

DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 022 179

AL 001 479

CHINESE-CANTONESE BASIC COURSE.

Defense Language Institute, Washington, D.C.

Pub Date 65

Note-2,707p.; 9vols.

EDRS Price MF-\$9.75 HC-\$108.36

Descriptors-AUDIOLINGUAL SKILLS, *CANTONESE, CHINESE CULTURE, GRAMMAR, *INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS, INTENSIVE LANGUAGE COURSES, *LANGUAGE INSTRUCTION, LANGUAGE PATTERNS, MILITARY TRAINING, PATTERN DRILLS (LANGUAGE), PRONUNCIATION, READING MATERIALS, ROMANIZATION, TONE LANGUAGES, TRANSLATION, VOCABULARY, WRITING, WRITING EXERCISES

This nine-volume basic course in Cantonese Chinese is designed for 47 weeks of intense audiolingual instruction. The first book of the series introduces the pronunciation, with emphasis on the tone system, and the basic aspects of the grammar. Also introduced in this volume is the romanization system used in this series (the U.S. Army Language School system), and the Chinese writing system. The initial drills on sounds and tones are followed by regular lesson units set in a format which continues throughout the course--structural patterns presented orally, cartoon-type illustrations for visual stimulus, oral dialog, translation and recombination exercises, word lists, and reading and writing material. The cultural content is aimed at the interests and needs of the U.S. Army personnel. See related document AL 001 477. (AMM)



WEST COAST BRANCH

PRESIDIO OF MONTEREY, CALIFORNIA

CHINESE-CANTONESE

BASIC COURSE

**VOLUME I
LESSONS 1-20**

KINSHAW

БЪЛГАРСКИ

POLSKI

РУССКИ

СЕРБИЈСКИ

ТАЈСКИ

УКРАЈНСКИ

ВЈЕТАНСКИ

КОРЕЈСКИ

МАЛЈАЈСКИ

ПЕРСИЈСКИ

ПОРТУГАЛСКИ

СЛОВЕНСКИ

СРПСКИ

ТРАНСИЛВАНИЈСКИ

УНГАРСКИ

ЈАПАНСКИ

КИТАЈСКИ

КОРЕЈСКИ

CHINESE - CANTONESE

Basic Course

Volume I

Lessons 1.-20

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION & WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION

THIS DOCUMENT HAS BEEN REPRODUCED EXACTLY AS RECEIVED FROM THE
PERSON OR ORGANIZATION ORIGINATING IT. POINTS OF VIEW OR OPINIONS
STATED DO NOT NECESSARILY REPRESENT OFFICIAL OFFICE OF EDUCATION
POSITION OR POLICY.

April 1965

DEFENSE LANGUAGE INSTITUTE
WEST COAST BRANCH
Presidio of Monterey, California

"PERMISSION TO REPRODUCE THIS
COPYRIGHTED MATERIAL HAS BEEN GRANTED
BY Major Bobby L. Moore

TO ERIC AND ORGANIZATIONS OPERATING
UNDER AGREEMENTS WITH THE U.S. OFFICE OF
EDUCATION. FURTHER REPRODUCTION OUTSIDE
THE ERIC SYSTEM REQUIRES PERMISSION OF
THE COPYRIGHT OWNER."

AL 001 479

CHINESE-CANTONESE 47-WEEK BASIC COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

Text Material:	1 vol.	Volume I, Lessons 1-20
	1 vol.	Volume II, Lessons 21-40
	1 vol.	Volume III, Lessons 41-60
	1 vol.	Volume IV, Lessons 1-20
	1 vol.	Volume V, Lessons 1-20
	1 vol.	Volume VI, Lessons 1-20
	1 vol.	Volume VII, Lessons 1-20
	1 vol.	Volume VIII, Lessons 1-26
Reference Material:	1 vol.	Dictionary of Common Chinese-Cantonese Characters
	1 set	Flash Cards for 1500 Most Common Chinese-Cantonese Characters
	1 vol.	English Index to the Student's Cantonese-English Dictionary
	1 vol.	Chinese Calendar and Chinese Telegraphic Code
	1 vol.	List of Basic Chinese-Cantonese Military Words
	1 vol.	Dictionary of United States Army Terms (English-Chinese) Volume I, A-L
	1 vol.	Dictionary of United States Army Terms (English-Chinese) Volume II, M-Z
	1 vol.	Chinese-Cantonese Phrase Book, DA Pamphlet No. 20-620
	1 vol.	Film Teaching Units
	1 vol.	Song Book
	1 vol.	Exercise Book

CHINESE-CANTONESE 47-WEEK BASIC COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

Tape Material:

The complete course is recorded and is available in various forms as follows:

- 27 reels Dual track, 3-3/4 ips, 5-inch reel, 600 ft.
- 27 reels Dual track, 7-1/2 ips, 7-inch reel, 1200 ft.
- 53 reels Single track, 3-3/4 ips, 5-inch reel, 600 ft.
- 53 reels Single track, 7-1/2 ips, 7-inch reel, 1200 ft.

Also available in compact form for comprehension or review purposes:

- 3 reels Dual track, 3-3/4 ips, 7-inch reel, 1200 ft.

Film Material:

- 1 reel Hong Kong, MF 20-8799, (P)(A)* 9 min.
- 1 reel Hong Kong Welcomes You, MF 20-9363, (I) 15 min.
- 1 reel An Oriental City, Canton, MF 20-9075, (I) 20 min.
- 1 reel Farming in South China, MF 20-7829, (I) 20 min.
- 1 reel Taiwan, Island of Freedom, AFIF 103, 23 min.
- 1 reel Formosa, LSFC 21, 13 min.
- 1 reel Miracle in Free China, MF 20-9114, 30 min.
- 1 reel Free China's Fighting Men, MF 30-8444, (I) 14 min.

* Available in magnastriped Chinese-Cantonese narrations.
(P) Primary version, (I) Intermediate version, (A) Advanced version.

CHINESE-CANTONESE 47-WEEK BASIC COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

- 1 reel Formosa, Blueprint for a Free China, MOT 18, 24 min.
- 1 reel China EF 258, 17 min.
- 1 reel China, the Land and the People, MF 20-8939, (P)(A) 18 min.
- 1 reel Peiping Family, MF 20-8960, 20 min.
- 1 reel The Chinese Village, a Legend, MF 20-9341, 15 min.
- 1 reel Red China, AFIF 97, 27 min.
- 1 reel China, Far East, SIS AFS No. 2, MF 30-8657 FC, (I) 14 min.
- 1 reel Far East, SIS AFS No. 2, MF 30-8657, 30 min.
- 1 reel Southeast Asia, Lands and People, MF 20-8862, 13 min.
- 1 reel Southeast Asia, SIS AFS No. 0, MF 30-8771, 33 min.
- 1 reel The Village that Refused to Die, MF 20-9748, 60 min.
- 1 reel Siam, MF 20-9269, 31 min.
- 1 reel Burma, People of the River, MF 20-9028, 14 min.
- 1 reel Letter from Indonesia, MF 20-8695, 27 min.
- 1 reel The Philippines, AFIF 48, 15 min.
- 2 reels Portrait of an American Family, MF 30-8449 (CC), 60 min.
- 1 reel Men Against Tanks, MF 7-7898, (P)(A) 18 min.
- 1 reel Production of Combat Intelligence, MF 30-1494, (P)(A) 18 min.

CHINESE-CANTONESE 47-WEEK BASIC COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

1 reel Rifle Company, LSFC-3, (P)(A)
35 min.

1 reel Infantry Battalion, LSFC-1,
(P)(A) 21 min.

CHINESE-CANTONESE (TOISHAN) 47-WEEK BASIC COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

- Text Material:**
- 1 vol. Volume I, Lessons 1-20
 - 1 vol. Volume II, Lessons 21-40
 - 1 vol. Volume III, Lessons 41-60
 - 1 vol. Volume IV, Lessons 1-20
 - 1 vol. Volume V, Lessons 1-20
 - 1 vol. Volume VI, Lessons 1-20
 - 1 vol. Volume VII, Lessons 1-26
- Reference Material:**
- 1 vol. Dictionary of Common Chinese-Cantonese Characters
 - 1 vol. Dictionary of Common Chinese-Cantonese Characters (Toishan Conversion Table)
 - 1 vol. English Index to the Student's Cantonese-English Dictionary
 - 1 vol. Chinese Calendar and Chinese Telegraphic Code
- Tape Material:**
- The complete course is recorded and is available in various forms as follows:
- 24 reels Dual track, 3-3/4 ips, 5-inch reel, 600 ft.
 - 24 reels Dual track, 7-1/2 ips, 7-inch reel, 1200 ft.
 - 48 reels Single track, 3-3/4 ips, 5-inch reel, 600 ft.
 - 48 reels Single track, 7-1/2 ips, 7-inch reel, 1200 ft.
- Film Material:**
- Refer to Chinese-Cantonese 47-week Basic Course

CHINESE-CANTONESE 12-WEEK BASIC COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

- Text Material:**
- 1 vol. Volume I, Lessons 1-26
 - 1 vol. Volume II, Lessons 27-55
 - 1 vol. Volume III, Vocabulary
- Reference Material:**
- 1 vol. Dictionary of Common Chinese-Cantonese Characters
 - 1 vol. English Index to the Student's Cantonese-English Dictionary
 - 1 vol. Chinese Calendar and Chinese Telegraphic Code
 - 1 vol. List of Basic Chinese-Cantonese Military Words
 - 1 vol. Dictionary of United States Army Terms (English-Chinese) Volume I, A-L
 - 1 vol. Dictionary of United States Army Terms (English-Chinese) Volume II, M-Z
 - 1 vol. Chinese-Cantonese Phrase Book, DA Pamphlet No. 20-620
 - 1 vol. Film Teaching Units
 - 1 vol. Song Book
 - 1 vol. Exercise Book
- Tape Material:**
- The complete course is recorded and is available in various forms as follows:
- 14 reels Dual track, 3-3/4 ips, 5-inch reel, 600 ft.
 - 14 reels Dual track, 7-1/2 ips, 7-inch reel, 1200 ft.
 - 27 reels Single track, 3-3/4 ips, 5-inch reel, 600 ft.

CHINESE-CANTONESE 12-WEEK BASIC COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

27 reels **Single track, 7-1/2 ips,
7-inch reel, 1200 ft.**

Film Material:

**Refer to Chinese-Cantonese
47-week Basic Course**

CHINESE-CANTONESE 210-HOUR REFRESHER COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

Text Material:	1 vol.	Introduction
	1 vol.	Volume I, Instructional Units 1-30
	1 vol.	Volume II, Instructional Units 31-60
	1 vol.	Volume III, Instructional Units 61-90
	1 vol.	Volume IV, Instructional Units 91-120
	1 vol.	Volume V, Instructional Units 121-140
	1 vol.	Instructor's Manual
	1 vol.	Language Laboratory Practice Units 1-60
	1 vol.	*Formal Testing Units 1-10 *Formal Testing Units Answer Sheet
Reference Material:	1 vol.	Dictionary of Common Chinese- Cantonese Characters
	1 vol.	List of Basic Chinese-Cantonese Military Words
Tape Material:	140 reels	Instructional Units 1-140
	60 reels	Language Laboratory Practice Units 1-60
	10 reels	*Formal Testing Units 1-10
Film Material:	1 reel	<u>Free China's Fighting Men</u> , MF 30- 8444, 14 min.
	1 reel	<u>Mighty Chinese Armed Forces</u> , LS-86, 22 min.
	1 reel	<u>Production of Combat Intelligence</u> , MF 30-1494, 18 min.

* For Official Use Only


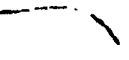
CHINESE-CANTONESE 96-HOUR REFRESHER COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

Text Materials:	1 vol.	Volume I, Lessons 1-16
	1 vol.	Volume II, Lessons 17-32
	1 vol.	Volume III, Lessons 33-48
	1 vol.	Vocabulary
Reference Materials:	1 vol.	Dictionary of Common Chinese-Cantonese Military Words
	1 vol.	List of Basic Chinese-Cantonese Military Words
Tape Materials:		The complete course is recorded on tape
Film Materials:		Refer to Chinese-Cantonese 47-week Basic Course

PRONUNCIATION AND ROMANIZATION

TONES

Everyone who speaks "American" English as a native is aware that any group of syllables can be spoken in different ways with very different meanings, without changing the way the syllables are written. For example, "He came home at eleven thirty" can be spoken as a dry fact, as an expression of horror at his lateness, as an indication that he came in after eleven and not after ten or twelve, and in other ways. The two main devices we use to show such differences in English are stress and intonation. Stress is the relative loudness we give any part of an utterance. Try pronouncing the above example in different ways; you will see at once that you make much change in the stress of different syllables. Now read the following two examples: Two Detectives burst into a room. They see a man lying on the floor. One rushes over to him. The other asks "He's dead?", and the examiner answers, "He's dead." Each man has spoken the same two syllables, but they have said very different things; yet, the two pairs of syllables are exactly the same, with one exception: they are spoken with different intonations. You will recognize that the intonation of the first utterance can be diagrammed thus: ; while the intonation of the second can be diagrammed thus: . Now the intonation of any word in English can be changed with great flexibility. But not in Cantonese Chinese. The most important single thing you must learn in the early part of this course is that every Cantonese


PRONUNCIATION AND ROMANIZATION

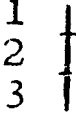
Chinese word has a specific intonation, which is called a tone, and the tone of a word is a part of it in the same way as a consonant or vowel. A word can not exist in Cantonese Chinese without its specific tone, and its particular tone always occurs with any given word in the same form. You have a choice of intonation for any English word; you have no choice for any Cantonese Chinese word, for a specific tone is an essential part of every Cantonese Chinese word.

When you hear single notes playing in succession on a piano, you recognize that each has its own level, and stays on that level. Such notes could be diagrammed thus: \cdot . Each such point is said to be a specific pitch. Any person, in speaking, covers a certain range; that is, he has a certain pitch, or point below which he does not go, and another pitch above which he does not go. So the range of any person's speech, in English or Cantonese Chinese, could be represented by a vertical line, thus:

| . Of course all pianos have the same range; and if you play any note on one piano and then play the corresponding note on any other piano, the two notes seem to have approximately the same pitch. But it is very different with people's speech. We say that some people have low-pitched voices, others high-pitched voices. Therefore, if we diagram the speaking range of three people, in English or Cantonese Chinese, we might have this

PRONUNCIATION AND ROMANIZATION

result:  . Note that the range of each voice, as represented by the length of its vertical line, is about the same; but the three different voices begin and end on very different pitches. Now when you begin your very first conversation with any person, in English or Cantonese Chinese, it is only a matter of a few seconds until you can tell whether the pitch of a particular syllable is, in the range of his own speech, relatively high or low. That fact is important. For the tones of Cantonese Chinese are divided into three groups, each of which occupies a specific area of any speaker's speaking range, thus:

 . Of course the top part of that line, for a given speaker, may correspond in pitch to the middle or bottom part of another speaker's range. But, for the reasons given above, that never causes any difficulty; a listener is always able to place any pitch or tone of a speaker at the appropriate level of the speaker's speaking range.

The three parts into which the speaking range are divided in Cantonese Chinese are called the Upper, the Middle, and the Lower. Nine tones are distributed among these three parts, as follows:

The Upper series has four tones:

the Upper Even Tone	(Up Ev)
the Upper Rising Tone	(Up Ri)
the Upper Departing Tone	(Up De)
the Upper Entering Tone	(Up En)

PRONUNCIATION AND ROMANIZATION

The Middle series has only one tone:

the Middle Entering Tone (Mi En)

The Lower series has four tones:

the Lower Even Tone (Lo Ev)

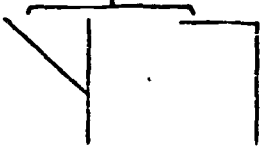



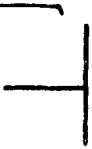



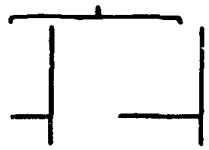
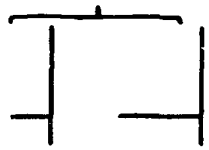
the Lower Rising Tone (Lo Ri)

the Lower Departing Tone (Lo De)

the Lower Entering Tone (Lo En)

To make the tones visible, Dr. Y. R. Chao devised a scale of tone-letters by drawing a time-pitch graph of the voice¹, as follows:

Table 1. Tones

	Even	Rising	Departing	High	Middle
Upper					
	53 or 55	35	33	5	33
Lower					
	21	23	22	2 or 22	2 or 22

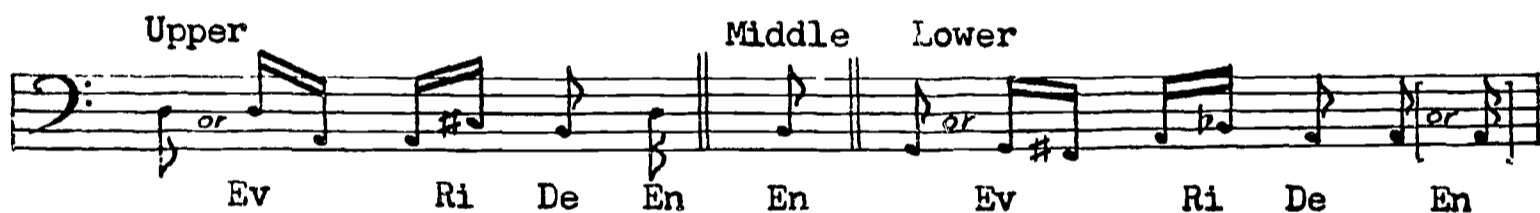
These diagrams are constructed as follows: the speaking range is represented by a vertical line; bars are drawn across this line to represent, within any speaker's range, the pitches he uses to make the Cantonese Chinese tones; these bars are numbered from bottom to top, one to five; a line is then drawn from the left toward the vertical line, showing the pitch on which the

¹Y. R. Chao, "A System of 'Tone-letters'", Le Maître Phonétique, 1930 p.24

PRONUNCIATION AND ROMANIZATION

syllable starts (at the extreme left) and the pitch on which it ends (where the line touches the vertical line). Since the bars showing pitch are numbered, we can use two numbers to indicate the tone of any syllable; the first number tells where it starts, the second tells where it ends. Thus, if we mark a syllable 35 (three five), that means it starts from the middle pitch and goes up to highest pitch; hence the tone is Upper Rising. If the numbers are 33 (three three), that means the syllable starts from the middle pitch and stays middle without any change of pitch; hence the tone is Upper Departing. And so on with all the tones.

D. Jones and K. T. Woo use a musical notation² as follows:



In the Chinese-Cantonese course at the U. S. Army Language School, the following system of romanization is utilized.

The tonal marks of this system are as follows: The Upper Even and Upper Entering Tones are left unmarked, the Upper Rising is indicated by the acute accent (´), the Upper Departing and Middle Entering by the grave (`), the Lower Even by a dash (-), the Lower Rising by the inverted circumflex (ˇ), and

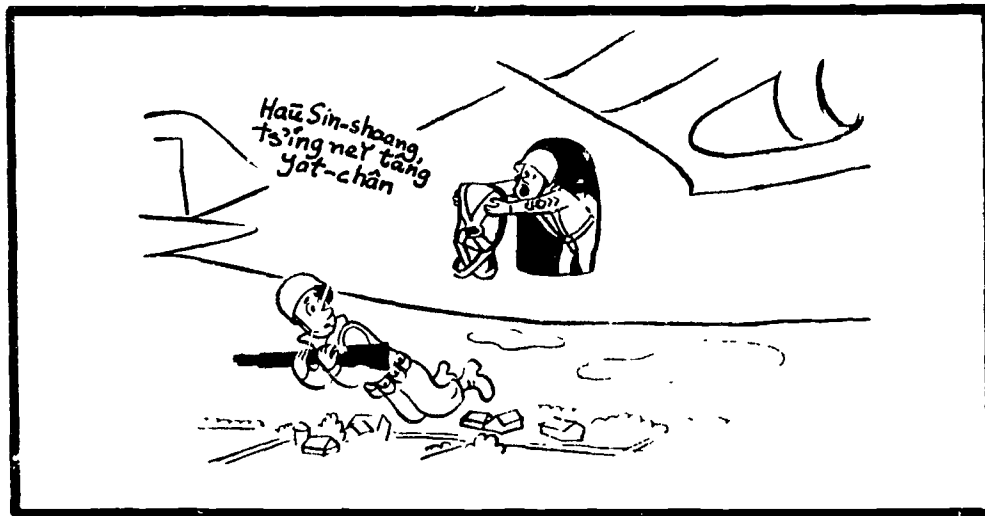
² The musical notation is only an approximation to the average man's voice and not absolute pitch or intervals.

PRONUNCIATION AND ROMANIZATION

the Lower Departing and Lower Entering by the circumflex (^), the Entering Tones having been marked in the same way as the others with which they coincide in pitch; they may be distinguished by their endings, p, t, and k.

Table 2. Tonal Marks

	Even	Rising	Departing	Entering
Upper series (unmarked)		·	·	·
Middle series				·
Lower series	-	˘	ˆ	ˆ



PRONUNCIATION AND ROMANIZATION

FINALS

Besides the tone, a syllable in Cantonese Chinese may have two other elements: namely the final and the initial. A final consists of a vowel with or without a semi-vowel or a consonant as an ending. A final alone may constitute a complete syllable. The vowels may be long or short as enumerated in Table 3. Some of these vowels have more than one value, depending on the endings.

Table 3. Vowels

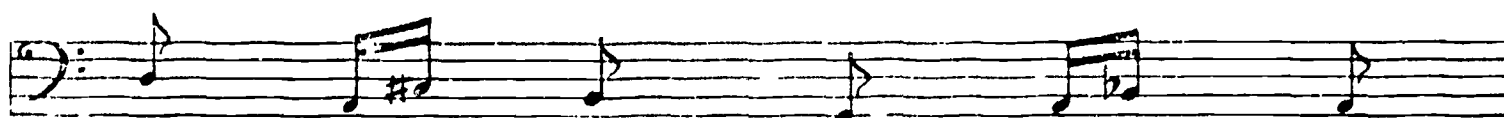
L. ³	S.	L.	S.	L.	L.	S.	L.	S.	S.	S.	L.	L.
<u>a</u>		<u>e</u>		<u>eu</u>	<u>i</u> ⁴	<u>z</u>	<u>oh</u>		<u>o</u>		<u>oo</u>	<u>ue</u>
<u>aai</u>	<u>ai</u>		<u>ei</u>				<u>oi</u>			<u>ui</u>	<u>ooi</u>	
<u>aa</u>	<u>au</u>				<u>iu</u>							
<u>aam</u>	<u>am</u>				<u>im</u>			<u>om</u>				
<u>aan</u>	<u>an</u>				<u>in</u>		<u>on</u>			<u>un</u>	<u>oon</u>	<u>uen</u>
<u>aang</u>	<u>ang</u>	<u>eng</u>		<u>eung</u>		<u>ing</u>	<u>ong</u>		<u>ung</u>			
<u>aap</u>	<u>ap</u>				<u>ip</u>			<u>op</u>				
<u>aat</u>	<u>at</u>				<u>it</u>		<u>ot</u>			<u>ut</u>	<u>oot</u>	<u>uet</u>
<u>aak</u>	<u>ak</u>	<u>ek</u>		<u>euk</u>		<u>ik</u>	<u>ok</u>		<u>uk</u>			

³L = long; S = short.

⁴i and z are only graphic distinctions with no difference in sound. i is used to combine with initials m, t, n, ch, ch', sh; and z is used to combine with initials ts, ts' and s.

PRONUNCIATION AND ROMANIZATION

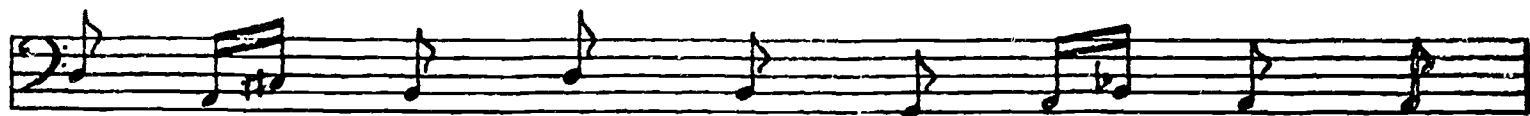
Fundamental Tones



	Up Ev	Up Ri	Up De	Lo Ev	Lo Ri	Lo De
m	m̂	m̃	m̄	m̅	m̆	ṁ
ng	nĝ	ng̃	nḡ	ng̅	nğ	nġ
a	â	ã	ä	ā	ǎ	â
e	ê	ẽ	è	ē	ě	ê
eu	eû	eũ	eù	eū	eǔ	eû
i	í	î	ï	î	ĩ	î
oh	ôh	õh	òh	ōh	õh	ôh
o	ó	ô	ò	ō	õ	ô
oo	oó	oô	oõ	oō	oo̅	oŏ
ue	ué	uê	uẽ	uē	ue̅	uĕ
aa	aá	aâ	aã	aā	aa̅	aă
ai	aí	aî	aï	aî	aĩ	aî
ei	eí	eî	eï	eî	eĩ	eî
oi	oí	oî	oï	oî	oĩ	oî
ui	uí	uî	uï	uî	uĩ	uî
ooi	ooí	ooî	ooï	ooî	ooĩ	ooî
aa	aá	aâ	aã	aā	aa̅	aă
au	aú	aû	aù	aū	aǔ	aû
iu	iú	iû	iù	iū	iǔ	iû

PRONUNCIATION AND ROMANIZATION

Nine Tones



Up	Ev	Up	Ri	Up	De	Up	En	Mi	En	Lo	Ev	Lo	Ri	Lo	De	Lo	En
aam	aám	aàm	aap	aâp	aām	aãm	aâm	aâp		aām	aãm	aâm	aâp				
am	ám	àm	ap	âp	ām	ãm	âm	âp		ām	ãm	âm	âp				
im	ím	ìm	ip	îp	īm	ĩm	îm	îp		īm	ĩm	îm	îp				
om	óm	òm	op	ôp	ōm	õm	ôm	ôp		ōm	õm	ôm	ôp				
aan	aán	aàn	aat	aât	aān	aãn	aân	aât		aān	aãn	aân	aât				
an	án	àn	at	ât	ān	ãn	ân	ât		ān	ãn	ân	ât				
in	ín	ìn	it	ît	īn	ĩn	în	ît		īn	ĩn	în	ît				
on	ón	òn	ot	ôt	ōn	õn	ôn	ôt		ōn	õn	ôn	ôt				
un	ún	ùn	ut	ût	ūn	ũn	ûn	ût		ūn	ũn	ûn	ût				
oon	oón	oòn	oot	oôt	oōn	oõn	oôn	oôt		oōn	oõn	oôn	oôt				
uen	uén	uèn	uet	uêt	uēn	uěn	uên	uêt		uēn	uěn	uên	uêt				
aang	aáng	aàng	aak	aâk	aāng	aãng	aâng	aâk		aāng	aãng	aâng	aâk				
ang	áng	àng	ak	âk	āng	ãng	âng	âk		āng	ãng	âng	âk				
eng	éng	èng	ek	êk	ēng	ěng	êng	êk		ēng	ěng	êng	êk				
eung	eúng	eùng	euk	eûk	eūng	eũng	eûng	eûk		eūng	eũng	eûng	eûk				
ing	íng	ìng	ik	îk	īng	ĩng	îng	îk		īng	ĩng	îng	îk				
ong	óng	òng	ok	òk	ōng	õng	ông	òk		ōng	õng	ông	òk				
ung	úng	ùng	uk	ûk	ūng	ũng	ûng	ûk		ūng	ũng	ûng	ûk				

PRONUNCIATION AND ROMANIZATION

A final may have one of these endings: zero; -i, -u; -m, -n; -ng; -p, -t, -k. An ending is strongly or weakly articulated according as the vowel is short or long.

In pronouncing the endings -p, -t, and -k, whether they are begun strongly or weakly, one must never complete them so strongly as to make an audible explosion. The sound is swallowed, as it is popularly described.

Table 4. Endings

a	e	eu	i, z	oh	o	oo	ue
a <u>a</u> i	a <u>i</u>	e <u>i</u>		o <u>i</u>		u <u>i</u>	oo <u>i</u>
a <u>a</u> u	a <u>u</u>		i <u>u</u>				
a <u>a</u> m	a <u>m</u>		i <u>m</u>		o <u>m</u>		
a <u>a</u> n	a <u>n</u>		i <u>n</u>	o <u>n</u>		u <u>n</u>	oo <u>n</u> u <u>e</u> n
a <u>a</u> ng	a <u>ng</u>	e <u>ng</u>	e <u>ng</u>	i <u>ng</u>	o <u>ng</u>	u <u>ng</u>	
a <u>a</u> p ⁵	a <u>p</u>		i <u>p</u>		o <u>p</u>		
a <u>a</u> t	a <u>t</u>		i <u>t</u>	o <u>t</u>		u <u>t</u>	oo <u>t</u> u <u>e</u> t
a <u>a</u> k	a <u>k</u>	e <u>k</u>	e <u>k</u>	i <u>k</u>	o <u>k</u>	u <u>k</u>	

⁵ Entering Tone endings -p, -t, and -k are respective counterparts of endings -m, -n, and -ng.

PRONUNCIATION AND ROMANIZATION

All the finals of Cantonese Chinese are enumerated in Table 6.

Table 5. Finals

a	e	eu	i, z	oh	o	oo	ue
aai	ai	ei		oi		ui	ooi
aau	au		iu				
aam	am ⁶		im		om		
aan	an		in	on		un	oon uen
aang	ang	eng	eung	ing	ong	ung	
aap	ap		ip		op		
aat	at		it	ot		ut	oot uet
aak	ak	ek	euk	ik	ok	uk	



⁶am and om, ap and op are only graphic distinctions with no difference in sound.

PRONUNCIATION AND ROMANIZATION

Table 6. Values of Vowels

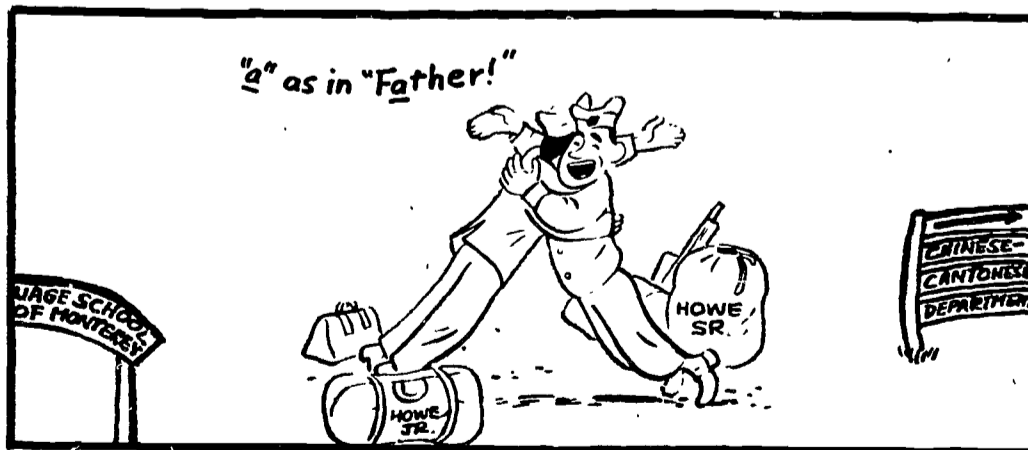
IPA ⁷	Spelling	Position	As in
(a:)	a	When final	f <u>a</u> ther
(a:)	aa-	In all positions	f <u>a</u> ther
(æ)	a-	Before -i, -u; -m, -n, -ng; -p, -t, -k	c <u>a</u> t
(ɛ:)	e	When final	se- <u>e</u> -ell
(ɛ:)	e-	Before -ng; -k	se- <u>e</u> -ell
(e)	e-	Before -i	h <u>a</u> y
(oe)	eu	In all positions	no real Eng. approximation
(i:)	i, z	When final	mach <u>i</u> ne
(i:)	i-	Before -u; -m, -n; -p, -t	mach <u>i</u> ne
(e)	i-	Before -ng; -k	h <u>a</u> y
(ɔ:)	oh	In all positions	<u>a</u> we
(ɔ:)	o-	Before -i; -n, -ng; -t, -k	<u>a</u> we
(æ)	o-	Before -m; -p	c <u>a</u> t
(o)	o	When final	l <u>o</u> w
(o)	u-	Before -ng; -k	l <u>o</u> w
(ə)	u-	Before -i; -n; -t	no real Eng. approximation
(u:)	oo	In all positions	<u>oo</u> bles
(y:)	ue	In all positions	no real Eng. approximation

⁷IPA = International Phonetic Alphabet

PRONUNCIATION AND ROMANIZATION

Table 7. Values of Finals

IPA	Spelling	IPA	Spelling	IPA	Spelling
(a:)	a	(ɛ:ŋ)	eng	(ɔ:n)	on
(a:i)	aai	(ɛ:k)	ek	(ɔ:ŋ)	ong
(a:u)	aaü	(ei)	ei	(ɔ:t)	ot
(a:m)	aam	(œ)	eu	(ɔ:k)	ok
(a:n)	aan	(œ:ŋ)	eung	(ou)	o
(a:ŋ)	aang	(œ:k)	euk	(oŋ)	ung
(a:p)	aap	(i:)	i; z	(ok)	uk
(a:t)	aat	(i:u)	iu	(ey)	ui
(a:k)	aak	(i:m)	im	(en)	un
(ai)	ai	(i:n)	in	(et)	ut
(au)	au	(i:p)	ip	(u:)	oo
(am)	am; om	(i:t)	it	(u:i)	ooi
(an)	an	(eŋ)	ing	(u:n)	oon
(aŋ)	ang	(ek)	ik	(u:t)	oot
(ap)	ap; op	(ɔ:)	oh	(y:)	ue
(at)	at	(ɔ:i)	oi	(y:n)	uen
(ak)	ak			(y:t)	uet
(ɛ:)	e				



PRONUNCIATION AND ROMANIZATION

INITIALS

All the initials of Cantonese Chinese are enumerated in Table 8.

Table 8. Initials

	Unaspirated Stops	Aspirated Stops	Nasals	Fricatives	Semi- Vowels
Labials	p	p'	m	f	
Dentals	t	t'	n	l	
Palatals	[ts ⁸ ch	ts' ch'		s sh	y
Velar	k	k'	ng	h	
Labialized Velar	kw	kw'			w

A special case initial is what we may call the zero initial, where the syllable begins with one of the vowels or semivowels. Almost every speaker of Cantonese Chinese pronounces this group of words with initial ng, except when the words are interjections, particles, and the proper noun ng.

The values of the other initials are indicated in Table 9.

⁸ts and ch, ts' and ch', s and sh are only graphic distinctions with no difference in sound.

PRONUNCIATION AND ROMANIZATION

Table 9. Values of Initials

IPA	Spelling	Important features	As in
(p)	p	No aspiration!	s <u>p</u> eak
(p')	p'	Aspirated	to <u>p</u> hat
(m)	m		<u>m</u> a
(f)	f		<u>f</u> or
(t)	t	No aspiration!	s <u>t</u> eak
(t')	t'	Aspirated	pen <u>t</u> house
(n)	n		<u>n</u> o
(l)	l		<u>l</u> ie
(tʃ)	[ts ch	No aspiration!	between <u>ch</u> at and ad <u>z</u> e
(tʃ')	[ts' ch'	Aspirated	between <u>it's</u> hot and s <u>uch</u> <u>h</u> eat
(ʃ)	[s sh	No lip action!	between <u>s</u> he and <u>s</u> ell
(j)	y		<u>y</u> es
(k)	k	No aspiration!	s <u>k</u> ate
(k')	k'	Aspirated	block <u>k</u> head
(ŋ)	ng	Only one consonant!	not as in <u>f</u> inger, but as in <u>s</u> inger
(h)	h		<u>h</u> ow
(kw)	kw	No aspiration!	s <u>q</u> uad
(kw')	kw'	Aspirated	ask <u>w</u> hy
(w)	w		<u>w</u> ay

PRONUNCIATION AND ROMANIZATION

Initials and Finals in Fundamental Tones

		a	e	eu	$\overline{i, z}$	oh	o	oo	ue
p		pa	pe			poh	po		
p'		p'a				p'oh	p'o		
m	m	ma	me		mi	moh	mo		
f		fa				foh		foo	
t		ta	te	teu	ti	toh	to		
t'		t'a		t'eu		t'oh	t'o		
n		na	ne		ni	noh			
l		la	le	leu		loh	lo		
[ts			tse		tsz	tsoh	tso		
[ch		cha	che		chi	choh			chue
[ts'			ts'e		ts'z	ts'oh	ts'o		
[ch'		ch'a	ch'e		ch'i	ch'oh			ch'ue
[s		sa	se	seu	sz	soh	so		
[sh		sha	she		shi	shoh	sho		shue
y		ya	ye						
k		ka	ke			koh	ko	koo	
k'		k'a	k'e					k'oo	
ng	ng	nga	nge			ngoh	ngo		
h		ha	he	heu		hoh	ho		
kw		kwa				kwoh			
kw'		kw'a							
w		wa				woh			

PRONUNCIATION AND ROMANIZATION
 Initials and Finals in Fundamental Tones

	aai	ai	ei	oi	ui	ooi	aau	au	iu
p	paai	pai	pei			pooi	paau	pau	piu
p'	p'aai	p'ai	p'ei			p'ooi	p'aau	p'au	p'iu
m	maai	mai	mei			mooi	maau	mau	miu
f	faai	fai	fei			fooi		fau	
t	taai	tai	tei	toi	tui			tau	tiu
t'	t'aai	t'ai		t'oi	t'ui			t'au	t'iu
n	naai	nai	nei	noi	nui		naau	nau	niu
l	laai	lai	lei	loi	lui			lau	liu
ts		tsai		tsoi	tsui			tsau	tsiu
ch	chaai	chai			chui		chaau	chau	chiu
ts'		ts'ai		ts'oi	ts'ui			ts'au	ts'iu
ch'	ch'aai				ch'ui		ch'aau	ch'au	ch'iu
s	saai	sai	sei	soi	sui			sau	siu
sh	shaai				shui		shaau	shau	shiu
y	yaai	yai			yui			yau	
k	kaai	kai	kei	koi	kui		kaau	kau	kiu
k'	k'aai	k'ai	k'ei	k'oi	k'ui		k'aau	k'au	k'iu
ng	ngaai	ngai		ngoi			ngaau	ngau	
h	haai	hai	hei	hoi	hui		haau	hau	hiu
kw	kwaai	kwai				kwooi			
kw'	kw'aai	kw'ai				kw'ooi			
w	wai	wai	wei						

PRONUNCIATION AND ROMANIZATION

Initials and Finals in 9 Tones

	aam aap	am ap	im ip	om op	aan aat	an at	in it	on ot	un ut
p				pom	paan	pan	pin		
p'				p'om	p'aan	p'an	p'in		
m					maan	man	min		
f					faan	fan	fin		
t	taam	tam	tim		taan	tan	tin		tun
t'	t'aam	t'am	t'im		t'aan	t'an	t'in		
n	naam	nam	nim		naan	nan	nin		
l	laam	lam	lim		laan	lan	lin		lun
ts	tzaam	tsam	tsim		tsaan	tsan	tsin		tsun
ch	chaam	cham	chim		chaan	chan	chin		chun
ts'	ts'aam	ts'am	ts'im		ts'aan	ts'an	ts'in		ts'un
ch'	ch'aam	ch'am	ch'im		ch'aan	ch'an	ch'in		ch'un
s	saam	sam	sim		saan	san	sin		sun
sh	shaam	sham	shim		shaan	shan	shin		shun
y	yaam	yam				yan			yun
k	kaam	kam	kim	kom	kaan	kan	kin	kon	
k'		k'am	k'im			k'an	k'in		
ng	ngaam	ngam			ngaan	ngan		ngon	
h	haam	ham	him	hom	haan	han	hin	hon	
kw					kwaan	kwan			
kw'					kw'aan	kw'an			
w					waan	wan	win		

PRONUNCIATION AND ROMANIZATION

Initials and Finals in 9 Tones

	oon oot	uen uet	aang aak	ang ak	eng ek	eung euk	ing ik	ong ok	ung uk
p	poon		paang	pang	peng		ping	pong	pung
p'	p'oon		p'aang	p'ang	p'eng		p'ing	p'ong	p'ung
m	moon		maang	mang	meng		ming	mong	mung
f	foon						fing	fong	fung
t		tuen		tang	teng	teung	ting	tong	tung
t'		t'uen		t'ang	t'eng		t'ing	t'ong	t'ung
n		nuen		nang		neung	ning	nong	nung
l		luen	laang	lang	leng	leung	ling	long	lung
[ts		tsuen		tsang	tseng	tseung	tsing	tsong	tsung
[ch		chuen	chaang	chang	cheng	cheung	ching	chong	chung
[ts'		ts'uen		ts'ang	ts'eng	tseung	ts'ing	ts'ong	ts'ung
[ch'		ch'uen	ch'aang	ch'ang	ch'eng	cheung	ch'ing	ch'ong	ch'ung
[s		suen		sang	seng	seung	sing	song	sung
[sh		shuen	shaang	shang	sheng	sheung	shing	shong	shung
y			yaang			yeung	ying		yung
k	koon	kuen	kaang	kang	keng	keung	king	kong	kung
k'	k'oon	k'uen	k'aang	k'ang	k'eng	k'eung	k'ing	k'ong	k'ung
ng			ngaang	ngang				ngong	
h		huen	haang	hang	heng	heung	hing	hong	hung
kw			kwaang	kwang			kwing	kwong	
kw'			kw'aang					kw'ong	
w			wiang				wing	wong	

PRONUNCIATION AND ROMANIZATION

PĪN-YAM

There are two pĭn-yam or "changed tones" in Cantonese Chinese. One is the Upper Even Pĭn-Yam with a tonal value almost identical to the Upper Even Tone. The other is the Upper Rising Pĭn-Yam with a tonal value almost identical to the Upper Rising Tone.

The majority of Upper Even Pĭn-Yam are derived from words having the Upper Even Tone and the Upper Entering Tone. Since the tonal value of the Upper Even Pĭn-Yam and the Upper Even Tone and the Upper Entering Tone are almost identical, a syllable with Upper Even Pĭn-Yam is also unmarked.

The majority of Upper Rising Pĭn-Yam are derived from words having the Middle Entering Tone, the Lower Even Tone, the Lower Rising Tone, the Lower Departing Tone, and the Lower Entering Tone. Every syllable with Upper Rising Pĭn-Yam is written with the tone of the underlying word and the sign * added to indicate the Upper Rising Pĭn-Yam.

There is no pĭn-yam derived from words having the Upper Rising Tone, probably because of the great similarity between this tone and the Upper Rising Pĭn-Yam.

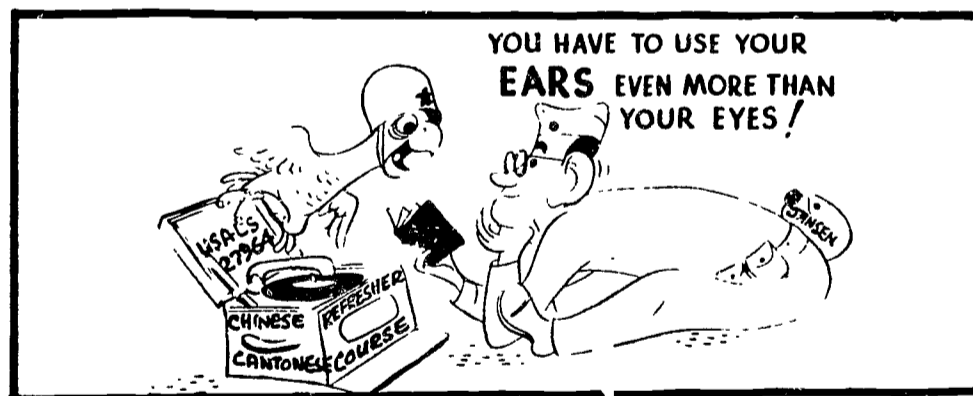
A pĭn-yam derived from the Upper Departing Tone is rather rare.

PRONUNCIATION AND ROMANIZATION

PĪN-SHING

There are two pĭn-shing or "change sounds" in Cantonese Chinese. One is the Vowel aa- Pĭn-Shing and the other is Vowel e- Pĭn-Shing. The majority of Vowel aa- Pĭn-Shing are derived from words having the vowel a- with -ng, -k as endings. The Vowel e- Pĭn-Shing are derived from words having the vowel i- with -ng, and -k as endings.

These pĭn-shing are traditionally known as the literary and colloquial readings of a Chinese character with or without change in meaning. Every syllable with pĭn-shing is written with the vowel that should be pronounced.



GRAMMAR'

WORDS AND PARTS OF SPEECH

There are two kinds of subunits in Chinese speech. The commonest small change of everyday speech is the monosyllable or tsâ. Examples are yān 'man,' yaũ 'have,' mooĩ- 'each,' kam- 'this, the present.' It is the kind of thing which a child learns to say, which a teacher teaches children to read and write in school, which a telegraph office counts and charges you for, the kind of thing you make slips of the tongue on, and for the right or wrong use of which you are praised or criticized. In short, a tsâ plays the same social part in Chinese life as a 'word' plays in English.

But if we analyze the structure of Chinese sentences, we shall find that the syntactical subunits which can be spoken independently or combined with a high degree of freedom are not always monosyllables, but often combinations of two or more syllables. Such syntactical units, whether of one or more syllables, are more like the words in other languages. There is, however, no common Chinese name for them. Chinese grammarians call them ts'z, which is a learned term and not an everyday word. Examples of ts'z are yān 'man,' yaũ 'have,' mooĩ-kòh 'each, each one,' kam-yāt 'today,' chi-tò 'know,' yat-t'ing 'sure.' On the whole, polysyllabic units of this kind are not quite such close-knit words as 'particular,' 'random,' 'patter,' but more like words of the 'cranberry,' 'teacher,' or 'wind-mill' type.

¹Y. R. Chao, Cantonese Primer, The Harvard University Press, 1947, pp 37-45

GRAMMAR

In the present course we shall follow the common usage among Western writers on Chinese subjects and among Chinese who speak English by calling every monosyllabic unit or tsê a 'word.' For the unit ts'z, which is more like a word in the linguistic sense, we shall use the term 'syntactical word.'

A word is said to be 'free' when it is also a syntactical word, as hó 'good,' yě 'thing.' A word is said to be 'bound' if it must combine with another word to form a syntactical word, as kam- 'this,' -yât 'day,' from which the syntactical word kam-yât 'today' can be formed.

In general, a syntactical word corresponds in translation to a word in English, and is written as "one word" in our romanized text. But this is only a rough correspondence, as the same Chinese form may have different English translations and vice versa. For example, hó-t'ai may be variously translated as 'good to look at' or 'good-looking' or 'beautiful,' depending upon the actual sentence in which hó-t'ai is used.

It has often been said that Chinese has no parts of speech, but only functional position in the sentence, and stock examples from the literary style such as kwan kwan 'the king is a king,' shān shān 'the minister acts as a minister,' foô foô 'the father is fatherly,' tsz tsz 'the son is filial' are familiar features of the grammatical sections of writings on Chinese. While there is a greater range of functional position for units in the Chinese

GRAMMAR

language than in most Indo-European languages, if not more than in English, there is still the element of selection which limits the functional range of units. Thus, tsaú 'wine' is never followed by kán, suffix for progressive action; '-ing'; kàng 'still more' is never followed by a noun, nor is fàn-cheûk 'fall asleep' ever followed by a noun. On the other hand, tá 'to beat' is usually followed by a substantive. In other words, we can mark in a dictionary that normally tsaú is a noun, kàng is an adverb, fàn-cheûk is an intransitive verb, tá is a transitive verb, etc., etc. For, as a rule, every form does have a limited range of functions, which have to be learned in connection with it.



GRAMMAR

SYNTACTICAL CONSTRUCTIONS AND WORD ORDER

The main types of syntactical constructions are coordinate constructions, qualifier-qualified constructions, verb-object constructions, auxiliary-verb-and-verb constructions, verb-complement constructions, and subject-predicate constructions. The order in which the elements in these constructions are mentioned is the order in which they occur. They represent the main features of word order in Chinese. Examples of each kind of construction are as follows:

Coordinate constructions:

neĩ ngõh k'ui 'you, I, and he'

leũng-kòh t'ũng leũng-kòh 'two and two'

saam sei-kòh 'three or four'

tak-m̄-tak 'All right (or) not all right, --is it all right?'

Qualifier-qualified constructions:

hó yān 'a good man'

ch'ut k'eĩ kè s̄z 'strange event'

tūk shue kè yān 'read book sort of man, --a man who reads'

t'oi* kè sheũng-pîn 'table topside, --on the table'

m̄-peĩ 'not to give'

yat-tîng lai 'certainly come'

kám kóng 'talk this way'

hai Shaang-shēng chuê 'live in Canton'

Neĩ m̄-háng tsaũ m̄-shai tsô là 'If you don't want to, you needn't do it.'

maân-maân* haāng 'walk slowly'

GRAMMAR

Verb-object constructions:

tá cheùng 'fight a war'

chap-shâp fōng kaan 'tidy up the room'

M-chi haî tîm 'I don't know how it is.'

Auxiliary-verb-and-verb constructions:

iù lai 'will come'

ooĩ kóng 'can talk'

m-hôh-ĩ shîk in 'may not smoke (not permitted to smoke)'

Verb-complement constructions:

sé hó 'write well'

chuê haî Shaáng-shēng 'live in Canton'

tít lôk-lai 'fall down'

kaû tak m-hó yung lòn 'so old as to be unusable'

haäng tak maân 'walk slowly'

Subject-predicate constructions:

Ngõh chi-tò 'I know.'

Ni-kòh hó 'This one is good.'

The following points should be noted in connection with the various types of constructions. In coordinate constructions there is often no conjunction between the terms. In qualifier-qualified constructions, the most important rule to remember is that the qualifier precedes the qualified. In verb-complement constructions, although the complement is often translated by an adverb in English, in Chinese a word or phrase is in the comple-

GRAMMAR

ment position only if it represents the result or an important feature of the event or action denoted by the verb. If, however, the word or phrase indicates the accompanying circumstance or manner of the event or action, including time and locality, it is placed in the adverbial position. In predication, the most important thing to note is that words denoting qualities can be full verbal predicates and therefore do not require a verb 'to be,' as English adjectives do.



GRAMMAR

NEGATION AND INTERROGATION

Simple negation is expressed by using m̄ 'not' before the word negated, as háng hui 'willing to go,' m̄-háng hui 'not willing to go,' háng m̄ hui 'willing not to go,' m̄-háng m̄ hui 'unwilling not to go.' The negative of yaũ 'have' takes the fused form mǒ < m̄ + yaũ. The literary forms pat 'not' and mǒ 'have not' are occasionally used in compounds.

The negative of an imperative verb is maĩ 'don't...!' or m̄-hó 'better not, don't...!'

The negative of a verb ending in the suffix -chòh or -kwòh, expressing completion or past time, takes the form of meĩ or mǒ before the verb, as laĩ-chòh, laĩ-kwòh 'have come, did come,' meĩ laĩ, mǒ laĩ 'have not come, did not come.' The suffix -kwòh can also be retained when meĩ or mǒ is used, but -chòh always drops out in the negative.

Before a compound, a phrase, or a whole sentence m̄-haĩ 'is not, it is not that...' is used instead of the simple m̄, as ngõh m̄-haĩ m̄-háng 'not that I am unwilling.'

Questions in Chinese can be divided into four types: (a) questions with interrogative words, (b) disjunctive questions, (c) A-not-A questions, (d) yes-or-no questions.

(a) Questions with interrogative words are the easiest to ask and answer. The rule is: Ask as you would be answered, as Neĩ haĩ pin-kòh? 'You are who, -- who are you?' For the answer in Chinese is not in the order 'Lee am I,' but, as in English,

GRAMMAR

'I am Lee.' Neĩ iù t'aí lai-paai kei kè pò-chí? 'You want to read what-day-of-the-week's newspaper?' Ngõh iù t'aí lai-paai-i kè 'I want to read Tuesday's.' (This question, which is a perfectly normal one in Chinese, cannot even be asked unambiguously in English.)

(.) Disjunctive questions, or questions requesting a choice of alternatives, are asked by using tîng, tîng-haî, or pîng between the terms. The form pîng is used rather infrequently, and then only between monosyllables. For example, ch'eung pîng tuén à? 'long or short?' Note that the English form 'Will you eat rice or noodles?' is really ambiguous if the intonation is not known. If the intonation rises on 'rice' and falls on 'noodles,' it is a disjunctive question and the translation will be: Neĩ shîk faân tîng-haî shîk mîn à? to which the answer may be Faân or Mîn. With a generally rising intonation, it is a yes-or-no question and the Chinese will be: Neĩ shîk-m-shîk faân waâk mîn à? to which the expected answer will be Shîk 'Yes, I will eat (either of the two)' or M-shîk 'No, (I prefer bread).' In the first case, 'or' is translated by tîng or tîng-haî; in the second case, by wa'k or waâk-ché.

(c) An A-not-A question is a disjunctive question in which the choice is between something and its negative. In such a case, the word tîng or tîng-haî is omitted. The English equivalent of such a question is the common yes-or-no question. Neĩ

GRAMMAR

shîk-m-shîk in â? 'You smoke (or) don't smoke, --do you smoke?'
Neĩ yaũ-mõ hui-kwòh Shaáng-shēng? 'You have (or) have not been
to Canton,--have you ever been to Canton?' Since these are dis-
junctive questions, they cannot be answered by words expressing
agreement or disagreement, like haî or m-hai, but must have the
terms in the disjunctive repeated, as Ngõh shîk 'I do (smoke)'
or M-shîk 'I don't'; Hui-kwòh 'I have been there' or Mõ 'I have
not.' Of course if haî happens to be the main verb in the ori-
ginal question, then the answer will be Haî or M-haî on a par
with Shîk or M-shîk.

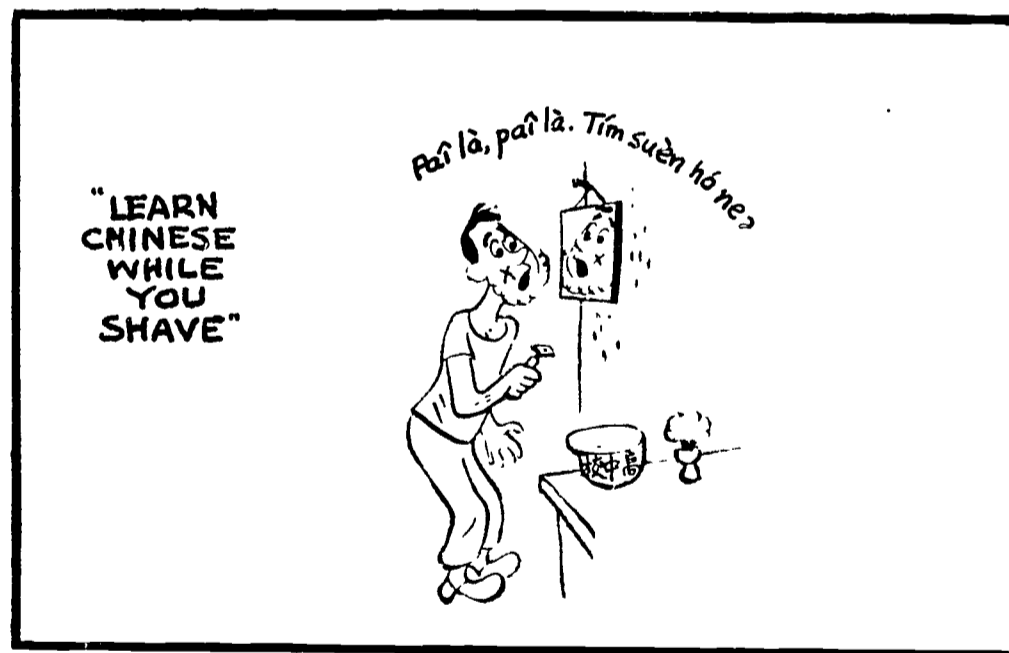
Note that when the verb is yaũ (whether as main verb or as
auxiliary verb), then the A-not-A form in the question becomes
yaũ-mõ, since mõ < m + yaũ.

(d) True yes-or-no questions are less frequent than in
English, since most yes-or-no questions are put in the disjunc-
tive A-not-A form, as described above. Yes-or-no questions are
in the form of posed statements with the addition of one of the
final particles mà, me, a, and ā, or of a miniature disjunctive
question haî-m-haî 'isn't that so?' 'n'est-ce pas?' For assent
to such questions one can use Haî, Haî là 'Yes, right,' Ē 'Uh-
huh!' or a syllabic nasal M 'M-hm!' and for dissent M-haî 'No,
not so.'

Note that while yes-or-no questions in English call for
affirmation or negation, questions under type (d) call for

GRAMMAR

agreement or disagreement, which is not the same thing unless the question is in the positive form. If the question is in the negative, then the answer in Chinese will seem to be the opposite to that of the English. For example, if the question is: Neĩ m-chung-i yám tsaú me? 'You don't like to drink wine?' and if the answer is one of dissent, it will be: M̄-haî, ngõh chung 'Not so, I do, --- yes, I do.' On the other hand, if the question is: Neĩ-teĩ mǒ tsiu me? 'Have you no bananas?' and if the answer is one of agreement (and therefore negative), it will be: Haî, ngõh-teĩ mǒ tsiu 'Yes, we have no bananas.'



GRAMMAR

TRANSLATION OF ENGLISH GRAMMATICAL CATEGORIES

While Chinese grammar proper should deal only with the grammatical features which are actually found in the Chinese itself, an English-speaking student of Chinese cannot help being concerned about how English grammatical categories will be translated into Chinese. This is a perfectly healthy state of mind, provided that the student remembers the general fact that every grammatical feature of one language does not necessarily correspond to some similar grammatical feature of another language. Anything can be translated fairly accurately, to be sure, but not necessarily by the same means of expression. Thus, the English phrase 'No, thank you!' can be more idiomatically translated by a smile and a polite gesture than by the recent translation borrowing: Toh-tse, m-oi loh 'Many thanks, I don't want any more.' Keeping in mind the fact that grammatical features will not always correspond, we shall now try to see how, in general, various categories of English grammar can be translated into Chinese.

No articles are generally required before Chinese nouns. Nor have Chinese nouns any distinction of number. Nouns taken in the generic sense also take the simple form. We do not say, the lion is a noble animal, or a fool and his money are soon parted, or potatoes are scarce, but simply say, Man is a rational animal. In first mentioning a particular individual, as in telling a story, yat-koh 'one individual,' or yat plus some other

GRAMMAR

auxiliary noun ('AN'), will play the part of the indefinite article, as Yau yat-chèk oō-leī* 'There is (or was) a fox.' When reference is made to something already mentioned, an auxiliary noun without any prefixed demonstrative can be used, as, in continuing the story: Chèk oō-leī* wâ 'The fox said.' For a plurality of things or a mass of something, the AN ti is also used in this way like 'the.'²

An important feature of Chinese construction to observe is that a subject is more likely to refer to something definite, while an indefinite reference tends to be placed in the object position.³ For example, Shue hai pin shue? 'Where are the books?' but, Pin shue yau shue? 'Where are there some books?' (lit. 'What place has books?'). If an object has a definite reference, the fact is indicated by a demonstrative or some other suitable qualifier, as Ngoh t'ai-kwòh ni pò shue lòh 'I have read this book.' The tseung-construction is often used for an object with a definite reference, as Ngoh tseung ni pò shue t'ai-kwòh lòh, but you may also say simply Shue ngoh t'ai-kwòh lòh.

Personal pronouns in Chinese have no case or gender. The possessive is formed by adding the subordinative particle kè, and the plural by adding -teí. An important thing to note is

² This use of the AN as 'the' is one of the few features of Cantonese grammar which does not apply to other Chinese dialects.

³ Mullie, The Structural Principles of the Chinese Language, English translation by A.C. Versichel, Peiping, 1932, vol. 1, p. 160 ff.

GRAMMAR

the limited use of k'ui 'he, she, it, him, her' and k'ui-tei 'they, them.' K'ui-tei is never used with inanimate things. K'ui is so used only as an object and applies indifferently to one or more things. For example, Ni ti p'ing-kwóh m-shúk, m-hó shík k'ui 'These apples are not ripe, better not eat it' ('them' in normal English). In subject positions, k'ui and k'ui-tei are never used for inanimate things except when personified. Either a demonstrative like ni kòh 'this' is used, or the subject is repeated, or the sentence may begin without a subject, if the context is clear enough.

English prepositions may be translated in four different ways. (1) A verb 'to be' followed by a preposition can be translated by the transitive verb hai, as K'ui hai uk-k'eí 'He is at home.' If the preposition expresses a more specific locality than 'at,' a localizer or postposition is added to the object in Chinese. Thus, Shuēn hai hoí-sheung 'The ship is on the sea, (lit. 'The ship is at sea-top'), where hai translates 'is on' so far as 'being there' is concerned, but it takes a localizer sheung 'upper part' to give the 'on' part as distinguished from 'in,' 'under,' etc. (2) When a prepositional phrase qualifies a noun in English, it must precede the noun in Chinese, usually with the qualifying particle kè, as hai hoí-sheung kè shuēn 'being on sea-top kind of ship, --the ship on the sea.' Hai can usually be omitted, as shue liū-pîn kè tsz 'book-inside's words,

GRAMMAR

-- the words in the book.* (3) If a prepositional phrase follows a verb in English and expresses a modifying circumstance, the Chinese translation takes a verb-object construction preceding the verb, as K'ui hai Mei-Kwòk túk shue 'He being in America studies, -- he studies(-d) in America.* (4) When an English prepositional phrase following a verb expresses a result or an important point in the predication, it is translated by a complement, that is, a form after the verb. For example, tám k'ui hai shuí luí-pîn 'throw it at water-inside, -- throw it into the water,* whereas in hai shuí luí-pîn tám k'ui 'throw it (while the thrower is) in the water,* hai shuí luí-pîn is a Chinese adverbial phrase. In a similar way, if any other type of adverb or adverbial phrase expresses the main point of predication, it is also translated by a complement. Thus, in 'This man eats slowly,* the point is not that he eats, since he eats in any case, but that the speed of his eating is slow. In Chinese, the logical predicate, prefixed by tak 'so that' is put into the form of a complement: Ni kòh yân shik tak maân. Similarly, K'ui ch'eung tak hó 'He sings well.*

Comparatives are expressed by -ti 'a little, ... -er,* chûng 'still' or kàng 'still more,* as K'ui kam-yât hó-ti mâ? 'Is he better today?' 'Than' is translated by kwòh 'pass,* as Ni kòh hó-kwòh kóh kòh 'This is better than that.* A second form of translating 'than' is pei or pei-kaaù 'compare,* as

GRAMMAR

Ngõh peí-kaaù neí ko-ti 'I am taller than you.' Note that when kwòh is used, there is no -ti and the word order is like that of English, while with peí or peí-kaaù, -ti can be (optionally) used and the peí (or peí-kaaù) phrase is treated like a Chinese adverbial phrase and placed before the word qualified.

The superlative is expressed by chì or tsui 'most.' Intensives are expressed by the adverbs hó 'very,' keí 'quite, rather,' kík 'extremely,' or the complements -kík lâ, tak tsaí, tak kaau-kwaan, tak kán-iù 'to an extreme degree, awfully, terribly.' Inferior degrees are expressed by mǒ...kòm 'not so ...as' and tsoi m... 'most un-...' Ngõh mǒ k'uí kòm taaí 'I am not so big as he.' Equality of degree is expressed as follows: Ngõh t'ung neí yat-yeung shat-mông 'I with you same disappointed, -- I am as disappointed as you.' K'uí yaú k'uí kòm ko 'He has him that tall, --he is as tall as he.'

The English verb 'to be' is to be translated as haí chiefly before substantives, as Ngõh haí yán 'I am a man.' Haí is not normally used before words translated from English adjectives, as K'uí kung 'He is poor.' One should not be misled by forms like K'uí haí k'ung 'He is poor,' where haí is an emphatic adverb. Another apparent exception is haí followed by a phrase ending in ké, as in kóh ti fa haí hūng ké 'Those flowers are red.' Here hūng ké stands for hūng ké yě, or hūng ké fa 'red things' or 'red flowers' or red ones,' which, being substantive

GRAMMAR

phrases, can be preceded by haî.

There is no distinction of voice in Chinese verbs, the direction of action depending upon the context. Ngõh chûng meî saî mîn 'I have not yet washed my face.' Mîn chûng meî saî 'My face has not yet been washed.' An agent expression similar to the 'by' -form in English consists of the verb peî 'give' or the more literary peî 'receive, cover,' followed by the word for the agent. For example, Cheùk ón peî k'uí tá-laân chòh lòh 'The bowl give him broke, --- the bowl has been broken by him.' A more frequent way of translating an agent expression is to make it into a substantive-predicate construction. Thus, I-fùk haî ngõh maaí kè 'The clothes are I-bought ones, ---the clothes were bought by me.' Chèk ón haî k'uí tá-laân kè 'The bowl is he-broke one, --- the bowl was broken by him.'

Chinese verbs have no tense. Thus, the same form haî is used both in Ngõh haî Meî-kwòk yān 'I am an American,' and in Húng Tsū haî Lǒ-Kwòk yān 'Confucius was a man from the State of Lu.' In Kam-yāt kwòh nīn 'Today (we) celebrate the New Year,' the same verb will also do for k'ām-yāt 'yesterday' or t'ing-yāt 'tomorrow.' When it is desired to state explicitly that a thing has already happened or did happen on a previous occasion, the verb takes the suffix chòh or kwòh. That these are not Chinese tense forms can be seen from the fact that they are not constant features of verbs determined automatically by the time of the event, but may

GRAMMAR

or may not be used according to whether the speaker wishes to bring out explicitly the time element.

When the object expresses a specified quantity or number (including 'one') and the verb refers to a past action, the verb takes the suffix chóh fân-chóh yat kaaù 'slept a nap,' t'ai-kín-chóh shâp-kòh yân 'saw ten people.' Past time is often implied by the use of kè in the predicate. Thus, K'ui kam-yât lai may mean 'He will come today,' or 'He came today,' but K'ui kam-yât lai kè or K'ui hai kam-yât lai kè 'He is today-comer, --- he came today,' where the use of kè implies that the coming has already been classified and is therefore presumably a past event.

Progressive action or event is expressed by the adverbs hai shuè or hai tô 'right there,' ching or ching-wâ 'just,' or the suffix --kân '-ing,' or any combination of them, as K'ui ching (or ching-wâ) hai tô (or hai-shuè) t'ai-kân pò-chí 'He right there just reading newspaper, --- he is reading a newspaper.'

Chinese is like English in having no future form of the verb. The idea of future events is expressed by auxiliary verbs like iù 'will,' ooi 'will likely,' or by adverbs like tsau 'then, soon,' tsau-lai 'right away.'

Subordinate clauses are mostly translatable by the use of kè, which indicates that the preceding words qualify those following: Lai shik faân kè yân 'come eat meal sort of man, --- the man who comes to dinner.' When a relative pronoun is the

GRAMMAR

object of a verb, it can be translated by shóh, as Ni kòh haí yān-yān shóh chi-tò kè tō-leī 'This is a principle which everybody knows.'

'When' can be translated as kè shī-haū, as k'uí fàn-cheùk kè shī-haū chūng kóng shuèt-wâ 'He fall asleep's time still talks, --- he still talks when he is asleep.' In referring to an actual instance, Kóh-chân-shī (often abbreviated to Kóh-ân-shī) is often preferred to kè shī-haū as K'uí tò têng* kóh-ân-shī chèk shuēn hoí-chóh lòh 'When he arrived, the ship had sailed.' The difference between kè shī-haū and kóh-ân-shī is like that between wenn and als in German, but the distinction is not so strict. 'Where' is expressed by kè teí-fong 'place of,' or kóh shuè or kóh tō 'that place,' as Ngõh-teí haí tsô kung kè teí-fong shík faân 'We eat where we work.' Ngõh-teí sheũng t'ōng kóh shuè hó tùng 'It's very cold where we have our classes.'

A conditional or concessive clause precedes the main clause to which it is subordinated, as Uē-kwóh lôk uě, ngõh tsaū m-huì 'If it rains, I (then) won't go.' While 'then' is usually omitted in English, it is the 'if' -word that is usually omitted in Chinese, thus, Lôk uě ngõh tsaū m-huì 'It rains I then don't go, ---if it rains, I won't go.' A conditional or concessive clause never follows the main clause except as an afterthought after a dash. A premeditated dependent clause placed after the main clause (found in some contemporary writing) is definitely a

GRAMMAR

Europeanism and is appreciated as such.

'Because' or 'since' is mostly translated by yan-wai, and 'so' or 'therefore' by Shoh-ī or ko-ts'z, as k'ui yan-wai sheung-choh fung, shoh-ī mō lai 'He because had a cold, so did not come, --- as he had a cold, he didn't come.' A clause with yan-wai can be placed last if kè uēn-koò 'the reason of' is added at the end. Yau ti Mei-kwòk yan m-ooi kóng chung-kwòk-wâ*, (hai) yan-wai k'ui-tei ts'ung-loi mei hó-hó-tei* hòk kè uēn-koò 'Some Americans cannot speak Chinese, (that's) because they have never studied it properly.'



THE CHARACTERS

PICTOGRAPHS AND IDEOGRAPHS

Ancient Chinese writing is usually described as being pictorial or ideographic. Thus, a circle with a dot inside it is the character for 'sun' and three horizontal strokes represent the number 'three.' In Chinese tradition, six categories of characters called lûk shue² (六書) are recognized. (1) Tseûng-yîng (象形) (pictographs) are the easiest to understand. (2) chî-sâi (指事) 'simple ideographs' are characters consisting of simple diagrammatic indications of ideas, as 上 for 'up' and 下 for 'down' or 一, 二, 三 for the numbers 'one, two, three.' (3) Ooî-i (會意) 'compound ideographs' are characters whose meaning is the combination of the meanings of their parts. Stock examples of these are 止 'stop' + 戈 'arms' = 武 'military'; 人 'man' + 言 'word' = 信 'honest'; 日 'sun' + 月 'moon' = 明 'bright.' Characters under the preceding three categories form only a small minority of all characters. They are comparatively independent of the words in the language they represent. For example, three strokes would form as good a sign for the English word 'three' as for the Chinese word saam. Conceivably the Chinese system of writing could have developed along its own line into a complete system of symbols, independently of the Chinese language. Actually, however, from very ancient times, the written characters have become so intimately associated with the words

¹ Y. K. Chao, Cantonese Primer, The Harvard University Press, 1947, p 46-57.

² First used systematically by Hsü Shên (d. circa 120 A. D.) in his 9353-word dictionary Shuo-wên.

THE CHARACTERS

of the language that they have lost their functions as pictographs or ideographs in their own right and become conventionalized visual representations of spoken words, or 'logographs.' They are no longer direct symbols of ideas, but only symbols of ideas in so far as the spoken words they represent are symbols of ideas.³ One should not, therefore, be misled by the popular conception that an analysis of the formation of characters will lead to a correct understanding of the Chinese words written with them. To be sure, characters often contain stories and histories which are helpful to the memory, but the actual meaning of each word has to be learned as such. Thus, the mǒ 'military' is written with the character 武, made up of 止 'stop' and 戈 'weapons, arms,' i.e. '(the power to) stop armed force.' Likewise, the word sūn, written 信, in the literary idiom means 'honest.' The traditional analysis of the character is 'a man's word,' but it requires a further act of memory to know that it is the proverbial "Chinaman's word" that is meant.

³ This point was brought out clearly by Peter S. Du Ponceau in his book A Dissertation on the Nature and Character of the Chinese System of Writing, Philadelphia, 1838, esp. pp. xi and xxii. William F. Edgerton, in his note on Ideograms in English Writing, Language, 17.2 148-50 (1941), cited some interesting cases, such as the symbol 2 standing for an idea represented by various words or parts of words like two, sec- (in 2nd), etc. Though similar cases exist in Chinese writing, they are not much more frequent than in English. For practically all Chinese characters have long since become logographs. Thus, both 二 and 兩 seem to represent the idea of 'two,' but one represents the word 一 (or, strictly, the class of words in all dialects cognate with Cantonese 一) and the other the word 兩 (and its cognates). These words and the characters representing them are not interchangeable, and their occurrence is governed by purely grammatical, and not by mathematical, conditions.

THE CHARACTERS

LOAN CHARACTERS, PHONETIC COMPOUNDS, AND DERIVATIVES

The vast majority of characters belong to three other categories, which have to do with phases of the development of characters functioning as logographs. In devising characters for words, obviously the meaning of many words could not be pictured. A common practice was to borrow a character whose word had the same sound as the word for which a character was sought. Thus, in Archaic Chinese, there was a word *lag* for a kind of wheat, which was written with a picture of the plant. Now there was a homonymous word *lag* 'come.' Rather than invent another character for this word with a meaning that was hard to picture or indicate diagrammatically, the ancient writers simply borrowed the character for the plant and wrote the word for 'come' with it. Characters of this type are known as (4) ká-tse (假借) 'loan characters' or 'borrowed characters.'

In the example cited, the original word happens to have become obsolete long ago. In some cases, both the original word and the word for which the character was borrowed exist side by side, as in 然 'to burn,' the character also used for the word in 'thus, so.' To differentiate the two, an extra part 火 'fire' was added to the character (which, as an ideographic compound, already contains a part meaning 'fire' in the form of four dots at the bottom), thus making an 'enlarged character' 燃 for in 'to burn,' allowing the original character to be used only for the word in 'thus, so.' Characters so enlarged belong to a

THE CHARACTERS

group called (5) yīng-shū (英書) or īng-shū (英書) 'phonetic compounds.' The original character 然 in is called the 'phonetic' and the added part is called the 'signific,' which in the majority of cases is also the radical. Similarly, mōng 'a net,' 罔, is now written 網, enlarged by 糸, a signific associated with threads or strings, while the original character 罔 is borrowed exclusively to write the homonymous word mōng 'have not.'

Besides the enlargement of a loan character, there is a second source of phonetic compounds. Words in every language acquire extended meanings. Thus, the word mān 'line, streak' is written with the ideograph 文. By extension (not by loan), the same word also has the figurative meanings of 'writing, literature, culture.' To distinguish in writing between the literal and the figurative meanings of the same word mān, a signific 糸 is added to form the character 紋, to be used in the literal meaning, leaving the original character 文 for the figurative meanings only. Sometimes it is the other way around: the derived meaning has the enlarged character. Thus, the word fong means 'square' in the general sense and 'a square' as a place in a city. To differentiate between the two, the word is written 方 for 'square' in general and 坊, with an additional graph 土 which has to do with places, for 'square, market place.' It is as if one were to write Harvard Squerre, with a suggestion of terre in the second word.

Thirdly, there is the group of pure phonetic compounds in which the signific is added to a phonetic which was never a loan or a semantic extension in the first place, but was expressly used for its sound to combine with the signific, as t'ōng 'sugar' written 糖, consisting of 米 the signific relating to cereal foods and the phonetic 唐 t'ōng; or uê 'elm,' written 榆, consisting of 木 the signific for 'tree' and the phonetic 俞 uê. Pure phonetic compounds are of relatively recent origin. Many characters of the preceding categories seem to be pure phonetic compounds because most people are not aware that the unenlarged character or 'phonetic' was used as a loan character or used in a related meaning in old texts for centuries before the enlarged form came into use.

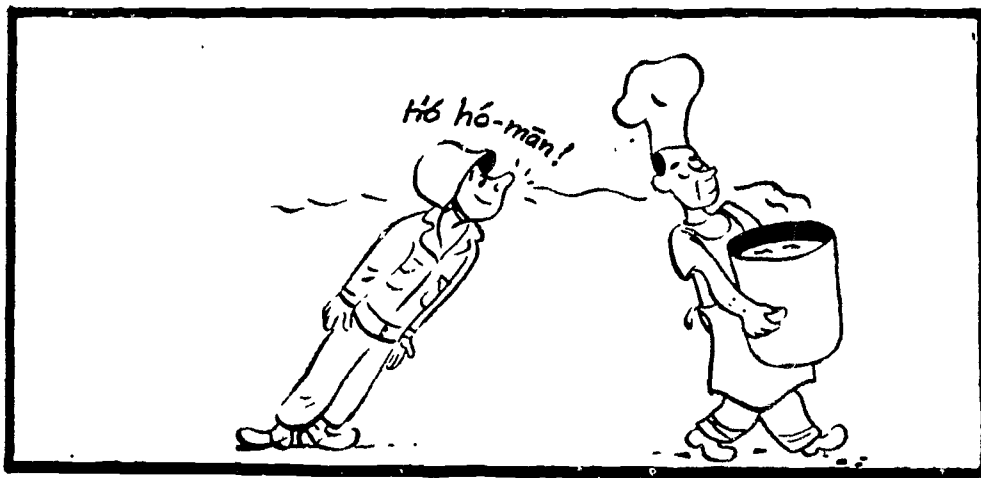
Phonetic compounds form by far the majority of all characters. When they were formed, whether through loan from unrelated homonymous words or by extension of meaning of the same word, the sound of the original character and that of the compounded character were identical or very similar. However, differences in sound between a compound and its phonetic, usually caused by interdialectal borrowing⁴ of words, developed and increased, and it is now no longer practical to infer the present sound of a compound character from the present sound of its phonetic or the other way around. But after the sounds of

⁴ In the linguistic sense.

THE CHARACTERS

both the compound and its phonetic are learned, it will be of help to note the phonetic similarity.

Finally, the traditional classification of characters recognizes a category called (6) Chuén-chuè (轉注) which we can translate as 'derivative characters.' Scholars differ widely as to what this class should include. Some regard it as the derivation of characters by graphic inversion. Others regard it as a change in the word itself when a modification of the sound is associated with a modification of meaning and a modification in the graph, as 亨 hang 'propitious': 享 héung 'enjoy.' The membership of this class is both small and uncertain.

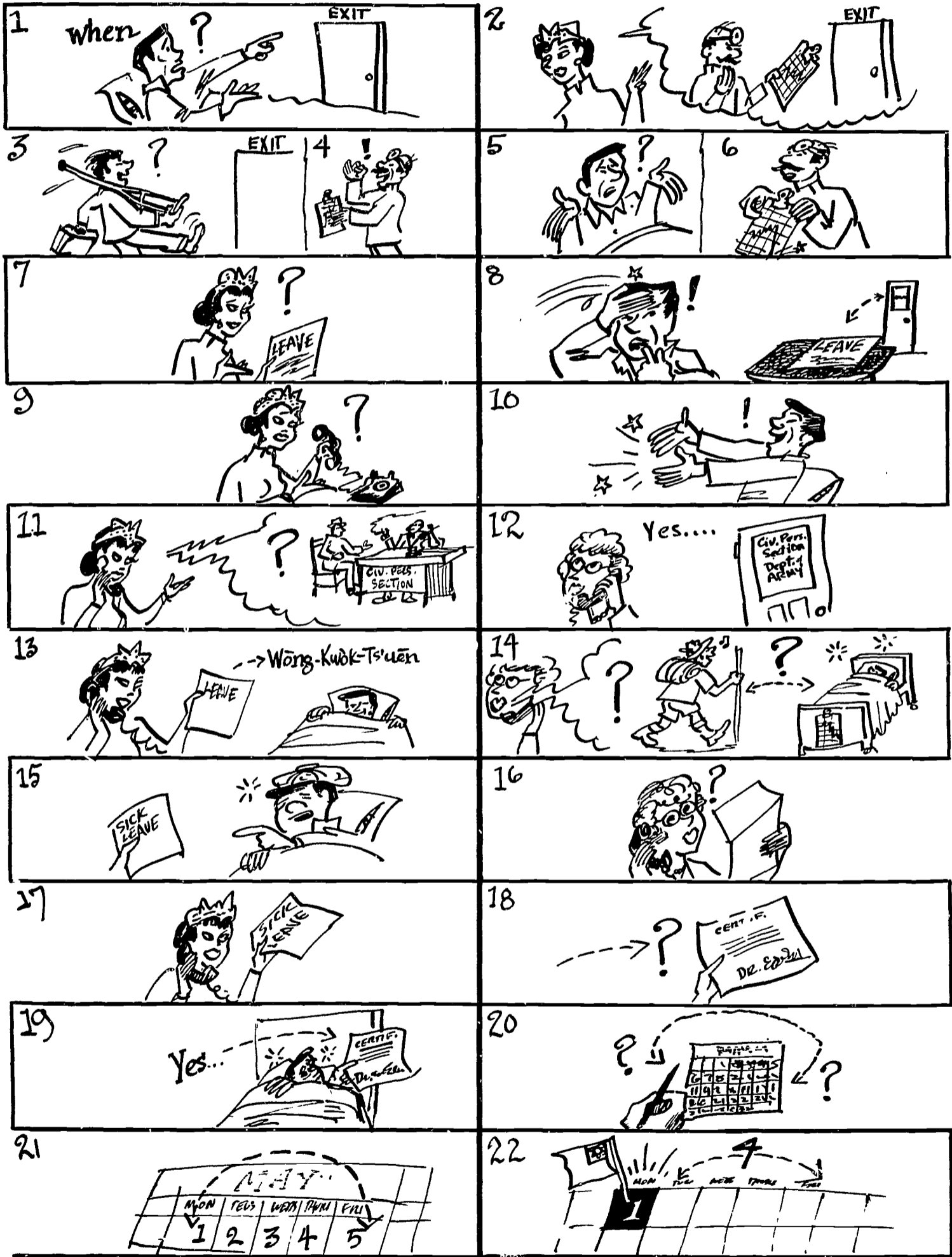


LESSON 15

WRITING MATERIAL

搬	Character Number 897		Radical Number 64				
	Stroke Number 13		才, 手				
	一	才	才	才	扌	扌	扌
	扌	扌	扌	搬			
念	Character Number 763		Radical Number 61				
	Stroke Number 8		心				
	ノ	人	人	今	今	念	念
概	Character Number 488		Radical Number 75				
	Stroke Number 13		才, 木				
	一	才	才	木	木	木	木
	概	概	概	概			
淚	Character Number 583		Radical Number 85				
	Stroke Number 11		氵, 水				
	一	ニ	氵	氵	泣	泣	泣
	泣	淚	淚				
哭	Character Number 321		Radical Number 30				
	Stroke Number 10		口				
	一	口	口	口	哭	哭	哭
	哭	哭					

LESSON 16



LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Wōng-Ī. I-shaang wâ ngōh keī shī hōh-ī ch'ut uēn* à?

Hōh-Fong-Laān. I-shaang wâ, neī chūng yaū keī yāt chí hōh-ī
ch'ut uēn*.

W. Ngōh iù m-iù táng uēn-ts'uēn fooi-fūk kīn-hong chí ch'ut
uēn* à?

Ch'ān I-Shaang. Neī tsui hó táng neī uēn-ts'uēn fooi-fūk kīn-
hong chí ch'ut uēn*.

W. Tīm-kaaī à, Ch'ān I-Shaang?

I-Shaang. Neī tui ni chūng pēng kē tai-k'òng-lík hó yeūk, hó
yūng-ī fūk-faāt.

H. Kwòk-Ts'uēn, Neī heūng neī kē sé-ts̄-laū ts'éng kâ meī à?

W. ^{À!} Ngōh chūng meī heūng sé-ts̄-laū ts'éng kâ.

H. Neī séung m-seung ngōh t'ūng neī heūng sé-ts̄-laū ts'éng kâ
à?

W. Hó à, m-koi neī t'ūng ngōh tá tīn-wâ* hui kōh-shuē la.

H. Ts'ing mán ni-shuē hai Lūk-Kwan-Pô mán-chik yān-uēn yān-s̄-
ch'uē mà?

Nuī-Shue-Keī. Hai à, ni-shuē hai Lūk-Kwan-Pô mán-chik yān-uēn
yān-s̄-ch'uē.

H. Ngōh séung t'ūng ngōh kē p'aāng-yaū Wōng-Kwòk-Ts'uēn
ts'éng kâ.

N. K'uī séung ts'éng s̄-kâ yik-waāk pēng-kâ?

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

- H. K'ui seung pó ts'eng pêng-kà.
- N. K'ui seung pó paân pêng-kà kè shaú-tsúk, haî mà?
- H. Haî, k'ui seung pó paân pêng-kà kè shaú-tsúk.
- N. K'ui yaũ mǒ i-shaang chí à?
- H. Yaũ, k'ui yaũ i-shaang chí.
- N. K'ui seung ts'eng kei-toh yât pêng-kà? Yaũ pin yât tò pin yât à?
- H. K'ui seung ts'eng nǎ-yât pêng-kà, yaũ ni kòh Lai-Paai- Yat tò Lai-Paai-Nǎ.
- N. Ni kòh Shing-K'eí-Yat fòng kà, k'ui ts'eng sei-yât kàu là.

LESSON 16

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Wōng-Ī. When did the doctor say I could leave the hospital?

Hōh-Fong-Laān. The doctor said you still have a few days before you can leave the hospital.

Wōng. Must I wait till I have fully recovered before I leave the hospital?

Doctor Ch'an. It is best for you to have fully recovered before you leave the hospital.

Wōng. Why, Doctor Ch'an?

Doctor. Your resistance against this kind of disease is very weak. It is easy for you to have a relapse.

Hōh. Kwōk-Ts'uēn, have you requested leave from your office?

Wōng. Ah! I have not requested leave from the office.

Hōh. Do you want me to request leave from the office for you?

Wōng. Good. Please make a telephone call there for me.

Hōh. Is this the Civilian Personnel Section, Department of the Army, please?

Secretary. Yes, this is the Civilian Personnel Section, Department of the Army.

Hōh. I wish to request leave for my friend Wōng-Kwōk-Ts'uēn.

Secretary. Does he want to request ordinary leave or sick leave?

Hōh. He wants to make up a request for sick leave.

LESSON 16

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Secretary. He wants to make up the matter of requesting a sick leave, is that right?

Hōh. Right, he wants to make up the matter of requesting a sick leave.

Secretary. Does he have a doctor's certificate?

Hōh. Yes, he has a doctor's certificate.

Secretary. How many days for sick leave does he want to request?
From what day to what day?

Hōh. He wants to request five days of sick leave, from Monday to Friday of this week.

Secretary. This Monday is a holiday, it is sufficient for him to request four days of leave.

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. If you wish to request a sick leave, you need a doctor's certificate.
2. February 22 is Washington's birthday, and it will be a holiday.
3. She has been working at the Civilian Personnel Office for more than ten years.
4. No patient will be discharged from this hospital on any Sunday afternoon.
5. If a student wishes to be graduated next month, he should make up all the required procedures within this week.
6. The personnel office is very nice allowing you to make up the request for sick leave almost a month later.
7. The doctor said that she is still weak and needs a great deal of rest.
8. May I request an ordinary leave of three days this weekend?
9. Please talk to Capt. Ma about this. He takes care of all the requests for leave.
10. If you walk toward the north for two blocks, you will find my office.
11. This man has no resistance at all. He may never recover.
12. A doctor's certificate is not sufficient because I need more proof.
13. The nurse told me that he had a relapse last night.

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

14. He was fully recovered and left the hospital yesterday.
15. I don't think your resistance against this kind of disease is strong enough.
16. Doctor, do you think I will be able to leave the hospital this weekend?

LESSON 16

WORD LIST

- | | |
|---------------------------|--|
| 1. ts'êng (ts'ing pêng-kâ | to request a sick leave |
| 2. ch'ut uên* | to leave a hospital, be discharged from the hospital |
| 3. fooi-fûk kîn-hong | to recover (health) |
| 4. tai-k'ông-lîk | resistance |
| 5. yeùk | weak |
| 6. sé-tsâ-lañ | office |
| 7. heùng... | towards... from... |
| 8. mán-chik yân-uên | civilian personnel |
| 9. ts'êng (ts'ing) kâ | to request a leave |
| 10. ts'êng (ts'ing) sâ-kâ | to request an ordinary leave |
| 11. pò ts'êng pêng kâ | to make up the request for sick leave |
| 12. pò paân... shaú-tsúk | to make up the procedure of... |
| 13. i-shaang chí | doctor's certificate |
| 14. fông kâ | holiday |
| 15. yân-sâ-ch'uè | personnel office |

LESSON 16

READING MATERIAL

1291

材 ts'oī: material; stuff.

材料 ts'oī-liū: material.

藥材 yēūk-ts'oī: medicine; drug; medical herb or plant.

445

奇 k'eī: odd; strange; extraordinary; mysterious.

出奇 ch'ut-k'eī: unusual; strange.

奇怪 k'eī-kwaal: strange; curious.

稀奇 hei-k'eī: rare; few.

好奇 hō-k'eī: inquisitive; curious.

1495

玉 yūk: jade stone; gem.

玉石 yūk-shêk: jade stone

玉器 yūk-hei: jade article.

材

奇

玉

材 奇 玉

1100

抵 tai: to push against; to oppose; to endure; equal to; to reach.

抵抗 tai-k'òng: to resist; to oppose

抵禦 tai-ü: to ward off.

769

腦 nǎo: brain; camphor.

腦力 nǎo lìk: mental power.

主腦 chü-nǎo: a leader; "the brain".

抵

腦

抵 腦

抵

腦

LESSON 16

READING MATERIAL

1404

壞 waaf: to spoil;
to ruin; to des-
troy; spoiled.

學壞 hók waaf: to learn
evil.

壞處 waaf ch'wè: bad
points.

616

靈 líng: spirit; force;
cleverness.

靈魂 líng-wán: the soul.

靈通 líng-t'ung: quick-
ness of under-
standing.

靈機 líng-kei: clever
contrivance.

靈敏 líng-mǎn: bright;
keen; quick.

650

弄 lûng: to toy with
to mock; to
work with.

戲弄 heì-lûng: to make
fun of.

弄壞 lûng waaf: to
spoil; to
wreck; to put
out of order.

弄璋 lûng-cheung: to bear
a son.

弄瓦 lûng-ngá: to bear
a daughter.

壞

坯

靈

灵

弄

壞

壞

靈

灵

弄

弄

1321

遵 tsun: to obey; to
conform to.

遵守 tsun-sháú: to ob-
serve, to obey

遵命 tsun mêng: to obey
a command.

1489

仍 yíng: still; yet.

仍然 yíng-lín: still;
after all.

仍在 yíng tsof: still
in existence.

遵

遵

遵

仍

仍

仍

LESSON 16

READING MATERIAL

自其小姐如掛啦。係快。小姐一位有好。但好何一位又一日。材得小姐係上一日。藥好小姐又心一日。係病何小姐家一。唔嘅愛何小姐而。都二佢何佢精神。亦黃為且住精神。醫生之後，因為，況對住精神。係二奇怪，況對住精神。唔黃也靈wan，朝晚思想。小姐見有嘅美人，使。小姐左黎佢嘅又。何黎起係玉中。

覺得容易黃過，煩。覺容慮不麻。生病憂見。要。醫舊亦意就。過弱，小姐嘅續。不力，小姐手。院，抵抗何醫種。算出抵幾日。照呢。打健多二請。量，復住黃樓。醫生商量，復住黃樓。醫生全係體，向佢。同完佢身未替。佢未勸壞然姐。佢重發，弄仍小。從實，好似花念。

THE CHARACTERS

RADICALS

For purposes of reference, Chinese characters have been arranged according to their component parts. Various systems have been used through the ages. The system most widely used by the Chinese and by Western scholars of Chinese is that of the 214 radicals.⁵ In most cases, a radical is the signific or the character minus its phonetic, since the majority of characters are phonetic compounds. Thus, in the character 坊, 土 is the radical and 方 is the phonetic. In the relatively small number of cases where the character is not phonetically formed, the analysis of the radical and the residual part is a matter of arbitrary convention, which is often at variance with the actual history of the character. Because of this, we should never make any scientific conclusion on the basis of the present scheme of radicals.

The chief use of the radicals is for looking up unknown characters in a dictionary. Many foreign students of Chinese learn the numbers of the 214 radicals by heart. They can tell you that 75 is 木, 149 is 言, 187 is 馬, etc., a feat which never fails to impress the Chinese. No Chinese can even tell what the number of the radical 人 is, just as few English-speaking people can say offhand what the 17th letter of the alphabet

⁵ Variouslly called 'classifiers, significs, determinatives, and keys.' We are simply following the usage of the majority. There is no danger in the use of the term 'radical,' of any etymological connotation, since we are not using the term in any linguistic sense. In the present form, the list of 214 radicals was first used by Mei Ting-tso in his dictionary Tzū-hui (字彙), 1615 A.D.

THE CHARACTERS

is, though they have not the slightest trouble in locating words in a dictionary. It is, however, helpful to memorize the numbers of the most important radicals, since one fourth of these will cover three fourths of all characters.

Referring to the table of radicals, we see that the order of the radicals is arranged by the number of strokes, beginning with 1 stroke for No. 1 — and ending with 17 strokes for No. 214

命 Within each group having the same number of strokes, the order is purely conventional. Note that many of the radicals have one or more variant forms. With certain radicals, such as 9 or 85, the variants are more frequent than the main form. Radicals 140 and 162 always occur in their variant forms. The main forms are kept, however, in their conventional positions in the list, since the variant forms do not have the same number of strokes as the main forms.

In a dictionary arranged by radicals, the characters under each radical are arranged in the order of the number of strokes. For example, under radical 75 木 mûk 'tree, wood,' there is first the radical itself as character, then come characters with one residual stroke, as 未 mei 'have not (yet),' 本 poón 'root,' next, characters with two residual strokes, as 朱 Chue, a surname, down to characters with as many as twenty-four residual strokes as 棧 lîng 'sill.' For different characters under the same radical with the same number of residual strokes, dictionaries

THE CHARACTERS

differ in their order of arrangement.

The problem of finding a character is thus resolved to (1) classifying it under the right radical, and (2) counting the number of the residual strokes. For finding the radical, the following hints may be helpful:

Learn by heart the twenty most frequent radicals, namely, 9, 30, 32, 38, 61, 64, 72, 75, 85, 86, 104, 118, 120, 130, 140, 142, 149, 157, 162, 167. More than 50% of all characters belong to one of these.

Find out whether the character in question is a radical, for certain apparently compounded characters are themselves radicals. Thus, 爻比父爻穴老而末至舌舛色行見谷豆亦走辛而音頁風鹿音高彭鹿鹿黃与黑鼓 are radicals.

Try to divide the character into parts. A majority of characters can be broken down into a left-hand side and right-hand side, in which case the left-hand side is most likely to be the radical, as in 恒好徐輪點 . Important exceptions are radicals 18 variant, 59, 62, 66 variant, 69, 76, 163 variant, 172, 181, 196, which, when occurring laterally, occupy the right-hand side, as 收到部部 . Other characters can be divided into an upper and a lower part. While there is a greater variety of radicals which can occupy the lower half of the character, as in 光無當益買 , the radicals 一 二 三 四 五 六 七 八 九 十 十一 十二 十三 十四 十五 十六 十七 十八 十九 二十 二十一 二十二 二十三 二十四 二十五 二十六 二十七 二十八 二十九 三十 三十一 三十二 三十三 三十四 三十五 三十六 三十七 三十八 三十九 四十 四十一 四十二 四十三 四十四 四十五 四十六 四十七 四十八 四十九 五十 五十一 五十二 五十三 五十四 五十五 五十六 五十七 五十八 五十九 六十 六十一 六十二 六十三 六十四 六十五 六十六 六十七 六十八 六十九 七十 七十一 七十二 七十三 七十四 七十五 七十六 七十七 七十八 七十九 八十 八十一 八十二 八十三 八十四 八十五 八十六 八十七 八十八 八十九 九十 九十一 九十二 九十三 九十四 九十五 九十六 九十七 九十八 九十九 一百 , which occur at the top, have a greater number of characters under

THE CHARACTERS

them. Finally, certain radicals enclose, or partially enclose, or are otherwise combined with, the residual strokes, as 困開展道裏年泰, whose radicals are respectively 口門尸辶衣千大.

While these rules will cover most of the cases, many irregular cases will have to be learned individually. 相, for example, is under 目 and not 木, 穀 under 禾 and not 攴, 歸 under 止, etc. Most dictionaries have a list of difficult characters arranged under the total number of strokes. Some dictionaries, especially those prepared by foreigners, give characters under several apparently possible radicals with cross references to the right radical, e.g. 目 under 木, with the notation "see under Radical 109 目." Table 1 gives examples of positions which radicals may occupy.



TABLE I. EXAMPLES OF POSITIONS OF RADICALS

No.	Rad.	L.	R.	Up	Down	Others	No.	Rad.	L.	R.	Up	Down	Others
1	一			不	並	世	108	皿			盍		
4	丿			乖	之		109	目	眼	相	冢	省	眞
7	二	况		云	些	五	112	石	硬		磨		
8	十			亦			113	示	福		禁		
9	人	你	以	企		來	115	禾	種	穌	禿	稟	穀
15	丿	凍					116	宀			空		
18	刀		到		分	勝	118	竹			等		
19	力	加	助		勞	同	119	米	粉		粟	粥	縣
30	口	叫	和	吊	古	因	120	糸	紅		緊	腐	與
31	口					報	130	肉	肚	胡	肯	街	裏
32	土	地		堯	坐	夾	134	白			舊	蜀	
37	大			奇	天		140	艸			花	蜀	
38	女	好			委	學	142	虫	蝦	融	蠶	街	
39	子	孫					144	行			齋	裏	
40	宀			定			145	衣	衫		裝	裏	
44	尸			屋			149	言	記		警	賴	
46	山	岐		岸	岳		154	貝	賊		貴	賴	
50	巾	帖	帥		布		157	足	路		軍	輿	
53	广			度			159	車	輕		輿		
57	弓	强			彎	弟	162	辵	送				
60	彳	得				必	163	邑		都	邑	覺	
61	心	忙			忘	才	164	酉	醋	酒	鑿	開	
64	手	打			掌	整	167	金	鋪		鑿	雁	
66	支		收			畫	169	門			開		
72	日	時	旭	是	春	東	170	阜	陳		雀	雁	
75	木	板		李	柴	永	172	隹		雖	雀	雁	
85	水	法			然	灰	173	雨		雲	雁		
86	火	燈		營			181	頁		頭	題		
94	大	狗	獸				184	食	飯		餐	騰	
96	玉	理		琴	璧	畫	187	馬	騎	馮	騰		
102	田	略		男			195	魚	鮮	魯	騰		
104	疒			病			196	鳥	駝	鴨	鷹	雁	

THE CHARACTERS

ORDER AND NUMBER OF STROKES

In teaching children to write, Chinese teachers lay great stress on the order of strokes in which a character is written. There are both esthetic and practical reasons for this. When made with the brush-pen, characters will not have the right shape unless the order of the strokes is right. Moreover, since most everyday writing is in a running hand in which separate strokes become connected, a wrong order may result in unrecognizable forms. For example, in writing the character 十, the order is: upper horizontal stroke, vertical stroke, lower horizontal stroke. In rapid writing, the right end of the upper horizontal is joined to the top of the vertical by a short line. The resulting form 𠄎, however, is so familiar to the Chinese reader that he hardly notices any difference between this and the printed form 十. But if the order is wrong and the two horizontal strokes are made in succession, so as to make a form like 𠄎, then the result will be quite illegible.

The general principle of making the strokes is from left to right and from top to bottom. In strokes which thin down to a sharp point, the direction is from the thick to the thin end, which in some cases involves making strokes from below upwards or from right to left, as 丿 in 𠄎 and 乚 in 千.

When a horizontal stroke and another stroke intersect, the former is usually made first. In a character containing a vertical stroke with two symmetrical parts on both sides, as in 木,

THE CHARACTERS

the vertical stroke is made first, followed by the left-hand side, then the right-hand side. In complete enclosures, the left-hand wall is made, then the top and the right-hand side are made in one stroke, the content filled in, and the bottom stroke finally added.

In counting strokes, a horizontal line and a vertical line joining it from the right end down are counted as one stroke. Similarly an L-shaped combination of lines is usually counted as one stroke. These operations are sometimes combined, as in the last stroke of ' ' .

A time-saving device is to memorize the number of strokes in frequently recurring parts of characters, e.g. 冫 6 strokes, 攴 4 strokes, so that one can analyze 𠂔 quickly as $6 + 4 = 10$ strokes, without counting every single stroke.

There are many special cases involving the order and number of strokes.



THE CHARACTERS STYLES OF SCRIPT

The earliest known Chinese writing consisted of inscriptions on ox bones and tortoise shells, recording oracles of divination under the rulers of the Shang dynasty (ca. 1766-ca. 1122 B.C.). Next in antiquity we find existing inscriptions, mostly on bronzes, of the Chou dynasty (1122-246 B.C.). Characters written for the same word differed widely from age to age until finally, under the Ch'in dynasty (246-206 B.C.), a system of characters known as 'seal characters' (or 'small seal,' as contrasted with the 'great seal' of Chou), was established. From the time of this system to the present day, there has been much less change in the main structure of the majority of characters, though the type and finish of the strokes have changed considerably as a result of the change from stylus to the brush as a writing instrument.

Current styles of writing consist of suên-tsŕ (篆字) 'seal characters,' now used only in actual seals, taí-shue (隸書) 'scribe's writing,' now occasionally used for ornamental purposes, K'aaí-shue or Kaai-shue (楷書) 'model or regular writing,' hak-paán-tsŕ (刻版字) 'printed characters,'⁶ which are the same as the regular characters except for certain details to be noted below, hāng shue or haāng shue (行書) 'running hand' (literally 'walking style of writing') a more flowing and slightly abbreviated form of ordinary characters, and ts'ó-shue (草書) or ts'ó-tsŕ (草字) 'cursive characters' (literally 'grass characters') consisting

⁶ This category has no place in the traditional way of reckoning the styles of characters.

THE CHARACTERS

of extremely abbreviated forms of characters for quick scribbling and for ornamental use. The accompanying cut in Table 2 gives some examples of the various types of characters.

TABLE 2. STYLES OF CHARACTERS

A	B	C	D	E	F	
來	𠂔	𠂔	𠂔	𠂔	𠂔	Shang dyn. inscript.
來	𠂔	𠂔	𠂔	𠂔	𠂔	Chou dyn. inscript.
來	𠂔	𠂔	𠂔	𠂔	𠂔	seal
來	為	行	其	降	無	scribe
來	為	行	其	降	無	regular
來	為	行	其	降	無	printed
來	為	行	其	降	無	running
來	為	行	其	降	無	cursive

A is the word loī 'come' (<Archaic *log*), borrowed from a homonym meaning a kind of wheat. B is the word wai 'to do, to be,' originally a picture of a hand leading an elephant. C is the word haāng 'walk,' originally a picture of crossroads, later interpreted (wrongly) as a picture of steps. D is the word K^{ei} 'his,' originally a picture of a dustpan. The present character for dustpan 箕, pronounced kei, is an enlarged form. E 'descend' started with a picture of feet going down a flight of stairs. F started with a character meaning 'dancing' which was at an early age borrowed for a homonym meaning 'have not.' The seal form is enlarged by a signific., which was dropped later. The modern character for 'dance' is in an enlarged form 舞, in which the phonetic 無 occurs in the abbreviated form 無.

THE CHARACTERS

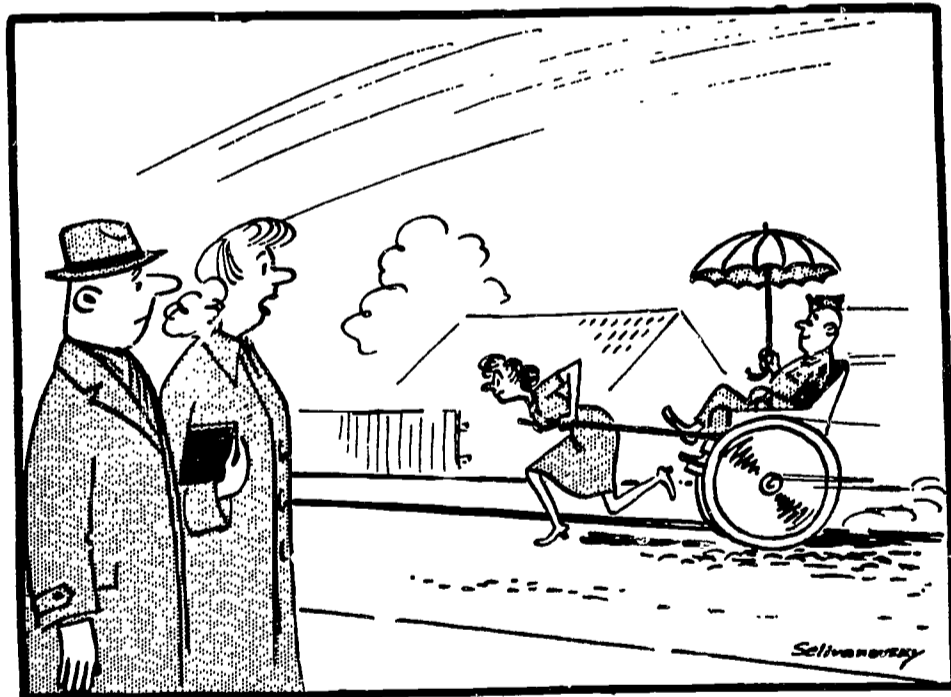
For the purposes of this course, the student would do well to concentrate on the regular style. This agrees in the main with the printed style except that the latter has small flourishes and exaggerated shadings like the serifs and shadings in the printed types of the Latin alphabet. In a relatively small number of cases, differences of structure exist. It is essential to know both the printed and the written styles, since radical indexes are based on the printed style and yet nobody writes in the printed style if the written style is different. For example, the character 爲 has the radical 爪 (in variant form) on the top, but in written form, as shown in the fifth character under B, Table 2, the radical cannot even be seen. Where the number of residual strokes differs in the two styles, the printed style is followed in counting. Thus, in 都 the number of residual strokes in 者 is 9 (counting the central dot) though the dot is rarely made when the character is written.

Table 3 gives some common differences between the printed and written styles of characters and parts of characters. These differences are looked upon as geometrical and non-significant and the characters are treated, not as variant characters for identical words, but as "identical" characters.

TABLE 3. COMMON DIFFERENCES BETWEEN PRINTED AND WRITTEN FORMS

Printed *Written* *Printed* *Written* *Printed* *Written*

入	入	文	文	衫	衫
人	人	為	為	言	言
入	入	直	直	變	變
八	八	真	真	返	返
兌	兌	祖	祖	雲	雲
又	又	紅	紅	青	青
忙	忙	者	者	飯	飯
戶	戶	花	花		



— SERGEANT BROWN'S ATTITUDE TOWARD HIS WIFE HAS CHANGED CONSIDERABLY SINCE HE TOOK UP CHINESE.

THE CHARACTERS

VARIANT FORMS OF CHARACTERS

Aside from the differences between the printed and written forms, many characters have important variations in structure which occur both in the printed and in the written style, as shown in Table 4. A variant form of a character may belong to one of the following categories: (1) restylized seal forms, in which the general pattern of seal characters is kept although the actual strokes are modernized; (2) normal variations, which are equally acceptable with the main form; (3) inscriptional forms, which are considered informal but in good taste; (4) popular characters, usually in the form of abbreviations; (5) popular differentiations not recognized by the old-school scholars; (6) simplified forms originally in good standing, but later regarded as popular abbreviations after their origins have generally been forgotten; (7) restylized cursive forms, that is, characters which follow the pattern of cursive characters but have regularized strokes; (8) dialect characters.

The frequent use of archaic forms is considered a mannerism. Normal variations and inscriptional forms are both respectable usage. The forms from (3) to (7) are shunned by educated people of the older generation, but are accepted more and more by the younger generation.

Dialect forms are rarely used, since dialects are seldom written in any case. They are included here under variants, since many of them can be identified with normal characters, as shown in the examples in the accompanying table.

TABLE I. EXAMPLES OF VARIANT CHARACTERS

Normal Variant

(1)	旁	𠂔	(< 𠂔)
	草	艸	(< 艸)
(2)	侯	侯	
	筍	笋	
(3)	於	於	
	處	處	
(4)	過	过	
	亂	乱	
(5)	乾	{乾	
	鋪	{鋪	
(6)	處	处	
	號	号	
(7)	盡	尽	(< 𣎵)
	時	时	(< 𠂔)
(8)	睏	困	
	會	會	

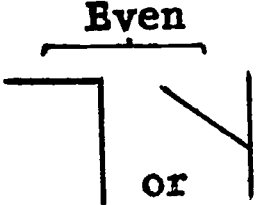




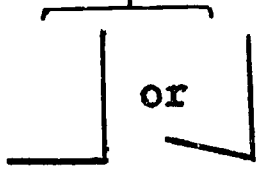



THE CHARACTERS

TABLE 5. LIST OF RADICALS

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	
0	一	丨	丶	ノ	乙	丿	二	亅	人 ₁	0
10	儿	入	八	冂	勹	几	凵	刀 ₁	力	10
20	勹	匕	匚	匸	卜	冂 ₂	厂	厶	又	20
30	口	凵	土	士	夕	夕	大	女	子	30
40	宀	寸	小	尢	屮	山	巛 ₁₁	工	己	40
50	巾	干	彡	广	又	廿	弋	弓	彡 ₂	50
60	彡	心	戈	户	手 ₁	支	支 ₂	文	斗	斤
70	方	无 _死	日	曰	月	木 ₁	欠	止	歹	殳
80	母	比	毛	氏	气	水 ₁	火 ₁₁	爪 ₁₁	父	爻
90	片	牙	牛 ₁	犬 ₁	玄	玄	玉 ₁	瓜	瓦	甘
100	生	用	田	疋	疒	灬	白	皮	皿	目 ₁₁
110	矛	矢	石	示 ₁	肉	未	穴	立	竹 ₁₁	米
120	糸 ₁₁	缶	罒	羊	羽	老	而	耒	耳	聿
130	肉 ₁	臣	自	至	臼	舌	舛	舟	艮	色
140	艸 ₁₁	虎	虫	血	行	衣 ₁	西 ₁₁	見	角	言
150	谷	豆	豕	豸	貝	赤	走	足 ₁₁	身	車
160	辛	辰	辵 ₁	邑 ₁₁	酉	采	里	金	長 ₁₁	門
170	阜 ₁₁	隶	隹	雨 ₁₁	青	非	面	革	韋	韭
180	音	頁	風	飛	食 ₁₁	首	香	馬	骨	高
190	髟	鬥	鬯	鬲	鬼	魚	鳥	鹵	鹿	麥
200	麻	黃	黍	黑	黽	鼎	鼓	鼠	鼻	200
210	齊	齒	龍	龜	龠					210
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	

LESSON 1

TONES

	Even	Rising	Departing	Entering
Upper	 55 or 53	 35	 33	 5
Middle				 33
Lower	 11 or 21	 23	 22	 22

tone MARKS

	Even	Rising	Departing	Entering
Upper	(Unmarked)	•	•	(Unmarked)
Middle				•
Lower	-	˘	ˆ	ˆ




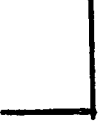


LESSON 1

FINALS

a	e	eu	i, z	oh	o	oo	ue
aai	ai	ei		oi		ui	ooi
aau	au		iu				
aam	am		im		om		
aan	an		in	on		un	oon uen
aang	ang	eng	eung	ing ong		ung	
aap	ap		ip		op		
aat	at		it	ot		ut	oot uet
aak	ak	ek	euk	ik ok		uk	









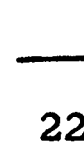
LESSON 1

DRILL 1. FUNDAMENTAL TONES

Upper Even	Upper Rising	Upper Departing	Lower Even	Lower Rising	Lower Departing
					
55	35	33	11	23	22
a	â	à	ā	ǎ	â
e	ê	è	ē	ě	ê
eu	eû	eù	eū	eǔ	eû
[i	î	ì	ī	ǐ	î
z	ž	ž	z	ž	ž
oh	ôh	òh	ōh	ǒh	ôh
o	ó	ò	ō	ǒ	ô
oo	ooó	ooò	ooō	ooǒ	ooô
ue	ué	uè	uē	uě	uê
aa <i>i</i>	aaî	aaì	aaī	aaǐ	aaî
ai	aî	aì	aī	aǐ	aî
ei	eî	eì	eī	eǐ	eî
oi	oî	oì	oī	oǐ	oî
ui	uî	uì	uī	uǐ	uî
oo <i>i</i>	ooî	ooì	ooī	ooǐ	ooî
aa <i>u</i>	aaú	aaù	aaū	aaǔ	aaû
au	aú	aù	aū	aǔ	auû
iu	iú	iù	iū	iǔ	iû
m	ḿ	ḿ	m̄	ṁ	ḿ
ng	ṅ	ṅ	ṅ̄	ṅ̃	ṅ̂

LESSON 1

DRILL 2. NINE TONES

Upper Even	Upper Rising	Upper Departing	Lower Even	Lower Rising	Lower Departing	Upper Entering	Middle Entering	Lower Entering
								
55	35	33	11	23	22	5	33	22
aam	aám	aàm	aām	aãm	aâm	aap	aáp	aâp
am	ám	àm	ām	ãm	âm	ap	áp	âp
im	ím	ìm	īm	ĩm	îm	ip	íp	îp
om	óm	òm	ōm	õm	ôm	op	òp	ôp
aan	aán	aàn	aān	aān	aân	aat	aât	aât
an	án	àn	ān	ãn	ân	at	át	ât
in	ín	ìn	īn	ĩn	în	it	ít	ît
on	ón	òn	ōn	õn	ôn	ot	òt	ôt
un	ún	ùn	ūn	ũn	ûn	ut	ùt	ût
oon	óon	òon	ōon	õon	oon	oot	òot	ôot
uen	úen	ùen	ūen	ũen	ûen	uet	ùet	ûet
aang	aàng	aàng	aāng	aāng	aâng	aak	aák	aâk
ang	áng	àng	āng	ãng	âng	ak	ák	âk
eng	éng	èng	ēng	ěng	êng	ek	èk	êk
eung	eúng	eùng	eūng	eũng	eûng	euk	eùk	eûk
ing	íng	ìng	īng	ĩng	îng	ik	ík	îk
ong	óng	òng	ōng	õng	ông	ok	òk	ôk
ung	úng	ùng	ūng	ũng	ûng	uk	ùk	ûk

LESSON 2

INITIALS

	Unaspi- rated Stops	Aspi- rated Stops	Nasals	Frica- tives	Semi- Vowels
Labials	p	p'	m	f	
Dentals	t	t'	n	l	
Palatals	[ts ch	[ts' ch'		[s sh	y
Velar	k	k'	ng	h	
Labialized Valar	kw	kw'			w

LESSON 2

DRILL 3. INITIALS AND FINALS IN FUNDAMENTAL TONES

	a	e	eu	<u>i,z</u>	oh	o	oo	ue
p	pa	pe			poh	po		
p'	p'a				p'oh	p'o		
m	m	ma	me	mi	moh	mo		
f	fa				foh		foo	
t	ta	te	teu	ti	toh	to		
t'	t'a		t'eu		t'oh	t'o		
n	na	ne		ni	noh			
l	la	le	leu		loh	lo		
ts		tse		tsz	tsoh	tso		
ch	cha	che		chi	choh			chue
ts'		ts'e		ts'z	ts'oh	ts'o		
ch'	ch'a	ch'e		ch'i	ch'oh			ch'ue
s	sa	se	seu	sz	soh	so		
sh	sha	she		shi	shoh	sho		shue
y	ya	ye						
k	ka	ke			koh	ko	koo	
k'	k'a	k'e					k'oo	
ng	ng	nga	nge		ngoh	ngo		
h	ha	he	heu		hoh	ho		
kw	kwa				kwoh			
kw'	kw'a							
w	wa				woh			

LESSON 2

DRILL 4. INITIALS AND FINALS IN FUNDAMENTAL TONES

	aai	ai	ei	oi	ui	ooi	aau	au	iu
p	paai	pai	pei			pooi	paau	pau	piu
p'	p'aai	p'ai	p'ei			p'ooi	p'aau	p'au	p'iu
m	maai	mai	mei			mooi	maau	mau	miu
f	faai	fai	fei			fooi		fau	
t	taai	tai	tei	toi	tui			tau	tiu
t'	t'aai	t'ai		t'oi	t'ui			t'au	t'iu
n	naai	nai	nei	noi	nui		naau	nau	niu
l	laai	lai	lei	loi	lui			lau	liu
ts		tsai		tsoi	tsiu			tsau	tsiu
	ch	chaai	chai		chui		chaau	chau	chiu
ts'		ts'ai		ts'oi	ts'ui			ts'au	ts'iu
	ch'	ch'aai			ch'ui		ch'aau	ch'au	ch'iu
s	saai	sai	sei	soi	sui			sau	siu
	sh	shaai			shui		shaau	shau	shiu
y	yaa	yai			yui			yau	
k	kaai	kai	kei	koi	kui		kaau	kau	kiu
k'	k'aai	k'ai	k'ei	k'oi	k'ui		k'aau	k'au	k'iu
ng	ngaai	ngai		ngoi			ngaau	ngau	
h	haai	hai	hei	hoi	hui		haau	hau	hiu
kw	kwaai	kwai				kwooi			
kw'	kw'aai	kw'ai				kw'ooi			
w	waa	wai	wei						

LESSON 2

DRILL 5. CERTAIN INITIALS AND FINALS IN FUNDAMENTAL TONES

	a			oh		
p	pa	pá	pà	pā	pǎ	pâ
p'	p'a	p'á	p'à	p'ā	p'ǎ	p'â
	poh	póh	pòh	pōh	pǒh	pôh
	po	p'óh	p'òh	p'ōh	p'ǒh	p'ôh
t	ta	tá	tà	tā	tǎ	tâ
t'	t'a	t'á	t'à	t'ā	t'ǎ	t'â
	toh	tóh	tòh	tōh	tǒh	tôh
	t'oh	t'óh	t'òh	t'ōh	t'ǒh	t'ôh
[ts	tsa	tsá	tsà	tsā	tsǎ	tsâ
[ch	cna	chá	chà	chā	chǎ	châ
[ts'	ts'a	ts'á	ts'à	ts'ā	ts'ǎ	ts'â
[ch'	ch'a	ch'á	ch'à	ch'ā	ch'ǎ	ch'â
	tsoh	tsóh	tsòh	tsōh	tsǒh	tsôh
	choh	chóh	chòh	chōh	chǒh	chôh
	ts'oh	ts'óh	ts'òh	ts'ōh	ts'ǒh	ts'ôh
	ch'oh	ch'óh	ch'òh	ch'ōh	ch'ǒh	ch'ôh
k	ka	ká	kà	kā	kǎ	kâ
k'	k'a	k'á	k'à	k'ā	k'ǎ	k'â
	koh	kóh	kòh	kōh	kǒh	kôh
	k'oh	k'óh	k'òh	k'ōh	k'ǒh	k'ôh
kw	kwa	kwá	kwà	kwā	kwǎ	kwâ
kw'	kw'a	kw'á	kw'à	kw'ā	kw'ǎ	kw'â

LESSON 2

DRILL 6. CERTAIN INITIALS AND FINALS IN FUNDAMENTAL TONES

	aai	ai	aau	au		
p	paaì	paaî	paaì	paaï	paaĩ	paaî
p'	p'aai	p'aaî	p'aai	p'aaï	p'aaĩ	p'aaî
	pai	paî	pai	paï	paĩ	paî
	p'ai	p'aî	p'ai	p'aï	p'aĩ	p'aî
	paau	paaú	paaù	paaū	paaũ	paaû
	p'aau	p'aaú	p'aaù	p'aaū	p'aaũ	p'aaû
	pau	paú	paù	paū	paũ	paû
	p'au	p'aú	p'aù	p'aū	p'aũ	p'aû
t	taai	taaî	taai	taaï	taaĩ	taaî
t'	t'aai	t'aaî	t'aai	t'aaï	t'aaĩ	t'aaî
	tai	taî	tai	taï	taĩ	taî
	t'ai	t'aî	t'ai	t'aï	t'aĩ	t'aî
	taau	taaú	taaù	taaū	taaũ	taaû
	t'aau	t'aaú	t'aaù	t'aaū	t'aaũ	t'aaû
	tau	taú	taù	taū	taũ	taû
	t'au	t'aú	t'aù	t'aū	t'aũ	t'aû
k	kaai	kaaî	kaai	kaaï	kaaĩ	kaaî
k'	k'aai	k'aaî	k'aai	k'aaï	k'aaĩ	k'aaî
	kai	kaî	kai	kaï	kaĩ	kaî
	k'ai	k'aî	k'ai	k'aï	k'aĩ	k'aî
	kaau	kaaú	kaaù	kaaū	kaaũ	kaaû
	k'aau	k'aaú	k'aaù	k'aaū	k'aaũ	k'aaû
	kau	kaú	kaù	kaū	kaũ	kaû
	k'au	k'aú	k'aù	k'aū	k'aũ	k'aû

LESSON 3

DRILL 7. INITIALS AND FINALS IN 9 TONES

	aam aap	am ap	im ip	om op	aan aat	an at	in it	on ot	un ut
p				pom	paan	pan	pin		
p'				p'om	p'aan	p'an	p'in		
m					maan	man	min		
f					faan	fan	fin		
t	taam	tam	tim		taan	tan	tin		tun
t'	t'aam	t'am	t'im		t'aan	t'an	t'in		
n	naam	nam	nim		naan	nan	nin		
l	laam	lam	lim		laan	lan	lin		lun
ts	tzaam	tsam	tsim		tsaan	tsan	tsin		tsun
ch	chaan	cham	chim		chaan	chan	chin		chun
ts'	ts'aam	ts'am	ts'im		ts'aan	ts'an	ts'in		ts'un
ch'	ch'aam	ch'am	ch'im		ch'aan	ch'an	ch'in		ch'un
s	saam	sam	sim		saan	san	sin		sun
sh	shaam	sham	shim		shaan	shan	shin		shun
y	yaam	yam				yan			yun
k	kaam	kam	kim	kom	kaan	kan	kin	kon	
k'		k'am	k'im			k'an	k'in		
ng	ngaam	ngam			ngaan	ngan		ngon	
h	haam	ham	him	hom	haan	han	hin	hon	
kw					kwaan	kwan			
kw'					kw'aan	kw'an			
w					waan	wan	win		

LESSON 3

DRILL 8. INITIALS AND FINALS IN 9 TONES

	oon oot	uen uet	aang aak	áng ak	eng ek	eung euk	ing ik	ong ok	ung uk
p	poon		paang	pang	peng		ping	pong	pung
p'	p'oon		p'aang	p'ang	p'eng		p'ing	p'ong	p'ung
m	moon		maang	mang	meng		ming	mong	mung
f	foon						fing	fong	fung
t		tuen		tang	teng	teung	ting	tong	tung
t'		t'uen		t'ang	t'eng		t'ing	t'ong	t'ung
n		nuen		nang		neung	ning	nong	nung
l		luen	laang	lang	leng	leung	ling	long	lung
ts		tsuen		tsang	tseng	tseung	tsing	tsong	tsung
ch		chuen	chaang	chang	cheng	cheung	ching	chong	chung
ts'		ts'uen		ts'ang	ts'eng	ts'eung	ts'ing	ts'ong	ts'ung
ch'		ch'uen	ch'aang	ch'ang	ch'eng	ch'eung	ch'ing	ch'ong	ch'ung
s		suen		sang	seng	seung	sing	song	sung
sh		shuen	shaang	shang	sheng	sheung	shing	shong	shung
y			yaang			yeung	ying		yung
k	koon	kuen	kaang	kang	keng	keung	king	kong	kung
k'	k'oon	k'uen	k'aang	k'ang	k'eng	k'eung	k'ing	k'ong	k'ung
ng			ngaang	ngang				ngong	
h		huen	haang	hang	heng	heung	hing	hong	hung
kw			kwaang	kwang.			kwing	kwong	
kw'			kw'aang					kw'ong	
w			waang				wing	wong	

LESSON 3

DRILL 9. CERTAIN INITIALS AND FINALS IN 9 TONES

	aam	am	aan	an					
t	taam	taám	taàm	taām	taǎm	taâm	taap	taáp	taâp
t'	t'aam	t'aám	t'aàm	t'aām	t'aǎm	t'aâm	t'aap	t'aáp	t'aâp
	tam	tám	tàm	tām	tǎm	tâm	tap	táp	tâp
	t'am	t'ám	t'àm	t'aām	t'aǎm	t'aâm	t'ap	t'áp	t'âp
	taan	taán	taàn	taān	taǎn	taân	taat	taàt	taât
	t'aan	t'aán	t'aàn	t'aān	t'aǎn	t'aân	t'aat	t'aàt	t'aât
	tan	tán	tàn	tān	tǎn	tân	tat	tàt	tât
	t'an	t'án	t'àn	t'aān	t'aǎn	t'aân	t'at	t'àt	t'ât
ts	tzaam	tzaam	tzaam	tzaam	tzaam	tzaam	tzaam	tzaam	tzaam
ts'	ts'aam	ts'aám	ts'aàm	ts'aām	ts'aǎm	ts'aâm	ts'aap	ts'aáp	ts'aâp
ch	cham	chám	chàm	chām	chǎm	châm	chap	cháp	châp
ch'	ch'am	ch'ám	ch'àm	ch'aām	ch'aǎm	ch'aâm	ch'ap	ch'áp	ch'âp
	tsaan	tsaan	tsaan	tsaan	tsaan	tsaan	tsaan	tsaan	tsaan
	ts'aan	ts'aán	ts'aàn	ts'aān	ts'aǎn	ts'aân	ts'aat	ts'aàt	ts'aât
	tsan	tsán	tsàn	tsān	tsǎn	tsân	tsat	tsàt	tsât
	ts'an	ts'án	ts'àn	ts'aān	ts'aǎn	ts'aân	ts'at	ts'àt	ts'ât
kw	kwaan	kwaan	kwaan	kwaan	kwaan	kwaan	kwaan	kwaan	kwaan
kw'	kw'aan	kw'aán	kw'aàn	kw'aān	kw'aǎn	kw'aân	kw'aat	kw'aàt	kw'aât
	kwan	kwán	kwàn	kwān	kwǎn	kwân	kwat	kwàt	kwât
	kw'an	kw'án	kw'àn	kw'aān	kw'aǎn	kw'aân	kw'at	kw'àt	kw'ât

LESSON 3

DRILL 10. CERTAIN INITIALS AND FINALS IN 9 TONES

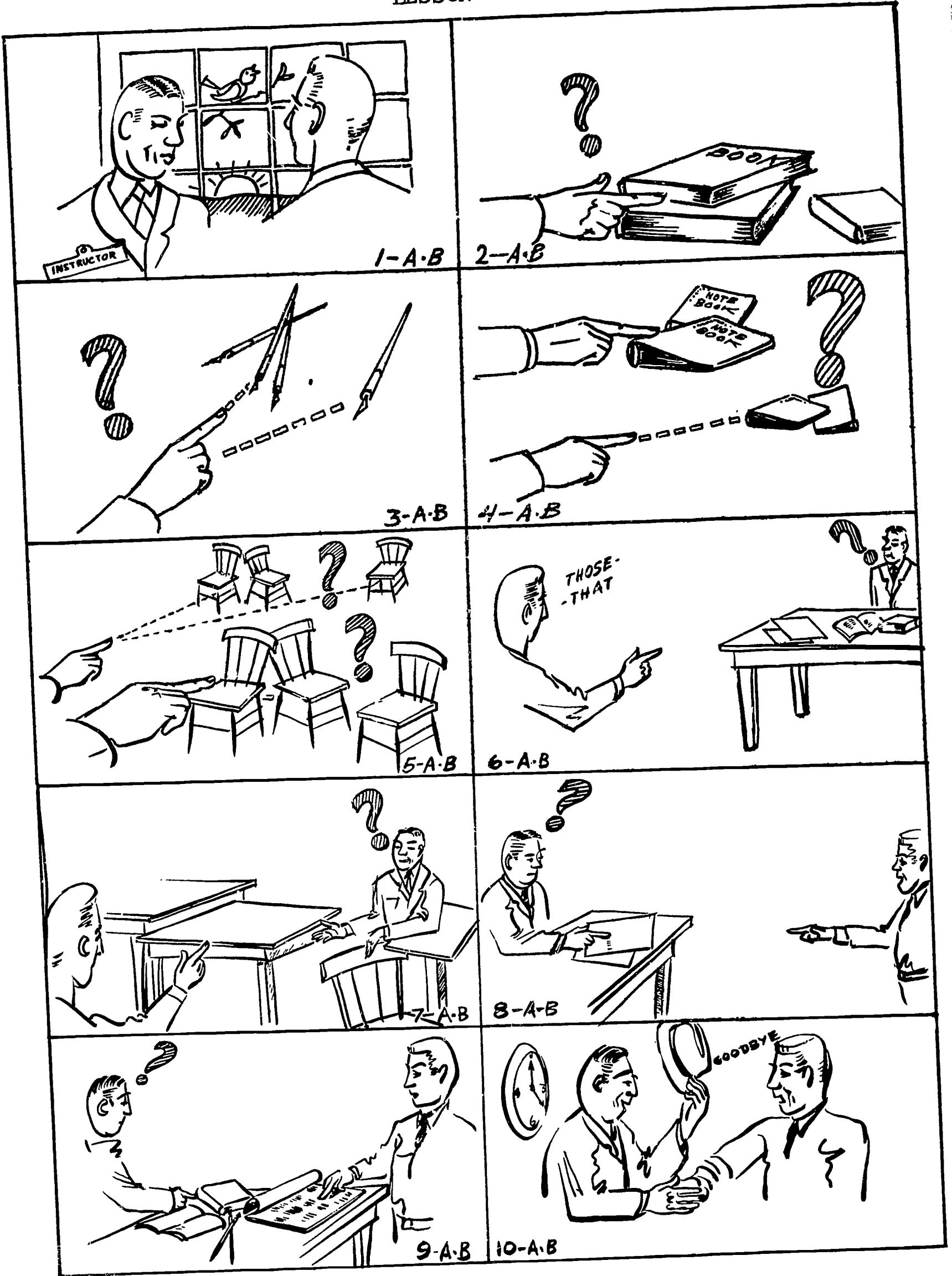
	aang	ang	eng	ing					
p	paang	paáng	paàng	paāng	paǎng	paâng	paak	paàk	paâk
p'	p'aang	p'aáng	p'aàng	p'aāng	p'aǎng	p'aâng	p'aak	p'aàk	p'aâk
	pang	páng	pàng	pāng	pǎng	pâng	pak	pàk	pâk
	p'ang	p'áng	p'àng	p'āng	p'ǎng	p'âng	p'ak	p'àk	p'âk
	peng	péng	pèng	pēng	pěng	pêng	pek	pèk	pêk
	p'eng	p'éng	p'èng	p'ēng	p'ěng	p'êng	p'ek	p'èk	p'êk
	ping	píng	pìng	pīng	pǐng	pîng	pik	pìk	pîk
	p'ing	p'íng	p'ìng	p'īng	p'ǐng	p'îng	p'ik	p'ìk	p'îk
ch	chaang	chaáng	chaàng	chaāng	chaǎng	chaâng	chaak	chaàk	chaâk
ch'	ch'aang	ch'aáng	ch'aàng	ch'aāng	ch'aǎng	ch'aâng	ch'aak	ch'aàk	ch'aâk
ts	tsang	tsáng	tsàng	tsāng	tsǎng	tsâng	tsak	tsàk	tsâk
ts'	ts'ang	ts'áng	ts'àng	ts'āng	ts'ǎng	ts'âng	ts'ak	ts'àk	ts'âk
	cheng	chéng	chèng	chēng	chěng	chêng	chek	chèk	chêk
	ch'eng	ch'éng	ch'èng	ch'ēng	ch'ěng	ch'êng	ch'ek	ch'èk	ch'êk
	tsing	tsíng	tsìng	tsīng	tsǐng	tsîng	tsik	tsìk	tsîk
	ts'ing	ts'íng	ts'ìng	ts'īng	ts'ǐng	ts'îng	ts'ik	ts'ìk	ts'îk
k	kaang	kaáng	kaàng	kaāng	kaǎng	kaâng	kaak	kaàk	kaâk
k'	k'aang	k'aáng	k'aàng	k'aāng	k'aǎng	k'aâng	k'aak	k'aàk	k'aâk
	kang	káng	kàng	kāng	kǎng	kâng	kak	kàk	kâk
	k'ang	k'áng	k'àng	k'āng	k'ǎng	k'âng	k'ak	k'àk	k'âk
	keng	kéng	kèng	kēng	kěng	kêng	kek	kèk	kêk
	k'eng	k'éng	k'èng	k'ēng	k'ěng	k'êng	k'ek	k'èk	k'êk
	king	kíng	kìng	kīng	kǐng	kîng	kik	kìk	kîk
	k'ing	k'íng	k'ìng	k'īng	k'ǐng	k'îng	k'ik	k'ìk	k'îk

LESSON 4

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. Ni ti haî mi-yě?
Kôh ti haî mi-yě?
2. Ni yat-ti haî mi-yě?
Kôh yat-ti haî mi-yě?
3. Pin ti haî shue?
Pin ti haî pat?
4. Pin yat-ti haî shue?
Pin yat-ti haî pat?
5. Ni ti haî shue.
Ni ti haî pat.
6. Kôh ti haî shue.
Kôh ti haî pat.
7. Ni yat-ti haî shue
Kôh yat-ti haî pat.

LESSON 4



LESSON 4

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Tsó-shān, tsó-shān.
B: Tsó-shān, tsó-shān.
2. A: Ni ti haî mi-yě?
B: Ni ti haî shue.
3. A: Kôh ti haî mi-yě?
B: Kôh ti haî pat.
4. A: Ni ti haî mi-yě?
B: Kôh ti haî pô*.
5. A: Kôh ti haî mi-yě?
B: Ni ti haî î.
6. A: Pin ti haî chí?
B: Kôh ti haî chí.
7. A: Pin ti haî t'oi*?
B: Ni ti haî t'oi*.
8. A: Ni yat-ti haî mi-yě?
B: Kôh yat-ti haî chí.
9. A: Pin yat-ti haî wâ*-pò?
B: Ni yat-ti haî wâ*-pò.
10. A: Tsoi-kîn, tsoi-kîn.
B: Tsoi-kîn, tsoi-kîn.

LESSON 4

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: Good morning.
B: Good morning.
2. A: What are these? (What is this?)
B: These are books. (This is a book.)
3. A: What are those? (What is that?)
B: Those are pens. (That is a pen.)
4. A: What are these? (What is this?)
B: Those are notebooks. (That is a notebook.)
5. A: What are those? (What is that?)
B: These are chairs. (This is a chair.)
6. A: Which are sheets of paper? (Which is a sheet of paper?)
B: Those are sheets of paper. (That is a sheet of paper.)
7. A: Which are tables? (Which is a table?)
B: Those are tables. (That is a table.)
8. A: What are these? (What is this?)
B: Those are sheets of paper. (That is a sheet of paper.)
9. A: Which are magazines? (Which is a magazine?)
B: These are magazines. (This is a magazine.)
10. A: Good-bye.
B: Good-bye.

LESSON 4

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Tsó-shān, tsó-shān.
B: Tsó-shān, tsó-shān.
2. A: Ni ti haî mi-yě?
B: Kôh ti haî shue.
3. A: Kôh ti haî mi-yě?
B: Ni ti haî pat.
4. A: Kôh ti haî mi-yě?
B: Kôh ti haî í.
5. A: Ni ti haî mi-yě?
B: Ni ti haî pô*.
6. A: Pin ti haî í?
B: Kôh ti haî í.
7. A: Pin ti haî wâ*-pò?
B: Ni ti haî wâ*-pò.
8. A: Pin yat-ti haî t'oi*?
B: Kôh yat-ti haî t'oi*.
9. A: Pin yat-ti haî chí?
B: Ni yat-ti haî chí.
10. A: Tsoi-kín, tsoi-kín.
B: Tsoi-kín, tsoi-kín.

LESSON 4

WORD LIST

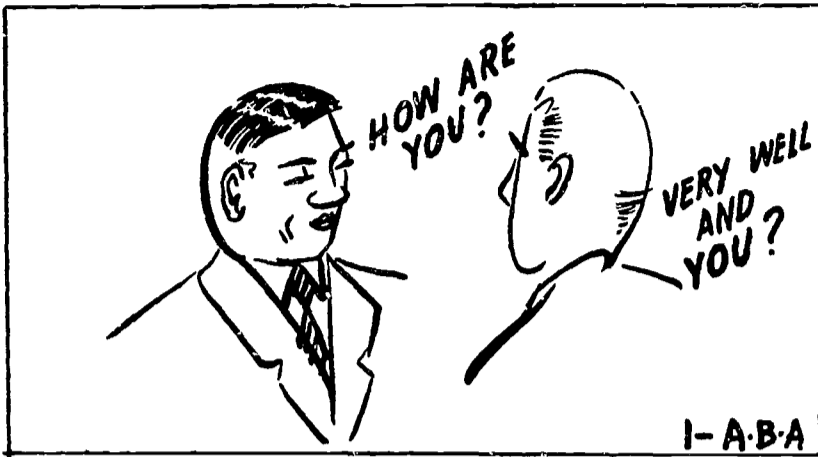
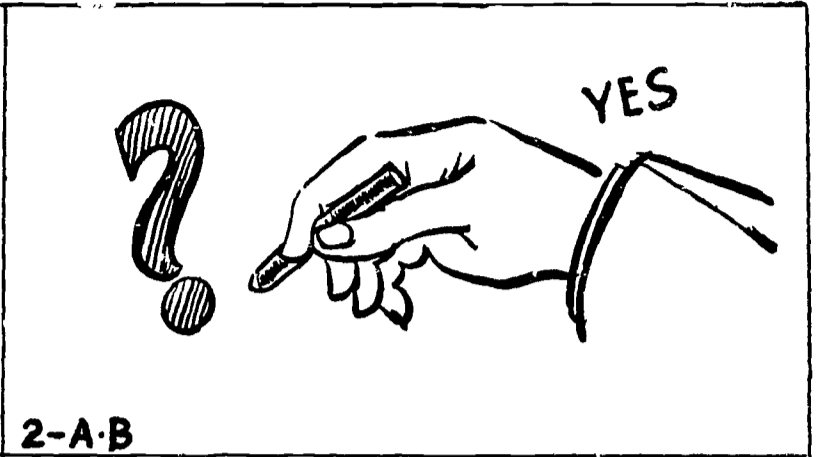
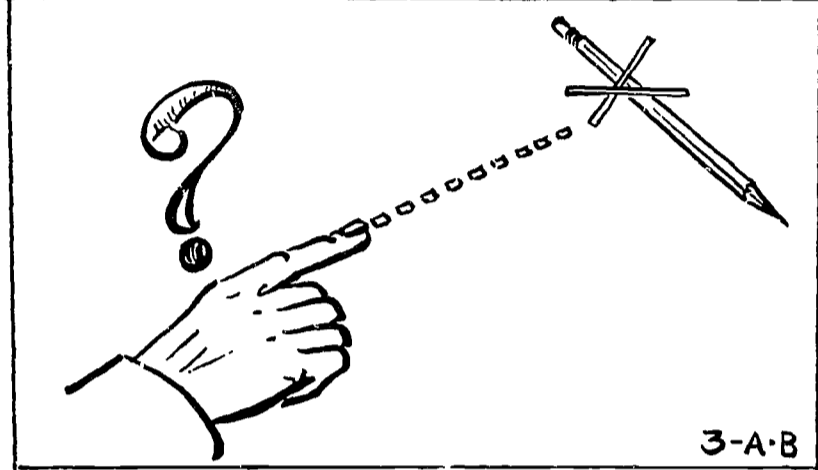
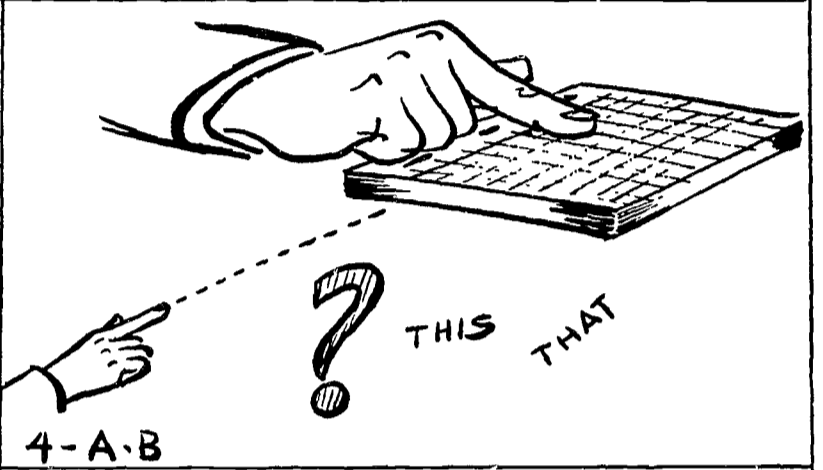
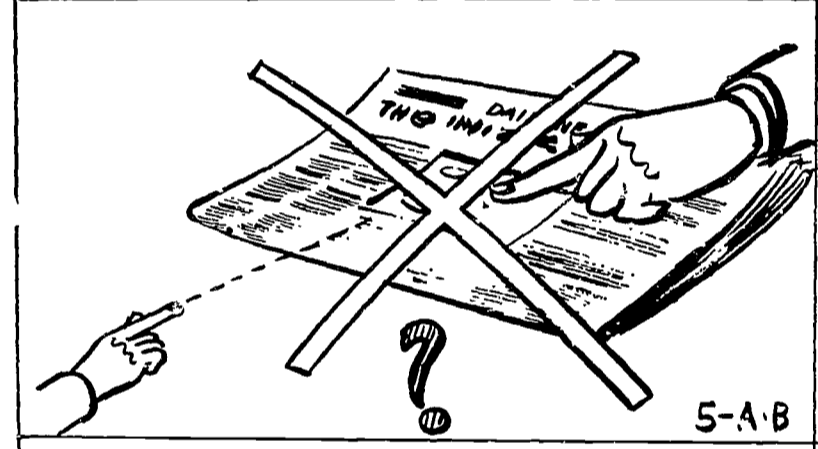
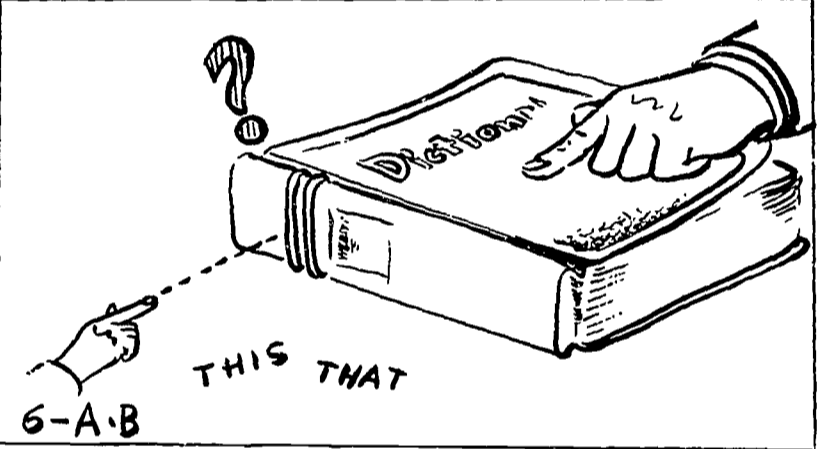
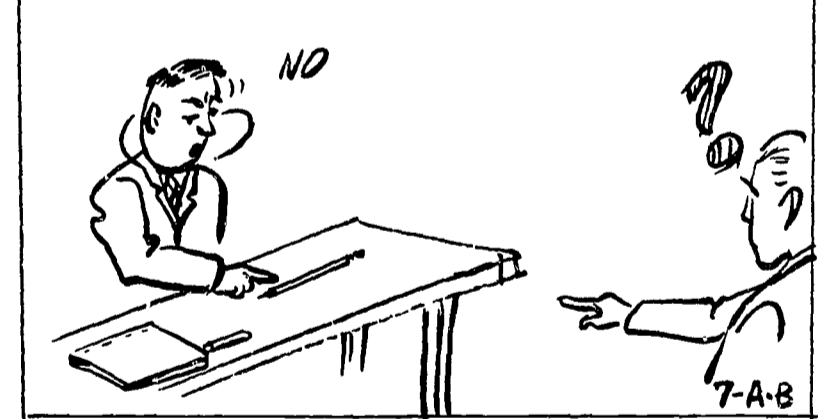
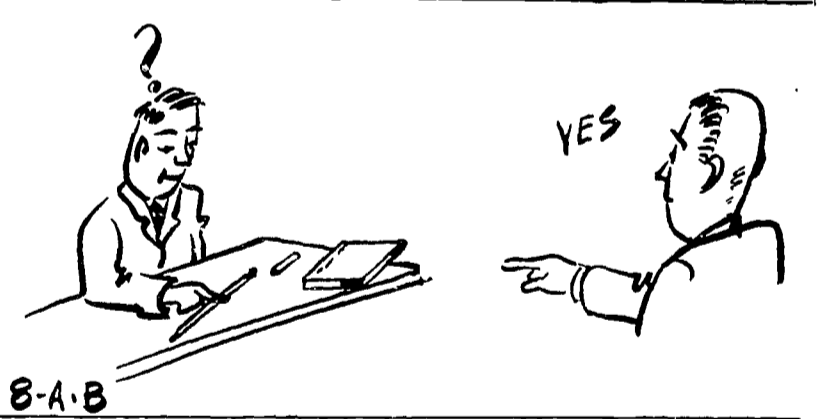
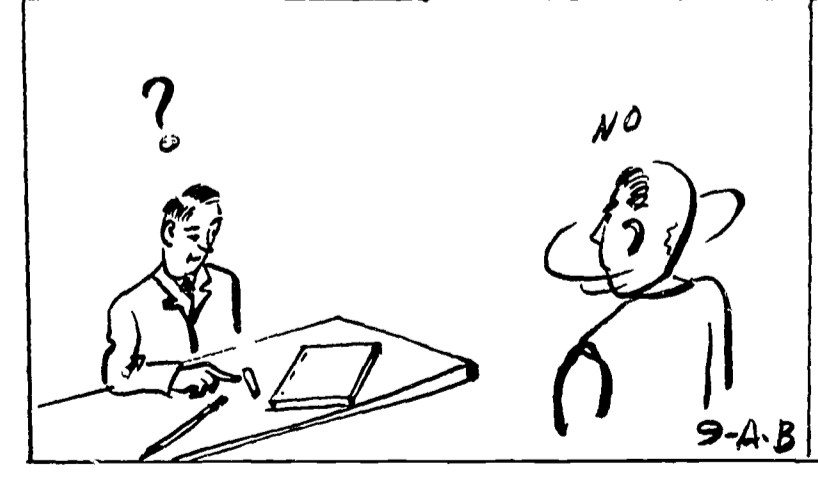

- | | |
|------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. tsó-sān, tsó-shān | good morning |
| 2. ni ti | these, this |
| 3. haî | is, are, am, were, was |
| 4. mi-yě | what? what kind of? anything |
| 5. kôh ti | those, that |
| 6. pin ti | which? every |
| 7. ni yat-ti | these, these ones |
| 8. kôh yat-ti | those, those ones |
| 9. pin yat-ti | which ones? which? |
| 10. shue | book |
| 11. pat | pen |
| 12. pô* | notebook, exercise book |
| 13. î | chair |
| 14. chí | paper |
| 15. t'oi* | table |
| 16. wâ*-pô | magazine |
| 17. tsoi-kin, tsoi-kin | good-bye; see you again |

LESSON 5.

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

- | | | |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|----|
| 1. Ni chi haî m̄-haî pat? | ni chi haî m̄-haî pat | 1 |
| Ni poón haî m̄-haî shue? | ni poón haî m̄-haî shue | 2 |
| Ni cheung haî m̄-haî í? | ni cheung haî m̄-haî í | 3 |
| 2. Kóh chi haî pat m̄-haî? | kóh chi haî pat m̄-haî | 4 |
| Kóh poón haî shue m̄-haî? | kóh poón haî shue m̄-haî | 5 |
| Kóh cheung haî í m̄-haî? | kóh cheung haî í m̄-haî | 6 |
| 3. Kóh yat-chi haî m̄-haî pat? | kóh yat-chi haî m̄-haî pat | 7 |
| Kóh yat-poón haî m̄-haî shue? | kóh yat-poón haî m̄-haî shue | 8 |
| Kóh yat-cheung haî m̄-haî í? | kóh yat-cheung haî m̄-haî í | 9 |
| 4. Ni yat-chi haî pat m̄-haî? | ni yat-chi haî pat m̄-haî | 10 |
| Ni yat-poón haî shue m̄-haî? | ni yat-poón haî shue m̄-haî | 11 |
| Ni yat-cheung haî í m̄-haî? | ni yat-cheung haî í m̄-haî | 12 |
| 5. Haî, ni chi haî pat. | haî, ni chi haî pat | 13 |
| Haî, kóh poón haî shue. | haî, kóh poón haî shue | 14 |
| Haî, ni yat cheung haî í. | haî, ni yat cheung haî í | 15 |
| 6. M̄-haî, ni chi m̄-haî pat. | m̄-haî, ni chi m̄-haî pat | 16 |
| M̄-haî, kóh poón m̄-haî shue. | m̄-haî, kóh poón m̄-haî shue | 17 |
| M̄-haî, ni yat-cheung m̄-haî í. | m̄-haî, ni yat-cheung m̄-haî í | 18 |

LESSON 5

 <p>HOW ARE YOU? VERY WELL AND YOU?</p>	 <p>QUESTION MARK YES</p>
 <p>QUESTION MARK PENCIL RULER</p>	 <p>THIS THAT</p>
 <p>QUESTION MARK NEWSPAPER</p>	 <p>THIS THAT</p>
 <p>NO</p>	 <p>QUESTION MARK YES</p>
 <p>QUESTION MARK</p>	 <p>SEE YOU CALENDAR YESTER TODAY TOMORROW</p>

LESSON 5

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Hó la-mă?
B: Hó hó. Neĩ ne?
A: Hó hó.
2. A: Ni chi haĩ m̄-haĩ fán-pat?
B: Haĩ, ni chi haĩ fán-pat.
3. A: Kóh chi haĩ m̄-haĩ uēn-pat?
B: M̄-haĩ, kóh chi m̄-haĩ uēn-pat.
4. A: Ni yat-pô haĩ m̄-haĩ ts'ó-kó-pô*?
B: Haĩ, kóh yat-pô haĩ ts'ó-kó-pô*.
5. A: Kóh yat-cheung haĩ m̄-haĩ pò-chĩ?
B: M̄-haĩ, ni yat-cheung m̄-haĩ pò-chĩ.
6. A: Ni poón haĩ ts̄-tín m̄-haĩ?
B: Haĩ, kóh poón haĩ ts̄-tín.
7. A: Kóh chi haĩ fán-pat m̄-haĩ?
B: M̄-haĩ, ni chi m̄-haĩ fán-pat.
8. A: Ni yat-chi haĩ uēn-pat m̄-haĩ?
B: Haĩ, kóh yat-chi haĩ uēn-pat.
9. A: Kóh yat-poón haĩ ts'ó-kó-pô* m̄-haĩ?
B: M̄-haĩ, ni yat-poón m̄-haĩ ts'ó-kó-pô*.
10. A: T'ing-yât kìn.
B: T'ing-yât tsoi-kìn.

LESSON 5
TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: How are you?
B: Very well. And you?
A: Very well.
2. A: Is this a piece of chalk?
B: Yes, this is a piece of chalk.
3. A: Is that a pencil?
B: No, that is not a pencil.
4. A: Is this a writing pad?
B: Yes, that is a writing pad.
5. A: Is that a newspaper?
B: No, this is not a newspaper.
6. A: Is this a dictionary?
B: Yes, that is a dictionary.
7. A: Is that a piece of chalk?
B: No, this is not a piece of chalk.
8. A: Is this a pencil?
B: Yes, that is a pencil.
9. A: Is that a writing pad?
B: No, this is not a writing pad.
10. A: See you tomorrow.
B: See you tomorrow.

LESSON 5

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Tsó-shān, tsó-shān.
B: Tsó-shān, tsó-shān.
A: Hó la-mǎ?
B: Hó hó. Neĩ ne?
A: Hó hó.
2. A: Ni ti haî mi-yě?
B: Kóh ti haî shue.
3. A: Kóh chi haî mi-yě?
B: Ni chi haî pat.
4. A: Ni yat-pô haî mi-yě?
B: Kóh yat-pô haî pô*.
5. A: Kóh cheung haî m̄-haî chí?
B: Haî, ni cheung haî chí.
6. A: Ni yat-cheung haî m̄-haî í?
B: M̄-haî, kóh yat-cheung m̄-haî í.
7. A: Kóh cheung haî m̄-haî t'oi*?
B: Haî, ni cheung haî t'oi*.
8. A: Ni yat-poón haî wâ*-pò m̄-haî?
B: M̄-haî, kóh yat-poón m̄-haî wâ*-pò.
9. A: Kóh cheung haî pò-chí m̄-haî?
B: Haî, ni cheung haî pò-chí.
10. A: Ni yat-chi haî uēn-pat m̄-haî?
B: M̄-haî, ni yat-chi m̄-haî uēn-pat.

LESSON 5

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

11. A: Pin ti haî fân-pat?
B: Ni ti haî fân-pat.
12. A: Pin yat-ti haî tsâ-tîn?
B: Kôh yat-ti haî tsâ-tîn.
13. A: Pin poón haî ts'ó-kó-pô*?
B: Ni poón haî ts'ó-kó-pô*.
14. A: Pin yat-pô haî shue?
B: Kôh yat-pô haî shue.
15. A: Tsoi-kin, tsoi-kin. T'ing-yât kin.
B: Tsoi-kin, tsoi-kin. T'ing-yât kin.

LESSON 5

WORD LIST

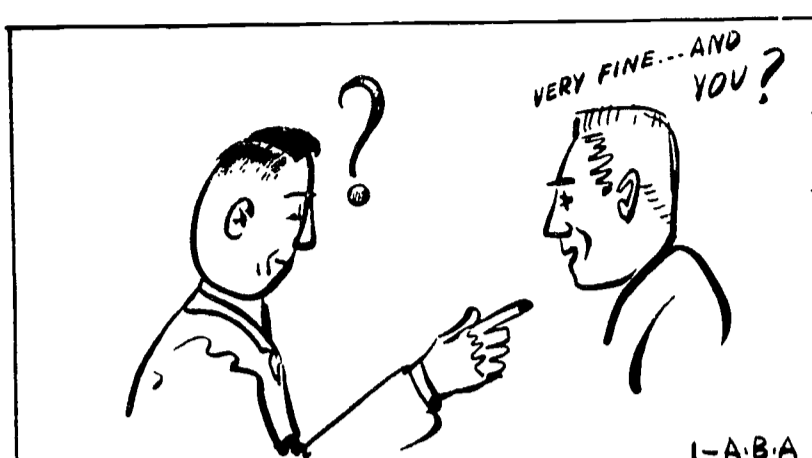
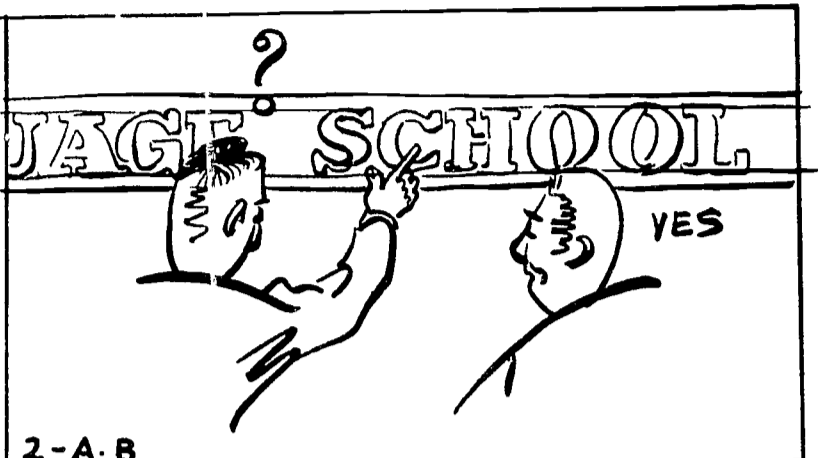
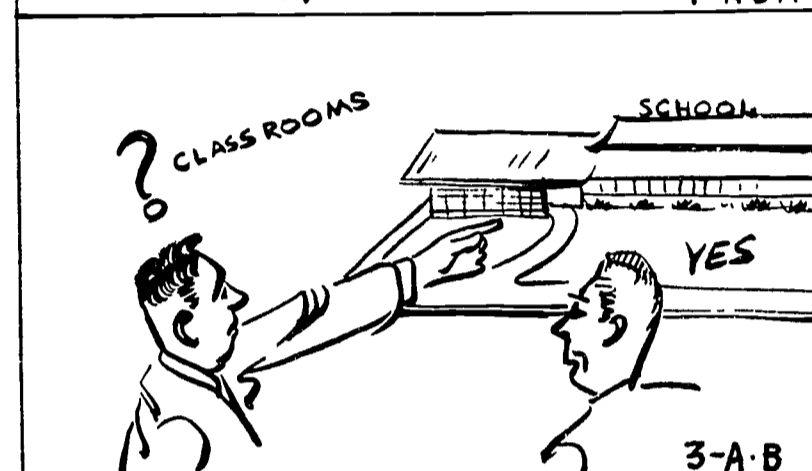

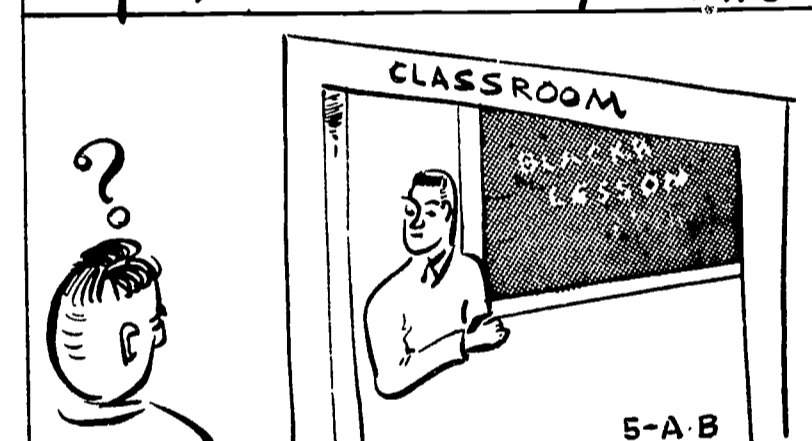
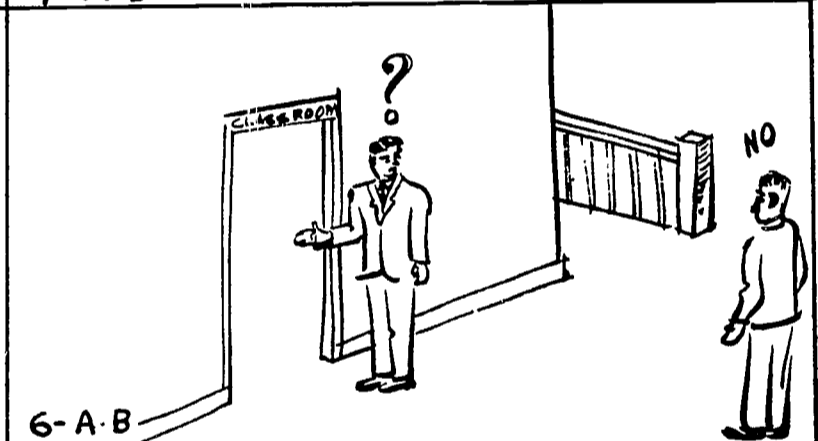

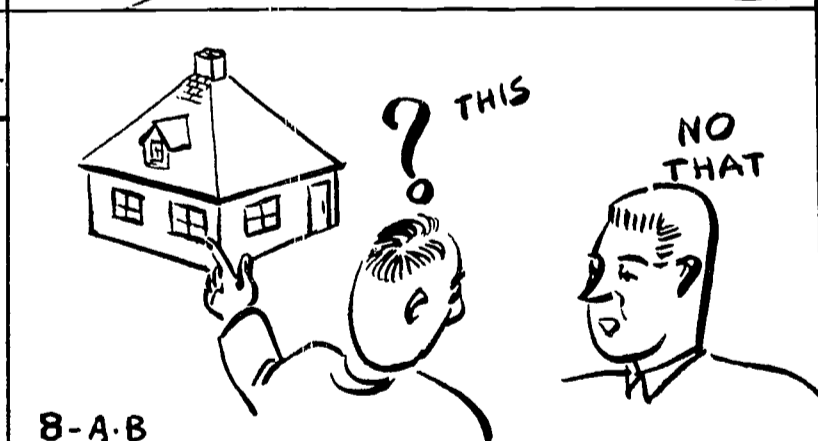
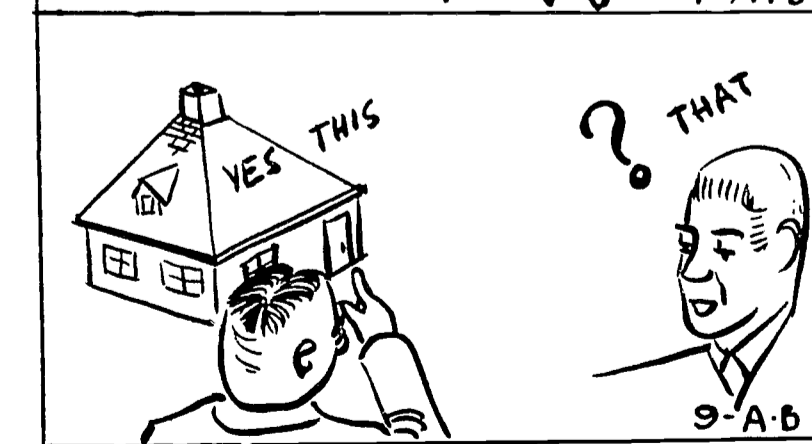

1. hó good, fine, all right, right, very
2. la-mă final particle
3. ne final particle
4. m̄ not, cannot, un-, negative prefix
5. neĩ you
6. fân-pat chalk
7. uēn-pat pencil
8. ts'ó-kó-pô* writing pad, tablet
9. pò-chí newspaper
10. tsž-tîn dictionary
11. poón auxiliary noun (AN), copy
12. pô AN, department, copy
13. cheung AN, surname
14. chi AN
15. t'ing-yât tomorrow
16. kîn to see
17. tsoĩ again, once more
18. la final particle

LESSON 6

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. Ni kaan hôk-haaû yaũ mǒ paan-fōng* à?
Ni yat-kaan hôk-haaû yaũ mǒ paan-fōng* ne?
Kóh kaan paan-fōng* yaũ mǒ sin-shaang à?
Kóh yat-kaan paan-fōng* yaũ mǒ sin-shaang ne?
2. Ni kaan hôk-haaû yaũ paan-fōng* mǒ à?
Ni yat-kaan hôk-haaû yaũ paan-fōng* mǒ ne?
Kóh kaan paan-fōng* yaũ sin-shaang mǒ à?
Kóh yat-kaan paan-fōng* yaũ sin-shaang mǒ ne?
3. Ni kaan hôk-haaû yaũ paan-fōng* mǎ?
Ni yat-kaan hôk-haaû yaũ paan-fōng* mǎ?
Kóh kaan paan-fōng* yaũ sin-shaang mǎ?
Kóh yat-kaan paan-fōng* yaũ sin-shaang mǎ?
4. Yaũ, ni kaan hôk-haaû yaũ paan-fōng*.
Yaũ, ni yat-kaan hôk-haaû yaũ paan-fōng*.
Yaũ, kóh kaan paan-fōng* yaũ sin-shaang.
Yaũ, kóh yat-kaan paan-fōng* yaũ sin-shaang.
5. Mǒ, ni kaan hôk-haaû mǒ paan-fōng*
Mǒ, ni yat-kaan hôk-haaû mǒ paan-fōng*
Mǒ, kóh kaan paan-fōng* mǒ sin-shaang.
Mǒ, kóh yat-kaan paan-fōng* mǒ sin-shaang.

LESSON 6

 <p>VERY FINE... AND YOU?</p> <p>1-A-B</p>	 <p>JAGT SCHOOL</p> <p>YES</p> <p>2-A-B</p>
 <p>CLASS ROOMS</p> <p>SCHOOL</p> <p>YES</p> <p>3-A-B</p>	 <p>CLASSROOM</p> <p>TEACHER</p> <p>THIS</p> <p>NO! THAT CLASSROOM</p> <p>4-A-B</p>
 <p>CLASSROOM</p> <p>5-A-B</p>	 <p>CLASS ROOM</p> <p>NO</p> <p>6-A-B</p>
 <p>WALL THAT HOUSE?</p> <p>YES</p> <p>7-A-B</p>	 <p>THIS</p> <p>NO THAT</p> <p>8-A-B</p>
 <p>YES THIS</p> <p>THAT</p> <p>9-A-B</p>	 <p>MUCH OBLIGED</p> <p>YOU ARE WELCOME</p> <p>10-A-B</p>

LESSON 6

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Neĩ hó mà?
B: Ngõh hó, neĩ ne?
A: Ngõh hó hó.
2. A: Ni yat-kaan hai m̄-hai hôk-haaũ?
B: Hai, ni yat-kaan hai hôk-haaũ.
3. A: Kóh yat-kaan hôk-haaũ yaũ mǒ paan-fōng* à?
B: Yaũ, kóh yat-kaan hôk-haaũ yaũ paan-fōng*.
4. A: Ni yat-kaan paan-fōng* yaũ mǒ sin-shaang à?
B: Mǒ, kóh yat-kaan paan-fōng* mǒ sin-shaang.
5. A: Kóh yat-kaan paan-fōng* yaũ mǒ hak-paán ne?
B: Yaũ, ni yat-kaan paan-fōng* yaũ hak-paán?
6. A: Ni yat-kaan paan-fōng* yaũ hôk-shaang mǒ ne?
B: Mǒ, kóh yat-kaan paan-fōng* mǒ hôk-shaang.
7. A: Kóh yat-kaan uk yaũ ts'eũng mǒ ne?
B: Yaũ, ni yat-kaan uk yaũ ts'eũng.
8. A: Ni yat-kaan uk yaũ ch'eung mà?
B: Mǒ, kóh yat-kaan uk mǒ ch'eung.
9. A: Kóh yat-kaan uk yaũ moõn mà?
B: Yaũ, ni yat-kaan uk yaũ moõn.
10. A: M̄-koi, m̄-koi.
B: M̄-shai m̄-koi.

LESSON 6

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: How are you?
B: I am fine. And you?
A: I am very well.
2. A: Is this a school?
B: Yes, this is a school.
3. A: Are there classrooms in that school?
B: Yes, there are classrooms in that school.
4. A: Is there any teacher in this classroom?
B: No, there isn't any teacher in that classroom.
5. A: Is there any blackboard in that classroom?
B: Yes, there is a blackboard in this classroom.
6. A: Are there any students in this classroom?
B: No, there aren't any students in that classroom.
7. A: Is there any wall in that house?
B: Yes, there is a wall in this house.
8. A: Are there any windows in this house?
B: No, there aren't any windows in that house.
9. A: Is there any door in that house?
B: Yes, there is a door in this house.
10. A: Much obliged.
B: You are welcome.

LESSON 6

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Tsó-shān, tsó-shān.
B: Tsó-shān, tsó-shān.
A: Neĩ hó mà?
B: Ngõh hó. Neĩ ne?
A: Ngõh hó hó.
2. A: Ni ti haĩ mi-yě?
B: Kóh ti haĩ uēn-pat.
3. A: Kóh cheung haĩ mi-yě?
B: Ni cheung haĩ pò-chĩ.
4. A: Pin poón haĩ tŝ-tín?
B: Ni poón haĩ tŝ-tín.
5. A: Pin yat-ti haĩ í?
B: Kóh yat-ti haĩ í.
6. A: Ni yat-cheung haĩ m̄-haĩ chí?
B: Haĩ, kóh yat-cheung haĩ chí.
7. A: Ni kaan haĩ hôk-haaũ m̄-haĩ?
B: M̄-haĩ, ni yat-kaan m̄-haĩ hôk-haaũ.
8. A: Kóh yat-kaan paan-fōng* yaũ mǒ sin-shaang ne?
B: Mǒ, kóh kaan paan-fōng* mǒ sin-shaang.
9. A: Ni yat-kaan paan-fōng* yaũ hôk-shaang mǒ à?
B: Yaũ, ni kaan paan-fōng* yaũ hôk-shaang.
10. A: Kóh ti hak-paán yaũ mǒ fán-pat ne?
B: Mǒ, ni ti hak-paán mǒ fán-pat.

LESSON 6

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

11. A: Ni kaan uk yaũ ts'eũng mã?
B: Yaũ, ni kaan uk yaũ ts'eũng.
12. A: Kóh ti ts'eũng yaũ ch'eung mã?
B: Mǒ, ni yat-ti ts'eũng mǒ ch'eung.
13. A: Ni ti haî moõn mã?
B: M̄-haî, ni ti m̄-haî moõn.
14. A: Ni kaan haî paan-fõng* mã?
B: Haî, ni yat-kaan haî paan-fõng*.
15. A: M̄-koi, m̄-koi.
B: M̄-shaî m̄-koi.
A: Tsoi-kin, tsoi-kin.
B: Tsoi-kin, tsoi-kin.

LESSON 6

WORD LIST

1. mǎ	interrogative particle
2. ngǒh	I, me
3. kaan	AN
4. hôk-haaû	school
5. paan-fōng*	classroom
6. sin-shaang	teacher, Mr., sir
7. hôk-shaang	student
8. hak-paân	blackboard
9. ts'eūng	wall
10. ch'eung	window
11. uk	house, home
12. moōn	door
13. yaũ	to have
14. mǒ	do not have
15. m̄-koi, m̄-koi	thank you
	excuse me, pardon me, much obliged
16. m̄-shaî	do not need, it is unnecessary
17. ǎ	final particle

LESSON 7

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. Neĩ huĩ m̄-huĩ kaai à?
K' uĩ maaĩ m̄-maaĩ shue ne?
Neĩ-teĩ s̄ik m̄-sh̄ik faân à?
2. Neĩ huĩ kaai m̄-huĩ à?
K' uĩ maaĩ shue m̄-maaĩ ne?
Neĩ-teĩ sh̄ik faân m̄-sh̄ik à?
3. Neĩ huĩ kaai mả?
K' uĩ maaĩ shue mả?
Neĩ-teĩ sh̄ik faân mả?
4. Huĩ, ngõh huĩ kaai.
Maaĩ, k' uĩ maaĩ shue.
Sh̄ik, ngõh-teĩ sh̄ik faân.
5. M̄-huĩ, ngõh m̄-huĩ kaai.
M̄-maaĩ, k' uĩ m̄-maaĩ shue.
M̄-sh̄ik, ngõh-teĩ m̄-sh̄ik faân.
6. Pin kóh huĩ kaai à?
Pin kóh maaĩ shue ne?
Pin kóh m̄-huĩ kaai ne?
Pin kóh m̄-maaĩ shue à?
7. Ngõh huĩ kaai
K' uĩ maaĩ shue.
Neĩ m̄-huĩ kaai.
Ngõh-teĩ m̄-maaĩ shue.

LESSON 7

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

8. K'ui maaĩ mi-yě à?

Ngõh-teĩ shik mi-yě ne?

Neĩ tsô mi-yě à?

9. Kuĩ maaĩ shue.

Ngõh-teĩ shik faân.

Ngõh shik kai.

LESSON 7

<p>HOW ARE YOU? FINE</p> <p>FINE - YOU?</p> <p>1 A·B·A 2 A·B</p>	<p>YES. I GO OUT</p>
<p>3 A·B</p>	<p>4 A·B</p>
<p>5 A·B</p>	<p>6 A·B</p>
<p>7 A·B</p>	<p>8 A·B</p>
<p>9 A·B</p>	<p>10 A·B</p>

LESSON 7

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Kei hó a-mă?
B: Kei hó a. Neĩ ne?
A: Kei hó.
2. A: Neĩ hui m̄-hui kaai à?
B: Hui, ngõh hui kaai.
3. A: K'ui hui kaai, k'ui tsô mi-yě à?
B: K'ui hui kaai, k'ui maaĩ kai.
4. A: Neĩ-teĩ maaĩ kai m̄-maaĩ ne?
B: M̄-maaĩ, ngõh-teĩ m̄-maaĩ kai.
5. A: K'ui m̄-maaĩ kai, k'ui maaĩ mi-yě ne?
B: K'ui m̄-maaĩ kai, k'ui maaĩ maĩ.
6. A: Neĩ shik faân mà?
B: M̄-shik, ngõh m̄-shik faân.
7. A: Neĩ-teĩ m̄-shik faân, neĩ-teĩ shik mi-yě ne?
B: Ngõh-teĩ m̄-shik faân, ngõh-teĩ shik fân.
8. A: Neĩ maaĩ kai mà?
B: M̄-maaĩ, ngõh m̄-maaĩ kai.
9. A: Pin kòh maaĩ maĩ à?
B: K'ui maaĩ maĩ.
10. A: Ngõh tsaú là.
B: Maân-maân* haāng.

LESSON 7

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: How are you?
B: I am fine. And you?
A: I am fine.
2. A: Are you going out?
B: Yes, I am.
3. A: Why is he (she) going out?
B: He is going out to buy chicken.
4. A: Do you (plural) buy chicken?
B: No, we don't.
5. A: He didn't buy chicken. What did he buy?
B: He didn't buy chicken. He bought rice.
6. A: Do you eat rice?
B: No, I don't.
7. A: You don't eat rice. What do you eat?
B: We don't eat rice. We eat noodles.
8. A: Do you buy chicken?
B: No, I don't.
9. A: Who bought rice?
B: He did.
10. A: I am leaving.
B: Please walk slowly.

LESSON 7

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Keí hó a-mǎ?
B: Keí hó a. Neĩ ne?
A: Keí hó.
2. A: Pin kòh haî sin-shaang à?
B: Neĩ haî sin-shaang.
3. A: Pin yat-pô haî wâ*-pò ne?
B: Ni pô haî wâ*-pò.
4. A: Ni chi haî m̄-haî pat?
B: Haî, kòh chi haî pat.
5. A: Ni yat-kaan paan-fōng* yaũ t'oi* mǒ à?
B: Mǒ, ni yat-kaan paan-fōng* mǒ t'oi*.
6. A: K'ui yaũ ts'ó-kó-pô* mã?
B: Yaũ, k'ui yaũ ts'ó-kó-pô*.
7. A: Neĩ haî sin-shaang mã?
B: M̄-haî, ngǒh m̄-haî sin-shaang?
8. A: Neĩ m̄-haî sin-shaang, neĩ haî mi-yě à?
B: Ngǒh m̄-haî sin-shaang, ngǒh haî hòk-shaang.
9. A: Neĩ-teî hui m̄-hui kaai ne?
B: Hui, ngǒh-teî hui kaai.
10. A: Neĩ-teî hui kaai, neĩ-teî tsô mi-yě à?
B: Ngǒh-teî hui kaai, ngǒh-teî maaĩ maĩ.
11. A: Ngǒh-teî shík faân mã?
B: M̄-shík, ngǒh-teî m̄-shík faân.

LESSON 7

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

12. A: K' uĩ m̄-shîk faân, k' uĩ shîk mi-yě ne?
B: K' uĩ m̄-shîk faân, k' uĩ shîk fân, shîk kai.
13. A: Kôh poón m̄-haî shue, kôh poón haî mi-yě?
B: Nî poón m̄-haî shue, ni poón haî pô*.
14. A: Ni kaan paan-fōng* mǒ t'oi*, yaũ mi-yě?
B: Ni kaan paan-fōng* mǒ t'oi*, yaũ î, yaũ fân-pat, yaũ hak-paân.
15. A: Ngõh-teî tsaú là. Tsoi-kin.
B: Maân-maân* haang. Tsoi-kin.

LESSON 7

WORD LIST

- | | |
|----------------------|------------------------|
| 1. k'uí | he, her, him, it |
| 2. neĩ-teî | you (plural) |
| 3. ngõh-teî | we, us |
| 4. maaĩ, | to buy |
| 5. kai | chicken |
| 6. maĩ | uncooked rice |
| 7. faân | rice |
| 8. fân | noodles, powder, flour |
| 9. kaai | street |
| 10. huĩ kaai | to go out |
| 11. shîk | to eat |
| 12. tsô | to do, work, make |
| 13. maân maân* haāng | walk slowly |
| 14. keĩ hó a-mă? | How are you? |
| 15. tsaú | to leave, go, run |
| 16. pin kòh | who? |
| 17. à | final particle |
| 18. ch'ut kaai | to go out |

NOTE

READING AND WRITING MATERIALS

The Chinese-Cantonese language 47-week Basic Course introduces 1,500 Chinese characters ts'ẑ 字 (words) for reading; and out these 1,500, 750 were chosen for writing. The 1,500 characters were systematically selected from the frequency lists, and approximately 6,000 terms ts'z̄ 辭 (syntactical words) were carefully chosen from the Cantonese-English dictionaries.

The 1,500 Chinese characters are arranged alphabetically according to the system of romanization in the Dictionary of Common Chinese-Cantonese Characters which serves as cross reference. Flash cards for these 1,500 Chinese characters are also available to reinforce the student's mastery of these characters.

In the Reading Material, each character has the following information:

1. The number of the character in the dictionary in alphabetical order.
2. The characters, its reading(s), and its English equivalents.
3. Use of the character in some most common terms or syntactical words.
4. Various forms and styles of the character:
 - a. The model or regular writing k'aai-shue 楷書 in the center.

NOTE

READING AND WRITING MATERIALS

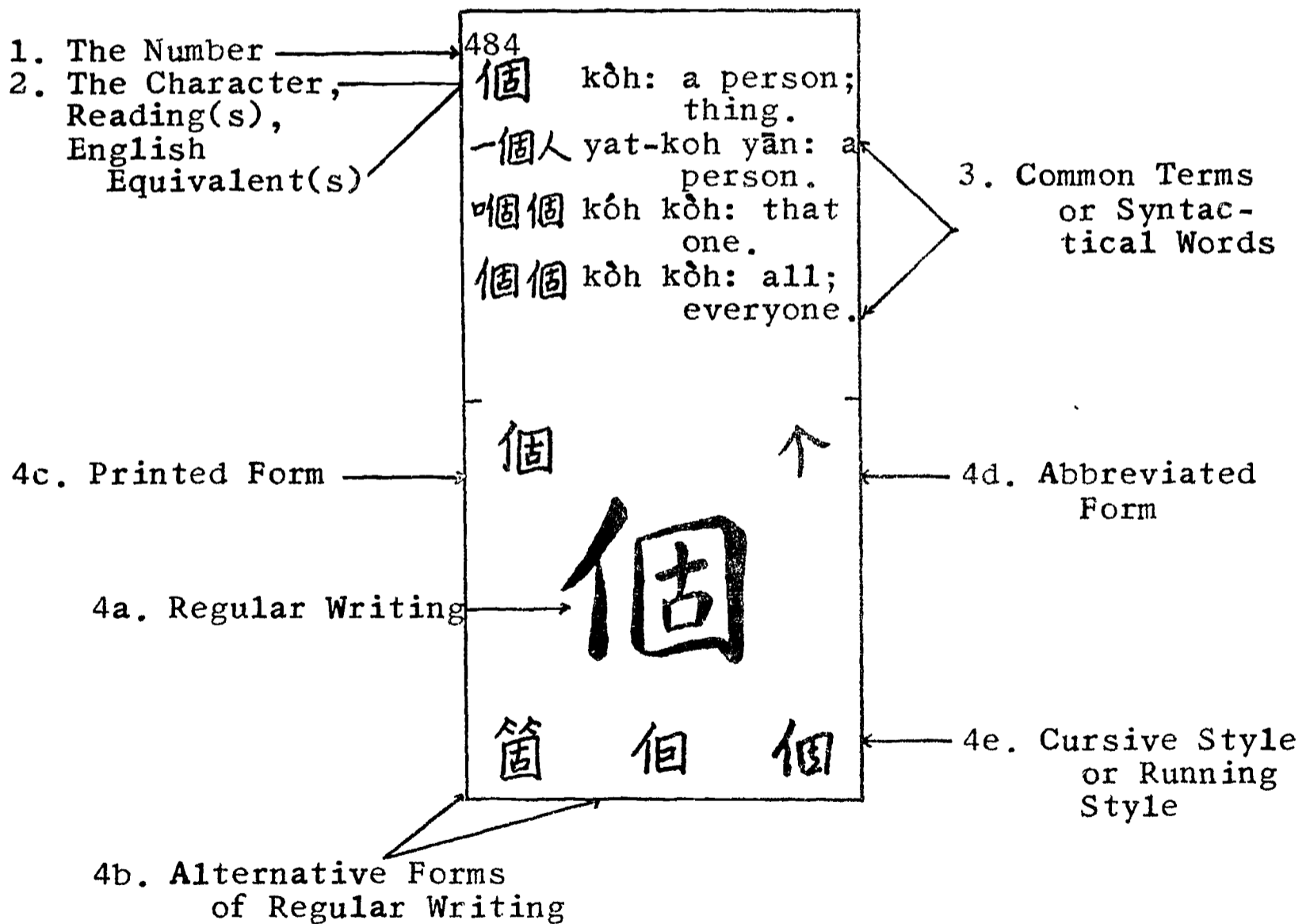
b. The alternative forms of regular writing in the lower center and lower left corner.

c. The printed form hak-paân-tsâ 刻版字 at the upper left corner.

d. The abbreviated form kaám-pat-tsâ 減筆字 at the upper right corner.

e. The cursive style ts'ó-shue 草書 or running style hāng-shue 行書 at the lower right corner.

For example:



NOTE

READING AND WRITING MATERIALS

In the Writing Material, each character has the following information:

1. The character.
2. The number of the character in the Dictionary in alphabetical order.
3. The number of the radical.
4. The radical and its alternative form, if any.
5. The number of strokes.
6. Order of strokes.

For example:

1. The Character 2. The Character Number 3. Radical Number

5. The Stroke Number 4. The Radical

個	Character Number 484		Radical Number 9				
	Stroke Number 10		人 亻				
	ノ	丨	丨	𠃉	𠃉	𠃉	𠃉
個	個						

6. Stroke Order

LESSON 7

READING MATERIAL

248

係 hai: to be; is; are; affirmative

係唔係 hai m-hai: Is it so?

係咩 hai me: Is that so?

1462

有 yaü: to have; to possess; there is; affirmation.

有用 yaü yung: useful; serviceable.

有效 yaü haaü: effective; valid.

有罪 yaü tsui: guilty.

700

冇 mǎo: none; do not; have not; negative.

冇人 mǎo yān: nobody; no person.

你有冇 nei yaü mǎo shue?: Do you have books?

係

係

係

有

有

有

冇

冇

冇

735

你 nei: second personal pronoun; you.

你自己 nei tsz-kei: your self.

757

我 ngōh: pronoun of first person; we; me; I.

我地 ngōh-tei: we; us.

我國 ngōh kwók: our country.

你

你

你

我

我

我

LESSON 7

READING MATERIAL

300

學 hōk: to learn; study; imitate
 學校 hōk-haáú: school; academy
 學生 hōk-shaang: student
 學費 hōk-fai: tuition
 學問 hōk-mán: knowledge

246

校 haáú: a school
 校 kaáú. to compare, military title
 學校 hōk-haáú: a school
 校長 haáú-ch'óng: school principal
 上校 sh'óng-kaáú: colonel

386

間 kaan: separate; between; within Cl. for room, house
 間 kaan: to partition
 中間 chung-kaan: middle; center
 忽然間 fat-in-kaan: suddenly
 間尺 kaan-ch'èk: a ruler

學

學

校

間

學

校

間

學

學

校

間

間

934

生 shaang, shang: to give birth; to beget; to produce; life; living; raw.
 生日 shaang-yát: birthday.
 一生 yat-shaang: all one's life.
 生意 shaang-í: business; occupation.

534

佢 k'uí: third person pronoun; he; she; it.
 佢哋 k'uí kè: his; hers; theirs.
 佢地 k'uí-teí: they.

生

佢

生

佢

生

佢

LESSON 7
READING MATERIAL

Ni 間係學校。

Ni 間學校有 sin-生，有學生。

我係學生，你係學生，我-teî 係學生，佢係
sin-生。

一 kòh 學生有三 chi pat，四 poón shue。

Ni 間 paan-fōng* yaŭ 五 cheung t'oi*，六 cheung í，七 chi
fán-pat，八 kòh 學生，九 chi uēn-pat，十 poón ts'ó-kó-pô*，有 pò-
chi'。

LESSON 7

WRITING MATERIAL

係	Character Number 248		Radical Number 9				
	Stroke Number 9		亻, 人				
	丿	亻	亻	𠂇	𠂇	𠂇	𠂇
係							
有	Character Number 1462		Radical Number 74				
	Stroke Number 6		月				
	一	ナ	才	有	有	有	
冇	Character Number 700		Radical Number 13				
	Stroke Number 4		冫				
	一	ナ	才	冇			
你	Character Number 735		Radical Number 9				
	Stroke Number 7		亻, 人				
	丿	亻	亻	𠂇	𠂇	𠂇	你
我	Character Number 757		Radical Number 62				
	Stroke Number 7		戈				
	丿	一	手	手	我	我	我

LESSON 8

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

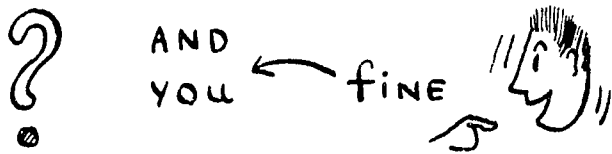
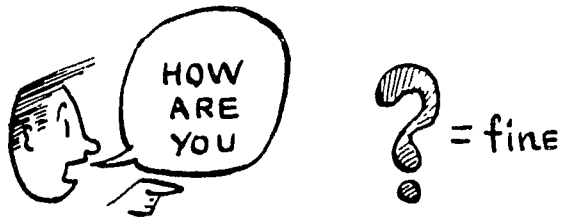
1. Neĩ hōk Kwóng-Tung-Wâ* yik-waâk Meĩ-Kwòk-Wâ* à?
K' uĩ kaaù Ying-Kwòk-Wâ* yik-waâk Chung-Kwòk-Wâ* ne?
Ngõh haĩ Chung-Kwòh-Yān yik-waâk Ying-Kwòk-Yān à?
Neĩ-teĩ mĩng-paâk Chung-Mān yik-waâk Ying-Mān ne?
Ngõh-teĩ kóng Kwóng-Tung Wâ* yik-waâk Meĩ-Kwòk-Wâ* à?
2. Ngõh hōk Kwóng-Tung-Wâ*, m̄-hōk Meĩ-Kwòk-Wâ*
K' uĩ kaaù Chung-Kwòk-Wâ*, m̄-kaaù Ying-Kwòk-Wâ*
Neĩ haĩ Ying-Kwòk Yān, m̄-haĩ Chung-Kwòk-Yān.
Ngõh-teĩ mĩng-paâk Ying-Mān, m̄-mĩng-paâk Chung-Mān.
Neĩ-teĩ kóng Meĩ-Kwòk-Wâ*, m̄-kóng Kwóng-Tung-Wâ*.
3. Ngõh m̄-hōk Kwóng-Tung Wâ*, ngõh hōk Meĩ-Kwòk Wâ*.
K' uĩ m̄-kaaù Chung-Kwòk-Wâ*, k' uĩ kaaù Ying-Kwòk Wâ*.
Neĩ m̄-haĩ Ying-Kwòk Yān, neĩ haĩ Chung-Kwòk-Yān.
Ngõh-teĩ m̄-mĩng-paâk Ying-Mān, ngõh-teĩ mĩng-paâk Chung-Mān.
Neĩ-teĩ m̄-kóng Meĩ-Kwòk Wâ*, neĩ-teĩ kóng Kwóng-Tung Wâ*.

LESSON 8

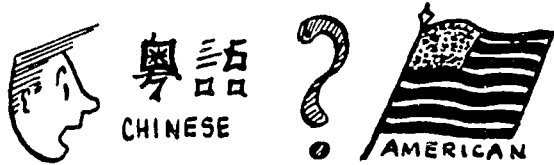
A

B

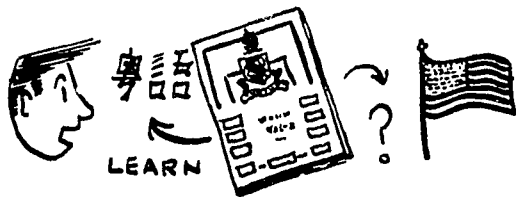
1



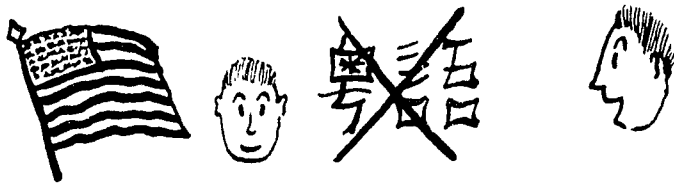
2



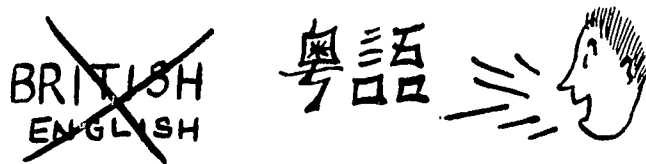
3



4



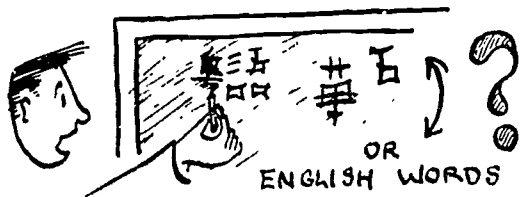
5



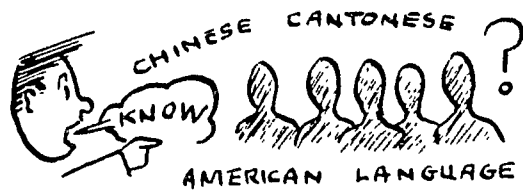
6



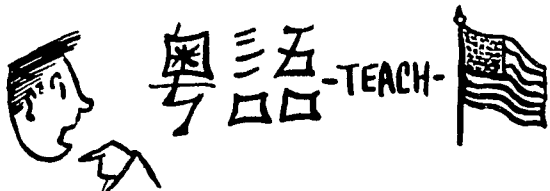
7



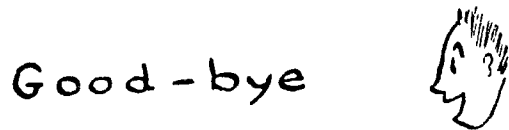
8



9



10



LESSON 8

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Tím à, hó mà?
B: Hô hô. Neĩ ne?
A: Hô hô.
2. A: Neĩ haĩ Chung-Kwòk yān yik-waāk Meĩ-Kwòk yān?
B: Ngõh haĩ Meĩ-Kwòk yān, m̄-haĩ Chung-Kwòk yān.
3. A: Neĩ-teĩ hôk Kwóng-Tung wâ* yik-waāk Meĩ-Kwòk wâ*?
B: Ngõh-teĩ hôk Kwóng-Tung wâ*, m̄-hôk Meĩ-Kwòk wâ*.
4. A: K'ui mĩng-paāk Kwóng-Tung wâ* yik-waāk Meĩ-Kwòk wâ*?
B: K'ui mĩng-paāk Meĩ-Kwòk wâ*, m̄-mĩng-paāk Kwóng-Tung wâ*.
5. A: Ngõh-teĩ kóng Kwóng-Tung wâ* yik-waāk Ying-Kwòk wâ*?
B: Ngõh-teĩ kóng Kwóng-Tung wâ*, m̄-kóng Ying-Kwòk wâ*.
6. A: Neĩ-teĩ tũk Chung-Mān shue yik-waāk Ying-Mān shue?
B: Ngõh-teĩ tũk Chung-Mān shue, m̄-tũk Ying-Mān shue.
7. A: Ngõh sê Chung-Mān tŝ yik-waāk Ying-Mān tŝ?
B: Neĩ sê Chung-Mān tŝ, m̄-sê Ying-Mān tŝ.
8. A: K'ui-teĩ ooĩ Kwóng-Tung wâ* yik-waāk Meĩ-Kwòk wâ*?
B: K'ui-teĩ ooĩ Meĩ-Kwòk wâ*, m̄-ooĩ Kwóng-Tung wâ*.
9. A: Ngõh kaaũ Kwóng-Tung wâ* yik waāk Meĩ-Kwòk wâ*?
B: Neĩ kaaũ Kwóng-Tung wâ*, m̄-kaaũ Meĩ-Kwòk wâ*.
10. A: Ch'ing-ch'ing.
B: Ch'ing-ch'ing.

LESSON 8

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: How are you?
B: I am fine. And you?
A: I am fine.
2. A: Are you Chinese or American?
B: I am American, not Chinese.
3. A: Do you learn Chinese-Cantonese or American English?
B: We learn Chinese-Cantonese, not American English.
4. A: Does he understand Chinese-Cantonese or American English?
B: He understands American English, not Chinese-Cantonese.
5. A: Do we speak Chinese-Cantonese or British English?
B: We speak Chinese-Cantonese, not British English.
6. A: Do you study Chinese or English?
B: We study Chinese, not English.
7. A: Do I write Chinese, or English?
B: You write Chinese, not English.
8. A: Do they know Chinese-Cantonese or American English?
B: They know American English, not Chinese-Cantonese.
9. A: Do I teach Chinese-Cantonese or American English?
B: You teach Chinese-Cantonese, not American English.
10. A: Good-bye.
B: Good-bye.

LESSON 8

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Neĩ tím à? Keĩ hó a-mǎ?
B: Keĩ hó a. Neĩ ne?
A: Hó hó.
2. A: Pin yat-cheung hai chí à?
B: Ni yat-cheung hai chí.
3. A: Kóh cheung hai pò-chí; ni cheung hai mi-yě ne?
B: Kóh cheung hai pò-chí; ni cheung hai í.
4. A: K'uí mǒ tŝ-tín; neĩ yaũ tŝ-tín mǒ à?
B: K'uí mǒ tŝ-tín; ngǒh yaũ tŝ-tín.
5. A: Ni kaan uk yaũ moǒn, yaũ ts'eũng, mǒ mi-yě ne?
B: Ni kaan uk yaũ moǒn, yaũ ts'eũng, mǒ ch'eung.
6. A: Neĩ-teĩ hôk Kwóng-Tung wâ* yik-waâk Meĩ-Kwòk wâ* à?
B: Ngǒh-teĩ hôk Kwóng-Tung wâ*, m̄-hôk Meĩ-Kwòk wâ*.
7. A: Ngǒh kaaũ Kwóng-Tung wâ* yik-waâk hôk Kwóng-Tung wâ*?
B: Neĩ kaaũ Kwóng-Tung wâ*, m̄-hôk Kwóng-Tung wâ*.
8. A: K'uí mĩng-paâk Kwóng-Tung wâ* mǎ?
B: Mĩng-paâk, k'uí mĩng-paâk Kwóng-Tung wâ*.
9. A: Neĩ tũk Ying-Mǎn shue m̄-tũk à?
B: M̄-tũk, ngǒh m̄-tũk Ying-Mǎn shue.
10. A: Ngǒh-teĩ m̄-kóng Meĩ-Kwòk wâ*, ngǒh-teĩ kóng mi-yě wâ* ne?
B: Ngǒh-teĩ m̄-kóng Meĩ-Kwòk wâ*, ngǒh-teĩ kóng Kwóng-Tung wâ*.
11. A: K'uí sé Chung-Mǎn tŝ; neĩ tsô mi-yě à?
B: K'uí sé Chung-Mǎn tŝ; ngǒh sé Ying-Mǎn tŝ.

LESSON 8

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

12. A: Neĩ ooĩ Kwóng-Tung wâ* yik-waâk Ying-Kwòk wâ* ne?

B: Ngõh ooĩ Ying-Kwòk wâ*, m-ooĩ Kwóng-Tung wâ*.

13. A: Neĩ-teĩ haĩ mi-yě yān, m-haĩ mi-yě yān?

B: Ngõh-teĩ haĩ Meĩ-Kwòk yān, m-haĩ Chung-Kwòk yān.

14. A: Neĩ m-túk shue, neĩ tsô mi-yě à?

B: Ngõh m-túk shue, ngõh sé tsê.

15. A: Tsoi-kín. T'ing-yât kín.

B: Ch'ing-ch'ing.

A: Ch'ing-ch'ing.

LESSON 8

WORD LIST

- | | |
|--------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. tîm | how? in what manner? |
| 2. hôk | to learn, study |
| 3. kaaû | to teach |
| 4. kóng | to speak, talk, say, tell |
| 5. mîng-paâk | to understand, understandable |
| 6. sé | to write |
| 7. Kwóng-Tung wâ* | Chinese-Cantonese language |
| 8. Meï-Kwòk wâ* | American language |
| 9. Chung-Mân shue | Chinese book |
| 10. tûk | to study, read |
| 11. Ying-Mân shue | English book |
| 12. Chung-Mân tsâ | Chinese character |
| 13. yik-waâk | or, either |
| 14. Chung-Kwòk yân | Chinese person |
| 15. Ying-Mân tsâ | English word |
| 16. Meï-Kwòk yân | American person |
| 17. ts'ing-ts'ing | good-bye. |
| 18. ooï | to understand, know how |
| 19. k'ui-tei | they, them |
| 20. Ying-Kwòk wâ* | English language |

LESSON 8

READING MATERIAL

571

廣 kwóng: broad; enlarged.
 廣告 kwóng-kò: advertisement.
 廣銷 kwóng siu: a wide sale.
 廣東 Kwóng-Tung: Kwang Tung Province.
 廣州 Kwóng-Chou: Canton.
 廣西 Kwóng-Sai: Kwangsi Province.

1356

東 tung: the east; eastern; host; master.
 東方 tung-fong: the east; Orient.
 東京 Tung-King: Tokyo.
 東家 tung-ka: head of house or firm.

1401

話 wá, wá*: language; speech; word; to speak.
 會話 ooi-wá: conversation.
 不成話 pat-shing-wá: nonsense.
 話別 wá pít: to bid farewell.

廣 東 話
 廣 東 話
 廣 東 話

683

美 meí: beautiful; excellent.
 美麗 meí-lai: beautiful.
 美人 meí yán: a beautiful woman.
 美意 meí ì: excellent idea; kind intention.
 美術家 meí-shùt ka: artist.
 美國 Meí-kwòk: USA.

569

國 kwòk: nation; country; kingdom.
 國家 kwòk-ka: the state; nation; national.
 本國 poón kwòk: one's own country.
 外國 ngoí kwòk: foreign nation.
 國籍 kwòk-tsik: nationality; citizenship.
 國際 kwòk-tsaì: international.

美 國
 美 國
 美 國

LESSON 8

READING MATERIAL

397

教 kaau: to teach; doctrine; religious system

教訓 kaau-fân: to instruct; lesson

教書 kaau shue: to teach school

教員 kaau-uên: a teacher

天主教 t'in-chuê-kaau: Roman Catholic

1028

先 sin: first; before; ahead.

先生 sin-shaang: sir; Mr, teacher.

先後 sin hau: first and last; at various times.

1129

地 tei: earth; ground; place.

地方 tei-fong: locality; place.

地圖 tei-t'ô: a map.

地點 tei-tim: location; terminus; place.

地位 tei-wai: one's place; position in life.

教

先

地

教

先

地

教

先

地

1448

人 yân: man; person; human.

人工 yân-kung: wages; salary; labor.

人格 yân-kaak: personality; disposition.

人命 yân-mêng: a life.

黑人 hak-yân: negro.

291

好 hò: to love; to be fond of

好 hó: good; right very

好彩 hó-ts'óí: fortunately

好處 hó ch'uè: merit; advantage

好學 hò hók: fond of study

人

好

人

好

人

好

LESSON 8
READING MATERIAL

Ni ti 學生係美國人, kòh ti 先生係 Chung-國人。

我地學廣東話*, m̄ - 學美國話*; 我地 sé Chung-Mán tsz̄, m̄ - sé Ying-Mán tsz̄, tûk Chung-Mán shue, m̄-tûk Ying-Mán shue.

Ni kòh 先生係廣東人, 佢教廣東話*, m̄ - 教美國話*, 佢係一 kòh hó 先生。

LESSON 8

WRITING MATERIAL

人	Character Number 1448		Radical Number 9	
	Stroke Number 2		人	
	ノ	人		
先	Character Number 1028		Radical Number 10	
	Stroke Number 6		儿	
	ノ	一	牛	生
生	Character Number 934		Radical Number 100	
	Stroke Number 5		生	
	ノ	一	二	牛
佢	Character Number 534		Radical Number 9	
	Stroke Number 7		亻, 人	
	ノ	亻	亻	佢
地	Character Number 1129		Radical Number 32	
	Stroke Number 6		土	
	一	十	土	地

LESSON 9

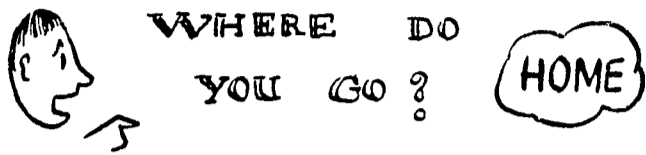
ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. Neĩ peĩ mi-yě ngõh à?
K'ui peĩ mi-yě neĩ ne?
Ngõh keĩ mi-yě peĩ k'ui à?
Neĩ-teĩ sùng mi-yě peĩ ngõh-teĩ ne?
2. Pin-kòh sé sùn peĩ neĩ à?
Pin-kòh tá tân-wâ* peĩ ngõh à?
Pin-kòh peĩ ts'in* peĩ k'ui ne?
Pin-kòh sùng yě peĩ ngõh-teĩ ne?
3. Ngõh peĩ ts'in* neĩ.
Neĩ sé sùn ngõh.
K'ui tá tân-wâ* peĩ neĩ.
K'ui-teĩ sùng yě peĩ neĩ-teĩ.
4. Neĩ peĩ m-peĩ ts'in* ngõh ne?
K'ui keĩ m-keĩ yě neĩ à?
Neĩ tá m-tá tân-wâ* peĩ k'ui ne?
Neĩ-teĩ sé m-sé sùn peĩ ngõh-teĩ à?
5. Peĩ, ngõh peĩ ts'in* neĩ.
Keĩ, k'ui keĩ yě ngõh.
Tá, ngõh tá tân-wâ* peĩ k'ui.
Sé, ngõh-teĩ sé sùn peĩ neĩ-teĩ.
6. M-peĩ, ngõh m-peĩ ts'in* neĩ.
M-keĩ, k'ui m-keĩ yě ngõh.
M-tá, ngõh m-tá tân-wâ* peĩ k'ui.
M-sé, ngõh-teĩ m-sé sùn peĩ neĩ-teĩ.

LESSON 9

A

1



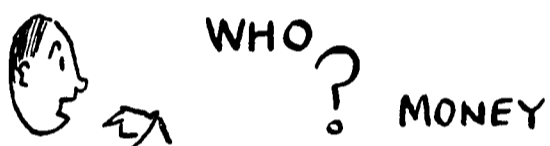
2



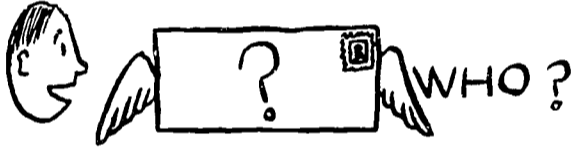
3



4



5



6



7



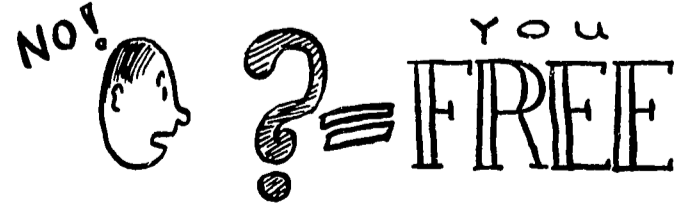
8



9



10

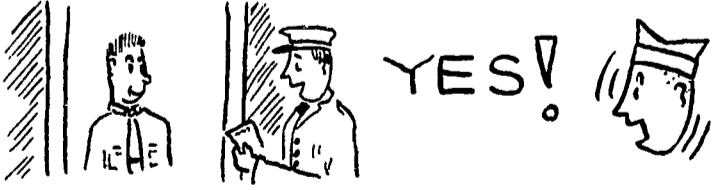
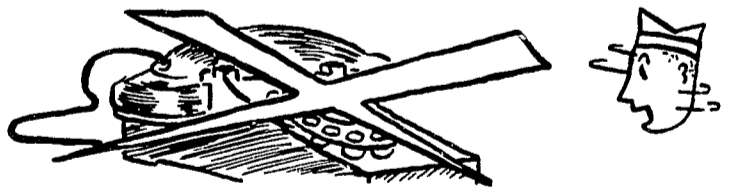
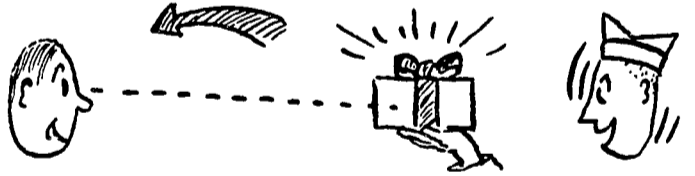
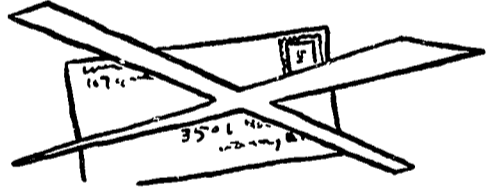


B



money

YES



YES AND YOU?

LESSON 9

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Neĩ huĩ pin shuè à?
B: Ngõh huĩ Lûk-Kwan Uě-Īn Hôk-Haaũ. Neĩ ne?
A: Ngõh faan uk-k'eĩ.
2. A: Ngõh peĩ mi-yě neĩ à?
B: Neĩ peĩ ts'in* ngõh.
3. A: Neĩ peĩ m-peĩ ts'in* k'ui à?
B: Peĩ, ngõh peĩ ts'in* k'ui.
4. A: Pin kòh peĩ ts'in* ngõh ne?
B: K'ui-teĩ peĩ ts'in* neĩ.
5. A: Neĩ-teĩ keĩ sùn peĩ pin kòh ne?
B: Ngõh-teĩ keĩ sùn peĩ k'ui.
6. A: K'ui sé sùn peĩ neĩ m-sé à?
B: M-sé, k'ui m-sé sùn peĩ ngõh.
7. A: Neĩ sùng m-sùng yě peĩ ngõh à?
B: Sùng, ngõh sùng yě peĩ neĩ.
8. A: K'ui tá tân-wâ* peĩ neĩ m-tá à?
B: M-tá, k'ui m-tá tân-wâ* peĩ ngõh.
9. A: Neĩ-teĩ tá m-tá tân-pò peĩ k'ui ne?
B: Tá, ngõh-teĩ tá tân-pò peĩ k'ui.
10. A: Neĩ tak-haãn mà.
B: Ngõh tak-haãn. Neĩ ne?
A: Ngõh m-tak-haãn.

LESSON 9

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: Where are you going?
B: I am going to the Army Language School. And you?
A: I am going home.
2. A: What do I give you?
B: You give me money.
3. A: Do you give him money?
B: Yes, I do.
4. A: Who gives me money?
B: They give you money.
5. A: To whom do you send the letter?
B: We send the letter to him.
6. A: Did he write you?
B: No, he didn't.
7. A: Do you give a gift to me?
B: Yes, I do.
8. A: Does he call you by telephone?
B: No, he doesn't.
9. A: Do you send a telegram to him?
B: Yes, we do.
10. A: Are you free?
B: Yes, I am. And you?
A: No, I am not free.

LESSON 9

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Neĩ hui pin shue' à?
B: Ngõh faan uk-k'ei. Neĩ ne?
A: Ngõh hui hôk-haai.
2. A: Ni cheung hai m-hai t'oi*? Kõh cheung hai i m-hai?
B: Kõh cheung hai t'oi*. Ni cheung m-hai i.
3. A: Ni kaan paan-fõng* yaũ sin-shaang mǒ à? Kõh kaan paan-fõng* yaũ hôk-shaang mã?
B: Ni kaan paan-fõng* yaũ sin-shaang. Kõh kaan paan-fõng* mǒ hôk-shaang.
4. A: Ni chi m-hai uen-pat, pin yat-chi hai uen-pat?
B: Kõh chi m-hai uen-pat, ni yat-chi hai uen-pat.
5. A: Ni pō hai ts'ó-kó-pō* yik-waak hai wâ*-pò?
B: Kõh pō hai ts'ó-kó-pō*, m-hai wâ*-pò.
6. A: K'ui hui kaai; nei tsô mi-yě ne?
B: K'ui hui kaai; ngõh tũk shue.
7. A: Neĩ-teĩ hôk Kwóng-Tung wâ* mã?
B: Hôk, ngõh-teĩ hôk Kwóng-Tung wâ*.
8. A: Neĩ peĩ m-peĩ ts'in* k'ui à? K'ui sé m-sé sùn peĩ nei ne?
B: Ngõh peĩ ts'in* k'ui. K'ui m-sé sùn peĩ ngõh.
9. A: K'ui peĩ mi-yě nei-teĩ à? Neĩ-teĩ peĩ mi-yě k'ui ne?
B: K'ui peĩ shue ngõh, ngõh peĩ ts'in* k'ui.
10. A: Neĩ keĩ sùn peĩ pin kòh, sùng yě peĩ pin kòh, maaĩ yě peĩ pin kòh?

LESSON 9

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

- B: Ngõh kei sùn pei sin-shaang, sùng yě pei k'ui-tei,
maai yě pei nei.
11. A: K'ui-tei m-sé sùn pei nei, k'ui-tei sé sùn pei pin kòh?
B: K'ui-tei m-sé sùn pei ngõh, k'ui-tei sé sùn pei nei.
12. A: Ngõh tá tân-wâ* pei nei. Nei tá m-tá tân-wâ* pei ngõh?
B: Nei tá tân-wâ* pei ngõh. Ngõh tá tân-wâ* pei nei.
13. A: Nei tá tân-pò pei k'ui yik-waak sé sùn pei k'ui?
B: Ngõh tá tân-pò pei k'ui, m-sé sùn pei k'ui.
14. A: Pin kòh tá tân-wâ* pei ngõh? Pin kòh sùng yě pei ngõh?
B: K'ui tá tân-wâ* pei nei. K'ui-tei sùng yě pei nei.
15. A: Nei tak m-tak-haän à?
B: Ngõh tak-haän. Nei ne?
A: Ngõh tak-haän.

LESSON 9

WORD LIST

- | | |
|------------------|---|
| 1. pei | to give, indirect object agent |
| 2. sũng | to present; to |
| 3. kei | to mail |
| 4. tá tîn-wâ* | to make a telephone call, to tele-
phone |
| 5. tá tîn-pò | to send a telegram |
| 6. ts' in' | money |
| 7. sũn | letter |
| 8. sé sũn | to write a letter |
| 9. yě | thing, object, affair |
| 10. pin shuè | where? |
| 11. Lûk-Kwan | Army |
| 12. uě-in | language |
| 13. hôk-haaũ | school |
| 14. tak-haãn | to have leisure, be free, not
occupied |
| 15. faan | to return to, return from |
| 16. uk-k'eĩ | home |
| 17. faan uk-k'eĩ | to go home |

LESSON 9

READING MATERIAL.

66f

陸 lûk: dry land.
 陸續 lâk-tsûk: continuous; in succession.
 陸軍 lûk-kwan: army.
 陸地 lâk-tei: land.
 大陸 tai-lûk: mainland; continent.

5:7

軍 kwan. army; military.
 軍隊 kwan-tuî: a body of soldiers.
 軍人 kwan-yân: soldier.
 軍火 kwan fón: ammunition.
 軍器 kwan-hei: military implements; weapons.

137a

語 uê: word; saying; to converse.
 古語 koo uê: archaism.
 隱語 yán uê: cryptic language.
 語法 uê-faät: grammar.

陸 軍 語
 陸 軍 語
 陸 軍 語

356

言 in: words; to speak
 言語 in-uê: language; words
 宣言 suen-in: declaration
 言論 in-lûn: speech; expression of ideas

145

中 chung: middle; center; within
 中 chung: right; exactly
 中間 chung-kaan: middle; in between
 中意 chung-î: to like
 打中 tá-chung: hit the mark

言 中
 言 中
 言 中

LESSON 9

READING MATERIAL

672

文 mǎn: literature; literary; elegant; civil.
 文法 mǎn-faāt: grammar; rule of composition.
 唐文 T'ōng-mǎn: Chinese.
 中文 Chung-mǎn: Chinese.
 古文 kōō-mǎn: classics.
 文化 mǎn-fà: culture; civilization.

1008

書 shue: book; letter; writing; document.
 書籍 shue-tsik: book.
 圖書館 t'ō-shue-koón: a library.

1485

英 ying: excellent; valiant; brave.
 英雄 ying-hūng: hero; knight.
 英國 Ying-kwòk: England.
 英文 Ying-mǎn: the English language

文

書

英

文

書

英

文

書

英

504

講 kōng: to talk; to explain; to discuss.
 講話 kōng wá: to talk; to speak.
 講笑 kōng siú: to joke.
 講交 kōng t'òh: agreement reached.
 講究 kōng-kaú: particular.

1352

讀 tūk: to read aloud; to study.
 讀書 tūk shue: to read; to study.
 讀熟 tūk shúk: to study enough to be able to recite.

講

讀

讀

講

讀

講

讀

LESSON 9

READING MATERIAL

Ni 問係美國陸軍語言學校。

Ni ti 先生係中國人，係廣東人；學生係美國人， \bar{m} -係中國人。

我地 \bar{m} -ooi 講廣東話*， \bar{m} -ooi sé 中文 tsz̄; kón kòh
先生教我地講廣東話*，讀中文書，sé 中文 tsz̄;
我地 \bar{m} -講英文， \bar{m} -讀英文書， \bar{m} -sé 英文 tsz̄.

LESSON 9

WRITING MATERIAL

語	Character Number 1378		Radical Number 149				
	Stroke Number 14		言				
	丶	一	二	三	言	言	言
訂	話	語	語	語	語		
言	Character Number 356		Radical Number 149				
	Stroke Number 7		言				
	丶	一	二	三	言	言	言
學	Character Number 300		Radical Number 39				
	Stroke Number 16		子				
	丶	丨	丨	丨	丨	丨	丨
𠄎	𠄎	𠄎	𠄎	𠄎	𠄎	𠄎	
校	Character Number 246		Radical Number 75				
	Stroke Number 10		木				
	一	丨	丨	丨	丨	丨	丨
𠄎	𠄎						
教	Character Number 397		Radical Number 66				
	Stroke Number 11		攴, 攴				
	一	丨	丨	丨	丨	丨	丨
攴	攴	教					

LESSON 10

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. Wōng-Sin-Shaang haî tîm-yeûng* kê yān à?
Wōng T'aai-T'aai* haî tîm-yeûng* kê nuī-yān* ne?
Neī haî tîm-yeûng* kê hôk-shaang à?
2. Wōng-Sin-Shaang haî hó kê mi-yě à?
Wōng T'aai-T'aai* haî lêng kê mi-yě ne?
Neī haî ts'ung-mîng kê mi-yě à?
3. Pin-kòh haî hó kê yān à?
Pin kòh haî lêng kê nuī-yān* ne?
Pin kòh haî ts'ung-mîng kê hôk-shaang à?
4. Wōng-Sin-Shaang haî m̄-haî hó kê à?
Wōng-T'aai-T'aai* haî m̄-haî lêng kê ne?
Neī haî m̄-haî ts'ung-mîng kê à?
5. Ni kâ ch'e haî hó kê mà?
Kòh yat-kâ ch'e haî kwai kê mà?
Kòh kâ ch'e haî p'êng kê mà?
6. Wōng-Sin-Shaang haî hó kê yān.
Wōng T'aai-T'aai* haî lêng kê nuī-yān*.
Neī haî ts'ung-mîng kê hôk-shaang.
7. M̄-haî, Wōng-Sin-Shaang m̄-haî hó kê.
M̄-haî, Wōng-T'aai-T'aai* m̄-haî lêng kê.
M̄-haî, neī m̄-haî ts'ung-mîng kê.
8. Ni kâ ch'e haî hó kê.
Kòh yat-kâ ch'e haî kwai kê.
Kòh kâ ch'e haî p'êng kê.

LESSON 10

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

9. Ni kâ ch'e m-hai hó kè.
Kóh yat-kâ ch'e m-hai kwai kè.
Kóh kâ ch'e m-hai p'êng kè.

LESSON 10

A

1 FINE HOW IS SHE? HIS WIFE

2 WHAT KIND OF MAN?

3 and MRS WONG?

4 ? intelligent STUDENT MR. LEI

5 ? Capable Man

6 ?

7 ?

8 VERY CHEAP?

9 CHEAP ?

10 BEG YOUR PARDON

B

fine ~ yours? (MR. WONG)

IS GOOD MAN

VERY BEAUTIFUL

VERY!

YES!

YES

YES ALSO!

NO!

NO!

IT DOESN'T MATTER

LESSON 10

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Wōng Sin-Shaang, neī kè t'aai-t'aai* hó mà?
B: K'ui hó hó. Neī kè t'aai-t'aai* ne?
A: K'ui to hó hó.
2. A: Wōng Sin-Shaang hai tīm-yeūng* kè naām-yān* à?
B: Wōng Sin-Shaang hai hó kè naām-yān*.
3. A: Wōng T'aai-T'aai* hai tīm-yeūng* kè nuī-yān* ne?
B: Wōng T'aai-T'aai* hai hó lèng kè nuī-yān*.
4. A: Leī Sin-Shaang hai m̄-hai hó ts'ung-mīng kè hôk-shaang?
B: Hai, Leī Sin-Shaang hai hó ts'ung-mīng kè hôk-shaang.
5. A: Leī Sin-Shaang hai m̄-hai hó poón-s̄ kè naām-yān* ne?
B: Hai, Leī Sin-Shaang yik hai hó poón-s̄ kè naām-yān*.
6. A: Ni kà ch'e hai m̄-hai hó kwei kè à?
B: Hai, ni kà ch'e hai hó kwei kè.
7. A: Kòh kà ch'e hai m̄-hai hó kwei kè ne?
B: Hai, kòh kà ch'e to hai hó kwei kè.
8. A: Ni kà ch'e hai m̄-hai hó p'ēng kè à?
B: M̄-hai, ni kà ch'e m̄-hai hó p'ēng kè.
9. A: Kòh kà ch'e hai m̄-hai hó p'ēng kè ne?
B: M̄-hai, kòh kà ch'e yik-to m̄-hai hó p'ēng kè.
10. A: Tui m̄-chuê. Tui m̄-chuê.
B: M̄-kán-iù. M-kán-iù.

LESSON 10

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: How is your wife, Mr. Wōng?
B: She is fine. How is your wife?
A: She is fine also.
2. A: What kind of a man is Mr. Wōng?
B: Mr. Wōng is a good man.
3. A: What kind of a woman is Mrs. Wōng?
B: Mrs. Wōng is a very beautiful woman.
4. A: Is Mr. Leī a very intelligent student?
B: Yes, Mr. Leī is a very intelligent student.
5. A: Is Mr. Leī a very capable man?
B: Yes, Mr. Leī is also a very capable man.
6. A: Is this car very expensive?
B: Yes, this car is very expensive.
7. A: Is that car very expensive?
B: Yes, that car is also very expensive.
8. A: Is this car very cheap?
B: No, this car is not very cheap.
9. A: Is that car very cheap?
B: No, that car is not very cheap also.
10. A: Pardon me.
B: It doesn't matter.

LESSON 10

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: T'aai-t'aai* hó mà?
B: K'ui kei hó. Neĩ kè t'aai-t'aai* ne?
A: K'ui to hó hó.
2. A: Wōng Sin-Shaang haĩ tím-yeung* kè naām-yān* à?
B: Wōng Sin-Shaang haĩ hó ts'ung-ming kè naām-yān*.
3. A: Ni kà haĩ tím-yeung* kè ch'e ne?
B: Kóh kà haĩ hó kwai kè ch'e.
4. A: Leĩ T'aai-T'aai* haĩ tím-yeung* kè nuĩ-yān* à?
B: Leĩ T'aai-T'aai* haĩ hó poón-sz kè nuĩ-yān*.
5. A: Ni poón haĩ m-haĩ hó p'eng kè tsz-tín; kóh poón haĩ m-haĩ hó p'eng kè wā*-pò?
B: Haĩ, ni poón haĩ hó p'eng kè tsz-tín; kóh poón to haĩ hó p'eng kè wā*-pò.
6. A: Kóh kòh haĩ m-haĩ hó lèng kè nuĩ-yān*, haĩ m-haĩ hó poón-sz kè nuĩ-yān*?
B: M-haĩ, kóh kòh m-haĩ hó lèng kè nuĩ-yān*, yik m-haĩ hó poón-sz kè nuĩ-yān*.
7. A: Ni yat-kòh Meĩ-Kwòk yān haĩ hó ts'ung-ming kè, yik-waak hó m-ts'ung-ming kè ne?
B: Ni yat-kòh Meĩ-Kwòk yān haĩ hó ts'ung-ming kè.
8. A: Kóh yat-kòh Chung-Kwòk hòk-shaang haĩ hó poón-sz kè; ni yat-kòh Ying-Kwòk hòk-shaang haĩ tím-yeung* kè?
B: Kóh yat-kòh Chung-Kwòk hòk-shaang haĩ hó poón-sz kè; ni yat-kòh Ying-Kwòk hòk-shaang yik-to haĩ hó poón-sz kè.

LESSON 10

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

9. A: Ni yat-pô tsz̄-tîn haī tím-yeung* kè, m̄-haī tím-yeung* kè?
B: Kóh yat-pô tsz̄-tîn haī hó kwaī kè, m̄-haī hó p'ēng kè.
10. A: Ni kaan hôk-haaû yaũ mǒ hó hó kè sin-shaang; kóh kaan hôk-haaû yaũ mǒ hó hó kè sin-shaang à?
B: Yaũ, ni kaan hôk-haaû yaũ hó hó kè sin-shaang; kóh kaan hôk-haaû yik-to yaũ hó hó kè sin-shaang.
11. A: Ni kaan uk yaũ hó lèng kè mi-yě; kóh kaan uk yaũ hó lèng kè mi-yě?
B: Ni kaan uk yaũ hó lèng kè nuĩ-yān*; kóh kaan uk to yaũ hó lèng kè nuĩ-yān*.
12. A: Neĩ maaĩ yat-kà hó kwaī kè mi-yě, yat-kaan hó p'ēng kè mi-yě?
B: Ngõh maaĩ yat-kà hó kwaī kè ch'e, yat-kaan hó p'ēng kè uk.
13. A: Pin cheung pò-chí haī hó kè; pin cheung pò-chí m̄-haī hó kè?
B: Ni yat-cheung pò-chí haī hó kè; kóh yat-cheung pò-chí m̄-haī hó kè.
14. A: Pin kòh hôk-shaang haī ts'ung-ming kè; pin kòh hôk-shaang m̄-haī ts'ung-ming kè?
B: Kóh kòh hôk-shaang haī ts'ung-ming kè; ni kòh hôk-shaang m̄-haī ts'ung-ming kè.
15. A: Tuī m̄-chuê, tuī m̄-chuê. Ngõh tsaú là.
B: M̄-kán-iù, m̄-kán-iù. Maân maân* haang.

LESSON 10

WORD LIST

1. tui-m̄-shuê, tui-m̄-chuê sorry, excuse me, pardon me
2. m̄-kán-iù it doesn't matter, not at all,
it's all right.
3. t' aai-t' aai* Mrs., wife
4. Wōng surname
5. Leĩ surname
6. nuĩ-yān* woman, female
7. naām-yān* man, male
8. tím-yeûng* how?
in what manner?
9. yîk also, moreover, too, in addition to
10. to also, too
11. lèng beautiful, handsome, in good
quality
12. poón-sz̄ capable
13. ts'ung-mīng intelligent, clever
14. p'ēng (p'īng) inexpensive, economical
15. kwai expensive
16. kà AN, frame; final particle,
fusion form of kè and à
17. ch'e car, automobile
18. kè possessive or modifying
particle, that, which
19. yîk-to also, too

LESSON 10

READING MATERIAL

729

男 *naām*: man; male; son.
 男人 *naām-yān*: a man; husband.
 男女 *naām nuǐ*: man and woman.

775

女 *nuǐ*: female; girl; daughter.
 女人 *nuǐ-yān*: a woman.
 女子 *nuǐ-tsú*: a young lady.
 婦女 *foō-nuǐ*: women in general.

1080

太 *t'aaí*: too; very; extreme; term of respect.
 太過 *t'aaí-kwòh*: to go too far; out of proportion.
 太多 *t'aaí toh*: too much.

男

女

太

男

女

太

男

女

太

1331

字 *tsâ*: letter; character; symbol; word; name.

字母 *tsâ-mǝ*: alphabet; vowel.

草字 *ts'ó tsâ*: the running hand word.

生字 *shaang tsâ*: unfamiliar or uncommon character or word.

1365

疼 *t'ùng*: ache; pain; to feel a pain.

疼爱 *t'ùng-òì*: to love deeply.

字

疼

字

疼

字

疼

LESSON 10

READING MATERIAL

1159

都 to: even; also; a capital; city.

我都去 ngōh to huì: I also go.

京都 king-to: the capital.

552

貴 kwai: valuable; expensive.

貴姓 kwai xìng: what is your surname?

貴幹 kwai kòn: your business.

貴重 kwai-chung: to value highly; valuable.

富貴 fò-kwai: wealth and honor.

高貴 ko-kwai: high-born; high class.

47

車 ch'e: cart, vehicle (Cl. kà)

車 kui: (lit pro) cart

汽車 hei-ch'e: automobile

火車 foh-ch'e: a train

電車 tin-ch'e: tram car

車輪 ch'e-lún: wheel

都

貴

車

都

貴

車

1435

黃 wōng: yellow; imperial.

黃豆 wōng-taú: soy bean.

黃昏 wōng-fan: twilight; eventide.

黃河 wōng-hōh: The Yellow River.

598

李 lei: plum; a very common surname.

李仔 lei tsai: plum.

黃

李

黃

李

LESSON 10

READING MATERIAL

黃二係學生，佢係美國陸軍語言學校 kè 學生；李四亦都係 ni 間學校 kè 學生。黃二讀中文書， sé 中文字；李四亦都讀中文書， sé 中文字。

黃二係男人*，係一 kòh 好好 kè 人；李四亦係男人*，亦係一 kòh 好好 kè 人；佢地都係 hó ch'ung-mīng kè 人，佢地都有 hó 貴 kè 車；黃二有太太*，黃太太* 係一 kòh 好 ch'ung-mīng kè 女人*；李四亦都有太太*，李太太* 亦都係一 kòh 好 ch'ung-mīng kè 女人*。

LESSON 10

WRITING MATERIAL

陸	Character Number 646		Radical Number 170				
	Stroke Number 10		阝, 阜				
	3	阝	阝一	阝十	阝土	阝阝	阝阝
陸	陸						
軍	Character Number 557		Radical Number 159				
	Stroke Number 9		車				
	1	冫	冫	冫	冫	冫	冫
軍							
讀	Character Number 1352		Radical Number 149				
	Stroke Number 22		言				
	言	言一	言十	言士	言士	言士	言士
讀	讀	讀	讀	讀	讀	讀	
中	Character Number 145		Radical Number 2				
	Stroke Number 4		丨				
	1	冫	冫	中			
文	Character Number 672		Radical Number 67				
	Stroke Number 4		文				
	1	一	一	文			

LESSON 11

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. Kam-yât kè t'in-hei hó m-hó à?
Nei kè t'aaì-t'aaì* ko m-ko ne?
K'ui kè sai-man-tsaì ai m-ai à?
2. Kam-yat ît m-î t à?
Nei kwooi m-kwooi ne?
K'ui mōng m-mōng à?
3. Kam-yât k'ui hó mà?
Tsòk-yât nei mōng mà?
Ts'in-yât nei-tei kwooi mà?
4. K'ui kam-yât hó m-hó à?
Nei tsòk-yât mōng m-mōng ne?
Nei-tei ts'in-yât kwooi m kwooi à?
5. Kam-yât kè t'in-hei hó.
Ngõh kè t'aaì-t'aaì* ko.
K'ui kè sai-man-tsaì ai.
6. Kam-yât ît.
Kam-yât kei ît.
Kam-yât hó ît.
Kam-yât fei-sheung-chi ît.
Kam-yât t'aaì ît.
7. Hó, kam-yât k'ui hó.
Mōng, tsòk-yât nõh mōng.
Kwooi, ts'in-yât nõh-tei kwooi.

LESSON 11

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

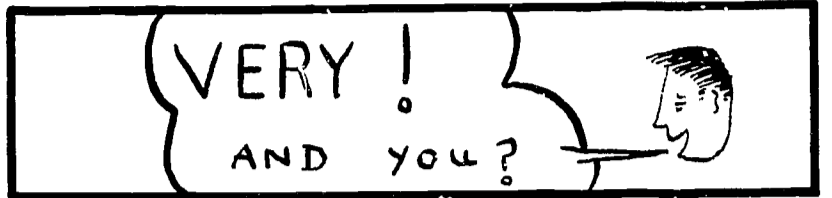
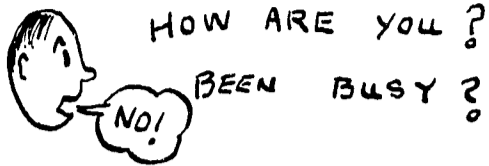
8. Hó, k' uĩ kam-yât hó hó.
Mōng, ngōh tsòk-yât keĩ mōng.
Kwooĩ, ngōh-teĩ ts' in-yât fei-sheūng-chi kwooĩ.
9. M̄-hó, kam-yât k' uĩ m̄-hó.
M̄-mōng, tsòk-yât ngōh m̄-mōng.
M̄-kwooĩ, ts' in yât ngōh-teĩ m̄-kwooĩ.
10. M̄-hó, k' uĩ kam-yât m̄-haĩ hó hó.
M̄-mōng, ngōh tsòk-yât m̄-haĩ keĩ mōng.
M̄-kwooĩ, ngōh-teĩ ts' in-yât m̄ haĩ fei-sheūng-chi kwooĩ.

LESSON 11

A

B

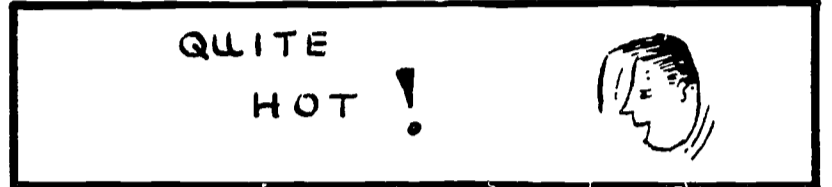
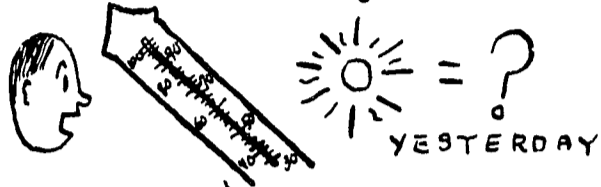
1



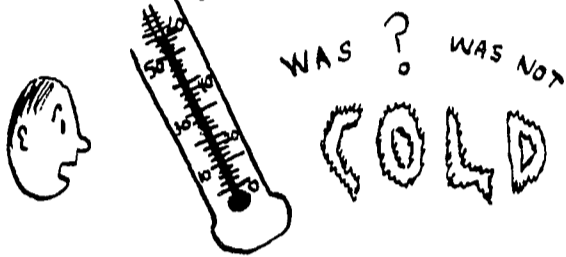
2



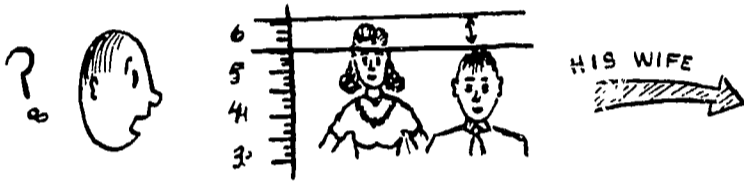
3



4



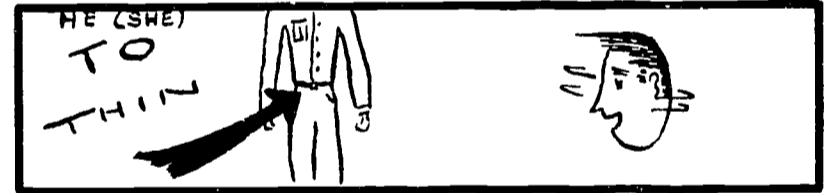
5



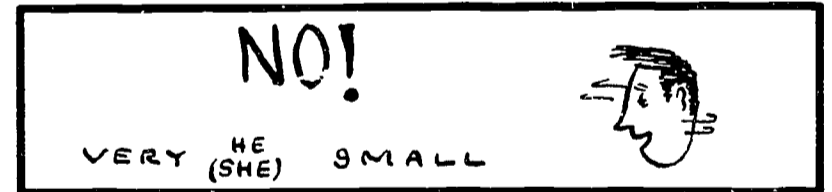
6



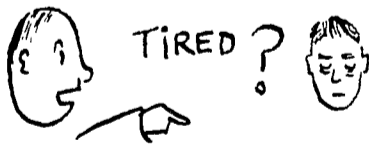
7



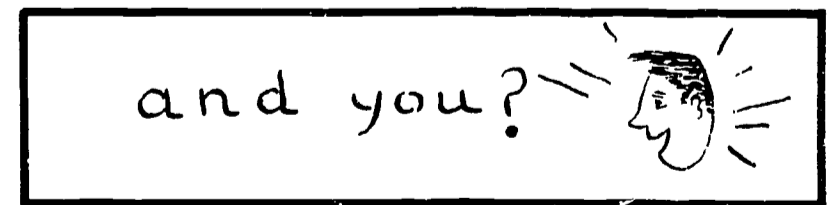
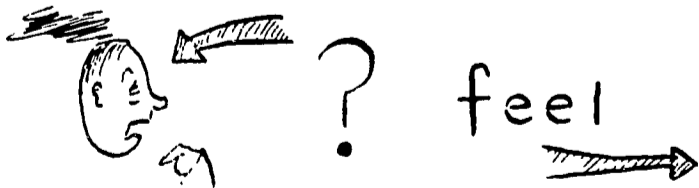
8



9



10



LESSON 11

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Tím à, kân-loi* mōng mà?
B: Kân-loi* hó mōng. Neĩ ne?
A: Ngõh kân-loi* m̄-mōng.
2. A: Kam-yât kè t'in-hei hó m̄-hó à?
B: Hó, kam-yât kè t'in-hei hó hó.
3. A: Tsòk-yât ít m̄-ít ne?
B: Ít, tsòk-yât kei ít.
4. A: Ts'in-yât laǎng m̄-laǎng à?
B: Laǎng, ts'in-yât fei-sheūng-chi laǎng.
5. A: Neĩ kè t'aai-t'aai* ko mà?
B: Ko, ngõh kè t'aai-t'aai* kei ko.
6. A: K'ui kè sai-man-tsaí ai mà?
B: M̄-ai, k'ui kè sai-man-tsaí m̄-ai.
7. A: Ngõh kè sai-man-tsaí fei mà?
B: M̄-fei, neĩ kè sai-man-tsaí m̄-fei; k'ui t'aai shaù.
8. A: Ngõh kè sai-man-tsaí taaí m̄-taaí à?
B: M̄-taaí, neĩ kè sai-man-tsaí m̄-taaí; k'ui hó sai.
9. A: Neĩ-tei kam-yât kwooi m̄-kwooi à?
B: Kwooi, ngõh-tei kam-yât fei-sheūng-chi kwooi.
10. A: Neĩ kam-yât kòk tak tím à?
B: Ngõh kam-yât kòk tak hó hó. Neĩ ne?
A: Ngõh kam-yât kòk tak m̄-hai kei hó.

LESSON 11

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: How are you? Have you been busy lately?
B: I have been very busy lately. And you?
A: I haven't been busy lately.
2. A: Is the weather fine today?
B: Yes, the weather is very fine today.
3. A: Was it hot yesterday?
B: Yes, it was quite hot yesterday.
4. A: Was it cold the day before yesterday?
B: Yes, it was extremely cold the day before yesterday.
5. A: Is your wife tall?
B: Yes, my wife is quite tall.
6. A: Is his child short?
B: No, his child is not short.
7. A: Is my child fat?
B: No, your child is not fat; he is too thin.
8. A: Is my child big?
B: No, your child is not big; he is very small.
9. A: Are you tired today?
B: Yes, we are extremely tired today.
10. A: How do you feel today?
B: I feel very well today. And you?
A: I don't feel very well today.

LESSON 11

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Sin-Shaang, neĩ kân-loĩ* keĩ hó a mã?
B: Keĩ hó a. Neĩ ne?
A: Ngõh to hó hó.
2. A: Neĩ hó mã?
B: Hó, ngõh hó hó.
3. A: K'ui kè sai-man-tsaĩ feĩ mã?
B: M-feĩ, k'ui kè sai-man-tsaĩ m-feĩ. K'ui hó shaũ.
4. A: Ni kòh nuĩ-yân* tím-yeung* ne?
B: Kòh kòh nuĩ-yân* hó lèng. K'ui m-ko m-aĩ.
5. A: Kam-yât ni kòh hôk-shaang tím-yeung* à?
B: Kam-yât ni kòh hôk-shaang keĩ hó.
6. A: Tsòk-yât kè t'in-heĩ tím-yeung* ne?
B: Tsòk-yât kè t'in-heĩ fei-sheung-chi hó, m-laäng m-ít.
7. A: Ts'in-yât laäng m-laäng à?
B: M-laäng, ts'in-yât m-haĩ t'aai laäng.
8. A: Neĩ kè t'aai-t'aai* kam-yât haĩ m-haĩ hó mông ne?
B: M-haĩ, k'ui kam-yât m-haĩ hó mông. K'ui kam-yât hó tak-haän.
9. A: Kòh kã ch'e fei-sheung-chi kwai yik-waäk fei-sheung-chi p'eng à?
B: Kòh kè ch'e m-haĩ fei-sheung-chi kwai, yik-to m-haĩ fei-sheung-chi p'eng.

LESSON 11

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

10. A: Meĩ-Kwòk yān hó ko, hó taaĩ, yik-waāk hó aĩ, hó sai.
B: Meĩ-Kwòk yān hó ko, hó taaĩ; m̄-haĩ hó aĩ, hó sai.
11. A: Ni kaan paan-fōng* kè ch'eung, ts'eūng, moōn, tim-yeūng*
ne?
B: Ni kaan paan-fōng* kè ch'eung, ts'eūng, moōn m̄-haĩ keĩ
ko, yik-to m̄-haĩ keĩ aĩ.
12. A: Kóh kóh naām-yān* kè sai-man-tsaĩ tím-yeūng* à?
B: Kóh kóh naām-yān* kè sai-man-tsaĩ m̄-haĩ t'aai feĩ, m̄-
haĩ t'aai shaũ, yik m̄-haĩ t'aai taaĩ, t'aai sai.
13. A: Kam-yât kè t'in-heĩ fei-sheūng-chi hó, m̄-laāng m̄-ĩt.
Neĩ hui m̄-hui kaai, maaĩ m̄-maaĩ yě ne?
B: Kam-yât kè t'in-heĩ fei-sheūng-chi hó, m̄-laāng m̄-ĩt.
Ngõh hui kaai, nõh maaĩ yě.
14. A: Kam-yât t'aai laāng. Neĩ tsô mi-yě à?
B: Kam-yât t'aai laāng. Ngõh m̄-hui kaai. Ngõh tá tĩn-wâ*
peĩ nõh kè t'aai-t'aai*.
15. A: Leĩ Sin-Shaang, kam-yât mōng mà?
B: Ngõh kam-yât hó mōng. Neĩ ne?
A: Ngõh kam-yât yik-to hó mōng.

LESSON 11

WORD LIST

- | | |
|-------------------|--|
| 1. t'in-hei | weather |
| 2. kam-yât | today |
| 3. tsòk-yât | yesterday |
| 4. ts'in-yât | day before yesterday |
| 5. kân-loi | recently, lately |
| 6. sai-man-tsaí | child, son |
| 7. keí | quite, a few, several, how?
how many? |
| 8. t'aaí | too, excessively |
| 9. fei-sheung-chi | extremely, exceedingly |
| 10. ko | tall, high, superior |
| 11. taaí | big, old in age, large |
| 12. sai | small, young, slender |
| 13. fei | fat, bulky, greasy |
| 14. shaù | skinny, thin |
| 15. laǎng | cold, chilly |
| 16. ît | hot, warm |
| 17. aí | short in height |
| 18. mǒng | busy |
| 19. kwooí | tired, weary |
| 20. kòk-tak | to feel |

LESSON 11

READING MATERIAL

1142

天 t'in: heaven; sky; celestial; day.

好天 hó t'in: fine weather

天氣 t'in-hei atmosphere; climate.

天聰 t'in ts'ung intelligence; ability.

天時 t'in-shī weather; season.

270

氣 hei: air; gas; temper

空氣 hung-hei: air

氣候 hei-hei: climate; temperature

氣力 hei-lík: strength

斷氣 t'uén hei: to die

1452

日 yât: the sun; a day; daily.

日用 yât yûng: daily expense; necessities.

日曆 yât-lík: calendar.

日本 yât-poon: Japan

天

氣

气

日

天

氣

日

天

音

日

439

幾 keí: how many? how? a few; several.

幾時 keí-shī: when?

幾個 keí kòh: several.

幾多 keí-ton: how many?

第幾 tai-keí: which (of them)? what number?

582:

冷 laäng: cold; chilly.

冷淡 laäng-taâm: indifferent; dull.

冷笑 laäng siù: sneer; cynical laugh.

發冷 faät laäng: to have a chill (malaria)

好冷 hó laäng: very cold (weather).

幾

几

冷

幾

冷

幾

冷

LESSON 11

READING MATERIAL

36.

熱 *it*: hot, heat, burning.
 天熱 *t'in it*: hot weather, summer time
 發熱 *tsat it*: fever
 熱心 *it-sin*: zealous; devoted

1079

大 *taaí*: great; big; noble.
 大人 *taaí-ján*: a grown man; a great man; your honor.
 大半 *taaí poèn*: more than half; mostly.
 大雨 *taaí ué*: heavy rain.
 大海 *taaí noi*: high sea.

910

細 *sai*: small; fine; delicate.
 細聲 *sai sheng*: in a whisper.
 細心 *sai-sam*: heedful; careful.

熱

热

大

細

熱

大

細

熱

热

大

細

375

街 *kaai*: thoroughfare; street
 出街 *ch'ut kaai*: to go out
 行街 *h'ang kaai*: to stroll about
 街市 *kaai-shí*: market

1240

牆 *ts'eung*: wall.
 牆壁 *ts'eung-pik*: wall.

街

牆

街 牆

街

牆

牆

LESSON 11
READING MATERIAL

黃先生講廣東話*，佢 kè 女* m-ooi 講廣東話*。




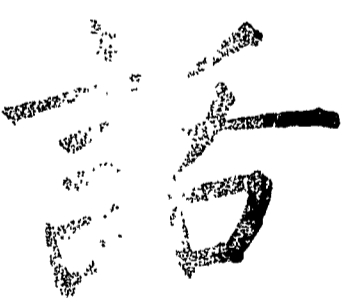

黃先生好 ko，好大，好 fei；佢 kè 女* 好 ai，
好細，好 shau。

Kam-日天氣幾好，m-冷 m-熱。黃先生 hui 街。
佢 kè 女* 亦都 hui 街；佢地 tá tîn-pò pei 黃太太*，亦都
kei ts'in* pei 黃太太。

黃太太* sé sùn pei 黃先生，亦都 sùng yé pei 佢 kè 女*。

LESSON 11

WRITING MATERIAL

	Character Number 504		Radical Number 149				
	Stroke Number 17		言				
	讠	讠	讠	讠	言	言	言
	讠	讠	讠	讠	言	言	言
	Character Number 571		Radical Number 53				
	Stroke Number 15		广				
	丶	一	广	广	广	广	广
	广	广	广	广	广	广	
	Character Number 1356		Radical Number 75				
	Stroke Number 8		木				
	一	一	一	一	一	一	一
	Character Number 1401		Radical Number 149				
	Stroke Number 13		言				
	讠	讠	讠	讠	言	言	言
	讠	讠	讠	讠			
	Character Number 1008		Radical Number 73				
	Stroke Number 10		日				
	丿	丿	丿	丿	丿	丿	丿
	書	書					

LESSON 12

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. Pin chi uēn-pat ch'eūng kwòh ni chi uēn-pat à?
Pin kà ch'e kwai kwòh ni kà ch'e ne?
Pin kòh yān ko kwòh ni kòh yān à?
Pin yat-kòh sai-man-tsaí ts'ung-ming kwòh kòh kòh sai-man-tsaí ne?
2. Pin yāt kè t'in-hei laāng kwòh kam-yāt kè t'in-hei à?
Neĩ kè ts'in* toh kwòh pin-kòh kè ts'in* ne?
Ngõh kè ch'e sai kwòh pin-kòh kè ch'e à?
Pin kòh kè tsaí-nui* shiú kwòh pin-kòh kè tsaí-nui* ne?
3. Pin chi uēn-pat pei-kaaù ni chi uēn-pat ch'eūng ti à?
Kòh yat-chi fán-pat pei pin yat-chi fán-pat tuén hó toh ne?
Ts'in-maān pei-kaaù pin yat-maān nuēn hó toh à?
Pin kaan hôk-haaù pei kòh kaan hôk-haaù taaí ti ne?
4. K'ui kè sai-man-tsaí yaũ mǒ neĩ kè sai-man-tsaí kòm ts'ung-ming à?
Neĩ kè ts'in* yaũ mǒ k'ui kè ts'in* kòm toh ne?
Ngõh kè Kwóng-Tung Wâ* yaũ mǒ k'ui kè Kwóng-Tung-Wâ* kòm hó ne?
Neĩ-teĩ kè paan-fōng* yaũ mǒ k'ui-teĩ kè paan-fōng* kòm taaí à?
5. Ngõh t'ūng neĩ t'ūng k'ui, pin-kòh tsui ko, pin kòh chi aĩ à?
Neĩ t'ūng k'ui t'ūng k'ui, pin kòh chi taaí, pin kòh tsui sai ne?

LESSON 12

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

Ngõh t'ūng neĩ t'ūng k'uĩ, ngõh tsui ko, k'uĩ chi aĩ.

Neĩ t'ūng k'uĩ t'ūng k'uĩ, neĩ chi taaĩ, k'uĩ tsui sai.

6. Kóh chi uēn-pat ch'eūng kwòh ni chi uēn-pat.

Ni kà ch'e kwai kwòh ni kà ch'e.

Ni yat-kòh yān ko kwòh ni kòh yān.

Ni yat-kòh sai-man-tsaĩ ts'ung-mīng kwòh kóh yat-kòh sai-man-tsaĩ.

7. Tsòk-yat kè t'in-heĩ laāng kwòh kam-yat kè t'in-heĩ.

Ngõh kè ts'in* toh kwòh neĩ kè ts'in*.

Neĩ kè ch'e sai kwòh ngõh kè ch'e.

K'uĩ kè tsaĩ-nuĩ* shiú kwòh neĩ kè tsaĩ-nuĩ*.

8. Kóh-yat-chi uēn-pat peĩ-kaaù ni-chi uēn-pat ch'eūng ti.

Kóh-yat-chi fán-pat peĩ ni-yat-chi fán-pat tuēn hó toh.

Ts'in-mān peĩ-kaaù kam-mān nuēn hó toh.

Ni kaan hôk-haaù peĩ kóh kaan hôk-haaù taaĩ ti.

9. K'uĩ kè sai-man-tsaĩ yaũ neĩ kè sai-man-tsaĩ kòm ts'ung-mīng.

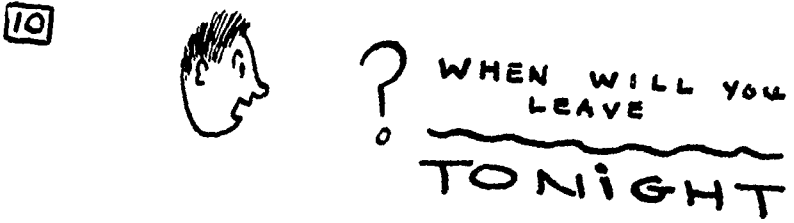
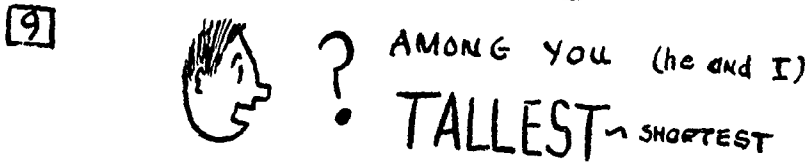
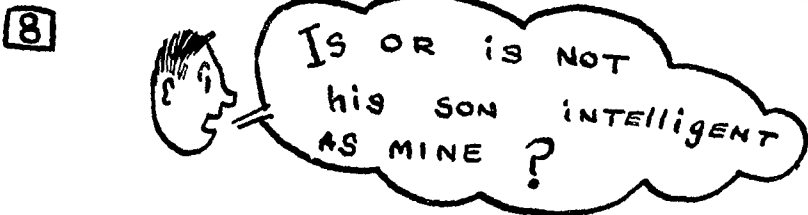
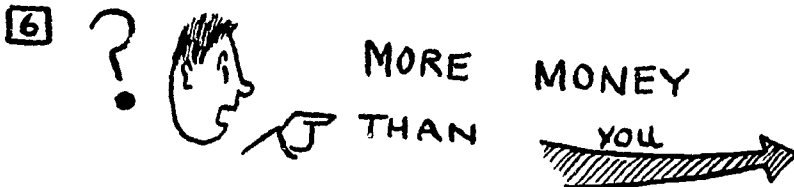
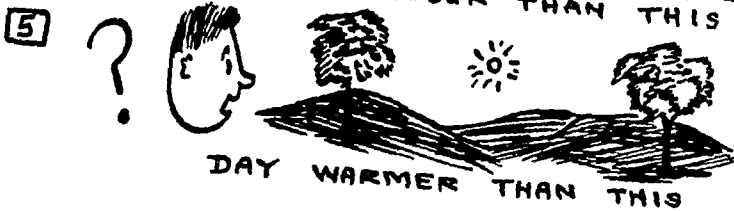
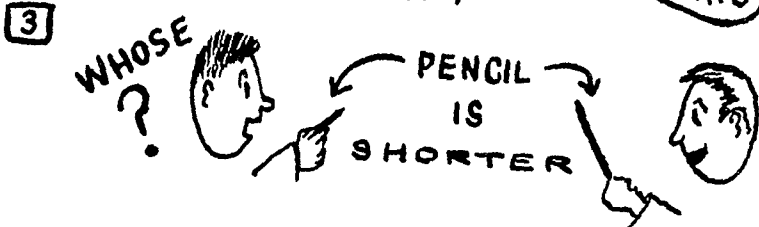
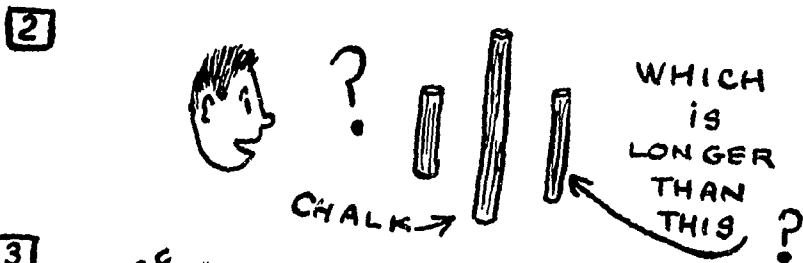
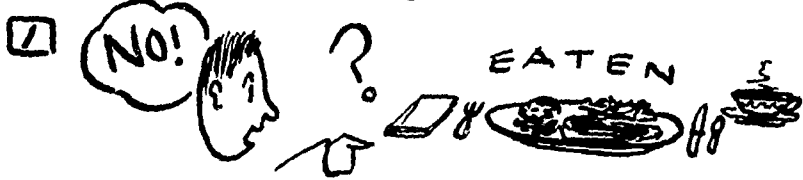
K'uĩ kè sai-man-tsaĩ mǒ neĩ kè sai-man-tsaĩ kòm ts'ung-mīng.

Ngõh kè ts'in* yaũ k'uĩ kè ts'in* kòm toh.

Ngõh kè ts'in* mǒ k'uĩ kè ts'in* kòm toh.

LESSON 12

A



B

YES AND YOU?



YOURS

LAST NIGHT

YESTERDAY!



YES!



TODAY AND YOU

LESSON 12

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Neĩ shĭk-chóh faân meĩ à?
B: Ngõh shĭk-chóh là. Neĩ ne?
A: Ngõh meĩ-shĭk.
2. A: Pin yat-chi fân-pat ch'eũng kwòh ni yat-chi fân-pat à?
B: Kóh yat-chi fân-pat ch'eũng kwòh ni yat-chi fân-pat.
3. A: Pin kòh kè uĕn-pat tuén kwòh neĩ kè uĕn-pat ne?
B: Neĩ kè uĕn-pat tuén kwòh ngõh ke uĕn-pat.
4. A: Pin yat-maãn peĩ-kaaũ kam-maãn tũng ti à?
B: Tsòk-maãn peĩ-kaaũ kam-maãn tũng ti.
5. A: Pin yâť peĩ-kaaũ kam-yâť nuĕn ti ne?
B: Tsòk-yâť peĩ-kaaũ kam-yâť nuĕn ti.
6. A: Pin kòh kè ts'in* peĩ neĩ kè ts'in* toh hó toh à?
B: K'ui kè ts'in* peĩ ngõh kè ts'in* toh hó toh.
7. A: Pin kòh kè tsaĩ nuĩ* peĩ neĩ kè tsaĩ nuĩ* shiú hó toh ne?
B: K'ui kè tsaĩ nuĩ* peĩ ngõh kè tsaĩ nuĩ* shiú hó toh.
8. A: K'ui kè sai-man-tsaĩ yaũ mǎ ngõh kè sai-man-tsaĩ kòm ts'ung-mĩng à?
B: Yaũ, k'ui kè sai-man-tsaĩ yaũ neĩ kè sai-man-tsaĩ kòm ts'ung-mĩng.
9. A: Ngõh t'ũng neĩ t'ũng k'ui, pin kòh tsui ko, pin kòh chí aĩ ne?
B: Neĩ t'ũng ngõh t'ũng k'ui, neĩ tsui ko, ngõh chí aĩ.
10. A: Neĩ-teĩ keĩ shĭ tsaú à?
B: Ngõh-teĩ kam-yâť tsaú. Neĩ-teĩ ne?
A: Ngõh-teĩ kam-maãn tsaú.

LESSON 12

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: Have you eaten yet? (A form of greeting).
B: Yes, I have eaten. And you?
A: No, I haven't eaten yet.
2. A: Which piece of chalk is longer than this one?
B: That piece of chalk is longer than this one?
3. A: Whose pencil is shorter than yours?
B: Your pencil is shorter than mine.
4. A: Which night was colder than tonight?
B: Last night was colder than tonight.
5. A: Which day was warmer than today?
B: Yesterday was warmer than today.
6. A: Who has much more money than you have?
B: He has much more money than I have.
7. A: Who has much fewer children than you have?
B: He has much fewer children than I have.
8. A: Is his son as intelligent as mine?
B: Yes, his son is as intelligent as yours.
9. A: Among you, he and I, who is the tallest, and who is the shortest?
B: Among you, he and I, you are the tallest, and I am the shortest.
10. A: When will you leave?
B: We will leave today. And you?
A: We will leave tonight.

LESSON 12

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Tsó-shān, tsó-shān.
B: Tsó-shān, tsó-shān.
A: Neĩ keĩ hó a-mǎ?
B: Keĩ hó à. Neĩ ne?
A: Ngõh to hó hó.
2. A: Ni chi pat t'ūng kóh chi pat, pin chi kwai kwòh pin chi à?
B: Ni chi pat t'ūng kóh chi pat, ni yat-chi kwai kwòh kóh yat-chi.
3. A: Kóh yat-cheung chí t'ūng ni yat-cheung chí, pin cheung ch'eūng kwòh pin cheung ne?
B: Kóh cheung chí t'ūng ni cheung chí, ni cheung ch'eūng kwòh kóh cheung.
4. A: Ni cheung í taaí kwòh kóh cheung í hó toh, yik-waâk sai kwòh kóh cheung í hó toh à?
B: Ni cheung í taaí kwòh kóh cheung í hó toh, m-haí sai kwòh kóh cheung í hó toh.
5. A: Ni kaan paan-fōng* kè hak-paân ch'eūng kwòh yik-waâk tuén kwòh kóh kaan paan-fōng* kè hak-paân?
B: Ni kaan paan-fōng* kè hak-paân ch'eūng kwòh kóh kaan paan-fōng* kè hak-paân, m-haí tuén kwòh kóh kaan paan-fōng* kè hak-paân.

LESSON 12

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

6. A: Pin pô tsẑ-tîn peî-kaaù ni pô tsẑ-tîn hó ti ne?
B: Kòh yat-pô tsẑ-tîn peî-kaaù ni pô tsẑ-tîn hó ti.
7. A: Pin yat-yât peî-kaaù kam-yât laăng hó toh à?
B: Tsòk-yât peî-kaaù kam-yât laăng hó toh.
8. A: Pin kòh kè ts'in* peî Wōng Sin-Shaang kè ts'in* shiú hó toh ne?
B: Leĩ Sin-Shaang kè ts'in* peî Wōng Sin-Shaang kè ts'in* shiú hó toh.
9. A: Pin kòh kè t'aai-t'aai* pei neĩ kè t'aai-t'aai* lèng ti à?
B: Wōng Sin-Shaang kè t'aai-t'aai* pei ngòh kè t'aai-t'aai* lèng ti.
10. A: Kam-yât neĩ yaũ mǒ tsòk-yât kàm mǒng à?
B: Mǒ, kam-yât ngòh mǒ tsòk-yât kàm mǒng. Kam-yât ngòh pei tsòk-yât tak-haān ti.
11. A: Tsòk-maān yaũ mǒ ts'in-maān kòm laăng ne?
B: Mǒ, tsòk-maān mǒ ts'in-maān kòm laăng. Tsòk-maān pei-kaaù ts'in-maān nuēn hó toh.
12. A: Neĩ kè Kwóng-Tung wâ* yaũ mǒ neĩ kè Meĩ-Kwòk wâ* kòm hó à?
B: Yaũ, ngòh kè Kwóng-Tung wâ* yaũ ngòh kè Meĩ-Kwòk wâ* kòm hó.

LESSON 12

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

13. A: Ngõh t'ūng neĩ t'ūng k'ui kè Chung-Mān ts̄ t̄im-yeūng* ne?
B: Neĩ t'ūng ngõh t'ūng k'ui kè Chung-Mān ts̄, ngõh kè m̄-hai
keĩ hó, k'ui kè hó ti, neĩ kè chi hó.
14. A: Ts'in-yât, tsòk-yât t'ūng kam-yât, keĩ shī kè t'in-hei
chi tūng, keĩ shī kè t'in-hei tsui ít à?
B: Ts'in-yât, tsòk-yât t'ūng kam-yât, ts'in-yât chi tūng,
tsòk-yât nuēn hó toh, kam-yât tsui ít.
15. A: Neĩ tsaú meĩ à?
B: Ngõh tsaú là. Neĩ ne?
A: Ngõh to tsaú là.
B: Tsoi-kin, tsoi-kin.
A: Tsoi-kin, tsoi-kin.

LESSON 12

WORD LIST

- | | |
|----------------|---|
| 1. ch'eūng | long (in length and in time),
merit |
| 2. tuén | short (in length and in time),
deficient |
| 3. tūng | cold, chilly |
| 4. nuēn | warm |
| 5. toh | many, much |
| 6. shiú | few, little, seldom, scanty |
| 7. chí | prefix for superlative degree |
| 8. tsuí | prefix for superlative degree |
| 9. pei-kaaū | to compare with |
| 10. pei | to compare with |
| 11. kwòh | than, a particle used for
comparison |
| 12. kòm | so, to such a degree |
| 13. tsòk-maān | last night |
| 14. kam-maān | tonight |
| 15. ts'in-maān | night before last |
| 16. t'ūng | and, for, with; same, altogether |
| 17. tsai-nuĩ* | children, son and daughter |
| 18. kei shi | when? what time? |
| 19. chòh | suffix for past tense |
| 20. meî | not yet |

LESSON 12

READING MATERIAL

64 長 ch'eūng: long
 長 ch'eūng: old, to grow,
 to exalt
 長氣 ch'eūng-hei: tedious,
 long steamer;
 talkative.
 長短 ch'eūng-tuén: merits
 & defects
 家長 ka-ch eūng: head of
 a family
 長子 ch'eūng-tsí: eldest
 son
 長大 ch'eūng-taai to
 grow up

1340 短 tuén: short; brief;
 few.
 長短 ch'eūng tuén: de-
 tail; good point
 and bad point;
 measurement.
 短處 tuén-ch'ùè: de-
 fect; short-
 coming.
 短命 tuén mēng: to die
 young.

1181 多 toh: many; much.
 多數 toh-shò: majority;
 many.
 多半 toh poèn: the lar-
 ger part.
 多少 toh-shiú: a certain
 quantity.
 幾多 kei-toh: how much?
 how many?

長 長 短 多

長 短 多

1002 少 shiú, shiù: young;
 immature; few
 seldom; defi-
 cient.
 多少 toh shiú: several;
 some.
 太少 t'aai shiú: too few.
 少年人 shiù-nīn yān: a
 young man.
 少時 shiù shī: in boy-
 hood.

1294 昨 tsòk, tsòk: yester-
 day; recently;
 lately.
 昨日 tsòk-yāt: yesterday.
 昨晚 tsòk-maān: last
 night.

少 昨

少 昨

READING MATERIAL

404

今 kam: the present
time; now
今日 kam-yât: today
今年 kam-nîn: this year
今生 kam-shaang: this
life
至今 chî kam: until
now

1254

前 ts'in: in front,
before; first;
to go forward.
前日 ts'in-yât: day be-
fore yesterday.
前途 ts'in-t'ò. the fu-
ture.
前進 ts'in-tsùn: to go
forward, to
make progress.

661

晚 maän: late, even-
ing.
晚黑 maän-haak: night;
evening.
晚餐 maän-ts'aan. sup-
per.
晚間 maän-kaan: during
the night.

今

前

晚

今

前

晚

今

前

晚

477

高 ko: tall; lofty;
eminent.
高等 ko táng: a high
degree.
高尚 ko-sheung: high prin-
ciple; mag-
namimous.
高興 ko-hing: pleased;
to take plea-
sure in; joy-
ful.
高貴 ko-kwai: high class.

568

過 kwòh: to pass by;
to pass over;
finished.
過夜 kwòh yê: to pass the
night.
過身 kwòh shan: to pass
away; to die.
過時 kwòh shí: late.
過期 kwòh k'ei: expired;
after the time
fixed.
改過 koí-kwòh: to reform;
to amend.

高

過

过

高

過

高

高

过

LESSON 12
READING MATERIAL

你 kè 車大過我 kè 車，亦都貴過我 kè 車，你
kè ts'ī* 多過我 kè ts'īn*，我 kè ts'īn* 少過你 kè ts'īn*；我 kè
太太* 高過你 kè 太太*，我 kè 女* ch'ung - 過你 kè 女*。

我地三 kòh 人，我高過你，你高過佢；我 chī
高，佢 chī áí。

我有 leŭng chi uēn-pat, ni chi peí kóh chi 長 ti, kóh chi peí ni
chi 短 ti.

今晚 peí-kaau 昨晚 nuēn ti, 昨晚 peí-kaau 前晚 nuēn
ti; 今晚有昨晚 kòm tūng, 昨晚有前晚 kòm tūng.

LESSON 12

WRITING MATERIAL

昨	Character Number 1294		Radical Number 72				
	Stroke Number 9		日				
	丨	冂	日	日	日'	日'	昨
	昨						
今	Character Number 404		Radical Number 9				
	Stroke Number 4		人				
	ノ	人	人	今			
前	Character Number 1254		Radical Number 18				
	Stroke Number 9		刂, 刀				
	・	・	一	一	一	前	前
	前						
日	Character Number 1452		Radical Number 72				
	Stroke Number 4		日				
	丨	冂	日	日			
晚	Character Number 661		Radical Number 72				
	Stroke Number 12		日				
	丨	冂	日	日	日'	日'	晚
	晚	晚	晚				

LESSON 13

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. Ni ti faân hó m̄-hó-shîk?
Kóh poón shue hó m̄-hó-t'ái?
Ni t' iū lô hó m̄-hó-haāng?
Kóh chi pat hó m̄-hó-sé?
2. Ni ti mi-yě hó-shîk?
Kóh poón mi-yě hó-t'ái?
Ni t' iū mi-yě hó-haāng?
Kóh chi mi-yě hó-sé?
3. Ni ti faân tím-yeûng*?
Kóh poón shue tím-yeûng*?
Ni t' iū lô tím - yeûng*?
Kóh chi pat tím-yeûng*?
4. Hó, ni ti faân hó-shîk.
Hó, kóh poón shue hó-t'ái.
Hó, ni t' iū lô hó-haāng.
Hó, kóh chi pat hó-sé.
5. M̄-hó, ni ti faân m̄-hó-shîk.
M̄-hó, kóh poón shue m̄-hó-t'ái.
M̄-hó, ni t' iū lô m̄-hó-haāng.
M̄-hó, kóh chi pat m̄-hó-sé.
6. Ni ti faân hó-shîk.
Kóh poón shue keí hó-t'ái.
Ni t' iū lô hó hó-haāng.
Kóh chi pat fei-sheûng-chi hó-sé.

LESSON 13

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

7. Ni ti faân m̄-hó-shîk.

Kóh poón shue m̄-haî keî hó-t'aî.

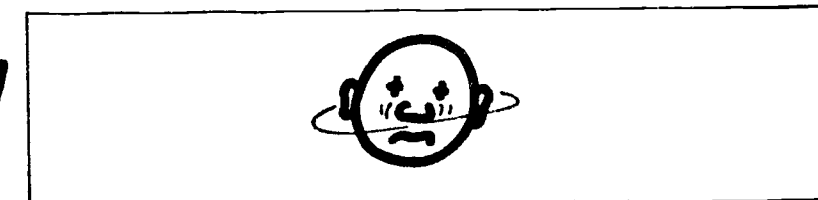
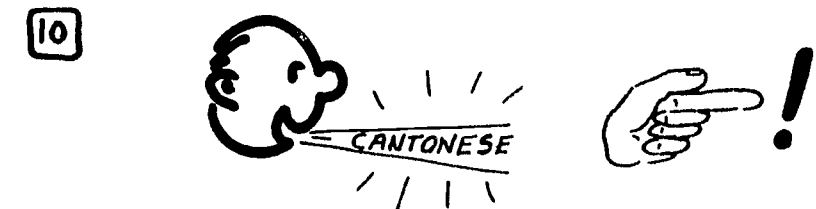
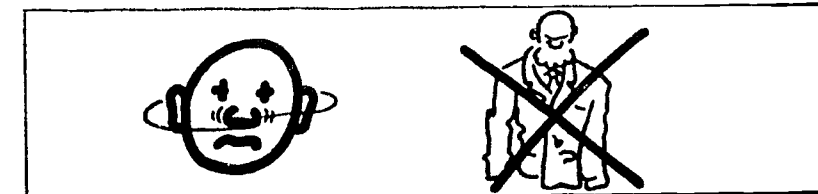
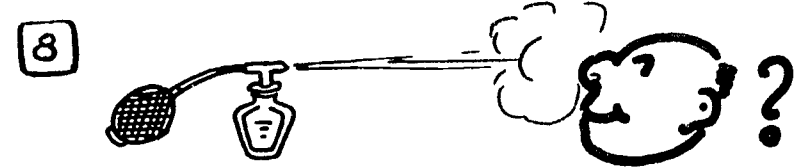
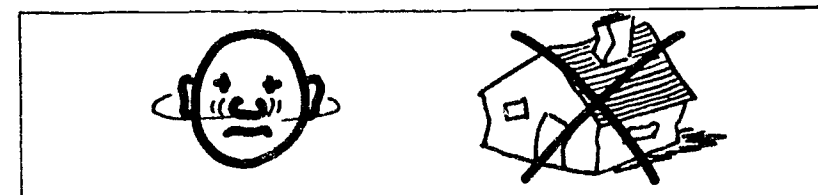
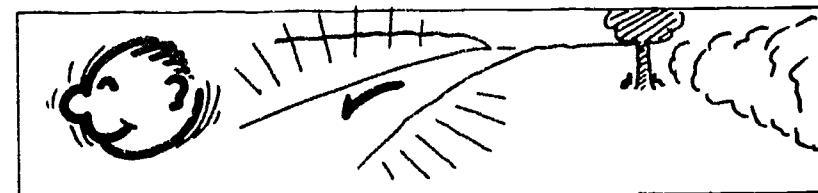
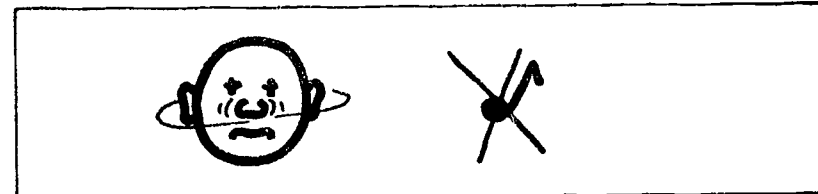
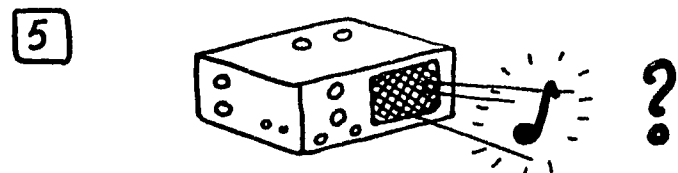
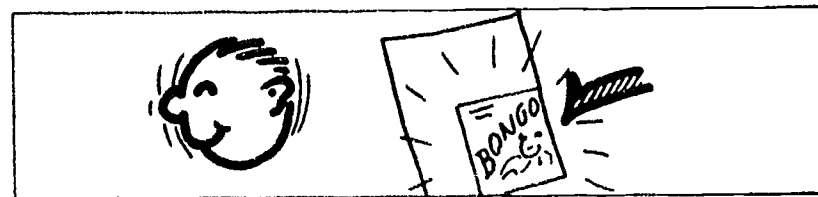
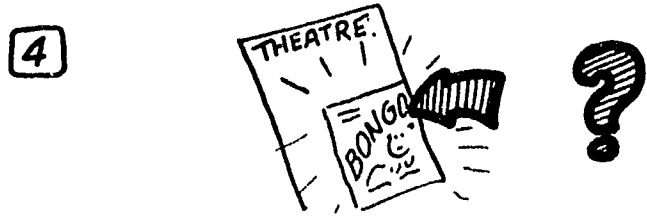
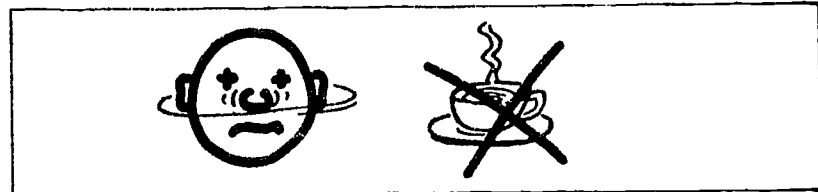
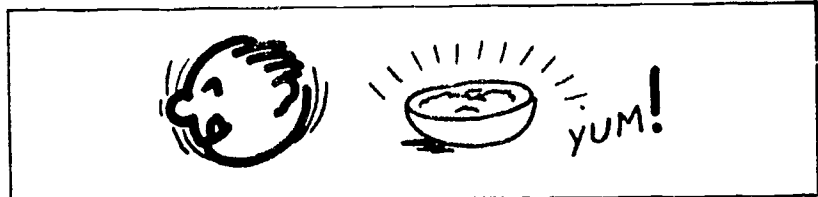
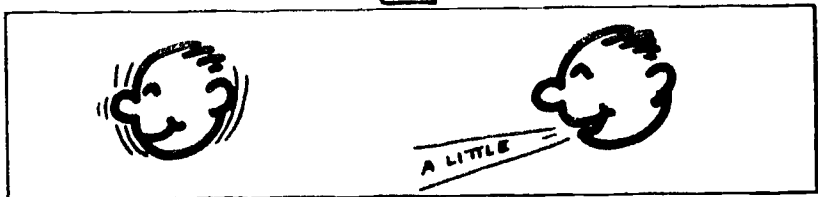
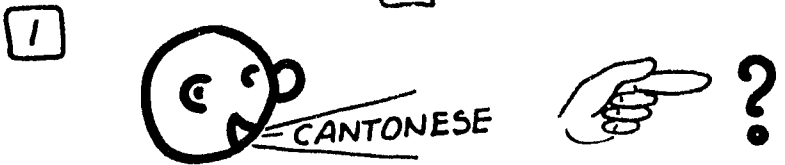
Ni t'iū lô m̄-haî hó hó-haāng.

Kóh chi pat m̄-haî fei-sheûng-chi hó-sé.

LESSON 13

A

B



LESSON 13

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Neĩ shik m̄-shik kóng Kwóng-Tung wâ* à?
B: Shik, ngõh shik kóng shiú shiú.
2. A: Ni ti faân hó m̄-hó-shîk à?
B: Hó, ni ti faân hó-shîk.
3. A: Ni ti ch'á hó m̄-hó-yám ne?
B: M̄-hó, ni ti ch'á m̄-hó-yám.
4. A: Ni ch'ut heĩ hó m̄-hó-t'ai à?
B: Hó, kóh ch'ut heĩ hó hó-t'ai.
5. A: Ni ti yam-ngôk hó m̄-hó-t'eng ne?
B: M̄-hó, ni ti yam-ngôk m̄-hai hó hó-t'eng.
6. A: Kóh t'íu lô hó m̄-hó-haāng à?
B: Hó, ni t'íu lô keĩ hó-haāng.
7. A: Ni kaan uk hó m̄-hó-chuê ne?
B: M̄-hó, kóh kaan uk m̄-hai keĩ hó-chuê.
8. A: Kóh chun heung-shuĩ hó m̄-hó-mān à?
B: Hó, ni chun heung-shuĩ fei-sheūng-chi hó-mān.
9. A: Ni kīn shaam hó m̄-hó-cheùk ne?
B: M̄-hó, kóh kīn shaam fei-sheūng-chi m̄-hó-cheùk.
10. A: Neĩ kóng Kwóng-Tung wâ* kóng tak hó hó.
B: M̄-kám-tong, m̄-kám-tong.

LESSON 13

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: Do you speak Cantonese?
B: Yes, I do. I speak a little.
2. A: Is this rice delicious?
B: Yes, this rice is delicious.
3. A: Is this tea good?
B: No, this tea is not good.
4. A: Is this show good?
B: Yes, that show is very good.
5. A: Is this music good?
B: No, this music is not very good.
6. A: Is that road good?
B: Yes, this road is quite good.
7. A: Is this house livable?
B: No, that house is not too livable?
8. A: Is this perfume fragrant?
B: Yes, this perfume is extremely fragrant.
9. A: Does this coat fit well?
B: No, that coat does not fit well at all.
10. A: You speak Cantonese very well.
B: Not at all.

LESSON 13

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Neĩ kè t'aaĩ-t'aaĩ* t'ũng sai-man-tsaĩ to keĩ hó a-mǎ?
B: K'ui-teĩ to hó hó. Neĩ-teĩ ne?
A: Ngõh-teĩ to keĩ hó.
2. A: Ni poón shue tím-yeũng* à?
B: Kóh poón shue hó hó-t'aĩ.
3. A: Kóh pô wâ*-pò tím-yeũng* ne?
B: Ni pô wâ*-pò mǎ kóh pô wâ*-pò kòm hó-t'aĩ.
4. A: Kóh ti ch'ǎ hó m̄-hó-yám à?
B: Hó, kóh ti ch'ǎ keĩ hó-yám.
5. A: Ni ti kai hó m̄-hó-shĭk ne?
B: M̄-hó, ni ti kai m̄-haĩ keĩ hó-shĭk.
6. A: Kóh ch'ut heĩ peĩ pin ch'ut heĩ hó-t'aĩ ti à?
B: Kóh ch'ut heĩ peĩ ni ch'ut heĩ hó-t'aĩ ti.
7. A: Pin kaan uk peĩ-kaaũ pin kaan uk hó-chuê hó toh ne?
B: Ngõh kè uk peĩ-kaaũ Wõng Sin-Shaang kè uk hó-chuê hó toh.
8. A: Ni ti faân yaũ mǎ kóh ti fân kòm hó-shĭk à?
B: Yaũ, ni ti faân yaũ kóh ti fân kòm hó-shĭk.
9. A: Kóh cheung í hó m̄-hó-ts'õh kwòh ni cheung í ne?
B: Hó-ts'õh kwòh, kóh cheung í hó-ts'õh kwòh ni cheung í hó toh.
10. A: Faân, fân, t'ũng kai, pin ti chí hó-shĭk, pin ti mǎ kòm hó-shĭk; pin ti chí m̄-hó-shĭk à?
B: Faân, fân, t'ũng kai, kai chí hó-shĭk; fân mǎ kòm hó-shĭk; faân chí m̄-hó-shĭk.

LESSON 13

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

11. A: Neĩ kè pat, ngõh kè pat, t'ũng k'uĩ kè pat, pin kòh kè pat tsui m-hó-sé; pin kòh kè pat hó-sé ti; pin kòh kè pat tsui hó-sé ne?
- B: Ngõh kè pat, neĩ kè pat, t'ũng k'uĩ kè pat, ngõh kè pat tsui m-hó-sé; k'uĩ kè pat hó-sé ti; neĩ kè pat tsui hó-sé.
12. A: Kwóng-Tung wâ* t'ũng Meĩ-Kwòk wâ*, Kwóng-Tung wâ* hó-hòk ti, yik-waāk Meĩ-Kwòk wâ* hó-hòk ti à?
- B: Kwóng-Tung wâ* t'ũng Meĩ-Kwòk wâ*, Meĩ-Kwòk wâ* pei Kwóng-Tung wâ* hó-hòk ti.
13. A: Chung-Kwòk hei t'ũng Meĩ-Kwòk hei, Chung-Kwòk hei hó-t'ai hó toh, yik-waāk Meĩ-Kwòk hei hó-t'ai hó toh ne?
- B: Chung-Kwòk hei t'ũng Meĩ-Kwòk hei, Meĩ-Kwòk hei pei-kaaú Chung-Kwòk hei hó-t'ai hó toh.
14. A: Ni t'iũ lô, kòh t'iũ lô, t'ũng kòh yat-t'iũ lô, pin t'iũ hó-haāng; pin t'iũ fei-sheung-chi hó-haāng; pin t'iũ m-haĩ keĩ hó-haāng à?
- B: Ni t'iũ lô, kòh t'iũ lô, t'ũng kòh yat-t'iũ lô, ni t'iũ lô keĩ hó-haāng; kòh t'iũ lô fei-sheung-chi hó-haāng; kòh yat-t'iũ lô m-haĩ keĩ hó-haāng.
15. A: Neĩ keĩ shĩ huĩ Lúk-Kwan Uě-Īn Hòk-Haaú à?
- B: Ngõh kam-yât huĩ k-Kwan Uě-Īn Hòk-Haaú. Neĩ keĩ shĩ faan uk-k'eĩ?
- A: Ngõh kam-maān faan uk-k'eĩ.

LESSON 13

WORD LIST

1. haak-hei to stand on ceremony, to be overly formal
2. m-hó do not, had better not, not good
3. ts'eng, ts'ing please! to invite, request
4. yám to drink
5. ch'á tea
6. ch'ut AN; to go out, come out, rise, put out
7. hei movie, show, theatrical performance; to make fun of
8. t'ai to look, see, visit
9. yam-ngôk music
10. t'eng to listen to, obey
11. t'iu AN
12. lô road, way
13. haang lô to walk
14. chuê to reside
15. tsun bottle
16. heung-shuí perfume
17. mán to smell
18. shaam coat, garment, dress
19. cheuk shaam to get dressed, put on clothes
20. ts'oh to sit, to sit down
21. m-kóm-tong not at all, thank you for your compliment

LESSON 13

READING MATERIAL

1231

請 ts'ing, ts'ang:
to request; to
invite; to en-
gage.

請假 ts'ing kà: to ask
for leave.

請坐 ts'ing ts'oh:
please be seated.

請願 ts'ing-uên shue:
a petition.

155

出 ch'ut: out; to
go out; put out

出街 ch'ut kaai: to go
out

出聲 ch'ut sheng: to
utter

出賃 ch'ut yam: to
let

出口 ch'ut hau: export

320

去 huì: to go; go
away; depart

去世 huì shai: to die;
pass away

去年 huì-nin: last
year

過去 kwòh-huì: past;
to pass

去街 huì kaai: to go
out

請

出

出

去

請

出

去

請

出

去

659

買 maaí: to buy; to
purchase.

買賣 maaí ma í: to buy
and sell; to
trade.

買辦 mán: com-
dore.

買手 maaí-shaai: com-
mercial buyer.

買主 maaí chue: the buy-
er; purchaser.

177

粉 fán: flour; pow-
der

麵粉 mìn-fán: wheat
flour

通心粉 t'ung-sam-fán:
macaroni

搽粉 ch'á fán: to put
powder on face

買

粉

買

粉

買

粉

LESSON 13

READING MATERIAL

124

住 chūe: to abide;
dwell;
住家 chūe-ka: a resi-
dence
守住 shau-chūe: guard
居住 kui-chūe: live
in
住客 chūe-haak: tenant

1015

水 shuí: water.
順水 shún shuí: favor-
able tide or
current; fol-
lowing the cur-
rent.
水手 shuí-shau: sailor.

673

聞 mán: to hear; to
smell; fame.
聽聞 t'eng-mán: to hear
新聞 san-mán: news.
聞人 mán-yán: famous
person.

住 水 聞

住 水 聞

住 水 聞

1106

睇 t'ai: to look at;
to gaze; to
observe.
睇見 t'ai-kin: to see.
睇書 t'ai shue: to read
(silently).

1131

聽 t'eng, t'ing: to
hear; to lis-
ten; to obey.
聽見 t'eng-kin: to hear.
聽話 t'eng-wá: docile;
obedient.
聽講 t'eng kóng: hear-
say.

睇 聽 聽 聽

睇 聽 聽 聽

睇 聽 聽 聽

LESSON 13
READING MATERIAL

今日黃先生 m̄-讀書。佢 t'ūng 黃太太* 去街買 yě。
黃先生買中文書。亦都買英文書。kóh ti 書好好
睇。黃太太* 買 shaam, 買 heung-水。Kóh kîn shaam 幾好 cheùk, kóh
tsun heung-水 幾好聞。

佢地睇 heì, kóh ch'ut 係中國 kè heì, kóh ch'ut heì m̄-係
幾好睇; 佢地聽 yam-ngôk, kóh ti 係廣東 kè yam-ngôk, kóh
ti yam-ngôk m̄-係幾好聽; 佢地買 uk, kóh 間 uk m̄-係幾
好住。

佢地 kè 先生 今晚 tá tîn-wâ*pei 佢地。請佢地
shîk 晚 faân; kóh ti faân m̄-係幾好 shîk.

LESSON 13

WRITING MATERIAL

美	Character Number 683		Radical Number 123				
	Stroke Number 9		羊, 羊				
	丶	丿	㇇	㇇	羊	羊	羊
美							
英	Character Number 1485		Radical Number 140				
	Stroke Number 9		艹, 艹				
	一	十	十	十	艹	艹	英
英							
國	Character Number 569		Radical Number 31				
	Stroke Number 11		口				
	丨	冂	冂	冂	冂	冂	國
國	國	國					
好	Character Number 291		Radical Number 38				
	Stroke Number 6		女				
	レ	女	女	好	好		
住	Character Number 124		Radical Number 9				
	Stroke Number 7		亻, 人				
	ノ	亻	亻	住	住	住	

LESSON 14

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. Ch'ān Siú-Tsé hái ni shuè mà?
Wōng Sin-Shaang hái k'uĩ tô mà?
Leĩ Siú-Tsé hái paan-fōng* tô mà?
Cheung Sin-Shaang hái hôk-haaũ shuè mà?
2. Ch'ān Siú-Tsé hái m̄-haĩ ni shuè?
Wōng Sin-Shaang hái m̄-haĩ k'uĩ tô?
Leĩ Siú-Tsé hái m̄-haĩ paan-fōng* tô?
Cheung Sin-Shaang hái m̄-haĩ hôk-haaũ shuè?
3. Neĩ kè nuĩ* ĩ-ka hái pin shuè?
K'uĩ kè tsai ĩn-tsoĩ hái pin tô?
Ngõh kè p'āng-yaũ ts'ĩn-yât hái pin tô?
K'uĩ kè foô-ts'an tsòk-yât hái pin shuè?
4. Neĩ kè nuĩ* keĩ-shĩ hái ni shuè?
K'uĩ kè tsai keĩ-shĩ hái paan-fōng* tô?
Ngõh kè p'āng-yaũ keĩ-shĩ hái kóh tô?
K'uĩ kè foô-ts'an keĩ-shĩ hái hôk-haaũ tô?
5. Ī-ka k'uĩ-teĩ hái pin shuè?
Ts'ĩn-yât neĩ hái pin shuè?
Īn-tsoĩ neĩ kè tsai hái pin shuè?
Tsòk-yât k'uĩ kè mǒ-ts'an hái pin shuè?
6. Hái shuè, Ch'ān Siú-Tsé hái ni shuè.
M̄-haĩ shuè, Ch'ān Siú-Tsé m̄-haĩ ni shuè.
Hái-tô, Wōng Sin-Shaang hái k'uĩ tô.
M̄-haĩ-tô, Wōng Sin-Shaang m̄-haĩ k'uĩ tô.

LESSON 14

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

7. Ngõh kè nui* i-ka haí ni shuè.

K'ui kè tsaí in-tsoí haí paan-fōng* tô.

Neí kè p'āng-yaũ ts'in-yât haí kóh tô.

K'ui kè foô-ts'an tsòk-yât haí hôk-haaũ tô.


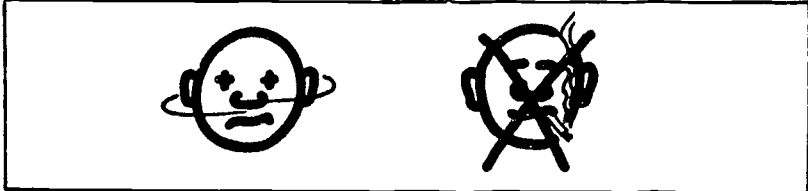





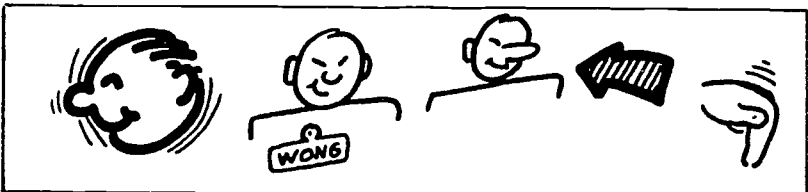






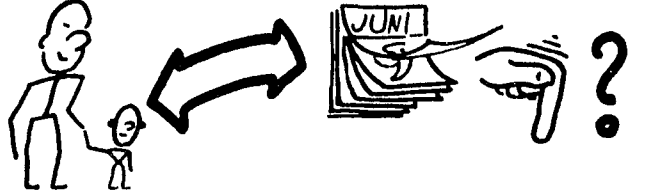
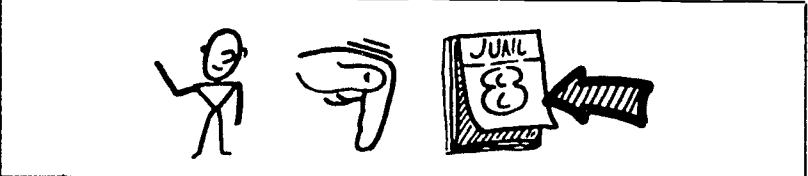

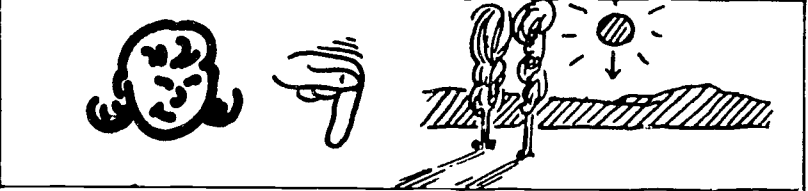
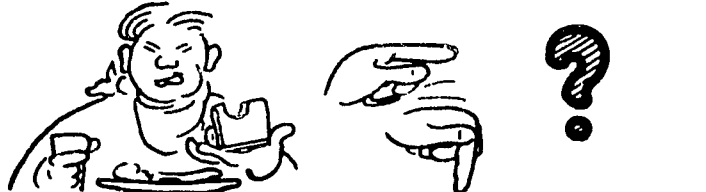
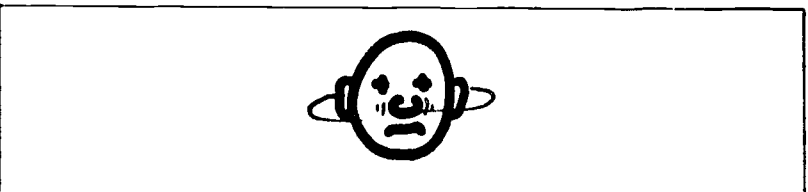
8. Ī-ka k'ui haí ni shuè.

Ts'in-yât ngõh haí k'ui shuè.

Īn-tsoí ngõh kè tsaí haí Yât-Poón tô.

Tsòk-yât k'ui kè mǒ-ts'an haí kóh tô.

LESSON 14

	A	B
1		
2		
3		
4		
5		
6		
7		
8		
9		
10		

LESSON 14

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Neĩ shĭk in mà?
B: Toh-tsê, toh-tsê. Ngõh m-shĭk in.
2. A: Ch'ân Sin-Shaang hái shuè mà?
B: Hái shuè, Ch'ân Sin-Shaang hái shuè.
3. A: Leĩ Siú-Tsé ĩ-ka hái tô mà?
B: M̄-hái tô, Leĩ Siú-Tsé ĩ-ka m̄-hái tô.
4. A: Wõng Sin-Shaang kè p'aāng-yaũ hái m̄-hái shuè à?
B: Hái shuè, Wõng Sin-Shaang kè p'aāng-yaũ hái shuè.
5. A: Leĩ T'aai-T'aai* kè foô-ts'an ĩn-tsoĩ hái m̄-hái tô ne?
B: M̄-hái tô, Leĩ T'aai-T'aai* kè foô-ts'an ĩn-tsoĩ m̄-hái tô.
6. A: Wõng Siú-Tsé kè mǎ-ts'an hái pin-shuè à?
B: Wõng Siú-Tsé kè mǎ-ts'an hái kóh shuè.
7. A: Neĩ kè nuĩ* ĩ-ka hái pin-tô ne?
B: Ngõh kě nuĩ* ĩ-ka hái ni-tô.
8. A: K'ui kè tsai keĩ shĭ hái shuè à?
B: K'ui kè tsai kam-yât hái shuè.
9. A: Neĩ kè nuĩ p'aāng-yaũ kam-yât keĩ shĭ hái tô ne?
B: Ngõh kè nuĩ p'aāng-yaũ kam-yât hâ-ngě hái tô.
10. A: Hái ngõh tô shĭk ts'aan pĭn faân. Hó mà?
B: M̄-hó lǎh. Toh-tsê shaai lǎh. M̄-hó haak-hei lǎh.

LESSON 14

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: Do you smoke?
B: No, thanks. I don't smoke.
2. A: Is Mr. Ch'ān here?
B: Yes, Mr. Ch'ān is here.
3. A: Is Miss Leī here now?
B: No, Miss Leī is not here now.
4. A: Is Mr. Wōng's friend here?
B: Yes, Mr. Wōng's friend is here.
5. A: Is Mrs. Leī's father here now?
B: No, Mrs. Leī's father is not here now.
6. A: Where is Miss Wōng's mother?
B: Miss Wōng's mother is there.
7. A: Where is your daughter now?
B: My daughter is here now.
8. A: When will his son be here?
B: His son will be here today.
9. A: When will your girl friend be here today?
B: My girl friend will be here this afternoon.
10. A: Have dinner at my place, how about it?
B: No, thanks. Please don't stand on ceremony.

LESSON 14

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Leĩ Sin-Shaang, neĩ kam-yât mōng mà?
B: Ngõh kam-yât hó mōng. Neĩ ne?
A: Ngõh m̄-haĩ keĩ mōng.
2. A: Ī-ka pin kòh haĩ paan-fōng* shuè à?
B: Ī-ka hôk-shaang t'ūng sin-shaang haĩ paan-fōng* shuè.
3. A: Pin kòh ĩ-ka haĩ hôk-haaũ tô ne?
B: Ngõh kè hôk-shaang ĩ-ka haĩ hôk-haaũ tô.
4. A: Neĩ tsòk-yât haĩ pin shuè à?
B: Ngõh tsòk-yât haĩ uk-k'eĩ shuè.
5. A: Ts'in-maǎn neĩ kè t'aai-t'aai* haĩ pin tô ne?
B: Ts'in-maǎn ngõh kè t'aai-t'aai* haĩ k'ui kè mǒ-ts'an tô.
6. A: Wōng Sin-Shaang ĩn-tsoĩ haĩ m̄-haĩ uk-k'eĩ à?
B: Haĩ, Wōng Sin-Shaang ĩn-tsoĩ haĩ uk-k'eĩ.
7. A: Kam-maǎn Leĩ Siú-Tsé haĩ m̄-haĩ ni shuè ne?
B: M̄-haĩ shuè, kam-maǎn Leĩ Siú-Tsé m̄-haĩ ni shuè.
8. A: Ch'an Sin-Shaang ĩ-ka m̄-haĩ ni tô, k'ui haĩ pin tô à?
B: Ch'an Sin-Shaang ĩ-ka m̄-haĩ ni tô, k'ui haĩ paan-fōng* tô.
9. A: Kam-yât neĩ kè nuĩ p'aǎng-yaũ m̄-haĩ uk-k'eĩ, k'ui haĩ pin shuè ne?
B: Kam-yât ngõh kè nuĩ p'aǎng-yaũ m̄-haĩ uk-k'eĩ, k'ui haĩ k'ui kè p'aǎng-yaũ shuè.

LESSON 14

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

10. A: Neĩ kè ch'e ĩ-ka haĩ pin tō à?
B: Ngõh kè ch'e ĩ-ka haĩ ngõh kè foô-ts'an tō.
11. A: Ĩn-tsoĩ neĩ kè sin-shaang m-haĩ Chung-Kwòk, k'ui haĩ pin shuè ne?
B: Ĩn-tsoĩ ngõh kè sin-shaang m-haĩ Chung-Kwòk, k'ui haĩ Meĩ-Kwòk.
12. A: Lûk-Kwan Uě-Īn Hôk-Haaũ haĩ pin tō à?
B: Lûk-Kwan Uě-Īn Hôk-Haaũ haĩ kòh t'iu fei-sheũng-chi taaĩ kè lô tō.
13. A: Ī-ka kòh ti shue, pat, pò*, chí, wâ*-pò, pò-chĩ haĩ paan-fõng* shuè, yik-waák m-haĩ paan-fõng* shuè?
B: Ī-ka kòh ti shue, pat, pò*, chí, wâ*-pò, pò-chĩ haĩ paan-fõng* shuè.
14. A: Kòh ti ĩ, t'oi*, tsẑ-tin, fân-pat, uěn-pat, hak-paán ĩn-tsoĩ haĩ hôk-haaũ tō, yik-waák haĩ ni tō à?
B: Kòh ti ĩ, t'oi*, tsẑ-tin, fân-pat, uěn-pat, hak-paán ĩn-tsoĩ haĩ hôk-haaũ tō, m-haĩ ni tō.
15. A: Tsòk-yât neĩ huĩ pin shuè à?
B: Tsòk-yât ngõh huĩ Lûk-Kwan Uě-Īn Hôk-Haaũ. Neĩ ne?
A: Tsòk-yât ngõh huĩ ngõh kè p'aäng-yău kè uk-k'eĩ.

LESSON 14

WORD LIST

1.	siú-tsé	Miss, young lady
2.	p' aāng-yaũ	friend
3.	nuĩ p' aāng-yaũ	girl friend
4.	Ch' ān	surname
5.	mō-ts' an	mother
6.	foô-ts' an	father
7.	tsai	son
8.	nuĩ*	daughter
9.	tô	place suffix, place, measure, degree, AN
10.	shuè	place suffix, place
11.	ī-ka	now
12.	în-tsoĩ	now
13.	hâ-nǚ	afternoon
14.	ts' aan	meal, AN
15.	pîn faân	ordinary meal (humble form)
16.	in	cigarette, smoke
17.	toh-tsê	to thank
18.	hai	to be at, on, in
19.	lòh	final particle
20.	saaì	entirely, completely, all

LESSON 14

READING MATERIAL

247

喺 *hai:* to be at;
in; on; under

喺處 *hai shuè:* (he,
it) is here

喺屋企 *hai uk-k'ei:* at
home

1036

小 *siú:* small; tiny;
petty.

小心 *siú-sam:* be care-
ful.

小弟 *siú-tái:* my humble
self.

1226

姐 *tsé:* elder sister.

大姐 *taaí-tsé* my elder
sister.

小姐 *siú-tsé:* young
lady; miss.

姐夫 *tsé-foo:* sister's
husband.

喺

小

姐

喺

小

姐

喺

小

姐

214

父 *foô:* father

父親 *foô-ts'an:* fa-
ther

神父 *shān-fô:* Ca-
tholic priest

父老 *foô-lǎ:* village
elders.

701

母 *mǎ:* mother.

母親 *mǎ-ts'an:* mother.

老母 *lǎ-mǎ:* mother.

後母 *hau-mǎ:* stepmother.

外母 *ngoí-mǎ:* mother-
in-law.

父

母

父

母

父

母

LESSON 14

READING MATERIAL

1216

親 ts'an: personal; close to; relative.

親手 ts'an-shau: with own hands; personally; in person.

親愛 ts'an-oi: dear; beloved; to love dearly.

親戚 ts'an-ts'ik: relative; kindred.

369

家 ka: household; family; profession; professional man.

家人 ka-yān: family.

大家 taai-ka: all of us.

專家 chuen-ka: specialist

外交家 ngoi-kaau ka: diplomat.

125

處 ch'ue: a location

處 shuè: place

用處 yung-ch'ue: function; usefulness

好處 ho-ch'ue: benefit, advantage

邊處 pin-shuè: where?

辦事處 paan-sz-ch'ue: office.

親

家

處

處

親

家

處

親

家

處

處

829

朋 p'ang: friend; associate.

朋 p'aung:

朋友 p'ang-yaü: friend.

患難朋友 waan-naän p'ang-yaü: a friend in need.

1463

友 yaü: friend; companion; friendly.

親友 ts'an-yaü: relative and friend.

交友 kaau yaü: to associate with.

友邦 yaü-pong: friendly country.

朋

友

朋

友

朋

友

LESSON 14
READING MATERIAL

黃小姐係李先生 kè 女朋友。佢地都係美國
陸軍語言學校 kè 學生。佢地都好 ch'ung-ming。佢地
今日都係 ni 處。佢地 i- 家讀中文書。

黃小姐有父親。有母親。佢 kè 父親幾高。
幾 fei, 幾大; 佢 kè 母親 ai' ti, 細 ti, shaù ti。佢
地 in-tsoi m- 係 ni-tô, 佢地係中國。

李先生亦都有父母; 佢地都 m- 係好高, m-
係好 fei, m- 係好大, i- 家佢地都 m- 係 ni- 處。佢
地 in-tsoi 係英國。

LESSON 14

WRITING MATERIAL

父	Character Number 214		Radical Number 88				
	Stroke Number 4		父				
	'	丂	フ	父			
母	Character Number 701		Radical Number 80				
	Stroke Number 5		母				
	㇀	㇁	㇂	㇃	母		
男	Character Number 729		Radical Number 102				
	Stroke Number 7		田				
	丨	冂	𠃉	𠃊	田	𠃋	男
女	Character Number 775		Radical Number 38				
	Stroke Number 3		女				
	㇀	㇁	女				
大	Character Number 1079		Radical Number 37				
	Stroke Number 3		大				
	一	ナ	大				

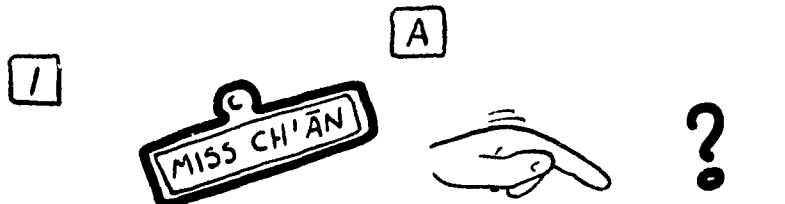


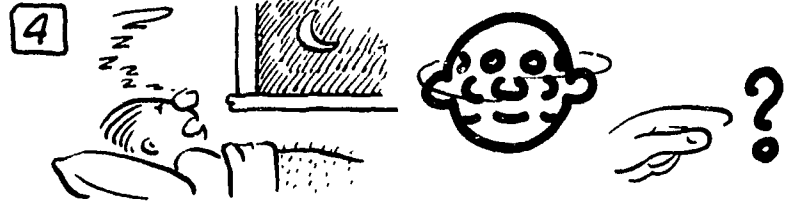




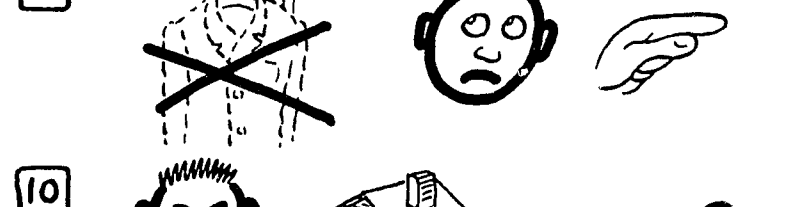
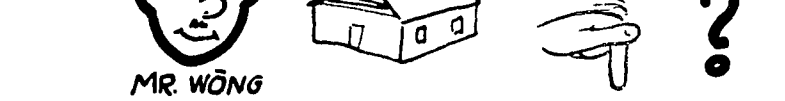
LESSON 15

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

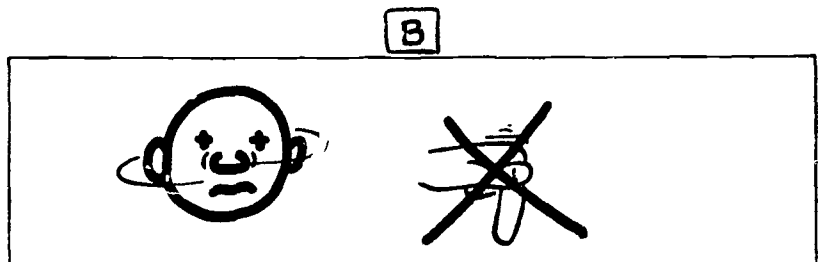
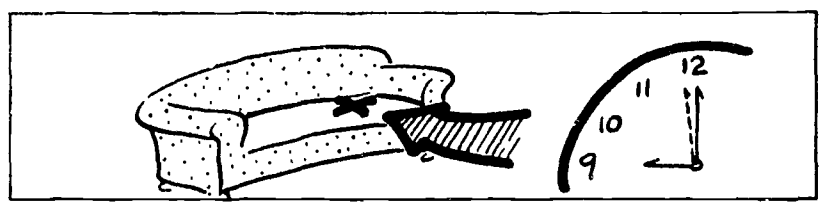
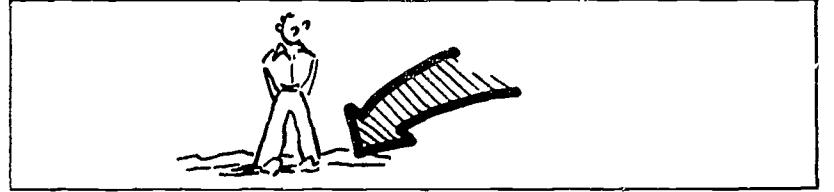
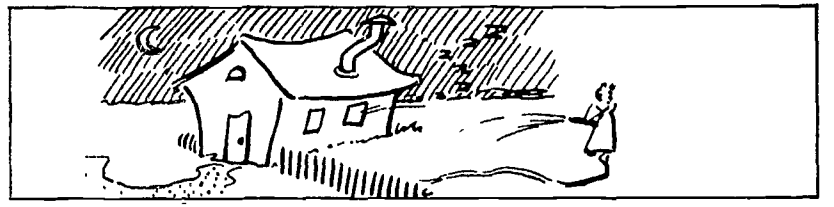
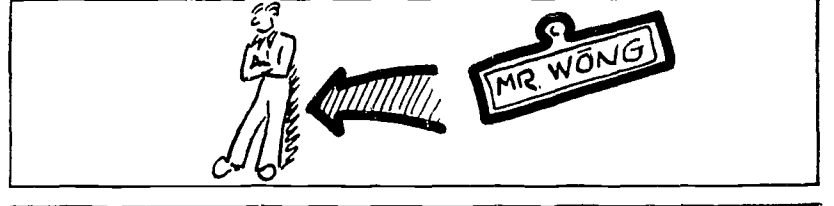
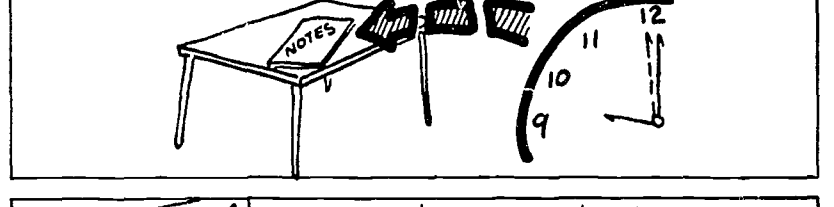
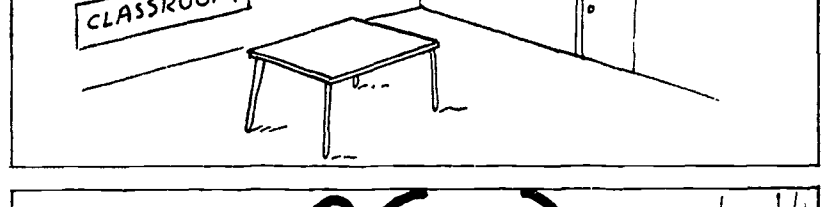
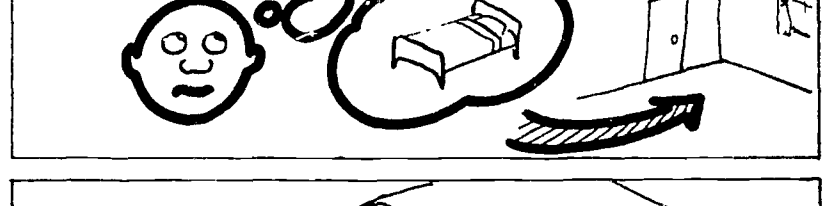


1. Ching-wâ k'ui ts'õh hái pin tô?
Ī-ka kóh-poón shue fòng hái pin shuè?
Tsòk-yât ni cheung í chai hái pin shuè?
În-tsoî neĩ kè nuĩ* k'eĩ hái pin tô?
2. K'ui ching-wâ fân hái pin shuè?
Kóh poón shue ĩ-ka tán hái pin tô?
Ni cheung í tsòk-yât laũ hái pin tô?
Neĩ kè nuĩ* ìn-tsoî pâng hái pin shuè?
3. Ching-wâ pin kòh ts'õh hái ni tô?
Ī-ka pin poón shue fòng hái t'oi* tô?
Tsòk-yât pin cheung í chai hái ni kaan paan-fōng* shuè?
În-tsoî pin kòh kè nuĩ* k'eĩ hái ni cheung-ch'ōng shuè?
4. Ching-wâ k'ui ts'õh hái ni tô.
Ī-ka kóh poón shue fòng hái t'oi* tô.
Tsòk-yât ni cheung í chai hái ni kaan paan-fōng* shuè.
În-tsoî ngõh kè nuĩ* k'eĩ hái ni cheung ch'ōng shuè.
5. K'ui ching-wâ fân hái ni-cheung-ch'ōng-tô.
Kóh poón shue ĩ-ka tán hái kóh cheung t'oi* shuè.
Ni cheung í tsòk-yât laũ hái ni kaan paan-fōng* shuè.
Ngõh kè nuĩ* ìn-tsoî pâng hái ni kòh haak-paán tô.

LESSON 15

A

- 1 
- 2 
- 3 
- 4 
- 5 
- 6 
- 7 
- 8 
- 9 
- 10 

B

- 1 
- 2 
- 3 
- 4 
- 5 
- 6 
- 7 
- 8 
- 9 
- 10 

LESSON 15

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Ts'ing mǎn Ch'an Siú-Tsé hái shuè mà?
B: Tui-m̄-chuê, k'uǐ m̄-hái shuè. Yǎu mi-yě ne?
A: Mǒ mi-yě. Ngõh lai ts'õh hǎ che.
2. A: Ching-wâ neǐ ts'õh hái pin tô à?
B: Ching-wâ ngõh ts'õh hái ni cheung shoh-fâ* tô.
3. A: K'uǐ i-ka k'eǐ hái pin shuè ne?
B: K'uǐ i-ka k'eǐ hái tei* shuè.
4. A: Tsòk-maǎn neǐ-tei fàn hái pin tô à?
B: Tsòk-maǎn ngõh-tei fàn hái k'uǐ kè uk-k'eǐ tô.
5. A: Pin kòh i-ka pāng hái kòh pūng ts'eūng shuè ne?
B: Wōng Sin-Shaang i-ka pāng hái kòh pūng ts'eūng shuè.
6. A: Ching-wâ ni pō pō* chai hái pin tô à?
B: Ching-wâ ni pō pō* chai hái kòh cheung t'oi* tô.
7. A: Kòh cheung t'oi* i-ka tán hái pin shuè ne?
B: Kòh cheung t'oi* i-ka tán hái kòh kaan paan-fōng* shuè.
8. A: Ni cheung ch'ōng fōng hái pin tô à?
B: Ni cheung ch'ōng fōng hái kòh kaan fōng* tô.
9. A: Neǐ kè lau lau hái pin shuè ne?
B: Ngõh kè lau lau hái kòh kaan lau* shuè.
10. A: Ts'ing mǎn wōng Sin-Shaang hái tô chuê mà?
B: Ôh! K'uǐ m̄-hái tô chuê.
A: K'uǐ hái pin shuè chuê à?
B: K'uǐ hái k'uǐ kè p'aāng-yǎu shuè chuê.

LESSON 15

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: Excuse me. Is Miss Ch'ān in?
B: I am sorry. She isn't in. What can I do for you?
A: Nothing important. I just dropped in.
2. A: Where did you sit a moment ago?
B: I sat on this sofa a moment ago.
3. A: Where does he stand now?
B: He stands on the ground.
4. A: Where did you sleep last night?
B: We slept at his home last night.
5. A: Who leans against that wall now?
B: Mr. Wōng leans against that wall.
6. A: Where was this notebook placed a moment ago?
B: This notebook was placed on that table a moment ago.
7. A: Where is that table placed now?
B: That table is placed in that classroom.
8. A: Where do you want to put this bed?
B: I want to put this bed in that room.
9. A: Where did you leave your overcoat?
B: I left my overcoat in that building.
10. A: May I ask if Mr. Wōng lives here?
B: Oh, he does not live here.
A: Where does he live?
B: He lives in his friend's place.

LESSON 15

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Leĩ Siú-Tsé, hai ngõh tô ts'õh hã, shik ts'aan pin faân.
Hó mà?
B: M̄-hó lòn, Ch' -Shaang. Toh-tsê saai lòn. Ī-ka
ngõh m̄-tak-haân. T'ing-yât hó mà?
A: Hó à.
2. A: Ī-ka neĩ chuê hai pin shuê à?
B: Ī-ka ngõh chuê hai ngõh kè p'aāng-yaũ shuê.
3. A: Neĩ kè hôk-shaang ching-wâ k'eĩ hai pin tô ne?
B: Ngõh kè hôk-shaang ching-wâ k'eĩ hai kòh kaan paan-fōng*
tô.
4. A: Pin kòh tsòk-yât fàn hai ni cheung ch'ōng shuê à?
B: Ngõh kè sai-man-tsaĩ tsòk-yât fàn hai ni cheung ch'ōng shuê.
5. A: Ī-ka pin kòh pāng hai pūng ts'eūng tô ne?
B: Ī-ka ngõh kè sin-shaang pāng hai pūng ts'eūng tô.
6. A: Keĩ shĩ neĩ kè naām p'aāng-yaũ k'eĩ hai kòh t' iū lô
shuê à?
B: Ching-wâ ngõh kè naām p'aāng-yaũ k'eĩ hai kòh t' iū lô
shuê.
7. A: Ni ti hak-paán, ĩ t'ūng t'oi* keĩ shĩ chai hai kòh kaan
paan-fōng* tô à?
B: Ni ti hak-paán, ĩ t'ūng t'oi* t'ing-yât chai hai kòh
kaan paan-fōng* tô.

LESSON 15

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

8. A: Neĩ i-ka fàn haĩ tô; neĩ tsô mi-yě ne?
B: Ngõh i-ka fàn haĩ tô, ngõh t'eng Chung-Kwòk yam-ngòk, t'ung t'ai Meĩ-Kwòk wâ*-pò.
9. A: K'ui kè foô-ts'an t'ung mǒ-ts'an m-haĩ uk-k'eĩ shuè; k'ui-teĩ tsô mi-yě à?
B: K'ui kè foô-ts'an t'ung mǒ-ts'an m-haĩ uk-k'eĩ shuè; k'ui-teĩ haang kaai, maaĩ yě, t'ai hei.
10. A: Ngõh-teĩ ts'òh haĩ ni kaan fǒng* nuěn ti, yik-waāk ts'òh haĩ kòh kaan fǒng* nuěn ti ne?
B: Ngõh-teĩ ts'òh haĩ ni kaan fǒng* nuěn ti; ts'òh haĩ kòh kaan fǒng* hó laäng.
11. A: Ni kîn lau tán haĩ ni kaan laũ* hó ti, yik-waāk tán haĩ kòh kaan laũ* hó ti à?
B: Ni kîn lau tán haĩ ni kaan laũ* hó hó toh. Tán haĩ kòh kaan laũ* m-haĩ keĩ hó.
12. A: Ngõh-teĩ m-haĩ hó kwooi. Ngõh-teĩ ts'òh haĩ ni cheung shoh-fà* hó ti, yik-waāk fàn haĩ kòh cheung ch'òng hó ti ne?
B: Neĩ-teĩ m-haĩ hó kwooi. Neĩ-teĩ ts'òh haĩ ni cheung shoh-fà* hó ti. Fàn haĩ kòh cheung ch'òng mǒ kòm hó.
13. A: Neĩ m-ts'òh haĩ ni cheung i tô; neĩ ts'òh haĩ pin tô à?
B: Ngõh m-ts'òh haĩ ni cheung i tô; ngõh ts'òh haĩ kòh cheung ch'òng tô.

LESSON 15

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

14. A: Ni ti pō*, chí, shue, tsz̄-tín, wâ*-pò, pò-chí, uēn-pat, fân-pat, t'ūng ts'ó-kó-pō* m-tán hái ni cheung t'oi* shuè; tán hái pin shuè ne?
- B: Ni ti pō*, chí, shue, tsz̄-tín, wâ*-pò, pò-chí, uēn-pat, fân-pat, t'ūng ts'ó-kó-pō* m-tán hái ni cheung t'oi* shuè; tán hái kòh cheung t'oi* shuè.
15. A: Hái ni kaan Chung-Kwòk hei-uēn* kè hei, neĩ kòk-tak tím à?
- B: Ngõh kòk-tak hái ni kaan Chung-Kwòk hei-uēn* kè hei fei-sheūng-chi hó. Neĩ kòk tak tím à?
- A: Ngõh kòk tak hái ni kaan Chung-Kwòk hei-uēn* kè hei mǎ Meĩ-Kwòk hei-uēn* kè kòm hó.

LESSON 15

WORD LIST

1. mân	to ask, inquire
2. lai	to come
3. hǎ	a moment, short while, suffix to verb
4. che	final particle, only
5. ching-wâ	just, within a brief period
6. shoh-fâ*	sofa
7. k'eĩ	to stand
8. teĩ	floor, ground
9. fàn	to sleep, lie down
10. pâng	to lean on
11. pûng	AN
12. chai	to put, place
13. tán	to put, place
14. ch'ōng	bed, couch
15. fòng	to put, place, release, let loose
16. fōng*	room
17. lau	topcoat
18. laũ	to lose, leave behind, neglect, omit
19. laũ*	building, house
20. ôh	oh!

LESSON 15

READING MATERIAL

1281

坐 tsōh to sit; to ride; a seat.

請坐 ts'ing ts'ōh: please sit down.

坐監 ts'ōh kaam: to be in prison.

375

報 pò: a reply; report; to announce; to recompense; a letter; gazette; newspaper.

報仇 pò-sh āu: to take revenge.

報告 pò-kò: to report; to inform; an announcement.

呈報 ch'ing-pò: to report; to submit a statement.

8

茶 ch'ā: tea.

茶葉 ch'ā-îp: tea leaves

茶壺 ch'ā-ōō: tea-pot

煲茶 pò-ch'ā: to make tea.

坐 報 報 茶

坐 報 茶

198

放 fòng: to release; to place in or on

放假 fòng kà: to give holiday; holiday

放學 fòng hòk: school let out

放心 fòng-sam: make the mind easy; to be free from anxiety

1402

畫 wá: picture; drawing, painting.

畫 waák: to draw; to paint; to plan; a stroke.

畫家 wá* ka: an artist.

水彩畫 shuí-ts'óí wá: water-color painting.

一畫 yat waák: a stroke or mark (in writing)

放 畫 畫

放 畫 畫

LESSON 15

READING MATERIAL

899

本 pōn: the source; origin; native; capital.

本來 pōn-loī: originally; actually.

本心 pōn-sam: conscience.

本錢 pōn-ts'in: capital.

740

午 ng: 11 a.m. -1 p.m.

上午 sheung-ng: forenoon.

下午 hā-ng: afternoon.

午餐 ng-ts'aan: lunch; tiffin.

234

下 hā: to go down; below; next (hā*)

上下 sheung-hā*: about

下午 hā-ng: afternoon

下次 hā ts'è: next time

下等 hā-t éng: low class.

本

午

下

本

午

下

本

午

下

1367

同 t'ūng: altogether; with; united.

同志 t'ūng-chì: comrade; common purpose.

同時 t'ūng-shī: at the same time.

同事 t'ūng-sz: colleague; co-worker.

同學 t'ūng-hôk: school-mate.

70

紙 chí: paper (Cl. cheung)

紙幣 chí-pái: paper money

印水紙 yan-shui-chí: blotter

同

紙

同

紙

全

同

紙

LESSON 15
READING MATERIAL

黃先生有 tsai, 亦都有女*. 佢 kè tsai 同女*都好
細; 佢 kè 女*好 lèng, 好 ch'ung-ming; 佢 kè tsai 有 kòm lèng,
有 kòm ch'ung-ming. 黃先生, 黃太太*, 同佢地 kè tsai
女* 今日下午喺 uk-k'ei.

黃先生 kè 女*fàn 喺 cheung ts'ong 處, 佢睇畫報. 黃
先生 kè tsai 坐喺地處, 佢聽 yam-ngók. 黃先生 pàng 喺
pung ts'eung 處, 佢 shik in, yám 茶, 同睇報紙. 黃太太*
坐喺 soh-fà* tô; kón cheung soh-fà* 好好坐, m - 長 m - 短;
黃太太* 坐喺 soh-fà* tô tsô 衫. 幾本畫報放喺 kón cheung
soh-fà* 處.

LESSON 15

WRITING MATERIAL

請	Character Number 1231		Radical Number 149				
	Stroke Number 15		言				
	丶	一	二	三	言	言	言
言	言	言	言	請	請	請	
坐	Character Number 1281		Radical Number 32				
	Stroke Number 7		土				
	丿	人	人	从	坐	坐	
同	Character Number 1367		Radical Number 30				
	Stroke Number 6		口				
	丨	冂	冂	同	同	同	
去	Character Number 320		Radical Number 28				
	Stroke Number 5		厶				
	一	十	土	去	去		
買	Character Number 659		Radical Number 154				
	Stroke Number 12		貝				
	丶	冂	冂	冂	冂	冂	冂
冂	冂	冂	冂	冂	冂	冂	
冂	冂	冂	冂				

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. Neĩ kè foô-ts'an haĩ pin shuè tsô s̄?
K'ui kè shai-ló haĩ pin tô tong ping?
K'ui kè p'āng-yaũ haĩ pin tô kaaũ shue?
Ch'ān Siú-Tsé kè mǒ-ts'an haĩ pin-shuè sh̄k-faān?
2. Neĩ kè foô-ts'an keĩ-shī haĩ Ying-Kwòk tsô s̄?
K'ui kè shai-ló keĩ-shī haĩ Meĩ-Kwòk tong ping?
K'ui kè p'āng-yaũ keĩ-shī haĩ Yāt-Poón kaaũ shue?
Ch'ān Siú-Tsé kè mǒ-tsán keĩ shī haĩ neĩ-shuè sh̄k faān?
3. Neĩ kè foô-ts'an ĩ-ka haĩ Ying-Kwòk tsô mi-yě?
K'ui kè shai-ló ĩn-tsoĩ haĩ Meĩ-Kwòk tsô mi-yě?
K'ui kè p'āng-yaũ kaũ-nīn haĩ Yāt-Poón tsô mi-yě?
Ch'ān Siú-Tsé kè mǒ-ts'an tsòk-maān haĩ neĩ shuè tsô mi-yě?
4. Neĩ haĩ pin tô tá tīn-wā* peĩ k'ui?
K'ui haĩ pin shuè tá tīn-pò peĩ neĩ?
Wōng Sin-Shaang haĩ pin tô sé sùn peĩ neĩ-teĩ?
Ch'ān Siú-Tsé haĩ pin tô keĩ ts'in* peĩ ngōh-teĩ?
5. K'ui ĩ-ka haĩ m̄-haĩ ni tô tūk shue?
K'ui tsòk-maān haĩ m̄-haĩ ni shuè sé sùn?
Neĩ kaũ-nīn haĩ ni tô kaaũ hue mà?
Neĩ t'ing-yāt haĩ ni shuè sh̄k faān mà?
6. Ngōh kè foô-ts'an haĩ Ying-Kwòk tsô s̄.
K'ui kè shai-ló haĩ Meĩ-Kwòk tong ping.

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

K'uí kè p'aāng-yaũ hai Yât-Poón kaaũ shue.

Ch'ān Siú-Tsé kè mǒ-ts'an hai ngǒh shuè shîk faân.

7. Ī-ka ngǒh kè foô-ts'an hai Ying-Kwòk tsô s̄.

În-tsoî k'uí kè shai-ló hai Meĩ-Kwòk tong ping.

Kaũ-nîn k'uí kè p'aāng-yaũ hai Yât-Poón kaaũ shue.

Tsòk-maān Ch'ān Siú-Tsé kè mǒ-ts'an hai ngǒh shuè shîk faân.

8. Hai, k'uí ĩ-ka hai ni tô tûk shue.

M̄-hai, k'uí ĩ-ka m̄-hai ni tô tûk shue.

Hai, ngǒh t'ing-yât hai ni shuè shîk faân.

M̄-hai, ngǒh t'ing-yât m̄ hai ni shuè shîk faân.

LESSON 16

	A	B
1		
2		
3		
4		
5		
6		
7		
8		
9		
10		

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Wōng Sin-Shaang, hó noi mō-kín nei là-pòh.
B: Hai à, Leī Sin-Shaang. Ngõh-teī taaī-ka mō kìn nó noi là.
2. A: Nei hai pin-shuè ch'ut shai à?
B: Ngõh hai Meī-Kwòk ch'ut shai.
3. A: Nei hai pin-tô tong ping ne?
B: Ngõh hai Meī-Kwòk Lûk-Kwan tong ping.
4. A: Nei kè t'aaī-t'aaī* ĭ-t's'in hai pin-shuè tûk shue à?
B: Ngõh kè t'aaī-t'aaī* ĭ-t's'in hai Chung-Kwòk hôk-haaû shuè tûk shue.
5. A: Nei kè foô-ts'an ĭ-ka hai pin-tô tsô s̄z ne?
B: Ngõh kè foô-ts'an ĭ-ka hai yat-kaan kung-sz tô tsô s̄z.
6. A: Nei kè taaī-ló keī shī hai Yât-Poón kit fan à?
B: Ngõh kè taaī-ló kam-nĭn hai Yât-Poón kit fan.
7. A: Nei kè shai-ló keī shī hai Meī-Kwòk Lûk-Kwan Uě-Īn Hôk-Haaû kaaû shue ne?
B: Ngõh kè shai-ló kaû-nĭn hai Meī-Kwòk Lûk-Kwan Uě-Īn Hôk-Haaû kaaû shue.
8. A: Nei-teī hai Meī-Kwòk Lûk-Kwan Uě-Īn Hôk-Haaû tsô mi-yě à?
B: Ngõh-teī hai Meī-Kwòk Lûk-Kwan Uě-Īn Hôk-Haaû hôk Kwóng-Tung wâ*.
9. A: Nei-teī hai paan-fōng* tô tsô mi-yě ne?
B: Ngõh-teī hai paan-fōng* tô sheũng t'ōng.

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

10. A: Wōng T'aai-T'aai*, nei hai pin shue lai ka?

B: Oh. Ngoh ching-wa hai Mei-Kwok lai ke.

LESSON 16

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: I haven't seen you for a long time?
B: Yes, we haven't seen each other for a long time, Mr. Lei.
2. A: Where were you born?
B: I was born in America.
3. A: Where are you performing your military service?
B: I serve in the U.S. Army.
4. A: Where did your wife previously study?
B: My wife previously studied in a Chinese school.
5. A: Where does your father work now?
B: My father works in a department store now.
6. A: When did your elder brother get married in Japan?
B: My elder brother was married in Japan this year.
7. A: When did your younger brother teach at the U.S. Army Language School?
B: My younger brother taught at the U.S. Army Language School last year.
8. A: What do you do in the U.S. Army Language School?
B: We are learning Chinese-Cantonese in the U.S. Army Language School.
9. A: What do you do in the classroom?
B: We have class in the classroom.
10. A: Where did you come from, Mrs. Wong?
B: Oh, I just came from America.

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Leī Sin-Shaang, neī i-ka haī pin-shuē kaaū shue à?
B: Ngõh i-ka haī Meī-Kwòk Lûk-Kwan Uē-Īn Hôk-Haaū shuē kaaū shue. Neī ne?
A: Ngõh in-tsoī haī Meī-Kwòk Lûk-Kwan tong ping.
2. A: Neī kè nuī p'aāng-yaū haī pin-tô ch'ut shai à?
B: Ngõh kè nuī p'aāng-yaū haī Ying-Kwòk ch'ut shai.
3. A: Ī-ts'in neī kè shai-ló haī pin shuē tûk shue ne?
B: Ī-ts'in ngõh kè shai-ló haī yat-kaan Meī-Kwòk hôk-haaū shuē tûk shue.
4. A: Neī kè taaī-ló keī shī haī Yât-Poón kit fan à?
B: Ngõh kè taaī-ló kam-nin haī Yât-Poón kit fan.
5. A: Pin kòh i-ka haī paan-fōng* shuē sheŭng t'ōng ne?
B: Leī Sin-Shaang t'ūng hôk-shaang haī paan-fōng* shuē sheŭng t'ōng.
6. A: Neī kè foō-ts'an haī pin tô tá tân-wâ* peī neī à?
B: Ngõh kè foō-ts'an haī ngõh kè uk=k'eī tá tân-wâ* peī ngõh.
7. A: K'uī haī ni shuē tá tân-wâ* peī pin kòh ne?
B: K'uī haī ni shuē tá tân-wâ* peī k'uī kè nuī p'aāng-yaū.
8. A: Neī kè hôk-shaang haī kóh kaan fōng* tsô mi-yě à?
B: Ngõh kè hôk-shaang haī kóh kaan fōng* tô sé sùn peī k'uī kè mǒ-ts'an.

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

9. A: Kam-maän neĩ haĩ m̄-haĩ uk-k'eĩ shík faân ne?
B: M̄-haĩ, kam-maän ngõh m̄-haĩ uk-k'eĩ shík faân.
10. A: Neĩ kè t'aai-t'aai* haĩ Meĩ-Kwòk Lûk-Kwan tô tsô s̄z, yik-waâk haĩ yat-kaan kung-sz tô tsô s̄z à?
B: K'ui haĩ yat-kaan kung-sz tô tsô s̄z. K'ui m̄-haĩ Meĩ-Kwòk Lûk-Kwan tô tsô s̄z.
11. A: K'ui i-ka haĩ Chung-Kwòk tûk shue, yik-waâk haĩ Chung-Kwòk kaaù shue, yik-waâk haĩ Chung-Kwòk tong ping ne?
B: K'ui i-ka haĩ Chung-Kwòk tûk shue, m̄-haĩ Chung-Kwòk kaaù shue, yik-to m̄-haĩ Chung-Kwòk tong ping.
12. A: Neĩ-teĩ m̄-haĩ ni kaan hôk-haaù tsô s̄z. Neĩ-teĩ haĩ ni kaan hôk-haaù tsô mi-yě à?
B: Ngõh-teĩ m̄-haĩ ni kaan hôk-haaù tsô s̄z. Ngõh-teĩ haĩ ni kaan hôk-haaù tûk shue.
13. A: Neĩ m̄-haĩ Lûk-Kwan Uě-Īn Hôk-Haaù kaaù Ying-Mân t'ung Yât-Pôn wâ*. Neĩ haĩ Lûk-Kwan Uě-Īn Hôk-Haaù kaaù mi-yě ne?
B: Ngõh m̄-haĩ Lûk-Kwan Uě-Īn Hôk-Haaù kaaù Ying-Mân t'ung Yât-Pôn wâ*. Ngõh haĩ Lûk-Kwan Uě-Īn Hôk-Haaù kaaù Kwóng-Tung wâ*.
14. A: Neĩ t'ung neĩ kè t'aai-t'aai* m̄-haĩ ni kaan kung-sz maaĩ shue, pô*, t'ung uen-pat; neĩ-teĩ haĩ ni kaan kung-sz maaĩ mi-yě à?

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

B: Ngõh t'ūng ngõn kè t'aai-t'aai* m-hai ni kaan kung-sz
maai shue, pō*, t'ūng uēn-pat; ngõh-tei hai ni kaan kung-
sz maai t'oi*, i, shoh-fà*, t'ūng ch'ōng.

15. A: Lei Sin-Shaang, nei kân-loi kei hó a-mă?

B: Kei hó à. Nei ne, Wōng Sing-Shaang?

A: Ngõh to hó hó.

LESSON 16

WORD LIST

- | | |
|-----------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. kìn | to see, visit, observe |
| 2. là | final particle |
| 3. ch'ut shai | to be born |
| 4. tong ping | to be in the military service |
| 5. tûk shue | to study, learn, read |
| 6. tsô sâ | to engage in work, work |
| 7. kit fan | to be married |
| 8. kaaû shue | to teach |
| 9. sheũng t'õng | to go to class; class in session |
| 10. ĩ-t's' in | formerly, previously, before |
| 11. kam-nîn | this year |
| 12. kaû-nîn | last year |
| 13. Yât-Poón | Japan |
| 14. taaî-ló | elder brother |
| 15. shai-ló | younger brother |
| 16. kung-sz | company, store |
| 17. kâ | AN, final particle |
| 18. pòh | final particle |
| 19. taaî-ka | all |
| 20. noi | long time |

LESSON 16

READING MATERIAL

939

世 shai: the world;
a generation;
age.

世界 shai-kaai: the
world; life;
livelihood.

出世 eh'ut shai: to be
born.

1191

當 tong: suitable;
competent;
to act as;
during; when.

當 tòng: just; right;
to value; to
regard as; to
pawn.

應當 ying-tong: ought.

相當 seung-tong: suit-
able.

861

兵 ping: soldier; mili-
tary personnel.

步兵 pò-ping: infantry.

憲兵 hsin-ping: gendarme;
military po-
lice.

派兵 p'ai ping: to des-
patch soldiers.

救兵 kau ping: reinfor-
cement.

世 立 當 当 兵

世 當 兵

世 當 兵

1272

做 tsô: to do; to act;
to make; to be

做官 tsô koon: to be
an official.

做生意 tsô snaang-ì: to
engage in bu-
siness.

1074

事 sz: a matter; af-
fair, work;
duty; business.

事業 sz-íp: calling;
occupation.

公事 kung-sz: official
business.

事實 sz-shât. as a mat-
ter of fact.

做 事

做 事

做 事

LESSON 16

READING MATERIAL

1063

送 sùng: to give to; to escort; to send.

送禮 sùng lai: to send present.

送行 sùng hāng: to see one off.

76

打 tá: to strike; to beat; to whip; to do; to make; to play; to cause.

打敗 tá paaí: to defeat.

打勝 tá shing: to win.

打倒 tá tó: to knock down; down with.

打字機 tá-tsê-kei: typewriter.

947

晨 shān: morning; dawn.

早晨 tsó-shān: good morning.

晨早 shān-tsó: at day break.

送

打

晨

送

打

晨

送

打

晨

972

上 sheung: to rise; to ascend; to go up.

上船 sheung shuēn: to go aboard a boat.

上課 sheung fòh: to conduct a class; to go to a class.

上等 sheung táng: superior quality.

上

上

上

764

年 nān: year.

今年 kam-nān: this year.

年紀 nān-keí: age.

少年 shiù-nān: young, early life; young fellow.

年

年

年

LESSON 16
READING MATERIAL

黃先生係美國出世。黃太太*係中國出世。
佢地係日本 kit fan. 黃先生 i-家係 paan-fōng* 處上 t'ōng.
. 佢學廣東話。黃太太* ching-話去街買 yə. kei sùn
. 同打 tin-報 pei' 佢 kè 母親; 佢買兩本英文書送 pei'
黃先生。

黃先生 kè 父親 i-前係一間大 kung-sz 處做事;
黃先生 kè 大-ló 前年係一間日本學校處教書。佢
教英文。黃先生 kè 細-ló kau 年係一間日本 kè 學校
讀書。佢讀日文。今年佢係美國當兵; 黃先生
kè 母親係 uk-k'ei, 佢冇做事。

LESSON 16

WRITING MATERIAL

打	Character Number 1076 Radical Number 64 Stroke Number 5 才, 手							
	一	扌	扌	扌	打			
送	Character Number 1063 Radical Number 162 Stroke Number 10 辶, 辶							
	、	、	、	、	辶	送	送	送
	送	送						
上	Character Number 972 Radical Number 1 Stroke Number 3 一							
	丨	丨	上					
下	Character Number 234 Radical Number 1 Stroke Number 3 一							
	一	一	下					
年	Character Number 764 Radical Number 51 Stroke Number 6 干							
	丿	一	二	三	年			

LESSON 17

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. Neĩ t'ing-yât faan m̄-faan tak hôk?
Kóh kòh hôk-shaang kam-yât sheûng m̄ sheũng tak t'õng?
Kóh kòh pêng-yân tsòk-maän fàn m̄-fàn tak kaaü?
K'ui kè foô-ts'an haũ-yât faan m̄-faan tak kung?
2. Neĩ t'ing-yât faan-tak hôk mã?
Kóh kòh hôk-shaang kam-yât sheûng tak t'õng mã?
Kóh kòh pêng-yân tsòk-maän fàn tak kaaü mã?
K'ui kè foô-ts'an haũ-yât faan tak kung mã?
3. Neĩ t'ing-yât lai m̄-lai tak ngõh shuè?
Ngõh t'ing-yât hui m̄-hui tak k'ui tô?
K'ui-teĩ ch'ut-nĩn hui tak Heung-Kóng mã?
Neĩ-teĩ haũ-nĩn hui tak Yât-Poón mã?
4. Faan tak, ngõh t'ing-yât faan tak hôk.
Sheũng tak, kóh kòh hôk-shaang kam-yât sheũng tak t'õng.
Fàn tak, kóh kòh pêng-yân tsòk-maän fàn tak kaaü.
Faan tak, k'ui kè foô-ts'an haũ-yât faan tak kung.
5. M̄-faan tak, ngõh t'ing-yât m̄ faan tak hôk.
M̄-sheũng tak, kóh kòh hôk-shaang kam-yât m̄-sheũng tak t'õng.
M̄-fàn tak, kóh kòh pêng-yân tsòk maän m̄-fàn tak kaaü.
M̄-faan tak, k'ui kè foô-ts'an haũ-yât m̄-faan tak kung.
6. Lai tak, t'ing-yât ngõh lai tak neĩ shuè.
Hui tak, t'ing-yât neĩ hui tak k'ui-teĩ tô.
Hui tak, ch'ut-nĩn k'ui-teĩ hui tak Heung-Kóng.
Hui tak, haũ-nĩn ngõh-teĩ hui tak Yât-Poón.

LESSON 17

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

7. M̄-lai tak, ngōh t'ing-yât m̄-lai tak neī shuè.
M̄-hui tak, neī t'ing-yât m̄-hui tak k'ui-teī tō.
M̄-hui tak, k'ui-teī ch'ut-nīn m̄-hui tak Heung-Kóng.
M̄-hui tak, ngōh-teī hau-nīn m̄-hui tak Yât-Poón.

LESSON 17

	A	B
1		
2		
3		
4		
5		
6		
7		
8		
9		
10		

LESSON 17

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Ngõh yăp tak lai mã, Ch'an Sin-Shaang?
B: Ts'êng yăp lai la. Ts'êng ts'õh, ts'êng ts'õh, Lei Sin-Shaang.
A: Hó à. Hó à. Ch'an Sin-Shaang.
2. A: Neĩ t'ing-yăt faan m̄-faan tak hõk à?
B: Faan tak, nõh t'ing-yăt faan tak hõk.
3. A: Neĩ yat-chân sheũng m̄-sheũng tak t'õng ne?
B: M̄-sheũng tak, nõh yat-chân m̄-sheũng tak t'õng.
4. A: Neĩ kam-maãn huĩ m̄-huĩ tak kaai à?
B: Huĩ tak, nõh kam-maãn huĩ tak kaai.
5. A: Neĩ t'ing-maãn lai m̄-lai tak nõh shuè ne?
B: M̄-lai tak, nõh t'ing-maãn m̄-lai tak neĩ shuè.
6. A: Neĩ kam-yăt huĩ tak Saam-Faãn-Shĩ mã?
B: Huĩ tak, nõh kam-yăt huĩ tak Saam-Faãn-Shĩ.
7. A: K'ui haũ-yăt faan tak kung mã?
B: M̄-faan tak, k'ui haũ-yăt m̄-faan tak kung.
8. A: Kõh kõh pêng-yãn ch'am-yăt chiu-t'aũ-tsó heĩ tak shan mã?
B: Heĩ tak, kõh kõh pêng-yãn ch'am-yăt chiu-t'aũ-tsó heĩ tak shan.
9. A: Kõh kõh pêng-yãn tsòk-maãn fàn tak kaau mã?
B: M̄-fàn tak, kõh kõh pêng-yãn tsòk-maãn m̄-fàn tak kaau.

LESSON 17

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

10. A: Ngõh kóm-yeûng* tsô, tak mà?

B: Tak, neĩ kóm-yeûng* tsô tak.

A: K' uĩ kóm-yeûng* tsô, tak m̄-tak à?

B: M̄-tak, k' uĩ kóm-yeûng* tsô m̄-tak.

LESSON 17

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: May I come in, Mr. Ch'ān?
B: Please come in. Please be seated, Mr. Lei.
A: Thanks, Mr. Ch'ān.
2. A: Will you be able to go to school tomorrow?
B: Yes, I will be able to go to school tomorrow.
3. A: Will you be able to go to class later?
B: No, I won't be able to go to class later.
4. A: Will you be able to go out tonight?
B: Yes, I will be able to go out tonight.
5. A: Will you be able to come to my place tomorrow night?
B: No, I won't be able to come to your place tomorrow night.
6. A: Will you be able to go to San Francisco today?
B: Yes, I will be able to go to San Francisco today.
7. A: Will he be able to go to work the day after tomorrow?
B: No, he won't be able to go to work the after tomorrow?
8. A: Was the patient able to get up yesterday morning?
B: Yes, the patient was able to get up yesterday morning.
9. A: Was the patient able to sleep last night?
B: No, the patient was not able to sleep last night.
10. A: May I do it this way?
B: Yes, you may do it this way.
A: May he do it this way?
B: No, he may not do it this way.

LESSON 17

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Neĩ shĭk choh faan meĩ à, Leĩ Sin-Shaang?
B: Ngoh shĭk choh là. Neĩ ne, Ch'ān Sin-Shaang?
A: Ngoh meĩ shĭk. Ngoh kam-yat m-shĭk tak faan.
2. A: Neĩ t'ing-yat faan tak hok mà?
B: M-faan tak, ngoh t'ing-yat m-faan tak hok.
3. A: Neĩ yat-chân sheung tak t'ong mà?
B: Sheung tak, ngoh yat-chân sheung tak t'ong.
4. A: Neĩ t'ung neĩ kè t'aai-t'aai* t'ing-yat hâ-ng hui tak kaai mà?
B: M-hui tak, ngoh t'ung ngoh kè t'aai-t'aai* t'ing-yat hâ-ng m-hui tak kaai.
5. A: Kòh kòh pêng-yān ch'ām-yat chiu-t'aū-tsó heĩ m-heĩ tak shan à?
B: Heĩ tak, kòh kòh pêng-yān ch'ām-yat chiu-t'aū-tsó heĩ tak shan.
6. A: Kòh kòh pêng-yān ts'in-maän fàn m-fàn tak kaaü ne?
B: M-fàn tak, kòh kòh pêng-yān ts'in-maän m-fàn tak kaaü.
7. A: Neĩ kè foô-ts'an tsok-maän shĭk m-shĭk tak faan à?
B: M-shĭk tak, ngoh kè foô-ts'an tsok-maän m-shĭk tak faan.
8. A: Neĩ kè t'aai-t'aai* keĩ shĭ m-faan tak kung ne?
B: Ngoh kè t'aai-t'aai* t'ing-yat m-faan tak kung.
9. A: Ch'ān Sin-Shaang keĩ shĭ m-sheung tak t'ong à?
B: Ch'ān Sin-Shaang hâu-yat m-sheung tak t'ong.

LESSON 17

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

10. A: Neĩ kè mǒ-ts'an keĩ shĩ m-fàn tak kaaũ ne?
B: Ngõh kè mǒ-ts'an tsòk-maãn t'ũng ts'in-maãn to m-fàn tak kaaũ.
11. A: Pin kòh t'ing-yât m-faan tak hòk à?
B: Ngõh t'ũng k'ui t'ũng k'ui t'ing-yât to m-faan tak hòk.
12. A: Neĩ t'ũng k'ui t'ung k'ui t'ing yât to m-faan tak hòk.
Neĩ-teĩ haũ-yât faan m-faan tak hòk ne?
B: Ngõh t'ũng k'ui t'ũng k'ui t'ing-yât to m-faan tak hòk.
Ngõh-teĩ haũ-yât yik-to m-faan tak hòk.
13. A: Neĩ t'ũng neĩ kè nuĩ p'aang-yaũ t'ing-yât lai tak ngõh-shuè, yik-waák m-lai tak ngõh shuè à?
B: Ngõh t'ũng ngõh kè nuĩ p'aang-yaũ t'ing-yât m-lai tak neĩ shuè.
14. A: Neĩ t'ũng neĩ kè t'aai-t'aai* t'ing-maãn huĩ tak Saam-Faãn-Shĩ, yik-waák m-huĩ tak Saam-Faãn-Shĩ ne?
B: Ngõh t'ũng ngõh kè t'aai-t'aai* t'ing-maãn huĩ tak Saam-Faãn-Shĩ.
15. A: Neĩ-teĩ keĩ shĩ tsaú tak à?
B: Ngõh-teĩ kam-yât tsaú tak. Neĩ ne?
A: Ngõh kam-yât meĩ-tsaú tak.

LESSON 17

WORD LIST

- | | |
|--------------------|--|
| 1. yâp | to enter, put into |
| 2. faan hôk | to go to school |
| 3. faan kung | to go to work |
| 4. heî shan | to get up, rise |
| 5. t'ing-yât | tomorrow |
| 6. t'ing-maăn | tomorrow night |
| 7. haû-yât | day after tomorrow |
| 8. ts'âm-yât | yesterday |
| 9. yat-chân | a short while, one moment |
| 10. pêng-yân | patient, sick man |
| 11. pêng | to be sick, sickness |
| 12. tak | can, to obtain, get, okay,
all right; verb suffix |
| 13. kôm-yeûng* | so, in such a manner |
| 14. chiu-t' aû-tsó | morning |
| 15. Saam-Faân-Shĩ | San Francisco |

LESSON 17

READING MATERIAL

1111

得 tak: to obtain;
to get; to at-
tain; can.

做得 ts6-tak: all right;
can be done.

得意 tak-i: pleased; sa-
tisfied.

得人心 tak yān-sam: to
be popular.

160

翻 faan: to return;
to overturn

翻轉頭 faan-chuēn-t'au:
to return back

翻印 faan-yān: to
print again

1194

堂 t'ōng: hall; court,
meeting place.

上堂 sneūng t'ōng: to
begin a class;
a lecture
starts.

禮拜堂 lai-paai-t'ōng:
church; a pro-
testant chapel.

得

翻

番

堂

得

翻

堂

得

翻

堂

944

身 shan: the body;
self; trunk;
hull.

身體 shan-tai: the body;
bodily frame;
physique.

終身 chung shan: all one's
life.

269

起 hei: to rise;
raise; begin;
from.

起手 hei-shau: to be-
gin; to start.

起身 hei sha n: arise
to get up.

起貨 hei foh: to un-
load cargo.

身

身

身

起

起

起

LESSON 17

READING MATERIAL

652

唔 m̄: a negative; no; not.

唔係 m̄-hai: no.

唔去 m̄-nui: do not go.

845

病 pêng: sickness; distress; vice; defect.

病人 pêng-yān: a sick person; patient.

急病 kap pêng: a sudden attack of sickness.

164

飯 faân: cooked rice; a meal

煮飯 chue faân: to cook rice; to cook a meal

裝飯 chong faân: dish up the rice

唔

病

飯

唔 病 飯

1126

頭 t'au: head; top; chief; first.

頭痛 t'au-t'ung: headache.

頭一次 t'au yat-ts'è: the first time.

頭緒 t'au-su: a clue; way; means.

1269

早 tsó: morning; early; previous; before.

早晚 tsó-maân: morning and evening; sooner or later.

遲早 ch'i-tsó: sooner or later.

早婚 tsó fan: early marriage.

頭

早

頭 早

LESSON 17
READING MATERIAL

黃二係美國陸軍語言學校 kè 學生。佢前日有病，唔番得學，唔上得堂，唔 haāng 得街，亦都唔 fàn 得 kaau。

佢昨日 chiu 頭早唔起得身，唔 shîk 得飯。佢 kè 朋友好好，買 yé peí 佢，yaû 送 ts'in* peí 佢。昨晚黃二 fàn 得 kaau；今日 chiu 頭早佢起得身，shîk 得飯；下午佢 係 uk-k'ei 聽 yam-ngôk，睇報紙；今晚佢 shîk 飯，佢 shîk kai。

聽日黃二番得學，上得堂，去得街。

LESSON 17

WRITING MATERIAL

起	Character Number 269		Radical Number 156				
	Stroke Number 10		走				
	一	十	土	丰	丰	丰	走
	起	起					
得	Character Number 1111		Radical Number 60				
	Stroke Number 11		彳				
	丿	勹	彳	彳	彳	彳	彳
	彳	得	得				
身	Character Number 944		Radical Number 158				
	Stroke Number 7		身				
	丿	彳	身	身	身	身	身
病	Character Number 845		Radical Number 104				
	Stroke Number 10		疒				
	丶	一	疒	疒	疒	疒	疒
	病	病					
飯	Character Number 164		Radical Number 184				
	Stroke Number 12		食 食				
	丿	勹	勹	勹	勹	勹	勹
	勹	飯	飯				

LESSON 18

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. Ngõh sé tak ts'ing m̄-ts'ing-ch'óh?
K'uĩ tsô tak faai m̄-faai?
Ngõh kè tsai kóng tak m̄ing m̄-n̄ing-paâk?
Neĩ haãng tak kwooi m̄-kwooi?
2. Ngõh i-ka sé tak ts'ing-ch'óh mà?
K'uĩ kam-yât tsô tak faai mà?
Ngõh kè tsai ching-wâ kóng tak m̄ing-paâk mà?
Neĩ tsòk-yât haãng tak kwooi mà?
3. Ngõh kè p'ãng-yaũ shik tak tím-yeung* ?
Neĩ kè sai-man-tsaĩ haãng tak tím-yeung* ?
K'uĩ kè hôk-shaang tük-tak tím-yeung* ?
Ngõh-teĩ kè Kwóng-Tung Wâ* kóng tak tím-yeung* ?
4. Ts'ing-ch'óh, neĩ i-ka sé tak ts'ing-ch'óh.
Fai, k'uĩ kam-yât tsô tak keĩ fai.
M̄ing-paâk, neĩ kè tsai ching-wâ kóng tak hó m̄ing-paâk.
Kwooi, ngõh tsòk-yât haãng tak fei-sheung-chi kwooi.
5. M̄-ts'ing-ch'óh, neĩ i-ka sé tak m̄-ts'ing-ch'óh.
M̄-fai, k'uĩ kam-yât tsô tak m̄-hai keĩ fai.
M̄-m̄ing-paâk, neĩ kè tsai ching-wâ kóng tak m̄-hai hó
m̄ing-paâk.
M̄-kwooi, ngõh tsòk-yât haãng tak m̄-hai fei-sheung-chi kwooi.
6. Neĩ kè p'ãng-yaũ shik tak tai maan.
Ngõh kè sai-man-tsaĩ haãng tak fei-sheung-chi fai.

LESSON 18

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

K'ui kè hôk-shaang tûk tak hó k'ân-lîk.

Nei-tei kè Kwóng-Tung Wâ* kóng tak kei ts'ing-ch'oh.

7. Nei kè pãang-yaũ shîk tak m-hai taa maan.

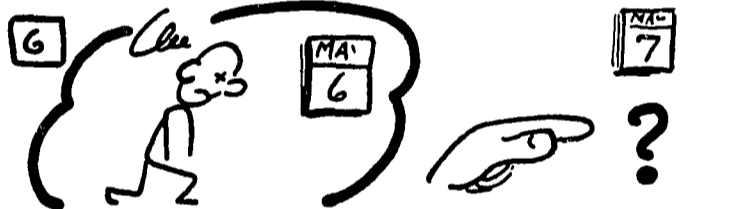
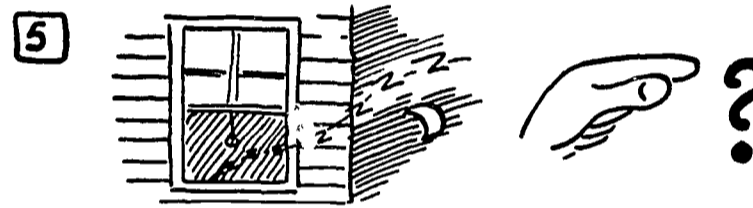
Ngõh kè sai-man-tsaí haang tak m-hai fei-sheung-chi faai.

K'ui kè hôk-shaang tûk tak m-hai hó k'ân-lîk.

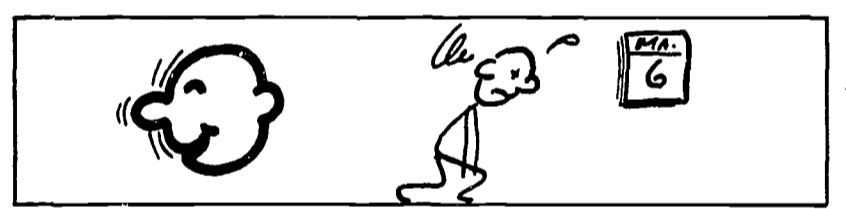
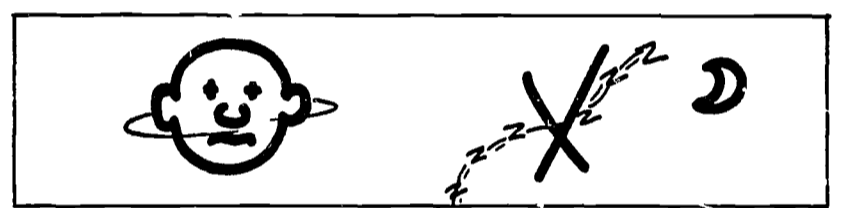
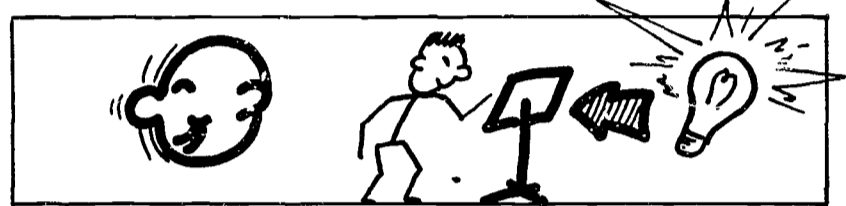
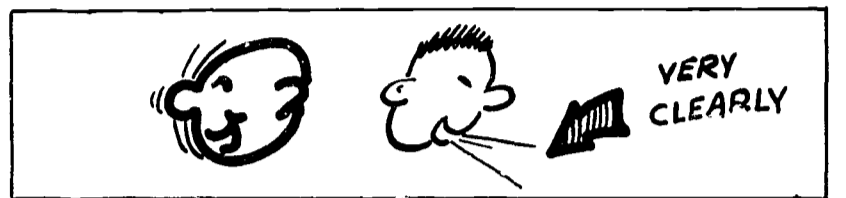
Nei-tei kè Kwóng-Tung Wâ* kóng tak m-hai kei ts'ing-ch'oh.

LESSON 18

A



B



LESSON 18

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Neĩ yaũ mat kwai kòn à, Leĩ Sei Sin-Shaang?
B: Ngõh mǒ mat sǝ. Ngõh shũn-pĩn* lai paai-haũ neĩ che.
2. A: Ngõh kóng tak ts'ing m̄-ts'ing-ch'óh à?
B: Ts'ing-ch'óh, neĩ kóng tak hó ts'ing-ch'óh.
3. A: Ngõh kaaũ tak mĩng m̄-mĩng-paâk ne?
B: Mĩng-paâk, neĩ kaaũ tak hó mĩng-paâk.
4. A: K'ui tũk tak k'an-lĩk mã?
B: M̄-k'an-lĩk, k'ui tũk tak m̄-k'an-lĩk.
5. A: Neĩ tsòk-maãn fàn tak kaũ mã?
B: M̄-kaũ, ngõh tsòk-maãn fàn tak m̄-kaũ.
6. A: Neĩ tsòk-yât haãng tak kwooĩ mã?
B: Kwooĩ, ngõh tsòk-yât haãng tak hó kwooĩ.
7. A: K'ui shĩk tak toh mã?
B: Toh, k'ui shĩk tak hó toh.
8. A: K'ui hõk tak tĩm-yeũng* à?
B: K'ui hõk tak hó faai.
9. A: K'ui tsõ tak tĩm-yeũng* ne?
B: K'ui tsõ tak hó maãn.
10. A: Ngõh seũng ch'é là, Wõng Sin-Shaang.
B: Ts'õh-hã t'im la, Leĩ Sin-Shaang.
A: M̄-hó lõh, ngõh tsaú lõh.

LESSON 18
TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: What can I do for you, Mr. Leĩ Sei?
B: I have nothing in particular. I just want to look you up.
2. A: Do I speak clearly?
B: Yes, you speak very clearly.
3. A: Do I teach clearly and understandably?
B: Yes, you teach very clearly and understandably.
4. A: Does he study hard?
B: No, he doesn't study hard.
5. A: Did you sleep enough last night?
B: No, I didn't sleep enough last night.
6. A: Did you get tired from walking yesterday?
B: Yes, I was very tired from walking yesterday.
7. A: Did he eat a great deal?
B: Yes, he ate a great deal.
8. A: How is he learning?
B: He is learning very fast.
9. A: How is he doing?
B: He is doing very slowly.
10. A: I have to leave, Mr. Wōng.
B: Please stay a little longer, Mr. Leĩ.
A: I'd better not. (I have to leave now.)

LESSON 18

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Ts'ing ts'oh, ts'ing ts'oh, Leï Sin-Shaang.
B: M-ho haak-hei, m-ho haak-hei, Wong Sing-Shaang.
A: Nei yaü mat kwai kôn à, Leï Sin-Shaang?
B: Ngoh mö mat sZ. Ngoh lai ts'oh hã che.
2. A: Ni kôh sin-shaang kaaü tak hó mã?
B: Hó, ni kôh sin-shaang kaaü tak hó hó.
3. A: Nei-tei k'eï tak kwooi mã?
B: M-kwooi, ngoh-tei k'eï tak m-hai kei kwooi.
4. A: Tsok-maän nei fan tak tim-yeung* à.
B: Tsok-maän ngoh fan tak fei-sheung-chi hó.
5. A: Nei kè sin-shaang ching-wa kông tak tim-yeung* ne?
B: Ngoh kè sin-shaang ching-wa kông tak m-hai hó ts'ing-ch'oh.
6. A: Kam-yat nei kôk tak tim-yeung* à?
B: Kam-yat ngoh kôk tak fei-sheung-chi kwooi.
7. A: Ch'an Sin-Shaang kông tak ts'ing m-ts'ing-ch'oh ne?
B: Ts'ing-ch'oh, Ch'an Sin-Shaang kông tak hó ts'ing-ch'oh.
8. A: Ni kôh hôk-shaang tük tak k'an m-k'an-lik à?
B: M-k'an-lik, ni kôh hôk-shaang tük tak m-hai t'aaï k'an-lik.
9. A: Nei-tei hai paan-fong* shue t'eng tak ming m-ming-paak ne?
B: M-ming-paak, ngoh-tei hai paan-fong* shue t'eng tak m-hai hó ming-paak.
10. A: Nei-tei k'eï hai kôh tô t'ai tak ts'ing m-ts'ing-ch'oh à?
B: Ts'ing-ch'oh, ngoh-tei k'eï hai ni tô t'ai tak hó ts'ing-ch'oh.

LESSON 18

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

11. A: Neĩ ts'õh haĩ kòh cheung í t'ai tak ts'ing-ch'õh ti, yik-waák ts'õh haĩ ni cheung í t'ai tak ts'ing-ch'õh ti ne?
B: Ngõh ts'õh haĩ ni cheung í t'ai tak ts'ing-ch'õh ti.
12. A: Neĩ kam-yât hôk tak faai ti, yik-waák tsòk-yât hôk tak faai ti à?
B: Ngõh kam-yât hôk tak pei-kaaũ tsòk-yât faai hó toh; ngõh tsòk-yât hôk tak mǒ kam-yât kòm faai.
13. A: Neĩ, k'uĩ, t'ũng k'uĩ, pin kòh hôk tak tsui faai; pin kòh hôk tak maan ti; pin kòh hôk tak tsui maan ne?
B: Ngõh, k'uĩ, t'ũng k'uĩ, k'uĩ hôk tak tsui faai; k'uĩ hôk tak maan ti; ngõh hôk tak tsui maan.
14. A: Ngõh, k'uĩ, t'ũng k'uĩ, pin kòh kaaũ tak tsui faai; pin kòh kaaũ tak maan ti; pin kòh kaaũ tak tsui maan à?
B: Neĩ, k'uĩ, t'ũng k'uĩ, neĩ kaaũ tak tsui faai; k'uĩ kaaũ tak mǒ neĩ kòm faai; k'uĩ kaaũ tak tsui maan.
15. A: Kòm faai tsaũ lâ, Leĩ Sin-Shaang?
B: Haĩ à, ngõh seung tsaú lâ, Wõng Sin-Shaang.
A: Tsoi-kin, tsoi-kin.
B: Tsoi-kin, tsoi-kin.

LESSON 18

WORD LIST

1. Leĩ Sei man's name
2. mat what? something, anything,
what kind of..? any, some, why?
3. kwai honorable
4. kwai kòn honorable business (honorific
form)
5. yaũ mat kwai kòn? what can I do for you?
6. shûn-pîn* at one's convenience, to take
the opportunity
7. paaĩ-haũ to visit, call on, pay a call
(honorific form)
8. seung to desire, think, hope, expect,
want
9. ch'é to leave, go away
10. t'im als., more, additionally, too,
as well as
11. k'ān-lîk industrious, diligent
12. kau enough, sufficient
13. faai fast; quick, prompt
14. maân slow; slowly
15. ts'ing-ch'oh plainly, clearly, distinctly
16. kông-tak ts'ing-ch'oh to speak clearly

LESSON 18

READING MATERIAL

815

班 paan: rank; class, company.

一班人 yat-paan yān: a class of or set of persons.

同班 t'ung paan: of the same class; classmate.

200

房 fōng (fōng*): room; dwelling (Cl. kaan)

房間 fōng-kaan: room

同房 t'ung fōng*: roommate; co-habitation

693

明 mīng: clear; plain; bright.

明白 mīng-paák: plain; to understand.

明日 mīng-yāt: tomorrow.

明年 mīng-nīn: next year.

明知 mīng-chí: clearly aware.

班

房

明

班

房

明

班

房

明

814

白 paák: white; clear; clean; plain; gratuitously.

白字 paák-tsê: character used wrongly for other of same sound.

白色 paák shik: white color.

415

勤 kán: laborious; diligent.

勤力 kán-lîk: diligent; industrious.

勤學 kán hōk: to study diligently.

勤儉 kán-kîm: industrious and thrifty.

白

勤

白

勤

白

勤

LESSON 18

READING MATERIAL

608

力 *lîk*: strength; force.

出力 *ca'nt lîk*: to exert oneself.

勤力 *k'ân-lîk*: industrious.

馬力 *mǎ-lîk*: horse power.

水力 *shuí lîk*: water power

158

快 *faai*: quick; cheerful,

快慢 *faai-maân*: quick & slow; speed.

快樂 *faai-lôk*: happy

快活 *faai-oôt*: happy.

快車 *faai-ch'ê*: express train.

63

慢 *maân*: slow; dilatory; rude.

慢慢 *maân-maân*: slowly; at leisure; gradually.

太慢 *t'aaî maân*: too slowly.

傲慢 *ngô-maân*: arrogant; disdainful.

懶慢 *laân maân*: slow and lazy.

力

快

慢

力 快 慢

255

行 *haāng (hāng)*: to walk; to do; act

行 *hāng*: conduct.

行 *hōng*: (*hōng**): a business firm.

行李 *hāng-lei*: baggage.

行禮 *hāng lai*: to salute.

品行 *pán-hāng*: conduct; character.

洋行 *yeung-hōng**: foreign firm

985

食 *shik*: to eat.

好食 *hó-shik*: delicious.

食言 *shik in*: to break one's word

絕食 *tsuēt shik*: hunger strike, to fast.

行

食

行 食

LESSON 18

READING MATERIAL

黃二昨晚 fàn 得好好。好 kàu； 今日 chiu 頭早佢起得好早。食得好多。

佢番學。佢上堂；佢讀中文。佢讀得好勤力。學得好快；喺班房*。佢 sé 中文字。佢 sé 得好 lèng，佢係一 kòh 好好 kè 學生。Kóh kòh 先生係廣東人。佢教得好好。講得唔快唔慢。講得好 ts'ing-ch'ón。好明白；黃二好明白；kóh kòh 先生係一 kòh 好好 kè 先生。黃二 kè 朋友亦都係學生。佢讀得唔係幾勤力。學得有黃二 kòm 快；佢 sé 中文字。sé 得有黃二 kè kòm lèng。

i-家黃二番 uk-k'ei，佢行得好快；黃二 kè 朋友行得有黃二 kòm 快。

LESSON 18

WRITING MATERIAL

食	Character Number 985		Radical Number 184			
	Stroke Number 9		食			
	ノ	人	人	今	今	食
食						
行	Character Number 255		Radical Number 144			
	Stroke Number 6		行			
	ノ	彳	彳	行	行	
快	Character Number 158		Radical Number 61			
	Stroke Number 7		忄, 心			
	ノ	丨	忄	忄	快	快
明	Character Number 693		Radical Number 72			
	Stroke Number 8		日			
	丨	冂	日	日	明	明
字	Character Number 1331		Radical Number 39			
	Stroke Number 6		子			
	ノ	宀	宀	字	字	

LESSON 19

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. K'ui kaaù shue kaaù tak mōng m̄-mōng?
Neĩ tsô s̄z tsô tak faai m̄-faai?
Ngõh shaĩ ch'e shaĩ tak maân m̄-maân?
K'ui kóng Ying-Măn kóng tak hó m̄-hó?
2. K'ui kaaù shue kaaù tak tím-yeung*?
Neĩ tsô s̄z tsô-tak tím-yeung*?
Ngõh shaĩ ch'e shaĩ-tak tím-yeung*?
K'ui kóng Ying-Măn kóng tak tím-yeung*?
3. Ĩn-tsoĩ k'ui kè sai-ló kaaù shue kaaù-tak mōng m̄-mōng?
Ĩ-ts'ĩn neĩ kè t'aaĩ-t'aaĩ* tsô s̄z tsô tak faai m̄-faai?
Tsòk-yat nõh kè foô-ts'an shaĩ ch'e shaĩ tak maân m̄-maân?
Ching-wâ k'ui kè hôk-shaang kóng Ying-Măn kóng tak hó
m̄-hó?
4. Mōng, k'ui kaaù shue kaaù tak mōng.
Faaĩ, nõh tsô s̄z tsô tak faai.
Maân, neĩ shaĩ ch'e shaĩ tak maân.
Hó, k'ui kóng Ying-Măn kóng tak hó.
5. M̄-mōng, k'ui kaaù shue kaaù tak m̄-mōng.
M̄-faai, nõh tsô s̄z tsô tak m̄-faai.
M̄-maân, neĩ shaĩ ch'e shaĩ tak m̄-maân.
M̄-hó, k'ui kóng Ying-Măn kóng tak m̄-hó.
6. K'ui kaaù shue kaaù tak keĩ-mōng.
Ngõh tsô s̄z tsô tak hó-faai.

LESSON 19

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

Neĩ shaĩ ch'e shaĩ tak fei-sheũng-chi maãn.

K'ui kóng Ying-Mãn kóng tak t'aai hó.

7. M̄-mōng, k'ui kè sai-ló in-tsoĩ kaaũ shue kaaũ tak m̄-hai
keĩ mōng.

M̄-faai, ngõh kè t'aai-t'aai* i-ts'in tsô s̄z tsô tak m̄-hai
hó faai.

M̄-maãn, neĩ kè foô-ts'an tsòk-yat shaĩ ch'e shaĩ tak m̄-hai
fei-sheũng-chi maãn.

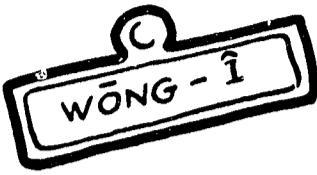




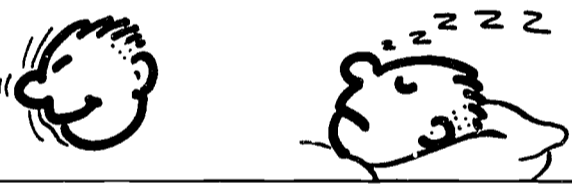
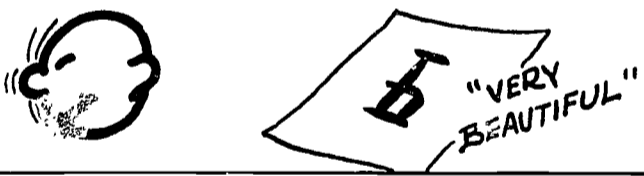
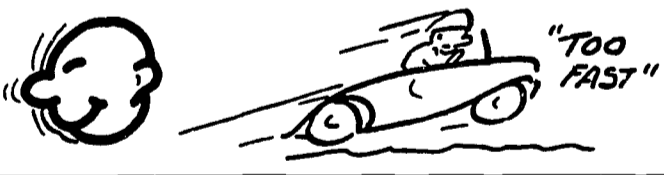


M̄-hó, k'ui kè hôk-shaang ching-wâ kóng Ying-Mãn kóng tak
m̄-hai t'aai hó.

LESSON 19

A

- 1 
- 2 
- 3 
- 4 
- 5 
- 6 
- 7 
- 8 
- 9 
- 10 

B

- 1 
- 2 
- 3 
- 4 
- 5 
- 6 
- 7 
- 8 
- 9 
- 10 

LESSON 19

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Ts'ing mân neĩ kwai sng à?
B: Ngõh sng Wõng, ngõh kiù tsô Wõng-Î. Neĩ kwai sng mng à?
A: Ngõh sng Cheung, ngõh kiù tsô Cheung-Saam.
2. A: Neĩ tük shue tük tak tím-yeung* à?
B: Ngõh tük shue tük tak hó mng.
3. A: Ngõh kóng Kwóng-Tung wâ* kóng tak tím-yeung* ne?
B: Neĩ kóng Kwóng-Tung wâ* kóng tak hó hó.
4. A: Ch'an Sin-Shaang kaaù shue kaaù tak tím-yeung* à?
B: Ch'an Sin-Shaang kaaù shue kaaù tak fei-sheung-chi hó.
5. A: Ī-ka neĩ tsô shaang-ĩ tsô tak hó mà?
B: M̄-hó, ĩ-ka ngõh tsô shaang-ĩ tsô tak m̄-hó.
6. A: K'am-maän neĩ fân kaaù fân tak hó mà?
B: Hó, k'am-maän ngõh fân kaaù fân tak hó hó.
7. A: Neĩ kè hôk-shaang sé Chung-Män tsz̄ sé tak lèng m̄-lèng ne?
B: Lèng, ngõh kè hôk-shaang sé Chung-Män tsz̄ sé tak hó lèng.
8. A: Neĩ kè shai-ló shai ch'e shai tak faai m̄-faai à?
B: Faai, ngõh kè shai-ló shai ch'e shai tak t'aai faai.
9. A: Neĩ kè nuĩ p'aäng-yaũ haäng lô haäng tak maän m̄-maän ne?
B: Maän, ngõh kè nuĩ p'aäng yaũ haäng lô haäng tak t'aai maän.
10. A: Ts'ing ts'õh 1a. Wõng-Î Sin-Shaang.
B: M̄-shai k'ui là. Leĩ Sin-Shaang.

LESSON 19

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: What is your name?
B: My name is Wōng Î. What is yours?
A: My name is Cheung Saam.
2. A: How are you doing in shcool?
B: I am very busy with my school work.
3. A: How is my Chinese-Cantonese?
B: You speak Chinese-Cantonese very well.
4. A: How does Mr. Ch'ān do in his teaching?
B: Mr. Ch'ān does extremely well.
5. A: How are you doing in business?
B: I am not doing well.
6. A: Did you sleep well last night?
B: Yes, I slept very well.
7. A: Do your students write Chinese characters well?
B: Yes, my students write Chinese characters very well.
8. A: Does your younger brother drive fast?
B: Yes, my younger brother drives too fast.
9. A: Does your girl friend walk slowly?
B: Yes, my girl friend walks too slowly.
10. A: Please be seated, Mr. Wōng Î.
B: Thanks, Mr. Leī.

LESSON 19

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Leĩ Siú-Tsé, neĩ shĭk-chóh faân meĩ à?
B: Ngõh shĭk-chóh lâ. Neĩ ne, Ch'an Sin-Shaang?
A: Ôh, ngõh meĩ shĭk pòh.
2. A: Neĩ tūk shue tūk tak tĭm-yeung* à?
B: Ngõh tūk shue tūk tak hó mǒng.
3. A: K'ui tsô sĭ tsô tak tĭm-yeung* ne?
B: K'ui tsô sĭ tsô tak hó hó.
4. A: Neĩ kaaũ shue kaaũ tak mǒng mà?
B: Mǒng, ngõh kaaũ shue kaaũ tak hó mǒng.
5. A: Neĩ haang kaaĩ haang tak kwooi mà?
B: M̄-kwooi, ngõh haang kaaĩ haang tak m̄-kwooi.
6. A: Neĩ kè t'aaĩ-t'aaĩ* shĭk faân shĭk tak shiú m̄-shiú à?
B: Shiú, ngõh kè t'aaĩ-t'aaĩ* shĭk faân shĭk tak hó shiú.
7. A: Neĩ kè sai-man-tsaĩ kóng yě kóng tak toh m̄-toh ne?
B: Toh, ngõh kè sai-man-tsaĩ kóng yě kóng tak t'aaĩ toh.
8. A: Neĩ ĩ-ts'in haĩ pin-shuè tūk shue tūk tak hó mǒng à?
B: Ngõh ĩ-ts'in haĩ Yăt-Poón tūk shue tūk tak hó mǒng.
9. A: K'ui ĩn-tsoi haĩ pin-shuè kaaũ shue kaaũ tak fei-sheung-chi mǒng ne?
B: K'ui ĩn-tsoi haĩ Meĩ-Kwòk Lúk-Kwan Uě-Īn Hòk-Haaũ kaaũ shue kaaũ tak fei-sheung-chi mǒng.
10. A: Neĩ tūk shue tūk tak m̄-haĩ keĩ mǒng; neĩ tsô mi-yě tsô tak hó mǒng à?
B: Ngõh tūk shue tūk tak m̄-haĩ keĩ mǒng; ngõh tsô sĭ tsô tak hó mǒng.

LESSON 19

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

11. A: Kóh kòh sin-shaang kaaù shue kaaù tak hó, yik-waâk kaaù tak m-hó?
B: Kóh kòh sin-shaang kaaù shue kaaù tak fei-sheūng-chi hó.
12. A: Kóh kòh yān kaaù shue kaaù tak hó, yik-waâk tūk shue tūk tak hó?
B: Kóh kòh yān kaaù shue kaaù tak hó; tūk shue tūk tak m-hai kei hó.
13. A: Ni kòh hôk-shaang kóng Kwóng-Tung wâ* kóng tak hó ti, yik-waâk kòh kòh hôk-shaang kóng Kwóng-Tung wâ* kóng tak hó ti à?
B: Ni kòh hôk-shaang kóng Kwóng-Tung wâ* kóng tak hó ti; kòh kòh hôk-shaang kóng Kwóng-Tung wâ* kóng tak m-hai kei hó.
14. A: Ni kòh hôk-shaang, kòh kòh hôk-shaang, kòh kòh hôk-shaang, pin kòh kóng Kwóng-Tung wâ* kóng tak hó hó; pin kòh kóng tak pei pin kòh hó hó toh; pin kòh kóng tak tsui hó.
B: Ni kòh hôk-shaang, kòh kòh hôk-shaang, kòh kòh hôk-shaang, ni kòh hôk-shaang kóng Kwóng-Tung wâ* kóng tak hó hó; kòh kòh hôk-shaang kóng tak pei ni kòh hó hó toh; kòh kòh kóng tak tsui hó.
15. A: Leĩ Sin-Shaang, Wōng Sin-Shaang, neĩ-teĩ keĩ shĩ tsaú à?
B: Ngõh-teĩ kam-maǎn tsaú. Neĩ ne, Ch'ān Sing-Shaang?
A: Ngõh i-ka tsaú.

LESSON 19

WORD LIST

- | | |
|------------------|---|
| 1. ts'ing mân | may I ask |
| 2. kwai sing à? | what is your surname? honorific
form |
| 3. ngõh sing... | my surname is... |
| 4. tím-yeung* | how? in what manner? |
| 5. kiù tsô | to be called, to be spoken of as,
to be named as |
| 6. Wõng Î | man's name |
| 7. mīng (mēng*) | given name |
| 8. Cheung Saam | man's name |
| 9. shaang-î | business |
| 10. k'ām-maān | last night |
| 11. shaí | to drive, use, employ, cause |
| 12. tsô shaang-î | to do business |
| 13. m̄-shaí | to need not, it is not necessary,
do not have to |
| 14. m̄-shaí-k'ui | thank you, don't trouble yourself |
| 15. fàn kaaù | to sleep, lie down, to go to bed |

LESSON 19

READING MATERIAL

333

而 *i*: and; and yet; still.

而且 *i-ch'6*: also; besides; moreover.

而家 *i-ka*: right now; at present.

1328

聰 *ts'ung*: to understand; quick; smart; intelligent.

聰明 *ts'ung-m ng*: intelligent; bright.

聰敏 *ts'ung-mǎn*: clever; intelligent.

433

嘅 *kè*: sign of possessive; qualifying particle.

我嘅 *ngǒh kè*: mine,

邊個嘅 *pin kǎh kè*: whose?

而

聰

聰

嘅

而 聰 聰 嘅

而 聰 聰

嘅

443

寄 *kei*: to send; to dispatch; to lodge.

寄信 *kai sùn*: to send or mail a letter.

寄託 *kei t'òk*: to entrust.

寄宿舍 *kei-shuk shè*: dormitory.

寄生 *kei-shaang*: parasitic.

332

意 *i*: thought; will; motive; purpose.

意思 *i-sz*: idea; thought.

故意 *koò-i*: intentionally.

同意 *t'ung-i*: agreement; agree.

注意 *chuè-i*: attentive; "Notice"

寄

意

寄 意

寄

意

LESSON 19

READING MATERIAL

1060

信 sùn: to believe; faith; sincerity; a letter.

信仰 sùn-yéung. to follow; to esteem.

失信 shat sùn: to lose confidence.

信用 sùn-yung: reliable credit.

信箱 sùn-seung: mail box.

信

713

忙 mōng: hurried; flurried; busy.

幫忙 pong-mōng: to assist; to help.

忙碌 mōng-luk: busy.

連忙 līn-mōng: at once.

好忙 hō mōng: very busy.

忙

919

寫 sé: to write; to sketch.

寫字 sé tsz: to write.

大寫 taai-sé: senior clerk.

寫書 sé shue: to write a book.

寫

信 忙 寫

信 忙 寫

1255

錢 ts'in, ts'in: money; cash

有錢 yǎ ts'in: wealthy.

錢財 ts'in-ts'oi: wealth.

錢

个

張

張

錢 張

錢 張

53

張 cheung: open out; a sheet; (Cl. for paper, chair etc.)

一張紙 yat-cheung chí: a sheet of paper.

主張 chue-cheung: advocate.

LESSON 19

READING MATERIAL

黃二喺學校學中文學得好忙，講廣東話講得好，寫中文字寫得好，佢係一好勤力嘅學生。

張三係黃二嘅朋友。張三唔係幾聰明，有黃二聰明。張三讀書讀得唔好勤力，佢讀書寫字有黃二寫得勤力。張三寫字寫得唔好，佢講廣東話有黃二講得好。

李四亦都係黃二嘅朋友。佢之前喺陸軍語言學校讀書，而家佢有讀書。佢喺日本做生意做得唔好，黃二寫信佢，同寄錢佢；黃二寫信寫得好。

LESSON 19

WRITING MATERIAL

寫	Character Number 919		Radical Number 40				
	Stroke Number 15		宀				
	丶	丨	宀	宀	宀	宀	宀
	宀	宀	寫	寫	寫	寫	寫
信	Character Number 1060		Radical Number 9				
	Stroke Number 9		亻, 人				
	丨	亻	亻	亻	亻	信	信
	信						
寄	Character Number 443		Radical Number 40				
	Stroke Number 11		宀				
	丶	丨	宀	宀	宀	寄	寄
	寄	寄					
忙	Character Number 713		Radical Number 61				
	Stroke Number 6		忄, 心				
	丨	丨	忄	忄	忙	忙	
細	Character Number 910		Radical Number 120				
	Stroke Number 11		糸, 系				
	丷	纟	纟	纟	纟	纟	纟
	纟	纟	細	細	細		

LESSON 20

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. Neĩ kè sai-man-tsaĩ haāng m̄-haāng tak faai?
K'ui kè nuĩ* kóng m̄-kóng tak ts'ing-ch'óh?
Neĩ kè t'aai-t'aai* shík m̄-shík tak maân?
Ngõh kè p'āng-yaũ yám m̄-yám tak toh?
2. Neĩ kè sai-man-tsaĩ haāng lô haāng m̄-haāng tak faai?
K'ui kè nuĩ* kóng shuèt-wâ kóng m̄-kóng tak ts'ing-ch'óh?
Neĩ kè t'aai-t'aai* shík faân shík m̄-shík tak maân?
Ngõh kè p'āng-yaũ yám tsaú yám m̄-yám tak toh?
3. Neĩ kè sai-man-tsaĩ haāng lô haāng tak faai mã?
K'ui kè nuĩ* kóng shuèt-wâ kóng tak ts'ing-ch'óh mã?
Neĩ kè t'aai-t'aai* shík faân shík tak maân mã?
Ngõh kè p'āng-yaũ yám tsaú yám tak toh mã?
4. M̄-faai, ngõh kè sai-man-tsaĩ m̄-haāng tak faai.
M̄-ts'ing-ch'óh, k'ui kè nuĩ* m̄-kóng tak ts'ing-ch'óh.
M̄-maân, ngõh kè t'aai-t'aai* m̄-shík tak maân.
M̄-toh, neĩ kè p'āng-yaũ m̄-yám tak toh.
5. M̄-faai, ngõh kè sai-man-tsaĩ in-tsoĩ haāng lô m̄-haāng tak faai.
M̄-ts'ing-ch'óh, k'ui kè nuĩ* kaũ-nin kóng shuèt-wâ m̄-kóng tak ts'ing-ch'óh.
M̄-maân, ngõh kè t'aai-t'aai* i-ts'in shík faân m̄-shík tak maân.
M̄-toh, neĩ kè p'āng-yaũ tsòk-maãn yám tsaú m̄-yám tak toh.

LESSON 20

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

6. Faai, ngõh kè sai-man-tsai in-tsoi haang lô haang tak kei faai.

Ts'ing-ch'óh, k'uĩ kè nuĩ* kaũ-nĩn kóng shuèt-wâ kóng tak hó 'ts'ing-ch'óh.

Maân, ngõh kè t'aai-t'aai* i-ts'in shik faân shik tak fei-sheũng-chi maân.

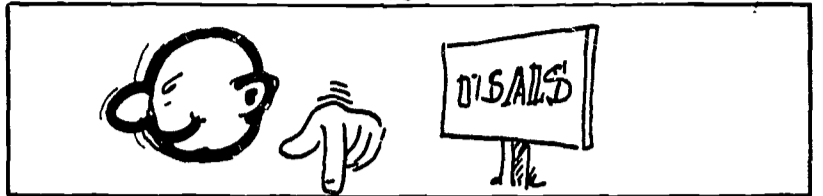
Toh, neĩ kè pãng-yaũ tsòk-maãn yám tsaú yám tak t'aai toh.

LESSON 20

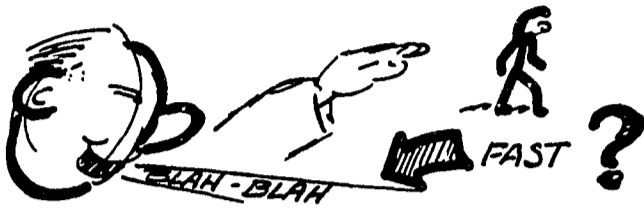
A

B

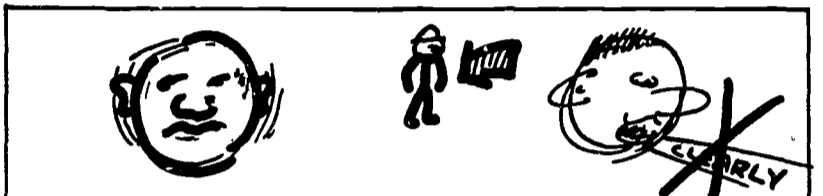
1



2



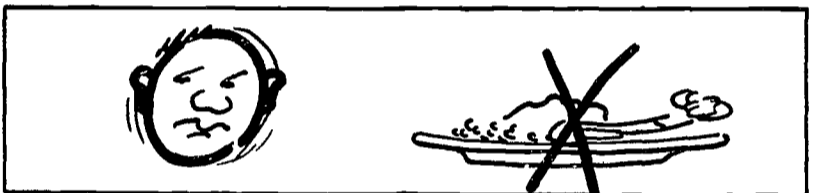
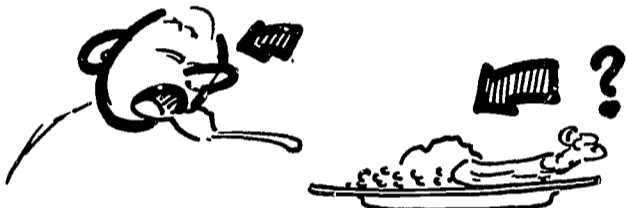
3



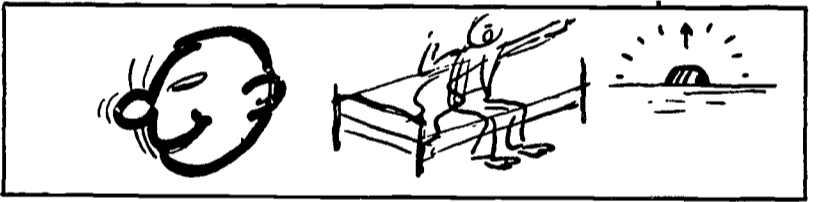
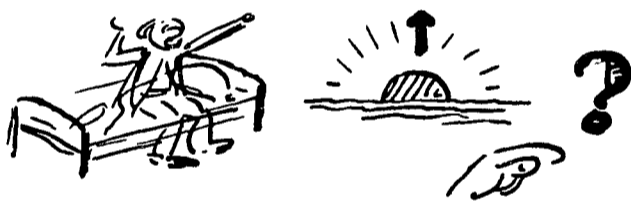
4



5



6



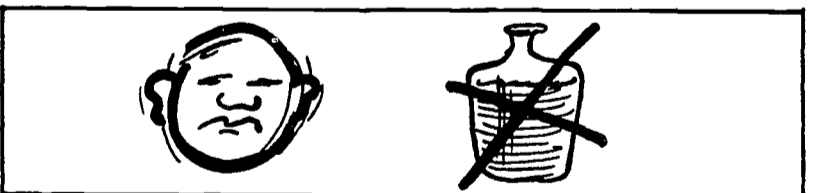
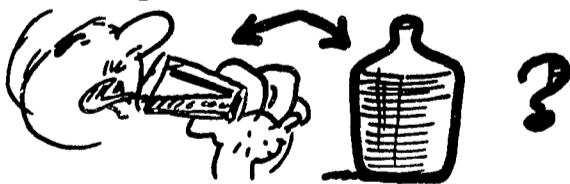
7



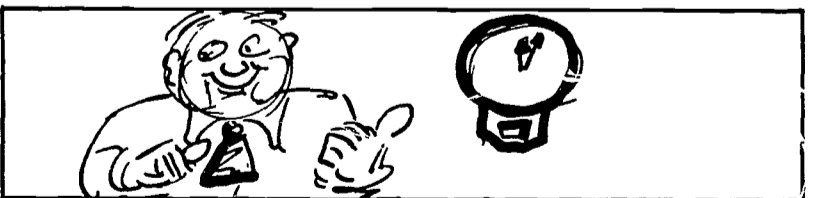
8



9



10



LESSON 20

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Ts'ing mǎn ni kaan hai m-hai Meī-Kwòk Lúk-Kwan Uě-Īn Hòk-Haaú à?
B: Hai à, ni kaan hai Meī-Kwòk Lúk-Kwan Uě-Īn Hòk-Haaú.
A: Wǒng Sin-Shaang, m-hó i-sz̄. Lǐng neǐ táng-chòh kòm noi.
B: M-kán-iù, m-kán-iù. Ngǒh lai-chòh mǒ keǐ noi* che.
2. A: K'uí kǒng m-kǒng tak faai à?
B: Faai, k'uí kǒng tak faai.
3. A: K'uí kǒng m-kǒng tak ts'ing-ch'òh ne?
B: M-ts'ing-ch'òh, k'uí m-kǒng tak ts'ing-ch'òh.
4. A: Neǐ haǎng m-haǎng tak faai à?
B: Faai, ngǒh haǎng tak faai.
5. A: K'uí shík m-shík tak toh ne?
B: M-toh, k'uí m-shík tak toh.
6. A: Neǐ heǐ shan heǐ m-hai tak tsó à?
B: Tsó, ngǒh heǐ shan heǐ tak tsó.
7. A: K'uí kǒng shuèt-wâ kǒng m-kǒng tak ts'ing-ch'òh ne?
B: M-ts'ing-ch'òh, k'uí kǒng shuèt-wâ m-kǒng tak ts'ing-ch'òh.
8. A: Neǐ cheùk shaam cheùk m-cheùk tak faai à?
B: Faai, ngǒh cheùk shaam cheùk tak faai.
9. A: K'uí yám tsaú yám m-yám tak toh?
B: M-toh, k'uí yám tsaú m-yám tak toh.
10. A: Tui m-chuê, tui m-chuê, Wǒng Ī Sin-Shaang, ngǒh lai ch'í-chòh.
B: M-kán-iù, m-kán-iù, ngǒh to hai chǐng-wâ lai che.

LESSON 20

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: Is this the United States Army Language School?
B: Yes, this is the United States Army Language School.
A: Mr. Wōng, I am ashamed of myself. I let you wait for so long.
B: It doesn't matter. I have not been here very long.
2. A: Can he speak fast?
B: Yes, he can speak fast.
3. A: Can he speak clearly?
B: No, he cannot speak clearly.
4. A: Can you walk fast?
B: Yes, I can walk fast.
5. A: Can he eat much?
B: No, he cannot eat much.
6. A: Can you get up early?
B: Yes, I can get up early.
7. A: Can he speak clearly?
B: No, he cannot speak clearly.
8. A: Can you get dressed fast?
B: Yes, I can get dressed fast.
9. A: Can he drink much?
B: No, he cannot drink much.
10. A: I am sorry. I have come late, Mr. Wōng $\hat{\text{I}}$.
B: It doesn't matter. I just came a while ago.

LESSON 20

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Neĩ-teĩ shík in mà? Neĩ-teĩ yám tsaú mà? Wōng Sin-Shaang,
Wōng T' aai-T' aai*?
B: M̄-hó haāk-hei. Ngõh-teĩ m̄-shík in. Ngõh-teĩ m̄-yám tsaú.
2. A: Wōng Î Sin-Shaang kaaù tak maân m̄-maân à?
B: M̄-maân, Wōng Î Sin-Shaang kaaù tak m̄-maân.
3. A: Ngõh kè hôk-shaang hôk tak faai m̄-faai ne?
B: Faai, neĩ kè hôk-shaang hôk tak hó faai.
4. A: Neĩ kè t' aai-t' aai* k' eĩ m̄-k' eĩ tak noi à?
B: M̄-noi, ngõh kè t' aai-t' aai* m̄-k' eĩ tak noi.
5. A: Neĩ kè sai-man-tsaĩ kóng m̄-kóng tak ts'ing-ch' óh ne?
B: M̄-ts'ing-ch' óh, ngõh kè sai-man-tsaĩ m̄-kóng tak ts'ing-ch' óh.
6. A: Neĩ kè mǒ-ts' an haāng m̄-haāng tak faai à?
B: M̄-faai, ngõh kè mǒ-ts' an m̄-haāng tak faai.
7. A: Kam-yât neĩ heĩ shan heĩ tak tsó m̄-tsó ne?
B: Tsó, kam-yât ngõh heĩ shan heĩ tak keĩ tsó.
8. A: K' am-maān neĩ fàn kaaù fàn tak ch' i m̄-ch' i à?
B: M̄-ch' i, k' am-maān ngõh fàn kaaù fàn tak m̄-haĩ hó ch' i.
9. A: Neĩ kè sai-man-tsaĩ cheùk shaam cheùk m̄-cheùk tak faai ne?
B: M̄-faai, ngõh kè sai-man-tsaĩ cheùk shaam m̄-cheùk tak faai.
10. A: Neĩ kè nuĩ p' aāng-yaũ yám tsaú yám m̄-yám tak toh à?
B: M̄-toh, ngõh kè nuĩ p' aāng-yaũ yám tsaú m̄-yám tak toh.

LESSON 20

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

11. A: Neĩ kè foô-ts'an shaĩ ch'e shaĩ m-shaĩ tak faai ne?
B: M̄-faai, ngõh kè foô-ts'an shaĩ ch'e m-shaĩ tak faai.
12. A: Neĩ kè nuĩ* kóng shuèt-wâ kóng tak ts'ing-ch'òh, yik-waak m-kóng tak ts'ing-ch'òh à?
B: Ngõh kè nuĩ* kóng shuèt-wâ m-kóng tak ts'ing-ch'òh.
13. A: Neĩ kè hôk-shaang sé Chung-Măn tsz̄ sé tak lèng, yik-waak m-sé tak lèng ne?
B: Ngõh kè hôk-shaang sé Chung-Măn tsz̄ sé tak lèng.
14. A: Neĩ kè tsai shik in shik tak toh, yik-waak m-shik tak toh à?
B: Ngõh kè tsai shik in m-shik tak toh. K'ui shik in shik tak hó shiú.
15. A: Kam-maăn neĩ hai ngõh tô shik ch'aan pîn-faân, hó mã?
B: M̄-hó lòh. Toh-tsê shaai lòh. Kam-maăn ngõh yaũ s̄.

LESSON 20

WORD LIST

1. m̄-hó i-sz̄ Sorry, I should be ashamed of myself.
2. l̄ing to cause
3. t̄ang to let, wait; class
4. ch̄oh verb suffix indicating past tense or completion of action
5. k̄om nōi for so long, for a period of
6. m̄o-kēi nōi not very long time
7. ts̄o early
8. ch'̄i late, tardy
9. shūet-w̄a talk, words
10. k̄ong shūet-w̄a to speak, talk
11. ȳam tsaū to drink liquor, have a banquet

LESSON 20

READING MATERIAL

1014

說 shuèt: to speak; to talk; to discourse.

演說 ín shuèt: to give a speech.

解說 kaai-shuèt: to explain; to comment.

1443

飲 yám: to drink; to swallow.

飲茶 yám ch'ā: to drink tea.

飲湯 yám t'ong: to take soup.

請飲 ts'eng yám: to invite to a banquet.

1222

酒 tsaú: spirit; liquor; wine.

酒色 tsaú-shik: wine and licentious pleasure.

酒精 tsaú-ting: pure alcohol.

說 飲 酒

說 飲 酒

說 飲 酒

414

近 kân: adjoining; near (in time or place)

近日 kân yât: recently.

近世 kân shai: modern age.

附近 foô-kân: vicinity.

將近 cheung-kân: very close; intimate.

630

來 loī: to come; to reach; to obtain; future.

後來 hau-loī: afterward.

本來 poón-loī: originally.

近來 kân-loī: recently.

來賓 loī-pan: guest.

近 來 來

近 來 來

LESSON 20

READING MATERIAL

629

路 lô: a road; path; way.

一路 yat-lô: all along.

路費 lô faì: travelling expenses.

問路 mân lô: to ask a way.

公路 kung-lô: a public road.

鐵路 t'it-lô: railroad.

353

烟 in: smoke; tobacco.

烟通 in-t'ung: chimney

烟仔 in-tsaí: cigarettes.

食烟 shik in: to smoke

538

工 kung: work.

工作 kung-tsòk: work.

夜工 yê kung: night work.

罷工 pâ kung: to strike (labor strike).

工業 kung-îp: industry.

路

烟

工

路 烟 工

路

烟

烟

工

474

結 kit: to connect; to ally; to produce (as fruit); to tie; to congeal.

結果 kit-kwòh: outcome; effect; result.

結束 kit-ch'uk: to wind up; close.

結婚 kit fan: to marry; marriage.

結局 kit-kúk: conclusion; end.

175

女昏 fan: to marry a wife; marriage.

女昏事 fan-sz: marriage.

結婚 kit fan: to marry.

訂婚 t'ing fan: to engage.

離婚 lei fan: to divorce.

結

婚

結 婚

結

婚

LESSON 20

READING MATERIAL

張先生讀書讀得好早，做事做得好早，結婚結得好 ch'i.

佢近來做事做得太忙，食得太少，飲酒飲得太多，食烟食得太多，fàn kaaù fàn 得唔-kaù。前日佢病，佢 kòk 得好 kwooi；前晚佢 fàn kaaù 唔 fàn 得好，昨日 chiu 頭早佢起身唔起得早，唔食得飯，唔食得烟，唔行得路，唔番得工。

而家佢冇病，佢起得身，食得飯，食得烟，番得工，佢嘅朋友李先生請張先生食晚飯，張先生飲酒飲得 fei-sheung-chi 多，講說話唔講得 ts'ing-chōh，行路唔行得快。

LESSON 20

WRITING MATERIAL

說	Character Number 1014		Radical Number 149				
	Stroke Number 14		言				
	丶	一	二	三	言	言	言
	言	言	言	說	說		
路	Character Number 629		Radical Number 157				
	Stroke Number 13		足, 足				
	丶	口	口	足	足	足	足
	路	路	路	路			
飲	Character Number 1443		Radical Number 184				
	Stroke Number 12		食, 食				
	丨	丨	丨	食	食	食	食
	飲	飲	飲				
做	Character Number 1272		Radical Number 9				
	Stroke Number 11		亻, 人				
	丨	亻	亻	亻	做	做	做
	做	做	做				
工	Character Number 538		Radical Number 48				
	Stroke Number 3		工				
	一	丁	工				

DEFENSE LANGUAGE INSTITUTE

CHINESE-CANTONESE

BASIC COURSE
TEXT VOLUME

VOLUME II
LESSONS 21-40



ED022179

AL 001 479

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE

C H I N E S E - C A N T O N E S E
Basic Course

Text Volume
Volume II
Lessons 21-40

July 1965

DEFENSE LANGUAGE INSTITUTE

PREFACE

The Chinese Cantonese Course, consisting of 166 lessons in 8 volumes, is one of the Defense Language Institute's Basic Course Series. The material was developed at the Defense Language Institute's Curriculum Development Board.

The course is designed to train native English language speakers to Level 3 proficiency in comprehension and speaking and Level 2 proficiency in reading and writing Chinese Cantonese. The texts are intended for classroom use in the Defense Language Institute's intensive programs employing the audio-lingual methodology. Tapes accompany the texts.

All inquiries concerning these materials, including requests for authorization to reproduce, will be addressed to the Director, Defense Language Institute, U. S. Naval Station, Anacostia Annex, Washington, D. C. 20390.


C. W. CHANEY
Colonel, U.S. Army
Director

CHINESE-CANTONESE 47-WEEK BASIC COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

Text Material:	1 vol.	Volume I, Lessons 1-20
	1 vol.	Volume II, Lessons 21-40
	1 vol.	Volume III, Lessons 41-60
	1 vol.	Volume IV, Lessons 1-20
	1 vol.	Volume V, Lessons 1-20
	1 vol.	Volume VI, Lessons 1-20
	1 vol.	Volume VII, Lessons 1-20
	1 vol.	Volume VIII, Lessons 1-26
Reference Material:	1 vol.	Dictionary of Common Chinese-Cantonese Characters
	1 set	Flash Cards for 1500 Most Common Chinese-Cantonese Characters
	1 vol.	English Index to the Student's Cantonese-English Dictionary
	1 vol.	Chinese Calendar and Chinese Telegraphic Code
	1 vol.	List of Basic Chinese-Cantonese Military Words
	1 vol.	Dictionary of United States Army Terms (English-Chinese) Volume I, A-L
	1 vol.	Dictionary of United States Army Terms (English-Chinese) Volume II, M-Z
	1 vol.	Chinese-Cantonese Phrase Book, DA Pamphlet No. 20-620
	1 vol.	Film Teaching Units
	1 vol.	Song Book
	1 vol.	Exercise Book

CHINESE-CANTONESE 47-WEEK BASIC COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

Tape Material:

The complete course is recorded and is available in various forms as follows:

- 27 reels Dual track, 3-3/4 ips, 5-inch reel, 600 ft.
- 27 reels Dual track, 7-1/2 ips, 7-inch reel, 1200 ft.
- 53 reels Single track, 3-3/4 ips, 5-inch reel, 600 ft.
- 53 reels Single track, 7-1/2 ips, 7-inch reel, 1200 ft.

Also available in compact form for comprehension or review purposes:

- 3 reels Dual track, 3-3/4 ips, 7-inch reel, 1200 ft.

Film Material:

- 1 reel Hong Kong, MF 20-8799, (P)(A)* 9 min.
- 1 reel Hong Kong Welcomes You, MF 20-9363, (I) 15 min.
- 1 reel An Oriental City, Canton, MF 20-9075, (I) 20 min.
- 1 reel Farming in South China, MF 20-7829, (I) 20 min.
- 1 reel Taiwan, Island of Freedom, AFIF 103, 23 min.
- 1 reel Formosa, LSFC 21, 13 min.
- 1 reel Miracle in Free China, MF 20-9114, 30 min.
- 1 reel Free China's Fighting Men, MF 30-8444, (I) 14 min.

* Available in magnastriped Chinese-Cantonese narrations.
(P) Primary version, (I) Intermediate version, (A) Advanced version.

CHINESE-CANTONESE 47-WEEK BASIC COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

- 1 reel Formosa, Blueprint for a Free China, MOT 18, 24 min.
- 1 reel China EF 258, 17 min.
- 1 reel China, the Land and the People, MF 20-8939, (P)(A) 18 min.
- 1 reel Peiping Family, MF 20-8966, 20 min.
- 1 reel The Chinese Village, a Legend, MF 20-9341, 15 min.
- 1 reel Red China, AFIF 97, 27 min.
- 1 reel China, Far East, SIS AFS No. 2, MF 30-8657 FC, (I) 14 min.
- 1 reel Far East, SIS AFS No. 2, MF 30-8657, 30 min.
- 1 reel Southeast Asia, Lands and Peoples, MF 20-8862, 13 min.
- 1 reel Southeast Asia, SIS AFS No. 6, MF 30-8771, 33 min.
- 1 reel The Village that Refused to Die, MF 20-9748, 60 min.
- 1 reel Siam, MF 20-9269, 31 min.
- 1 reel Burma, People of the River, MF 20-9028, 14 min.
- 1 reel Letter from Indonesia, MF 20-8695, 27 min.
- 1 reel The Philippines, AFIF 48, 15 min.
- 2 reels Portrait of an American Family, MF 30-8449 (CC), 60 min.
- 1 reel Men Against Tanks, MF 7-7898, (P)(A) 18 min.
- 1 reel Production of Combat Intelligence, MF 30-1494, (P)(A) 18 min.

CHINESE-CANTONESE 47-WEEK BASIC COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

1 reel Rifle Company, LSFC-3, (P)(A)
35 min.

1 reel Infantry Battalion, LSFC-1,
(P)(A) 21 min.

CHINESE-CANTONESE (TOISHAN) 47-WEEK BASIC COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

Text Material:

- 1 vol. Volume I, Lessons 1-20
- 1 vol. Volume II, Lessons 21-40
- 1 vol. Volume III, Lessons 41-60
- 1 vol. Volume IV, Lessons 1-20
- 1 vol. Volume V, Lessons 1-20
- 1 vol. Volume VI, Lessons 1-20
- 1 vol. Volume VII, Lessons 1-26

Reference Material:

- 1 vol. Dictionary of Common Chinese-Cantonese Characters
- 1 vol. Dictionary of Common Chinese-Cantonese Characters (Toishan Conversion Table)
- 1 vol. English Index to the Student's Cantonese-English Dictionary
- 1 vol. Chinese Calendar and Chinese Telegraphic Code

Tape Material:

The complete course is recorded and is available in various forms as follows:

- 24 reels Dual track, 3-3/4 ips, 5-inch reel, 600 ft.
- 24 reels Dual track, 7-1/2 ips, 7-inch reel, 1200 ft.
- 48 reels Single track, 3-3/4 ips, 5-inch reel, 600 ft.
- 48 reels Single track, 7-1/2 ips, 7-inch reel, 1200 ft.

Film Material:

Refer to Chinese-Cantonese 47-week Basic Course

CHINESE-CANTONESE 12-WEEK BASIC COURSE
INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

- Text Material:**
- 1 vol. Volume I, Lessons 1-26
 - 1 vol. Volume II, Lessons 27-55
 - 1 vol. Volume III, Vocabulary
- Reference Material:**
- 1 vol. Dictionary of Common Chinese-Cantonese Characters
 - 1 vol. English Index to the Student's Cantonese-English Dictionary
 - 1 vol. Chinese Calendar and Chinese Telegraphic Code
 - 1 vol. List of Basic Chinese-Cantonese Military Words
 - 1 vol. Dictionary of United States Army Terms (English-Chinese) Volume I, A-L
 - 1 vol. Dictionary of United States Army Terms (English-Chinese) Volume II, M-Z
 - 1 vol. Chinese-Cantonese Phrase Book, DA Pamphlet No. 20-620
 - 1 vol. Film Teaching Units
 - 1 vol. Song Book
 - 1 vol. Exercise Book
- Tape Material:**
- The complete course is recorded and is available in various forms as follows:
- 14 reels Dual track, 3-3/4 ips, 5-inch reel, 600 ft.
 - 14 reels Dual track, 7-1/2 ips, 7-inch reel, 1200 ft.
 - 27 reels Single track, 3-3/4 ips, 5-inch reel, 600 ft.

CHINESE-CANTONESE 12-WEEK BASIC COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

**27 reels Single track, 7-1/2 ips,
7-inch reel, 1200 ft.**

Film Material:

**Refer to Chinese-Cantonese
47-week Basic Course**

CHINESE-CANTONESE 210-HOUR REFRESHER COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

Text Material:	1 vol.	Introduction
	1 vol.	Volume I, Instructional Units 1-30
	1 vol.	Volume II, Instructional Units 31-60
	1 vol.	Volume III, Instructional Units 61-90
	1 vol.	Volume IV, Instructional Units 91-120
	1 vol.	Volume V, Instructional Units 121-140
	1 vol.	Instructor's Manual
	1 vol.	Language Laboratory Practice Units 1-60
	1 vol.	*Formal Testing Units 1-10 *Formal Testing Units Answer Sheet
Reference Material:	1 vol.	Dictionary of Common Chinese- Cantonese Characters
	1 vol.	List of Basic Chinese-Cantonese Military Words
Tape Material:	140 reels	Instructional Units 1-140
	60 reels	Language Laboratory Practice Units 1-60
	10 reels	*Formal Testing Units 1-10
Film Material:	1 reel	<u>Free China's Fighting Men</u> , MF 30- 8444, 14 min.
	1 reel	<u>Mighty Chinese Armed Forces</u> , LB-86, 22 min.
	1 reel	<u>Production of Combat Intelligence</u> , MF 30-1494, 18 min.

* For Official Use Only

CHINESE-CANTONESE 96-HOUR REFRESHER COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

Text Material:	1 vol.	Volume I, Lessons 1-16
	1 vol.	Volume II, Lessons 17-32
	1 vol.	Volume III, Lessons 33-48
	1 vol.	Vocabulary
Reference Material:	1 vol.	Dictionary of Common Chinese-Cantonese Military Words
	1 vol.	List of Basic Chinese-Cantonese Military Words
Tape Material:		The complete course is recorded on tape
Film Material:		Refer to Chinese-Cantonese 47-week Basic Course

LESSON 21

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1.

yat	î-shâp-yat (yâ-yat)
î	î-shâp-î (yâ-î)
saam	î-shâp-saam (yâ-saam)
sei	î-shâp-sei (yâ-sei)
ng̃	î-shâp-ng̃ (yâ-ng̃)
lûk	î-shâp-lûk (yâ-lûk)
ts'at	î-shâp-ts'at (yâ-ts'at)
paât	î-shâp-paât (yâ-paât)
kaú	î-shâp-kaú (yâ-kaú)
shâp	saam-shâp
shâp-yat	saam-shâp-ng̃ (sa-â-ng̃)
shâp-î	sei-shâp
shâp-saam	sei-shâp-ng̃ (sei-â-ng̃)
shâp-sei	ng̃-shâp
shâp-ng̃	ng̃-shâp-ng̃ (ng̃-â-ng̃)
shâp-lûk	lûk-shâp
shâp-ts'at	ts'at-shâp
shâp-paât	paât-shâp
shâp-kaú	kaú-shâp
î-shâp	yat-paâk

LESSON 21

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

2. Ngõh yaũ leũng-poón shue; yat-poón Chung-Mãn chue, yat-poón Ying-Mãn shue.

K'ui yaũ saam-kòh tsai nui*; yat-kòh tsai, leũng-kòh nui*.

Ngõh-tei yaũ ng-kòh hôk-shaang; sei-kòh kwan-koon, yat-koh sê-ping.

K'ui yaũ saam-kòh hing-tai; yat-kòh taa-ló, leũng-kòh sai-ló.

3. Ni kaan hôk-haaũ kè t'ing-ch'e-chēung yaũ kei-toh kà ch'e?

Ni kaan hôk-haaũ kè paan-fōng* yaũ kei-toh kòh hak-paân?

Ni kaan hôk-haaũ kè hôk-shaang yaũ kei-toh kòh kwan-koon?

Ni shuè kè sin-shaang yaũ kei-toh kòh Mei-Kwòk-Yān?

4. Ni poón shue kei-toh ts'in*?

Ni leũng poón pô* kei-toh-ts'in*?

Kòh kà ch'e kei-toh ts'in*?

Kòh yat-tui haaĩ kei-toh ts'in*?

5. Nei maaĩ kei-toh poón pô*?

K'ui maaĩ kei-toh tui haaĩ?

Nei-tei maaĩ kei-toh chi pat?

K'ui-tei maaĩ kei-toh pōng ngaũ-yūk?

LESSON 21

1

A. Mr. CHAN ? $5 \text{ men} + 4 \text{ women}$

B. ?

2

? ? $4 \text{ people} \rightarrow 1 \text{ person}$

3

? ? $8 \text{ people} \rightarrow 3 \text{ people} + 5 \text{ people}$

4

? ? $9 \text{ people} \rightarrow 3 \text{ people} + 6 \text{ people}$

5

? ? $12 \text{ people} \rightarrow 2 \text{ groups of } 2 \text{ people} + 22 \text{ people} = 36 \text{ people}$

6

? ? $42 \text{ people} \rightarrow 58 \text{ people}$

7

? ? $22 \text{ shoes} + 32 \text{ shoes} = 54 \text{ shoes}$

8

? ? 10 lbs

9

? ? 100 cars

10

LESSON 21

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Ch'an Sin-Shaang, nei kè ka-t'ing kei taaî à?
B: Ngõh kè ka-t'ing hó taaî; ngõh yaũ nõ-kõh tsai, sei-kõh nui*.
A: Nei-tei faai-lòk mã?
B: Ngõh-tei hó faai-lòk.
2. A: Nei yaũ kei-toh kõh hing-tai à?
B: Ngõh yaũ sei hing-tai; yat-kõh taaî-ló, leũg kõh sai-ló.
3. A: Nei yaũ kei-toh tsz'-mooi* à?
B: Ngõh yaũ paat-kõh tsz'-mooi*; saam-kõh taaî-tsz', nõ-kõh mooï*.
4. A: Ni kaan paan-fõng* yaũ kei-toh kõh hòk-shaang à?
B: Ni kaan paan-fõng* yaũ kau-kõh hòk-shaang; saam-kõh hai kwan-koon, lük-kõh hai sz'-ping.
5. A: Ni kaan hòk-haaũ kè taaî-lai-t'õng yaũ kei-toh yān à?
B: Ni kaan hòk-haaũ kè taaî-lai-t'õng yaũ leũg-kõh sheũng-wai, shap-i kõh chung-sz', i-shap-i-kõh sheũng-tang-ping, tsung-kung yaũ saam-shap-lük-kõh yān.
6. A: Ni shue yaũ kei-toh yān ooĩ kóng Kwóng-Tung Wā*, kei-toh yān m-ooĩ kóng Kwóng-Tung Wā* à?
B: Ni shue yaũ sei-shap-i-kõh yān ooĩ kóng Kwóng-Tung Wā*; yaũ nõ-shap-paat-kõh yān m-ooĩ kóng Kwóng-Tung Wā*.
7. A: Ni leũg-tui haai kei-toh ts'in* à?
B: Ni tui haai ya-i man, kóh tui haai sa-a-i man, tsung-kung nõ-shap-sei man.
8. A: Nei maaĩ kei-toh pông ngaũ-yük à?
B: Ngõh maaĩ shap pông ngaũ-yük.
9. A: Ni kõh t'ing-ch'e-tseũng yaũ kei-toh ká ch'e à?
B: Ni kõh t'ing-ch'e-tseũng taaî-yeuk* yaũ yat-paak ká ch'e.

LESSON 21

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

10. A: Tui-m̄-chuê, ngōh iū tsaú lâ!

B: Tak-haān lai ts'ōh la!

A: Hó à!

LESSON 21

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: Mr. Ch'ān, how large is your family?
B: My family is very large. I have five sons and four daughters.
A: Are you people happy?
B: Yes, we are very happy.
2. A: How many brothers have you?
B: I have four brothers, one elder brother and two younger brothers.
3. A: How many sisters do you have?
B: I have eight sisters, three elder sisters and five younger sisters.
4. A: How many students are there in this classroom?
B: There are nine students in this classroom. Three are officers and six are enlisted men.
5. A: How many men are there in the auditorium of this school?
B: In the auditorium of this school there are two captains, twelve sergeants, twenty-two PFC's, a total of thirty-six men.
6. A: How many men here can speak Cantonese, how many can not?
B: Forty-two men here can speak Cantonese, fifty-eight can't.
7. A: How much are these two pairs of shoes?
B: This pair of shoes costs \$22; that pair, \$32; \$54.00 altogether.
8. A: How many pounds of beef did you buy?
B: I bought ten pounds of beef.
9. A: How many cars are there in this parking lot?
B: There are about a hundred cars in this parking lot.
10. A: I'm sorry, I have to leave now.
B: Drop by when you are free.
A: Fine.

LESSON 21

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Leĩ Sheũng-Wai, tsó-shān.
B: Wōng Chung-Sz̄, tsó-shān.
2. A: Neĩ kē foō-ts'an yaũ keĩ-toh kōh hing-taī a?
B: Ngōh kē foō-ts'an yaũ saam hing-taī, yat-kōh taaĩ-ló, yat-kōh shaī-ló.
3. A: Ni kaan uk yaũ keĩ-toh kaan fōng* a?
B: Ni kaan uk yaũ sei-kaan fōng*.
4. A: Ni kaan paan-fōng* yaũ keĩ-toh kōh Meĩ-Kwòk yān, keĩ-toh kōh Chung-Kwòk yān a?
B: Ni kaan paan-fōng* yaũ nḡ-kōh Meĩ-kwòk yān, yat-kōh Chung-Kwòk yān.
5. A: Ni-shuè yaũ keĩ-toh kōh yān ooĩ shaī ch'e, keĩ-toh yān m̄-ooĩ shaī ch'e a?
B: Ni-shuè yaũ ts'at-kōh yān ooĩ shaī ch'e, shâp-ĩ-kōh yān m̄-ooĩ shaī ch'e.
6. A: Ni kaan hōk-haaũ yaũ keĩ-toh kōh sin-shaang, keĩ-toh kōh hōk-shaang a?
B: Ni kaan hōk-haaũ yaũ kaũ-kōh sin-shaang, paat-shâp-ĩ kōh hōk-shaang.
7. A: Ni leũng-poón tsz̄-tin keĩ-toh-ts'in* a?
B: Ni poón Chung-Mān tsz̄-tin lūk man; kōh poón Ying-Mān tsz̄-tin shâp man.
8. A: Ni-shuè yaũ saam-shâp-ĩ-kōh yān, pin keĩ kōh yān haī Chung-Kwòk ch'ut shaī, pin keĩ kōh yān haī Meĩ-Kwòk ch'ut shaī a?
B: Ni-shuè yaũ saam-shâp-ĩ kōh yān, saam-shâp-kōh yān haī Chung-Kwòk ch'ut shaī, leũng-kōh yān haī Meĩ-Kwòk ch'ut shaī.
9. A: Ni kâ ch'e yaũ keĩ-toh yān, kōh kâ ch'e yaũ keĩ-toh kōh yān a?
B: Ni kâ ch'e yaũ leũng-kōh yān, kōh kâ ch'e yaũ sei-kōh yān.

LESSON 21

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

10. A: Ni kaan paan-fōng* yaũ kei-toh kòh hôk-shaang m-hai kwan-koon?
B: Ni kaan paan-fōng* yaũ sei-kòh hôk-shaang m-hai kwan-koon.
11. A: Ni kaan uk yaũ mǒ yān ǎ?
B: Ni kaan uk yaũ kei-shâp-kòh yān.
12. A: Ni kaan uk yaũ mǒ yān shing Wōng kǎ?
B: Ni kaan uk yaũ yān shing Wōng, yaũ leüng-kòh yān shing Wōng.
13. A: Ni kaan hôk-haaũ yaũ mǒ yān kiũ-tso Wōng-î, yaũ mǒ yān kiũ-tso Cheung-Saam ǎ?
B: Ni kaan hôk-haaũ yaũ yat-kòh yān kiũ-tso Wōng-î, yaũ yat-kòh yān kiũ-tso Cheung-Saam.
14. A: Kòh cheung ch'ōng yaũ kei-toh pōng ǎ?
B: Kòh cheung ch'ōng taaî-yeük* yaũ lûk-shâp pōng.
15. A: Tsoi-kin, tsoi-kin, Lei Sheung-Wai.
B: Tsoi-kin, tsoi-kin, Wōng Chung-Sê.

LESSON 21

WORD LIST

1. ka-t'ing	family, home
2. faai-lôk	happy
3. hing-tai	brothers
4. tsz̄-mooî*	sisters
5. kwan-koon	military officer
6. s̄-ping	enlisted man
7. taaî-laĩ-t'ong	auditorium
8. kai-toh?	how many? how much?
9. sheung-wai	captain (Army, Air Force)
10. chung-s̄	sergeant, sergeant first class
11. sheung-tang-ping	private first class
12. chung-kung	total; totally, altogether
13. tui	pair; correct; toward
14. haaĩ	shoe
15. ya, i-shap	twenty
16. sa, sa-a, saam-shap	thirty
17. shap pong ngaũ-yuk	ten pounds of beef
18. t'ing-ch'e-ch'eung	parking lot
19. taaĩ-yeuk*	approximately; about
20. paak	hundred

LESSON 21

READING MATERIAL

285

兄 hing: elder brother; senior

兄弟 hing-tai: brethren

家兄 ka-hing: my elder brother

令兄 ling-hing: your older brother

堂兄弟 t'ung hing-tai: cousins of the same surname

1103

弟 tai: younger brother; a junior.

兄弟 hing-tai: brothers.

弟兄 tai-hing: brothers; brethren.

弟子 tai-tsí: pupil; disciple.

小弟 siú-tai: your humble servant; your humble me.

1303

拴 ts'uēn: to fasten; to tie up.

兄 弟 拴
 兄 弟 拴
 兄 弟 拴

717

妹 mooí: girl; younger sister.

細妹 sai-mooí: younger sister.

姊妹 tsz-mooí: sisters; older and younger sisters.

妹夫 mooí-foo: younger sister's husband.

812

百 paak: a hundred; all; many; every.

百姓 paak-ying: hundred family names; all the people.

百分法 paak fán faat: percentage.

妹 百
 妹 百
 妹 百

LESSON 21

READING MATERIAL

33

陳 ch'ān: to arrange display, old, stale.

陳列 ch'ān-lít: to arrange in order, to display.

陳皮 ch'ān-p'ei: dried orange peel.

484

個 kòh: a person; thing.

一個人 yat kòh yān: a person.

個個 kòh kòh: that one.

個個 kòh kòh: all; every one.

1326

總 tsung: united in one; altogether; whole; all; total.

總數 tsung shò tū total.

總統 tsung-t'ung: president.

總論 sung lūn: general introduction.

陳 個 個 總 總

陳 箇 個 個 摠 總

陳 個 總

543

共 kung: together; with; all.

共埋 kung maai: altogether.

共和 kung-wōh: republic; federation.

共產主義 kung-ch'ān chué-t: communism.

共計 kung kai: total

605

兩 leung: two; a pair couple.

兩便 leung pin: both sides; the two parties.

兩方面 leung fong-mīn: both sides of a matter.

兩可 leung-hòh: alternative; optional.

共

兩

共 兩

共

兩

兩

LESSON 21

READING MATERIAL

陳先生嘅家-t'ing 好大。佢有太太，有五個
tsai¹，有四個女。陳先生亦都有兄弟，一個大 lo¹，
兩個細 lo¹。佢亦都有 tsz¹-妹，三個大 tsz¹，五個妹。
Ni 個家-t'ing 總共有二十二個人。

陳先生兩家嘅陸軍語言學校教書。佢有
一百個學生，有四十二個 ooī 講廣東話，有五十八
個唔 ooī 講廣東話。陳先生 hai ni 間學校教書教
choh 六年。

今日下午陳先生去街買兩 tui haa¹，買十 pōng
ngau-yuk¹，總共六十三文。

LESSON 21

WRITING MATERIAL

兄	Character Number 285		Radical Number 10				
	Stroke Number 5		儿				
	丨	冫	口	夕	兄		
弟	Character Number 1103		Radical Number 57				
	Stroke Number 7		弓				
	丶	丿	弓	当	弟	弟	
個	Character Number 484		Radical Number 9				
	Stroke Number 10		个, 人				
	ノ	个	个	个	个	个	个
妹	Character Number 717		Radical Number 38				
	Stroke Number 8		女				
	レ	女	女	女	女	妹	妹
百	Character Number 312		Radical Number 106				
	Stroke Number 6		白				
	一	丿	丿	百	百	百	

LESSON 22

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. yat-paâk-lîng-yat
- yat-paâk-lîng-î
- yat-paâk-lîng-saam
- yat-paâk-lîng-sei
- yat-paâk-lîng-nǎ
- yat-paâk-lîng-lûk
- yat-paâk-lîng-ts'at
- yat-paâk-lîng-paât
- yat-paâk-lîng-kaú
- yat-paâk-yat-shâp (paâk-yat)
- yat-paâk-yat-shâp nǎ (paâk-yat-shâp-nǎ)
- yat-paâk-î-shâp (paâk-î)
- yat-paâk-î-shâp-nǎ (paâk-yâ-nǎ)
- yat-paâk-saam-shâp (paâk-saam)
- yat-paâk-saam-shâp-nǎ (paâk-sa-â-nǎ)
- yat-paâk-sei-shâp (paâk-sei)
- yat-paâk-sei-shâp-nǎ (paâk-sei-â-nǎ)
- yat-paâk-nǎ-shâp (paâk-nǎ)
- yat-paâk-nǎ-shâp-nǎ (paâk-nǎ-â-nǎ)
- yat-paâk-lûk-shâp (paâk-lûk)
- yat-paâk-lûk-shâp-nǎ (paâk-lûk-â-nǎ)
- yat-paâk-ts'at-shâp (paâk-ts'at)
- yat-paâk-ts'at-shâp-nǎ (paâk-ts'at-â-nǎ)

LESSON 22

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

yat-paāk-paāt-shâp (paāk-paāt)

yat-paāk-kaú-shâp (paāk-kaú)

î-paāk

saam-paāk

sei-paāk

ng̃-paāk

lûk-paāk

ts'at-paāk

paāt-paāk

kaú-paāk

yat-ts'in

2. yat-ts'in lîng-yat

yat-ts'in lîng-î

yat-ts'in lîng-saam

yat-ts'in lîng-sei

yat-ts'in lîng-ng̃

yat-ts'in lîng-lûk

yat-ts'in lîng-ts'at

yat-ts'in lîng-paāt

yat-ts'in lîng-kaú

yat-ts'in lîng-yat-shâp

LESSON 22

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

3. yat-ts' in-līng-nǎ-shâp
yat-ts' in-yat-paâk (ts' in-yat)
yat-ts' in-î-paâk (ts' in-î)
yat-ts' in-nǎ-paâk (ts' in-nǎ)
yat-ts' in-kaú-paâk (ts' in-kaú)
î-ts' in
nǎ-ts' in
kaú-ts' in
yat-maân

LESSON 22

1

A. LEI, OK?

B. MILITARY

2

202

3

210

4

→ 222

5

→

1000 →

6

2002

7

→

→ 1000

8

2202

2222

9

+ →

← 10.000

10

, LEI

LESSON 22

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Leī Sheung-Wai, ngōh yaū ti yě seung t'ung nei k'ing-hă, tak mă?
B: Hó ả, Wōng Sin-Shaang. Nei seung k'ing ti mi-yě ne?
A: Leī Sheung-Wai, nei hai kwan-yān, ngōh seung mân-hă nei kwan-sz kē yě.
B: Hó ả, Wōng Sin-Shaang.
2. A: Ni kōh hung-kwan kei-teī yaū kei-toh kả fei-kei ả?
B: Ni kōh hung-kwan kei-teī yaū i-paāk-ling-i kả fei-kei.
3. A: Ni kōh lūk-kwan fân-lîn kei-teī yaū kei-toh kōh kaaū-koon ả?
B: Ni kōh lūk-kwan fân-lîn kei-teī yaū i-paāk-yat-shâp kōh kaaū-koon.
4. A: Ni shue tsung-kung yaū kei-toh moōn taaī-p'aaū ả?
B: Ni shue tsung-kung yaū i-paāk-i-shâp-i moōn taaī-p'aaū.
5. A: Ni kōh pō-tui* yaū kei-toh kōh san-ping ả?
B: Ni kōh pō-tui* yaū yat-ts'in-kōh san-ping.
6. A: Ni kaan kwan-haaū yaū kei-toh kōh hōk-shaang ả?
B: Ni kaan kwan-haaū yaū i-ts'in-ling-ling-i-kōh hōk-shaang.
7. A: Ni ti san-ping yaū kei-toh chi pō-ts'eung ả?
B: Ni ti san-ping yaū yat-ts'in-chi pō-ts'eung.
8. A: Ni leung-kōh pō-tui* kē ping-lîk yaū kei taaī ả?
B: Ni kōh pō-tui* yaū i-ts'in-i-paāk-ling-i yān, kōh kōh pō-tui* yaū i-ts'in-i-paāk-i-shâp-i yān.
9. A: Ni kōh kwan-ying yaū kei-toh kōh koon-ping ả?
B: Ni kōh kwan-ying taaī-yeuk* yaū yat-mân-kōh koon-ping.
10. B: Wōng Sin-Shaang, nei chūng yaū mi-yě mân ả?
A: Mō lả, Leī Sheung-Wai, ngōh mō mi-yě mân lả! Hai kōm toh. M-koi, m-koi.

LESSON 22

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: Capt. Leī, there is something that I'd like to talk with you about, all right?
B: Fine, Mr. Wōng, what do you wish to talk about?
A: Capt. Leī, you are a service man; I want to ask you something about the military.
B: Fine, Mr. Wōng.
2. A: How many airplanes are there at this air base?
B: There are 202 airplanes at this air base.
3. A: How many instructors are there in this Army training base?
B: There are 210 instructors in this Army training base.
4. A: How many artillery pieces are there in this place altogether?
B: There are altogether 222 artillery pieces here.
5. A: How many recruits are there in this unit?
B: There are 1,000 recruits in this unit.
6. A: How many students are there in this military school?
B: There are 2,002 students in this military school.
7. A: How many rifles do these recruits have?
B: These recruits have 1000 rifles.
8. A: What is the strength of each of these two units?
B: This unit has 2,202 men; that unit has 2222 men.
9. A: How many officers and enlisted men are there in this military camp?
B: This military camp has about 10,000 officers and men.
10. A: Mr. Wōng, do you have any more questions?
B: No, Capt. Leī, I have no more questions. That's all. Thank you.

LESSON 22

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Cheung Siú-Tsé, hó 1a-mà?
B: Hó hó, neĩ ne, Ch'ān Sin-Shaang?
A: Hó à, Cheung Siú-Tsé.
2. A: Ni shuè yaũ keĩ-toh kaan kwan-sz hôk-haaũ à?
B: Ni shuè yaũ leũng-kaan kwan-sz hôk-haaũ.
3. A: Ni leũng-kaan kwan-haaũ, yat-kaan hai mi-yě hôk-haaũ, yat-kaan hai mi-yě hôk-haaũ à?
B: Ni leũng-kaan kwan-haaũ, yat-kaan hai Lúk-Kwan Kwan-Koon Hók-Haaũ, yat-kaan hai Hung-Kwan Kwan-Koon Hók-Haaũ.
4. A: Ni yat-paak-kòh kaaũ-koon, yaũ keĩ-toh kòh hai Lúk-Kwan kaaũ-koon, yaũ keĩ-toh kòh hai Hung-Kwan kaaũ-koon à?
B: Ni yat-paak-kòh kaaũ-koon, yaũ ng-shâp-i-kòh hai Lúk-Kwan kaaũ-koon, yaũ sei-shâp-paät-kòh hai Hung-Kwan kaaũ-koon.
5. A: Ni kaan Lúk-Kwan Kwan-Koon Hók-Haaũ yaũ keĩ-toh hôk-shaang à?
B: Ni kaan Lúk-Kwan Kwan-Koon Hók-Haaũ yaũ i-ts'in-i-paak-i-shâp-i-kòh hôk-shaang.
6. A: Ni kòh Hung-Kwan fàn-lín kei-teĩ taaĩ-yeuk* yaũ keĩ toh kà fei-kei à?
B: Ni kòh Hung-Kwan fàn-lín kei-teĩ taaĩ-yauk* yaũ i-paak yat-shâp-i-kà fei-kei.
7. A: Ni kaan Lúk-Kwan Kwan-Koon Hók-Haaũ yaũ keĩ-toh kòh hôk-shaang ooi shai fei-kei à?
B: Ni kaan Lúk-Kwan Kwan-Koon Hók-Haaũ, yaũ paak keĩ kòh hôk-shaang ooi shai fei-kei.
8. A: Ni leũng-maân koon ping, yaũ keĩ-toh kòh hai kwan-koon à?
B: Ni leũng-maân koon ping, yaũ ng-paak keĩ kòh hai kwan-koon.

LESSON 22

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

9. A: Taaî-yeùk* yaũ keí-toh yān chuê hái ni kòh kwan-yīng à?
B: Taaî-yeùk* yaũ î-ts'in nǎ-paak yān chuê hái ni kòh kwan-yīng.
10. A: Yaũ keí-toh yān hái ni kaan hôk-haaũ tsô sê à?
B: Yaũ yat-ts'in î-paak keí yān hái ni kaan hôk-haaũ tsô sê.
11. A: Ī-ka chung-kūng yaũ keí-toh yān hái kòh shuê t'ai wâ*-pò t'ūng pò-chí à?
B: Ī-ka chung-kūng yaũ nǎ-shâp-î kòh yān hái kòh shuê t'ai wâ*-pò t'ūng pò-chí.
12. A: Kòh kòh pô-tuî* kè san-ping pei-kaaũ ni kòh pô-tuî* kè san-ping toh keí-toh yān à?
B: Kòh kòh pô-tuî* kè san-ping pei-kaaũ ni kòh pô-tuî* kè san-ping toh leũng-ts'in yān.
13. A: Ni kaan paan-fōng* kè hôk-shaang pei-kaaũ kòh kaan paan-fōng* kè hôk-shaang siú keí-toh yān à?
B: Ni kaan paan-fōng* kè hôk-shaang pei-kaaũ kòh kaan paan-fōng* kè hôk-shaang siú leũng-kòh yān.
14. A: Neĩ kè ch'e pei-kaaũ nǎoh kè ch'e kwai keí-toh à?
B: Nǎoh kè ch'e pei-kaaũ neĩ kè ch'e kwai yat-paak yâ kei man.
15. A: Tsoi-kin, Cheung Siú-Tsé.
B: T'ing-yât kin, Ch'an Sin-shaang.

LESSON 22

WORD LIST

- | | |
|----------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. k'ing | to chat, talk, discuss |
| 2. kwan-sẑ | military affairs |
| 3. kwan-yān | military personnel, service man |
| 4. hung-kwan | air force |
| 5. kei-teî | military base |
| 6. fei-kei | airplane |
| 7. lîng | zero, and |
| 8. fân-lîn | to train; training |
| 9. kaaü-koon | military instructor |
| 10. taaî-p'aaü | artillery piece |
| 11. pô-tui* | unit, troop, outfit |
| 12. san-ping | recruit |
| 13. ts'in | thousand |
| 14. kwan-haaü | military school |
| 15. pô-ts'eung | rifle |
| 16. ping-lîk | military strength |
| 17. kwan yîng | military camp, barracks |
| 18. koon ping | officers and men |
| 19. maân | ten thousand |
| 20. chûng | still, also, yet |

LESSON 22

READING MATERIAL

1252

千 ts'in: a thousand; many; all.

千萬 ts'in maân: an immense number; very many; ten million.

千金 ts'in-kam: your daughter.

662

萬 maân: ten thousand; many; myriad.

百萬 paák-maân: a million.

萬物 maân mât. all things

萬一 maân-yat: if by any chance.

夾萬 kaáp-maân: a safe.

1238

槍 ts'eung: spear; lance.

長槍 ch'ēung ts'eung: a long spear.

槍法 ts'eung faat: art of spear fighting.

千 萬 万 槍

仟 千 萬 萬 槍 槍

878

部 pō: a board; committee; class; category.

部下 pō-hâ: those under a command.

部隊 pō-tuî: army corps.

部份 pō-fân: one part of a group or category.

1348

隊 tuî: group; squad; company.

隊伍 tuî-nǎ: a formation of troops; in pairs; file.

出隊 ch'ut tuî: to go out to battle.

收隊 shau tuî: to withdraw; to retreat; to return to quarters.

部 隊

部 隊

LESSON 22

READING MATERIAL

437

基 kei: foundation; base.

基礎 kei-ch'óh: foundation; basis.

基督 kei-túk: Christ.

基本 kei-póh: basic; fundamental.

1491

營 yīng: military post; camp, to do business.

營房 yīng-fōng: barrack.

營業 yīng-íp. to do business; business; trade.

877

步 pō: to walk; to step; a step.

步行 pō-hāng: to go on foot.

散步 saàn-pō: to take a walk; to stroll.

基

基

基

營

營

營

步

步

步

185

飛 fei: to fly

飛禽 fei k'ám: birds in general

飛機 fei-kei: airplane

435

機 kei: spring; moving power; opportunity.

機器 kei-hei: a machine; machinery.

飛機 fei-kei: aeroplane.

機會 kei-oi: an opportunity.

心機 sam-kei: attentiveness; interest; patience.

機密 kei-mát: secret; confidential.

飛

飛

機

機

飛

飛

機

機

LESSON 22

READING MATERIAL

李上-wai 係陳先生嘅學生。李上-wai 係一九五八年 lai 陸軍語言學校讀廣東話。佢好勤力。而家佢講廣東話講得幾好。

李上-wai 話，佢 i- 前係陸軍 fàn - lín 基地做事。Kón 個軍營嘅部隊好好。兵力好大，有九千 līng 九十個兵，有九百一十個教 koon，總共有一萬人。佢地有一千 chi 步槍，有二百 līng 二 kà 飛機。Kón-ti 教 koon fàn-lín san 兵。而家佢地 ooi yung 步槍，ooi shai 飛機。

LESSON 22

WRITING MATERIAL

部	Character Number 878		Radical Number 163					
	Stroke Number 11		阝, 邑					
	丶	㇇	㇇	㇇	立	立	音	音
音	部	部						
隊	Character Number 1348		Radical Number 170					
	Stroke Number 11		阝, 阜					
	了	阝	阝	阝	阝	阝	隊	隊
隊	隊	隊						
千	Character Number 1252		Radical Number 24					
	Stroke Number 3		十					
	丶	一	千					
萬	Character Number 662		Radical Number 140					
	Stroke Number 14		艹, 卩					
	一	十	卩	卩	卩	卩	卩	卩
卩	萬	萬	萬	萬	萬			
槍	Character Number 1238		Radical Number 75					
	Stroke Number 14		木, 木					
	一	十	才	才	木	木	木	槍
槍	槍	槍	槍	槍	槍			

LESSON 23

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. yat-ts' in kaú-paàk līng yat nīn (yat-kaú-līng-yat nīn)
yat-ts' in kaú-paàk līng nǎ nīn (yat-kaú-līng-nǎ nīn)
yat-ts' in kaú-paàk yat-shâp nīn (yat-kaú-yat-līng nīn)
yat-ts' in kaú-paàk yat-shâp nǎ nīn (yat-kaú-yat-nǎ nīn)
yat-ts' in kaú-paàk nǎ-shâp nǎ nīn (yat-kaú-nǎ-nǎ nīn)
yat-ts' in kaú-paàk lûk-shâp nīn (yat-kaú-lûk-līng nīn)
yat-ts' in kaú-paàk lûk-shâp yat nīn (yat-kaú-lûk-yat nīn)
yat-ts' in kaú-paàk lûk-shâp saam nīn (yat-kaú-lûk-saam nīn)
yat-ts' in kaú-paàk lûk-shâp nǎ nīn (yat-kaú-lûk-nǎ nīn)
yat-ts' in kaú-paàk lûk-shâp kaú nīn (yat-kaú-lûk-kaú nīn)
2. Mān-Kwòk yat nīn (1911)
Mān-Kwòk nǎ nīn (1916)
Mān-Kwòk shâp nīn (1921)
Mān-Kwòk saam-shâp nīn (1941)
Mān-Kwòk nǎ-shâp nīn (1961)
Mān-Kwòk nǎ-shâp nǎ nīn (1966)
Mān-Kwòk nǎ-shâp kaú nīn (1970)
3. yat-uêt
î-uêt
saam-uêt
sei-uêt
nǎ-uêt

LESSON 23

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

lūk uêt

ts'at uêt

paât uêt

kaú uêt

shâp uêt

shâp yat uêt

shâp î uêt

4. yat-kòh uêt

leũng-kòh uêt

saam-kòh uêt

sei-kòh uêt

ng̃-kòh uêt

lūk-kòh uêt

ts'at-kòh uêt

paât-kòh uêt

kaú-kòh uêt

shâp-kòh uêt

shâp yat-kòh uêt

shâp î-kòh uêt

5. yat yât (yat hô)

î yât (î hô)

LESSON 23

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

nễ yât (nễ hô)

shâp yât (shâp hô)

shâp î yât (shâp î hô)

shâp nễ yât (shâp nễ hô)

î shâp yât (î shâp hô)

saam shâp yât (saam shâp hô)

saam shâp yat yât (sa â yat hô)

6. yat yât

leũng yât

nễ yât

shâp yât

shâp î yât

î shâp yât

saam shâp yât

nễ shâp yât

yat paâk yât

saam paâk lûk shâp nễ yât

LESSON 23

<p>1</p>	
<p>2</p>	
<p>3</p>	
<p>4</p>	
<p>5</p>	
<p>6</p>	
<p>7</p>	
<p>8</p>	
<p>9</p>	
<p>10</p> <p>麻煩啱! Hoh!</p>	

LESSON 23

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Hōh shiū-wai, mat kòm ngaam kà, ooĩ hai ni shue kìn-tò
neĩ!
B: Hai lòn, Leĩ Chung-Sz̄, ngōh to koó m̄-tò ooĩ hai ni shue
kìn-tò neĩ.
2. A: Kam-n̄n* hai keĩ n̄n à?
B: Kam-n̄n* hai _ n̄n.
3. A: Kam-n̄n* hai Chung-Wā-Mān-Kwòk keĩ n̄n à?
B: Kam-n̄n hai Chung-Wā-Mān-Kwòk _ n̄n.
4. A: Ni kòh uêt hai keĩ uêt à?
B: Ni kòh uêt hai _ uêt.
5. A: Kam-yât hai keĩ hō à?
B: Kam-yât hai _ hō.
6. A: Kam-yât hai keĩ n̄n keĩ uêt keĩ yât à?
B: Kam-yât hai _ n̄n _ uêt _ yât.
7. A: Kam-yât hai Mān-Kwòk keĩ n̄n keĩ uêt keĩ yât?
B: Kam-yât hai Mān-Kwòk _ n̄n _ uêt _ yât.
8. A: Kam-yât hai yeūng-l̄k keĩ uêt keĩ yât à?
B: Kam-yât hai yeūng-l̄k _ uêt _ yât.
9. A: Kam-yât hai yam-l̄k keĩ uêt keĩ yât à?
B: Kam-yât hai yam-l̄k _ uêt _ yât.
10. A: Mā-faān saai, Hōh Shiū-Wai.
B: M̄-hò kòm wā, Leĩ Chung-Sz̄.

LESSON 23

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: Lt. (2nd Lt) Hōh, fancy meeting you here!
B: Yes, Sgt. (SFC) Leī; I, too, would never have guessed that I'd run into you here.
2. A: What year is this?
B: This is _ .
3. A: What year of the Republic of China is this?
B: This is the _ year of the Chinese Republic.
4. A: What month is this?
B: This is _ .
5. A: What day is today?
B: Today is the _ .
6. A: What day, what month, and what year is today?
B: Today is the _ of _, _ .
7. A: What day, what month, and what year of the Republic is today?
B: Today is the _ of _ of the _ year of the Republic.
8. A: What day and what month in the solar calendar is today?
B: Today is the _ of _ in the solar calendar.
9. A: What day and what month in the lunar calendar is today?
B: Today is the _ of _ in the lunar calendar.
10. A: Thank you, Lt. Hōh.
B: Don't mention it, Sgt. Leī.

LESSON 23

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Neĩ hỏ mà?
B: Ngỗh hỏ, neĩ ne?
A: Ngỗh hỏ hỏ.
2. A: Kam-nĩn haĩ keĩ nĩn?
B: Kam-nĩn haĩ _ nĩn, wãk-chẻ M̃n-Kwỏk _ nĩn.
3. A: Kam-ỹt haĩ keĩ uẻt keĩ ỹt?
B: Kam-ỹt haĩ _ uẻt _ hỏ.
4. A: Neĩ kiủ-tsỏ mi-yẻ mẻng* ỏ?
B: Ngỗh kiủ-tsỏ Wỏng-ĩ.
5. A: Neĩ keĩ shĩ ch'ut shaĩ ỏ?
B: Ngỗh _ ñn _ uẻt _ ỹt ch'ut shaĩ.
6. A: Yeũng-lĩk _ nĩn _ uẻt _ ỹt haĩ kaủ-lĩk keĩ uẻt keĩ ỹt ỏ?
B: Yeũng-lĩk _ nĩn _ uẻt _ ỹt haĩ kaủ-lĩk _ uẻt _ ỹt.
7. A: Neĩ pin nĩn tong ping ỏ?
B: Ngỗh _ nĩn tong ping.
8. A: Neĩ kaủ-nĩn keĩ shĩ kít fan ỏ?
B: Ngỗh kaủ-nĩn _ uẻt _ hỏ kít fan.
9. A: Neĩ haĩ pin shuẻ tủk shue ỏ?
B: Ngỗh haĩ ni kaan hỏk-haủ tủk shue.
10. A: Neĩ keĩ shĩ laĩ ni shuẻ tủk shue ỏ?
B: Ngỗh _ nĩn _ uẻt laĩ ni shuẻ tủk shue.
11. A: Ni kaan kiủ-tsỏ mi-yẻ hỏk-haủ ỏ?
B: Ni kaan kiủ-tsỏ Kwỏk-Fỏng-Pỏ Uẻ-ĩn Hỏk-Uẻn*.

LESSON 23

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

12. A: Ni kaan hôk-haaû taaî-yeûk* yaũ kei-toh hôk-shaang à?
B: Ni kaan hôk-haaû taaî-yeûk* yaũ leũng ts'in kôh hôk-shaang.
13. A: Neĩ seũng kei shĩ hui Yât-Poón à?
B: Ngõh waâk-chê _ nĩn hui Yât-Poón.
14. A: Neĩ hui Yât-Poón tsô mi-yě à?
B: Ngõh hui Yât-Poón tsô sZ.
15. A: Mā-faān saai, m̄-koi, m̄-koi.
B: M̄-shai m̄-koi.

LESSON 23

WORD LIST

1. Hōh	surname
2. shiū-wai	2nd Lt.
3. mat	what?
4. kòm	so, such, thus
5. ngaam	coincidental, suitable, right
6. koó	to guess, imagine, believe
7. nīn	year
8. waâk-ché	or, perhaps, maybe
9. Chung-Wā Mān-Kwók	Republic of China
10. Mān-Kwók	The Republic
11. uêt	month, moon
12. hô	day of month, number, mark
13. yât	day of month, sun
14. yeūng-lîk, san-lîk	solar calendar
15. yam-lîk, kaû-lîk	lunar calendar
16. ching uêt	January
17. mā-faān-saai	much obliged, thank you
18. m̄-hó	don't; not good, bad
19. m̄-hó kóm wâ	you shouldn't say that, don't say that

LESSON 23

READING MATERIAL

339

以 *ĩ*: to cause; to use

所以 *shóh-ĩ*: therefore

以前 *ĩ-ta'ín*: formerly

以後 *ĩ-háú*: afterwards

以為 *ĩ-wáí*: presume; (I) thought...

以上 *ĩ-sheung*: above

674

民 *mān*: people; public.

平民 *p'íng-mān*: the common people

民國 *mān-kwók*: a republic.

民衆 *mān-chung*: the public; the crowd.

殖民地 *chik-mān-teí*: colony.

584

黎 *lái*: to come; in order to.

出黎 *ch'ut lái*: to come out.

入黎 *yáp lái*: to come in.

以

民

黎

以 民 黎

359

現 *ín*: to manifest; appear

現在 *ín-tsoí*: at present

現銀 *ín-ngán*: ready money; cash

現象 *ín-tseung*: phenomena

現狀 *ín-chéng*: present condition or state

1285

在 *tsoí*: to be; to be present; living at; on; in.

在內 *tsoí noi*: included.

現在 *ín tsoí*: at present.

在場 *tsoí ch'eung*: to be present.

現

在

現 在

LESSON 23

READING MATERIAL

1075

士 sî: scholar, officer; gentleman.

教士 kaaü-sî: a missionary.

學士 hûk-sî: B.A. degree.

碩士 shêk-sî: M.A. degree.

博士 pòk-sî: a doctor degree.

178

訓 fân: to instruct; teach; teachings

教訓 kaaü-fân: to teach; advise

訓練 fân-lîn: to train; to drill discipline

615

練 lîn: to train; to practise; skilled.

操練 t'so-lîn: to drill

練習 lîn-tsaâp: to practise; to train.

熟練 shûk-lîn: experienced; well trained.

士

訓

練

士 訓 練

1400

華 wā: beauty; elegance; splendor.

華洋 wā yeung: China and foreign nations

華文 wā mán: the Chinese language.

華盛頓 wā shing-tún: Washington.

292

號 hō: a name; designation; mark number; signal day of month

號 hō: lit. to cry

號馬 hō-má: number

暗號 àn-hō: password

記號 kei-hō: distinctive mark

華

美

號

号

華

美

號

號

号

LESSON 23

READING MATERIAL

李上士係陳先生嘅學生。李上士同李上-
wai 以前都係陸軍訓練基地做事。李上-wai 做
教 koon . 李上士係步兵。

李上士係中國人。佢係中國出世。佢係
中華民國十年七月八日出世。佢係中國
華美三國做江, 佢亦都去學校讀英文。佢
二黎五。李上士係中國人。佢係中國出世。佢係
中華民國十年七月八日出世。佢係中國
華美三國做江, 佢亦都去學校讀英文。佢
二黎五。

現在李上士同李上-wai 都係陸軍語言學校
讀廣東話。李上士好聰明。佢講廣東話講得
好好。

LESSON 23

WRITING MATERIAL

以	Character Number 339 Stroke Number 5		Radical Number 9 人				
	丶	㇇	㇇	以	以		
民	Character Number 674 Stroke Number 5		Radical Number 83 氏				
	丿	㇇	𠃉	𠃉	民		
黎	Character Number 584 Stroke Number 15		Radical Number 202 黍				
	丿	㇇	𠃉	𠃉	𠃉	黎	黎
	黎	黎	黎	黎	黎	黎	
現	Character Number 359 Stroke Number 11		Radical Number 96 王 玉				
	一	二	𠃉	王	到	理	理
	理	理	現				
在	Character Number 1285 Stroke Number 6		Radical Number 32 土				
	一	ナ	才	在	在	在	

LESSON 24

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. Taaî-tš'în-nîn

Ts'în-nîn

Kaû-nîn

Kam-nîn

Ch'ut-nîn

Haû-nîn

Taaî-haû-nîn

2. Tui sheûng saam nîn

Tui sheûng leũng nîn

Tui sheûng yat nîn

Kam-nîn

Tui hâ yat nîn

Tui hâ leũng nîn

Tui hâ saam nîn

3. Tui sheûng saam-kòh uêt

Tui sheûng leũng-kòh uêt

Tui sheûng yat-kòh uêt

Ni kòh uêt

Tui hâ yat-kòh uêt

Tui hâ leũng-kòh uêt

Tui hâ saam-kòh uêt

LESSON 24

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

4. Taaî-ts' in-yât

Ts' in-yât

Tsòk-yât

Kam-yât

T' ing-yât

Haû-yât

Taaî-haû-yât

5. Tui sheûng saam yât

Tui sheûng leûng yât

Tui sheûng yat yât

Kam-yât

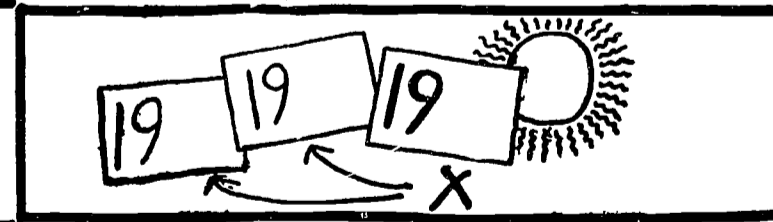
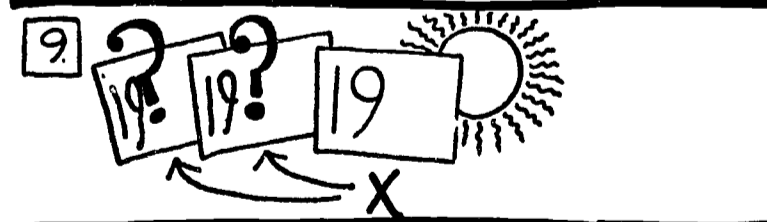
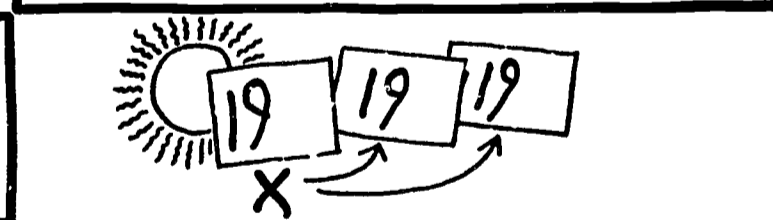
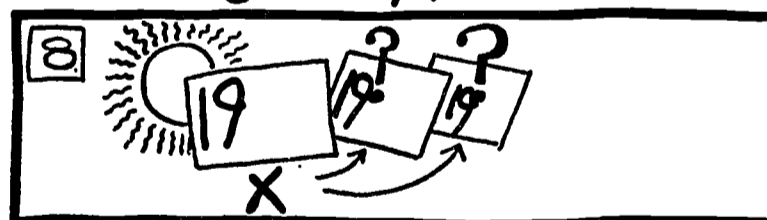
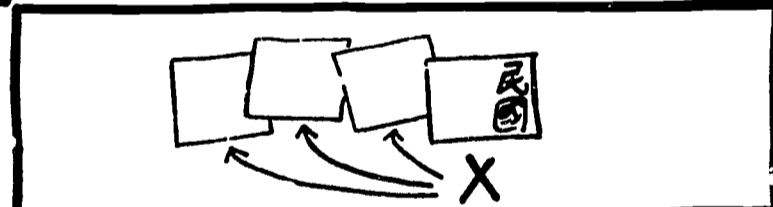
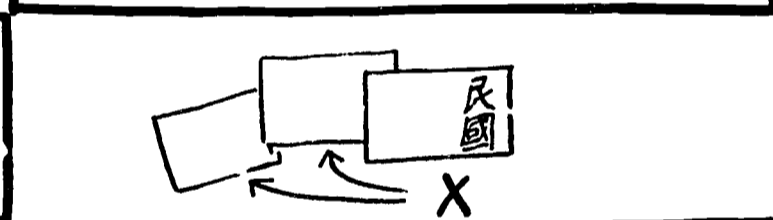
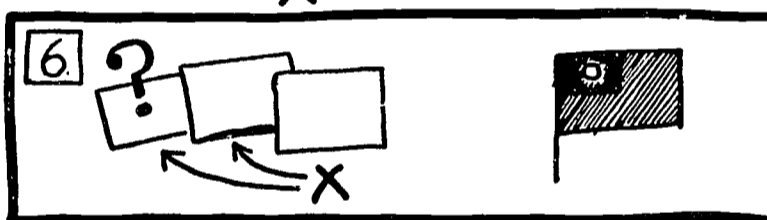
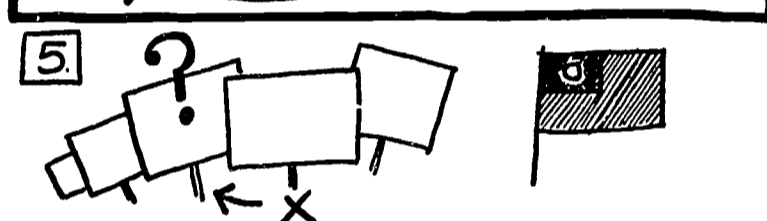
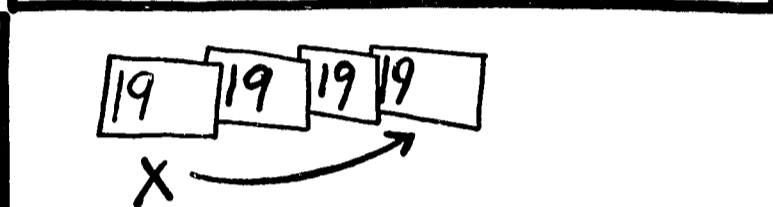
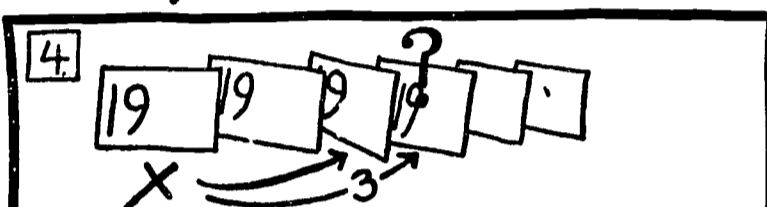
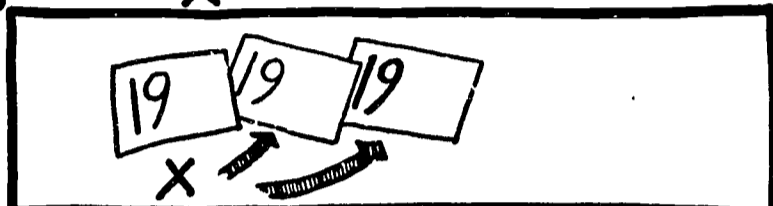
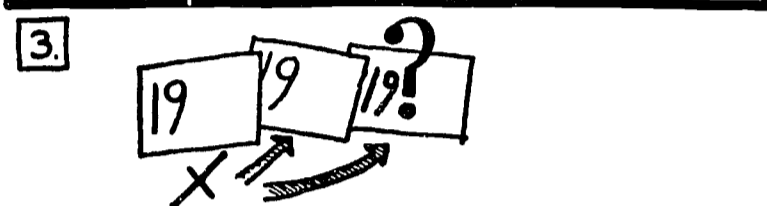
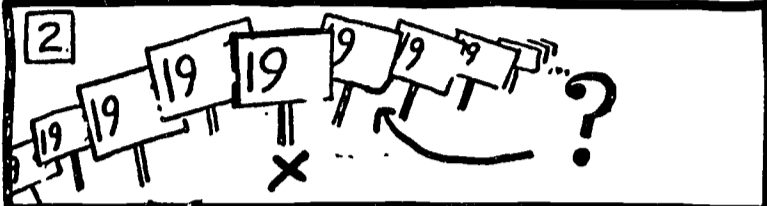
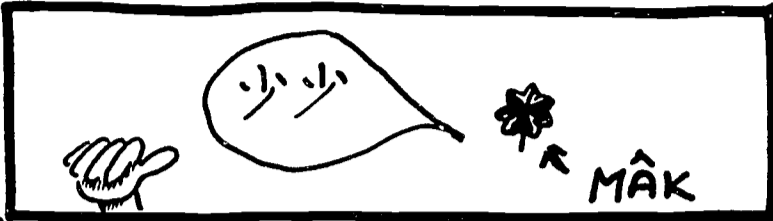
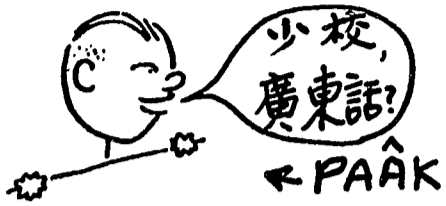
Tui hô yat yât

Tui hô leûng yât

Tui hô saam yât

LESSON 24

1.



LESSON 24

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Mâk Shiù-Kaaù, neĩ shik kóng Kwóng-Tung Wâ* mà?
B: Ngõh chí hai shik kóng shiù-shiù, Paâk Chung-Kaaù.
2. A: Míng-nín hai keí nín?
B: Míng-nín hai _ nín.
3. A: Haû-nín hai keí nín?
B: Haû-nín hai _ nín.
4. A: Taaí-haû-nín hai keí nín?
B: Taaí-haû-nín hai - nín.
5. A: Kaû-nín hai Mán-Kwòk keí nín?
B: Kaû-nín hai Mán-Kwòk _ nín.
6. A: Ts'in-nín hai Mán-Kwòk keí nín?
B: Ts'in-nín hai Mán-Kwòk _ nín.
7. A: Taaí-ts'in-nín hai Mán-Kwòk keí nín?
B: Taaí-ts'in-nín hai Mán-Kwòk _ nín.
8. A: Tui há yat nín hai keí nín; tui há leũng nín hai keí nín?
B: Tui há yat nín hai _ nín; tui há leũng nín hai _ nín.
9. A: Tui sheũng yat nín hai keí nín; tui sheũng leũng nín hai keí nín?
B: Tui sheũng yat nín hai _ nín; tui sheũng leũng nín hai _ nín.
10. A: Mâk Shiù-Kaaù, neĩ kóng Kwóng-Tung Wâ* kóng-tak kóm hó.
Neĩ ti Kwóng-Tung Wâ* hai pin shuè hók kà?
B: Paâk Chung-Kaaù, neĩ kwòh-cheũng che. Ngõh ti Kwóng-Tung Wâ* hai hai Kwòk- Fóng-Pô Uě-Ìn Hók-Uên* hók kè.

LESSON 24

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

A: Uē-kwóh hai kóm, ch'ut-nín* ngōh to hui hôk là.

LESSON 24

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: Major Mâk, do you know how to speak Cantonese?
B: I only know how to speak a little, Lt. Col. Paak.
2. A: What will next year be?
B: Next year will be _.
3. A: What will the year after next be?
B: The year after next will be _ .
4. A: What will three years from now be?
B: Three years from now will be _ .
5. A: What year of the Republic of China was last?
B: Last year was the _ year of the Republic of China.
6. A: What year of the Republic was the year before last?
B: The year before last was the _ .
7. A: What was the year of the Republic three years ago?
B: Three years ago was _ .
8. A: What will next year; and the year after next be?
B: Next year will be _ ; and the year after next will be _ .
9. A: What year was last; and what year was the year before last?
B: Last year was _; and the year before last was _ .
10. A: Major Mâk, you speak Cantonese so well. Where did you learn your Cantonese?
B: Lt. Col. Paâk, you flatter me. I learned my Cantonese at the Defense Language Institute.

LESSON 24

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

A: If that is the case, next year I will go there too.

LESSON 24

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Keí hó la mà, Māk-Sin-Shaang?
B: Keí hó à, neĩ ne, Paāk Sin-Shaang?
A: Keí hó.
2. A: Kam-nĭn haĩ yeũng-lĭk keĩ nĭn?
B: Kam-nĭn haĩ yeũng-lĭk _ nĭn.
3. A: Kam-nĭn haĩ Mān-Kwòk keĩ nĭn?
B: Kam-nĭn haĩ Mān-Kwòk _ nĭn?
4. A: Mĭng-nĭn haĩ m-haĩ Mān-Kwòk _ nĭn?
B: Haĩ, mĭng-nĭn haĩ Mān-Kwòk _ nĭn.
5. A: Kaũ-nĭn haĩ _ nĭn; ch'ut-nĭn* haĩ keĩ nĭn?
B: Kaũ-nĭn haĩ _ nĭn; ch'ut-nĭn* haĩ _ nĭn.
6. A: Kam-nĭn haĩ _ nĭn; tui hā leũng nĭn haĩ keĩ nĭn?
B: Kam-nĭn haĩ _ nĭn; tui hā leũng-nĭn haĩ _ nĭn.
7. A: Uē-kwóh kam-nĭn haĩ _ nĭn; tui sheũng saam-nĭn haĩ keĩ nĭn?
B: Uē-kwóh kam-nĭn haĩ _ nĭn; tui sheũng saam-nĭn haĩ _ nĭn.
8. A: Uē-Kwóh ni kòh uêt haĩ _ nĭn _ uêt; tui hā sei-kòh uêt
haĩ keĩ nĭn keĩ uêt?
B: Uē-kwóh ni kòh uêt haĩ _ nĭn _ uêt; tui hā sei-kòh uêt
haĩ _ nĭn _ uêt.
9. A: Uē-kwóh kam-yât haĩ _ nĭn _ uêt _ hô; taaĩ-haũ-yât haĩ
keĩ nĭn keĩ uêt keĩ hô?
B: Uē-kwóh kam-yât haĩ _ nĭn _ uêt _ hô; taaĩ-haũ-yât haĩ
_ nĭn _ uêt _ hô.

LESSON 24

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

10. A: Uē-kwòh kam-yât hai san-lîk _ uêt _ hô; kam-yât hai kaû-lîk kei uêt kei yât?
B: Uē-kwòh kam-yât hai san-lîk _ uêt _ hô; kam-yât hai kaû-lîk _ uêt _ yât.
11. A: Ni kòh uêt hai yeung-lîk _ nîn _ uêt; hai Mân-Kwòk kei nîn kei uêt?
B: Ni kòh uêt hai yeung-lîk _ nîn _ uêt; hai Mân-Kwòk _ nîn _ uêt.
12. A: Kam-nîn hai _ nîn; tui sheung shâp-ngě nîn hai kei nîn?
B: Kam-nîn hai _ nîn, tui sheung shâp-ngě nîn hai _ nîn.
13. A: _ nîn _ uêt nei hai pin shuè?
B: _ nîn _ uêt ngòh hai Chung-Kwòk.
14. A: _ nîn _ uêt nei hai Chung-Kwòk tsô mi-yě à?
B: _ nîn _ uêt ngòh hai yat-kòh Chung-Kwòk Lûk-Kwan fân-lîn kei-tei fân-lîn Chung-Kwòk Lûk-Kwan.
15. A: Kòm faai tsaú là, Wōng Sin-Shaang.
B: Hai à, ngòh i-ka iù tsaú là.
A: Ts'ing-tsing, ts'ing-tsing!
B: Ts'ing-tsing, ts'ing-tsing!

LESSON 24

WORD LIST

- | | |
|--------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. Mâk ,mâk | surname, wheat |
| 2. shiù-kaaù | major (military officer) |
| 3. chí-haî | only |
| 4. shiú-shiú | a little |
| 5. Paâk, paâk | surname, white |
| 6. chung-kaaù | Lt. Col. (Army, Air Force) |
| 7. mīng-nīn | next year |
| 8. haû-nīn | year after next |
| 9. taaî-haû-nīn | 3 years from now |
| 10. ts'īn-nīn | year before last |
| 11. taaî-ts'īn-nīn | 3 years ago |
| 12. tui-hâ yat-nīn | next year, following year |
| 13. tui-hâ leŭng-nīn | year after next |
| 14. tui-sheung yat-nīn | last year |
| 15. tui-sheung leŭng-nīn | year before last |
| 16. kwòh-tseung | to flatter, over praise |
| 17. uē-kwòh | if |
| 18. ch'ut-nīn | next year |
| 19. taaî-ts'īn-yât | 2 days before yesterday |
| 20. taaî-haû-yât | 2 days after tomorrow |

LESSON 24

READING MATERIAL

1242

即 tsik: that is;
which is; now;
near.

即刻 tsik-haak: immedi-
ately.

即速 tsik ts'uk: quick-
ly; speedily.

即日 tsik-yât: today;
the same day.

977

時 shī: time; season.

時候 shī-haû: time; a
time.

當時 tong-shī: then; at
that time.

364

要 iù: to want; need
important; must

要 iù: to seek for

緊要 kán-iù: important

要點 iù-tím: keynote;
essential point

要求 iu-k'au: to de-
mand; to seek
for

即

時

时 要

即

時

要

262

後 haû: after; be-
hind (time or
place)

後日 haû-yât: day af-
ter to-morrow

後來 haû-loi: after-
ward

後生 haû-shaang:
young; a youth

然後 in-haû: & then;
next; therefor

632

樂 lôk: happy; gay.

樂 ngôk: music.

安樂 on-lôk: comfort;
ease; comfort-
able.

快樂 faai-lôk: happy;
happiness.

樂觀 lôk koon: optimis-
tic.

後

樂

乐

後

樂

後

乐

LESSON 24
READING MATERIAL

1305

最 tsuì: very, most; excellent; best.

最好 tsuì hó: the best.

最先 tsuì sin: first; first of all.

最少 tsuì shíú: the least.

1405

或 waák: perhaps, uncertain; or.

或者 waák-ché: perhaps; it may be that.

或可 waák hoh: probably; it may be possible.

46

者 ché: used to form nouns, impersonal pronoun, that, those one.

再者 tsuì-ché: further, P.S.

敬啟者 k'ing-t'ai-ché: "I beg respectfully to say" at the beginning of letter

最

或

者

最 或 者

491

覺 kòk: to perceive; to feel; to understand.

知覺 chi-kòk: to perceive; consciousness.

覺悟 kòk-ng: aware of the wrong which was done in the past.

覺得 kòk-tak: to feel (cold or pain).

926

想 seung: to think; to reflect; to hope; to desire; to expect.

理想 lei seung: considered according to reason. ideal.

推想 t'ui-seung: to suppose; to assume.

覺

覺

想

覺 想

LESSON 24
READING MATERIAL

陳英係陳先生嘅大 *tsai*。喺大前年(即係一九五五年)七月七日佢翻去中國讀書。同時佢喺學校教英文。佢好勤力,好本事。

黃小姐係陳英嘅女朋友。喺前年(即係一九五四年)八月八日佢寄信 *poi* 陳英。黃小姐要佢快啲翻黎美國。佢 *kiu* 陳英最好喺明年或者喺後年翻黎美國。黃小姐好中 *si* 陳英;陳英亦都好中 *si* 黃小姐。

大前日陳英坐飛機翻黎美國。而家佢地想結婚。佢地覺得好快樂。佢地嘅父親同母親亦都好快樂。

LESSON 24

WRITING MATERIAL

即	Character Number 1242 Stroke Number 7		Radical Number 26 卩					
	丨	フ	ㄩ	𠃉	𠃉	卩	卩	
時	Character Number 977 Stroke Number 10		Radical Number 72 日					
	丨	冂	𠃉	日	𠃉	𠃉	𠃉	
	時	時						
要	Character Number 364 Stroke Number 9		Radical Number 146 西, 酉					
	一	冂	𠃉	酉	酉	酉	酉	
	要							
後	Character Number 262 Stroke Number 9		Radical Number 60 彳					
	丨	彳	彳	彳	彳	彳	彳	
	後							
樂	Character Number 632 Stroke Number 15		Radical Number 75 木					
	丨	丨	丨	白	白	白	白	
	樂	樂	樂	樂	樂	樂	樂	

LESSON 25

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

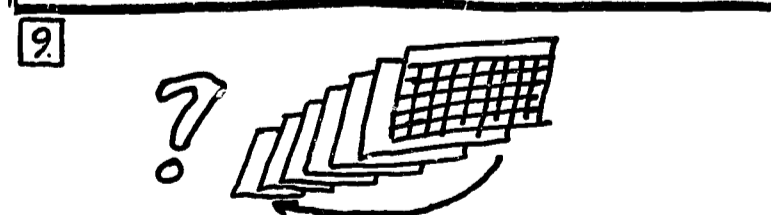
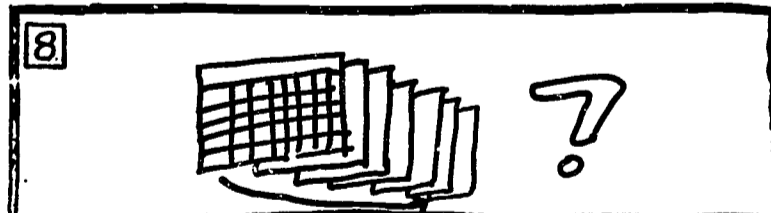
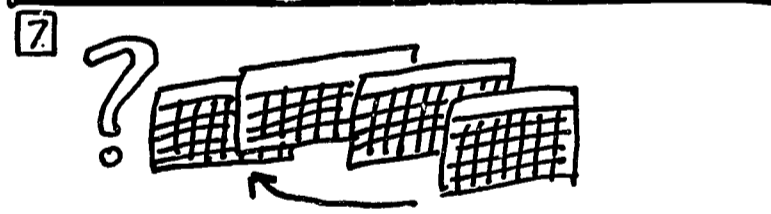
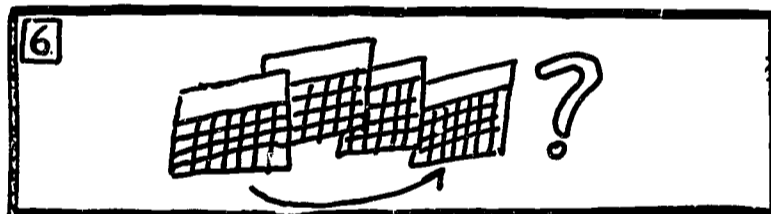
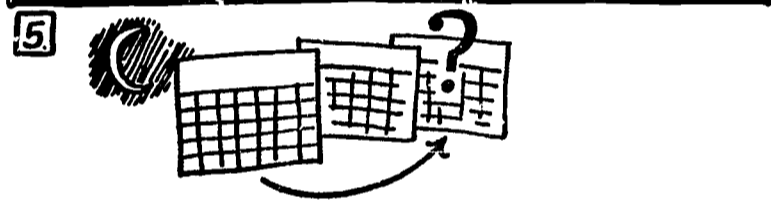
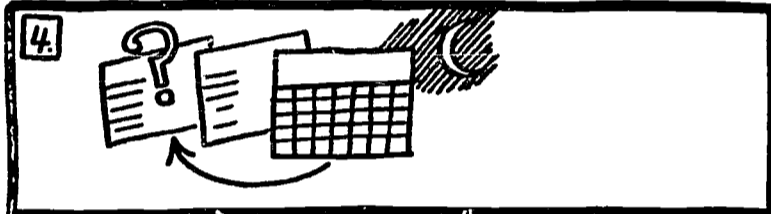
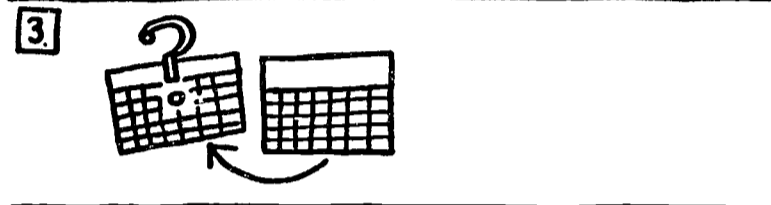
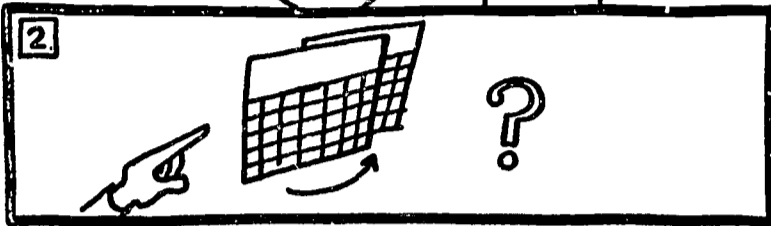
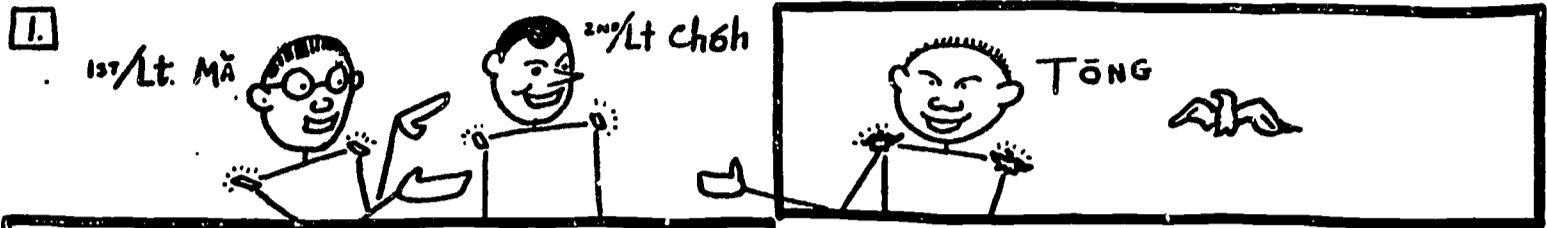
1. Neĩ seúng k'ing ti mi-yě
K'uĩ seúng mân ti mi-yě
Neĩ-teĩ seúng kóng ti mi-yě
Ngõh-teĩ seúng tsô ti mi-yě
2. Ngõh seúng kaai-shiũ nõh kè p'āng-yaũ t'ũng neĩ yĩng-shik.
K'uĩ seúng kaai-shiũ k'uĩ kè foô mǒ t'ũng nõh yĩng-shik.
Ngõh-teĩ seúng kaai-shiũ nõh-teĩ kè sin-shaang t'ũng k'uĩ-teĩ yĩng-shik.
Ngõh seúng kaai-shiũ nõh kè t'ũng-sz t'ũng neĩ yĩng-shik.
3. Kam-yât hai keĩ hô?
Ni-kóh-uêt hai keĩ uêt?
Kam-nĩn hai keĩ nĩn?
Kam-nĩn hai Mān-Kwòk keĩ nĩn?
4. Ch'ān Sin-Shaang, ni-wai* hai nõh kè sheũng-sz.
Wõng Sũ-Tsz, ni-wai* hai nõh kè sin-shaang.
Cheung T'aaĩ-T'aaĩ*, kóh-wai* hai nõh kè foô-ts'an.
Leĩ Sin-Shaang, kóh-wai* hai nõh kè t'ũng-sz.
5. Cheung T'aaĩ-T'aaĩ*, neĩ shik kóng Ying-Mān mã?
Leĩ Sũ-Tsz, neĩ ooĩ kóng Yât-Mān mã?
Ch'ān Sũ-Tsz, neĩ shik kóng Kwóng-Tung Wâ* mã?
Leĩ T'aaĩ-T'aaĩ*, neĩ kè sin-shaang shik kóng Kwóng-Tung Wâ* mã?

LESSON 25

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

6. Neĩ kóng-Kwóng-Tung Wâ* kóng tak hó hó,
Neĩ sê-sùn sê tak hó faai.
Neĩ tük shue tük tak hó k'ân-lîk.
Neĩ kê t'aai-t'aai* shai ch'e shai tak hó maân.
7. Tui sheûng yat-nîn hai kei nîn?
Tui sheûng yat-kòh uêt hai kei uêt?
Tui sheûng yat-yât hai kei yât?
Tui sheûng yat-yât hai kei hô?

LESSON 25



LESSON 25

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: T'ong Sheung-Kaaü, ngoh seung kaaí-shiü ngoh kè kaü t'ung-sz t'ung neí ying-shik, hó mà?
B: Hó à, Mã Chung-Wai.
A: T'ong Sheung-Kaaü, ni wai* hai ngoh kè haü t'ung-sz, Choh Shiü-Wai; ni wai* hai ngoh kè sheung-sz, T'ong Sheung-Kaaü.
2. A: Tui há yat-koh uet hai keí uet?
B: Tui há yat-koh uet hai _ uet.
3. A: Tui sheung yat-koh uet hai keí uet?
B: Tui sheung yat-koh uet hai _ uet.
4. A: Tui sheung leung-koh uet hai yam-lík keí uet?
B: Tui sheung leung-koh uet hai yam-lík _ uet.
5. A: Tui há leung-koh uet hai yam-lík keí uet?
B: Tui há leung-koh uet hai yam-lík _ uet.
6. A: Há saam-koh uet hai keí uet?
B: Há saam-koh uet hai _ uet.
7. A: Sheung Saam-koh uet hai keí uet?
B: Sheung saam-koh uet hai _ uet.
8. A: Há lük-koh uet hai keí uet?
B: Há lük-koh uet hai _ uet.
9. A: Sheung lük-koh uet hai keí uet?
B: Sheung lük-koh uet hai _ uet.

LESSON 25

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

10. A: T'ong Sheung-Kaau, ngoh ho foon-hei t'ung nei ying-shik.

B: Choh Shiu-Wai, ngoh to ho foon-hei t'ung nei ying-shik.

A: Tsoi-kin, tsoi-kin!

B: Tsoi-kin, tsoi-kin!

LESSON 25

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: Col. T'ông, may I present to you my former colleague?
B: Very well, Lt. (1st Lt.) Mã.
A: Col. T'ông, this is my former colleague Lt. (2nd Lt.) Chôh; Lt. Chôh, this is my superior, Col. T'ông.
2. A: What will next month be?
B: Next month will be _ .
3. A: What month was last?
B: Last month was _ .
4. A: What was the month before last in the lunar calendar?
B: The month before last was _ in the lunar calendar.
5. A: What will the month after next be?
B: The month after next will be _ .
6. A: What month will three months from now be?
B: Three months from now will be _ .
7. A: What month was three months ago?
B: Three months ago was _ .
8. A: What month will six months from now be?
B: Six months from now will be _ .
9. A: What month was six months ago?
B: Six months ago was _ .
10. A: Col. T'ông I'm very happy to have met you.
B: Lt. (2nd Lt.) Chôh, same here.

LESSON 25

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

A: Goodbye, sir!

B: Goodbye!

60

LESSON 25

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Tí.1 à, neĩ kè t'aai-t'aai* hó mà?
B: Hó hó. Neĩ kè t'aai-t'aai* t'ung neĩ kè sai-man-tsaĩ ne?
A: K'ui-teĩ to hó hó.
2. A: Kam-nĩn haĩ _ nĩn yik-waak haĩ _ nĩn?
B: Kam-nĩn m̄-haĩ _ nĩn, yik-to m̄-haĩ _ nĩn.
3. A: Kam-nĩn m̄-haĩ _ nĩn, yik-to m̄-haĩ _ nĩn; kam-nĩn haĩ keĩ nĩn?
B: Kam-nĩn m̄-haĩ _ nĩn, yik-to m̄-haĩ _ nĩn; kam-nĩn haĩ _ nĩn.
4. A: Ni kòh uêt haĩ _ uêt, haĩ m̄-haĩ?
B: M̄-haĩ, ni kòh uêt m̄-haĩ _ uêt.
5. A: Ni kòh uêt m̄-haĩ _ uêt, haĩ keĩ uêt?
B: Ni kòh uêt m̄-haĩ _ uêt, haĩ _ uêt.
6. A: Kam-yât haĩ _ hô mà?
B: M̄-haĩ, kam-yât m̄-haĩ _ hô.
7. A: Kam-yât m̄-haĩ _ hô, haĩ m̄-haĩ _ hô?
B: Kam-yât m̄-haĩ _ hô, yik-to m̄-haĩ _ hô.
8. A: Kam-yât m̄-haĩ _ hô, yik m̄-haĩ _ hô; kam-yât haĩ keĩ hô?
B: Kam-yât m̄-haĩ _ hô, yik m̄-haĩ _ hô; kam-yât haĩ _ hô.
9. A: Kam-nĩn _ uêt yaũ mǒ sa-â-yat-hô?
B: Yaũ, kam-nĩn _ uêt yaũ sa-â-yat-hô.
10. A: Ĩ-uêt yaũ keĩ-toh yât?
B: Ĩ-uêt yaũ yâ-paât yât.

LESSON 25

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

11. A: _ nĭn _ uĕt hai Mān-Kwòk kei nĭn kei uĕt?
B: _ nĭn _ uĕt hai Mān-Kwòk _ nĭn _ uĕt.
12. A: Sheung kòh uĕt kam-yât neĭ hai pin shue?
B: Sheung kòh uĕt kam-yât ngòh hai Saam-Faān-Shĭ shue.
13. A: Tui sheung ngĕ nĭn neĭ hai pin-shue?
B: Tui sheung ngĕ nĭn ngòh hai Yât-Poón tsô shaang-ĭ.
14. A: Neĭ kei nĭn kei uĕt kei yât hai Yât-Poón faan lai?
B: Ngòh _ nĭn _ uĕt hai Yât-Poón faan-lai.
15. A: Neĭ kòm faai tsaú la.
B: Hai à, ngòh tsaú là.
A: Mān-mān* haang.

LESSON 25

WORD LIST

1. T' ōng surname; pertaining to China
2. sheûng-kaaû colonel
3. kaaî-shiû to introduce, recommend; introduction
4. kaû old, former
5. t' ūng-sz colleague, fellow worker
6. t' ūng for, with, and; same, similar, identical
7. yîng-shik to recognize, know, be acquainted
8. t' ūng...yîng-shik to be acquainted with..,to make acquaintance
9. Mǎ, mǎ surname, horse
10. chung-wai 1st Lt.
11. wai* AN of person (honorific form), seat
12. Tsóh, tsóh surname, left
13. sheûng-sz superior
14. tui-hâ leüng-kòh uêt month after next (2 months hence)
15. tui-sheûng leüng-kòh uêt month before last (2 months ago)
16. hâ yat-kòh uêt next month
17. foon-heí glad, happy, to like
18. shik to know, know how to
19. t' ūng neí seung-shik to be acquainted with you, make your acquaintance, have known you

LESSON 25
READING MATERIAL

459

見 kìn: to see; to observe; to perceive.
聽見 t'eng kìn: to hear.
唔見 m-kìn: not seen; lost
意見 i-kìn: opinion.
見禮 kìn lai: to salute.

380

介 kaai: intermediary; excellent; great
介紹 kaai-shiú: to introduce

1003

紹 shiú: to introduce; to connect.
介紹 kaai-shiú: to introduce; to recommend.

見

見

介

介

紹

紹

紹

1493

認 ying: to recognize; to confess.
認識 ying-shik to know; to recognize.
認真 ing ch truly really.
認錯 ying ts'òh to admit the wrong or mistake.

982

識 shik: to know; to understand; to be acquainted with.
知識 chi-shik: intelligence; knowledge.
熟識 shúk-shik: intimate.

認

認

認

識

識

識

LESSON 25

READING MATERIAL

737

呢 ni, ne. this.
 呢個 ni kòh: this one.
 呢啲 ni ti: this; these.
 呢 ne: final particle.

1442

陰 yam: shade; dark; female; negative principle.
 天陰 t'in yam: the sky is cloudy.
 陰涼 yam leūng: shady and cool.

609

歷 lik: almanac; calendar; to pass over; experience.
 舊曆 kaŋ-lik: Lunar calendar.
 陰曆 yan-lik: Lunar calendar.
 新曆 san-lik: solar calendar.
 歷史 ik-sá: history.

呢 陰 歷

呢 陰 曆 歷 歷

1347

對 tuí: to respond; a pair; opposite to; facing.
 對頭 tuí-t'au: hostile; enemy.
 對手 tuí-shau: a match for; an equal.
 對答 tuí-taap: to reply or give an answer.

656

馬 mă: horse.
 馬房 mă fōng: stable.
 馬力 mă-lik: horse power.
 馬路 mă-lô: paved-road; highway.
 馬上 mă-sheung: at once.
 馬戲 mă-hei: a circus.

對 对 馬

對 馬

LESSON 25

READING MATERIAL

呢個月係陰曆三月。陳英係今年Ching月番黎
美國。佢好想係對下兩個月同黃小姐結婚。現
在佢冇錢。佢想做工。

上個月陳英去見李上-wai。李上-wai係陳英嘅
好朋友。李上-wai介紹佢嘅同事馬中-wai同陳英認
識。陳英同佢地 k'ing hǎ。

陳英話，佢想做工。馬中-wai話，下個月美國陸
軍語言學校教書。佢以教前係要
軍語言係一個好聰明嘅人。佢要
陳英學校教書。佢以教前係要
軍語言係一個好聰明嘅人。佢要
陳英學校教書。佢以教前係要
軍語言係一個好聰明嘅人。佢要

LESSON 25

WRITING MATERIAL

見	Character Number 459 Stroke Number 7		Radical Number 147 見					
	丨	冂	冂	月	目	身	見	
介	Character Number 380 Stroke Number 4		Radical Number 9 人					
	丿	人	介	介				
紹	Character Number 1003 Stroke Number 11		Radical Number 120 糸, 系					
	丿	纟	纟	纟	纟	纟	纟	
	纟	纟	紹					
認	Character Number 1493 Stroke Number 14		Radical Number 149 言					
	丶	讠	讠	讠	讠	言	言	
	讠	讠	讠	認	認	認		
識	Character Number 982 Stroke Number 19		Radical Number 149 言					
	讠	讠	讠	讠	讠	讠	讠	
	讠	讠	識	識	識			

LESSON 26

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. **Laĩ paaĩ-yat tsik-haĩ sing-k'eĩ-yat.**
Laĩ-paaĩ-ĩ tsik-haĩ sing-k'eĩ-ĩ.
Laĩ-paaĩ-saam tsik-haĩ sing-k'eĩ-saam.
Laĩ-paaĩ-sei tsik-haĩ sing-k'eĩ-sei.
Laĩ-paaĩ-nḡ tsik-haĩ sing-k'eĩ-nḡ.
Laĩ-paaĩ-lũk tsik-haĩ sing-k'eĩ-lũk.
Laĩ-paaĩ-yat tsik-haĩ sing-k'eĩ-yat, waāk-ché laĩ-paaĩ.

2. **Kam-yat haĩ laĩ-paaĩ-keĩ?**
T'ing-yat haĩ sing-k'eĩ-keĩ?
Haũ-yat haĩ laĩ-paaĩ-keĩ?
Taaĩ-haũ-yat haĩ sing-k'eĩ-keĩ?
K'ām-yat haĩ laĩ-paaĩ-keĩ?
Ts'in-yat haĩ sing-k'eĩ-keĩ?
Taaĩ-ts'in-yat haĩ laĩ-paaĩ-keĩ?

3. **Tui-sheũng yat-kòh laĩ-paaĩ-yat haĩ keĩ hò?**
Tui-sheũng leũng-kòh sing-k'eĩ-saam haĩ keĩ yat?
Tui-sheũng nḡ-kòh laĩ-paaĩ-yat haĩ keĩ yat?
Tui-ha yat-kòh laĩ-paaĩ-yat haĩ keĩ hò?
Tui-ha leũng-kòh laĩ-paaĩ-saam haĩ keĩ yat?
Tui-ha nḡ-kòh sing-k'eĩ-yat haĩ keĩ hò?

4. **Nḡ-uêt nḡ-hò haĩ laĩ-paaĩ keĩ?**
Ts'at-uêt sei-hò haĩ sing-k'eĩ keĩ?

LESSON 26

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

Kaú-uêt saam-shâp-hô hai m-hai lai-paaí?

Ni-kòn uêt sei-hô hai m-hai sing-k'ei-yât?

Shâp-i-uêt saam-shâp-yat hô hai lai-paaí keí?

Shâp-i uêt i-shâp-nǎng hô hai sing-k'ei keí?

5. Ngõh-teí i-ts'in hai t'ung-hôk.

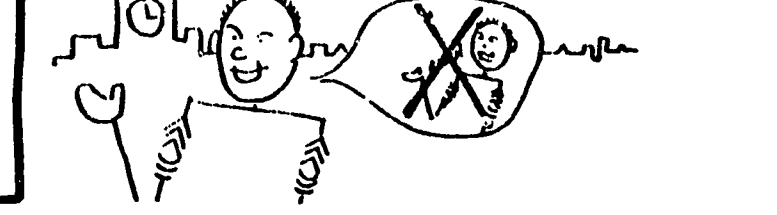
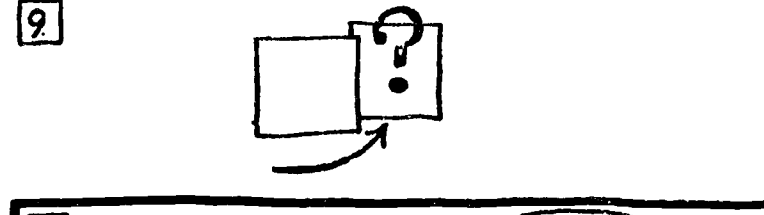
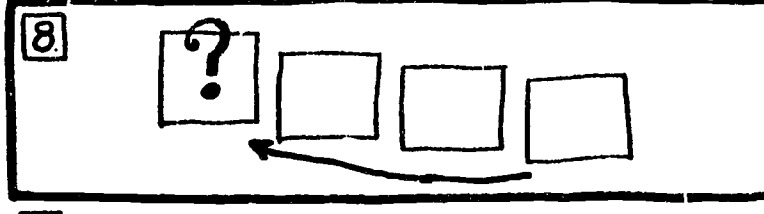
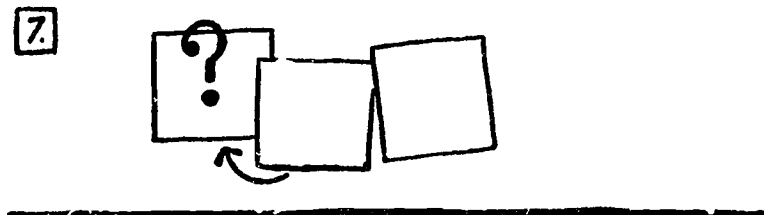
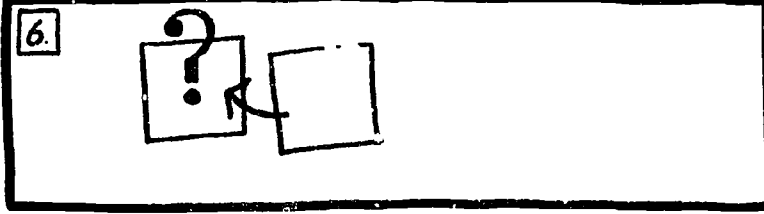
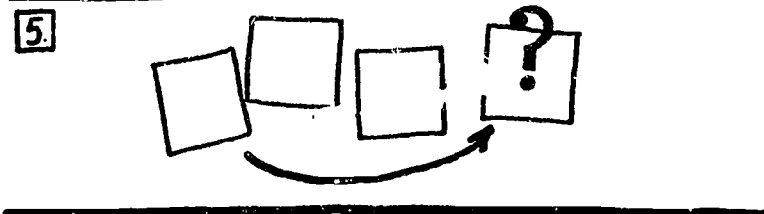
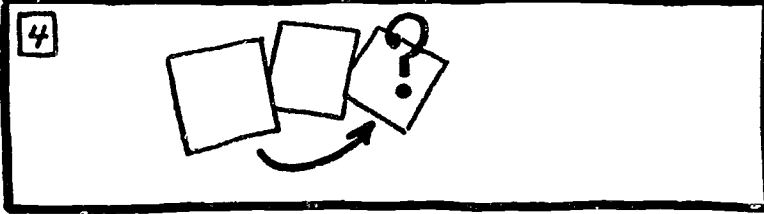
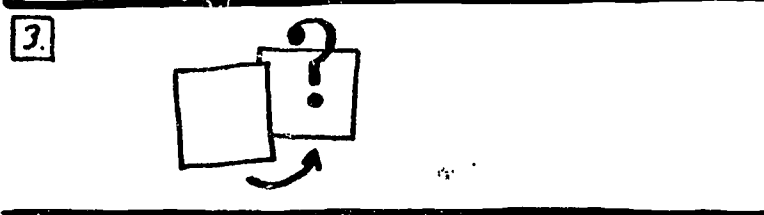
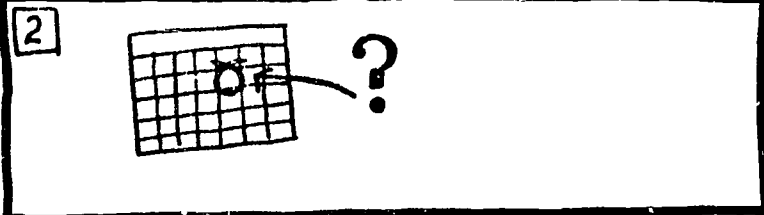
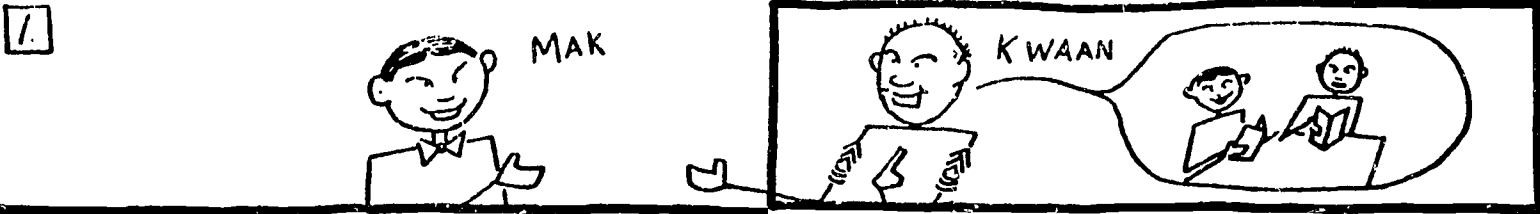
K'ui teí kaú-shí hai p'aang.

K'ui teí i-ka hai t'ung-sê.

Ngõh-teí in-tsoí hai hôk-shuang.

Neí-teí i-ka hai kwan-yân.

LESSON 26



LESSON 26

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Sheûng-Szê, mat neî hó-ts'z hó mîn-sûk kóm kè*!
B: Ngõh haî lǒ Kwaan, neî haî lǒ Mǎ. Ngõh-teî ĩ-ts'in haî t'ung-hòk. Chûng kei-tak ngõh mà?
A: Ôh, ngõh kei-tak là. Uên-loî neî haî lǒ Kwaan. Uên-loî ngõh-teî haî kaû t'ung-hòk.
2. A: Kam-yât haî lai-paai kei?
B: Kam-yât haî lai-paai __, tsik-haî sing-k'eî __.
3. A: T'ing-yât haî lai-paai kei?
B: T'ing-yât haî lai-paai __, yaû kiù-tsô sing-k'eî __.
4. A: Haû-yât haî lai-paai kei?
B: Haû-yât haî lai-paai __, waâk sing-kei __.
5. A: Taaî-haû-yât haî lai-paai kei?
B: Taaî-haû-yât haî lai-paai __, waâk sing-k'eî __.
6. A: Tsôk-yât haî sing-k'eî kei?
B: Tsôk-yât haî sing-k'eî __, yaû kiù-tsô lai-paai __.
7. A: Ts'in-yât haî sing-k'eî kei?
B: Ts'in-yât haî sing-k'eî __, waâk lai-paai __.
8. A: Taaî-ts'in-yât haî sing-k'eî kei?
B: Taaî-ts'in-yât haî sing-k'eî __.
9. A: T'ing-yât haî lai-paai kei?
B: T'ing-yât haî lai-paai __, yaû kiù-tsô sing-k'eî __.

LESSON 26

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

10. A: Ī-haû toh-toh chí-kaaû.
B: M̄-kóm-tong, m̄-kóm-tong.

LESSON 26

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: Sgt. (M/Sgt.), you seem very familiar to me.
B: I am Kwaan and you are Mâk. We were schoolmates.
Do you still remember me?
A: Oh, yes, I do. So you are Kwaan, and we were classmates.
2. A: What day of the week is today?
B: To day is _ .
3. A: What will tomorrow be?
B: Tomorrow will be _ .
4. A: What will two days from now be?
B: Two days from now will be _ .
5. A: What will three days from now be?
B: Three days from now will be _ .
6. A: What day was yesterday?
B: Yesterday was _ .
7. A: What was two days ago?
B: Two days ago was _ .
8. A: What was three days ago?
B: Three days ago was _ .
9. A: What will tomorrow be?
B: Tomorrow will be _ .

LESSON 26

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

10. A: Please "enlighten" me (with your advice) more often from now on.

B: You are being modest. (I won't dare to undertake the honor).

LESSON 26

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Leī t'aai-t'aai* nei shik in ma?
B: Ngoh m-shik in. Nei shik la, Wong Sin-shaang.
2. A: Kam-nin hai Man-Kwok kei nin a?
B: Kam-nin hai Man-Kwok _ nin.
3. A: Ni koh uet hai kei uet a?
B: Ni koh uet hai _ uet.
4. A: Kam-yat hai m-hai _ ho a?
B: Hai, kam-yat hai _ ho.
5. A: Kam-yat hai lai-pai kei a?
B: Kam-yat hai lai-pai- _ .
6. A: Kam-yat hai kei nin kei uet kei yat lai-pai kei a?
B: Kam-yat hai _ nin _ uet _ ho lai-pai _ .
7. A: Ha koh lai-pai-yat hai kei uet kei ho?
B: Ha koh lai-pai-yat hai _ uet _ ho.
8. A: Sheung koh lai-pai-yat hai kei uet kei yat?
B: Sheung koh lai-pai-yat hai _ uet _ ho.
9. A: Nei ke nui* kei shi ch'ut shai ka?
B: Ngoh ke nui* kau-nin ni koh uet ch'ut shai.
10. A: T'ing-yat Lei Sin-Shaang shai m-shai faan kung a?
B: M-shai, t'ing-yat ngoh ke sin-shaang m-shai faan kung.
11. A: Chung yau kei-toh koh lai-pai, Lei Sin-Shaang hui Yat-Poon a?
B: Taaï-yeuk* chung yau ng-koh sing-k'eī, ngoh ke sin-shaang hui Yat-Poon.

LESSON 26

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

12. A: Neĩ seúng keĩ shĩ laĩ ngõh kè uk-k'eĩ ts'õh à?
B: Ngõh seúng ni kòh laĩ-paai-lûk hui neĩ kè uk-k'eĩ
paai-haũ neĩ.
13. A: Neĩ seúng ni kòh laĩ-paai-yât yik-waâk hâ kòh laĩ-
paai-yât hui Saam-Faãn-Shĩ à?
B: Ngõh seúng hâ kòh laĩ-paai-yât hui Saam-Faãn-Shĩ.
14. A: Neĩ Seúng hâ kòh laĩ-paai-yât tím-yeûng* hui Saam-Faãn-
Shĩ?
B: Ngõh seúng hâ kòh laĩ-paai-yât ts'õh ngõh kè foô-ts'an
kè ch'e hui Saam-Faãn-Shĩ.
15. A: Neĩ seúng hâ kòh laĩ-paai-yât hui Saam-Faãn-Shĩ tsô
mi-yě à?
B: Ngõh seúng hâ kòh laĩ-paai-yât hui Saam-Faãn-Shĩ t'ai
ngõh kè kaũ t'ũng-hôk.

LESSON 26

WORD LIST

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| 1. sheûng-sz̃ | master sergeant |
| 2. hó-ts'z̃ | seem, similar; alike, such as |
| 3. mîn | face, side |
| 4. mîn-shûk | familiar; to seem familiar |
| 5. lǒ | old, aged; a prefix to surname
in addressing people we know |
| 6. Kwaan, kwaan | Surname; to close, shut |
| 7. t'ûng-hôk | schoolmate |
| 8. kei-tak | to remember |
| 9. uēn-loī | as a matter of fact, so it is |
| 10. lai-paaī, sing-k'eī | week, prefix to days of week,
Sunday |
| 11. lai-paaī-yât, sing-
k'eī-yât | Sunday |
| 12. sing-k'eī-yat, lai-
paaī-yat | Monday |
| 13. tsik-haī | that is, namely, that is to say |
| 14. yaû | also, again, yet again |
| 15. noī | long (refers to time) |
| 16. pat-uē | had better, might as well |
| 17. toh-toh | more, much more |
| 18. i-haû | from now on, hence forth |
| 19. chi-kaaù | to advise, give advice |
| 20. m̄-kóm | I dare not, won't dare |

LESSON 26

READING MATERIAL

586

禮 laǐ: ceremony; rite; worship; etiquette; conduct.

行禮 haāng laǐ. to perform ceremonies; to exchange courtesy.

禮物 laǐ-mât: present; gift.

禮拜堂 laǐ-paai-t'ōng: church or chapel.

有禮 yaŭ-laǐ: courteous; polite.

807

拜 paai: to worship; to honor; to make obeisance.

拜神 paai shān: to worship gods; be a pagan.

拜年 paai nīn: to pay New Year's call.

拜託 paai-t'òk: to request; to beg.

221

歡 foon: to rejoice; delighted

歡喜 foon-hei: happy; to like

歡迎 foon-yīng: to welcome

禮 拜 歡
禮 拜 歡
禮 拜 歡
禮 拜 歡

268

喜 heí: to rejoice; be happy; joy

喜歡 heí-foon: like; pleased;

喜事 heí-sî: joyful event or ceremony

恭喜 kung-heí: to congratulate; congratulation

241

閒 haān: idle; unoccupied

得閒 tak-haān: leisure free

閒人 haān yān: an outsider; loafer; intruders

喜

閒

喜 閒
喜 閒
喜 閒

LESSON 26

READING MATERIAL

1215

尋 ts'ām: to seek to ask for; ordinary.

尋死 ts'ām sǐ: to try to commit suicide.

尋訪 ts'ām fóng: to inquire about, to search.

494

敢 kóm: to presume upon; dare.

唔敢 m-kóm: I dare not.

唔敢當 m-kóm-tong: I am not worthy of such compliments.

點敢 tím-kóm: how would I dare?

1386

原 uēn: source, cause; origin; plain.

原本 uēn-poón: origin; original; really.

原價 uēn ká: original cost; cost.

平原 p'ŋng-uēn: a plain.

尋

敢

原

尋

敢

原

428

舊 kaú: old; former; ancient.

舊時 kaú-shī: formerly; ancient times.

舊年 kaú-nīn: last year.

舊式 kaú-shik: old fashioned.

照舊 chiù-kaú: as formerly.

殘舊 ts'eān-kaú: rotten, shabby.

273

戲 heì: to jest; make sport of; theatrical performance

戲弄 heì-lung: make sport of; make fun of

戲院 heì-uēn: theatre

戲臺 heì-t'oi: a stage

舊

旧

戲

戲

舊

戲

舊

戲

戲

LESSON 26
READING MATERIAL

今日係禮拜五。大前日陳英去陸軍語言學校教書。而家佢有工做。佢好歡喜。黃小姐亦都好歡喜。

尋日陳英喺學校見到 Kwaan 先生。佢好 -ts'z 好 mìn-shók 敢。而家陳英 koi 得 là。原來 Kwaan 先生係佢嘅舊同事。以前佢同 Kwaan 先生都喺中國教英文。現在 Kwaan 先生喺陸軍語言學校教書。佢地而家 yau 做同事 là。

聽日係禮拜六，陳英好得閒。佢想請 Kwaan 先生去食飯。佢想同 Kwaan 先生 k'ing hā。後日係禮拜日。陳英同黃小姐去行街，又去睇戲。

LESSON 26

WRITING MATERIAL

禮	Character Number 586 Stroke Number 17		Radical Number 113 礻, 示					
	礻	礻	礻	礻	礻	礻	礻	
	礻	礻	礻	礻	礻	礻	禮	
拜	Character Number 807 Stroke Number 9		Radical Number 64 手, 手					
	丩	丩	丩	手	手	手	手	
	拜							
歡	Character Number 221 Stroke Number 22		Radical Number 76 欠					
	欠	欠	欠	欠	欠	欠	欠	
	欠	欠	欠	欠	欠	欠	歡	
喜	Character Number 268 Stroke Number 12		Radical Number 30 口					
	一	十	土	吉	吉	吉	吉	
	喜	喜	喜	喜				
閤	Character Number 241 Stroke Number 11		Radical Number 169 門					
	冂	冂	冂	冂	冂	冂	冂	
	閤	閤	閤					

LESSON 27

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. Yat-tim (yat-tim-chung)
Leung-tim (leung-tim-chung)
Saam-tim (saam-tim-chung)
Sei-tim (sei-tim-chung)
Ng-tim (ng-tim-chung)
Luk-tim (luk-tim-chung)
Ts'at-tim (ts'at-tim-chung)
Paat-tim (paat-tim-chung)
Kaú-tim (kaú-tim-chung)
Shap-tim (shap-tim-chung)
Shap-yat-tim (shap-yat-tim-chung)
Shap-i-tim (shap-i-tim-chung)
2. Yat-koh tsz tsik-hai ng-fan-chung.
Saam-koh tsz tsik-hai shap-ng fan-chung.
Shap-ng fan-chung tsik-hai yat-koh kwat (yat-koh kwat-chung)
Luk-koh tsz tsik-hai poon-tim-chung, waak che saam-shap fan-chung.
Kaú-koh tsz tsik-hai saam-koh kwat, waak che sei-shap-ng fan-chung.
3. Yat-tim yat-koh tsz yau kiu tsô yat-tim ling ng-fan.
Leung-tim leung-koh tsz yau kiu tsô leung-tim shap-fan.

LESSON 27

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

Sei-tim sei-kòh tsz̄ yaũ kiu tsô sei-tim taap sei.

Lûk-tim shâp-kòh tsz̄ yaũ kiu tsô lûk-tim taap shâp.

Shâp-tim poon yaũ kiu tsô shâp-tim taap poon.

Shâp-î-tim saam-kòh kwat yaũ kiu tsô shâp-î-tim taap kaú.

4. Yat-tim-chung yaũ lûk-shâp fan-chung.

Yat-kòh chung-t' aũ yaũ shâp-î-kòh tsz̄.

Yat-kòh kwat-chung yaũ saam-kòh tsz̄.

Poon-tim-chung yaũ saam-shâp fan-chung.

Yat-yat yaũ î-shâp-sei-kòh chung-t' aũ.

5. Neĩ kam-yat kei-tim-chung faan hôk?

K' uĩ tsòk-maãn kei-tim-chung hui kaai?

Ngõh-tei t' ing-yat kei-tim-chung sheũng t' õng?

K' uĩ-tei t' ing-maãn kei-tim-chung faan uk-k' ei?

LESSON 27

<p>1.</p>	
<p>2.</p>	
<p>3.</p>	
<p>4.</p>	
<p>5.</p>	
<p>6.</p>	
<p>7.</p>	
<p>8.</p>	
<p>9.</p>	
<p>10.</p>	

LESSON 27

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Leī Chung-Sŷ, mǝ-kĭn neī kǝm noi, neī kĭn-loī hui-chǝh pin shuē à?
B: Ngǝh kĭn-loī mǝ hui pin shuē à?
2. A: Neī kam-chiu keī tĭm-chung shĭk tsǝ-t's'aan à?
B: Ngǝh kam-chiu ts'at-tĭm taap yat shĭk tsǝ-t's'aan.
3. A: Neī kam-chiu-tsǝ keī tĭm-chung ch'ut moon-haū à?
B: Ngǝh kam-chiu-tsǝ ts'at-tĭm yat-kǝh kwat ch'ut moon-haū.
4. A: Neī mooī yat chiu-t'au-tsǝ keī tĭm-chung faan hǝk à?
B: Ngǝh mooī yat chiu-t'au-tsǝ ts'at-tĭm poon chǝh-yau* faan hǝk.
5. A: Neī-teī mooī yat chiu-t'au-tsǝ keī tĭm-chung sheung-t'ong à?
B: Ngǝh-teī mooī yat chiu-t'au-tsǝ paat-tĭm-chung sheung-t'ong.
6. A: Neī-teī mooī yat kǝ tai-yat t'ong keī tĭm-chung lǝk t'ong à?
B: Ngǝh-teī mooī yat kǝ tai-yat t'ong hai sheung-nǝ paat-tĭm nǝ-shap fan lǝk t'ong.
7. A: Neī mooī yat keī tĭm-chung shĭk aan-chau à?
B: Ngǝh mooī yat chung-nǝ kǝm sheung-ha* shĭk aan-chau.
8. A: Neī-teī mooī yat ha-nǝ keī tĭm-chung fong hǝk à?
B: Ngǝh-teī mooī yat ha-nǝ sei-tĭm-chung fong hǝk.
9. A: Neī yē-maān keī tĭm shĭk maān-faān à?
B: Ngǝh yē-maān taaī-yeuk* ts'at-tĭm leung-kǝh tsŷ chǝh-yau* shĭk maān-faān.
10. A: Neī mooī maān keī tĭm-chung hoi-ch'ī tsŷ-sau à?
B: Ngǝh mooī maān paat-tĭm hoi-ch'ī tsŷ-sau.

LESSON 27

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: Sgt. Leĩ, I haven't seen you for so long, where have you been lately?
B: I haven't been anywhere lately.
2. A: At what time did you eat breakfast this morning?
B: I ate breakfast at 7:05 this morning.
3. A: At what time did you leave home this morning?
B: I left home this morning at quarter after seven.
4. A: At what time do you go to school every morning?
B: I go to school every morning around 7:30.
5. A: At what time do you attend class every morning?
B: Every morning we go to class at eight o'clock.
6. A: At what time each day is your first period class dismissed?
B: Our first period class is dismissed at 8:50 A.M. every day.
7. A: At what time do you eat lunch every day?
B: I eat lunch around noon every day.
8. A: At what time in the afternoon are your classes over every day?
B: Our classes are over every day at four o'clock.
9. A: At what time do you eat supper in the evening?
B: I eat supper in the evening at approximately 7:10.
10. A: At what time do you begin your private study every night?
B: I start doing my homework at eight o'clock every night.

LESSON 27

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Ngõh-teî keî tím sheŭng t'ong à?
B: Ngõh-teî paát tím-chung sheŭng t'ong.
- A: Ī-ka keî tím-chung à?
B: Ī-ka ts'at-tím taáp shâp.
2. A: Ngõh-teî chŭng yaŭ shâp fan-chung, hai mã?
B: Hai, ngõh-teî chŭng yaŭ shâp fan-chung sheŭng t'ong.
3. A: Ngõh-teî Ī-ka sheŭng tai keî t'ong à?
B: Ngõh-teî Ī-ka sheŭng tai-yaŭ t'ong.
- A: Tai-yaŭ t'ong tím-chung iók t'ong à?
B: Tai-yaŭ t'ong tím-chung iók t'ong.
5. A: Neî seŭng keî tím-chung tá tín-wâ* peî neî kè t'aai-t'aai*?
B: Ngõh seŭng hai káu-tím taáp yat tá tín-wâ* peî ngõh kè t'aai-t'aai*.
6. A: Neî seŭng kam-yât chung-nŭ faan uk-k'eî shík aân-châu mã?
B: Kam-yât chung-nŭ ngõh waák-ché faan uk-k'eî shík aân-châu.
7. A: Kam-maân ts'at-tím poôn neî tak-haân lai ngõh uk-k'eî shík faân mã?
B: Tui-m-chuê, kam-maân ts'at-tím poôn ngõh m-hui-tak neî kè uk-k'eî shík faân.
8. A: Kóm, neî kam-maân ts'at-tím-poôn hui pin shuê à?
B: Ngõh kè yat-wai* káu t'ung-hôk kam-maân ts'at-tím-poôn ts'êng ngõh shík maân-faân.
9. A: Uê-kwôh hai kóm, neî seŭng keî tím-chung hui k'ui shuê à?
B: Ngõh seŭng kam-maân ts'at-tím sei-kôh tsz hui k'ui shuê.
10. A: Maân-faân keî tím hoi-ch'í à?

LESSON 27

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

B: Maän-faän ts'at-tim taáp ts'at hoi-ch'i.

11. A: Neĩ wâ, neĩ ts'at-tim sei-koh tsz huĩ, ooĩ m-ooĩ t'aai ch'i à?

B: M-ooĩ kè, ngösh shai ch'e shai-tak hó faai.

12. A: Uē-kwöh neĩ hui ch'i shâp fan-chung, k'ui ooĩ m-ooĩ táng neĩ à?

B: Uē-kwöh ngösh hui ch'i shâp fan-chung, ngösh koó k'ui ooĩ táng ngösh.

13. A: Uē-kwöh neĩ hui-tak t'aai ch'i, neĩ tim-yeung* t'ung k'ui kóng à?

B: Uē-kwöh ngösh hui-tak t'aai ch'i, ngösh ooĩ kóm-yeung* t'ung k'ui kóng: "Hó m-hó i-sz, ngösh lai ch'i-chöh, ling neĩ táng-chöh kóm noi."

14. A: Ngösh-teĩ k'ing-chöh shâp keĩ fan-chung, faai ti hui sheung t'ong là!

B: M-kán-iũ, ngösh-teĩ chũng yaũ yat fan-chung.

15. A: Ching-wâ neĩ kóng mi-yě à?

B: Ngösh wâ ngösh-teĩ chũng yaũ yat fan-chung, m-shai kóm faai.

LESSON 27

WORD LIST

- | | | |
|-----|--|--|
| 1. | tâm-chung, tâm,
(chung-t' aũ) | o'clock, hour
(hour) |
| 2. | tsó-ts'aan, tsó-faân | breakfast |
| 3. | taâp; taâp yat (time) | to place on, overlap; 5 minutes
after...o'clock |
| 4. | kam chiu, kam chiu-tsó
kam-yât chiu-t' au-tsó | this morning |
| 5. | ch'ut moõn-haú | to leave home, go out of the door. |
| 6. | kwat; yat-kõh kwat
(time) | bone, quarter; 1 quarter or
15 minutes |
| 7. | mooĩ; (mooĩ-yât) | each, every; (every day) |
| 8. | poõn; ts'at-tâm-poõn-
(chung) | half; 7:30 or half past seven |
| 9. | tsóh-yaũ* | about, around, approximately |
| 10. | taĩ-yat t' õng | the first period |
| 11. | lõk t' õng | class dismissed, recess |
| 12. | fan; (shâp fan-chung) | minute, to divide: (10 min) |
| 13. | aân-chau | lunch, noon |
| 14. | chung-nǎ | noon |
| 15. | kõm-sheũng-hâ* | approximately, about, around |
| 16. | fõng hõk | classes over, school let out |
| 17. | yê-maãn | evening, nighttime |
| 18. | tsâ; yat-kõh-tsâ-(chung) | character, word; 5 minutes |
| 19. | hoi-ch' í | to begin, start |
| 20. | tsâ-sau | study by oneself, private study,
homework |

LESSON 27

READING MATERIAL

1136

點 tím: a dot; speck; comma; to check off; to light; how.

一點鐘 yat tím-chung: an hour; one o'clock.

點名 tím-mēng: to call the roll.

污點 oo tím: a flaw; defect.

147

鐘 chung: a bell; clock (Cl. kōh)

打鐘 tá chung: to ring a bell

鬧鐘 naáu-chung: alarm clock

773

耐 noî: a period of time; to endure; to continue.

耐性 noî-sing: a patient disposition.

耐煩 noî-faân: patient; long-suffering.

點

点

鐘

鐘 耐

點

鐘

耐

點

点

鐘

耐

716

每 mooí: each; every.

每次 mooí ts'è: each time or occasion.

每人 mooí yān: each or every person.

每日 mooí yât: everyday.

每每 mooí-mooí: always; all the time;

101

朝 chiu: morning

朝 ch'iu: a dynasty

朝晚 chiu maân: morning and evening

朝頭早 chiu-t'au-tsó: early in the morning.

清朝 Ch'ing-ch'iu: Ch'ing dynasty

每

朝

每

朝

每

朝

LESSON 27

READING MATERIAL

1278

左 tsóh: the left; as -
sistant.

左右 tsóh-yaú. near to;
assistant; ab-
out; left and
right.

左輪 tsóh lūn: revolver.

1465

右 yaú: the right;
right(as oppo-
site to left).

右手 yaú-shaú: the right
hand.

右邊 yaú pin: on the
right hand side;
to the right.

78

始 ch'í: to begin;
first.

始末 ch'í-moht: from
beginning to
end

始創 ch'í-ch'òng: to
commence; open
up; originate

開始 hoi-ch'í: to
begin; to
start

左 右 始

左 右 始

左 右 始

631

落 lôk: down; to go
down; to fall;
to put down;
to begin.

落定 lôk têng: deposit.
to pay part of
the money
first.

落力 lôk-lík: to do w' th
one's best.

落船 lôk shuēn: to boa-
rd ship.

1102

第 tai: number; gra-
dation; order;
series; yet;
still.

第一 tai-yat: the first;
number one;
the best.

次第 ts'è-tai: order;
sequence.

落 第

落 第

落 第

LESSON 27
READING MATERIAL

昨晚四點十五 fan 鐘陳英同黃小姐去行街。
佢地行街行 choh 兩個鐘頭 kò 耐。行 choh 街，喺大 -yeuk
六點一個 kwat kò 上下，佢地去睇戲。佢地睇戲睇
choh 兩個鐘頭 kò 耐。睇 choh 戲，佢地喺大 -yeuk 八點三
個字左右去食晚飯。食 choh 飯，佢地番去 uk-k'ei

聽日陳英要番去陸軍語言學校教書。佢每
日朝頭早八點鐘 hoi 始上第一堂；上午八點五十 fan
落堂。上午九點佢上第二堂；上午十點落堂。上
午十點 taap 二佢上第三堂；上午十一點落堂。佢每
日中午 kò 上下食 aàn-chaau 。而家佢每日上三堂。
佢下午四點四十五 fan 放學 là 。

LESSON 27

WRITING MATERIAL

點	Character Number 1136 Stroke Number 17		Radical Number 203 黑					
	冫	冫	冫	冫	冫	冫	冫	
	點	點	點	點	點	點	點	
鐘	Character Number 147 Stroke Number 20		Radical Number 167 金					
	金	金	金	金	金	金	金	
	鐘	鐘	鐘	鐘	鐘			
耐	Character Number 773 Stroke Number 9		Radical Number 126 而					
	一	丿	丿	丿	丿	丿	耐	
	耐							
每	Character Number 716 Stroke Number 7		Radical Number 80 母					
	丿	一	乚	每	每	每	每	
朝	Character Number 101 Stroke Number 12		Radical Number 72, 74 日, 月					
	一	十	十	吉	吉	吉	朝	
	朝	朝	朝	朝				

LESSON 28

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. Yat-kòh sin siu-kwòh leŭng-kòh sin.
Saam-kòh sin toh-kwòh leŭng-kòh sin.
Nĕ-kòh sin tsik-haî taú-lĭng* waâk-ché saam-fan-lŭk.
Shâp-kòh sin tsik-haî yat-hō tsz̄.
2. Shâp-yat-kòh sin yaũ kĭu tsô hō-yat tsz̄.
Shâp-saam kòh sin yaũ kĭu tsô hō-saam tsz̄.
Shâp-nĕ kòh sin yaũ kĭu tsô hō-poôn tsz̄.
Î-shâp-saam kòh sin yaũ kĭu tsô î-hō-saam tsz̄.
3. Ts'at-hō paät tsz̄ siu-kwòh ts'at-hō ts'at tsz̄.
Kaú-hō kaú tsz̄ toh-kwòh lŭk-hō poôn tsz̄.
Lŭk-hō poôn tsz̄ tsik-haî lŭk-hō nĕ tsz̄.
Nĕ-hō lŭk tsz̄ toh-kwòh nĕ-hō poôn tsz̄.
4. Neĩ yaũ keĩ-toh-kòh hō-tsz̄? .
K'ui-teĩ yaũ keĩ-toh-kòh sin?
K'ui iũ keĩ-toh ts'in*?
Ngõh yaũ keĩ-toh ts'in*?
5. Neĩ yaũ-mõ ts'in*?
K'ui yaũ-mõ leŭng-hō-tsz̄?
K'ui yaũ-mõ leŭng-kòh hō-tsz̄?
K'ui yaũ-mõ î-shâp-kòh sin?

LESSON 28

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

6. Ni leŭng-poón shue keí-toh ts'in*?

Kóh chi pat keí-toh ts'in*?

Kóh cheung pò-chí keí-toh ts'in*?

Kóh kaan uk keí-toh ts'in*?

7. Neĩ tsaang ngõh leŭng-hō-tsŕ.

K'uí tsaang neĩ saam-hō-saam-tsŕ.

Neĩ tsaang k'uí ng-kõh-sin.



Ngõh tsaang k'uí kaú-hō-kaú-tsŕ.

LESSON 28

1.  



2. $33¢$  

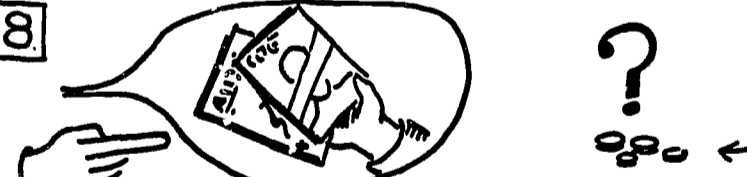

3.  


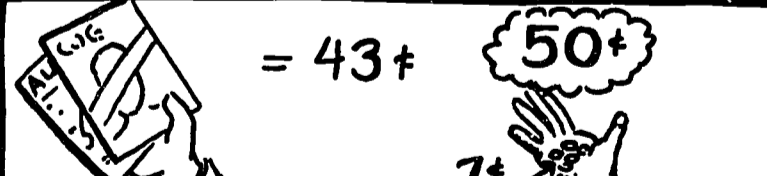
4.  

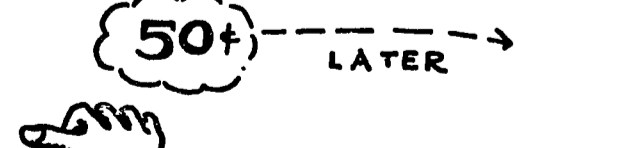

5.  

6. $33¢$  

7.  

8.  

9. $50¢$  

10. $50¢$  

LESSON 28

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Neĩ yaũ-mõ ts'in* à?
B: Ngõh mõ keĩ-toh ts'in* wõh! Neĩ iũ keĩ-toh ts'in* à?
2. A: Ngõh seúng iũ saam-hõ-saam-tsź, ngõh seúng t'ũng neĩ chẽ saam-hõ-saam-tsź, tak mã?
B: Hó à, neĩ t'ũng ngõh chẽ saam-hõ-saam-tsź, tsô mi-yẽ à?
3. A: Ngõh seúng maaĩ leũng-fân tsaâp-chĩ.
B: Ni shuẽ haĩ ngõh chẽ peĩ neĩ kẽ saam-hõ-saam-tsź.
4. A: Kóm, ngõh tsaang neĩ saam-hõ-saam-tsź, haĩ mã?
B: Haĩ, neĩ tsaang ngõh saam-hõ-saam-tsź.
5. A: Ni leũng-fân tsaâp-chĩ keĩ-toh ts'in* à?
C: Ni fân tsaâp-chĩ hõ-poón, kòh fân tsaâp-chĩ leũng-hõ-paát, chúng-kũng sei-hõ-saam-tsź, neĩ maaĩ-m-maaĩ à, sin-shaang.
6. A: Tui-m-chuê, ngõh taai m-kaũ ts'in*, ngõh chi-haĩ yaũ saam-hõ-saam-tsź, ts'ing neĩ táng yat-chân.
C: Hó à, sin-shaang, neĩ táng yat-chân tsoĩ faan-laĩ la!
7. A: Ngõh chúng seúng t'ũng neĩ chẽ yat-hõ-tsź, tak mã?
B: Hó à, ni shuẽ haĩ hõ-ts'at-tsź, ts'in-haũ neĩ chúng-kũng tsaang ngõh nõ-hõ.
8. A: M-koi neĩ peĩ ni leũng-fân tsaâp-chĩ peĩ ngõh; nõ hõ-tsź yaũ tak chaaũ mã?
C: Yaũ à, ngõh yaũ tak chaaũ, sin-shaang.
9. A: Ni shuẽ haĩ nõ hõ-tsź.
C: Ni leũng-poón tsaâp-chĩ chúng-kũng iũ sei-hõ-saam-tsź; neĩ peĩ nõ hõ ngõh, ngõh chaaũ-faan ts'at-kòh sin peĩ neĩ, ngaam mã?
A: Ngaam là!

LESSON 28
ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

10. A: Ngõh tsaang neĩ nǎ hō-tsz̄, ngõh ĩ-haũ waãn-faan peĩ
neĩ la!

B: M-shaī kòm kap, maãn-maãn* to m-ch'i.

LESSON 28

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: Do you have any money?
B: I haven't got much money. How much money do you want?
2. A: I want 33 cents. I'd like to borrow 33¢ from you, all right?
B: All right. What are you borrowing 33¢ from me for?
3. A: I want to purchase two magazines.
B: Here is the 33¢ that I am lending to you.
4. A: So, I owe you 33¢. Isn't that right?
B: Yes, you owe me 33¢.
5. A: How much are these two magazines?
C: This magazine costs 15¢, that magazine costs 28¢, a total of 43¢. Will you buy them, sir?
6. A: I'm sorry, I didn't bring enough money. I only have 33¢. Please wait a minute.
C: All right, sir, you come back in a while.
7. A: I still want to borrow a dime from you, all right?
B: Well, here is 17¢; you owe me, now and before, altogether 50¢.
8. A: Will you please give me these two magazines. Do you have change for 50¢?
C: Yes, I have change, sir.
9. A: Here is 50¢.
C: These two magazines cost a total of 43¢; you gave me 50¢, I'll give you back a change of 7¢, right?
A: Right.
10. A: I owe you 50¢. I'll pay you back later.
B: There is no hurry, take your time.

LESSON 28

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Tak-haān mã, lǒ Ch'ān*?
B: Mǒ mat s̄, yaũ mat kwaĩ kòn ả, lǒ Cheung?
A: Yaũ ti yě, ngǒh seúng mân-hă neĩ?
B: Mi-yě ne, lǒ Cheung?
2. A: Neĩ yaũ ts'in* mã?
B: Tui-m-chuê, ngǒh mǒ keĩ-toh ts'in* wǒh! Neĩ iũ ts'in* tsô mi-yě ả?
3. A: Ngǒh seúng tá tĩn-pò peĩ ngǒh kẻ mǒ-ts'an, i-ka ngǒh mǒ ts'in*.
B: Neĩ tá maān tĩn yik-waāk faai tĩn ả?
4. A: Ngǒh seúng tá maān tĩn.
V Paát hǒ-ts̄ kàu m-kàu ả?
5. A: Paát hǒ-ts̄ waāk-chẻ kàu lả! Tsui-hỏ chẻ toh ti, tak mã?
B: Ni shuẻ hai kàu hǒ-ts̄, uẻ-kwỏh m-kàu, ngǒh tsoĩ chẻ ti peĩ neĩ.
6. A: Kóm, ngǒh tsaang neĩ kàu hǒ-ts̄, toh-chẻ saai.
B: Uẻ-kwỏh kàu hǒ-ts̄ m-kàu, neĩ tsoĩ faan-lai la!
7. A: Tá maān tĩn hui Saam-Faān-Shĩ, mooĩ shập-kỏh ts̄ keĩ-toh ts'in* ả?
C: Tá maān tĩn hui Saam-Faān-Shĩ, mooĩ shập-kỏh ts̄ paát hǒ, sin-shaang.
8. A: Ts'ing mân ni shuẻ iũ keĩ-toh ts'in* ả?
C: Ni shuẻ chúng-kung shập-i-kỏh ts̄, mooĩ shập-kỏh ts̄ paát hǒ, chúng-kung iũ kàu hǒ lủk ts̄.
9. A: Ngǒh chí-hai yaũ kàu hǒ-ts̄; táng yat-chân tsoĩ peĩ kàu neĩ, tak mã?
C: M-kán-iũ, táng yat-chân neĩ tsoĩ peĩ lủk-kỏh sin ngǒh la!

LESSON 28

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

10. A: Kóm, ngǒh chûng tsaang neĩ lûk-kǒh sin, hai mã?
C: Hai â, neĩ chûng tsaang ngǒh lûk-kǒh sin.
11. A: Ngǒh tsing-wâ hui tá tân-pò, ts'in* m-kaú; neĩ chûng chē kaú hō peĩ ngǒh la!
B: Hô la, ni shuê hai kaú hō-tsǎ.
12. A: Ni kǒh hai ng-hō, ni kǒh hai leũng-hō-poón, ni kǒh hai yat-hō, ni kǒh hai taú-ling*. Chûng-kûng kaú hō, ngaam là!
B: Tsoi-kin, Tsoi-kin.
A: Tsoi-kin, toh-chē saai!
13. A: Ni poón sùn-chí keĩ toh ts'in* â?
D: Ni poón sùn-chí paát hō, sin-shaang.
14. A: Mat kóm kwai kè*, yaũ mǒ p'ēng ti kâ?
D: Â! Ngǒh kaaĩ-siũ neĩ maaĩ ni poón la, ni poón p'ēng hō toh.
15. A: Ni poón p'ēng keĩ-toh â?
D: Ni poón lûk hō, p'ēng leũng hō-tsǎ.

LESSON 28

WORD LIST

1. wòh final particle
2. iù to want, need, have to
3. hō, hō-tsŕ dime, 10 cents
4. t'ūng... tsè to borrow from...
5. tsè peí... to lend to...
6. fân share, AN for magazine, AN of report, AN of newspaper
7. tsaâp-chî magazine
8. kóm so, thus, to dare
9. chaang, (ch'aang) to owe, contend, wrangle
10. taaî to bring, carry; string, zone
11. kaù enough, sufficient
12. faan-laî to come back, return
13. ts'in-haû now and before, front and rear
14. chaaú to change (money), seek, cash (a check)
15. sin cent, penny
16. waân to pay back, return
17. kap hurry, hasty, urgent, rush
18. taú-līng* nickel
19. saam-fan-lūk (ngān) nickel, 5 cents
20. maân-maân* to m-ch'î to take one's time, no hurry

LESSON 28

READING MATERIAL

1467

野 yě: something; a thing; savage; rude; wild; waste country.

野獸 yě-shaù: wild animal.

野心 yě-sam: unscrupulous; unscrupulous ambition.

野外 yě-ngoí: in the country.

539

公 kung: just; right; public; male (of animals); gentleman; sir.

公平 kung-p'ing: just; fair.

公路 kung-lô: public road.

公園 kung uēn: public park.

公共 kung-kung: public; the public.

公眾 kung-chung: belonging to the public.

1065

司 sz: to control; to preside over; overseer; a bureau.

司機 sz-kei: driver.

司理 sz-leí: to manage; manager of company.

司令 sz-ling: a commander.

野

公

司

野 公 司

野

公

司

1227

借 tsè: to lend; to borrow supposing.

借錢 tsè ts'in. to borrow money

借款 tsè foón. to make a loan

1284

再 tsòì: again; repeated.

再講 tsòì kóng: to repeat.

再犯 tsòì faân. to repeat an offense.

再分 tsòì fan: to subdivide.

借

再

借 再

借

再

LESSON 28

READING MATERIAL

676

乜 mat, mi: what; some thing; any.

乜野 mat (or mi) yǎ?: what?

660

賣 maai: to sell; to betray.

賣出 maai ch'ut: to sell.

拍賣 p'aak-maai: to sell at an auction.

賣國 maai kwòk: to betray one's country.

非賣品 fei maai pán: "not for sale" article.

900

半 pòn: a half.

半夜 pòn-yâ: midnight.

大半 taai-pòn: more than half; majority.

半路 pòn-lô: halfway.

半價 pòn kà: half price.

乜 賣 半

乜 賣 半

1330

子 tsz: boy; son; posterity; seed; sir; lpm to lam.

子孫 tsz-suen: son and grandchild; descendant.

子弟 tsz-tai: pupil; young men in the clan.

孝子 haaù tsz: filial aged; son of deceased.

174

分 fan: to divide; percentage; minute

分 fân: a part; a share

本分 pòn-fân: duty & general obligations

分開 fan-hoi: to divide

子

分

子 分

LESSON 28

READING MATERIAL

今日下午四點五十分^{fan} 陳英放^{chón}學。佢去見黃小姐。佢想同黃小姐去街買野。

佢地^{yap}去公司,先睇^{hă}有乜野賣。呢間公司有好多野賣,有啲野好^{p'ēng},有啲野好貴。

陳英想買兩本畫報。每本畫報兩^{hō}半子,總共五^{hō}子。佢又想買兩份中文^{tσαâp-chì}。每份兩^{hō}子,總共四^{hō}子。佢總共^{shai-chón}九^{hō}子。

黃小姐想買兩^{tsun heung}-水。每^{tsun heung}-水三^{hō}半子,總共七^{hō}子。黃小姐唔^{shai pei}錢,陳英同佢^{pei}錢。陳英^{chûng}想買好多野。佢^{taai-chón}有幾多錢。而家佢^{yaü}唔想同黃小姐借錢。聽日佢再黎買野。

LESSON 28

WRITING MATERIAL

野	Character Number 1467		Radical Number 166				
	Stroke Number 11		里				
	丿	丨	冂	日	旦	里	野
	野	野	野				
公	Character Number 539		Radical Number 12				
	Stroke Number 4		八				
	、	、	公	公			
司	Character Number 1065		Radical Number 30				
	Stroke Number 5		口				
	丁	司	司	司	司		
借	Character Number 1227		Radical Number 9				
	Stroke Number 11		亻, 人				
	丿	亻	个	借	借	借	借
借	借	借					
再	Character Number 1284		Radical Number 13				
	Stroke Number 6		冂				
	一	冂	冂	冂	再		

LESSON 29

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. yat-man

yat-kòh-līng-yat (1.01)

yat-kòh-līng-nǎ (1.05)

kòh-î (1.20)

yat-kòh-î-hō-î (1.22)

yat-kòh-î-hô-poôn (1.25)

kòh-saam (1.30)

kòh-ts'at (1.70)

yat-kòh-kaú-hō-poôn (1.95)

yat-kòh-kaú-hō-kaú (1.99)

nǎ-man (5.00)

paât-man (8.00)

kaú-man (9.00)

kaú-kòh ngān-ts' in* (9.00)

kaú-kòh-līng-î (9.02)

kaú-kòh-yat-hō-saam (9.13)

kaú-kòh-sei-hō-ts'at (9.47)

kaú-kòh-poôn (9.50)

kaú-kòh-nǎ (9.50)

kaú-kòh-kaú-hō-kaú (9.99)

shâp-man (10.00)

shâp-kòh ngān-ts' in* (10.00)

LESSON 29

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

2. Yat-man yaũ shâp-kòh hō-tsú.

Leũng-man yaũ î-paak-kòh sin.

Nǎng-man tsik-hai nǎng-kòh ngān-ts' in*.

Î-shâp-man tsik-hai î-shâp-kòh ngān-ts' in*.

3. Kei ts' in* à?

Kei-toh ts' in* à?

Kei ngān* à?

Kei-toh ngān* à?

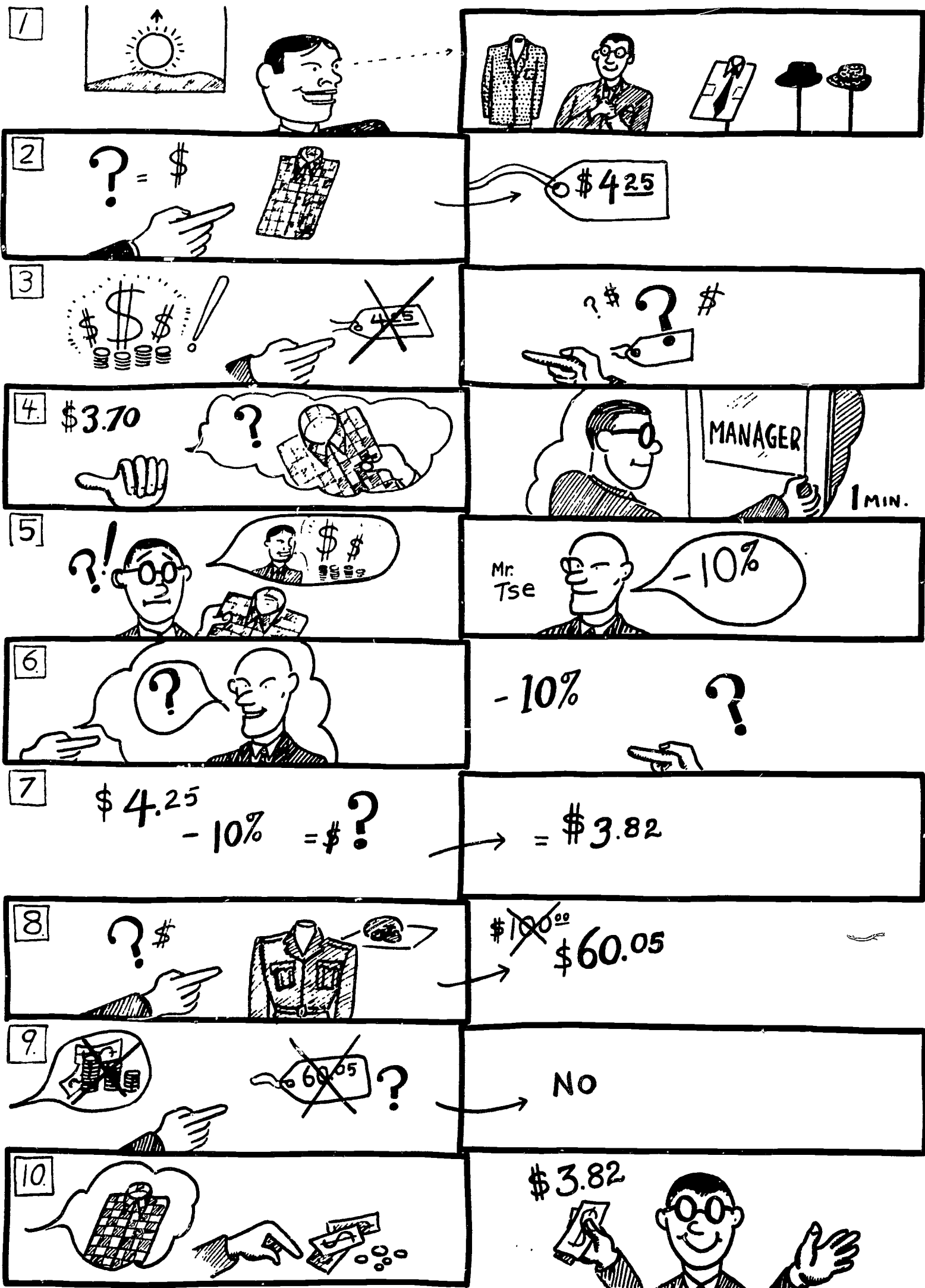
4. Kei man à?

Kei kòh ngān-ts' in* à?

Kei hō-tsú à?

Kei kòh sin à?

LESSON 29



LESSON 29

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Tsó-shān, tsó-shān.
B: Tsó-shān, tsó-shān, sin-shaang, yaũ mat pong-ts'àn à?
A: Ngõh seúng t'ai-hă sin.
B: Hó à, sin-shaang.
2. A: Ni kîn sut-shaam keí-toh ts'in* à?
B: Ni kîn sut-shaam sei-kòh î-hō-poòn.
3. A: Kòm kwai kâ!? P'ēng ti tak mà?
B: Neĩ seúng p'ēng keí-toh à, sin-shaang? Neĩ peĩ keí-toh à?
4. A: Ngõh chí-hai hoh-ĩ ch'ut-tak saam-kòh ts'at, maaĩ mà?
B: Kòm ā, táng nõh mân-hă nõh kè king-leĩ sin, m-koi neĩ táng-hă.
5. B: Tsê King-Leĩ, ni kîn sut-saam tîng-kà sei-kòh î-hō-poòn, kòh wai* sin-shaang wâ t'aaĩ kwai; tím paân à?
C: Hó la, tá kaú-tsít maaĩ peĩ k'uĩ la!
6. A: Neĩ kè king-leĩ tím wâ à?
B: K'uĩ wâ, tá kaú-tsít maaĩ peĩ neĩ, iù mà?
7. A: Sei-kòh î-hō-poòn tá kaú-tsít, tsik-hai keí-toh ts'in* à?
B: Sei-kòh î-hō-poòn tá kaú-tsít, tsik-hai saam-kòh paát-hō-ĩ-tsú.
8. A: Ni t'ò kwan-fûk keí-toh ts'in* à?
B: M-hai keĩ kwai che, lûk-shâp-kòh lîng nõ.
9. A: Lûk-shâp-kòh lîng nõ, nõh maaĩ m-heĩ, p'ēng ti tak mà?
B: Tui-m-chuê, nõh-teĩ m-hoh-ĩ tsoi p'ēng là!
10. A: Kòm, nõh chí-hai maaĩ kîn sut-shaam, ni shuè hai saam-kòh paát-hō-ĩ-tsú; neĩ só-hă k'uĩ la!

LESSON 29

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

B: Ngaam là, sin-shaang; ni shuè saam-kòh-paàt-hō-î.

A: Tsoi-kìn, tsoi-kìn.

B: Toh-tsê-saai, sin-shaang, ĩ-haũ tsoi lai pong-ts'àn.

LESSON 29

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: Good morning.
B: Good morning, sir, may I help you? (Is there anything you want to buy?)
A: I wish to take a look first.
B: Very well, sir.
2. A: How much does this shirt cost?
B: This shirt costs \$4.25.
3. A: So expensive! Can you make it cheaper?
B: How cheap do you wish, sir? How much would you give?
4. A: I can only offer you \$3.70, will you sell it?
B: In that case, let me ask my manager first, please wait a minute.
5. B: Mr. (Manager) Tsê, this shirt has a set price of \$4.25; that gentleman says that it is too expensive, what shall we do?
C: Well, all right, sell it to him at a 10% discount.
6. A: What did your manager say?
B: He said to sell it to you at a 10% discount, do you want it?
7. A: \$4.25 at a 10% discount, how much is it?
B: \$4.25 at a 10% discount means \$3.82.
8. A: How much is this military uniform?
B: Not too expensive, \$60.05.
9. A: \$60.05, I can't afford to buy it. Can you make it cheaper?
B: I'm sorry, we can't make it cheaper any more.
10. A: In that case, I'll buy only the shirt. Here is \$3.82. Please count it.
B: Correct, sir; here is \$3.82.

LESSON 29

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

A: Goodbye!

B: Thank you very much, sir, come again!

LESSON 29

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Tím à, kân-loi mōng mà?
B: Ngõh kân-loi hó mōng, mǒ shī tak-haān, neī ne?
A: Ngõh kân-loi m̄-haī keī mōng.
2. A: Ching-wâ neī huì pin shuè à?
B: Ching-wâ ngõh huì t'ai heì.
3. A: T'ai heì iù keī-toh ts'in* à?
B: T'ai heì iù kau hō-ts̄.
4. A: T'ai-chóh heì, neī huì pin shuè ne?
B: T'ai-chóh heì, ngõh huì yat-kaan kung-sz maaī yat-kîn lau.
5. A: Kóh kîn lau, neī maaī-chóh keī-toh ts'in* à?
B: Kóh kîn lau, ngõh maaī-chóh nǝ-shâp-paät kòh kau hō poòn.
6. A: Kóh kîn lau, uēn-loi tīng-kà keī-toh ts'in* à?
B: Kóh kîn lau, uēn-loi tīng-kà lûk-shâp-nǝ kòh poòn.
7. A: Uēn-loi tīng-kà lûk-shâp-nǝ kòh poòn, neī peī keī-toh ts'in* à?
B: Ngõh mân k'ui, hóh m̄-hóh-ī tá kau-chit; k'ui wâ hóh-ī.
8. A: Uē-kwóh haī kóm, tsik-haī p'ēng-chóh keī-toh ne?
B: Tsik-haī p'ēng-chóh lûk-kòh nǝ-hō-poòn.
9. A: Neī kam-chiu-tsó wâ, neī mǒ ts'in*, neī i-ka tím hóh-ī yaū ts'in* maaī lau à?
B: Ngõh ching-wâ t'ūng ngõh kè t'ūng-s̄ chē-chóh yat-paak man.
10. A: K'ui iù neī keī shī waān-faan peī k'ui à?
B: K'ui wâ, m̄-kán-iù, maān-maān* to m̄-ch'ī..

LESSON 29

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

11. A: Neĩ seúng keĩ shĩ kít-fan ne?
B: Ngõh seúng taaĩ-yeùk* ch'ut-nĩn* saam-uêt kít-fan.
12. A: Neĩ kít-fan, neĩ iù shai keĩ-toh ts'in* ne?
B: Ngõh kít-fan, ngõh iù shai hó toh ts'in*.
13. A: Keĩ-toh ts'in* à?
B: Ngõh koó, taaĩ-yeùk* iù yat-ts'in man kòm sheung-hâ*.
14. A: Neĩ yaũ mǎ kòm toh ts'in* à? Neĩ kau m-kau ts'in* kít-fan à?
B: Ngõh mǎ kòm toh ts'in*, ngõh m-kau ts'in* kít-fan.
15. A: Uē-kwóh neĩ m-kau ts'in* kít-fan, neĩ tím paân à?
B: Uē-kwóh ngõh m-kau ts'in* kít-fan, ngõh ooĩ t'ung ngõh kè foô-ts'an chè ts'in*.

LESSON 29

WORD LIST

1. pong-ch'ân to patronize (a store)
2. sin first
3. kîn AN for coat, shirt, matter, thing
4. sut-shaam shirt
5. kòh, kòh AN for people, round objects;
(ngān-ts'īn*) dollar (money)
6. man, ngān-ts'īn* dollar, buck (money)
7. hóh-ĩ can, may, to be possible, to
be able
8. ch'ut to offer (a price); out, exit
9. king-leĩ manager
10. Tsê, tsê (toh-tsê) surname; to thank; (thank you)
11. tîng-kà set price, fixed price
12. sin-shaang gentleman, sir, teacher, husband
13. tîm paân how to fix it:, what to do?
14. tâ, (ta) to strike, hit; (dozen)
15. (tâ) kaú chit 10% discount, 10% off
16. t'ò AN for suit, uniform, film
17. kwan-fûk military uniform
18. mazi-m-heĩ can't afford to buy
19. shô, (shò) to count; (figure, number)
20. wâ, wâ* to say, scold; language

LESSON 29

READING MATERIAL

426

够 kàu: enough; plenty.

够力 kàu lik: sufficient strength.

够用 kàu yung: sufficient use

足够 tsuk-kàu: sufficient; enough.

1147

定 tǐng: stable; fixed; decided; to decide.

定價 tǐng kà: a fixed price.

定罪 tǐng tsoi: to sentence; to condemn.

指定 chí-tǐng: an order.

891

幫 pōng: to help; to assist; to aid; a class; fleet; heap; pile.

幫助 pōng-chōh: to assist.

幫忙 pōng-mōng: to give assistance.

够

够

夠

够

定

定

定

幫

幫

幫

幫

幫

846

平 p'ing: even; level, tranquil; ordinary.

平等 p'ing-táng: equal rank; equality.

平均 p'ing-kwan: to equalize; to average.

平日 p'ing-yât: generally; daily.

平

平

平

753

銀 ngân: silver; money.

銀紙 ngân-chá: paper money; bank note.

銀行 ngân-hōng: a bank.

銀器 ngân hei: articles made of silver.

銀

銀

銀

良

LESSON 29

READING MATERIAL

1078

- 帶 taai: to lead; to bring; girdle; zone.
- 帶兵 taai ping: to lead soldiers.
- 帶信 taai sun: to carry letter.
- 寒帶 hōn-taai: frigid zone.
- 熱帶 it-taai: torrid zone.

461

- 件 kîn: an item; (for clothing, business, things in general)
- 一件物 yat kîn māt: one thing.
- 一件事 yat kîn s̄: an affair.
- 條件 t'iu-kîn: item (of documents, etc) or requirement.
- 案件 òn-kîn: a court case.

372

- 價 kà: price; value
- 價錢 kà-ts'in: the price
- 價值 kà-ch'ik: value
- 市價 shī-kà: market price
- 減價 kaám kà: reduced price; sale

帶
件
價

帶
件
價

帶
件
價

99

- 折 ch'it to break off; bend
- 折賈 ch'it-kà: reduced price
- 九折 kau-ch'it 90% of list price (10% discount)

1073

- 使 s̄, shai: to cause; to use.
- 假使間 ká-s̄-kaan: supposing that.
- 使館 s̄-k ón: legation; embassy.
- 公使 kung s̄: an envoy; minister.

折
使

折
使

折
使

LESSON 29

READING MATERIAL

尋日陳英同黃小姐去公司,買 chón 啲野。陳
英唔够錢。今日陳英帶够錢 là。佢帶定一百
文。今日放 chón 學,佢又同黃小姐去街買野。

佢地又去幫 ts'àn 呢間公司買野。呢間公司
有好多平野賣。陳英想買一件大 lau,定價六十
文,打九折,九六,五十四,即係五十四文。佢又想
買兩件白 sut-shaam, 每件五文,打九折,九五,四十五;
即係每件四個半銀錢。佢又想買一對 haai, 定
價十二文,打九折,九二,一十八,九一 uē 九,即係十
個八。陳英總共使 chón 七十三個八。

今日陳英買 chón 好多野,使 chón 好多錢。黃
小姐唔買野。佢唔想使陳英嘅錢。

LESSON 29

WRITING MATERIAL

够	Character Number 426		Radical Number 36				
	Stroke Number 11		夕				
	'	勺	勺	勺	勺	勺'	勺'
	够	够	够				
定	Character Number 1147		Radical Number 40				
	Stroke Number 8		宀				
	'	'	宀	宀	宀	宀	宀
帮	Character Number 891		Radical Number 50				
	Stroke Number 17		巾				
	十	土	土	丰	丰	丰	封
	封	封	帮	帮	帮	帮	帮
平	Character Number 846		Radical Number 51				
	Stroke Number 5		干				
	一	一	二	三	平		
银	Character Number 753		Radical Number 167				
	Stroke Number 14		金				
	丨	丨	丨	丨	金	金	金
	金	金	金	银	银	银	

LESSON 30

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. **Tai-yat**
Tai-i
Tai-saam
Tai-sei
Tai-ng
Tai-shap
Tai-ng-shap
Tai-yat-paak

3. **P'ó-t'ung lai kóng, tung-pin hai yau-pin.**
Yat-poon lai kóng, sai-pin hai choh-pin.
Yat-poon lai kóng, naam-pin hai ha-pin.
P'ó-t'ung lai kóng, pak-pin hai sheung-pin.

2. **Tung, naam, sai, pak.**
Ts'in, hau, choh, yau, chung-kaan.
Sheung, chung, ha.
choh-shau-pin, yau-shau-pin.

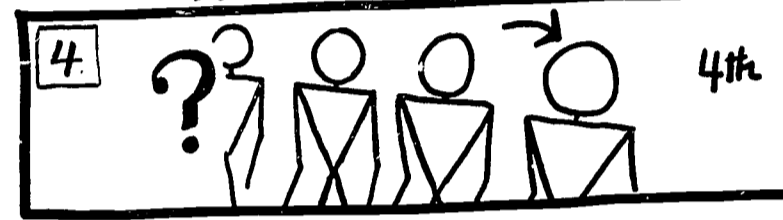
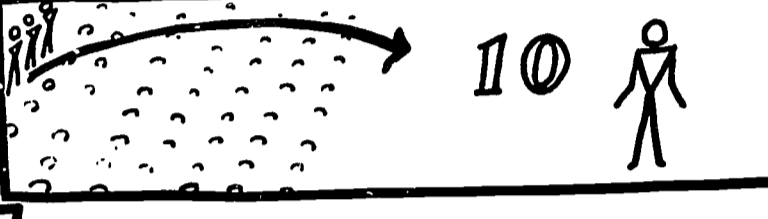
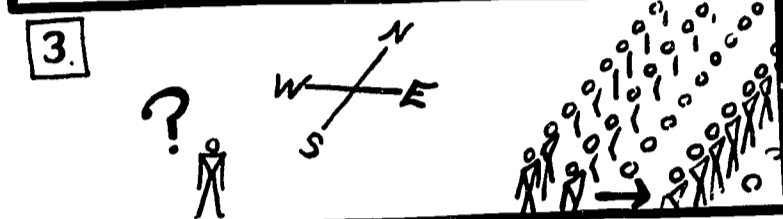
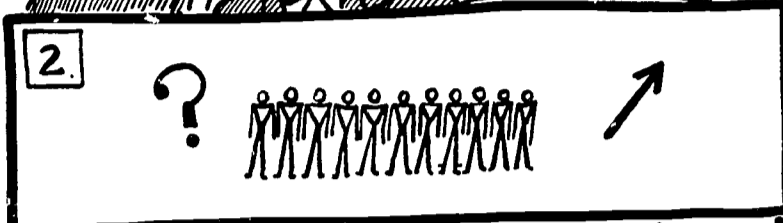
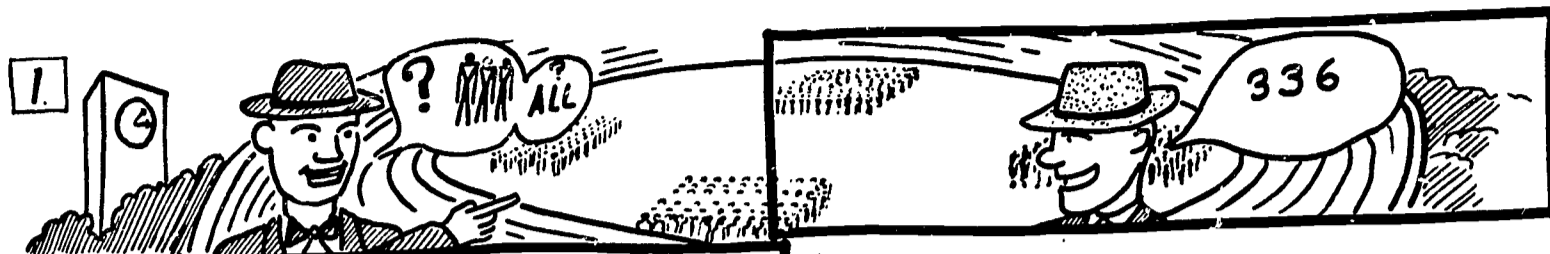
4. **Yat nin ke tai-yat kòh uet hai ching-uet.**
Yat-kòh uet ke tai-i yat hai i-hò.
Yat-kòh lai-paai ke tai-saam yat hai lai-paai-saam.
Yat-kòh uet ke tai-ng yat hai kei hò?

LESSON 30

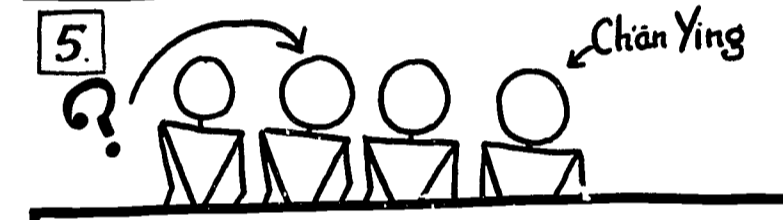
ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

5. Yăt-Poón hai Chung-Kwòk kè tung-pîn.
Heung-Kông hai Chung-Kwòk kè naām-pîn.
Ka-Shaáng hai Meĩ-Kwòk kè sai-pîn.
Saam-Faãn-Shĩ hai ni-shuè kè pak-pîn.
6. Ch'ān-Ying ts'òh hai Wōng-Î kè chòh-shaú-pîn.
Ngõh ts'òh hai neĩ kè yaũ-shaú-pîn.
K'uĩ k'eĩ hai ngõh kè ts'in-pîn.
Pin-kòh k'eĩ hai k'uĩ kè haũ-pîn?
7. Ngõh k'eĩ hai k'uĩ t'ūng neĩ kè chung-kaan.
Pin-kòh k'eĩ hai k'uĩ t'ūng neĩ kè chung-kaan?
Ch'ān-Ying ts'òh hai Cheung-Saam t'ūng Wōng-Î kè chung-kaan.
Pin-kòh k'eĩ hai ni-kaan fōng* kè chung-kaan?

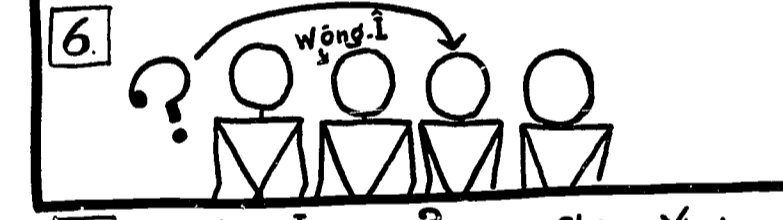
LESSON 30



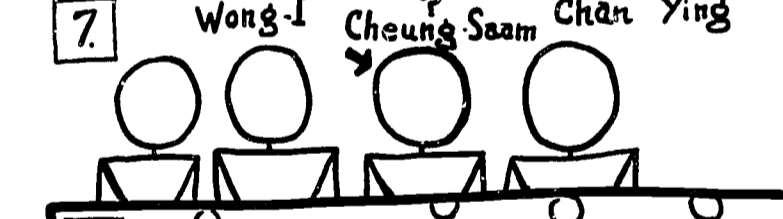
Chān Yīng



Wōng - Ī



Cheung - Saam



RIGHT



12



12



14
5 WEST 6 NORTH

LESSON 30

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Hōh Kaaū-Koon, ngōh-teī kē wân-tūng-ooī* tsaū-lai hoi-ch'ī, ngōh seúng yaū ti yē mán neī.
B: Hō à, Ch'an Haaū-Cheúng.
A: Ngōh-teī chúng-kūng yaū keī-toh yān ts'aam-ka ni kōh wân-tūng-ooī* à?
B: Ngōh-teī chúng-kūng yaū saam-paāk saam-sháp-lūk yān ts'aam-ka ni kōh wân-tūng-ooī*.
A: K'ui-teī i-king tō ch'ai meī à?
B: K'ui-teī i-king tō ch'ai là!
2. A: Ni kōh wân-tūng ch'eūng chúng-kūng yaū keī-toh p'aaī yān k'eī hai tō à?
B: Ni kōh wân-tūng-ch'eūng chúng-kūng yaū yâ-paāt p'aaī yān k'eī hai tō.
3. A: Tung-pîn tai-seī p'aaī yaū keī-toh kōh wân-tūng-uēn à?
B: Tung-pîn tai-seī-p'aaī yaū sháp-kōh wân-tūng-uēn.
4. A: Tung-pîn tai-seī-p'aaī yaū-pîn tai-yat-kōh yān kiū-tsō mi-yē meng* à?
B: Tung-pîn tai-seī p'aaī yaū-pîn tai-yat-kōh yān kiū-tsō Ch'an-Ying.
5. A: Ch'an-Ying kē yaū-shaú-pîn tai-ī-kōh yān hai pin-kōh à?
B: Ch'an-Ying kē yaū-shaú-pîn tai-ī-kōh yān hai Wōng-ī.
6. A: Wōng-ī kē tsōh-shaú-pîn tai-yat-kōh yān hai pin-kōh à?
B: Wōng-ī kē tsōh-shaú-pîn tai-yat-kōh yān hai Cheung-Saam.
7. A: Uē-kwōh hai kōm, Cheung-Saam hai Ch'an-Ying t'ung Wōng-ī kē chung-kaan, hai mã?
B: Hai, Cheung-Saam hai Ch'an-Ying t'ung Wōng-ī kē chung-kaan.
8. A: Ch'an-Ying kē haū-pîn tai-saam-p'aaī yaū keī-toh kōh wân-tūng-uēn à?
B: Ch'an-Ying kē haū-pîn tai-saam-p'aaī yaū sháp-ī-kōh wân-tūng-uēn.

LESSON 30

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

9. A: Ch'an-Ying kè ts'in-pîn tai-i-p'aaí yaü kei-toh kòh wân-tûng-uên à?
B: Ch'an Ying kè ts'in-pîn tai-i-p'aaí yik-to yaü shâp-i-kòh wân-tûng-uên.
10. A: Naâm-pîn kè haü-pîn tai-i-p'aaí yaü kei-toh yân?
B: Naâm-pîn kè haü-pîn tai-i-p'aaí yaü shâp-sei-kòh yân.
A: Sai-pîn yaü kei-toh p'aaí yân, pak-pîn yaü kei-toh p'aaí yân?
B: Sai-pîn chí-haí yaü ng-p'aaí yân, pak-pîn yaü lûk-p'aaí yân.

LESSON 30

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: Instructor Hōh, our athletic meet is about to start; I wish to ask you something.
B: Fine, Principal Ch'ān.
A: Altogether how many of our people participate in this athletic meet?
B: We have a total of 336 people participating in this meet.
A: Have they all arrived yet?
B: Yes, they have all arrived.
2. A: Altogether how many rows of people are standing here on this athletic field?
B: There are altogether 28 rows of people standing here on this athletic field.
3. A: How many athletes are there in the 4th row of the east side?
B: There are 10 athletes in the 4th row of the east side.
4. A: What is the name of the first person on the right of the 4th row of the east side?
B: The first man on the right of the 4th row, east, is called Ch'ān-Ying.
5. A: Who is the second person to the right of Ch'ān-Ying?
B: The second man to the right of Ch'ān-Ying is Wōng-Î.
6. A: Who is the first person to the left of Wōng-Î?
B: The first man to the left of Wōng-Î is Cheung-Saam.
7. A: If that's the case, Cheung-Saam is in between Ch'ān-Ying and Wōng-Î, is that right?
B: Right, Cheung-Saam is in between Ch'ān-Ying and Wōng-Î.
8. A: How many athletes are there in the 3rd row back of Ch'ān-Ying?
B: There are 12 athletes in the 3rd row behind Ch'ān-Ying.

LESSON 30

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

9. A: How many athletes are there in the 2nd row in front of Ch'ān-Ying?
- B: There are also 12 athletes in the 2nd row in front of Ch'ān-Ying.
10. A: How many people are there in the 2nd row to the rear on the south?
- B: There are 14 persons in the 2nd row to the rear on the south.
- A: How many rows of people are there on the west, how many on the north?
- B: There are only 5 rows of people on the west, and there are 6 on the north.

LESSON 30

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Sin-shaang, nei hó-ts'z ngöñ kè p'ang-yaü Ch'an Sin-Shaang, hai mã?
B: M-hai, ngöñ sing Lei.
A: Kei hó la-mã, Lei Sin-Shaang?
B: Hó hó, kwai sing à?
A: Ngöñ sing Kwaan, ngöñ hai Mei-Kwòk Yän.
2. A: Nei hai Chung-Kwòk Yän, hai mã?
B: Hai lâ, ngöñ hai Chung-Kwòk Yän.
3. A: Nei hai Chung-Kwòk pin shue yän?
B: Ngöñ hai Chung-Kòwk naãm-pîn yän, ngöñ hai Kwóng-Tung yän.
4. A: Uë-kwòh hai kóm, tsik-hai wâ, Kwóng-Tung hai Chung-Kwòk kè naãm-pîn, hai mã?
B: Hai lâ, Kwóng-Tung hai Chung-Kwòk kè naãm-pîn.
5. A: Nei kei shi lai Mei-Kwòk kè sai-pîn kâ?
B: Ngöñ hai taaï-ts'in-nin lai Mei-Kwòk kè sai-pîn kè.
6. A: Nei yaü kei hing-tai à?
B: Ngöñ yaü sei hing-tai, yat-kòh taaï-16, leüñg-kòh sai-16.
7. A: Kóm, nei hai tai kei à?
B: Táng yat-chân, ôh, ngöñ hai tai-i.
8. A: Nei kè tai-i sai-ló i-ka hai pin shue à?
B: K'ui i-ka hai Mei-Kwòk kè tung-pîn.
9. A: Nei i-ka hui pin shue à?
B: I-ka ngöñ hui paan-fōng* sheüñg-t'ōng.

LESSON 30

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

10. A: Pin kaan haî neî kè paan-fōng* à?
B: Neî t'ai-hă, kôh kaan taaî-lai-t'ōng yaû-shaú pîn tai-î-kaan paan-fōng* haî lâ!
11. A: Ī-ka neî sheŭng tai keî t'ōng à?
B: Ī-ka ngōh sheŭng tai-saam t'ōng.
12. A: Kam-yât neî iŭ sheŭng pin keî t'ōng à?
B: Kam-yât ngōh iŭ sheŭng tai-yat t'ōng, tai-saam t'ōng, tai-sei t'ōng t'ung tai-lûk t'ōng.
13. A: Ch'ing mân neî, ĩ-ka k'eî haî taaî-lai-t'ōng ts'in-pîn kè haî pîn-kôh à?
B: ĩ-ka k'eî haî taaî-lai-t'ōng ts'in-pîn kè haî ngōh kè hôk-shaang.
14. A: ĩ-ka k'eî haî neî haû-pîn kè haî pîn-kôh à?
B: Táng ngōh t'ai-hă, k'ui haî ngōh kè t'ung-sê Wōng Sin-Shaang.
15. A: Wōng Sin-Shaang ĩ-ka chuê haî pin shuê à?
B: K'ui chuê haî tai-saam kaai tai yat-ts'in-ng-paak-sei-shâp-î hô.

LESSON 30

WORD LIST

1. wân-tûng ooî* athletic meet, sport contest
2. tsaû-laî about to, soon, presently
3. haaû-cheúng principal, school master
4. ts'aam-ka to participate, take part
5. ĭ-king already
6. tò to arrive (at), reach; to
7. ts'aî all, altogether, even
8. meî not yet, yet
9. wân-tûng ch'eūng athletic field, sports arena
10. p'aaî row, platoon (military); to arrange
11. tung-pîn east, east side
12. wân-tûng uēn athlete, sportsman
13. yaû-pîn, yaû-shaú pîn right, right hand side
14. tsóh-pîn, tsóh-shaú pîn left, left hand side
15. chung-kaan middle, center, in between
16. haû-pîn rear, behind, back
17. ts'ín-pîn front, before, in front of
18. naām-pîn south, south side
19. sai-pîn west, west side
20. pak-pîn north, north side

LESSON 30
READING MATERIAL

297

開 hoi: to open; begin; enumerate

開張 hoi-cheung: to open a shop

開身 hoi-shan: to set sail

開工 hoi kung: to begin work

開會 hoi coi: to hold a meeting

340

已 i: finished; complete

已經 i-king: already; past time

不得已 pat-tak-i: compelled

463

經 king: to pass through or by; a classic.

經過 king-kwòh: to pass through or by; to undergo.

經手 king-shau: handled by.

經理 king-lei: to manage manager.

經驗 king-im: experience

經濟 king-tsai: economic

聖經 shing-king: The Bible.

經書 king-shue: Ch class

開

已

經

經

開

開

已

已

經

經

1375

如 uē: as; like; if.

如果 uē-kwóh: if; if really.

如意 uē-i: as you wish.

如何 uē-hóh: how then?; why?.

566

果 kwóh: result; actual; fruit in general.

如果 uē-kwóh: if; if really so.

若果 yeák-kwóh: if; supposing.

因果 yan-kwóh: cause & effect.

蘋果 píng-kwóh: apple.

如

如

如

果

果

果

LESSON 30

READING MATERIAL

1427

運

wân: to transport; to turn; turn of destiny or fate.

運貨

wân foh: to transport goods.

運費

wân fai: freight.

運動會

wân-tûng-ooi: athletic meet.

運動

wân-tûng: to exercise; to canvass.

1360

動

tûng: to move; to influence; to affect.

動產

tûng ch'aán: movable property.

行動

hāng-tûng: behavior; conduct.

運動

wân-tûng: physical exercise; to influence.

動身

tûng shan: to start

792

會

ooi: to join together; a society; meeting; guild.

入會

yâp ooi: to join a society.

會客

ooi haak: to meet a guest.

國會

kwòk-ooi: parliament.

會

ooi: to understand.

運

運

動

動

會

會

會

會

1212

齊

ts'ai: even; equal; all; a class.

不齊整

pat ts'ai-ching: uneven; untidy; deficient.

齊心

ts'ai-sam: of one mind; unanimous.

一齊

yat-ts'ai: all together.

810

排

p'ai: a rank; a set; to arrange; to exclude.

排列

p'ai-lit: to arrange; to set in array.

排斥

p'ai-ch'ik: to expel; to exclude.

齊

齊

排

齊

排

齊

排

LESSON 30

READING MATERIAL

今日美國陸軍語言學校開運動會。先生同
學生都 hoh 以去 ts'aem-ka 呢個運動會。 Kwaan 先生，
李上士，同李上 -wai 都去 ts'aem-ka。總共有三百幾
個運動 -uēn。

今日朝頭早八點鐘黃小姐同陳英嘅父親都
去睇呢個運動會。佢地嘅八點半 yāp 去運動 ch'eung
佢地坐嘅 ch'eung 嘅 sai pīn。運動 -uēn 已經 tò 齊 là。
佢地睇見運動 ch'eung 嘅東 pīn 有幾排人。嘅第四
排嘅右 pīn 第一個人係陳英。嘅陳英右 shau pīn
kóh 個人係張三。嘅張三右 shau pīn kóh 個人係黃
二。如果係敢，即係張三 k'oi 嘅陳英同黃二嘅中
間。

而家够鐘 là，運動會開始 là。個個運動 -uēn
都好本事。呢個係一個好好嘅運動會。

LESSON 30

WRITING MATERIAL

開	Character Number 297		Radical Number 169					
	Stroke Number 11		門					
	丿	㇇	㇇	𠃉	𠃉	𠃉	門	門
	門	開	開					
已	Character Number 340		Radical Number 49					
	Stroke Number 3		己					
	㇇	㇇	己					
經	Character Number 463		Radical Number 120					
	Stroke Number 13		纟, 系					
	㇇	㇇	纟	纟	纟	纟	纟	纟
	纟	經	經	經				
如	Character Number 1375		Radical Number 38					
	Stroke Number 6		女					
	㇇	㇇	女	如	如	如		
果	Character Number 566		Radical Number 75					
	Stroke Number 8		木					
	丨	冂	冂	日	旦	果	果	果

LESSON 31

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. Neĩ keĩ-shĩ haĩ ni-shuè kà?

K'uí keĩ-shĩ huĩ Saam-Faān-Shĩ kà?

Ngõh-teĩ keĩ-shĩ tong-ping kà?

Neĩ-teĩ keĩ-shĩ sheũng-t'ōng kà?

2. Ngõh foô-shûk taĩ-yat-kwan, taĩ-ĩ-sz, taĩ-saam-t'uēn.

K'uí-teĩ foô-shûk taĩ-lûk-kwan, taĩ-seĩ-sz, taĩ-ng-t'uēn.

Neĩ-teĩ foô-shûk taĩ-ĩ-kwan, taĩ-paāt-sz, taĩ-shâp-t'uēn.

K'uí-teĩ to-haĩ foô-shûk taĩ-paāt-kwan.

3. Ngõh kam-yât t'aĩ-chóh leũng ts'è heĩ.

K'uí k'ãm-yât shík-chóh leũng ts'è maān-faān.

Neĩ kam-maān huĩ-chóh saam ts'è kaai.

K'uí ni-kòh lai-paai maaĩ-chóh ts'at ts'è yě.

4. Ngõh t'aĩ-chóh heĩ chi-haũ, nõh faan uk-k'eĩ.

K'uí shík-chóh faān chi-haũ, k'uí huĩ kaai.

Neĩ t'aĩ-chóh heĩ chi-haũ, neĩ huĩ pin-shuè à?

K'uí shík-chóh faān chi-haũ, k'uí huĩ pin-shuè ne?

5. Ngõh t'aĩ heĩ kè shĩ-haũ, nõh kìn-tó k'uí.

Ngõh shík faān kè shĩ-haũ, nõh t'aĩ-tó k'uí.

Ngõh faan uk-k'uí kè s'ĩ-haũ, nõh kìn-m-tó k'uí.

Ngõh yám ch'ā kè shĩ-haũ, nõh t'aĩ-m-tó k'uí.

LESSON 31

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

6. Neĩ-teĩ yat-ts'z hoh-ĩ maaĩ keĩ-toh poón shue?

Ngõh-teĩ yat-ts'z hoh-ĩ yám keĩ-toh pooi ch'á?

K'uĩ-teĩ yat-ts'z hoh-ĩ haāng keĩ-toh lei?

K'uĩ-teĩ yat-ts'z hoh-ĩ haāng yat-paāk lei.

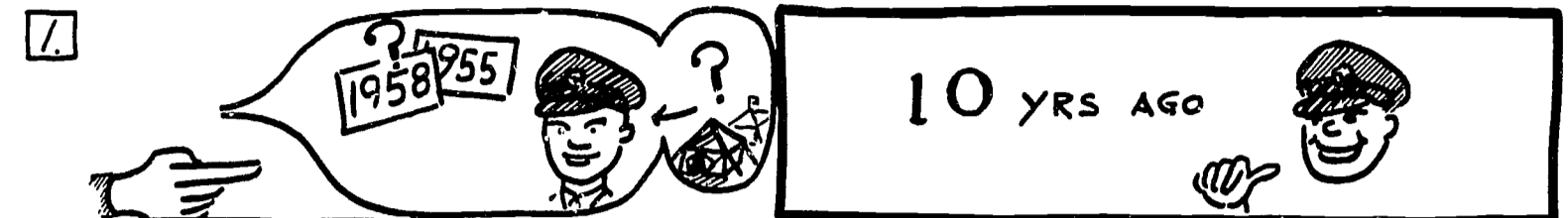
7. Ngõh waāk-ché taĩ-ĩ-kòh uêt hui Meĩ-Kwòk.


Ngõh waāk-ché taĩ-ĩ-kòh lai-paaĩ hui Saam-Faān-Shĩ.


K'uĩ waāk-ché taĩ-ĩ nĩn lai ni-shuè.

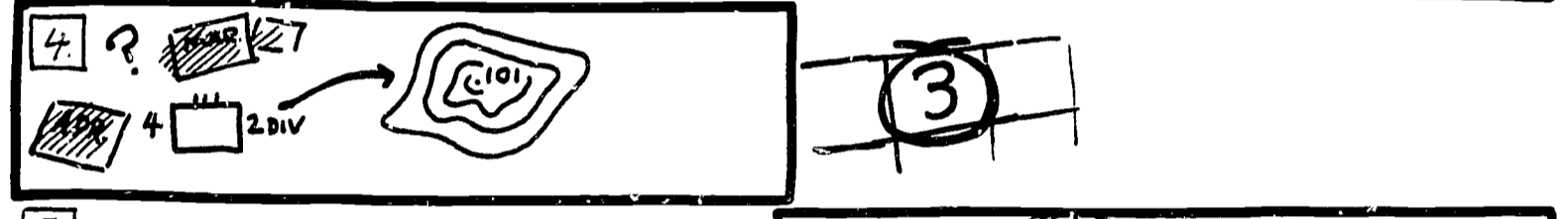
K'uĩ-teĩ waāk-ché taĩ-ĩ yât lai ni-shuè.

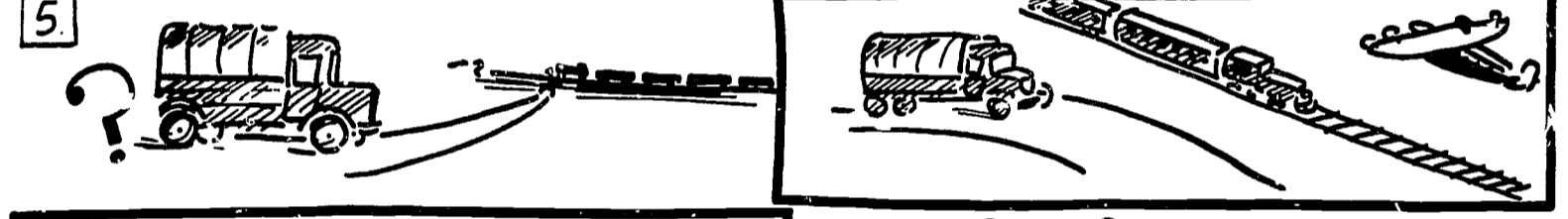
LESSON 31


1. 

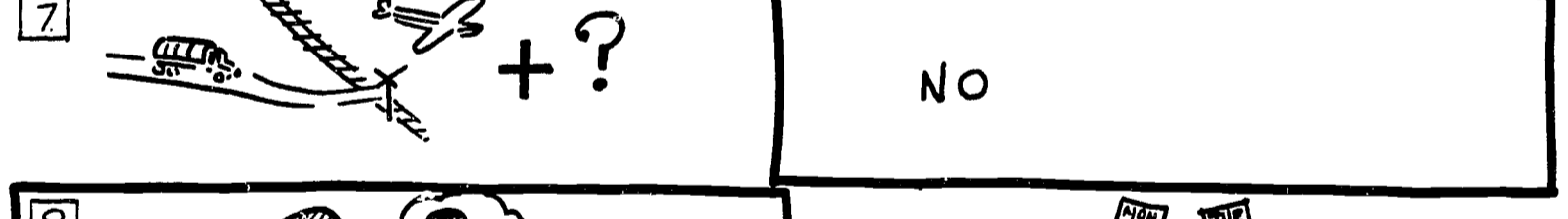
2. 

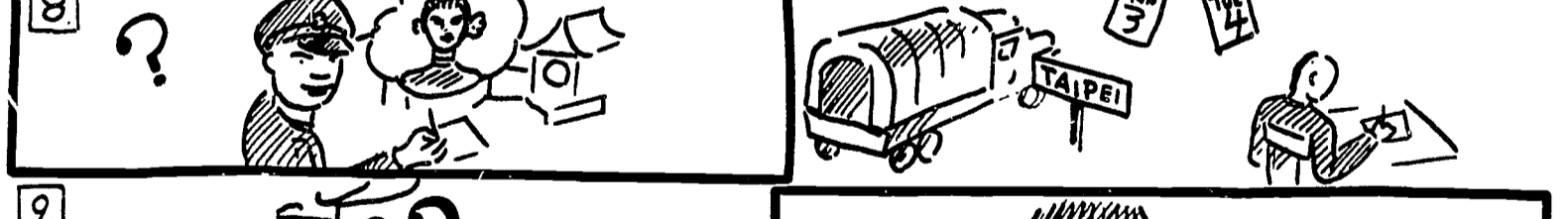
3. 


4. 


5. 

6. 

7. 

8. 

9. 

10. 

LESSON 31

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Lǒ Wōng*, neī keī-shī tong ping kǎ?
B: Ngǒh haī shâp-nīn ts'īn tong ping kè.
A: Neī tsô ping tsô-chóh kóm noi, neī chung-ī kwan-yān kè shaang-oôt mã?
B: Ngǒh keī chung-ī kwan-yān kè shaang-oôt.
2. A: Neī foô-shūk mi-yě pō-tuī* à?
B: Ngǒh foô-shūk tai-yat-kwan tai-ī-sz tai-sei-t'uēn.
3. A: Neī kè pō-tuī* chuê-fōng haī pin kòh teī-fong à?
B: Ngǒh kè pō-tuī*, chuê-fōng haī T'oi-Pak-Shǐ pak-pīn kè tai-yat-līng-yat-hô shaan.
4. A: Neī kè pō-tuī* keī-shī tiū huī kóh tô kǎ?
B: Ngǒh kè pō-tuī* hó-ts'z haī ni kòh uēt saam-hô peī tiū huī kóh tô kè.
5. A: Neī-teī tím-yeūng* wān neī-teī kè pō-tuī* huī kóh shuê?
B: Ngǒh-teī yūng fòh-ch'e, fòh-ch'e t'ūng fei-kei wān ngǒh-teī kè pō-tuī* huī kóh shuê.
6. A: Neī-teī yat ts'z hōh-ī wān keī-toh yān à?
B: Ngǒh m-haī keī keī-tak là!
7. A: Neī-teī chung yaū-mǒ tai-ī-chúng paân-faât à?
B: Mǒ, ngǒh-teī mǒ tai-ī-chúng paân-faât.
8. A: Neī tǒ-chóh T'oi-Pak-Shǐ chi-haū, neī keī shī sé sùn peī neī kè t'aai-t'aai* à?
B: Ngǒh tǒ-chóh T'oi-Pak-Shǐ chi-haū, ngǒh tai-ī-yat sé sùn peī ngǒh kè t'aai-t'aai*.
9. A: Neī tǒ T'oi-Pak kè shī-haū, neī chuê haī pin shuê à?
B: Ngǒh tǒ T'oi-Pak kè shī-haū, ngǒh chuê haī yat-kòh p'āng-yaū kè uk-k'eī.

LESSON 31

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

10. A: Neī kè t'aai-t'aai* seung keī shī lai T'oi-Pak à?

B: Ngõh kè t'aai-t'aai* waāk-ché tai-ī-kòh uēt lai T'oi-Pak.

LESSON 31

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: Say Wōng, when did you become a soldier?
B: I became a soldier ten years ago.
A: You have been a soldier so long, how do you like military life?
B: I am quite fond of a soldier's life.
2. A: What unit are you attached to?
B: I am attached to the 4th Regiment, 2nd Division, 1st Army.
3. A: At what place is your unit stationed?
B: My unit is stationed at Hill #101, north of Taipei.
4. A: When did your unit move there?
B: It seems that my unit was transferred there on the 3rd of this month.
5. A: How did you move your unit over there?
B: We used trucks, train, and airplanes to transport our unit there.
6. A: How many men can you transport each time?
B: I don't quite remember.
7. A: Do you have any other methods?
B: No, we have no other methods.
8. A: After you arrived in Taipei, when did you write to your wife?
B: The next day after I arrived in Taipei I wrote to my wife.
9. A: When you arrived in Taipei, where did you stay?
B: When I arrived in Taipei, I stayed at a friend's home.
10. A: When does your wife wish to come to Taipei?
B: Perhaps my wife will come to Taipei next month.

LESSON 31

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Lǒ Wǒng*, ngǒh-tei seung-sik-chóh yaũ leũng nǐn lâ, hai mã?
B: Hai ả, ngǒh-tei seung-sik-chóh yaũ leũng nǐn lâ!
A: Ngǒh sik-chóh nei kóm noi, nei i-ts'in tsô mi-yě, ngǒh to m-kei-tak lâ!
B: Kóm faai m-kei-tak la!
2. A: Nei tong ping tong-chóh kei noi ả?
B: Nei kóng mi-yě wâ*, ngǒh m-ming-paak nei kóng mi-yě?
3. A: Ngǒh wâ, nei tong ping tong-chóh kei noi?
B: Nei koó-hả la!
4. A: Nei táng ngǒh koó, hai mã? Ngǒh koó, nei tong ping tong-chóh nǝ nǐn kóm sheũng-hâ*.
B: M-ngaam, nei koó-tak m-ngaam. Ngǒh tong ping tong-chóh i-king sēng shâp nǐn lâ!
5. A: Nei hoi-ch'i tong ping kè shi-haũ, nei hai pin kaan kwan-haũ tũk shue ả?
B: Ngǒh hoi-ch'i tong ping kè shi-haũ, ngǒh hai yat-kaan lũk-kwan kwan-koon hũk-haũ tũk shue.
6. A: Nei hai kũh kaan lũk-kwan kwan-koon hũk-haũ tũk-chóh kei noi ả?
B: Ngǒh hai kũh-tô tũk-chóh sēng saam nǐn.
7. A: Nei hai kũh tô tũk-chóh saam nǐn chi-haũ, nei yaũ hui pin shue ả?
B: Ngǒh hai kũh tô tũk-chóh saam nǐn chi-haũ, ngǒh pei tiũ hui po-tui* shue tsô sz.
8. A: Kũh-chân-shi, nei foô-sũk mi-yě pũ-tui* ả?
B: Kũh-chân-shi; ngǒh foô-sũk tai-saam kwan, tai-ts'at sz, tai-shâp-kaũ t'uēn.
9. A: Kũh-chân-shi, nei kè pũ-tui* chue-fũng hai pin shue ả?

LESSON 31

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

- B: Ngõh m-kei-tak kei ts'ing-tsoh là!
10. A: Yaũ yān wā, neĩ yāp kwan-haaũ yāp-chóh leũng ts'z, hai mã?
- B: Hai, tai-yat ts'z hai shāp nin ts'in yāp kè, tai-i ts'z hai ng-nin ts'in yāp kè.
11. A: Neĩ tai-i ts'z yāp kwan-haaũ tsô mi-yě à?
- B: Kóh-chān-shī, ngõh hai kwan-haaũ tsô kaaũ-koon, fān-līn san-ping.
12. A: Neĩ hai kwan-haaũ tsô kaaũ-koon kè shī-haũ, hai Mān-Kwòk kei nin à?
- B: Ngõh hai kwan-haaũ tsô kaaũ-koon kè shī-haũ, hó-ts'z hai Mān-Kwòk sei-ā-i- nin.
13. A: Kóh-chān-shī, ngõh yik-to yaũ yat-kòh kaũ t'ung-sz hai kòh tō.
- B: Neĩ kè kaũ t'ung-sz kiũ-tsô mi-yě mēng* à?
14. A: K'ui kiũ-tsô Cheung-Saam, k'ui hai yat-kòh lūk-kwan sheũng-wai. Neĩ t'ung k'ui ying-sik mã?
- B: Ngõh kei-tak là! Kóh-chān-shī, k'ui hai ngõh kè sheũng-sz.
15. A: Neĩ tsô ping tsô-chóh kòm noĩ, neĩ kòk-tak kwan-yān kè shaang-oòt tím à?
- B: Ngõh hó chung-i kwan-yān kè shaang-oòt.
- A: Hai, neĩ kóng-tak hó ngaam.
- B: Ī-haũ tsoi k'ing.
- A: Ī-haũ tsoi k'ing.

LESSON 31

WORD LIST

- | | |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. shang-oôt | life, living, livelihood; to live |
| 2. foô-shûk | to attach to, belong to |
| 3. kwan | army |
| 4. sz | division |
| 5. t' uên | regiment |
| 6. chuê-fōng | to station |
| 7. teî-fong | place, space |
| 8. T' oî-Pak Shǐ | Taipei City (in Formosa) |
| 9. shaan | hill, mountain |
| 10. peî | by; sign of passive voice |
| 11. tiû | to transfer, move, shift |
| 12. wân | to transport, move, ship |
| 13. yûng | to use, utilize |
| 14. fòh-ch' e | truck |
| 15. fòh-ch' e | train |
| 16. ts' ̂ | time (frequency) |
| 17. chúng (chùng) | kind, category, race; (to plant) |
| 18. paân-faât | method, ways and means |
| 19. ...chi-haû | after (time or phrase)... |
| 20. ...kè shī-haû,
(shī-haû) | when (time)..,during |

LESSON 31

READING MATERIAL

1223

就 tsau: now; then; forthwith; to submit to; to take up.

就來 tsau-loi: will come at once.

就職 tsau chik: to take up office.

就醫 tsau i: to go to the doctor.

1399

屋 uk: house; dwelling; abode.

屋主 uk chue: landlord; owner of the house.

房屋 fong-uk: houses; dwellings.

1339

似 ts'z. like; similar; to resemble; as; as if.

似乎 ts'z-foo: as though; as if; similar to.

好似 ho-ts'z: very alike; for instance.

就

屋

似

似

就

屋

似

就

屋

似

264

候 hau: to wait; a period of time

時候 shi-hau: time

等候 tang-hau: wait for

問候 man-hau: inquire after; to give one's regard

1468

夜 ye: night; late.

夜晚 ye-maan: in the night.

夜學 ye hok: night school.

候

夜

候

夜

候

夜

夜

LESSON 31

READING MATERIAL

797

活 oôt: alive; living; life.

活潑 oôt-p'òt: lively; brisk.

生活 shaang-oôt: livelihood; employment.

活動 oôt-tùng: movable.

1464

又 yaû: also; yet; again.

又有 yaû yaũ: there is also.

又來 yaû loī: to come again.

68

之 chi: sign of to arrive at; possessive; lit. Chinese

之字形 chi-tsê-yīng: zigzag

活

又

之

活

又

之

193

方 fong: square; region of

四方 sei-fong: square; all directions

方面 fong-mín: phase; point of view

方向 fong-hèng: direction

方法 fong-faät: means; method

838:

被 pei, p'eĩ: to be object of; given to be; sign of passive; bedding; coverlet; quilt.

被告 pei kò: defendant.

被害 pei hoĩ: be injured.

被單 p'eĩ-taan: a single covering; sheet.

方

被

方

被

LESSON 31

READING MATERIAL

黃上-wai 同李上-wai 都係陳英嘅學生。佢地
就黎去第二處 la。今晚六點鐘陳英想請佢地
黎屋-k'oi 食 t'ōng ts'aan, 同時, 佢地 hoh 以 k'ing hā

李上-wai 話, 佢都幾中意軍人嘅生活。好似,
佢而家喺陸軍語言學校讀書, 讀 choh 大yeuk 一年 kōn
耐。佢而家識講廣東話, 會讀中文書, 會寫好多中
國字 là。你話唔好 no!?

黃上-wai 話, 佢亦都幾中意軍人嘅生活。軍人
做學生嘅時候, 有野學, 又 hoh-以見 hā 第二啲地方。
好似, 佢舊時係 foó-shúk 第一軍第二 sz 嘅, 呢個部-
tui chue-fōng 喺 T'oi-Pak. Kōh chān 時佢去睇 hā kōh-處
嘅地方。喺呢處讀 choh 一年之後, 佢或者會被 tiú
去第二處, 敢, 佢又 hoh-以見 hā 第二啲地方 la。

佢地講 choh 好多野, k'ing tò 好夜。佢地而家
要翻去 fàn-覺 là

LESSON 31

WRITING MATERIAL

就	Character Number 1223		Radical Number 43				
	Stroke Number 12		尢, 尢				
	丶	亠	宀	宀	宀	宀	宀
	宀	就	就				
屋	Character Number 1399		Radical Number 44				
	Stroke Number 9		尸				
	丿	㇇	尸	尸	屋	屋	屋
	屋						
似	Character Number 1339		Radical Number 9				
	Stroke Number 7		亻, 人				
	ノ	亻	亻	似	似	似	
候	Character Number 264		Radical Number 9				
	Stroke Number 10		亻, 人				
	ノ	亻	亻	候	候	候	候
	候	候					
夜	Character Number 1468		Radical Number 36				
	Stroke Number 8		夕				
	丶	亠	宀	宀	夜	夜	夜

LESSON 32

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. K'ui ĩ-ka chuê hai ni-shuê.
K'ui ĩ-ts'in chuê hai Yât-Poôn.
K'ui ĩ-ka hai Yât-Poôn chuê.
K'ui ĩ-ts'in hai ni-shuê chuê.
2. K'ui hai Chung-Kwòk tük-shue tük-chòh saam-nîn.
K'ui hai Yât-Poôn tsô-sz̄ tsô-chòh leŭng yât.
K'ui hai ni-shuê sé-ts̄ sé-chòh yat tím-chung.
K'ui hai kòh-shuê kaaü-shue kaaü-chòh yat-kòh uêt.
3. Ngõh tsô shaang-ĩ tsô-chòh hó noi.
Ngõh tsô shaang-ĩ tsô-chòh m̄-hai kei noi.
Ngõh tsô shaang-ĩ tsô-chòh saam-kòh uêt.
Ngõh tsô shaang-ĩ tsô-chòh shēng saam-kòh lai-paaí.
4. Ngõh tím-yeung* tsô chi hó à?
Neĩ kóm-yeung* tsô chi hó.
Neĩ iù kóm-yeung* tsô chi hó.
Ngõh-teĩ iù kóm-yeung* tsô chi tak.
5. K'ui t'ing-yât chi faan-leĩ.
Ngõh hau-yât chi hui.
Neĩ kei-shĩ chi kóng?
Ngõh shik-chòh faan chi kóng.


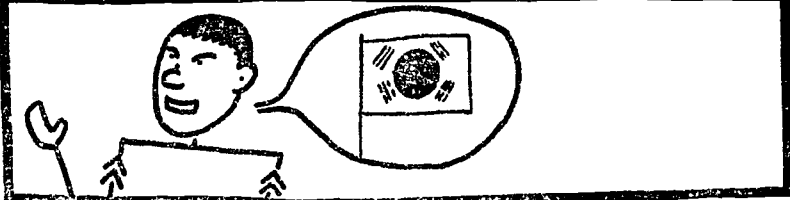
LESSON 32


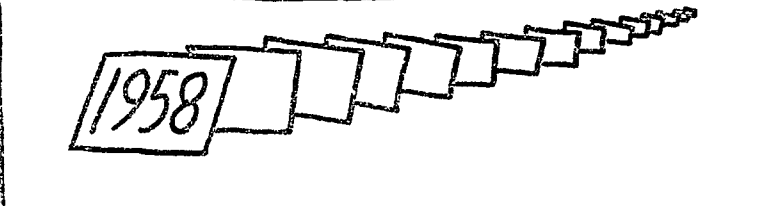
ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

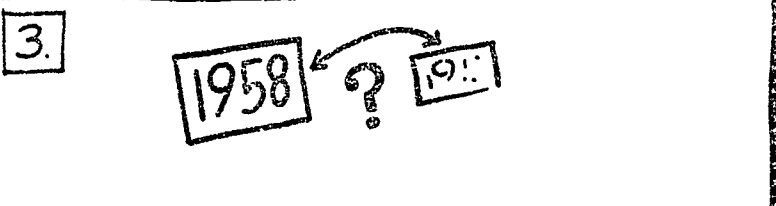
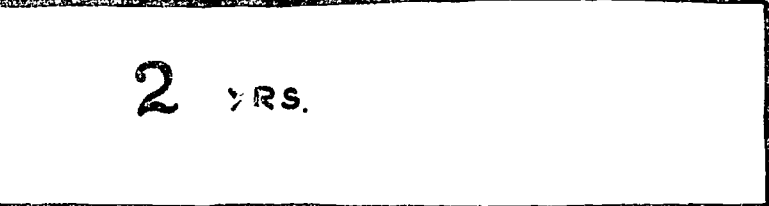
6. Ngõh yat-kòh uêh chi-noî faan-laí.
K'uĩ leũng yâh chi-noî huí.
Ngõh yat kòh lai-paai chi-noî kit fan.
K'uĩ yat nîn chi-noî m-ooĩ faan-laí.

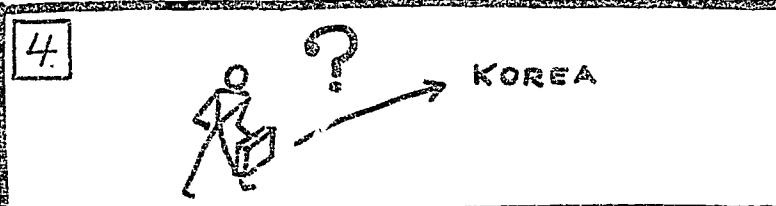
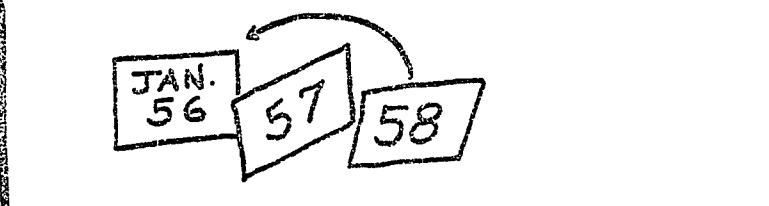
7. Tím-kaaí k'uĩ iù huí Saam-Faân-Shí à?
Tím-kaaí neĩ iù hôk Ying-Mân à?
Tím-kaaí neĩ iù tsaú à?
Tím-kaaí k'uĩ iù faan-laí Meĩ-Kwòk à?

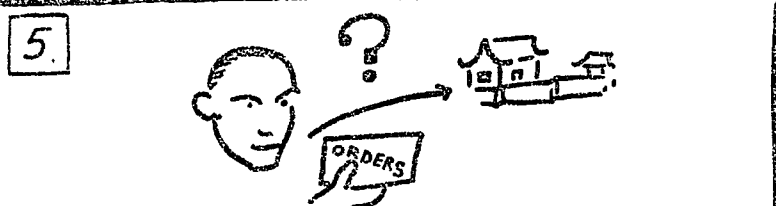

LESSON 32

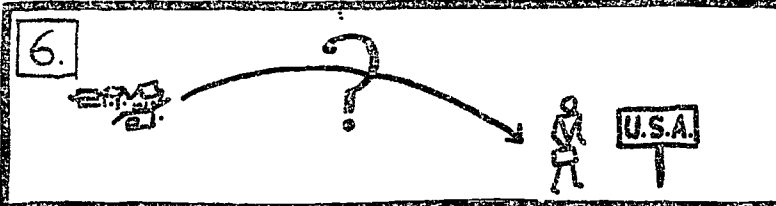
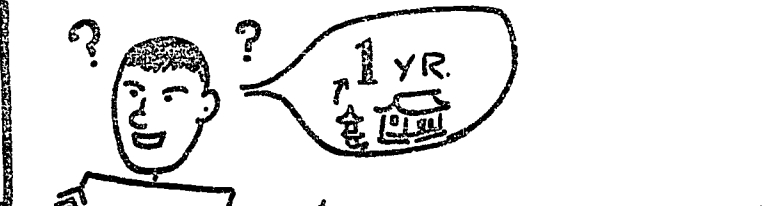
1.  

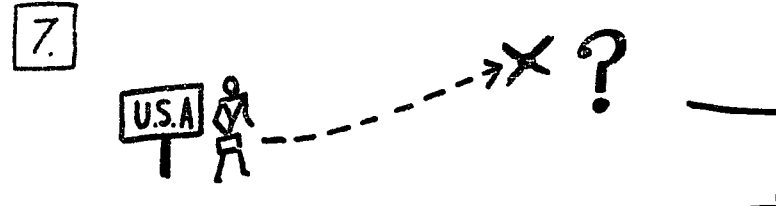

2.  

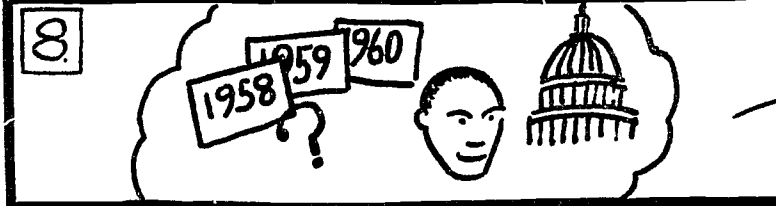

3.  



4.  


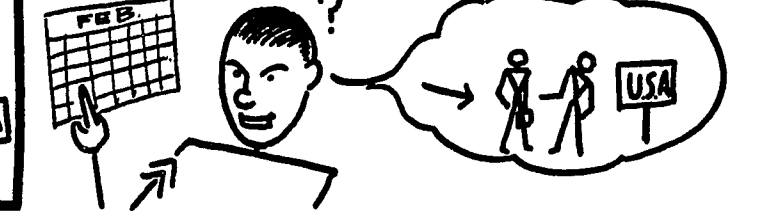
5.  

6.  

7.  

8.  

9.  

10.  

LESSON 32

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Cheung Hâ-Sz, nei kè taaî-ló i-ka hai pin shuè à?
B: K'ui i-ka hai Hōn-Kwòk, Mâk Chung-Wai.
2. A: K'ui hui-chóh Hōn-Kwòk keí noi à?
B: K'ui hui-chóh Hōn-Kwòk hó noi lōh!
3. A: K'ui hui-chóh keí noi à?
B: K'ui hui Hōn-Kwòk hui-chóh sēng leūng nin kóm noi.
4. A: K'ui keí shī hui Hōn-Kwòk kà?
B: K'ui hai ts'in-nin* Tsing-Uét hui Hōn-Kwòk kè.
5. A: K'ui hui Hōn-Kwòk tsô mi-yě à?
B: K'ui hui Hōn-Kwòk foô-tsaak ts'ing-pô kè kung-tsók.
6. A: K'ui chūng yaū keí noi chí faan-tak lai Meī-Kwòk à?
B: Ngōh m-chi-tô wōh; pat-kwōh, ngōh koó, chūng yaū yat nin kóm noi.
7. A: K'ui faan lai Meī-Kwòk chi-haū, tá-suén hui pin shuè à?
B: K'ui faan lai Meī-Kwòk chi-haū, tá-suén hui Wā-Shīng-Tūn.
8. A: K'ui tseung-loi tá-suén hai Wā-Shīng-Tūn taū-laū keí noi à?
B: K'ui tseung-loi tá-suén hai Wā-Shīng-Tūn taū-laū yat nin kóm sheūng-hâ*.
9. A: Tím-kaaí k'ui iū hai Wā-Shīng-Tūn taū-laū yat nin kóm noi à?
B: Yan-wai ni kōh hai Lūk-Kwan-Pô kè ming-līng.
10. A: Ôh, nei koó, k'ui tsui-kân ooi m-ooi faan lai Meī-Kwòk haāng-yat-haāng ne?
B: Wá-m-tīng pōh, yat-kōh uét chi-noi, k'ui waāk-ché ooi faan lai Meī-Kwòk haāng-yat-haāng.

LESSON 32

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: Cpl. Cheung, where is your elder brother now?
B: He is now in Korea, Lt. (1st Lt.) Mâk.
2. A: How long has he gone to Korea?
B: He has gone to Korea for a long time.
3. A: How long has he gone?
B: He has gone to Korea for two whole years.
4. A: When did he go to Korea?
B: On January the year before last he went to Korea.
5. A: What did he go to Korea for?
B: He went to Korea to be responsible for some intelligence work.
6. A: How long does he have before he is able to return to America?
B: I don't know, but I guess that he still has one year.
7. A: After returning to America, where will he plan to go?
B: After returning to America, he will plan to go to Washington D. C.
8. A: How long will he plan to stay at Washington D.C. in the future?
B: He will plan to stay at Washington D.C. for about a year.
9. A: Why does he have to stay at Washington D.C. for one year?
B: Because this is the order of the Dept. of the Army.
10. A: Oh! Do you think that he would come back to America for a visit soon?
B: I can't say for sure. Perhaps he may be coming back to the United States for a visit within a month.

LESSON 32

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Wōng Chung-Wai, tsó-shān, neī hó mã?
B: Hó hó, Leī Sheung-Wai, hó noi mǒ kìn, neī kân-loī hui-chóh pin shue à?
A: Ngõh ngaam-ngaam tsók-yât hai Yât-Poón faan lai.
2. B: Ôh, neī keī shī hui Yât-Poón kǎ?
A: Ngõh sheung kǎh uēt hui Yât-Poón.
3. B: Neī hui Yât-Poón tsô mi-yě à?
A: Ngõh hui Yât-Poón kìn yat-kǎh t'ung-sz̄.
4. B: Neī hai Yât-Poón taū-laū keī noi à?
A: Ngõh hai Yât-Poón taū-laū-chóh saam-kǎh lai-pai.
5. B: Tím-kaaī neī kǎm faai faan lai à?
A: Ngõh kē sai-ló tá tìn-pǒ pei ngõh, k'ui seung ngõh faan lai.
6. B: K'ui seung neī faan lai tsô mi-yě à?
A: Yan-wai k'ui hā kǎh uēt kit-fan.
7. B: Neī hui Yât-Poón kē shī-haū, neī kē t'aai-t'aai* tím à?
A: K'ui m̄-hui-tak, yan-wai ti sai-man-tsaī iū tūk shue.
8. B: Neī hai Yât-Poón kē shī-haū, maaī ti mi-yě pei k'ui-teī à?
A: Ngõh maaī-chóh ti pǒ-chí t'ung wâ*-pǒ, keī pei k'ui-teī.
9. B: K'ui-teī foon m̄-foon-heī t'ai à?
A: K'ui-teī hó foon-heī t'ai wâ*-pǒ, pat-kwǎh, k'ui-teī m̄-sik Yât-Poón tsz̄.
10. B: K'ui-teī m̄-sik tūk Yât-Poón tsz̄; kóm, tím paân à?
A: M̄-kân-iū, k'ui-teī chí-hai t'ai kǎh ti wâ*.

LESSON 32

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

11. B: Neĩ yaũ hó toh p'ang-yaũ hai Yât-Poón, hai mã?
A: Hai, ngõh yaũ hó toh p'ang-yaũ hai Yât-Poón.
12. B: Hai Yât-Poón, ti yě p'eng mã?
A: Hai Yât-Poón, ti yě hó p'eng.
13. B: Neĩ maaĩ-chóh ti xi-yě sùng peĩ neĩ kè t'aai-t'aai* à?
A: Ngõh peĩ saam-kòh ngān-ts'in* maaĩ-chóh yat-tsun heung-sui, sùng peĩ ngõh kè t'aai-t'aai*.
14. B: Neĩ keĩ shĩ tsoĩ hui Yât-Poón à?
A: Wā-m-ting, waāk-ché tai-ĩ nin tsoĩ hui.
15. B: Neĩ tak-haān kè shĩ-haũ, ts'ing neĩ lai ngõh shue ts'oh-hã la, hó mã?
A: Hó à, tak-haān ngõh hui paai-haũ.

LESSON 32

WORD LIST

- | | |
|----------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. hâ-sê | corporal |
| 2. Hôn-Kwòk (Ko-Laî) | Korea |
| 3. loh, lòn | final particle |
| 4. shīng, shēng | entire, whole; % |
| 5. foô-chaàk | to be responsible |
| 6. ts'ing-pò | intelligence |
| 7. kung-tsòk | work, job, duty; to work |
| 8. chí | only then; before, most; to reach |
| 9. chi-tò | to know (of), know about |
| 10. pat-kwòh | but, however, nevertheless |
| 11. tá-suèn | to plan, calculate, intend |
| 12. Wā-Shīng-Tún | Washington D.C., George Washington |
| 13. tseung-loī | in the future; will; future |
| 14. taū-laū | to stay |
| 15. tím-kaaí | why? how come? |
| 16. yan-waí | because |
| 17. Lûk-Kwan Pô | Dept. of the Army |
| 18. mīng-līng | order; to order |
| 19. ...chi-noī | within... |
| 20. wâ-m-tīng | can't say for sure, not definite |

LESSON 32

READING MATERIAL

992
 成 shīng, shēng: to finish; perfect; complete.
 成功 shīng-kung: successful; achievement.
 成立 shīng-láip: to establish; success in life.

772
 内 nof: inside; within; inner.
 内人 noí-yān: may wife.
 内科 noí-foh: medicine (as opposed to surgery)
 内容 noí-yūng: contents; inner facts.
 内亂 noí-luēn: civil war; political trouble.

831
 不 pat: negative; no; not; do not; is not.
 不料 pat-liú: unexpectedly; unexpected.
 不必 pat-pit: need not.
 不久 pat kau: soon; before long.

成 内 不

成 内 不

851
 邊 pin: side; bank; edge; which?; boundary.
 旁邊 p'ōng-pin: at the side.
 边防 pin-fōng: frontier defense.

73
 至 hì: to reach; superlative degree
 至少 chī-shíú: at least
 至到 chī-tò: until, as to
 至於 chī-ne: as for
 至要 chī-iú: most important

邊 边 至

邊 至

边 至

LESSON 32

READING MATERIAL

1154

調 tiú: to change a-
bout; a tune.

調 t'íū: to harmon-
ize; to adjust;
to blend.

調轉頭 tiú chuèn t'au:
to turn a-
round.

調換 tiú-oôn: to ex-
change posi-
tions.

1267

瞧 ts'íū: to look at;
to glance at;
to see.

瞧不起 ts'íū pat héi:
to despise.

698

命 mêng: life or lot;
luck; fate; com-
mand; decree.

生命 sheang-mêng: life;
being.

長命 ch'eūng mêng: a long
life

命運 mêng-wán: destiny;
fate.

命令 míng-líng: command;
order.

算命 suèn mêng: to tell
fortunes.

調

瞧

命

調

瞧

命

调

瞧

命

619

令 líng: to cause; to
make; a com-
mand; your
(polite ad-
dress)

命令 míng-líng: a com-
mand; order.

令人 líng yān: to make
one (happy or
angry etc.)

令郎 líng-lóng: your son.

令媛 líng-oi: your daugh-
ter.

令

令

令

1052

算 suàn: to reckon;
to calculate;
to regard as.

打算 tá-suàn: to cal-
culate; to make
plans.

算命 suèn-mêng: to tell
fortune.

預算 yú-suàn: a budget.

算

算

算

算

READING MATERIAL

陳英有幾個學生，佢地以前都去過 Hōn-國。有啲 chuò-fōng 嘅 kón-處成兩年 kón 耐。有啲嘅 kón-處唔過兩年 kón 耐，就被調番黎美國 là。

而家佢地嘅陸軍語言學校讀書已經讀 chón 成一年 kón 耐 là。嘅呢一年之內，佢地學 chón 好多野。佢地就要被調去第二處 là。有啲學生好想去中國，不過，陸軍部命令佢地去 Hōn-國。有啲想去 Hōn 國，又被命令去中國。陸軍部命令佢地去邊處，佢地就要去邊處 là。

嘅呢個月之內，有啲學生會番去屋-k'oi，見佢地嘅父母同朋友至出國。有啲學生 no，佢地打算嘅呢處 taū-laū hǎ，乜野地方都唔想去 là。

LESSON 32

WRITING MATERIAL

成	Character Number 992 Radical Number 62 Stroke Number 6 戈							
	丿	勹	万	成	成	成		
内	Character Number 772 Radical Number 11 Stroke Number 4 入							
	丨	冂	内	内				
丌	Character Number 831 Radical Number 1 Stroke Number 5 一							
	一	丁	丌	丌	丌			
邊	Character Number 851 Radical Number 162 Stroke Number 19 辵, 辵							
	自	自	自	息	息	真	真	息
	息	息	息	邊	邊	邊		
至	Character Number 73 Radical Number 133 Stroke Number 6 至							
	一	丂	云	云	云	至		

LESSON 33

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. Ngõh hui-kwòh Chung-Kwòk.
Ngõh kìn-kwòh Wōng Sin-Shaang.
Ngõh hôk-kwòh Yât-Poón Wâ*.
K'ui sé-kwòh Ying-Mān tsê.

2. K'ui meî hui-kwòh Meî-Kwòk.
Neî meî yám-kwòh Chung-Kwòk tsaú.
Ngõh meî tük-kwòh ni-poón shue.
K'ui meî lai-kwòh ni-shuê.

3. Neî t'ai-kwòh Chung-Kwòk tân-yîng meî à?
K'ui hui-kwòh Saam-Faān-Shī meî à?
Neî tük-kwòh ni poon wâ*-pò meî à?
K'ui tsô-kwòh shaang-i meî à?

4. K'ui hui-chóh Heung-Kóng meî à?
K'ui shík-chóh faân meî à?
K'ui tong-chóh ping meî à?
K'ui maaí-chóh pò-chí meî à?

5. K'ui hui-chóh Heung-Kóng.
K'ui ĭ-king shík-chóh faân.
K'ui meî tong-ping.
K'ui meî maaí pò-chí.

LESSON 33

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

6. K'uí lai ni-shuê kè shī-haû, ngõh hai uk-k'eí.
K'uí hui kaai kè shī-haû, ngõh hai ni-shuê.
K'uí yám tsaú kè shī-haû, ngõh yám-ch'á.
K'uí tük-shue kè shī-haû, ngõh t'eng yam-ngôk.
7. Wõng Sin-Shaang hui-chóh pin-tô à?
Leí Siú-Tsz hui-chóh keí-noí à?
Ch'án Sin-Shaang keí-shī hui-chóh à?
Cheung T'aai-T'aai* hui-chóh meí à?
8. Wõng Sin-Shaang hui-chóh Chung-Kwòk.
Leí Siú-Tsz hui-chóh saam-kòh lai-paai.
Ch'án Sin-Shaang tsòk-yât hui-chóh.
Cheung T'aai-T'aai* meí hui.

LESSON 33

1. **NO**

2.

YES

3.

also **Shaāng-Shēng**

4.

5.

3 YRS

6.

1958

7.

8.

9.

YES

10.

YES

LESSON 33

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Kam Tsún-Wai, mǒ kìn neī kòm noi, neī tsui-kân hui-chóh pin shuê á?
B: Ngǒh hui-chóh Naú-yeuk, Leī Sin-Shaang.
A: Kam Tsún-Wai, neī hui-kwòh Heung-Kóng mei á?
B: Ngǒh mei hui-kwòh Heung-Kóng.
2. A: Neī hui-kwòh Kwóng-Chau mei á?
B: Hui-Kwòh loh! Ngǒh hui-kwòh Kwóng-Chau loh!
3. A: Kwóng-Chau yau kiù-tsô mi-yě á?
B: Kwóng-Chau yau kiù-tsô Shaáng-Shēng.
4. A: Neī keī shī hui Shaáng-Shēng ká?
B: Ngǒh hai sai-ló-koh kè shī-hau hui kè.
5. A: Kóh chân-shī, neī hai Shaáng-Shēng chuê-chóh keī noi á?
B: Kóh chân-shī, ngǒh hai Shaáng-Shēng chuê-chóh ch'a-m̄-to saam nín.
6. A: Neī kit-chóh-fan mei á?
B: Ngǒh kit-chóh-fan hó noi loh!
7. A: Neī kè t'aaí-t'aaí* hui-chóh pin tō á?
B: K'ui lei-hoi-chóh Mei-Kwòk, hui-chóh T'oi-Waan.
8. A: K'ui hui-chóh T'oi-Waan chi-hau, faan-kwòh lai Mei-Kwòk mei á?
B: K'ui faan-kwòh lai Mei-Kwòk yat ts'í, taán-hai hau-loí yau hui-chóh T'oi-Waan.
9. A: Shóh-í, k'ui í-ka chūng hai T'oi-Waan, hai má?
B: Mǒ-ts'òh là! K'ui í-ka chūng hai T'oi-Waan.
10. A: Neī wá, neī seung hui yau-ching-kúk kèi ti lai-mat pei k'ui. Neī hui-chóh mei á?
B: Ngǒh hui-chóh là! Yat-chân, ngǒh iú tsci hui-kwòh.

LESSON 33

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: W/O Kam, I haven't seen you for so long, where have you been lately?
B: I went to New York, Mr. Lei.
A: W/O Kam, have you ever been to Hong Kong?
B: I have never been to Hong Kong.
2. A: Have you ever been to Canton?
B: Yes, I have been to Canton.
3. A: What is another name for Canton?
B: Canton (Kwóng-Chau) is also called Shaáng-Shēng (Provincial Capital).
4. A: When did you go to Canton?
B: I went when I was a child.
5. A: At that time, how long did you live in Canton?
B: At that time, I lived in Canton for almost three years.
6. A: Are you married?
B: I have been married for a long time.
7. A: Where did your wife go?
B: She left America and has gone to Formosa (Taiwan).
8. A: Has she ever been back to America since she went to Formosa?
B: She has been back to the States once, but after that she went to Formosa again.
9. A: Therefore she is still in Formosa; is that right?
B: Right, She is still in Formosa at the present time.
10. A: You said that you wished to go to the post office to mail her a present. Did you go yet?
B: I went. I'll have to go again in a little while.

LESSON 33

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Tsó-shān, Wōng Sin-Shaang, neī kóm tsó lai ni shuê.
B: Leī Sin-Shaang, tsó-shān, neī shīk-chóh faân meī à?
A: Ngõh ngaam-ngaam shīk-uēn tsó-ts'aan.
2. A: Neī lai ni shuê yaũ mat kwai-kón à?
B: Cheung Sin-Shaang kaaí-siũ ngõh lai kín yat-wai* kaaũ-koon.
3. A: K'uĩ sīng mi-yě kà?
B: Ôh, ngõh m-kei-tak-chóh là!
4. A: Neī ĩ-ts'in kín-kwòh k'uĩ meī à?
B: Meī, ngõh ĩ-ts'in meī kín-kwòh k'uĩ. Neī-teī ni shuê yaũ keī wai* kaaũ-koon à?
5. A: Yaũ saam wai*, yat-wai* sīng Ch'an, yat-wai* sīng Hòh, yat-wai* sīng Kwaan.
B: Táng ngõh mán-hă neī, Ch'an kaaũ-koon kit-chóh-fan meī à?
6. A: K'uĩ chūng meī kit-fan.
B: Pin kòh kit-kwòh-fan à?
7. A: Hòh kaaũ-koon kit-kwòh-fan, k'uĩ kit-chóh leũng ts'z fan.
B: Kóm ā! Kwaan kaaũ-koon ne?
8. A: K'uĩ kit-chóh-fan.
B: Ôh, ngõh chi-tò là, ngõh iũ kín Kwaan kaaũ-koon, k'uĩ kit-chóh-fan m-hai keī noi, hai m-hai à?
9. A: Hai, k'uĩ sheũng kòh uêt kit-fan.
B: K'uĩ ĩ-ka hai shuê mã?
10. A: K'uĩ ĩ-ka sheũng-kán t'ōng.
B: Ngõh ĩ-ka hoh m-hoh-ĩ kín k'uĩ à?

LESSON 33

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

11. A: M̄-hóh-ī, sheŭng-kân-tōng kè shī-haū, neī m-hóh-ī kìn k'ui.
- B: Ngõh kei shī hóh-ī kìn k'ui à?
12. A: Táng yat-chân k'ui lôk t'ōng kè shī-haū, neī kìn k'ui là!
- B: Taaī-yeuk* iú táng keī noi à?
13. A: Ch'a-m-toh lôk t'ōng là! Ôh, Kwaan kaaü-koon i-ka lai là!
- A: Kwaan kaaü-koon, Leī Sin-Shaang seúng kìn neī.
14. A: Ôh, Leī Sin-Shaang, neī hó mà?
- B: Hó hó, Kwaan kaaü-koon; Cheung Sin-Shaang kaaü-siū ngõh lai ni shue kìn neī.
15. C: Neī táng-chóh hó noi là, hai mà?
- B: Táng-chóh yat-chân-kaan che, ngõh t'ūng Wōng Sin-Shaang k'ing tò i-ka.
- C: Leī Sin-Shaang, yaü mi-yě chí-kaaü à?
- B: Kwaan kaaü-koon, ngõh yaü yat-kîn s̄ seúng mân-hã neī, tak mà?
- C: Hó à!

LESSON 33

WORD LIST

1. kam, Kam gold, surname
2. chún-wai warrant officer
3. Naú-Yeùk New York (USA)
4. kwòh ever, to have ever (verb) sign of past or perfect tense; to pass, pass over, over, over and beyond
5. Heung-Kóng Hong Kong, (B.C.C.)
6. Kwóng-Chau Canton (China)
7. shaáng province, state
8. shēng, shīng city
9. Shaáng-Shēng Canton City, provincial capitol
10. sai-ló-koh child, youngster
11. ch'a-m̄-toh almost, nearly
12. lei-hoi to leave, take leave, depart
13. T'oi-Waan Formosa, Taiwan
14. taân-haî but, however, nevertheless
15. haû-loî afterwards, later
16. shóh-ĩ therefore, so
17. ts'òh error; wrong, mistake, to err
18. mǒ-ts'òh right, correct, not wrong
19. yaū-ching-kúk* post office
20. lai-mât present, gift

LESSON 33

READING MATERIAL

511

估 *koó*: to guess; to think; to estimate.

估中 *koó-chùng*: to guess right.

估價 *kóo-ká*: to appraise.

276

香 *heung*: fragrance; aroma

香味 *heung mòi*: fragrance; aroma

香水 *heung-shuí*: perfume

香烟 *heung-in*: cigarettes

505

港 *kóng*(or *k'óng*): port; harbor; anchorage.

港口 *kóng-háu*: harbor.

入港 *yáp kóng*: enter the harbor.

香港 *heung-kóng*: Hong Kong.

估

香

港

估 香 港

1445

因 *yan*: because, cause; reason; to rely on; for.

因為 *yan-wái*: because; on account of.

因何 *yan hōh*: why? wherefor?

因病 *yan pēng*: because of illness.

因

因

因

1417

為 *wái*: to be; to do; to make.

為 *wái*: because; the reason of; by means of.

行為 *hāng-wái*: conduct; behavior.

為人 *wái yan*: to be a man.

為國 *wái kwòk*: for one's country.

為

為

為

LESSON 33

READING MATERIAL

936

省 shaáng: a province; frugal; saving.

減省 kaám-shaáng: to reduce; to diminish.

省事 shaáng sê: to avoid trouble.

966

城 shēng, shǐng: a city; rampart, inside the walls.

城樓 hēng laū: city gate tower.

城市 shēn-shǐ: a city.

184

非 fei: opposed to; not; false

非常 fei-shēng: very extremely

是非 shí-fei: detraction; scandal; the truth and the false

省

城

非

省 城 非

省

城

非

971

常 sheung: constant; permanent; always.

時常 shī-sheung: always; often.

照常 chiù-sheung: as usual.

1334

次 ts'è: a time; turn; second; next.

下次 há ts'è: the next time.

一次 yat ts'è: once.

常

次

常 次

常

次

LESSON 33
READING MATERIAL

Kam 樂生係陳英嘅朋友，佢係一個做生意嘅
美國人。佢去過中國，喺省城住 -chón ch'a- 唔多五年
kòm 耐。佢嘅省城話講得非常之好。你估唔 tó 佢
係美國人。

Kam 樂生話，佢喺省城出世，taân 係喺美國大。
佢喺細 -lò-koh 嘅時候，佢嘅父母就同佢番黎美國
讀書。佢讀 chón 幾年英文之後，呢次佢嘅父親同
佢 lei- 開美國，去香港做生意。佢喺香港做 chón 幾
年生意之後，有錢 là，佢又翻黎美國見 hǎ 佢嘅母
親。有時，因為生意嘅事，佢要喺美國 taú-laū 四五個
月 kòm 耐至番去香港。有時，喺香港唔過兩年 kòm
耐，佢又翻過黎美國 là。

佢時時敢來來去去，出出 yáp-yáp，都唔覺得
mā - faān。佢話，佢好中意呢 cháng 生活。

LESSON 33

WRITING MATERIAL

估	Character Number 511		Radical Number 9			
	Stroke Number 7		亻, 人			
	丿	亻	个	什	付	估
香	Character Number 276		Radical Number 186			
	Stroke Number 9		香			
	丿	二	子	禾	禾	香
港	Character Number 505		Radical Number 85			
	Stroke Number 12		氵, 水			
	丶	氵	氵	汜	汜	洪
因	Character Number 1445		Radical Number 31			
	Stroke Number 6		囗			
	丨	冂	日	因	因	因
為	Character Number 1417		Radical Number 87			
	Stroke Number 9		灬, 尔			
	丶	丿	尔	为	为	为
	灬					

LESSON 34

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

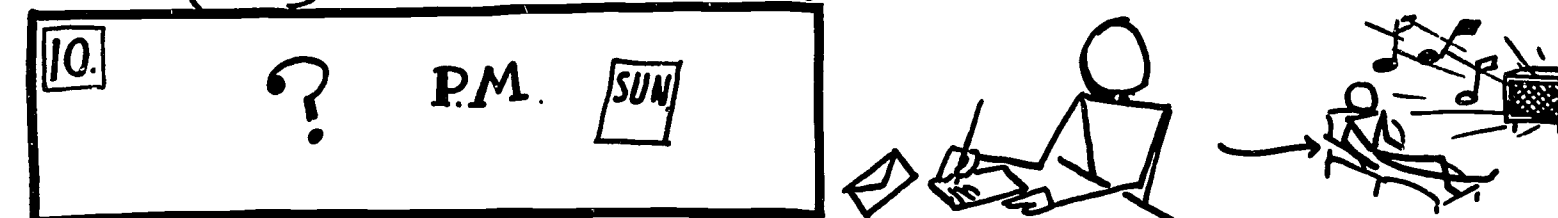
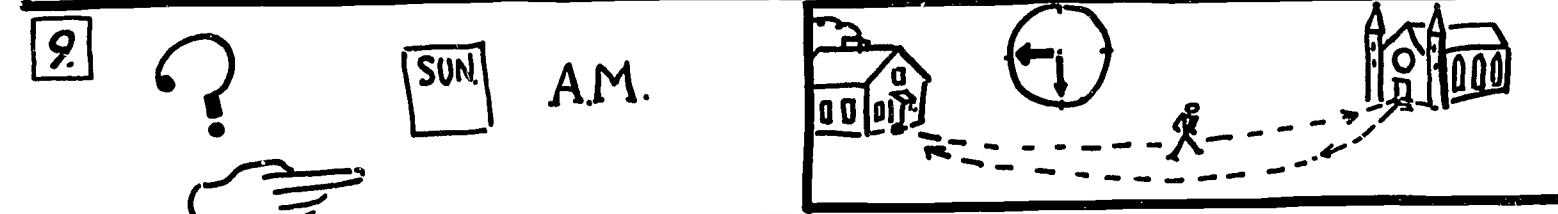
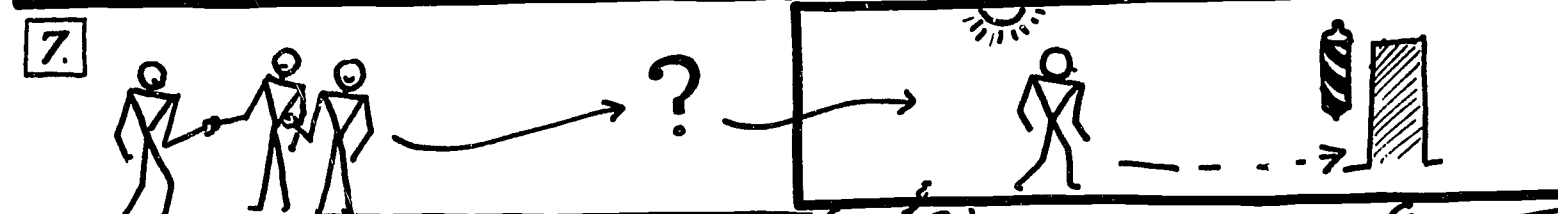
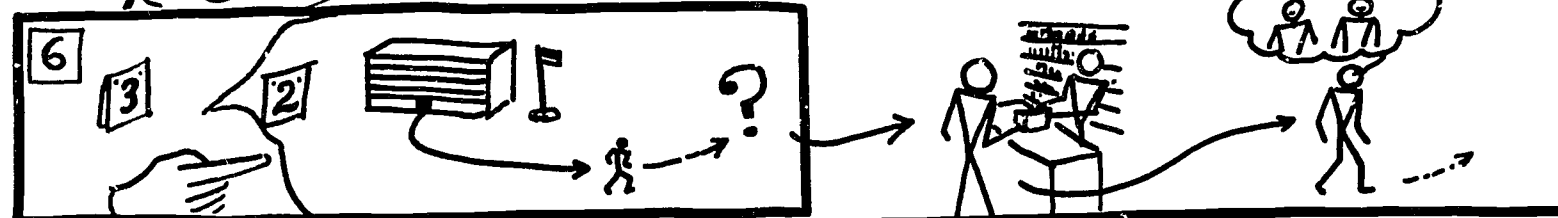
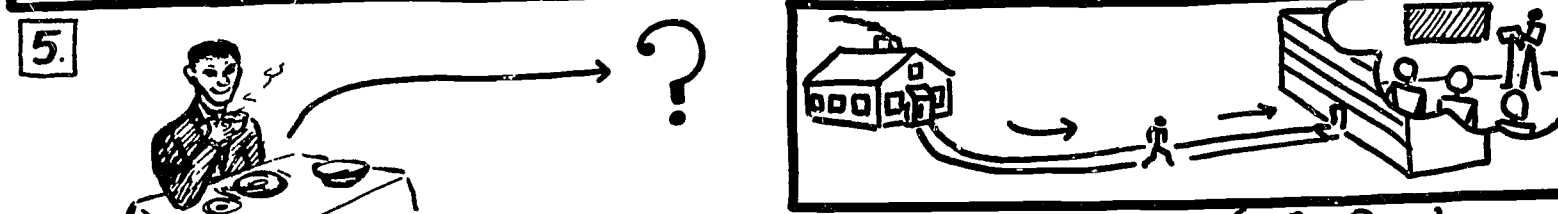
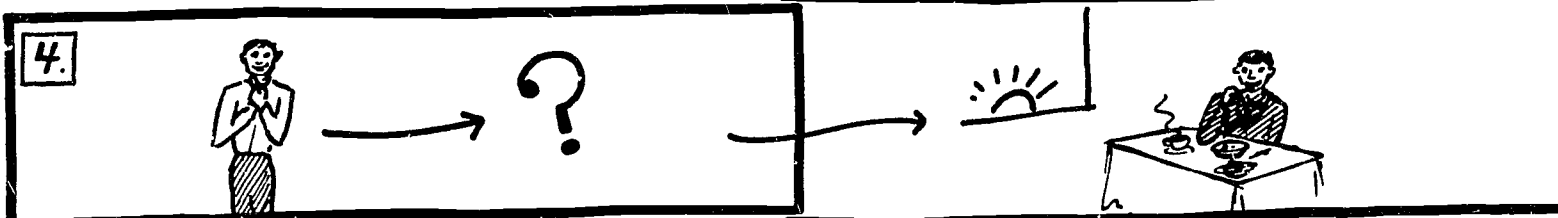
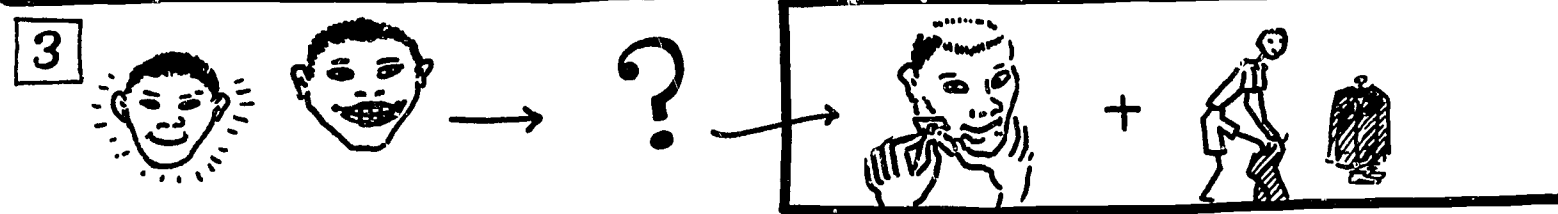
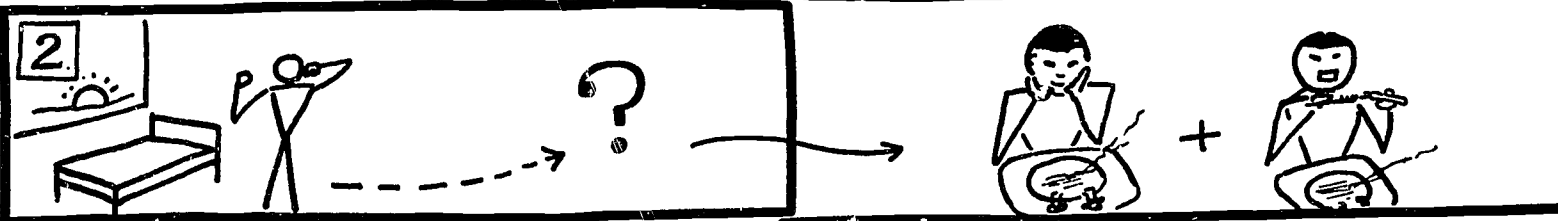
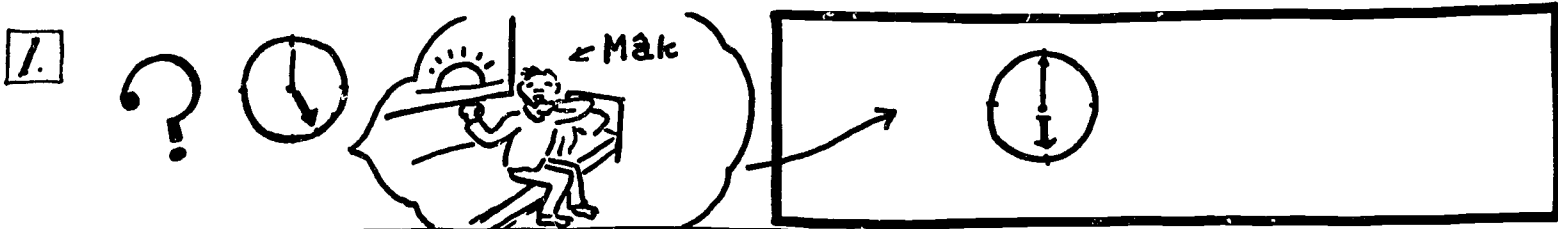
1. Sheŭng-chóh t'ōng, ngōh tŭk-shue.
Shĭk-chóh faân, ngōh hui-kaai.
Yám-chóh ch'ā, ngōh faan-hôk.
Hei-chóh shan, ngōh shĭk-tsó-ts'aan.
2. Sheŭng-chóh t'ōng chi-haû, ngōh tsaû tŭk-shue.
Shĭk-chóh faân chi-haû, ngōh tsaû hui-kaai.
Yám-chóh ch'ā chi-haû, ngōh tsaû faan-hôk.
Hei-chóh shan chi-haû, ngōh tsaû shĭk tsó-ts'aan.
3. Neĩ hui, ngōh tsaû hui.
Neĩ maaĩ, ngōh tsaû maaĩ.
K'ui haāng, ngōh tsaû m̄-haāng.
K'ui kóng, ngōh tsaû m̄-kóng.
4. Uē-kwóh neĩ hui, ngōh tsaû m̄-hui.
Uē-kwóh neĩ maaĩ, ngōh tsaû m̄-maaĩ.
Uē-kwóh k'ui haāng, ngōh tsaû haāng.
Uē-kwóh k'ui kóng, ngōh tsaû kóng.
5. Neĩ kei-tim-chung hei-shan à?
K'ui kei-shĭ hui-kaai à?
Ngōh-tei mi-yě shĭ-haû shĭk-faân à?
Neĩ-tei kei-shĭ faan-lai à?

LESSON 34

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

6. Uē-kwóh ngōh lai, neĩ táng m-táng ngōh à?
Uē-kwóh ngōh kóng Ying-Mān, neĩ ming m-ming-paāk à?
Uē-kwóh ngōh maaĩ, neĩ maaĩ m-maaĩ à?
Uē-kwóh haĩ kóm, neĩ tím-yeung* à?
7. Tsòk-yat shík-chóh faân, neĩ huĩ pin-shuè ne?
Tsòk-yat leũng tím-chung, neĩ haĩ pin-tô ne?
Ni kòh lai-paai chi-noĩ, neĩ huĩ Saam-Faân-Shĩ mà?
Ni leũng kòh uêt chi-noĩ, neĩ tsô shaang-i mà?

LESSON 34



LESSON 34

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Lǒ Māk, neī mooī yāt chiu-t'aū-tsó keī tím-chung heí shan à?
 B: Ngǒh mooī yāt lūk-tím kóm sheŭng-hâ* heí shan.
2. A: Heí-chóh shan chi-haū, neī tsaū tsô ti mi-yě à?
 B: Heí-chóh shan chi haū, ngǒh tsaū sai mīn t'ŭng ts'aăt ngā.
3. A: Sai-chóh mīn, t'ŭng ts'aăt-chóh ngā chi-haū, neī tsaū tím à?
 B: Sai-chóh mīn, t'ŭng ts'aăt-chóh ngā chi-haū, ngǒh t'ai so, t'ŭng cheuk shaam.
4. A: Cheuk-chóh shaam chi-haū, neī yaū tím à?
 B: Cheuk-chóh shaam chi-haū, ngǒh shík tsó-ts'aan.
5. A: Shík-chóh tsó-ts'aan chi-haū ne?
 B: Shík-chóh tsó-ts'aan, ngǒh ch'ut moōn-haū, faan hôk, hui sheŭng t'ōng.
6. A: Tsôk-yāt fōng-chóh hôk, neī hui pin shuê à?
 B: Tsôk-yāt fōng-chóh hôk, ngǒh hui maaī yě, t'ŭng wán p'ang-yaū.
7. A: Neī wán-chóh p'ang-yaū, haū-loī yaū tím à?
 B: Wán-chóh p'ang-yaū, haū-loī ngǒh hui kaai, hui fei-faăt.
8. A: Chŭng yaū ne?
 B: Fei-chóh faăt, ngǒh hui yat-kaan ts'aan-shat shík maān-faān; shík-chóh maān-faān, ngǒh hui haāng kaai, hui t'ai tīn-yīng. haī-kóm-toh.
9. A: Lai-paaī-yāt sheŭng-chau, neī toh-sô tsô ti mi-yě à?
 B: Lai-paaī-yāt sheŭng-chau, kau-tím-poōn ngǒh hui kaaū-t'ōng; hui-chóh kaaū-t'ōng, tsaū faan uk-k'eī.

LESSON 34

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

10. A: Lai-paai-yat ha-chau ne?

B: Lu t'ai ts'ing-ying, ngoh toh-so hai uk-k'ei se sun;
se-choh sun chi-hau, t'eng-ha yam-ngok.

LESSON 34

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: Mâk, what time do you get up in the morning?
B: I get up at about six o'clock every morning.
2. A: After getting up, what do you do?
B: After getting up, I wash my face and brush my teeth.
3. A: After washing your face and brushing your teeth, then what?
B: After washing my face and brushing my teeth, I shave and put on my clothes.
4. A: After putting on your clothes, what else do you do?
B: After putting on my clothes, I eat my breakfast.
5. A: What happens after your breakfast?
B: After eating my breakfast, I leave home, go to school, and attend classes.
6. A: Where did you go after school yesterday?
B: I went to buy something and visited some friends after school.
7. A: After having visited your friends, what did you do then?
B: After having visited my friends, I went out and had a haircut.
8. A: What else did you do?
B: After my haircut, I went to a restaurant to eat my supper. After supper, I went to take a walk and went to a movie. That's all.
9. A: What do you usually do on Sunday mornings?
B: I go to church at 9:30 AM on Sundays. After church, I go home.
10. A: What about Sunday afternoons?
B: It all depends. Usually I am home writing letters. After writing the letters, I listen to music.

LESSON 34

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Tsó-shān, Wōng t'aai-t'aai*
 B: Tsó-shān, Leī Sin-Shaang.
 A: Wōng t'aai-t'aai*, Wōng Sin-Shaang heī-chóh shan meī à?
 B: K'uī kam-yât hó tsó heī-shan; heī-chóh shan, k'uī tsaū hui kaai.
2. A: K'uī keī tīm-chung hui kaai kà?
 B: K'uī lūk tīm heī shan, ts'at tīm-chung hui kaai.
3. A: K'uī shik-chóh tsó-ts'aan meī à?
 B: Meī, k'uī heī-chóh shan, tseuk-chóh shaam, tsaū hui kaai.
4. A: K'uī wā k'uī hui pin shuè à?
 B: K'uī wā, k'uī hui tá tīn-pò.
5. A: K'uī hui tá tīn-pò peí pin-kòh à?
 B: K'uī hui tá tīn-pò peí yat-kòh kau p'ang-yaū.
6. A: K'uī iū keī-shī chí faan lai à?
 B: Ngōh koó, k'uī tá-chóh tīn-pò chí-haū, tsaū faan là.
7. B: Â, Leī Sin-Shaang, k'uī i-ka faan lai là. Táng ngōh hui moōn shuè t'ai-hă.
 A: Wōng t'aai-t'aai*, táng ngōh hui.
8. C: Ôh, Leī Sin-Shaang, mat kòm tsó à?
 A: Wōng Sin-Shaang, neī chūng tsó la, neī kòm tsó hui-chóh kaai faan lai.
9. C: Hai, neī kòm tsó lai, yaū mat kwai-kòn à?
 A: Ngōh kam-chiu heī-chóh shan chí-haū, séung hui kung-sz maaī yě, shūn-pīn wán neī ts'ōh-hă che.

LESSON 34

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

10. C: Ī-ka hó-toh kung-sz maaĭ p'ēng yě. Neĭ hai ni shuě shĭk-chóh tsó-ts'aan chi-haũ, ngõh t'ūng neĭ hui, hó mã?
- A: Hó ả, pat-kwòh, ngõh ĩ-king shĭk-chóh tsó-ts'aan là.
11. C: Kóm, yám pooi ch'ā la!
- A: Toh-tsê, toh-tsê!
12. C: Leĭ Sin-Shaang, neĭ seúng maaĭ ti mi-yě ả?
- A: Ngõh yaũ yat-waĭ* p'āng-yaũ, k'ui hā kòh lai-paaĭ kit-fan; ngõh seúng maaĭ yat-kĭn lai-mát sùng peĭ k'ui.
13. C: K'ui hai naām p'āng-yaũ, yik-waāk hai nui p'āng-yaũ ả?
- A: K'ui hai ngõh kè naām p'āng-yaũ. Sùng mi-yě peĭ k'ui hó ne?
14. C: Ngõh-teĭ yat-chân-kaan hui kung-sz shuě t'ai-hă sin, hó mã?
- A: Hó, maaĭ-chóh yě chi-haũ, ngõh-teĭ hui pin shuě ả?
15. C: Maaĭ-chóh yě chi-haũ, ngõh-teĭ faan lai ni shuě shĭk aân-chau la, hó mã?
- A: Hó la, ĩ-ka ngõh-teĭ hui là!

LESSON 34

WORD LIST

1. tsaû then, about to
2. sai mîn to wash one's face
3. ch'aat ngā to brush teeth
4. t'ai-so to shave (one's beard)
5. wán to find, seek, look for
6. huì kaai to go out (to go to the street)
7. fei faat to cut hair, have a haircut; haircut
8. ts'aan-shat restaurant
9. haāng kaai to take a walk, a stroll, walk around
10. tân-yīng movie, motion picture, cinema
11. sheūng-chaù, sheūng-nǎ a.m., before noon
12. toh-shò mostly, majority, most, most likely
13. kaaù-t'ōng church
14. hâ-chaù, hâ-nǎ p.m., afternoon
15. ts'ing-yīng condition, situation, circumstance
16. t'ai ts'ing-yīng it depends, it all depends, it
(t'ai ts'ing-yīng all depends on the situation
lai-tīng)
17. k'uèt-tīng to decide, resolve, determine,
decision

LESSON 34

READING MATERIAL

239

客 *hàk*: stranger; visitor; guest; customer

搭客 *taap-hàk*: passengers

人客 *yán-hàk*: guests

客氣 *hàk-kei*: polite; courteous; to stand on ceremony

1004

數 *shò, shó*: to count; to calculate; a number; amount.

數錢 *shó ts'in*: to count money.

數目 *shò-múk*: an account.

數次 *shò ts'z*: several times.

1261

情 *ts'ing*: feeling; emotion; affection; lust.

情人 *ts'ing-yán*: lover; sweetheart.

情形 *ts'ing-ying*: aspect; state; condition.

愛情 *oi-ts'ing*: affection; love.

人情 *yán-ts'ing*: favor; indulgence.

客

數

数

情

客

數

情

客

数

情

1488

形 *ying*: appearance; form; to give form.

形容 *ying-yung*: to describe; appearance.

形勢 *ying-shai*: feature; configuration; condition.

909

洗 *sai*: to wash; to cleanse.

洗乾淨 *sai kon-tseng*: to wash clean.

洗禮 *sai-lai*: baptism.

形

洗

形

洗

形

洗

LESSON 34

READING MATERIAL

187

肥 feī: fat; fertile; flourishing
肥壯 feī-chōng: robust
肥田料 feī-t'īn-liú: fertilizers
養肥 yǎng feī: to fatten

216

負 foô: ungrateful to owe; carry
負責 foô-chaak: responsible
勝負 shing foô: win or lose
欺負 wai-foô: insulting;

12

責 chaak: duty, responsibility to punish
責任 chaak-yán: official charge, duty
責罰 chaak-fát: to punish

肥

負

責

肥 負 責

527

決 k'uet: to decide; certainly.
決意 k'uet-ì: to determine; to decide.
決定 k'uet-t'ing: same as k'uet i
決心 k'uet-sam: decision; determination
決戰 k'uet ch'ien: decisive battle.

691

面 mìn: face; surface; side.
面前 mìn-ts'īn: in front of; in presence of.
對面 tui-mìn: opposite; facing.
面積 mìn-tsik: area.
面貌 mìn-maaf: appearance.

決

面

決 面

決

決

面

面

陳英唔係幾高，又唔係幾大，唔係太肥，又唔係太 shau。佢生得唔 ts'òh。佢做事好負責，對人都好客氣嘅。

佢嘅生活幾好。每日朝早大約六點 kòm 上下佢起身。起 chón 身之後，佢就 ts'aat-nga，洗面，同 t'ai-so là。洗 chón 面之後，佢就 cheuk shaam。Cheuk chón shaam là，佢就食早 ts'aan。食 chón 早-ts'aan，如果夠鐘 là，佢就翻學。每日下午五點放 chón 工之後，佢多數去 wán 黃小姐行 hǎ 街或者 k'ing hǎ。嘅禮拜六佢唔使番工，佢好得閒。有時，佢同黃小姐去睇 hǎ tìn-yíng。有時呢，要睇情形黎決定。如果有事，佢就唔同黃小姐去街 là。佢係一個信教嘅人，shón-以嘅禮拜日佢同黃小姐去教堂。去 chón 教堂之後，佢地多數去聽 hǎ yan- 樂；敢就過 chón 一日 là。你話佢嘅生活好 mǎ?

LESSON 34

WRITING MATERIAL

客	Character Number 239 Radical Number 40 Stroke Number 9 宀						
	'	'	宀	宀	宀	宀	客
	客						
數	Character Number 1004 Radical Number 66 Stroke Number 15 攴, 攴						
	'	口	口	口	口	口	數
	數	數	數	數	數	數	
情	Character Number 1261 Radical Number 61 Stroke Number 11 忄, 心						
	'	'	忄	忄	忄	忄	情
	情	情	情				
形	Character Number 1488 Radical Number 59 Stroke Number 7 彡						
	'	彡	彡	彡	彡	彡	形
	形						
洗	Character Number 909 Radical Number 85 Stroke Number 9 氵, 水						
	'	氵	氵	氵	氵	氵	洗
	洗						

LESSON 35

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. K'uĩ shaù-chòh.
K'uĩ shaù-chòh ti.
K'uĩ shaù-chòh hó toh.
K'uĩ m̄-haî shaù-chòh.
2. K'uĩ ko-chòh ti.
K'uĩ k'ān-lîk-chòh ti.
K'uĩ lèng-chòh ti.
K'uĩ taaî-chòh ti.
3. Neĩ î-ka iù huì i-uên*.
K'uĩ leũng tîm-chung iù huì i-uên*.
Ngõh t'ing-yât iù huì i-uên*.
Neĩ-teĩ m̄-shaî huì i-uên*.
4. Tsui-kân t'in-heî m̄-haî keî hó.
Tsui-kân shaang-î m̄-haî keî hó,
În-tsoî hôk-shaang m̄-haî keî k'ān-lîk.
Tseung-loî fei-kei m̄-ooĩ keî maân.
5. P'ing-p'ing-sheũng-sheũng la!
Mā-mā*-teĩ* la!
To haî kóm la!
P'ô-p'ô-t'ung-t'ung la!

LESSON 35

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

6. Tsui kân kê t'in-hei laäng-chóh.

În-tsoî kê sai man-tsaî ts'ung-ming-chóh.

Tsòk yât kê pêng-yân hó-chóh.

În-tsoî kê hôk-shaang toh-chóh.

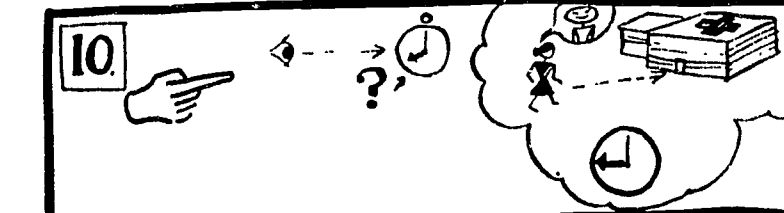
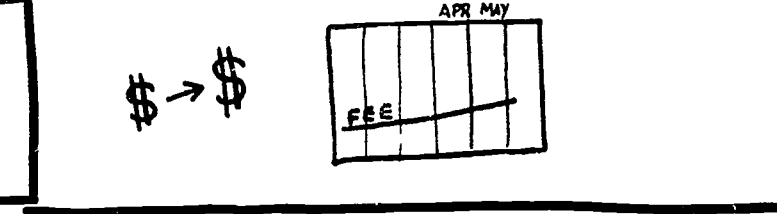
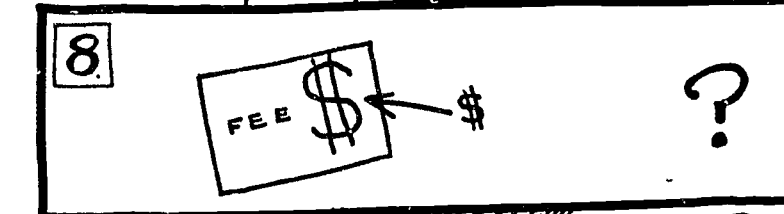
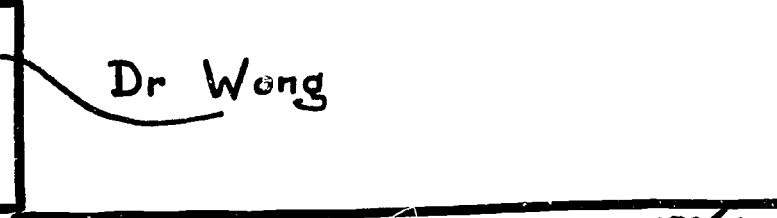
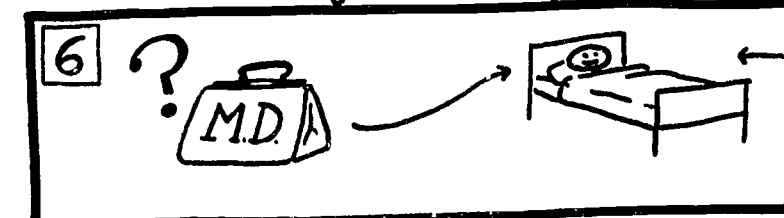
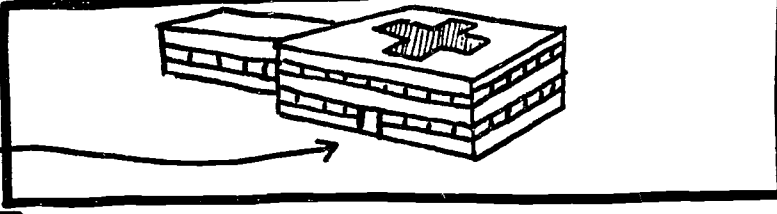
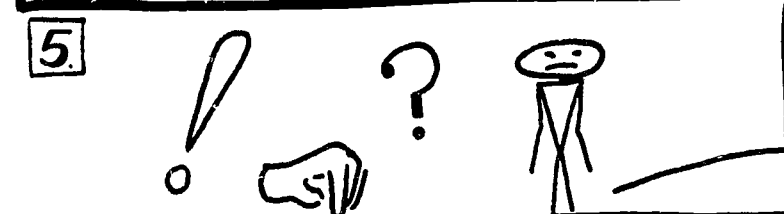
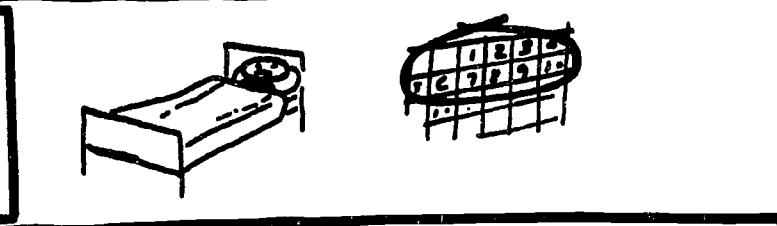
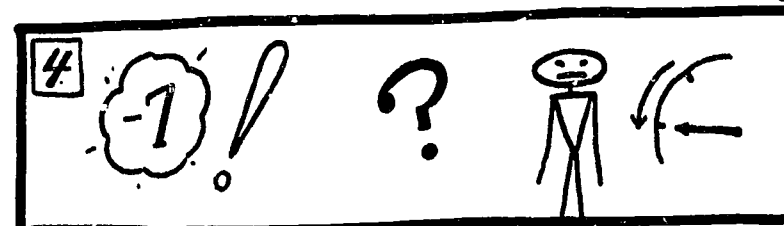
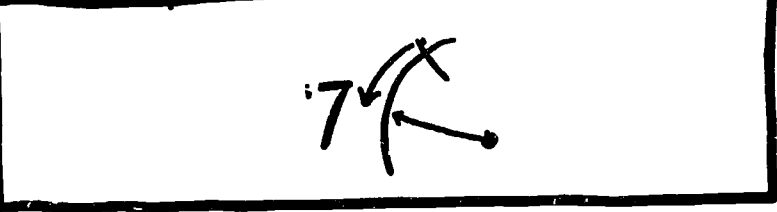
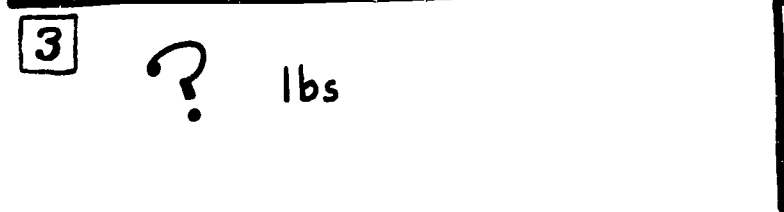
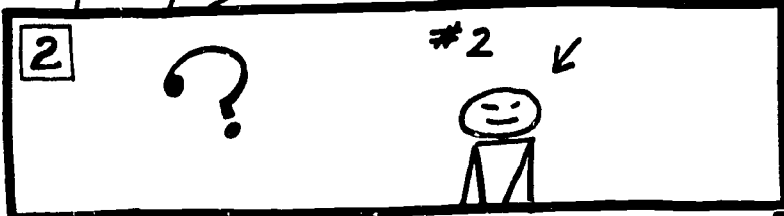
7. Pin kòh to m-kân-iù.

Mi-yě to m-kân-iù.

Pin-shuè to m-kân-iù.

Tim-yeung* to m-kân-iù.

LESSON 35



LESSON 35

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Chhān t'aaí-t'aaí*, tsui-kān t'in-hei m-hai kei hó, nei kòk-tak tím à?
B: Hó hó, yǎu sam, nei ne, Lei Sin-Shaang?
A: P'ing-p'ing-sheung-sheung la! Nei kè taaí tsai kân-loi tím à?
B: K'ui ko-chóh hó toh, taaí-chóh hó toh, ch'ung-chóh hó toh.
2. A: Nei kè tai-i tsai ne?
B: K'ui ko-chóh ti, taân-hai pei i-ts'in sau-chóh hó toh, heng-chóh hó toh.
3. A: K'ui heng-chóh kei-toh pông à?
B: K'ui heng-chóh ch'a-m-toh ts'at pông.
4. A: Heng-chóh kóm toh!. Tím-kaaí k'ui sau-chóh kóm toh à?
B: Yan-wai k'ui peng-chóh sheng leung-kòh lai-paaí, shoh-i sau-chóh.
5. A: Ôh, kóm à! M-kwaaí-tak la! I-ka k'ui hai pin shue à?
B: K'ui yâp-chóh i-uên, i-ka chûng hai i-uên*shue.
6. A: Pin wai* i-shang tá-lei k'ui à?
B: Wōng I-Shang foô-tsaak tá-lei k'ui.
7. A: Wōng I-Shang tím wâ à?
B: K'am-yat Wōng I-Shang wâ, k'ui hó-chóh ti, Wōng I-Shang kiú ngòh fong-sam.
8. A: Yǎu yān wâ, tsui-kān i-shang fai hei-chóh hó toh, hai mã?
B: Hei-chóh m-hai kei toh che, pei sheung kòh uet kè hei-chóh ti la!
9. A: Tsui-kān t'in-hei hó m-hó, i-uên* kè peng-yān yat-ting hó toh là, hai mã?
B: Hai, tsui-kān i-uên* kè peng-yān toh-chóh hó toh.

LESSON 35

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

10. A: Ts'ing neĩ t'ai-hã neĩ kè piu, i-ka keĩ tím à?

B: Shâp-tím.

A: Neĩ t'au-sin wã, neĩ iũ kau-tím huĩ i-uên* t'aâm-pêng,
t'ai neĩ kè tsai, neĩ ch'i-chõh là!

B: A, ni ts'z ngõh ch'i-chõh shêng-kõh chung-t'an là!
Tím suèn hó ne?

LESSON 35

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: Mrs. Ch'ān, the weather hasn't been very good lately, how do you feel?
B: Very well, thank you, how about you, Mr. Lei?
A: As usual. How is your oldest son lately?
B: He is much taller, much bigger, and much heavier.
2. A: How is your second son?
B: He has grown a little bit taller, but is much skinnier, much lighter than before.
3. A: How many pounds is he lighter?
B: He is almost 7 pounds lighter now.
4. A: That much lighter! Why has he lost so many (pounds)?
B: Because he was sick for two whole weeks; therefore he has become skinnier.
5. A: Oh, so that's it! No wonder! Where is he now?
B: He has entered the hospital; he is still in the hospital now.
6. A: Which doctor is taking care of him?
B: Dr. Wōng is responsible for taking care of him.
7. A: What did Dr. Wōng say?
B: Yesterday Dr. Wōng said, that he is better. Dr. Wōng asked me not to worry.
8. A: Someone says that the doctors' fees have gone up lately, is that right?
B: They have not gone up very much, only a little more than last month!
9. A: The weather is very bad lately; the patients in the hospital must be plentiful, aren't they?
B: Yes, there have been many more patients in the hospital lately.

LESSON 35

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

10. A: Will you please take a look at your watch; what time is it now?

B: 10 o'clock.

A: You said a while ago that you must go to the hospital at 9 o'clock to pay a sick call to see your son. You are late.

B: Ah, this time I am a whole hour late. What must I do?

LESSON 35

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Ôh, Leī Sin-Shaang, kôm ngaam à! Hai ni shue kin-tó neī, kân-loī hó mã?
 B: Hó hó, yaũ-sham, tím-kaaī mǒ kĭn neī kôm noi à?
 A: Ôh, ngǒh kam-chiu-tsó ngaam-ngaam hai Wā-Shĭng-Tŭn faan lai.
2. B: Neī hai Wā-Shĭng-Tŭn tím-yeung* faan lai kǎ?
 A: Ngǒh hai Wā-Shĭng-Tŭn ts'ǒh fǒh-ch'e faan lai.
3. B: Ts'ǒh fǒh-ch'e kôm maân, tím-kaaī neī m-ts'ǒh fei-kei à?
 A: Ī-ka fǒh-ch'e faai-chǒh hó toh là. M-hai ĩ-ts'in kôm maân là.
4. B: Wā-Shĭng-Tŭn ĩ-ka tím à?
 A: Wā-Shĭng-Tŭn kam-nĭn tŭng-chǒh hó toh, yān yĭk-to toh-chǒh hó toh.
5. B: Hai Wā-Shĭng-Tŭn, neī kĭn-kwǒh pin kǒh p'ang-yaũ à?
 A: Neī chŭng kei-tak Wōng Sheung-Sz mã?
6. B: Kei-tak, k'ui hai ngǒh kè kaũ t'ung-hók. K'ui ti tsai-nui* tím à?
 A: K'ui ĩ-ts'in yaũ ng-kǒh tsai-nui*; sheung kǒh uet k'ui-tei yaũ toh-chǒh yat-kǒh nui*.
7. B: K'ui-tei yat-tĭng hó foon-hei là, hai mã?
 A: K'ui-tei fei-sheung-chi foon-hei, Wōng T'aaī T'aaī* hó foon-hei nui*.
8. B: Neī kĭn-kwǒh k'ui kè taaī nui* mã?
 A: Kĭn-kwǒh, k'ui chŭng kiũ ngǒh mân-hau neī.
9. B: K'ui ĩ-ka tím à?
 A: Ôh, k'ui ĩ-ka taaī-chǒh hó toh, yaũ lêng-chǒh hó toh là.
10. B: K'ui kè taaī tsai ne?
 A: K'ui kè taaī tsai ĩ-ts'in m-foon-hei tŭk shue, neī chŭng kei-tak mã?

LESSON 35

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

11. B: Kei-tak, k'ui i-ts'in m-chung-i faan hok; i-ka tim a?
A: K'ui i-ka k'an-luk-choh, k'ui i-ka ho foon-hei faan hok la.
12. B: Nei maa-choh ti mi-ye a?
A: Ngh maa-choh yat-kin lai-mat.
13. B: Tim-kaa nei m-hai wa-shing-tun maa a?
A: Ngh hai wa-shing-tun ke shi-hau, ngh m-kei-tak-choh.
14. B: Hai wa-shing-tun maa, peng ti, hai ma?
A: Hai, ngh hai ni shue maa, kwai-choh.
15. B: Oh, ngh i-ka iu faan uk-kei la.
A: Nei ke t'aa-t'aa* yat-ting tang-choh ho noi la, hai ma?
B: Hai, tsoi-kin.
A: Tsoi-kin.

LESSON 35

WORD LIST

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. tsui-kân | most recently, lately |
| 2. yaũ-sam | thank you, very kind of you |
| 3. p'ing-p'ing-sheung-sheung (p'ing-sheung) | as usual, so-so, ordinary, not unusual, fair |
| 4. ch'ung | heavy (weight) |
| 5. heng, hing | light (weight), to lose weight |
| 6. m-kwai-tak | no wonder |
| 7. peng, ping | to be ill, get sick, sickness, disease |
| 8. yâp | to enter, get in, go in |
| 9. i-uên* | hospital |
| 10. i-shaang | doctor, medical doctor |
| 11. tá-leĩ | to take care of, care for, mind |
| 12. kiũ | to call, ask, yell, shout |
| 13. fong-sam | not to worry, to be free from anxiety |
| 14. fai | fee, expenditure, expense, to waste, spend |
| 15. heĩ | to rise, go up, increase |
| 16. yat-ting | must, definitely, certainly |
| 17. piu | wrist watch, meter |
| 18. t'au-sin | a while ago, at first |
| 19. t'aam peng | to pay a sick call, visit the sick |
| 20. t'aam | to visit, pay a visit |

LESSON 35

READING MATERIAL

151

重 ch'ūng: double
 重 ch'ūng: heavy; serious
 重 ch'ūng: heavy; serious; more
 好重 hō-ch'ūng: very heavy
 雙重 sh'ung-ch'ūng: double; twice
 重有 ch'ūng yāu: still more

274

輕 h'eng: light weight
 輕 h'ing: (lit. pro.)
 輕輕地 h'eng-h'eng-tei*: lightly; gently
 輕易 h'ing-î: easy
 輕浮 h'ing-fau: superficial; frivolous

250

黑 hak: dark; black
 黑暗 hak-âm: darkness; dark
 黑心 hak sam: evil; malevolent

重 輕 輕 黑

重 輕 黑

重 輕 黑

596

理 lei: to govern; to manage; right; principle.
 打理 tá-lei: to manage.
 管理 koon-lei: to govern; to manage.
 合理 hōp-lei: reasonable.
 理由 lei-yāu: reason.
 理想 lei-seung: ideal.

912

心 sam: the heart; center; mind; affection.
 小心 siú-sam: careful.
 灰心 fōi-sam: disheartened.

理 心

理 心

LESSON 35

READING MATERIAL

547

怪

kwaai: strange; weird; preternatural; to wonder; to blame one.

怪事

kwaai s2: strange event.

醜怪

ch'au-kwaai: ugly looking.

難怪

naän-kwaai: not to be wondered at.

怪責

kwaai-chaak: to reprimand, to blame.

83

遲

ch'i: late; slow tardy.

延遲

in-ch'i: delay

遲疑

ch'i-i: hesitation; irresolute

來得遲

loI-tak-ch'i: come late

1086

探

t'aam: to visit; to search out; to spy; to try, to sound.

探訪

t'aam-fong: to inquire about

偵探

ching-t'aam detective; constable.

怪

遲

探

怪 遲 探

331

醫

i: to cure; to treat

醫生

i-shang: physician

醫院

i-uên*: hospital

行醫

haäng i: to practise medicine

獸醫

shau-i: a veterinary

1392

院

uên, uên*: hall; building; establishment.

孤兒院

koo-i uên: orphanage.

大理院

taaf-lei-uên: supreme court.

立法院

laap-faät-uên: legislative department.

醫

醫

院

醫 院

LESSON 35

READING MATERIAL.

黃小姐幾 lèng, 佢唔肥唔 shau, 唔大唔細。如果佢重多一 póng 呢, 就太肥, 太大 là; 如果佢輕 chón 一 póng 呢, 就太 shau, 太細 là。佢嘅面唔係幾長, 唔係幾黑。唔怪得, 有 kón 多人中意佢。

近來黃小姐有病, 佢睇大前日 yáp chón 醫院, 請黃醫生打理佢。黃小姐病 chón 已經有五目 kón 耐。呢件事令陳英好唔放心。陳英好有心, 佢每日放 chón 工之後都去醫院探病。今日佢放心啲, 因為現在黃小姐好 chón 啲, 或者遲幾日, 就 hoh 以出院 là。陳英聽 chón 呢啲說話之後, 佢覺得好歡喜。黃小姐嘅朋友亦都覺得好歡喜。

而家黃小姐 shau chón 好多, 輕 chón 好多。佢話, 佢出 chón 醫院之後, 打算喺屋 x'oi 住 là, 乜野都唔想做 là。

LESSON 35

WRITING MATERIAL

重	Character Number 151 Radical Number 166 Stroke Number 9 里							
	'	一	六	台	台	重	重	
	重							
輕	Character Number 274 Radical Number 159 Stroke Number 14 車							
	一	一	白	白	白	車	車	
	輕	輕	輕	輕	輕			
黑	Character Number 250 Radical Number 203 Stroke Number 12 黑							
	'	一	四	四	四	黑	黑	
	黑	黑	黑	黑				
理	Character Number 596 Radical Number 96 Stroke Number 11 王, 玉							
	一	二	王	王	王	理	理	
	理	理	理					
心	Character Number 912 Radical Number 61 Stroke Number 4 心							
	'	心	心	心				

LESSON 36

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

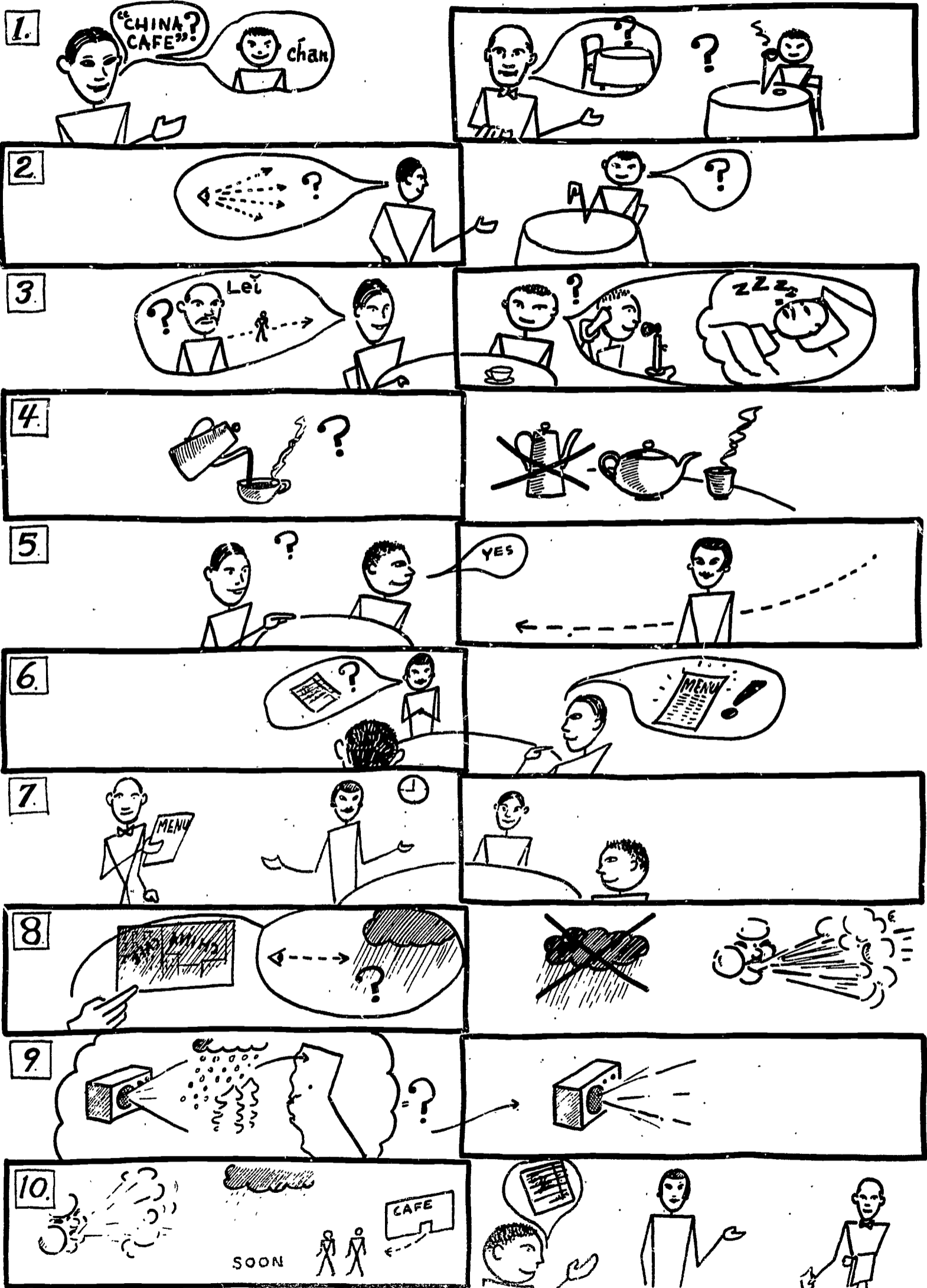
1. Ngõh hôk-kán Kwóng-Tung Wâ*.
Ngõh m̄-haî hôk-kán Meĩ-Kwòk Wâ*.
K'uī tong-kán ping.
K'uī m̄-haî tong-kán ping.
2. Ī-ka, ngõh shík-kán tsó-ts'aan.
Ching-wâ, k'uī huī-kán paan-fōng*.
În-tsoî, k'uī tá-kán tân-wâ*.
Ī-ka, ngõh tâng-kán ngõh kè p'āng-yaü.
3. Neĩ haî m̄-haî tûk-kán shue à?
K'uī haî m̄-haî t'eng-kán yam-ngòk ne?
K'uī-teî haî m̄-haî yám-kán kà-fe à?
K'uī haî m̄-haî sé-kán Chung-Mān tsz̄ ne?
4. Neĩ keĩ-shī chi huī-tak à?
Neĩ-teî keĩ-shī chi laī-tak ne?
K'uī-teî keĩ-shī chi shík-tak à?
Ngõh-teî keĩ-shī chi kóng-tak ne?
5. K'uī chûng tûk-kán shue.
Neĩ chûng fàn-kán kaaü.
Ngõh-teî chûng sé-kán sùn.
K'uī chûng tá-kán tân-pò.

LESSON 36

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

6. Ī-ka haāng-kán lai kè hai m-hai haaŭ-cheúng?
Īn-tsoi shík-kán faân kè hai m-hai lõ Ch'ān*?
Ching-wā yām-kán ch'ā kè hai m-hai neĩ?
Ching-wā maaĩ-kán yě kè hai m-hai kwan-yān?
7. Ngõh-teĩ chûng meĩ yaũ shue.
K'ui-teĩ chûng meĩ yaũ shĩ-haũ.
Ngõh-teĩ chûng meĩ yaũ ts'in*.
Neĩ-teĩ chûng meĩ hui-kaai.

LESSON 36



LESSON 36

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Ts'ing m̄n ni kaan hai m̄-hai Chung-Kwòk ts'aan-shat à?
C: Hai, nei hai m̄-hai wán-kán wai* à, sin-shaang?
A: M̄-hai, ngòh m̄-hai wán-kán wai*; ngòh wán-kán ngòh kè p'ang-yaü Ch'an Sin-Shaang.
C: Kòh wai* yám-kán ká-fe kè hai m̄-hai à, sin-shaang?
A: Á, hai là! M̄-koi nei, fòh-kei.
2. A: Lõ Ch'an*, ngòh tò-shuè wán nei, tím-kaaí wán m̄-tó nei kà?
B: Ngòh hai ni shuè táng nei táng tò i-ka, nei m̄-chi me!
3. A: Chùng yaü lõ Leí ne? K'ui keí shí chí lai-tak à?
B: M̄-chi pòh! Ngòh ching-wá tà tín-wá* peí k'ui kè shí-haü, K'ui chùng fán-kán kaaü.
4. A: Nei i-ka hai m̄-hai yám-kán ká-fe à?
B: M̄-hai, ngòh i-ka m̄-hai yám-kán ká-fe, ngòh yám-kán hùng ch'á.
5. A: I-ka haäng-kán lai kè hai m̄-hai taaí-wai* à?
B: Hai, i-ka haäng-kán lai kè hai taaí-wai*.
6. D: Sin-shaang, nei-teí tím-chòh ch'oi meí à?
A: Ngòh-teí chùng meí yaü ch'oi-taan, m̄-koi nei ning ch'oi-taan lai là!
7. D: Kòh kòh fòh-kei i-ka ning-kán lai, m̄-koi nei táng-há.
A: M̄-koi, m̄-koi.
8. A: I-ka t'in kòm yam, nei t'ai-há ngoi-pín, hai m̄-hai lôk-kán uế à?
B: M̄-hai, i-ka m̄-hai lôk-kán uế, i-ka faan-kán fung.
9. A: Ching-wá san-mán pò-kò wá, Ka-Shaáng kè pak-pín lôk-kán taaí shuét, hai mã?
B: Hó-ts'z hai, ching-wá kè san-mán pò-kò wá, Ka-Shaáng kè pak-pín lôk-kán taaí shuét.

LESSON 36

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

10. A: Ī-ka faan-kán fung, tsaû-laī lôk uē, ngōh-teī pat-uē
tsaú là!

B: Hó à! Siú-ché, m-koi neī maai taan.

D: Sin-Shaang, kōh kōh fōh-keī ĩ-ka lai-kán.

LESSON 36

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: May I ask if this is the "China Cafe" please?
C: Yes, are you looking for a seat sir?
A: No, I'm not looking for a seat; I'm looking for my friend Mr. Ch'ān.
C: Is that the one who is drinking coffee there sir?
A: Ah, yes! Thank you, waiter.
2. A: Say Ch'ān, I have been looking for you everywhere. How come I couldn't find you?
B: I have been here waiting for you and have waited until now. Don't you know?
3. A: Where is Lei? When can he come?
B: I don't know. When I phoned him just a while ago, he was still sleeping.
4. A: Are you now drinking coffee?
B: No, I am not drinking coffee now; I'm drinking tea.
5. A: Is the one walking over an usherette?
B: Yes, the one walking over is an usherette.
6. D: Sir, have you gentlemen ordered yet?
A: We don't have a menu yet, will you please bring us the menu?
7. D: That waiter is now bringing it over. Please wait a minute.
A: Thank you.
8. A: It is so gloomy now; take a look outside, is it raining?
B: No, it is not raining; the wind is blowing.
9. A: The news report has just said that it is snowing heavily in the northern part of California, is that right?
B: Sounds like it, the news report stated a while ago that in the northern part of California it is snowing very heavily.

LESSON 36

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

10. A: The wind is blowing now, soon it will rain. We had better go.
- B: All right. Miss, will you please make out the check.
- D: Sir, the waiter is coming now.

LESSON 36

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Ts'ing mân, Leĩ-Sin Shaang hai shue mã?
C: K'ui i-ka sai-kán mìn, ts'ing neĩ táng-hã la!
2. A: Tsó-shān, Leĩ Sin-Shaang.
B: Tsó-shān, tsó-shān, Wōng Sin-Shaang, yaũ mat chí-kaaũ à?
3. A: Ngõh seúng ts'ing mân neĩ, Chung-Kwòk Kung-Sz tím hui à?
B: Ngõh kam-yât to seúng hui kòh shue, ts'ing neĩ táng yat-chân-kaan, ngõh t'ung neĩ hui là!
4. A: Neĩ i-ka tsó-kán mi-yě à?
B: Ngõh tsók-yât sé-kán yat-fung sùn, i-ka chùng sé-kán, Neĩ táng-hã, tak mã?
5. A: Hó la, iũ táng keĩ noi à?
B: Taaĩ-yeũk* iũ táng poòn tím-chung chóh-yaũ*, hó mã?
6. A: Hó la, neĩ hai ni shue sé sùn la, ngõh seúng hai ni tô t'ai-hã shue.
B: Â, ngõh paát tím-chung iũ kìn yat-kòh p'ang-yaũ, pat-ue hui kòh shue sin, faan-chóh lai chi-haũ chí sé.
7. A: Neĩ kè p'ang-yaũ i-ka hai pin shue à?
B: K'ui i-ka hai yat-kaan ts'aan-shat shue shik-kán tsó-ts'aan, k'ui hai kòh shue táng-kán ngõh.
8. A: Ngõh-teĩ i-ka hui là, hó mã?
B: Neĩ haãng sin, ngõh faan hui ning kìn lau.
9. A: Leĩ Sin-Shaang, ni kìn lau hai pin shue maaĩ kã?
B: Ngõh hai Chung-Kwòk Kung-Sz maaĩ kè; Chung-Kwòk-Kung-Sz maaĩ p'eng yě kè shi-haũ, ngõh maaĩ kè.
10. A: I-ka Chung-Kwòk Kung-Sz hai m-hai chùng maaĩ-kán p'eng yě à?
B: Hai, i-ka chùng maaĩ-kán p'eng yě. Neĩ seúng hui kòh shue maaĩ mi-yě à?

LESSON 36

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

11. A: Ngõh m̄-haī huī maaĩ yě, ngõh seúng huī wán yat-kòh yān. K'uī haī kòh shuē tsó s̄. K'uī s̄ng Ch'ān, neĩ shik k'uī mã?
- B: Ngõh m̄-shik k'uī.
12. A: Ngõh yat-chân kaaĩ-siũ neĩ shik la!
- B: Hó la, Wõng Sin-Shaang. Haāng-kán laī kòh kòh yān haī m̄-haī Ch'ān Sin-Shaang a?
13. A: M̄-haī, ngõh kin-tó k'uī là. K'uī i-ka maaĩ-kán yě, k'uī cheuk yat-kin paāk shaam, neĩ kin-tó mã?
- B: Ôh, ngõh kin-tó là! K'uī t'ung yat-kòh yān kóng-kán shuet-wá.
14. A: K'uī i-ka waāk-ché m̄-tak-haān, ngõh-teĩ táng yat-chân tsoī laī la!
- V: Wõng Sin-Shaang, k'uī kin-tó neĩ là. K'uī i-ka haāng-kán laī là!
15. A: Ch'ān Sin-Shaang, neĩ hó mōng ā?
- D: M̄-haī keĩ mōng che, Wõng Sin-Shaang.
- A: Ch'ān Sin-Shaang, ngõh kaaĩ-siũ neĩ t'ung Leī Sin-Shaang seung-shik.

LESSON 36

WORD LIST

1. kán -ing, verb suffix, progressive tense, indicating action in progress; tight, urgent, important
2. kà-fe coffee
3. fòh-kei waiter, waitress, employee, clerk
4. tò-shuè everywhere
5. me? interrogative final particle
6. hūng ch'ā black tea (lit. red tea)
7. taai-wai* usher, usherette (restaurant, theater, stadium)
8. tīm ts'oi to order food (at a restaurant)
9. ts'oi-taan menu, bill o'fare
10. ning to bring, carry, take
11. t'in yam, (yam-t'in) overcast weather, gloomy weather
12. ngoi-pīn outside
13. lôk uě to rain; raining
14. faan fung windstorm; wind (storm) blowing
15. san-mān news
16. pò-kò report; to report
17. Ka-Shaáng State of California, USA
18. lôk suét to snow; snowing
19. maaī taan to make out the check, bring the bill

LESSON 36

READING MATERIAL

66

知 i: to know; wisdom
 知到 h-tò: to know.
 知覺 ch-kòk: feeling; sensation
 先知 sin hi: a prophet
 知足 chi-tsuk: content with satisfied
 知己 cn-éi: intimate friend.

1006

所 shòh: a place; building; that; that which; where; what.
 公所 kung-shòh: meeting place; guild; public office.
 事務所 sz-mò shòh: office; business place.
 所以 shòh-í: therefore.

1091

但 taàn: but; however; still; only.
 但凡 taàn faàn: all; whoever.

知

所

但

知 所 但

知 所 但

1160

倒 tó: to fall over; to upset; to invert; action accomplished.
 跌倒 tít tó: to fall down.
 打倒 tá-tó: to hit; to knock down.
 得倒 tak-tó: to acquire.

913

新 san: new; fresh recently.
 新聞 san-mān: news.
 新年 san-nīn: New Year.
 新式 san-shik: new style; new type.

倒

新

倒 新

倒 新

LESSON 36

READING MATERIAL

1164

道 tō: a path; way;
road, doctrine.

道路 tō-lō: a path
road.

道理 tō-leī: doctrine;
right principle;
reason.

道德 tō-tak: ethics;
morality.

412

緊 kán: important;
urgent; firm;

緊要 kán-iū: necessary;
important.

緊急 kán-kap: very ur-
gent.

搵緊 cha kán: holding it
or to hold
firmly.

685

未 meī: not yet; not.

未曾 meī-ts'āng: not yet.

未定 meī t'ēng: undecided;
not yet deter-
mined.

未必 meī-pit: perhaps
not; not cer-
tain; not ne-
cessarily.

道

緊

未

道

緊

未

道

緊

緊

未

1141

電 tīn: electricity;
lightning.

電話 tīn-wá: telephone.

電報 tīn-pò: telegram.

電燈 tīn-ta g: electric
light.

電影戲 tīn yíng hèi:
movie.

長途電話 ch'ēung t'ō
tīn-wá long dist-
ance telephone.

480

告 kò: to announce;
to complain;
to accuse.

控告 hùng-kò: to bring
suit.

廣告 kwóng-kò: adver-
tisement.

告假 kò-kà: ask for lea-
ve of absence.

告別 kò-pit: to say good-
bye; farewell.

電

告

電

告

電

告

LESSON 36
READING MATERIAL

黃小姐好 chón là . 今朝佢出 chón 醫院, 翻黎屋-
'k'oi 陳英唔知道呢件事, 所以放 chón 學之後, 佢
就去醫院見黃小姐, 但係黃小姐唔喺處. 而家陳
英知道黃小姐已經出 chón 院 là .

陳英喺醫院見唔倒黃小姐, 佢覺得唔係幾
歡喜. 佢決定再去 wán 黃小姐. 而家佢行緊路,
又想緊野. 佢話, 點 -kaai 黃小姐唔講 pei 佢知呢,
令佢 tò-處 kòm wán . 佢行 hǎ 想 hǎ ; 有幾耐, 就行 tò
黃小姐嘅屋 -k'oi . 佢見倒黃小姐喺 kón-處飲緊
hūng 茶, 同聽緊新聞嘅報告. 黃小姐見倒陳英嘅
時候, 陳英重未講, 黃小姐就話, 對唔住. 昨日下午
佢打電話 pei 陳英, 但係陳英上緊堂; 後來佢唔 kei-
得再打電話. 陳英聽倒呢啲說話之後, 佢話, 唔
緊要. 佢就同黃小姐飲茶同 k'ing hǎ .

LESSON 36

WRITING MATERIAL

知	Character Number 66 Radical Number 111 Stroke Number 8 矢							
	'	ノ	ニ	矢	矢	知	知	知
所	Character Number 1006 Radical Number 63 Stroke Number 8 尸							
	'	尸	尸	尸	所	所	所	所
但	Character Number 1091 Radical Number 9 Stroke Number 7 亻, 人							
	'	亻	亻	但	但	但	但	
倒	Character Number 1160 Radical Number 9 Stroke Number 10 亻, 人							
	'	亻	亻	倒	倒	倒	倒	倒
	倒	倒						
新	Character Number 913 Radical Number 69 Stroke Number 13 斤							
	'	二	二	二	立	立	新	新
	新	新	新	新	新			

LESSON 37

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. Tsòk-yât ngõh yaũ hui Saam-Faãn-Shĩ.
Tsòk-yât ngõh yaũ tsô kung.
Ts' in-yât ngõh yaũ maaĩ maĩ.
Kaũ-nin ngõh yaũ tũk shue.
2. Tsòk-yât ngõh mǒ hui Saam-Faãn-Shĩ.
Tsòk-yât ngõh mǒ tsô kung.
Ts' in-yât ngõh mǒ maaĩ maĩ.
Kaũ-nin ngõh mǒ tũk shue.
3. Tsòk-yât neĩ yaũ-mǒ hui Saam-Faãn-Shĩ?
Tsòk-yât neĩ yaũ-mǒ tsô kung?
Ts' in-yât neĩ yaũ-mǒ maaĩ maĩ?
Kaũ-nin neĩ yaũ-mǒ tũk shue?
4. Neĩ yaũ-mǒ hui-kwòh Saam-Faãn-Shĩ?
Neĩ-yaũ-mǒ tsô-kwòh kung?
Neĩ yaũ-mǒ maaĩ-kwòh maĩ?
Neĩ yaũ-mǒ tũk-kwòh shue?
5. Ngõh hui-kwòh Saam-Faãn-Shĩ.
Ngõh tsô-kwòh kung.
Ngõh maaĩ-kwòh maĩ.
Ngõh tũk-kwòh shue.

LESSON 37

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

6. Ngõh mǎ hui-kwòh Saam-Faān-Shǐ.

Ngõh mǎ tsô-kwòh kung.

Ngõh mǎ maaǐ-kwòh maǐ.

Ngõh mǎ tūk-kwòh shue.

7. Ngõh kóng-tak mā-mā*-teî* che!

Ngõh tsô-tak mā-mā*-teî* che!

Ngõh hôk-tak mā-mā*-teî* che!

Ngõh sé-tak mā-mā*-teî* che!


LESSON 37

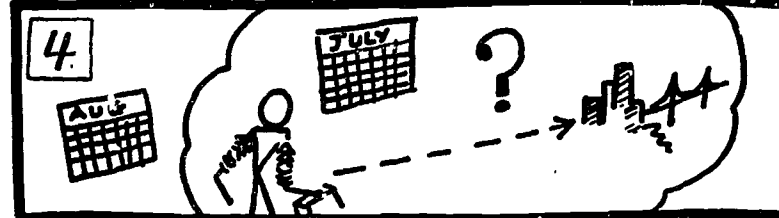
1. 

2. 

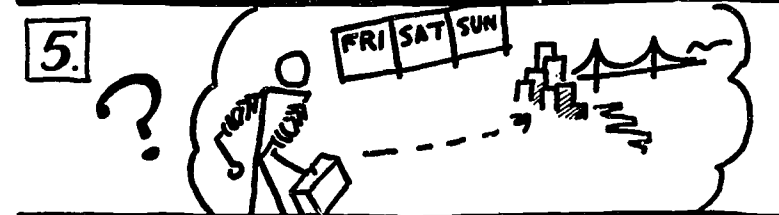
NO

3. 

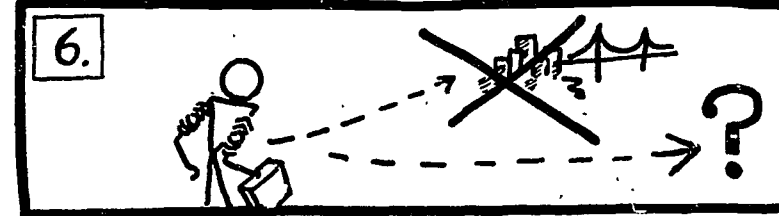
YES NOT 

4. 

NO

5. 

NO

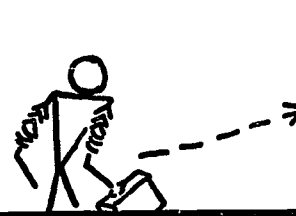
6. 



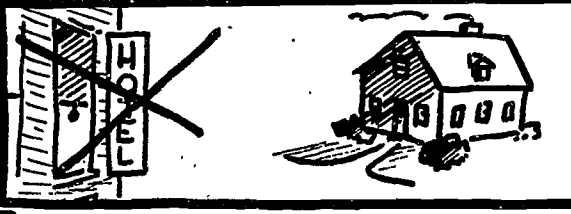
7. 

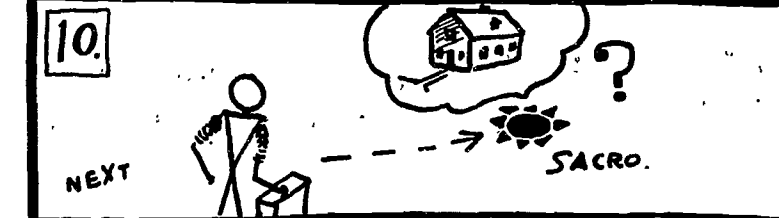
NO


8. 

NO 

9. 



10. 



LESSON 37

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Neĩ kóng Shaáng-Shēng-Wâ* kóng-tak chan m-ch'òh, Cheung Sheung-Sz.
B: Ngõh kóng-tak mā-mā*-teĩ* che, neĩ kwòh-tseúng che!
A: Neĩ ĩ-ts'in yaũ mǒ hui-kwòh Shaáng-Shēng à?
B: Mǒ, ngõh ĩ-ts'in mǒ hui-kwòh Shaáng-Shēng, yik-to mǒ hók-kwòh Kwóng-Tung Wâ*.
A: Neĩ seúng m-seúng ĩ-haũ lai Lúk-Kwan Uē-Īn Hók-Haaũ hók Kwóng-Tung Wâ* à?
B: Seúng, ngõh seúng ĩ-haũ lai Lúk-Kwan Uē-Īn Hók-Haaũ hók Kwóng-Tung Wâ*.
2. A: Neĩ kaũ-shĩ yaũ mǒ hui-kwòh Lõh-Shaáng à?
V: Mǒ, ngõh kaũ-shĩ mǒ hui-kwòh Lõh-Shaáng.
3. A: Neĩ kaũ-shĩ yaũ mǒ hui-kwòh Saam-Faãn-Shĩ à?
B: Yaũ, ngõh kaũ-shĩ hui-kwòh Saam-Faãn-Shĩ, taãn-hai ngõh mǒ hui-kwòh kòh shuè kè T'õng-Yãn-Faũ.
4. A: Sheung kòh uet neĩ yaũ mǒ hui Saam-Faãn-Shĩ à?
B: Mǒ, sheung kòh uet ngõh mǒ hui Saam-Faãn-Shĩ.
5. A: Hâ kòh tsau-moôt neĩ hui m-hui Taaĩ-Faũ à?
B: M-hui, hâ kòh tsau-moôt ngõh m-hui Taaĩ-Faũ.
6. A: Hâ kòh tsau-moôt neĩ m-hui Taaĩ-Faũ, neĩ hui pin shuè à?
B: Hâ kòh tsau-moôt ngõh m-hui Taaĩ-Faũ, ngõh hók-nāng hui ĩ-Faũ.
7. A: Hâ-ts'z̄ neĩ hui ĩ-Faũ kè shĩ-haũ, neĩ t'ung m-t'ung neĩ kè ka-yãn yat-ts'ai hui à?
B: Hâ-ts'z̄ ngõh hui ĩ-Faũ kè shĩ-haũ, ngõh m-t'ung ngõh kè ka-yãn yat-ts'ai hui.
8. A: Sheung-ts'z̄ neĩ hui ĩ-Faũ kè shĩ-haũ, neĩ yaũ mǒ t'ung neĩ kè ka-yãn yat-ts'ai hui à?
B: Mǒ, sheung-ts'z̄ ngõh hui ĩ-Faũ kè shĩ-haũ, ngõh yik-to mǒ t'ung ka-yãn yat-ts'ai hui, ngõh tsz̄-keĩ yat-kòh yãn hui.

LESSON 37

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

9. A: Sheûng-ts'z̄ nei hui Í-Faû kè shî-haû, nei yaũ mǒ hai tsaú-tim chuê à?
- B: Mǒ, kóh ts'z̄, ngǒh mǒ hai tsaú-tim chuê, ngǒh chuê hai ts'an-ts'ik kè uk-k'eí.
10. A: Hâ-ts'z̄ nei hui Í-Faû kè shî-haû, nei ooĩ m-ooĩ hai ts'an-ts'ik shuê chuê à?
- B: M-ooĩ, hâ-ts'z̄ ngǒh m-ooĩ hai ts'an-ts'ik shuê chuê, ngǒh ooĩ chuê hai Naãm-Ch'ing-Nin-Ooĩ*.

LESSON 37

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: You speak Cantonese fairly good indeed, M/Sgt. Cheung.
B: Well, I can speak passably, that's all. You over-praised me!
A: Have you ever been to Canton before?
B: No, I have never been to Canton before, nor have I ever studied Cantonese.
A: Do you wish to come to the Army Language School later to study Cantonese?
B: Yes, I do want to come to study Cantonese at the Army Language School later.
2. A: Have you ever been to Los Angeles in the past?
B: No, I have not been to Los Angeles before.
3. A: Have you ever been to San Francisco in the past?
B: Yes, I had been to San Francisco, but I have not been to Chinatown there.
4. A: Did you go to San Francisco last month?
B: No, I didn't go to San Francisco last month.
5. A: Will you go to San Francisco next week end?
B: No, I shall not go to San Francisco next week end.
6. A: Next week end you will not go to San Francisco; where will you go?
B: Next week end I shall not go to San Francisco; I may possibly go to Sacramento.
7. A: When you go to Sacramento next time, will you go together with your family.
B: Next time when I go to Sacramento, I shall not go together with my family.
8. A: When you went to Sacramento last time, did you or did you not go together with your family?
B: No, last time when I went to Sacramento, I too did not go together with my family. I went alone.

LESSON 37

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

9. A: When you went to Sacramento last time, did you stay at a hotel?

B: No, I didn't stay at a hotel that time; I stayed at a relative's home.

10. A: Next time when you go to Sacramento, will you stay at your relative's?

B: No, next time I won't stay at my relative's; I will stay at the YMCA.

LESSON 37

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Wōng Sin-Shaang, neī hui pin shuê faan lai à?
B: Ngõh ngaam-ngaam hui sùng Lei Siú-Tsé kè fei-kei.
2. A: Lei Siú-Tsé ts'òh fei-kei hui pin shuê à?
B: K'ui ts'òh fei-kei hui Heung-Kóng.
3. A: Neī yaũ mǒ hui-kwòh Heung-Kóng à?
B: Ngõh sei nin ts'in hui-kwòh Heung-Kóng.
4. A: Neī hai Heung-Kóng yaũ mǒ tük-kwòh Chung-Mān à?
B: Yaũ, ngõh hai Heung-Kóng tük-chòh saam nin Chung-Mān.
5. A: K'ui-tei yaũ mǒ kaaù neī Yät-Poón wâ* à?
B: Mǒ, k'ui-tei mǒ kaaù ngõh Yät-Poón wâ*; k'ui-tei chí-hai kaaù Kwóng-Tung wâ*.
6. A: Neī tük shue kè shi-haũ, hòk-haũ yaũ mǒ paí shue nei-tei kǎ?
B: Mǒ, ngõh-tei iù tsz-kei maaí shue.
7. A: Neī chùng faan m-faan hui Heung-Kóng à?
B: Ngõh wâ m-ting, waák-ché faan, waák-ché m-faan.
8. A: Neī yaũ mǒ kiù Lei Siú-Tsé hui kín neī ti ts'an-ts'ik t'ung p'ang-yaũ à?
B: Yaũ, ngõh kiù k'ui hui kín ngõh ti ts'an-ts'ik t'ung kaaù t'ung-hòk.
9. A: Neī hai Heung-Kóng kè shi-haũ, yaũ mǒ tsô-kwòh shaang-i à?
B: Yaũ, ngõh t'ung k'ui-tei yat-ch'ai tsô shaang-i.
10. A: Lei Siú-Tsé yaũ mǒ maaí yě sùng pei k'ui-tei à?
B: Yaũ, Lei Siú-Tsé maaí-chòh hó toh Mei-Kwòk yě sùng pei k'ui-tei.
11. A: K'ui-tei yaũ mǒ tük-kwòh Ying-Mān à?
B: Mǒ, k'ui-tei mǒ tük-kwòh Ying-Mān.

LESSON 37

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

12. A: K'ui-tei yaü mö lai-kwòh Meï-Kwòk à?
B: Mö; pat-kwòh, k'ui-tei seúng tai-î nin lai Meï-Kwòk haäng-hã.
13. A: K'ui-tei lai Meï-Kwòk kè shi-haü, tá m-tá-suèn tük Ying-Män à?
B: Ngõh koó, k'ui-tei ooï tük Ying-Män.
14. A: K'ui-tei yaü mö kóng-kwòh ni kîn sê à?
B: Mö, k'ui-tei mö kóng-kwòh ni kîn sê.
15. A: Kóm, nei tím chi-tò k'ui-tei ooï tük à?
B: Ngõh koó, uê-kwòh k'ui-tei seúng lai Meï-Kwòk, k'ui-tei yat-tíng iú hòk Ying-Män.

LESSON 37

WORD LIST

- | | |
|---------------------------|--|
| 1. chan | really, indeed, true, real,
genuine |
| 2. m̄-ch' òh | not bad, not wrong, fairly good,
fair |
| 3. mā-mā*-teî* | passable, just so-so; passably |
| 4. yaũ mǒ hui...? | did or did not go...? |
| yaũ mǒ hui-kwòh...? | have...(ever) been to? |
| 5. kaû-shī | in the past, before, formerly |
| 6. Lōh-Shaáng | Los Angeles (in Calif.) |
| 7. T' ōng-Yān-Faû | Chinatown |
| 8. Saam-Faān-Shǐ | San Francisco, Calif. |
| 9. chau-moôt | week end |
| 10. Taaî-Faû | San Francisco (Lit. Big City,
Big Port) |
| 11. Î-Faû | Sacramento (in Calif., Lit. 2nd
City) |
| 12. hâ-ts' ʒ | next time |
| 13. ka-yān | family, family members |
| 14. yat-ts' aī (*) | together, altogether |
| 15. sheûng-ts' ʒ | last time |
| 16. tsʒ-keí | self, oneself, alone |
| 17. tsaú-tim | hotel |
| 18. ts'an-ts' ik | relative |
| 19. Naām-Ts' ing-Nīn-Ooî* | YMCA |

LESSON 37

READING MATERIAL

733

能 nāng: able to, competent; ability; power.

不能 pat-nāng unable.

能够 nāng-kaù: can, able.

可能 hóh-nāng: possible; can.

能力 nāng-lík. power; ability.

675

問 mán: to ask; to inquire; to examine in o.

問答 mán taáp. d aloque.

學問 hók-mán. knowledge; learning

問題 mán-t'ai. a question; problem

審問 shám mán: to try in court.

1332

自 tsz: from; self; personally.

自由 tsz-yaū: freedom; liberty.

自治 tsz-chi: self-government; self-rule.

自然 tsz-in: naturally; matter of fact.

自從 tsz-ts'ung: since.

能

問

自

能 問 自

438

己 kei: one's self.

自己 tsz-kei: one's self.

知己 chi-kei: good friends; close friends.

978

市 shí: a market; fair.

市面 shí-mín: market condition.

市場 shí-ch'ung: the market.

己

市

己 市

LESSON 37

READING MATERIAL

37

週 *chau*: to revolve, a week, a year
 週年 *chau-nīn*: a year
 週期 *chau-k'ei*: a period
 週圍 *chau-wai*: all around
 週轉 *chau-chuán*: circulation (of money)

721

末 *mōt*: the end; last; fine dust.
 末日 *mōt-yāt*: end of the world.

1487

影 *yíng*: image; shadow.
 影相 *yíng-çhàng*: to photograph.
 影響 *yíng-héung*: to affect; effect; influence.

週

周末

影

週

末

影

週

末

影

595

離 *lei*: to leave; to separate.
 離開 *lei-hoi*: to separate; to depart from.
 離別 *lei-pít*: to part from.
 離婚 *lei fan*: divorce.
 離間 *lei-kaàn*: to stir up ill feeling.

94

正 *chíng*: straight; right; just; exact
 正當 *chíng-tóng*: proper; right
 正式 *chíng-shik*: officially
 正月 *chíng-ut*: January

離

正

離

正

離

正

LESSON 37

READING MATERIAL

昨日陳英同黃小姐 k'ing-choh 好耐至番去 fàn-
 覺。佢地可能喺呢個週末去三-faān-市探 hǎ 親-ts'ik,
 朋友,同睇 hǎ 中國電影。

黃小姐話,佢想離開呢處幾日,去邊處佢都
 唔緊要。佢問陳英同唔同佢去。陳英話,佢都
 好想,唔同佢去,不過黃小姐正話好 choh。同佢去,又唔係幾
 好,唔同佢去,又會令黃小姐唔歡喜。如果黃小姐
 自己一個人去,又會令陳英唔放心。佢想同黃小
 姐去三-faān-市,但係佢知道黃小姐已經去過 kón-
 處幾次 là。佢想同黃小姐去二-faū 但係佢唔知
 道黃小姐有冇去過 kón 處。如果黃小姐未去過
 呢處 kón-處住幾日都好,但係而家 kón-處天氣太
 熱 là。佢地多數會去三-faān-市嘅 là。

LESSON 37

WRITING MATERIAL

能	Character Number 733		Radical Number 130				
	Stroke Number 10		月, 肉				
	㇀	㇁	㇂	㇃	㇄	㇅	㇆
能	能						
問	Character Number 675		Radical Number 30				
	Stroke Number 10		口				
	㇀	㇁	㇂	㇃	㇄	㇅	㇆
問	問						
自	Character Number 1332		Radical Number 132				
	Stroke Number 6		自				
	㇀	㇁	㇂	㇃	㇄	㇅	
己	Character Number 438		Radical Number 49				
	Stroke Number 3		己				
	㇀	㇁	㇂				
市	Character Number 978		Radical Number 50				
	Stroke Number 5		巾				
	㇀	㇁	㇂	㇃	市		

LESSON 38

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. Neĩ shîk-uēn faân meî à?
K'ũĩ tûk-uēn shue meî à?
Neĩ tsô-uēn kung mcî à?
K'ũĩ tong-uēn ping meî à?
2. Ngõh shîk-uēn faân.
K'ũĩ tûk-uēn shue.
Ngõh tsô-uēn kung.
K'ũĩ tong-uēn ping.
3. Ngõh meî shîk-uēn faân.
K'ũĩ meî tûk-uēn shue.
Ngõh meî tsô-uēn kung.
K'ũĩ meî tong-uēn ping.
4. Shîk-uēn tsó-ts'aan, ngõh huĩ kaai.
Huĩ-uēn kaai, ngõh faan uk-k'eĩ.
Maaĩ-uēn yě, ngõh huĩ t'ai-hei.
T'ai-uēn hei, ngõh huĩ wán p'āng-yaũ.
5. Ngõh shîk-uēn faân, chì huĩ t'ai hei.
Ngõh maaĩ-uēn yě, chì huĩ wán p'āng-yaũ.
Ngõh yám-uēn yě, chì shîk faân.
Ngõh tûk-uēn shue, chì kít fan.

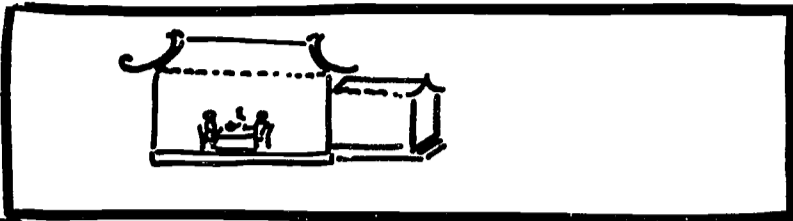
LESSON 38

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

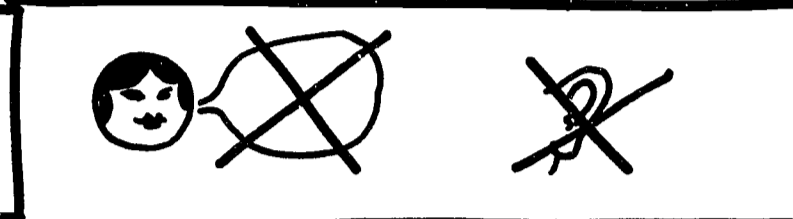
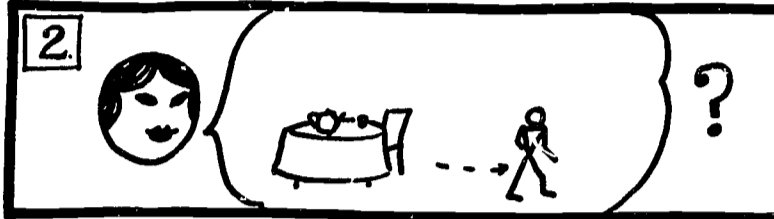
6. Ngõh chûng iù nǎ fan-chung chí huí kaai.
K'uí chûng iù yat nân chí pat íp.
Ngõh-teí chûng iù keí fan-chung chí sé-uên tsê.
K'uí-teí chûng iù pòdn tím-chung chí shík uên faân.
7. K'uí tsòk-yât tsô-hó.
K'uí í-ka meí tsô-hó.
K'uí t'ing-yât chí tsô-hó.
Neí keí-shí chí tsô-hó?

LESSON 38

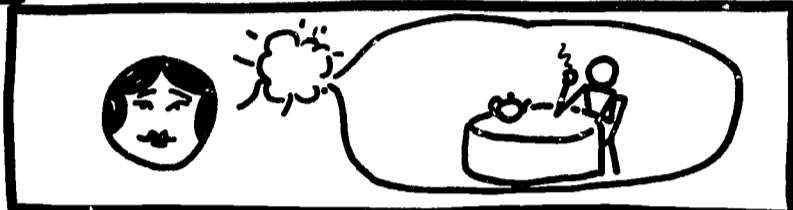
1.



2.



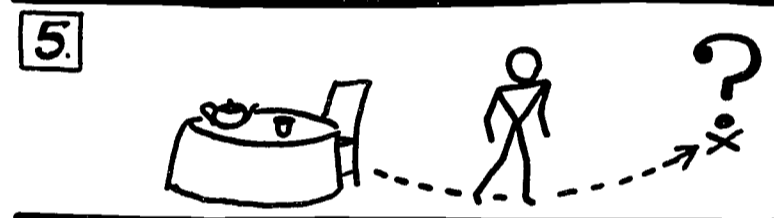
3.



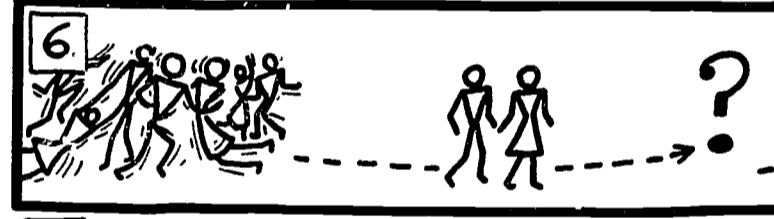
4.



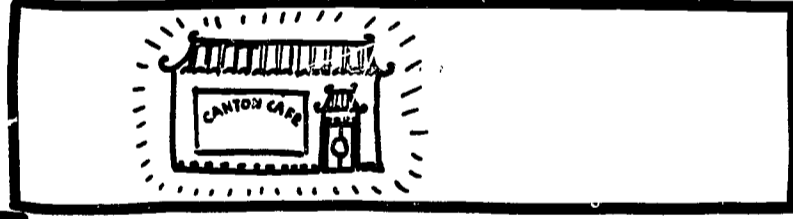
5.



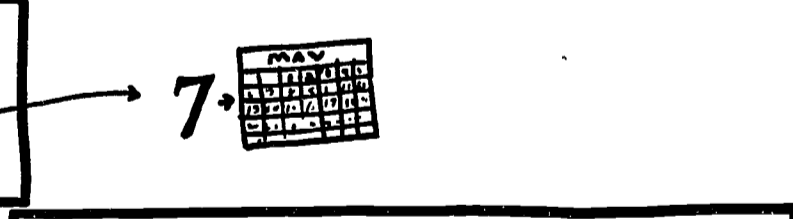
6.



7.



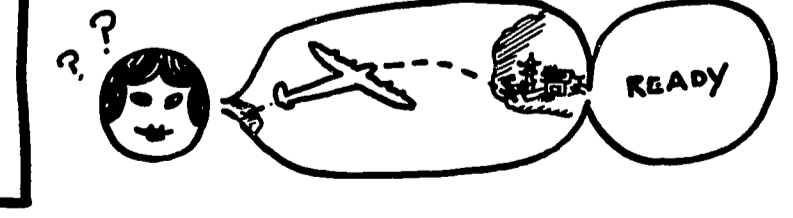
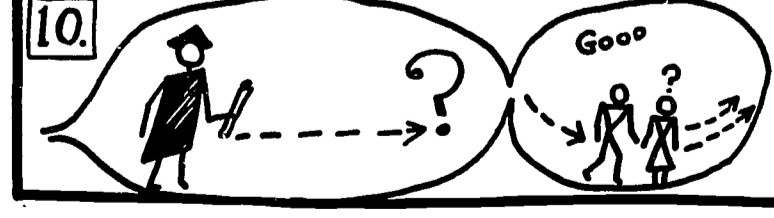
8.



9.



10.



LESSON 38

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Leĩ t'aai-t'aai*, neĩ kè sin-shaang hui-chòh pin shue à?
 B: K'ui hui-chòh Uēn-Tung Ch'ā-Laū yám ch'ā.
2. A: Neĩ ching-wâ kóng, k'ui ĩ-king yám-uēn ch'ā là, hai m-hai à?
 B: Ngõh mǒ kóng-kwòh à! Neĩ t'eng ch'òh che!
3. A: Hai lě! Neĩ t'aū-sin kóng-kwòh lě! Ngõh mǒ t'eng-ch'òh.
 B: Kóm ā, táng ngõh nám-hǎ sin. Ôh! Ngõh kei-tak là; ngõh wâ, k'ui chùng yám-kán ch'ā, k'ui chùng meĩ yám-uēn.
4. A: Kan-kui neĩ kè ĩ-kin, k'ui chùng yaũ keĩ noi chi yám-uēn ch'ā à?
 B: Ngõh koó, k'ui chùng iù sēng kòh chung-t'aū chi yám-uēn pòh!
5. A: Yám-uēn ch'ā chi-haũ, k'ui tá-suèn tím à?
 B: Yám-uēn ch'ā chi-haũ, k'ui tá-suèn faan lai t'ūng ngõh hui t'iu-mǒ.
6. A: T'iu-uēn mǒ chi-haũ, neĩ-teĩ chùng tá-suèn hui pin shue à?
 B: T'iu-uēn mǒ chi-haũ, ngõh-teĩ hó hoh-nāng hui Kwóng-Chau Ts'aan-Shat shik siu-yê*.
7. A: Kwóng-Chau Ts'aan-Shat? Tím-kaaĩ ngõh ĩ-ts'in mǒ tēng-kwòh kóh kóh mēng* kè*?
 B: Kwóng-Chau Ts'aan-Shat hai tsui-kân heĩ-hó kè.
8. A: Ngõh chùng seúng mân neĩ keĩ kui; neĩ kè sin-shaang hai Lúk-Kwan Uē-Īn Hók-Haũ tük-chòh keĩ no' à?
 B: K'ui hai kóh shue ĩ-king tük-chòh ts'at-kòh uēt là!
9. A: K'ui chùng yaũ keĩ noi chi tük-uēn à?
 B: K'ui chùng yaũ ng-kòh uēt kòm-sheung-hǎ* chi tük-uēn; tsik-hai wâ, k'ui chùng yaũ ng-kòh uēt chi pat-íp.

LESSON 38

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

10. A: K'uĩ hai Lûk-Kwan Uē-Īn Hôk-Haaũ tûk-uēn shuè chi-haũ,
k'uĩ yaũ yaũ mi-yě kai-waāk ả?
- B: Hó naān kóng; ngõh ĩ-wai, hai kóh tô tûk-uēn shue chi-
haũ, k'uĩ ooi hui Uēn-Tung.
- A: Kóm, hó la! Ngõh-teĩ m-hó kóng kóm toh là! Leĩ Sin-
Shaang tsaũ-lai faan lai là! Neĩ uê-peĩ-hó ch'ut kaai
meĩ ả?
- B: Ngõh ĩ-king uê-peĩ-hó là!

LESSON 38

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: Mrs. Lei, where did your husband go?
B: He went to the Far East Tea House for tea.
2. A: You just said that he has already finished drinking his tea, is that right?
B: I have never said that! You must have heard it wrong!
3. A: Yes, you did say it a while ago, I didn't hear it wrong.
B: If so, let me think for a while first. Oh, I remember now; I said: "He is still drinking his tea, he hasn't finished yet."
4. A: According to your opinion, how much longer before he finishes drinking his tea?
B: I guess that it will take a whole hour before he is through drinking.
5. A: After having finished his tea what does he plan to do?
B: After having finished his tea he plans to come back to go dancing with me.
6. A: After the dance where do you folks plan to go?
B: After the dance very possibly we may go to the Canton Cafe for some night snack.
7. A: Canton Cafe? How come I have never heard of that name before?
B: Canton Cafe was built very recently.
8. A: I still want to ask you a few statements; how long has your husband studied at the Army Language School?
B: He has already studied for 7 months there.
9. A: How much longer before he completes his study?
B: He still has about 5 months before he is through. That means to say that he still has 5 more months before he graduates.
10. A: After he completes his study at the Army Language School, what other plans does he have?

LESSON 38

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

B: Very hard to say; I guess that he will go to the Far East after having completed his study there.

A: That's good. Let's don't talk so much now. Mr. Lei will be back soon. Are you ready to go out yet?

B: Yes, I am.

LESSON 38

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Neĩ kiũ ngõh lai t'ũng neĩ hui t'ai heĩ, neĩ uê-peĩ-hó meĩ à?
 B: Tui-m-chuê, ngõh i-ka shai-kán shan, ts'ing neĩ táng yat-chân-kaan, hó mã?
2. A: M-kán-iũ, táng ngõh sé sùn peĩ ngõh kè p'ãng-yaũ sin.
 B: Neĩ hai ngõh kóh cheung t'oi^{*} shuê sé la, kóh shuê yaũ chí, yaũ pat.
3. B: Ngõh shai-hó shan là, neĩ sé-uên sùn meĩ à?
 A: Ngõh chũng meĩ sé-uên.
4. A: Kóm, neĩ hai ni shuê táng-hã ngõh la!
 B: Hó la, ngõh to seúng t'ai-hã kam-yát kè pò-chí.
5. A: Ngõh i-king sé-hó sùn là, neĩ t'ai-uên neĩ kè pò-chí meĩ à?
 B: Â, ni shuê yaũ ti hó kán-iũ kè san-mãn^{*}, táng ngõh t'ai-uên sin.
6. A: Neĩ chũng yaũ keĩ noi chí t'ai-uên à?
 B: Ni ti hai hó kán-iũ kè san-mãn^{*}, ngõh iũ maãn-maãn^{*} t'ai.
7. A: Kóm, neĩ maãn-maãn^{*} t'ai la, ngõh hai ngoĩ-pĩn táng neĩ la.
 B: Hó la, neĩ hui ngoĩ-pĩn haãng-hã la.
8. A: Neĩ t'ai-uên pò-chí là, hai mã?
 B: Ngõh tsaũ-lai t'ai-uên pò-chí là, taãn-hai ngaam-ngaam yaũ kóh p'ãng-yaũ tá tĩn-wâ^{*} ngõh, kiũ ngõh ning ti yě peĩ k'ui.
9. A: Kóm, neĩ i-ka ning hui peĩ k'ui la.
 B: Hó la, ts'ing neĩ táng-hã la, ngõh hó faai tsaũ faan lai là!
10. A: Leĩ Sin-Shaang m-hai shuê wòh, neĩ yat-chân-kaan tsoi tá tĩn-wâ^{*} lai la.

LESSON 38

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

- C: Ngõh yat-chân-kaan m̄-tak-haãn, k'uī i-ka huī pin shuê à?
11. A: K'uī i-ka huī sùng yě peī k'uī kè p'ang-yaũ, neī yaũ mat kwai-kòn à?
- C: Ngõh kiũ-chóh k'uī t'ung nõh tá tin-pò peī k'uī kè taai-lõ, m̄-chi k'uī tá-chóh meĩ ne?
12. A: Ngõh m̄-chi pòh, k'uī sùng-uên-yě faan laī chi-haũ, nõh m̄n k'uī la.
- C: M̄-koi saai.
13. A: Wõng Sin-Shaang, nõh ngaam-ngaam t'ung neī kè p'ang-yaũ kóng-uên tin-wã*.
- B: K'uī haī m̄-haī m̄n tá tin-pò kè s̄z à?
14. A: Haī, k'uī m̄n neī tá-chóh tin-pò meĩ?
- B: M̄-koi saai.
15. A: Kóm, nõh-teĩ huī t'aī hei, tím à?
- B: Ngõh-teĩ kè s̄z chũng meĩ tsô-uên, nõh-teĩ kam-yat m̄-hó huī t'aī là.
- A: Hó à!

LESSON 38

WORD LIST

- | | |
|------------------------------|---|
| 1. Uěn-Tung | Far East |
| 2. ch'ā-laū | tea house |
| 3. yám ch'ā | to drink tea, have tea (and refreshments) |
| 4. uěn | to finish, complete, done, be through with, finished |
| 5. che! | final particle |
| 6. 1e! 1ě! | emphatic final particle implying affirmative or final |
| 7. nâm | to think, reflect, guess |
| 8. kan-kui | according to, based on, basis, foundation |
| 9. i-kin | opinion, idea |
| 10. t' iù-mǒ | to dance; dance, dancing |
| 11. siu-yê*, shîk
siu-yê* | to have a night snack, to eat a snack at night |
| 12. heí | to build, erect, rise |
| 13. hó | good, every, ready, verb suffix indicating completion |
| 14. kui | sentence, statement |
| 15. pat-îp | to graduate; graduation |
| 16. kai-waâk | plan, planning, to plan |
| 17. naān | difficult, hard |
| 18. hó-naān-kóng | very hard (or difficult) to say |

LESSON 38

WORD LIST

19. ĭ-waĭ

to guess, presume, take
for granted, thought

20. uê-peî

to prepare, get ready,
preparation, prepared

LESSON 38
READING MATERIAL

28

真 chan: true, sure
genuine
真係 chan-hai. it is
so, really.
真心 chan-sam. in
earnest, sin-
cere.
真實 chan-shat: the
truth.
真相 chan-seung: the
true facts

730

難 naan: difficult;
to distress;
hard.
為難 wai naan: to trouble.
艱難 kaan-naan: distress-
ing.
難 naan: calamity; dis-
tress.
受難 shau naan: to exper-
ience adversity.
苦難 fo6-naan: affliction.

1383

完 uen: finished; to
finish; to com-
plete.
完滿 uen-mo6n: to end;
culminate; full;
satisfactory.
完備 uen-pe1: well equ-
ipped; all
ready; pre-
pared.

真

難

難

完

真

難

完

4

難

完

410

根 kan: root; origin
根底 kan-tai: founda-
tion.
根據 kan-ku1: based up-
on.
根本 kan-po6n: actually;
in truth.

531

據 ku1: evidence; tes-
timony; accord-
ing to; to oc-
cury.
收據 shau-ku1: a receipt.
根據 kan-ku1: according to.
證據 ching-ku1: evidence.
佔據 chim-ku1: to occupy;
to usurp.

根

據

據

根

據

根

據

LESSON 38

READING MATERIAL

1481

樣 yeûng: manner; sort; kind; model; pattern.

同樣 t ũng-yeûng: of the same kind.

樣本 yeûng-poón sample copy.

233

吓 hă: a moment; a while; once

等吓 táng hă: wait a moment

幾吓 keí-hă: several times

1379

預 uê: to prepare; to provide against.

預防 uê-fōng; to guard against.

預先 uê-sin: beforehand; in advance.

預言 uê-ín: prophecy; to predict.

樣

吓

預

樣

吓

預

樣

吓

豫

預

839

備 peî: to prepare for use; to complete; to provide against.

預備 uê-peî: to prepare.

準備 chún-peî: to make ready.

72

只 chí: merely; only; but

只要 chí-iù: only if

只管 chí-koon: just do not hesitate to

備

只

備

只

備

備

只

239

LESSON 38

READING MATERIAL

陳英同唔同黃小姐去三-faān-市呢？呢件事，昨日佢 nán-chón 好耐，重唔知點樣做至好。去唔去呢，佢昨日真係好難決定。

今日教完書之後，佢番去屋-k'oi 再 nán-吓。而家佢 nán 好 là。佢以為同黃小姐去，就會令黃小姐好歡喜；唔同佢去呢，就會令佢好唔快樂。所以佢決定同黃小姐去三-faān-市同二-faû。佢預備好聽日去。佢想去完二-faû 至去三-faān-市。根據陳英嘅意見，因為黃小姐已經去過三-faān-市幾次 là；如果只係同黃小姐去三-faān-市，唔去二-faû，敢樣做就唔係幾好。所以佢同黃小姐決定去呢兩個地方。

LESSON 38

WRITING MATERIAL

真	Character Number 28		Radical Number 109					
	Stroke Number 10		目					
	一	十	十	有	有	有	有	直
真	真							
難	Character Number 730		Radical Number 172					
	Stroke Number 19		佳					
	艮	艮	艮	艮	艮	艮	艮	難
難	難	難	難	難	難	難	難	難
完	Character Number 1383		Radical Number 40					
	Stroke Number 7		宀					
	宀	宀	宀	宀	完	完	完	完
完	完							
根	Character Number 410		Radical Number 75					
	Stroke Number 10		木, 木					
	一	才	才	才	扌	扌	扌	根
根	根							
據	Character Number 531		Radical Number 64					
	Stroke Number 16		扌, 手					
	一	才	才	扌	扌	扌	扌	據
據	據	據	據	據	據	據	據	據

LESSON 39

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. K'ui hui-choh Kwong-Tung.
K'ui maaï-choh yat-poön shue.
K'ui shik-choh maän-faän.
K'u' sé-choh sùn.

2. K'ui hui-choh Heung-Kóng meî à?
K'ui hui-choh Heung-Kóng.
K'ui hui-choh Heung-Kóng yat-koh uêt.
K'ui meî hui Heung-Kóng.

3. Neï feï-choh.
Neï feï-choh ti.
Neï feï-choh hó toh.
Neï feï-choh leüng pông.

4. Neï yaü-mö hui-kwòh Heung-Kóng?
Ngõh hui-kwòh Heung-Kóng.
Ngõh hui-kwòh Heung-Kóng saam ts'è.
Ngõh mö hui-kwòh Heung-Kóng.

5. K'ui hui-kwòh Heung Kóng meî à?
K'ui hui-kwòh Heung Kóng.
K'ui hui-choh Heung-Kóng.
K'ui meî hui-kwòh Heung-Kóng.

LESSON 39

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

6. K'uí hai m̄-hai sé-kán sùn í?

K'uí sé-kán sùn.

K'uí m̄-hai sé-kán sùn.

K'uí m̄-sé sùn.

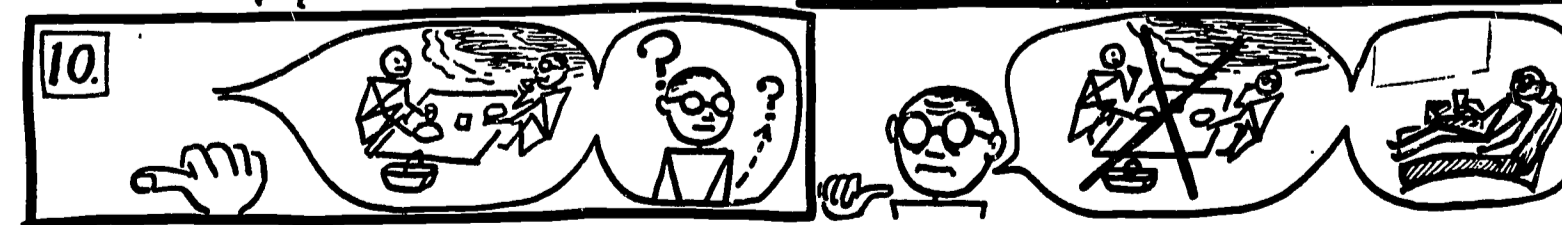
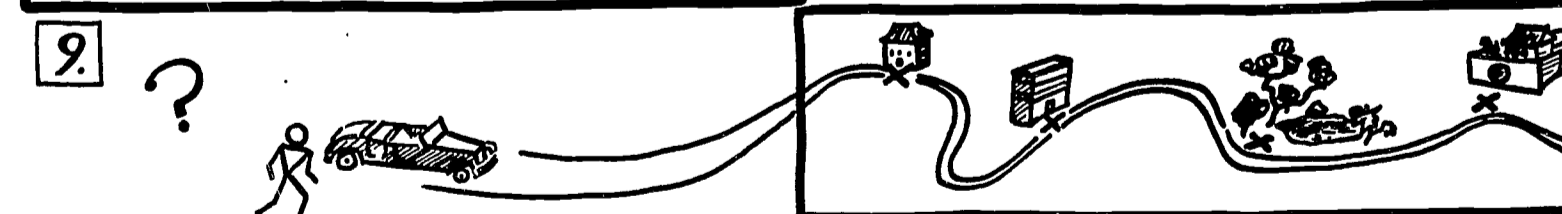
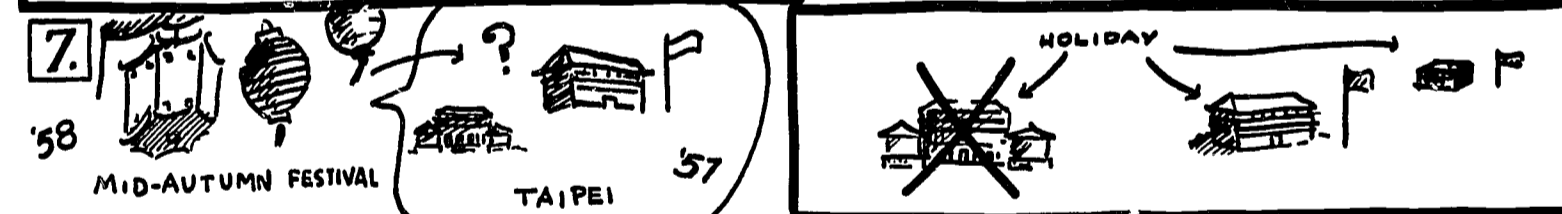
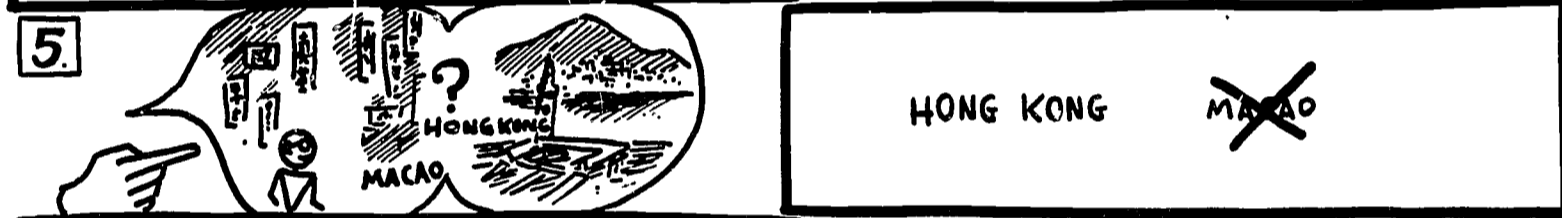
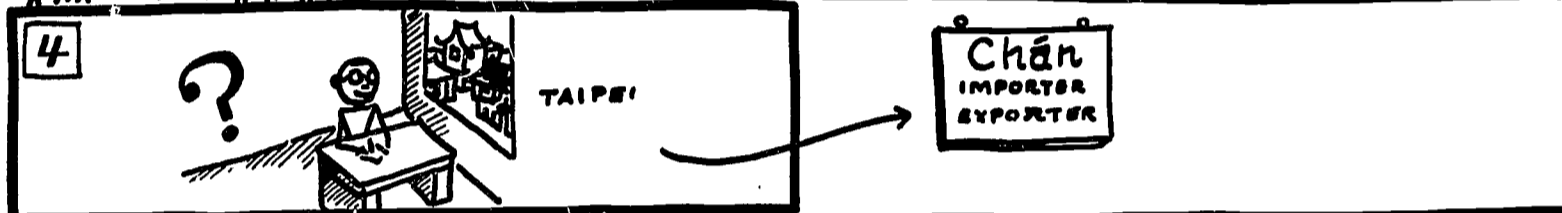
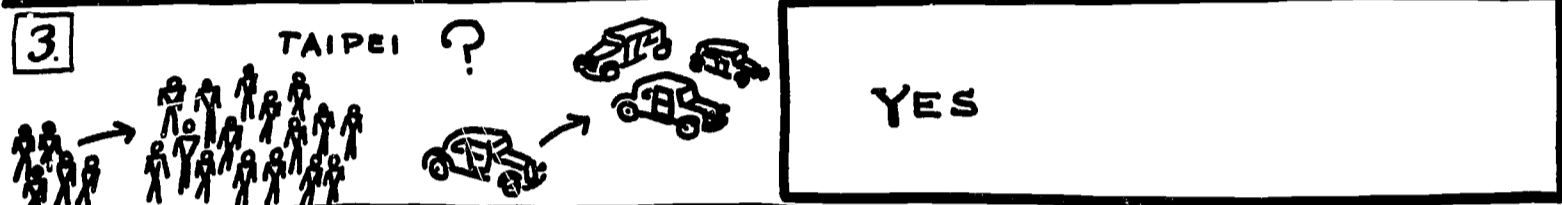
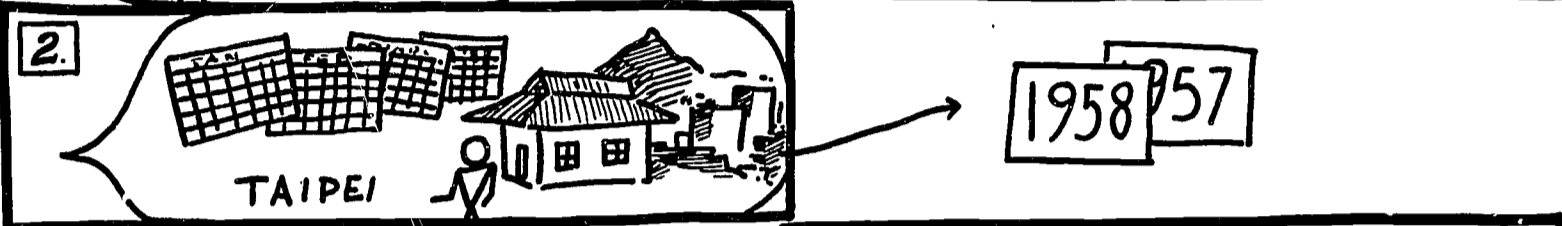
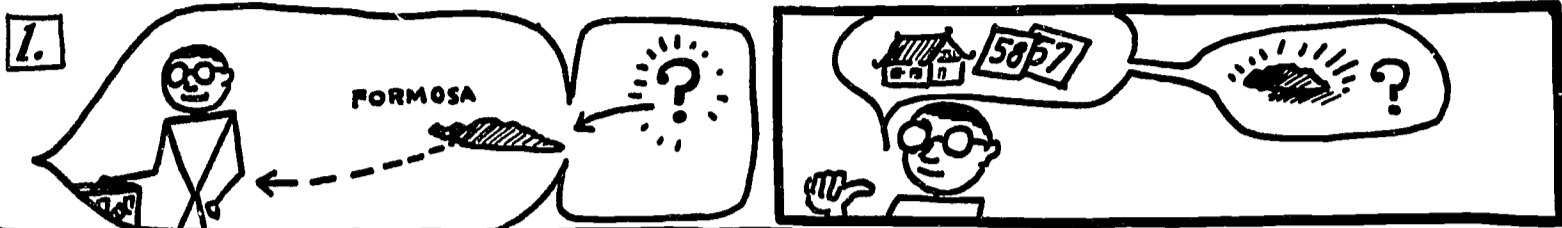
7. Ngõh ching-wâ yaū Heung-Kóng faan lai.

K'uí tsòk-yât yaū Kwóng- Tung faan lai.

Neĩ keĩ-shī yaū Yât-Poón faan lai?

K'uí ts'in-yât yaū pin-shuè faan lai?

LESSON 39



LESSON 39

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Lǒ Ch'ān*, neī ching-wā yaū T'oi-Waan faan lai, tui-ue kóh shuè kè ts'ing-ying, neī shúk m-shúk à?
 B: Ngõh hai kóh shuè chuê-chóh m-hai kei noi, tui-ue kóh shuè kè ts'ing-ying, ngõh m-hai kei shúk.
2. A: Neī hai T'oi-Pak chuê-chóh kei noi à?
 B: Ngõh hai t'oi-Pak chuê-chóh ch'a-m-toh leung nin là!
3. A: Yaū yān wā, T'oi-Pak kè yān t'ung hei-ch'e, i-ka pei i-ts'in toh-chóh hó toh, hai mà?
 B: Hai, T'oi-Pak kè yān-haú, i-ka pei i-ts'in toh-chóh hó toh; i-ch'é, hei-ch'e yik-to toh-chóh hó toh.
4. A: Neī i-ka hai T'oi-Pak tsô-kán mi-yě à?
 B: Ngõh i-ka hai T'oi-Pak tsô-kán ch'ut-yâp-haú shaang-i.
5. A: Uē-kwóh hai kóm, neī yat-ting hui-kwòh Heung-Kóng t'ung Ò-Moōn* là, hai mà?
 B: Ngõh hui-kwòh Heung-Kóng, taân-hai meī hui-kwòh Ò-Moōn*.
6. A: Heung-Kóng lei Ò-Moōn yaū kei uén à?
 B: Ngõh m-chi-tò; ngõh koó, Heung-Kóng lei Ò-Moōn taaī-yeuk yat-paak i-shâp hoī-lei kóm-sheung-hâ.*
7. A: Kam-yat hai Chung-Ch'au-Tsìt, kau-nin Chung-Ch'au-Tsìt kè shī-haú, T'oi-Pak kè hôk-haú t'ung kei-kwaan yaū mō fong kà à?
 B: Kóh yat, yaū ti kei-kwaan t'ung hôk-haú fong kà, yaū ti mō fong.
8. A: Kóh yat T'oi-Pak yaū mō lôk uē à?
 B: Mō, kóh yat T'oi-Pak mō lôk uē, kóh yat hó hó-t'in.
9. A: Kóh yat neī yaū mō hui lui-haang à?
 B: Yaū, kóh yat ngõh hui lui-haang, ngõh hui-chóh hó toh tei-fong.
10. A: Kam-yat ngõh kè kung-sz fong poon yat kà, neī seung m-seung t'ung ngõh hui yě-ts'aan à?
 B: Ngõh hó kwooi, ngõh m-seung hui yě-ts'aan loh!

LESSON 39

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

A: Neĩ m̄-seúng huĩ yě-ts'aan, neĩ tá-suèn tsô mi-yě à?

B: Shîk-uēn aàn-chau chi-hâu, ngõh seúng faan uk-k'eí t'aú-hă.

LESSON 39

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: Say Ch'an, you have just returned from Formosa. Are you familiar with the situation over there?
B: I didn't live there for very long. Concerning the situation over there, I am not quite familiar.
2. A: How long have you resided at Taipei?
B: I have lived at Taipei for almost two years.
3. A: Someone says that Taipei's people and automobiles are more numerous now than ever before, is that right?
B: Yes, the population of Taipei is a lot more now than before; also, there are a lot more automobiles.
4. A: What are you doing now at Taipei?
B: I am in the import-export business now at Taipei.
5. A: If that be the case, you must have been to Hong Kong and Macao, right?
B: I have been to Hong Kong, but I have not yet been to Macao.
6. A: How far is Hong Kong from Macao?
B: I don't know; I guess that Hong Kong is about 120 nautical miles from Macao.
7. A: Today is the Mid-Autumn Festival. Last year during the time of the Mid-Autumn Festival did the schools and government offices of Taipei have a holiday?
B: That day some government offices and schools had a holiday, some didn't.
8. A: Did it rain that day at Taipei?
B: No, it didn't rain that day at Taipei; that day's weather was very nice.
9. A: Did you go on a trip that day?
B: Yes, I went on a trip that day; I went to lots of places.

LESSON 39

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

10. A: Today my company is having a half-day holiday, do you want to go with me to a picnic?

B: I am very tired, I don't want to go picnicking.

A: You don't want to go picnicking, what do you plan to do?

B: After lunch, I want to go home to take a rest.

LESSON 39

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Wōng Sin Shaang, neī hó mã?
 B: Ôh, Leī Sin-Shaang, kòm noi mǒ kìn neī; neī kân-loī hui-chóh pin shuè à?
2. A: Ngõh sheung kòh sing-k'eī hui Lōh-Shaang, neī sheung kòh sing-k'eī yaũ mǒ hui pin shuè à?
 B: Ngõh mǒ hui pin shuè, nõh sheung kòh lai-paaī hui wán-kwòh neī, neī m-hai uk-k'eī.
3. A: Tui-m-chuê, yaũ mi-yě kân-iù sê à?
 B: Mǒ mat kân-iù sê; pat-kwòh, yaũ ti sê nõh seung mân-hã neī.
4. A: Yaũ mi-yě chí-kaaũ ne, Wōng Sin-Shaang?
 B: Lûk-Kwan Pô hã kòh uêt tiũ nõh hui Heung-Kóng.
5. A: Neī foon-heī hui Heung Kóng mã?
 B: Ngõh i-ts'in meī hui-kwòh Heung-Kóng; tui-ue Heung-Kóng, nõh m-súk. Shòh-i nõh seung mân-hã neī Heung-Kóng kè yê.
6. A: Neī seung mân Heung-Kóng ti mi-yě ne?
 B: Ngõh-teī pat-uê hui ts'aan-shat shuè ts'òh-hã, k'ing-hã la, hó mã?
7. A: Hó la, neī yaũ mǒ hui-kwòh San-Chung-Kwòk Ts'aan-Shat à?
 B: Ngõh mǒ hui-kwòh, taân-hai hui kwòh kòh shuè kè yān, to wã kòh shuè ti kã-fe hó lèng.
8. A: Mǒ-ch'òh, kòh shuè ti ts'aan yik-to m-ch'òh.
 B: Kóm-yeung*, pat-uê nõh-teī hai kòh shuè shik faân la.
9. A: Hó la, kòh shuè hó k'ăn che; nõh-teī pat-uê haang kwòh hui la.
 B: Neī hai m-hai shi-shi hui kòh shuè shik faân kã?
10. A: Ngõh hui-kwòh kòh shuè leung ts'è, ni ts'è hai tai-saam ts'è.
 B: Kóm, kam-yat nõh ts'éng neī shik faân, nõh-teī sùn-pin* yam ti tsaú la, hó mã?

LESSON 39

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

11. A: Tui-m̄-chuê, ngōh m̄-yám tsaú.
B: Yám siú-siú, m̄-kân-iù, Heung-Kóng kè t'in-hei tím á?
Yáu mǎ ni shuê kòm laăng á?
12. A: Heung-Kóng hó nuēn, mǎ ni shuê kòm tūng.
B: Kóm, hó la; ngōh m̄-chung-i laăng kè tei-fong.
13. A: Neĩ fòng-sam, kóh shuê kè t'in-hei, m̄-ooĩ hó laăng kè.
B: Neĩ hui Heung-Kóng kè shi-haũ neĩ yáu mǎ hui-kwòh Tóí-Waan á?
14. A: Yáu, ngōh hai T'oi-Waan taũ-laũ-chóh leũng-kòh uêt.
B: Neĩ hui-kwòh kòm toh tei-fong, neĩ yat-ting chi-tò hó toh yě là?
15. A: Uēn-Tung kè tei-fong, tò-shuê to hai ch'a-m̄-toh che.
B: Neĩ t'ai-hă, kóh kaan hai San-Chung-Kwòk Ts'aan-Shat là, hai mà?
A: Mǎ-ts'òh là, ngōh-tei yâp hui yám ti kà-fe, chi kóng la.

LESSON 39

WORD LIST

1. tui-ue... concerning, pertaining to, towards
2. shûk to be familiar with, to be well acquainted with; ripe, familiarize
3. hei-ch'e, ch'e automobiles, car
4. yān-haú population
5. ch'ut-yâp-haú export-import
6. Ô-Moōn* Macao or Macau
7. lei distant from...
8. uěn far, distant, remote
9. hoî sea
10. lei mile, Chinese mile
11. hoî-lei nautical mile, knot (speed)
12. Chung-Ts'au Mid-Autumn (15th day of 8th month in lunar calendar)
13. tsit festival, holiday; to save, be thrifty
14. kei-kwaan government office, agency
15. fong kâ to have a holiday, let out on vacation
16. hô-t'in good weather, nice day
17. lui-haāng to travel, trip, travel, journey
18. yě-ts'aaan picnicking, to have a picnic
19. t'au-hă to take a rest

LESSON 39

READING MATERIAL

1371

於 ue: in; at; with;
from; by; through.

於是 ue-shí: then, there-
upon; accordingly.

4C1

計 kài: to calculate;
plan

計數 kài shò: to reckon
on up; count

計劃 kài-waák: plans
to plan

中計 chung kài: fall
into a trap

會計 cci-kai: account-
ing

1406

劃 waák: graining
tool; to carve;
to cut out; to
mark.

劃地界 waák teí-kaai:
to lay out the
boundary.

劃分 waák fan: to di-
vide; to dis-
tinguish be-
tween.

於 于 計 劃 劃
於 計 劃
於 計 劃

370

假 ká: false; to pre-
tend; to borrow

假 kà: leave of ab-
sence

假造 ká-tsô: to forge;
to counterfeit

假座 ká-tsôh: borrow
place for meeting

放假 fong kà: to grant
holidays

1390

遠 uěn: far; distant;
remote.

好遠 hó uěn: very far.

遠見 uěn kìn: to see from
afar; farsight-
ed.

遠東 uěn tung: the Far
E st.

假

假

假

遠

遠

遠

LESSON 39
READING MATERIAL

640

旅 *lui*: to travel;
travel.

旅客 *lui haäk*: a traveler.

旅行 *lui-haāng*: travel;
trip.

旅店 *lui-tim*: an inn;
hotel.

旅費 *lui fai*: traveling
expenses.

1469

約 *yeük*: a covenant;
bond; agreement;
appointment.

大約 *taai-yeük*: about;
roughly; probably.

失約 *shat yeük*: to fail
to meet an appointment;
to fail in an agreement.

597

里 *lei*: Chinese mile
(1,894.12 feet)

千里鏡 *ts'in-lei-kèng*: a
telescope.

鄰里 *lün-lei*: neighbor.

旅

約

里

旅 約 里

旅

約

里

575:

瘡 *kwooi*: tired; weary.

見瘡 *kin kwooi*: to feel
tired.

953

室 *shat*: dwelling;
inner room; wife.

廳接室 *yīng-tsip-shat*: re-
ception room

閱報室 *uēt-pò-shat*: read-
ing room.

瘡

瘡

室

瘡 室

瘡

室

LESSON 39
READING MATERIAL

對於去三-faān-市同二-faû 嘅事, 陳英昨日已經決定 chón là . 佢打算先去二-faû ; 去完二-faû 之後, 至去三-faān-市. 黃小姐聽倒呢個 kòm 好嘅旅行計劃之後, 佢覺得非常之快樂.

真係好 là ngaem-ngaem kón 日放假, 天氣又好. 陳英同黃小姐喺朝早七點鐘 shái 車去二-faû. 呢個 faû 離呢處唔係幾遠, 大約有二百里 kòm-上下. 佢地慢慢敢 shái 車, 同時又 k'ing-吓; 有幾耐, 就 tò chón 二 faû là . 佢地喺下午兩點 kòm-上下 tò 二-faû, shái 車 shái chón 七個鐘頭 kòm 耐. 佢地覺得幾瘡; 佢地要 t'au-吓. 陳英就同黃小姐去 ts'aan-室, wán ti 野食吓, 飲吓. 黃小姐以前未黎過二-faû, 所以食完野之後, 佢想 tò-處去睇吓.

LESSON 39

WRITING MATERIAL

於	Character Number 1371 Radical Number 70 Stroke Number 8 方							
	丶	一	亅	方	𠄎	𠄎	於	於
計	Character Number 401 Radical Number 149 Stroke Number 9 言							
	丶	一	二	三	言	言	言	言
	計							
劃	Character Number 1406 Radical Number 18 Stroke Number 14 刂, 刀							
	丿	㇇	㇇	㇇	𠄎	𠄎	𠄎	𠄎
	𠄎	𠄎	𠄎	𠄎	劃	劃		
假	Character Number 370 Radical Number 9 Stroke Number 11 亻, 人							
	丿	亻	亻	亻	𠄎	𠄎	𠄎	𠄎
	𠄎	𠄎	𠄎					
遠	Character Number 1390 Radical Number 162 Stroke Number 14 辶, 走							
	一	十	士	士	吉	吉	吉	吉
	吉	袁	袁	遠	遠	遠		

LESSON 40

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. K' uĩ ko.

K' uĩ keĩ ko.

K' uĩ hó ko.

K' uĩ fei-sheũng chi ko.

2. Neĩ t' ũng k' uĩ, pin-kòh ko ti?

Ngõh t' ũng k' uĩ, nõh ko ti.

Ngõh peĩ k' uĩ ko ti.

Ngõh peĩ k' uĩ ko hó toh.

3. Neĩ yaũ-mõ k' uĩ kòm ko à?

Ngõh yaũ k' uĩ kòm ko.

Ngõh mõ k' uĩ kòm ko.

Ngõh t' ũng k' uĩ yat-yeũng kòm ko.

4. Neĩ yaũ-mõ k' uĩ kòm feĩ à?

Neĩ yaũ-mõ k' uĩ kòm ts' ung-mĩng à?

Neĩ yaũ-mõ k' uĩ kòm poón-sz̃ à?

Neĩ yaũ-mõ k' uĩ kòm aĩ à?

5. Ngõh peĩ k' uĩ feĩ.

Ngõh peĩ k' uĩ ts' ung-mĩng ti.

Ngõh peĩ k' uĩ poón-sz̃ hó toh.


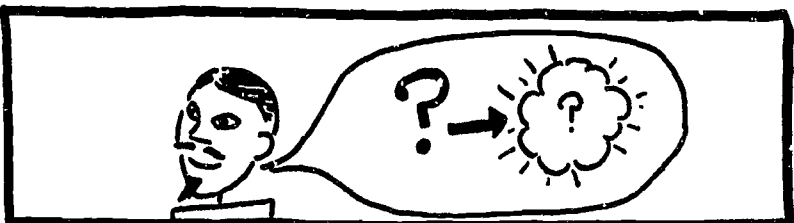
Ngõh peĩ k' uĩ aĩ.

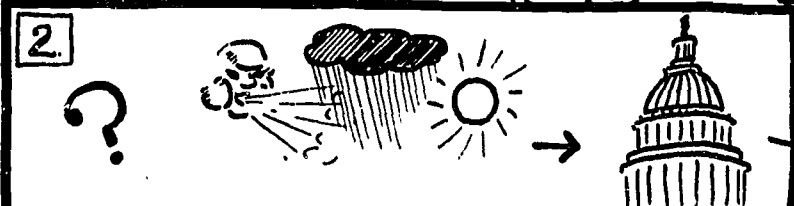
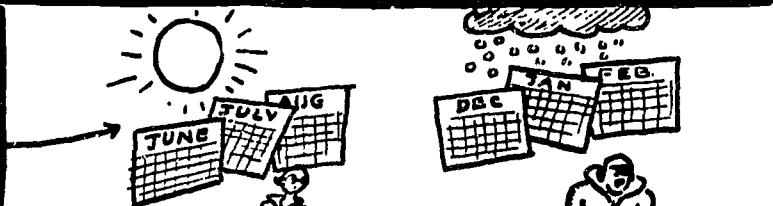
LESSON 40

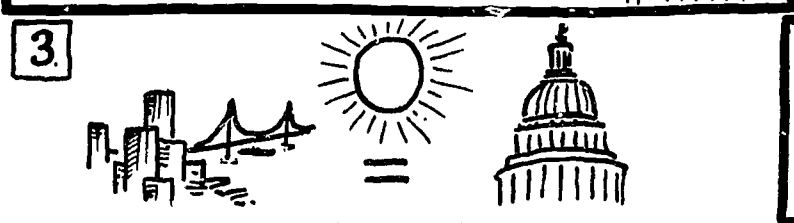

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS


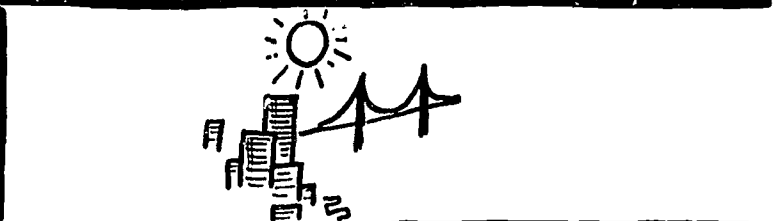
6. Ngõh yaũ k'ui kòm feī.
Ngõh yaũ k'ui kòm ts'ung-mīng.
Ngõh yaũ k'ui kòm poón-ŝ.
Ngõh yaũ k'ui kòm aī.
7. Ngõh mǒ k'ui kòm feī.
Ngõh mǒ k'ui kòm ts'ung-mīng.
Ngõh mǒ k'ui kòm poón-ŝ.
Ngõh mǒ k'ui kòm aī.
8. Ngõh t'ūng k'ui yat-yeûng kòm feī.
Ngõh t'ūng k'ui yat-yeûng kòm ts'ung-mīng.
Ngõh t'ūng k'ui yat-yeûng kòm poón-ŝ.
Ngõh t'ūng k'ui yat-yeûng kòm aī.


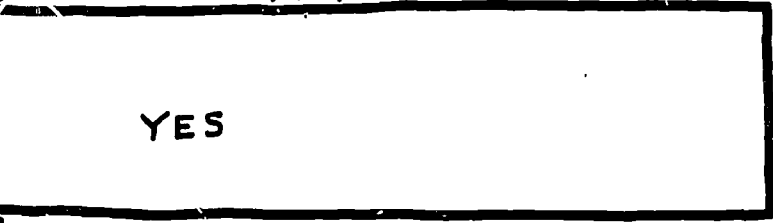
LESSON 40



1. Chān  

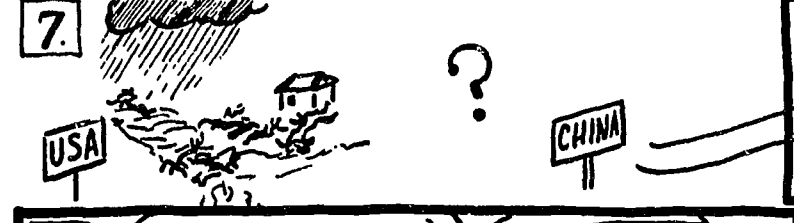
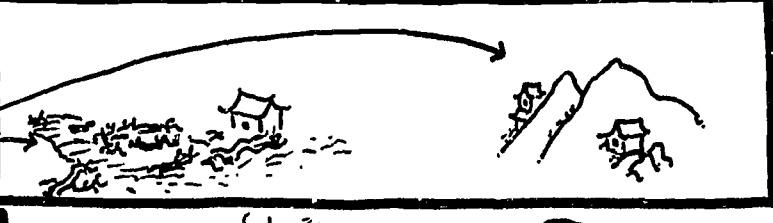
2.  



3.  


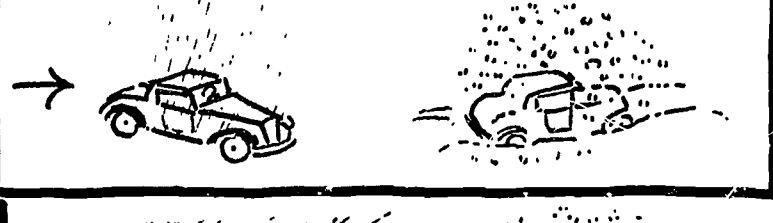
4.  


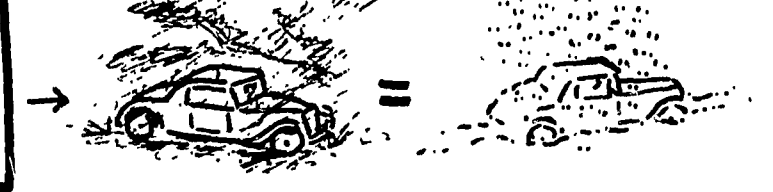
5.  

6. DRY  

7.  

8.  

9.  

10. AND?  

LESSON 40

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Ch'ān Kaaù-Shaù, neí hui-kwòh hó toh teí-fong, ngòh seúng mán neí keí kòh mán-t'ai, tak mà?
B: Hó à, ni ti mán-t'ai hái kwaan-ue mi-yě kà?
A: Ni ti mán-t'ai hái kwaan-ue heí-haù kè.
2. A: Wā-Shing-Tún kè heí-haù tím à?
B: Pó-t'ung lai kóng, hâ-t'in kè shí-haù, kòh shuè keí ít, tung-t'in kè shí-haù, kòh shuè keí laăng.
3. A: Hâ-t'in kè shí-haù, Saam-Faān-Shí yaũ mǒ Wā-Shing-Tún kòm ít à?
B: Mǒ, hâ-t'in kè shí-haù, Saam-Faān-Shí mǒ Wā-Shing-Tún kòm ít, k'ui peí Wā-Shing-Tún leung hó toh.
4. A: Tung-t'in kè shí-haù, Saam-Faān-Shí yaũ mǒ Wā-Shing-Tún kòm laăng à?
B: Mǒ, Tung-t'in kè shí-haù, Saam-Faān-Shí mǒ Wā-Shing-Tún kòm laăng, k'ui peí Wā-Shing-Tún nuén hó toh.
5. A: Ch'un-t'in kè shí-haù, Saam-Faān-Shí keí toh uě, keí shap. Heung-Kóng yaũ mǒ Saam-Faān-Shí kòm toh uě, kòm shap à?
B: Ch'un-t'in kè shí-haù, Heung-Kóng t'ung Saam-Faān-Shí yat-yeung kòm toh uě, yat-yeung kòm shap.
6. A: Ch'au-t'in kè shí-haù, Saam-Faān-Shí kè heí-haù keí kon, Heung-Kóng tím à?
B: Ch'au-t'in kè shí-haù, Heung-Kóng kè heí-haù t'ung Saam-Faān-Shí kè yat-yeung kòm kon.
7. A: Uě-kwai chi-haù, hái Meí-Kwòk, yaũ ti teí-fong hó oo-tso; Chung-Kwòk tím à?
B: Hái Chung-Kwòk, yaũ ti teí-fong t'ung Meí-Kwòk kè yat-yeung kòm oo-tso; yaũ ti teí-fong peí Meí-Kwòk kè kon-tseng ti.
8. A: Yaũ yān wā, kán hoí kè teí-fong toh fung, kán saan kè teí-fong toh mô; hái mà?
B: M̄-yat-ting, yaũ ti kán hoí kè teí-fong mǒ kán saan kè teí-fong kòm toh fung; yaũ ti kán saan kè teí-fong mǒ kán hoí kè teí-fong kòm toh mô.

LESSON 40

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

9. A: Lôk uế kè shī-haû, shai ch'e m̄-yŭng-i; lôk shuèt kè shī-haû tím à?

B: Iù t'ai ts'ing-ying; yaũ shī, lôk uế shai ch'e m̄ lôk shuèt shai ch'e kòm naãn.

10. A: Yaũ shī yaũ tím à?

B: Yaũ shī, lôk uế shai ch'e t'ŭng lôk shuèt shai ch'e yat-yeung kòm naãn.

A: M̄-koi shai là, Ch'ân Kaaù-Shaû.

B: M̄-shai m̄-koi.

LESSON 40

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: Professor Ch'an, you have been to lots of places. I want to ask you a few questions, all right?
B: Sure, what are these questions pertaining to?
A: These questions are pertaining to climate.
2. A: How is the climate in Washington?
B: Generally speaking, it is quite hot there during the summer it is quite cold there during the winter.
3. A: Is San Francisco as hot as Washington during the summer?
B: No, San Francisco is not as hot as Washington during the summer; compared with Washington it is much cooler.
4. A: Is San Francisco as cold as Washington during the winter?
B: No, San Francisco is not as cold as Washington during the winter; compared with Washington it is much warmer.
5. A: During the spring, San Francisco is quite rainy and wet. Does Hong Kong have as much rain as San Francisco? Is it as wet?
B: During the spring Hong Kong and San Francisco have just as much rain and are just as wet.
6. A: The climate in San Francisco is quite dry during autumn. How is it in Hong Kong?
B: During autumn the climate in Hong Kong is just as dry as that of San Francisco.
7. A: There are some places in America which are very dirty after the rainy season, what about China?
B: There are some places in China which are just as dirty as those in America; some places are cleaner than some in America.
8. A: Someone says that there is more wind in places near the sea and more fog in places near the mountains. Is that true?
B: Not necessarily so, some places near the sea are not as windy as some places near the mountains, and some places near the hills are not as foggy as some places near the sea.

LESSON 40

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

9. A: It is not easy to drive a car when it rains. How about when it snows?
- B: It all depends on the circumstances. Sometimes driving in the rain is not as difficult as driving in the snow.
10. A: And then, sometimes, what?
- B: Sometimes, driving in the rain is just as tough as driving in the snow.
- A: Much obliged, Prof. Ch'an.
- B: You needn't thank me.

LESSON 40

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Ts'ing mân, neĩ hai m̄-hai Ch'ān Sheung-Wai à?
 B: Hai, ngõh hai Ch'ān Sheung-Wai, kwai sing à?
 A: Ngõh sing Wõng, ngõh kiù-tsô Wõng-Tung-Hoi.
 B: Yaũ mat kwai-kòn à, Wõng Sin-Shaang.
2. A: Ngõh yaũ yat-kòh lõ p'āng-yaũ, kiù-tsô Cheung-T'in Ming;
 k'ui wā k'ui shik neĩ, k'ui seung kaaì-shiũ ngõh t'ung
 neĩ ying-shik.
 B: Ngõh kei-tak là, Cheung Sin-Shaang i-ts'in kóng-kwòh neĩ.
3. A: Neĩ hai Lûk-Kwan Uē-īn Hòk-Haaũ kòm noi, neĩ chung yaũ
 kei noi chi pat-íp à?
 B: Ngõh chung yaũ saam-kòh uet pat-íp.
4. A: Pat-chóh-íp chi-haũ, neĩ tá-suèn hui pin shuè kung-tsòk
 à?
 B: Pat-chóh-íp chi-haũ, ngõh hó hóh-nāng ooi hui Uēn-Tung-
 kung-tsòk.
5. A: Neĩ ooi hui Uēn-Tung pin shuè à; T'oi-Waan, Heung-Kóng,
 Yat-Poon, yik-waak Hōn-Kwòk à?
 B: Ngõh koó, ngõh toh-sò hui T'oi-Waan; pat-kwòh ni kin s̄
 hó naan kóng.
6. A: Uē-kwòh neĩ tiũ hui T'oi-Waan kung-tsòk, neĩ ooi m̄-ooi
 s̄n-p̄n* hui Heung-Kóng haāng-yat-haāng à?
 B: Uē-kwòh ngõh tiũ hui T'oi-Waan kung-tsòk, tak-haān kè
 shī-haũ, ngõh ooi hui Heung-Kóng haāng-yat-haāng.
7. A: Neĩ kau-shī yaũ m̄ hui-kwòh Heung-Kóng à?
 B: Ngõh kei-tak, hai sai-ló-koh kè shī-haũ, ngõh hui-kwòh
 Heung-Kóng leung ts'è.
8. A: T'eng-mān wā, Heung-Kóng kè yān-haũ hó toh, yaũ m̄ Saam-
 Faan-Shī kè kòm toh à?
 B: Ngõh koó, Heung-Kóng kè yān-haũ t'ung Saam-Faan-Shī kè
 yān-haũ ch'a-m̄-toh.

LESSON 40

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

9. A: Heung-Kóng kòm sai, yān kòm toh; kóh shuè kè shaang-oôt yat-ting peí Saam-Faān-Shī kè naān hó toh là, hái mà?
- B: Mō-ts'òh là, Heung Kóng kè shaang-oôt hó m-yūng-ī, peí Saam-Faān-Shī kè naān hó toh.
10. A: Heung-Kóng lei T'oi-Waan keí uēn à?
- B: Ngōh m-chi-tò; uē-kwóh neí ts'òh fei-keí, taaí-yeùk* iú sei ng kòh chung-t'au kòm-sheung-hâ*
11. A: Uē-kwóh neí hui Heung-Kóng, neí kai-waāk hái Heung-Kóng tau-laū keí noi à?
- B: Ngōh mō paān-faāt k'uèt-ting; iú t'ai ts'ing-ying, yau iú t'ai sheung-sz kè ming-ling.
12. A: Pat-chóh-íp chi-hau, neí seung keí shī lei-hoi Ka-Shaáng à.
- B: Tui-ue ni kòh mán-t'ai, ngōh chūng iú nám-hă, chi hóh-ī kúet-ting.
13. A: Neí uēn-loí kè kai-waāk hái tím-yeung* kà?
- B: Ngōh uēn-loí tá-suèn, pat-chóh-íp chi-hau, ts'aam-ka Ka-Shaáng kè wán-tung-ooi*.
14. A: Kóh kòh wán-tung-ooi* keí shī hoi-ch'í à?
- B: Kóh kòh wán-tung-ooi* iú ch'au-t'in chi-hau, chi hoi-ch'í.
15. A: Uē-kwóh wán-tung-ooi* hoi-ch'í kè shī-hau, neí yau iú hui Uēn-Tung; kóm, neí tím-paān à?
- B: Kóm, mō-paān-faāt la; kóm ngōh tsaú m-hóh-ī ts'aam-ka wán-tung-ooi* là!

LESSON 40

WORD LIST

- | | |
|-----------------------|---|
| 1. kaaû-shaû | college professor |
| 2. mân-t'aî | question, problem |
| 3. kwaan-ue | pertaining to, about, concerning,
regarding, in regard to, relating to |
| 4. heî-haû | climate |
| 5. p'ó-t'ung | general, ordinary, common, usual |
| 6. p'ó-t'ung-laî-kóng | generally speaking |
| 7. hâ-t'in | summer |
| 8. tung-t'in | winter |
| 9. leūng | cool |
| 10. ch'un-t'in | spring |
| 11. shap | wet, damp, humid, moist, to
moisten |
| 12. ts'au-t'in | autumn |
| 13. kon | dry |
| 14. uě-kwai | rainy season, monsoon |
| 15. oo-tso | dirty, filthy |
| 16. kon-tsêng | clean |
| 17. kân | near; to be near, near by |
| 18. fung | wind |
| 19. yūng-î | easy, easily |

LESSON 40

READING MATERIAL

251

刻 hak: to engrave;
instant
(hak)

一刻 yat hak: quarter
hour

片刻 p'in-hak: an
instant

刻字 hak tsz: to en-
grave character

882

普 p'ó: universal;
great.

普通 p'ó-t ung: gener-
al; in common
use.

普遍 p'ó-p'in: univer-
sal; widespre-
ad

1362

通 t'ung: through; to
reach; to com-
municate; all;
general.

通用 t'ung yung: in com-
mon use.

通知 t'ung-chi: to in-
form.

通信 t'ung sun: to cor-
respond.

通過 t'ung-kwòh: to pass.

刻

普

通

刻

普

通

刻

普

通

774

暖 nuén: warm; balmy;
to warm.

暖爐 nuén ló: heating
stove.

和暖 wòh-nuén: warm;
balmy.

235

夏 há: summer

夏天 há-t'in: summer

夏季 há-kwái: summer
season

夏至 há-chì: summer
solstice

暖

夏

暖

夏

暖

暖

夏

266

LESSON 40

READING MATERIAL

391

更 *kuang o change (kang) alter*

更 *kang: more; still, again*

更改 *kang-koí: to change; reform*

更正 *kang-ching: to correct*

更好 *kang-hó: better still*

497

乾 *kon: to clean; dry.*

乾淨 *kon-tsêng: clean.*

乾爽 *kon-shóng: dry; airy.*

乾糧 *kon-leung: dry provisions.*

餅干 *péng-kon: biscuits; crackers.*

晒干 *shaai kon: to dry in sun.*

1257

淨 *tsing, tsêng: pure; spotless; neat; clean.*

洗淨 *saí tsêng: to wash clean.*

淨水 *tsêng shuí: pure water.*

更 乾 干 淨

更 乾 乾 淨 淨

1137

店 *tím: inn; tavern; shop.*

酒店 *tsau-tím: restaurant; hotel.*

管店 *koón tím: hotel clerk; butler.*

1280

錯 *ts'òh. mistake; error, rong.*

做錯 *tsó ts'òh done wrong, mistake.*

錯處 *tso ch'uè: error, offense.*

錯過 *ts'òh-kwòh. f ult mistake; to lose (op r tunity).*

店 錯

店 錯

LESSON 40

READING MATERIAL

陳英同黃小姐 tò chón 二-faû là. 佢地喺 ts'aan-
室食 chón ti 野之後, 黃小姐想即刻 tò-處去睇吓.
普通黎講, 喺 二-faû, 天氣幾暖 kà; 而家夏天就唔
使講, 一定更熱 ti 嘅 là.

陳英知道黃小姐病好-chón 有幾耐. 喺 二-faû
天氣又 kòm 熱, 又有 fung pei-kaau 第二處嘅氣候乾好
多, 又熱好多. 喺 敢樣嘅情形之下, 乜野事都要慢
慢做至得; 所以佢想先同黃小姐去酒店 wán 好房,
táng 佢地洗 chón 身, cheùk chón 新 shaam 之後至去行街.
黃小姐 nám-吓, 佢以為陳英講嘅說話有錯. 黃小
姐就同陳英去 wán chón 兩個好好嘅房. 呢 ti 房好
乾淨, 每個房七文; 呢-ti 房同第二個地方嘅房 ch'a-唔
多一樣 kòm 貴. 佢地喺酒店 t'au 完之後, 而家打算
出街 là.

LESSON 40

WRITING MATERIAL

刻	Character Number 251		Radical Number 18				
	Stroke Number 8		丨, 丿, 刀				
	、	一	乙	夕	彡	亥	亥
普	Character Number 882		Radical Number 72				
	Stroke Number 12		日				
	、	、	一	丿	丿	丿	丿
通	Character Number 1362		Radical Number 162				
	Stroke Number 11		辶, 辵				
	フ	マ	了	冂	冂	冂	冂
暖	Character Number 774		Radical Number 72				
	Stroke Number 13		日				
	丨	冂	日	日	日	日	日
夏	Character Number 235		Radical Number 35				
	Stroke Number 10		夂				
	一	丿	丿	冂	冂	冂	冂



WEST COAST BRANCH

PRESIDIO OF MONTEREY, CALIFORNIA

РУССКИЙ

СРПСКОХРВАТСКИ

華語

SHQIP

MAGYAR

日本語

TÜRKÇE

PORTUGUÊS

فارسی

ROMÂNĂ

УКРАЇНСЬКА

ITALIANO

BAHASA INDONESIA

БЪЛГАРСКИ

POLSKI

粵語

ČESKY

ΕΛΛΗΝΙΚΑ

한국어

ESPAÑOL

FRANÇAIS

الجزائري

ภาษาไทย

မြန်မာဘာသာ

DEUTSCH

TIẾNG VIỆT NAM

CHINESE-CANTONESE

BASIC COURSE

**VOLUME III
LESSONS 41-60**

KISWAHILI

U.S. ARMY

AL 001 479

ED022174

C H I N E S E - C A N T O N E S E

Basic Course

Volume III

Lessons 41 - 60

September 1965

**DEFENSE LANGUAGE INSTITUTE
WEST COAST BRANCH
Presidio of Monterey, California**

CHINESE-CANTONESE 47-WEEK BASIC COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

Text Material:	1 vol.	Volume I, Lessons 1-20
	1 vol.	Volume II, Lessons 1-20
	1 vol.	Volume III, Lessons 1-20
	1 vol.	Volume IV, Lessons 1-20
	1 vol.	Volume V, Lessons 1-20
	1 vol.	Volume VI, Lessons 1-20
	1 vol.	Volume VII, Lessons 1-20
	1 vol.	Volume VIII, Lessons 1-26
Reference Material:	1 vol.	Dictionary of Common Chinese-Cantonese Characters
	1 set	Flash Cards for 1500 Most Common Chinese-Cantonese Characters
	1 vol.	English Index to the Student's Cantonese-English Dictionary
	1 vol.	Chinese Calendar and Chinese Telegraphic Code
	1 vol.	List of Basic Chinese-Cantonese Military Words
	1 vol.	Dictionary of United States Army Terms (English-Chinese) Volume I, A-L
	1 vol.	Dictionary of United States Army Terms (English-Chinese) Volume II, M-Z
	1 vol.	Chinese-Cantonese Phrase Book, DA Pamphlet No. 20-620
	1 vol.	Film Teaching Units
	1 vol.	Song Book
	1 vol.	Exercise Book

CHINESE-CANTONESE 47-WEEK BASIC COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

Tape Material:

The complete course is recorded and is available in various forms as follows:

- 27 reels Dual track, 3-3/4 ips, 5-inch reel, 600 ft.
- 27 reels Dual track, 7-1/2 ips, 7-inch reel, 1200 ft.
- 53 reels Single track, 3-3/4 ips, 5-inch reel, 600 ft.
- 53 reels Single track, 7-1/2 ips, 7-inch reel, 1200 ft.

Also available in compact form for comprehension or review purposes:

- 3 reels Dual track, 3-3/4 ips, 7-inch reel, 1200 ft.

Film Material:

- 1 reel Hong Kong, MF 20-8799, (P)(A)* 9 min.
- 1 reel Hong Kong Welcomes You, MF 20-9363, (I) 15 min.
- 1 reel An Oriental City, Canton, MF 20-9075, (I) 20 min.
- 1 reel Farming in South China, MF 20-7829, (I) 20 min.
- 1 reel Taiwan, Island of Freedom, AFIF 103, 23 min.
- 1 reel Formosa, LSFC 21, 13 min.
- 1 reel Miracle in Free China, MF 20-9114, 30 min.
- 1 reel Free China's Fighting Men, MF 30-8444, (I) 14 min.

* Available in magnastriped Chinese-Cantonese narrations.
(P) Primary version, (I) Intermediate version, (A) Advanced version.

CHINESE-CANTONESE 47-WEEK BASIC COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

- 1 reel Formosa, Blueprint for a Free China, MOT 18, 24 min.
- 1 reel China EF 258, 17 min.
- 1 reel China, the Land and the People, MF 20-8939, (P)(A) 18 min.
- 1 reel Peiping Family, MF 20-8966, 20 min.
- 1 reel The Chinese Village, a Legend, MF 20-9341, 15 min.
- 1 reel Red China, AFIF 97, 27 min.
- 1 reel China, Far East, SIS AFS No. 2, MF 30-8657 FC, (I) 14 min.
- 1 reel Far East, SIS AFS No. 2, MF 30-8657, 30 min.
- 1 reel Southeast Asia, Lands and Peoples, MF 20-8862, 13 min.
- 1 reel Southeast Asia, SIS AFS No. 6, MF 30-8771, 33 min.
- 1 reel The Village that Refused to Die, MF 20-9748, 60 min.
- 1 reel Siam, MF 20-9269, 31 min.
- 1 reel Burma, People of the River, MF 20-9028, 14 min.
- 1 reel Letter from Indonesia, MF 20-8695, 27 min.
- 1 reel The Philippines, AFIF 48, 15 min.
- 2 reels Portrait of an American Family, MF 30-8449 (CC), 60 min.
- 1 reel Men Against Tanks, MF 7-7898, (P)(A) 18 min.
- 1 reel Production of Combat Intelligence, MF 30-1494, (P)(A) 18 min.

CHINESE-CANTONESE 47-WEEK BASIC COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

1 reel Rifle Company, LSFC-3, (P)(A)
35 min.

1 reel Infantry Battalion, LSFC-1,
(P)(A) 21 min.

CHINESE-CANTONESE (TOISHAN) 47-WEEK BASIC COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

- Text Material:**
- 1 vol. Volume I, Lessons 1-20
 - 1 vol. Volume II, Lessons 1-20
 - 1 vol. Volume III, Lessons 1-20
 - 1 vol. Volume IV, Lessons 1-20
 - 1 vol. Volume V, Lessons 1-20
 - 1 vol. Volume VI, Lessons 1-20
 - 1 vol. Volume VII, Lessons 1-26
- Reference Material:**
- 1 vol. Dictionary of Common Chinese-Cantonese Characters
 - 1 vol. Dictionary of Common Chinese-Cantonese Characters (Toishan Conversion Table)
 - 1 vol. English Index to the Student's Cantonese-English Dictionary
 - 1 vol. Chinese Calendar and Chinese Telegraphic Code
- Tape Material:**
- The complete course is recorded and is available in various forms as follows:
- 24 reels Dual track, 3-3/4 ips, 5-inch reel, 600 ft.
 - 24 reels Dual track, 7-1/2 ips, 7-inch reel, 1200 ft.
 - 48 reels Single track, 3-3/4 ips, 5-inch reel, 600 ft.
 - 48 reels Single track, 7-1/2 ips, 7-inch reel, 1200 ft.
- Film Material:**
- Refer to Chinese-Cantonese 47-week Basic Course

CHINESE-CANTONESE 12-WEEK BASIC COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

- Text Material:**
- 1 vol. Volume I, Lessons 1-26
 - 1 vol. Volume II, Lessons 27-55
 - 1 vol. Volume III, Vocabulary
- Reference Material:**
- 1 vol. Dictionary of Common Chinese-Cantonese Characters
 - 1 vol. English Index to the Student's Cantonese-English Dictionary
 - 1 vol. Chinese Calendar and Chinese Telegraphic Code
 - 1 vol. List of Basic Chinese-Cantonese Military Words
 - 1 vol. Dictionary of United States Army Terms (English-Chinese) Volume I, A-L
 - 1 vol. Dictionary of United States Army Terms (English-Chinese) Volume II, M-Z
 - 1 vol. Chinese-Cantonese Phrase Book, DA Pamphlet No. 20-620
 - 1 vol. Film Teaching Units
 - 1 vol. Song Book
 - 1 vol. Exercise Book
- Tape Material:**
- The complete course is recorded and is available in various forms as follows:
- 14 reels Dual track, 3-3/4 ips, 5-inch reel, 600 ft.
 - 14 reels Dual track, 7-1/2 ips, 7-inch reel, 1200 ft.
 - 27 reels Single track, 3-3/4 ips, 5-inch reel, 600 ft.

CHINESE-CANTONESE 12-WEEK BASIC COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

27 reels **Single track, 7-1/2 ips,
7-inch reel, 1200 ft.**

Film Material:

**Refer to Chinese-Cantonese
47-week Basic Course**

CHINESE-CANTONESE 210-HOUR REFRESHER COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

Text Material:	1 vol.	Introduction
	1 vol.	Volume I, Instructional Units 1-30
	1 vol.	Volume II, Instructional Units 31-60
	1 vol.	Volume III, Instructional Units 61-90
	1 vol.	Volume IV, Instructional Units 91-120
	1 vol.	Volume V, Instructional Units 121-140
	1 vol.	Instructor's Manual
	1 vol.	Language Laboratory Practice Units 1-60
	1 vol.	*Formal Testing Units 1-10
		*Formal Testing Units Answer Sheet
Reference Material:	1 vol.	Dictionary of Common Chinese- Cantonese Characters
	1 vol.	List of Basic Chinese-Cantonese Military Words
Tape Material:	140 reels	Instructional Units 1-140
	60 reels	Language Laboratory Practice Units 1-60
	10 reels	*Formal Testing Units 1-10
Film Material:	1 reel	<u>Free China's Fighting Men</u> , MF 30- 8444, 14 min.
	1 reel	<u>Mighty Chinese Armed Forces</u> , LS-86, 22 min.
	1 reel	<u>Production of Combat Intelligence</u> , MF 30-1494, 18 min.

* For Official Use Only

CHINESE-CANTONESE 96-HOUR REFRESHER COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

- Text Material:**
- 1 vol. Volume I, Lessons 1-16
 - 1 vol. Volume II, Lessons 17-32
 - 1 vol. Volume III, Lessons 33-48
 - 1 vol. Vocabulary
- Reference Material:**
- 1 vol. Dictionary of Common Chinese-Cantonese Military Words
 - 1 vol. List of Basic Chinese-Cantonese Military Words
- Tape Material:**
- The complete course is recorded on tape
- Film Material:**
- Refer to Chinese-Cantonese 47-week Basic Course

LESSON 41

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. yaũ mǒ....kòm...?

yaũ....kòm....

mǒ....kòm....

Ts'in-yât laǎng.

Ts'in-yât m-laǎng.

Ts'in-yât laǎng m-laǎng à?

Ts'in-yât laǎng.

Ts'in-yât keí laǎng.

Ts'in-yât hó laǎng.

Ts'in-yât fei-sheung-chi laǎng.

K'am-yât laǎng.

K'am-yât m-laǎng.

K'am-yât laǎng m-laǎng à?

K'am-yât laǎng.

K'am-yât yik-to laǎng.

K'am-yât yik-to keí laǎng.

K'am-yât yik-to hó laǎng.

K'am-yât yik-to fei-sheung-chi laǎng.

K'am-yât yaũ ts'in-yât kòm laǎng.

K'am-yât mǒ ts'in-yât kòm laǎng.

K'am-yât yaũ mǒ ts'in-yât kòm laǎng à?

K'am-yât yaũ ts'in-yât kòm laǎng.

K'am-yât yaũ ts'in-yât kòm tũng.

LESSON 41
ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

K'ām-yât mǒ ts'in-yât kòm tùng.

K'ām-yât yaũ mǒ ts'in-yât kòm tùng à?

K'ām-yât yaũ ts'in-yât kòm tùng.

K'ām-yât mǒ ts'in-yât kòm tùng.

Kam-yât yaũ k'ām-yât kòm tùng.

Kam-yât mǒ k'ām-yât kòm tùng.

Ts'in-yât yaũ taaĩ-ts'in-yât kòm ít.

Ts'in-yât mǒ taaĩ-ts'in-yât kòm ít.

Ts'in-yât yaũ taaĩ-ts'in-yât kòm nuễn.

Ts'in-yât mǒ taaĩ-ts'in-yât kòm nuễn.

Ch'un-t'in mǒ tung-t'in kòm laăng.

Ch'un-t'in yaũ mǒ tung-t'in kòm laăng à?

Ch'un-t'in mǒ tung-t'in kòm laăng.

Tung-t'in mǒ ch'un-t'in kòm toh mô.

Tung-t'in yaũ mǒ ch'un-t'in kòm toh mô à?

Tung-t'in mǒ ch'un-t'in kòm toh mô.

Tung-t'in mǒ ch'un-t'in kòm shap.

Ch'un-t'in mǒ hâ-t'in kòm ít.

Ch'un-t'in yaũ mǒ hâ-t'in kòm ít à?

Ch'un-t'in mǒ hâ-t'in kòm ít.

Hâ-t'in mǒ ts'au-t'in kòm kon.

Hâ-t'in mǒ ts'au-t'in kòm leüng.

Ts'au-t'in mǒ tung-t'in kòm laăng.

LESSON 41

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

2. yaũ mǎ...kòm...?

yaũ....kòm....

t'ūng...yat-yeũng kòm....

mǎ.....kòm.....

Ni t'iũ lô ti ch'e toh.

Ni t'iũ lô ti ch'e hó toh.

Ni t'iũ lô ti ch'e toh m̄-toh ả?

Ni t'iũ lô ti ch'e hó toh.

Ni t'iũ lô ti ch'e m̄-haĩ hó toh.

Kóh t'iũ lô ti ch'e toh.

Kóh t'iũ lô ti ch'e hó toh.

Kóh t'iũ lô ti ch'e yík-to hó toh.

Kóh t'iũ lô ti ch'e yaũ ni t'iũ lô ti ch'e kòm toh.

Kóh t'iũ lô ti ch'e mǎ ni t'iũ lô ti ch'e kòm toh.

Kóh t'iũ lô ti ch'e yaũ mǎ ni t'iũ lô ti ch'e kòm toh ả?

Kóh t'iũ lô ti ch'e yaũ ni t'iũ lô ti ch'e kòm toh.

Kóh t'iũ lô ti ch'e t'ūng ni t'iũ lô ti ch'e yat-yeũng kòm toh.

Kóh t'iũ lô ti ch'e yaũ mǎ ni t'iũ lô ti ch'e kòm toh ả?

Kóh t'iũ lô ti ch'e t'ūng ni t'iũ lô ti ch'e yat-yeũng kòm toh.

Kóh t'iũ lô ti ch'e yaũ ni t'iũ lô ti ch'e kòm toh.

3. yaũ mǎ....kòm....?

yaũ....kòm....

t'ūng....yat-yeũng kòm....

mǎ....kòm....

....peĩ.....

LESSON 41

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

Ni ch'ut tân-yíng hó-t'ai.

Ni ch'ut tân-yíng m-hó-t'ai.

Ni ch'ut tân-yíng hó m-hó-t'ai à?

Ni ch'ut tân-yíng hó-t'ai.

Ni ch'ut tân-yíng hó hó-t'ai.

Ni ch'ut tân-yíng m-hai hó hó-t'ai.

Kóh ch'ut tân-yíng yik-to hó-t'ai.

Kóh ch'ut tân-yíng yaũ ni ch'ut tân-yíng kòm hó-t'ai.

Kóh ch'ut tân-yíng t'ung ni ch'ut tân-yíng yat-yeung kòm hó-t'ai.

Kóh ch'ut tân-yíng mǒ ni ch'ut tân-yíng kòm hó-t'ai.

Kóh ch'ut tân-yíng pei ni ch'ut tân-yíng hó-t'ai.

Kóh ch'ut tân-yíng pei ni ch'ut tân-yíng hó-t'ai ti.

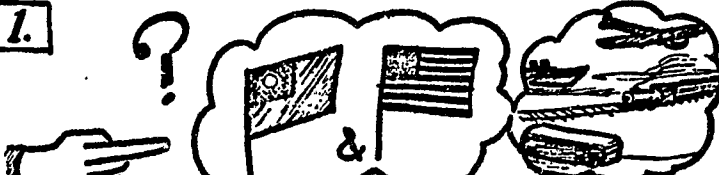
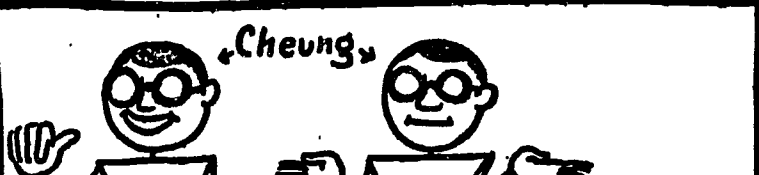
Kóh ch'ut tân-yíng pei ni ch'ut tân-yíng hó-t'ai hó toh.

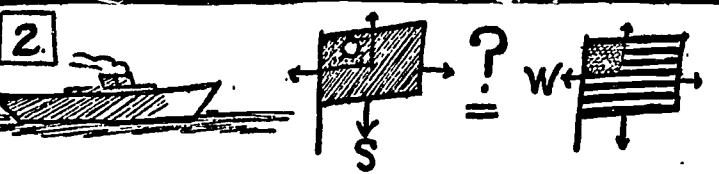
Kóh ch'ut tân-yíng yaũ mǒ ni ch'ut tân-yíng kòm hó-t'ai à?

Kóh ch'ut tân-yíng pei ni ch'ut tân-yíng hó-t'ai ti.


Kóh ch'ut tân-yíng pei ni ch'ut tân-yíng hó-t'ai hó toh.

LESSON 41


1.  

2.  ?

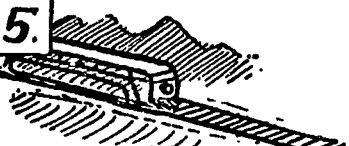

YES

3.  Hong Kong = S.F. ?


YES

4. ?  Formosa

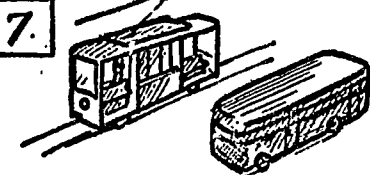
!


5.  Formosa =  ?

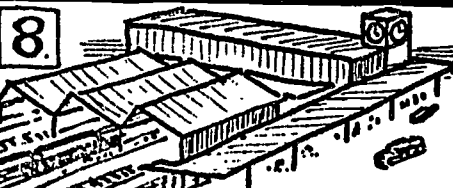
YES

6.  Formosa = U.S.A. ?

NO

7.  TAIPEI = S.F. ?

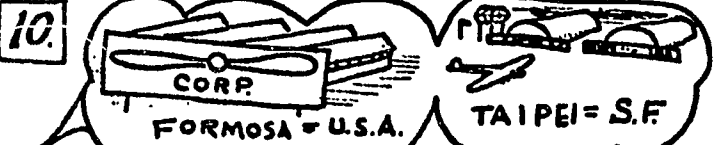
TAIPEI ~~TAIPEI~~ & NOT MANY 

8.  MODERN ?
TAIPEI ↔ S.F.

YES.

9.  TAIPEI = S.F. ?

NO

10.  FORMOSA = U.S.A. TAIPEI = S.F.

NO NO

LESSON 41

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Cheung Sin-Shaang, nei sūk m-sūk Chung-Kwòk t'ung Meī-Kwòk kè ts'ing-ying à?
B: Ngõh kei sūk Chung-Kwòk t'ung Meī-Kwòk kè ts'ing-ying.
A: Tui-ue kòh leung shue kè kaau-tung ts'ing-ying, nei sūk mã?
B: P'ing-p'ing-sheung-sheung la!
2. A: Wā-Naām kè hoí-sheung kaau-t'ung yaũ mǒ Meī-Kwòk sai-pô kè kòm faat-taât à?
B: Yaũ, Wā-Naām kè hoí-sheung kaau-t'ung yaũ Meī-Kwòk sai-pô kè kòm faat-taât.
3. A: Heung-Kóng kè mã-t'au yaũ mǒ Saam-Faân-Shī kè kòm san-shik à?
B: Heung-Kóng kè mã-t'au t'ung Saam-Faân-Shī kè yat-yeung kòm san-shik.
4. A: T'oi-Waan kè lúk-sheung kaau-t'ung tím-yeung* à?
B: T'oi-Waan kè lúk-sheung kaau-t'ung fei-sheung-chi pín-lei.
5. A: T'oi-Waan kè t'it-lô yaũ mǒ Meī-Kwòk Ka-Shaáng kè kòm toh à?
B: Yaũ, T'oi-Waan kè t'it-lô yaũ Meī-Kwòk Ka-Shaáng kè kòm toh.
6. A: T'oi-Waan kè kung-lô yaũ mǒ Meī-Kwòk kè kòm hó à?
B: Yat-poon-lai-kóng, T'oi-Waan kè kung-lô mǒ Meī-Kwòk kè kòm hó.
7. A: T'oi-Pak kè tân-ch'e t'ung pa-sz* yaũ mǒ Saam-Faân-Shī kè kòm toh à?
B: T'oi-Pak mǒ tân-ch'e, kòh shue kè pa-sz* mǒ Saam-Faân-Shī kè kòm toh.
8. A: T'oi-Pak kè fòh-ch'e-tsaâm yaũ mǒ Saam-Faân-Shī kè kòm san-shik à?
B: Yaũ, T'oi-Pak kè fòh-ch'e-tsaâm yaũ Saam-Faân-Shī kè kòm san-shik.

LESSON 41
ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

9. A: T'oi-Pak kè hŭng-lŭk-tang yaũ mǒ Saam-Faan-Shī kè kòm toh à?

B: Mǒ, T'oi-Pak kè hŭng-lŭk-tang mǒ Saam-Faan-Shī kè kòm toh.

10. A: T'oi-Waan kè hŭng-hung kung-sz yaũ mǒ Mei-Kwòk kè kòm toh à?

B: Mǒ, T'oi-Waan kè hŭng-hung kung-sz mǒ Mei-Kwòk kè kòm toh.

A: T'oi-Pak kè fei-kei-ch'eŭng yaũ mǒ Saam-Faan-Shī kè kòm taaí à?

B: Mǒ, T'oi-Pak kè fei-kei-ch'eŭng mǒ Saam-Faan-Shī kè kòm taaí.

LESSON 41

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: Mr. Cheung, are you familiar with the conditions in China and in America?
B: I am quite familiar with the conditions in China and in America.
A: Are you familiar with the situation concerning communication in those two places?
B: So so.
2. A: Is the sea communication in South China just as developed as that of the west coast (western part of the United States)?
B: Yes, it is.
3. A: Are the wharfs in Hong Kong just as modern as those in San Francisco?
B: Yes, they are.
4. A: How is the land communication in Formosa?
B: The land communication in Formosa is extremely convenient.
5. A: Are there just as many railroads in Formosa as in California (United States)?
B: Yes, there are just as many.
6. A: Are the highways in Formosa just as good as those in the United States?
B: Generally speaking, the highways in Formosa are not as good as those in the United States.
7. A: Are there just as many streetcars and buses in Taipei as in San Francisco?
B: There aren't any street cars in Taipei and there are not as many buses as in San Francisco.
8. A: Are the railway stations in Taipei just as modern as those of San Francisco?
B: Yes, they are.

LESSON 41

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

9. A: Are there just as many traffic signals (red and green lights) in Taipei as in San Francisco?

B: No, not so many.

10. A: Are there just as many airline companies in Formosa as in the United States?

B: No, not so many.

A: Is the airport in Taipei as large as that of San Francisco?

B: No, it isn't as large.

LESSON 41

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Cheung Chung-Wai, ngōh t'au-sin tò-shuè wán neĩ; wán-chóh hó noi, neĩ hui-chóh pin shuè à?
 B: Ngōh ching-wâ hui tá tin-pò; tá-chóh tin-pò, hui yaū-ching-kúk kei sùn; kei-chóh sùn, ngōh hui i-uên*t'aâm pêng; t'aâm-uên-pêng, ngōh faan uk-k'ei t'au-hă.
2. A: Neĩ hui i-uên* t'aâm pêng kè shi-hau, neĩ tsz-kei yat-kòh yān hui, yik-waak t'ung t'aaí-t'aaí* yat-ch'ai hui à?
 B: Ngōh tsz-kei yat-kòh yān hui, ngōh mǒ t'ung ngōh kè t'aaí-t'aaí* hui.
3. A: I-uên*ti pêng-yān tím-yeung* à?
 B: Yaū ti pêng-yān yaū hó toh ching pêng; yaū-ti pêng-yān pêng-chóh hó noi, m-haang-tak, m-shik-tak.
4. A: Yaū ti pêng-yān yaū tím à?
 B: Yaū ti pêng-yān fàn hai ch'ong shuè; yaū-ti pêng-yān ts'oh hai shoh-fà* shuè; yaū-ti pêng-yān pāng hai pūng ch'eung shuè.
5. A: Hai i-uên* shuè; yaū mǒ yān neĩ sūk kà?
 B: Ngōh t'ung Wōng I-Shaang hó sūk.
6. A: Neĩ t'ung Wōng I-Shaang shak-chóh kei noi à?
 B: Ngōh t'ung k'ui shik-chóh hó noi loh, k'ui hai ngōh kè kau t'ung-sz, kau t'ung-hok.
7. A: Pin kòh i-shaang foō-tsaak tá-leĩ neĩ kè p'ang-yaū à?
 B: Wōng I-Shaang foō-tsaak tá-leĩ ngōh kè p'ang-yaū, Leĩ Sin-Shaang.
8. A: Neĩ kè p'ang-yaū kiù-tsō Leĩ mi-yě à?
 B: K'ui kiù tsō Leĩ-Sei.
9. A: Ôh, ngōh yik-to shik k'ui; ngōh mǒ kin k'ui hó noi là; k'ui kân-loi tím à?
 B: K'ui yaū yat-kòh hó faai-lôk kè ka-t'ing; k'ui yaū leung-kòh tsai, leung-kòh nui*.

LESSON 41

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

10. A: Ngõh sheûng ts'ẓ kìn k'uĩ kè shī-haû, k'uĩ chí-hai yaũ leũng-kòh tsai, yat-kòh nuĩ*
B: K'uĩ sheûng kòh uêt toh-chòh yat-kòh nuĩ*.
11. A: K'uĩ kè nuĩ* hai pin shuê ch'ut sai kà?
B: K'uĩ kè nuĩ* hai Saam-Faân-Shī yat-kaan i-uên* ch'ut sai.
12. A: K'uĩ kè nuĩ* ch'ut sai kè shī-haû, kei ch'ung à?
B: K'uĩ kè nuĩ* ch'ut sai kè shī-haû, yaũ sēng paat pōng ch'ung.
13. A: K'uĩ yaũ kòm toh tsai-nuĩ*, k'uĩ kè ts'in* kau m-kau yung à?
B: K'uĩ kè ts'in* m-kau yung.
14. A: Neĩ wâ, k'uĩ kè ts'in* m-kau yung, i-shaang fai yaũ heĩ-chòh kòm toh, k'uĩ tím paân à?
B: Ngõh to m-chi-tò k'uĩ tím paân.
15. A: K'uĩ yaũ mǒ t'ung neĩ chè ts'in* à? K'uĩ kè p'ang-yaũ yaũ mǒ chè ts'in* peĩ k'uĩ à?
B: Yaũ, k'uĩ t'ung ngõh chè ts'in*; i-ch'é hó toh p'ang-yaũ chè ts'in* peĩ k'uĩ.

LESSON 41

WORD LIST

1. kaau-t'ung	communication, transportation
2. Wa-Naam	South China
3. hoi-sheung	sea, sea-borne, maritime
4. sai-pô	western part
5. faat-taât	to develop; developed
6. mã-t'au	pier, wharf, dock
7. san-shik	modern, stylish; new model
8. lûk-sheung	land
9. pîn-lei	convenient; convenience
10. t'it-lô	railroad, railway
11. kung-lô	highway, public road
12. yat-poon	in general, general
13. yat-poon-lai-kóng	generally speaking
14. tân-ch'e	tramcar, streetcar
15. pa-sê*	bus
16. chaâm, (fóh-ch'e chaâm)	(railroad station) station, stop
17. hōng-hung	aviation
18. hōng-hung kung-sz	aviation corporation, airline company
19. hūng-lûk tang	red-and green light, traffic signals
20. fei-kei-ch'eung, kei-ch'eung	airport, airfield

LESSON 41
READING MATERIAL

394

交 kaau: to deliver to; friendship; acquaintance
交代 kaau-toi: hand over to a successor
交易 lau-yik: trade
打交 tá kaau: to fight
交通 kaau-t'ung: communication

837

比 pei: to compare with.
比較 pei-kaau: to compare with; to classify.
比賽 pei-ts'oi: to compete; a match.

398

較 kaau: to compare; adjust
比較 pei-kaau: compare with
較好 kaau-hó: to adjust better
較快 kaau-faai: to increase the speed; faster

交 比 較

交 比 較

167

發 faat: to send forth; to start
發生 faat-shang: to break out; happen
發明 faat-ming: to invent
發現 faat-fan: to discover
發熱 faat-it: to have a fever

1097

達 taat: to reach to; to see through; to inform.
達到目的 taat-to muk-tik: to attain one's destination or objective.
轉達 chuen taat: to communicate.

發 發 達 達

LESSON 41

READING MATERIAL

1021

熟 shúk: ripe; cooked; prepared; skilled familiar.

熟手 shúk-sháu: skilled in; experienced.

熟識 shúk-shik: well acquainted with.

327

紅 hūng: red; ruddy popular

花紅 fa-hūng: a reward; scarlet color

紅茶 hūng-ch'ā: black tea

紅利 hūng-leí: bonus or dividend

紅木 hūng-múk: red wood

645

綠 lúk: green.

綠豆 lúk-táú: a species of small green pea.

深綠 sham lúk: deep green.

墨綠 mák lúk: dark green.

熟

紅

綠

熟

紅

綠

熟

紅 綠

綠

1115

燈 tang: lamp; lantern; light.

燈籠 tang-lūng: paper lantern.

安全燈 on-ts'uēn tang: safety lamp.

503

涼 leūng: cool; fresh; cold; cooling; coldly.

涼爽 leūng-shóng: airy.

乘涼 shīng leūng: to take an airing.

天氣涼 'in-heí leūng: weather is cool.

燈

灯

涼

燈

涼

灯

涼

涼

LESSON 41

READING MATERIAL

現在夜晚七點 là. 陳英同黃小姐出街 là.
佢地覺得而家二-Faû 天氣冇頭先 kòm 熱,涼 chón 啲,
真係好 là.

佢地對於二-Faû 嘅情形唔係幾熟嘅,但係佢
地知道 T'ōng-人-Faû 離酒店冇幾遠,所以佢地行路去,
唔 shai 自己嘅車去. 喺街處,佢地見倒 ti 行人出出
入入,ti 車來來去去;ti 交通紅綠燈,街燈,紅紅綠綠,
真係好睇. 一-poon 黎講,呢處嘅交通比較第二處嘅
發達好多. 佢地行吓行吓,冇幾耐 che,就行 tò T'ōng-
人-Faû là. 佢地就入去一間 T'ōng-人 ts'aan-室食 T'ōng-
ts'aan. 黃小姐話,呢間 ts'aan-室嘅 T'ōng-ts'aan 唔錯. 食
完 ts'aan 之後,睇吓個 pin,已經八點 là. 佢地即刻
離開 ts'aan-室,去睇中國電影. 呢 ch'ut 電影令佢地
想翻以前香港嘅情形.

LESSON 41

WRITING MATERIAL

交	Character Number 394		Radical Number 8				
	Stroke Number 6		亠				
	丶	亠	六	六	交	交	
比	Character Number 837		Radical Number 81				
	Stroke Number 4		匕				
	匕	匕	匕	比			
較	Character Number 398		Radical Number 159				
	Stroke Number 13		車				
	一	一	白	白	白	車	車
發	Character Number 167		Radical Number 105				
	Stroke Number 11		夕				
	夕	夕	夕	夕	夕	夕	夕
達	Character Number 1097		Radical Number 162				
	Stroke Number 13		辵				
	一	十	土	土	土	土	土
	幸	幸	達	達			

LESSON 42

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. tak

tak m̄-tak à?

tak

m̄-tak

tak m̄-tak à?

Ngõh kóm-yeûng* tsô, tak m̄-tak à?

Tak, neĩ kóm-yeûng* tsô, tak.

M̄-tak, neĩ kóm-yeûng* tsô, m̄-tak.

Tak, neĩ kóm-yeûng* sé, tak.

M̄-tak, neĩ kóm-yeûng* sé, m̄-tak.

Ngõh kóm-yeûng* sé, tak m̄-tak à?

Tak, neĩ kóm-yeûng* sé, tak.

M̄-tak, neĩ kóm-yeûng* sé m̄-tak.

2. tak

..m̄...tak?

tak

t'ai-tak

m̄-t'ai-tak

Neĩ m̄-t'ai-tak.

Neĩ t'ai-tak.

Ngõh t'ai m̄-t'ai-tak à?

Neĩ t'ai-tak.

Neĩ m̄-t'ai-tak.

LESSON 42
ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

3. tak

tak meî ả

tak

meî tak

tak meî ả?

tak

meî tak

Ngõh tak là!

Ngõh meî tak.

Neî tak meî ả?

Ngõh tak là!

Ngõh meî tak.

Ngõh chũng meî tak.

Neî chũng iủ keí noí chỉ tak ả?

Ngõh chũng iủ nẽ fan-chung chỉ tak.

Ngõh tak.

Ngõh hui-tak.

Ngõh meî hui-tak.

Neî hui-tak meî ả?

Ngõh hui-tak là!

Ngõh meî hui-tak.

Ngõh chũng meî hui-tak.

Ngõh chũng iủ yat-chân-kaan chỉ hui-tak.

Neî chũng iủ keí noí chỉ hui-tak ả?

Ngõh chũng iủ yat-chân-kaan chỉ hui-tak.

LESSON 42
ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

4. tak

...tak...?

yâp lai

yâp-tak lai

Neĩ yâp-tak lai.

Neĩ m̄-yâp-tak lai.

Ngõh yâp m̄-yâp-tak lai à?

Neĩ yâp-tak lai.

Neĩ m̄-yâp-tak lai.

Neĩ meĩ yâp-tak lai.

Neĩ chung meĩ yâp-tak lai.

Ngõh yâp-tak lai meĩ à?

Neĩ meĩ yâp-tak lai.

Neĩ chung meĩ yâp-tak lai.

Neĩ chung iù keĩ fan-chung chi yâp-tak lai.

Ngõh chung iù keĩ noi chi yâp-tak lai à?

Neĩ chung iù keĩ fan-chung chi yâp-tak lai.

Neĩ ch'ut-tak hui. (ch'ut hui)

Neĩ m̄-ch'ut-tak hui.

Ngõh ch'ut m̄-ch'ut-tak hui à?

Neĩ yâp-tak hui. (yâp hui)

Neĩ m̄-yâp-tak hui.

Neĩ ch'ut-tak lai. (ch'ut lai)

Neĩ m̄-ch'ut-tak lai.

LESSON 42
ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

5. tak

...tak...

m..tak...

m..tak...?

hei shan

hei-tak shan

K'ui hei-tak shan.

K'ui m-hei-tak shan.

K'ui hei m-hei-tak shan a?

K'ui hei-tak shan.

K'ui m-hei-tak shan.

K'ui kam-chiu-tsó m-hei-tak shan.

K'ui kam-chiu-tsó hei-tak shan ma?

K'ui kam-chiu-tsó hei-tak shan.

K'ui kam-chiu-tsó m-hei-tak shan.

K'ui shik-tak faan. (shik faan)

K'ui m-shik-tak faan.

K'ui shik m-shik-tak faan a?

K'ui shik tak faan.

K'ui kam-yat m-shik-tak faan.

K'ui faan-tak kung (faan kung)

K'ui m-faan-tak kung.

K'ui kam-yat m-faan-tak kung.

K'ui kam-yat m-faan-tak hok. (faan hok)

K'ui kam-yat m-sheung-tak t'ong. (sheung t'ong)

LESSON 42

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

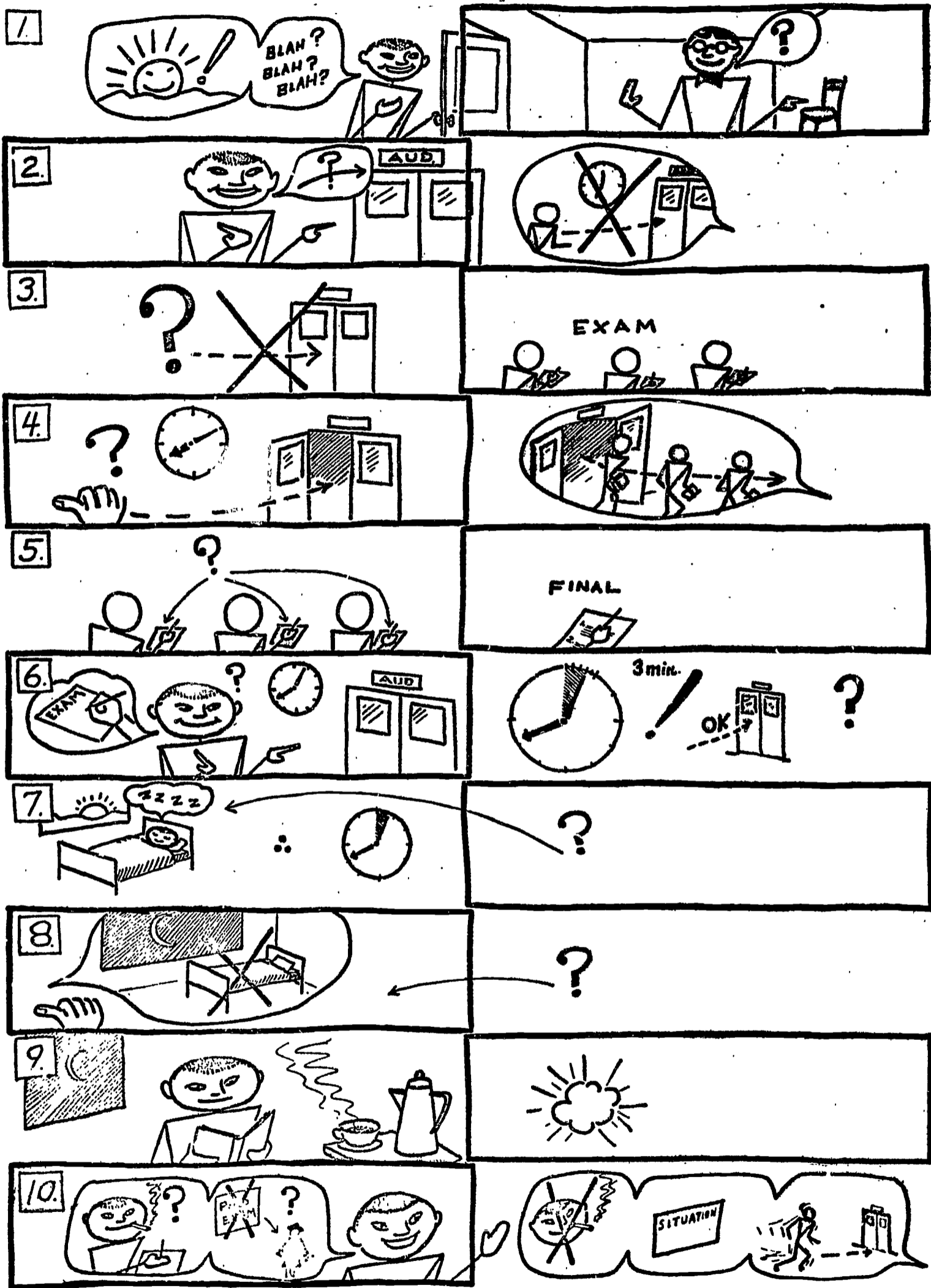
K'uǐ kam-yât m̄-huì-tak kaai. (huì kaai)

K'uǐ kam-yât m̄-t'ai-tak hei. (t'ai hei)

K'uǐ tsôk-maän m̄-fàn-tak kaaù. (fàn kaaù)

K'uǐ kam-nîn m̄-pat-tak îp. (pat îp)

LESSON 42



LESSON 42

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Tsó-shān, tsó-shān; ts'íng mán neĩ, ngõh yâp m̄-yâp-tak lai ni kòh sé-ts̄-laū à?
B: Yâp lai la, ts'íng ts'òh, yaũ mat kwai-kòn à?
A: Ngõh chí-hai seúng mán neĩ keĩ kòh mán-t'ai, tak mà?
B: Neĩ seúng mán mi-yě ne?
2. A: Ngõh seúng yâp hui kòh kaan taaĩ lai-t'õng, ngõh yâp m̄-yâp-tak hui à?
B: Tui-m̄-chuê, neĩ i-ka m̄-yâp-tak hui.
3. A: Tím-kaaĩ ngõh i-ka m̄-yâp-tak hui à?
B: Yan-wai i-ka yaũ yān hai lui-pîn haaú-kán shì, shòh-ĩ neĩ chaām-shì m̄-yâp-tak hui.
4. A: Keĩ shì ngõh chì yâp-tak hui à?
B: Neĩ iù táng k'ui-teĩ haaú-uēn shì chì yâp-tak hui.
5. A: K'ui-teĩ i-ka haaú-kán mi-yě shì à?
B: K'ui-teĩ i-ka haaú-kán taaĩ-haaú.
6. A: Ngõh ch'ĩ tò; ngõh yik-to iù ch'aam-ka taaĩ-haaú, i-ka ngõh yâp-tak hui mà?
B: Neĩ ch'ĩ-chòh saam fan-chung, neĩ chùng yâp-tak hui. Neĩ tím-kaaĩ kòm ch'ĩ chì lai kà?
7. A: Ngõh kam-chiu-tsó m̄-heĩ-tak shan, shòh-ĩ lai-ch'ĩ-chòh.
B: Tím-kaaĩ neĩ kam-chiu-tsó m̄-heĩ-tak shan à?
8. A: Yan-wai tsòk-maän ngõh m̄-fàn-tak.
B: Tím-kaaĩ tsòk-maän neĩ m̄-fàn-tak à?
9. A: Ngõh tsòk-maän iù tsún-peĩ taaĩ-haaú, yám-chòh hó toh ká-fe, shòh-ĩ m̄-fàn-tak.
B: Ôh, uēn-loĩ hai kóm.

LESSON 42

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

10. A: Haaú-kán shì kè shī-haû, ngǒh-teî shîk-tak in-tsaí mã?
- B: Haaú-kán-shì kè shī-haû, neî-teî m-shîk-tak in-tsaí.
- A: Uē-kwóh taaî-haaú m-k'âp-kaàk, ngǒh pat m-pat-tak íp à?
- B: Iù t'ai ts'ing-yíng k'uêt-tíng, waâk-ché pat-tak íp, waâk-ché m-pat-tak íp.
- B: Neî faai-ti yâp hui la, uē-kwóh m-hai, neî tsaû m-yâp-tak hui là!
- A: Mã-faân-saai, mã-faân-saai.

LESSON 42

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: Good morning, may I ask if I can come in to this office?
B: Come in. Please be seated. What can I do for you?
A: I would like to ask you a few questions, is it all right?
B: What do you wish to ask?
2. A: I wish to go in to the auditorium. May I?
B: I'm sorry, you can't.
3. A: Why not?
B: Because there are people in there taking an examination, therefore you can't go in for the time being.
4. A: When will it be before I can go in?
B: You'll have to wait until they finish their examinations before you can go in.
5. A: What kind of test are they taking?
B: They are taking their final examination.
6. A: I am late. I also have to take this final examination. May I go in now?
B: You are 3 minutes late. You can still go in. Why are you late?
7. A: I couldn't get up this morning, and therefore I am late.
B: Why couldn't you get up this morning?
8. A: Because I couldn't sleep last night.
B: Why couldn't you sleep last night?
9. A: I had to prepare for the final examination last night. I drank plenty of coffee and therefore I couldn't sleep.
B: Oh, I see. So that was the reason.
10. A: Can we smoke in the examination?
B: No, you can't.

LESSON 42
TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

A: If I fail in the final examination, can I graduate?

B: It depends on the circumstances. Perhaps you can, perhaps you can't.

B: You'd better hurry in. If not, you may not be permitted to go in.

A: Thank you.

LESSON 42

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Cheung Chung-Wai, ngōh-teī chūng meī kóng-uēn Leī Sin-Shaang kè yě.
B: Neī chūng seúng mán ti mi-yě ne?
2. A: T'aū-sin ngōh-teī kóng-tò pin shuè à?
B: T'aū-sin ngōh-teī kóng-tò Leī Sin-Shaang t'ung ngōh chè ts'in*.
3. A: K'ui t'ung neī chè ts'in*, neī yaū mǒ chè peí k'ui à?
B: Yaū, ngōh chè-yat-paāk man peí k'ui.
4. A: Kóm-yeung*, yat-paāk man kau m̄-kau à?
B: Ngōh koó, yat-paāk man m̄-hai keí kau.
5. A: K'ui yaū mǒ tsaang i-uên* kè ts'in* à?
B: Yaū, k'ui chūng tsaang i-uên* yat-paāk-î-shâp man kóm sheung-hâ*.
6. A: Ni ts'z̄ yâp i-uên*, k'ui chūng-kūng yung-chóh keí-toh ts'in* à?
B: Ni ts'z̄ yâp i-uên*, k'ui chūng-kūng yung-chóh saam sei paāk man chóh-yaú*.
7. A: Uē-kwóh hai kóm, k'ui kè ts'ing-ying m̄-hai keí hó là!
B: Hai là, k'ui kè ts'ing-ying hó m̄-hó.
8. A: Kwaan-ue k'ui kè pêng, Wōng I-Shaang kè i-kín tím à?
B: Wōng I-Shaang wâ, k'ui kè pêng m̄-hai hó kán-iù, Wōng I-Shaang kiù ngōh fòng-sam.
9. A: K'ui kè pêng hai m̄-hai hó p'ó-t'ung kà?
B: Hai, k'ui kè pêng hai hó p'ó-t'ung kè, neī fòng-sam la!
10. A: Kan-kui neī kè i-kín, neī i-wai k'ui iù keí noi, chí hók-ī faan uk-k'eí à?
B: Ngōh i-wai m̄-shai keí noi, waák-ché hai yat-kòh lai-pai chi-noi, hók-ī faan uk-k'eí.

LESSON 42

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

11. A: Neī kóm-yeung* kóng; tsik hai wá, k'ui tsaü-lai pêng-hó, hai m-hai á?
- B: Wá-m-tíng; ngõh koó, k'ui tsaü-lai hõh-i pêng-hó là, chỉ toh m-kwòh yat-kòh lai-paai.
12. A: K'ui ch'ut-chóh i-uên* chi-haü, iü kei noi, chỉ-hõh-i faan-kung á?
- B: Ngõh m-chi-tò, iü t'ai ts'ing-yíng; ngõh iü mân i-shaang, chỉ-chi-tò.
13. A: Neī hó-ts'z kóng-kwòh, k'ui chỉ-hai t'au yat leung yat, tsaü hõh-i faan-kung, hai mà?
- B: M-hai, ngõh mō kóng-kwòh; ngõh chỉ hai wá, k'ui tsaü lai hõh-i faan-kung.
14. A: Tui-m-chuê, ngõh t'eng ch'òh-chóh.
- B: M-kán-iü, waák-ché ngõh kóng ch'òh-chóh, waák-ché nei m-míng-paák ngõh kê shuét-wá.
15. A: Lei Sin-Shaang ch'ut-chóh i-uên* chi-haü, m-koi nei tá tin-wá* pei ngõh là, hó mà?
- B: Hó là, k'ui ch'ut chõh i-uên*chi-haü, ngõh yat-tíng tá tin-wá* pei nei.
- A: M-koi m-koi; tsoi-kin, tsoi-kin!
- B: M-shai m-koi; tsoi-kin, tsoi-kin!

LESSON 42

WORD LIST

- | | |
|----------------------|--|
| 1. yâp-tak-lai | can come in, to be able to come in |
| 2. sé-tsâ-laū | office |
| 3. yâp-hui | to enter, to go into |
| 4. yâp-tak-hui | can go in, can enter |
| 5. lui-pîn | inside, in |
| 6. haaú | to examine, test |
| 7. shì | examination, trial; to try |
| 8. haaú shì | examination, test; to take a test |
| 9. tsaâm-shì | temporary; temporarily, for the time being |
| 10. taaî-haaú | final examination |
| 11. ch'î-tò | tardy, late, to arrive late |
| 12. kòm ch'î chi lai | to come so late |
| 13. m-hei-tak shan | cannot get up, unable to get up |
| 14. m-fân-tak | can't sleep, unable to sleep |
| 15. chún-peî | to prepare, be prepared, be ready |
| 16. in-tsaí | cigarette |
| 17. k'âp-kaak | to qualify, pass (an examination) |
| 18. faai-ti | to hurry, hurry up |
| 19. uē-kwóh m-hai | if not, otherwise |

LESSON 42

READING MATERIAL

1450

入 yâp: to enter; to put into; to receive.

入門 yâp-moōn: to enter a door; to make a beginning.

入手 yâp-sháu: at the outset; elementary.

入場券 yâp-ch'eung-huèn: admission ticket.

853

便 pîn: convenient; handy; a side.

不便 pat pîn: inconvenient; unhandy.

便利 pîn-lef: serviceable; convenient

718

門 moōn: door; entrance.

門口 moōn-háu: entrance; doorway.

大門 taai moōn: main entrance.

門牌 moōn-p'aaí: house number.

專門 chuen-moōn: to specialize.

入 便 門 門

入 便 門 門

759

外 ngoí: outside; foreign.

外面 ngoí mán: the outside of; externally.

外國 ngoí kwók: foreign country.

外交 ngoí-kaau: diplomatic relations; foreign intercourse.

外界 ngoí-kaai: those outside of one's profession.

1221

走 tsáu: to run; to go hurriedly; running.

走狗 tsáu-kaú: a running dog for another people. (as pointing at a person.)

走私 tsáu-sz: to smuggle.

外 走

外 走

LESSON 42

READING MATERIAL

483

個 kóh: that.

個個 kóh kòh: that one.

個個人 kóh kòh yān: that person.

639

裏 luǐ: inside; within.

裏頭 luǐ-t'au: the inside; within.

家裏 ka luǐ: at home; home.

1133

啲 ti: some; few; a little; comparative.

有啲 yaũ ti: there are some; there is a little.

呢啲 ni ti: these.

快啲 faai ti: quicker; faster.

個

个

裏

啲

個

裏

啲

個

個

個

裡

裏

的

的

31

陣 chān (chān*): Cl. for gusts, blast showers, period of time, battle array.

一陣間 yat-chān-kaan: a moment

一陣雨 yat-chān-ü: a shower

陣勢 chān-shai: troop arrangement

143

準 chūn: accurate; standard; exact

準備 chūn-péi: to get ready

準確 chūn-k'òk: accurate; correct

陣

準

陣

準

陣

準

準

31

LESSON 42

READING MATERIAL

陳英同黃小姐睇電影。呢 *ch'ut* 戲唔錯，有時會令人快樂，有時會令人好唔歡喜。

睇完戲嘅時候，已經十一點半 *là*。佢地而家想去頭先嗰間 *ts'aan-* 室處食 *siu-* 夜。但係嗰間 *ts'aan-* 室嘅生意太好 *là*。佢地唔入得去。佢地睇見嗰 *ts'aan-* 室裏便冇好多人，嗰門外便亦都冇好多人 *k'oi* 嘅處等。有啲人 *k'oi* 得耐 *là*，*siu-* 夜都唔想食，就走 *chón* 去。有啲人好似一定要入去食 *chón* *siu-* 夜至得。

陳英同黃小姐好食得，亦都好 *sán* 得，但係而家想入去 *ts'aan-* 室又唔入得，嗰陣時又好夜 *là*。食唔食都唔緊要 *là*，佢地話，不如早啲翻去 *sán*，聽朝，早啲起身，準備去三 *-Paan-* 市 *pá* *là*。

LESSON 42

WRITING MATERIAL

入	Character Number 1450		Radical Number 11	
	Stroke Number 2		入	
	ノ	入		
便	Character Number 853		Radical Number 9	
	Stroke Number 9		人, 亻	
	ノ	亻	亻	亻
門	Character Number 718		Radical Number 169	
	Stroke Number 8		門	
	冂	冂	冂	冂
外	Character Number 759		Radical Number 36	
	Stroke Number 5		夕	
	ノ	夕	夕	夕
走	Character Number 1221		Radical Number 156	
	Stroke Number 7		走	
	一	十	土	土

LESSON 43

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. tak

a. haāng

haāng faai

haāng-tak faai

K'uī haāng-tak faai.

K'uī haāng-tak m-fai.

K'uī haāng-tak faai m-fai à?

K'uī haāng-tak faai.

K'uī haāng-tak m-fai.

K'uī i-ka haāng-tak m-fai.

shik toh

shik-tak toh

K'uī shik-tak toh.

K'uī shik-tak m-toh.

K'uī shik-tak toh m-toh à?

K'uī shik-tak toh.

K'uī shik-tak m-toh.

K'uī k'ing-tak m-noi.

K'uī k'ing-tak noi m-noi à?

K'uī k'ing-tak noi.

K'uī hei-tak tsó.

K'uī hei-tak m-tsó.

K'uī kam-yat hei-tak m-tsó.

K'uī kam-yat hei-tak tsó m-tsó à?

K'uī kam-yat hei-tak tsó.

K'uī kam-yat hei-tak m-tsó.

LESSON 43
ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

b. K'uǐ haāng-tak faai̇.

K'uǐ m̄-haāng-tak faai̇.

K'uǐ haāng m̄-haāng-tak faai̇ à?

K'uǐ haāng-tak faai̇.

K'uǐ m̄-haāng-tak faai̇.

K'uǐ shîk-tak toh.

K'uǐ m̄-shîk-tak toh.

K'uǐ shîk m̄-shîk-tak toh à?

K'uǐ shîk-tak toh.

K'uǐ m̄-shîk-tak toh.

K'uǐ m̄-k'ing-tak noi̇.

c. K'uǐ lai̇

K'uǐ lai̇-tak ch'i̇.

K'uǐ lai̇-tak hó ch'i̇.

K'uǐ lai̇-tak m̄-hai̇ hó ch'i̇.

K'uǐ lai̇-tak ch'i̇ m̄-ch'i̇ à?

K'uǐ lai̇-tak hó ch'i̇.

K'uǐ lai̇-tak m̄-hai̇ hó ch'i̇.

K'ui haāng-tak maân.

K'uǐ haāng-tak m̄-maân.

K'uǐ kóng-tak hó maân.

K'uǐ kóng-tak hó taaî-sheng.

K'uǐ kóng-tak m̄-hai̇ hó taaî-sheng.

K'uǐ kóng-tak hó shai̇-sheng.

K'ui pêng-tak hó kán-iù.

LESSON 43

2. ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

a. K'uĩ haāng faai.

K'uĩ haāng-tak faai.

K'uĩ haāng lô haāng-tak faai.

K'uĩ haāng lô haāng-tak faai m-faai à?

K'uĩ haāng lô haāng-tak faai.

K'uĩ haāng lô haāng-tak m-faai.

K'uĩ shik-tak m-toh.

K'uĩ shik faan shik-tak m-toh.

K'uĩ shik faan shik-tak toh m-toh à?

K'uĩ shik-faan shik-tak m-toh.

K'uĩ k'ing-tak m-noi.

K'uĩ k'ing-kai* k'ing-tak m-noi.

K'uĩ i-ka k'ing-kai* k'ing-tak m-noi.

K'uĩ kam-chiu-tsó heí-tak m-tsó.

K'uĩ kam-chiu-tsó heí shan heí-tak m-tsó.

K'uĩ kóng tak maan.

K'uĩ kóng tak m-maan.

K'uĩ kóng shuét-wâ kóng-tak m-maan.

K'uĩ kóng shuét-wâ kóng-tak m-tai-sheng.

b. K'uĩ haāng-tak faai.

K'uĩ haāng lô haāng-tak faai.

K'uĩ haāng lô haāng m-haāng-tak faai à?

K'uĩ haāng lô haāng-tak faai.

K'uĩ haāng lô m-haāng-tak faai.

K'uĩ shik-tak toh.

LESSON 43

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

K'uǐ shĭk faân shĭk-tak toh.

K'uǐ shĭk faân m-shĭk-tak toh.

K'uǐ kam-chiu-tsó heí shan m-heí-tak tsó.

K'uǐ kóng shuèt-wâ m-kóng-tak taaí-sheng.

3. K'uǐ tsùn-pô.

K'uǐ tsùn-pô-tak faai.

K'uǐ tsùn-pô-tak m-faai.

K'uǐ tsùn-pô-tak faai m-faai à?

K'uǐ tsùn-pô-tak m-faai.

4. K'uǐ ko-tak hó faai.

K'uǐ ko-chóh hó toh.









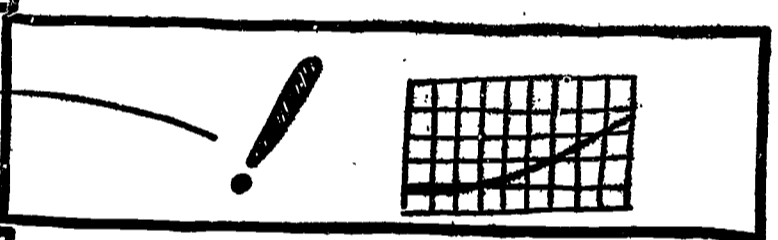


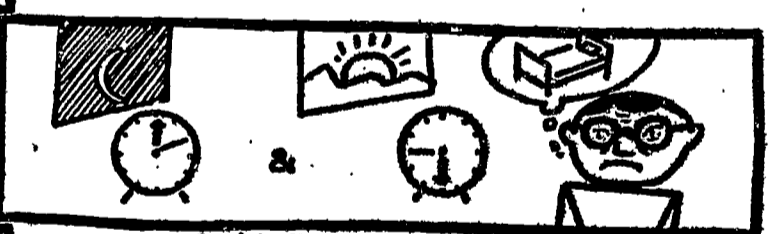

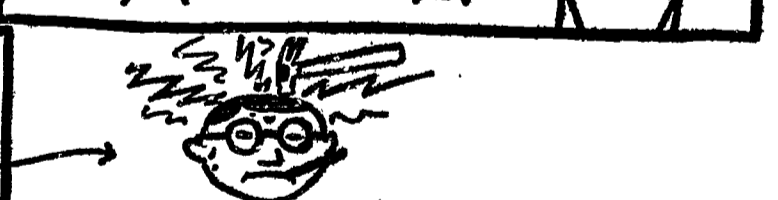

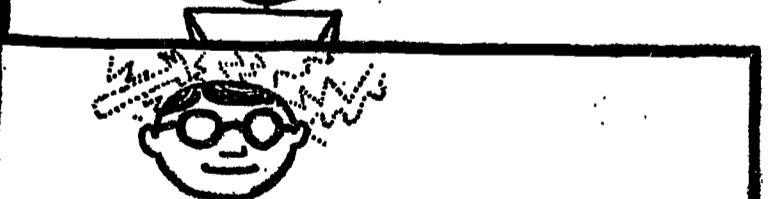

K'uǐ kè pêng hó-tak hó faai.

K'uǐ kè pêng hó-chóh hó toh.

K'uǐ kè Kwóng-Tung Wâ* tsùn-pô-tak hó faai.

K'uǐ kè Kwóng-Tung Wâ* tsùn-pô-chóh hó toh.

LESSON 43

<p>1. </p>	
<p>2. </p>	<p>YES</p>
<p>3. </p>	
<p>4. </p>	<p>NO  7-8 YES</p>
<p>5. </p>	
<p>6. </p>	<p>YES</p>
<p>7. </p>	
<p>8. </p>	
<p>9. </p>	
<p>10. </p>	<p>YES \$100 \$200 !</p>

LESSON 43

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Lǒ Leī, neī t'ūng Lǒ Kwaan yīng-shik-chóh kòh noī. Neī kòk-tak k'uī tím-yeung*à?
B: K'uī tsô s̄ kè shī-haū, tsô-tak hó yīng-chan; waán kè shī-haū, k'uī waán-tak hó kán-iù.
2. A: T'eng-mān-wâ, k'uī m-chí hó chung-ì kóng-siù, ì-ch'é hó ooi kóng kòo-s̄; hai m-hai à?
B: Hai, k'uī hó chung-ì kóng-siù; k'uī kóng kòo-s̄ kóng-tak hó hó-t'eng.
3. A: K'uī kóng shuēt-wâ kè shī-haū, kóng-tak taaī m-taaī sheng à?
B: Iù t'ai ts'ing-yīng; yaū-shī k'uī kóng-tak hó sai sheng faat-nau kè shī-haū, k'uī kóng-tak hó taaī sheng.
4. A: K'uī kóng Kwóng-Tung Wâ* kóng-tak laū-leī mà?
B: Sui-in k'uī hai Kwóng-Tung chuē-chóh shēng ts'at paat nīn, taan-hai k'uī kóng Kwóng-Tung Wâ* kóng-tak m-laū-leī.
5. A: Tsui-kān k'uī kè Kwóng-Tung Wâ* kóng-tak tím-yeung* à?
B: Tsui-kān k'uī kè Kwóng-Tung Wâ* tsùn-pô-chóh hó toh, tsùn-pô-tak hó faai.
6. A: K'uī ì-ka hai Lūk-Kwan shuē tsô-kán s̄, tsô-tak san m-san-foó à, mōng m-mōng à?
B: K'uī ì-ka hai Lūk-Kwan shuē tsô-kán s̄, tsô-tak hó san-foó, hó mōng.
7. A: K'uī mooī maān keī yē chí hui fān kaaū à, chiu-t'aū-tsó heī shan heī-tak tsó mà?
B: K'uī toh-shò hó yē chí fān, taan-hai mooī chiu-tsó heī shan heī-tak hó tsó; shòh-ì k'uī fān-tak m-kaū.
8. A: Neī wâ, k'uī sheung kòh lai-paaī pēng-chóh; tò-tai pēng-tak kán m-kán-iù à?
B: K'uī sheung kòh lai-paaī pēng-tak hó kán-iù; faat-ít faat-tak hó ko, t'aū-t'ūng-tak hó kán-iù.

LESSON 43.

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

9. A: K'ui i-ka hó-chóh meî à?

B: K'ui i-ka hó-chóh hó toh lâ; k'ui kê pêng hó-tak hó faai.

10. A: Yau yán wâ, i-shang fai tsui-kân heî-tak hó kán-iú, hai mã?

B: Hai, i-shang fai tsui-kân heî-chóh hó-toh, heî-tak hó kán-iú.

LESSON 43

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: Leī, you have known Kwaan for so long. What do you think of him?
B: When he works, he is very serious. When he plays, he plays very hard.
2. A: I heard someone say that he not only likes to joke very much, but also knows how to tell stories very well. Is that right?
B: Right. He is very fond of joking, and he tells very interesting stories.
3. A: When he talks, does he talk loudly?
B: It depends on the circumstances. Sometimes he talks very softly, but when he is angry, he talks very loudly.
4. A: Does he speak Cantonese fluently?
B: Although he has lived in Kwangtung for 7 or 8 years, he doesn't speak Cantonese fluently.
5. A: How is his Cantonese lately?
B: His Cantonese has improved lately. He has made rapid progress.
6. A: Now he is working in the Army. Does he find the work difficult? Is he busy?
B: Yes, he finds the work difficult; and he is very busy.
7. A: How late does he go to bed every night? Does he get up early in the morning?
B: He usually goes to sleep very late, but he gets up very early every morning; therefore, he does not get enough sleep.
8. A: You said that he was sick last week. Was he seriously ill?
B: Last week he was seriously ill; he had a very high fever and a terrible headache.
9. A: Is he well now?

LESSON 43
TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

- B:** He is much better now. He is recovering from his illness rapidly.
- 10. A:** Someone said that the doctor's fees have gone up recently. Is that true?
- B:** Yes, the doctor's fees have gone up quite a bit. The fees are terribly high.

LESSON 43

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Ī-ka kei tím-chung à?
B: Ī-ka kaú-tím yat-kòh-ts̄.
2. A: Ching-wâ yaũ mǒ yān tá tîn-wâ* pei ngǒh à?
B: Paát-tím taáp-shâp kè shī-haũ, Cheung Tsún-Wai tá tîn-wâ* pei nei.
3. A: Haũ-loi chũng yaũ pin-kòh tá tîn-wâ* pei ngǒh à?
B: Paát-tím nǎ-shâp-nǎ-fan kè shī-haũ, Wǒng Siu-Wai yaũ tîn-wâ* lai.
4. A: Wǒng Siu-Wai yaũ mǒ kóng mi-yě à?
B: K'ui mǒ kóng mi-yě; k'ui chí-hai wâ, kaú-tím yat-kòh-kwat tsoi tá lai.
5. A: Wǒng Siu-Wai hai ngǒh kè lǒ p'āng-yaũ.
B: Oh, uēn-loi k'ui t'ūng nei hai lǒ p'āng-yaũ. K'ui ĩ-ka hai pin shuè tsô s̄ à?
6. A: K'ui ĩ-ka hai yat-kaan kwan-haũ shuè tsô kaaũ-koon.
B: K'ui foô tsaak ti mi-yě kung-tsòk à?
7. A: K'ui ĩ-ka hai yat-kaan kwan-haũ kè fân-lîn kei-tei, fân-lîn san ping.
B: K'ui kè ka-t'ing tím-yeung* à, k'ui kè ka-yān t'ūng nei sūk m̄-sūk à?
8. A: K'ui yaũ hó toh hing-tai chí mooĩ*; k'ui kè foô-ts'an t'ūng mǒ-ts'an t'ūng ngǒh hó-sūk.
B: Á, Wǒng Siu-Wai tá tîn-wâ* lai kè shī-haũ, k'ui hó-ts'z kóng-kwòh yat kui wâ.
9. A: Yat kui mi-yě à, kóh kui wâ* hai kwaan-ue mi-yě kà?
B: K'ui hó-ts'z wâ, k'ui seung t'ūng nei hui yat-kaan kung-sz maaĩ kwan-fúk.
10. A: Ī-ts'in k'ui t'ūng ngǒh kóng-kwòh ni kîn s̄, ngǒh-tei ĩ-king hui-kwòh kòh kaan kung-sz là!
B: Mooĩ t'ò kwan-fúk kei-toh ts'in* à?

LESSON 43

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

11. A: Ngõh m-kei-tak kei-toh ts'in* là! Wõng Siu-Wai kòk-tak kòh t'ò kwan-fúk t'aaí kwai.

B: Kóm, k'ui yau mó maaí à?

12. A: K'ui wá, k'ui maaí m-hei; k'ui mân king-lei, hoh m-hoh í p'eng ti.

B: King-lei tím wá à?

13. A: King-lei wá m-hoh-í tsoi p'eng là!

B: Nei-tei ts'in-hau chúng-kung hui-kwòh kòh shue kei-toh ts'è à?

14. A: Ngõh t'ung k'ui, ts'in-hau chúng-kung hui-kwòh kòh shue leung ts'è là! Chan mā-faān.

B: Wõng Siu-Wai í-ka chue hai pin shue à?

15. A: K'ui í-ka chue hai kwan-ying kè lui-pin.

B: Kòh kaan kwan-ying t'ung ngoi-pin kè kaau-t'ung pin-lei mà?

A: Kwan-ying kè ts'in-pin, hau-pin, choh-pin t'ung yau-pin to yau hó toh moon-hau, ch'ut yáp hó pin-lei.

LESSON 43

WORD LIST

- | | |
|-----------------------|---|
| 1. yîng-chan | conscientious; conscientiously, serious |
| 2. waán, oôn | to play, fool around, enjoy |
| 3. kán-iú | important, serious, grave, urgent, terrible |
| 4. m-chí | not only |
| 5. siú | to laugh, smile, ridicule, laugh, smile |
| 6. kóng siú | to joke, tell a joke; joking |
| 7. koò-sz̄ | story, tale |
| 8. taaî-sheng | loud, noisy; loudly; loud voice |
| 9. yaũ-shí | sometimes, once in a while |
| 10. sai-sheng | low voice, softly (speaking) |
| 11. faät-nau, faät-nô | to get angry, be mad, angry |
| 12. sui-in | although |
| 13. tsùn-pô | to progress, improve, better, |
| 14. san-foó | hard, bitter, toilsome |
| 15. tò-tai | difficult |
| 16. faät-ít, faät-siu | after all, in the final analysis, at last |
| 17. t'aũ | to have fever; feverish |
| 18. t'ùng | head, chief |
| 19. t'aũ-t'ùng | pain, ache, hurt, sore |
| 20. laũ-lei | painful |
| | headache |
| | fluent |

LESSON 43

READING MATERIAL

1054

雖 sui: although;
even if; sup-
posing.

雖然 sui-in: although;
notwithstanding.

355

然 in: thus; so; yes;
but

當然 tong-in: of cour-
se

雖然 sui-in: although;
though

天然 t'in-in: natural;
innate

1441

音 yam: sound; tone,
communication,
news.

土音 t'ó yam: local pro-
nunciation,
dialect.

收音機 shau-yam-kei:
radio.

音信 yam-sùn: news; ti-
dings.

雖

然

音

雖 然 音

雖

然

音

音

1037

笑 siù: to laugh; to
smile; to laugh
at.

笑話 siù wâ: joking.

笑容 siù yung: smiling
face.

989

聲 shing; sheng:
sound; tone;
noise; reputation;
rumor.

聲音 shing-yam: sound;
noise.

聲明 shing-mōng: to in-
form; to make
known.

笑

笑

笑

聲

聲

聲

聲

LESSON 43

READING MATERIAL

599

利 lei: gain; interest; sharp; hurtful.

利息 lei-sik: interest.

利益 lei-yik: advantage; benefit.

利便 lei-pin: convenient; handy.

利用 lei-yung: to make use of; to take advantage of.

914

辛 san: bitter; hard; toilsome.

辛苦 san-foó: troublesome; difficult.

艱辛 kaan-san: difficulty; hardship.

205

苦 foó: bitter; affliction

辛苦 san-foó: hard; suffer; torture

苦工 foó kung: hard labor

利

辛

苦

利 辛 苦

1366

痛 t'ung: pain; ache; illness.

忍痛 yan t'ung: to bear pain.

受痛 shaú t'ung: to suffer pain.

594

樓 laú: a loft; a storey; a tower.

樓上 laú-sheing: upstairs.

樓梯 laú-t'ai: stairway.

騎樓 k'ē-laú: verandah.

痛

樓

樓

痛 樓

痛

樓

LESSON 43

READING MATERIAL

昨晚陳英同黃小姐雖然好早就翻去酒店 *ràn là*, 但係佢地唔係幾 *ràn* 得, 成夜想緊去三-*Faān*-市嘅事. 所以, 今朝佢地起身起得好早.

而家佢地已經準備好去三-*Faān*-市 *là*. 朝早嘅時候, 天氣唔係幾熱, 又唔係幾涼. 喺公路處, 有幾多車來來去去, 交通好便利. 佢地就放心 *shai*-車, *shai* 得好快, 有幾耐, 就 *tà chón* 三-*Faān*-市. 佢地 *shai* 車 *shai chón* 個半鐘頭, 唔係幾辛苦 *cha*.

佢地行入 *T'ōng-n-Paū* 嘅時候, 喺街處, 就聽見中國音樂, 笑聲, 人聲. 有啲人講得好大聲, 有啲人講得好細聲. 有時幾好聽, 有時呢, 會令人頭痛. 佢地又睇見紅紅綠綠嘅樓, 中國嘅野. 啲行人行來行去. 有啲人行得好快, 有啲人行得好慢. 真係好睇, 令佢地覺得好似喺中國取樣.

LESSON 43

WRITING MATERIAL

雖	Character Number 1054		Radical Number 172				
	Stroke Number 17		隹				
	口	凵	凵	凵	凵	凵	凵
虽	𪔀	𪔁	𪔂	𪔃	𪔄	𪔅	雖
然	Character Number 355		Radical Number 86				
	Stroke Number 12		灬, 火				
	丿	勹	勹	勹	勹	然	然
然	然	然	然				
音	Character Number 1441		Radical Number 180				
	Stroke Number 9		音				
	丶	二	二	二	音	音	音
音							
笑	Character Number 1037		Radical Number 118				
	Stroke Number 10		笑, 竹				
	丿	ノ	ノ	ノ	笑	笑	笑
笑	笑						
聲	Character Number 989		Radical Number 128				
	Stroke Number 17		耳				
	十	土	吉	吉	吉	聲	聲
聲	聲	聲	聲	聲	聲	聲	

LESSON 44

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. kwòh-t'aū

tak-chaî

K'uĩ shiú-sam.

K'uĩ m-shiú-sam.

K'uĩ shiú m-shiú-sam à?

K'uĩ m-shiú-sam.

K'uĩ shiú-sam.

K'uĩ keí shiú-sam.

K'uĩ hó shiú-sam.

K'uĩ fei-sheūng-chi shiú-sam.

K'uĩ t'aai shiú-sam.

K'uĩ shiú-sam kwòh-t'aū.

K'uĩ shiú-sam tak-chaî.

K'uĩ shiú m-shiú-sam à?

K'uĩ t'aai shiú-sam.

K'uĩ shiú-sam kwòh-t'aū.

K'uĩ shiú-sam tak-chaî.

K'uĩ t'aai taaî-i.

K'uĩ taaî-i kwòh-t'aū.

K'uĩ taaî-i tak-chaî.

Ni poón shue t'aai sam.

Ni poón shue sam kwòh-t'aū.

Ni poón shue sam tak-chaî.

Kóh poón shue t'aai sam.

LESSON 44

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

Kóh poón shue sam kwòh-t'aū.

Kóh poón shue sam tak-chaî.

Ni kîn sê yūng-î kwòh-t'aū.

Ni kîn sê yūng-î tak-chaî.

Ni kîn sê yūng m̄-yūng-î à?

Ni kîn sê yūng-î kwòh-t'aū.

Ni kîn sê yūng-î tak-chaî.

Kóh kîn sê naān kwòh-t'aū.

Kóh kîn sê naān tak-chaî.

Kóh kîn sê naān m̄-naān à?

Kóh kîn sê naān kwòh-t'aū.

Kóh kîn sê naān tak-chaî.

Neĩ kè ch'e kwai kwòh-t'aū.

Neĩ kè ch'e kwai tak-chaî.

Kam-yât laāng kwòh-t'aū.

Kam-yât laāng tak-chaî.

Sheūng kòh uêt kam-yât ît kwòh-t'aū.

Sheūng kòh uêt kam-yât ît tak-chaî.

Ni kaan fōng* ti yān toh kwòh-t'aū.

Ni kaan fōng* ti yān toh tak-chaî.

Kóh kaan fōng* oo-tso kwòh-t'aū.

Kóh kaan fōng* oo-tso tak-chaî.

Kóh kaan fōng* oo m̄-oo-tso à?

Kóh kaan fōng* oo-tso kwòh-t'aū.

Kóh kaan fōng* oo-tso tak-chaî.

Kam-nîn ch'un-t'in shap kwòh-t'aū.

Kam-nîn tung-t'in kon tak-chaî.

LESSON 44

2. tak ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

K'ui yám tsaú.

K'ui yám tsaú yám-tak hó toh.

K'ui yám tsaú yám-tak m̄-toh.

K'ui yám tsaú yám-tak toh m̄-toh a?

K'ui yám tsaú yám-tak m̄-toh.

K'ui yám tsaú yám-tak toh.

K'ui yám tsaú yám-tak hó toh.

K'ui yám tsaú yám-tak keí toh.

K'ui yám tsaú yám-tak t'aaí toh.

K'ui yám tsaú yám-tak fei-sheung-chi toh.

K'ui yám tsaú yám-tak toh.

K'ui yám tsaú yám-tak toh kwòh-t'aū.

K'ui yám tsaú yám-tak toh m̄-toh à?

K'ui yám tsaú yám-tak toh kwòh-t'aū.

K'ui yám tsaú yám-tak toh tak-chai.

K'ui shik in.

K'ui shik in shik-tak toh kwòh-t'aū.

K'ui shik in shik-tak toh tak-chai.

K'ui shik in shik-tak toh m̄-toh à?

K'ui shik in shik-tak toh kwòh-t'aū.

K'ui shik in shik-tak toh tak-chai.

K'ui shik faan shik-tak shiú.

K'ui shik faan shik-tak shiú kwòh-t'aū.

K'ui shik faan shik-tak shiú tak-chai.

K'ui haang lô haang-tak t'aaí maan.

LESSON 44

2. tak ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

K'ui yám tsaú.

K'ui yám tsaú yám-tak hó toh.

K'ui yám tsaú yám-tak m-toh.

K'ui yám tsaú yám-tak toh m-toh a?

K'ui yám tsaú yám-tak m-toh.

K'ui yám tsaú yám-tak toh.

K'ui yám tsaú yám-tak hó toh.

K'ui yám tsaú yám-tak keí toh.

K'ui yám tsaú yám-tak t'aaí toh.

K'ui yám tsaú yám-tak fei-sheung-chi toh.

K'ui yám tsaú yám-tak toh.

K'ui yám tsaú yám-tak toh kwòh-t'au.

K'ui yám tsaú yám-tak toh m-toh a?

K'ui yám tsaú yám-tak toh kwòh-t'au.

K'ui yám tsaú yám-tak toh tak-chai.

K'ui shik in.

K'ui shik in shik-tak toh kwòh-t'au.

K'ui shik in shik-tak toh tak-chai.

K'ui shik in shik-tak toh m-toh a?

K'ui shik in shik-tak toh kwòh-t'au.

K'ui shik in shik-tak toh tak-chai.

K'ui shik faan shik-tak shiu.

K'ui shik faan shik-tak shiu kwòh-t'au.

K'ui shik faan shik-tak shiu tak-chai.

K'ui haang lô haang-tak t'aaí maan.

LESSON 44

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

K'ũ haāng lô haāng-tak maān kwòh-t'aũ.

K'ũ haāng lô haāng-tak maān tak-chaĩ.

K'ũ fàn kaaù fàn-tak t'aaĩ tsó.

K'ũ fàn kaaù fàn-tak tsó kwòh-t'aũ.

K'ũ fàn kaaù fàn-tak tsó tak-chaĩ.

K'ũ heĩ shan heĩ-tak t'aaĩ ch'ĩ.

K'ũ heĩ shan heĩ-tak ch'ĩ kwòh-t'aũ.

K'ũ heĩ shan heĩ-tak ch'ĩ tak-chaĩ.

K'ũ tũk shue tũk-tak t'aaĩ k'ān-lĩk.

K'ũ tũk shue tũk-tak k'ān-lĩk kwòh-t'aũ.

K'ũ tũk shue tũk-tak k'ān-lĩk tak-chaĩ.

K'ũ kè sai-ló tũk shue tũk-tak t'aaĩ laān.

K'ũ kè sai-ló tũk shue tũk-tak laān kwòh-t'aũ.

K'ũ kè sai-ló tũk shue tũk-tak laān tak-chaĩ.

K'ũ kóng shuèt-wâ kóng-tak t'aaĩ taaĩ-sheng.

K'ũ kóng shuèt-wâ kóng-tak taaĩ-sheng kwòh-t'aũ.

K'ũ kóng shuèt-wâ kóng-tak taaĩ-sheng tak-chaĩ.

K'ũ kóng shuèt-wâ kóng-tak t'aaĩ shai-sheng.

K'ũ kóng shuèt-wâ kóng-tak shai-sheng kwòh-t'aũ.

K'ũ kóng shuèt-wâ kóng-tak shai-sheng tak-chaĩ.

LESSON 44

1.

2. YES - BUT--

3. DEEP 2+2

4. 2+2 &

5. DETAILS
CLEARER
SLOWER

6.

7.

8. ALSO BLAH! BLAH! BLAH!
BLAH! BLAH! BLAH!
BLAH! BLAH! BLAH!
BLAH! BLAH!

9. 20:30

10. OR 1/2+

LESSON 44

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: M̄-koi neĩ m̄-hó kòm ts'ò, m̄-koi neĩ tsing ti. Yaũ yān haĩ kóh shuè kóng-kán yě.
B: Chan-haĩ m̄-hó i-sz̄, ngõh kóng-tak kòm taaĩ-sheng.
2. A: Yaũ yān wā, neĩ shik k'uĩ, haĩ mà?
B: Haĩ, ngõh shik k'uĩ; pat-kwòh ngõh t'ūng k'uĩ m̄-haĩ t'aaĩ shūk.
3. A: Neĩ i-waĩ k'uĩ ni ts'è kóng ti yě sham m̄-sham à?
B: Ngõh i-waĩ yaũ ti yě sham-tak-chaĩ; yaũ-ti yě ts'in-tak-chaĩ.
4. A: Neĩ kòk-tak k'uĩ ni ts'è kóng-tak tím-yeung* à?
B: Ngõh kòk-tak k'uĩ ni ts'è kóng-tak kaán-taan kwòh-t'aũ, i-ch'é faai kwòh-t'aũ.
5. A: K'uĩ ying-koi tím-yeung* kóng chi hó à?
B: K'uĩ ying-koi kóng-tak ts'eung-sai ti, ts'ing-ch'òh ti, t'ūng maan ti.
6. A: Neĩ wā, neĩ shik k'uĩ, neĩ kòk-tak k'uĩ kè yān tím-yeung* à?
B: K'uĩ yaũ-shī siú-sam tak-chaĩ, yaũ-shī taaĩ-i tak-chaĩ; pat-kwòh, k'uĩ haĩ yat-kòh hó yān.
7. A: K'uĩ haĩ kung-lô shai ch'e kè shī-haũ, shai-tak keĩ faai à?
B: Haĩ kung-lô, k'uĩ shai ch'e shai-tak maan kwòh-t'aũ, yat tím-chung haang i-shap lei kòm sheung-ha*, k'uĩ siú-sam kwòh-t'aũ.
8. A: K'uĩ kóng yě kóng-tak hó mà?
B: K'uĩ kóng shuèt-wā kóng-tak toh kwòh-t'aũ, i-ch'é kóng-tak mǒ haĩ-t'ung; k'uĩ sam-kap kè shī-haũ, kóng-tak faai kwòh-t'aũ.
9. A: Yaũ yān wā, k'uĩ shik in shik-tak hó toh, haĩ mà?
B: Yaũ-shī la, yaũ-shī k'uĩ yat yāt shik leung saam paau in-tsaĩ, waak-ché i-saam-shap chi in-tsaĩ.

LESSON 44

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

10. A: K'ui yám tsaú yám-tak kán m-kán-iù á?

B: Wâ-m-tîng, yaü-shī yat yat yám yat-tsun wai-sz-kei*,
waâk-ché taai-poôn tsun wai-sz-kei*, k'ui yám tsaú
yám-tak toh kwòh-t'au.

LESSON 44

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: Please don't be so noisy. Be quiet. Someone is giving a speech there.
B: I should be ashamed of myself. I talked so loudly.
2. A: Someone said you know him, is that right?
B: Right. I know him. But I am not very well acquainted with him.
3. A: Do you consider the subjects he is talking about this time difficult?
B: I think some of them are very difficult. The others are too simple.
4. A: What do you think of the speech he made this time?
B: I think the speech he made this time is too simple. Besides, he talks too fast.
5. A: How should he put it then?
B: He should elaborate the subject, make it clearer, and speak a little more slowly.
6. A: You said you know him. What do you think of him as a person?
B: Sometimes he is too careful and at times too careless. Nevertheless, he is a good man.
7. A: When he is driving on the highway, how fast does he travel?
B: He drives very slowly on the highway. He travels at the rate of about 20 miles per hour. He is too careful.
8. A: Does he do well in speaking?
B: He talks too much, and is not systematic enough. When he gets excited, he talks too rapidly.
9. A: Someone said he smokes a great deal, is that right?
B: Sometimes. At times he smokes 2 or 3 packs of cigarettes in a day, perhaps 20 to 30 cigarettes.

LESSON 44

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

10. A: Does he drink excessively?

B: I can't say that for sure. Sometimes he can finish a bottle of whiskey in one day. At times more than half of a bottle. At any rate, he drinks too much.

LESSON 44

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: T'aū-sin ngōh-teī kóng-kán Wōng Siū-Wai kè s̄. Ngōh-teī kóng-tò pin shuè à?
B: Ngōh-teī kóng-tò k'uī kè kwan-yīng, kóh kòh kwan-yīng lei neī kè sé-ts̄-laū keī uēn à?
2. A: Kóh kòh kwan-yīng lei ngōh kè sé-ts̄-laū hó uēn.
B: Taaī-yeùk* keī uēn à?
3. A: Kóh kòh kwan-yīng, hai ngōh sé-ts̄-laū kè tung-naām pīn, taaī-yeùk* î-paāk-î-shâp-nḡ lei kòm sheung-hâ*.
B: Kóh shuè yaū mǒ fei-kei-ch'eūng à?
4. A: Yaū, kwan-yīng kè sai-pak-pīn yâ-î lei shuè, yaū yat-kòh hó san-sik kè fei-kei-ch'eūng.
B: Kwan-yīng kè t'ing-ch'e-ch'eūng hai pin shuè à?
5. A: T'ing-ch'e-ch'eūng hai kwan-yīng kè taaī-moōn-haú kè yaū-pīn.
B: Wōng Siū-Wai keī noi* faan lai uk-k'eī yat ts'è à?
6. A: K'uī mooī kòh tsau-moôt faan lai uk-k'eī yat ts'è.
B: K'uī hai kwan-s̄ kei-kwaan tsô fân-līn kaaù-koon, k'uī kè kung-tsòk ts'ing-yīng tím-yeung* à?
7. A: Tui-ue ni kòh mân-t'ai, ngōh m̄-chi-tò; ngōh chí-hai chi-tò, k'uī mooī yat iù sheung-t'ōng, kóng kwan-s̄ kè yě.
B: Tui-m̄-chuê, ngōh m̄-ying-koi mân ni kòh mân-t'ai. Kóh shuè kè hei-haū hó mǎ?
8. A: Kóh shuè kè hei-haū hó hó, hâ-t'in m̄-hai keī ít, tung-t'in m̄-hai keī laāng.
B: Ch'un-t'in kè shī-haū, kóh shuè yaū mǒ ni shuè kòm shap à?
9. A: Ch'un-t'in kè shī-haū, kóh shuè mǒ ni shuè kòm shap; taān-hai, ch'au-t'in kè shī-haū, kóh shuè peī ni shuè kon hó toh.
B: Kóh shuè yaū mǒ ni shuè kòm kon-tsēng à?

LESSON 44

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

10. A: Yaũ ti tei-fong oo-tso, yaũ ti tei-fong kon-tsêng. Pat-kwòh, yat-poon-lai-kóng, kóh shuê kon-tsêng kwòh ni shuê hó tch.

B: Kóm, chan-hai hó là! À, Leĩ Sheung-Wai, Wóng Siu-Wai kè tân-wâ* lai là!

11. A: M̄-koi, Hòh Chung-Sz. Neĩ hai Wóng Siu-Wai, hai mã? Yaũ mat kwai-kón à?

C: Leĩ Sheung-Wai; ni kòh tsau-moôt fòng-chóh hôk chi-haũ, ngòh seung hui paa-haũ neĩ; tak-haãn mã?

12. A: Lai-pai-nḡ keĩ tím-chung neĩ fòng hôk à?

C: Lai-pai-nḡ, ngòh-teĩ sei-tím saam-kòh-kwat fòng hôk.

13. A: Fòng-chóh hôk chi-haũ, neĩ shai m̄-shai faan uk-k'ei sin à?

C: Fòng-chóh hôk chi-haũ, ngòh seung faan uk-k'ei kìn-hã ngòh kè ka-yãn.

14. A: Kìn-chóh ka-yãn chi-haũ, neĩ chũng hui pìn shuê à?

C: Kìn-chóh ka-yãn chi-haũ, ngòh tsik-haak hui wán neĩ.

15. A: Lai-pai-nḡ hã-chau, ngòh waak-ché hui kaaĩ maaĩ ti yě; uē-kwóh ngòh m̄-hai shuê, m̄-koi neĩ táng keĩ fan-chung, tak mã?

C: Hó à, ngòh yat-ting táng neĩ.

A: Uē-kwóh hai kóm, ngòh-teĩ sing-k'ei-nḡ tsoi-kìn la!

C: Sing-k'ei-nḡ tsoi-kìn.

LESSON: 44

WORD LIST

1. ts'ò noisy; to create a commotion
2. tsîng-ti quieter; be quiet, be still,
be calm
3. sham deep, profound, hard to com-
prehend; deeply, difficult,
advance
4. tak-chai too (excessive)
5. ts'in simple and easy to comprehend,
shallow
6. kaân-taan simple, brief
7. kwòh-t'au too (excessive), beyond
8. ying-koi ought to, should
9. ts'eung-sai detailed; in detail
10. siú-sam careful, cautious
11. taaî-i careless; general idea
12. hai-t'ung system
13. mǒ-hai-t'ung not systematic, without system
14. sam-kap anxious, hurried, eager, excited
15. paau package, pack, parcel; include
16. wai-sâ-kei* whiskey
17. taaf-poôn more than half, over half

LESSON 44

READING MATERIAL

1068

思 sz: to think; to reflect; to consider.

思想 sz-seung: to think; to consider; to speculate.

心思 sam-sz: pensive.

思慮 sz-lui: serious thought.

1486

應 ying: right; proper; ought.

應 ying: to respond; echo; to fulfill.

應該 ying-koi: ought; should.

應用 ying yung: practical; useful.

485

該 koi: ought; right; altogether; the said.

唔該 w-koi: thank you (for your trouble).

不該 pat-koi: ought not; not proper.

應該 ying-koi: should; ought.

思

應

該

思

應

該

思

應

該

771

怒 nō: anger; passion; rage.

發怒 faat nō: to lose one's temper.

激怒 kik nō: to incite anger; to arouse anger.

475

叫 kiù: to call; to call out; style.

叫做 kiù tsō: it is called.

叫醒 kiù séng: to awaken one.

叫門 kiù mōn: to knock at the door.

叫呼 foo kiù: to shout.

怒

叫

怒

叫

怒

叫

叫

LESSON 44

READING MATERIAL

416

急 kap: quick; haste; urgent; anxious.

心急 sam-kap: in a flutter; anxious.

性急 sing-kap: impatient.

急症 kap ching: acute or virulent disease.

急用 kap yung: urgently needed.

1197

暫 tsaâm: temporary; temporarily; for the present.

暫時 tsaâm-shī: temporarily; for a while.

暫住 tsaâm chū: to lodge temporarily.

暫緩 tsaâm oân: to delay a little.

1110

題 t'ai: title; theme; to compose; to discuss; forehead.

題目 t'ai-mûk: theme; subject; heading.

題名 t'ai mêng: to nominate.

急

暫

題

急

暫

題

急

暫

題

249

系 hai: link; succession; department

世系 shai-hai: successive generation

系統 hai-t'ung: system

1364

統 t'ung: to lead and command; to rule; the whole; all.

統一 t'ung-yat: to unify.

統計 t'ung-kai: general total; statistics.

系

統

系

統

系

統

LESSON 44

WRITING MATERIAL

思	Character Number 1068		Radical Number 61				
	Stroke Number 9		心				
	丨	冂	𠃉	𠃉	田	田	思
思							
應	Character Number 1486		Radical Number 61				
	Stroke Number 17		心				
	一	广	广	广	广	广	广
广	广	广	广	广	广	广	广
該	Character Number 485		Radical Number 149				
	Stroke Number 13		言				
	一	一	一	一	言	言	言
言	言	言	言	言	言	言	言
怒	Character Number 771		Radical Number 61				
	Stroke Number 9		心				
	丿	女	女	女	女	女	女
女	女	女	女	女	女	女	女
叫	Character Number 475		Radical Number 30				
	Stroke Number 5		口				
	丨	冂	口	口	叫		

LESSON 45

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. tak

ch'eùng

ch'eùng tak hó

ch'eùng tak m̄-hó

K'ui ch'eùng-tak m̄-hó.

K'ui ch'eùng tak hó m̄-hó à?

K'ui ch'eùng-tak hó.

K'ui ch'eùng-tak kei hó.

K'ui ch'eùng-tak hó hó.

K'ui ch'eùng-tak m̄-hai kei hó.

K'ui ch'eùng-tak m̄-hai hó hó.

K'ui ch'eùng-tak m̄-hai t'aaí hó.

K'ui ch'eùng-tak hó.

K'ui ch'eùng-tak yaũ neĩ kòm hó.

K'ui ch'eùng-tak m̄ neĩ kòm hó.

K'ui ch'eùng-tak yaũ m̄ ngõh kòm hó à?

K'ui ch'eùng-tak yaũ neĩ kòm hó.

K'ui ch'eùng-tak m̄ neĩ kòm hó.

K'ui ch'eùng-tak hó.

K'ui yaũ neĩ ch'eùng-tak kòm hó.

K'ui m̄ neĩ ch'eùng-tak kòm hó.

K'ui yaũ m̄ ngõh ch'eùng-tak kòm hó à?

K'ui yaũ neĩ ch'eùng-tak kòm hó.

K'ui m̄ neĩ ch'eùng-tak kòm hó.

LESSON 45

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

K'ui haang-tak yaü nei kòm faai.

K'ui haang-tak mö nei kòm faai.

K'ui yaü nei haang-tak kòm faai.

K'ui mö nei haang-tak kòm faai.

K'ui shik-tak yaü nei kòm toh.

K'ui shik-tak mö nei kòm toh.

K'ui yaü nei shik-tak kòm toh.

K'ui mö nei shik-tak kòm toh.

Nei hei-tak yaü k'ui kòm tsó.

Nei hei-tak mö k'ui kòm tsó.

Nei yaü k'ui hei-tak kòm tsó.

Nei mö k'ui hei-tak kòm tsó.

2. tak

ch'eung

ch'eung koh

K'ui ch'eung koh.

K'ui ch'eung koh ch'eung-tak hó.

K'ui ch'eung koh ch'eung-tak m-hó.

K'ui ch'eung koh ch'eung-tak hó m-hó à?

K'ui ch'eung koh ch'eung-tak hó.

K'ui ch'eung koh ch'eung-tak m-hó.

K'ui ch'eung koh ch'eung-tak hó.

K'ui ch'eung koh ch'eung-tak yaü nei kòm hó.

K'ui ch'eung koh ch'eung-tak mö nei kòm hó.

K'ui ch'eung koh ch'eung-tak yaü mö ngõh kòm hó à?

LESSON 45

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

K'ui ch'eung koh ch'eung-tak yaü nei kòm hó.

K'ui ch'eung koh ch'eung-tak mǒ nei kòm hó.

K'ui ch'eung koh ch'eung-tak hó.

K'ui ch'eung koh yaü nei ch'eung-tak kòm hó.

K'ui ch'eung koh mǒ nei ch'eung-tak kòm hó.

K'ui ch'eung koh yaü mǒ ngǒh ch'eung-tak kòm hó à?

K'ui ch'eung koh yaü nei ch'eung-tak kòm hó.

K'ui ch'eung koh mǒ nei ch'eung-tak kòm hó.

K'ui haäng lô haäng-tak yaü nei kòm faai.

K'ui haäng lô haäng-tak mǒ nei kòm faai.

K'ui haäng lô yaü nei haäng-tak kòm faai.

K'ui haäng lô mǒ nei haäng-tak kòm faai.

K'ui shik faân shik-tak yaü nei kòm toh.

K'ui shik faân shik-tak mǒ nei kòm toh.

K'ui shik faân yaü nei shik-tak kòm toh.

K'ui shik faân mǒ nei shik-tak kòm toh.

K'ui heí shan heí-tak yaü nei kòm tsó.

K'ui heí shan heí-tak mǒ nei kòm tsó.

K'ui heí shan yaü nei heí-tak kòm tsó.

K'ui heí shan mǒ nei heí-tak kòm tsó.

yaü shuí

chíng sùng

t'iu mǒ

shai ch'e

yám tsaú

kóng Kwóng-Tung Wâ*

sé tsê

LESSON 45

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

3. tak

peí

kwòh

K'uĩ sé tsz sé-tak peí neĩ lèng.

K'uĩ sé tsz sé-tak peí neĩ lèng hó toh.

K'uĩ sé tsz peí neĩ sé tak lèng.

K'uĩ sé tsz peí neĩ sé tak lèng hó toh.

K'uĩ sé tsz yaũ mǎ ngǒh sé-tak kòm lèng à?

K'uĩ sé tsz peí neĩ sé-tak lèng.

K'uĩ sé tsz sé-tak peí neĩ lèng.

K'uĩ sé tsz sé-tak lèng.

K'uĩ sé tsz sé-tak lèng kwòh neĩ.

K'uĩ sé tsz sé-tak yaũ mǎ ngǒh kòm lèng à?

K'uĩ sé tsz sé-tak lèng kwòh neĩ.

Ngǒh sé tsz sé-tak lèng kwòh k'uĩ.

Ngǒh sé tsz sé-tak lèng kwòh k'uĩ hó toh.

LESSON 45

1. White ? Chán ?

2. CANTONESE ? N. !

3. CANTONESE ? CANTONESE WELL BUT---

4. SO-SO

5. ?

6. ?

7. #1 #2 ? WELL #2

8. #1 ? #1

9. #2 #1 ? NO =

10. BRO ? BRO = BRO. OLDER SIS = SIS. ? NO YNG. NO YNG

LESSON 45

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Ch'ān Sin-Shaang, hó la-mà?
B: Hó hó, yaũ-sam, neĩ ne, Paāk Sin-Shaang?
A: To haĩ kóm la, p'ing-p'ing-sheũng-sheũng la!
2. A: Neĩ haĩ pak-fong yān, tím-kaaĩ neĩ kóng Kwóng-Tung Wâ* kóng-tak kóm laũ-leĩ à?
B: Neĩ kwòh-tseũng che, sai-ló-koh kè shī-haũ, ngõh haĩ Shaáng-Shēng chuê-chóh hó noĩ.
3. A: Neĩ kóng Kwóng-Tung Wâ* kóng-tak kóm laũ-leĩ, neĩ kè t'aaĩ-t'aaĩ* kóng-tak yaũ mǒ neĩ kóm laũ-leĩ à?
B: K'ui kóng-tak m̄-ts'òh, taãn-haĩ k'ui kóng-tak mǒ ngõh kóm laũ-leĩ.
4. A: Neĩ ch'eũng koh yaũ cheũng-tak kóm hó, neĩ kè t'aaĩ-t'aaĩ* yaũ mǒ neĩ ch'eũng-tak kóm hó à?
B: Ngõh ch'eũng koh ch'eũng-tak mā-mā*-teĩ* che, k'ui ch'eũng-tak peĩ ngõh hó hó toh.
5. A: Kóng-tò yaũ-shuí, neĩ t'ũng k'ui, pin-kòh yaũ shuí yaũ-tak faaĩ ti, pin-kòh yaũ-tak uẽn ti à?
B: Sui-ín k'ui yaũ shuí yaũ-tak yaũ ngõh kóm uẽn, taãn-haĩ k'ui yaũ-tak mǒ ngõh kóm faaĩ.
6. A: Neĩ kè t'aaĩ-t'aaĩ* ching sùng ching-tak hó hó, neĩ yaũ mǒ k'ui ching-tak kóm hó à?
B: Kóng-tò ching sùng, ngõh mǒ k'ui ching-tak kóm hó; pat-kwòh, ngõh yaũ k'ui ching-tak kóm faaĩ.
7. A: Neĩ kè taaĩ nuĩ* t'iu mǒ t'iu-tak hó hó, neĩ kè tai-ĩ nuĩ* t'iu-tak yaũ mǒ k'ui kóm hó à?
B: Ngõh kè tai-ĩ nuĩ* t'iu mǒ yik-to t'iu-tak hó hó; taãn-haĩ k'ui t'iu-tak mǒ ngõh kè taaĩ nuĩ* kóm hó.
8. A: Yaũ yān wā, neĩ kè taaĩ tsai yám tsau yám-tak toh kwòh-t'au, neĩ kè sai tsai yaũ mǒ k'ui yám-tak kóm toh à?
B: Ngõh kè sai tsai yám tsau yik-to yám-tak hó toh; taãn-haĩ, k'ui yám tsau mǒ ngõh kè taaĩ tsai yám-tak kóm kán-iù.

LESSON 45

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

9. A: Kóm, tsik-hai wâ, nei kê sai tsai kê tsaú-leung mǒ taaí tsai kê kóm hó, hai mã?
- B: M̄-yat-tung, ngõh i-wai k'ui leung-koh yan kê tsaú-leung ch'a-m-toh.
10. A: Nei kê taaí-ló shai ch'e shai-tak hó siú-sam, nei kê sai-ló shai-tak yau mǒ k'ui kóm siú-sam a?
- B: Ngõh kê sai-ló shai ch'e shai-tak mǒ taaí-ló kóm siú-sam, k'ui taaí-i kwòh-t'au.
- A: Nei kê taaí-chí tük shue tük-tak hó k'an-lík, nei kê mooi* yau mǒ k'ui tük-tak kóm k'an-lík a?
- B: Ngõh kê mooi* tük shue mǒ taaí-chí tük-tak kóm k'an-lík, k'ui laan tak-chai.

LESSON 45

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: Mr. Ch'ān, how are you?
B: Very well, thank you. And you, Mr. White?
A: Same as usual.
2. A: You are a northerner; how can you speak Cantonese with such fluency?
B: You flatter me. When I was a child, I lived in Metropolitan Canton for some time.
3. A: You speak Cantonese so fluently. Does your wife speak just as well?
B: She isn't bad at all. However, she doesn't speak as fluently as I do.
4. A: You also sing well. Does your wife sing as well as you do?
B: I can get by, but she sings much better than I.
5. A: Speaking of swimming, who swims faster and farther, you or your wife?
B: She swims as far as I, but not as fast as I.
6. A: Your wife cooks very well. Do you cook as well?
B: As far as cooking is concerned, I do not cook as well as she. But I cook just as fast.
7. A: Your oldest daughter dances very well. Does your second daughter dance as well?
B: My second daughter also dances very well, but she does not dance as well as my oldest daughter.
8. A: Someone said that your oldest son does excessive drinking. Does your younger son drink as much as he?
B: My younger son also drinks much. But he does not drink as much as my oldest son.
9. A: Therefore you mean to say that your younger son's capacity for liquor is not as great as your oldest son's, is that right?

LESSON 45

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

B: Not necessarily. I think their capacities for liquor are about the same.

10. A: Your older brother drives very carefully. Does your younger brother drive as carefully as he?

B: My younger brother does not drive as carefully as my older brother. He is too careless.

A: Your older sister studies very diligently. Does your younger sister study as diligently as she?

B: My younger sister does not study as diligently as my older sister. She is too lazy.

LESSON 45

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Paâk Chung-Kaaù, neĩ kân-loĩ keĩ hó la-mà?
B: Hó hó, yaũ-sam, neĩ ne, Hõh Haaũ-Cheúng.
A: P'ing-p'ing-sheũng-sheũng la, Paâk Chung-Kaaù.
2. A: Paâk Chung-Kaaù, ni waĩ* haĩ pin-kòh à? Neĩ chũng meĩ t'ũng ngõh kaaĩ-shiũ.
B: Ni waĩ* haĩ Leĩ Siũ-Kaaù, ngõh seúng kaaĩ-shiũ k'ui t'ũng neĩ seung-shik.
Ni waĩ* haĩ Leĩ Siũ-Kaaù, ni waĩ* haĩ Hõh Haaũ-Cheúng.
3. A: Leĩ Siũ-Kaaù haĩ m̄-haĩ neĩ kè t'ũng-sz̄ à?
B: Haĩ, Leĩ Siũ-Kaaù haĩ ngõh kè lõ t'ũng-sz̄, yaũ haĩ kau t'ũng-hõk.
4. A: Leĩ Siũ-Kaaù, neĩ hó-ts'z̄ hó mĩn-shũk kóm kè*!
C: Neĩ yĩk-to hó-ts̄z̄ hó mĩn-shũk, Hõh Haaũ-Cheúng.
5. A: Neĩ keĩ m̄-keĩ-tak ngõh-teĩ ĩ-ts'in haĩ pin shue kĩn-kwòh kà?
C: Ngõh keĩ-tak là, ngõh ĩ-ts'in haĩ Kwóng-Chau kĩn-kwòh neĩ.
6. A: Neĩ ĩ-ts'in yaũ huĩ-kwòh Kwóng-Tung me?
C: Huĩ-kwòh lõh! Ngõh haĩ Kwóng-Chau kè Lũk-Kwan Kwan-Koon Hõk-Haaũ kè shĩ-haũ, neĩ haĩ yat-kaan hõk-haaũ kaaũ-kán shue, keĩ-tak mã?
7. A: Haĩ là, ngõh keĩ-tak là, Leĩ Siũ-Kaaù.
B: Koó-m̄-tò, ngõh-teĩ saam-kòh yān to haĩ lõ p'āng-yaũ, chan ngaam là!
8. A: Â, Paâk Chung-Kaaù, kóng-chóh kóm nõi, ngõh chũng meĩ m̄n neĩ kè t'aai-t'aai*; k'ui keĩ hó la-mà?
B: K'ui ni keĩ yat kòk-tak m̄-haĩ keĩ shue-fũk.
9. A: K'ui kòk-tak tím-yeũng* m̄-shue-fũk à?
B: K'ui ts'in-yat kòk-tak t'au t'ũng, faat-ĩt faat-tak keĩ ko.

LESSON 45

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

10. A: Hai m̄-hai yan-wai t'in-hei m̄-hó à?
B: Hóh-nāng hai là, ni leŭng-kòh lai-pai kè t'in-hei hó m̄-hó.
11. A: Hai sheung leung-kòh lai-pai chi-noi, nei kòh shue kè t'in-hei tím-yeung* à?
B: Hai sheung leung-kòh lai-pai chi-noi, ngòh kòh shue, yaŭ-shi sheung-chau hó-t'in, hó it; hã-chau faan-fung, lôk taaŭ uẽ; yê-maän-hak hó laäng, lôk taaŭ shuet.
12. A: Waäk-ché yan-wai kóm-yeung*, nei kè t'aaŭ-t'aaŭ* kòk-tak m̄-hai kei shue-fúk là!
B: Ngòh koó hai là! Yan-wai t'in-hei m̄-hó, shòh-ĩ k'ui kòk-tak m̄-hai kei shue-fúk.
13. A: Uẽ-kwoh hai kóm, k'ui iù siú-sam ti, m̄-hó hui kóm toh kaai là!
B: Hai, ni kòh i-kìn hó hó, ngòh to hai kóm seung.
14. A: K'ui i-ka hai pin shue à?
B: K'ui i-ka hai uk-k'eí t'au-hã.
15. A: K'ui hó-chòh chi-hau, nei t'ung k'ui lai ngòh shue ts'òh-hã la, hó mã?
B: Hó à, k'ui hó-chòh chi-hau, ngòh yat-ting t'ung k'ui lai pai-hau nei.

LESSON 45

WORD LIST

- | | |
|-------------------|---|
| 1. to haî kóm la! | same here, me too, the feeling is mutual, that goes for me too. |
| 2. pak-fong | north side, northern part |
| 3. pak-fong yān | northerner, people from the north |
| 4. ch'eùng | to sing |
| 5. koh | song |
| 6. ch'eùng koh | to sing, sing a song |
| 7. kóng-tò | speaking of, regarding, concerning, as far as...is concerned |
| 8. yaū | to swim |
| 9. shuí | water |
| 10. yaū shuí | to swim; swimming |
| 11. ching | to make, fix, do, prepare, cook |
| 12. sùng | food, meal, dishes of food |
| 13. ching sùng | to cook, prepare chinese dishes |
| 14. leùng(leūng) | capacity, volume, (to measure) |
| 15. tsaú-leùng | capacity for liquor |
| 16. shaí ch'e | to drive (a car) |
| 17. laăn | lazy |
| 18. shue-fûk | comfortable |

LESSON 45

READING MATERIAL

1117

等

táng: a class; degree; to wait; equal to.

上等

sheung táng: first class; best quality.

頭等

t'au táng: first class.

平等

ng-táng: equality; equal.

等候

táng-hau: to wait for.

293

可

hóh: can; may; possible; to admit

可以

hóh-í: can; possible

可靠

hóh-k'au: reliable

可憐

hóh-lín: pitiful

可惜

hóh-sik: it is a pity

796

玩

oón: to toy; to play; to enjoy.

遊玩

yaū-oón: to ramble about.

玩具

oón-hái: toy; plaything.

等

可

玩

等

等

可

可

玩

玩

817

辦

paân: to do; to manage; to perform.

辦事

paân-sê: to transact business.

辦法

paân-faät: method of action.

辦事處

paân-sê-ch'üè: an office.

查辦

ch'ā-paân: to investigate and take care of.

168

法

faät: law; rules means; French

法子

faät-tü: means ways

設法

sh'it-faät: find a means

法律

faät-lüt: laws

法院

faät-hün: a court of law

辦

辦法

辦

法

辦

法

LESSON 45
READING MATERIAL

580

懶 laān: lazy; reluctant.

懶惰 laān-tōh: lazy; slothful.

偷懶 t'au laān: to stay away from work; to shirk work.

576

啦 la: phonetic.

呀 a: final particle

呀 a: final particle

呀 ā: final particle

呀 a: mildly emphatic; calling attention

懶

啦

呀

懶 啦 呀

啦

呀

懶

1099

底 tái: the underside; end; finally.

底下 tái-há: below; underneath.

海底 hoí tái: the bottom of the sea.

到底 tò-tái: after all; finally.

607

量 leung: capacity; to judge; to estimate.

力量 lík-leung: strength; ability.

量力 leung-lík: to weigh one's strength or ability.

大量 taai-leung: broad minded; generous.

底

量

底 量

底

量

LESSON 45

READING MATERIAL

而家陳英同黃小姐去 wán 房。黃小姐行得有
 陳英 kòu 快。黃小姐話, wán 房都唔使 kòu 心急 kà。
 頭先食 ché 多野,而家行得 kòu 快,太辛苦啦。

陳英而家行路行得有頭先 kòu 快啦。佢知道
 黃小姐而家懶行。佢想叫黃小姐去 ta'san 室處坐
 吓先。等佢自己快啲行去 wán 房。敢樣做黃小姐
 可以 t'au 吓;佢又可以快啲去 wán 房。wán chò 房之後
 就可以去玩啦。但係黃小姐一定要一齊去 wán 房
 至得呀。陳英有辦法,佢只有同黃小姐慢慢地敢
 行去 wán 房。

佢地行吓行吓,重未睇見有好嘅酒店。到底
 陳英係一個有心嘅人,佢就話,不如先去飲啲酒,同
 時可以 t'au 吓。黃小姐都係敢話。黃小姐嘅酒量
 有陳英嘅 kòu 大。但係陳英唔想飲得太多,因為重
 有第二樣嘅事做。

LESSON 45

WRITING MATERIAL

等	Character Number 1117		Radical Number 118				
	Stroke Number 12		𠃉, 竹				
	ノ	ノ	𠃉	𠃉ノ	𠃉ノ	𠃉ノ	等
	筭	筭	等	等			
可	Character Number 293		Radical Number 30				
	Stroke Number 5		口				
	一	一	𠃉	𠃉	可		
玩	Character Number 796		Radical Number 96				
	Stroke Number 8		王, 玉				
	一	二	𠃉	王	王	王	玩
辨	Character Number 817		Radical Number 160				
	Stroke Number 16		辛, 辛				
	、	二	𠃉	𠃉	立	立	辛
	𠃉	𠃉	𠃉	𠃉	𠃉	𠃉	辨
法	Character Number 168		Radical Number 85				
	Stroke Number 10		讠, 水				
	、	二	讠	讠	讠	法	法

LESSON 46

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. tung
- tung-pîn
- naām
- naām-pîn
- sai
- sai-pîn
- pak
- pak-pîn
- tung-naām
- tung-naām-pîn
- sai-naām
- sai-naām-pîn
- sai-pak
- sai-pak-pîn
- tung-pak
- tung-pak-pîn

- sheûng-pîn
- hâ-pîn
- ts'ín-pîn
- haû-pîn
- chóh-pîn
- chóh-shaú-pîn
- yaû-pîn
- yaû-shaú-pîn
- chung-kaan

LESSON 46

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

2. tung-pîn

ni kòh shing-shī kè tung-pîn.

haí ni kòh shing-shī kè tung-pîn

Ni kaan uk haí ni kòh shing-shī kè tung-pîn.

Ni kaan uk haí ni kòh shing-shī kè pin pîn à?

Ni kaan uk haí ni kòh shing-shī kè tung-pîn.

sheung-pîn

hâ-pîn

shaan kè sheung-pîn

haí shaan kè sheung-pîn

K'ui kè uk haí shaan kè sheung-pîn.

K'ui kè uk haí pin shuè à?

K'ui kè uk haí shaan kè sheung-pîn.

Ngõh kè uk haí shaan kè hâ-pîn.

ts'in-pîn

ngõh kè ts'in-pîn

k'eí haí ngõh kè ts'in-pîn

K'ui k'eí haí ngõh kè ts'in-pîn.

K'ui k'eí haí neí kè pin pîn à?

K'ui k'eí haí ngõh kè ts'in-pîn.

K'ui k'eí haí pin shuè à?

K'ui k'eí haí ngõh kè ts'in-pîn.

K'ui k'eí haí ngõh kè choh-pîn.

K'ui k'eí haí ngõh kè choh-shau-pîn.

K'ui k'eí haí ngõh kè yaü-pîn.

K'ui k'eí haí ngõh kè yaü-shau-pîn.

LESSON 46

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS
chung-kaan

neī t'ūng ngōh kè chung-kaan

K'uī hái neī t'ūng ngōh kè chung-kaan.

K'uī k'eī hái neī t'ūng ngōh kè chung-kaan.

K'uī k'eī hái pin-kōh t'ūng pin-kōh kè chung-kaan à?

K'uī k'eī hái neī t'ūng ngōh kè chung-kaan.

3. tung-pîn kè ts'in-pîn

Ni kaan uk kè tung-pîn kè ts'in-pîn

Ni kaan uk kè tung-pîn kè ts'in-pîn yaū yān.

Ni kaan uk kè tung-pîn kè ts'in-pîn yaū mō yān à?

Ni kaan uk kè tung-pîn kè ts'in-pîn yaū yān.

haū-pîn kè chōh-pîn

Ni kaan uk kè haū-pîn kè chōh-pîn yaū ch'e.

sheûng pîn kè yaū-pîn

Kóh cheung t'oi* kè sheûng-pîn kè yaū-pîn hó oo-tso.

Kóh cheung t'oi* kè sheûng-pîn kè yaū-pîn oo m-oo-tso à?

Kóh cheung t'oi* kè sheûng-pîn kè yaū-pîn hó oo-tso.

ni kōh shing-shī kè tung-pîn

shaan kè sheûng-pîn

ngōh kè ts'in-pîn

ngōh t'ūng neī kè chung-kaan

tung-pîn kè ts'in-pîn

haū-pîn kè chōh-pîn

sheûng-pîn kè yaū-pîn

LESSON 46
ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

4. hái

hái tung-naām-pîn

hái tung-naām-pîn shâp lei

hái Naú-Yeùk tung-naām shâp lei

Kóh kòh shing-shī hái Naú-Yeùk kè tung-naām shâp lei.

Kóh kòh shing-shī lei Naú-Yeùk kè tung-naām shâp lei.

Kóh kòh shing-shī lei Naú-Yeùk kei uên à?

Kóh kòh shing-shī lei Naú-Yeùk kè tung-naām shâp lei.

Kóh kòh shing-shī hái Naú-Yeùk kè tung-naām shâp lei.

5. ch'uí-chóh....chi-ngoî

ch'uí-chóh

ch'uí-chóh k'uí

ch'uí-chóh k'uí chi-ngoî

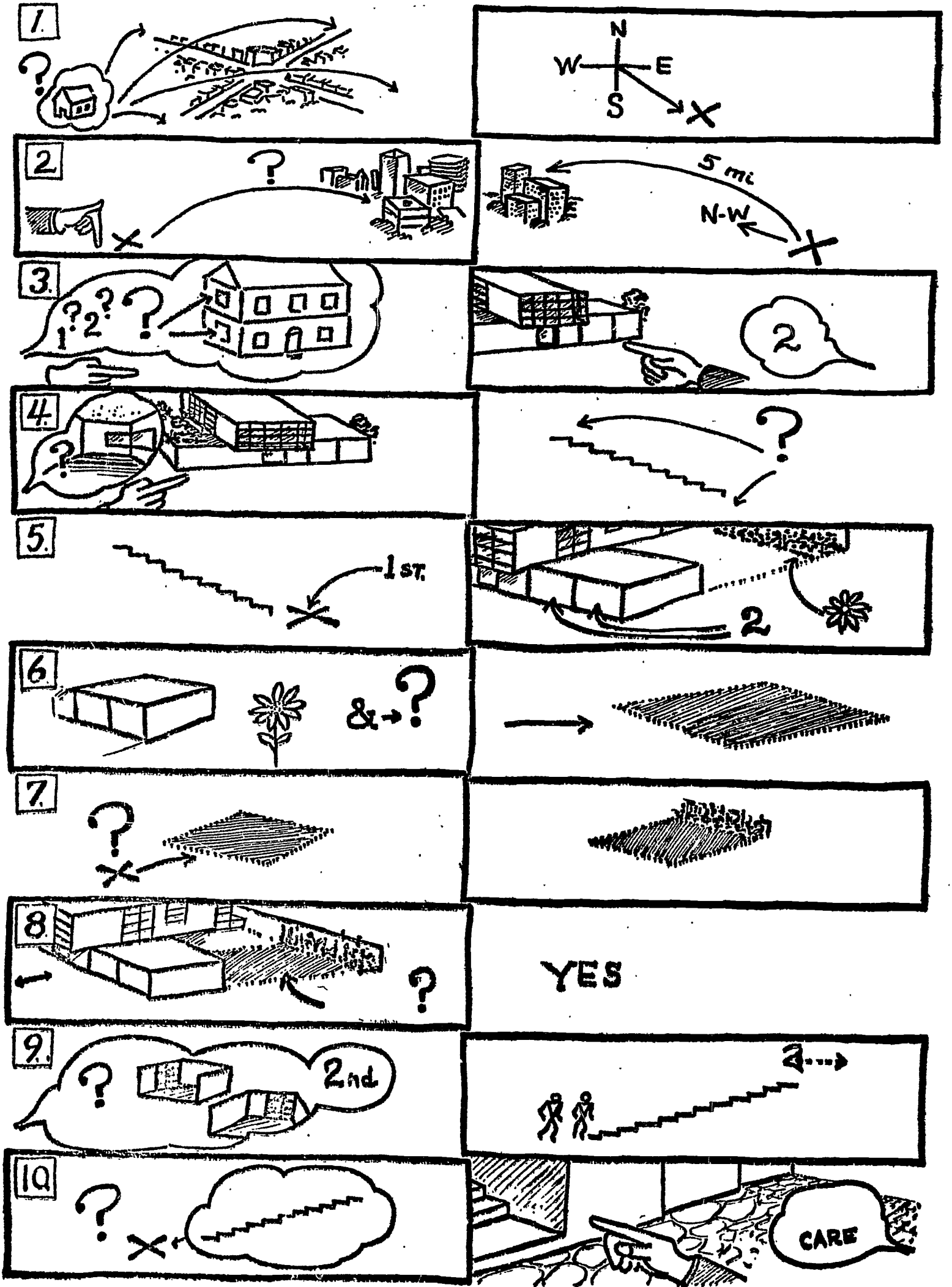
hái kóh kaan uk, ch'uí-chóh k'uí chi-ngoî

Hái kóh kaan uk, ch'uí-chóh k'uí chi-ngoî, chûng yaũ hó
toh yān.

Hái kóh kaan uk, ch'uí-chóh k'uí chi-ngoî, chûng yaũ pin-
kòh à?

Hái kóh kaan uk, ch'uí-chóh k'uí chi-ngoî, chûng yaũ hó
toh yān.

LESSON 46



LESSON 46

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Neĩ ni kaan uk hai ni kòh shing-shĩ kè pin pìn à?
B: Ngõh ni kaan uk hai ni kòh shing-shĩ kè tung-naãm-pìn.
2. A: Shĩ-k'ui lei ni shuè keĩ uẽn à?
B: Shĩ-k'ui hai ni shuè kè sai-pak-pìn, lei ni shuè taaĩ-yeùk* nǎ lei kòm sheung-hâ*.
3. A: Neĩ ni kaan uk yaũ keĩ-toh ts'āng laũ* à?
B: Neĩ t'ai-hã, ngõh ni kaan uk yaũ leũng-ts'āng.
4. A: Ni kaan uk yaũ keĩ-toh kaan fōng* à?
B: Neĩ kóng laũ-sheung, yik-waāk laũ-hâ à?
5. A: Neĩ kóng laũ-hâ sin la!
B: Laũ-hâ yaũ leũng-kòh ch'e-fōng, ch'e-fōng kè haũ-pìn hai fa-uẽn*.
6. A: Ch'ui-chòh leũng-kòh ch'e-fōng t'ūng fa-uẽn* chi-ngoĩ, chũng yaũ ti mi-yě à?
B: Ch'ui-chòh leũng-kòh ch'e-fōng t'ūng fa-uẽn* chi-ngoĩ, chũng yaũ yat-faaĩ ts'ó-teĩ, hai-kòm-toh.
7. A: Kóh faaĩ ts'ó-teĩ hai pin shuè à?
B: Kóh faaĩ ts'ó-teĩ hai fa-uẽn* kè ts'in-pìn.
8. A: Uẽ-kwóh hai kóm; tsik-hai wã, kóh faaĩ ts'ó-teĩ hai fa-uẽn* t'ūng ch'e-fōng kè chung-kaan, hai mã?
B: Hai là, kóh faaĩ ts'ó-teĩ hai fa-uẽn* t'ūng ch'e-fōng kè chung-kaan.
9. A: Í-laũ* yaũ keĩ kaan fōng* à?
B: Ngõh-teĩ yat-ch'ai sheung hui t'ai-hã la!
10. A: Laũ-t'ai hai pin shuè à?
B: Laũ-t'ai hai ni shuè, siú-sam ti.

LESSON 46

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: On which side of this city is this house of yours situated?
B: This house of mine is situated on the southeast side of this city.
2. A: How far is the business district of the city from here?
B: The business district of the city is about 5 miles northwest of here.
3. A: How many stories does this house of yours have?
B: You take a look, this house of mine has two stories.
4. A: How many rooms are there in this house?
B: Are you talking about upstairs or downstairs?
5. A: You tell me about downstairs first.
B: There are two garages downstairs, behind the garages is the flower garden.
6. A: Besides the two garages and flower garden, is there anything else?
B: Besides the two garages and the flower garden, there is a lawn and that's all.
7. A: Where is the lawn?
B: The lawn is in front of the flower garden.
8. A: If that is the case, that means the lawn is in between the flower garden and the garages, isn't that right?
B: Right, the lawn is in between the flower garden and the garages.
9. A: How many rooms are there on the second floor?
B: Let us go up together and take a look.
10. A: Where is the staircase?
B: The staircase is over here. Be careful.

LESSON 46

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Paāk Chung-Kaaù, ngõh-teí ching-wâ kóng-tò neí kè t'aai-t'aai*, hai mã?
 B: Hai, chũng kóng k'ui, tsô mi-yě à, Hõh Haaù-Cheúng.
2. A: Neí kè t'aai-t'aai* hai yat-kõh hó ch'ung-ming hó poón-sê kè nui-yân*.
 B: Neí kwõh-tseúng che, k'ui chí-hai yat-kõh hó p'ing-sheúng kè nui-yân* che.
3. A: K'ui m-chí kóm, i-ch'é tsò sê hó ying-chan, hó foò-tsaák.
 B: Ngõh kòk-tak, k'ui tsô sê mỗ neí kè t'aai-t'aai* kóm ying-chan, kóm foò-tsaák.
4. A: Neí kè t'aai-t'aai* chung m-chung-i kóng shuèt-wâ kà?
 B: K'ui m-hai keí chung-i kóng shuèt-wâ, taân-hai hó ooi kóng shuèt-wâ.
5. A: K'ui kóng wâ* kè shí-haù, kóng-tak taaí m-taaí-seng à?
 B: K'ui kóng wâ kè shí-haù, kóng-tak m-taaí-seng, k'ui kóng-tak hó sai-seng.
6. A: Ngõh koó, mooí kòn ying-shik k'ui kè yân, to hó foon-heí k'ui, hai mã?
 B: Hai, mooí kòn ying-shik k'ui kè p'ang-yaù, to hó foon-heí k'ui.
7. A: A, tò i-ka, ngõh chũng meí mán neí leüng-wai*; neí leüng wai* seúng yám ti mi-yě à; hũng-ch'á, kà-fe, yik-waák tsaú à?
 B: Mi-yě to m-kán-iù, taân-hai ngõh m-hóh-i yám-tak t'aai toh kà-fe.
8. A: Tím-kaaí neí m-hóh-i yám tak t'aai toh kà-fe à?
 B: Uē-kwóh ngõh yám-chóh t'aai toh kà-fe, ngõh yē-maán m-fán-tak.
9. A: Uē-kwóh hai kóm, yám ti hũng-ch'á la!
 B: Hó à, hũng-ch'á peí-kaaù kà-fe hó ti.

LESSON 46

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

10. A: Paāk Chung-Kaau, ngōh seúng mán neí tai-í kōh mán-t'ai.
B: Mi-yě mán-t'ai à?
11. A: Neí kè pō-tui* chuè-fōng hái pin shuè à?
B: Ngōh kè pō-tui* chuè-fōng hái yat-kōh hó sai kè shaan shuè.
12. A: Kóh kōh shaan lei ni shuè yaũ keí uēn à?
B: Kóh kōh shaan lei ni shuè kè tung-pín taaí-yeuk* yat-paāk-paāt-sháp lei kóm sheung-hâ*.
13. A: Neí kè pō-tui* yaũ keí-toh koon-ping à?
B: Taaí-yeuk* yaũ leũng-ts'in koon-ping kóm-sheung-hâ*.
14. A: Ts'in keí yat pò-chí wâ, Taaí-Mô-Shaan lôk taaí shuét, lôk-chóh sei ng̃ yat; neí kóh shuè ne?
B: Ngōh kóh shuè tsaũ hái Taaí-Mô-Shaan, lôk shuét lôk-chóh ng̃ yat, hó laäng.
15. A: Kóm, neí kóh shuè t'ung ngoi-pín kè kaau-t'ung pín m-pín-leí à?
B: Kóh shuè t'ung ngoi-pín kè kaau-t'ung fei-sheung-chi m-pín-leí.

LESSON 46

WORD LIST

- | | |
|------------------------------|---|
| 1. shing-shī | city |
| 2. tung-naām pîn | southeast, southeast side |
| 3. shī-k'ui | business district of a city,
downtown |
| 4. sai-pak pîn | northwest, northwest side |
| 5. ts'ang | AN, story of a building
layer |
| 6. ts'ang laū* | AN, story of a building,
floor |
| 7. laū-sheūng | upstairs, upper floor |
| 8. laū-hâ | downstairs, lower floor |
| 9. ch'e-fōng | garage |
| 10. fa | flower |
| 11. fa-uēn* | flower garden |
| 12. ch'ui | to remove (dress, hat, etc) |
| 13. ch'ui-chōh..
chi-ngoī | besides, in addition to,
with the exception of |
| 14. faai | AN, a piece of, a slice of |
| 15. ts'ó | grass, weed |
| 16. ts'ó-teī | lawn |
| 17. î-laū* | second floor |
| 18. laū-t'ai | stair, staircase |

LESSON 46

READING MATERIAL

6

差 ch'a: wrong, different.
 差 ch'ai: a messenger.
 差不多 ch'a-k-tōh: almost, nearly most.
 差得遠 ch'a-tak-uēn: very different, far from it.
 郵差 yāu-ch'ai: a postman.

933

山 shaan: mountain; hill.
 山頂 shaan téng: top of a mountain.
 山嶺 shaan-ling: hill; mountain.
 山脈 shaan-mák: mountain range.

156

花 fa: flowers; blossom.
 花莊 fa-wōng: garden or
 花紅 fa-hōng: reward
 花園 fa-uēn: garden
 花布 fa-pò: flowered cloth

差

山

花

差

山

花

728

南 naām: the South.
 南洋 naām-yeung: The East Indies.
 南京 naām-king: Nanking.
 西南 sai-naām: southwest.
 指南針 chí-naām-cham: the compass.

1276

草 ts'ó: grass; plant; vegetation.
 青草 ts'ing ts'ó: green grass.
 草地 ts'ó tēi: meadow; lawn.
 草木 ts'ó-múk: grass and tress; vegetation.

南

草

南

草

LESSON 46
READING MATERIAL

1300

全 ts'uēn: all; complete; perfect.

完全 uēn-ts'uēn: complete; perfect.

全球 ts'uēn k'au: the whole world.

全體 ts'uēn-t'ai: whole body or group.

1219

層 ts'āng: a layer; stratum; story of house; degree.

一層 yat ts'āng: a layer; a story (of a house)

層次 ts'āng-ts'z: order; series; gradation.

1105

梯 t'ai: ladder; step, stair.

木梯 mūk t'ai: a wooden ladder.

樓梯 lau-tai: stairs.

全 層 梯

全 層 梯

般

般 pōn: a sort; kind; manner; way.

一般 yat pōn: alike; same as; in general.

塊

塊 t'ai: a lump; piece (of.)

一塊 yat t'ai: a piece of cloth

一塊 yat t'ai: a plot of ground.

般

塊

般 塊

般

塊

LESSON 46

READING MATERIAL






陳英同黃小姐飲 chón 啲酒之後，黃小姐而家覺得有頭先 kòm 瘡啦。而家佢地又要去 wán 房啦。佢地行過兩 t'īū 街 che，就睇見一間大酒店。

呢間大酒店有五層樓，一層高過一層，樓上的人差唔多都可以睇見全個城市啦。南便有 T'ōng -Fau，東便有山，有水。酒店嘅前便有一大塊草地，草地上有花，又紅又綠，又香又 lèng。酒店裏便有咁大樓梯。呢間酒店，嚟外便睇黎，係唔錯嘅。佢地睇過啲房啦，地方都好乾淨，有電燈，有冷熱水，都幾便利。一般黎講，啲房都唔算貴啦。

而家 wán 倒房啦，時候重早，佢地打算去 wán 陳英嘅親 -ts'ik。

LESSON 46

WRITING MATERIAL

	Character Number 6		Radical Number 48			
	Stroke Number 10		工			
	一	二	三	羊	羴	羴
	Character Number 933		Radical Number 46			
	Stroke Number 3		山			
	丨	凵	山			
	Character Number 158		Radical Number 140			
	Stroke Number 8		艹, 化			
	一	十	艹	化	花	花
	Character Number 728		Radical Number 24			
	Stroke Number 9		十			
	一	十	南	南	南	南
	Character Number 1376		Radical Number 140			
	Stroke Number 10		艹, 卄			
	一	十	卄	卄	草	草
		草	草			

LESSON 47

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

chóh

chóh-pîn

chóh-shaú-pîn

Neĩ k'eĩ hai ngõh kè chót - naú-pîn.

Ngõh k'eĩ hai neĩ kè pin pîn à?

Neĩ k'eĩ hai ngõh kè chóh-shaú-pîn.

yaũ

yaũ-pîn

yaũ-shaú-pîn

Ngõh ts'õh hai neĩ kè yaũ-shaú-pîn.

ts'in-pîn

Neĩ kè ts'in-pîn hai Wõng Sin-Shaang.

haũ-pîn

Neĩ kè haũ-pîn hai Leĩ Sin-Shaang.

sheũng-pîn

Sheũng-pîn yaũ hó toh yān..

hâ-pîn

Hâ-pîn mǒ yān.

ngoĩ-pîn

ni kaan uk kè ngoĩ-pîn

Ni kaan uk kè ngoĩ-pîn yaũ hó toh ch'e.

luĩ-pîn

Ni kaan uk yaũ hó toh fõng*.

Ni kaan uk kè luĩ-pîn yaũ hó toh fõng*.

LESSON 47

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

chung-kaan

fàn-fōng* t'ung haak-t'eng kè chung-kaan

Fàn-fōng* t'ung haak-t'eng kè chung-kaan hai shai-shan-fōng*.

tung

tung-pîn

tung-pîn* yān

Ngõh hai tung-pîn* yān.

Neĩ hai pin shuè yān à?

Ngõh hai tung-pîn* yān.

tung-pô

tung-pô kè teĩ-fong

Tung-pô kè teĩ-fong hó laǎng.

Tung-pô kè teĩ-fong laǎng m-laǎng à?

Tung-pô kè teĩ-fong hó laǎng.

tung-fong

tung-fong yān

Ngõh hai tung-fong yān.

Neĩ hai pin shuè yān à?

Ngõh hai tung-fong yān.

naām

naām-pîn

naām-pîn* yan

Ngõh hai naām-pîn* yān.

naām-pô

naām-pô kè shing-shĩ

Naam-pô kè shing-shĩ hó it.

LESSON 47

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

Naam-pô kè shīng-shī ít m-ít à?

Naam-pô kè shīng-shī hó ít.

naām-fong

Ngõh haî Meĩ-Kwòk naām-fong yān.

Neĩ haî Meĩ-Kwòk pin shuè yān à?

Ngõh haî Meĩ-Kwòk naām-fong yān.

sai

sai-pîn

sai-pô

Meĩ-Kwòk kè sai-pô.

Ka-Shaáng haî Meĩ-Kwòk kè sai-pô.

Ka-Shaáng haî Meĩ-Kwòk pin shuè à?

Ka-Shaáng haî Meĩ-Kwòk kè sai-pô.

sai-fong

sai-fong yān

Meĩ-Kwòk yān haî sai-fong yān, Chung-Kwòk yān haî tung-fong yān.

pak

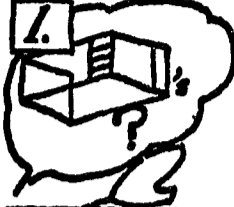

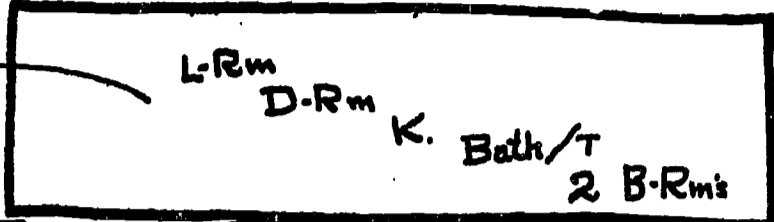
pak-pîn

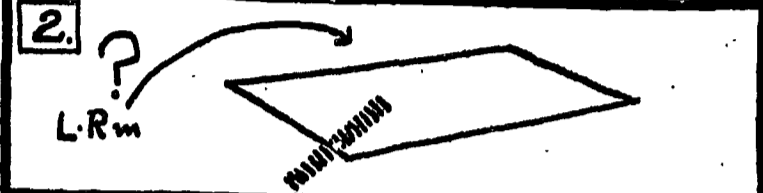
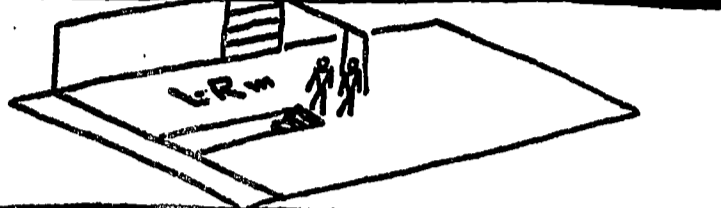
pak-pîn* yān

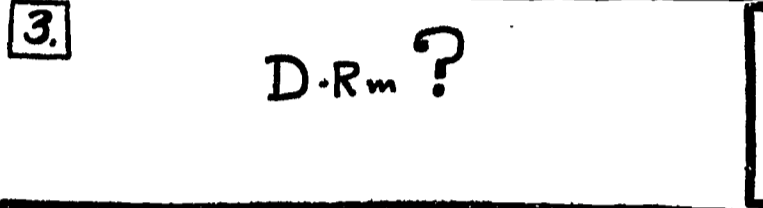
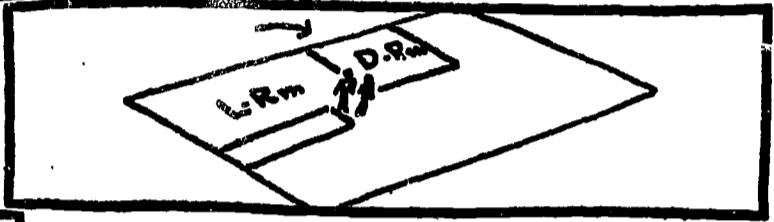
pak-pô

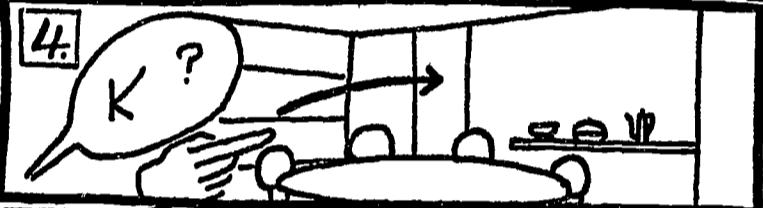
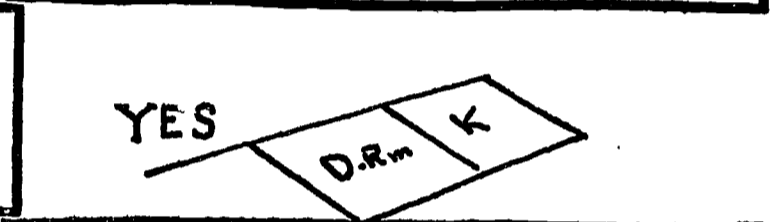
Pak-fong yān shīk mâk, naām-fong yān shīk maĩ.

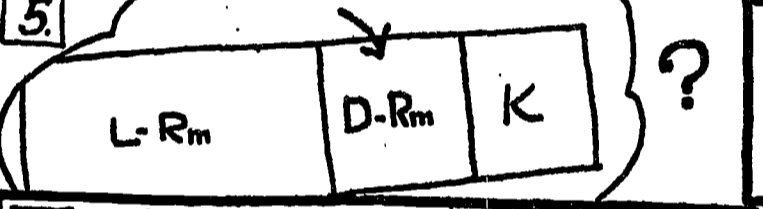

LESSON 47

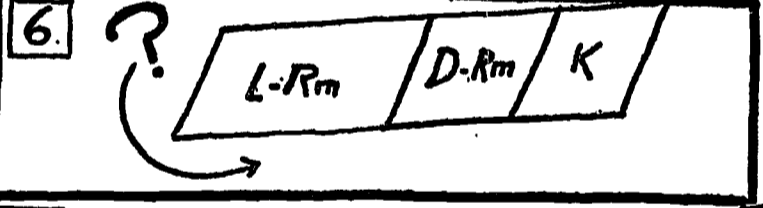
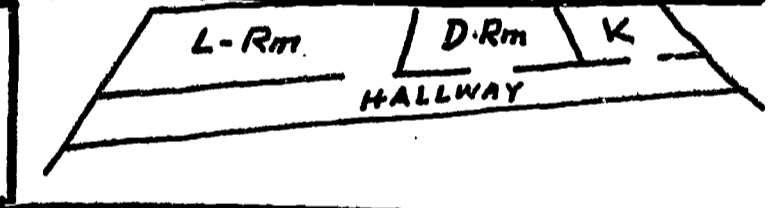
1.   

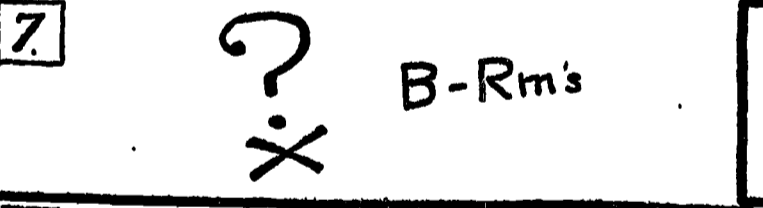
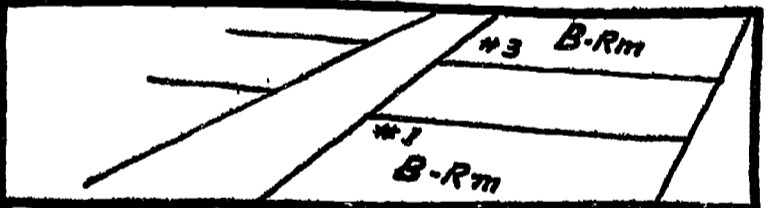
2.  

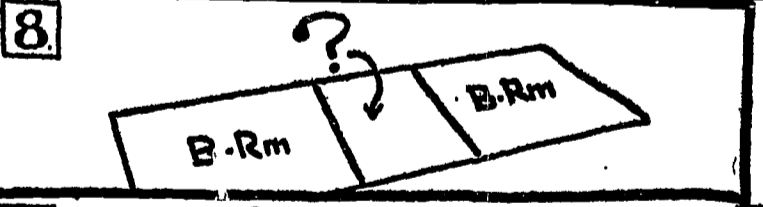

3.  

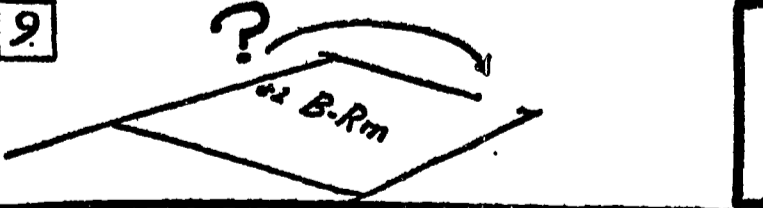
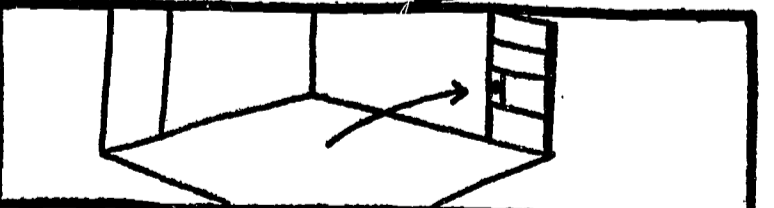
4.  

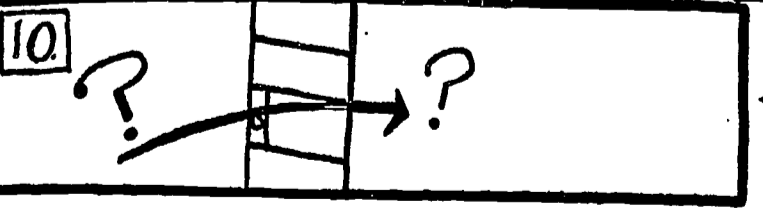

5.  

6.  

7.  

8.  

9.  

10.  

LESSON 47

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Neĩ ni ts'āng laū* yaũ keĩ-toh kaan fōng* à?
B: Ni ts'āng laū* yaũ yat-kòh haak-t'eng, yat-kòh faân-t'eng, yat-kòh ch'ui fōng*, yat-kòh shai-shan-fōng* t'ūng ts'è-shòh, leũng-kòh fàn-fōng*.
2. A: Pin kaan hai haak-t'eng à?
B: Ni kaan ch'eũng-fong kè hai haak-t'eng.
3. A: Faân-t'eng hai pin shuè à?
B: Kòh kaan sei-fong kè hai faân-t'eng, hai haak-t'eng kè yaũ-shaú-pîn.
4. A: Hai faân-t'eng yaũ-pîn kè hai m-hai ch'ui-fōng* à?
B: Hai, faân-t'eng yaũ-pîn kè hai ch'ui-fōng*; faân-t'eng hai ch'ui-fōng* kè tsòh-pîn.
5. A: Uē-kwòh hai kóm, faân-t'eng hai haak-t'eng t'ūng ch'ui-fōng* kè chung-kaan, hai mã?
B: Hai, faân-t'eng hai haak-t'eng t'ūng ch'ui-fōng* kè chung-kaan.
6. A: Haak-t'eng, faân-t'eng, t'ūng ch'ui-fōng* kè ts'in-pîn hai mi-yě à?
B: Haak-t'eng, faân-t'eng, t'ūng ch'ui-fōng* kè ts'in-pîn hai yat-t'iu laäng-hông*.
7. A: Fàn-fōng* hai pin shuè à?
B: Laäng-hông* kòh-pîn tai-yat kaan fōng* hai fàn-fōng*, tai-ĩ-kaan fōng* yik-to hai fàn-fōng*.
8. A: Tai-yat kaan fàn-fōng* t'ūng tai-ĩ kaan fàn-fōng* kè chung-kaan hai mi-yě à?
B: Tai-yat kaan fàn-fōng* t'ūng tai-ĩ kaan fàn-fōng* kè chung-kaan hai shai-shan-fōng* t'ūng ts'è-shòh.
9. A: Tai-ĩ-kaan fàn-fōng* kè tsui yaũ-shaú-pîn hai mi-yě à?
B: Tai-ĩ kaan fàn-fōng* kè tsui yaũ-shaú-pîn hai waäng-moõn*.

LESSON 47

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

10. A: Waāng-moōn* kè ngoi-pîn hai mí-yě à?

B: Waāng-moōn* kè ngoi-pîn hai k'ē-laū; nei t'ai-hā, ni
ts'āng laū* kè sei-mín chau-wai to yāu k'ē-laū*.

LESSON 47

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. **A:** How many rooms are there on this floor?
B: There is a living room, a dining room, a kitchen, a bathroom with toilet, and two bedrooms on this floor.
2. **A:** Which is the living room?
B: The rectangular one is the living room.
3. **A:** Where is the dining room?
B: The square one is the dining room. It is on the right hand side of the living room.
4. **A:** Is the one on the right of the dining room the kitchen?
B: Yes. The one on the right of the dining room is the kitchen. Therefore, the dining room is on the left of the kitchen.
5. **A:** If that is the case, the dining room is between the living room and the kitchen, isn't that right?
B: Yes. That's right.
6. **A:** What is in front of the living room, dining room, and kitchen?
B: A hallway is in front of the living room, dining room and kitchen.
7. **A:** Where are the bedrooms?
B: The first room on the other side of the hallway is a bedroom. The next room is also a bedroom.
8. **A:** What is between the first and the second bedroom?
B: The bathroom with toilet is between the first and the second bedroom.
9. **A:** What is on the extreme right of the second bedroom?
B: A side door is on the extreme right of the second bedroom.
10. **A:** What is on the outside of the side door?
B: A balcony is on the outside of the side door. Take a look. There are balconies all around the four sides of this floor.

LESSON 47

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Paāk Chung-Kaaü, ching-wâ ngö-h-tei kóng-tò pin shuè à?
B: Hōh Haaü-Cheúng, ching-wâ ngö-h-tei kóng-tò Taaü-Mō-Shaan.
2. A: Neï kóh shuè lôk kóm taaü shuét, ch'ut yâp kóm m-pîn-lei, neï tá-suèn tím paân à?
B: Ni ti hai hó p'ing-sheüng kê sê, ngö-h mō mat tá-suèn.
3. A: Tui-ue neï kê tseung-loi, neï yaü mi-yê kai-waäk à?
B: Ngö-h hai yat-kòh kwan-yân, ngö-h hó naân chi-tò ngö-h tseung-loi hui pin shuè, t'üng tsô mi-yê.
4. A: Neï kê sheüng-sz tiü neï hui pin shuè, neï tsaü hui pin shuè, nai mã?
B: Mō-ts'òh là, k'ui tiü ngö-h hui pin shuè, ngö-h tsaü hui pin shuè, mō-paân-faät.
5. A: Hâ kòh uét sei-hô, neï-tei fòng m-fòng kà à?
B: Fòng à; hâ kòh uét sei-hô, ng-hô, t'üng lük-hô ngö-h-tei to fòng kà; chúng-küng fòng saam-yät kà.
6. A: Kóh chân-shi, neï ooï m-ooï hui pin shuè waân à?
B: Ngö-h toh-sò ooï hui lui-haäng, tò-shuè hui waân-hä.
7. A: Neï chún-peï tsê-kei yat-kòh yân hui, yik-waäk t'üng ka-yân yat-ch'ai hui à?
B: Iü t'ai ts'ing-ying k'uét-ting.
8. A: Hai tím-yeüng* kê ts'ing-ying, neï tsaü yat-kòh yân hui à?
B: Uê-kwóh ngö-h kê t'ai-t'ai* m-tak-haân, ngö-h tsaü yat-kòh yân hui.
9. A: Hai tím-yeüng* kê ts'ing-ying, neï tsaü t'üng ka-yân yat-ch'ai hui à?
B: Uê-kwóh uk-k'ei mō sê, ngö-h tsaü t'üng ka-yân yat-ch'ai hui.
10. A: Neï ooï m-ooï m-hui à?
B: Wâ-m-ting, uê-kwóh t'ai mā-faân, ngö-h-tei to m-hui.

LESSON 47

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

11. A: Paâk Chung-Kaaù, neĩ t'ai-hã ch'eung kè ngoi-pîn, t'in kòm yam!
B: Ôh, t'in kòm yam, hó-ts'z̄ tsaũ-laĩ lôk uẽ là! Ngõh iù tsaú là!
12. A: Tím-kaaĩ neĩ kòm faai ch'é à? Chùng ts'õh-hã la!
B: Yan-waĩ nõh kè sai-man-tsaĩ hai uk-k'eĩ táng-kán nõh.
13. A: K'ui hai uk-k'eĩ táng neĩ tsô mi-yẽ à?
B: K'ui hai uk-k'eĩ táng nõh shik faân.
14. A: M-hó tsaú là! Ī-ka lôk-kán uẽ là, hó taaĩ uẽ là!
B: Ngõh iù tsik-haak tsaú là!
15. A: Paâk Chung-Kaaù, Leĩ Siũ-Kaaù, pat-ue hai ni shuè shik ts'aan pîn-faân; shik-uên faân chi ch'é la!
B: M-hó là, nõh m-seung k'ui-teĩ hai uk-k'eĩ táng nõh.
A: Tím-kaaĩ neĩ m-tá tân-wâ* peĩ k'ui, kiù k'ui-teĩ m-hó táng neĩ à?
B: Hó la, táng nõh tá tân-wâ* peĩ nõh kè taaĩ-tsaĩ, kiù-k'ui-teĩ m-hó táng nõh.

LESSON 47

WORD LIST

1. haāk-t'eng	living room, parlor
2. t'eng	hall, large room, room
3. faân-t'eng, ts'aan-t'eng	dining room
4. ch'ui-fōng* ch'ue-fōng*	kitchen
5. shan	body
6. saí-shan fōng*	bathroom, washroom
7. ts'è-shóh	toilet, restroom, lavatory, latrine
8. fân-fōng*	bedroom
9. ch'eūng-fong	rectangle, rectangular
10. sei-fong	square
11. hông*	lane, alley
12. laǎng-hông*	hallway, corridor
13. waāng	crosswise, horizontal, sideway
14. waāng-moōn*	side door
15. k'ē	to ride (on an animal), mount, stride
16. k'ē-lau*	balcony, veranda
17. chau, Chau	perimeter, surname
18. waf	to encircle, surround
19. chau-waf	all around
20. sei-mín	four sides, four direc- tions

LESSON 47

READING MATERIAL

1132

廳 t'eng: hall; room; government; office.

客廳 haäk-t'eng: reception room; parlor.

飯廳 faän-t'eng: dining room.

1384

園 uēn: garden; orchard; park.

花園 fa-uēn: flower garden.

菜園 ts'oi uēn: vegetable garden.

菓園 kwóh uēn: an orchard.

136

除 ch'ui: to deduct; laying aside.

除咗 ch'ui-ch'oh: after deducting.

除非 ch'ui-fei: unless; except.

開除 hoi-ch'ui: dismiss.

除數 ch'ui-sh'oh: division (Arith).

廳 廣 園 除

廳 廣 園 除

36

周 ch'au: everywhere, all, surname; to complete, to surround.

周 ch'au: all.

周 ch'au: well arranged, assiduously assiduous, attentive.

1418

圍 wai: to surround; to enclose.

圍 wai-ts'eung: a boundary wall.

圍 wai kung: to besiege.

周 圍

周 圍

106

LESSON 47

READING MATERIAL

784

汗 oo: dirty; foul;
filthy; impure.

汗糟 oo-tso: dirty; fil-
thy.

姦汗 kaan-oo: to rape.

1336

廁 ts'è: a privy; rest
room; lavatory.

廁所 ts'è-shòh: privy;
water-closet.

水廁 shuí ts'è: water-
closet.

434

騎 k'í: to ride as-
tride of.

騎馬 k'í ma: to ride a
horse.

騎兵 k'í-ping: cavalry.

汗

污

廁

騎

汗 廁 騎
汚 廁 騎
汗 廁 騎

1253

淺 ts'ín: shallow;
easy; simple.

淺水 ts'ín shuí: the
water is shal-
low.

擱淺 kòk-ts'ín: to run
aground.

941

深 sham: deep; inten-
se; abstruse;
very.

深夜 sham yé: late at
night.

深交 sham kasu: inti-
mate friendship.

深信 sham sùn: to be-
lieve firmly.

淺

深

淺 深
淺 深

LESSON 47

READING MATERIAL

陳英同黃小姐 wán choh 房之後，佢地而家去探親 -ts'ik 啦。佢地行吓 k'ing 吓，有幾耐 che，就到啦。嗰個親 -ts'ik 住喺三 -Faān- 市嘅東便，離 T'ōng -Faū 有幾遠。嗰處地方好好，近山近水，又唔污 -ts'o 又唔 ts'o。

佢嘅親 -ts'ik 嘅屋唔大唔細，樓下有兩個大客廳，一個 ts'aan- 廳，洗身房，ch'ui- 房，廁所。樓上有三個 rān- 房，兩個洗身房，兩個廁所。呢間屋有兩層樓，每層都有騎樓，喺騎樓你可以睇見遠處嘅高山綠水。屋嘅後便有車房，前便有花園。除 choh 花園之外，屋嘅周圍都有草地。間屋係淺紅嘅，周圍嘅草地係深綠嘅。綠處有一點紅，真係 lèng 啦。住喺呢啲地方，你話幾快樂呀！

LESSON 47

WRITING MATERIAL

廳	Character Number 1132		Radical Number 53				
	Stroke Number 25		广				
	廂	廂	廂	廂	廂	廂	廂
	廳	廳	廳	廳	廳	廳	廳
園	Character Number 1384		Radical Number 31				
	Stroke Number 13		口				
	丨	冂	冂	冂	冂	冂	冂
	周	周	周	園			
除	Character Number 136		Radical Number 170				
	Stroke Number 9		阝, 阜				
	了	阝	阝	阝	阝	阝	阝
	除						
周	Character Number 36		Radical Number 30				
	Stroke Number 8		口				
	丨	冂	冂	冂	冂	冂	冂
圍	Character Number 1418		Radical Number 31				
	Stroke Number 13		口				
	丨	冂	冂	冂	冂	冂	冂
	周	周	圍	圍			

LESSON 48

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. peí, peí-kaaù

kwòh

taaî

Neĩ kè uk taaî.

Neĩ kè uk peí ngõh kè uk taaî.

Ngõh kè uk peí neĩ kè uk taaî, yik-waâk sai à?

Neĩ kè uk peí ngõh kè uk taaî.

Neĩ kè uk peí ngõh kè uk taaî ti.

Neĩ kè uk peí-kaaù ngõh kè uk taaî ti.

Neĩ kè uk peí-kaaù ngõh kè uk taaî hó toh.

Neĩ kè uk taaî kwòh ngõh kè uk.

Neĩ kè uk taaî kwòh ngõh kè uk hó toh.

Neĩ kè uk taaî kwòh ngõh kè hó toh.

Neĩ kè uk san.

Neĩ í-ka kè uk san.

Neĩ í-ka kè uk peí kaû-shí kè san.

Neĩ í-ka kè uk peí kaû-shí kè san ti.

Ngõh í-ka kè uk peí kaû-shí kè san ti, yik-waâk kaû ti à?

Neĩ í-ka kè uk peí kaû-shí kè san ti.

Neĩ í-ka kè uk peí-kaaù kaû-shí kè san ti.

Neĩ í-ka kè uk peí-kaaù kaû-shí kè san hó toh.

Neĩ í-ka kè uk san kwòh kaû-shí kè.

Ngõh í-ka kè uk san kwòh kaû-shí kè, yik-waâk kaû kwòh kaû-shí kè à?

LESSON 48
ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

Neī i-ka kè uk san kwòh kaû-shī kè.

Neī i-ka kè uk san kwòh kaû-shī kè hó toh.

2. tsui, chí; kwoh-t'aū, tak-chaī

Ì-Faû kè yān toh.

Taaī-Faû kè yān toh.

Lōh-Shaáng kè yān toh.

Î-Faû kè yān toh, Taaī-Faû kè yān toh ti.

Î-Faû kè yān toh, Taaī-Faû kè yān toh ti, Lōh-Shaáng kè yān tsui toh.

Î-Faû kè yān toh, Taaī-Faû kè yān toh ti, Lōh-Shaáng kè yān chí toh.

Î-Faû, Taaī-Faû, t'ūng Lōh-Shaáng, pin shuè kè yān tsui toh à?

Î-Faû, Taaī-Faû, t'ūng Lōh-Shaáng, Lōh-Shaáng kè yān tsui toh.

Î-Faû, Taaī-Faû, t'ūng Lōh-Shaáng, Lōh-Shaáng kè yān chí toh.

Naú-Yeùk kè yān toh.

Naú-Yeùk kè yān toh kwòh-t'aū.

Naú-Yeùk kè yān toh tak-chaī.

Naú-Yeùk kè yān toh m-toh à?

Naú-Yeùk kè yān toh kwòh-t'aū.

Naú-Yeùk kè yān toh tak-chaī.

3. yaũ mǒ.....kòm...?

yaũ.....kòm...

mǒ.....kòm...

LESSON 48

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

chuê hái ni shuè.

Chuê hái ni shuè hó shue-fûk.

Chuê hái ni shuè shue m̄-shue-fûk à?

Chuê hái ni shuè hó shue-fûk.

Chuê hái neĩ shuè yîk-to shue-fûk.

Chuê hái neĩ shuè yaũ ni shuè kòm shue-fûk.

Chuê hái ngõh shuè yaũ mǒ ni shuè kòm shue-fûk à?

Chuê hái neĩ shuè yaũ ni shuè kòm shue-fûk.

Chuê hái ni shuè hó shue-fûk, chuê hái k'ui shuè m̄-shue-fûk.

Chuê hái k'ui shuè mǒ ni shuè kòm shue-fûk.

Chuê hái k'ui shuè yaũ mǒ ni shuè kòm shue-fûk à?

Chuê hái k'ui shuè mǒ ni shuè kòm shue-fûk.

4. poón-sz̄

ch'ung-mīng

p'ēng, kwai

taaî, sai

ko, ai

fei, shaù

laäng, it

mōng, tak-haān

kwooî

ch'eūng, tuén

tūng, nuēn

toh, shiú

naān, yūng-î

LESSON 48

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

kon, shap

kon-tsêng, oo-tso

faai, maân

tsó, ch'i

k'ân-lîk, laân

sham, ts'in

siú-sam, taaí-i

ts'eüng-sai, kaán-taan

ts'ò, tsing

pîn-leí

foót, chaák

san, kaú

shue-fûk

LESSON 48

<p>1. </p>	<p></p>
<p>2. </p>	<p>YES - ?</p>
<p>3. </p>	<p>NO</p>
<p>4. </p>	<p>YES</p>
<p>5. </p>	<p></p>
<p>6. </p>	<p></p>
<p>7. </p>	<p></p>
<p>8. </p>	<p></p>
<p>9. </p>	<p></p>
<p>10. </p>	<p></p>

LESSON 48

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Ch'ān-King-Leī, ngōh ĭ-king t'ai-kwòh neī kè uk, ngōh kòk-tak k'ui m-yai.
B: Hai me? Ngōh ĭ-wai k'ui peī ĭ-ts'in kè hó hó toh.
A: Mooī kòh uēt uk-tso keī toh à?
B: Mooī kòh uēt uk-tso paat-sháp man.
A: Kóm, neī kè peī ngōh kè p'ēng là!
2. A: Neī yaū mǒ t'ai-kwòh ngōh kè fàn-fōng* à?
B: Yaū, ngōh ĭ-ts'in t'ai-kwòh neī kè fàn-fōng*. Neī kóm-yeung* mǎn, hai mi-yě ĭ-sz à?
3. A: Ngōh seung mǎn, neī kòk-tak neī kè fàn-fōng* yaū mǒ ngōh kè kóm kwong à?
B: Ngōh kòk-tak, ngōh kè fàn-fōng* mǒ neī kè kóm kwong.
4. A: Neī tsik-hai wá, neī kè fàn-fōng* peī-kaaù ngōh kè òm ti, hai mǎ?
B: Tong-in la, ngōh kè fàn-fōng* peī-kaaù neī kè òm ti.
5. A: Neī chi m-chi-tò tím-kaaí à?
B: Ngōh nám-tó là, yan-wai ngōh shuè kè ts'eung peī-kaaù neī shuè kè shiú hó toh, shóh-ĭ ngōh kè fàn-fōng* peī-kaaù neī kè òm hó toh.
6. A: Neī tsoi nám-hǎ, chūng yaū mǒ k'eī-t'a kè lei-yaū à?
B: K'eī-t'a kè lei-yaū hai, ngōh kè fàn-fōng* kè tân-tang shiú kwòh neī kè, shóh-ĭ ngōh kè fàn-fōng* òm kwòh neī kè.
7. A: Neī kòk-tak neī kè haak-t'eng chaak ti, yik-waak ngōh kè chaak ti à?
B: Ngōh kòk-tak ngōh kè haak-t'eng chaak ti, neī kè foòt kwòh ngōh kè hó toh.
8. A: Peī-kaaù-lai-kóng; neī ĭ-wai, chuē hai neī shuè shue-fúk ti, yik-waak chuē hai ngōh shuè shue-fúk ti à?
B: Ngōh ĭ-wai, chuē hai neī shuè shue-fúk hó toh.

LESSON 48

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

9. A: Neĩ ĩ-ts'in kè uk, ĩn-tsoĩ kè uk, t'ũng ngõh kè uk, pin kaan chì san, pin kaan chì kaũ à?
B: Neĩ kè chì san, ngõh ĩ-ts'in kè chì kaũ, ngõh ĩ-ts'in kè kaũ kwõh-t'aũ.
10. A: Neĩ kaũ-shĩ kè uk, ĩ-ka kè uk, t'ũng ngõh kè uk, pin kaan chì sai, pin kaan chì taaĩ à?
B: Ngõh ĩ-ka kè chì sai, kaũ-shĩ kè tsui-taaĩ, kaũ-shĩ kè taaĩ tak-chai.

LESSON 48

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: Manager Ch'ān, I've already taken a look at your house.
I think it is not bad.
B: You think so? I think it is much better than the one
I had before.
A: How much is the rent per month?
B: It is \$80.00 per month.
A: If that is the case, yours is cheaper than mine.
2. A: Have you taken a look at my bedroom?
B: Yes, I did. Why do you ask?
3. A: I would like to ask you whether your bedroom is as
bright as mine?
B: I think my bedroom is not as bright as yours.
4. A: Do you mean your bedroom is darker than mine?
B: Certainly. My bedroom is darker than yours.
5. A: Do you know why?
B: I have figured it out. It is because there are fewer
windows in my place than yours; therefore, my bedroom
is much darker than yours.
6. A: Think it over again. Are there any other reasons?
B: The other reason is that there are fewer lights in my
bedroom than yours; therefore my bedroom is darker
than yours.
7. A: Do you think your living room is narrower than mine
or mine narrower than yours?
B: I think my living room is narrower. Yours is much
wider than mine.
8. A: Comparatively speaking, do you think living at your
place is more comfortable, or at mine?
B: I think living at your place is much more comfortable.

LESSON 48

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

9. A: Which is the newest and the oldest, your former house, your present house, or my house?
- B: Yours is the newest and my former house the oldest. My former one was too old.
10. A: Which is the smallest and the largest, your former house, your present house, or my house?
- B: My present house is the smallest, and the former one is the largest. The former house was too large.

LESSON 48

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. B: Ts'ing mǎn, neǐ ni shuè hái m-hái í-líng-sei-saam-kaú hô tǐn-wâ* à?
 C: Hái à, ni shuè hái í-líng-sei-saam-kaú, neǐ hái pin waí* à?
2. B: Neǐ hái m-hái Kwong-Míng à? Ngõh hái pǎ-pa à.
 C: Oh, neǐ hái pǎ-pa, neǐ hái pin shuè tá lai kà?
3. B: Ngõh hái Hõh Haaú-Cheúng shuè tá lai, neǐ-teí hái m-hái táng-kán ngõh shík faân à?
 C: Hái à, ngõh-teí táng neǐ shík faân, táng-chõh hó noi lòh! Neǐ faan m-faan lai shík faân à?
4. B: Í-ka lôk-kán uế, ngõh m-faan lai shík faân là!
 C: Kóm, neǐ hái pin shuè shík faân à?
5. B: Hõh Haaú-Cheúng kiú ngõh hái k'uí shuè shík maán-faân; shík-uēn faân chí faan lai.
 C: Hó la, kam-maán tsó ti faan lai wòh! M-hó faan-tak kóm yē pòh!
6. B: Hó à, neǐ fòng-sam la!
 C: Hó la, hái kóm la!
7. A: Paák Chung-Kaaú, ching-wâ ngõh t'eng neǐ t'ung neǐ kè taaí-tsaí kóng tǐn-wâ*, k'uí hó ooi kóng.
 B: Hái, k'uí t'ung ngõh kè t'aaí-t'aaí* yat-yeung kóm ooi kóng wâ?
8. A: Neǐ kè taaí-tsaí í-ka hái pin shuè tók shue à?
 B: K'uí í-ka hái ni kòh sheng kè yat-kaan Chung-Mán hòk-haaú tók-kán shue.
9. A: K'uí keí shí, hái pin shuè ch'ut shai à?
 B: K'uí hái yat-kaú-sei-líng nín, hái Taaí-Faú T'ong-Yán-Faú ch'ut shai.
10. A: K'uí tók shue k'án m-k'án-lík à?
 B: K'uí tók shue hó k'án-lík.

LESSON 48

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

11. A: K'ui mooĩ yat fong-hok, faan uk-k'ei chi-hau, yaũ mǒ tsz-shau kǎ?
- B: Yaũ, k'ui mooĩ yat fong hok, faan uk-k'ei chi-hau, ts'at-tim-poón hoi-ch'í tsz-shau.
12. A: Uen-loi k'ui kóm k'an-lík; m-kwaai-tak, k'ui tük shue tük-tak kóm hó la!
- B: K'ui tük-tak mā-mā-tei* che, nei kwòh-tseung che!
13. A: Ue-kwòh k'ui hai yat-kaú-sei-ling nin ch'ut shai, k'ui tsaũ-laĩ iù tong ping là!
- B: Hai là, k'ui tsaũ-laĩ iù tong ping là!
14. A: Nei kè t'aaĩ-t'aaĩ* kóm poón-sz; nei kè taaĩ-tsaĩ yaũ kóm ch'ung-ming; nei kè ka-t'ing yat-ting hó faai-lók là!
- B: Hai, ngòh-tei kè ka-t'ing hó faai-lók.
15. A: Paák Chung-Kaaũ, Lei Shiũ-Kaaũ, ngòh-tei hoh-ĩ hoi-ch'í shik maan-faan là!
- B: Hòh Haaũ-Cheung, nei kè t'aaĩ-t'aaĩ* ching sùng ching-tak chan hó.
- A: Nei haak-hei che, k'ui ching sùng mǒ nei kè t'aaĩ-t'aaĩ* ching-tak kóm hó.
- B: Oh, ni wai* hai Hòh t'aaĩ-t'aaĩ*, hai mà?
- A: Chan tui-m-chuê, ngòh m-kei-tak-chòh t'ung nei-tei kaaĩ-shiũ; ni wai* hai Paák Chung-Kaaũ, ni wai* hai Lei Shiũ-Kaaũ.
- B: Oh, Hòh t'aaĩ-t'aaĩ*.
- D: Paák Chung-Kaaũ, Lei Shiũ-Kaaũ.

LESSON 48

WORD LIST

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. yai | bad, inferior, poor |
| 2. me? | interrogative final particle expressing surprise, negative final particle |
| 3. tso
tso pei nei;
t'ung nei tso | rent, rental; to rent
to rent to you;
to rent from you |
| 4. i-sz | meaning, thought, idea |
| 5. kwong | bright, shiny; brightness, light |
| 6. om | dark, gloomy, obscure |
| 7. tong-in* | of course, certainly, naturally |
| 8. nam-to | to have it figured out, think of |
| 9. k'ei-t'a | other, the rest of |
| 10. lei-yau | reason |
| 11. tin | electricity |
| 12. tang | light, lamp |
| 13. tin-tang | light, electric light |
| 14. foot | wide, broad; width |
| 15. pei-kaaù-lai-kong | comparatively speaking |
| 16. shue-fuk | comfortable |
| 17. san | new |
| 18. chi, tsui | most, (superlative degree) |

LESSON 48

READING MATERIAL

60

窗 ch'eung: window
 窗門 ch'eung-moōn*: a window
 百頁窗 pāi-īp-ch'eung: Venetian blind

570

光 kwong: light; bright; glory; naked; uncovered.
 天光 t'in kwong: day break.
 日光 yāt-kwong: the sun; daylight.
 光頭 kwong t'aū: bald-head.
 光明 kwong-ming: bright; clear; illuminous.

1163

到 tò: to reach; to get; to come; until; arrive.
 到來 tò loī: to arrive.
 收到 shau tò: to receive.
 到底 tò-tai: finally; after all.
 到處 tò ch'ùè: everywhere.

窗

光

到

窗

光

到

窓

窓

窓

光

到

448

其 k'eī: a demonstrative & possessive pronoun; his; her; its; this; that.
 其餘 k'eī-uē: the rest of them; as to the rest.
 其中 k'eī-chung: among them; therein.
 其實 k'eī-shāt: in point of fact; in truth; actually

1077

他 t'a: other; another; he; it.
 他人 t'a-yān: others.
 他們 t'a moōn: they; them.

其

他

其

他

其

他

LESSON 48
READING MATERIAL

227

服 fûk: garments; to serve; mourning clothes

服從 fûk-ts'ûng: to submit to; to obey

着服 ch'èuk fuk: to go into mourning

服務 fûk-mó: to serve; service

服毒 fûk t'ûk: to take poison

服

服

服

1232

將 tseung, tseung: military commander; sign of future tense: will; shall.

將來 tseung-loī: in the future.

將到 tseung tò: approaching; about to come.

將死 tseung sz: about to die.

將

將

將

1268

租 tso: to rent; to lease; rental; tax.

租屋 tso uk: to rent a house.

租賃 tso-yâm: to let out; to take on lease.

收租 shau tso: to collect rental.

租界 tso-kaai: foreign concession.

租

租

租

1456

由 yaū: from; by; to permit.

由你 yaū neī: as you please.

由來 yaū-loī: cause; origin; reason.

由

由

由

654

嗎 mà: interrogative ending in the sentence.

去街嗎 huì kaai mà: are you going out?

嗎啡 ma-fe: morphine.

嗎

嗎

嗎

陳英嘅親-ts'ik嘅屋真係 lèng 啦, 地方又好, 住
 嘅處你話幾 shue-服呀! 黃小姐好想陳英, 將來有
 錢嘅時候, 會買間敢樣嘅屋. 如果有錢買呢, 租
 間黎住都唔緊要嘅.

陳英話, 比較黎講, 佢嘅屋雖然有佢嘅親-ts'ik
 嘅 kòm lèng, 但係有 kòm 大. 陳英嘅屋有好多窗, 夠
 光, 又够 foòt, 又够新. 講到 fàn-房呢, 陳英嘅屋處
 有五個 fàn-房, 樓下有兩個, 樓上有三個. 佢嘅親-ts'
 嘅屋處樓上只有三個 fàn-房, 樓下一個都有. 其他
 嘅房呢, 兩處都有 kòm 多. 你話邊個嘅屋處有多啲
 fàn-房呢? 當然係陳英嘅多過佢嘅親-ts'ik嘅. 你話
 係嗎?

黃小姐覺得呢啲說話有意思, 有理由.

LESSON 48

WRITING MATERIAL

窗	Character Number 60		Radical Number 116				
	Stroke Number 12		宀				
	宀	宀	宀	宀	宀	宀	宀
	宀	宀	窗				
光	Character Number 570		Radical Number 10				
	Stroke Number 6		儿				
	丨	丩	小	𠂆	光		
到	Character Number 1163		Radical Number 18				
	Stroke Number 8		刂, 刀				
	一	丩	𠂆	𠂆	𠂆	到	到
其	Character Number 448		Radical Number 12				
	Stroke Number 8		八				
	一	十	廿	廿	其	其	其
他	Character Number 1077		Radical Number 9				
	Stroke Number 5		亻, 人				
	丿	亻	亻	他			

LESSON 49

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. yaũ mǎ....kòm....?

yaũ....kòm....

mǎ....kòm....

t'ūng..yat-yeũng kòm...

tσαύ

Ni ti tσαύ hó.

Ni ti tσαύ m-hó.

Ni ti tσαύ hó m-hó à?

Ni ti tσαύ hó.

Ni ti tσαύ m-hó.

Ni ti tσαύ keí hó.

Ni ti tσαύ m-haí keí hó.

Ni ti tσαύ hó, kóh ti tσαύ yík-to hó.

Ni ti tσαύ hó, kóh ti tσαύ yaũ ni ti tσαύ kòm hó.

Ni ti tσαύ hó, kóh ti tσαύ mǎ ni ti tσαύ kòm hó.

Ni ti tσαύ hó, kóh ti tσαύ yaũ mǎ ni ti tσαύ kòm hó à?

Ni ti tσαύ hó, kóh ti tσαύ yaũ ni ti tσαύ kòm hó.

Ni ti tσαύ hó, kóh ti tσαύ t'ūng ni ti tσαύ yat-yeũng kòm hó.

Ni ti tσαύ hó, kóh ti tσαύ mǎ ni ti tσαύ kòm hó.

2. Ni ti tσαύ hó.

Ni ti tσαύ hó-yám.

Ni ti tσαύ m-hó-yám.

Ni ti tσαύ hó m-hó-yám à?

LESSON 40
ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

Ni ti tsaú m̄-hó-yám.

Ni ti tsaú keí hó-yám.

Ni ti tsaú m̄-haî keí hó-yám.

Ni ti tsaú hó-yám, kóh ti tsaú yîk-to hó-yám.

Ni ti tsaú hó-yám, kóh ti tsaú yaũ ni ti tsaú kòm hó-yám.

Ni ti tsaú hó-yám, kóh ti tsaú mǒ ni ti tsaú kòm hó-yám.

Ni ti tsaú hó-yám, kóh ti tsaú yaũ mǒ ni ti tsaú kòm hó-yám
â?

Ni ti tsaú hó-yám, kóh ti tsaú yaũ ni ti tsaú kòm hó-yám.

Kóh ti tsaú t'ūng ni ti tsaú yat-yeung kòm hó-yám.

Kóh ti sùng hó.

Kóh ti sùng hó-shîk.

Ni ti sùng yaũ mǒ kóh ti sùng kòm hó-shîk â?

Ni ti sùng mǒ kóh ti sùng kòm hó-shîk.

Ni ti sùng yaũ kóh ti sùng kòm hó-shîk.

Ni ti sùng t'ūng kóh ti sùng yat-yeung kòm hó-shîk.

Ngõh kè uk mǒ neĩ kè kòm hó-chuê.

Neĩ kè uk yaũ k'uĩ kè kòm hó-chuê. .

Ni t'ò sai-chong yaũ kóh t'ò kòm hó-cheùk.

Ni t'ò sai-chong t'ūng kóh t'ò yat-yeung kòm hó-cheùk.

Ni t'ò sai-chong mǒ kóh t'ò kòm hó-cheùk.

Ni fân tsaâp-chì yaũ kóh fân kòm hó-t'ai.

Kóh poón wâ*-pò t'ūng ni poón yat-yeung kòm hó-t'ai.

Ni ch'ut tân-ying mǒ kóh ch'ut kòm hó-t'ai.

Ni ti yam-ngôk yaũ kóh ti yam-ngôk kòm hó-t'eng.

Ni ti yam-ngôk t'ūng kóh ti yam-ngôk yat-yeung kòm hó-
t'eng.

LESSON 49

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

Ni ti yam-ngôk mǒ kóh ti yam-ngôk kóm hó-t'eng.

Ngõh chi pat yaũ neĩ chi pat kóm hó-sé.

Ngõh chi pat t'ung neĩ chi pat yat-yeung kóm hó-sé.

Neĩ chi pat mǒ k'uĩ chi pat kóm hó-sé.

Ngõh i-wai kà-fe t'ung hūng-ch'ā yat-yeung kóm hó-yám.

Ngõh i-wai kà-fe mǒ hūng-ch'ā kóm hó-yám.

Neĩ i-wai kà-fe yaũ mǒ hūng-ch'ā kóm hó-yám í?

Ngõh i-wai kà-fe t'ung hūng-ch'ā yat-yeung kóm hó-yám.

Ngõh i-wai kà-fe mǒ hūng-ch'ā kóm hó-yám.

LESSON 49

1. Mak cheung Good

2. PASSABLE BUT... NO

3. ? ?

4. Whiskey ? Brandy Brandy?

5. GOOD! THIS ? THAT Whiskey

6. GOOD ? YES

7. GOOD? GOOD =

8. STRONG ? NO

9. YES ... OK?

10. OK TIGHT

LESSON 49

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Cheung Kaaù-Shaù, ts'íng ts'ǒh, ts'íng ts'ǒh.
 B: Mâk Chung-Wai, neĩ kaan uk chan lèng. Ti ka-sz yaù kòm san-sik, ni shuè yat-tíng hó hó-chuê là.
2. A: Kwòh-tak-huì la. Pat-kwòh, ngòh koó ngòh ni shuè mǒ neĩ kóh shuè kòm hó-chuê.
 B: Kòm yaù m̄-haì, ngòh kóh shuè pei kwan-yíng hó-chuê ti la!
3. A: Neĩ seúng yám ti mi-yě tsaú à?
 B: Neĩ ni shuè yaũ pin chúng tsaú à?
4. A: Ni shuè yaũ kòk chúng wai-sz-kei*, pát-laan-tei*, táng-táng; neĩ chung-ì pin chúng à?
 B: Ch'ui-pin* la! Pin chúng to m̄-kán-iù; kan-kui neĩ kè king-ìm, wai-sz-kei* hó m̄-hó-yám à?
5. A: Kan-kui ngòh kè king-ìm, ngòh kòk-tak ni chúng wai-sz-kei* hó hó-yám.
 B: Ni chúng wai-sz-kei* yaũ mǒ kóh chúng wai-sz-kei* kòm hó-yám à?
6. A: Leũng-chúng to ch'a-m-toh, leũng-chúng to yat-yeũng kòm hó-yám, neĩ seúng shì-hã mã?
 B: Uē-kwòh ni chúng yaũ kóh chúng kòm hó-yám, ngòh tsaú shì-hã ni chúng la!
7. A: Neĩ ì-king yám-chóh yat-pooi là. Hó m̄-hó-yám à?
 B: Kei hó-yám, ni chúng t'ũng kóh chúng yat-yeũng kòm hó-yám.
8. A: Neĩ kòk-tak ni chúng yaũ mǒ kóh chúng kòm maãng à?
 B: Ngòh kòk-tak ni chúng mǒ kóh chúng kòm maãng.
9. A: Cheung Kaaù-Shaù, t'aũ-sin neĩ wâ, neĩ seúng huì maaĩ ti yě sin; maaĩ-chóh yě chì t'ai heì shik faân, haì mã?
 B: Haì, ngòh seúng maaĩ t'ò sai-chong sin. Maaĩ-chóh sai-chong chì t'ai heì t'ũng shik maãn-faân, hó mã?

LESSON 49

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

10. A: Hó à! Tím-kaaí neí kòm kap maaí sai-chong à? Ch'í ti m̄-tak me?

B: Yan-wai ngōh ni t'ò sai-chong chaak-chóh ti, m̄-hai kei hó-cheuk, yau m̄-hai kei hó-t'ai.

A: Hó la, kóm, ngōh-teí yat-ts'ai hui la!

LESSON 49

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: Prof. Cheung, please be seated.
B: Lt. (1st Lt) Mâk, your house is really beautiful. The furniture is so modern. This place must be very comfortable.
2. A: It's all right. But I don't think my place is as comfortable as yours though.
B: No, that isn't so. My place is better than an Army camp.
3. A: What do you want to drink?
B: What do you have?
4. A: All kinds of whiskey, and brandy. Which do you prefer?
B: Anything will do. Any kind is all right with me. According to your experience, is the whiskey any good?
5. A: According to my experience, I think this kind of whiskey is very good.
B: Is this kind of whiskey as good as that?
6. A: Both kinds are about the same. They are just as good. Would you like to try some?
B: If this kind is just as good as the other, I'll try some.
7. A: You have already had one glass. How do you like it?
B: Pretty good. This kind is just as good as the other.
8. A: Do you think this kind is just as strong as the other?
B: I don't think so.
9. A: Prof. Cheung, a while ago you said you would like to do some shopping. After that, you would like to go to a movie and have supper, isn't that right?
B: Yes. I would like to buy a suit. After that, I'll go to the movie and have supper. Is that all right with you?

LESSON 49

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

10. A: Fine. Why are you in such a hurry to buy the suit?
Can't you wait?

B: Because this suit is too tight, and it doesn't fit too well. Besides, it doesn't look too good.

A: I see. If that is the case, let us go!

LESSON 49

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Tsó-shān, tsó-shān.
C: Tsó-shān, tsó-shān.
2. A: Ts'íng mân, ni shuè hái m̄-hái Ch'ān Kaaù-Shaù kè sé-tsê-laū à?
C: Hái, ni shuè hái Ch'ān Kaaù-Shaù kè sé-tsê-laū.
3. A: Ts'íng mân, k'uĩ i-ka hái m̄-hái tô à?
C: Tui-m̄-chuê, k'uĩ i-ka m̄-hái tô, yaũ nat kwai-kòn à?
4. A: K'uĩ iù keĩ shĩ chỉ faan kung à?
C: K'uĩ i-king faan-chóh kung, k'uĩ ngaam-ngaam haāng-chóh ch'ut hui.
5. A: K'uĩ chūng yaũ keĩ noi chỉ faan lai ni shuè à?
C: K'uĩ chūng yaũ shâp fan-chung kòm sheung-hâ*, tsaũ faan lai là; m̄-koi neĩ táng-hă la!
6. A: Ngõh sīng Kam, ngõh hái Kam Sheung-Kaaù.
C: Ôh, Kam Sheung-Kaaù, m̄-koi neĩ hái haak-t'eng shuè ts'òh-hă la; k'uĩ tsaũ-lai faan lai là!
7. B: Ching-wâ yaũ mǒ yān wán ngõh à?
C: Â, Ch'ān Kaaù-Shaù, neĩ faan lai là! Ching-wâ yaũ wai* Kam Sheung-Kaaù lai wán neĩ.
8. B: Kam Sheung-Kaaù i-ka hái pin shuè à?
C: Kam Sheung-Kaaù i-ka hái haak-t'eng shuè táng neĩ.
9. A: Â, Ch'ān Kaaù-Shaù, neĩ faan lai là!?
B: Tui-m̄-chuê, Kam Sheung-Kaaù, ngõh ngaam-ngaam hui paan-fōng* shuè t'ai-hă ti hôk-shaang.
10. A: Neĩ hui paan-fōng* shuè tsô mi-yě à?
B: Ngõh hui paan-fōng* shuè t'ai-hă ti hôk-shaang haaú shĩ.

LESSON 49

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

11. A: K'ui-tei haaú mi-yě shi à?
B: K'ui-tei haaú taaí-haaú.
12. A: Ts'aam-ka taaí-haaú kè hôk-shaang toh m-toh à?
B: Ts'aam-ka taaí-haaú kè hôk-shaang hó toh, taaí-yeuk* yat-paak yān choh-yaú*.
13. A: K'ui-tei toh-shò hai kam-nin kè pat-íp-shaang, hai m-hai à?
B: K'ui-tei toh-shò hai kam-nin kè pat-íp-shaang, yaú-ti hai ch'ut-nin* kè pat-íp-shaang.
14. A: Ue-kwóh hai kóm, ch'ui-choh ni ts'è taaí-haaú chi-ngoí, k'ui-tei chûng iú haaú mi-yě shi à?
B: Ch'ui-choh ni ts'è taaí-haaú chi-ngoí, k'ui-tei chûng yaú pat-íp-shi.
15. A: Ying-koi ts'aam-ka taaí-haaú kè hôk-shaang yaú mǒ tò-ts'ai à?
B: Ying-koi ts'aam-ka taaí-haaú kè hôk-shaang, toh-shò tò-choh

LESSON 49

WORD LIST

1. ka-sz	furniture
2. kóm-yaû-m-haî	No, that is not so
3. kòk	each, every, various
4. chúng (chùng)	kind, sort, category, seed,(to plant)
5. pát-laán-teî*	brandy
6. 'áng-táng	etc., so forth
7. ts'ui-pîn*	at your convenience, as you please
8. kan-kuî	according to, based on; basis
9. king-îm	experience; to experience
10. shî-hă	to try, to experiment
11. pooi	cup, glass
12. maăng	strong, furious, fierce, powerful
13. sai-chong	suit of American style clothes
14. chaak	narrow, tight

LESSON 49

READING MATERIAL

149

種 ch'ung: seed; germ
race
chung: to plant
種類 ch'ung-lui: class;
variety
種族 ch'ung-tsuk: race
of men
種子 ch'ung-tsí: seeds
種菜 ch'ung ts'oi: to
plant vegetable

352

驗 ím: to fulfil;
investigate;
assay
試驗 shí-ím: examina-
tion; experimer
經驗 king-ím: experi-
ence

260

口 hau: mouth; port
hole (Gl.koh)
人口 ykn-hau: popu-
lation
海口 hoi-hau: port
生口 shaang-hau: cat-
tle in general
口才 hau-ts'oi: elo-
quence

種 种 驗 驗 口 口

種 驗 口

种 驗 口

62

唱 ch'eung: to sing;
to recite.
唱歌 ch'eung-koh: to sing
songs

482

歌 koh: song; to sing;
to chant.
唱歌 ch'eung koh: sing
songs.
歌劇 koh-k'êk: opera.
歌詩 koh-shi: ode

唱 歌

唱 歌

唱 歌

LESSON 49

READING MATERIAL

834

拔 pát: to pull up;
to uproot; to
elevate.

拔除 pát ch'uī: to root
up; to eradicate.

提拔 t'ai-pát: to pro-
mote; to ele-
vate.

664

猛 maǎng: savage vio-
lent; fierce.

猛烈 maǎng-lít: fiery;
ferocious.

猛獸 maǎng-shaù: wild
animal.

猛力 maǎng-lík: with all
one's strength.

976

試 shì: to try; to test;
to verify.

試驗 shì-fm: to try; to
test.

筆試 pat shì: written
examination.

拔

猛

試

拔 猛 試

拔

猛

試

530

句 kuì: sentence; ph-
rase.

一句話 yat-kuì-wá: one
sentence.

成句 shīng kuì: a com-
plete sentence.

串句 ch'uèn kuì
or : to make
作句 tsòk kuì up sen-
tence with
words given.

1315

隨 ts'uī: to follow;
to comply with.

隨便 ts'uī-pín: as one
wishes; in
accordance
with one's
convenience.

隨行 ts'uī hāng: to ac-
company.

隨員 ts'uī uēn: retinue;
valet.

句

隨

句 隨

句

隨

LESSON 49

READING MATERIAL

陳英知道黃小姐好中意佢嘅親^{-ts'ik}嘅屋。佢話住係乜野地方都唔緊要嘅。有錢呢，就住係好嘅地方，有錢呢，平平常常地方乾淨，過得去敢就得啦。黃小姐話有錯，不過有啲人以為呢啲野有啲^{kòm}好食，呢種拔^{-la}地有啲種^{kòm}猛，但係，亦都有啲人以為呢啲野唔係幾好食，唔係幾好飲嘅。敢，各人有各人嘅意思同經驗啦嗎，真係乜野都要試吓至得^也。

佢地行吓講吓，已經行到門口，聽見有人喺個處唱歌。陳英唔想即刻叫開門。佢地等^{chón}一陣，門就開^{chón}啦，原來係佢嘅親^{-ts'ik}李先生開門。佢地講^{chón}幾句客氣話，李先生就請陳英同黃小姐入去客廳處坐。李太太都喺處。佢叫陳英同黃小姐隨便，唔使客氣。

LESSON 49

WRITING MATERIAL

種	Character Number 149		Radical Number 115				
	Stroke Number 14		禾				
	'	二	丿	才	才	禾	禾
	禾	種	種	種	種		
驗	Character Number 352		Radical Number 187				
	Stroke Number 22		馬				
	馬	馬	馬	馬	馬	馬	馬
	驗	驗	驗	驗	驗	驗	驗
口	Character Number 260		Radical Number 30				
	Stroke Number 3		口				
	丨	冂	口				
唱	Character Number 62		Radical Number 30				
	Stroke Number 11		口				
	丨	冂	口	口	口	口	口
	唱	唱	唱				
歌	Character Number 482		Radical Number 76				
	Stroke Number 14		欠				
	一	丨	冂	冂	冂	冂	冂
	歌	歌	歌	歌	歌		

LESSON 50

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. yaũ mǒ...kòm...?

yaũ...kòm, t'ũng...yat-yeũng kòm

mǒ...kòm

Ni t'iu lô hó.

Ni t'iu lô hó-haāng.

Ni t'iu lô yaũ kóh t'iu lô kòm hó-haāng.

Ni t'iu lô t'ũng kóh t'iu lô yat-yeũng kòm hó-haāng.

Ni t'iu lô mǒ kóh t'iu lô kòm hó-haāng.

Ni t'iu lô yaũ mǒ kóh t'iu lô kòm hó-haāng à?

Ni t'iu lô yaũ kóh t'iu lô kòm hó-haāng.

Ni t'iu lô t'ũng kóh t'iu lô yat-yeũng kòm hó-haāng.

Ni t'iu lô mǒ kóh t'iu lô kòm hó-haāng.

hó-t'ai

Paāk-shik kè sut-shaam hó-t'ai.

Yaũ yān wá, paāk-shik kè sut-shaam hó-t'ai.

Yaũ yān wá, laām-shik kè sut-shaam t'ũng paāk-shik kè sut-shaam yat-yeũng kòm hó-t'ai.

Yaũ yān wá, laām-shik kè sut-shaam mǒ paāk-shik kè sut-shaam kòm hó-t'ai.

Laām-shik kè sut-shaam yaũ mǒ paāk-shik kè sut-shaam kòm hó-t'ai à?

Laām-shik kè sut-shaam yaũ paāk-shik kè sut-shaam kòm hó-t'ai.

Laām-shik kè sut-shaam mǒ paāk-shik kè sut-shaam kòm hó-t'ai.

LESSON 50

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

Meī-Kwòk kè ch'e hó hó-shaí.

Ying-Kwòk kè ch'e 'yik-to hó hó-shaí.

Ying-Kwòk kè ch'e keí hó-shaí.

Ying-Kwòk kè ch'e m-haí keí hó-shaí.

Ying-Kwòk ch'e yaũ Meī-Kwòk ch'e kòm hó-shaí.

Ying-Kwòk ch'e t'ūng Meī-Kwòk ch'e yat-yeung kòm hó-shaí.

Ying-Kwòk ch'e yaũ Meī-Kwòk ch'e kòm hó-shaí.

Ying-Kwòk ch'e yaũ mǒ Meī-Kwòk ch'e kòm hó-shaí à?

Ying-Kwòk ch'e yaũ Meī-Kwòk ch'e kòm hó-shaí.

Ying-Kwòk ch'e t'ūng Meī-Kwòk ch'e yat-yeung kòm hó-shaí.

Ying-Kwòk ch'e mǒ Meī-Kwòk ch'e kòm hó-shaí.

Ngõh kòk-tak pāt-laan-tei* t'ūng wai-sz-kei* yat-yeung kòm hó-yám.

Ngõh kòk-tak pāt-laan-tei* yaũ wai-sz-kei* kòm hó-yám.

Ngõh kòk-tak pāt-laan-tei* mǒ wai-sz-kei* kòm hó-yám.

Ni kaan ts'aan-shat kè wai* hó-ts'òh.

Kóh kaan ts'aan-shat kè wai* yaũ ni kaan kè kòm hó-ts'òh.

Kóh kaan ts'aan-shat kè wai* mǒ ni kaan kè kòm hó-ts'òh.

2. peí, peí-kaaũ

kwòh

Ni t'iu lô hó-haāng.

Kóh t'iu lô hó-haāng.

Kóh t'iu lô peí ni t'iu lô hó-haāng ti.

Kóh t'iu lô peí-kaaũ ni t'iu lô hó-haāng hó toh.

LESSON 50

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

Kóh t'íū lô t'ūng ni t'íū lô, pin t'íū hó-haāng ti à?

Kóh t'íū lô hó-haāng ti.

Kóh t'íū lô peí ni t'íū lô hó-haāng ti.

Kóh t'íū lô peí-kaaù ni t'íū lô hó-haāng ti.

Kóh t'íū lô peí-kaaù ni t'íū lô hó-haāng hó toh.

Ni t'íū lô hó-haāng.

Kóh t'íū lô hó-haāng.

Kóh t'íū lô hó-haāng ti.

Kóh t'íū lô hó-haāng hó toh.

Kóh t'íū lô hó-haāng kwòh ni t'íū lô.

Kóh t'íū lô hó-haāng kwòh ni t'íū lô hó toh.

Kóh t'íū lô t'ūng ni t'íū lô, pin t'íū hó-haāng kwòh pin
t'íū à?

Kóh t'íū lô t'ūng ni t'íū lô, kóh t'íū hó-haāng kwòh ni
t'íū.

Kóh t'íū lô t'ūng ni t'íū lô, kóh t'íū hó-haāng kwòh ni
t'íū hó toh.

LESSON 50

<p>1.</p>	
<p>2.</p>	
<p>3.</p>	<p>YES THIS > THAT</p>
<p>4.</p>	<p>YES → OFF</p>
<p>5.</p>	<p>OK - WAIT -</p>
<p>6.</p>	<p>#1 TIGHT SHORT #2 WIDE LONG</p>
<p>7.</p>	<p>WIDE TIGHT LONG SHORT</p>
<p>8.</p>	<p>VERY ? → GARDEN TOM'S SHANGHAI</p>
<p>9.</p>	
<p>10.</p>	

LESSON 50

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Cheung Kaaù-Shaù, ngö-h-teî i-ka yat-ts'ai hui kaai.
Kam-yat ngö shaù t'üng, neî shaî ngö kê ch'e, tak mã?
B: Tong-in* tak la! Neî sheüng ch'e sin la.
2. A: Neî kòk-tak ni kà ch'e hó m-hó-shaî à?
B: Chan hó-shaî, k'ui hó-shaî kwòh ngö kà hó toh.
3. A: Neî shük lô mã? Ni t'iu lô hó-haang ti, yik-waak t'au-sin kòh t'iu lô hó-haang ti à?
B: Ngö hó shük lô. Ni t'iu lô pei-kaau t'au-sin kòh t'iu hó-haang ti.
4. A: Ngö-h-teî tò-chòh Chung-Kwòk Paak-Fòh-Kung-Sz meî à?
B: Ngö-h-teî i-king tò-chòh Chung-Kwòk Paak-Fòh-Kung-Sz lá. Taaî-ka lôk ch'e la.
5. A: Ngö hai ch'e shuè táng neî, neî tsz-keî yâp hui la!
B: Hó, ngö tsz-keî yat-kòh yân yâp hui; m-koi neî táng-yat-chân.
6. C: Sin-shaang, neî shi-chòh leüng-t'ò sai-chong, neî chung-i pin t'ò à?
B: Tai-yat t'ò t'aaî chaak, t'aaî tuén. M-hai keî hó-cheük. Tai-i t'ò yâu foòt, yâu ch'eüng. Yik-to m-hó-cheük.
7. C: Neî shi-hã ni t'ò, t'ai-hã hó m-hó-cheük?
B: Ni t'ò laam-shik kè m-foòt m-chaak. M-ch'eüng m-tuén. M-chí hó hó-cheük, i-ch'é hó hó-t'ai.
8. A: Cheung Kaaù-Shaù, neî t'ò m-t'ò-ngö à?
B: Ngö hó t'ò-ngö, pin kaan ts'aan-shat ti yě chí hó-shik à?
9. A: Naam-Kwòk Ts'aan-Shat la! M-chí ti yě hó-shik, i-ch'é ti wai* yâu hó-ts'òh.
B: Kei-in hai kóm, ngö-h-teî tsaü hui Naam-Kwòk la!

LESSON 50

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

10. D: Sin-shaang, iù ti mi-yě shîk à? Seúng tím ti mi-yě sùng à?

B: Neĩ mân ni wai* Mâk Chung-Wai la!

LESSON 50

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: Prof. Cheung let's go now. My hand hurts today. Will you do the driving for me, please?
B: Certainly. Get into the car first.
2. A: How do you like the performance of this car?
B: It is really good. It is much better than mine.
3. A: Do you know your way well? Is this road better than the one a while ago?
B: Yes, I do. This road is better than the one before.
4. A: Have we come to the China Department Store yet?
B: Yes, we have. Let us get out here.
5. A: I'll wait for you in the car. You go in by yourself.
B: Fine, I'll go in by myself. Will you please wait?
6. C: Sir, you've tried on 2 suits. Which one do you like?
B: The first suit was too tight and too short. It didn't fit me. The second one was too large and too long. It didn't fit me, either.
7. C: Will you try this one on and see whether it fits?
B: This blue suit isn't large or tight. It isn't long or short. Not only does it fit well, but it also looks very nice.
8. A: Prof. Cheung, are you hungry?
B: I am very hungry. Which restaurant serves the best food?
9. A: Nām-Kwòk Restaurant of course! Not only is the food delicious, the seats are also very comfortable.
B: Since it is so good, let's go to Nām-Kwòk then.
10. D: Gentlemen, what would you like to have? What would you like to order?
B: Please ask this gentleman, Lt. (1st Lt.) Mâk.

LESSON 50

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Ch'ân Kaaû-Shaû, ngõh-teî ching-wâ kóng-tò pin shuè à?
 B: Kam Sheûng-Kaaû, ngõh-teî ching-wâ kóng-tò hôk-shaang ts'aam-ka taaî-haáu.
2. A: Neî ching-wâ kóng, yaũ ti hôk-shaang mǝ ts'aam-ka taaî-haáu, tím-kaaí à?
 B: K'ui-teî mǝ ts'aam-ka taaî-haáu kè lei-yaũ hó toh.
3. A: Tsui kán-iù kè lei-yaũ haî mi-yě à?
 B: Tsui kán-iù kè lei-yaũ haî, k'ui-teî m-seúng haaú-shi.
4. A: Tím-kaaí k'ui-teî m-seúng haaú-shi à?
 B: Ngõh koó, k'ui-teî kòk-tak haaú-shi naãn kwòh-t'aũ.
5. A: Tò-taí; ni ts'è taaî-haáu hó naãn, yik-waâk hó yüng-î à?
 B: Naãn yik-waâk yüng-î, hó naãn kóng; mooí kòh yān kè i-kín to m-t'ung.
6. A: Haaú-shi kè yě hó sham, yik-waâk hó ts'in à?
 B: Yaũ yān wā, yaũ ti yě hó sham, yaũ-ti yě ts'in tak-chai.
7. A: Neî kòk-tak ni ts'è haaú-shi naãn m-naãn à?
 B: Ngõh kòk-tak ni ts'è haaú-shi hó yüng-î.
8. A: Haaú-shi kè shi-haũ, yaũ mǝ yān ch'î tò à?
 B: Haaú-shi kè shi-haũ, yaũ sei ng kòh yān ch'î tò.
9. A: Ch'î tò-chòh keí noi, k'ui-teî tsaũ m-hòh-î ts'aam-ka taaî-haáu à?
 B: Iù t'ai ts'ing-ying; p'ó-t'ung-lai-kóng, ch'î tò-chòh yat-kòh kwat, k'ui-teî tsaũ m-hòh-î ts'aam-ka taaî-haáu.
10. A: Uē-kwóh taaî-haáu m-k'âp-kaak, k'ui-teî hòh m-hòh-î ts'aam-ka pat-îp shi à?
 B: Uē-kwóh taaî-haáu m-k'âp-kaak, k'ui-teî m-hòh-î ts'aam-ka pat-îp shi.

LESSON 50

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

11. A: Tui-ue ni kòh m̄n-t'ai, neĩ kóng-tak m̄-kaũ ch'eũng-sai.
B: Neĩ tsik-hai w̄, ngõh kóng-tak t'aaì kaán-taan, hai mà?
12. A: Hai, neĩ hoh m̄-hoh-ĩ kóng-tak ch'eũng-sai ti à?
B: Hó la, yat-chân-kaan ngõh hoh-ĩ kóng-tak ch'eũng-sai ti.
13. A: K'ui-teĩ haaú-uẽn shi meĩ à?
B: K'ui-teĩ chí-hai haaú-choh tai-yat t'õng che!
14. A: K'ui-teĩ chũng iù haaú keĩ-toh t'õng, chi haaú-uẽn à?
B: K'ui-teĩ chũng iù haaú ng t'õng chi haaú-uẽn.
15. A: Ni leũng yât, neĩ ch'ui-choh faan hôk-haaú chi-ngoĩ,
chũng yaũ m̄ hui pin shuè à?
B: Ni leũng yât, ngõh ch'ui-choh faan hôk-haaú chi-ngoĩ,
yaũ hui yat-kaan kung-sz shuè maaĩ ti yě.

LESSON 50

WORD LIST

- | | |
|---------------------|---|
| 1. shaú t'ùng | hurts hand, hand aches |
| 2. sheŭng ch'e | to get on (in) the car,
board a vehicle |
| 3. hó-shai | good to drive (a car) |
| 4. shûk lô | to be familiar with the
roads, know the way well |
| 5. fòh | cargo, goods, articles,
merchandise |
| 6. paäk-fòh kung-sz | department store |
| 7. lôk ch'e | to get off a vehicle |
| 8. laām | blue |
| 9. shik | color |
| 10. laām-shik | blue color |
| 11. t'õ | stomach, abdomen, belly |
| 12. ngôh | hungry; hunger |
| 13. t'õ-ngôh | to be hungry |
| 14. hó-shîk | good to eat, tasty,
delicious |
| 15. kei-in | since |
| 16. tím sùng | or order food, to order
dishes of food |

LESSON 50

READING MATERIAL

441

記 *kei*: to remember; recollect; to note down.

記號 *kei-hò*: a mark; a sign; trademark.

記性 *kei-sing*: memory.

忘記 *mōng-kei*: forget.

書記 *shue-kei*: secretary.
yât kei: a diary.

927

相 *seung*: together; mutual; reciprocal.

相反 *seung-faan*: contrary; opposed to.

相識 *seung-shik*: to be acquainted with.

相當 *seung-tōng*: corresponding to; proper.

相片 *sung-p'in*: photo.

548

關 *kwaan*: a bar; barrier; to bolt; to bar; serious; to involve.

海關 *hoi-kwaan*: maritime customs.

稅關 *shui-kwaan*: customs service.

關係 *kwaan-haf*: connection; serious; important.

關心 *kwaan-sam*: concerned for.

關頭 *kwaan-t'au*: crucial stage.

記

相

關

關

記

相

關

记

相

關

关

191

貨 *fòh*: goods; cargo

貨物 *fòh-wát*: goods; cargo

洋貨 *yeung fòh*: foreign

貨倉 *fòh-tsōng*: warehouse

981

色 *shik*: color; appearance; beauty; lustful pleasure.

深色 *sham shik*: deep color; high colored.

起色 *hei-shik*: improvement; prosperity.

貨

色

貨

色

货

色

LESSON 50

READING MATERIAL

1024

順 shùn: convenient; obedient; in sympathy with; to follow.

順從 shùn-ts'ung: to comply with; to yield to; to obey.

順風 shùn-fung: a favorable wind.

順利 shùn-lei: prosperous; flourishing.

順

川順

順

51

着 cheuk: right; completed action; put, attain to

遇着 uc-cheuk: to meet with

着力 cheuk-lík: to exert oneself

着急 cheuk-kap: impatient, restless

着

着

着

579

藍 laām: blue; indigo.

藍色 laām shik: blue color.

藍靛 laām-tín: vegetable indigo.

藍

藍

藍

908

西 sai: west; occidental; foreign.

西裝 sai-chong: western dress or style.

西藏 sai-tsóng: Tibet.

西

西

西

111

裝 chong: to dress; to pack; load

裝滿 chong-moón: packed full

唐裝 t'óng-chong: Chinese costume

裝置 chong-chí: to install

裝

裝

裝

LESSON 50

READING MATERIAL

而家佢地喺客廳處，李先生話，真係估唔到
 係陳英黎探佢地，陳英話，呢次佢去各處玩，順便
 黎拜候拜候，佢頭先有打電話黎，真係對唔住。
 李先生叫佢唔使客氣。

陳英見黃小姐一句說話都有講，佢知道佢頭
 先唔記得一件事，佢就即刻介紹黃小姐同佢嘅
 親^{-ts'ik}相識，李太太就同黃小姐^{k'ing}，佢地講嘅
 野係關於黃小姐去玩嘅地方，三^{-Faān}-市嘅地方比較
 二^{-Faū}嘅點樣，佢地又講關於呢處嘅天氣好過邊
 處嘅，對於三^{-Faān}-市地方熟唔熟呢，最近有冇去百貨
 公司買過野，等等。

黃小姐見到李太太着^{chón}一^{t'ò}藍色嘅西裝，
 唔^{chaak}唔短，真係好睇，黃小姐想知道^{t'ò}西裝
 係李太太買嘅^{yik}或係佢做嘅。

LESSON 50

WRITING MATERIAL

記	Character Number 441		Radical Number 149				
	Stroke Number 10		言				
	丶	讠	讠	讠	讠	言	言
	記						
相	Character Number 927		Radical Number 75				
	Stroke Number 9		木				
	一	十	才	才	相	相	相
	相						
關	Character Number 548		Radical Number 169				
	Stroke Number 19		門				
	冂	冂	冂	冂	門	門	門
	關	關	關	關	關	關	關
貨	Character Number 191		Radical Number 154				
	Stroke Number 11		貝				
	丿	丿	丿	化	化	貨	貨
	貨	貨	貨				
色	Character Number 981		Radical Number 139				
	Stroke Number 6		色				
	丿	勹	夕	夕	色		

LESSON 51

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. yaũ mǒ...kòm...?

yaũ.....kòm...

mǒ.....kòm

hó-shîk

Uē* hó-shîk.

Uē* hó m̄-hó-shîk à?

Uē* m̄-hó-shîk.

Uē* hó-shîk.

Uē* keí hó-shîk.

Uē* m̄-haî keí hó-shîk.

Uē* hó-shîk, ngaũ-yûk yîk-to hó-shîk.

Ngaũ-yûk yaũ uē* kòm hó-shîk.

Ngaũ-yûk mǒ uē* kòm hó-shîk.

Ngaũ-yûk yaũ mǒ uē* kòm hó-shîk à?

Ngaũ-yûk yaũ uē* kòm hó-shîk.

Ngaũ-yûk t'ūng uē* yat-yeung kòm hó-shîk.

Ngaũ-yûk mǒ uē* kòm hó-shîk.

Chue-yûk yaũ ngaũ-yûk kòm hó-shîk.

Chue-yûk t'ūng ngaũ-yûk yat-yeung kòm hó-shîk.

Chue-yûk mǒ ngaũ-yûk kòm hó-shîk.

Chue-yûk mǒ ngaũ-yûk t'ūng uē* kòm hó-shîk.

Chue-yûk yaũ mǒ ngaũ-yûk t'ūng uē* kòm hó-shîk à?

Chue-yûk yaũ ngaũ-yûk t'ūng uē* kòm hó-shîk.

Chue-yûk mǒ ngaũ-yûk t'ūng uē* kòm hó-shîk.

LESSON 51

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

Uē*-t'ong yaũ ngaũ-yûk t'ong t'ũng chue-yûk t'ong kòm hó-yám.

Uē*-t'ong mǎ ngaũ-yûk t'ong t'ũng chue-yûk t'ong kòm hó-yám.

2. peí, peí-kaaù

kwòh

chì, tsui

Ngaũ-yûk hó-shîk.

Uē* yîk-to hó-shîk.

Uē* peí ngaũ-yûk hó-shîk ti.

Uē* peí ngaũ-yûk hó-shîk hó toh.

Uē* t'ũng ngaũ-yûk, pin yeũng hó-shîk à?

Uē* peí ngaũ-yûk hó-shîk ti.

Uē* peí ngaũ-yûk hó-shîk hó toh.

Uē* hó-shîk.

Uē* hó-shîk kwòh ngaũ-yûk.

Uē* hó-shîk kwòh ngaũ-yûk hó toh.

Uē* hó-shîk.

Uē* hó-shîk kwòh ngaũ-yûk.

Uē* hó-shîk kwòh ngaũ-yûk hó toh.

Kà-fe, hũng-ch'ā, t'ũng heì-shuí, ngõh kòk-tak heì-shuí chì hó-yám.

Kà-fe, hũng-ch'ā, t'ũng heì-shuí, neĩ kòk-tak pin yeũng chì hó-yám à?

Kà-fe, hũng-ch'ā, t'ũng heì-shuí, ngõh kòk-tak heì-shuí chì hó-yám.

Kà-fe, hũng-ch'ā, t'ũng heì-shuí, ngõh kòk-tak heì-shuí tsui hó-yám.

LESSON 51

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

3. saai

saai

M-koi-saai.

Toh-tsê-saai.

shik-uên

shik-uên-saai

Ti yě shik-uên-saai.

Ti yě tsô-uên-saai.

Ti yě maaî-saai.

Ti yě ĩ-king maaî-saai.

Ti yān to hui-saai.

Ti yān hui-saai meî à?

Ti yān to hui-saai.

Kóh ti yān yâp-saai kóh kaan fōng*

Kóh ti yān yâp-saai kóh kaan fōng* meî à?

Kóh ti yān yâp-saai kóh kaan fōng*

Kóh ti yān ĩ-king yâp-saai hui kóh kaan fōng*.

Kóh ti yān ĩ-king ch'ut-saai hui.

saai

ts'òh-saai

koó ts'òh-saai

K'uĩ koó ts'òh-saai.

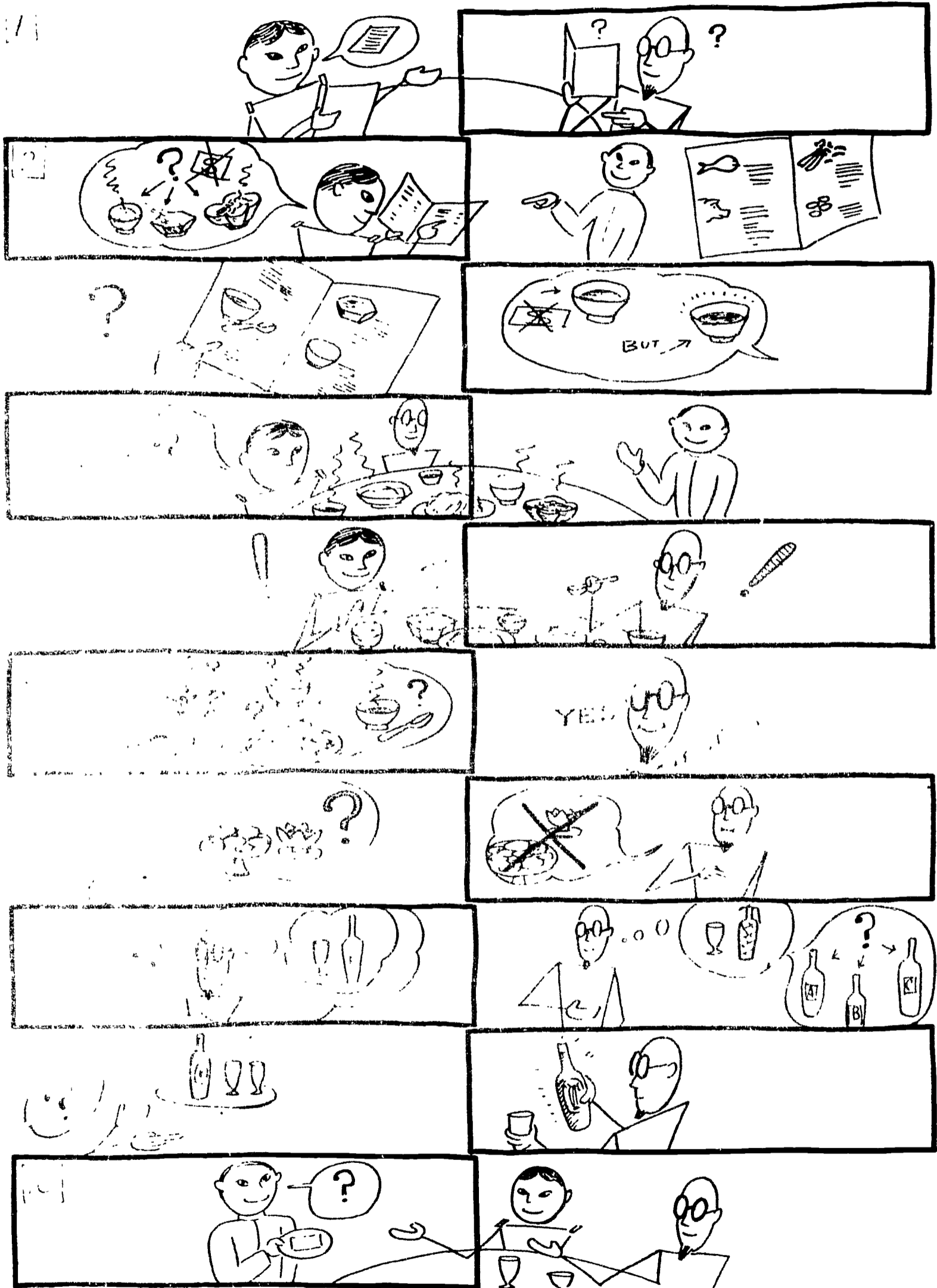
K'uĩ kóng ts'òh-saai.

K'uĩ tsô ts'òh-saai.

K'uĩ tsô-tak ngaam m-ngaam à?

K'uĩ tsô ts'òh-saai.

LESSON 51



LESSON 51

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Cheung Kaaù-Shaù, neĩ tím sùng la!
B: Mâk Chung-Wai, ngõh m-hai keĩ ooĩ tím sùng, pat-uē neĩ tím la!
2. A: Hó la, táng ngõh tím la! Fóh-keĩ, neĩ i-wai pin meĩ sùng chỉ hó-shík, kà-ts'in yaũ m-hai keĩ kwai à?
D: M-koi neĩ t'ai-hã ni cheung ts'aan-taan. Ni meĩ uē* la, chue-yũk la, ch'ing-ts'oi la, kai-taân* la, yaũ p'ēng yaũ hó-shík.
3. A: Ni meĩ t'ong hó-yám mà?
D: Ni meĩ t'ong yaũ p'ēng yaũ hó-yám, taân-hai mǒ kóh meĩ kòm hó-yám pòh!
4. A: Ti sùng tò ts'ai meĩ à, fóh-keĩ?
D: Ti sùng i-king tò-ts'ai là, sin-shaang!
5. A: Cheung Kaaù-Shaù, ti sùng i-king tò ts'ai là, ngõh-teĩ heĩ-faai* la!
B: Hó à, ngõh-teĩ heĩ-faai* la!
6. A: Ti sùng kè meĩ-tô hó mà, hó-shík mà? Ti t'ong hó-yám mà?
B: Ti sùng kè meĩ-tô chan hó, chan hó-shík; ti t'ong yaũ hó-yám.
7. A: Chũng iù ti mi-yě shík à, Cheung Kaaù-Shaù?
B: Hai-kòm-toh kau là, ngõh shík-tak hó paaú là!
8. A: Neĩ keng m-keng-hòt à? Seúng yám ti heĩ-shuí mà?
B: Ngõh kòk-tak keĩ keng-hòt. Pin chũng heĩ-shuí chỉ hó-yám à?
9. A: Ni chũng heĩ-shuí m-chĩ hó-yám, i-ch'é hoh-i kaaĩ hòt, neĩ iù mà?
B: Keĩ-in ni chũng heĩ-shuí kòm hó, ngõh tsaũ iù la!
10. D: Sin-shaang, chũng iù ti yě shík mà?
B: Kau là, m-koi neĩ maaĩ-taan, fóh-keĩ.

LESSON 51

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

10. A: Táng-ngǒh-lai, Cheung Kaaù-Shaû, neĩ m̄-hó tsaang.

B: Toh-tsê-saai là-pòh, Mâk Chung-Wai.

A: M̄-hó haák-hei.

LESSON 51

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: Prof. Cheung, please order the food.
B: Lt. Mâk, I don't quite know how to do it. Don't you think it would be better for you to do it?
2. A: Fine. I'll be happy to do it. Waiter, what do you recommend? Which dishes do you think are the best and are not so expensive?
D: Please take a look at this menu. These dishes of fish, pork, green vegetables, and eggs are reasonable and delicious.
3. A: Is this soup good?
D: This soup is inexpensive and delicious. But it is not as good as that.
4. A: Waiter, are all the dishes here?
D: The dishes are all here, sir.
5. A: Prof. Cheung, the dishes are all here. Let us start eating.
B: Fine, let's do that.
6. A: Are the dishes tasty and delicious? Is the soup good?
B: The dishes are really tasty and delicious. The soup is good, too.
7. A: Prof. Cheung, what else would you like to have?
B: That would be enough. I am very full.
8. A: Are you thirsty? Do you care for some soft drinks?
B: I am thirsty. Which one is the best?
9. A: This kind is not only good but also will quench your thirst. Would you like to have some?
B: Since it is so good, then I'll have some.
10. D: Gentlemen, is there anything else that you would like to have?

LESSON 51

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

B: That will be all. Please give me the check, waiter.

A: Let me take care of that, Prof. Cheung. Please don't fight for it.

B: Thanks very much, Lt. Mâk.

A: You are very welcome.

LESSON 51

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Ch'ân Kaaü-Shaü, t'aü-sin ngö-h-tei kóng-tò pin shuè à?
B: Kam Sheüng-Kaaü, t'aü-sin ngö-h-tei kóng-tò hui kung-sz maaï yě.
2. A: Neï hui kung-sz shuè maaï ti mi-yě à?
B: Ngö-h hui kung-sz shuè maaï yat-kîn lai-mât.
3. A: Neï maaï yat-kîn lai-mât sùng pei pin-kòh à?
B: Ngö-h maaï yat-kîn lai-mât sùng pei ngö-h kè p'äng-yaü.
4. A: Neï sùng lai-mât pei neï kè p'äng-yaü tsô mi-yě à?
B: Ngö-h sùng lai-mât pei ngö-h kè p'äng-yaü, yan-wai k'ui hã kòh lai-paaï pat-íp.
5. A: Neï sùng mi-yě pei k'ui tsô pat-íp lai-mât à?
B: Ngö-h sùng yat-kòh paâk-kam shaü-piu pei k'ui tsô pat-íp lai-mât.
6. A: Kòh kòh paâk-kam shaü-piu, neï pong-ts'ân pin kaan kung-sz maaï kà?
B: Kòh kòh paâk-kam shaü-piu, ngö-h pong-ts'ân Chung-Kwòk Kung-Sz maaï kè.
7. A: Kòh kòh shaü-piu, tîng-kà kei-toh ts'in* à?
B: Kòh kòh shaü-piu, tîng-kà ngö-shâp-î kòh lûk.
8. A: Haü-loi, k'ui-tei yaü mǒ p'êng ti maaï pei neï à?
B: Yaü, kòh kòh king-lei tá paät-ngö-chit maaï pei ngö-h.
9. A: Ngö-shâp-î kòh lûk tá paät-ngö-chit, tsik-hai kei-toh ts'in* à?
B: Ngö-shâp-î kòh lûk tá paät-ngö-chit, tsik-hai sei-shâp-sei kòh ts'at-hö-yat.
10. A: Uën-loi tîng-kà hai ngö-shâp-î kòh lûk, i-ka k'ui-tei maaï sei-shâp-sei kòh ts'at-hö-yat; tsik-hai p'êng-chòh kei-toh à?
B: Tsik-hai p'êng-chòh ts'at-kòh paät-hö-kaü-tsü.

LESSON 51

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

11. A: Neĩ maaĩ piu kè shĩ-haũ, neĩ yaũ mǎ taaĩ kau ts'in* à?
B: Ngǒh taaĩ kau ts'in*; ngǒh peĩ nǎ shâp man k'ui, k'ui chaaũ faan nǎ kǒh i-hǒ-kau peĩ ngǒh.
12. A: Chung-Kwòk Kung-Sz hai pin shuè à?
B: Chung-Kwòk kung-Sz hai Naãm Ch'ing-Nĩn-Ooi* tsóh-shaũ-pĩn tai-i-kaan uk.
13. A: Ch'ãn Kaaũ-Shaũ, tím-kaaĩ i-ka ngoi-pĩn kǒm ts'ǒ kà?
B: Yan-wai yaũ ti hǒk-shaang ngaam-ngaam haaũ-uẽn shi.
14. A: Neĩ wâ, k'ui-teĩ i-king haaũ-uẽn taaĩ-haaũ, hai m-hai à?
B: M-hai, k'ui-teĩ chí-hai haaũ-uẽn tai-yat t'ǒng, k'ui-teĩ i-ka lôk t'ǒng.
15. A: K'ui-teĩ lôk t'ǒng kè shĩ-haũ, k'ui-teĩ m-hǒh-i tsĩng ti ne?
B: Tong-in* hǒh-i la; pat-kwòh, ts'ǒ yat leũng fan-chung m-kán-iũ.

LESSON 51

WORD LIST

- | | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| 1. meī, (meī*) | taste, smell, (kind or dish of food) |
| 2. kǎ-ts'in | price, cost |
| 3. ts'aan-taan | menu |
| 4. uē* | fish |
| 5. chue-yūk | pork (pig's meat) |
| 6. ts'eng-ts'oi | green vegetables |
| 7. kai-taân* | chicken egg |
| 8. t'ong | soup |
| 9. faai, faai-ts'z
(faai*) | chopsticks |
| 10. hei faai* | to start eating, let us eat |
| 11. meī-tô | taste |
| 12. paaú | full from eating |
| 13. kêng-hòt | thirsty |
| 14. hei-shuí | soft drink soda water |
| 15. kaaí | to quench (thirst), explain, untie, neutralize, loosen |
| 16. kaaí hòt | to quench thirst |
| 17. táng-ngõh-lai | let me do it, let me take care of that |
| 18. chaang | to compete, fight, argue |
| 19. lâ-põh | final particle, emphatic |

LESSON 51

READING MATERIAL

125A

靜 tsing: quiet; peaceful; retiring.

靜思 tsing sz: to think quietly.

靜候 tsing hau: to await; quietly.

1180

肚 t'ō: stomach; abdomen.

肚痛 t'ō t'ung: pain in the abdomen.

腸肚 ch'eung t'ō: the intestines.

758

餓 ngōh: hungry; hunger.

肚餓 t'ō ngōh: hungry.

餓鬼 ngōh kwai: hungry ghost (who receives no sacrifices).

靜

肚

餓

靜

肚

餓

靜

肚

餓

655

麻 mā: hemp; linen.

麻雀 mā-seuk: sparrow.

麻木 mā-muk: numb without feeling.

麻醉 mā-tsui: drugged; stupefied.

麻煩 mā-faān: troublesome; inconvenience.

163

煩 faān: to annoy; worry; trouble

麻煩 mā-faān: to bother; troublesome

煩悶 faān-mōn: depressed; annoyed; chagrined

麻

煩

麻

煩

麻

麻

煩

166

LESSON 51

READING MATERIAL

686

味 meí: taste; flavor; smell.

味道 meí-tó: taste of a thing.

氣味 heí-meí: odor; flavor.

海味 hoí-meí: marine delicacies.

趣味 ts'ui-meí: interest; interesting.

314

喝 hêt: to call out; hawl

喝住 hêt-chuê: call to stop

喝彩 hêt-ts'oi: to applaud; acclamation

377

解 kaí: to loosen; explain; to release

解開 kaí-hoi: untie

解明 kaí-míng: explain clearly

解釋 kaí-shik: explain; interpret

解散 kaí-saàn: disperse; disband

味

喝

解

味

喝

解

272

汽 heí: gas; steam

汽車 heí-ch'ê: automobile

汽油 heí-yau: gasoline

汽水 heí-shuí: soda-water; soda-pop

93

整 ching: to make; do; arrange

修整 sau-ching: to repair

整齊 ching-ts'ai: orderly; neat and tidy

汽

整

汽

整

LESSON 51

READING MATERIAL

而家屋嘅周圍好靜。街燈着chón 啦，到處都有燈光。陳英同黃小姐重嚟佢地嘅親-to'ik 處。佢地真係好 k'ing 啦。李太太而家請陳英同黃小姐飲茶，食烟。佢話，大家 k'ing 得 kòm 有味，而家覺得 kóng- 渴嗎，肚餓嗎？不如大家飲 pool 茶解吓渴至再 k'ing 啦！如果唔想飲茶，可以飲酒，飲汽水呀。陳英同黃小姐一齊話，飲 pool 茶得啦，唔好客氣。

而家已經下午七點啦。陳英同黃小姐坐 chón kòm 耐，覺得唔好意思，佢地想走啦。李先生同李太太一定要佢地嚟處食 ts'aa 便飯，順便嚟處過夜，唔使 kòm 麻煩去酒店住。李太太想即刻去 ch'ui 房整 sùng。李先生話，大家去 ts'aa 室食好啲。陳英同黃小姐睇見親-to'ik kòm 有心。如果唔同佢地去，又唔好意思。

LESSON 51

WRITING MATERIAL

靜	Character Number 1258		Radical Number 174				
	Stroke Number 16		青				
	一	二	丰	主	丰	青	青
	青	青	青	青	靜	靜	靜
肚	Character Number 1180		Radical Number 130				
	Stroke Number 7		月, 肉				
	丩	月	月	月	月	肚	肚
餓	Character Number 758		Radical Number 184				
	Stroke Number 15		食, 食				
	丨	丨	丨	丨	丨	食	食
	食	餓	餓	餓	餓	餓	
麻	Character Number 655		Radical Number 200				
	Stroke Number 11		麻				
	丶	二	广	广	广	广	广
	麻	麻	麻				
煩	Character Number 163		Radical Number 86				
	Stroke Number 10		火, 火				
	丶	灬	灬	火	火	煩	煩
	煩	煩	煩	煩			

LESSON 52

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. yaũ mǒ...?

yaũ...

mǒ....

yaũ ts'in*

K'uĩ kè foô-ts'an yaũ ts'in*.

K'uĩ kè foô-ts'an mǒ ts'in*.

K'uĩ kè foô-ts'an yaũ mǒ ts'in* à?

K'uĩ kè foô-ts'an yaũ ts'in*.

K'uĩ kè foô-ts'an mǒ ts'in*.

yaũ fei

yaũ fei maaî

Ni kaan heî-uên* yaũ fei maaî.

Ni kaan heî-uên* chûng yaũ fei maaî.

Ni kaan heî-uên* mǒ fei maaî.

Ni kaan heî-uên* chûng yaũ mǒ fei maaî à?

Ni kaan heî-uên* chûng yaũ fei maaî.

Ni kaan heî-uên* chûng yaũ taaî-pá fei maaî.

2. yaũ mǒ....? yaũ...., mǒ....

....m....?

LESSON 52

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

hui Taaî-Faû

Ngõh hui Taaî-Faû.

Ngõh k'ām-yât hui Taaî-Faû.

Ngõh k'ām-yât yaũ hui Taaî-Faû.

Ngõh k'ām-yât mǒ hui Taaî-Faû.

Neĩ k'ām-yât yaũ mǒ hui Taaî-Faû à?

Ngõh k'ām-yât hui Taaî-Faû.

Ngõh k'ām-yât yaũ hui Taaî-Faû.

Ngõh k'ām-yât mǒ hui Taaî-Faû.

Ngõh hui Taaî-Faû.

Ngõh t'ing-yât hui Taaî-Faû.

Ngõh t'ing-yât m̄-hui Taaî-Faû.

Neĩ t'ing-yât hui m̄-hui Taaî-Faû à?

Ngõh t'ing-yât hui Taaî-Faû.

Ngõh t'ing-yât m̄-hui Taaî-Faû.

3. yaũ mǒ....?

yaũ....

mǒ

...t'ūng...yat-yeung kòm....

hó-t'ai

tîn-yíng hó-t'ai

Ni kaan heĩ-uên* kè tîn-yíng hó-t'ai.

LESSON 52

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

Kóh kaan hei-uên* kè tân-yíng yîk-to hó-t'ai.

Kóh kaan hei-uên* kè tân-yíng yaũ ni kaan kè kòm hó-t'ai.

Kóh kaan hei-uên* kè tân-yíng mǒ ni kaan kè kòm hó-t'ai.

Kóh kaan hei-uên* kè tân-yíng yaũ mǒ ni kaan kè kòm hó-t'ai
a?

Kóh kaan hei-uên* kè tân-yíng yaũ ni kaan kè kòm hó-t'ai.

Kóh kaan hei-uên* kè tân-yíng mǒ ni kaan kè kòm hó-t'ai.

Kóh kaan hei-uên* kè tân-yíng t'ũng ni kaan kè yat-yeung
kòm hó-t'ai.

4. hǎ

t'ai hei

t'ai-hǎ hei

Ngõh seung hui t'ai-hǎ hei.

saàn pō

saàn-hǎ pō

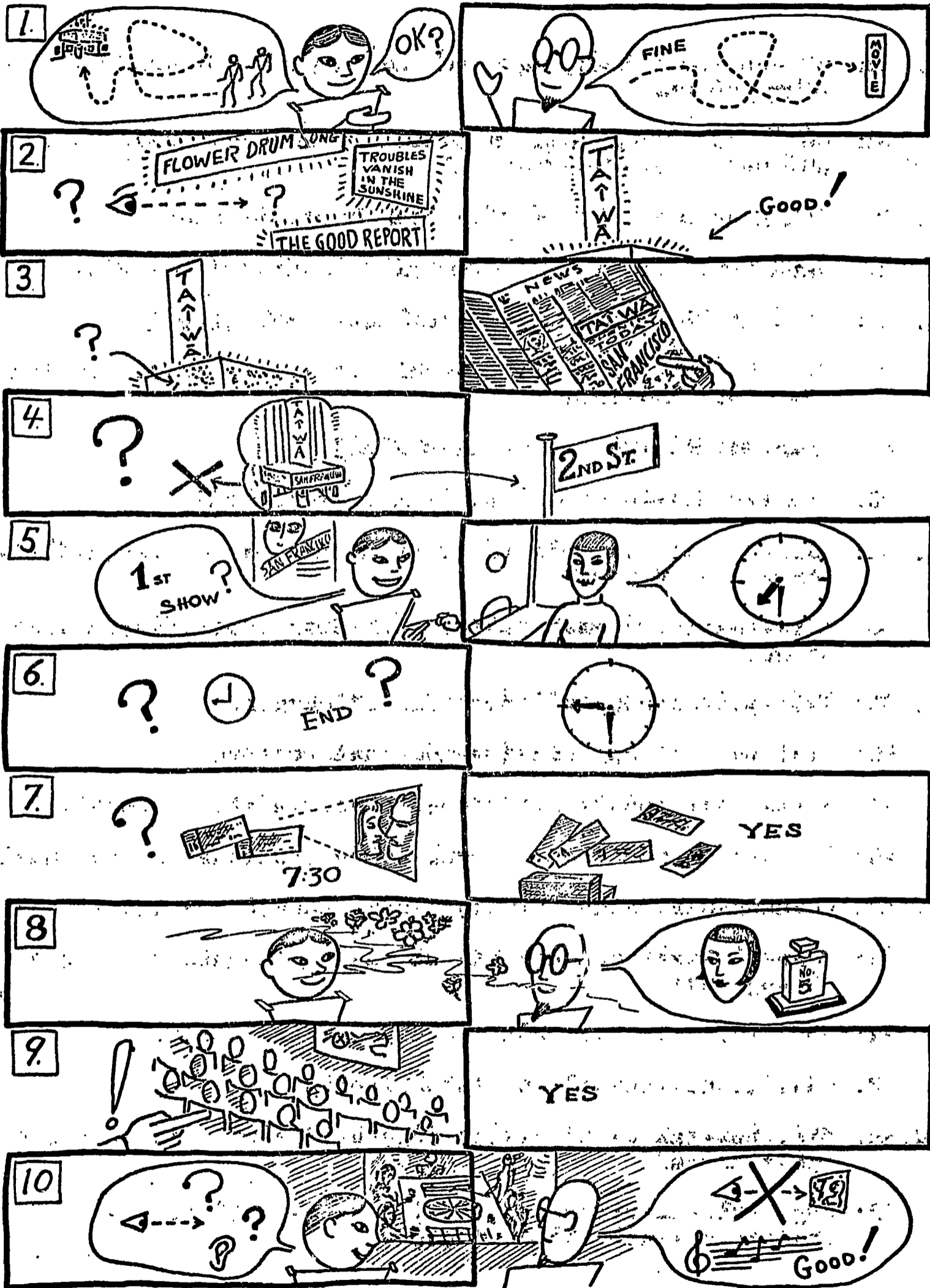
K'ui hui saàn-hǎ pō.

t'eng yam-ngôk

t'eng-hǎ yam-ngôk

K'ui hai uk-k'ei t'eng-hǎ yam-ngôk.

LESSON 52



LESSON 52

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Cheung Kaaü-Shaü, ngö-h-tei saän-hă pô chí hui t'ai tîn-yíng, hó mã?
B: Hô ả, Mâk Chung-Wai; ngö-h-tei tồ-shuê hui saän-hă pô chí hui t'ai tîn-yíng la!
2. A: Pin kaan hei-uên* kê tîn-yíng hó-t'ai-ti ả?
B: Ngö-h koó, Taaí-Wă Hei-Uên* kê tîn-yíng hó hó-t'ai.
3. A: Taaí-Wă Hei-Uên* kam-yât tsô mi-yě tîn-yíng ả?
B: Neí t'ai-hă ni cheung pò-chí, kóh shuê kam-yât tsô Fóh-Shiu Kaü-Kam-Shaan.
4. A: Taaí-Wă Hei-Uên* hai pin shuê ả?
B: Taaí-Wă Hei-Uên* hai tai-i kaai kê foô-kân.
5. A: Siú-Ché, ts'ing mân neí yê-maän tai-yat ch'eüng kei tím-chung hoi yíng ả?
C: Sin-shaang, yê-maän tai-yat ch'eüng ts'at-tím-poön hoi yíng.
6. A: Tai-yat ch'eüng kei tím saän ch'eüng ả?
C: Tai-yat ch'eüng kau-tím-poön saän ch'eüng.
7. A: Ts'at-tím-poön kóh ch'eüng, chüng yaü mǒ fei maaí ả?
C: Ts'at-tím-poön kóh ch'eüng, chüng yaü taaí-pá fei maaí.
8. A: Cheung Kaaü-Shaü, tím-kaaí kóm heung ả, neí mǎn-tó mã?
B: Mǎn-tó, waák-ché kóh kóh nui maaí p'iu-uên ch'ă-chón heung-shuí.
9. A: Neí t'ai-hă! Yaü kóm toh hung wai* hai shuê.
B: Hai ả, hó toh wai* to ts'ö-h m moön.
10. A: Neí kók-tak ni ch'ut tîn-yíng hó-t'ai mã, ti yam-ngôk hó-t'eng mã?
B: Ngö-h kók-tak ni ch'ut tîn-yíng m-hai kei hó-t'ai. Taän-hai ti yam-ngôk hó hó-t'eng.

LESSON 52

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: Prof. Cheung, let us take a walk before going to the movie, shall we?
B: Fine, Lt. (1/Lt) Mâk, let's walk around before going to see the movie.
2. A: Which (theater's) movie is better?
B: I think the movie at Taaî-Wā Theater is very good.
3. A: What movie is being shown today at the Taaî-Wā Theater?
B: Take a look at this newspaper. It is showing "San Francisco" today.
4. A: Where is the Taaî-Wā Theater?
B: Taaî-Wā Theater is in the vicinity of Second Street.
5. A: Miss, please tell me when the first evening show will start?
B: Sir, the first evening show will start at 7:30.
6. A: When will the first show be over?
C: The first show will be over by 9:30.
7. A: Are there any more tickets for the 7:30 show?
C: There are quite a few tickets left for the 7:30 show.
8. A: Prof. Cheung, what a good smell! Do you smell it?
B: Yes, I do, perhaps the lady in the ticket-box put on some perfume.
9. A: Look! There are so many empty seats here.
B: Yes, many seats are not filled.
10. A: Do you think the movie is good, and the music is beautiful?
B: I don't think the movie is very good, but the music is beautiful.

LESSON 52

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Ch'ân Kaaù-Shaù, ching-wâ ngõh-teî kóng-tò pin shuè à?
B: Kam Sheûng-Kaaù, ching-wâ ngõh-teî kóng-tò hôk-shaang kè haaù-shì.
2. A: Tím-kaaí yaũ-ti yân hai laăng-hông* shuè ch'eûng-koh à?
B: Yaũ ti hôk-shaang haaù-uên shì chi-haù, kwooi kwõh-t'aũ, shõh-ĩ ch'eûng-hã koh.
3. A: Ni chúng ts'ing-ying p'ó m-p'ó-t'ung à?
B: Ni chúng ts'ing-ying hó p'ó-t'ung.
4. A: Ngõh koó, k'ui-teî haaù-shì yat-ting haaù-tak hó san-foó là!
B: Yaũ-ti hôk-shaang haaù-shì haaù-tak hó san-foó.
5. A: Yaũ mǒ hôk-shaang tsòk-maăn mǒ fân-kwõh à?
B: Yaũ, yaũ-ti hôk-shaang tsòk-maăn shing-maăn mǒ fân-kwõh.
6. A: Neĩ tím-kaaí chi-tò-tak kòm ts'ing-ch'óh à?
B: Yaũ ti hôk-shaang t'ung ngõh kóng.
7. A: Neĩ i-ka tak-haăn mà, Ch'ân Kaaù-Shaù?
B: Ngõh i-ka tsaâm-shì m-tak-haăn, neĩ yaũ mi-yě sê à?
8. A: Ngõh seúng t'ung neĩ hui yám pooi kâ-íe.
B: Tui-m-chuê, ngõh mǒ shì-haù, ngõh m-hui-tak.
9. A: Tím-kaaí neĩ m-hui-tak à?
B: Yan-wai ngõh chûng iù hui paan-fõng* shuè.
10. A: Neĩ chûng iù hui paan-fõng* shuè tsô mi-yě à?
B: Ngõh chûng-iù hui paan-fõng* shuè, ngõh foò-tsaak tai-ĩ t'ong kè taaí-haaù.
11. A: Táng neĩ haaù-uên-shì chi-haù, ngõh-teî yat-ts'ai ch'ut hui shik aân-chau, hó mà?
B: Hó à, táng yat-chân, ngõh-teî yat-ts'ai ch'ut-hui shik aân-chau là!

LESSON 52

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

12. A: Uē-kwōh haī kóm, ngōh seúng tsaú sin là!
B: Neī yat-chân tsoi lai la!
13. A: Neī seúng ngōh keī-shī tsoi lai à?
B: Neī leūng-kōh chung-t'aū chi-haū tsoi lai la!
14. A: Hó la, leūng-kōh chung-t'aū chi-haū, ngōh tsoi lai paaī-haū la!
B: M̄-hó-kóm-wā, Kam Sheūng-Kaau.
15. A: Yat-chân tsoi-kin.
B: Yat-chân tsoi-kin.

LESSON 52

WORD LIST

- | | |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. saàn-pô | to take a walk, stroll |
| 2. heì-uên* | theater |
| 3. tsô | to show, do, make, perform |
| 4. fôh | fire |
| 5. shiu | to burn |
| 6. Kaû-Kam-Shaan | San Francisco |
| 7. foô-kân | vicinity; near-by |
| 8. tai-yat ch'eung | first show, first showing |
| 9. hoi | to open |
| 10. ying | to show (movie), project, shadow |
| 11. hoi-ying | to start a movie |
| 12. saàn | to dismiss, scatter, end |
| 13. saàn-ch'eung | show is over, show ended |
| 14. fei, p'iu | ticket |
| 15. taaî-p' | plenty, many, lots of, a great deal |
| 16. maaî-p'iu-uên | ticket-seller |
| 17. mǎn-tó | to smell, be able to smell |
| 18. ch'ā | to smear, put on, apply on |
| 19. moǎn | full, filled |
| 20. ch'ut | A.N. for movie, show, opera |
| 21. hung-wai* | vacant seat |

LESSON 52

READING MATERIAL

1374

魚 uē, uē*: fish in general.

魚雷 uē-luī: torpedo.

沙甸魚 sha-tin-uē: sardine.

118

豬 chue: pig; swine (Cl. chēk)

豬肉 chue-yuk: pork

山豬 shaan chue: wild hog

1494

肉 yūk: flesh; meat; pulp of fruit

牛肉 ngaū-yūk: beef.

肉丸 yūk uēi: meat ball.

魚

豬

肉

魚

豬

肉

魚

魚

豬

豬

肉

400

1092

雞 kai: the fowl; chickens

火雞 foh-kai: turkey

山雞 shaan-kai: pheasant

田雞 t'in-kai: frog

蛋

taán: egg; name of southern tribe.

雞蛋 kai-taán: hen's egg.

皮蛋 p'ei-taán: preserved egg.

雞

雞蛋

蛋

雞

蛋

雞

雞蛋

蛋

179

LESSON 52

READING MATERIAL

1193

湯 t'ong: soup; broth.

肉湯 yûk t'ong: meat soup.

菜湯 ts'oi t'ong: vegetable soup.

820

飽 paaú: to eat plenty; filled; full; satisfied.

食飽 shák paaú: to eat one's fill; satisfied.

肚飽 t'ò paaú: a full stomach; feeling of fullness.

907

散 saàn: to disperse; to dissolve; miscellaneous; medicine powder.

散工 saán kung: odd job; day laborer.

分散 fan-saàn: dissipated; scattered.

散會 saàn ooi: to adjourn a meeting.

湯

飽

散

湯

飽

散

湯

飽

散

63

場 ch'eūng: - "ield"; floor place

墳場 fān-ch'eūng: graveyard

戰場 ch'ín-ch'eūng: battle ground

運動場 wán-t'ung-ch'eūng: athletic field

870

票 p'iu, piu: a ticket (for lottery, theatre); a document.

開票 hoi piu: to make a drawing.

戲票 hei più: theatre ticket.

場

坊

票

場

票

場

坊

票

LESSON 52

READING MATERIAL

既然李先生同李太太 kòm 有心請食晚 -ts'aaan, 陳英同黃小姐就同佢地一齊去食啦。佢地大家坐車去到一間好大嘅 ts'aaan-室。佢地叫 chón 幾味：魚、豬肉、雞蛋、湯、等等，真係好味道。大家都食得好飽。

佢地食 chón ts'aaan 之後，已經下午九點啦，大家就行吓街散吓步。陳英想請佢嘅親 -ts'ik 去睇電影。佢知道第二場九點半開影，重有時候去睇戲。佢嘅親 -ts'ik 都中意去。佢地去到戲院嘅時候，第一場散場。陳英想快啲走去買票，李先生叫陳英唔好 chaang, 唔好 kòm 客氣，等佢 peí 錢同大家買飛好啦。陳英覺得喺個處 chaang peí- 錢唔好睇，就 peí 李先生買票啦。

LESSON 52

WRITING MATERIAL

魚	Character Number 1374		Radical Number 195				
	Stroke Number 11		魚				
	丨	㇇	㇇	𩺰	𩺱	𩺲	𩺳
	魚	魚	魚				
豬	Character Number 118		Radical Number 152				
	Stroke Number 15		豕				
	一	丿	𠂇	𠂇	𠂇	豕	豕
	豕	豕	豕	豬	豬	豬	
肉	Character Number 1494		Radical Number 130				
	Stroke Number 6		肉				
	丨	冂	内	内	肉	肉	
鷄	Character Number 400		Radical Number 172				
	Stroke Number 21		鳥				
	𠂇	𠂇	𠂇	𠂇	𠂇	𠂇	𠂇
𠂇	𠂇	𠂇	鷄	鷄	鷄	鷄	鷄
蛋	Character Number 1092		Radical Number 142				
	Stroke Number 10		疋				
	一	丿	疋	疋	疋	疋	蛋
	蛋						

LESSON 53

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. ti

ni ti, kóh ti

ti

ni ti

ni ti yān

Ni ti yān haî hôk-shaang.

Pin ti yān haî hôk-shaang?

Ni ti yān haî hôk-shaang.

Kóh ti yān haî hôk-shaang.

Ni ti haî hôk-shaang.

Kóh ti haî hôk-shaang.

Pin ti haî hôk-shaang à?

Ni ti haî hôk-shaang.

Kóh ti haî hôk-shaang.

Kóh ti haî m̄-haî hôk-shaang à?

Kóh ti yān haî m̄-haî hôk-shaang à?

Kóh ti yān haî hôk-shaang.

Kóh ti haî hôk-shaang.

Ni ti haî mi-yě?

Ni ti haî shue.

Ni ti haî m̄-haî shue.

Ni ti haî shue.

Ni ti m̄-haî shue.

LESSON 53

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

2. ti

yaũ ti

ti

yaũ ti

yaũ ti yān

Yaũ ti yān chung-ì yám kà-fe.

Yaũ ti yān chung-ì yám ch'ā.

Yaũ ti yān chung-ì yám mi-yě, yaũ ti yān chung-ì yám mi-yě
â?

Yaũ ti yān chung-ì yám kà-fe, yaũ ti yān chung-ì yám ch'ā.

Yaũ ti

Yaũ ti haî Chung-Mān Shue.

Yaũ ti shue haî Chung-Mān shue.

Yaũ ti haî Ying-Mān shue.

Ni shuê ti shue, yaũ ti haî Chung-Mān shue, yaũ ti haî Ying-
Mān shue.

Ni shuê ti shue, yaũ ti haî mi-yě shue, yaũ ti haî mi-yě
shue â?

Ni shuê ti shue, yaũ ti haî Chung-Mān shue, yaũ ti haî Ying-
Mān shue.

3. ti

Ngõh ko.

K'uĩ ko ti.

K'uĩ peí ngõh ko ti.

K'uĩ peí-kaaù ngõh ko ti.

LESSON 53

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

4. ti

ch'ā

ti ch'ā

Ti ch'ā hó.

Ti ch'ā hó m-hó à?

Ti ch'ā hó.

Ti ch'ā hó-yám.

Ti ch'ā m-hó-yám.

Ti ch'ā keí hó-yám.

Ti ch'ā m-haî keí hó-yám.

Ti ch'ā m-haî hó hó-yám.

Ti ch'ā hó m-hó-yám à?

Ti ch'ā keí hó-yám.

Ti ch'ā m-haî keí hó-yám.

Ti ch'ā hó-yám.

Ti ch'ā hó nūng.

Ti ch'ā nūng kwòh-t'aū.

Ti kà-fe t'aām kwòh-t'aū.

Ti kà-fe t'aām m-t'aām à?

Ti kà-fe t'aām kwòh-t'aū.

Ti kà-fe t'aaî foó.

Ti kà-fe t'im kwòh-t'aū.

Ti faân hó-shík.

Ti hôk-shaang hó háng tūk shue.

LESSON 53

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

Ti hôk-shaang hó ch'ung-ming.

Ti yān haāng-tak hó faai.

Ti tsaú hó maāng.

Neĩ seúng yám ti ch'ā mà?

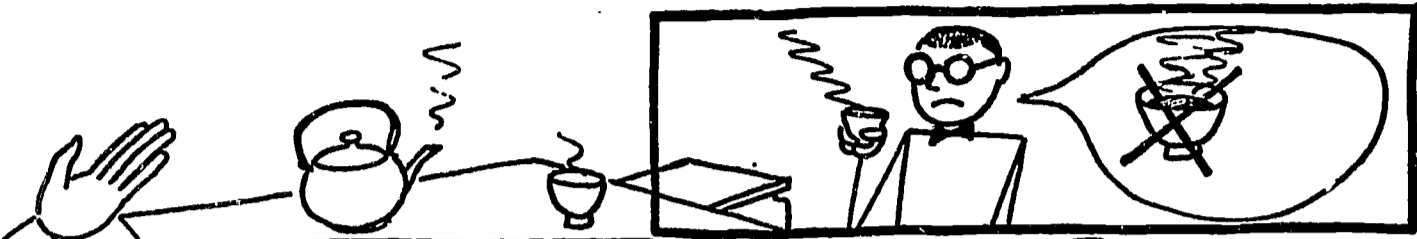
Ngõh seúng yám ti ch'ā.

Ngõh seúng t'ūng ti hôk-shaang k'ing-hă.

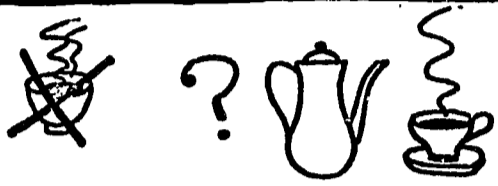
Ngõh hui maaĩ ti yě.

LESSON 53

1.



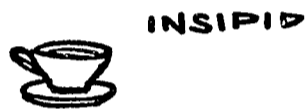
2.



3.



4.



5.



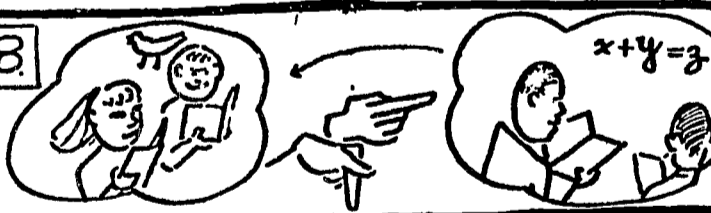
6.



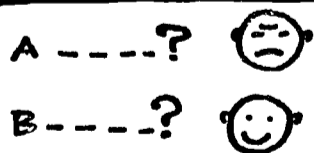
7.



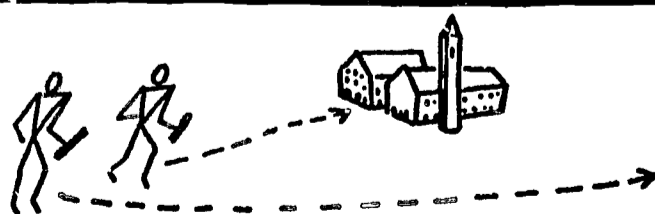
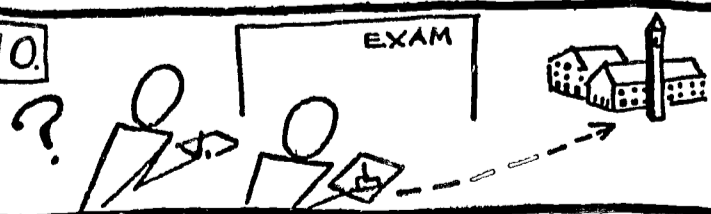
8.



9.



10.



LESSON 53

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Mǎ Sin-Shaang, ts'íng ts'òh, yám ti ch'ā mà?
B: Ôh, ti ch'ā t'aaì nūng, ngōh m̄-yám-tak ni ti ch'ā.
2. A: Uē-kwòh ti ch'ā nūng kwòh-t'aū, yám ti kà-fe la!
B: Hó à! Ôh, ti kà-fe t'aaì foó. Tím-paân à?
3. A: Tui-m̄-chuē, táng ngōh peí ti t'ōng neí la! Ts'íng neí shì-hǎ, í-ka ti kà-fe kau t'ím mà?
B: Táng ngōh shì-hǎ; ôh, ti kà-fe t'ím kwòh-t'aū. M̄-koi neí ka ti kwán-shuí, hó mà?
4. A: Hó à, kòm toh shuí kau meí à?
B: Â, neí ka shuí ka-tak toh kwòh-t'aū, í-ka ti kà-fe yau t'aaì t'aãm.
5. A: Mǎ Sin-Shaang, m-kín neí kòm noí, neí kân-loi tsô ti mi-yě à?
B: Ī-ts'in ngōh t'ūng p'ang-yau tsô ti siú shang-í, í-ka hai yat-kaan chung-hòk shuè kaaù shue.
6. A: Ti hòk-shaang k'ān-lík mà, ts'ung-míng mà, lek mà?
B: Yau ti hòk-shaang hó k'ān-lík, yau ti hó laãn. Yau ti hó ts'ung-míng, yau-ti hó pân. Yau-ti hó lek, yau-ti hó ch'ún.
7. A: Ti hòk-shaang tsùn-pô-tak faai mà?
B: Yau ti hòk-shaang tsùn-pô-tak hó faai, yau ti hòk-shaang tsùn-pô-tak hó maãn.
8. A: Neí ti hòk-shaang yau mǒ ni kaan siú-hòk ti hòk-shaang kòm háng tük shue à?
B: Yau ti hòk-shaang hó háng tük shue, yau ti uēn-ch'uēn m̄-háng hòk.
9. A: Neí-teí ni ts'è uēt-haaú ti t'ai-múk sham m̄-sham à?
B: Yau ti t'ai-múk hó sham, yau ti hó ts'in.
10. A: Neí kòh shuè ti hòk-shaang chún m̄-chún-peí huí haaú taaì-hòk à?

LESSON 53

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

10. B: Yaũ ti hôk-shaang tá-suên haáu taaî-hôk, yaũ ti m-tá-suên haáu.

LESSON 53

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: Mr. Mă, please be seated. Do you care for some tea?
B: Oh, the tea is too strong, I cannot drink this tea.
2. A: If the tea is too strong, have some coffee!
B: Fine. Oh, the coffee is too bitter. What can be done?
3. A: I'm sorry. Let me give you some sugar. Please try this. Is the coffee sweet enough now?
B: Let me try. Oh, the coffee is too sweet. Will you please add some boiling water, all right?
4. A: Surely. Is that enough water?
B: Oh, you have added too much water. The coffee is now tasteless.
5. A: Mr. Mă, I haven't seen you for so long; what have you been doing lately?
B: My friend and I had a small business. But I'm now teaching in a high school.
6. A: Are the students diligent, intelligent, and smart?
B: Some students are very diligent, some very lazy. Some are very intelligent, some very stupid. Some are very smart and some very dumb.
7. A: Do the students progress rapidly?
B: Some students progress very rapidly; some very slowly.
8. A: Are your students as willing to study, as the students in this elementary school are?
B: Some students are willing to study, but some are completely unwilling to learn.
9. A: Are the questions in this monthly examination difficult?
B: Some questions are very difficult; some very easy.
10. A: Are the students at your place prepared to take the university entrance examination?
B: Some students plan to go to the university, some do not.

LESSON 53

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Ngõh haî Kam Sheûng-Kaaù, ngõh lai wán Ch'ân Kaaù-Shaù.
 C: Ch'ân Kaaù-Shaù ngaam-ngaam hui-chóh Leî Haaù-Cheúng kè sé-tsê-laù. K'ui-teî chung kóng-kán shuèt-wâ, yaù mat kwai-kón à, Kam Sheûng-Kaaù.
2. A: Kam chiu-tsó ngõh t'ung k'ui i-king kóng-kwòh, ngõh-teî yat-ts'ai hui Uên-Tung Ts'aan-Shat shik aân-chau. K'ui yaù mō kóng peî neî chi à?
 C: Â, k'ui yaù kóng-kwòh ni kin sê. Taân-haî, k'ui ngaam-ngaam t'ung hôk-shaang haaù-uên shi chi-haù, Leî Haaù-Cheúng kiù k'ui hui haaù-cheúng kè sé-tsê-laù.
3. A: Ch'ing-mân Ch'ân Kaaù-Shaù keî shi lei-hoi paan-fong* kà?
 C: I-ka haî shâp-yat-tim ng-shâp-ng-fan, k'ui hó-ts'ê haî shâp-yat-tim taáp shâp lei-hoi paan-fong* kè.
4. A: Haaù-cheúng sé-tsê-laù haî pin shuè à?
 C: Haaù-cheúng sé-tsê-laù haî Ch'ân Kaaù-Shaù kè sé-tsê-laù kè yaù-shaù-pin tai-saam-kaan fong*.
5. A: Neî koó, k'ui chung yaù keî noi chi faan-tak-lai à?
 C: M-sai keî noi k'ui tsaù faan-lai kà là! A, Ch'ân Kaaù-Shaù haâng-kán lai là!
6. A: Â, Ch'ân Kaaù-Shaù, neî faan-lai lâ, tim-kaai kóm mông à?
 B: I-ka haî hôk-shaang taaî-haù kè shi-haù, shòh-i ngõh hó mông.
7. A: Ngõh-teî t'aù-sin kóng-kwòh, ngõh-teî yat-ts'ai hui Uên-Tung Ts'aan-Shat shik aân-chau. Neî chung kei-tak mà?
 B: Kei-tak, neî t'ung ngõh kóng-siù, haî mà?
8. A: Haî, ngõh t'ung neî kóng-siù che, Leî Haaù-Cheúng yaù hó kán-iù kè sê t'ung neî k'ing, haî mà?
 B: Haî, k'ui yaù ti hó kán-iù kè yê t'ung ngõh k'ing, ngõh mō paân-faät m t'ung k'ui k'ing, ling neî haî ni shuè táng-chón kóm noi. Chan m-hó i-sê.

LESSON 53

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

9. A: Kóh ti mân-t'ai hai kwaan-ue mi-yě kà?
 B: Kóh ti mân-t'ai hai kwaan-ue hôk-shang kè mân-t'ai, hó-ts'z hôk-shang kè tük-shue, sheŭng t'ōng, lôk t'ōng, ni ts'z taaí-haáu kè t'ai-múk, táng-táng.
10. A: Ngõh-tei i-ka mǒ mat shi-haú, m-hó kóng kòm toh là, pat-ue snik-chóh aân-chau chi kóng là!
 B: Hai à, ngõh chung yaú ng-shâp fan-chung tsaú faan kung là!
11. A: Neí tá-suèn tím-yeŭng* hui Uěn-Tung Ts'aan-Shat à? Ts'oh pa-sz*, yik-waák tsz-keí sai ch'e hui à?
 B: Ngõh i-wai haäng lô hui chi hó, haäng lô tsui faai.
12. A: Tím-kaaí haäng lô hui chi faai à?
 B: Yan-wai i-ka ngaam-ngaam hai chung-ng fòng kung kè shi-haú, lô shue ti ch'e kòm toh, sai ch'e hó naän, pa-sz* iù táng hó noi.
13. A: Uěn-Tung Ch'a-Laú lei ni shue yaú keí uěn à?
 B: Uěn-Tung Ch'a-Laú lei ni shue mǒ keí uěn che tsui toh hai poón lei lô kòm sheung-hâ*
14. A: Uē-kwóh hai kòm k'ăn, haäng lô hui m-sai keí noi che.
 B: Hai loh, uē-kwóh ngõh-tei haäng-tak faai, shâp fan-chung tsóh-yaú* tsaú tò là!
15. A: Uē-kwóh táng pa-sz* iù táng keí noi à?
 B: Hó hoh-näng iù táng shing shâp fan-chung.
 A: Uē-kwóh hai kóm, ngõh-tei haäng hui là!
 B: Hó à!

LESSON 53

WORD LIST

1. yūng, nūng	strong, thick (liquid)
2. foó	bitter
3. t'ōng, (t'ōng*)	sugar, (candy)
4. t'im	sweet
5. ka	to add; addition
6. kwán	to boil; boiled, boiling
7. kwán shuí	boiling water, boiled water
8. t'aām	flat in taste, no taste, insipid
9. siú	small, little, tiny
10. chung-hôk	middle school, high school
11. lek	smart, brilliant
12. pân	stupid, foolish
13. ch'ún	dumb, stupid, foolish
14. siú-hôk	elementary school, grammar school
15. háng	to be willing; willingly
16. uēn-ts'uēn	completely; complete, entire
17. uēt-haáu	monthly examination
18. t'ai-múk	examination question, problem, topic
19. taaî-hôk	college, university

LESSON 53

READING MATERIAL

719

滿 moŋn: full; entire; complete.

滿地 moŋn tɛi: all over the ground.

滿意 moŋn-i: pleased; satisfied.

滿期 moŋn k'eī: at the expiration of the term.

滿足 moŋn-tsuk: to satisfy; satisfied.

1287

菜 ts'oi: vegetable; herb; food in general.

生菜 shaang-ts'oi: lettuce.

白菜 paak-ts'oi: white vegetable.

1195

糖 t'ōng: sugar; sweet.

白糖 paak t'ōng: refined granulated sugar.

黃糖 wōng t'ōng: brown ungranulated sugar.

滿

菜

糖

滿

菜

糖

滿

菜

糖

1139

甜 t'īm: sweet; agreeable.

甜味 t'īm mɛi: a sweet taste.

清甜 ts'ing t'īm: fresh and sweet.

1089

淡 t'aām, taam: watery; weak.

冲淡 ch'ung t'aām: dilute; tasteless.

心淡 sam-t'aām: to lose interest in.

甜

淡

甜

淡

甜

淡

LESSON 53

READING MATERIAL

780

暗 òm: dark; gloomy; secret.

暗中 òm-chung: secretly; privately.

暗殺 òm shaát: assassination.

暗號 òm hō: countersign.

215

附 foó: neighboring; adjacent

附近 foó-k'án: neighboring; near to

附錄 foó lùk: an appendix

368

加 ka: to add to; increase; promote

加多 ka-toh: to add more

加數 ka-shò: addition

加工 ka kung: extra work

增加 tsang-ka: to increase

暗

附

加

暗 附 加

暗

附

加

559

滾 kwán: to boil.

滾水 kwán shuí: boiling water.

滾熱辣 kwán-t'it-laát: boiling hot.

254

肯 háng: willing; will

肯唔肯 háng-m-háng: willing or not

首肯 sháu háng: nod affirmatively

允肯 wán-háng: to permit

滾

肯

滾 肯

滾

肯

LESSON 53

READING MATERIAL

陳英, 黃小姐, 同李先生, 李太太去睇戲啦。呢
 ch'ut 電影好好睇, 唔怪得 kòm 好生意, 啲位差唔多
 都坐滿啦。

佢地睇完戲嘅時候, 已經好夜啦。啲街 kòm
 靜 kòm 暗。佢地睇戲睇 chón kòm 耐, 黃小姐覺得有啲
 頭痛。大家都唔想去食 siu-夜, 但係想去 wan 啲野
 飲吓至翻去 fàn-覺。佢地就入去一間 ts'aan 室。呢間
 ts'aan-室係戲院嘅附近。佢地唔睇菜-taan 啦, 陳英
 同李先生 kòk-人要 chón -pooi kà-fe ; 黃小姐同李太太
 kòk-人要 chón -pooi 茶。啲 kà-fe 好苦, 啲茶好 mīng。
 如果 kà-fe 苦, 就應該放多啲糖, 但係陳英唔中意食
 甜嘅野。啲茶又 mīng 又凍, 就應該加啲滾水, 但係
 有啲人唔中意太淡。李太太唔中意 mīng 茶, 佢就加
 啲滾水, 令啲茶淡啲。黃小姐呢, mīng 茶淡茶都唔
 緊要, 乜野都肯試吓。真係 kòk-人中意嘅野都唔同啦!

LESSON 53

WRITING MATERIAL

<h1>満</h1>	Character Number 719 Radical Number 85 Stroke Number 14 氵, 水							
	丶	㇇	㇇	㇇	㇇	㇇	㇇	㇇
	満	満	満	満	満	満		
<h1>采</h1>	Character Number 1287 Radical Number 140 Stroke Number 12 采, 采							
	一	十	十	采	采	采	采	采
	采	采	采	采				
<h1>糖</h1>	Character Number 1195 Radical Number 119 Stroke Number 16 米							
	丶	丶	二	米	米	米	米	米
	糖	糖	糖	糖	糖	糖	糖	糖
<h1>甜</h1>	Character Number 1139 Radical Number 99 Stroke Number 11 甘							
	丶	二	干	干	舌	舌	舌	舌
	甜	甜	甜					
<h1>淡</h1>	Character Number 1089 Radical Number 85 Stroke Number 11 氵, 水							
	丶	㇇	㇇	㇇	㇇	㇇	㇇	㇇
	淡	淡	淡					

LESSON 54

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. ti

shaang-kwóh

ti shaang-kwóh

Ti shaang-kwóh t'ím.

Ti shaang-kwóh m̄-t'ím.

Ti shaang-kwóh t'ím m̄-t'ím à?

Ti shaang-kwóh m̄-t'ím.

Ti shaang-kwóh t'ím.

Ti shaang-kwóh hó t'ím.

Ti shaang-kwóh m̄-haî hó t'ím.

Ti shaang-kwóh m̄-haî hó t'ím.

Ti shaang-kwóh m̄-haî keí t'ím.

Ti shaang-kwóh suen.

Ti shaang-kwóh m̄-suen.

Ti shaang-kwóh suen m̄-suen à?

Ti shaang-kwóh m̄-suen.

Ti shaang-kwóh suen.

Ti shaang-kwóh keí suen.

Ti shaang-kwóh m̄-haî keí suen.

Ti kà-fe hó foó.

Ti ch'ā t'aai nūng.

Ti sùng haām kwòh-t'aū.

Ti sùng t'aām tak-chaî.

Ti chue-yûk shaang.

LESSON 54

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

Ti uē* shúk.

Ti uē*hó shúk.

Ti faân ngaâng.

Ti faân uën.

Ti shuí kwán.

Ti shuí m̄-kwán.

Ti shuí m̄-kaù kwán.

Ti tân-tang hó kwong.

Ti tân-tang hó òm.

Ti shue hó sham.

Ti haaú-shì t'ai-múk hó ts'ín.

2. ti

yaũ ti

Ti shaang-kwóh hó t'im.

Ti shaang-kwóh hó suen.

Yaũ ti shaang-kwóh hó t'im.

Yaũ ti shaang-kwóh hó suen.

Ti shaang-kwóh t'im m̄-t'im à?

Yaũ ti shaang-kwóh hó t'im.

Yaũ ti shaang-kwóh hó suen.

Yaũ ti shaang-kwóh hó t'im, yaũ ti shaang-kwóh hó suen.

Yaũ ti yān hó ts'ung-ming, yaũ ti yān hó pān.

Yaũ ti yān hó laān, yaũ ti yān hó k'ān-lík.

Ti yān haāng-tak hó faai.

LESSON 54

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

Ti uē* laât-laât-teî*.

Ti uē* laât m-laât à?

Ti uē* laât-laât-teî*.

suen

suen-suen-teî*

Ti shaang-kwóh suen-suen-teî*.

Ti shaang-kwóh suen m-suen à?

Ti shaang-kwóh suen-suen-teî*.

haãm

haãm-haãm-teî*

Ti ngaũ-yúk haãm-haãm-teî*.

Ti ngaũ-yúk haãm m-haãm à?

Ti ngaũ-yúk haãm-haãm-teî*.

Lôk-chóh ti im, ti ngaũ-yúk haãm-haãm-teî*.

ngaâng

ngaâng-ngaâng-teî*

Ti faãn ngaâng-ngaâng-teî*.

Ti faãn ngaâng m-ngaâng à?

Ti faãn ngaâng-ngaâng-teî*.

paaú

paaú-paaú-teî*

Ngõh paaú-paaú-teî.

Ngõh chũng paaú-paaú-teî*.

Ngõh m-t'õ-ngõh, nõh chũng paaú-paaú-teî.*

Neĩ t'õ m-t'õ-ngõh à?

Ngõh m-t'õ-ngõh, nõh chũng paaú-paaú-teî*.

LESSON 54

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

Ti yān haāng-tak hó maân.

Ti yān haāng-tak faai m-faai à?

Yau ti yān haāng-tak hó faai, yau ti yān haāng-tak hó maân.

Ti hôk-shaang ch'eung koh ch'eung tak hó hó.

Ti hôk-shaang ch'eung koh ch'eung tak m-hó.

Ti hôk-shaang ch'eung koh ch'eung-tak hó m-hó à?

Yau ti hôk-shaang ch'eung koh ch'eung-tak hó hó, yau ti hôk-shaang ch'eung-tak m-hó.

3. tei*

foó

foó-foó-tei*

Ti kà-fe foó-foó-tei*.

Ti kà-fe foó m-foó à?

Ti kà-fe m-foó.

Ti kà-fe foó-foó-tei*.

t'im

t'im-t'im-tei*

Ti kà-fe t'im-t'im-tei*.

Ti kà-fe t'im m-t'im à?

Ti kà-fe t'im-t'im-tei*.

Lôk-chónh ti t'ong, ti kà-fe t'im-t'im-tei*.

Lôk-chónh ti t'ong, ti kà-fe t'im mà?

Lok-chónh ti t'ong, ti kà-fe t'im-t'im-tei*.

laât

laât-laât-tei*

LESSON 54

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

shaang

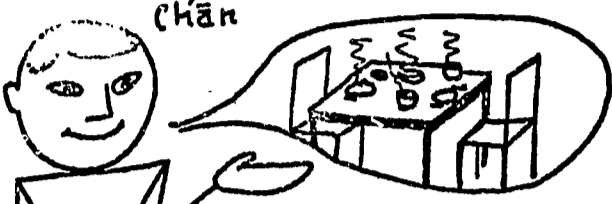


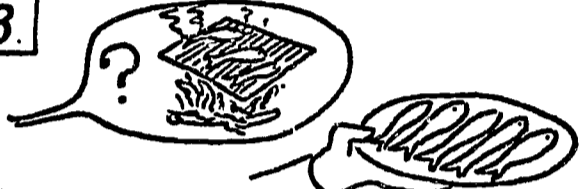
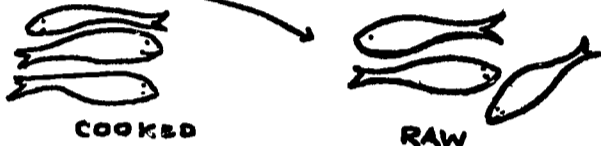

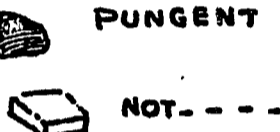
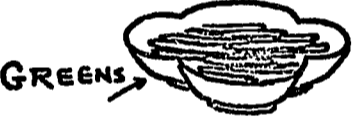




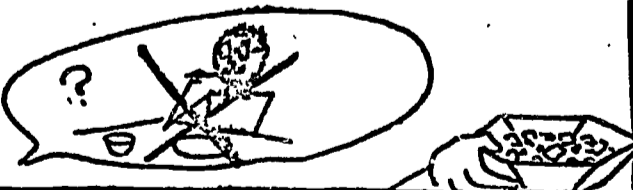



shaang-shaang-teî*

Ti chue-yûk shaang-shaang-teî*.

Ti chue-yûk chûng shaang-shaang-teî*.

Ti chue-yûk meî shûk, chûng shaang-shaang-teî*.

LESSON 54

1.  Chán ?	 Mě
2.  ? HARD	HARD SOFT
3.  ?	 COOKED RAW
4.  NORTHERN ? PUNGENT	 PUNGENT NOT- - -
5.  GREENS ? SALTY?	 FLAT
6. 	ENOUGH
7.  ? RICH! GREASY	NO
8.  ? FROM?	← CHINA ← U.S.A.
9.  ?	
10.  ? sour?	

LESSON 54

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Mǎ-Sin-Shaang, hai ngōh shuè shīk ts'æn pīn-faân la, hó mà?
 B: Hó à, tím-kaaí kòm haàk-hei à, Ch'ān Sin-Shaang!?
2. A: Neī kòk-tak ti faân ngaâng m̄-ngaâng à?
 B: Ti faân m̄-ngaâng, ti faân keí uēn.
3. A: Neī shī-hǎ ti uē* shūk m̄-shūk à?
 B: Yaũ ti shūk, yaũ ti chūng shaang-shaang-tei*.
4. A: Ni tīp hai pak-fong ts'oi, laât m̄-laât à?
 B: Ni tīp shùng, yaũ ti yě hó laât, yaũ ti m̄-hai keí laât.
5. A: Ti ch'eng-ts'oi kau m̄-kau haām à?
 B: Ti ch'eng-ts'oi t'aām tak-chai; pat-kwòh, m̄-kán-iù.
6. A: Uē-kwòh ti ch'eng ts'oi t'aām tak-chai, táng ngōh t'ūng neī lôk ti im la!
 B: Hó la! Kòm toh im kau là!
7. A: Neī kòk-tak ti shùng nau mà, fei mà?
 B: Ti shùng uēn-ch'uēn m̄-nau, m̄-fei.
8. B: Ti ón, tīp, ch'i-kang, to, ch'a, chan lèng là! K'ui-tei yaũ pin shuè wān lai ká?
 A: Toh-shò hai yaũ Chung-Kwòk wān lai kè, yaũ ti hai Mei-Kwòk tsô kè.
9. A: Mǎ Sin-Shaang, tím-kaaí neī m̄-shīk shùng à? Táng ngōh kaáp peí neī la!
 B: M̄-hó haàk-hei, Ch'ān Sin-Shaang; táng ngōh tsz̄-keí kaáp la!
10. A: Ti shaang-kwòh suen m̄-suen à?
 B: Yaũ ti hó t'im, yaũ ti chūng suen-suen-tei*.

LESSON 54

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: Mr. Mǎ, how would you like having dinner at my place?
B: Fine. It is very nice of you, Mr. Ch'ān.
2. A: Do you think the rice is hard?
B: The rice is not hard, the rice is quite soft.
3. A: Please see if the fish are cooked or not.
B: Some of them are well-done, and some are still a little raw.
4. A: This is a dish of Northern Chinese food. Is it hot?
B: Some things in this dish are hot. Others are not.
5. A: Is the green vegetable salty enough?
B: The green vegetable is absolutely tasteless. But never mind.
6. A: If the green vegetable is flat in taste, let me put in some salt for you.
B: Fine. That is enough.
7. D: Do you think the food is too rich and greasy?
B: The food is not at all rich or greasy.
8. B: The bowls, dishes, spoons, knives and forks are really beautiful. Where were they imported from?
A: Most of them were imported from China. Some were made in America.
9. A: Mr. Mǎ, why don't you eat the food? Let me help you.
B: Please don't be so formal, Mr. Ch'ān. I'll help myself.
10. A: Are the fruits sour?
B: Some of them are very sweet, and some are still a little sour.

LESSON 54

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Ch'an Kaâu-Shaû, neĩ hai ni kòh shing-shĩ Chuê-chòh kòm noi. Neĩ tui-ue ni kòh shing-shĩ kè lô yat-ting hó shúk là.
- B: Hai, ngòh hó shúk ni shuè ti lô, ngòh chi-tò tím-yeung* hui Uên-Tung Ch'ā-Laū.
2. A: Kei-in ngòh-teĩ k'uet-ting haang lô hui, ngòh-teĩ iù haang faai ti là!
- B: M-sai kòm kap, Uên-Tung Ch'ā-Laū yat-chân-kaan tsaũ tò là!
3. A: Ngòh-teĩ kòm faai tò-chòh Uên-Tung Ch'ā-Laū, ni shuè ti teĩ-fong chan lèng, chan kon-tsêng là.
- B: M-chĩ ti teĩ-fong lèng t'ung kon-tsêng, i-ch'è ti wai* yaũ hó-ts'òh.
4. A: Ni kaan ts'aan-shat ti ts'aan kwai m-kwai à, hó m-hó-shík à?
- B: Ni shuè foô-kân ti ts'aan-shat to ch'a-m-toh.
5. A: Yaũ ti yān wā, ni kaan ts'aan-shat ti yě hó; yaũ ti yān wā, kóh kaan ti ts'aan m-ts'òh. Tò-tai pin shuè ti yě hó à?
- B: Tò-tai pin shuè ti yě hó-shík, neĩ shi-kwòh chì chi.
6. A: Neĩ kòk-tak ni shuè ti shaang-i hó mà?
- B: Ni shuè kè shaang-i hó-kwòh hó toh k'eĩ-t'a kè ts'aan-shat.
7. A: Lai ni shuè shík yě ti yān, toh-shò hai pin ti yān à?
- B: Mi-yě yān to yaũ, i-shaang, hôk-shaang, kwan-yān, kung-yān, paak-fòh kung-sz kè king-leĩ, táng-táng.
8. A: Ngòh-teĩ mǒ ké toh shi-haũ. Kan-kui neĩ kè king-ìm, shík mi-yě chì faai à?
- B: Kan-kui ngòh kè king-ìm, ngòh i-wai shík faai-ts'aan chì faai.
9. A: Â, fòh-kei lai-kán là; k'ui ning-chuê cheung ts'aan-taan, to, ch'a, faai-tsú, táng-táng.

LESSON 54
ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

- C: Leŭng-wai* sin-shaang iù ti mi-yě shîk à?
10. A: Ngõh-teî iù leŭng-kòh faai-ts'aan, m-koi neî faai ti.
C: M-shai keî noi che, sin-shaang. Iù ti mi-yě yám à?
Kà-fe, hŭng-ch'ā?
11. A: Leŭng-pooi kà-fe la, m-koi neî.
C: M-shai m-koi.
12. A: Ti ts'aan lai là, ngõh-teî faai ti shîk là!
B: Kam Sheung-Kaau, neî kòk-tak ti yě kau meî mã?
13. A: Ti yě kè meî-tô hó hó, m-hai hó haām, yaù m-hai hó
t'aam.
B: Ngõh ti ngaũ-yŭk shaang-shaang-teî*. Neî ti ngaũ-yŭk
shŭk mã?
14. A: Ngõh ti ngaũ-yŭk yŭk-to m-hai keî shŭk.
B: M-kán-iù, pòn-shaang shŭk kè ngaũ-yŭk chŭng hó-shîk
ti.
15. A: Neî kè piu keî tím-chung à?
B: Ngõh kè piu i-ka sháp-i-tím taap kau. Ngõh-teî iù
tsik-haak tsaú là!
C: Hó à, sin-shaang.
A: Táng ngõh lai la, Ch'ān Kaau-Shau, m-hó chaang.

LESSON 54

WORD LIST

- | | |
|-----------------------|---|
| 1. ngaâng | hard, firm, stiff,
solid |
| 2. uễn | soft, tender |
| 3. shaang | raw, uncooked, unfamiliar,
not acquainted with; to
be born, produce |
| 4. shaang-shaang-tei* | a bit raw |
| 5. tấp, tấp* | plate, dish, saucer |
| 6. laât | hot (taste), pungent,
acid |
| 7. haâm | salty |
| 8. lôk | down, to deposit, put
on |
| 9. ìm | salt |
| 10. naû | rich (food), satiated |
| 11. ch'î-kaup | spoon |
| 12. to | knife |
| 13. ch'a | fork |
| 14. yañ | by, from, by way of |
| 15. oón | bowl |
| 16. kaáp | to pick up (like with
chopsticks), clip,
clip together |
| 17. shaang-kwóh | fruit, fresh fruit |
| 18. suen | sour |

LESSON 54

READING MATERIAL

310

巷 hōng: a small street; alley; lane

巷口 hōng-hau: entrance to a lane

冷巷 laǎng-hōng: passageway; corridor

1228

謝 tsê: to give thanks; to take leave, to decline; to perish.

多謝 toh-tsê: thank you; many thanks.

謝客 tsê haak: to decline a visitor.

留

留 laū: to keep; to stay; to stop; to restrain; to leave behind.

留心 laū-sam: to pay attention; attentive.

留學 laū-hōk: to go abroad to study.

留意 laū-ì: to be attentive; careful.

停留 t'ng-laū: to stop at; to put up at.

巷

巷

謝

謝

留

留

留

1158

刀 to: knife; sword.

大刀 taai to: long-handled sword.

刺刀 ts'è-to: bayonet.

793

碗 oón: bowl; small dish.

飯碗 faân oón: rice bowl.

湯碗 t'ong oón: large bowl; soup bowl.

刀

碗

刀 碗

刀 碗 盤 碗

LESSON 54

READING MATERIAL

887

播 pòh: to sow; to scatter.

播音 pòh-yam: broadcasting.

傳播 ch'uēn-pòh: to be spread; to be disseminated.

748

硬 ngaâng: hard; strong; unyielding; obstinate.

堅硬 kin-ngaâng: solid; stiff.

強硬 k'eūng-ngaâng: rigid; repelling.

1391

軟 uēn: weak; feeble; yielding; soft; pliable.

軟弱 uēn-yeuk: weak; feeble.

柔軟 yaū-uēn: soft; pliable; meek.

播

硬

軟

播

硬

軟

播

硬

軟

軟

1047

酸 suen: sour; acid; grieved.

醋酸 suen-ts'ò: vinegar.

寒酸 hōn-suen: fallen on hard times.

583

辣 laät: pungent; hot; biting acrid.

苦辣 foó-laät: bitter & sharp(hot).

辣手段 laät, sháu-tuēn: cruel & harsh.

酸

辣

酸

辣

酸

辣

辣

LESSON 54

READING MATERIAL

佢地飲完野嘅時候，已經好夜啦。 啲街巷
 kòm 靜 kòm 暗。 大家都想翻去 fàn-覺。 陳英同黃小
 姐已經租 chón 房，佢地唔去李先生處 fàn 啦。 酒店離
 T'ōng- 人 Faū 有幾遠；佢地亦都唔使李先生車佢地翻
 去。 陳英同黃小姐多謝李先生同李太太。 陳英
 對李先生話，佢同黃小姐打算喺呢幾日之內離
 開 三-faān- 市，如果有時候，佢地會再黎拜候。 李先
 生話，唔好客氣，如果有時候，再 taū- 留幾日，請隨便
 黎坐。

李先生同李太太 shai 車翻去屋-k'oi 啦。 陳英同
 黃小姐行翻去酒店。 佢地覺得李先生同李太太
 好有心，真係好人啦。 黃小姐話，頭先李先生喺
 ts'aan- 室請佢地食 ts'aan，嗰啲野好夠味播。 甜酸苦
 辣 haām 五味都有。 各種野都好，只係啲飯硬啲，唔夠
 軟。 講到嗰啲碗 t'ip, ch'a, 佢估都係由中國運黎嘅。
 陳英都係 kòm 話。 好夜啦！ 佢地要快啲翻去 fàn 啦。

LESSON 54

WRITING MATERIAL

巷	Character Number 310		Radical Number 49				
	Stroke Number 9		己, 己				
	一	十	廿	卅	肆	共	巷
謝	Character Number 1228		Radical Number 149				
	Stroke Number 17		言				
	一	二	三	言	言	言	言
留	Character Number 593		Radical Number 102				
	Stroke Number 10		田				
	一	二	三	田	田	田	田
刀	Character Number 1158		Radical Number 18				
	Stroke Number 2		刀				
	一	刀					
碗	Character Number 793		Radical Number 112				
	Stroke Number 13		石				
	一	丿	石	石	石	石	石

LESSON 55

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. ti

a. ni ti

kóh ti

pín ti?

b. hó ti

Neĩ peĩ ngõh hó ti.

c. ti yān

Ti yān haāng-tak hó faai.

ti yě

Ti yě hó-shík.

ti shī-haũ

Ti shī-haũ kwòh-tak hó faai.

ti teĩ-fong

Ti teĩ-fong hó kon-tsêng.

d. yaũ ti

Yaũ ti yān hó mōng, yaũ ti yān hó tak-haān.

2. tó

t'ai

t'ai-tó

Ngõh t'ai-tó.

Neĩ t'ai m-t'ai-tó à?

Ngõh t'ai-tó.

Ngõh t'ai-m-tó.

LESSON 55

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

Ngõh m̄-t'ai-tó.

Ngõh m̄-t'ai-tó k'uĩ.

Ngõh m̄-kin-tó k'uĩ.

Ngõh huì wán k'uĩ, taân-haî kin m̄-tó k'uĩ.

Ngõh huì wán k'uĩ, taân-haî wán m̄-tó k'uĩ.

t'eng

t'eng-tó

t'eng-m̄-tó

Ngõh t'eng m̄-tó k'uĩ kóng mi-yě.

mān

mān-tó

mān-m̄-tó

Ngõh mān m̄-tó ti meî.

p'ùng

p'ùng-tó

Ngõh p'ùng-tó k'uĩ.

Ngõh p'ùng-m̄-tó k'uĩ.

Ngõh m̄-p'ùng-tó k'uĩ.

Ngõh haî hōk-haaû m̄-p'ùng-tó k'uĩ.

Ngõh haî hōk-haaû m̄-chông-tó k'uĩ.

Ngõh haî hōk-haaû m̄-wán-tó k'uĩ.

Ngõh haî hōk-haaû wán-m̄-tó k'uĩ.

Ngõh taáp-m̄-tó fei-kei.

Ngõh tá tân-wâ*.

Ngõh tá-m̄-tó tân-wâ*.

Ngõh tá-m̄-tó tân-wâ* pei k'uĩ.

LESSON 55

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

3. maaí

haāng

Haāng lai!

Haāng-maaí lai!

M-koi neī haāng-maaí lai!

M-koi neī haāng-maaí hui!

M-koi neī haāng-maaí ti!

M-koi neī k'eī-maaí ti!

M-koi neī ts'ōh-maaí ti!

M-koi neī-teī ts'ōh-maaí yat-ts'ai.

4. p'â

Ngõh p'â.

Neī p'â m-p'â â?

Ngõh m-p'â.

Ngõh p'â.

Ngõh p'â k'uī.

Ngõh p'â k'uī m-lai.

Neī i-wai k'uī lai m-lai â?

Ngõh p'â k'uī m-lai.

Ngõh p'â.

Ngõh p'â laāng.

Ngõh p'â tūng.

Ngõh p'â ît.

Ngõh p'â ts'ō.

Ngõh p'â feī.

LESSON 55

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

5. ...chi-hâu

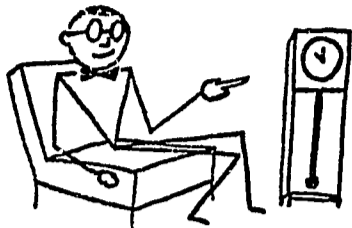

K'ui shik faân.

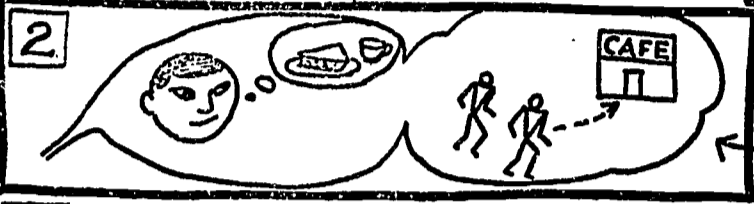
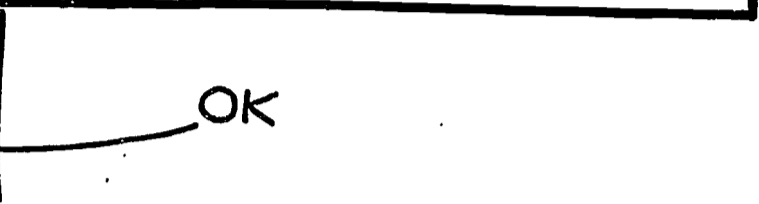
K'ui shik-chôh faân.

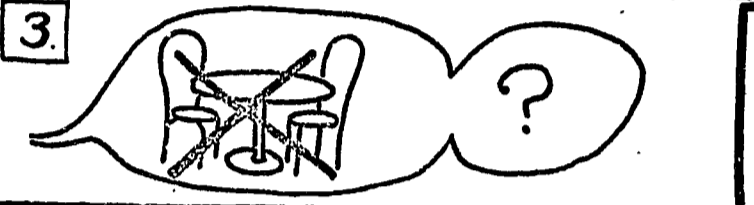

K'ui shik-chôh faân chi-hâu, k'ui hui kaai.

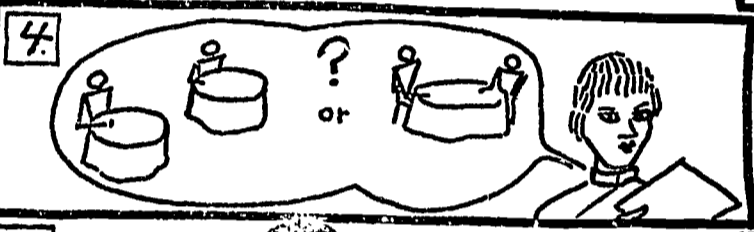
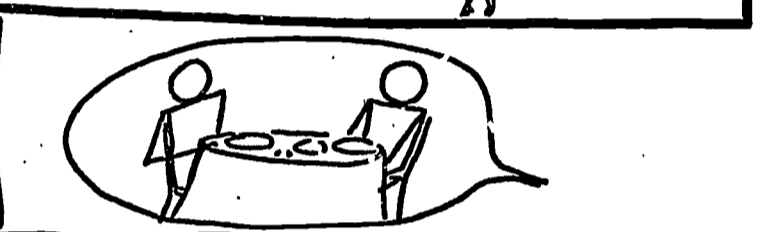
Shik-chôh faân chi-hâu, k'ui hui kaai.

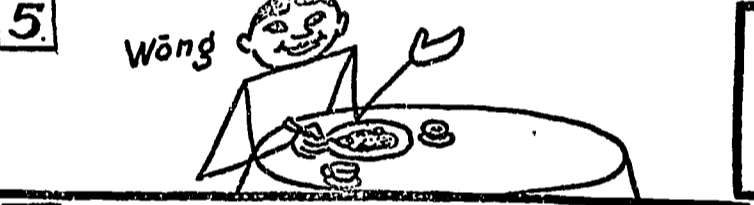

LESSON 55

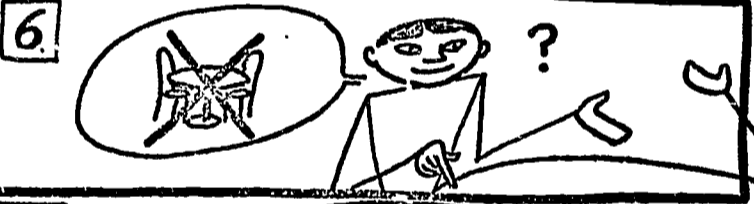

1. mā  


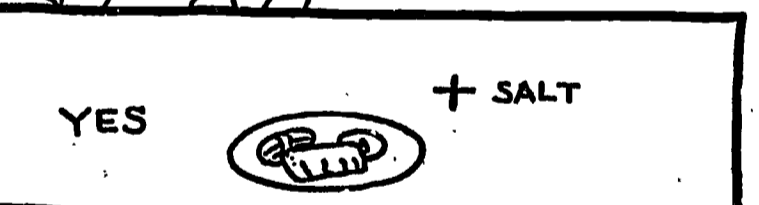
2.  OK 


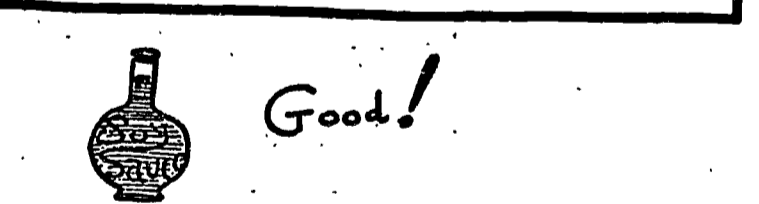
3.  YES AH! 



4.  

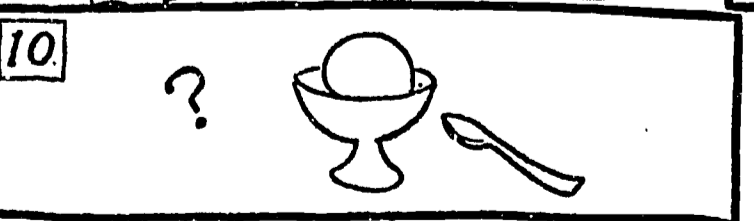

5. Wōng  

6.  

7.  YES  + SALT

8.   Good!

9.  OK 

10.  NO SWEET! 

LESSON 55

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Lǒ Ch'an*, ngǒh hái neī shuè ts'ǒh-chǒh kòm noi. Kwán-
-kaaú saai!
- B: Ngǒh-teī taaī-ka to hái lǒ t'ung-hók. M-hó-kóm-wâ, lǒ
Mâ.
2. A: Ngǒh koó, neī ĭ-king t'ǒ-ngôh là! Pat-uē taaī-ka ch'ut
hui shík ti yě la!
- B: Hó la, ts'ui-pîn shík ti la!
3. A: Ti wai* to ts'ǒh moón saai. Ngǒh-teī mǒ wai* ts'ǒh.
Tím-suèn-hó ne?
- B: Hái lǒh! Ti wai* to ts'ǒh moón saai. Â, kóh kòh nui
taaī-wai* lai-kán là!
4. C: Sin-shaang, neī-teī seúng fan-hoi ts'ǒh, yik-waâk ts'ǒh-
maai yat-ts'ai à?
- B: Ngǒh-teī seúng ts'ǒh-maai yat-ts'ai, pik ti to m-kán-iù.
5. D: Lǒ Ch'an*, yâu hái ni shuè p'ung-tó neī.
- B: Chan ngaam là! Lǒ Wǒng*, yâu hái ni shuè chông-tó neī.
6. B: Ti wai* ts'ǒh moón saai, ngǒh hái ni shuè taap wai*, tak
mâ?
- D: Tong-in* hók-ĭ la! Ts'ui-pîn* ts'ǒh.
7. A: Ti tím-sam hó-shík mâ? Kàu haām mâ?
- B: Ti tím-sam hó hó shík, taân-hái m-kàu haām.
8. A: Uē-kwóh ti tím-sam m-kàu haām, lôk ti shī-yaū la.
- B: Ti shī-yaū chan lèng, hó hó meī-tô.
9. A: Neī ni pooi kâ-fe kòm nūng, neī seúng ka ti ngaū-naai
mâ?
- B: Hó à, ka-chǒh ti ngaū-naai chi-haū, ti kâ-fe mǒ kòm foó,
hó yám hǒ toh.
10. A: Ngǒh-teī ĭ-king shík-uēn faân, neī seúng iù ti suèt-ko
mâ?
- B: M-hó lǒh! Ngǒh p'â ti suèt-ko t'im kwóh-t'au.

LESSON 55

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: Ch'ān, I have been here for so long. I've caused you so much inconvenience.
B: We were school-mates, so please don't say that, Mǎ.
2. A: I think you are hungry. We had better go out to have something to eat.
B: It's all right with me. Let us get something to eat.
3. A: All seats are taken. We don't have any table. What shall we do?
B: Yes, the seats are all taken. Ah, the hostess is coming!
4. C: Gentlemen, do you wish to sit separately or together?
B: We would like to sit together. We don't mind if it is a little crowded.
5. D: Ch'ān, I bump into you here again.
B: What a coincidence for me to run into you here, Wōng!
6. B: The seats are all taken; may I share this table with you?
D: Of course, you may. Make yourself comfortable. Please sit down.
7. A: Is the Chinese lunch good? Is it salty enough?
B: The Chinese lunch is very good. But they are not salty enough.
8. A: If the food is not salty enough, please use soy sauce.
B: The soy sauce is really good. It's very tasty.
9. A: Your coffee is so strong. Do you wish to add some cream?
B: Fine, thank you. With the cream the coffee is not so strong; it's much better to drink now.
10. A: We have already finished eating. Would you like to have some ice cream?
B: No, thank you. I'm afraid the ice cream is too sweet for me.

LESSON 55

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Ch'ân Kaaù-Shaù, ngõh-teî i-king shik-uën ng-ts'aan;
ngõh-teî keî shî tsoi-kìn à?
- B: Kam Sheung-Kaaù, ngõh-teî kam-maän fong-chòh kung chi-haù tsoi-kìn la, hò mà?
2. A: Hó à, Ch'ân Kaaù-Shaù, kam-yât hà-nğ neî keî tím fong kung à?
- B: Ngõh mooî yât hà-nğ to hai nğ tím-chung fong kung, Kam Sheung-Kaaù.
3. A: Pat-kwòh, neî kam-maän fong-chòh kung chi-haù, chùng yaù mi-yě sê à?
- B: Fong-chòh kung chi-haù, ngõh chùng iù kìn haaù-cheung yat ts'z, Kam Sheung-Kaaù.
4. A: Kìn-chòh haaù-cheung chi-haù, neî chùng yaù mi-yě sê à?
- B: Kìn-chòh haaù-cheung chi-haù, ngõh chùng iù huî fei faät.
5. A: Fei-uën faät chi-haù, yaù tím à?
- B: Fei-uën faät chi-haù, ngõh faan uk-keî t'ai so; t'ai-uën so chi-haù, uën-ts'uën mō sê là!
6. A: Uē-kwòh hai kóm, neî kam-maän keî tím chi tak-haän à, Ch'ân Kaaù-Shaù?
- B: Lük-tím tò lük tím-poön tsòh-yaù* la; kóm, ngaam m-ngaam neî ti shî-haù à?
7. A: Hó ngaam, ngõh-teî hai pin shuè kìn à?
- B: Hai ngõh shuè waäk-ché neî shuè to m-kán-iù.
8. A: Pat-uē ngõh huî wán neî la, neî hai uk-k'eî táng ngõh la!
- B: Hó à, uē-kwòh kòh chàn-shî ngõh chùng meî faan lai, m-koi neî hai ngõh uk-k'eî ts'òh hà* Ngõh kè t'aai-t'aai* hai uk-k'eî.
9. A: Ngõh meî lai chi-ts'in, ngõh sin tá tín-wâ* peî neî, tím à?
- B: Hó, neî kè i-kìn hó hó; taaì-ka to m-shai táng.

LESSON 55

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

10. A: Neĩ kè tĩn-wâ* hai m-hai i-lĩng-saam-i-kaú hõ à?
B: M-hai, ngõh kè tĩn-wâ* hai i-lĩng-i-saam-kaú.
11. A: M-kán-iù, uē-kwóh tá ts'òh-chóh, ngõh ooĩ wán tĩn-wâ*po* kè, fòng-sam.
B: Hó la, kam-maán lúk-tím tò lúk-tím-poòn tsoi-kĩn, Kam Sheung-Kaau.
12. A: Â, Ch'án Kaaù-Shaù, ngõh-teĩ kam-maán kĩn-chóh chi-haù, hui pin shue waán à?
B: Ngõh-teĩ hai uk-k'ei ts'òh-hă, yám ti tsaú; yám-uēn tsaú, ngõh-teĩ hui ngoi-pĩn shĩk maán-faán; tím à, Kam Sheung-Kaau?
13. A: Hó à, ngõh-teĩ hui pin kaan ts'aan-shat shĩk faán à?
B: Ni kòh mán-t'ai, ngõh-teĩ tò kóh chān-shĩ chi k'uet-tĩng la.
14. A: Shĩk-uēn faán, yau tím à; neĩ seung hui t'ai tĩn-yĩng mà, Ch'án Kaaù-Shaù?
B: Hó à, tò kóh chān-shĩ tsoi-k'ing la! Ngõh-teĩ chũng yau taaĩ-pá shĩ-haù, Kam Sheung-Kaau.
15. A: Tsoi-kĩn, tsoi-kĩn!
B: Tsoi-kĩn, tsoi-kĩn!

LESSON 55

WORD LIST

- | | |
|-------------------------|--|
| 1. kaaú-kwán saai | I have caused you so much trouble, I have bothered you so much |
| 2. mǒ wai* ts'ǒh | no seat available, all seats occupied, no place to sit |
| 3. tím-suèn-hó? | What shall I do? |
| 4. nuǐ taai-wai* | hostess, usherette, stewardess |
| 5. fan-hoi | to separate, divide, split |
| 6. maaí | to be closed together, to bury, embed |
| 7. ts'ǒh-maaí yat-ts'ai | to sit together |
| 8. pik | crowded, to crowd, force, compel |
| 9. p'ùng | to bump into, run into, meet, collide |
| 10. chông | to run into, collide, strike against |
| 11. taáp wai* | to share a table, add a seat |
| 12. tím-sam | Chinese luncheon, pastry, snack, refreshment |
| 13. yaū | oil |
| 14. shî-yaū | soya sauce |
| 15. ngaū-naai | cow's milk, cream |
| 16. suèt-ko | ice cream |
| 17. p'â | to be afraid of, fear, be frightened |

LESSON 55

READING MATERIAL

189

火 f6: fire; fever; to burn

火燭 f6-chuk: conflagration; on fire

火山 f6-shan: volcano

火水 f6-shui: kerosene

火酒 f6-tsau: alcohol

1001

燒 shiu: to burn; to roast; feverish.

燒火 shiu f6h: to light a fire.

燒酒 shiu-tsau: distilled spirit.

1457

油 yaū: oil; grease; paint; to oil.

豬油 chue yaū: lard.

生油 shaang yaū: peanut oil.

電油 t'ín yaū: gasoline.

火

燒

油

火 燒 油

火

燒

油

804

怕 p'à: to fear; to dread; lest; probably.

怕死 p'à-sí: to be afraid of death.

怕醜 p'à-ch'au: bashful; ashamed.

848

逼 pik: to crowd; to press upon; to urge; to oppress; to force.

壓逼 aat-pik: to oppress; to browbeat.

強逼 k'eung-pik
kaau yik: compulsory education.

怕

逼

怕 逼

怕 偏

逼

LESSON 55

READING MATERIAL

727

奶 naai: milk; the breast of a woman; the title of respect for a woman; madam.
 奶奶 naai-naai: madam; Mrs. (old woman).
 師奶 sz-naai: Mrs. (middle aged); madam.
 少女 siu-naai: Mrs. (young woman).

1053

雪 suet: snow; ice; to wipe out.
 雪茄 suet-ka: cigar.
 雪耻 suet ch'i: to wipe away disgrace.

754

牛 ngaū: cattle.
 牛油 ngaū-yaū: butter.
 牛奶 ngaū-naai: cow's milk.

奶 雪 牛
 女 奶 雪 牛
 媽 奶 雪 牛

478

糕 ko: kind of cake; pastry; dumplings; custard.
 雞蛋糕 kai-tān-ko: egg sponge cake.
 鬆糕 sung-ko: a kind of steamed pastry.

205

碰 p'ung: to collide; meet unexpectedly; knock; bump.
 碰着 p'ung cheuk: to meet; to run across.
 碰機會 p'ung kei-oi: look for opportunity.

糕 碰
 糕 糕 碰
 糕 糕 碰

LESSON 55

READING MATERIAL

昨晚陳英同黃小姐好夜至翻去酒店 fàn-覺。佢地 fàn 到今日朝早十點至起身。雖然佢地好夜 fàn, 但係佢地 fàn-chóh 八個鐘頭 kòh 耐, 佢地夠 fàn 啦。

起身之後, 陳英覺得好肚餓, 佢想去飲早茶。但係黃小姐只係想飲啲牛奶, 食啲雪糕。佢地行出酒店嘅時候, 睇見街處啲人來來去去, 真係逼啦。如果行路唔小心, 就會被 chòng 倒碰倒啦。今日係禮拜六, 有啲人唔使做工。佢地都出街買野, 到處 waán 吓。

陳英同黃小姐而家去到一間茶樓。聽聞話, 呢間茶樓舊時被火燒過, 近來整翻好。睇情形, 啲 wai* 好似坐滿啦; 佢地以為有 wai* 坐。但係女帶 wai* 話, 重有幾個 wai* 佢就請陳英同黃小姐去個處坐。啲地方好 lèng。佢地要 chòh 啲點心, 味道唔錯, 但係唔夠 haām; 陳英就落啲 shī-油。黃小姐怕食得太飽, 佢只係食 chòh 一味 kòh 多。

LESSON 55

WRITING MATERIAL

火	Character Number 189		Radical Number 86				
	Stroke Number 4		火				
	丶	丩	灬	火			
燒	Character Number 1001		Radical Number 86				
	Stroke Number 15		火				
	丶	丩	灬	火	火 ⁻	火 ⁺	火 [±]
	火 [±]	火 [±]	火 [±]	火 [±]	火 [±]	燒	
油	Character Number 1457		Radical Number 85				
	Stroke Number 8		氵, 水				
	丶	丶	丶	氵	汨	汨	油
怕	Character Number 804		Radical Number 61				
	Stroke Number 8		忄, 心				
	丶	丨	忄	忄	怕	怕	怕
逼	Character Number 848		Radical Number 162				
	Stroke Number 13		辶, 辶				
	一	丨	冂	冂	冂	冂	冂
	冂	冂	冂	逼			

LESSON 56

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. Partitive Noun

pooi

yat-kòh pooi

pooi

yat-pooi

yat-pooi ch'ā

ni pooi ch'ā

Ni pooi haî ch'ā.

Ni pooi haî mi-yě à?

Ni pooi haî ch'ā.

ni pooi ch'ā

Ni pooi ch'ā hó nūng.

Ni pooi ch'ā nūng m̄-nūng à?

Ni pooi ch'ā hó nūng.

hōp*

yat-kòh hōp *

ni kòh hōp *

hōp

yat-hōp

yat-hōp péng

ni hōp péng

Ni hōp péng haî ngōh kè.

Ni hōp haî péng.

paau

LESSON 56

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

yat-kòh paau

yat-paau

yat-paau fòh-ch'aai

tsun

yat-kòh tsun

yat-tsun

yat-tsun tsaú

oō

yat-kòh oō

yat-oō

yat-oō ch'ā

oón

yat-kòh oón

yat-oón

yat-oón faân

aang

yat-kòh aang

yat-aang

yat-aang t'ōng

tîp

yat-kòh tîp *

yat-tîp

yat-tîp shùng

toî *

yat-kòh toî *

LESSON 56

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

2. hó, m̄-hó

a. hó

K'uǐ hó.

K'uǐ m̄-hó.

K'uǐ hó m̄-hó à?

K'uǐ hó.

K'uǐ m̄-hó.

K'uǐ hó m̄-hó.

b. m̄-hó!

m̄-hó hui!

Neǐ m̄-hó hui!

Neǐ m̄-hó hui kóh shuè!

Ngõh hó m̄-hó hui kóh shuè à?

Neǐ m̄-hó hui kóh shuè!

Neǐ hóh-ǐ hui kóh shuè!

3. kòm, kóm

kòm

kòm ts'ung-míng

K'uǐ kòm ts'ung-míng.

K'uǐ hó-ts'ǐ hó ts'ung-míng.

K'uǐ hó-ts'ǐ hó ts'ung-míng kóm. yeûng*.

K'uǐ haāng-tak kòm faai.

K'uǐ haāng-tak hó-ts'ǐ hó faai.

LESSON 56

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

K'uǐ haāng-tak hó-ts'z hó faai kóm yeung*

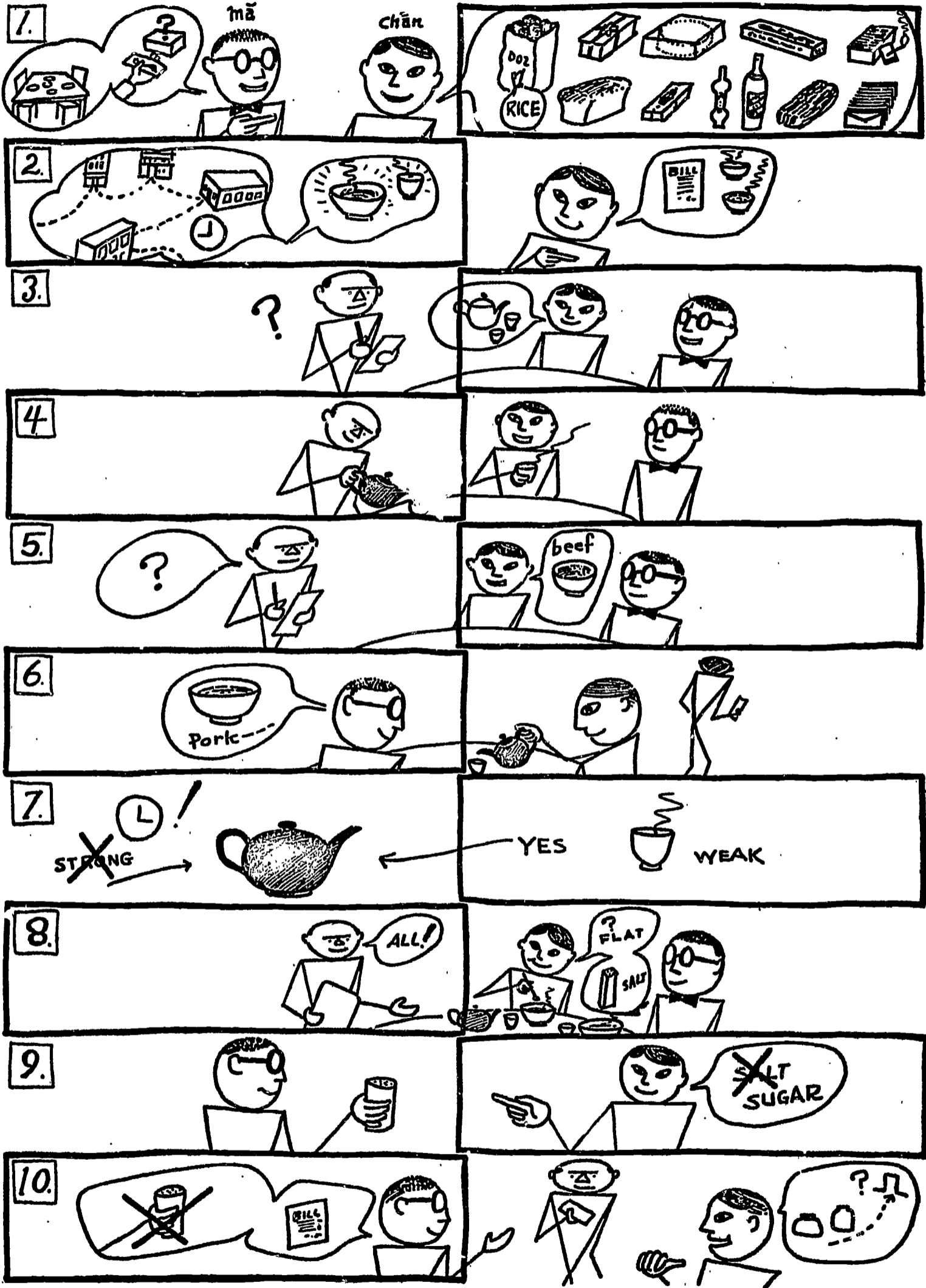
K'uǐ haāng-tak kóm faai.

K'uǐ hó faai kóm haāng.

K'uǐ tsô-tak kóm siú-sam.

K'uǐ hó siú-sam kóm tsô.

LESSON 56



LESSON 56

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Lǒ Ch'ǎn*, ngǒh-teî ĩ-king shĭk-uĕn maän-faän, neĭ seúng huĭ maaĭ ti mi-yĕ à?
 B: Ngǒh seúng huĭ maaĭ yat-ta ch'aäng*, yat-hôp t'ōng*, yat-hôp pĕng, yat-t'iũ in-tsaĭ, yat-paau fôh-ch'aai, yat-toĭ mai, yat t'iũ mĭn-paau, yat-pōng ngaũ-yaũ, yat-tsun yaũ, yat-tsun wai-sĕ-keĭ*, yat-chaät mĭn, t'ũng yat-chaät sùn-fung.
2. A: Ngǒh-teî maaĭ yĕ maaĭ-chóh kòm noi, ngǒh yaũ t'ō-ngôh là!
 B: Ni ts'è, táng ngǒh ts'éng neĭ shĭk siu-yĕ* la!
3. C: Sin-shaang, neĭ leũng waĭ* iũ ti mi-yĕ shĭk à?
 B: Fôh-keĭ, m-koi neĭ ch'ung oō ch'ā lai sin la!
4. C: Sin-shaang, ch'ā lai là, táng ngǒh t'ũng neĭ-teî cham ch'ā la!
 B: M-shai. M-koi, m-koi.
5. C: Neĭ-teî leũng waĭ* iũ ti mi-yĕ shĭk à?
 B: Ngǒh iũ yat-tĭp ngaũ-yũk mĭn.
6. A: Ngǒh iũ yat-oón chue-yũk chuk.
 B: Lǒ Mã, ngǒh-teî yám pói ch'ā chỉ k'ing la!
7. A: Ni oō ch'ā chũng meĭ kau nũng, táng yat-chân.
 B: Hai, ti ch'ā chũng hó t'aãm.
8. C: Sin-shaang, ti yĕ tò-ch'ai là.
 B: Heĭ-faaĭ* la. Tĭm-kaaĭ ngǒh tĭp mĭn kòm t'aãm kà? M-koi neĭ peĭ aang ĩm ngǒh, Lǒ Mã.
9. A: Ni aang hai ĩm, M-hó lôk t'aaĭ toh à!
 B: Lǒ Mã, ni aang m-hai ĩm à. Ni aang hai t'ōng à!
10. A: Tui-m-chuê, ngǒh peĭ ts'òh-chóh neĭ.
 B: Ngǒh-teî shĭk-uĕn là. Ngǒh-teî tsaú meĭ à?

LESSON 56

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

A: Fóh-kei, m̄-koi neĩ maaí-taan.

B: Táng ngõh lai, ni ts'z̄ táng ngõh ts'éng.

LESSON 56

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: Ch'ān, we have already finished our supper, what do you wish to buy?
B: I wish to buy a dozen oranges, a box of candy, a box of cake, a carton of cigarettes, a pack of matches, a sack of rice, a loaf of bread, a pound of butter, a bottle of oil, a bottle of whiskey, a bundle of noodles, and a batch of envelopes.
2. A: We have been shopping for so long. I am hungry again.
B: Let me treat you to a night snack this time.
3. C: Gentlemen, what do you wish to have?
B: Waiter, will you bring us a pot of tea first.
4. C: Gentlemen, here is the tea. Let me pour for you.
B: No, thank you.
5. C: What do you two wish to have?
B: I would like to have beef noodles.
6. A: I'd like to have a bowl of pork porridge.
B: Mǎ, let us have some tea before we talk.
7. A: This pot of tea is not yet strong enough. Let's wait a moment.
B: Yes, the tea isn't quite ready yet.
8. C: Gentlemen, the food is here.
B: Shall we eat? Why are my noodles so tasteless? Mǎ, please hand me the salt.
9. A: This is salt. Don't put on too much!
B: Mǎ, this is not salt. It is sugar.
10. A: I'm sorry, I've given you the wrong thing.
B: We have finished eating. Shall we go?
A: Waiter, please give me the check.
B: Please give it to me. I invited you.

LESSON 56

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Ts'ing-mân, ni shuê hai m-hai i-ling-i-saam-kaú à?
 B: Tui-m-chuê, ni shuê hai i-ling-i-saam-paât. Neĩ tá ts'òh-chóh là!
2. A: Ts'ing-mân, neĩ ni shuê hai m-hai i-ling-i-saam-kaú à?
 C: Hai à, neĩ hai pin-wai* à?
3. A: Ngõh hai Kam Sheung-Kaau; ts'ing-mân, Ch'an Kaaú-Shaú hai shuê mã?
 C: Á, neĩ hai Kam Sheung-Kaau; ngõh hai Ch'an T'aaí-T'aaí*. Ch'an Kaaú-Shaú hui-chóh fei faât.
4. A: K'ui hui-chóh fei faât; k'ui t'au-sin kóng-kwòh ni kîn sê. K'ui yaú mǎ hai ngoi-pîn tá tân-wâ* faan lai à?
 C: Yaú, k'ui hui-chóh chi-hau, k'ui yaú tá tân-wâ* faan lai.
5. A: K'ui wâ, keĩ noi chi hoh-i faan lai à?
 C: K'ui wâ, k'ui shâp fan-chung chi-noi hoh-i faan lai. Neĩ lai ts'òh-hã la!
6. A: Hó à, Ch'an T'aaí-T'aaí*, ngõh tsik-haak lai.
 C: Yat-Chân kîn, Kam Sheung-Kaau.
7. A: Ch'an T'aaí-T'aaí*, mǎ kîn neĩ kòm noi, kân-loi keĩ hó la mã?
 C: Keĩ hó, yaú-sam; neĩ ne, Kam Sheung-Kaau?
8. A: P'ing-p'ing-sheung-sheung la! Ch'an T'aaí-T'aaí*.
 C: Neĩ kòk-tak ngõh ni kaan uk tím-yeung* à, Kam Sheung-Kaau?
9. A: Neĩ-teĩ kè haak-t'eng chan lèng, uk kè chau-wai yaú yaú kòm toh fa ts'ó.
 C: Mā-mā-teĩ* che, Kam Sheung-Kaau.
10. A: Ni kaan uk hai neĩ-teĩ tso kè, yik-waak hai maaĩ kè à?
 C: Ĩ-ts'in hai ngõh-teĩ tso kè, hau-loi ngõh-teĩ maaĩ-chóh k'ui.

LESSON 56

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

11. A: Tím-kaaí neĩ-teĩ maaĩ-chóh k'uĩ à?
 C: Yan-wai ngõh-teĩ mooĩ kòh uêt iù peĩ hó toh uk-tso, shóh-ĩ ngõh-teĩ k'uêt-tĩng maaĩ-chóh k'uĩ.
12. A: Ni kaan uk maaĩ-chóh keĩ-toh ts'in*à?
 C: Ni kaan uk maaĩ-chóh î-maân-î-ts'in keĩ man; neĩ wâ, kwai mà?
13. A: Peĩ-kaaù lai kóng, î-maân-î-ts'in keĩ man m-hai hó kwai. Neĩ ni shuê yaũ keĩ-toh kaan fõng* à?
 C: Ngõh-teĩ ni shuê yaũ leũng-kòh fân-fõng*, yat-kòh haak-t'eng, yat-kòh faân-t'eng, yat-kòh ch'uê-fõng*, yat-kòh sai-shan-fõng*, t'ũng ts'z-shóh, t'ũng yat-kòh ch'e-fõng.
14. A: Uê-kwóh hai kóm, î-maân-î-ts'in keĩ man hó p'ẽng là, Ch'ân T'aai-T'aai*.
 C: Neĩ seúng chau-wai t'ai-hã mà, Kam Sheũng-Kaaù?
15. A: Hó à, Ch'ân T'aai-T'aai*.
 C: Ngõh-teĩ sin t'ai ch'uê-fõng* la, Kam Sheũng-Kaaù.
 A: Tím to hó la!

LESSON 56

WORD LIST

- | | |
|-----------------|---|
| 1. ta; (tá) | dozen, (to hit, strike) |
| 2. ch'aāng* | orange (AN-kòh) |
| 3. hōp | box, carton, paper container |
| 4. péng | cake (AN-kòh) |
| 5. fōh-ch'aaī | match (AN-paau, hōp) |
| 6. toī | bag, sack, pocket, pouch |
| 7. mīn-paau | bread (AN-t'īū, kòh) |
| 8. pōng | pound, scale, to weigh |
| 9. ngaū-yaū | butter |
| 10. chaăt | bundle, batch, to bind |
| 11. mīn | noodle |
| 12. sùn-fung | envelope (AN-kòh) |
| 13. oō | pot |
| 14. ch'ung ch'ā | to make some tea |
| 15. cham | to pour out, (tea, liquor, wine) pour, deliberate |
| 16. cham ch'ā | to pour some tea |
| 17. chuk | porridge, gruel, congee |
| 18. aang | jar, jug, shaker |

LESSON 56

READING MATERIAL

786

壺 oō: jug; pot: tankard.

茶壺 ch'ā oō: a teapot.

酒壺 tsau oō: winepot.

水壺 shuí oō: water pot.

819

包 paau: to enclose; to wrap up; to include; a bundle.

包工 paau-kung: to contract for work.

包圍 paau-wāi: to surround (as by soldiers).

844

餅 péng: cake; pastry.

餅食 péng shik: pastry; cake.

餅乾 péng-kon: cracker; biscuit.

壺

壺

壺

包

包

包

餅

餅

餅

692

麵 mīn: wheat noodle.

麵粉 mīn-fán: wheat flour.

麵包 mīn-paau: bread.

1157

條 t'iū: of thing long and slender.

條件 t'iū-kīn: article; term of contract.

條例 t'iū-lāi: rule; regulation; by-law.

條約 t'iū-yeük: a treaty.

麵

麵

麵

條

條

條

條

LESSON 56

READING MATERIAL

658

埋 maaī: with; beside;
to conceal; to
bury.

收埋 shau maaī: to store;
to put away; to
hide.

埋沒 maaī-moōt: hidden; in
the background.

埋來 maaī loī: to come
close.

埋岸 maaī ngōn: (the
boat) arrive at
a pier.

1090

單 taan: single; odd;
alone; only;
bill; receipt;
commercial
document.

單獨 taan-tūk: alone;
single.

簡單 kaan-taan: simple;
plain.

菜單 ts'oi taan: bill
of fare; menu.

1186

袋 toī: bag; sack;
pouch; purse;
pocket.

皮袋 p'eī toī: leather
bag.

衫袋 shaam toī: coat
pocket.

埋

單

單袋

埋

埋

230

封 fung: to seal;
close up; Cl
for letters

一封信 yat-fung sùn:
a letter

信封 sùn-fung: an
envelope

封鎖 fung-sōh: to
blockade

11

柴 ch'aaī: firewood

火柴 fōh-ch'aaī
(fōh-ch'aaī*):
matches

破柴 p'òh-ch'aaī: to
split firewood.

封

柴

柴

封 柴

封

柴

239

LESSON 56

READING MATERIAL

陳英同黃小姐喺茶樓飲早茶。陳英食^{chóh}幾
^{típ}點心, 飲^{chóh}幾^{pooi}茶。頭先^{ch'ung chóh}一大壺茶, 而
 家陳英^{cham}吓^{cham}吓, 一陣間就飲^{shaaí}壺茶啦。黃小
 姐唔係幾想飲茶。陳英^{cham - chóh}一^{pooi}茶^{pei}佢, 而家
 佢都飲唔^{shaaí}。佢地坐^{chón}好耐啦。佢地叫^{fóh}
 記埋單, 要走啦!

飲完茶之後, 佢地去行街。街處有好多, 有男
 人, 女人, 大人, 細^{-man-tsaí}。有啲行來行去, 有啲^{k'oi}喺
 街處, 有啲買緊野。有中國人, 有美國人。有啲人
 講廣東話, 有啲人講英文, 有啲人講嘅說話唔係英文,
 又唔係廣東話, 唔知道佢地講乜野話。如果靜靜
 地敢睇吓呢啲人, 係好有意思嘅。

喺^{T'óng}人埠有好多中國野賣。黃小姐買^{chóh}一
 袋^{kwóh}生^{kwóh}三包糖, 一^{hóp}餅, 一^{hóp}麵。陳英買^{chóh}一^{chaat}
 信封, 一條烟^{tsaí}同一^{hóp}火柴。佢地買^{chóh}多^{kóm}野,
 去行街好唔利便。

LESSON 56

WRITING MATERIAL

壺	Character Number 786		Radical Number 33				
	Stroke Number 12		士				
	一	十	士	士	士	士	士
	士	壺	壺	壺			
包	Character Number 819		Radical Number 20				
	Stroke Number 5		勹				
	勹	勹	勹	勹	包		
餅	Character Number 844		Radical Number 184				
	Stroke Number 14		食, 食				
	勹	勹	勹	勹	勹	勹	勹
	食	食	餅	餅	餅		
麵	Character Number 692		Radical Number 199				
	Stroke Number 20		麥				
	麥	麥	麥	麥	麥	麥	麥
	麥	麵	麵	麵	麵	麵	麵
條	Character Number 1157		Radical Number 9				
	Stroke Number 10		亻, 人				
	亻	亻	亻	亻	條	條	條
	條	條					

LESSON 57

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. Partitive Noun

koòn

yat-kòh koòn

koòn

yat-koòn

yat-koòn ngaū-naaĩ

yat-koòn māk-shuí

hòp

yat-kòh hòp

yat-hòp

yat-hòp péng

yat-hòp t'ōng*

yat-hòp sùn-chí

paau

yat-kòh paau

yat-paau

yat-paau in

yat-paau in-tsaĩ

yat-paau f'oh-ch'aaĩ

yat-paau maĩ

toĩ

yat-kòh toĩ

yat-toĩ

yat-toĩ maĩ

tsun

LESSON 57

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

yat-kòh tsuu

yat-tsun

yat-tsun tsaú

yat-tsun wai-sê-keî*

yat-tsun pát-laan-teî*

yat-tsun mâk-shuí

típ

yat-kòh típ

yat-típ

yat-típ shùng

yat-típ mìn

yat-típ faân

oón

yat-kòh oón

yat-oón

yat-oón faân

yat-oón chuk

aang

yat-kòh aang

yat-aang

yat-aang t'ōng

yat-aang ìm

oō

yat-kòh oō

yat-oō

yat-oō ch'ā

LESSON 57

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

yat-oō kâ-fe

yat-oō kwán-shuí

pooi

yat-kòh pooi

yat-pooi

yat-pooi ch'a

yat-pooi kâ-fe

yat-pooi kwán-shuí

ta

yat-ta ch'aāng*

yat-ta p'ing-kwóh

pông

yat-pông ngaū-yūk

yat-pông ngaū-yaū

2. ch'uī-chóh...chi-ngoî

ch'uī

ch'uī-chóh

ch'uī-chóh maaĩ yě chi-ngoî

k'uĩ ch'uī-chóh maaĩ yě chi-ngoî

K'uĩ ch'uī-chóh maaĩ yě chi-ngoî, chûng hui fei faât.

K'uĩ ch'uī-chóh maaĩ yě t'ūng fei faât chi-ngoî, chûng hui t'ai heĩ.

Ni shuè ch'uī-chóh yaũ hôk-shaang chi-ngoî, chûng yaũ sin-shaang.

Ngõh ch'uī-chóh ooĩ cha heĩ-ch'e chi-ngoî, chûng ooĩ cha fei-kei.

LESSON 57

<p>1</p>	
<p>2</p>	<p>OK &...?</p>
<p>3</p>	
<p>4</p>	<p>?</p>
<p>5</p> <p>MON 1.</p> <p>WED 3</p> <p>Miss Cheung</p>	
<p>6</p> <p>NO</p> <p>cheung CHEUNG</p> <p>Chai</p>	<p>? OLD</p>
<p>7</p> <p>25</p>	<p>? YRS</p>
<p>8</p> <p>34</p> <p>9 YRS YOUNG</p>	
<p>9</p> <p>Good!</p>	
<p>10</p> <p>AIR MAIL</p> <p>CLOSE</p>	<p>OK</p> <p>? CLOSE</p>

LESSON 57

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Lǒ Leī, í-ka hó yê là, neī chūng huī pin shuè à?
 B: Lǒ Ch'ān*, ngōh seúng huī shaang-kwóh p'ò* maaī ti yě.
2. A: Mā-faān neī t'ūng ngōh maaī leūng-koòn ngaū-naaī, poòn-ta ch'aāng*, t'ūng ta-poòn p'īng-kwóh, tak mã?
 B: Hó à, chūng seúng maaī ti mi-yě à?
3. A: Huī-chóh shaang-kwóh p'ò* chi-haū, neī yaū huī pin shuè à?
 B: Huī-uén shaang-kwóh p'ò* chi-haū, ngōh seúng huī yat-kaan péng p'ò*, t'ūng t'ōng-kwóh p'ò*.
4. A: Kóm, tsoi mā-faān neī t'ūng ngōh maaī yat-hôp péng, yat-hôp pōng-poòn kè t'ōng*.
 B: Neī maaī ti péng t'ūng t'ōng* tsô mi-yě à?
5. A: Haū-yât hai Cheung Siú Tsé kè shaang-yât, ngōh seúng sūng ti péng t'ūng t'ōng* peī k'uī.
 B: K'uī yaū mǒ tá tân-wâ* peī neī à?
6. A: Mǒ, k'uī mǒ tá tân-wâ* peī ngōh. Taân-hai ngōh shau-tò k'uī kè yat-fung sùn.
 B: K'uī kam-nīn keī sui à?
7. A: K'uī kam-nīn yâ-nǝ sui.
 B: Neī taaī kwòh k'uī keī-toh sui à?
8. A: Ngōh kam-nīn sa-â-seī sui. K'uī sai kwòh ngōh kaú sui. Neī chūng huī pin shuè à?
 B: Cn'uī-chóh kóh saam-kòh teī-fong chi-ngoī, ngōh chūng seúng huī yat-kaan shue-kúk.
9. A: Ngaam là! Ts'ing neī shūn-pīn t'ūng ngōh maaī yat-taáp hōng-hung sùn-chí sùn-fung, t'ūng yat tsun māk-shuí.
 B: Tím-kaaī neī m-maaī p'ó-t'ung kè sùn chí t'ūng sùn-fung à?

LESSON 57

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

10. A: Yan-wai ngōh iù tsik-haak ooi sùn peí p'ang-yaũ, ngōh seúng keí hōng-hung sùn.
- B: Hó la! Neĩ chi m̄-chi-tò, kam-maän ti p'ò-t'aũ* keí tím-chung shaan moön à?
- A: Kam-maän ti p'ò-t'aũ* kaú-tím chi shaan moön.
- B: Chûng yaũ keí noi à?
- A: Chûng yaũ taaí-pá shi-haũ, chûng yaũ shing kòh-pòon chung-t'aũ kòm noi.

LESSON 57

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: Leī, it is very late now. Are you still going somewhere?
B: Ch'ān, I want to go to the fruit store to buy something.
2. A: May I trouble you to buy two cans of milk, a half dozen oranges, and a dozen and a half apples for me?
B: Surely. Is there anything else you wish to buy?
3. A: Where else will you go after the fruit store?
B: I want to go to a bakery and a confectionery after going to the fruit store.
4. A: In that case, may I trouble you again to buy me a cake and 1½-lb box of candy?
B: Why are you buying the cake and candy?
5. A: The day after tomorrow will be Miss Cheung's birthday. I wish to give the cake and candy to her.
B: Did she phone you?
6. A: No, she didn't phone me. But I received a letter from her.
B: How old is she this year?
7. A: She is 25 years old.
B: How many years older are you than she?
8. A: I am 34 years old. She is 9 years younger than I. Where else will you go?
B: Besides those three places, I still wish to go to a book store.
9. A: Fine! If it is not too much trouble, please buy me a stack of airmail stationery and a bottle of ink.
B: Why don't you buy the ordinary stationery and envelopes?

LESSON 57

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

10. A: Because I must answer my friend's letter immediately.
I want to send it airmail.
- B: Fine. Do you know at what time the stores will be
closed tonight?
- A: They will not be closed until 9 o'clock tonight.
- B: How much time do I have?
- A: You still have plenty of time. There is still an hour and
a half as yet.

LESSON 57

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Ch'ān T'aai-T'aai*, neī kaan uk kè ch'uē-fōng* chan taaī, yaū yaū kòm toh ch'eung.
C: Kam Sheûng-Kaaù, neī kaan uk kè ch'uē-fōng* tím à?
2. A: Ngõh kè ch'uē-fōng* mǒ neī kè kòm toh ch'eung, mǒ neī kè kòm taaī.
C: Ngõh kè ch'uē-fōng* haī ch'eūng-fong kè; neī kè ne, Kam Sheûng-Kaaù?
3. A: Ngõh kè ch'uē-fōng* haī sei-fong kè.
C: Ngõh kè fàn-fōng* hǒh-ī fòng leūng-cheung ch'ōng; neī kè tím à, Kam Sheûng-Kaaù?
4. A: Ngõh kè fàn-fōng* chí hǒh-ī chai yat-cheung ch'ōng; ngõh kè fàn-fōng* peī neī kè fàn-fōng* chaak hó toh, Ch'ān T'aai-T'aai*.
C: Neī kè uk yaū mǒ k'ē-laū* à, Kam Sheûng-Kaaù?
5. A: Ngõh kè uk sui-īn sai-kwòh neī kè, taān-haī ngõh kè uk yaū k'ē-laū*.
C: Neī kè uk kè chau-wai to yaū k'ē-laū*, haī mà, Kam Sheûng-Kaaù?
6. A: M-haī, chí haī uk kè naām-pīn yaū k'ē-laū*. A, neī ni shuè chīng mà, Ch'ān T'aai-T'aai*?
C: Ngõh ni shuè hó chīng.
7. A: Neī ni shuè tsui chīng kè shī-haū haī keī shī à?
C: Ngõh ni shuè tsui chīng kè shī-haū haī chiu-t'aū-tsó t'ūng yē-maān. Neī kóh shuè tsīng mà, Kam Sheûng-Kaaù?
8. A: M-tsīng, ngõh kóh shuè ts'ō tak-chai.
C: Tím-kaaī neī kóh shuè kòm ts'ō à, Kam Sheûng-Kaaù?
9. A: Yan-wai ngõh shuè lei shī-k'ui hó k'ān, shī-shī yaū hó toh yān t'ūng hei-ch'e loi-loi-hui-hui, shóh-ī hó ts'ō.
C: Neī kóh shuè kè foō-kān yaū mǒ hôk-haaū à, Kam Sheûng-Kaaù?

LESSON 57

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

10. A: Yaũ, ngõh kòh shuè foô-kân yaũ yat-kaan chung-hòk, t'ũng yat-kòh hó taaí kè wân-tũng ch'eũng.
 C: Uê-kwóh hai kóm, neĩ kè sai-man-tsaí hui tũk-shue hó pîn-leĩ là, Kam Sheũng-Kaaũ.
11. A: Hai, ngõh kè sai-man-tsaí hui tũk-shue hó pîn-leĩ.
 C: Neĩ kòh shuè foô-kân yaũ mǒ paák-fòh kung-sz t'ũng hei-uên* à, Kam Sheũng-Kaaũ?
12. A: Ngõh shuè kè foô-kân ch'ui-chòh yaũ hòk-haaũ chi-ngoĩ, chũng yaũ keĩ kaan paák-fòh kung-sz t'ũng hei-uên*.
 C: Kóm, neĩ-teĩ hui maaĩ yě t'ũng t'ai hei to hó pîn-leĩ là, Kam Sheũng-Kaaũ.
13. A: Hai à, Ch'ân T'aaĩ-T'aaĩ*. À, neĩ ni shuè lei shĩ-k'ui keĩ uên à?
 C: Ngõh ni shuè lei shĩ-k'ui taaĩ-yeùk ts'at lei kóm sheũng-hâ*.
14. A: Kóm, neĩ-teĩ ch'ut yâp hó m-pîn-leĩ; hai mà, Ch'ân T'aaĩ-T'aaĩ*?
 C: Hai là, ngõh-teĩ mooĩ ts'è hui kaai kè shĩ-haũ to iù ts'òh ch'e, shòh-ĩ ch'ut yâp hó m-pîn-leĩ.
15. A: Ngõh-teĩ k'ing-chòh kóm noi, tím-kaai Ch'ân Kaaũ-Shaũ chũng meĩ faan lai kà, Ch'ân T'aaĩ-T'aaĩ*?
 C: Ngõh koó k'ui tsaũ faan lai là, Kam Sheũng-Kaaũ. K'ui faan lai chi-haũ, ngõh-teĩ yat-ts'ai ch'ut hui shĩk maãn-faãn la!

LESSON 57

WORD LIST

- | | |
|--------------------------|---|
| 1. koòn | can, container |
| 2. p'ing-kwóh | apple |
| 3. péng p'ò* | bakery |
| 4. t'ōng-kwóh p'ò* | confectionery, candy store |
| 5. shaang-yât | birthday, date of birth |
| 6. shau-tò | to have received |
| 7. fung | AN for letter, telegram;
to seal, close down |
| 8. sui | age, year (in age) |
| 9. shue kûk | book store |
| 10. taâp | stack, bundle, pile
(of books, papers) |
| 11. hōng-hung sùn | airmail letter |
| 12. sùn-chí | letter writing paper,
stationery |
| 13. mâk-shuí | ink |
| 14. p'ó-t'ung sùn | ordinary mail, ordinary
letter |
| 15. ooí sùn | to answer one's letter,
reply |
| 16. p'ò-t'aū*, p'ò*, p'ò | store, shop, firm |
| 17. shaan | to shut, close, turn off
(light) |
| 18. shaan moōn | to close the door, shut
the door, close up |

LESSON 57

READING MATERIAL

1156

跳 t'iu: to leap; to jump; to bounce; to dance.

跳起 t'iu hei: to jump up.

跳舞 t'iu-mo: to dance.

702

舞 mo: dance; to make posture to music; play.

跳舞 t'iu mo: to dance; dancing.

跳舞會 t'iu-mo-wai: a dancing ball.

669

墨 mak: ink; black.

墨水 mak-shui: foreign ink.

墨汁 mak-chap: native liquid ink.

墨水筆 mak-shui-pai: fountain pen.

墨魚 mak-u: cuttle fish.

跳

舞

墨

跳

舞

墨

跳

跳

舞

墨

536

局 kûk: shop; establishment; game.

郵政局 yau-ching-kûk: a post office.

分局 fan kûk: a branch office.

時局 shi-kûk: the present situation.

結局 kit-kûk: the end; the conclusion.

883

鋪 p'o: to spread out; to arrange.

鋪 p'o: a shop; a store; to spread out.

鋪頭 p'o tau: a shop; a store.

鋪面 p'o-min: shop front; shop floor.

局

鋪

局

鋪

局 鋪

鋪

LESSON 57

READING MATERIAL

801

把 pá: to grasp; a sheaf; classifier.

把守 pá-shaú: to guard; to hold fast.

把握 pá-ak: security; safeguard.

955

收 shau: to receive; to gather; to bring to a close to harvest; to store away.

收到 shau tò: to receive.

收工 shau kung to stop work.

收效 shau haaf: to have results.

791

回 ooī: to turn about; back.

回覆 ooī-fuk: to answer.

回國 ooī kwòk: to return to one's country.

回想 ooī seung: to recall; to remember(thing).

把

收

回

廻

把 收 回 廻

把 收

收 回

廻 回

回

309

航 hōng: to navigate sail

航海 hōng-hóí: sailing navigation

航空 hōng-hung: aviation

航業 hōng íp: shipping business

322

空 hung: empty; void vain

空中 hung-chung: the space; in the air

空虛 hung-hui: empty

空閒 hung-haán: at leisure; unoccupied

航

空

航 空

航

空

LESSON 57

READING MATERIAL

陳英同黃小姐買 chón 好多野，行街好唔利便。陳英想去第二處再買啲野，但係黃小姐想先 ning 啲野翻去酒店至再做其他嘅事，去跳舞亦好，睇戲亦好，做乜野事黃小姐都唔緊要。陳英想吓而家重有大把時候，先 ning 啲野翻去酒店都好嘅。

佢地翻到酒店嘅時候，陳英收到一封信，呢封信係佢父親寄黎嘅。陳英有啲心急，有啲怕，唔知係乜野事呢！最後，佢開 chón 封信睇吓，原來佢嘅父親叫佢最好係呢幾日之內翻去屋-koí，因為大後日係陳英母親嘅生日。嗰封信話，陳英翻唔翻去都要即刻回信。

關於呢個翻唔翻去嘅問題，陳英問黃小姐有冇意見。黃小姐話，如果係敢，就應該早啲翻去啦。陳英要即刻寄封航空信 poi 佢嘅父親，但係佢有信紙，有信封，有墨水。而家佢要去書局買啦，唔知啲鋪頭 shaan - chón 門未呢？

LESSON 57

WRITING MATERIAL

跳	Character Number 1156		Radical Number 157				
	Stroke Number 13		足, 足				
	丨	冫	冫	冫	冫	冫	冫
	跳	跳	跳	跳	跳		
舞	Character Number 702		Radical Number 136				
	Stroke Number 15		舛				
	丨	丨	丨	丨	丨	丨	丨
	舞	舞	舞	舞	舞	舞	
墨	Character Number 669		Radical Number 32				
	Stroke Number 15		土				
	丨	丨	丨	丨	丨	丨	丨
	墨	墨	墨	墨	墨	墨	
局	Character Number 536		Radical Number 44				
	Stroke Number 7		尸				
	丿	丿	尸	局	局	局	局
鋪	Character Number 883		Radical Number 167				
	Stroke Number 15		金, 金				
	丨	丨	丨	丨	丨	丨	丨
	鋪	鋪	鋪	鋪	鋪	鋪	

LESSON 58

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

Genitive

Kwóng-Tung

Kwóng-Tung Wâ*

Ngõh hok Kwóng-Tung Wâ*.

Chung-Măn

Chung-Măn tsz

Ngõh sé ینگ-Măn tsz.

Chung-Măn

Chung-Măn shue

Ngõh tük Chung-Măn shue.

K'ui tük Ying-Măn shue.

tin-ying

Chung-Kwòk

Chung-Kwòk tin-ying

Ngõh hui t'ai Chung-Kwòk tin-ying.

Nei hui t'ai mi-yě tin-ying a?

Ngõh hui t'ai Chung-Kwòk tin-ying.

K'ui hui t'ai Mei-Kwòk tin-ying.

Yat-Poón

yam-ngòk

Yat-Poón yam-ngòk

K'ui chung-i t'eng Yat-Poón yam-ngòk.

tin-wâ*

kung-sz

tin-wâ* kung-sz

LESSON 58

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

Ngõh hui tân-wâ* kung-sz.

K'ui hui paak-fòh kung-sz maaï yě.

Hung-Kwan

kei-teî

Hung-Kwan kei-teî

Meï-Kwòk Hung-Kwan kei-teî

Meï-Kwòk haï Uěn-Tung yaũ hó toh Hung-Kwan kei-teî.

Meï-Kwòk haï Uěn-Tung yaũ mǒ Hung-Kwan kei-teî à?

Meï-Kwòk haï Uěn-Tung yaũ hó toh Hung-Kwan kei-teî.

Lûk-Kwan

kaaù-koon

Lûk-Kwan kaaù-koon

K'ui haï yat-kòh Lûk-Kwan kaaù-koon.

K'ui haï yat-kòh Lûk-Kwan kaaù-koon, yik-waâk Hung-Kwan kaaù-koon à?

K'ui haï yat-kòh Lûk-Kwan kaaù-koon.

Lûk-Kwan

sheûng-wai

Lûk-Kwan sheûng-wai

Ngõh haï yat-kòh Lûk-Kwan sheûng-wai.

wân-tûng

wân-tûng ooî*

wân-tûng uěn

wân-tûng ch'eûng

Hó toh wân-tûng uěn ts'aam-ka wân-tûng ooî*.

Ni kòh wân-tûng ch'eûng yaũ hó toh wân-tûng uěn.

LESSON 58

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

Ch'ing-Nin-Ooi*

Naam Ts'ing-Nin-Ooi*

Nui Ts'ing-Nin-Ooi*.

Kwóng-Chau

ts'aan-shat

Kwóng-Chau ts'aan-shat

Kwóng-Chau ts'aan-shat hó taaí.

taaí-hók

kaaù-shaù

taaí-hók kaaù-shaù

K'ui tsô-kwòh taaí-hók kaaù-shaù.

K'ui tsô-kwòh chung-hók haaù-cheung.

pa-sz*

pa-sz* chaâm

K'ui hui pa-sz* chaâm taáp pa-sz*.

tîn-ch'e chaâm

fóh-ch'e chaâm

fei-kei ch'eung

fei-kei

p'iu

fei-kei p'iu

pa-sz*p'iu

fóh-ch'e p'iu

tîn-ying p'iu

haaù-shi

t'ai-múk

LESSON 58

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

haaú-shí t'ai-mûk

Ni ts'è kè haaú-shí t'ai-mûk hó naän.

p'ò*

yûk

yûk p'ò*

ka-sz p'ò*

fei-faät p'ò*

tsaâp-fòh p'ò*

yeûk

yeûk-fõng

K'uĩ hui yeûk-fõng maaĩ yeûk.

Partitive Noun, Genitive

yat-oón faân

faân-oón

yat-pooi ch'ā

ch'ā-pooi

yat-típ shùng

sùng-típ *

yat-hôp péng

péng-hôp *

yat-tsun tsaú

tsaú-tsun

yat-oō ch'ā

ch'ā-oō*

yat-aang im

im-aang

yat-aang t'õng

t'õng-aang

LESSON 58

<p>1.</p>	
<p>2.</p> <p>1ST</p>	
<p>3.</p>	
<p>4.</p>	<p>PRINCIPAL</p>
<p>5.</p>	
<p>6.</p>	
<p>7.</p>	
<p>8.</p>	
<p>9.</p>	
<p>10.</p>	<p>YES</p>

LESSON 58

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Neĩ seúng keĩ shĩ huĩ ts'aam-ka Cheung-Siú-Tsé kè shaang-yât ooĩ* à?
 B: Ngõh iũ sin huĩ keĩ kòh teĩ-fong, in-haũ huĩ Cheung Siú-Tsé kè shaang-yât-ooĩ*.
2. A: Neĩ iũ sin huĩ pin shuè à?
 B: Ngõh iũ sin huĩ pa-sz* chaâm.
3. A: Neĩ huĩ pa-sz* chaâm tsô mi-yě à?
 B: Ngõh iũ sùng nõh kè kaũ t'ũng-sz huĩ taáp pa-sz*.
4. A: Neĩ kè kaũ t'ũng-sz i-ka tsô-kán mi-yě à?
 B: K'ui i-ka haĩ yat-kòh chung-hòk haaũ-cheúng.
5. A: Huĩ-chòh pa-sz* ch'e-chaâm, neĩ tsoĩ huĩ pin shuè à?
 B: Huĩ-chòh pa-sz* ch'e-chaâm chi-haũ, nõh yaũ huĩ fòh-ch'e chaâm.
6. A: Neĩ huĩ fòh-ch'e chaâm tsô mi-yě à?
 B: Ngõh huĩ fòh-ch'e chaâm tsíp ch'e, tsíp nõh kè p'ang-yaũ.
7. A: Huĩ-chòh fòh-ch'e chaâm tsíp ch'e chi-haũ, neĩ yaũ huĩ pin shuè à?
 B: Huĩ-chòh fòh-ch'e chaâm tsíp ch'e chi-haũ, nõh iũ huĩ fei-kei ch'eũng.
8. A: Neĩ huĩ fei-kei ch'eũng tsíp fei-kei, yik-waák sùng fei-kei à?
 B: Ngõh huĩ fei-kei ch'eũng sùng fei-kei, sùng nõh kè p'ang-yaũ taáp fei-kei.
9. A: Ch'ui-chòh ni ti teĩ-fong chi-ngoĩ, neĩ chũng huĩ pin shuè à?
 B: Ch'ui-chòh ni ti teĩ-fong chi-ngoĩ, nõh chũng iũ huĩ tsaáp-fòh p'ò*, yũk p'ò*, ka-sz p'ò*, fei-faát p'ò*, t'ũng yeũk-fõng.

LESSON 58

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

10. A: Neī iū hui kòm toh teī-fong, neī chūng yāu mǒ shī-hāu
hui Cheung Siū-Tsé kè shaang-yāt ooi* à?
- B: Yāu kè, m-shai taam-sam.
- A: Ngōh koó, neī hui-uēn ni ti teī-fong chi-hāu, ch'a-m-
toh t'ín-haak là!
- B: Hāi là, t'ín-haak to m-kán-iū.

LESSON 58

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: When will you go to Miss Cheung's birthday party?

B: I have to go to a few places first.

2. A: Where do you have to go?

B: I have to go to the bus depot.

3. A: Why do you have to go to the bus depot?

B: I have to take my colleague there. He is taking the bus.

4. A: What does your colleague do?

B: He is a high school principal.

5. A: After having been to the bus depot, where will you go?

B: After that, I will go to the rail station.

6. A: What are you going to do there?

B: I have to meet a friend of mine.

7. A: After that, where will you go next?

B: I'll have to go to the airport.

8. A: Are you going to the airport to meet a friend or to see someone off?

B: I'm going to the airport to see a friend off.

9. A: Besides these places, where else do you have to go?

B: I have to go to a grocery store, meat market, furniture store, barber shop, and a drug store.

10. A: Since you have to go to so many places, do you have time to go to Miss Cheung's birthday party?

B: Yes, I do. Please do not worry.

A: I guess after you have been to all these places, it will be night time.

B: I suppose so. But it doesn't matter.

LESSON 58

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Ch'ān T'aai-T'aai*, neī t'eng-hă, hó-ts'z̄ yaũ yan tá moõn.
C: Hai à, Kam Sheung-Kaaũ; m̄-koi neī táng yat-chân, táng ngõh hui hoi moõn.
2. A: Ôh, Ch'ān Kaaũ-Shaũ, neī faan lai là; ngõh t'ũng neī kè T'aai-T'aai* hai neī ni shuè táng-chõh hó noi là!
B: Tui-m̄-chuê, Kam Sheung-Kaaũ; ngõh ngaam-ngaam hui-chõh fei faat.
3. A: Kóh kaan fei-faat p'ò* kè shaang-i yat-ting hó hó là; hai mà, Ch'ān Kaaũ-Shaũ?
B: Hai, hai kóh shuè táng fei faat kè yān hó toh.
4. A: M̄-kwaai-tak neī kòm noi chi faan lai la, Ch'ān Kaaũ Shaũ; pat-kwòh, m̄-kán-iù.
B: Seung yám ti mi-yě tsaú à, Kam Sheung-Kaaũ?
5. A: Ngõh ngaam-ngaam yám-chõh leung-pooi wai-sz̄-kei*; kau là, Ch'ān Kaaũ-Shaũ.
B: Kam Sheung-Kaaũ, t'eng-mān wā, neī kè tsaú-leung hó hó; tsoi yám pooi la!
6. A: Hó la, m̄-koi neī tsoi pei yat-pooi wai-sz̄-kei* ngõh la!
B: Yám-uēn ni pooi, ngõh-tei hõh-i yat-ts'ai ch'ut hui shik faan là. Ngõh koo, neī yat-ting hó t'õ-ngõh là, Kam Sheung-Kaaũ.
7. A: Ngõh chung paaú-paaú-tei*. A, Ch'ān Kaaũ-Shaũ; neī kè shaam shap-chõh là. Uēn-loi lôk uē ngõh to m̄-chi-tò.
B: M̄-kán-iù, táng yat-chân tsaũ ooī hó t'in kà là!
8. A: Hó naan kóng, t'in-hei shi-shi m̄-t'ung kè, Ch'ān Kaaũ-Shaũ.
B: Neī kóng-tak mō ts'òh. Kam-chiu-tsó t'in-yam, taaí-mô; chung-nḡ kè sh*-haũ hó-t'in; i-ka lôk uē.
9. A: T'au-sin hó hó-t'in, hó kwong; i-ka t'in-yam, t'in kòm òm, yat-chân-kaan waak-ché lôk taaí uē là, Ch'ān Kaaũ-Shaũ.

LESSON 58

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

- B: Kam Sheûng-Kaaù, neĩ kóng-tak ngaam; ngõh-teĩ pat-uẽ faai ti ch'ut hui là!
10. A: Ī-ka mǒ uẽ, ngõh-teĩ faai ti ch'ut moõn-haú la!
 B: Kam Sheûng-Kaaù, neĩ hui-kwòh hó toh teĩ-fong, chuè-fõng kè teĩ-fong shī-shī m-t'ũng. Mooĩ kòh teĩ-fong kè t'in-heĩ yik-to m-t'ũng, haĩ mã?
11. A: Haĩ, mooĩ kòh teĩ-fong kè t'in-meĩ to m-t'ũng.
 B: Shòh-ĩ neĩ-teĩ shī-shī iù chún-peĩ faan-fung lôk-uẽ là, Kam Sheûng-Kaaù.
12. A: Haĩ là, ngõh-teĩ yat-tĩng iù hó siú-sam; uẽ-kwóh m-haĩ, tsaũ hó yũng-ĩ tak-tó pêng.
 B: M-chĩ neĩ-teĩ kwan-yân iù siú-sam, ngõh-teĩ yik-to iù siú-sam.
13. A: Haĩ, taaĩ-ka to haĩ yat-yeũng, Ch'ân Kaaù-Shaú.
 B: Kam Sheûng-Kaaù, neĩ seúng hui pin kaan ts'aan-shat shík maãn-faãn à?
14. A: Kwaan-ue ni kòh mân-t'ai, táng neĩ-teĩ leũng-waĩ* k'uèt-tĩng la, Ch'ân Kaaù-Shaú.
 B: Ngõh-teĩ hui T'õng-Yā. Faũ kè Kwóng-Chau Ts'aan-Shat la; neĩ yaũ mǒ i-kìn à, Fong-Laãn?
15. A: Hó à, Kwóng-Chau Ts'aan-Shat m-chĩ ti yě hó hó-shík, i-ch'é ti waĩ* yaũ hó ts'õh.
 B: Neĩ uê-peĩ hó meĩ à, Fong-Laãn?
 C: Ngõh uê-peĩ hó là! Ngõh-teĩ ĩ-ka hui la!

LESSON 58

WORD LIST

- | | |
|--------------------------|---|
| 1. ooî* | party, association |
| 2. shaang-yât ooî* | birthday party |
| 3. in-haû | then, afterwards, before
(not until then) |
| 4. pa-sz* chaâm | bus depot, bus stop, bus
station |
| 5. chung-hôk haaû-cheúng | high school principal |
| 6. fôh-ch'e chaâm | railway station, train
station |
| 7. tsip | to meet (means of trans-
portation), receive,
welcome, catch (ball, etc) |
| 8. taáp | to take (means of trans-
portation), ride (the
train, bus, airplane, etc) |
| 9. tsaâp-fôh | sundries, sundry goods,
groceries |
| 10. tsaâp-fôh p'ò* | grocery store |
| 11. yûk p'ò* | meat market, butcher shop |
| 12. ka-sz p'ò* | furniture store |
| 13. fei-faât p'ò* | barber shop |
| 14. yeûk | drug, medicine |
| 15. yeûk-fông | drug store, pharmacy |

LESSON 58

READING MATERIAL

1472

藥 yeŭk: drug.
 藥水 yeŭk-shuí: liquid medicine.
 藥房 yeŭk-fōng: modern drug store.

15

站 ch'áam: station, to stand.
 車站 ch'è-ch'áam: bus-station or railway station.
 站長 ch'áam-ch'óng: station master.

1263

接 tsip: to receive; successive; to connect; to splice.
 接手 tsip shaú: to take over a post.
 接濟 tsip tsai: to support; to help.
 接吻 ts'p-mán: to kiss.
 直接 ch'í: -tsip: direct; at first hand.

藥

站

接

藥 站 接
 藥 站 接
 藥 站 接

1460

郵 yaū: post office; lodge.
 郵政 yaū-ch'ing: postal service.
 郵票 yaū-p'iu: postage stamp.
 郵差 yaū-ch'aa: post-man.

96

政 ch'ing: to rule; administration; law
 政府 ch'ing-fó: the government
 政治 ch'ing-ch'í: politics
 政策 ch'ing-ch'áek: policy

郵

政

郵 政
 郵 政
 郵 政

268

LESSON 58

READING MATERIAL

1083

擔 taam. to carry on a pole.

擔水 taam chui to carry water

擔任 taam-yám: to undertake.

擔保 taam-pò: to go security for; to guarantee.

擔心 taam-sam: to be anxious.

1203

雜 tsa p: mixed; confused; miscellaneous.

雜貨 tsaáp fòh. miscellaneous goods.

雜費 tsaáp fài: sundry expenses

複雜 fuk-tsaáp complicated; complex.

374

架 kà: a frame; staging

十字架 shâp-tsâ-kâ: the Cross

架設 kâ-ch'it: to set up

書架 shue-kâ: book case

擔

担

雜

架

擔

雜

架

担

雜

架

798

巴 pa: a large snake; an ancient state.

巴結 pa-kit: to flatter; toady.

巴黎 pa-lai: Paris.

1241

詳 ts'eūng: to discuss; to judge; minutely; detailed.

詳細 ts'eūng-sai: minutely in detail.

詳悉 ts'eūng sik: clearly understand; to know in detail.

巴

詳

巴

詳

巴

詳

LESSON 58

READING MATERIAL

陳英要即刻去買啲野，一陣就翻黎啦。佢担
心書局會shaan-門，所以要快啲出去。但係黃小姐要同
陳英一齊去；黃小姐想順便去雜貨鋪買啲野，同去
藥房買啲藥。佢叫陳英唔好kòu心急，T'ōng人埠嘅鋪
頭好夜至shaan-門架，放心啦！

陳英同黃小姐去街啦。陳英去書局買chón信
封信紙之後，就翻去酒店寫信講pei佢嘅父親知道。
嗰封信話，佢同黃小姐決定嘅後日shai-車翻去，但係係
上午或者下午到屋-k'oi，就話唔定啦。佢請佢嘅父母
唔好去巴士站接車。佢話，重有好多說話想講，但係
冇幾耐就可以見倒佢地，不如等佢翻去，然後再詳
細啲講啦！

陳英寫好封信，佢唔等黃小姐翻黎酒店，就即
刻去郵政局寄信啦。佢行翻黎酒店嘅時候，喺街
處佢睇見黃小姐ning-緊两大包野，慢慢地敢行。

LESSON 58

WRITING MATERIAL

樂	Character Number 1472		Radical Number 140				
	Stroke Number 19		木, 中				
	木	木	木	木	木	木	木
	樂	樂	樂	樂	樂	樂	樂
站	Character Number 15		Radical Number 117				
	Stroke Number 10		立				
	一	二	三	立	立	立	立
	站	站					
接	Character Number 1263		Radical Number 64				
	Stroke Number 11		扌, 手				
	一	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌
	接	接	接				
郵	Character Number 1460		Radical Number 163				
	Stroke Number 10		卩, 邑				
	一	二	三	卩	卩	卩	卩
	郵	郵					
政	Character Number 96		Radical Number 66				
	Stroke Number 9		文, 支				
	一	一	下	正	正	正	正
	政						

LESSON 59

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

kè

1. ngõh

ngõh kè

ngõh kè t'aai-t'aai*

Ngõh kè t'aai-t'aai* hai Kwóng-Tung yān.

Neĩ kè t'aai-t'aai* hai pin shuè yān à?

Ngõh kè t'aai-t'aai* hai Kwóng-Tung yān.

k'uĩ kè t'aai-t'aai*

k'uĩ kè t'aai-t'aai* kè mǒ-ts'an

K'uĩ kè t'aai-t'aai* kè mǒ-ts'an kè sai-ló.

K'uĩ kè t'aai-t'aai* kè mǒ-ts'an kè sai-ló hai ngõh kè lǒ
p'aāng-yaũ.

K'uĩ kè t'aai-t'aai* kè mǒ-ts'an kè sai-ló hai m̄-hai neĩ
kè p'aāng-yaũ à?

K'uĩ kè t'aai-t'aai* kè mǒ-ts'an kè sai-ló hai ngõh kè
p'aāng-yaũ.

2. ni shuè

ni shuè kè

Ni shuè kè hôk-shaang hai Meĩ-Kwòk yān.

Ni shuè ti hôk-shaang hai Meĩ-Kwòk yān.

Kóh shuè kè t'in-hei keí hó.

Kóh shuè kè t'in-hei hó m̄-hó à?

Kóh shuè kè t'in-hei m̄-hai keí hó.

Kóh shuè ti t'in-hei m̄-hai keí hó.

Kóh shuè kè naām-pîn kè t'in-hei hó m̄-hó.

Kóh shuè kè naām-pîn kè t'in-hei hó m̄-hó à?

LESSON 59

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

Kóh shuè kè naām-pîn kè t'in-hei hó m-hó.

Chung-Kwòk kè naām-pîn kè shing-shī

Chung-Kwòk kè naām-pîn kè shing-shī kè yān

Chung-Kwòk kè naām-pîn kè shing-shī kè yān toh-shò kóng Kwóng-Tung wâ*.

Chung-Kwòk kè naām-pîn kè shing-shī kè yān toh-shò kóng mi-yě wâ* a?

Chung-Kwòk kè naām-pîn kè shing-shī kè yān toh-shò kóng Kwóng-Tung wâ*.

3.

ngõh kè

ngõh kè uk

ngõh kè uk kè lui-pîn

ngõh kè uk kè lui-pîn kè ka-sz

Ngõh kè uk kè lui-pîn kè ka-sz hó san.

Nei kè uk kè lui-pîn kè ka-sz san m-san à?

Ngõh kè uk kè lui-pîn kè ka-sz hó kaû.

K'ui kè uk kè ngoi-pîn kè fa-uên* kè fa hó lèng.

4.

ni kaan uk

ni kaan uk kè ts'in-pîn

ni kaan uk kè ts'in-pîn kè tsóh-pîn

Ni kaan uk kè ts'in-pîn kè tsóh-pîn yaũ hó toh yān.

kóh kaan uk

LESSON 59

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

kóh kaan uk kè haû-pîn

kóh kaan uk kè haû-pîn kè yaû-shaú-pîn

Kóh kaan uk kè haû-pîn kè yaû-shaú-pîn yaũ yat-faaì ts'ó-teî.

chung-kaan

Ni kaan paan-fōng* t'ūng kóh kaan paan-fōng* kè chung-kaan yaũ yat-t'iū laǎng-hōng*.

5.

sheûng kòh laĩ-paaì

sheûng kòh laĩ-paaì kam-yât

sheûng kòh laĩ-paaì kè kam-yât

sheûng kòh laĩ-paaì kè kam-yât kè sheûng-nǎ

Sheûng kòh laĩ-paaì kè kam-yât kè sheûng-nǎ hó hó-t'in.

Sheûng kòh laĩ-paaì kè kam-yât sheûng-nǎ hó hó-t'in.

6.

....kè shī-haû

Ngõh tsôk-yât hui kaai.

ngõh tsôk-yât hui kaai kè shī-haû

Ngõh tsôk-yât hui kaai kè shī-haû, nõh kìn-tó k'uĩ.

Ngõh tsôk-yât kìn-tó k'uĩ.

ngõh tsôk-yât kìn tó k'uĩ kè shī-haû

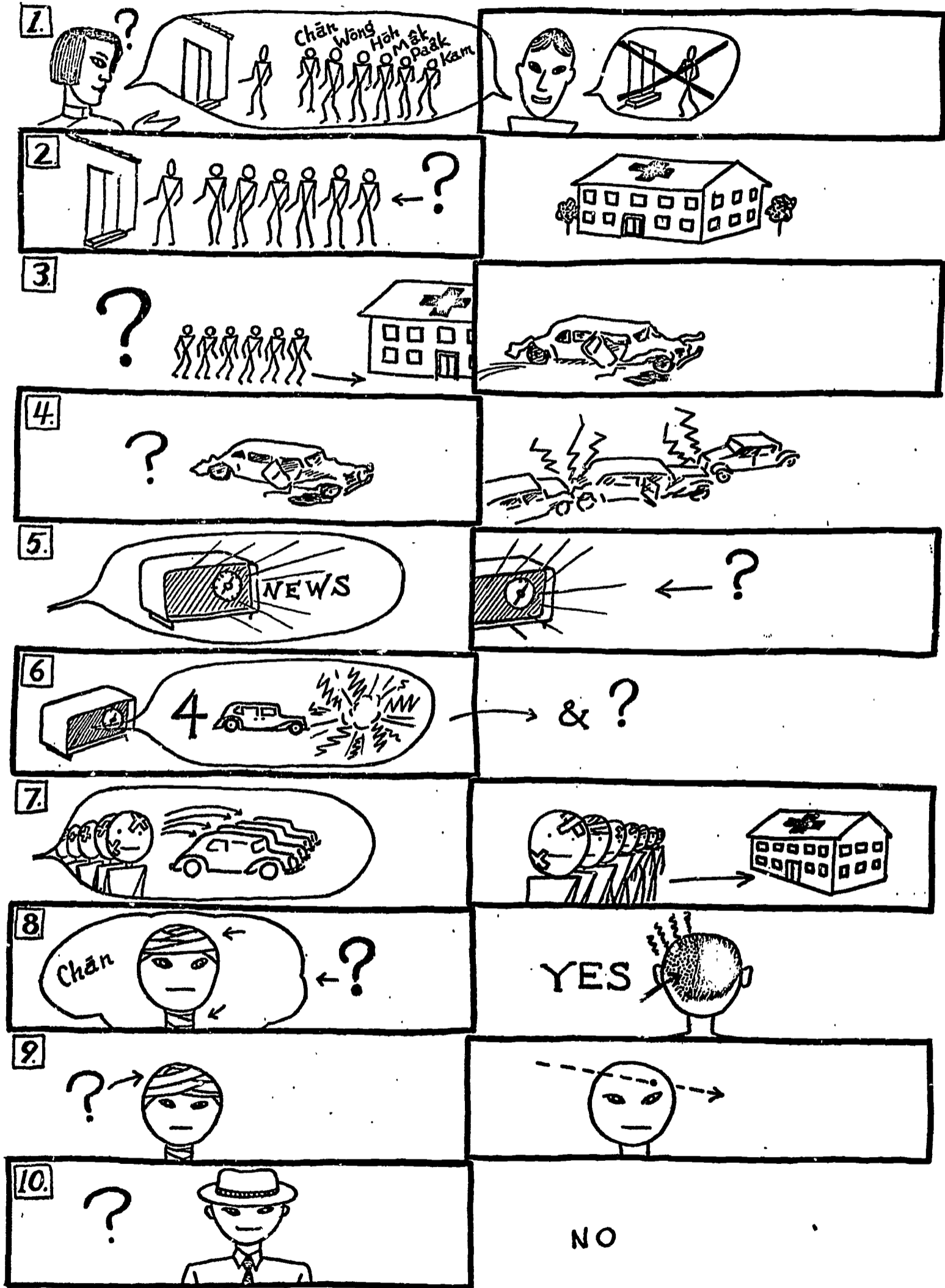
Ngõh tsôk-yât kìn-tó k'uĩ kè shī-haû, nõh maaĩ-kán yě.

Ngõh maaĩ-kán yě.

ngõh maaĩ-kán yě kè shī-haû

Ngõh tsôk-yât maaĩ-kán yě kè shī-haû, nõh kìn-tó k'uĩ.

LESSON 59



LESSON 59

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Leī-Sin-Shaang, neī tui ngōh kóng-kwòh, wâ, neī t'ūng Ch'ān Sin-Shaang, Wōng Sin-Shaang, Hōh Sin-Shaang, Māk Sin-Shaang, Paāk Sin-Shaang t'ūng Kam Sin-Shaang lai ngōh shuè; tím-kaaí chí-hai neī tsz-keí yat-kòh yān lai à?
 B: Cheung Siú-Tsé, poón-loī ngōh-teī hai yat-ts'ai lai kè.
2. A: Neī wâ, poón-loī neī-teī yat-ts'ai lai; i-ka k'ui-teī hai pin shuè à?
 B: K'ui-teī i-ka hai i-uên* shuè.
3. A: Tím-kaaí k'ui-teī hai i-uên* shuè à?
 B: Yan-wai k'ui-teī kè hei-ch'e shat-sz.
4. A: K'ui-teī kè hei-ch'e tím-yeung* shat-sz à?
 B: K'ui-teī kè hei-ch'e t'ūng līng-ngoī leung-kà ch'e chōng ch'e.
5. A: Ôh, ngōh kei-tak là, ngōh ching-wâ t'eng-tó san-mān*pò-kò.
 B: San-mān* pò-kò tím-yeung* kóng à?
6. A: San-mān* pò-kò wâ, yau sei-kà ch'e chōng ch'e.
 B: Ch'ui-chóh kóm chi-ngoī, k'ui chūng kóng ti mi-yě à?
7. A: Ch'ui-chóh kóm chi-ngoī, san-mān* pò-kò chūng wâ, ch'e lui-pin kè yān to seung-chóh.
 B: Mō-ts'òh, k'ui-teī to seung-chóh, to yâp-chóh i-uên*.
8. A: T'eng-mān wâ, Ch'ān Sin-Shaang kè t'aū t'ūng keng to seung-chóh; hai mà?
 B: Hai, k'ui kè t'aū t'ūng keng to seung-chóh, t'aū-faät yik-to shiu-chóh hó toh.
9. A: K'ui kè t'aū seung-tak tím-yeung* à?
 B: K'ui kè t'aū ch'uen-chóh.
10. A: Kóm, k'ui hōh m-hōh-ī taai mô*, t'ūng tá t'aai à?
 B: Tong-in m-hōh-ī la, k'ui m-taai-tak mō* m-tá-tak t'aai.

LESSON 59

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: Mr. Leī, you told me that you and Mr. Ch'ān, Mr. Wōng, Mr. Hōh, Mr. Māk, Mr. Paāk, and Mr. Kam are coming, why did you come just by yourself?
B: Miss Cheung, we were supposed to come together.
2. A: What happened?
B: They are in the hospital.
3. A: What? They are in the hospital?
B: They had an automobile accident.
4. A: How did they get into an accident?
B: Their car collided with two other cars.
5. A: My goodness! I remember I just heard the news over the radio.
B: What did the news say?
6. A: The news said there were four cars involved in the collision.
B: What else did it say?
7. A: The people inside the cars were all injured.
B: That's right. They were all injured. All of them were sent to the hospital.
8. A: I heard Mr. Ch'an's head and neck were injured. Is that so?
B: Yes, that's right. A lot of hair was burnt, too.
9. A: How badly was his head injured?
B: His head has a large wound.
10. A: Can he still wear a hat and put on a tie?
B: Of course not. He can do neither.

LESSON 59

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Kam Sheûng-Kaaù, ngõh-teî i-king tò-chóh Kwóng-Chau Ts'aan-Shat là. Neï t'ai-tó moõn-haú kóh sei-kòh taaï tsz mã?
 B: T'ai-tó, kóh sei kòh Chung-Mãn tsz sé-tak hó lèng.
2. A: Neï i-ts'in yaũ mǒ lai-kwòh ni kaan Kwóng-Chau Ts'aan-Shat à, Kam Sheûng-Kaaù?
 B: Ngõh i-ts'in t'eng-kwòh k'ui kè mēng*, taan-hai ngõh mǒ lai-kwòh.
3. A: Kam Sheûng-Kaaù, neï kòk m-kòk-tak Kwóng-Chau Ts'aan-Shat taaï-kwòh Uēn-Tung Ts'aan-Shat à?
 B: Ngõh kòk-tak k'ui-teî to ch'a-m-toh kòm taaï.
4. A: Kam Sheûng-Kaaù, neï chung-i ts'òh ngoi-pin ti wai*, yik-waak lui-pin ti wai* à?
 B: Neï mǎn neï kè T'aaï-T'aaï* la, táng k'ui k'uèt-ting la!
5. C: Ngõh foon-hei ts'òh lui-pin ti wai*, lui-pin mǒ ngoi-pin kòm ts'ò.
 B: Kóh kòh nuï taaï-wai* haang-kán lai là!
6. D: Sin-Shaang, T'aaï-T'aaï*, neï-teî saam-wai* chung-i ts'òh pin ti wai* à?
 C: Ngõh-teî chung-i ts'òh tsing ti kè.
7. D: Kóm, ts'ing yáp huï lui-pin ti sai fong* la!
 C: M-koi-saai, Siú-Tsé.
8. A: Kóh kòh foh-kei haang-kán lai là!
 E: Sin-Shaang, T'aaï-T'aaï*, iù ti mi-yě ch'ā yám à?
9. A: Ts'ui-pin* la, m-koi neï ch'ung oõ hūng ch'ā la!
 E: Neï-teî chung-i ti ch'ā t'aām ti kè, yik-waak nūng ti kè à?
10. A: M-hó t'aaï t'aām, m-hó t'aaï nūng.

LESSON 59

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

- E: Hó ả, Sin-Shaang, seúng tím ti mi-yě sùng ả?
11. A: Táng ngõh-tei nám-hả sin la, fól-kei. Fong-Laãn, nei chung-i shik ti mi-yě sùng ả?
C: Ngõh seúng shik ti suen kè, laât-laât*-tei* kè sùng.
12. A: Kam Sheung-Kaau, nei seúng tím ti mi-yě sùng ả?
B: Ngõh mi-yě to m-kán-iù, tsui kán-iù hai m-hó tím ti t'aaí fei, t'aaí nau kè sùng.
13. C: Kóm, ngõh-tei mooí yeung tím ti la!
A: Hó la; tím ti uế*, kai, ngaũ-yúk, chue-yúk, ts'eng-ts'oi, kai-taân*, t'ong, t'ũng kei oon paák-faân la; kau meí ả?
14. B: Kau là, hai kôm toh kau là!
C: Uế-kwóh m-kau shik, ngõh-tei tsoi kiù la!
15. A: Fól-kei, ngõh-tei iù ni keí meí sùng, m-koi nei faai ti.
B: Hó ả, sin-shaang, m-shai keí noi che.

LESSON 59

WORD LIST

- | | |
|---------------|--|
| 1. poón-loi | originally; original, in the beginning, at first |
| 2. shat-sê | accident, mishap, to have an accident |
| 3. lîng-ngoî | other, besides, aside from |
| 4. chông-ch'e | collision of cars |
| 5. sheung | to hurt, wound, injure, get hurt, hurt |
| 6. kêng | neck |
| 7. t'au-faât | hair (on the head) |
| 8. ch'uen | to pierce, puncture, break |
| 9. taaì | to wear, put on (hat, glasses) |
| 10. mô, mô* | hat, cap |
| 11. taaì mô* | to wear a hat, put on a hat |
| 12. t'aaì | necktie, tie |
| 13. tá t'aaì | to put on a necktie (or bow-tie) |

LESSON 59

READING MATERIAL

169

髮 faat: hair of the head (Cl. t'ü)
 剪髮 tsin-faat: to cut the hair
 飛髮 fei-faat: to cut the hair

704

帽 mō: a cap; hat.
 戴帽 taai mō: to wear hat.
 毡帽 chin-mō: felt hat or cap.
 草帽 ts'ó-mō: straw hat

677

物 māt: things in general; articles.
 物件 māt-kin. thing; article.
 物主 māt c ué. owner.
 生物 shaan -māt: living thing.
 食物 shik-māt: the eatable.
 貨物 fón māt: goods.

髮 帽 物

髮 帽 物

髮 帽 物

1067

私 sz: clandestine; private; partial.
 私心 sz sam: selfish; partial.
 私見 sz kin: private opinion; private end.

117

牀 ch'ōng: bed; couch
 牀鋪 ch'ōng-pò: bedding
 牀褥 ch'ōng-yük: mattress
 彈弓牀 taan-kung ch'ōng: spring bed; sofa

私 牀

私 牀

私 牀

LESSON 59

READING MATERIAL

620

另 líng: separate; distinct; alone.

另外 líng-ngõi: extra.

另加 líng ka: additional.

另自 líng tsz̃: by itself; apart.

130

穿 ch'uen: to drill through; perforate

穿窿 ch'uen-lung: to perforate

穿衣服 ch'uen i-fúk: to put on clothes

穿針 ch'uen cham: thread a needle

1005

梳 shoh: a comb; to comb; to dress hair.

梳頭 shoh t'au: to comb the hair.

另

穿

梳

另

穿

梳

另

穿

梳

157

化 fà: to change; to transform; melt

化學 fà-hók: chemistry

文化 mán-fà: culture; civilization

消化 siu-fà: to digest

進化 tsùn-fà: evolution

1172

套 t'ò: a covering; case; noose; trap; to trap.

手套 shaú-t'ò: glove.

一套衣服 yat t'ò i-fúk: a suit of clothes.

化

套

化

套

化

套

LESSON 59

READING MATERIAL

陳英寄 chón 信啦。佢喺街處睇見黃小姐 ning- 緊两大包野慢慢敢行。陳英係一個好有心嘅人。佢就即刻走上去同黃小姐 ning 啲野。頭先黃小姐 ning- 緊两大包野，好辛苦，而家唔使 ning 啦，shue- 服好多。佢地慢慢敢行，慢慢敢講。黃小姐對陳英講關於陳英母親生日嘅事。陳英話，對於呢件事，佢已經回 chón 信 peí 佢嘅父親。佢同黃小姐決定早啲翻去。

陳英同黃小姐 ning 啲野翻去酒店之後，佢有好多事想做。冇錯，佢啲頭髮長啦，佢想去飛髮。佢嘅帽穿 chón 啦，佢要去買第二件。另外，重要買件帽 peí 佢嘅父親，買啲禮物 peí 佢嘅母親；又要去 ka' 私 鋪睇吓啲梳化牀，又想去買套西裝。除 chón 要做呢啲事之外，佢重有其他嘅事要做，但係，佢而家想唔倒啦！

LESSON 59

WRITING MATERIAL

髮	Character Number 169		Radical Number 190				
	Stroke Number 15		髟				
	一	丅	F	F	E	長	長
	髟	髟	髟	髟	髟	髮	髮
帽	Character Number 704		Radical Number 50				
	Stroke Number 12		巾				
	丨	冂	巾	巾'	巾冂	巾冂	巾日
	巾	帽	帽				
物	Character Number 677		Radical Number 93				
	Stroke Number 8		牛, 牛				
	丨	丿	牛	牛'	物	物	物
私	Character Number 1067		Radical Number 115				
	Stroke Number 7		禾				
	丨	二	禾	禾'	私	私	
秣	Character Number 117		Radical Number 90				
	Stroke Number 8		牛				
	丨	丿	牛	牛'	秣	秣	秣

LESSON 60

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. kè

a. ngōh kè

haī ngōh kè

Ni kà ch'e haī ngōh kè.

Ni kà ch'e haī pin-kōh kè à?

Ni kà ch'e haī pin-kōh kà?

Ni kà ch'e haī ngōh kè.

Ni kà ch'e haī k'uī kè.

Ni kà ch'e haī m-haī neī kè à?

Ni kà ch'e haī m-haī neī kà?

Ni kà ch'e m-haī ngōh kè.

Ni kà ch'e m-haī ngōh kè, haī ngōh kè taaī-ló kè.

b. ngōh kè

ngōh kè ch'e

Ni kà haī ngōh kè ch'e.

Ni kà m-haī ngōh kè ch'e.

Ni kà haī m-haī neī kè ch'e à?

Ni kà haī ngōh kè ch'e.

Ni kà m-haī ngōh kè ch'e.

Ni kà m-haī ngōh kè ch'e, haī ngōh kè foō-ts'an kè p'aung
yau kè ch'e.

Ni kà haī pin-kōh kè ch'e à?

Ni kà haī ngōh kè ch'e.

Pin kà haī neī kè ch'e à?

Ni kà haī ngōh kè ch'e.

LESSON 60

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

Pin kâ haî neî kè ch'e à?

Ni kâ haî ngõh kè ch'e.

Ni keî kâ ch'e, pin kâ haî neî kè ch'e à?

Ni keî kâ ch'e, ni kâ haî ngõh kè ch'e.

Ni keî kâ ch'e, pin yat-kâ haî neî kè ch'e à?

Ni keî kâ ch'e, ni yat-kâ haî ngõh kè ch'e.

c. Ni kâ ch'e haî ngõh kè.

Ni kâ haî ngõh kè ch'e.

Ni kâ ch'e haî pin-kòh kè à?

Ni kâ ch'e haî pin-kòh kâ?

Ni kâ ch'e haî ngõh kè.

Ni kâ haî pin-kòh kè ch'e à?

Ni kâ haî ngõh kè ch'e.

Pin kâ ch'e haî neî kè à?

Pin kâ ch'e haî neî kâ?

Ni kâ ch'e haî ngõh kè.

Pin kâ haî neî kè ch'e à?

Ni kâ haî ngõh kè ch'e.

Ni kâ ch'e haî m-haî neî kè à?

Ni kâ ch'e haî m-haî neî kâ?

Ni kâ ch'e haî ngõh kè.

Ni kâ haî m-haî neî kè ch'e à?

Ni kâ haî ngõh kè ch'e.

LESSON 60

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

2. choh

sheung

sheung-choh

K'ui sheung-choh.

K'ui mo sheung.

K'ui yau mo sheung a?

K'ui sheung-choh.

K'ui mo sheung.

K'ui ke t'au sheung-choh.

K'ui ke ngaan chung-choh.

K'ui ke yau-ngaán chung-choh.

K'ui ke shaú t'uén-choh.

K'ui ke t'au ch'uen-choh.

K'ui tsok-yat peng-choh.

K'ui i-ka ho-choh.

Ti ye kwai-choh.

Ti ye peng-choh.

Ti sai-man-tsai ko-choh taaí-choh.

Ngoh tung nei to lo-choh.

K'ui shaú-choh ti.

Ngoh fei-choh ho toh.

Ngoh ti shaam chaak-choh, kau-choh.

LESSON 60

ORAL MATERIAL - STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

3. cheùk

cheùk shaam

Ngõh cheùk shaam.

Ngõh cheùk shaam cheùk foò.

Ngõh cheùk shaam cheùk foò cheùk haai.

Ngõh cheùk shaam cheùk foò cheùk haai cheùk mât.

Ngõh cheùk shaam.

Ngõh cheùk-chóh shaam.

Neĩ cheùk-chóh shaam meĩ à?

Ngõh cheùk-chóh shaam.

Ngõh meĩ cheùk shaam.

taai

taai mô*

Ngõh taai mô*.


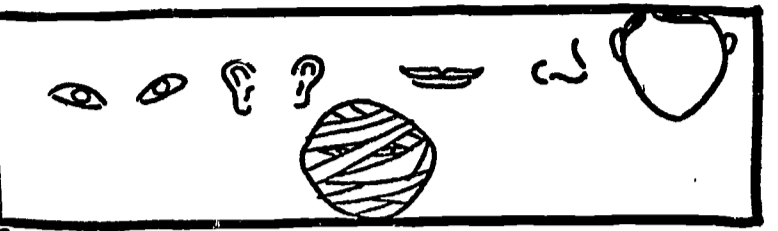


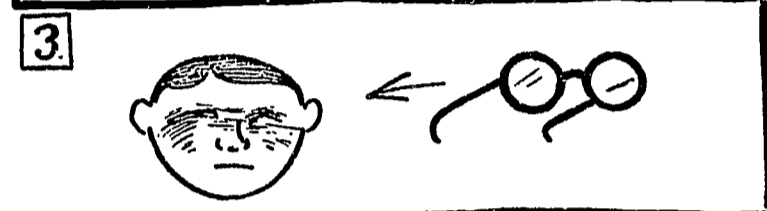
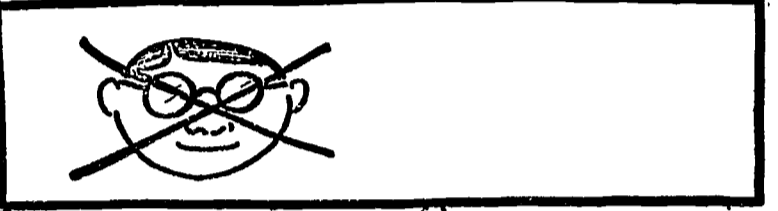
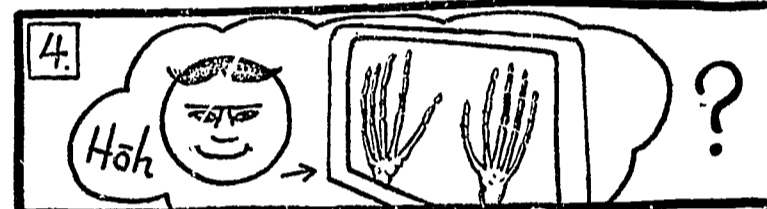

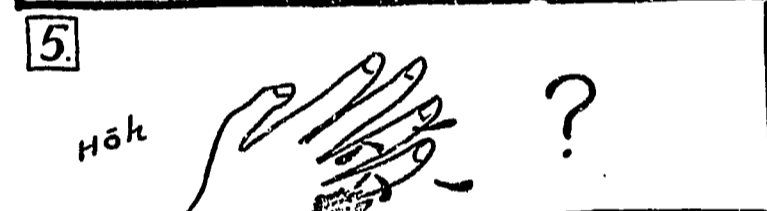
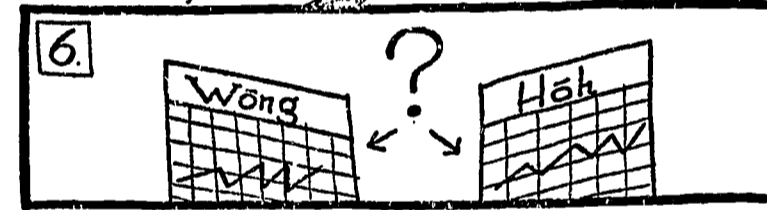

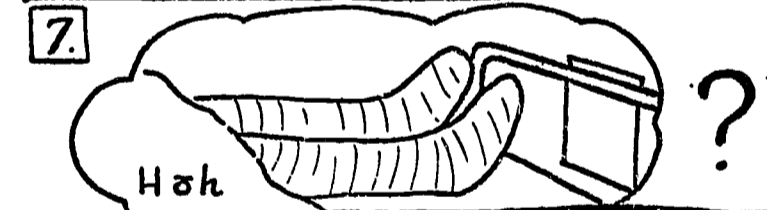



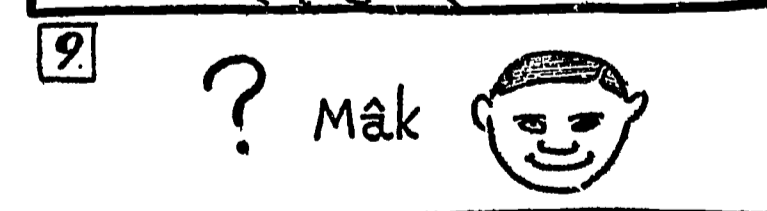

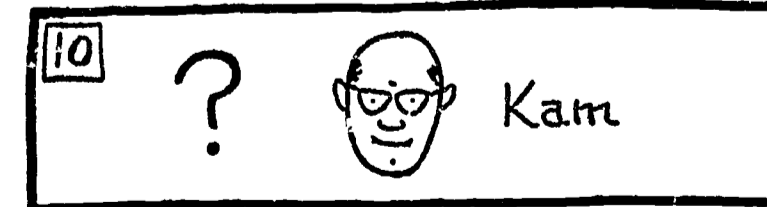
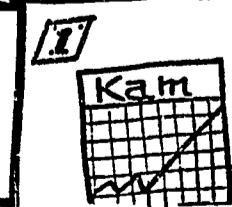
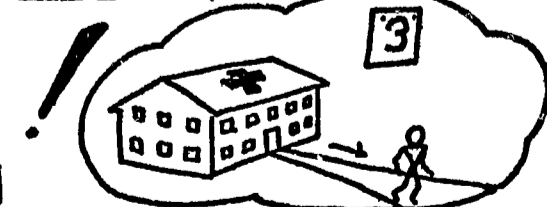
Ngõh taai ngaãn-kèng*.

tá

tá t'aaı.

Ngõh tá t'aaı.

LESSON 60

<p>1. </p>	
<p>2. </p>	
<p>3. </p>	
<p>4. </p>	<p>NO → </p>
<p>5. </p>	<p>NO</p>
<p>6. </p>	
<p>7. </p>	<p>YES </p>
<p>8. </p>	
<p>9. </p>	
<p>10. </p>	<p>1.  3. </p>

LESSON 60

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Leĩ Sin-Shaang; Wõng Sin-Shaang kè ngaãn, ĩ, haú, peĩ, t'ung mĩn seung-tak kán-iũ mã?
 B: K'ui kè ngaãn, ĩ, haú, peĩ, t'ung mĩn to seung-tak keĩ kán-iũ.
2. A: K'ui kè ngaãn seung-tak tím-yeung* à?
 B: K'ui kè chòh-ngaãn t'ung yaũ-ngaãn to chúng-chòh.
3. A: Uē-kwóh k'ui kè leũng-chèk ngaãn to chúng-chòh, k'ui chung taai m-taai-tak ngaãn-kèng* à?
 B: M-hóh-ĩ, k'ui m-taai-tak ngaãn-kèng*.
4. A: T'eng-mãn-wâ, Hòh Sin-Shaang kè shaú-chĩ uēn-ts'uēn t'uēn saai, haĩ mã?
 B: M-haĩ, chí-haĩ k'ui kè yaũ-shaú kè leũng-chèk shaú-chĩ t'uēn-chòh che.
5. A: K'ui laũ huèt laũ-tak toh mã?
 B: K'ui laũ huèt laũ-chòh m-haĩ keĩ toh.
6. A: Wõng Sin-Shaang kè ts'ing-ying peĩ-kaaũ Hòh Sin-Shaang kè hó ti, yik-waak yaĩ ti à?
 B: Wõng Sin-Shaang kè ts'ing-ying yaĩ-kwóh Hòh Sin-Shaang kè hó toh.
7. A: Hòh Sin-Shaang kè leũng-chèk keũk to seung-chòh, haĩ mã?
 B: Haĩ lâ, k'ui kè chòh-keũk t'ung yaũ-keũk to seung-chòh.
8. A: Kóm, k'ui tím hóh-ĩ cheũk foò, cheũk haaĩ, cheũk mât à?
 B: K'ui m-hóh-ĩ cheũk foò, cheũk haaĩ, t'ung cheũk mât.
9. A: Mâk Sin-Shaang kè ts'ing-ying tím à?
 B: K'ui kè hung-pô seung-tak fei-sheung-chi kán-iũ. K'ui kè ts'ing-ying tsui yaĩ.
10. A: K'ui ooĩ m-ooĩ yaũ ngai-hĩm à?
 B: Wâ-m-tĩng, ngóh iũ mán i-shaang chí chí-tò.
 A: Kam Sin-Shaang kè ts'ing-ying tím à?
 B: K'ui kè ts'ing-ying tsui hó; ngóh koó, yat leũng yât chí-noĩ, k'ui hóh-ĩ ch'ut uēn*.

LESSON 60

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: Mr. Leī, how's Mr. Wōng's eyes, ears, mouth, nose, and face?
B: They are all quite seriously injured.
2. A: How are his eyes?
B: His left eye and right eye are swollen.
3. A: If they are swollen, can he wear his eye glasses?
B: I should say not.
4. A: I was told that all of Mr. Hoh's fingers were broken. Is that correct?
B: No, only two fingers of his right hand are broken.
5. A: Did he bleed much?
B: No, he didn't.
6. A: Is Mr. Wōng's condition better or worse than Mr. Hōh's?
B: Mr. Wōng's condition is much worse.
7. A: Both of Mr. Hoh's legs are injured, isn't that so?
B: Yes, his left leg and right leg are injured.
8. A: How can he wear his trousers, shoes and socks?
B: He cannot wear such things.
9. A: How is Mr. Māk's condition?
B: His chest injury is extremely serious. His condition is the worst.
10. A: Would he be in any kind of danger?
B: I'll have to ask the doctor before I can say for sure.
A: How is Mr. Kam's condition?
B: His condition is the best. I suppose he will be discharged from the hospital within a day or so.

LESSON 60

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Fong-Laān, Kam Sheûng-Kaaù, ti sùng ĩ-king tò-ts'ai là!
B: Ngõh-tei taaì-ka heì-faaì* là!
2. A: Kam Sheûng-Kaaù, neĩ kòk-tak ti sùng kau haām mã?
B: Ngõh kòk-tak ni tîp ts'ing-ts'oi ngaũ-yûk m-kau haām.
3. A: Uē-kwóh ni tîp ts'ing-ts'oi ngaũ-yûk t'aām tak-chai, lôk ti im waāk-chê shî-yaũ là!
B: Ngõh kòk-tak lôk shî-yaũ hó-kwòh lôk im.
4. A: Fong-Laān, ti sùng t'ung t'ong hó-shîk mã, kau meĩ mã?
C: Táng ngõh shî-hã chi chi-tò. Â, ti sùng t'ung t'ong to m-ts'òh.
5. A: Ti chue-yûk t'ung ngaũ-yûk kau shûk mã?
C: Ti chue-yûk kau shûk là; ti ngaũ-yûk chûng shaang-shaang-tei*.
6. A: Ti ngaũ-yûk shaang ti m-kán-iù. Kam Sheûng-Kaaù, neĩ hó p'á shîk fei t'ung naũ kê sùng, hai mã?
B: Hai, ngõh hó p'á shîk fei t'ung naũ kê sùng.
7. A: Ti chue-yûk fei mã, Kam Sheûng-Kaaù?
B: Ni tîp chue-yûk m-fei.
8. A: Uē-kwóh neĩ kòk-tak ti sùng fei t'ung naũ, yám pooi nung ch'ã là, Kam Sheûng-Kaaù.
B: M-shai là, ti sùng m-hai fei, m-hai naũ à!
9. A: Fong-Laān, neĩ kòk-tak ti faân ngaâng mã?
C: M-ngâang, ti faân keĩ uẽn.
10. A: Fong-Laān, ni tîp sùng lei neĩ shuè kòm uẽn, neĩ kaáp-tó mã?
C: Ngõh kaáp-tak-tó, m-koi.
11. A: Ngõh-tei ĩ-king shîk-uẽn faân, neĩ-tei yat-chân seúng hui t'ai tin-ying mã?

LESSON 60

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

- C: Kam-maän Chung-Kwòk Hei-Uên* kè tân-yíng hó hó-t'ai; neĩ seúng hui mà, Kam Sheûng-Kaaü?
12. B: Kam-maän Chung-Kwòk Hei-Uên* tsô mi-yě hei à?
- C: Neĩ t'ai-hă ni cheung pò-chí, Chung-Kwòk Hei Uên* kam-yât tsô "Kam-yât kè T'oi-Waan".
13. B: "Kam-yât kè T'oi-Waan "haĩ kóng mi-yě kè à?
- C: K'ui kóng kwaan-ue T'oi-Waan kè kwan-sz, kaau-t'ung, hôk-haaü, táng-táng.
14. A: Yê-maän tai-yat ch'eüng keĩ tím-chung hoi yíng à, Kam Sheûng-Kaaü?
- B: Kan-kui ni cheung pò-chí wâ, yê-maän tai-yat ch'eüng ts'at-tím-poön hoi yíng.
15. A: Neĩ kè piu i-ka keĩ tím à, Kam Sheûng-Kaaü?
- B: Ngõh kè piu i-ka lûk-tím-poön, chûng yaü shíng yat tím-chung chí hoi yíng.
- A: Ngõh-teĩ chaú là. Fòh-kei, m-koi neĩ maaĩ-taan.
- B: Táng ngõh lai la, Ch'an Kaaü-Shaü.
- A: M-hó haäk-hei, Kam Sheûng-Kaaü, táng ngõh ts'éng.

LESSON 60

WORD LIST

1. ngaãn	eye
2. ĩ	ear
3. haú	mouth
4. peî	nose
5. chúng	to puff up, to swell, swollen
6. ngaãn-kèng*	eye glasses
7. shaú-chí	finger
8. t'uẽn (tuên)	to break, cut off, broken, (to decide)
9. chèk	AN for finger, leg, eye, ear, hand, animal, ship
10. laū huêt	to bleed, bleeding, hemorrhage
11. keùk	foot
12. foỏ	pants, trousers
13. mât	socks, stocking
14. hung pồ	chest, breast
15. ngai-hím	danger, dangerous, critical, risky
16. ch'ut uên*	to check out from the hospital, leave the hospital

LESSON 60

READING MATERIAL

956

手 shau: hand; arm; a hand.

手指 shau-chí: the finger.

手段 shau-tuên: ability; skill; scheme.

手鎗 shau-ts'eung: pistol; revolver.

747

眼 ngaan: eye: opening; arch.

眼皮 ngaan-p'ei: eyelid.

眼眉 ngaan-mei: eyebrow.

眼鏡 ngaan-kong: spectacles; eye-glasses.

近視眼 kan-shí ngaan: short sightedness

341

耳 ĭ: the ear

耳仔 ĭ-tsaí: the ear

耳聾 ĭ-lung: deaf

手 眼 耳

手 眼 耳

841

鼻 peí: the nose

鼻涕 peí-t'ai: nasal mucous.

鼻祖 peí tsó: founder of a family; first ancestor.

489

各 kòk: all; every; each.

各種 kòk chùng: every kind.

各人 kòk yān: every person; each one.

各國 kòk kwòk: every country; each nation.

各方面 kòk fong-mín: from every view points; all sides.

鼻 各

鼻 各

LESSON 60

READING MATERIAL

665

襪 maát: stockings;
hose.

布襪 pò maát: cotton
stockings.

襪帶 maát taai: garter.

織襪 chik maát: to knit
socks.

210

褲 fòd: trousers;
drawers

長褲 ch'ēung fòd:
trousers; slacks

內褲 noi fòd: drawers

324

胸 hung: the breast;
thorax

胸膛 hung-t'ōng: the
chest

胸懷 hung-wai: bosom

胸骨 hung-kuat: breast
bone

襪

襪褲

扶胸

襪 褲 胸

襪袴

褲 胸

胸

532

流 laū: to flow along;
a current; spread
about; scattered.

流血 laū huèt: bleeding.

流淚 laū léi: to weep.

流利 laū-lei: fluent.

流域 laū-wik: river basin.

流行 laū-haāng: prevalent;
spreading (dis-
ease); fashion-
able.

317

血 huèt: blood

血管 huèt-koón: blood
vessels

血脈 huèt-mák: the pul-
se

血統 huèt-t'ung: blood
relation

流

血

流 血

流

血

LESSON 60

READING MATERIAL

頭先黃小姐買 choh 两大包野, 陳英問黃小姐
 嗰兩包係乜野. 黃小姐話, 而家唔講得 pei 陳英
 聽. 佢叫陳英快啲去街, 做佢嘅事, 等陳英翻黎
 至再講. 而家陳英去街, 黃小姐喺酒店等陳英.
 同時, 黃小姐想洗頭, 洗袜, 同整好啲 shaam, 袂等等.
 佢地各有各人嘅事, 各做各人嘅事啦. 而家陳英
 同黃小姐都好忙.

黃小姐正話整緊佢嘅 shaam, 袂嘅時候, 佢聽
 倒好似有打門聲, 開門一睇, uen 來係陳英. 佢 tai-
 choh 件新帽, 着 choh 套新西裝, 兩 chok 手都 ning 滿 choh 野.
 黃小姐同陳英放好啲野, 除 choh 件帽, 睇見陳英飛
 choh 髮, 飛得唔錯. 陳英睇見黃小姐洗 choh 頭, 啲
 頭髮整得好好睇. 黃小姐問陳英有乜野新聞.
 陳英話, 啲鋪頭嘅生意好好. 頭先喺街處佢見
 倒兩個人 chong-車, 真係令人怕啦. 佢地嘅眼, 耳, 口, 鼻,
 面都 ching shaai, 胸部流血; 後來有人車 choh 佢地去醫院.
 而家唔知佢地點樣啦!

LESSON 60

WRITING MATERIAL

手	Character Number 956		Radical Number 64					
	Stroke Number 4		手					
	丿	㇇	㇇	手				
眼	Character Number 747		Radical Number 109					
	Stroke Number 11		目					
	丨	冂	月	月	目	目	目	目
	眼	眼	眼					
耳	Character Number 341		Radical Number 128					
	Stroke Number 6		耳					
	一	丿	冂	冂	耳	耳		
鼻	Character Number 841		Radical Number 209					
	Stroke Number 14		鼻					
	丿	丨	冂	自	自	自	自	鼻
	鼻	鼻	鼻	鼻	鼻			
各	Character Number 489		Radical Number 30					
	Stroke Number 6		口					
	丿	夕	夕	各	各	各		

DEFENSE LANGUAGE INSTITUTE

CHINESE-CANTONESE

BASIC COURSE

VOLUME IV



ED022179

AL 001 479

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE

C H I N E S E - C A N T O N E S E

Basic Course

Volume IV

March 1966

DEFENSE LANGUAGE INSTITUTE

PREFACE

The Chinese Cantonese Course, consisting of 166 lessons in 8 volumes, is one of the Defense Language Institute's Basic Course Series. The material was developed at the Defense Language Institute's Curriculum Development Board.

The course is designed to train native English language speakers to Level 3 proficiency in comprehension and speaking and Level 2 proficiency in reading and writing Chinese Cantonese. The texts are intended for classroom use in the Defense Language Institute's intensive programs employing the audio-lingual methodology. Tapes accompany the texts.

All inquiries concerning these materials, including requests for authorization to reproduce, will be addressed to the Director, Defense Language Institute, U. S. Naval Station, Anacostia Annex, Washington, D. C. 20390.



C. W. CHANEY
Colonel, U.S. Army
Director

CHINESE-CANTONESE 47-WEEK BASIC COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

- Text Material:**
- 1 vol. Volume I, Lessons 1-20
 - 1 vol. Volume II, Lessons 21-40
 - 1 vol. Volume III, Lessons 41-60
 - 1 vol. Volume IV, Lessons 1-20
 - 1 vol. Volume V, Lessons 1-20
 - 1 vol. Volume VI, Lessons 1-20
 - 1 vol. Volume VII, Lessons 1-20
 - 1 vol. Volume VIII, Lessons 1-26
- Reference Material:**
- 1 vol. Dictionary of Common Chinese-Cantonese Characters
 - 1 set Flash Cards for 1500 Most Common Chinese-Cantonese Characters
 - 1 vol. English Index to the Student's Cantonese-English Dictionary
 - 1 vol. Chinese Calendar and Chinese Telegraphic Code
 - 1 vol. List of Basic Chinese-Cantonese Military Words
 - 1 vol. Dictionary of United States Army Terms (English-Chinese) Volume I, A-L
 - 1 vol. Dictionary of United States Army Terms (English-Chinese) Volume II, M-Z
 - 1 vol. Chinese-Cantonese Phrase Book, DA Pamphlet No. 20-620
 - 1 vol. Film Teaching Units
 - 1 vol. Song Book
 - 1 vol. Exercise Book

CHINESE-CANTONESE 47-WEEK BASIC COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

Tape Material:

The complete course is recorded and is available in various forms as follows:

- 27 reels Dual track, 3-3/4 ips,
5-inch reel, 600 ft.
- 27 reels Dual track, 7-1/2 ips,
7-inch reel, 1200 ft.
- 53 reels Single track, 3-3/4 ips,
5-inch reel, 600 ft.
- 53 reels Single track, 7-1/2 ips,
7-inch reel, 1200 ft.

Also available in compact form for comprehension or review purposes:

- 3 reels Dual track, 3-3/4 ips,
7-inch reel, 1200 ft.

Film Material:

- 1 reel Hong Kong, MF 20-8799, (P)(A)* 9 min.
- 1 reel Hong Kong Welcomes You, MF 20-9363,
(I) 15 min.
- 1 reel An Oriental City, Canton, MF 20-9075,
(I) 20 min.
- 1 reel Farming in South China, MF 20-7829,
(I) 20 min.
- 1 reel Taiwan, Island of Freedom, AFIF
103, 23 min.
- 1 reel Formosa, LSFC 21, 13 min.
- 1 reel Miracle in Free China, MF 20-9114,
30 min.
- 1 reel Free China's Fighting Men, MF 30-
8444, (I) 14 min.

* Available in magnastriped Chinese-Cantonese narrations.
(P) Primary version, (I) Intermediate version, (A) Advanced version.

CHINESE-CANTONESE 47-WEEK BASIC COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

- 1 reel Formosa, Blueprint for Free China, MOT 18, 24 min.
- 1 reel China EF 258, 17 min.
- 1 reel China, the Land and the People, MF 20-8939, (P)(A) 18 min.
- 1 reel Peiping Family, MF 20-8966, 20 min.
- 1 reel The Chinese Village, a Legend, MF 20-9341, 15 min.
- 1 reel Red China, AFIF 97, 27 min.
- 1 reel China, Far East, SIS AFS No. 2, MF 30-8657 FC, (I) 14 min.
- 1 reel Far East, SIS AFS No. 2, MF 30-8657, 30 min.
- 1 reel Southeast Asia, Lands and Peoples, MF 20-8862, 13 min.
- 1 reel Southeast Asia, SIS AFS No. 6, MF 30-8771, 33 min.
- 1 reel The Village that Refused to Die, MF 20-9748, 60 min.
- 1 reel Siam, MF 20-9269, 31 min.
- 1 reel Burma, People of the River, MF 20-9028, 14 min.
- 1 reel Letter from Indonesia, MF 20-8695, 27 min.
- 1 reel The Philippines, AFIF 48, 15 min.
- 2 reels Portrait of an American Family, MF 30-8449 (CC), 60 min.
- 1 reel Men Against Tanks, MF 7-7898, (P)(A) 18 min.
- 1 reel Production of Combat Intelligence, MF 30-1494, (P)(A) 18 min.

CHINESE-CANTONESE 47-WEEK BASIC COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

1 reel Rifle Company, LSFC-3, (P)(A)
35 min.

1 reel Infantry Battalion, LSFC-1,
(P)(A) 21 min.

CHINESE-CANTONESE (TOISHAN) 47-WEEK BASIC COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

- Text Material:**
- 1 vol. Volume I, Lessons 1-20
 - 1 vol. Volume II, Lessons 1-20
 - 1 vol. Volume III, Lessons 1-20
 - 1 vol. Volume IV, Lessons 1-20
 - 1 vol. Volume V, Lessons 1-20
 - 1 vol. Volume VI, Lessons 1-20
 - 1 vol. Volume VII, Lessons 1-26
- Reference Material:**
- 1 vol. Dictionary of Common Chinese-Cantonese Characters
 - 1 vol. Dictionary of Common Chinese-Cantonese Characters (Toishan Conversion Table)
 - 1 vol. English Index to the Student's Cantonese-English Dictionary
 - 1 vol. Chinese Calendar and Chinese Telegraphic Code
- Tape Material:**
- The complete course is recorded and is available in various forms as follows:
- 24 reels Dual track, 3-3/4 ips, 5-inch reel, 600 ft.
 - 24 reels Dual track, 7-1/2 ips, 7-inch reel, 1200 ft.
 - 48 reels Single track, 3-3/4 ips, 5-inch reel, 600 ft.
 - 48 reels Single track, 7-1/2 ips, 7-inch reel, 1200 ft.
- Film Material:**
- Refer to Chinese-Cantonese 47-week Basic Course

CHINESE-CANTONESE 12-WEEK BASIC COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

- Text Material:**
- 1 vol. Volume I, Lessons 1-26
 - 1 vol. Volume II, Lessons 27-55
 - 1 vol. Volume III, Vocabulary
- Reference Material:**
- 1 vol. Dictionary of Common Chinese-Cantonese Characters
 - 1 vol. English Index to the Student's Cantonese-English Dictionary
 - 1 vol. Chinese Calendar and Chinese Telegraphic Code
 - 1 vol. List of Basic Chinese-Cantonese Military Words
 - 1 vol. Dictionary of United States Army Terms (English-Chinese) Volume I, A-L
 - 1 vol. Dictionary of United States Army Terms (English-Chinese) Volume II, M-Z
 - 1 vol. Chinese-Cantonese Phrase Book, DA Pamphlet No. 20-620
 - 1 vol. Film Teaching Units
 - 1 vol. Song Book
 - 1 vol. Exercise Book
- Tape Material:**
- The complete course is recorded and is available in various forms as follows:
- 14 reels Dual track, 3-3/4 ips, 5-inch reel, 600 ft.
 - 14 reels Dual track, 7-1/2 ips, 7-inch reel, 1200 ft.
 - 27 reels Single track, 3-3/4 ips, 5-inch reel, 600 ft.

CHINESE-CANTONESE 12-WEEK BASIC COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

27 reels **Single track, 7-1/2 ips,
7-inch reel, 1200 ft.**

Film Material:

**Refer to Chinese-Cantonese
47-week Basic Course**

CHINESE-CANTONESE 210-HOUR REFRESHER COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

Text Material:	1 vol.	Introduction
	1 vol.	Volume I, Instructional Units 1-30
	1 vol.	Volume II, Instructional Units 31-60
	1 vol.	Volume III, Instructional Units 61-90
	1 vol.	Volume IV, Instructional Units 91-120
	1 vol.	Volume V, Instructional Units 121-140
	1 vol.	Instructor's Manual
	1 vol.	Language Laboratory Practice Units 1-60
	1 vol.	*Formal Testing Units 1-10 *Formal Testing Units Answer Sheet
Reference Material:	1 vol.	Dictionary of Common Chinese- Cantonese Characters
	1 vol.	List of Basic Chinese-Cantonese Military Words
Tape Material:	140 reels	Instructional Units 1-140
	60 reels	Language Laboratory Practice Units 1-60
	10 reels	*Formal Testing Units 1-10
Film Material:	1 reel	<u>Free China's Fighting Men</u> , MF 30- 8444, 14 min.
	1 reel	<u>Mighty Chinese Armed Forces</u> , LS-86, 22 min.
	1 reel	<u>Production of Combat Intelligence</u> , MF 30-1494, 18 min.

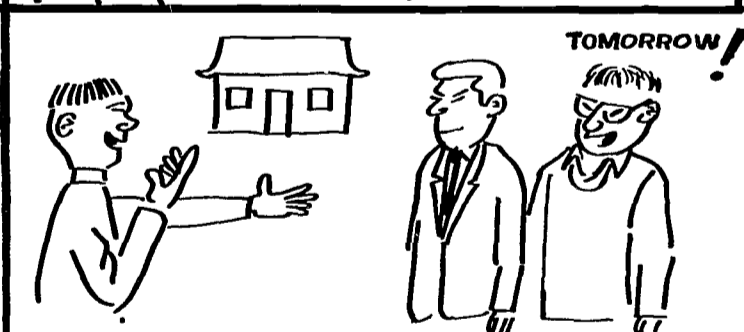
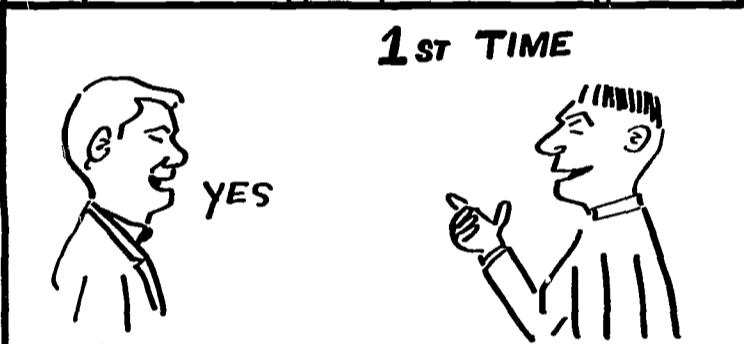
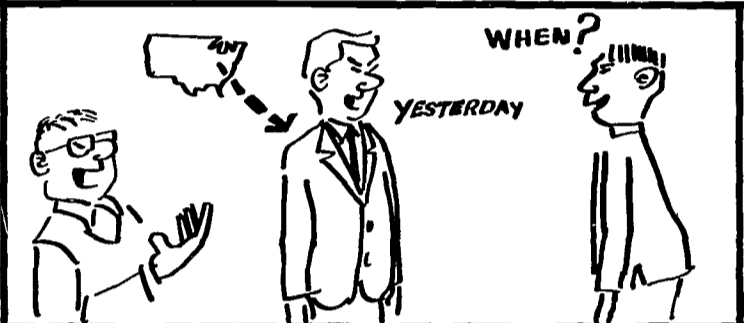
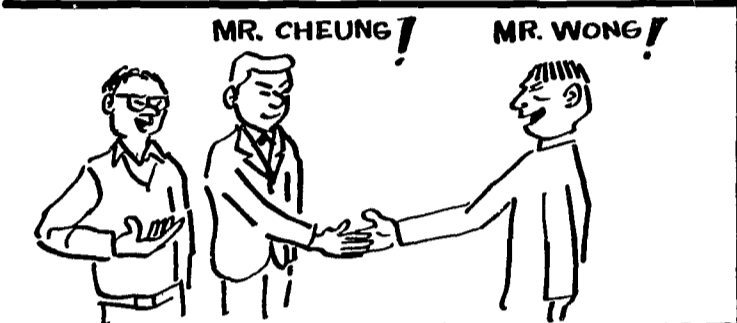
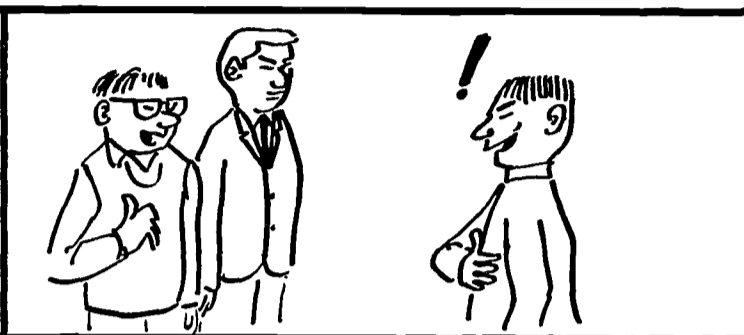
* For Official Use Only

CHINESE-CANTONESE 96-HOUR REFRESHER COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

- Text Material:** 1 vol. Volume I, Lessons 1-16
- 1 vol. Volume II, Lessons 17-32
- 1 vol. Volume III, Lessons 33-48
- 1 vol. Vocabulary
- Reference Material:** 1 vol. Dictionary of Common Chinese-Cantonese Military Words
- 1 vol. List of Basic Chinese-Cantonese Military Words
- Tape Material:** The complete course is recorded on tape
- Film Material:** Refer to Chinese-Cantonese 47-week Basic Course

LESSON 1



LESSON 1

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Leī. Cheung sin-shaang, neī hó mã?

Cheung. Hó hó, neī ne, Leī sin-shaang?

L. Ngõh hó. Hó noi mǒ kìn neī là pòh.

C. Taaī-ka kám wâ.

L. Táng ngõh kaaī-shiū ngõh kè p'āng-yaū t'ūng neī seung-shik,
Cheung sin-shaang, ni-wai* hai Wōng sin-shaang, Wōng sin-
shaang, ni-wai* hai Cheung sin-shaang.

C. Wōng sin-shaang.

W. Cheung sin-shaang.

L. Wōng sin-shaang ching-wâ yaū Meī-Kwòk lai kâ.

C. Hai me? Keī-shī tò kâ?

W. Ts'in-yât tò kè.

C. Ī-ka hai pin-shuè chuê à?

W. Tsaâm-shī hai San-À-Tsaú-Tim chuê.

C. Wōng sin-shaang, ch'oh-ts'è tò Chung-Kwòk à?

W. Hai à, Cheung sin-shaang.

C. Kòk-tak ni-shuè tím à?

W. Fei-sheūng-chi hó.

C. Ī-ka neī-teī leūng-wai* hui pin-shuè à?

W. Ngõh tá-suèn t'ūng Leī sin-shaang faan-hui tsaú-tim shik
faân; ts'ing maaī yat-ts'ai* lai la.

C. Sam-līng lǒh, ngõh ĩ-ka iù faan uk-k'eī.

LESSON 1

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

W. M̄-shai haak-hei pòh.

C. M̄-haak-hei, Lei sin-shaang, ts'ing nei t'ung Wōng sin-shaang
t'ing-yat lai shè-hâ tsang-kwong hã, hó mà?

L. Hó à. Ngõh t'ing-yat yat-ting t'ung Wōng sin-shaang tò
kwai-foó paa-hâu.

C. Taaî-yeûk* kei-tim-chung hoh-í lai ne?

L. Taaî-yeûk* hâ-nǎ leung-tim-chung, hó mà?

C. Hó à. T'ing-yat tsoi-kin.

L. Tsoi-kin, tsoi-kin.

W. Tsoi-kin, tsoi-kin.

LESSON 1

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Leī. How are you, Mr. Cheung?

Cheung. Very well, and you, Mr. Leī?

L. I'm fine. Haven't seen you for a long time.

C. I should say so.

L. Let me introduce my friend to you. Mr. Cheung, this is Mr. Wōng; Mr. Wōng, this is Mr. Cheung.

C. Mr. Wōng.

Wōng. Mr. Cheung.

L. Mr. Wōng has just come from the United States.

C. Is that so? When did you arrive?

W. I arrived the day before yesterday.

C. Where are you staying now?

W. Temporarily, I'm staying at the San-À Hotel.

C. Mr. Wōng, is this the first time you've come to China?

W. Yes, Mr. Cheung.

C. How do you like this place?

W. Extremely well.

C. Where are you both going now?

W. I plan to return with Mr. Leī to the hotel to have dinner.
Please come with us.

C. No, thank you. I have to go home now.

W. You need not be modest.

LESSON 1

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

C. No, I am not. Mr. Leī, I wish to invite you and Mr. Wōng to come to my house to visit us. Is that all right?

L. Yes. Mr. Wōng and I definitely will come to your house to visit tomorrow.

C. About what time can you come?

L. About two o'clock in the afternoon. Is that all right?

C. All right. See you again tomorrow.

L. See you again.

W. See you again.

LESSON 1

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. Col. Mã, you have just come from Canton, China. Is that right?
2. I plan to study Cantonese at the Defense Language Institute next year.
3. I wish to invite you and Sgt Mâk to have dinner at my house tonight.
4. He is staying at a relative's home this time.
5. I shall be extremely happy to pay a visit to your house tomorrow.
6. Temporarily, his unit is stationed in Hong Kong.
7. They are both very modest.
8. No, thank you. I have to go to work now.
9. We know each other. We are old schoolmates.
10. Your visit has brightened my humble abode.
11. He will arrive at approximately 6 a.m. tomorrow morning.
12. This is the first time we are all gathered together in this classroom.
13. He was discharged from the hospital the day before yesterday.
14. You have waited a long time. I am sorry!
15. Generally speaking, airmail letters do not take more than a week to get here from Formosa.
16. I shall answer all my mail as soon as I return to the hotel.
17. Let me do this by myself. Is that all right?

LESSON 1

WORD LIST

- | | |
|----------------|------------------|
| 1. seung-shik | to be acquainted |
| 2. ch'oh-ts'z | first time |
| 3. sam lǐng | than you! |
| 4. shê-hâ | my house |
| 5. tsang-kwong | to brighten |
| 6. kwai-foó | your residence |
| 7. paai-haû | to pay a visit |

LESSON 1

READING MATERIAL

1217

增 tsang: to add to;
to increase.

增多 tsang-tuh: to add
to.

增見識 tsang kin-sik:
to enrich
knowledge.

192

課 fòh: a lesson;
task

功課 kung-fòh: schoo.
work; home work

上課 shéung fòh: hol
classes; atten
classes

205

府 fòo: district
prefecture; a
palace

府上 fòo-shéung: po-
lite term for
"Your residence"

貴府 kwai-fòo: ditto

增

課

府

增

課

府

增

課

府

618

領 líng: to receive;
the collar.

領事館 líng-sz-kóon: con-
sulate.

總領事 tsung líng-sz: con-
sul general.

領袖 líng-tsaú: a lead-
er; chief.

領土 líng-t'ó: territory
colony.

108

初 ch'òh: first
original

當初 tong-ch'òh: at
the beginning

初幾 ch'òh kái: first
part of the
month (up to
10)

初時 ch'òh-shí: at
first

領

初

領

初

領

初

LESSON 1

READING MATERIAL

1451

一 yat: the numeral one; a unit; unity.

一定 yat-têng: certainly; decidedly.

一帶 yat-taai: nearby; all along.

一樣 yat-yeung: similarly; alike.

1422

位 wai, wai: seat; throne; site.

高位 ko wai: high position.

好位置 hó wai-chí: a good or advantageous position or site.

幾多位 kei-toh wai: how many persons?

343

二 î: numeral two; second

第二 tai-î: second; the next

第二日 tai-î yât: the next day

二等 î-táng: second class

一 位 二
 壹 式 一 位 式 貳 二
 55 38

掌 chéung: palm of hand, to control.

手掌 shau-chéung: palm of hand

掌櫃 chéung-kwai: cashier

州 chau a political division, district a state

廣州 Kwóng-chau: Canton

掌 州
 掌 州
 9

LESSON 1

READING MATERIAL

老黃係三 Faan 市出世, 喺美國大. 佢係三
 市 T'ong 人 Fau 中文學家, 讀美過書, 所
 識中, 會講廣州話. 佢而家喺美過國陸軍當
 兵, 要番去廣州睇吓

佢到 choh 兩日之後, 同 sing 李 ke 朋友行街.
 碰倒一位張先生. 張先生係舊相先
 識, 就介紹 pei 老黃. 老黃幾句之, 當後, 佢就過張先
 生認識. K'ing choh 幾句之, 當後, 佢就過張先
 生一齊去佢住 ke 酒店食飯. 唔可以
 刻番屋 k'ei . 只可以心領, 唔可以去.

大約張先生亦都好中意老黃. 雖然係初
 次相識, 分手 ke 時候, 就請老黃第二日兩點鐘
 去佢貴府坐吓, k'ing 吓.

LESSON 1

WRITING MATERIAL

增	Character Number 1217		Radical Number 32				
	Stroke Number 15		土, 土				
	一	十	土	土	土	土	土
	增	增	增	增	增	增	
課	Character Number 192		Radical Number 149				
	Stroke Number 15		言				
	一	二	三	言	言	言	言
	課	課	課	課	課	課	
府	Character Number 206		Radical Number 53				
	Stroke Number 8		广				
	一	二	广	广	广	广	府
領	Character Number 618		Radical Number 181				
	Stroke Number 14		頁				
	ノ	ノ	ノ	令	令	令	令
	領	領	領	領	領		
初	Character Number 108		Radical Number 18				
	Stroke Number 7		刀				
	一	ノ	ノ	初	初		

LESSON 2



LESSON 2

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Cheung. Pin-wai* à?

Leī. Ngõh à.

C. Neī hai pin-wai*à?

L. Ngõh hai Leī-Seī à.

C. Ōh. Leī sin-shaang, Wōng sin-shaang, ts'ing yâp-laī la.

L. Cheung sin-shaang.

W. Cheung sin-shaang.

C. Ts'ing ts'õh, ts'ing ts'õh.

L. M-shai-k'ui là.

C. Shik in mà?

L. Toh-tsê, toh-tsê.

C. Wōng sin-shaang ne?

W. Shiú-shik, shiú-shik.

C. Tâng ngõh kaai-shiú ngõh kè t'aai-t'aai* t'ung neī seung-shik. À-Laân, ni wai* hai Wōng sin-shaang. Wōng sin-shaang, ni-kòh hai ngõh kè t'aai-t'aai*.

Cheung t'aai-t'aai*. Wōng sin-shaang.

W. Cheung t'aai-t'aai*.

C.T.T. Ts'ing ts'uī-pîn*-ts'õh la.

W. Ni-wai* hai neī kè lîng-lōng* à?

C. Hai à, ni-kòh hai ngõh kè shiú-ī.

W. Kòh-leũng-wai* hai neī kè ts'in-kam à?

LESSON 2

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

C. Hai à, kòh-leūng-kòh hai ngōh kè shiú-nuí*.

W. Neī tsúng-kūng yaū keī-toh-wai* līng-lōng* ts'in-kam à?

C. Tsúng-kūng yaū saam-kòh.

C.T.T. Wōng sin-shaang, neī ne?

W. Ngōh tsūng-meī-ts'ang kit-fan.

L. Ngōh-teī ts'ōh-chòh kòm noi, pat-uē ch'é lòh, hó mà, Wōng sin-shaang?

W. Hó à.

C.T.T. Ts'ōh hă t'im la.

L. Kaaú-kwán saai lòh. Ngōh-teī yaū shī-haū tsoi lai paai-haū.

W. Ts'ing, ts'ing.

C. Tsoi-kin, tsoi-kin.

LESSON 2

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Cheung. Who is it?

Leĩ. It's me.

C. Who are you?

L. I'm Leĩ Sei.

C. Oh. Mr. Leĩ, Mr. Wōng, please come in.

L. Mr. Cheung.

Wōng. Mr. Cheung.

C. Please be seated.

L. Thank you.

C. Do you smoke?

L. Thank you.

C. Mr. Wōng?

W. I don't smoke.

C. Let me introduce my wife to you. À Laān, this is Mr. Wōng.

Mr. Wōng, this is my wife.

Mrs. Cheung. Mr. Wōng.

W. Mrs. Cheung.

Mrs. C. Please make yourselves at home.

L. Is this your son?

C. Yes, this is my son.

W. Are those two your daughters?

C. Yes, those two are my daughters.

LESSON 2

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

W. Altogether how many children do you have?

C. Three altogether.

Mrs. C. And you, Mr. Wōng?

W. I've not yet married.

L. We have been here so long, we'd better leave. Is that all right, Mr. Wōng?

W. Yes.

Mrs. C. Stay for a while longer.

L. We've already troubled you enough. We'll come to visit you again when we have time.

W. Good-bye.

C. See you again.

LESSON 2

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. Please be seated and make yourself at home.
2. It's me, your former schoolmate. Do you still remember?
3. I went together with my family to visit relatives in Europe.
4. He asked me "Do you smoke cigarettes or cigars?" And I told him, "I don't smoke!"
5. Your son is taller and heavier than mine.
6. My daughter dances better than yours.
7. There are four Colonels, three Lieutenant Colonels and two Majors in this classroom; a total of nine officers.
8. I am married, but my elder brother is not yet married.
9. They are not going to come in this rain, therefore, we might as well go home.
10. When she left, she forgot to take her package and her coat.
11. We have been here since quarter to seven, and we have caused you enough trouble.
12. I wish I could stay for a while longer.
13. I guess these are your children. Is that right, Mr. Lei?
14. Since you have to go to the airport, I will not ask you to stay.
15. Altogether, how many brothers and sisters do you have?
16. How long have you been here?
17. If you are not going to stay for a while longer, where will you go next?

LESSON 2

WORD LIST

- | | |
|-------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. m-shai k'ui | don't be so formal |
| 2. shiú shik | I don't smoke |
| 3. lîng-lîng* | your son |
| 4. shiú-i | my son |
| 5. ts'in-kam | your daughter |
| 6. shiú-nui* | my daughter |
| 7. mei-ts'ang | not yet |
| 8. kaaú-kwán saai | caused enough trouble |

LESSON 2

READING MATERIAL

750

危 ngāi: dangerous;
peril; hazard.

危險 ngāi-hím: danger-
ous.

臨危 lām ngāi: near dea-
th; in danger.

危機 ngāi-kei: crisis;
critical point.

280

險 hím: dangerous;
risky

保險 pò-hím: insur-
ance

危險 ngāi-hím: dan-
gerous

197

訪 fóng: to inquire
into; to visit

訪問 fóng-wán: to in-
quire

訪查 fóng ch'ā: to
investigate

訪員 fóng-uēn: news-
paper reporter

拜訪 pài-fóng: visit

危 險 訪

危 險 訪

337

兒 ī: infant; a male
child

嬰兒 ying-ī: infant

小兒 siú-ī: my son

兒童 ī-t'ūng: child-
ren

450

脚 keük: the feet; legs.

脚指 keük-chí: toes.

脚板 keük-paán: sole of
the foot.

跛脚 pai keük: lame;
crippled.

兒 脚

兒 脚

LESSON 2

READING MATERIAL.

1218

曾 tsang, ts'ang: to increase; great; past; finished; done.
 曾祖 tsang-tsó: great grandfather.
 曾孫 tsang-suen: great grandchild.
 未曾 mei-ts'ang: not yet.
 曾經 ts'ang-king: already.

405

金 kam: gold; money; precious
 足金 tsuk-kam: pure gold
 千金 t'ín-kam: "Your daughter"
 金幣 kam-pai: gold currency

396

攪 kaáu: to mix; disturb; excite
 攪擾 kaáu-iú: to disturb; to trouble
 攪混 kaáu-wán: to stir to mix
 攪亂 kaáu-luán: to throw into disorder

曾

金

攪

攪

曾

金

攪

曾

金

攪

106

49

阻 chón: to hinder; impede

隻 chék: Cl. of birds; animals, ships, limbs etc.

阻住 chón-chuó: to hinder

一隻船 yat chék shuán: a boat

阻礙 chón-ngó: hindrance; to hinder

一隻眼 yat chék ngaán: an eye

阻止 chón-chí: to stop

阻

隻

只

阻

隻

阻

隻

LESSON 2

READING MATERIAL

黃李兩人喺約定 kè 時間到張先生府上
拜候張先生請佢地入去坐落之後,就請茶請
烟,客氣一番.

張先生介紹佢 kè 太太亞 Laān pei 老黃
認識老黃喺個處又見到一個生得好聰明 kè
細 man- 仔,佢就問張先生係唔係佢 kè 令 iōng*
張先生話呢個係佢地 kè 小兒老黃將帶黎 kè
美國餅乾 pei 佢.佢打開睇吓,非常之歡喜.

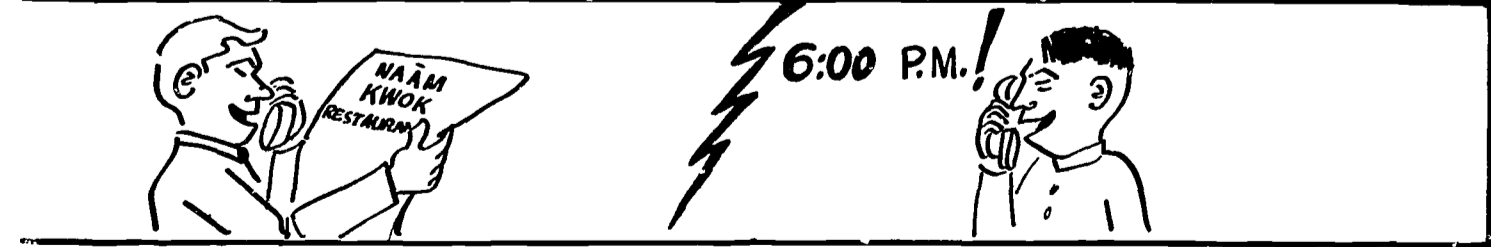
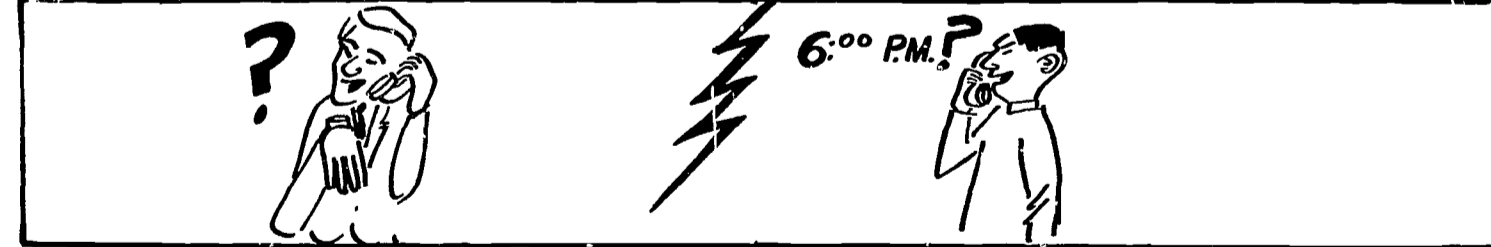
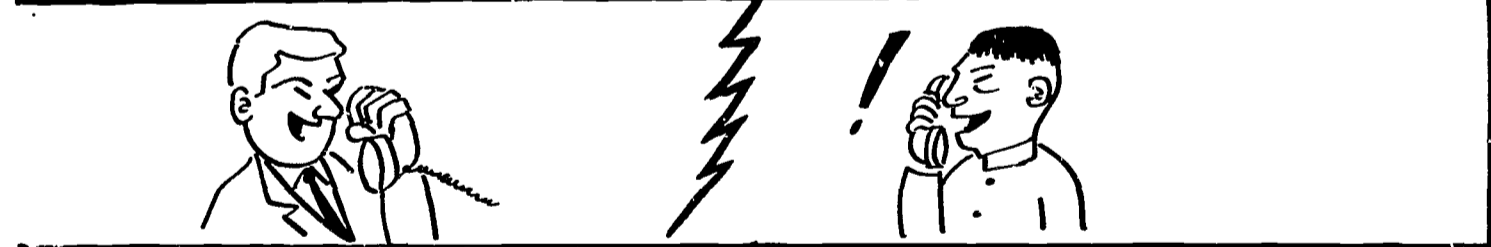
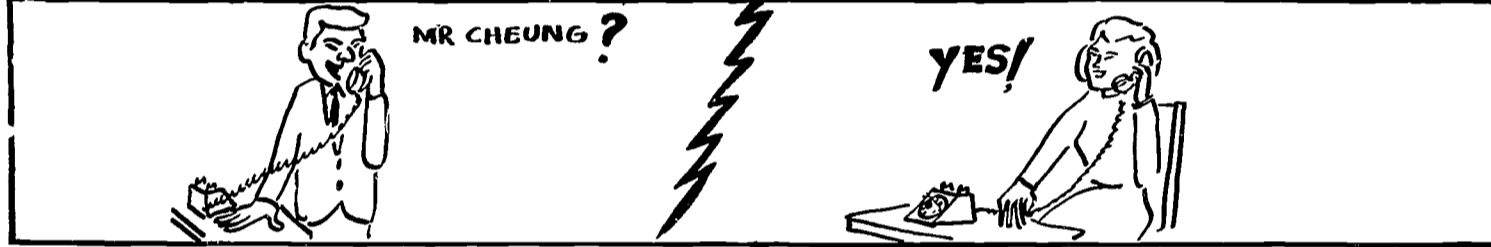
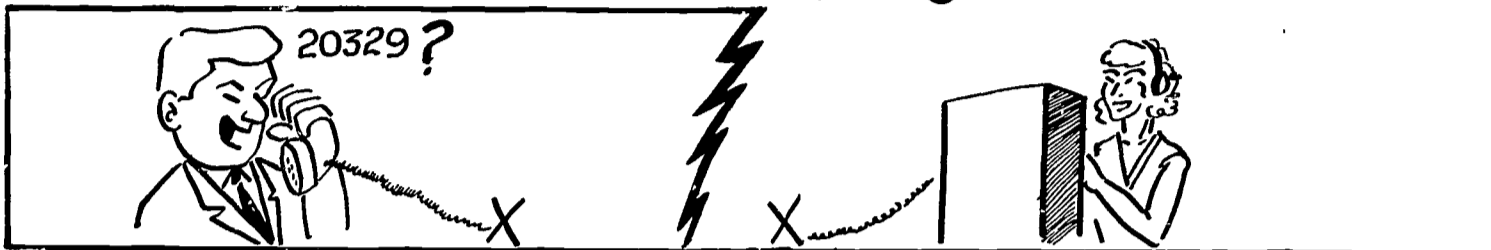
老黃又問張太太有冇千金.佢話有兩個
女.後來老黃見坐 chòh 好耐,太過攪滾,就同老
李離開張府.

LESSON 2

WRITING MATERIAL

危	Character Number 750		Radical Number 26	
	Stroke Number 6		卩·巳	
	丿	㇇	㇇	㇇
險	Character Number 280		Radical Number 170	
	Stroke Number 15		阜·卩	
	了	卩	卩	險
訪	Character Number 197		Radical Number 149	
	Stroke Number 11		言	
	丶	㇇	㇇	言
兒	Character Number 337		Radical Number 10	
	Stroke Number 8		儿	
	丿	丨	丨	兒
脚	Character Number 450		Radical Number 130	
	Stroke Number 11		肉·月	
	丿	月	月	脚

LESSON 3



LESSON 3

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Wōng. Wai, î-līng-saam-î-kaú-hô ā?

Kaáp. Taáp ts'òh sin là.

W. Tui-m̄-chuê, tui-m̄-chuê.

W. Wai, neĩ-teĩ pin-shuê à? Hai-m̄-hai Cheung kung-koón à?

Cheung t'aai-t'aai*. Hai à. Wán pin-wai* à?

W. Cheung sin-shaang hai shuê mà?

C.T.T. Hai shuê à. Neĩ hai pin-wai* à?

W. Ngõh hai Wōng Píng-Ch'uēn à. Neĩ hai Cheung T'aai-T'aai* mà?

C.T.T. Hai à. M̄-koi neĩ táng yat-chân.

Cheung. Wōng sin-shaang, yaũ mat kwai-kòn à?

W. Mõ mat ták-pít s̄; pat-kwòh kam-maãn ngõh seúng ts'ing neĩ t'ūng Cheung t'aai-t'aai* ch'ut-lai shik faân che.

C. Mat kòm haak-hei à?

W. M̄-hai kám wâ, shik ts'aan pín-faân che.

C. Kám tsaũ toh-tsê sin là pòh.

W. Taaĩ-yeùk* keĩ-tim-chung hoh-ĩ ch'ut-lai à?

C. Taaĩ-yeùk* lúk-tim-chung, hó mà?

W. Hó à. Ngõh hai Naãm-Kwòk-Tsaú-Ka táng neĩ-teĩ la.

C. Ngõh-teĩ lúk-tim-chung kìn la.

LESSON 3

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Wōng. Hello, 20329?

A. You have the wrong connection.

W. I'm sorry.

W. Hello, what number is that? Is this Cheung's residence?

Mrs. C. Yes, who do you want?

W. Is Mr. Cheung there?

Mrs. C. Yes, he is here. Who are you?

W. I'm Wōng-Pīng-Ch'uēn. Are you Mrs. Cheung?

Mrs. C. Yes, please wait a minute.

Cheung. Mr. Wōng, what can I do for you?

W. Nothing in particular; however, I'd like to invite you and Mrs. Cheung out for dinner tonight.

C. That's very kind of you!

W. Not at all, we'll just have an informal dinner.

C. We'll be delighted. (Lit. translation: Then, thank you in advance)

W. About what time can you come?

C. About six o'clock. Is that all right?

W. Good. I'll wait for you at the Na'am Kwōk Restaurant.

C. We'll meet at six o'clock.

LESSON 3

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. Hello, will you please let me talk to Colonel Wōng?
2. I think I have the wrong number, I am sorry!
3. This is Colonel Wōng's residence. Whom do you want?
4. I am Colonel Wōng. What can I do for you?
5. Nothing in particular. I am going to see a friend off at the airport.
6. I'll wait for you at the bus station around 10 o'clock tomorrow morning.
7. It is very kind of you to come to visit us again!
8. It is just an informal dinner, nothing special.
9. Kwòk Wā Restaurant is one of the best known restaurants in Chinatown.
10. I'd like to invite you and Miss Hōh to my birthday party.
11. He is only eighteen, and he should not be drinking.
12. Please come in here first, and have a cup of tea.
13. I'll be delighted to come. Thank you very much.
14. About what time can you come to my house for dinner?
15. I have to stay home tonight to study for the examination.
16. Driving at high speed is very dangerous.
17. No, thank you! I don't smoke and I don't drink.

LESSON 3

WORD LIST

- | | |
|-------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. taáp ts'òh sìn | wrong number in telephoning |
| 2. kung-kòbn | residence |
| 3. tâk-pîť | special, particular unusual |
| 4. m-hai kòm wâ | not at all |
| 5. pîn-faân | informal meal, ordinary meal |
| 6. tsafu-ka | restaurant |

LESSON 3

READING MATERIAL

243

1031

1113

考 *hauú: to examine; question*

線 *sín: a thread; wire; clue; line.*

特 *tâk: only; alone; specially; purposely.*

考試 *hauú-sí: examination*

電線 *tín-sín: telegraph wire.*

特別 *tâk-pít: special; particular; peculiar.*

考查 *hauú-ch'á: to investigate*

路線 *lù-sín: route.*

特性 *tâk-sing: peculiarity; individuality.*

防禦線 *fōng-ú sìn: line of defense*

特色 *tâk-shik: distinctive.*

考

線

特

考 線 特

考

綫

線

特

867

別 *pít: different; other; separation; to differentiate; to part.*

967

傷 *sheung: to injure; to wound; to be distressed; a wound.*

分別 *fen-pít: to distinguish; difference.*

打傷 *tá sheung: to wound.*

送別 *sung-pít: to see one off.*

傷風 *sheung-fung: to catch a cold.*

別

傷

別 傷

別

傷

LESSON 3

READING MATERIAL

348

鹽 *in*: salt
 生鹽 *shang in*: raw salt
 熟鹽 *shuk in*: prepared salt
 瀉鹽 *sè-in*: epsom salt

521

館 *koón*: inn; hall; school.
 書館 *shue-koón*: school.
 酒館 *tsau-koón*: restaurant.
 旅館 *lui-koón*: hotel; inn.

777

啊 *ah*: emphatic particle (surprise or disappointment); interjection *oh!*

鹽

館

館

啊

鹽

館

啊

鹽

鹽

館

館

啊

500

幹 *kón*: ability; skill; business.

能幹 *nang-kón*: capable; talented.

才幹 *ts'oi-kón*: ability; talent.

事幹 *sí-kón*: an affair; a matter.

724

目 *múk*: eye; index; item; to view.

題目 *t'ai-múk*: topic; theme.

目的 *múk-tik*: goal; end; purpose.

目錄 *múk-lúk*: index; table of contents.

目前 *múk-ts'in* at present for the time being.

幹

目

幹

目

幹

目

LESSON 3

READING MATERIAL

一日下午,張公館 kè 電話 fat 然 heung là. 黃
Ping 全打黎 kè. 張太太認出嗰個人 kè 聲音,知
到佢即係尋日黎探佢地 kè 老黃.

張先生初時唔知到有乜特別事幹,快啲
接電話啊,原來老黃請佢去食飯.雖然佢美意,
得老黃客氣一啲,不過呢啲係佢一場 kè 美意,
唔可以話唔去佢地就約定喺嗰晚六點鐘
南國酒家相會.

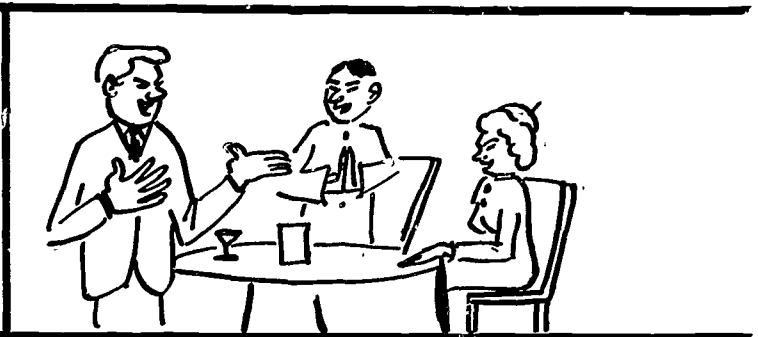
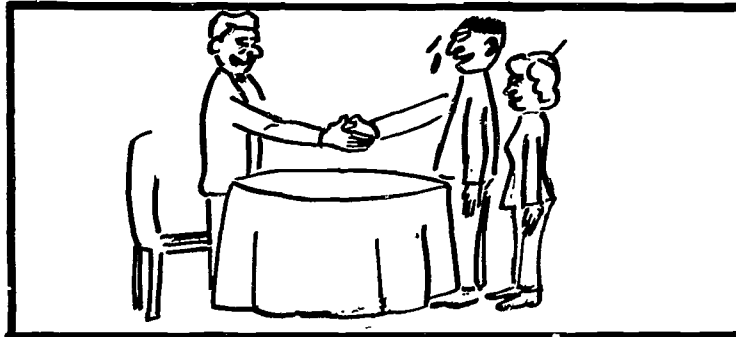
嗰晚張太太着件新 shaam 着對新 haai. 呢啲都
係張先生喺上個禮拜買黎送 pei 佢做生日
kè 禮物.張先生亦都着一套西裝.

LESSON 3

WRITING MATERIAL

考	Character Number 243		Radical Number 125					
	Stroke Number 6		老					
	一	十	土	考	考			
線	Character Number 1031		Radical Number 120					
	Stroke Number 16		系, 糸					
	丿	㇇	么	么	么	糸	糸	糸
特	Character Number 1113		Radical Number 93					
	Stroke Number 10		牛, 牜					
	丿	㇇	牜	牜	牜	牜	牜	牜
别	Character Number 867		Radical Number 18					
	Stroke Number 7		刀, 刂					
	丿	冂	口	另	另	别	别	
傷	Character Number 967		Radical Number 9					
	Stroke Number 13		人, 亻					
	丿	亻	亻	竹	竹	竹	竹	竹
	亻	亻	傷	傷	傷			

LESSON 4



LESSON 4

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Wōng. Cheung sin-shaang, Cheung t'aai-t'aai*.

Cheung. Wōng sin-shaang, m-hó-i-sz, lîng neĩ táng-chóh kóm
noi.

W. Lai-chóh mǒ kei noi che.

C. Tui-m-chuê wǒh, ngǒh-tei lai-ch'i-chóh.

W. Ōh, m-kán-iù, m-kán-iù. Ts'ing ts'ǒh, ts'ing ts'ǒh.

Fóh-kei. Sin-shaang, yám mat ch'á ne? Ni-cheung hai kam-maán
kè ts'oi-taan.

W. Cheung sin-shaang, Cheung t'aai-t'aai*, chung-i yám mi-yě
ch'á à?

C. Ts'ui-pîn* la, Wōng sin-shaang.

W. Fóh-kei, ts'ing neĩ ch'ung oō Lūng-Tséng lai la.

Fóh-kei. Hó hó.

W. Cheung sin-shaang, Cheung t'aai-t'aai*, ts'ing neĩ-tei
leūng-wai* tím ts'oi la.

C. Tsaú tím ni-kei-meĩ*, hó mã?

W. Hó à. Fóh-kei, m-koi neĩ faai-ti.

F. Sin-shaang, sheūng ts'oi lǒh.

W. Ts'ing taaĩ-ka heĩ-faai* là.

Cheung t'aai-t'aai*. Wōng sin-shaang, ni-ti sùng chan-hai
hó-shik là.

F. Sin-shaang, yám tsaú mã?

LESSON 4

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

- W. Cheung sin-shaang, Cheung t'aaï-t'aaï*, yám ti mi-yě tsaú à?
- C. Ngõh-teî hó-shiú yám tsaú kà pòh.
- W. Yám se-shiú Pe-Tsaú la, hó mã?
- C. Hó la, yám shiú-shiú la.
- W. Fòh-kei, m̄-koi neĩ maaï-taan la.
- C. Toh-tsê saai là pòh, Wõng sin-shaang.
- W. M̄-toh-tsê, neĩ sheúng-mîn* che.

LESSON 4

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Wōng. Mr. Cheung, Mrs. Cheung.

Cheung. Mr. Wōng, I'm ashamed of myself for making you wait so long.

W. I've not been here very long.

C. I'm sorry. We have come late.

W. Oh, it doesn't matter. Please sit down.

Waiter. What kind of tea would you like to drink, sir?

Here's tonight's menu.

W. Mr. and Mrs. Cheung, what kind of tea would you like to drink?

C. Anything you wish, Mr. Wōng.

W. Waiter, please make us a pot of Lūng-Tséng.

Wa. Very well.

W. Mr. and Mrs. Cheung, will you please select the dishes?

C. We'll have these dishes then. Is that all right?

W. Good. Waiter, please hurry a bit.

Wa. Dinner is served, sir.

W. Let's start eating.

Mrs. C. These dishes are really tasty, Mr. Wōng.

Wa. Some liquor to drink, sir?

W. Mr. and Mrs. Cheung, what kind of liquor would you like to drink?

LESSON 4

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

C. We seldom drink.

W. Would you like to have some beer?

C. Good. We'll have a little.

W. Waiter, please make out the check.

C. Thanks for everything, Mr. Wong.

W. Not at all. You have honored me.

LESSON 4

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. I didn't know you could come to my birthday party. I'm honored!
2. Waiter, will you please get us chopsticks?
3. It doesn't matter. Please bring me the check.
4. I know a little bit of Cantonese and a little bit of English.
5. You can see from this menu that the food is not expensive.
6. Are you really thirsty? Didn't you have two bottles of beer just now?
7. You have to walk a little bit faster or you will be late.
8. Since you know so much Chinese, I am sure you can read the menu.
9. Dinner is served. Please be seated.
10. If you are going to take care of the check, you might as well also order the food.
11. The dishes are all here. Let's start eating.
12. The dishes are tasty and delicious, and this pot of tea is excellent.
13. Please order anything you wish. It doesn't matter to me.
14. This man is an employee of the China Department Store.
15. Please make us a pot of tea. We would like to have Lūng-Tséng.
16. Mrs. Leī, I am ashamed of myself. I forgot to

LESSON 4

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

telephone you yesterday.

17. There is a unusual taste in this beer. Have you noticed it?

LESSON 4

WORD LIST

1. Lūng-Tséng a brand of Chinese tea
2. sheŭng ts'oi dinner is served
3. se-shiú a little bit
4. pe-tsaú beer
5. sheŭng-mîn* I'm honored

LESSON 4

READING MATERIAL

1230

井 tséng, tsíng: well; deep pit.

井水 tséng shuí: water from the well.

442

既 kèi: already; since.

既然 kèi-in: since; seeing that; whereas.

906

三 saam: the numeral three.

三角形 saam-kòk-yīng: triangle.

三角 saam-kòk: thirty cents; triangle.

井

既

三

井 既 三

井

既

既 叁

三

18

爭 chaang: to debate wrangle, contest

爭 chang: ditto.

爭執 chaang-chap: disagreement.

爭的 chaang-ti: almost, nearly.

爭論 chaang-lún: to dispute, argue
chín-chang war

952

失 shat: to lose; to err; a fault.

失火 shat-fóh: accidental fire.

失業 shat íp: to lose one's employment.

失望 shat-móng: hopelessness; despair.

爭

爭

爭

失

失

失

LESSON 4

READING MATERIAL

370

賞 sheung: to reward; to bestow; to confer upon.
 打賞 tá-sheung: to reward; tip.
 賞罰 sheung fát: reward and punishment.

392

夾 kaap: to press together; to squeeze
 夾埋 kaap-maai: to put or press together
 夾萬 kaap-maán: a safe
 夾衣 kaap-i: quilted clothing
 夾帶 kaap-taai: carry secretly

190

伙 foh: tools; goods
 伙食 foh-shik: provisions
 伙記 foh-kei: waiter employee of a store
 伙頭 foh-t'au: a cook

賞

賞

賞

夾

夾

夾

伙

伙

伙

920

四 sei: the numeral four.
 四方 sei-fong: everywhere; square.
 四圍 sei-wai: every direction; four points of compass

931

灑 sha: to sprinkle (liquid); scatter; to spill.
 灑花 sha fa: watering pot.
 灑水 sha shui: to sprinkle water.

四

四

肆

灑

灑

灑

洒

灑

LESSON 4

READING MATERIAL

張先生同太太準備下午六點鐘去老黃
 kè 晚飯約會，但係張太太要着 i 服，灑香水，夾
 埋着對新 haa1 又唔行得快，所以佢地到遲 choh
 成半個鐘頭。老黃等 choh 好耐，但係佢有辦法。

老黃因為佢地 kòm 賞面黎到，先叫伙記
 ning 茶黎，等佢地解渴。佢地坐喺處講吓廣州
 kè 同美國各處地方 kè 情形。有幾耐伙記就 ch'ung
 choh 一張 lūng- 井茶同 ning 三張菜單黎老黃
 就請張先生點幾味好菜。

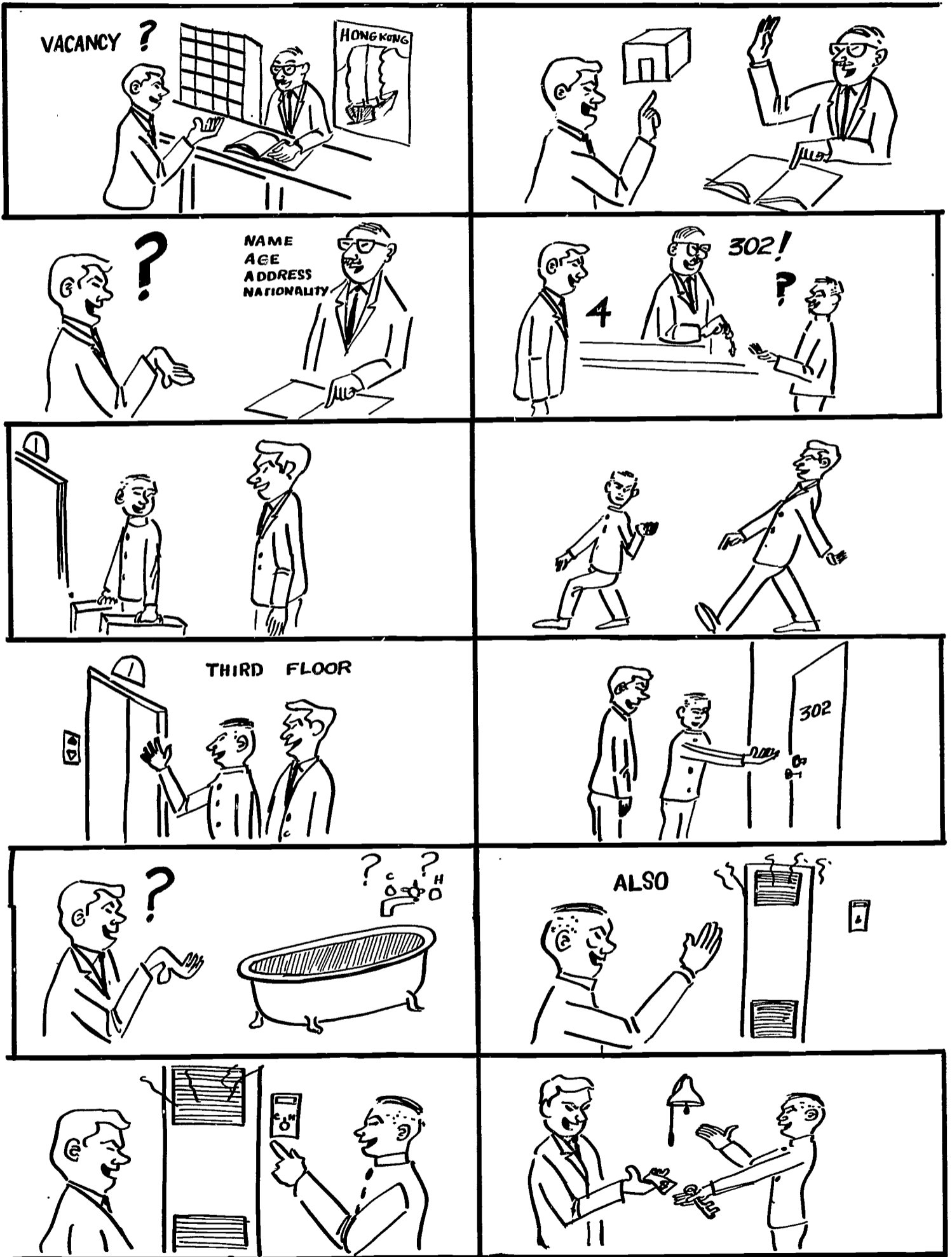
老黃又問佢地中意飲 mi- 野酒。張太太話
 唔飲得太猛太辣 kè，所以只係叫 choh 幾 pooi pe-
 酒。

LESSON 4

WRITING MATERIAL

井	Character Number 1230		Radical Number 7					
	Stroke Number 4		二					
	一	二	井	井				
既	Character Number 442		Radical Number 71					
	Stroke Number 9		无, 无					
	丿	㇇	㇇	目	目	目	既	既
伙	Character Number 190		Radical Number 9					
	Stroke Number 6		人, 亻					
	ノ	亻	亻	伙	伙	伙		
爭	Character Number 18		Radical Number 87					
	Stroke Number 8		瓜, 亠					
	一	丶	丶	亠	爭	爭	爭	爭
失	Character Number 952		Radical Number 37					
	Stroke Number 5		大					
	丿	一	二	失	失			

LESSON 5



LESSON 5

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

W. Fōng. Sin-shaang, yaũ-mō fōng* à?

S. -leĩ. Yaũ la, sin-shaang, neĩ iũ pin-chúng fōng* ne?

W. Ngõh seúng hoi kaan taan-yān-fōng*.

S. Hó hó. Ts'ing neĩ sin chuè-ch'aak la.

W. Chuè-ch'aak shaú-tsúk tím-yeung* kà?

S. Hó kaan-taan kè che. Ts'ing neĩ tseung neĩ kè sing-ming, nin-sui, teĩ-chĩ, kwòk-tsík, sé hai ni-cheung piú-kaak-chĩ sheung-pĩn, tsaũ tak là.

W. Ōh!

S. Fòh-kei, ts'ing neĩ taaĩ Wōng sin-shaang sheung-hui saam-lĩng-ĩ-hô fōng* la.

Fòh-kei. Sin-shaang, neĩ yaũ keĩ-kĩn hāng-leĩ à?

W. Yaũ sei-kĩn, hai mōn-haú-shuè.

F. M̄-koi neĩ táng hã, ngõh hui lóh-chóh ti hāng-leĩ yāp-laĩ sin.

W. M̄-koi, m̄-koi.

F. Sin-shaang, ts'ing hai ni-pĩn laĩ la.

W. Hó hó.

F. Saam-lĩng-ĩ-hô fōng* hai saam-laũ*, ts'ing neĩ ts'õh shing-kòng-kei sheung-hui la.

F. Ni-kaan tsaũ hai là, sin-shaang.

W. Ni-kaan fōng* yaũ sai-shan-fōng*, yaũ laǎng-ĩt-shuĩ mà?

LESSON 5

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

- F. Yaũ à. Pat-chí yaũ laăng-ít-shuí, í-ch'é yaũ laăng-ít-hei
tìm pòh.
- W. Laăng-ít-hei kè chai hái pin-tô à? Tìm hoi kà?
- F. Ne, hái ni-tô à, sin-shaang. Kám-yeung* tsaũ hoi laăng-
hei, kám-yeung* tsaũ hoi ít-hei.
- W. M̄-koi neĩ là. Ni-ti ts'in* hái ning lai tá-sheung neĩ kè.
- F. Toh-tsê, sin-shaang, uē-kwòh neĩ iù mi-yě, ts'ing neĩ
kâm hã tân-chung la. Ni-t'iũ hái moõn-shī.
- W. M̄-koi saai lòh.

LESSON 5

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Wōng. Do you have a vacancy?

Manager. Yes, sir, we have. What kind of room would you like to have?

W. I'd like to have a single room.

M. Surely. Will you please register first?

W. What is the registration procedure?

M. It is very simple. Please write your name, age, address, and nationality on this card. That's all.

W. Oh!

M. Boy, please take Mr. Wōng up to Room 302.

Boy. How many pieces of baggage do you have, sir?

W. I have four. They are at the doorway.

B. Please wait a moment. I'll take the baggage in first.

W. Thank you.

B. Please come this way, sir.

W. Very well.

B. Room 302 is on the third floor. Please take the elevator up.

B. This is the one, sir.

W. Is there a bathroom in this room? Is there hot and cold water?

LESSON 5

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

- B. Yes. Not only is there hot and cold water, but also there is a cooling and heating system.
- W. Where is the control switch for the cooling and heating system? How do you turn it on?
- B. Right here, sir. You turn this way for cool air, that way for warm.
- W. Thank you. Here's your tip.
- B. Thank you, sir. If you need anything, please press the electric bell. This is the door key.
- W. Thank you for everything.

LESSON 5

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. This hotel is very inexpensive, but all the rooms have hot and cold water.
2. This is the switch to stop the elevator, and that is the one to start it.
3. I don't have the key to open this door. How about you?
4. The electric bell is next to the doorway. You have to press it hard.
5. Thank you for bringing up the baggage. Here is a tip for you.
6. My house does not have a cooling and heating system. It is an old house.
7. This form is very simple. All you have to do is write down your registration number.
8. It does not look like a single room to me. What do you think?
9. I have registered at the office, but the procedure is not very simple.
10. Do you know his name, age, address, and nationality?
11. What kind of drink do you want, whiskey or brandy?
12. I don't believe there is a vacancy in this hotel.
13. He has ten keys and he doesn't know which one is for the car.
14. If you need anything, please tell me 24 hours in advance.

LESSON 5

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

15. It is very kind of you. Thank you for everything.
16. He puts his baggage near the door of the elevator and waits.
17. You don't have to worry, the clerk will come very soon.

LESSON 5

WORD LIST

- | | |
|--------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. pin chūng | what kind? |
| 2. taan-yān fōng* | single room |
| 3. chuè-ch'aāk | to register; registration |
| 4. shaú-tsūk | procedure |
| 5. kaán-taan | simple |
| 6. sing-ming | full name |
| 7. nin-shui | age |
| 8. tei-chí | address |
| 9. kwòk-tsik | nationality |
| 10. piú-kaāk-chí | form |
| 11. hāng-lei | baggage, luggage |
| 12. moōn-haú | doorway |
| 13. shing-kòng-kei | elevator |
| 14. laāng-ít hei | hot and cold air |
| 15. tá sheung | to tip, reward |
| 16. kām | to press down |
| 17. tân-chung | electric bell, door bell |
| 18. moōn-shí | door key |
| 19. chai | switch |
| 20. laāng ít shui | hot and cold water |
| 21. lóh | to take |

LESSON 5

READING MATERIAL

869

表 piú: to show forth; external; cousin of different surname.

表示 piú-shí: to show forth; manifest.

表現 piú-in: to manifest; to show forth.

表情 piú-ts'ing: expression of emotion.

383

格 kaäk: model; pattern

資格 tsz-kaäk: qualification; ability

性格 sìng-kaäk: character; temperament

格式 kaäk-shik: pattern; model; example

319

續 tsúk to continue; to join onto; to connect; to succeed to.

手續 shaú-tsúk: procedure; process.

續假 tsúk kà*: to extend one's leave.

表

格

續

表

表

格

格

續

續

1033

姓 sìng: a clan; surname.

貴姓名 kwai sìng-mēng: what is your name?

姓名 sìng-mēng: full name.

637

名 mēng: name; fame; reputation.

名字 mēng-tsê: name of person, shop, etc.

名片 mēng-p'an: a visiting card.

出名 ch'ut-mēng: well known.

名譽 mēng-ue: reputation; honorary.

姓

名

姓

名

姓

名

LESSON 5

READING MATERIAL

738

五 ng: the numeral five.

五穀 ng kuk: the five grains; grains in general.

五族 ng tsük: the five races of the Chinese Republic.

506

降 kōng(or hōng): to descend; come down from heaven; to condescend.

降級 kōng káp: to degrade.
升降機 shing-kōng-kei: elevator.

降臨 kōng-lām: advent; coming.

降雨 kōng uē: to rain.

990

升 shing. to rise; to ascend; a pint, carrying pole.

升高 shing-ko: to ascend.

升任 shing yâm: promotion.

五

降

升

五

降

升

伍

五

降

升

48

且 ch'ó: also; moreover

尚且 sháng-ch'ó: but yet; still

況且 fàng-ch'ó: moreover

而且 I-ch'ó: also

826

北 pak: north; to flee.

北京 pak-king: Peking.

北平 pak-p'ing: Peking.

敗北 paaí-pak: defeated; routed.

且

北

且

北

且

北

LESSON 5

READING MATERIAL

黃 Ping 全初到省城嘅時候,住係新 A 酒店。但係嗰處地方唔係幾乾淨,啲 fan 房又細, ka 私太舊,窗門 heung 北唔夠光,有啲住客講說話講得好大聲。住得唔係幾 shue 服。

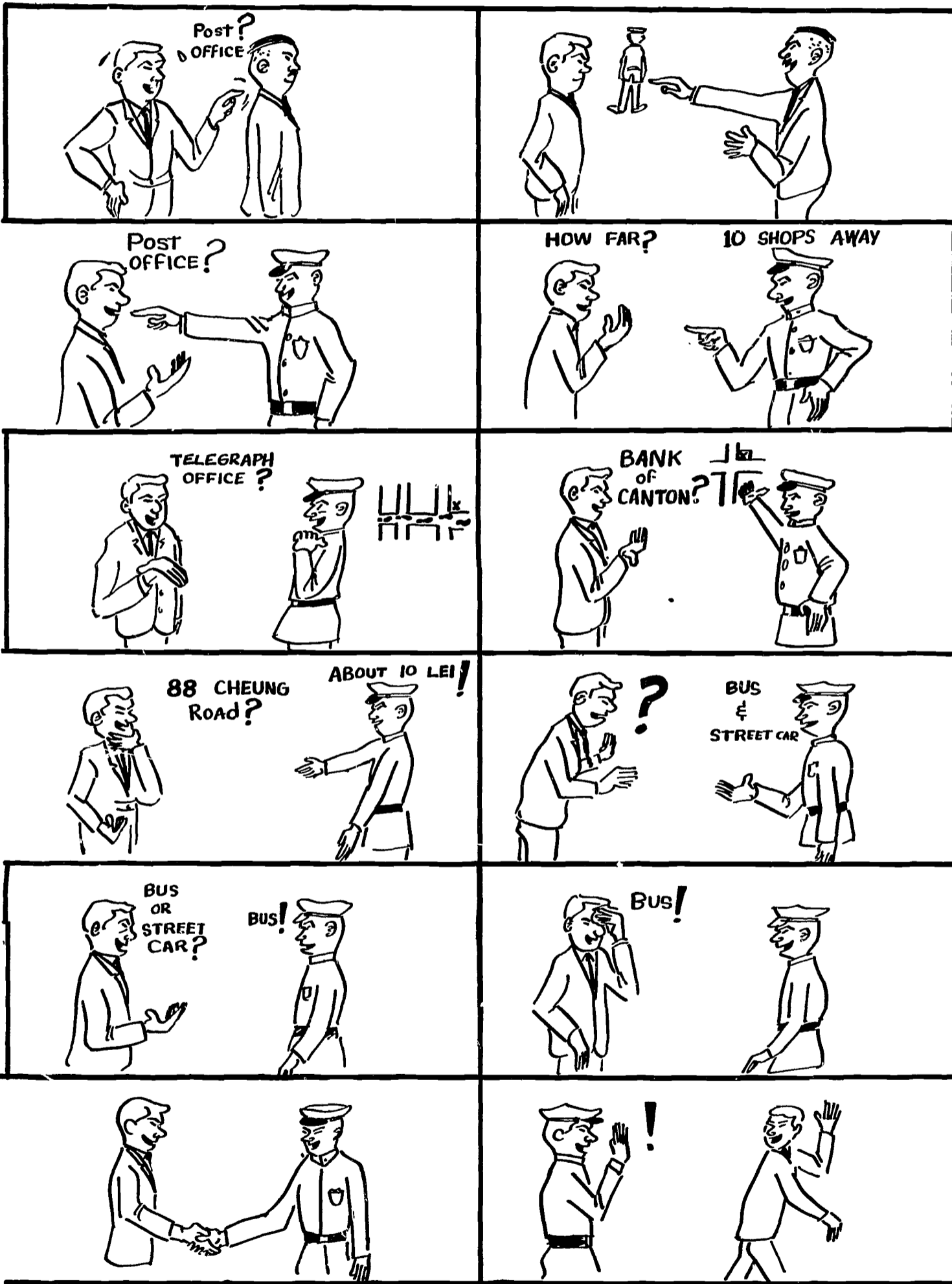
佢住 chōh 一個 sing-k'ei kòm 上下,就係附近 wán 過第二間新式嘅酒店。yâ 幾層 kòm 高,總共有冷熱水,而且冇冷熱氣。上落有升降機。價錢亦都唔係太貴。雖然佢又要做 chue ch'aak 嘅手續,係表格紙上便寫姓名,年 -sui 等等,亦唔算麻煩。

LESSON 5

WRITING MATERIAL

續	Character Number 1319		Radical Number 120				
	Stroke Number 21		系, 系				
	纟	纟一	纟十	纟士	纟士	纟士	纟士
續	續	續	續	續	續	續	續
姓	Character Number 1033		Radical Number 38				
	Stroke Number 8		女				
	丿	女	女	女'	女'	女'	女'
名	Character Number 687		Radical Number 30				
	Stroke Number 6		口				
	丿	夕	夕	夕	名	名	
錢	Character Number 1255		Radical Number 167				
	Stroke Number 16		金, 金				
	丿	丿	丿	丿	金	金	金
錢	錢	錢	錢	錢	錢	錢	錢
北	Character Number 826		Radical Number 21				
	Stroke Number 5		匕, 匕				
	丨	丨	丨	北	北		

LESSON 6



LESSON 6

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Wong. Tui-m-chuê, tui-m-chuê, ts'ing mán yaü-ching-kûk hai pin-tô â?

Lô-yân. Chan-hai tui-m-chuê là, ngõh to-hai ch'oh-ts'ê tò ni-shuê kè che, ts'ing nei mán kòh-wai* k'ing-ch'aat la.

W. Sin-shaang, ts'ing mán yaü-ching-kûk hai pin-tô â?

K'ing-ch'aat. Yaü-ching-kûk hai ts'in-pîn kòh-t'iu Wai-Oi-lô.

W. Taaí-yeûk* kei-uën ne?

K. Õh, taaí-yeûk* shâp-lêng-kaan p'ò-wai* tsaü hai lóh.

W. Ts'ing mán t'in-pò-kûk hai pin-shuê ne?

K. T'in-pò-kûk hai hau-pîn kòh-t'iu k'ai. Nei iú haang faan-chuên-t'aü leüng-kòh-k'ai-hau tsaü k'in-té lóh.

W. Yaü ts'ing mán nei Kwóng-'t'ung-Ngân-Hóng hai pin-tô ne?

K. Kwóng-'t'ung-Ngân-Hóng hai kòh-t'aü; nei heüng kòh-t'iu-k'ai yat-ch'ik haang-tò tai-sei-kòh-k'ai-hau, chuên yaü-shau-pîn tsaü hai lóh.

W. Chung-Ching-Lô paat-shâp-ts'at-hô lei ni-shuê yaü kei-uën â?

K. Kei-uën kâ-pòh. Taaí-yeûk* lei ni-shuê yaü sh'eng sei-lei kòm uën kâ-pòh!

W. Kòm uën kâ! Yaü-mò ch'e hóh-í hui-tak-tò kòh-shuê kâ?

K. Yaü â. T'in-ch'e kung-k'ung-hei-ch'e to hui-tak-tò kè.

LESSON 6

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

- T'iu-ch'e tò kóh-shuê faai-ti a, yik-waák kung-kûng-hei-ch'e tò kóh-shuê faai-ti ne?
- Kung-kûng-hei-ch'e faai-ti.
- Ue-kwón hai kóm, ngóh pat-ue taáp kung-kûng-hei-ch'e là.
- Ngóh to-hai kóm wá lóh.
- M-koi-saai, hó-tsoi neí wá peí ngóh chi, m-hai ngóh yat-tíng ooi tông-shat-lô lóh.
- M-shai m-koi, ni-ti hai ngóh ying-fân tsô kê chik-chaák.

LESSON 6

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Wong. I beg your pardon. May I ask where the post office is?

Pedestrian. I'm awfully sorry. I'm also here for the first time. Please ask that policeman.

W. Sir, may I ask where the post office is?

Policeman. The post office is on Wai-Oi Road, that street in front of us.

W. About how far?

P. Oh, about ten or more shops away.

W. May I ask where the telegraph office is?

P. The telegraph office is on the street behind us. You have to walk back two blocks (street intersections) then you'll see it.

W. May I also ask where the Bank of Canton is?

P. The Bank of Canton is over there. You follow that street and walk straight until you come to the fourth intersection, turn right, and the bank is there.

W. How far is 87 Chung-Ching Road from here?

P. Rather far. About four miles from here.

W. That far! Is there any vehicle going there?

P. Yes, both streetcar and bus go there.

W. Will the streetcar or bus get there faster?

P. The bus is faster.

LESSON 6

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

- W. If that's the case, I might as well take the bus.
- P. I'd say so.
- W. Thank you for everything. It is a good thing you told me, otherwise, I'd definitely have lost my way.
- P. Not at all. This is my duty.

LESSON 6

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. It is a good thing that you can swim. Otherwise, what would you do?
2. It is the clerk's duty to show you the restroom, the kitchen and the bath.
3. He should be more careful in his driving, especially on the highway.
4. If that is the case, we have to drive another 20 miles before we will be there.
5. The telegraph office is right next to the Post Office.
6. He had to turn around and go back because he had forgotten his luggage.
7. There are eight policemen at the street intersection, not too far from the Bank of America.
8. This store space is narrower and smaller than that one.
9. If you go along the other side of the street, you will reach the butcher shop.
10. You have to go two blocks, turn right, and the bus station is there.
11. The Bank of California is over there. It is not too far from here.
12. It is far away, but there are street cars and buses going there.
13. You should finish your study before you go to bed.

LESSON 6

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

14. We had a delicious lunch in a Chinese restaurant the day before yesterday.
15. Generally speaking, buses are faster than street cars.
16. There were four cars involved in a collision at the intersection.
17. It is the policeman's duty to take the injured to the hospital.

LESSON 6

WORD LIST

- | | |
|---------------------------|--|
| 1. mǎn lô | to ask for directions |
| 2. kīng-ch' aât | policeman |
| 3. keī uěn | quite far; how far? |
| 4. shâp-lēng | ten or more, between ten and
twenty |
| 5. p' ò-wai* | store space |
| 6. tīn-pò kûk | telegraph office |
| 7. haāng-faan-chuēn-t' aū | to walk back, turn around and
go back |
| 8. kaai-haú | street intersection, block |
| 9. ngān-hōng (*) | bank |
| 10. yat-chīk | straight |
| 11. leī | mile |
| 12. lei | distant from |
| 13. kung-kūng hei-ch'e | bus |
| 14. uē-kwóh hai kóm | if that is the case |
| 15. tōng-shat-lô | to lose one's way, to stray |
| 16. ying-fân | ought to, should |
| 17. chik-chaāk | duty and responsibility |
| 18. hō-tsoī | it is a good thing that |

LESSON 6

READING MATERIAL

86

直 chik: straight
 直去 chik hui: straight ahead
 直言 chik in: outspoken frankness
 忠直 chung-chik: unaffected; artless

466

警 k'ing: to warn; to caution.
 警察 k'ing-ch'aat: police.
 警戒 k'ing-kaai: to admonish.
 警醒 k'ing sing: to awaken; to exhort.
 警報 k'ing-pò: (air raid) siren.

20

察 ch'aat: to examine, investigate
 查察 ch'a-ch'aat: to inquire
 監察 kaam-ch'aat: inspection, examination
 警察 k'ing-ch'aat: policeman.

直

直

直

69

指 chi: finger (Cl. chik) to point, indicate
 手指公 shau-chi-kung: thumb
 指教 chi-kaau: to advise
 指揮 chi-fai: to command
 指甲 chi-kaap: finger nail

指

指

指

64

警

警言

警

306

汗 hân: perspiration, sweat
 出汗 ch'ut hân: to perspire
 流汗 lau hân: to sweat; perspire

汗

汗

汗

察

察

察

察

LESSON 6

READING MATERIAL.

85

職 chik: duty
 職業 chik-îp: occupation; profession
 職員 chik-uên: personnel; staff
 職位 chik-usî: position

21

找 chaaú: to seek, to change (as money)
 找尋 chaaú-ts'ân: to seek, search for
 找換處 chaaú-oóh-ch'ue: money exchanger

129

轉 chuán: change; rotate
 轉 chuán: to turn
 轉灣 chuán-waan: turn a bend
 轉頭 chuán-t'au: to turn back
 調轉頭 tiú-chuán-t'au: to turn around; on the contrary

職 找 轉

職 找 轉

職 找 轉

109

楚 ch'óh: distressing; painful; clear
 苦楚 fúo-ch'óh: hard; distressing;
 清楚 ts'ing-ch'óh: clear

684

尾 meí: the tail; end.
 擺尾 paaí meí: to wag the tail.
 尾後 meí-haú: afterwards.
 數尾 shò meí: balance left; unpaid balance.

楚 尾

楚 尾

楚 尾

65

LESSON 6

READING MATERIAL

酒 店 樓 為 電 報 局 打 鐘, 老 黃 起 身 洗 面 着 shaam 之 後, 去
 呢? 因 去 報 局 好 打 鐘, 老 黃 起 身 洗 面 着 shaam 之 後, 去
 信, 去 報 局 好 打 鐘, 老 黃 起 身 洗 面 着 shaam 之 後, 去
 報 局 好 打 鐘, 老 黃 起 身 洗 面 着 shaam 之 後, 去
 局 好 打 鐘, 老 黃 起 身 洗 面 着 shaam 之 後, 去
 好 打 鐘, 老 黃 起 身 洗 面 着 shaam 之 後, 去
 打 鐘, 老 黃 起 身 洗 面 着 shaam 之 後, 去
 鐘, 老 黃 起 身 洗 面 着 shaam 之 後, 去
 老 黃 起 身 洗 面 着 shaam 之 後, 去
 黃 起 身 洗 面 着 shaam 之 後, 去
 起 身 洗 面 着 shaam 之 後, 去
 身 洗 面 着 shaam 之 後, 去
 洗 面 着 shaam 之 後, 去
 面 着 shaam 之 後, 去
 着 shaam 之 後, 去
 shaam 之 後, 去
 之 後, 去
 後, 去
 去

的 地 方 呢 係 幾 識 路, 先 要 知 清 楚 點 樣 去 個
 點 行 人 呢 係 最 好 係 明 電 車 警 察, 而 公 家 共 汽 道 車, 點 樣 去 有 處 樣
 以 直 去, 邊 處 可 以 問 之 或 公 共 汽 道 車, 點 樣 去 有 處 樣
 車 直 去, 邊 處 可 以 問 之 或 公 共 汽 道 車, 點 樣 去 有 處 樣
 直 去, 邊 處 可 以 問 之 或 公 共 汽 道 車, 點 樣 去 有 處 樣
 去, 邊 處 可 以 問 之 或 公 共 汽 道 車, 點 樣 去 有 處 樣
 邊 處 可 以 問 之 或 公 共 汽 道 車, 點 樣 去 有 處 樣
 處 可 以 問 之 或 公 共 汽 道 車, 點 樣 去 有 處 樣
 可 以 問 之 或 公 共 汽 道 車, 點 樣 去 有 處 樣
 以 問 之 或 公 共 汽 道 車, 點 樣 去 有 處 樣
 問 之 或 公 共 汽 道 車, 點 樣 去 有 處 樣
 之 或 公 共 汽 道 車, 點 樣 去 有 處 樣
 或 公 共 汽 道 車, 點 樣 去 有 處 樣
 公 共 汽 道 車, 點 樣 去 有 處 樣
 共 汽 道 車, 點 樣 去 有 處 樣
 汽 道 車, 點 樣 去 有 處 樣
 道 車, 點 樣 去 有 處 樣
 車, 點 樣 去 有 處 樣
 點 樣 去 有 處 樣
 樣 去 有 處 樣
 去 有 處 樣
 有 處 樣
 處 樣
 處 樣

LESSON 6

WRITING MATERIAL

直	Character Number 86		Radical Number 109				
	Stroke Number 8		目				
	一	十	才	育	育	育	直
敬	Character Number 466		Radical Number 149				
	Stroke Number 20		言				
	𠄎	𠄎	𠄎	𠄎	𠄎	𠄎	敬
察	Character Number 20		Radical Number 146				
	Stroke Number 15		宀				
	宀	宀	宀	宀	宀	宀	察
指	Character Number 69		Radical Number 64				
	Stroke Number 9		手, 扌				
	一	扌	扌	扌	扌	指	指
汗	Character Number 306		Radical Number 85				
	Stroke Number 6		水, 氵				
	氵	氵	汗	汗	汗		

LESSON 7

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Wōng. Sin-shaang, ni-kaan hai-m̄-hai yaū-ching-kūk à?

Lō-yān. Mō-ts'òh là.

W. Ngõh seúng kei kei fung-sùn hui Meī-Kwòk, ts'ing mán iú
kei-toh-ts'in* yaū-fai à?

Kúk-uēn. Kei-hui Meī-Kwòk kè hōng-hung-sùn mooī on-sz̄* leūng-
man, p'ing-sheūng-sùn mooī on-sz̄* saam-hō-ts̄.

W. M̄-koi neī t'ūng ngõh ch'ing hã ni-saam-fung p'ing-sheūng-
sùn la.

K. Ni-fung saam-hō-ts̄; ni-leūng-fung kwòh ch'ūng, mooī-fung
lūk-hō-ts̄.

W. Ngõh chūng seúng maaī leūng-kòh-ngān-ts'in* yat-hō-ts̄
kè yaū-p' iú.

K. Tsúng-kūng saam-kòh-poñn-ngān-ts'in*.

W. Hōng-hung-sùn iú kei-noī in-haū kei-tò Meī-Kwòk à?

K. Taaī-yeùk* saam-sei-yât.

W. P'ing-sheūng-sùn ne?

K. Taaī-yeùk* saam-kòh lai-pai.....wai! Sin-shaang, neī
m̄-kei-tak-chòh sé ni-fung-sùn kè ooī-t'aū-tei-chi pòh.
Kòh-cheung-t'oi* yaū māk-shuī yaū pat hai-shuè.

W. Tui-m̄-chuè, táng ngõh sé-faan k'uī la. Ni-kei-fung-sùn
tám lók pin-shuè à?

K. Ts'ing neī tám lók sùn-seung la.

LESSON 7

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

- W. Ngõh chûng seúng maaí keí-cheung mîng-sùn-p'in* t'im pòh.
- K. Ngǎ-kòh-sin cheung.
- W. Ts'ing mân keí Meí-Kwòk kwà-hô hōng-hung-sùn iù keí-toh-ts'in* à?
- K. Mooí-on-sâ* saam-man.
- W. Keí ti mât-kîn* huí Meí-Kwòk yaũ mi-yě shaú-tsúk à?
- K. Uē-kwòh neí seúng keí paaú-kwòh ch'ut haú, tsaũ iù t'in yat-cheung pò-kwaan-chí, sé mîng haí mi-yě mât-kîn*, tsaũ-haí kòm toh là.

LESSON 7

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Wōng. Is this the post office, sir?

Pedestrian. Yes, that's right.

W. I'd like to mail several letters to the United States.

May I ask how much postage I'll need?

Clerk. Airmail letters to the United States are \$2 per ounce;
ordinary letters are 30¢ per ounce.

W. Will you please weigh these three ordinary letters for me?

C. This one is 30¢. These two are overweight; they are 60¢ each.

W. I also would like to buy \$2 worth of 10¢ stamps.

C. The total is \$3.50.

W. How long does it take for an airmail letter to reach
the United States?

C. About three or four days.

W. What about ordinary mail?

C. About three weeks. Say, mister, you forgot to write the
return address on this letter. There is ink and pen on
that desk.

W. I'm sorry. Let me write it down. Where shall I drop these
letters?

C. Please drop them into the mailbox.

W. I'd also like to buy a few postcards.

C. They're 5¢ each.

LESSON 7

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

- W. May I ask how much it will cost to send a registered airmail letter to the United States?
- C. It's \$3 per ounce.
- W. What is the procedure for sending articles to the United States?
- C. If you want to send a parcel from here, you'll have to fill out a customs declaration form stating clearly what the articles are. That's all.

LESSON 7

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. You have to fill out the custom declaration form and then bring it back to the Post Office.
2. This thing is too big! You cannot send it to New York by parcel post.
3. This parcel will get to San Francisco in a week's time, if you send it out by air mail.
4. He has received a registered air mail letter from his father.
5. You can get fifty 4¢ stamps with two dollars.
6. He sent me a postcard from Sacramento.
7. He dropped his two letters, three postcards, and one big parcel into the mailbox.
8. There is no return address on this letter, but I know it is from my mother.
9. She does not remember how many postcards she sent out.
10. After dropping them into the mailbox, she then remembered that she didn't put stamps on them.
11. This airmail letter is overweight, and the clerk in the Post Office has to weigh it before he knows how much the postage will be.
12. The postage fee for this registered parcel is two dollars and fifteen cents.
13. He weighs one hundred pounds and ten ounces.

LESSON 7

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

14. Please give me ten cents' worth of postal stamps.
15. Ordinary letters to Hong Kong are five cents per ounce, and air mail letters are twenty-five cents per ounce.
16. You have to state clearly on that custom declaration form, what the articles are in the parcel.

LESSON 7

WORD LIST

1. yaū-fai	postage
2. kûk uēn	postal clerk
3. hōng-hung sùn	airmail letter
4. on-sz̄*	ounce
5. p'ing-sheūng sùn	ordinary mail
6. hō-ts̄	dime
7. ch'ing	to weigh
8. kwōh ch'ūng	overweight
9. yaū-p'iu	postal stamp
10. in-haū	then, before
11. kei-tak	to remember
12. ooi-t'aū tei-chi	return address
13. tām-lōk	to deposit into
14. ming-sùn-p'in*	postcard
15. sin	cent, fairy
16. kwâ-hô	to register
17. mât-kîn*	articles, thing, matter
18. paau-kwōh	parcel, parcel post
19. t'in	to fill out
20. pò-kwaan-chi	custom declaration form

LESSON 7

READING MATERIAL

546

掛 kwà or k'wa: to hang up; suspend; be in suspense; anxiety.

掛心 k wà-san: anxious; worried.

掛住 k wà chuê: to hang; to be anxious; to care.

掛號 k wà-hô: to register.
掛號信 k wà-hô sùn: registered letter.

781

安 on: peace; quiet; comfort; to settle.

安靜 on-tsing: repose.

安心 on-san: put the mind at ease.

安全 on-ts'uên: secured; safe(of things).

644

六 lûk: the numeral six.

六畜 lûk ch'uk: the six domestic animals(horse, ox, goat, pig, dog, fowl)

六甲 lûk-kaáp: pregnancy.

掛

安

六

掛

安

六

挂

掛

安 陸

六

1220

七 ts'at: the numeral seven.

七月 ts'at-uêt: July.

七手八脚 tsat shau paät keük: too many cooks spoil the broth; many persons do the same job.

172

費 fai: fee; to spend; waste

費用 fai-yung: expenses

費事 fai-sî: troublesome

學費 hok-fai: tuition

七

費

七

費

柒

七

費

LESSON 7

READING MATERIAL

924

箱 seung: a box; a chest; case.

木箱 mǔk seung: wooden box.

皮箱 p'ei seung: leather trunk.

1144

填 t'in: to fill in; to fill up; to make good.

填平 t'i: p'ēng. to fill up.

填債 t'in chaai: to pay a debt.

832

筆 pat: a pencil; pen.

毛筆 mō-pat: Chinese brush pen.

鉛筆 uēn-pat: lead pencil.

主筆 chué-pat: editor.

箱

箱

箱

859

片 p'in: a slice; strip; piece.

名片 mēng-p'in: a visiting card.

相片 seung-p'in: photo.

填

填

填

1138

添 t'im: also; more; to add to.

添多啲 t'im toh ti: to add more.

添丁 t'im ting: to bear a son.

筆

筆

筆

片

片

片

添

添

添

LESSON 7

READING MATERIAL

廣州同美國嘅城市差唔多，喺街邊處都
有信箱。將信件 tām 落去，就可以安寄到各
處。但係老黃航空信片一定要幾對張報關紙，yik 都要問明白。
知到幾張唔使填一張報關紙，yik 都要問明白。
埋使唔使填一張報關紙，yik 都要問明白。

佢寄嘅信又係掛號嘅，所有掛號郵件都
要喺郵政局至寄得。

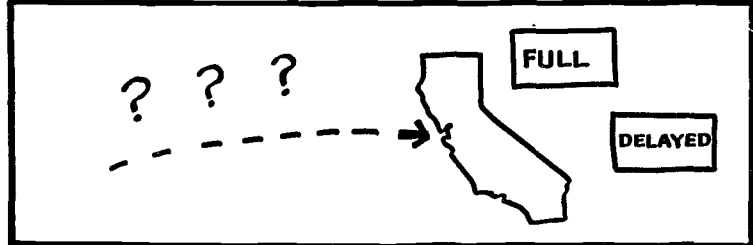
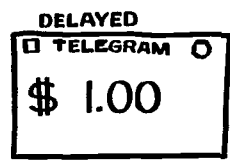
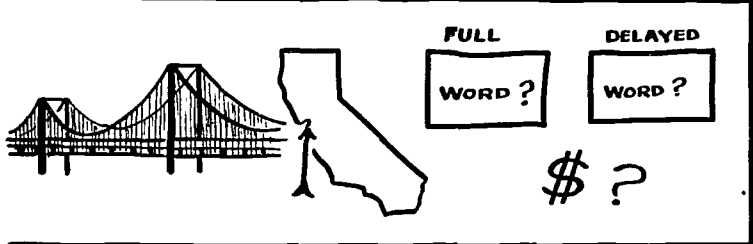
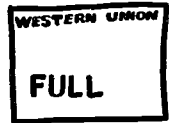
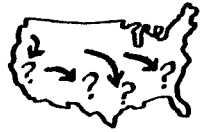
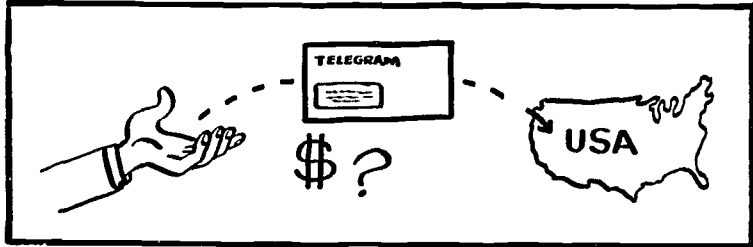
佢呢次去郵政局重有一 ching 好處，即係佢
唔記得喺信封上面寫回頭地 chi，個位 kûk-uên
睇到 ia 就借一枝筆 pei 佢，寫番回頭地 chi。

LESSON 7

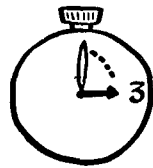
WRITING MATERIAL

掛	Character Number 546		Radical Number 64				
	Stroke Number 11		手, 扌				
	一	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌
	挂	掛	掛				
安	Character Number 781		Radical Number 40				
	Stroke Number 6		宀				
	宀	宀	宀	宀	宀	宀	宀
號	Character Number 292		Radical Number 141				
	Stroke Number 13		虎, 虍				
	虍	虍	虍	虍	虍	虍	虍
	號	號	號	號			
件	Character Number 461		Radical Number 9				
	Stroke Number 6		人, 亻				
	亻	亻	亻	亻	亻	亻	亻
費	Character Number 172		Radical Number 154				
	Stroke Number 12		貝				
	貝	貝	貝	貝	貝	貝	貝
	費	費	費	費	費	費	費

LESSON 8



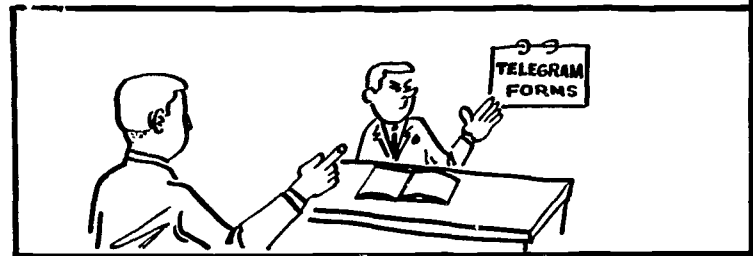
FULL



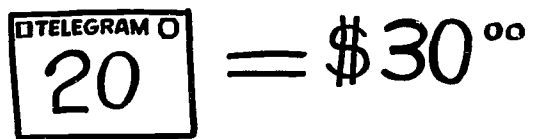
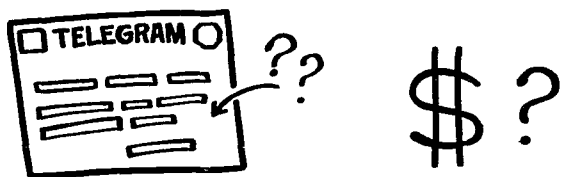
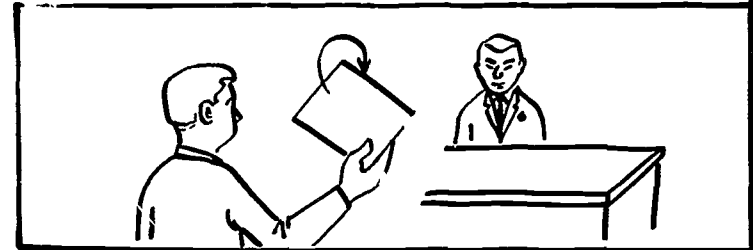
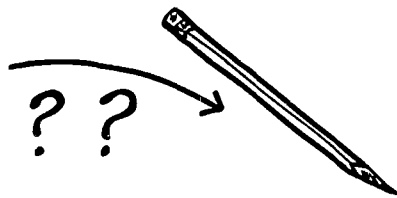
DELAYED



.... OK!



.... OK!



LESSON 8

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Wōng. Sin-shaang, tá tîn-pò hui Meĩ-kwòk iù keĩ-toh ts'in*
à?

Chik-uēn. Neĩ seúng tá tîn-pò hui Meĩ-Kwòk pin-shuè ne? Neĩ
seúng tá faai-tîn a, yik-waák maân-tîn ne?

W. Ngõh seúng tá hui Saam-Faân-Shĩ. Faai-tîn maân-tîn mooĩ-
kòh tsê iù keĩ-toh ts'in* à?

C. Tá hui Saam-Faân-Shĩ, faai-tîn kòh-poòn ngān-ts'in* yat-
kòh tsê; maân-tîn yat-man yat-kòh tsê.

W. Faai-tîn t'ung maân-tîn iù keĩ noi in-haũ tò Saam-Faân-
Shĩ à?

C. Ōh, faai-tîn m-shai keĩ noi, saam-sei-kòh chung-t'aũ
tsaũ-tò Saam-Faân-Shĩ lòh, maân-tîn iù sháp-i-kòh chung-
t'aũ tsòh-yaũ* in-haũ tò pòh.

W. Kám ā, ts'ing neĩ t'ung ngõh tá fung faai-tîn la.

C. Hó à, sin-shaang.

W. Ts'ing neĩ peĩ cheung tîn-pò-chĩ kwòh ngõh la.

C. Hó hó.

W. Ngõh yung uēn-pat sé, tak-m-tak à?

C. Tak, pat-kwòh yung māk-shui-pat sé peĩ-kaaũ ts'ing-ch'òh-
ti.

W. Ngõh ĩ-king sé-hó tîn-mān lòh. M-koi neĩ t'ung ngõh t'ai
hã, hoh-m-hoh-ĩ kaám-shiú keĩ-kòh tsê?

LESSON 8

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

- C. Sé tak hó kaán-taan, hó ts'ing-ch'oh là. Tsaû kám-yeûng*
tá ch'ut-hui la.
- W. Tsúng-kûng yaũ kei-toh-kòh tsê à? Kei-toh ts'in* à?
- C. Î-shâp-kòh tsê. Tsúng-kûng saam-shâp man.

LESSON 8

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Wōng. How much does it cost to send a telegram to the United States, sir?

Clerk. To what part of America would you like to send the telegram? Do you wish to send a full rate or delayed telegram?

W. I wish to send it to San Francisco. How much per word is the full rate and the delayed telegram?

C. The full rate telegram is \$1.50 per word to San Francisco; the delayed telegram is \$1 per word.

W. How long does it take for full rate and delayed telegrams to reach San Francisco?

C. Oh, the full rate telegram does not take very long. It will reach San Francisco in three or four hours. The delayed telegram will take about twelve hours.

W. In that case, will you please send a full rate telegram for me?

C. Very well, sir.

W. Will you please give me a telegram form?

C. Very well.

W. Is it all right if I write it with a pencil?

C. Surely, but it would be much clearer if you use a fountain pen.

LESSON 8

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

- W. I've already written the telegram message. Will you please look it over for me and see if it is possible to eliminate a few words?
- C. It is written very plainly and clearly. Send it as it is.
- W. How many words are there altogether? How much is it?
- C. Twenty words. The total is \$30.

LESSON 8

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. I would like to send a telegram to New York. How much is it per word for full rate and the delayed telegram?
2. Please send this telegram message for me by night-letter.
3. Each person will be given one and a half dollars for an hour's work.
4. Will you please look this over for me, and see if it is all right?
5. It takes approximately three hours to reach San Francisco by bus.
6. Your writing is very good, and the message is very clear.
7. You may go now but you have to come back in an hour's time.
8. He had been gone for five hours and should be in San Francisco by now.
9. You can stay here and wait, but I don't know when he will be back.
10. He did send us a telegram, but the message was not very clear.
11. Even though he has a fountain pen, he uses a pencil.
12. There are twenty-two words in this message. How much is it?
13. That clerk in the telegraph office is a very beautiful young woman.
14. She received the telegram while she was sitting on the lawn in front of her house.

LESSON 8

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

15. The distance between San Francisco and the U.S. Army Language School is approximately one hundred and thirty miles.
16. I've already written the letter, but I don't know where the Post Office is in this city.
17. You can eliminate at least ten words in this message and it will still be very clear.

LESSON 8

WORD LIST

1. chik-uên office clerk
2. faai tân full rate telegram
3. maân tân night-letter
4. tân-pò-chi telegram form
5. tân-măn telegram message
6. kaám-shiú to reduce, diminish, eliminate

LESSON 8

READING MATERIAL

385

減 kaám: to diminish; lessen; subtract

減少 kaám-shiú: to diminish

減數 kaám-shò: subtraction

減輕 kaám-heng: relieve; to mitigate

1388

員 uēn: an official; a person of some position.

委員 wai-uēn: specially deputed official.

1259

清 ts'ing: clear; pure; to clear off.

清水 ts'ing shuí: clear water.

清閑 ts'ing-haān: quiet leisure.

清早 ts'ing-ts'o: early morning.

減

員

清

減

員

清

減

減

員

清

961

受 shaú: to receive; to sustain; to endure.

受苦 shaú fò: to suffer; to endure hardship.

受罰 shaú fát: to be punished.

受賞 shaú sheung: to be rewarded.

1189

檯 t'oi, t'oi*: table.

餐檯 ts'aan t'oi*: dining table.

八仙檯 paat-sin-t'oi*: square table for 8 persons.

寫字檯 sé-tsé-t'oi*: writing table

二檯 i t'oi*: second hand.

受

檯

檯

受

檯

受

檯

LESSON 8

READING MATERIAL

896

倍 p'ooŷ: times; fold; to increase.

加倍 ka-p'ooŷ: add as much again.

十倍 shâp p'ooŷ: ten-fold.

1260

青 ts'ing, ts'eng: color of nature; green; blue; black.

靑 ts'ing shik: color of leaves.

靑年 ts'ing-nîn: youth-hood; spring time of life.

靑春 ts'ing-ch'un: early life; youth.

818

八 paät: the numeral eight.

八字 paät-tsê: horoscope

八成 paät-shing: eighty percent.

倍

青

八

倍

青

八

倍

捌

八

1051

損 suén: to wound; to injure; to spoil

損傷 suén-sheung: to injure; to damage.

損失 suén-shat: loss; damage.

1029

仙 sin: fairy; genius.

神仙 shān-sin: fairy; spirit.

仙遊 sin yaū: to ramble with the spirits; to die.

損

仙

損

仙

損

仙

LESSON 8

READING MATERIAL

老黃有一件緊要嘅事，要佢嘅父親同佢
做，所以寄 chòh 信之後，重要去電報局打電報。

佢到 chòh 電報局，先睇清楚電文，交 pei
嘅墨水筆，睇電報紙上便，寫清楚電同慢電要用
個位電報局嘅職員，問明白快電可以減少電費，
幾多錢，幾多時候。雖然打慢電可以減少電費，
但係佢呢件要做嘅事，如果遲 chòh，就會受到幾
損失，所以佢打快電，總共用 chòh 三十文ling
個仙，比較打慢電多唔到一倍，但係時候可以
快 chòh 三四倍。

LESSON 8

WRITING MATERIAL

減	Character Number 385		Radical Number 85				
	Stroke Number 12		水, 讠				
	丶	讠	讠	讠	讠	讠	讠
	讠	減	減				
員	Character Number 1388		Radical Number 30				
	Stroke Number 10		口				
	丨	口	口	尸	員	員	員
	員	員					
清	Character Number 1259		Radical Number 85				
	Stroke Number 11		水, 讠				
	丶	讠	讠	讠	讠	讠	讠
	清	清	清				
受	Character Number 961		Radical Number 29				
	Stroke Number 8		又				
	丨	丨	丨	丨	丨	受	受
檯	Character Number 1189		Radical Number 75				
	Stroke Number 18		木, 才				
	才	才	才	才	才	才	才
	檯	檯	檯	檯	檯	檯	檯

LESSON 9

<p>US ONE = HONG KONG ?</p>	<p>US ONE = HONG KONG 1 1 1 1 1 1</p>
<p>U.S. = HONG KONG 1</p>	<p>\$500 = \$1000</p>
<p>500 BANK OF AMET 500 BANK OF AMET ??</p>	<p>1000 x 6 = 6000 NOW</p>
<p>NAME ADDRESS CITY ID?</p>	<p>PASSPORT US = I.D. 134547</p>
<p>PASSPORT U.S. = OK</p>	<p>\$500 \$1000</p>
<p>SAVINGS ACCOUNT ?</p>	<p>CHECKING ACCOUNT ?</p>
<p>SAVINGS ACCOUNT</p>	<p>SIGNATURE</p>
<p>PROCEDURE ?</p>	<p>PROCEDURE Deposit Book</p>

LESSON 9

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Wōng. Kam-yât Meĩ-Kam t'ūng Kóng-Chí tím oôn à?

Chik-uēn. Meĩ-Kam ā? Yat peĩ lūk à.

W. Ngõh yaũ leũng-cheung Meĩ-Kwòk Ngān-Hōng kè ooĩ-p' iù,
ngõh seúng oôn-chóh k' uĩ.

C. Ts' íng neĩ peĩ kóh-leũng-cheung ooĩ-p' iù ngõh t' aĩ hã la.

W. Nā, ni-leũng-cheung haĩ Meĩ-Kwòk Ngān-Hōng kè ooĩ-p' iù,
mooĩ-cheung nǎ-paāk man, tsúng-kúng yat-ts' in-man Meĩ-Kam.

C. Neĩ seúng oôn saai k' uĩ ā?

W. Haĩ à, tsúng kúng oôn-tak keĩ-toh ts' in* à?

C. Yat peĩ lūk kai-suèn, tsúng-kúng oôn-tak Kóng-Chí lūk-
ts' in-man. Neĩ seúng ín-tsoĩ oôn ā?

W. Haĩ à.

C. Ts' íng neĩ haĩ ni-leũng-cheung ooĩ-p' iù haũ-pĩn ts' im neĩ
kè mēng*. Neĩ yaũ ching-ming-shue mǎ à?

W. Ngõh yung ngõh kè oô-chiù lai tsô ching-ming, tak mã?

C. Yung oô-chiù lai tsô ching-ming chi-hó la.

W. Ngõh seúng sin lóh yat-ts' in-man ín-foón. K' eĩ-uē nǎ-ts' in-
man ts' uēn haĩ ngān-hōng.

C. Neĩ iù hoi yat-kòh-oô-haũ sin tak pòh. Hoi kòh ch' uē-
ch' uk-oô-haũ a, yik-waāk hoi kòh sheung-íp-oô-haũ ne?

W. T' ūng ngõh hoi kòh ch' uē-ch' uk-oô-haũ la.

LESSON 9

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

- C. Ts'ing neĩ tseung ni-cheung ts'im-mēng*-k'aat t'in-hó,
in-haũ ts'im neĩ kē mēng* hai ni-shuè la.
- W. Tsung yaũ k'eĩ-t'a kē shaũ-tsũk mà?
- C. Mō k'eĩ-t'a kē shaũ-tsũk lōh. Ni-shuè yat-ts'in man,
ts'ing neĩ só hã la. Ni-pón hai neĩ kē ts'uēn-foón-chip.

LESSON 9

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Wong. What is the rate of exchange today of U.S. dollars to HK dollars?

Teller. For U.S. dollars? It's one to six.

W. I have two U.S. bank drafts. I'd like to have them exchanged.

T. Please let me see the two drafts.

W. Here they are. These are the two U.S. bank drafts. They are for \$500 each. The total is \$1,000 U.S. currency.

T. Do you wish to completely exchange both of them?

W. Yes, how much is the total exchange?

T. At the rate of one to six, they come to an exchange total of \$6,000, HK currency. Do you wish to exchange the drafts now?

W. Yes.

T. Please endorse your name on the back of the two drafts. Have you any identification card?

W. May I use my passport for identification?

T. It is best to use the passport for identification.

W. I'd like to first draw \$1,000 in cash; the remaining \$5,000 is to be deposited in the bank.

T. You have to open an account first. Do you want to open a savings account or a commercial checking account?

LESSON 9

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

W. Please open a savings account for me.

T. Will you please fill out this signature card and then sign your name here?

W. Is there still other procedures?

T. No other procedures. Here are \$1,000. Please count it.
This is your deposit book.

LESSON 9

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. I went to the bank with the money, but I'd forgotten the deposit book.
2. The clerk in the bank wants to see his passport or other identification papers.
3. He does not have any Hong Kong dollars. All his cash is in U.S. currency.
4. You have to have a commercial checking account before you can write a check.
5. If I give you three Hong Kong dollars for fifty cents of U.S. money, can you figure out the rate of exchange between U.S. and HK dollars?
6. Please sign your name plainly and clearly on this custom declaration form.
7. I can prove the luggage is mine because I have my passport in it.
8. I need some cash to buy a new car.
9. You have to sign the same name as the one on this signature card.
10. He wants to save some money before he is married.
11. Your calculation is right. I owe you two dollars.
12. He started to save some money each week last year, and he has now over one thousand dollars in his savings account.

LESSON 9

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

13. I have to have the rest of the money you owe me the day after tomorrow.
14. This check is not good because he did not sign it.
15. He had drawn \$1,000 from his savings account and deposited it into his commercial checking account.
16. This is not the right book for this class and you have to go to the bookstore to exchange it.
17. I want to know how many officers there are. Please count them for me!

LESSON 9

WORD LIST

- | | |
|----------------------|--|
| 1. Meĩ kam | U.S. dollar |
| 2. Kóng chí | Hong Kong dollar |
| 3. oôn | to change, exchange |
| 4. yat peĩ lûk | 1 to 6 ratio |
| 5. ooĩ-p' iũ | bank draft, money order cashier
check |
| 6. kai-suèn | to figure out, calculate |
| 7. ts'im mēng* | to sign |
| 8. ching-ming-shue | ID card, identification paper |
| 9. oô-chiũ | passport |
| 10. ching-ming | to identify, certify, prove |
| 11. in-foón | cash |
| 12. k'ei-uē | remaining |
| 13. ts'uēn | to deposit, keep |
| 14. oô-haũ | account |
| 15. ch'uě-h'uk | saving; to save |
| 16. sheung-ĩp oô-haũ | commercial checking account |
| 17. k'aat | card |
| 18. ts'uēn-foón chip | deposit book |

LESSON 9

READING MATERIAL

795

換 oôn: to change; to exchange; to barter.

替換 t'ai-oôn: to relieve one another.

更換 kang-oôn: to change; to replace.

1249

簽 ts'im to sign; to endorse.

簽名 ts'im mēng to sign one's name.

簽字 ts'im tsz: to affix one's signature

牙簽 ngā-ts'im: toothpick.

969

商 sheung: to deliberate; to consult; a merchant.

商量 sheung-leung: to deliberate; to consult.

商會 sheung-ooi: chamber of commerce.

換

簽

商

換 簽 商

換 簽 商

1301

存 ts'uēn: to preserve; to keep; to continue.

保存 pá-ts'uēn: to preserve; to conserve.

存款 ts'uēn foón: balance on hand; deposit.

223

款 foón: to treat courteously; an item; an amount

款待 foón-toi: to treat cordially

款式 foón-shik: pattern; style

存款 ts'uēn foón: deposit

存

款

存 款

存 款

LESSON 9

READING MATERIAL

789

戶 oô: door; family; population.

戶口 oô-hau: the household.

鋪戶 p'ò-oô: a shop.

1372

餘 uē: surplus; remainder.

有餘 yaŭ-uē: more than sufficient.

餘力 uē lik: spare energy.

'95

證 ching: to witness evidence

證人 ching-yān: a witness

證據 ching-kui: proof evidence; testimonial

證明 ching-ming: to testify; to prove

戶

餘

證

戶 餘 證

788

護 oô: to protect; to preserve; to defend.

保護 pò-oô: to protect.

護照 oô-chiù: passport.

103

照 chiù: to shine upon; according to

照鏡 chiù-kèng: to look in a mirror

照舊 chiù-kaú: as formerly

護照 oô-chiù: a passport

護

照

護 照

護

照

照

101

LESSON 9

READING MATERIAL

喺廣州除 choh 用中國錢之外,亦可以用
港紙,但係唔可以用美金.老黃有兩張美國銀
行嘅 ooī 票,每張五百文.佢去廣東銀行找換
一張,就有現款做費用;其餘一張呢,就係銀行
開一個 ch'ue ch'uk 戶口,存喺個處.因為佢唔係
番去廣州做生意,唔使開商 ip 戶口.

銀行嘅職員,shai 先問佢有冇證明書,佢就
將護照 pei 佢地睇,然後喺 ooī 票簽名.

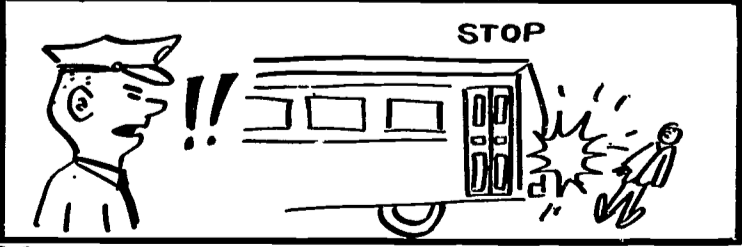
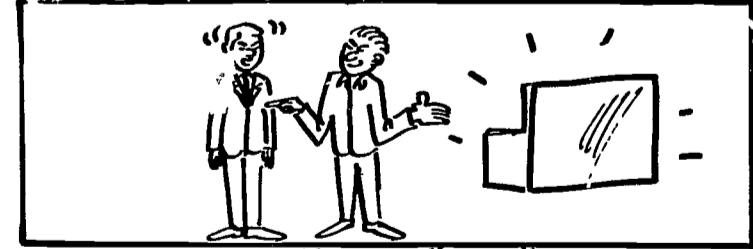
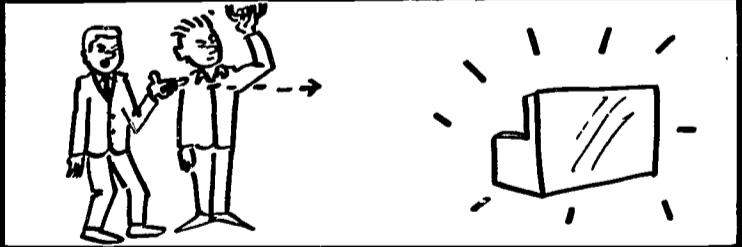
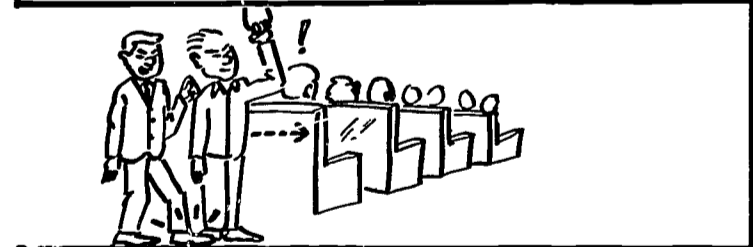
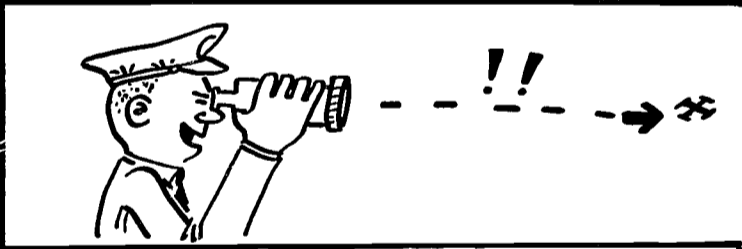
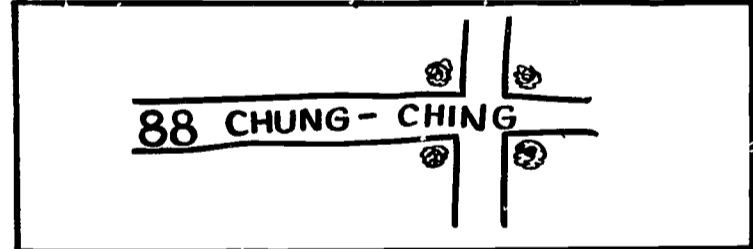
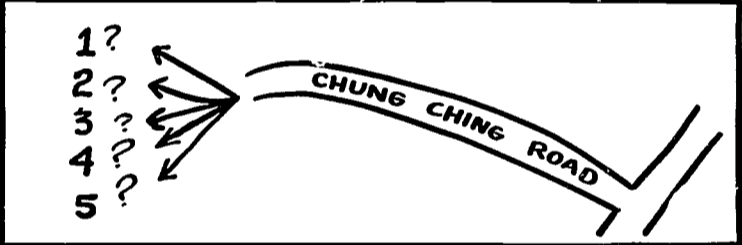
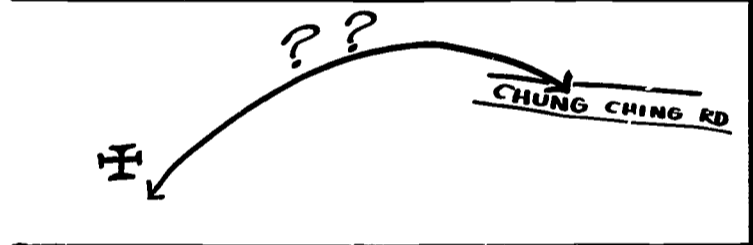
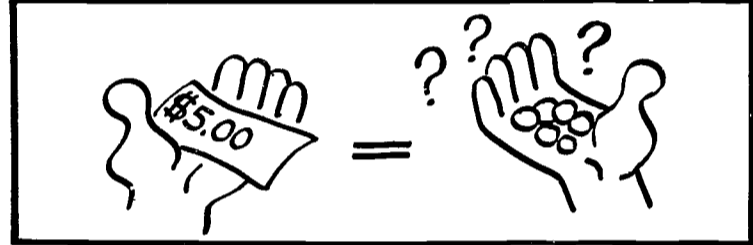
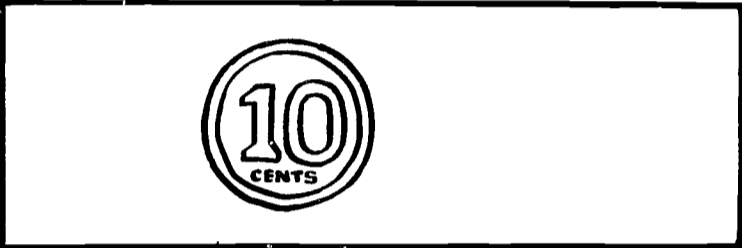
嗰日嘅 ooī 價係一比六計算,五百文美
金就換 choh 三十文港紙;銀行又將一本存款
chip pei 佢.

LESSON 9

WRITING MATERIAL

換	Character Number 795		Radical Number 64				
	Stroke Number 12		手, 扌				
	一	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌
	扌	換	換				
答	Character Number 1249		Radical Number 118				
	Stroke Number 19		竹, 讠				
	讠	讠	讠	讠	讠	讠	讠
答	答	答	答	答	答	答	答
商	Character Number 969		Radical Number 30				
	Stroke Number 11		口				
	一	二	三	四	五	商	商
商	商	商					
存	Character Number 1301		Radical Number 39				
	Stroke Number 6		子				
	一	ナ	才	存	存		
欸	Character Number 223		Radical Number 76				
	Stroke Number 11		欠				
	レ	匕	匕	匕	匕	匕	匕
匕	匕	欸					

LESSON 10



LESSON 10

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Wōng. Ts'ing mǎn ni-kà pa-sz* haî-m-haî hui Chung-Ching-Lô
kà?

Maaî-p' iù-uēn. Haî, sheŭng ch'e la.

W. Iù keî-toh ts'in* ch'e-p' iù à?

M. Mooî-waî* yat-hō-tsz.

W. Sin-shaang, nǝ-man yaũ-mō-tak chaaú à?

M. Táng ngōh t'ai hǎ sin. Yaũ à.

W. Ts'ing mǎn Chung-Ching-Lô lei ni-shuê yaũ keî uēn à?

M. Chung-Ching-Lô keî-toh hô ne?

W. Chung-Ching-Lô paât-shâp-paât-hô.

M. Keî uēn kà pōh. Tô kōh-shuê kè shī-haũ, ngōh kiù neĩ la.

W. Sin-shaang, ts'ing neĩ tsè-mé-ti, pei ngōh haang hui ts'in-
pîn, tak mà?

Tui-m-chuê, tui-m-chuê, ngōh yaaî-ts'an neĩ.

Taâp-haak. M-kân-iù, m-kân-iù.

W. Kōh-shuê yaũ kōh-waî* pōh, neĩ m-hui ts'ōh me?

T. Haî pōh. Neĩ m-ts'ōh me?

W. Ngōh k'eĩ hǎ tak là.

Maaî-p' iù-uēn. Tai-i-kōh chaâm tsaũ-haî Chung-Ching-Lô paât-
shâp-paât-hô kè foô-kân là.

W. Kâm, Ngōh lôk ch'e là.

LESSON 10

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

M. Tâng yat-chân, tâng yat-chân. Tâng kâ ch'e t'ing-ting sin,
m-hai tsaû-ooi faat-shang i-ngoî kâ là.

LESSON 10

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Eng. May I ask whether or not this bus is going to Chung Ching Road?

Conductor. Yes, come aboard.

Q. How much is the car fare?

A. Ten cents per person.

Q. Have you any change for a \$5 bill, mister?

A. Let me take a look first. Yes, I have.

W. May I ask how far Chung Ching Road is from here?

C. What number is it on Chung-Ching Road?

W. No. 88 Chung-Ching Road.

C. It's quite far. When we reach there, I'll call you.

W. Sir, will you please move over a little, so that I can walk to the front.

I'm sorry, I stepped on you.

Passenger. Never mind.

W. There is a seat. Why don't you take it?

P. Oh. Yes. Don't you want it?

W. I'll just stand.

Conductor. The next stop is in the vicinity of No. 88 Chung-Ching Road.

W. In that case, I'll get off the bus.

LESSON 10

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

C. Wait a moment, wait a moment. Let the bus stop first,
or an accident may happen.

LESSON 10

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. They had an automobile accident but no one was injured.
2. The collision happened at the intersection which is not far away from the bus stop.
3. Passengers have to wait until the car comes to a full stop before they can get off.
4. In the vicinity of Chinatown, there were too many accidents in the last couple of days.
5. If you don't have your train ticket, you are not going to get a seat, and you will have to stand all the way.
6. The bus conductor was injured in the neck and head in the collision.
7. Please move over a little so that the other passengers can come aboard.
8. Let me take a look at your check and your ID card, then I may be able to exchange it for you.
9. The bus fare is only fifteen cents, and the conductor definitely will not have any change for a \$100 bill.
10. May I ask what is your name, and what are you doing here?
11. How far is the U.S. Army Language School from downtown?
12. Since there are only thirty seats in the bus, the first thirty persons will have seats and the rest that come aboard later will have to stand.
13. No one should take such a large package into the bus.

LESSON 10

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

14. In the vicinity of the bus station, there are grocery stores, meat markets, barber shops, drug stores, and candy stores.
15. You can take the No. 5 bus, and you will get to the airport.
16. You have to get off this bus after the next block if you want to go to the train station.
17. He stopped the car in time. Otherwise, an accident would have happened.

LESSON 10

WORD LIST

1. ch'e p'iu bus fare, train ticket
2. tsè-mé-ti to move over a little
3. yaaí-ts'an to step on
4. taáp-haàk passenger
5. t'ing-ting to stop completely, come to full stop
6. faát-shaang to happen, occur
7. i-ngoí accident

LESSON 10

READING MATERIAL

422

九 kaú: the numeral nine.

九龍 kaú-lŭng: Kowloon

1225

秋 ts'au: autumn.

秋季 ts'au-kwai: the autumn season

秋天 ts'au-t'in: autumn.

1148

停 t'ing: to stop; to rest; to cease; to delay.

停工 t'ing kung: to cease work.

停車 t'ing ch'e: to stop a vehicle; to stop a machine.

停戰 t'ing ch'ín: truce; armistice.

九

秋

停

九 秋 停

玖

九

秋

停

1032

星 sing: a star; planet; point of light.

星期 sing-k'eī: Sunday.

行星 hāng sing: planet.

668

米 mǎi: rice.

白米 pāk mǎi: ordinary rice.

糯米 nōh-mǎi: glutinous (sweet) rice.

西米 sai-mǎi: tapioca.

星

星

星

米

米

米

LESSON 10
READING MATERIAL

949

十

shâp: the numeral ten.

十分

shâp-fan: ten parts; perfectly very.

十足

shâp-tsuk: complete; entire.

287

慶

hîng: celebrate; congratulate; joyful; happy

慶祝

hîng-chuk: to celebrate

慶賀

hîng-hôh: to congratulate

1096

答

taáp: to answer; to respond to.

報答

pò-taáp: to repay; to requite.

答覆

taáp-fuk: to answer; to reply.

答謝

taáp tsé: to make a return present.

十

慶

慶

答

十

慶

答

拾

十

慶

答

373

嫁

kà: marry a husband

嫁女

kà nuít: marry off a daughter

嫁粧

kà-chong: trousseau; dowry

出嫁

ch'ut kà: girl's marriage

嫁禍

kà-wôh: to bring evil upon.

1198

參

ts'aam: to take part in; to consult.

參觀

ts'aam-koon: to visit; to look over.

參與

ts'aam-üé: to participate in.

參謀

ts'aam-maū: military adviser; military staff.

嫁

參

參

嫁

參

嫁

參

LESSON 10

READING MATERIAL

星^{k'eī}日 下午四點鐘,老黃出街,去中正路
 八十八號,參加一個朋友嘅嫁女慶會.個處係
 幾遠嘅,佢又唔識路,要^{taap}巴士.佢^{k'eī}係一間
 米舖門口,等^{chōh}一陣街上行人,來來^{wōng wōng}.
 幾耐,巴士黎到^{lā},停係街邊.老黃上^{chōh}車.車
 票一^{hō}子,唔算太貴.

巴士內便,唔只坐滿人,而且重有好多入
^{k'eī}前便.個陣時係秋天,天氣涼好多,亦唔覺得好
 辛苦.

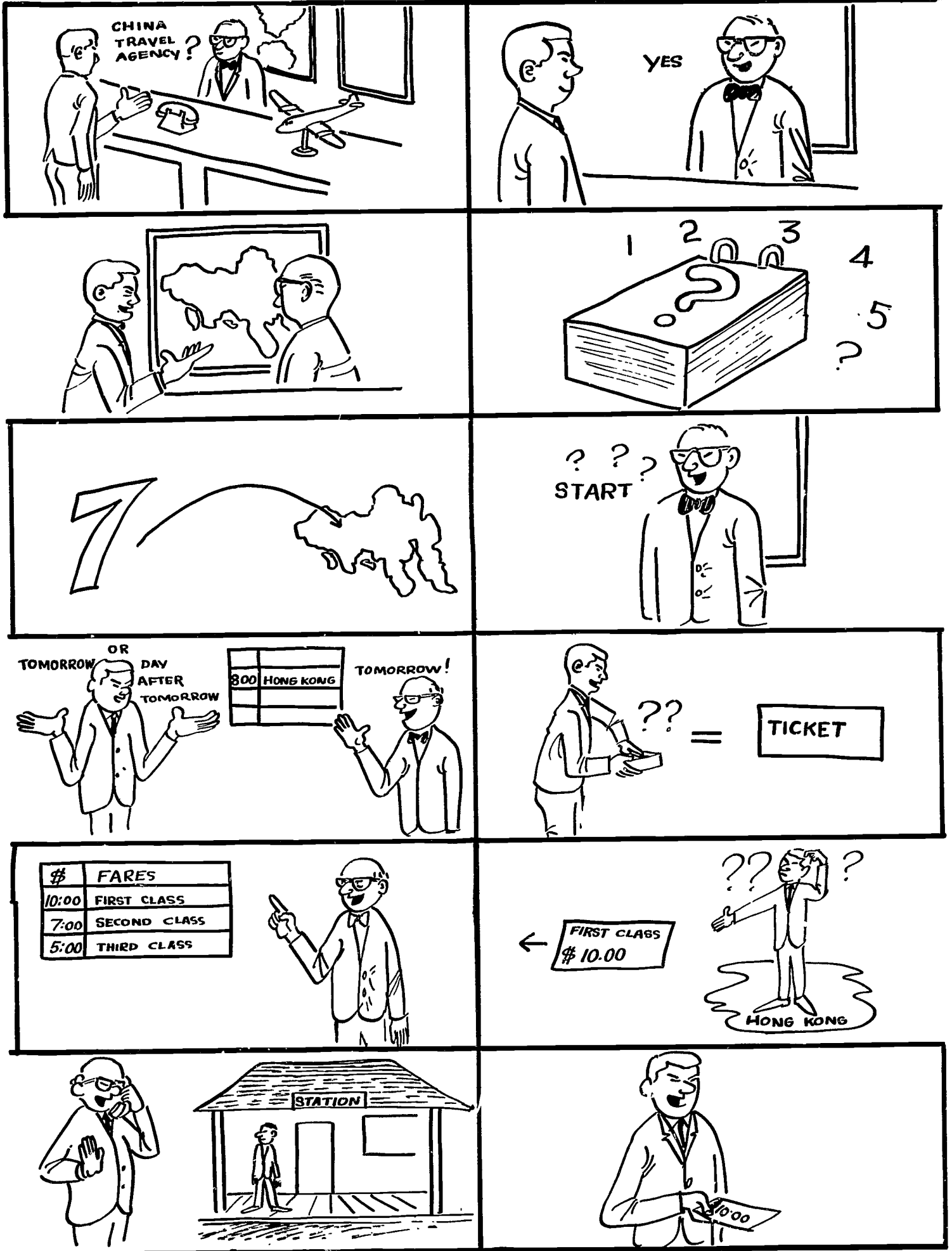
大約半個鐘頭^{kōm}上下,巴士停^{lā};賣票
 員叫老黃落車,因為個處就係中正路八十八
 號嘅附近.

LESSON 10

WRITING MATERIAL

來	Character Number 630		Radical Number 9				
	Stroke Number 8		人				
	一	丿	㇇	㇇	㇇	來	來
秋	Character Number 1225		Radical Number 115				
	Stroke Number 9		禾, 禾				
	丿	二	手	手	禾	禾	秋
停	Character Number 1148		Radical Number 9				
	Stroke Number 11		人, 亻				
	ノ	亻	亻	亻	亻	信	信
星	Character Number 1032		Radical Number 72				
	Stroke Number 9		日				
	丨	冂	日	日	日	日	日
米	Character Number 668		Radical Number 119				
	Stroke Number 6		米				
	丶	丿	二	米	米	米	

LESSON 11



LESSON 11

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Wōng. Ni-shuè hái Chung-Kwòk-Luī-Hāng-Shě mà?

Chik-uēn. Hái à, sin-shaang, yǎu mat kwai-kòn à?

W. Ngõh seúng ts'ing neī-teī t'ūng ngõh kai-waāk yat-kòh tuén-k'eī luī-hāng. Hui Heung-Kóng yaū-laām hǎ.

C. Sin-shaang seúng hái Heung-Kóng taū-laū keī-toh yāt ne?

W. Tá-suèn hái Heung-Kóng taū-laū yat-kòh lai-paai.

C. Wōng sin-shaang keī-shī* hoh-ī heī-ch'ing à?

W. T'ing-yāt yīk tak, haū-yāt yīk tak, mǒ mat mǎn-t'ai.

C. Kám tsaū taap t'ing-chiu paat-tím kòh-paan tsó-ch'e hui Heung-Kóng, hó mà?

W. Hó hó. Ch'e-p'iu iu keī-toh ts'in* à?

C. T'au-táng sháp-man, í-táng ts'at-man, saam-táng ng-man.

W. Ts'ing neī t'ai ngõh maaī cheung t'au-táng p'iu la. Ngõh tò-chóh Heung-Kóng kè shī-haū, tím-yeung* à?

C. M-shai taam-sam. Ngõh-teī ooi tá ch'eung-t'ò-tin-wâ* hui Heung-Kóng paan-sz-ch'ue. K'ui-teī ooi p'aaī yān hui foh-ch'e-chaām tsip neī kè ch'e.

W. Kám tsaū t'òh-tòng saai là. Ni-shuè sháp-man. Lō-faān-saai, lō-faān-saai.

LESSON 11

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Wōng. Is this the China Travel Agency?

Clerk. Yes, sir. What can I do for you?

W. I'd like to ask you to plan a short trip for me.

I wish to go on a tour of Hong Kong.

C. How many days do you wish to stay in Hong Kong?

W. I plan to stay in Hong Kong for a week.

C. Mr. Wōng, when can you start on your trip?

W. Either tomorrow or the day after tomorrow will be all right;
it doesn't matter.

C. In that case, how about taking the eight o'clock train
tomorrow morning for Hong Kong?

W. Fine. How much is the train ticket?

C. It's \$10 for first class; \$7, second class; and \$5,
third class.

W. Please give me a first class ticket. What shall I do
after I reach Hong Kong?

C. Don't worry. We'll make a long distance telephone call
to our Hong Kong office. They'll send some one to the
railway station to meet your train.

W. In that case, everything has been well taken care of.
Here is \$10. Thank you for your trouble.

LESSON 11

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. He is planning a 6-month trip to the Far East in the year after next.
2. The travel agency has a clerk to meet you at the airport.
3. My wife will stay in New York for sightseeing, but I have to come back the day after tomorrow.
4. I worried about his injury. Therefore, I took the early train to get here.
5. He is visiting friends in Hong Kong for a short time.
6. We have not enough money to go first class; so we buy third class tickets.
7. It is not a question of money. It is a question of satisfaction.
8. The telegram was dispatched to my office yesterday morning.
9. I made three long distance telephone calls to my office here in the States while I was in the Far East.
10. I have to be at the railway station before seven tomorrow morning if I plan to start my journey on the morning train.
11. You have taken care of everything most satisfactorily.
Much obliged.
12. It is very kind of you to meet me at the airport. Thank you very much.

LESSON 11

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

13. Will you please take this letter to that man over there?
14. Mr. Leĩ is substituting for Mr. Wōng, and Mr Ma for Mr. Ch'ān.
15. Please do not worry about your husband. The news over the radio reported everybody was all right in the plane accident.
16. You may purchase your ticket at the railway station or through the Canton Travel Agency.
17. I shall be in Hong Kong at 7 a.m. July 7. Please send someone to meet me at the airport.

LESSON 11

WORD LIST

1. lui-hāng shě travel agency
2. tuén-k'ei short period
3. yañ-laām to tour, visit, sightseeing
4. heí-ch'ing to start on a journey
5. tsó ch'e early train, morning train
6. t'aū-tāng first class
7. t'ai to substitute for
8. ch'eūng-t'ò long distance
9. paân-sz-ch'ue office
10. p'aaí to send, dispatch
11. t'òh-tōng well taken care of, satisfactorily done
12. lō-faān-saaí much obliged, thank you for everything

LESSON 11

READING MATERIAL

809

1458

98

派 p'aa1: branch; sect; tribe; to distribute; to deputize; to send.
 黨派 tóng-p'aa1: clique; faction.
 左派 tsóh p'aa1: the "Leftist"
 分派 fan-p'aa1: to distribute.

遊 yaū: to saunter; to roam; to travel.
 遊戲 yaū-hei: sport; amusement.
 交遊 kaau yaū: social intercourse.
 遊街 yaū-kaai: parade.

程 ch'ing: route; journey
 起程 hei-ch'ing: to begin a journey
 章程 ch'ing-ch'ing: rules; regulations
 程度 ch'ing-tó: standard; grade

派

遊

程

派 遊 程

派 招 程

626

1183

勞 lāo: toil; service; distress; to trouble.
 勞苦 lāo-foó: laborious.
 勞動者 lāo-t'ung-ché: laborer.
 勞神 lāo shān: to weary; to require attention.

妥 t'oh: settled; secure; safe; ready.
 妥當 t'oh-t'ong: properly or validly done.
 辦妥 p'ān t'oh: satisfactorily arranged.
 講妥 k'ong t'oh: come to an agreement.

勞

勞 妥

勞 妥

勞 妥

LESSON 11

READING MATERIAL

778

愛 oi: to love; a delight in.
 愛情 oi-ts'ing: feelings of affection.
 愛惜 oi-sik: to be sparing of; be careful of; to take good care of.
 愛國 oi kwók: to love one's country.

1108

替 t'ai: to substitute for; in the place of; for.
 替工 t'ai kung: to take another's place in work.
 替代 t'ai-toi: in place of; on behalf of.

963

社 shě: tutelary deity; village; society.
 社會 shě-ooi: society; community.

愛

愛

替

社

愛

替

社

愛

替

社

1410

橫 waāng: crosswise; perverse; at the side.
 橫行 waāng hāng: perverse conduct; prevailing.
 橫財 waāng ts'oi: windfall; good luck.

446

期 k'eī: an appointed time; a period.
 日期 yāt-k'eī: a fixed date.
 時期 shī-k'eī: period.
 期限 k'eī-haān: time limit.
 滿期 mōon k'eī: the time is up.
 過期 kwòh k'eī: to pass the time limit.
 假期 kà-k'eī: vacation period.

橫

期

橫 期

橫

期

LESSON 11

READING MATERIAL

老黃係廣州住 choh 幾個星期，想去第二處
 遊 laām 做一個短期旅行。佢打算去香港，因為
 佢聽聞話香港係好可愛嘅地方，好多野睇
 但係佢唔知到點樣去最好嘅辦法，就係請一
 個旅行社替佢計劃，因為旅行社辦事係友
 好妥當嘅，佢自己唔使擔心，又唔使勞煩朋友
 到香港嘅時候，旅行社又派人接車同 wán
 酒店。

老黃決定之後就去一間叫做中國旅行社
 社，買 choh 一張頭等車票，用 choh 十文，係聽
 日 taap 早班車去香港。

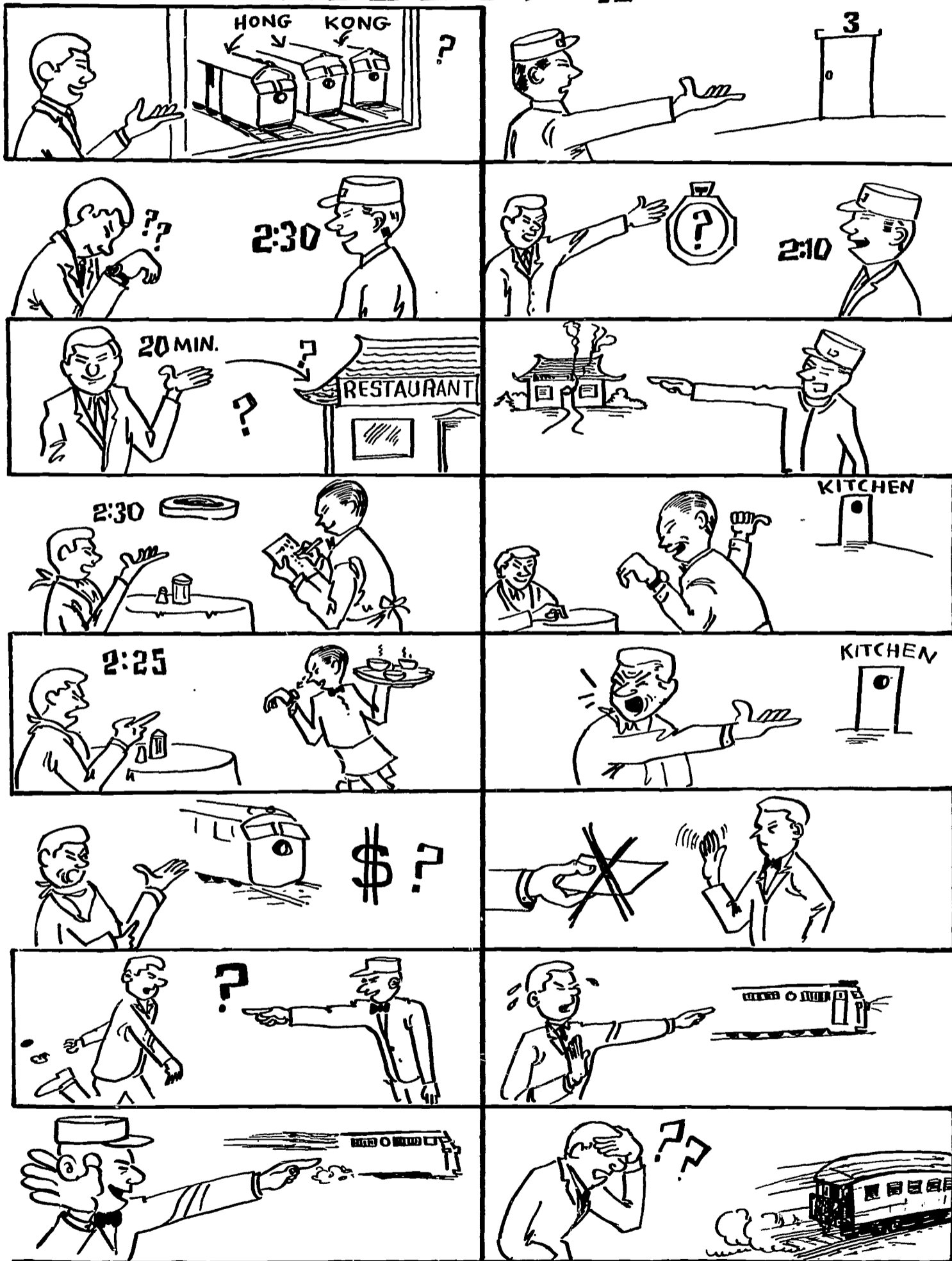
廣州去香港嘅路程，不過七十里，火車
 行幾點鐘就可以到 la。

LESSON 11

WRITING MATERIAL

派	Character Number 809		Radical Number 85				
	Stroke Number 9		水, 氵				
	丶	㇇	㇇	㇇	㇇	㇇	㇇
派							
遊	Character Number 1458		Radical Number 162				
	Stroke Number 13		辵, 辵				
	丶	㇇	㇇	㇇	㇇	㇇	㇇
游	游	游	游	遊			
程	Character Number 98		Radical Number 115				
	Stroke Number 12		禾, 禾				
	丶	㇇	禾	禾	禾	禾	禾
程	程	程	程				
勞	Character Number 626		Radical Number 19				
	Stroke Number 12		力				
	丶	㇇	㇇	㇇	㇇	㇇	㇇
勞	勞	勞	勞				
期	Character Number 446		Radical Number 74				
	Stroke Number 12		月				
	一	十	廿	廿	廿	其	其
期	期	期	期				

LESSON 12



LESSON 12

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Wōng. Ts'ing mǎn pin-kà fōh-ch'e hái huì Heung-Kóng kè?

Chāam-uēn. Neī yāu tai-saam-tô chāp-háu yāp-huì, kóh-kà fōh-ch'e tsaū-hái huì Heung-Kóng kè.

W. Neī chi-m̄-chi-tò kóh-kà fōh-ch'e keī shī* hoi ch'e ne?

C. Kóh-kà fōh-ch'e hā-nǚ leūng-tim-poòn hoi ch'e.

W. Ī-ka keī-tim à?

C. Ī-ka leūng-tim shāp-fan.

W. Chūng yāu ĩ-shāp fan-chung ĩn-háu hoi ch'e. Ngōh pat-uē huì shik ti yě sin. Neī chi-m̄-chi-tò pin-shuè yāu ts'aan-shat à?

C. Ni-kòh fōh-ch'e-tsaām yāu kaan ts'aan-shat. Ne! Hái kóh-shuè!

W. Fōh-keī, Ngōh iù kón leūng-tim-poòn kóh-kà fōh-ch'e. Ts'ing neī peī yat-tip ngaū-p'ā* ngōh la.

Fōh-keī. Sin-shaang, neī kè shī-háu hó mǎn pòh. Ngōh kiù fōh-t'āu* tsik-hak ching peī neī la.

W. Neī t'ai hǎ kòh chung, ĩ-ka leūng-tim ĩ-shāp-nǚ-fan lòh. Tim-kaaī chūng m̄-ning ngōh kè ngaū-p'ā* lai à?

F. Ngōh ĩ-king fan-fò fōh-t'āu* faai-ti kà là. Táng ngōh huì ch'uē-fōng* ts'ui hǎ k'ui.

W. Ts'ui k'ui to mǎ yung là. Ngōh iù kón kóh-tô ch'e. Keī-toh ts'in* à?

LESSON 12

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

F. M̄-hó kai lōh. Ngōh-teī līng neī tâng-chōh kòm noi. Chan-haī tui-m̄-chuê.

W. Ngōh kam-ts'è iù tsaú là, m̄-haī kón-m̄-tó fōh-ch'e là. Chaâm-uēn. Sin-shaang, sin-shaang! Neī tsô mi-yě tsaú tak kòm faaī à?

W. M̄-hó chōh-chuê ngōh. Ngōh iù kón kōh-kà fōh-ch'e.

C. Mat wâ*? Kōh-kà fōh-ch'e ĩ king hoi-shaú haāng-kán là.

W. Paī là, paī là. Kà fōh-ch'e uēt-haāng uēt-faaī. Ni-ts'è chan-haī chui-m̄-tó kà fōh-ch'e. Tīm-suēn-hó ne? Tīm-suēn-hó ne?

LESSON 12

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Wōng. May I ask which train goes to Hong Kong?

Porter. Go in by the third gate. That's the train that goes to Hong Kong.

W. Do you know when that train leaves?

P. That train leaves at 2:30 p.m.

W. What time is it now?

P. It is now 2:10.

W. There are still twenty minutes before the train leaves. I had better go to eat something first. Do you know where I can find a restaurant?

P. This railway station has a restaurant. There! Over there!

W. Waiter, I have to catch the 2:30 p.m. train. Please give me a steak.

Waiter. You have very little time, sir. I'll ask the cook to prepare it for you immediately.

W. Take a look at the clock. It is now already 2:25. Why don't you bring the steak?

Wa. I've already told the cook to hurry. Let me go to the kitchen to hurry him.

W. There's no use to hurry him. I've got to catch that train. How much is it?

LESSON 12

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Wa. You owe nothing. We made you wait so long. I'm awfully sorry.

W. Now I'll have to run, otherwise I won't catch the train.

Porter. Say, mister. Why are you running so fast?

W. Don't delay me. I have to catch that train.

P. What did you say? That train is already beginning to move.

W. What a mess! The train is moving faster and faster. This time I really can't catch the train. What shall I do?

What shall I do?

LESSON 12

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. The plane is about to leave. What shall I do?
2. He is driving too slowly on the way to the airport, and he will not be able to catch the plane.
3. Even though she is very hungry, she walks faster and faster.
4. What did you say? They are in the hospital?
5. This time the gate is opened, but there is a car obstructing the way.
6. Please do not rush me because I have to count my money first.
7. He ordered his breakfast just now and he wants to have it immediately.
8. The manager left instructions to give every young lady a ten percent discount on hats.
9. The cook fixed a delicious lunch, but we had to wait a long time for it.
10. The train will start in less than five minutes, but he is still having coffee in the restaurant.
11. She chased away all her friends because they didn't help her at all.
12. An employee at the train station stands by the gate to help people get on and off the train.
13. The time for the plane to leave is extremely close and he has to run all the way from the gate.

LESSON 12

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

14. This restaurant has ten cooks in addition to twenty other employees.
15. I think I owe you ten dollars, and I am awfully sorry that I cannot pay you back right now.
16. This cook does not know how to prepare Chinese dishes, but he cooks the best steak in town.
17. It is now 2:15 and I have to leave immediately.

LESSON 12

WORD LIST

1. kón (fóh-ch'e) to catch (a train), chase after
2. chaâm-uēn train station employee
3. chaâp-háú gate
4. màn close in time, verge
5. fóh-t'aū* cook, chef
6. fan-foò to order, give instruction, ask
7. ts'ui to rush, hurry someone
8. kaí to count, calculate
9. chōh to block, obstruct, hinder
10. mat wâ*? what did you say?
11. uēt-haāng-uēt-faai , to move faster and faster
12. chui to pursue, chase
13. paî lâ too bad! Alas!

LESSON 12

READING MATERIAL

553	季	kwai: season; quarter; young; last.	1397	越	uêt: to pass over; to exceed.	1357	冬	tung: winter.
	四季	sì kwai: the four seasons.		越南	uêt-naām: Vietnam		冬天	tung-t'in: winter.
	夏季	hâ-kwai: summer.		越界	uêt kaai: to pass beyond the territory.		冬至	tung-chì: winter solstice.
	每季	mooi kwai: quarterly; every season.		越軌	uêt-kwai: out of the beaten track; out of legal activity.			

季 越 冬

季 越 冬

498	趕	kón: to drive out; to eject; to expel; to pursue.	1396	月	uêt: moon; a month.
	趕緊	kón-kán: pressing; hurry up.		月光	uêt-kwong: moonlight.
	趕上	kón-sheung: to catch up to.		賞月	sheung uêt: to worship the moon on the 15th of the 8th month.
	趕車	kón ché: to catch a train, car, etc.			
	趕走	kón-tsau: to drive away.			

趕 月

趕 月

LESSON 12

READING MATERIAL

1311

催 ts'ui: to urge; to hasten; to press on.

催促 ts'ui-ts'uk: to urge; to impel; to force.

催眠術 ts'ui-mīn-shū: hypnotism.

1499 容

yūng: to contain; to endure; demeanor; look.

容貌 yūng-maū: looks; visage; appearance.

容忍 yūng-yán: patient; forbearing.

565:

骨 kwat: the bone.

骨肉 kwat-yūk: bone & flesh; close tie and blood.

骨節 kwat-tsit: joints.

駁骨 pòk kwat: to re-set the bones.

冇腰骨 mǎo-iu-kwat: no backbone; unreliable.

催 容 骨

催 容 骨

1323

進 tsùn: to advance; to proceed; to enter; to offer.

進行 tsùn-hāng: to advance; to make headway.

進步 tsùn-pô: to make progress.

進兵 tsùn ping: advance of troops.

133

追 chui: to pursue; to chase

追到 chui-tò: caught up with

追究 chui-kaù: to investigate; follow up

進 追

進 追

LESSON 12

READING MATERIAL

十一月十四日,老黃由廣州 taap 早車去香港短期旅行,佢應該早啲起身,但係嗰陣時係冬季,天氣好冷,早起身唔係幾容-i,酒店伙記催 choh 佢兩次,然後喺十二點一個骨下牀.佢 taap 唔倒早車,但係重可以 taap 兩點半嗰架火車.

佢趕到車站,重有二十分鐘然後開車,佢未食過野,就喺火車站嘅 ts'aan 室食啲野先,佢嘅時候好 man 佢叫伙記 fan-foò 伙頭即刻整一 tip 牛 p'a* pei 佢,越快越好.

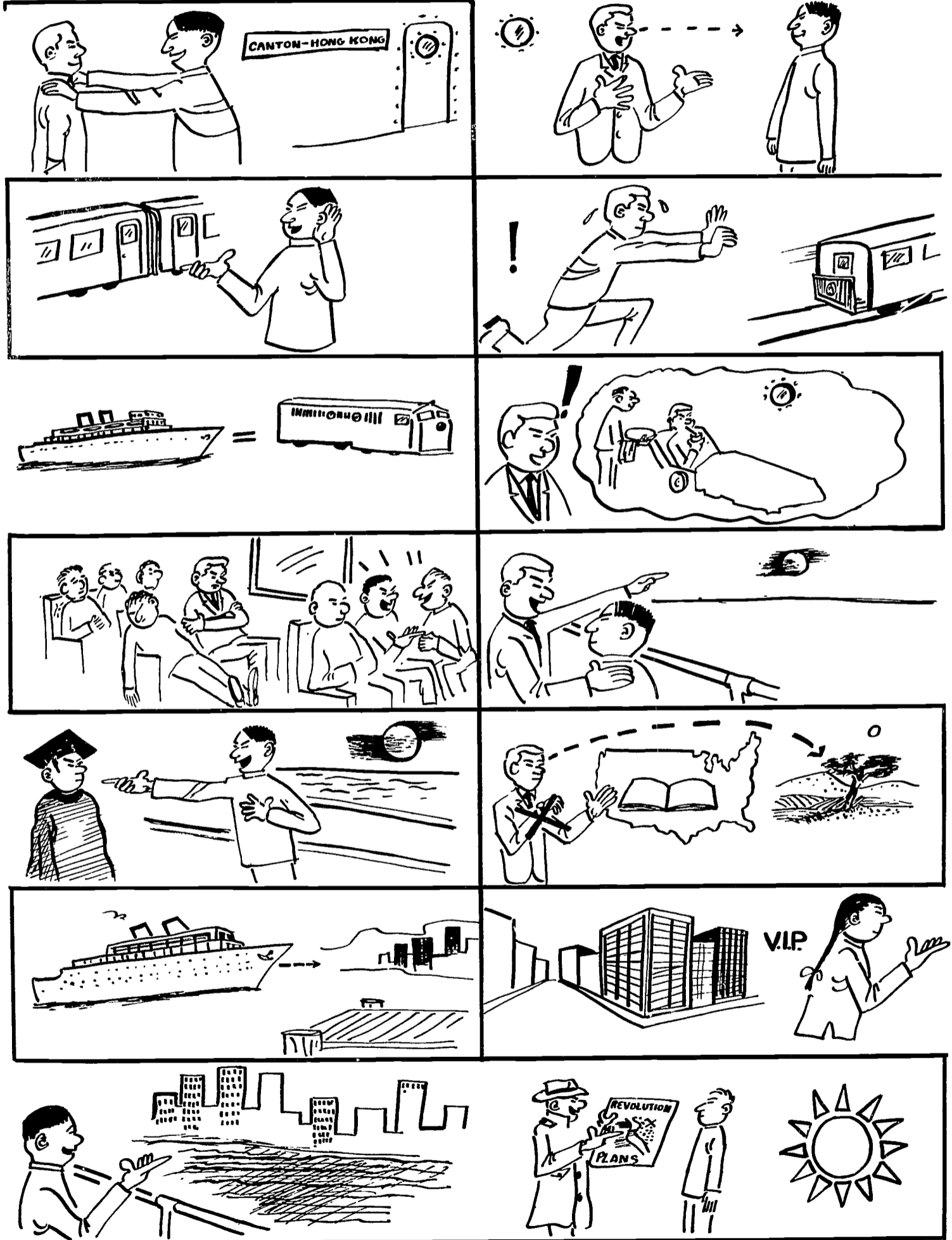
有幾耐就到開車嘅時候 la, 牛 p'a* 重未 ning 黎,老黃唔再等 la, 趕去 taap 車嗰架火車已經開 sha 行緊,越行越快,老黃 yik 都追唔倒,佢而家唔知點算好.

LESSON 12

WRITING MATERIAL

季	Character Number 553 Radical Number 39						
	Stroke Number 8 子						
	'	二	千	禾	禾	季	季
越	Character Number 1397 Radical Number 156						
	Stroke Number 12 走						
	-	十	土	丰	丰	声	走 走
冬	Character Number 1357 Radical Number 15						
	Stroke Number 5 冫						
	'	夕	夕	冬	冬		
赶	Character Number 498 Radical Number 156						
	Stroke Number 14 走						
	-	十	土	丰	丰	声	走 走
月	Character Number 1396 Radical Number 74						
	Stroke Number 4 月						
)	月	月	月			

LESSON 13



LESSON 13

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Cheung. Kòm ngaam à. Koó-m̄-tò ooĩ hai Shaáng-Kóng shuēn*
kìn-tó neĩ.

Wōng. À-Cheung. Hai ne, faát mung to koó-m̄-tò ooĩ hai ni-shuē
kìn-tó neĩ.

C. Ngõh t'eng-kìn À-Leĩ wâ neĩ kam-yât hâ-nǎ taáp fòh-ch'e
huĩ Heung-Kóng. Tím-kaaĩ neĩ koĩ-pìn kai-waāk, taáp
shuēn huĩ Heung-Kóng à?

W. M̄-chhik-tak kóng là. Ngõh ch'oh-shī seúng taáp fòh-ch'e.
taân-hai kón ch'e kón-m̄-tó.

C. Kòm-m̄-hó-ts'oi à. Taáp shuēn t'ūng taáp ch'e mǎ mat fan-
pít kè che. Pat-uē mǎng-keĩ kam-yât hâ-nǎ kè s̄ p̄* la.

W. Neĩ kóng tak tui là. Ngõh koó-m̄-tò taáp shuēn peĩ-kaaũ
taáp-ch'e chūng shue-fúk-ti.

C. Hai à, taáp fòh-ch'e kè shī-haũ, yaũ ts'õ yaũ yān toh,
taáp shuēn tsaũ uēn-ch'uēn m̄-t'ūng là.

W. À-Cheung, neĩ t'aĩ hã kóh-ti fung-kíng; t'aĩ hã kóh-ti
uēt-shik, chan-haĩ yaũ shi-ĩ là.

C. À-Wōng*, neĩ chan-haĩ yat-kòh mǎn-yān shi-yān là. Hó-ts'z̄
ngõh tsô shaang-ĩ kè yān, tsaũ wǎng-uēn m̄-ooĩ sheúng fung-
kíng sheúng uēt-shik kè là.

LESSON 13

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

M-hó kám wâ. Ngõh hai Meĩ-Kwòk kè shī-haû, tûk shue tûk
hak mông. To mö shī-haû sheung fung-kíng t'ung uêt-shik.
Sui-in ngõh i-ka tsòk-haak-t'a-heung, chuk-kíng-sheung-
ts'ing, ngõh chûng ooĩ tái hã fung-kíng t'ai hã uêt-
shik che.

- Q. Ni-chèk shuên i-king lei-hoi Kwóng-Chau-Shĩ. Neĩ tái kìn
Kwóng-Chau kè tang-shik mã? Ne.
- A. Kwóng-Chau hai yat-kòh kòm taaĩ kè shing-shĩ. Ch'ut m-shiú
waĩ-yân.
- Q. Hai là. Kòh kòh Chung-Kwòk-Yân to wâ Kwóng-Chau hai kaak-
míng kè ch'aak-uên-teĩ lai kà.

LESSON 13

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Cheung. What a coincidence. I never thought I'd see you on a Canton-Hong Kong steamship.

Wōng. Yes, Cheung. I never dreamed I'd see you here.

C. I heard Leī say that you took a train for Hong Kong this afternoon. Why have you changed your plans and taken a steamship for Hong Kong?

W. It isn't worth mentioning. I intended to take a train at first, but I was unable to catch it.

C. Such bad luck! There isn't much difference between taking a train and taking a steamship. You might as well forget this afternoon's incident.

W. What you say is right. I didn't imagine that taking a steamship would be more comfortable than taking a train.

C. Yes, when taking a train, it is noisy and crowded. Taking a steamship is entirely different.

W. Cheung, take a look at that scenery; take a look at the moonlight: it is really poetic.

C. Wōng, you are really a scholar and a poet. A businessman such as I would never know how to enjoy the scenery and moonlight.

LESSON 13

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

- W. Don't say that. When I was in the United States, I was busy studying. I didn't even have time to enjoy the scenery and the moonlight. Although now I'm sojourning in another place, the scenery stirs up my sad feelings. I, nevertheless, like to take a look at the scenery and the moonlight.
- C. This ship has already left the city of Canton. Can you see the lights of Canton? There!
- W. Canton is such a big city. It has produced many important persons.
- C. Yes. The Chinese say that Canton is the base of operations for revolutions.

LESSON 13

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. San Francisco has the majority of Chinese-Americans in the US.
2. The American revolution is being studied in every school.
3. There were many great men who fought in the Revolution.
4. The clerk puts on the red and green lights in the hall for dancing.
5. Scholars and poets should have poetic inspirations from moon-light and other scenery.
6. When sojourning in other places, everything seems to be completely different.
7. Children seem to be making noises for ever and ever.
8. This class is very noisy, but that class is not.
9. He dreams every night, but he always forgets his dreams.
10. You would never guess that he can speak Cantonese fluently.
11. This train is so noisy and crowded. I wish I had taken the steamship for the journey.
12. The scenery here is not entirely different from that in China.
13. We are very comfortable today, but we shouldn't forget we have to work hard tomorrow.
14. What you said is not all correct, yet it is not completely wrong.
15. When sojourning in other places, a look at the scenery would stir up many sad feelings.

LESSON 13

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

16. He is not only a scholar, but also a great man.
17. A poet does not change his feeling toward the scenery; he is influenced by it.
18. He was not injured in the accident. He was very lucky.

LESSON 13

WORD LIST

- | | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| 1. faât mûng | to dream |
| 2. koi-pîn | to change, alter |
| 3. hó-ts'oi | lucky, fortunate |
| 4. fan-pât | difference |
| 5. mōng-kei | to forget |
| 6. tui | right, correct; towards |
| 7. fung-kîng | scenery |
| 8. uêt shik | moon-light |
| 9. shi i | poetic inspiration |
| 10. mǎn-yān | scholar |
| 11. shi-yān | poet |
| 12. wǐng-uēn | forever |
| 13. tsòk-haāk t'a heung | sojourning in other places |
| 14. chuk kîng sheung
ts'ing | to stir up one's feelings when
looking at the scenery |
| 15. tang shik | lights |
| 16. wai-yān | great man |
| 17. kaāk-mîng | revolution |
| 18. ch'aāk-uēn-tei | base of operations |
| 19. m-chik-tak | is not worth while |
| 20. shuēn | boat, ship |
| 21. foh-shuēn | steamship |

LESSON 13

READING MATERIAL

725

夢 mǔng: to dream; a dream.

發夢 fát mǔng: to dream.

夢見 mǔng kìn: to see in a dream.

712

忘 wōng: to forget; unconscious.

忘記 wōng-kai: to forget.

忘恩 wōng yan: ungrateful.

忘本 wōng pōn: ungrateful.

469

景 kǐng: scenery; view; prospect; sight.

風景 fung-kǐng: scenery; landscape.

景緻 kǐng-chì: view; scenery.

景况 kǐng-fōng: prospects; circumstances.

夢

忘

景

夢 忘 景

夢

夢

忘

景

1013

船 shuēn: a boat; ship; a junk.

輪船 lūn-shuēn: power driven boat.

帆船 faān-shuēn: sailing boat.

船廠 shuēn ch'óng: a shipyard.

船票 shuēn più: boat ticket.

229

風 fung: wind; rumor; custom

打風 tá fung: typhoon

風俗 fung-tsūk: common customs

風濕 fung-shap: rheumatism

風景 fung-kǐng: scenery.

船

風

船 風

船

船

風

LESSON 13

READING MATERIAL

852

變 pìn: to change; to alter; to transform.

變成 pìn shíng: to become; to change into.

變化 pìn-fà: transformation

1421

偉 wǎi: great; gigantic; powerful; strong; mighty.

偉人 wǎi-yān: great man; hero.

偉大 wǎi-taaf: great; gigantic.

893

背 pòu: the back; spine; to repudiate.

背後 pòu-haú: behind the back.

背命 pòu mǐng: disobey order.

變

變 偉

背

變

偉

背

變

偉

背

486

改 kǎi: to change; to alter; amend.

改過 kǎi kwòh: to mend one's ways; to repent.

改善 kǎi-shān, or kǎi-leūng: to reform; to improve.

改變 kǎi-pìn: to change; to alter.

改期 kǎi k'ei: postpone.

975

詩 shī: song; poem; ode.

詩經 shī-king: the book of odes.

作詩 tsòk shī: to compose a poem.

改

詩

改

詩

改

詩

LESSON 13

READING MATERIAL

廣州同香港嘅交通除 chónh 有火車之外朝計叫估
 重頭劃佢唔有早搭佢到
 廣州有火船, 可以去原老
 同香港有咁到香港係老
 張同船。係晚黃上船, 真
 係黑倒, 之後好似
 有火車, 就係發
 車, 就係發
 車, 就係發
 車, 就係發

吓船記 chónh 吓船記 chónh
 月色又比較趕
 地老黃坐火車
 兩黃坐火車
 人覺得呢種情形
 k'eī
 係一種景色, 好多;
 傾好, 心中快
 吓, 有意, 完
 吓, 有意, 完
 風而完全
 景, 且忘
 賞, 且忘
 賞, 且忘

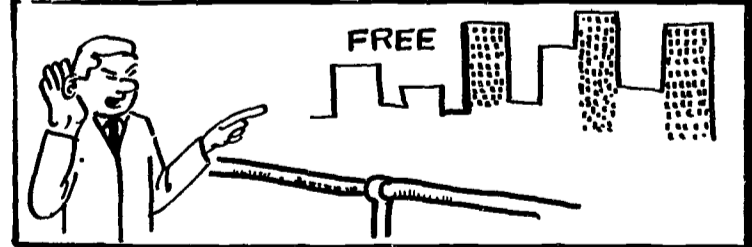
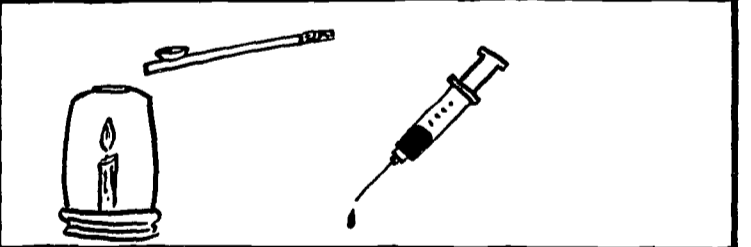
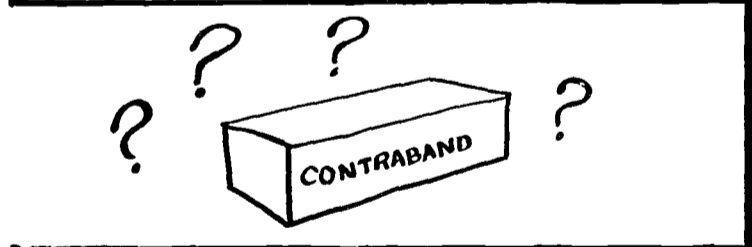
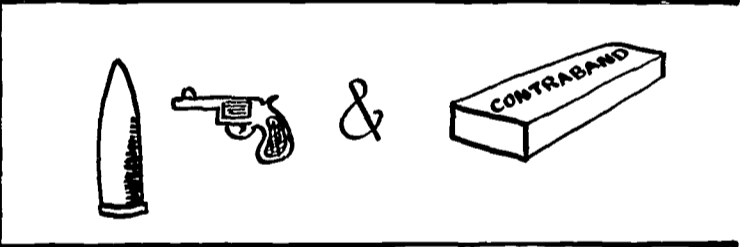
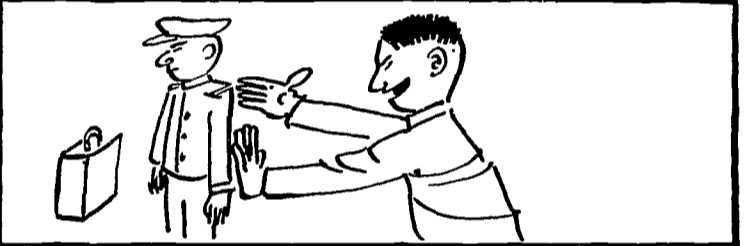
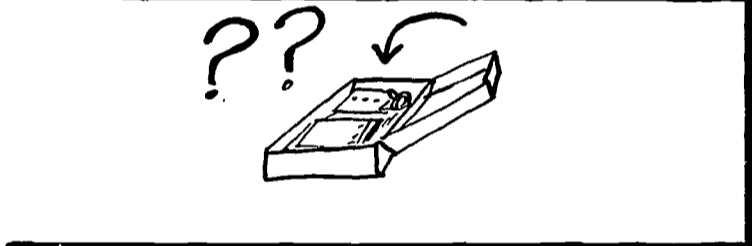
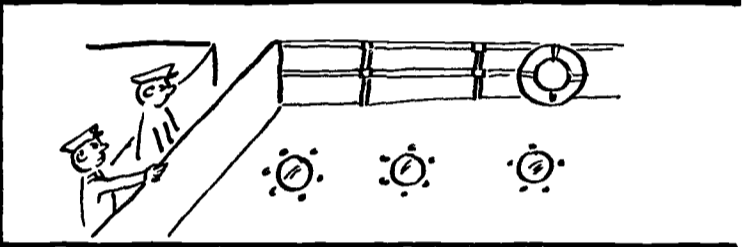
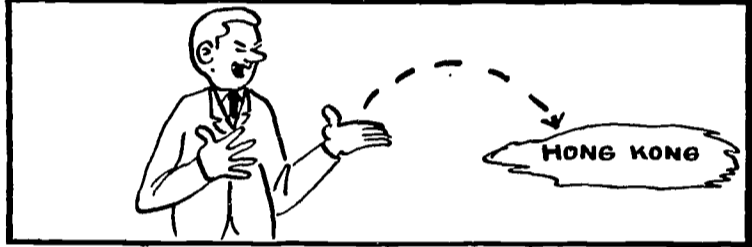
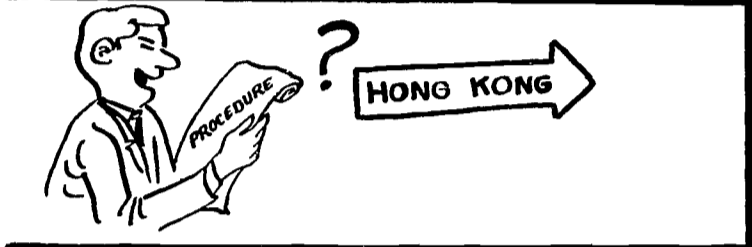
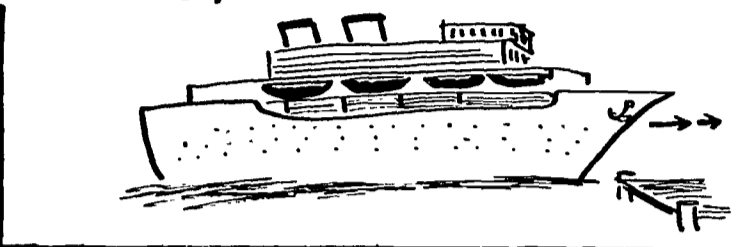
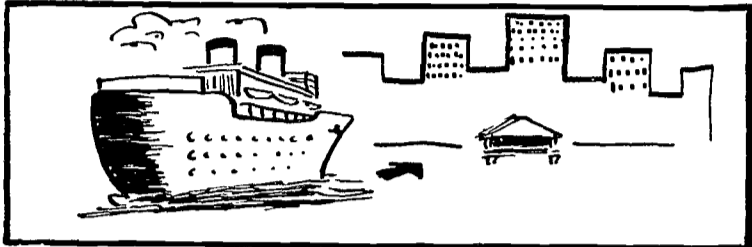
廣州真係一個好大嘅城市, 出唔少偉人, ts'aaan 館
 老張又講好多關於廣州嘅事, 老黃知道
 整啲菜又係全中國最好味道嘅。

LESSON 13

WRITING MATERIAL

<h1>夢</h1>	Character Number 725		Radical Number 36				
	Stroke Number 13		夕				
	一	十	𠂇	𠂇	𠂇	𠂇	𠂇
	𠂇	𠂇	𠂇	𠂇			
<h1>忘</h1>	Character Number 712		Radical Number 61				
	Stroke Number 7		心, 亡				
	丶	一	亡	亡	亡	亡	亡
<h1>景</h1>	Character Number 469		Radical Number 72				
	Stroke Number 12		日				
	丶	冂	日	日	日	日	日
<h1>船</h1>	Character Number 1013		Radical Number 137				
	Stroke Number 11		舟				
	丿	丿	舟	舟	舟	舟	舟
<h1>風</h1>	Character Number 229		Radical Number 182				
	Stroke Number 9		風				
	丿	几	几	几	几	几	几

LESSON 14



LESSON 14

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Wōng. Ngōh-teî ĩ-ka hōh-ĩ kìn-tó Heung-Kóng kè kóng-háú là.

Cheung. Háı là. ĩ-ka chèk shuēn maân-maân*-teî* shái-yâp
Heung-Kóng kè kóng-háú là.

W. "Yâp kwòk maân kâm; yâp heung maân tsúk" Neĩ hōh-m̄-hōh-ĩ
kóng hă yâp Heung-Kóng kè shaú-tsúk peĩ ngōh t'eng ne?

C. Hōh-ĩ. Neĩ seúng chi-tò mi-yě shaú-tsúk ne?

W. Ngōh seúng chi-tò ngoi-kwòk-yân yâp Heung-Kóng kè shaú-
tsúk háı tím-yeúng* kè.

C. Chèk shuēn tò mã-t'aũ kè shī-háú, tsaũ yaũ Kíng-Ch'aát-Kúk
Ī-Mān-Pô kè kíng-ch'aát sheúng shuēn kím-ch'ā oô-chiú.

W. K'ui-teî kím-m̄-kím-ch'ā ngōh-teî kè haāng-leĩ ne?

C. K'ui-teî m̄-kím-ch'ā haāng-leĩ. Líng-ngoi yaũ Shuí-Sz kíng-
ch'aát t'ūng Hoi-Kwaan-Shuí-Mô-Kúk chik-uēn kím-ch'ā.

W. Shuí-Sz kíng-ch'aát saú mi-yě, Hoi-Kwaan chik-uēn saú mi-
yě ne?

C. Shuí-Sz kíng-ch'aát saú ts'eung-haaı; Hoi-Kwaan chik-uēn
saú wai-kâm-pán.

W. Wai-kâm-pán háı mi-yě ne?

C. A-p'in-in táng-táng tsaũ háı wai-kâm-pán là.

W. Ngōh t'eng yân kóng Heung-Kóng háı yat-kòh mō-shuí-faũ,
háı-m̄-háı à?

LESSON 14

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

- C. Heung-Kóng hai yat-kòh mō-shui-faû. Taân-hai uē-kwóh taai ngoi-kwòk tsô kè in tsaú táng-táng yâp haú, tsaú iú pò kwaan naâp shui là.
- W. Taai Ying-Kwòk tsô kè in tsaú táng-táng yâp haú, shai-m-shai pò kwaan ne?
- C. M-shai, Heung-Kóng hai Ying-Kwòk kè tsik-mán-tei. Taai Ying-Kwòk tsô kè in tsaú yâp haú, m-shai pò kwaan.

LESSON 14

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Wōng. We can see the harbor of Hong Kong now.

Cheung. Yes. The ship is now slowly steaming into the harbor of Hong Kong.

W. "A person who is entering a foreign country should ask what are the restrictions"; "A person who is entering a village should ask what are the customs". Can you tell me the procedure of entry into Hong Kong?

C. Surely. What kind of procedure would you like to know?

W. I'd like to know the procedure for foreigners entering Hong Kong.

C. When this ship arrives at the wharf, there will be policemen from the Immigration Section of the Police Department coming on board the ship to inspect the passports.

W. Will they inspect our baggage?

C. No, they don't inspect the baggage. The baggage will be inspected separately by the policemen from the Water Police and the revenue officers from the Customs House.

W. What will the policemen from the Water Police search for, and what will the revenue officers from the Customs House search for?

C. The policemen from the Water Police will search for arms and ammunition; the revenue officers from the Customs

LESSON 14

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

House will search for contraband goods.

- W. What are contraband goods?
- C. Contraband goods are opium and the like.
- W. I've heard people say that Hong Kong is a free port, isn't it?
- C. Hong Kong is a free port. But if a person brings in foreign-made cigarettes and liquor, he has to make a customs declaration and pay the duty.
- W. If a person brings in British-made cigarettes and liquor, is it necessary to make a customs declaration?
- C. No, Hong Kong is a British colony. If a person brings in British-made cigarettes and liquor, it isn't necessary to make a customs declaration.

LESSON 14

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. This is the big ship that sailed into the harbor last night.
2. Hong Kong is a British Crown Colony, but the population is practically all Chinese.
3. You have to make a custom declaration on foreign-made cigarettes and liquor; and pay duty right here.
4. If this is manufactured in Great Britain, you don't have to go through the Custom House.
5. Even though it is a free port, there are revenue offices in Hong Kong.
6. The Hong Kong Water Police inspects all baggage for arms and ammunition.
7. Revenue Officers from the Custom House are searching for contraband goods at the pier.
8. When entering a foreign country, you should report your local address to the Immigration Department of that country.
9. Near the Number 5 Pier, there is the Custom House, Immigration Office and Water Police Station.
10. You should ask about the restrictions before you enter the country.
11. Would you like to have a cigarette? It is foreign made.
12. The Police do not inspect your passport, but the Immigration Official does.
13. There are procedures written here and all you have to do is follow them.

LESSON 14

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

14. That man has forgotten his ticket, but the officer of the ship let him come on board the liner.
15. This ship is so large that we cannot have it navigated into small harbors.
16. There are officials from the Police, the Revenue Office, the Immigration Office and the Steamship Company waiting at the dock.

LESSON 14

WORD LIST

- | | |
|-------------------------|---|
| 1. kóng-haú | harbor |
| 2. yâp kwòk mân kám | upon entering a foreign country
one should ask about its
restrictions |
| 3. yâp heung mân tsúk | upon entering a village one
should ask about its customs |
| 4. k'ing-ch'aat k'uk* | police station |
| 5. í-mán-pô | immigration department |
| 6. k'ím-ch'a | to inspect |
| 7. shuí-sz k'ing-ch'aat | water police |
| 8. hoí-kwaan | custom house |
| 9. shuí-mô k'uk | revenue office |
| 10. saú | to search for |
| 11. ts'eung-haaí | weapon, arms and ammunition |
| 12. waí-kám-p'án | contraband |
| 13. a-p'in-in | opium |
| 14. mō-snuí-faú | free port |
| 15. pò-kwaan | to declare customs |
| 16. naâp-shuí | to pay taxes |
| 17. ts'ík-mán-teí | colony |
| 18. shaí yâp | to sail into, drive into,
navigate into |

LESSON 14

READING MATERIAL

275

鄉 *h'eung*: village;
countryside

鄉村 *h'eung-ts'uen*:
the country

鄉下 *h'eung-hâ**: rural
native place;
village

鄉民 *h'eung mán*: villagers

家鄉 *ka-h'eung*: home;
native village

9

查 *ch'ā*: to examine,
investigate.

查出 *ch'ā-ch'ut*: to
find out, neck
out.

查問 *ch'ā-mán*: to in-
vestigate.

查真 *ch'ā-chan*: to
ascertain.

455

檢 *kím*: to examine;
label.

檢查 *kím-ch'ā*: to search;
to examine
(e.g. baggage)

檢點 *kím-tím*: neatness;
orderly, (habit,
conduct,
etc)

鄉

查

檢

鄉

查

檢

鄉

鄉

查

檢

406

禁 *kám*: to restrain;
forbid; against

禁止 *kám-chí*: to pro-
hibit; forbid

禁地 *kám-teí*: "closed"
grounds

違禁 *wāi-kám*: to
break a regula-
tion; to offend
against contra-
band regulation

1317

俗 *tsúk*: common; ple-
bian; collo-
quial; vulgar.

世俗 *shai tsúk*: the
world; custom
of the world.

俗語 *tsúk uě*: a proverb;
common saying.

俗話 *tsúk wâ*: proverb;
common saying.

禁

俗

禁

俗

禁

俗

LESSON 14

READING MATERIAL

714

望 mōng: to attentively look at from a distance; to hope; to expect.
 希望 hei-mōng: to hope.
 望見 mōng kìn: to see.
 失望 shat-mōng: disappointed.
 觀望 koon-mōng: to be undecided.

1016

稅 shuì: tax; duty; revenue.
 稅關 shuì-kwaan: customs house.
 所得稅 shóh-tak-shuì: income tax.

298

海 hoi: the sea; waters
 海島 hoi-tó: an island
 海洋 hoi-yung: the ocean
 海軍 hoi-kwan: navy
 海關 hoi-kwan: customs house

望

稅

海

望 稅 海

1419

違 wai: to oppose; to disobey.
 違背 wai-pooi: to disobey; to violate.
 違令 wai ling: to disobey order.
 違禁品 wai-kam-pán: contraband goods.

827

品 pán: rank; class; kind; character; conduct.
 紀念品 kei-nim pán: article of remembrance.
 品行 pán-háng: conduct; behavior.

違

品

違 品

LESSON 14

READING MATERIAL

港州老海稅使帶唔
 既廣州問知打唔佢
 港同先佢要已
 香地，意思，佢
 入民意，peī 邊
 shaī 講品，知道
 慢慢俗就禁後，稅
 慢嘅問張達之打係
 船國鄉老係完有
 隻英入續的聽品，
 早係禁手邊黃禁
 頭港問嘅查，邊
 朝香國港檢稅有
 日道“入香樣打
 二知照入點使為
 第黃佢於員唔因
 老同關職的，心
 口唔張關邊擔有算

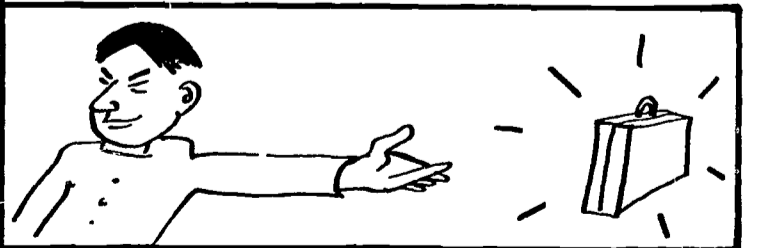
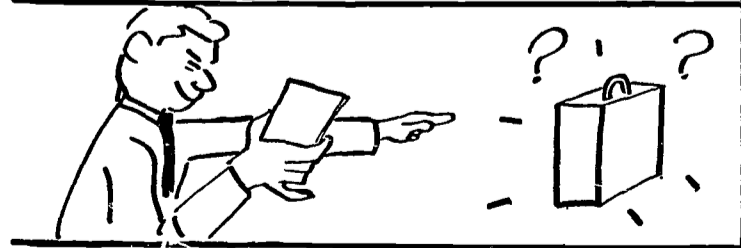
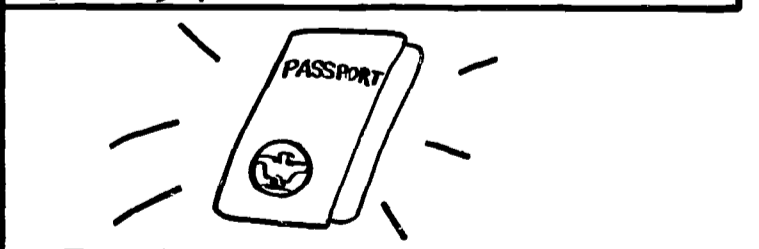
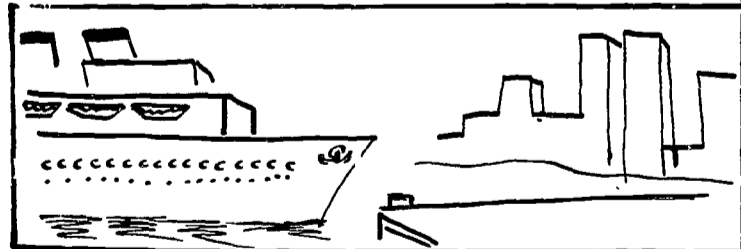
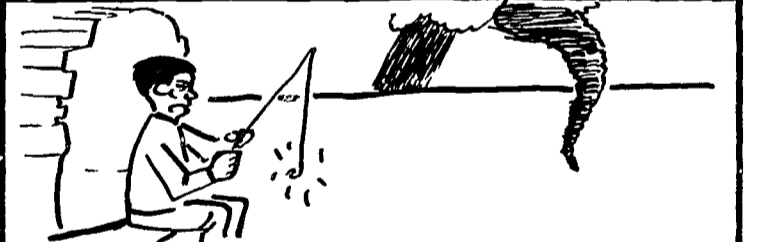
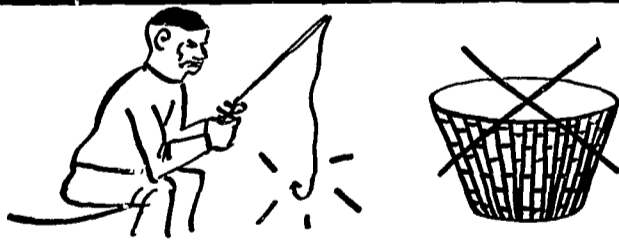
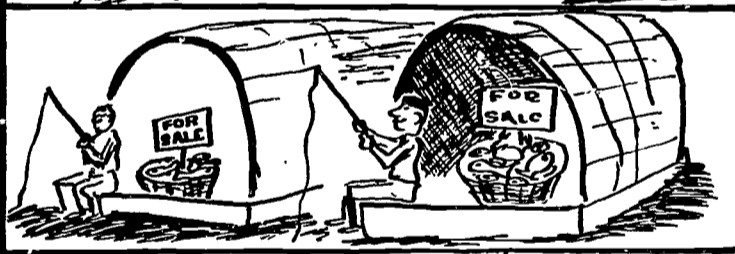
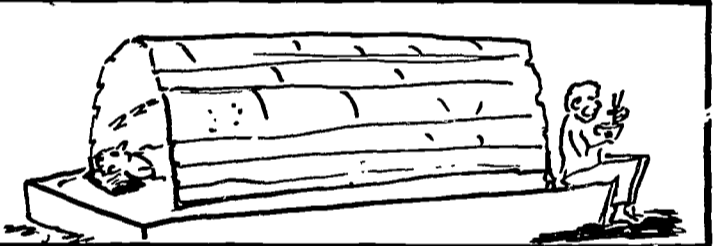
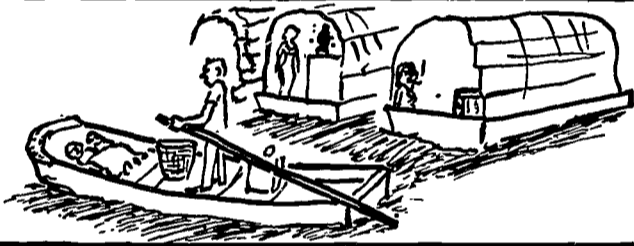
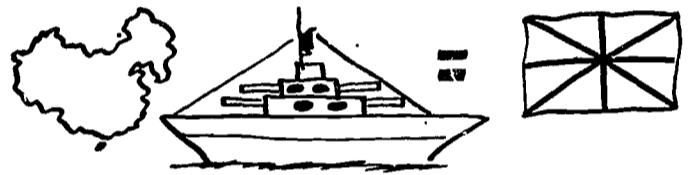
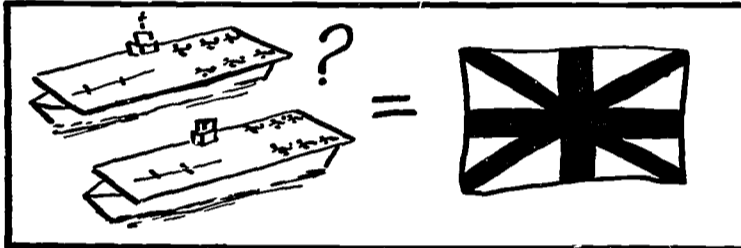
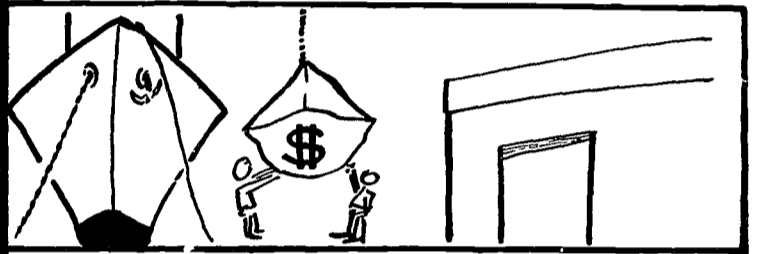
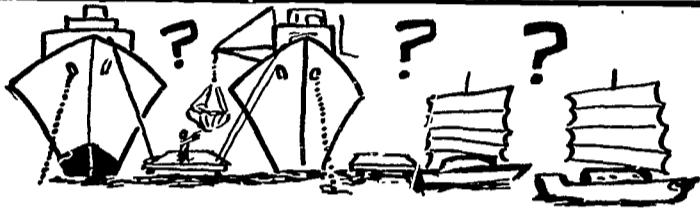
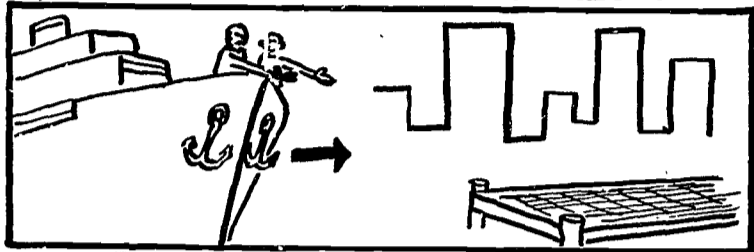
香港見
 吓香
 望好睇
 處之
 船面
 係到
 之後
 講完
 張由
 老屋
 同多
 黃好
 老到

LESSON 14

WRITING MATERIAL

鄉	Character Number 275		Radical Number 163				
	Stroke Number 11		邑, 阝				
	ノ	纟	乡	乡	乡	乡	乡
	纟	乡	乡	乡	乡	乡	乡
查	Character Number 9		Radical Number 75				
	Stroke Number 9		木				
	一	十	才	木	木	杏	杏
	查						
檢	Character Number 455		Radical Number 75				
	Stroke Number 17		木, 木				
	十	才	才	木	木	杏	杏
	檢	檢	檢	檢	檢	檢	
禁	Character Number 406		Radical Number 113				
	Stroke Number 13		示				
	一	十	才	木	木	材	材
	禁	禁	禁	禁	禁	禁	
俗	Character Number 1317		Radical Number 9				
	Stroke Number 9		人, 亻				
	ノ	亻	亻	亻	亻	俗	俗
	俗						

LESSON 15



LESSON 15

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Cheung. Ni-chèk shuēn tseung-kân maaī ngôn, tseung-kân maaī mǎ-t' aū là.

Wōng. Ni-chèk shuēn tsaū-laī maaī ngôn, tsaū-laī maaī mǎ-t' aū là.

C. T' aī hǎ hai kóng-haú-shuè kè shuēn. Yaū kòm toh yaū-shuēn, fòh-shuēn, chìn-laâm, chué-lîk-laâm, k' ui-chûk-laâm, hōng-hung-mǒ-laâm, ts' im-shuī-t' ǎng, yaū yaū kòm toh t' ǎng t' im.

W. Tím-kaaī Heung Kóng kè kóng-haú yaū kòm toh shuēn t' ũng t' ǎng ne?

C. Yan-waī Heung-Kóng hai Tung-À yat-kòh taaī kè sheung-faū. Kòk kwòk kè shuēn to laī ni-shuè.

W. Tím-kaaī yaū yaū kòm toh Ying-Kwòk kè chìn-laâm ne?

C. Yan-waī Heung-Kóng hai yat-kòh Ying-Kwòk Hoī-Kwan kan-kui-teī, hai Ying-Kwòk Hoī-Kwan hai Uēn-Tung kè kan-kui-teī.

W. Neī t' aī hǎ kóh-ti t' ǎng. T' aī hǎ kóh-ti t' ǎng-ka kè yān.

C. Kóh-ti t' ǎng-ka kè yān yaū kiù-tsô Tāng-Ka-Yān. K' uī-teī hai k' uī-teī tsz̄-keī kè t' ǎng-shuè chuē. Hai k' uī-teī tsz̄-keī kè t' ǎng shîk. K' uī-teī hai t' ǎng-shuè chuē hó-ts' ǎng ngōh-teī hai uk-shuè chuē yat-yeung.

W. K' uī-teī hai pin-shuè wán shîk ne?

C. K' uī-teī hai hoī-sheung wán shîk. Hai hoī-sheung lóh uē* lóh haaī lóh ha, maaī peī kaaī-shǐ

W. K' uī-teī wán shîk wán-tak-m̄-yung-ī pòh.

LESSON 15

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

- Q. Haaī. Chan-haī m̄-yūng-î, yaū-k'eī-shī tá fung lôk uě kè shī-haū, kàng naän là.
- W. Chèk shuēn maaī ngôn, maaī mã-t'aū là.
- Q. Neī uê-peī-hô neī kè oô-chiù meī à?
- W. Ngõh uê-peī-hô ngõh kè oô-chiù là. Neī chap-hô neī kè haāng-leī meī à?
- Q. Chap-hô hó noi là.

LESSON 15

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Cheung. This ship will soon come to shore and will soon dock.

Wong. This ship will soon come to shore and will soon dock.

C. Look at the ships in the harbor! There are so many ocean liners, cargo ships, warships, battleships, destroyers, aircraft carriers, and submarines, also so many junks.

W. Why are there so many ships and junks in the harbor of Hong Kong?

C. Because Hong Kong is one of the big commercial ports in the Far East. Ships of every nation call here.

W. Why are there also so many British warships?

C. Because Hong Kong is a British naval base--a British naval base in the Far East.

W. Look at those junks! Look at the people on the junks!

C. Those people on the junks are also called Tâng-Ka people.

They live on their junks. They eat on their junks.

They live on their junks as we live in our houses.

W. Where do they make their living?

C. They make their living on the sea. They catch fish, catch crabs, catch shrimp in the sea, and sell them to the markets.

W. It isn't easy for them to make a living.

LESSON 15

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

- C. Huh! Indeed it isn't easy; it's more difficult especially during the time of the typhoons and rains.
- W. The ship is coming to shore and approaching the wharf.
- C. Do you have your passport ready yet?
- W. I have my passport ready. Have you packed your baggage?
- C. It's been packed for a long time.

LESSON 15

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. When we were small, we used to go to the stream to catch shrimp.
2. The pier is crowded. There are many children swimming and fishing.
3. I am ready for the trip to the Far East since I packed my luggage the day before yesterday.
4. It is more difficult to learn English than Chinese.
5. It is very difficult to earn a living if you don't want to work hard.
6. It isn't easy to drive on the highway, especially when it is dark.
7. The Tâng-ka people live in their junks and most of them earn their living by fishing.
8. There are U.S. naval bases in the Far East as well as along the U.S. coast.
9. Hong Kong is a commercial port, but there are many warships in the harbor almost all the time.
10. In addition to freighters from all over the world, Great Britain has battleships, submarines and carriers in the harbor.
11. Generally speaking, a destroyer is smaller than a battleship, and a battleship is smaller than an aircraft-carrier.

LESSON 15

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

12. This ocean-liner will leave for the Far East soon. She will return in about one month's time.
13. The freighter will dock tomorrow morning and you can get the cargo anytime after that.
14. There is an accident in the harbor. A large ocean-liner has collided with a battleship.
15. The steamship is sailing into the harbor right now and she will dock in two hours.
16. Please have your passports ready, and have your custom declaration forms filled out.

LESSON 15

WORD LIST

- | | |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. tseung-kân | soon, about, near |
| 2. maaî ngôn (maaî mǎ-t'aũ) | to dock |
| 3. yaũ-shuēn | ocean liner, steamer |
| 4. fòh-shuēn | cargo ship, freighter |
| 5. chìn-laâm | warship |
| 6. chué-lîk-laâm | battleship |
| 7. k'ui-chûk-laâm | destroyer |
| 8. hōng-hung-mǒ-laâm | aircraft carrier |
| 9. ts'im-shuî-t'ěng | submarine |
| 10. t'ěng | junk, boat |
| 11. Tung-À | East Asia |
| 12. sheung-faũ | commercial port |
| 13. hoî-kwan kan-kui-teî | naval base |
| 14. Tâng-Ka-yān (t'ěng-ka-yān) | Tang-ka people (boat people) |
| 15. wán shîk | to earn a living |
| 16. yaũ-k'eî-shî | particularly, especially |
| 17. chap | to pack |
| 18. lôh uē* | to fish; fishing (crabbing) |
| 19. lôh ha | to catch shrimp |
| 20. kaai-shǐ | market, market place |
| 21. chi-yat | one of them |

LESSON 15

READING MATERIAL

761

岸 ngôn: shore; bank.

上岸 sheung ngôn: to go ashore; to land.

堤岸 t'ai-ngôn: a bund; a levee.

408

跟 kan: to follow; imitate

跟踪 kan-tsung: to trace one

跟隨 kan-ts'ui: to follow

跟住 kan-chue: to follow; to imitate

91

戰 chin: to fight; war; terrified

戰勝 chin-shing: victory; to win a battle

戰爭 chin-chang: war

戰壕 chin-hô: trench

戰場 chin-ch'ung: battle field

岸

跟

戰

战

岸 跟 戰 战

121

主 chue: lord; master; owner; to rule

主人 chue-yân: master

天主 t'in-chue: God

主意 chue-i: resolution; decision; main ideas

主持 chue-ch'i: to manage

918

些 se: a few; little; some.

些少 se-siu: a little.

快些 faai se: be a little quicker.

主

些

主 些

主

些

LESSON 15

READING MATERIAL

- | | | | | | |
|----|--|-----|---|------|------------------------------|
| 34 | 執 chap: to pick up, grasp, hold. | 697 | 無 mō: negative; no; not; without; none. | 2376 | 雨 uē: rain; shower; to rain. |
| | 執起黎 chap-hei-lai: to pick up | | 無非 mō-fei: simply; solely. | | 落雨 lôk uē: to rain. |
| | 執籌 chap chāu: to draw lots | | 無論 mō-lūn: no matter what. | | 雨衣 uē-i: raincoat. |
| | 固執 kò-chap: obstinate; stubborn. | | 無限 mō-haân: unlimited. | | |
| | 執政 chap ching: governmental administration | | 無窮 mō-k'ūng: endless. | | |

執 無 雨

執 無 雨

- | | | | |
|-----|-----------------------------------|-----|---|
| 335 | 移 ī: to remove; to transmit | 705 | 務 mō: function; business; to attend to earnestly. |
| | 移開 ī hoi: to move away | | 事務 sî-mō: business; affairs. |
| | 移民 ī-mān: immigrants | | 家務 ka mō: home affair. |
| | 移交 ī-kaau: to transfer a position | | 公務 kung mō: official affair; public affair. |
| | | | 服務 fūk-mō: to work for others. |

移 務

移 務



LESSON 15

READING MATERIAL

嗰隻船入 chón 港口之後，慢慢移動，shai 近
 海邊，shai 埋 mā 頭，好多人都話“船埋岸 ia，船埋岸
 ia!”大聲敢叫。老黃已經執好行李，無其他事務
 好做，預備係船停定之後，就同老張跟住其他
 嘅人上岸。

香港係一個商 faū，港口有好多船，有郵
 船，有貨船。因為佢又係英國嘅遠東嘅主要海
 軍根據地，平時亦都冇些少戰 laâm。

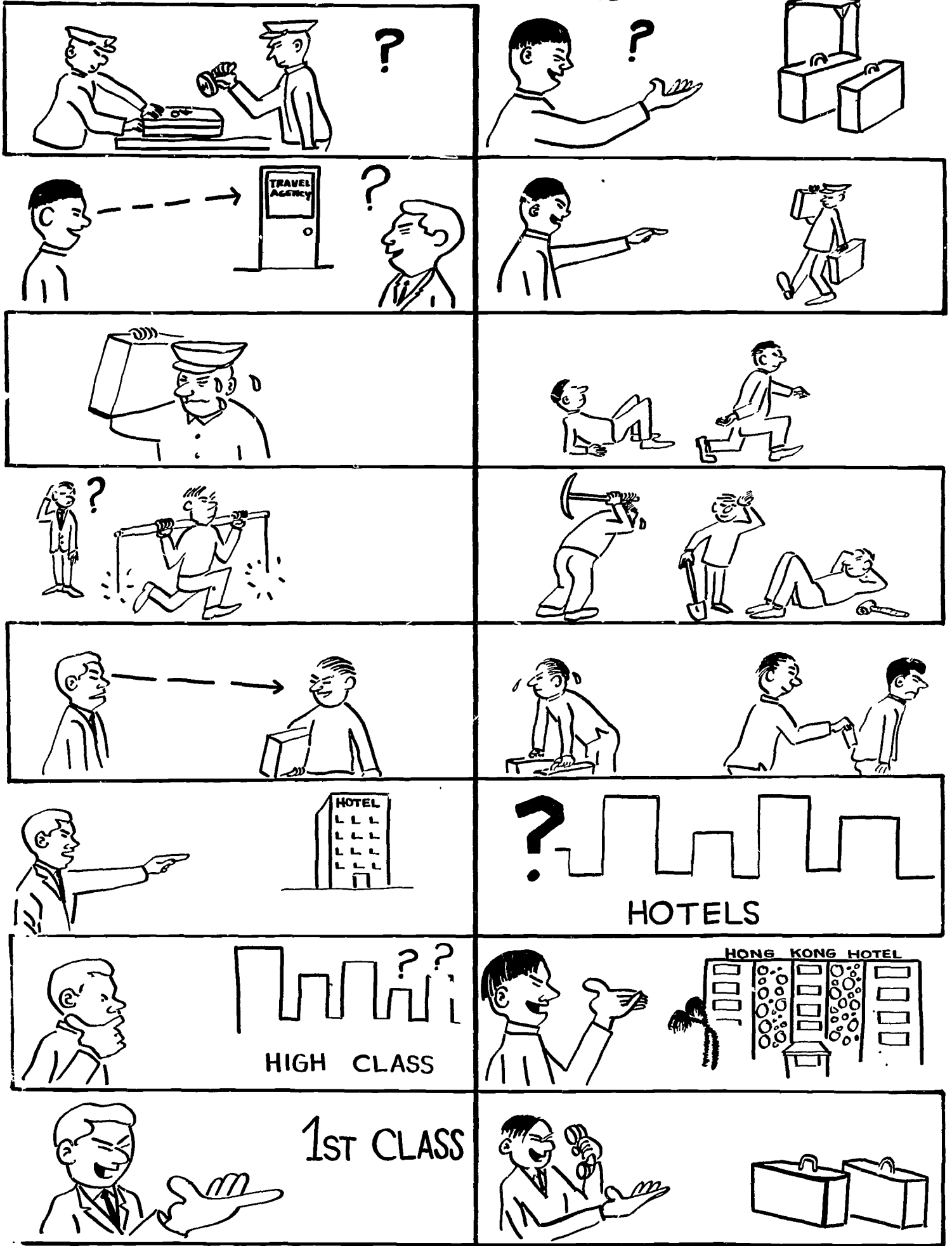
另外有一種船，叫做 t'ēng，係用黎出海 lón
 魚嘅。嗰啲 lón 魚嘅人，住係 t'ēng 處，叫做 tâng
 家人。佢地嘅生活唔係容易，尤其 shī 打風落雨
 嘅時候，就 kàng 難 ia。

LESSON 15

WRITING MATERIAL

岸	Character Number 761		Radical Number 46				
	Stroke Number 8		山				
	丨	凵	山	𠂇	𠂈	岸	岸
跟	Character Number 408		Radical Number 157				
	Stroke Number 13		足, 足				
	丨	冂	口	𠂇	𠂈	跟	跟
戰	Character Number 91		Radical Number 62				
	Stroke Number 16		戈				
	丨	冂	口	𠂇	𠂈	戰	戰
主	Character Number 121		Radical Number 3				
	Stroke Number 5		丶				
	丶	一	二	主			
些	Character Number 918		Radical Number 7				
	Stroke Number 8		二				
	丨	丿	止	些	些	些	些

LESSON 16



LESSON 10

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

W. Kîm-ch'ā-uēn oô-chiù, kîm-ch'ā-uēn haāng-leī là. Neī-teī hōh-ī sheŭng ngôn meī à?

Cheung. Hōh-ī là. Neī iù-m-iù yān pong neī ning haāng-leī à?

W. Ngōh yaŭ leŭng-kòh p'eī-kip, yat-kòh lŭng. Ngōh iù wán yat-kòh yān pong ngōh.

C. Ngōh t'ūng neī wán yat-kòh lui-haāng-shě kè chik-uēn pong neī.

W. Pin-shuê yaŭ lui-haāng-shě kè chik-uēn ne?

C. Ne. Kòh-kòh cheùk chai-fúk taai fai-cheung kè yān tsaū-hai là.

W. K'uī hó-ts'z hó m-tak-haān kām-yeŭng*. Pat-uē wán yat-kòh koo-lei pā* la.

C. Wán koo-lei à? Yaŭ-ti koo-lei k'aaù m-chuê kè pòh.

W. Tīm-kaaī yaŭ ti koo-lei k'aaù m-chuê ne?

C. K'uī-teī hai mǒ-tsó-chik kè foó-lík. Uē-kwóh m-kín-chón neī kè haāng-leī, k'uī-teī m-p'ooī peī neī kè pòh.

W. Kām-yeŭng*, ngōh-teī m-hó wán koo-lei là.

C. Yaŭ ti koo-lei hai kām; yaŭ ti koo-lei m-hai kām. K'uī-teī yaŭ ti chung-chîk; yaŭ ti m-chung-chîk.

W. K'uī-teī wán shík to m-yŭng-î, k'uī-teī kè shang-oôt to keī kaan-naān kè pòh.

C. Ā-Wōng*, neī sheŭng ngôn chi hau, tá-suèn huī pin-shuê ne?

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

- W. Sheŭng ngôn chi haû, ngõh tá-suèn hui yat-kaan tsaú-tim.
- C. Neĩ tá-suèn hui pin-kaan tsaú-tim ne?
- W. Ngõh meĩ k'uet-ting. Ngõh tá-suèn hui yat-kaan sheung táng kè tsaú-tim.
- C. Ngõh kè kai-waak t'ung neĩ kè yat-yeung. Ngõh-teĩ hui Heung-Kóng-Taaĩ-Tsaú-Tim, hó mà?
- W. Hó à. Heung-Kóng-Taaĩ-Tsaú-Tim haĩ yat-kaan t'aũ-táng kè tsaú-tim.
- C. Uẽ-kwóh haĩ kám, ngõh tsaũ kiũ yat-kòh Heung-Kóng-Taaĩ-Tsaú-Tim kè fòh-kei t'ung ngõh-teĩ ning haang-leĩ.

LESSON 16

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Wōng. They've finished inspecting the passports and the baggage.

Can't we go ashore yet?

Cheung. Yes. Do you need somebody to carry the baggage for you?

W. I've two suitcases and a trunk. I need a person to help me.

C. I'll look for a clerk from the travel agency to help you.

W. Where are the clerks from the travel agency?

C. There. That person who is wearing a uniform and wearing the badge is a clerk.

W. He seems to be very busy. We'd better look for a coolie.

C. Look for a coolie? Some coolies are not dependable.

W. Why are some coolies not dependable?

C. They are laborers without an organization. If they lose your baggage, they do not compensate you for your loss.

W. In that case, we'd better not look for a coolie.

C. Some of the coolies are that way; some of the coolies are not that way. Some of them are honest; some of them are not honest.

W. It isn't easy for them to make a living. Their lives are rather difficult.

C. Wōng, where do you plan to go after you go ashore?

LESSON 16

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

W. I plan to go to a hotel after I go ashore.

C. To which hotel do you plan to go?

W. I haven't decided yet. I plan to go to a high class hotel.

C. My plan is the same as yours. Shall we go to the Hong Kong Hotel?

W. Good. The Hong Kong Hotel is a first class hotel.

C. If that is the case, I'll call a porter from the Hong Kong Hotel to take the baggage for us.

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. My luggage disappeared when I was coming on board this ship.
2. This is one of the first class hotels in San Francisco, and the rooms are very comfortable.
3. Please make up your mind right now because the train is going to leave very soon.
4. It is very difficult to know a loyal and honest man when sojourning in other places.
5. He is undependable but he has no difficulty in earning his living.
6. This laborer had an accident at the pier yesterday, and the steamship company compensated him with a check for twenty dollars.
7. This group of coolies does not belong to any organization and they are very undependable.
8. The policemen wear blue uniforms in the winter and white ones in the summer.
9. This is the emblem of the DLWOC. Isn't it beautiful?
10. Thank you very much for helping me to carry this trunk and that suitcase up to the fourth floor.
11. Soldiers have to wear their uniform and all their insignia almost at all times.
12. He led the new students to see the classrooms.

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

13. The indemnity you have to pay for this accident will be more than \$1,000.
14. He tried last year to organize a travel agency in China-town.
15. This woman disappeared from New York two years ago and today she showed up in San Francisco.
16. He decided to go to the Far East by ship and not by plane.

LESSON 16

WORD LIST

- | | |
|-----------------|---------------------------|
| 1. sheũng ngôn | to go ashore |
| 2. p'eĩ-kip | suitcase |
| 3. lũng | trunk, chest |
| 4. chai-fûk | uniform |
| 5. fai-cheung | badge, button, emblem |
| 6. koo lei | coolie |
| 7. k'aaũ-m-chuê | undependable |
| 8. tsó-chik | to organize; organization |
| 9. foó-lîk | laborer, coolie |
| 10. p'ooĩ | to pay back, compensate |
| 11. chung-chîk | loyal, honest |
| 12. shang-oôt | livelihood, living |
| 13. kaan-naãn | difficult |
| 14. sheũng-táng | high class, first class |
| 15. m-kîn-chóh | lost, disappeared |
| 16. leũng-sam | conscience |

LESSON 16
READING MATERIAL

84

織 chik: to weave;
knit.

織布機 chik-pò-koī: a
loom

紡織 fóng-chik: to
spin and weave

842

皮 p'ei: skin; leather;
fur.

皮鞋 p'ei-haai: leather
shoe.

皮箱 p'ei seung:
leather trunk.

387

艱 kaan: difficult;
hardship.

艱難 kaan-naān: difficult;
distress.

艱險 kaan-him: difficult
and dangerous.

織

皮

艱

艱

織 皮 艱

織

皮

艱

1271

組 tsó: cord; girdle;
to organize;
section.

組織 tsó-chik: to
organize.

改組 kóí tsó: to re-
organize.

866

必 pit: certainly;
must.

必定 pit-tóng: certainly;
must.

必須 pit-sui: must;
absolutely necessary.

組

必

組 必

組

必

LESSON 16

READING MATERIAL

399

靠 k'aaù: to lean on; trust in

倚靠 í-k'aaù: to depend or rely on

靠害 k'aaù-hoi: to betray; to get another into trouble.

靠得住 k'aaù-tak-chuá: trustworthy

602

良 leūng: virtuous; excellent; good.

良心 leūng-sam: conscience.

改良 koi-leūng: to reform; to improve.

良善 leūng-shin: kind; good; virtuous.

良友 leūng yaú: a good friend.

154

章 cheung: chapter; rules, system

章程 cheung-ch'ing: rules by laws

第一章 tai yat cheung: Chapter I

圖章 t'ō-cheung: a seal or chop

靠

靠

靠

146

忠 chung: devoted; loyal

忠直 chung-chik: upright; honest

忠心 chung-sam: loyal

忠

忠

忠

183

良

良

良

581

爛 laán: broken; torn; decayed; worthless; bad; bright; glittering.

打爛 tá laán: to break; to beat to a jelly.

爛仔 laán-tsaí: rascal; hoodlum.

爛賤 laán-tsín: cheap; low.

爛

爛

爛

章

章

章

LESSON 16

READING MATERIAL

可以重行去, 自力着心
 海上已職似唔有爛上
 關岸唔員好使時亦
 稅員, 但係得佢得唔會生都
 查係老得多, 佢樣老, 靠難, 該
 護幾張帶黃話住, 要吓
 照件就想住, 就佢老幫佢
 同行行李, 就想叫係睇吓
 行李皮, 章, 一有見吓
 之後, 一個走來, 一個組織地, 老
 就, 又旅走, 走來, 組織地, 張
 kip 一個走來, 組織地, 張
 wan 章, 一有見吓
 fai 想叫係睇吓
 ts'an 吓
 chôn 護幾張帶黃話住, 要吓
 kòm 查係老得多, 佢樣老, 靠難, 該
 shaam, 稅員, 但係得佢得唔會生都

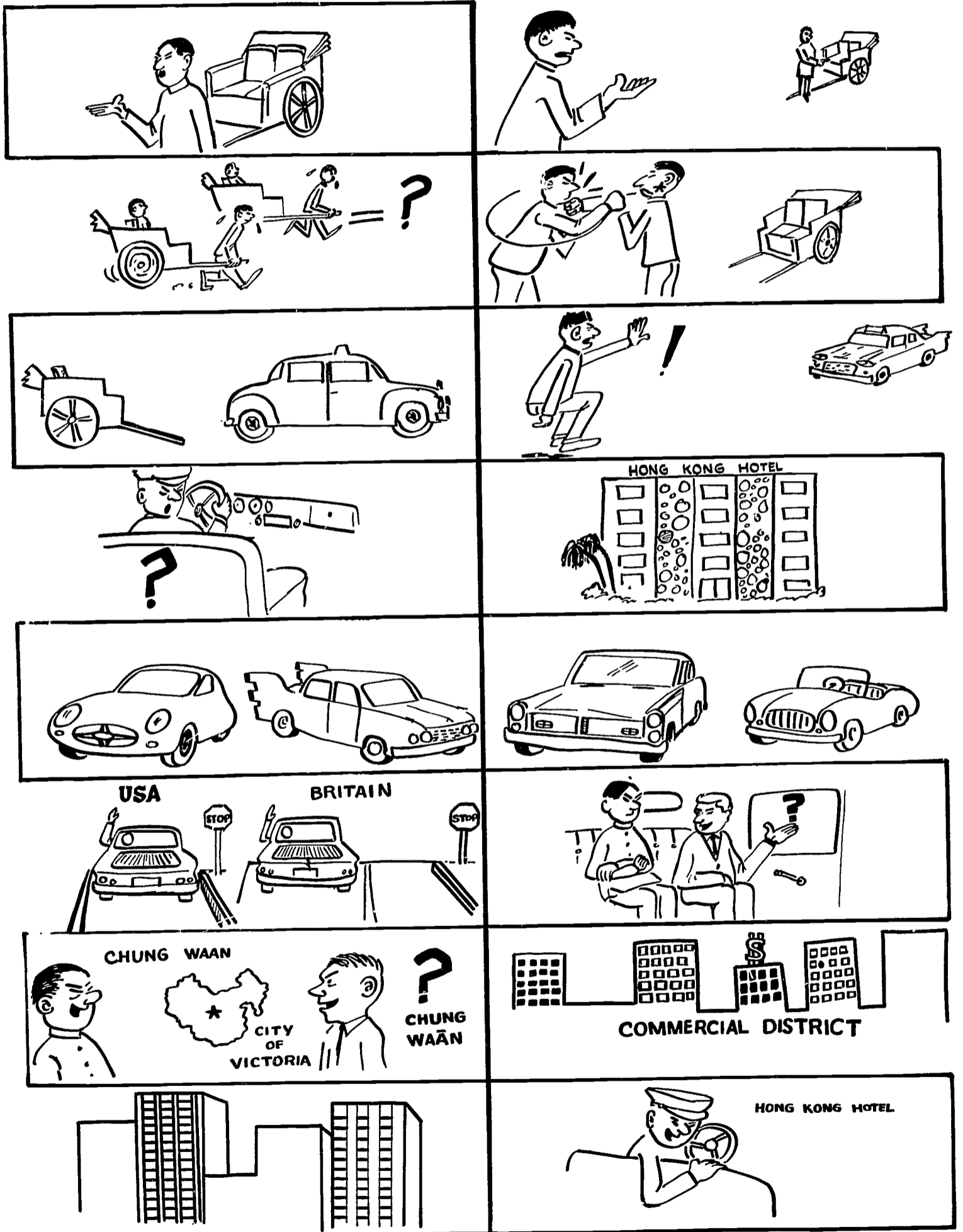
酒店, 酒店, 酒店, 酒店, 酒店
 老黃同老張, 大家, 都打, 算住, 一間, 上等, 嘅酒
 酒店, 酒店, 酒店, 酒店, 酒店
 酒店, 酒店, 酒店, 酒店, 酒店

LESSON 16

WRITING MATERIAL

織	Character Number 84		Radical Number 120				
	Stroke Number 18		系, 糸				
	纟	纟	纟	纟	纟	纟	纟
	纟	纟	纟	纟	纟	纟	纟
	纟	纟	纟	纟	纟	纟	纟
皮	Character Number 842		Radical Number 107				
	Stroke Number 5		皮				
	丩	尸	丩	皮	皮		
艱	Character Number 387		Radical Number 138				
	Stroke Number 17		艮				
	艮	艮	艮	艮	艮	艮	艮
	艮	艮	艮	艮	艮	艮	艮
	艮	艮	艮	艮	艮	艮	艮
組	Character Number 1271		Radical Number 120				
	Stroke Number 11		系, 糸				
	丩	纟	纟	纟	纟	纟	纟
	纟	纟	纟	纟	纟	纟	纟
	纟	纟	纟	纟	纟	纟	纟
必	Character Number 866		Radical Number 61				
	Stroke Number 5		心, 忄				
	丩	心	心	必	必		

LESSON 17



LESSON 17

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Ch'e-tsaî-ló. Lik-shoh? lik-shoh?

Cheung. Kóh-ti hái ch'e-tsaî-ló, kiú ngóh-teî ts'ǒh k'uǐ-teî
kè ch'e-tsaî.

Wóng. Tím-kaaî kóm toh ch'e-tsaî-ló laai k'uǐ-teî kè ch'e-tsaî
maaî-lai ngóh-teî-shuè ne?

C. K'uǐ-teî seúng tsô shaang-í. Seúng chaang shaang-í a-mǎ!

W. Ngóh-teî ts'ǒh ch'e-tsaî yik-waak ts'ǒh tik-sz* hui tsaú-
tím ne?

C. Ngóh-teî ts'ǒh tik-sz* hui, hó mà? Tik-sz*. Tik-sz*.

Sz-kei. Sin-shaang, seúng hui pin-shuè ne?

C. Heung-Kóng-Taaî-Tsaú-Tím.

W. Koó-m-tò Heung-Kóng yaú kóm toh san-shik kè hei-ch'e.

C. Heung-Kóng yaú hó toh san-shik kè Meí-Kwòk hei-ch'e t'üng-
maaî Ying-Kwòk hei-ch'e.

W. Heung-Kóng kè kaau-t'ung t'üng Meí-Kwòk kè kaau-t'ung
m-t'üng. Heung-Kóng kè kaau-t'ung hái tsóh-sheüng-yaú-lòk,
Meí-Kwòk kè kaau t'ung hái yaú-sheüng-tsóh-lòk.

C. Hái-là. Neí í-ka m-kwaàn ni-chúng kaau-t'ung. Kwòh saam-
sei-yât, neí tsaú kwaàn là.

W. Í-ka ngóh-teî hái pin-shuè ne?

C. Í-ka neí hái Heung-Kóng Chung-K'ui. Sai-Yán kiú ni-shuè
tsô Wik-Toh-Lei-À-Shing. Chung-Kwòk-Yán p'ò-t'ung kiú
ni shuè tsô Chung-Waàn.

LESSON 17

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

W. Chung-Waān haî mi-yě teî-fong ne?

C. Chung-Waān haî Heung-Kóng-Tó kè sheung-îp-k'ui.

W. T'ai hă kôh-ti kîn-chuk. Yaũ ti haî Meî-Kwòk-shik kè kîn-chuk, yaũ ti haî Ying-Kwòk-shik kè kîn-chuk.

Sz-kei. Sin-shaang, Heung-Kóng-Taaî-Tsaú-Tim.

LESSON 17

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Ricksha coolie. Ricksha? Ricksha?

Cheung. Those are ricksha coolies asking us to take their ricksha.

Wōng. Why are there so many ricksha coolies pulling their rickshas to our place?

C. They wish to get business and compete with one another for business.

W. Shall we take the ricksha or a taxi to the hotel?

C. Let's take a taxi? Taxi! Taxi!

Driver. Where would you like to go, sir?

C. The Hong Kong Hotel.

W. I would have never guessed that Hong Kong had so many new model automobiles.

C. Hong Kong has many new model U.S. and British automobiles.

W. The traffic in Hong Kong differs from that in the United States. The traffic in Hong Kong keeps to the left and the traffic in the United States keeps to the right.

C. Of course, you aren't used to this kind of traffic now. After three or four days, you'll get used to it.

W. Where are we now?

C. You are in the central district of Hong Kong now. Occidentals call this place City of Victoria. The Chinese commonly call this place Chung Wañ.

LESSON 17

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

W. What kind of place is Chung Waan?

C. Chung Waan is the commercial district of the Island of Hong Kong.

W. Take a look at those buildings! Some are American-style buildings, and some are British-style buildings.

Driver. The Hong Kong Hotel, sir.

LESSON 17

CRAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. This man constructed a two-story house with a beautiful lawn in the front and a large garden in the back.
2. This house is not too far from the commercial district. The house is about two miles west of it.
3. Generally, he walks to work in the morning, but takes a taxicab home at night.
4. Victoria City is the commercial district of Hong Kong and is also the central district of the colony.
5. The British Crown Colony of Hong Kong is populated by Chinese as well as westerners.
6. I am used to having breakfast at six in the morning and dinner at six in the evening.
7. Even though you are accustomed to keep to the right when driving in the States, you have to keep to the left when driving in Hong Kong.
8. You may go with me in this taxicab or take that ricksha at the intersection. Which one do you prefer?
9. The ricksha coolie was arrested by the police because he blocked the traffic with his ricksha.
10. That chauffeur is a very loyal and honest employee, and he has been working for this taxicab company for more than 11 years.
11. The ricksha cannot possibly compete with the taxicab.

LESSON 17

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

12. There are very modern railways, steamships, and airplanes in the Far East.
13. This is one of the Chinese-style buildings in San Francisco Chinatown.
14. The steamship companies are competing with airline companies for business.
15. The traffic in the commercial district is not very crowded on Sunday.
16. There are many new model British automobiles in the U.S.

LESSON 17

WORD LIST

- | | |
|-------------------------|--|
| 1. tik-sz* | taxicab |
| 2. lik-shoh (ch'e-tsaí) | ricksha |
| 3. ch'e-tsaí-lô | ricksha coolie |
| 4. laai | to pull, arrest |
| 5. sz-kei | chauffeur, driver |
| 6. t'ung-maai | and, with |
| 7. tsôh-sheŭng-yaû-lôk | keep to the left when driving |
| 8. yaû-sheŭng-tsôh-lôk | keep to the right when driving |
| 9. kwaân | to be accustomed to |
| 10. chung k'ui | central district, central section |
| 11. sai-yân | westerner, Occidental |
| 12. sheung-îp-k'ui | commercial district |
| 13. kin-chuk | to construct, build; building,
architecture |
| 14. tó | island |

LESSON 17

READING MATERIAL

549

慣 *kwaàn*: accustomed to; habitual.

唔慣 *m-kwaàn*: unaccustomed to; unskilled.

習慣 *tsáap-kwaàn*: a habit; habitual.

慣用 *kwaàn yung*: usage.

460

建 *kín*: to establish; to build.

建築 *kín-chuk*: to construct; to build.

建設 *kín-ch'it*: to establish.

建築學 *kín-chuk-hók*: science of architecture.

361

業 *ip*: property; trade

職業 *chik-ip*: profession

畢業 *pat ip*: graduation

商業 *sheung-ip*: commerce

業主 *ip-chué*: owner of property

慣

建

業

慣 建 業

577

拉 *laai*: to draw; to pull; to drag; to move; to arrest.

拉手 *laai shaú*: to shake hands.

拉鋸 *laai-kuì*: to saw.

拉人 *laai yān*: to arrest.

拉薩 *la-saät*: Lhasa.

983

式 *shik*: form; pattern; type.

合式 *hóp shik*: up to the mark; suitable.

正式 *ch'ing-shik*: formal; official.

拉

式

拉 式

拉

式

LESSON 17

READING MATERIAL

140

築 chuk: to build;
raise;

築馬路 chuk mā-ló: con-
struct a road

築牆 chuk ts'eūng:
to build a wall

1409

環 waān: ring; orna-
ment; to en-
circle.

耳環 ĭ-waān: earrings.

環繞 waān-iū: to encir-
cle; to sur-
round.

533

區 k'ui: place; region;
small; petty;
trifling.

區別 k'ui-pīt: to dis-
tinguish dif-
ferences.

區域 k'ui-wik: a terri-
tory; region.

中立區 chung-laāp k'ui: a
neutral area.

教區 kaaù k'ui: diocese;
vicariate; di-
vision.

築

築

築

1239

搶 ts'eūng: to take
by force; to
rob; to ravish.

搶劫 ts'eūng kíp: to rob;
to plunder.

搶去 ts'eūng hui: to
seize away;
to take away
by force.

環

環

環

1134

的 tik: clear; true;
genuine.

的確 tik-k'òk: real;
really.

的當 tik tòng: properly;
satisfactorily.

區

區

區

搶

搶

搶

的

的

的

LESSON 17

READING MATERIAL

車亦車兩
力意力為
人生人因
拉做坐嘞,
多爭知道好
好處,知道士
時候,地唔的
時佢黃坐齊
既黎老話一
岸埋處張車,
上走係老ka
張住停好一
老搶士士埋
同架的的坐
黃幾架坐以
tsai 16
嘅車有或係
都好,個人

上車好
左的得
係係覺
即,即形,
車,落,情
shai 左種明
邊上呢後
左右慣然
係係見知,
機係通唔
司機交通
司交黃
嘅嘅老
士國行
的,美邊
架係右老
pe
嘅,但係嘅
右落,街嘅
危險,要

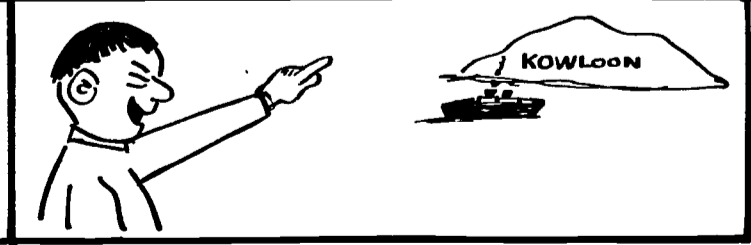
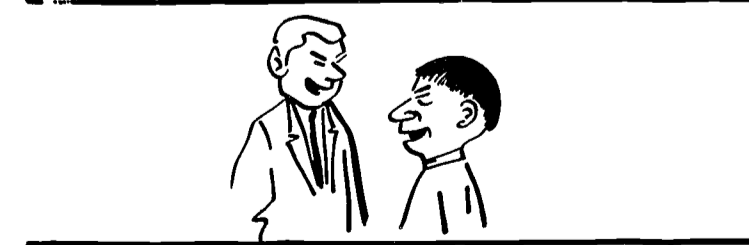
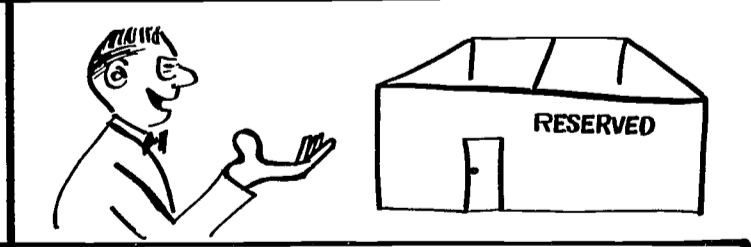
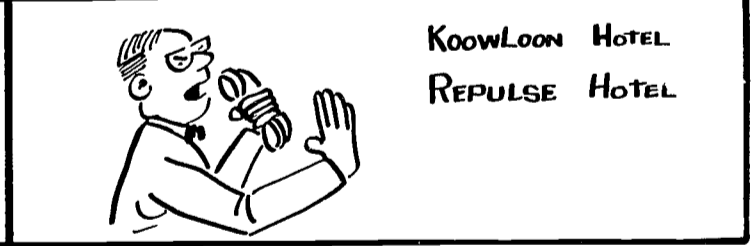
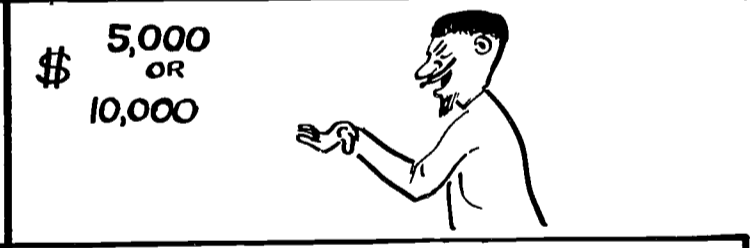
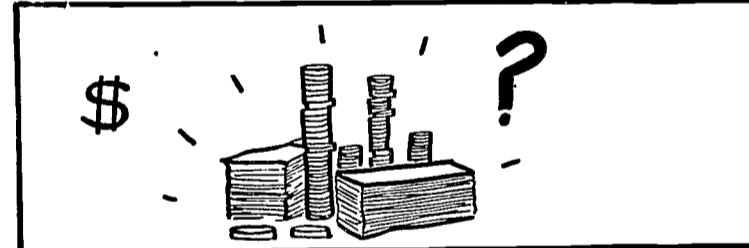
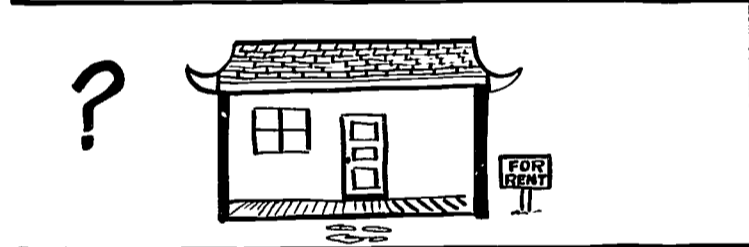
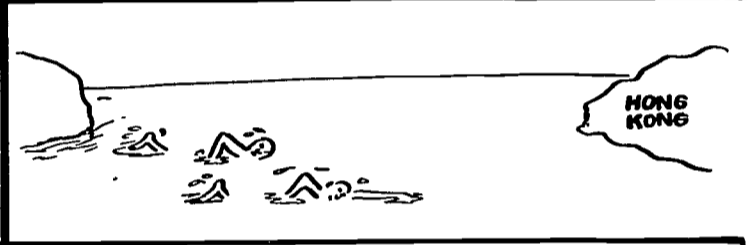
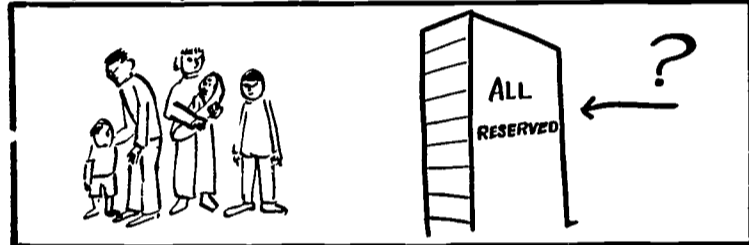
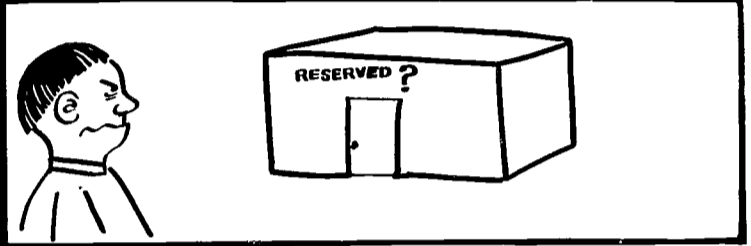
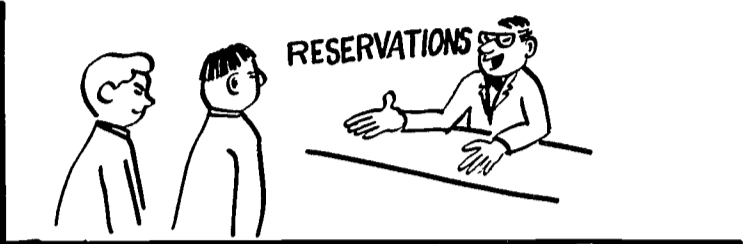
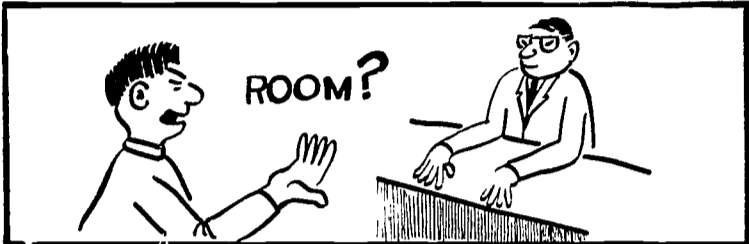
好多
好的一
到有係
見到有
區,國司
業英耐,香
商係幾係
環的有就
中,有,多
嘅,式,得
港國高車
香美嘅
過係州便
經的廣前
士有較嘅
的,物,比
建,築,高
好,大

LESSON 17

WRITING MATERIAL

<h1>慣</h1>	Character Number 549		Radical Number 61				
	Stroke Number 15		心, 忄				
	丨	丨	丨	丨	丨	丨	丨
	丨	丨	丨	丨	丨	丨	丨
<h1>建</h1>	Character Number 460		Radical Number 54				
	Stroke Number 8		廴				
	勹	勹	勹	勹	勹	勹	勹
	勹	勹	勹	勹	勹	勹	勹
<h1>業</h1>	Character Number 361		Radical Number 75				
	Stroke Number 13		木				
	丨	丨	丨	丨	丨	丨	丨
	丨	丨	丨	丨	丨	丨	丨
<h1>拉</h1>	Character Number 577		Radical Number 64				
	Stroke Number 8		手, 扌				
	一	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌
	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌
<h1>式</h1>	Character Number 983		Radical Number 56				
	Stroke Number 6		弋				
	一	一	一	一	一	一	一
	一	一	一	一	一	一	一

LESSON 18



LESSON 18

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Cheung. Sz-lei, yaũ-mõ fõng* à?

Sz-lei. Nei leũng-wai* sin-shaang yaũ-mõ uê-sin têng fõng* à?

C. Mõ pòh, ngõh-tei leũng-kòh mõ uê-sin têng fõng*.

S. Tui-m-chuê, tui-m-chuê. Ni-kaan tsaú-tim mi-yě fõng* to mõ; mi-yě fõng* to têng saai là.

C. Mi-yě fõng* to mõ; mi-yě fõng* to têng ts'ing ã?

S. Hai à. Heung-Kóng i-ka kòm toh yán. Mi-yě fõng* to chuê moõn; mi-yě fõng* to têng ts'ing là.

Wõng. Tim-kaaí ooĩ yaũ kám-yeung* kè in-tseung ne?

S. Yan-wai shi-kúk kwaan-hai, m-shiú yán yaũ Chung-Kwòk taaí-lúk tsaú-lai Heung-Kóng, shòh-ĩ ooĩ yaũ kám-yeung* kè in-tseung.

W. Tim-kaaí k'ui-tei m-tso uk chuê ne?

S. I-ka m-yung-i tso uk chuê. Uê-kwòh yaũ yat-kaan hung uk, ip-chuê tsaú iù lóh haaí-kam.

W. Yat-kaan p'ó-t'ung kè uk, iù kei toh ts'in* haaí-kam ne?

S. Kám tsaú naaĩ kóng là. Ip-chuê yaũ-shi iù lóh ng-ts'in man Kóng-ngán*, yaũ-shi iù lóh yat-maân.

W. Kòm-sai-lei. Chan-hai koó-m-tò là. A-Cheung, ngõh-tei tim-suèn-hó ne? Ngõh-tei shi hã tai-i-kaan tsaú-tim, hó mà?

S. Sin-shaang. Sin-shaang. Táng yat-chân, táng yat-chân,

LESSON 18

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

ngōh tá tîn-wâ* hui Kaú-Lūng-Poòn-Tó-Tsau-Tim t'ūng
ts'în-Shui-Wan-Tsau-Tim mân hă. T'ai hă yaũ-mō fōng.
M-koi, m-koi.

Kaú-Lūng-Poòn-Tó-Tsau-Tim yaũ yat-kaan sheung-yān-fūng.
ngōh i-king fan-foò k'ui-tei t'ūng nei-tei tēn-chuê
chuê là.

M-koi saai, m-koi saai. A-Cheung, ngōh-tei kam-ts'z
hó-ts'oi chan hāng-wān là.

Ngōh-tei i-ka kwòh Kaú-Lūng, ngōh-tei i-ka taap fōh-shuōt
tsai kwòh Kaú-Lūng, hó mà?

LESSON 18

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Cheung. Do you have any rooms, manager?

Manager. Did you two gentlemen make reservations for rooms in advance?

C. No, we two didn't make reservations for rooms in advance.

M. I'm sorry. We don't have any room available; every room has been reserved.

C. No room is available; every room been reserved?

M. Yes. There are so many people in Hong Kong now. Every room has been occupied; every room has been reserved.

Wong. What's the reason for such a condition?

M. Because of the current situation, many people escaped to Hong Kong from the Chinese mainland. That is why such a condition exists.

W. Why don't they rent houses to live in?

M. It isn't easy to rent houses to live in now. If there is a vacant house, the landlord will ask for gratuity money.

W. How much gratuity money is asked for an ordinary house?

M. It's hard to say. Landlords sometimes ask for \$5,000 in Hong Kong currency, sometimes \$10,000.

W. Terrific! Really unbelievable. A-Cheung, what shall we do? Shall we try another hotel?

LESSON 18

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

- M. Mister! Wait a moment, let me telephone the Kowloon Peninsula Hotel and the Repulse Bay Hotel and inquire. I'll see whether they have any rooms.
- W. Thank you.
- M. There is a double room in the Kowloon Peninsula Hotel I have already instructed them to reserve it and hold it for you.
- W. Thank you for everything. Ah-Cheung, this time we are really lucky, really fortunate.
- C. Shall we go over to Kowloon now? Shall we take a ferry over to Kowloon now?

LESSON 18

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. This is the ferry boat that we are going to take for Repulse Bay.
2. You are very fortunate. You would have missed this train if you had come here two minutes later.
3. This double room is, of course, much larger than that one, and it is also brighter and more comfortable.
4. He is going to try to swim from here to that peninsula the day after tomorrow.
5. Because of the current situation, you can rent a house at ten dollars a month, and you usually don't have to pay any key money.
6. This is the landlord of the building in that block and I am sure he will be able to help you.
7. The house is very beautiful, but the key money asked by the house owner is terrific.
8. These vacant classrooms are all reserved two months in advance.
9. All the seats in the auditorium are occupied by students.
10. The manager of the hotel has a rather close relationship with the landlord.
11. This condition exists because many people want to get rich fast.
12. He is a very good swimmer and he thinks he can escape by

LESSON 18

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

swimming to San Francisco.

13. There isn't a single vacant house in this area and it is hard to say why.
14. We have made room reservations for five people three months in advance.
15. This classroom is available right now, but there are neither blackboards nor chairs.
16. Ordinarily, I get up at six in the morning and go to bed at ten in the evening.

LESSON 18

WORD LIST

- | | |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. sz-leĩ | manager |
| 2. uê-sin | in advance |
| 3. têng ts'ing | all reserved |
| 4. chuê-moõn | all occupied |
| 5. ìn-tseûng | condition |
| 6. shĩ-kûk | current situation |
| 7. kwaan-haĩ | relation |
| 8. taaĩ-lûk | mainland |
| 9. haaĩ-kam | key money, gratuity money |
| 10. ìp-chuê | landlord, house owner |
| 11. sai-leĩ | terrible, severe |
| 12. poõn-tó | peninsula |
| 13. sheung-y _h -fõng* | double room |
| 14. hâng-wân | fortunate |
| 15. fõh-shuën-tsaĩ | ferry boat |

LESSON 18

READING MATERIAL

346	易 <i>i</i> : easy	237	鞋 <i>haai</i> : low shoes; (Cl. ch' 1; tui 2.)	874	布 <i>pò</i> : cloth (linen, cotton, plain silk).
	易 <i>yik</i> : to change; modify; barter		拖鞋 <i>t'oi-haai</i> : slip-pers		檯布 <i>t'oi pò</i> : table-cloth.
	容易 <i>yung-i</i> : easy		鞋帶 <i>haai-tai</i> : shoe lace		餐布 <i>ts'aan pò</i> : napkin.
	輕易 <i>hing-f</i> : easy; lightly; hardly.		鞋膏 <i>haai-ko</i> : shoe polish		

易 鞋 布

易 鞋 布

易 鞋 布

56	帳 <i>ch'àng</i> : a curtain screen, awning	1161	島 <i>tó</i> : an island.
	蚊帳 <i>man-ch'àng</i> : mosquito net		半島 <i>poñ-tó</i> : peninsula.
	布帳 <i>pò-ch'àng</i> : awning		群島 <i>kwán-tó</i> : Archipelago; group of islands.
	帳幕 <i>ch'àng-mók</i> : a tent		

帳 帳 島

帳 島

帳 島

LESSON 18

READING MATERIAL

671

蚊 man: mosquito.

蚊帳 man-cheung: mosquito net.

968

雙 sheung: a pair; couple; two.

雙手 sheung shaú: both hands.

雙親 sheung ts'an: one's parents.

1237

象 tseung: elephant.

象牙 tseung-ngā: ivory.

象棋 tseung-k'eī: chess.

蚊

雙

双象

蚊

雙

象

蚊

双

象

256

幸 hāng: fortunate; lucky

不幸 pat-hāng: misfortunate

幸運 hāng-wán: lucky

749

咬 ngaai: to bite; to gnaw.

咬開 ngaai hoi: to bite off.

咬牙切齒 ngaai ngā ts'it ch'í: to gnash the teeth in anger.

幸

咬

幸

咬

幸

咬

LESSON 18

READING MATERIAL

地到清，所以
佢黎定多，
問廣州係之
理廣或常
司由滿非
房話住人
租正都嘅
部地房港
理佢嘅香
司話有黎
店張所走
酒店老係陸象
去房但大現
入定房國種
張先定中呢
老預先由成

唔之錢山咬
都租有喉
亦貴多帳
住好多
屋住有好布
租阻以就唔怕
想除所店蚊
人主金酒有
嘅業鞋起港
黎屋文唔香
走空千住
陸有幾又
大果萬屋住
由如一倒黎
啲為一
呢因為
容易又租空
容外，人，或
嘅邊

Lūng 有一間
九話重
電話處
打個
地運
佢幸
同黃
理老
司算
嘅都
酒店吓
酒店問
來酒店
後酒店
半島人
雙

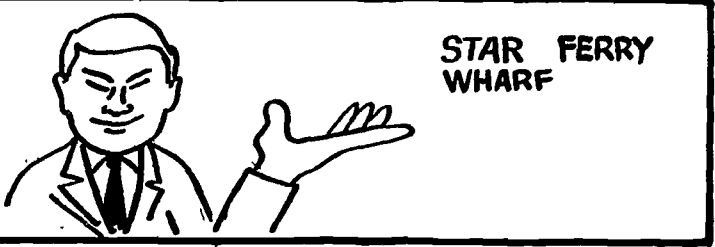
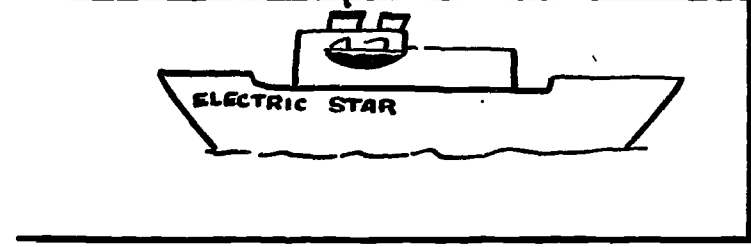
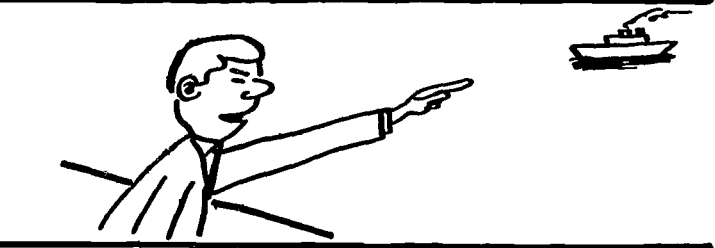
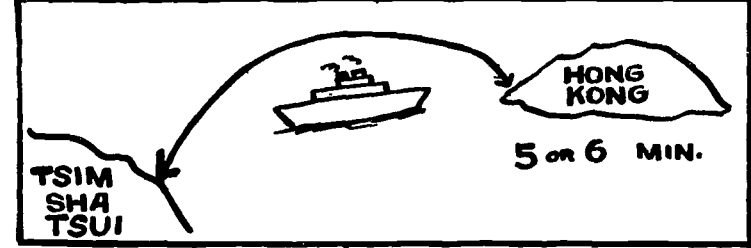
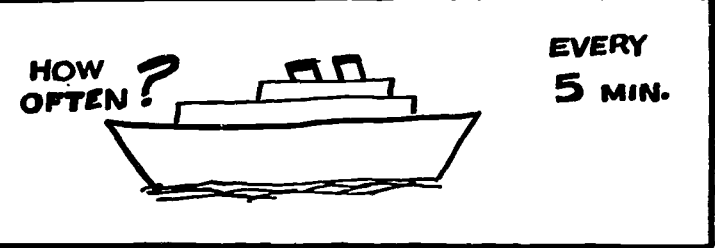
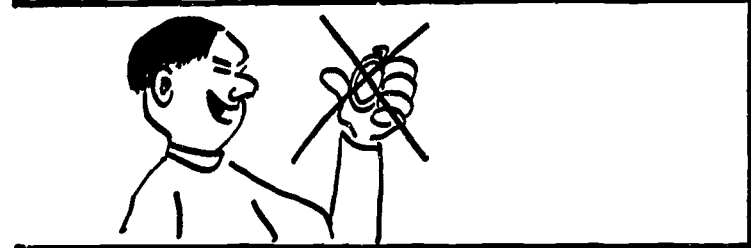
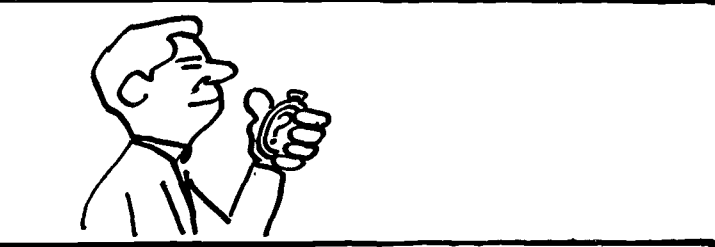
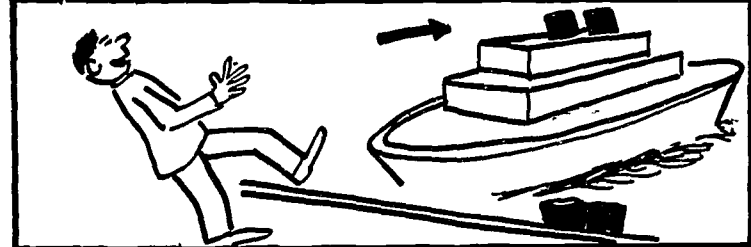
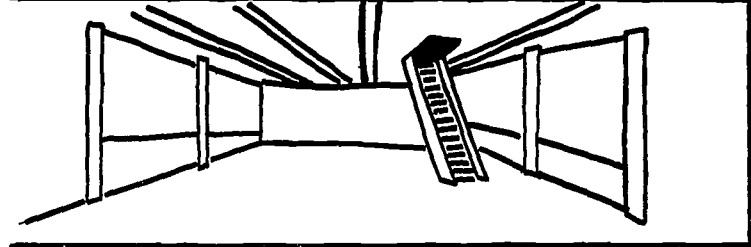
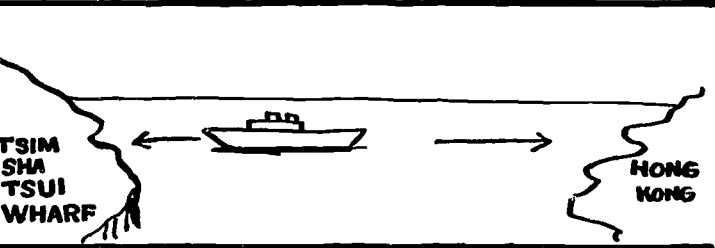
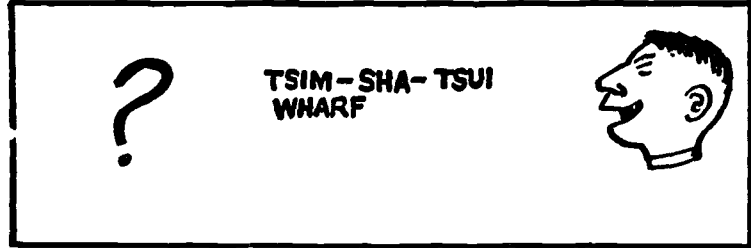
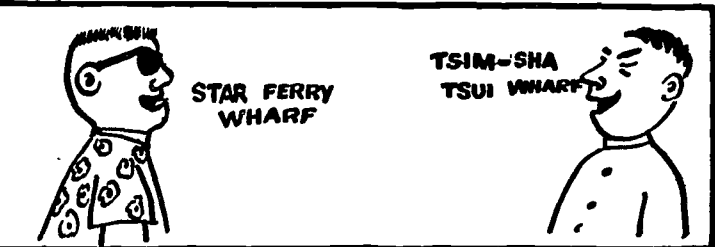
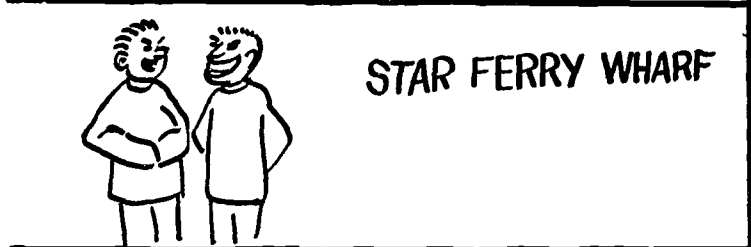
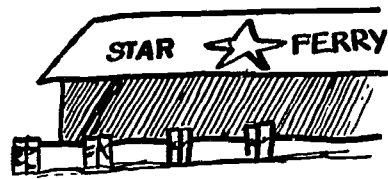
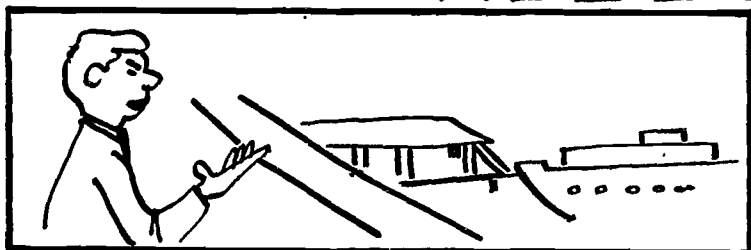


LESSON 18

WRITING MATERIAL

易	Character Number 346		Radical Number 72				
	Stroke Number 8		日				
	丨	冂	日	日	日	易	易
鞋	Character Number 237		Radical Number 177				
	Stroke Number 15		革				
	丨	冂	艹	艹	艹	革	革
布	Character Number 874		Radical Number 50				
	Stroke Number 5		巾				
	一	ナ	ナ	右	布		
帳	Character Number 56		Radical Number 50				
	Stroke Number 11		巾				
	丨	巾	巾	巾	巾	巾	巾
鳥	Character Number 1161		Radical Number 46				
	Stroke Number 10		山				
	丿	丨	巾	巾	巾	鳥	鳥
	鳥	鳥					

LESSON 19



LESSON 19

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Wōng. Ā. Ni-tsōh tsaū hai fōh-shuēn-tsaī mǎ-t'āū.

Cheung. Hai là. Ni-tsōh tsaū hai SĶ-T'a-Fa-Leī mǎ-t'āū.

W. Hai-m̄-hai kōh kōh Chung-Kwōk-Yān to kiū k'uī tsō SĶ-T'a-Fa-Leī mǎ-t'āū ne?

C. M̄-hai. Sai-Yān kiū k'uī tsō SĶ-T'a-Fa-Leī mǎ-t'āū. Chung-Kwōk-Yān p'ó-t'ung kiū k'uī tsō Tsim-Sha-Tsuī mǎ-t'āū.

W. Tīm-kaaī kiū k'uī tsō Tsim-Sha-Tsuī mǎ-t'āū ne?

C. Yan-waī ti fōh-shuēn-tsaī lai-lai-hui-hui Heung-Kōng Kaú-Lūng-Tsim-Sha-Tsuī-K'ui, shōh-ī kiū k'uī tsō Tsim-Sha-Tsuī mǎ-t'āū.

W. Ni-tsōh mǎ-t'āū chan-hai san-shik, chan-hai moh-tang là.

C. Hai à. Ni-tsōh mǎ-t'āū ch'it-peī chan-hai uēn-shīn, koon-leī chan-hai chau-tō là.

W. Ā. Fōh-shuēn-tsaī ngaam-ngaam hoi-chōh shan, kong-kong lei-hoi mǎ-t'āū. Ngōh-teī tsaú-chōh ni-tō shuēn là.

C. Tsut, tsut, tsut. Ngōh-teī haāng maān yat-pō, lai-ch'ī yat-pō, tsaú-chōh ni-tō shuēn là.

W. Ngōh-teī iū táng keī noi in-haū yaū tai-ī-tō shuēn ne?

C. Ngōh-teī m̄-shai táng keī noi tsaū yaū tai-ī-tō shuēn là.

W. Ni-ti fōh-shuēn-tsaī iū keī noi yat-tō ne?

C. Taaī-yeùk* mooī nǎ-fan-chung yat-tō.

LESSON 19

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

- Q. Ni-ti foh-shuen-tsaí yaū Heung-Kóng tò Tsim-Sha-Tsui
keí noi ne?
- A. Ni-ti foh-shuen-tsaí yaū Heung-Kóng tò Tsim-Sha-Tsui
taai-yauk* ng-luk-tan-chung kòm sheung-hâ*.
- Mā. Yaū yat-chèk foh-shuen-tsaí tseung-kân mā?
- A. Kòh-chèk foh-shuen-tsaí kiù-tsô Tân-Sing.
- A. M̄-kwaai-tak yan-tei kiù ni-kòh mã-t'au tò
lò mã-t'au là.

LESSON 19

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Wōng. Ah! This is the ferry wharf.

Cheung. Yes, this is the Star Ferry Wharf.

W. Do the Chinese call it the Star Ferry Wharf?

C. No, Occidentals call it the Star Ferry Wharf. The Chinese commonly call it Tsim-Sha-Tsuî Wharf.

W. Why do they call it Tsim-Sha-Tsuî Wharf?

C. Because the ferries are travelling to and fro between Hong Kong and Tsim-Sha-Tsuî District, it is called the Tsim-Sha-Tsuî Wharf.

W. This wharf is really stylish, really modern.

C. Yes, the set-up of this wharf is really perfect and is well managed.

W. Ah! The ferry just started, it just left the wharf. We've missed this run.

C. Too bad! We were a step (bit) too slow, and came a step (bit) too late, and we've missed this run.

W. How long do we have to wait for the second run?

C. We don't have to wait very long for the second run.

W. How often do these ferries run?

C. Approximately five minutes per interval.

W. How long does it take these ferries to go from Hong Kong to Tsim-Sha-Tsuî?

LESSON 19

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

- C. These ferries take approximately five or six minutes to go from Hong Kong to Tsim-Sha-Tsuí.
- W. Hey! A ferry will soon arrive at the wharf.
- C. That ferry is called the Electric Star.
- W. Ah! It's no wonder this wharf is called the Star Ferry Wharf!

LESSON 19

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. The set-up in this restaurant is very stylish and very modern.
2. I am sorry, sir. You will have to wait another ten minutes.
3. His wife just left for Hong Kong the day before yesterday.
4. This is the large building that we have seen from the ferry boat.
5. Look at the tall buildings! No wonder it is very different!
6. The train just started two minutes ago. We just missed it.
7. This house, with three bedrooms, is perfect for a family of five.
8. He is a very capable man, and he will manage the hotel well.
9. How long has he been here, Mr. Lei?
10. There are two piers. This one is larger and that one is smaller.
11. This set-up is perfect, but I need a good man to manage it.
12. The set-up here is very modern, but it is not at all perfect.
13. You have the help of all modern and perfect methods. No wonder you came out first in the examination.
14. Since we missed the first boat, we have to wait for ten minutes for the second run.
15. The ferry travels to and fro once a day between those two cities.

LESSON 19

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

16. There is a train every ten minutes, and a bus every five.
17. It takes approximately two hours and thirty minutes of driving to reach San Francisco.

LESSON 19

WORD LIST

- | | |
|--------------|-----------------------|
| 1. tsôh | AN, seat |
| 2. moh-tang | modern |
| 3. ch'it-peî | set-up |
| 4. uên-shîn | perfect |
| 5. koón-leĩ | to manage, management |
| 6. chau-tò | service is good |
| 7. kong-kong | just |
| 8. tai-î-tô | second run |
| 9. sing | star |

LESSON 19

READING MATERIAL

100

設 ch'it: to set up; set forth
devise

設立 ch'it-laap: to establish.

設法 ch'it-faät: to devise means; to find ways

525

管 koón: to oversee; to look; to look after; a tube.

管理 koón-leí: to govern; to manage.

管束 koón-ch'uk: to restrain.

管轄 koón-hät: to control to rule over.

氣管 hei-koón: the wind-pipe.

毛管 mō-koón: pores of the skin.

928

沙 sha: sand.

沙漠 sha-mòk: desert.

沙灘 sha-t'san: shallows; beach.

沙塵 sha-ch'än: saucy; impertinent.

設

管

管沙

設 管 沙

1306

嘴 tsuí: lip; spout; bill of bird; mouth.

嘴唇 tsuí-shūn: lip.

1279

座 tsōh: couch; seat; throne; article for large buildings.

座位 tsōh-wai: a seat.

上座 sheung tsōh: the seat of honor; seat above the salt.

嘴

座

嘴 座

LESSON 19

READING MATERIAL

1116

登 tang: to ascend; to mount; to advance; to record.

登記 tang-kei: to record; to register; to enroll.

登報 tang pò: to insert in a newspaper.

登載 tang tsò: insert; (as ad in newspaper)

1165

度 tô: a measure; standard; degree.

程度 ch'ing-tô: standard; qualification.

高度 ko tô: height.

熱度 it tô: degree of heat; temperature.

988

善 shîn: good; righteous; clever; skilled.

善事 shîn sî: virtuous deed.

善法 shîn faat: good plan; clever scheme.

登

度

善

登

度

善

登

度

善

1247

尖 tsim: pointed; sharp; clever; point; tip.

尖刀 tsim to: sharp-pointed knife.

尖頂 tsim téng: pointed top.

1473

秧 yeung: shoot of (rice) plant; young plant.

禾秧 wōh-yeung: rice seedling.

插秧 ch'aap yeung: to transplant seedling.

尖

秧

尖

秧

尖

秧

LESSON 19

READING MATERIAL

半島酒店喺香港對面嘅九 Lūng 要坐火
 船 tsai 過海然後可以去到老黃同老張就快
 啲趕去尖沙嘴 Mǎ 頭 taap 火船 tsai 過海。

呢啲火船 tsai 係特別整黎做過海用嘅。
 設備完善, 管理周到, 船上有好多座位, 每五分
 鐘就有一度船開行 taap 船嘅人亦都唔使趕得
 太緊要尖沙嘴 Mǎ 頭係一 chōh 新式建築物 kik 之
 moh 登。

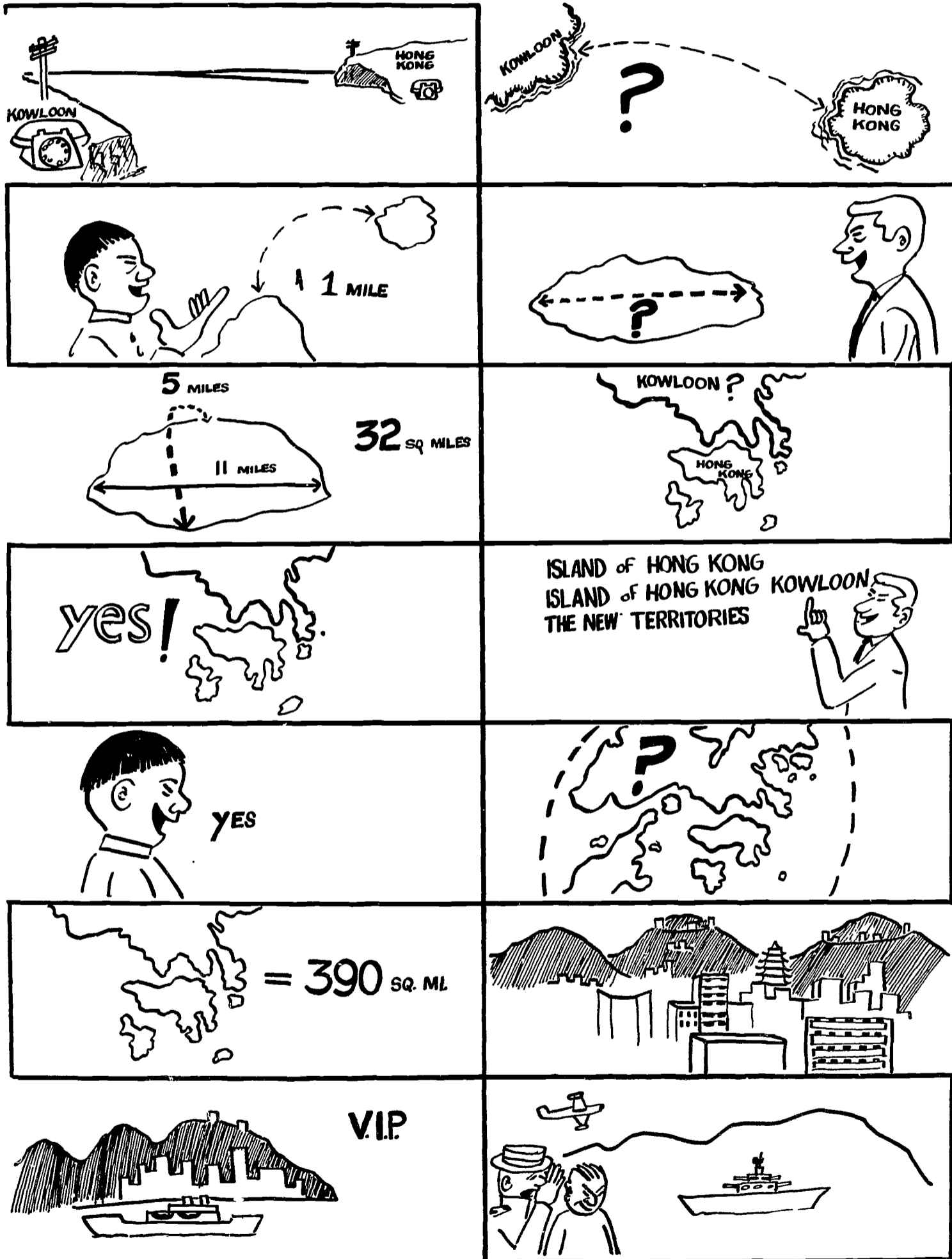
老黃上 chōh 船有幾耐, 火船 tsai 又開始
 向對海 shai 去經過五六分鐘 kōm 上下, 就喺九 Lūng
 埋岸。

LESSON 19

WRITING MATERIAL

設	Character Number 100		Radical Number 149				
	Stroke Number 11		言				
	丶	一	二	三	言	言	言
	讠	設					
管	Character Number 520		Radical Number 118				
	Stroke Number 14		竹, 艹				
	丿	㇇	㇇	㇇	㇇	㇇	㇇
	筩	管					
沙	Character Number 928		Radical Number 85				
	Stroke Number 7		水, 丿				
	丶	丿	冫	冫	沙	沙	
嘴	Character Number 1306		Radical Number 30				
	Stroke Number 16		口				
	丨	口	口	口	口	口	口
	嘴	嘴	嘴	嘴	嘴	嘴	
座	Character Number 1279		Radical Number 53				
	Stroke Number 10		广				
	丶	一	广	广	广	广	座
	座						

LESSON 20



LESSON 20

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Wōag. Heung-Kóng t'ūng Kaú-Lūng kè kaau-t'ung chan-hai pîn-lei là.

Cheung. Mō-ts'òh là. Sui-in Heung-Kóng t'ūng Kaú-Lūng kaak-hoi, taan-hai kaau-t'ung fei-sheung-chi pîn-lei.

W. Heung-Kóng t'ūng Kaú-Lūng kaak-hoi kei-uēn ne?

C. Taaî-yeùk* yat Ying-Lei kòm sheung-hâ*.

W. Heung-Kóng-Tó kè mîn-tsik yaũ kei taaî à?

C. Heung-Kóng-Tó taaî-yeùk* shâp-yat Ying-Lei cheung, leung Ying-Lei chi ng Ying-Lei foôt. Mîn-tsik taaî-yeùk* saam-shâp-i Ying-Fong-Lei tsòh-yaũ*.

W. Kaú-Lūng t'ūng San-Kaai to hai shük-ue Heung-Kóng kè, hai-m-hai?

C. Hai à. Kaú-Lūng San-Kaai t'ūng-maai foô-kân kè tó to hai shük-ue Heung-Kóng kè.

W. Heung-Kóng yaũ-shi chi Heung-Kóng-Tó, yaũ-shi chi Heung-Kóng-Tó Kaú-Lūng San-Kaai t'ūng-maai foô-kân kè tó, hai-m-hai à?

C. Mō-ts'òh là.

W. Heung-Kóng kè tsung-mîn-tsik yaũ kei taaî ne?

C. Tsung-mîn-tsik taaî-yeùk* saam-paak-kaú-shâp Ying-Fong-Lei kòm sheung-hâ*.

W. Nei ning-chuèn-mîn t'ai hã Heung-Kóng, chan-hai mei-lai là.

LESSON 20

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

- . Heung-Kóng m-chí meī-lai, i-ch'ê chung-iù.
- Mō-ts'òh là. Heung-Kóng m-chí hai yat-kòh meī-lai kè shīng-shī, faān-shīng kè sheung-fau, ming-shīng kè tei-fong, kwan-sê kè k'ui-wik, hoi-kwan kè kan-kui-tei, chin-leuk kè iù-tim, i-ch'ê hai yat-kòh ching-chi ôt-tung kè tei-fong iù-kà.

LESSON 20

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

- Wōng. The communication between Hong Kong and Kowloon is really convenient.
- Cheung. That's right! Although Hong Kong is separated from Kowloon, the communication is extremely convenient.
- W. How great a distance separates Hong Kong and Kowloon?
- C. Approximately one mile.
- W. What's the area of the Island of Hong Kong?
- C. The Island of Hong Kong is approximately 11 miles long and 2 to 5 miles wide. The area is approximately 32 square miles.
- W. Do Kowloon and the New Territories belong to Hong Kong?
- C. Yes, Kowloon, the New Territories and the islands in the vicinity belong to Hong Kong.
- W. Is Hong Kong sometimes referred to as meaning the Island of Hong Kong, and other times referred to as meaning the Island of Hong Kong, Kowloon, the New Territories and the islands in the vicinity?
- C. That's right!
- W. What is the total area of Hong Kong?
- C. The total area is approximately 390 square miles.
- W. Turn around and take a look at Hong Kong. It's really beautiful!
- C. Hong Kong is not only beautiful, but also important!

LESSON 20

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

- W. That's right! Hong Kong is not only a beautiful city, a prosperous port, a scenic place, a military area, a naval base, and a strategic point, but also a place of political activities!

LESSON 20

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. Hong Kong is the center for all kinds of political activities.
2. The important point of this lesson is to know the method.
3. The island, ten miles north of here, is of strategical importance.
4. New York City is partly separated from the mainland. Is that right?
5. This school is on a military reservation.
6. San Francisco is a prosperous city with a number of scenic districts.
7. It is important to finish all your work, but it is more important to finish it on time.
8. That woman is not only rich, but she is also beautiful.
9. If you turn around, you will be looking at the blackboard.
10. This is not my book. I think it belongs to him.
11. It is very convenient if you can speak more than one language.
12. When I say Chinatown, I am referring to San Francisco's Chinatown.
13. This island is approximately 3 miles long and 2 to 3 miles wide, and the entire area is less than 10 square miles.
14. San Francisco is a beautiful city with all the modern conveniences.

LESSON 20

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

15. Please turn around and let me have a better look at your injury.
16. This table is not only long but also wide.
17. These two rooms are not separated and it is very convenient.

LESSON 20

WORD LIST

1. kaâk-hoi to separate
2. mîn-tsik area
3. Fong-Leĩ square mile
4. shûk-ue belong to
5. chí refer to, point
6. nîng-chuên-mîn turn around
7. chûng-iû important
8. faân-shîng prosperous
9. mîng-shîng scenic
10. k'ui-wîk area, district, reservation
11. chin-leûk strategic
12. iû-tîm important point
13. chîng-chî politics, political
14. oôt-tûng active, activity

LESSON 20
READING MATERIAL

77 治 ^{chí}: to govern;
rule
治理 ^{chí-lǐ}: to man-
age, to govern
自治 ^{zì-chí}: self-
government,
self-manage
政治 ^{zhèng-chí}: poli-
tics

378
界 ^{jiè}: region;
boundary
世界 ^{shì-jie}: the
world
女界 ^{nǚ-jie}: the
female; women;
woman's world
界限 ^{jiè-xian}: limit
boundary
邊界 ^{biān-jie}: bound-
aries

598
麗 ^{lì}: beautiful; ele-
gant.
美麗 ^{měi-lì}: beautiful.
華麗 ^{huá-lì}: luxurious;
ornamental.
秀麗 ^{xiù-lì}: elegant;
plain & quiet
beauty.
高麗 ^{gāo-lì}: Korea.

治 界 麗 麗

治 界 麗 麗

991
勝 ^{shèng}: to conquer;
to overcome; to
excel.
不勝言 ^{bù shèng yán}
pat shing in:
beyond des-
cription.
不勝任 ^{bù shèng rèn}
pat shing yân:
not qualified
for the post.

998
盛 ^{shèng}: to hold; to
contain.
盛滿 ^{shèng mǎn} shing moñ: filled
with.

勝 盛

勝 盛

LESSON 20

READING MATERIAL

1022

屬 shúk: belonging to; connected with; related.

屬國 shúk kwók: dependent state.

屬地 shúk-teí: colony; dependency.

親屬 ts'an-shúk: relative.

381

隔 kaäk: to separate; a partition

隔離 kaäk-leí: neighboring; to isolate

隔日 kaäk yát: every other day

隔別 kaäk-pít: separated. (persons)

間隔 kaän-kaäk: partition

1243

積 tsik: to pile up; to store; to gather; to accumulate; to hoard.

積分 tsik-fan: score; point.

積蓄 tsik-ch'uk: to save; to accumulate; the savings.

屬

屬 隔

積

屬

隔

積

屬

隔

積

600

略 leûk: a few; little; in general.

大略 taaí-leûk: generally; an outline.

略略 leûk-leûk: somewhat; in general; a little.

1407

灣 waan: bay; a curve.

海灣 hoi-waan: a bay.

轉灣 chuèn waan to turn a corner.

略

灣

灣

略 灣

畧

略

灣

LESSON 20

READING MATERIAL

火船 tsai shai 五 六 分 鐘 就 到 九 Lūng, 因為
 港同島, 九 Lūng 隔開 大 約 一 英 里 kōm 遠 香 港 係
 一 個 三 都 百 九 十 英 方 里 長 兩 英 里 至 五 英 里 foot, 面 積
 有 島, 三 都 百 九 十 英 方 里 治 所 有 呢 啲 地 方 呢 新 界 同 附 近 積
 有 香 港 個 三 都 百 九 十 英 方 里 kōm 上 下 .

香 港 係 樂 最 島 多 點 而 以 港 船 唔
 且 遊 人 望 幾 唔 一 好 歡 上 地 祇 個 似 喜 呢 方
 係 美 淺 夜 燈 可 一 個 faan 麗 水 灣 由 好 似 到 個
 盛 市 係 其 中 方 面 星 埠 多 之 戰 畧 勝 初 海 種 呢
 商 埠 好 多 之 戰 畧 勝 初 海 種 呢 商 埠 好 多 之 戰 畧 勝 初 海 種 呢
 商 埠 好 多 之 戰 畧 勝 初 海 種 呢 商 埠 好 多 之 戰 畧 勝 初 海 種 呢
 商 埠 好 多 之 戰 畧 勝 初 海 種 呢 商 埠 好 多 之 戰 畧 勝 初 海 種 呢

LESSON 20

WRITING MATERIAL

治	Character Number 77		Radical Number 85				
	Stroke Number 8		水, 讠				
	丶	讠	讠	讠	讠	讠	讠
界	Character Number 378		Radical Number 102				
	Stroke Number 9		田				
	丨	冂	田	田	田	田	田
麗	Character Number 588		Radical Number 198				
	Stroke Number 21		鹿				
	冂	冂	冂	冂	冂	冂	冂
勝	Character Number 991		Radical Number 19				
	Stroke Number 12		力				
	丨	月	月	月	月	月	月
盛	Character Number 998		Radical Number 108				
	Stroke Number 11		皿				
	丨	力	力	力	力	力	力

張：冇錯罅。

黃：香港嘅總面積有幾大呢？

張：總面積大約三百九十英方里咁上下。

黃：你擰轉面睇吓香港，真係美麗罅！

張：香港唔祇美麗，而且重要！

黃：冇錯罅。香港唔祇係一個美麗嘅城市，繁盛嘅商埠，名勝嘅地方，軍事嘅區域，海軍嘅根據地，戰畧嘅要點，而且係一個政治活動嘅地方黎架！

第二十課 搭火船仔

黃：香港同九龍嘅交通真係便利喎。

張：冇錯喎。雖然香港同九龍隔開，但係交通非常之便利。

黃：香港同九龍隔開幾遠呢？

張：大約一英里咁上下。

黃：香港島嘅面積有幾大呀？

張：香港島大約十一英里長，兩英里至五英里闊。面積大約三十二英方里左右。

黃：九龍同新界都係屬於香港嘅，係唔係？

張：係呀。九龍新界同埋附近嘅島都係屬於香港嘅。

黃：香港有時指香港島，有時指香港島九龍新界同埋附近嘅島，係唔係呀？

度船罈。

張：卒卒卒！我地行慢一步，黎遲一步，走咗呢度船罈。

黃：我地要等幾耐然後有第二度船呢？

張：我地唔使等幾耐就有第二度船罈。

黃：呢啲火船仔要幾耐一度呢？

張：大約每五分鐘一度。

黃：呢啲火船仔由香港到尖沙嘴要幾耐呢？

張：呢啲火船仔由香港到尖沙嘴要大約五六分鐘咁上下。

黃：噏！有一隻火船仔將近埋碼頭罈！

張：嗰隻火船仔叫做電星。

黃：呀！唔怪得人地叫呢個碼頭做士他花利碼頭罈！

第十九課 到火船仔碼頭

黃：呀！呢座就係火船仔碼頭。

張：係罇。呢座就係士他花利碼頭。

黃：係唔係個個中國人都叫佢做士他花利碼頭呢？

張：唔係。西人叫佢做士他花利碼頭。中國人普通叫佢做

尖沙嘴碼頭。

黃：點解叫佢做尖沙嘴碼頭呢？

張：因為啲火船仔黎黎去去香港九龍尖沙嘴區，所以叫佢

做尖沙嘴碼頭。

黃：呢座碼頭真係新式，真係摩登罇。

張：係呀。呢座碼頭設備真係完善，管理真係周到罇。

黃：呀！火船仔啱啱開咗身，剛剛離開碼頭。我地走咗呢

地定住留住罉。

黃：唔該啖，唔該啖。亞張，我地今次真好彩真幸運罉。
張：我地而家過九龍，我地而家搭火船仔過九龍，好嗎？

黃：點解佢地唔租屋住呢？

司理：而家唔容易租屋住。如果有一間空屋，業主就要擺鞋金。

黃：一間普通嘅屋，要幾多錢鞋金呢？

司理：敢就難講罇。業主有時要擺五千文港銀。有時要擺一萬。

黃：咁犀利！真係估唔到罇。亞張，我地點算好呢？我地試吓第二間酒店。好嗎？

司理：先生！先生！等一陣，等一陣。等我打電話去九龍半島酒店同淺水灣酒店問吓。睇吓有冇房。

黃：唔該，唔該。

司理：九龍半島酒店有一間雙人房。我已經吩咐佢地同你

第十八課 搵房

張：司理，有冇房呀？

司理：你兩位先生有冇預先定房呀？

張：冇播，我地兩個有預先定房。

司理：對唔住，對唔住。呢間酒店乜野房都有。乜野房都定咗。

張：乜野房都有；乜野房都定清呀？

司理：係呀。香港而家咁多人。乜野房都住滿；乜野房都定清。

黃：點解會有咁嘅現象呢？

司理：因為時局關係，唔少人由中國大陸走黎香港，所以會有咁嘅現象。

落·美國嘅交通係右上左落·

張：係罉·你而家唔慣呢種交通·過三四日，你就慣罉·

黃：而家我地喺邊處呢？

張：而家你喺香港中區·西人叫呢處做域多利亞城·中國人普通叫呢處做中環·

黃：中環係乜野地方呢？

張：中環係香港島嘅商業區·

黃：睇吓嗰啲建築！有啲係美國式嘅建築，有啲係英國式嘅建築·

司機：先生，香港大酒店！

第十七課 坐的士

車仔佬：瀝傻！瀝傻！

張：嗰啲係車仔佬，叫我地坐佢地嘅車仔。

黃：點解咁多車仔佬拉佢地嘅車仔埋黎我地處呢？

張：佢地想做生意，想爭生意咁嗎？

黃：我地坐車仔抑或坐的士去酒店呢？

張：我地坐的士去好嗎？的士！的士！

司機：先生，想去邊處呢？

張：香港大酒店！

黃：估唔到香港有咁多新式嘅汽車。

張：香港有好多新式嘅美國汽車同埋英國汽車。

黃：香港嘅交通同美國嘅交通唔同，香港嘅交通係左上有

黃：敢樣，我地唔好搵咁哩罈。

張：有啲咁哩係敢；有啲咁哩唔係敢。佢地有啲忠直；有啲唔忠直。

黃：佢地搵食都唔容易，佢地嘅生活都幾艱難嘅播。

張：亞黃，你上岸之後，打算去邊處呢？

黃：上岸之後，我打算去一間酒店。

張：你打算去邊間酒店呢？

黃：我未決定。我打算去一間上等嘅酒店。

張：我嘅計劃同你嘅一樣。我地去香港大酒店，好嗎？

黃：好呀。香港大酒店係一間頭等嘅酒店。

張：如果係敢。我就叫一個香港大酒店嘅伙記同我地擰行李。

第十六課 上岸

黃：檢查完護照，檢查完行李罈。我地可以上岸未呀？

張：可以罈。你要唔要人幫你揸行李呀？

黃：我有兩個皮噏，一個櫛。我要搵一個人幫我。

張：我同你搵一個旅行社嘅職員幫你。

黃：邊處有旅行社嘅職員呢？

張：呢！個着制服帶徽章嘅人就係罈。

黃：佢好似好唔得閒敢樣。不如搵一個咕哩罷喇。

張：搵咕哩呀？有的咕哩靠唔住嘅播。

黃：點解有啲咕哩靠唔住呢？

張：佢地係有組織嘅苦力。如果唔見咗你嘅行李，佢地唔賠俾你嘅播。

住· 喺佢地自己嘅艇食· 佢地喺艇處位好似我地喺屋處住一樣·

黃：佢地喺邊處搵食呢？

張：佢地喺海上搵食· 喺海上擺魚擺蟹擺蝦，賣俾街市·

黃：佢地搵食搵得唔容易搵·

張：鞋！真係唔容易，尤其是打風落雨嘅時候，更難搵·

黃：隻船埋岸，埋碼頭搵·

張：你預備好你嘅護照未呀？

黃：我預備好我嘅護照搵· 你執好你嘅行李未呀？

張：執好好耐搵·

第十五課 埋碼頭

張：呢隻船將近埋岸，將近埋碼頭罅。

黃：呢隻船就黎埋岸，就黎埋碼頭罅。

張：睇吓喺港口處嘅船！有咁多郵船，貨船，戰艦，主力艦，驅逐艦，航空母艦，潛水艇，又有咁多艇添。

黃：點解香港嘅港口有咁多船同艇呢？

張：因為香港係東亞一個至大概商埠。各國嘅船都黎呢處。

黃：點解又有咁多英國嘅戰艦呢？

張：因為香港係一個英國海軍根據地——係英國海軍喺遠東嘅根據地。

黃：你睇吓喺艇！睇吓喺艇家人！

張：嗰啲艇家嘅人又叫做查家人。佢地喺佢地自己嘅艇處

黃：水師警察搜乜野，海關職員搜乜野呢？

張：水師警察搜槍械，海關職員搜違禁品。

黃：違禁品係乜野呢？

張：鴉片烟等等就係違禁品罇。

黃：我聽人講香港係一個無稅埠，係唔係呀？

張：香港係一個無稅埠。但係如果帶外國造嘅烟酒等等入口，就要報關納稅罇。

黃：帶英國造嘅烟酒等等入口，使唔使報關呢？

張：唔使。香港係英國嘅殖民地。帶英國造嘅烟酒入口，唔使報關。

第十四課 入港口

黃：我地而家可以見倒香港嘅港口罇。

張：係罇。而家隻船慢慢地駛入香港嘅港口罇。

黃：入國問禁；入鄉問俗。你可唔可以講吓入香港嘅手續俾我聽呢？

張：可以。你想知到乜野手續呢？

黃：我想知到外國人入香港嘅手續係點樣嘅。

張：隻船到碼頭嘅時候，就有警察局移民部嘅警察上船檢查護照。

黃：佢地檢唔檢我地嘅行李呢？

張：佢地唔檢行李。另外由水師警察同海關稅務局職員檢查。

張：亞黃，你真係一個文人詩人擘。好似我做生意嘅人，就永遠唔會賞風景賞月色嘅擘。

黃：唔好敢話。我係美國嘅時候，讀書讀得忙。都有時候賞風景同月色。雖然我而家「作客他鄉，觸景傷情」，我重會睇吓風景睇吓月色啫。

張：呢隻船已經離開廣州市。你睇見廣州嘅燈色嗎？呢！

黃：廣州係一個咁大嘅城市。出唔少偉人。

張：係擘。個個中國人都話廣州係革命嘅策源地黎架。

第十三課 搭夜船

張：咁啱呀！估唔到會係省港船處見倒你。

黃：亞張，係呢，發夢都估唔到會係呢處見倒你。

張：我聽見亞李話你今日下午搭火車去香港，點解你改變計劃，搭船去香港呀？

黃：唔值得講罅，我初時想搭火車，但係趕車趕唔倒。

張：咁唔好彩呀！搭船同搭車冇乜分別嘅啫，不如忘記今日下午嘅事罷喇。

黃：你講得對罅，我估唔到搭船比較搭車重舒服啲。

張：係呀，搭火車嘅時候又嘈又人多，搭船就完全唔同罅。

黃：亞張，你睇吓個啲風景，睇吓個啲月色，真係有詩意罅。

黃：你睇吓個鐘，而家兩點二十五分咯。點解重唔擰我嘅牛扒黎呀？

伙記：我已經吩咐伙頭快啲架鑊。等我去廚房催吓佢。

黃：催佢都有用鑊。我要趕啲度車。幾多錢呀？

伙記：唔好計咯。我地令你等咗咁耐。真係對唔住。

黃：我今次要走鑊，唔係趕唔倒火車鑊。

站員：先生，先生！你做乜野走得咁快呀？

黃：唔好阻住我。我要趕啲架火車。

站員：乜話？啲架火車已經開手行緊鑊。

黃：弊鑊，弊鑊！架火車越行越快。呢次真係追唔倒架火車。點算好呢？點算好呢？

第十二課 趕火車

黃：請問邊架火車係去香港嘅？

站員：你由第三道閘口入去，個架火車就係去香港嘅。

黃：你知唔知道個架火車幾時開車呢？

站員：個架火車下午兩點半開車。

黃：而家幾點呀？

站員：而家兩點十分。

黃：重有二十分鐘然後開車。我不如去食啲野先。你知唔

知到邊處有餐室呀？

站員：呢個火車站有餐室。呢！喺個處！

黃：伙記，我要趕兩點半個架火車。請你俾一碟牛扒我喇。

伙記：先生，你嘅時候好抵播。我叫伙頭即刻整俾你喇。

職員：唔使擔心。我地會打長途電話去香港辦事處。佢地
會派人去火車站接你嘅車。

黃：敢就妥當啱罉。呢處十文。勞煩啱，勞煩啱。

第十一課 計劃旅行

黃：呢處係中國旅行社嗎？

職員：係呀，先生，有乜貴幹呀？

黃：我想請你地同我計劃一個短期旅行，去香港遊覽吓。

職員：先生想係香港逗留幾多日呢？

黃：打算係香港逗留一個禮拜。

職員：黃先生幾時可以起程呀？

黃：聽日亦得，後日亦得，冇乜問題。

職員：咁就搭聽日八點個班早車去香港，好嗎？

黃：好好，車票要幾多錢呀？

職員：頭等十文，二等七文，三等五文。

黃：請你替我買張頭等票喇。我到咗香港嘅時候，點樣呀？

對唔住，我踎親你。

搭客：唔緊要，唔緊要。

黃：嗰處有個位播，你唔去坐咩？

搭客：你播！你唔坐咩？

黃：我企吓得罉。

賣票員：第二個站就係中正路八十八號嘅附近罉。

黃：敢，我落車罉。

賣票員：等一陣，等一陣。等架車停定先，唔係就會發生意外架罉。

第十課 坐巴士

黃：請問呢架巴士係唔係去中正路架？

賣票員：係。上車喇！

黃：要幾多錢車票呀？

賣票員：每位一毫子。

黃：先生，五文有冇得找呀？

賣票員：等我睇吓先。有呀。

黃：請問中正路離呢處有幾遠呀？

賣票員：中正路幾多號呢？

黃：中正路八十八號。

賣票員：幾遠架播。到嗰處嘅時候，我叫你喇。

黃：先生，請你借歪啲，俾我行去前便，得嗎？對唔住，

黃：我用我嘅護照黎做證明，得嗎？

職員：用護照黎做證明至好喇。

黃：我想先攤一千文現款，其餘五千文存嚟銀行。

職員：你要開一個戶口先得播。開個儲蓄戶口呀，抑或開個商業戶口呢？

黃：同我開個儲蓄戶口喇。

職員：請你將呢張簽名咭填好，然後簽你嘅名係呢處喇。

黃：重有其他嘅手續嗎？

職員：有其他嘅手續咯。呢處一千文，請你數吓喇。呢本係你嘅存款摺。

第九課 銀行

黃：今日美金同港紙點換呀？

職員：美金呀？一比六呀！

黃：我有兩張美國銀行嘅滙票，我想換咗佢。

職員：請你俾啲兩張滙票我睇吓喇？

黃：喺！呢兩張係美國銀行嘅滙票，每張五百文，總共一千文美金。

職員：你想換咗佢呀？

黃：係呀！總共換得幾多錢呀？

職員：一比六計算，總共換得港紙六千文。你想現在換呀？

黃：係呀。

職員：請你喺呢兩張滙票後便簽你嘅名，你有證明書有呀？

黃：請你俾張電報紙過我喇。

職員：好好。

黃：我用鉛筆寫，得唔得呀？

職員：得，不過用墨水筆寫比較清楚啲。

黃：我已經寫好電文咯。唔該你同我睇吓，可唔可以減少幾個字？

職員：寫得好簡單，好清楚喇。就敢樣打出去喇。

黃：總共有幾多個字呀？幾多錢呀？

職員：二十個字，總共三十文。

第八課 打電報

黃：先生，打電報去美國要幾多錢呀？

職員：你想打電報去美國邊處呢？你想打快電呀，抑或慢電呢？

黃：我想打去三藩市。快電慢電每個字要幾多錢呀？

職員：打去三藩市，快電個半銀錢一個字；慢電一文一個字。

黃：快電同慢電要幾耐然後到三藩市呀？

職員：啊！快電唔使幾耐，三四個鐘頭就到三藩市咯，慢電要十二個鐘頭左右然後到播。

黃：敢呀，請你同我打封快電喇。

職員：好呀，先生。

黃：平常信呢？

局員：大約三個禮拜；喂！先生，你唔記得啱寫呢封信嘅
回頭地址播。啲張枱有墨水有筆係處。

黃：對唔住，等我寫番佢喇。呢幾封信揀落邊處呀？

局員：請你揀落信箱喇。

黃：我重想買幾張明信片添播。

局員：五個仙張。

黃：請問寄美國掛號航空信要幾多錢呀？

局員：每安士三文。

黃：寄啲物件去美國有乜野手續呀？

局員：如果你想寄包裹出口，就要填一張報關紙，寫明係
乜野物件，就係咁多鑊。

第七課 寄信

黃：先生，呢間係唔係郵政局呀？

路人：冇錯喇。

黃：我想寄幾封信去美國，請問要幾多錢郵費呀？

局員：寄去美國嘅航空信每安士兩文，平常信每安士三毫子。

黃：唔該你同我秤吓呢三封平常信喇。

局員：呢封三毫子，呢兩封過重，每封六毫子。

黃：我重想買兩個銀錢一毫子嘅郵票。

局員：總共三個半銀錢。

黃：航空信要幾耐然後寄到美國呀？

局員：大約三四日。

警察：廣東銀行喺個頭；你向個條街一直行到第四個街口，轉右手便就係咯。

黃：中正路八十七號離呢處有幾遠呀？

警察：幾遠架播！大約離呢處有成四里咁遠架播。

黃：咁遠架！有冇車可以去到個處架？

警察：有呀。電車公共汽車都去得到嘅。

黃：電車到個處快啲呀，抑或公共汽車到個處快啲呢？

警察：公共汽車快啲。

黃：如果係敢，我不如搭公共汽車喇。

警察：我都係敢話咯。

黃：唔該啱，好在你話俾我知，唔係我一定會蕩失路咯。

警察：唔使唔該，呢啲係我應份做嘅職責。

第六課 問路

黃：對唔住，對唔住，請問郵政局係邊度呀？

路人：真係對唔住罇，我都係初次到呢處嘅啫，請你問個位警察喇。

黃：先生，請問郵政局係邊度呀？

警察：郵政局係前便個條惠愛路。

黃：大約幾遠呢？

警察：啊！大約十零間舖位就係咯。

黃：請問電報局係邊處呢？

警察：電報局係後便個條街。你要行番轉頭兩個街口就見倒咯。

黃：又請問你廣東銀行係邊度呢？

伙記：多謝，先生。
如果你要乜野，請你搵吓電鐘喇。
呢條係門匙。

黃：唔該嘍咯。

伙記：唔該你等吓，我去擺左啲行李入黎先。

黃：唔該，唔該。

伙記：先生，請係呢便黎喇。

黃：好好。

伙記：三〇二號房係三樓，請你坐昇降機上去喇。

伙記：呢間就係罈，先生。

黃：呢間房有洗身房，有冷熱水嗎？

伙記：有呀！不祇有冷熱水，而且有冷熱氣添播。

黃：冷熱氣嘅掣係邊度呀？點開架？

伙記：呢！係呢度呀，先生。敢樣就開冷氣，敢樣就開熱

氣。

黃：唔該你罈。呢啲錢係掙黎打賞你嘅。

第五課 住酒店

黃：先生，有冇房呀？

司理：有喇，先生，你要邊種房呢？

黃：我想開間單人房。

司理：好好，請你先註冊喇。

黃：註冊手續點樣架？

司理：好簡單嘅啫，請你將你嘅姓名，年歲，地址，國籍，寫喺呢張表格紙上便，就得罅。

黃：哦！

司理：伙記，請你帶黃先生上去三〇二號房喇。

伙記：先生，你有幾件行李呀？

黃：有四件，喺門口處。

黃：唔多謝，你賞面啫。

張：就點呢幾味，好嗎？

黃：好呀。伙記，唔該你快啲。

伙記：先生，上菜咯。

黃：請大家起筷喇。

張太太：黃先生，呢啲餸真係好食罇。

伙記：先生，飲酒嗎？

黃：張先生，張太太，飲啲乜野酒呀？

張：我地好少飲酒架播。

黃：飲些少啤酒喇，好嗎？

張：好喇，飲少少喇。

黃：伙記，唔該你埋單喇。

張：多謝啱罇播，黃先生。

第四課 食晚飯

黃：張先生，張太太。

張：黃先生，唔好意思，令你等咗咁耐。

黃：黎咗有幾耐啫。

張：對唔住嗎，我地黎遲咗。

黃：啊！唔緊要，唔緊要，請坐，請坐。

伙記：先生，飲乜茶呢？呢張係今晚嘅菜單。

黃：張先生，張太太，中意飲乜野茶呀？

張：隨便喇，黃先生。

黃：伙記，請你沖壺龍井黎喇？

伙記：好好。

黃：張先生，張太太，請你地兩位點菜喇。

張：乜咁客氣呀！

黃：唔係敢話，食餐便飯啫。

張：敢就多謝先罉播。

黃：大約幾點鐘可以出黎呀？

張：大約六點鐘，好嗎？

黃：好呀。我係南國酒家等你地喇。

張：我地六點鐘見喇。

第三課 打電話

黃：喂！二〇三二九號呀？

甲：搭錯線罇。

黃：對唔住，對唔住。

黃：喂！你地邊處呀？係唔係張公館呀？

張太太：係呀。搵邊位呀？

黃：張先生喺處嗎？

張太太：喺處呀。你係邊位呀？

黃：我係黃炳全呀。你係張太太嗎？

張太太：係呀。唔該你等一陣。

張：黃先生，有乜貴幹呀？

黃：有乜特別事；不過今晚我想請你同張太太出黎食飯啫。

張：總共有三個。

張太太：黃先生，你呢？

黃：我重未曾結婚。

李：我地坐咗咁耐，不如扯咯，好嗎，黃先生？

黃：好呀。

張太太：坐吓添喇。

李：攞滾咗咯，我地有時候再黎拜候。

黃：請，請。

張：再見，再見。

張：黃先生呢？

黃：少食，少食。

張：等我介紹我嘅太太同你相識：亞蘭，呢位係黃先生。

黃先生，呢個係我嘅太太。

張太太：黃先生。

黃：張太太。

張太太：請隨便坐喇。

黃：呢位係你嘅令郎呀？

張：係呀，呢個係我嘅小兒。

黃：嗰兩位係你嘅千金呀？

張：係呀，嗰兩個係我嘅小女。

黃：你總共有幾多位令郎千金呀？

第二課 探朋友

張：邊位呀？

李：我呀。

張：你係邊位呀？

李：我係李四呀。

張：啊！李先生，黃先生，請入黎喇。

李：張先生。

黃：張先生。

張：請坐，請坐。

李：唔使拘罇。

張：食烟嗎？

李：多謝，多謝。

李：好呀。我聽日一定同黃先生到貴府拜候。

張：大約幾點鐘可以黎呢？

李：大約下午兩點鐘，好嗎？

張：好呀。聽日再見。

李：再見，再見。

黃：再見，再見。

張：而家係邊處住呀？

黃：暫時係新亞酒店住。

張：黃先生初次到中國呀？

黃：係呀，張先生。

張：覺得呢處點呀？

黃：非常之好。

張：而家你地兩位去邊處呀？

黃：我打算同李先生番去酒店食飯；請埋一齊黎喇！

張：心領咯，我而家要番屋跔。

黃：唔使客氣播！

張：唔客氣，李先生，請你同黃先生聽日黎舍下增光吓，好嗎？

第一課 介紹

李：張先生，你好嗎？

張：好好，你呢，李先生？

李：我好，好耐冇見你，播。

張：大家敢話。

李：等我介紹我嘅朋友同你相識：張先生，呢位係黃先生。

黃先生，呢位係張先生。

張：黃先生。

黃：張先生。

李：黃先生正話由美國黎架。

張：係咩！幾時到架？

黃：前日到嘅。

PREFACE

The Chinese Cantonese Course, consisting of 166 lessons in 8 volumes, is one of the Defense Language Institute's Basic Course Series. The material was developed at the Defense Language Institute's Curriculum Development Board.

The course is designed to train native English language speakers to Level 3 proficiency in comprehension and speaking and Level 2 proficiency in reading and writing Chinese Cantonese. The texts are intended for classroom use in the Defense Language Institute's intensive programs employing the audio-lingual methodology. Tapes accompany the texts.

All inquiries concerning these materials, including requests for authorization to reproduce, will be addressed to the Director, Defense Language Institute, U. S. Naval Station, Anacostia Annex, Washington, D. C. 20390.


C. W. CHANEY
Colonel, U.S. Army
Director

C H I N E S E - C A N T O N E S E

Basic Course
Volume IV
(Character Text)

March 1966

DEFENSE LANGUAGE INSTITUTE

DEFENSE LANGUAGE INSTITUTE

CHINESE-CANTONESE

BASIC COURSE

TEXT VOLUME

VOLUME V
LESSONS 1-20



AL 001 479

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE

61 T22079

C H I N E S E - C A N T O N E S E

Basic Course

Text Volume

Volume V

Lessons 1-20

January 1965

DEFENSE LANGUAGE INSTITUTE

PREFACE

The Chinese Cantonese Course, consisting of 166 lessons in 8 volumes, is one of the Defense Language Institute's Basic Course Series. The material was developed at the Defense Language Institute's Curriculum Development Board.

The course is designed to train native English language speakers to Level 3 proficiency in comprehension and speaking and Level 2 proficiency in reading and writing Chinese Cantonese. The texts are intended for classroom use in the Defense Language Institute's intensive programs employing the audio-lingual methodology. Tapes accompany the texts.

All inquiries concerning these materials, including requests for authorization to reproduce, will be addressed to the Director, Defense Language Institute, U. S. Naval Station, Anacostia Annex, Washington, D. C. 20390.



C. W. CHANEY
Colonel, U.S. Army
Director

CHINESE-CANTONESE 47-WEEK BASIC COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

Text Material:	1 vol.	Volume I, Lessons 1-20
	1 vol.	Volume II, Lessons 1-20
	1 vol.	Volume III, Lessons 1-20
	1 vol.	Volume IV, Lessons 1-20
	1 vol.	Volume V, Lessons 1-20
	1 vol.	Volume VI, Lessons 1-20
	1 vol.	Volume VII, Lessons 1-20
	1 vol.	Volume VIII, Lessons 1-26
Reference Material:	1 vol.	Dictionary of Common Chinese-Cantonese Characters
	1 set	Flash Cards for 1500 Most Common Chinese-Cantonese Characters
	1 vol.	English Index to the Student's Cantonese-English Dictionary
	1 vol.	Chinese Calendar and Chinese Telegraphic Code
	1 vol.	List of Basic Chinese-Cantonese Military Words
	1 vol.	Dictionary of United States Army Terms (English-Chinese) Volume I, A-L
	1 vol.	Dictionary of United States Army Terms (English-Chinese) Volume II, M-Z
	1 vol.	Chinese-Cantonese Phrase Book, DA Pamphlet No. 20-620
	1 vol.	Film Teaching Units
	1 vol.	Song Book
	1 vol.	Exercise Book

CHINESE-CANTONESE 47-WEEK BASIC COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

Tape Material:

The complete course is recorded and is available in various forms as follows:

- 27 reels Dual track, 3-3/4 ips,
5-inch reel, 600 ft.
- 27 reels Dual track, 7-1/2 ips,
7-inch reel, 1200 ft.
- 53 reels Single track, 3-3/4 ips,
5-inch reel, 600 ft.
- 53 reels Single track, 7-1/2 ips,
7-inch reel, 1200 ft.

Also available in compact form for comprehension or review purpose

- 3 reels Dual track, 3-3/4 ips,
7-inch reel, 1200 ft.

Film Material:

- 1 reel Hong Kong, MF 20-8799, (P)(A)* 9 min.
- 1 reel Hong Kong Welcomes You, MF 20-90 (I) 15 min.
- 1 reel An Oriental City, Canton, MF 20- (I) 20 min.
- 1 reel Farming in South China, MF 20-7 (I) 20 min.
- 1 reel Taiwan, Island of Freedom, AFIP 103, 23 min.
- 1 reel Formosa, LSFC 21, 13 min.
- 1 reel Miracle in Free China, MF 20-91. 30 min.
- 1 reel Free China's Fighting Men, MF 30 8444, (I) 14 min.

* Available in magnastriped Chinese-Cantonese narrations.
(P) Primary version, (I) Intermediate version, (A) Advanced version.

CHINESE-CANTONESE 47-WEEK BASIC COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

- 1 reel Formosa, Blueprint for a Free China, MOT 18, 24 min.
- 1 reel China EF 258, 17 min.
- 1 reel China, the Land and the People, MF 20-8939, (P)(A) 18 min.
- 1 reel Peiping Family, MF 20-8966, 20 min.
- 1 reel The Chinese Village, a Legend, MF 20-9341, 15 min.
- 1 reel Red China, AFIF 97, 27 min.
- 1 reel China, Far East, SIS AFS No. 2, MF 30-8657 FC, (I) 14 min.
- 1 reel Far East, SIS AFS No. 2, MF 30-8657, 30 min.
- 1 reel Southeast Asia, Lands and Peoples, MF 20-8862, 13 min.
- 1 reel Southeast Asia, SIS AFS No. 6, MF 30-8771, 33 min.
- 1 reel The Village that Refused to Die, MF 20-9748, 60 min.
- 1 reel Siam, MF 20-9269, 31 min.
- 1 reel Burma, People of the River, MF 20-9028, 14 min.
- 1 reel Letter from Indonesia, MF 20-8695, 27 min.
- 1 reel The Philippines, AFIF 48, 15 min.
- 2 reels Portrait of an American Family, MF 30-8449 (CC), 60 min.
- 1 reel Men Against Tanks, MF 7-7898, (P)(A) 18 min.
- 1 reel Production of Combat Intelligence, MF 30-1494, (P)(A) 18 min.

CHINESE-CANTONESE 47-WEEK BASIC COURSE
INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

- 1 reel Rifle Company, LSFC-3, (P)(A)
35 min.
- 1 reel Infantry Battalion, LSFC-1,
(P)(A) 21 min.

CHINESE-CANTONESE (TOISHAN) 47-WEEK BASIC COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

- Text Material:**
- 1 vol. Volume I, Lessons 1-20
 - 1 vol. Volume II, Lessons 1-20
 - 1 vol. Volume III, Lessons 1-20
 - 1 vol. Volume IV, Lessons 1-20
 - 1 vol. Volume V, Lessons 1-20
 - 1 vol. Volume VI, Lessons 1-20
 - 1 vol. Volume VII, Lessons 1-26
- Reference Material:**
- 1 vol. Dictionary of Common Chinese-Cantonese Characters
 - 1 vol. Dictionary of Common Chinese-Cantonese Characters (Toishan Conversion Table)
 - 1 vol. English Index to the Student's Cantonese-English Dictionary
 - 1 vol. Chinese Calendar and Chinese Telegraphic Code
- Tape Material:**
- The complete course is recorded and is available in various forms as follows:
- 24 reels Dual track, 3-3/4 ips, 5-inch reel, 600 ft.
 - 24 reels Dual track, 7-1/2 ips, 7-inch reel, 1200 ft.
 - 48 reels Single track, 3-3/4 ips, 5-inch reel, 600 ft.
 - 48 reels Single track, 7-1/2 ips, 7-inch reel, 1200 ft.
- Film Material:**
- Refer to Chinese-Cantonese 47-week Basic Course

CHINESE-CANTONESE 12-WEEK BASIC COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

- Text Material:**
- 1 vol. Volume I, Lessons 1-26
 - 1 vol. Volume II, Lessons 27-55
 - 1 vol. Volume III, Vocabulary
- Reference Material:**
- 1 vol. Dictionary of Common Chinese-Cantonese Characters
 - 1 vol. English Index to the Student's Cantonese-English Dictionary
 - 1 vol. Chinese Calendar and Chinese Telegraphic Code
 - 1 vol. List of Basic Chinese-Cantonese Military Words
 - 1 vol. Dictionary of United States Army Terms (English-Chinese) Volume I, A-L
 - 1 vol. Dictionary of United States Army Terms (English-Chinese) Volume II, M-Z
 - 1 vol. Chinese-Cantonese Phrase Book, DA Pamphlet No. 20-620
 - 1 vol. Film Teaching Units
 - 1 vol. Song Book
 - 1 vol. Exercise Book
- Tape Material:**
- The complete course is recorded and is available in various forms as follows:
- 14 reels Dual track, 3-3/4 ips, 5-inch reel, 600 ft.
 - 14 reels Dual track, 7-1/2 ips, 7-inch reel, 1200 ft.
 - 27 reels Single track, 3-3/4 ips, 5-inch reel, 600 ft.

CHINESE-CANTONESE 12-WEEK BASIC COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

27 reels **Single track, 7-1/2 ips,
7-inch reel, 1200 ft.**

Film Material:

**Refer to Chinese-Cantonese
47-week Basic Course**

CHINESE-CANTONESE 210-HOUR REFRESHER COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

Text Material:	1 vol.	Introduction
	1 vol.	Volume I, Instructional Units 1-30
	1 vol.	Volume II, Instructional Units 31-60
	1 vol.	Volume III, Instructional Units 61-90
	1 vol.	Volume IV, Instructional Units 91-120
	1 vol.	Volume V, Instructional Units 121-140
	1 vol.	Instructor's Manual
	1 vol.	Language Laboratory Practice Units 1-60
	1 vol.	*Formal Testing Units 1-10 *Formal Testing Units Answer Sheet
Reference Material:	1 vol.	Dictionary of Common Chinese- Cantonese Characters
	1 vol.	List of Basic Chinese-Cantonese Military Words
Tape Material:	140 reels	Instructional Units 1-140
	60 reels	Language Laboratory Practice Units 1-60
	10 reels	*Formal Testing Units 1-10
Film Material:	1 reel	<u>Free China's Fighting Men</u> , MF 30- 8444, 14 min.
	1 reel	<u>Mighty Chinese Armed Forces</u> , LS-86, 22 min.
	1 reel	<u>Production of Combat Intelligence</u> , MF 30-1494, 18 min.

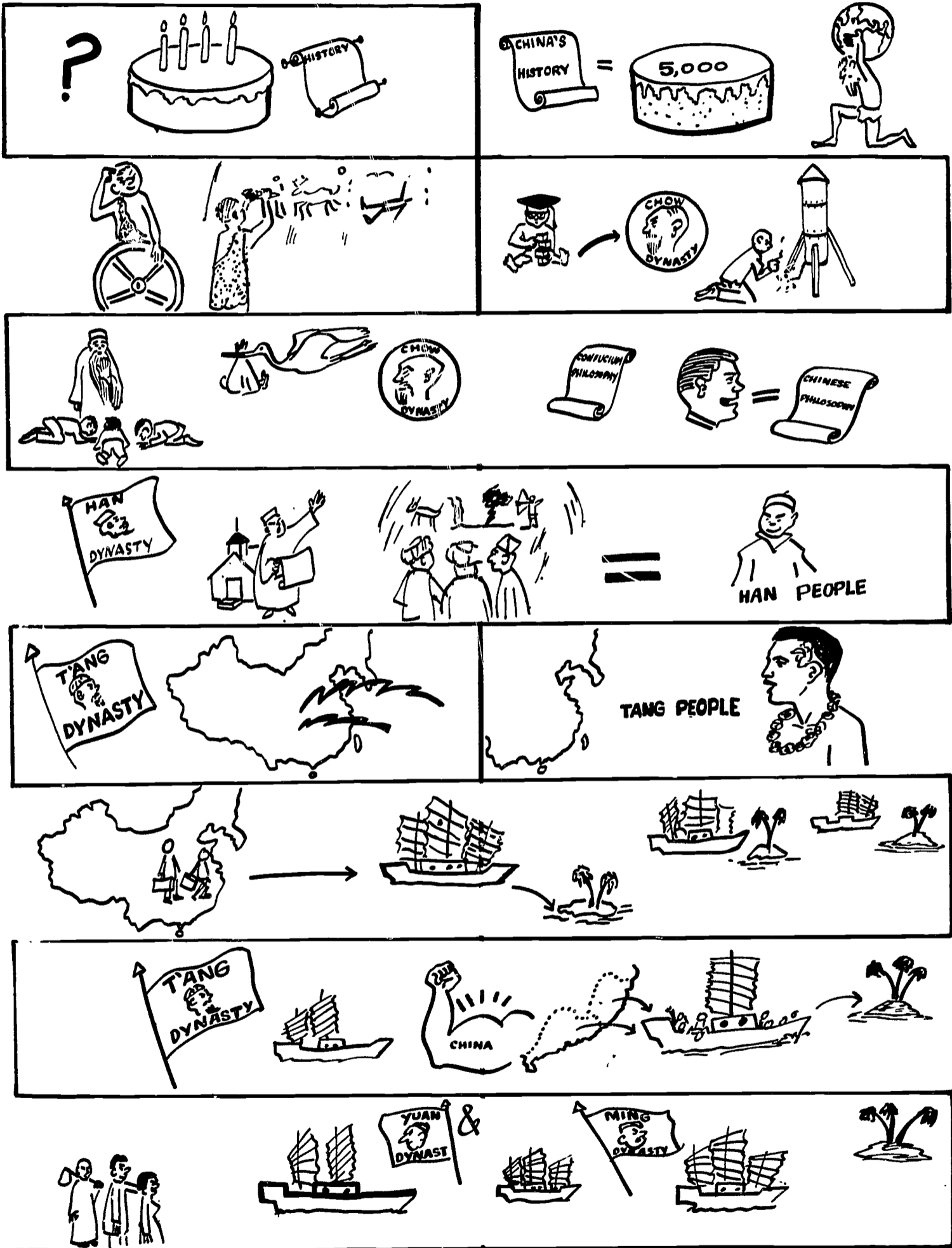
* For Official Use Only

CHINESE-CANTONESE 96-HOUR REFRESHER COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

Text Material:	1 vol.	Volume I, Lessons 1-16
	1 vol.	Volume II, Lessons 17-32
	1 vol.	Volume III, Lessons 33-48
	1 vol.	Vocabulary
Reference Material:	1 vol.	Dictionary of Common Chinese-Cantonese Military Words
	1 vol.	List of Basic Chinese-Cantonese Military Words
Tape Material:		The complete course is recorded on tape
Film Material:		Refer to Chinese-Cantonese 47-week Basic Course

LESSON 1



LESSON 1

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Wōng: Chung-Kwòk kè lîk-sé yáũ kei ch'eūng ne?

Cheung: Chung-Kwòk kè lîk-sé taaí-yeūk* yáũ nǎ-ťs'in nín kòm sheūng-hâ*, haí shai-kaaí sheūng lîk-sé tsui ch'eūng kè kwòk-ka chi yat.

W: Chung Kwòk kè mǎn-fà tím-yeūng* ne?

C: Chung-Kwòk kè mǎn-fà faát-taát tak fei-sheūng-chi tsó. Haí Chau-Ch'iū kè shí-haú, tsik haí kung-uēn ts'in yat-yat-í-í nín, mǎn-fà í-king faát-taát tak hó ko. Chung-Kwòk yǎn shūng-paaí Húng-Tsǎ, k'uí tsaú haí shaang haí ni kòh ch'iū-toí. K'uí kè chít-hòk kiú tsó Húng-Tsǎ Chít-Hòk, ngoí kwòk yǎn yáũ kiú k'uí tsó Chung-Kwòk Chít-Hòk. Tò-chòh Hòn-Ch'iū, tsik haí kung-uēn ts'in í-líng-lúk nín, ni chúng chít-hòk kàng-ka faát-taát. Kòh kòh shí-haú Á-Chau sai pò kè kwòk-ka hó shūng-paaí Chung-Kwòk kè mǎn-fà, shóh-í k'uí-teí kiú Chung-Kwòk yǎn tsó Hòn yǎn. Tò T'ōng-Ch'iū kè shí-haú, tsik haí sai-lík lúk-yat-paát nín, Chung-Kwòk kè mǎn-fà fei-sheūng-chi faát-taát, í-ch'é ch'uēn tò hoí-ngoí, shóh-í Naám-Yeūng* kòk shuè kè yǎn kiú Chung-Kwòk yǎn tsó T'ōng yǎn.

W: Haí m-haí haí T'ōng-Ch'iū kè shí-haú, Chung-Kwòk yǎn hoí-ch'í tsím-tسیم* heūng hoí ngoí í mǎn ne?

C: Mǎ-ťs'òh là. Yan-waí T'ōng-Ch'iū kè shí-haú, hoí sheūng kaau-t'ung faát-taát, kwòk lîk yáũ k'eūng, shóh-í yáũ hó toh yǎn heūng hoí ngoí í mǎn, yáũ-k'eí haí Kwóng-Tung t'ūng

LESSON 1

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Fuk-Kin leūng shaáng kè yān, yaū hó toh yān heūng Naām-
Yeūng í mǎn, tò Uēn-Ch' iū t' ūng Mīng-Ch' iū kè shī-hāu káng
toh.

LESSON 1

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Wong: How old is China's history?

Cheung: China's history is about five thousand years old. It is one of the oldest countries in the world.

W: And what of the Chinese civilization?

C: The Chinese civilization developed very early. During the Chou Dynasty (1122 B.C.), the civilization was already highly developed. The Chinese people worship Confucius who was born during that dynasty. His philosophy is known as the Confucian Philosophy which foreigners also call the Chinese Philosophy. During the Han Dynasty (206 B.C.), this school of philosophy was further developed. At that time, the countries in Western Asia worshipped the Chinese civilization; therefore, they called the Chinese the "Han people". During the T'ang Dynasty (618 A.D.), the Chinese civilization was greatly developed; moreover, it was transmitted overseas. Therefore, people of various places in the South Pacific Ocean called the Chinese the "T'ang people".

W: Was it during the T'ang Dynasty that the Chinese started to gradually migrate overseas?

C: That is right. During the T'ang Dynasty, because maritime communication was developed and the nation was powerful there were a great many people migrating overseas; especially

LESSON 1

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

the people of Kwangtung and Fukien Province, who migrated in great numbers to areas of the South Pacific. There were many more emigrants during the Yuan Dynasty and the Ming Dynasty.

LESSON 1

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. The house faces north but the garage faces south.
2. You will gradually learn the Chinese culture, history and philosophy.
3. The Southeast Asian area is one of the prosperous areas of the world.
4. News of the accident was transmitted by the newspapers.
5. Western calendars are being used throughout the world.
6. After many periods in Chinese history, Confucius remains to be worshipped.
7. The solar calendar did not come into general use until the time after Christ.
8. The Chau Dynasty was one of the predominant dynasties.
9. America is not one of the oldest countries in the world. It is one of the most important.
10. The Chinese civilization was fully developed during the Hòn Dynasty (618 A.D.).
11. In the T'òng Dynasty maritime communication was improved. The Chinese started to migrate overseas.
12. Kwóng-Tung and Fuk-Kín are the two provinces having the greatest number of people overseas.
13. These are immigrants who came to this country not too long ago.
14. The national strength of the U.S. is very powerful.

LESSON 1

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

15. The manager of the travel agency has more worries than we do.
16. Many people have to change their way of life because of the current world situation.
17. Confucius is becoming more and more important in the study of philosophy.

LESSON 1

WORD LIST

1. lîk-sz̄	history
2. shai-kaai sheung	in the world
3. mā-fà	culture, civilization
4. Chau-Ch' iū	Chou Dynasty
5. kung-uēn ts'in	B.C. (Before Christ)
6. shung-paai	to worship
7. Hung-Tsz̄	Confucius
8. Ch' iū-toi	dynasty, period, era, epoch
9. chit-hōk	philosophy
10. Hōn-Ch' iū	Han Dynasty
11. Hōn-Yān	Han People (Chinese)
12. T' ōng-Ch' iū	T'ang Dynasty
13. ch' uēn tō	to transmit
14. Naām-Yeung	Southeast Asian area
15. tsim-tsim*	gradually
16. kwōk lîk	national strength
17. k' eung	strong, powerful
18. Fuk-Kin	Fukien Province
19. Uēn-Ch' iū	Yuan Dynasty
20. Ming-Ch' iū	Ming Dynasty

LESSON 1

READING MATERIAL

1049

孫 suen: grandchild;
descendant.

孫女 suen-nu: grand-
daughter.

外孫 ngoi-suen: daughter's
child.

27

針 cham: needle,
probe.

大頭針 taa-t'au-cham:
a pin

指南針 ch'i-naam-cham:
compass

1194

代 toi: a generation;
instead of;
on behalf of.

代表 toi-piu: representa-
tive; dele-
gate.

代理 toi-lei: to act
for another;
agent.

孫

針

代

孫 針 代

孫

箴

鍼

針

代

303

漢 hòn: name of a
dynasty of China;
a man

漢人 hòn yán: the
Chinese

漢文 hòn wén: Chinese

好漢 hó hòn: a brave
man

大漢 taaí hòn: a man

326

孔 húng: an opening;
an aperture; a
hole

孔道 húng-tó: a
thoroughfare

孔教 húng-kaui: Confu-
cianism

孔夫子 húng-foo-tsí:
Confucius

毛孔 mō-húng: pores
of the skin

漢

孔

漢 孔

漢

孔

LESSON 1

READING MATERIAL

132

- 傳 ch'uan: to announce; hand down
 傳 chuan: biography record; story
 傳話 ch'uan-wa: act as interpreter; to interpret.
 傳單 ch'uan-taan: leaflet; hand-bill

277

- 響 heung: a sound; noise; noisy
 好響 hó heung: so-orous; very loud.
 響應 heung-ying: an echo; to respond
 響亮 heung-leung: loud; clear-sounding

951

- 拾 shap: to gather; to collect.
 執拾 chap-shap. to gather up; to put in order.
 收拾 shau-shap: to put in order; to injure, to "pay out".

傳 響 响 拾

傳 響 拾

傳 響 拾

1072

- 史 sz: history.
 歷史 lík-sz: history.
 史書 sz shue. historical book.

1101

- 帝 tai: the supreme ruler; a god; a ruler; emperor.
 上帝 sheung-tai: God; gods.
 帝國主義 tai-kuò chue-i: imperialism.

史 帝

史 帝

史 帝

LESSON 1
READING MATERIAL

中國有五千多年歷史，係世界上歷史最長國家之一。因為大約係由黃帝時起，所以中
國人叫自己做黃帝嘅子孫。黃帝時期，已經發
明好多野。最出名嘅就係指南針，船，車，等等。

中國文化係公元前一一二二年，已經發
達得好高。最出名嘅偉人孔子，就係生喺個
時代。中國人嘅思想，一直到現在，都受孔子
chit 學嘅影響。

由黃帝到中華民國之初，轉換 chón 拾幾個
朝代。每個朝代嘅時期，有長有短，或幾百年，或
幾十年。喺漢朝同 T'ōng 朝嘅時候，中國文化傳到
各國，所以外國人叫中國人做漢人或 T'ōng 人。

LESSON 1

WRITING MATERIAL

孫	Character Number 1049		Radical Number 39				
	Stroke Number 10		子, 子				
	丿	了	子	孑	孓	孫	孫
	孫	孫					
針	Character Number 27		Radical Number 167				
	Stroke Number 10		金, 金				
	丿	ノ	ノ	金	金	針	針
	金	針					
代	Character Number 1184		Radical Number 9				
	Stroke Number 5		亻, 人				
	丿	亻	亻	代	代		
漢	Character Number 303		Radical Number 85				
	Stroke Number 14		氵, 水				
	丶	丶	氵	氵	漢	漢	漢
	漢	漢	漢	漢	漢		
孔	Character Number 326		Radical Number 39				
	Stroke Number 4		子, 子				
	丿	了	子	孔			

LESSON 2

LESSON 2

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Wōng: Chung-Kwòk hai shai-kaai chue-ming kè kòb kwòk chi yat,
ni kòh kwòk-ka hai pin-shue ne?

Cheung: Chung-Kwòk hai À-Chau kè tung naām pò, hai À-Chau yat
kòh hó taaí kè kwòk-ka.

W: Chung-Kwòk kè mìn-tsik yaũ keí taaí ne?

C: Chung-Kwòk kè mìn-tsik yaũ kaú-paák-paát-shâp-maân fong-kung-
leí, taaí-yeùk* chím ts'uên shai-kaai lúk-teí shâp-nǎ-fân-
chi-yat, chím ts'uên À-Chau mìn-tsik sei-fân-chi-yat.

W: Kwóng-Tung Shaáng hai pin-shue ne? Kwóng-Tung Shaáng kè
mìn-tsik yaũ keí taaí ne?

C: Kwóng-Tung Shaáng hai Chung-Kwòk kè naām pín, mìn-tsik taaí-
yeùk* yaũ î-shâp-saam-maân fong-kung-leí.

W: Kwóng-Tung Shaáng kè shaáng-ooí kiù tsô mi-yě mēng* ne?

C: Kwóng-Tung Shaáng kè shaáng-ooí kiù tsô Kwóng-Chau, Kwóng-
Tung yān p'ò-t'ung kiù k'uĩ tsô Shaáng-Shēng.

W: Kwóng-Tung kè teí-yīng hai tím-yeung* kè ne?

C: Kwóng-Tung Shaáng kè pak pín yaũ Nǎ-Lǐng Shaan-Mák, ngòh-
teí p'ò-t'ung kiù k'uĩ tsô Naām-Lǐng. Naām pín yaũ Naām-Hoí.
Chue-Kong Saam-Kòk-Chau yat taaí hai p'ing-uên.

W: Kwóng-Tung Shaáng yaũ mi-yě taaí hōh ne?

C: Kwóng-Tung Shaáng taaí kè hōh hai Tung-Kong, Sai-Kong,
Pak-Kong, ni saam t'íu kong to laũ yâp Chue-Kong, ín-haũ
yaũ Chue-Kong laũ yâp Naām-Hoí.

W: Kwóng-Tung Shaáng chí taaí kè tò kiù tsô mi-yě mēng* ne?

LESSON 2

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

C: Kwóng-Tung Shaáng chí taaí kè tò kiù tsô Hoi-Naám Tó, hái Kwóng-Tung Shaáng kè sai-naám pîn.

LESSON 2

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Wōng: China is one of the most famous ancient countries in the world. Where is this country?

Cheung. China is situated in the south-eastern part of Asia, and is one of Asia's large countries.

W: How large is the area of China?

C: The area of China is 9,800,000 square kilometers. It occupies about one fifteenth of the land in the whole world or one fourth of the area of all Asia.

W: Where is Kwantung Province? How large is the area of Kwantung Province?

C: Kwantung Province is in southern China. Its area is about 230,000 square kilometers.

W: What is the name of the capital of Kwangtung Province?

C: The capital of Kwangtung Province is Canton. The Cantonese generally call it "Shaáng-Shēng" (which literally means "The City of the Province").

W: What is the topography of Kwantung Province?

C: The Nǚ-Lǐng Mountain Range is in northern Kwangtung Province. We commonly call them the Naām-Lǐng. To the south is the South Sea. The area around the delta of the Pearl River is a plain.

W: What are the big rivers in Kwangtung Province?

C: The big rivers in Kwantung Province are the East River, the West River, and the North River. These three rivers flow into the Pearl River, and from the Pearl River into the South Sea.

LESSON 2

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

W: What is the name of the largest island of Kwangtung Province?

C: The largest island of Kwangtung Province is called Hainan Island. It is located in southwestern Kwangtung Province.

LESSON 2

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. There are several well known ancient countries in Asia. Some are extremely important in the world today.
2. In the study of topography, we will learn about rivers, plains, mountain ranges and deltas.
3. The total land area of the world is approximately 150 million square kilometers.
4. It is believed that in total, the oceans and seas occupy three fourths of the world's surface.
5. In the vicinity of the South China Sea, there are many deltas and small islands.
6. The Pearl River flows through Canton, the provincial capital of Kwóng-Tung.
7. Hoi-Naam Island is located in the southwest of Kwóng-Tung.
8. He is a famous person and does not need any introduction.
9. This country is the smallest in the world and has only a few hundred square kilometers of land.
10. He is planning to go to Asia to study the terrain of that area.
11. This ancient country has a long history of approximately 2000 years.
12. This is not the longest river in the world, but it flows into the largest ocean.
13. There are mountain ranges in this vicinity.

LESSON 2

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

14. This student likes to study geography but not history.
15. I shall go to visit Hoi-Naam Island next year.
16. Swimming in the river is not as dangerous as swimming in the ocean.

LESSON 2

WORD LIST

1. tei-lei	geography
2. chue-ming	famous, well known
3. kob kwok	ancient country
4. kwok-ka	country, nation
5. fong-kung-lei	square kilometer
6. A-Chau	Asia
7. chim	to occupy
8. luk-tei	land
9. shap-ng-fan-chi-yat	one fifteenth
10. shaang-ooi	provincial capital
11. tei-ying	topography, terrain
12. Ng-Ling shaan-mak	Ng-Ling Mountain Range
13. Naam-Ling	Naam-Ling Mountain Range
14. Naam-Hoi	South China Sea
15. Chue-Kong saam-kok-chau	Pearl River Delta
16. yat-tai	vicinity, area
17. p'ing-uen	plain (terrain)
18. hoh	river
19. kong	river
20. lau	to flow
21. Hoi-Naam-To	Hainan Island

LESSON 2.

READING MATERIAL

510

古 koo: ancient; formerly; old.

古時 koo-shi: ancient times.

古人 koo-yān: the ancients.

古文 koo-mān: ancient classics

古代 koo-toi: ancient times; past ages.

古

古

古

613

連 līn: including; connecting; successive.

連埋 līn-maai: together with.

連氣 līn-hei: continuously.

相連 seung-līn: adjoining.

連續 līn-tsūk: one after another;

連

連

連

389

臨 lām: to approach; about to; to regard.

臨時 lām-shī: temporary.

臨行 lām haāng: about to depart.

臨近 lām-kān: close to (time); near; impending.

臨急 lām-kap: in a hurry; in the last minute.

臨

臨

臨

1475

洋 yeūng: foreign; ocean; vast.

洋人 yeūng-yān: a foreigner.

太平洋 t'aaī-p'ing-yeūng: The Pacific Ocean.

洋

洋

洋

1098

低 tai: to bend down; to stoop; to lower; low.

低頭 tai t'au: to lower the head.

減低 kaām tai: to lower the price.

低

低

低

LESSON 2

READING MATERIAL

279

向 *hèung*: from; facing; towards

方向 *fong-hèung*: direction

向來 *hèung-loī*: hitherto

向北 *hèung pak*: facing north

389

簡 *kaán*: to abridge; rude; simple

簡單 *kaán-taan*: simple plain

簡畧 *kaán-leúk*: abridge.

簡明 *kaán-míng*: terse and clear

1188

台 *t'oi*: terrace; turret; platform; stage; honored.

天台 *t'in-t'oi*: terrace.

戲台 *hei-t'oi*: theatrical stage.

講台 *kóng-t'oi*: speaker's platform.

向 簡 台

向 簡 台

向 簡 台

119

珠 *chue*: pearl; bead (Cl. nap)

珍珠 *chan-chue*: a pearl

眼珠 *ngaan-chue*: pupil of an eye.

502

江 *kong*: river.

江口 *kong-hau*: mouth of the river.

江山 *kong-shaan*: rivers and hills; the empire.

外江人 *ngoi-kong-yán*: a person from the distant land.

揚子江 *yeung-tsé-kong*: Yangtze River.

江西 *kong-sai*: Kiangsi Province

江蘇 *kong-so*: Kiangsu Province

珠 江

珠 江

珠 江

LESSON 2

READING MATERIAL

中國唔只係一個古國，亦係一個大國。面積九百八十萬方公里。喺 A. Chau 東南部，西北部連大陸，東南臨太平洋。所以西北部高，東南部低。大山大水係由西北向東南行。

廣東省地方嘅大山，叫做五 Līng 山 Māk 簡單叫做南 Līng 廣東省有珠江。廣東省會廣州，就喺珠江三角 chau。

中國海岸有三個海。北部有黃海，過黃海就係高麗，同日本。中部有東海，有好多島，台灣就係其中之一。南部有南海，廣東省嘅海岸，完全喺南海。最大嘅島叫做海南島。

LESSON 2

WRITING MATERIAL

珠	Character Number 119		Radical Number 96				
	Stroke Number 10		王, 玉				
	一	二	干	王	王	王	王
珠	珠						
連	Character Number 613		Radical Number 162				
	Stroke Number 11		辶, 走				
	一	一	一	一	一	一	車
連	連	連					
江	Character Number 502		Radical Number 85				
	Stroke Number 6		氵, 水				
	一	一	一	一	一	江	
洋	Character Number 1475		Radical Number 85				
	Stroke Number 9		氵, 水				
	一	一	一	一	一	一	一
洋							
向	Character Number 279		Radical Number 30				
	Stroke Number 6		口				
	一	一	一	一	一	向	

LESSON 3

LESSON 3

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Wōng: Chung-Kwòk hai À-Chau taaí-lūk, hai mi-yě kè hei-haú ne?

Cheung: Chung-Kwòk kè hei-haú t'ŭng Pak-Meí-Chau kè hei-haú ch'a-m-toh, to hai taaí-lūk hei-haú, Wā Pak kè hei-haú hai hōn taaí kè hei-haú; Wā Chung kè hei-haú hai wan taaí kè hei-haú; Wā Naām kè hei-haú hai à-ít taaí kè hei-haú.

W: Wā Naām kè wan-tô, tung kwai taaí-yeùk* kei toh tô, hā kwai taaí-yeùk* kei-toh tô ne?

C: Tung kwai kè shī-haú, Kwóng-Chau kè p'ing-kwan wan-tô hai Wā-Shī-Piú lūk-sháp tô kòm sheung-hâ*. Hā kwai kè shī-haú, Kwóng-Chau kè p'ing-kwan wan-tô hai Wā-Shī-Piú paát-sháp-í tô kòm sheung-hâ*, shóh-í Kwóng-Tung m-hai hó laǎng m-hai hó ít, hei-haú hó wan-wōh.

W: Kei-in Kwóng-Tung hai ít taaí kè tei-fong, tím-kaai hei-haú wan-wōh ne?

C: Yan-wai Kwóng-Tung kè pak pín yaũ Naām-Lǐng Shaan-Mák, tung kwai kè shī-haú, k'ui choh-chuê pak pín ch'ui lai kè hōn laũ, shóh-í hai tung-t'in kè shī-haú, Kwóng-Tung m-hai hó laǎng. Kwóng-Tung kè naām pín kân hoí; hā kwai kè shī-haú yaũ hoí fung t'iu-tsít, shóh-í hai hâ-t'in kè shī-haú, Kwóng-Tung m-hai hó ít.

W: Kwóng-Tung yaũ mǒ suét lôk ká? Uě leung toh m-toh ne?

C: Kwóng-Tung hó shiú lôk suét, taán-hai shī shī lôk uě, shóh-í uě leung hó toh; ch'un-t'in kè shī-haú tsaú hai uě kwai.

W: Kân hoí kè tei-fong shī shī tá fung. Kám, Kwóng-Tung yaũ mǒ tá fung ne?

LESSON 3

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

C: Yaũ, tá fung kè shī-haũ toh shò haĩ hâ-t'in.

W: Ni ti fung haĩ yaũ pin-shuê ch'ui lai kè ne?

C: Ni ti fung haĩ yaũ Naãm T'aaĩ-P'ing-Yeũng ch'ui lai kè.

LESSON 3

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Wōng: China is on the continent of Asia, what is her climate?

Cheung: The climate of China is almost the same as that of North America. Both have continental climates. The climate of North China is that of the Frigid Zone. The climate of Central China is of the Temperate Zone. The climate of South China is of the Sub-Tropic Zone.

W: In South China what is the approximate temperature in the winter and in the summer?

C: In the winter the average temperature in Canton is about 60° F. In the summer the average temperature in Canton is about 82° F. Therefore, Kwangtung is neither very cold nor very hot, but rather it is temperate.

W: If Kwangtung is in the Tropic Zone, why is the climate temperate?

C: Because there is the Naām-Līng Mountain Range in the north of Kwangtung. In the winter this range shuts out cold waves from the north; therefore, in the winter the weather of Kwangtung is not very cold. The southern part of Kwangtung is contiguous to the sea. In the summer the weather is tempered by the sea breeze; therefore, in the summer it is not very hot in Kwangtung.

W: Is there snow-fall in Kwangtung? Is the rainfall plentiful?

C: In Kwantung, snow-fall is infrequent, but it rains quite often; therefore the rainfall is plentiful. Spring is the rainy season.

LESSON 3

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

w: Typhoons are very often prevalent in areas near the sea.

That being so, are there typhoons in Kwangtung?

C: Yes, typhoons most often occur in the summer.

W: From where do such winds come?

C: The winds blow in from the South Pacific Ocean.

LESSON 3

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. Rain is not infrequent in this area in winter.
2. The clerk will tell you how to regulate the speed of the elevator.
3. You will become accustomed to the sea breeze if you live near the ocean.
4. There is a change of direction of the cold wind coming from the north.
5. Fruits are plentiful in the Tropical Zone.
6. The climate here is temperate the entire year.
7. It was very cold last night and the temperature dropped to 30° F.
8. Two houses are being constructed every day.
9. Summer is here but the weather is still quite cold.
10. The average temperature of this area is 50° F.
11. There will be a cold and wet winter this year.
12. He has a temperature and he should be in the hospital.
13. A large area of the U.S. is in the Sub-Tropical Zone.
14. There is rain in the Temperate Zone and sometimes snow.
15. The climate of Central China is very much the same as that of the U.S.
16. The average temperature in the Frigid Zone is about 30° F.
17. Spring is not the best time of the year for touring in the U.S.

LESSON 3

WORD LIST

- | | |
|---------------|------------------------|
| 1. hōn taai | frigid zone |
| 2. Wā-Chung | Central China |
| 3. wan taai | temperate zone |
| 4. à-î taaî | sub-tropical zone |
| 5. wan-tô | temperature |
| 6. tô | degree |
| 7. p'ing-kwan | average |
| 8. Wā-Shî-piú | Fahrenheit thermometer |
| 9. wan-wōh | temperate |
| 10. î taaî | tropical zone |
| 11. hōn laū | cold wave |
| 12. hoî fung | sea breeze |
| 13. t'îū-tsit | to regulate |
| 14. uě-leūng | rainfall |

LESSON 3

READING MATERIAL

1011

144

242

暑 shu6: summer heat;
hot.

春 ch'un: Spring
season

限 wa'n: limit;
boundary; to
restrict

暑假 shu6-ka*: summer
vacation.

春天 ch'un-t'in:
springtime

限制 wa'n-chai: to
restrict; re-
striction

避暑 pei shu6: to escape
the heat.

春季 ch'un kwai:
spring season

有限 yai-wa'n: "limited"

暑 春 限

暑 春 限

暑 春 限

1430

永 w'ing: eternal, for-
ever.

558

均 kwan: equal; uni-
form.

永遠 w'ing-u6n: eternally
forever.

均分 kwan fan: to divide
equally.

永生 w'ing-shaang:
eternal life;
never die.

平均 p'ing-kwan: average;
even.

永久 w'ing-kaú. permanence;
perpetuity

永 均

永 均

永 均

LESSON 3

READING MATERIAL

1425

溫 wan: warm; gentle; benign.

溫和 wan-wōh: mild; benign

溫習 wan-tsaap: to review (lesson).

溫暖 wan-nuēn: warm; lukewarm.

1432

和 wōh: peace; in harmony; peaceful; together.

和平 wōh-p'ing: peaceful; calm; mild.

和氣 wōh-hei: cordial; affable.

和約 wōh-yeuk: peace treaty.

調和 t'iū-wōh: to mix properly.

304

寒 hōn: cold; freezing; humble; poor

寒冷 hōn laang: cold

寒帶 hōn taai: frigid zone

寒暑表 hōn-shue-piú: thermometer

溫

和

寒

溫

和

寒

溫

和

寒

925

霜 seung: hoar frost; frostlike; sublimate.

落霜 lôk seung: frosty.

299

害 hoí: to wound; injure; detriment

害處 hoí ch'uè: evils; bad points

有害 yá hoí: harmful; detrimental

損害 suén-hoí: damage; injuries

霜

害

霜

害

霜

害

LESSON 3

READING MATERIAL

中國因為地方大，全國氣候分做三帶，北部係寒帶，中部屬溫帶，南部為A熱帶。中國嘅氣候大約同北美Chau差唔多。

普通黎講，除阻西北兩部，因為山多地高，比較非常之冷，或者非常之熱之外，其餘地方，唔算太冷，亦都唔算太熱。

廣東省氣候雖然係屬於A熱帶，但係因為近海，有海風調節，暑天時候，熱咁都有限，平均溫度係華氏表八十二度。

廣東好少落雪，只係有時落霜。廣東人就係有兩季，永遠未見過亦時常打風，有時好時損春好大。

LESSON 3

WRITING MATERIAL

暑	Character Number 1011		Radical Number 72					
	Stroke Number 12		日					
	丨	冫	冫	日	旦	早	星	暑
	暑	暑	暑	暑				
春	Character Number 144		Radical Number 72					
	Stroke Number 9		日					
	一	二	三	𠂇	𠂇	春	春	春
	春							
和	Character Number 1432		Radical Number 30					
	Stroke Number 8		口					
	丨	二	𠂇	𠂇	𠂇	和	和	和
朋	Character Number 829		Radical Number 74					
	Stroke Number 8		月					
	丿	月	月	月	朋	朋	朋	朋
友	Character Number 1463		Radical Number 29					
	Stroke Number 4		又					
	一	ナ	方	友				

LESSON 4

	<p>1937 =</p> <p>400,000,000</p>
<p>1945</p> <p>459,000,000</p>	<p>600,000,000 = $\frac{1}{4}$</p>
	<p>KWANGTUNG</p> <p>33,000,000</p>
<p>KWANGSHI</p> <p>15,000,000</p>	<p>FUKIEN</p> <p>12,000,000</p>
<p>TAIWAN</p> <p>10,000,000</p>	
<p>THATS RIGHT</p>	<p>12,000,000</p> <p>CHINA</p>
<p>CANTONESE FUKIENESE</p>	<p>CANTONESE</p>

LESSON 4

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Wōng: Chung-Kwòk hái ts'uēn shai-kaai yān-haú tsui toh kè

kwòk-ka, k'eī-shât ts'uēn kwòk kè yān-haú yaũ keí toh ne?

Cheung: Hái k'òng-chìn chi ts'in, tsik hái yat-kaú-saam-ch'at

nīn chi ts'in, Chung-Kwòk kè yān-haú taaī-yeùk* yaũ sei-maân-

maân yān tsóh-yaũ*. K'òng-chìn shing-leí chi haũ, tsik hái

yat-kaú-sei-nǎ nīn chi haũ, Chung-Kwòk kè yān-haú tsang-ka

tò sei-maân-maân-nǎ-ts'in-kaú-paák keí maân yān. Tsui kân

Chung-Kwòk kè yān-haú tsang-ka tò lûk-maân-maân yān tsóh-yaũ*,

taaī-yeùk* chīm ts'uēn shai-kaai yān-haú sei-fân-chi-yat.

W: Kám. Chung-Kwòk pin-shuè kè yān-haú chí toh ne?

C: Chung-Kwòk uēn hoí yat taaí kè yān-haú chí toh, Wā Naām kòk

shaáng kè yān-haú yik-to hó toh.

W: Wā Naām pin shaáng kè yān-haú chí toh ne?

C: Wā Naām kòk shaáng luí pīn, Kwóng-Tung Shaáng kè yān-haú

tsui toh, taaī-yeùk* yaũ saam-ts'in-saam-paák-maân yān tsóh-

yaũ*. Tai-ī hái Kwóng-Sai Shaáng, taaī-yeùk* yaũ yat-ts'in-

nǎ-paák-maân yān tsóh-yaũ*. Tai-saam hái Fuk-Kin Shaáng,

taaī-yeùk* yaũ yat-ts'in-ī-paák-maân yān tsóh-yaũ*. Tai-

sei hái T'oi-Waan Shaáng, taaī-yeùk* yaũ yat-ts'in-maân yān

tsóh-yaũ*.

W: Ngõh t'eng yān kóng, Wā Naām kè yān m-chí fan-saân hái

kwòk noi kòk shaáng, í-ch'é saân-hoi hái hoí ngoí kòk kwòk

t'im, hái m-hái à?

LESSON 4

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

C: Mǒ-ts'òh là. Hái hoí ngoi kè wā-K'iū yaũ yat-ts'in-î-
paák-maân yān tsóh-yaũ*; kóh ti yān toh shò hái Kwóng-Tung
yān t'ūng Fuk-Kin yān, yaũ k'eī hái Kwóng-Tung yān. Shòh-ĩ
hái hoí ngoi kè wā-K'iū ch'a-m-toh to kóng Kwóng-Tung Wâ*.

LESSON 4

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Wōng: China has the largest population in the world. Actually, how large is her population?

Cheung: Before the War of Resistance, that is before 1937, the population of China was approximately four hundred million. After the victory in the War of Resistance, that is after 1945, it had increased to four hundred and fifty-nine million. Recently it has grown to approximately six hundred million people and constitutes about one fourth of the total population of the world.

W: In that case, what part of China is the most populous?

C: That area along the coast of China is the most populous. The population of the provinces in South China is also very large.

W: Which province of South China is the most populous?

C: Among the provinces of South China, Kwangtung Province has the largest population, with about thirty-three million people. Kwangshi Province is the second with about fifteen million. Fukien Province is the third with about twelve million. The fourth is Taiwan Province with about ten million.

W: I heard that the population of South China is scattered not only throughout every province in China but also in foreign countries. Is that so?

LESSON 4

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

C: That is right. The number of the overseas Chinese is approximately twelve million people. Those people are mostly Cantonese and Fukienese, especially Cantonese. Therefore, almost all the overseas Chinese speak Cantonese.

LESSON 4

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. The city is not only politically important but also strategically vital.
2. The police scattered all over the area to search for contraband.
3. T'oi-Waan Province has a number of scenic areas for tourists.
4. Kwóng-Sai Province is situated to the west of Kwóng-Tung.
5. Custom Houses are set up along the coast and in various large cities.
6. Before this year is over, we will see snow.
7. The victory is ours, if we have enough strength.
8. The set-up of this building has improved recently.
9. After the rain, we will go for a ride on the ferry boat.
10. The war of resistance was fought to the last man,
11. Actually, you are very fortunate to be here.
12. Hong Kong has a population of more than three million.
13. Before the war, the population of Hong Kong was approximately 750,000.
14. If that is the case, no one will be here.
15. He is the third person who has been injured in an accident at that intersection.
16. What is the total population of the world?
17. New York is the most populated city in the world.

LESSON 4

WORD LIST

- | | |
|---------------------|----------------------|
| 1. k'eī-shât | actuaaly, in fact |
| 2. k'òng-chîn | war of resistance |
| 3. shing-leî | victory |
| 4. uên hoî | along the coast |
| 5. Kwóng-Sai Shaáng | Kwangsi Province |
| 6. T'oi-Waan Shaáng | Taiwan Province |
| 7. fan-saân | to scatter, disperse |
| 8. saân-hoi | to scatter |
| 9. wá k' iū | Overseas Chinese |

LESSON 4

READING MATERIAL

840

避 pei: to flee from; avoid; to escape.

避難 pei nañ: to escape danger; to avoid calamity.

避暑 pei shué: to escape the summer heat.

690

免 min: to avoid; to forgive; to excuse.

免致 min-chì: lest; in order to avoid.

免稅 min shuì: duty free.

免職 min chik: to dismiss from office

17

產 ch'án: to produce; bear; productions; estate.

產業 ch'án-íp: real estate

家產 ka-ch'án: family possessions.

土產 t'ó-ch'án: native product.

生產 shang-ch'án: to raise, to bear a child, to produce

避

免

產

避

免

產

避

免

產

979

是 shí: yes; positive, certain; right; such; this; that; mandarin verb "to be".

是非 shí-fei: right and wrong; scandal.

508

抗 k'òng: to withstand; to oppose.

抵抗 tai-k'òng: to oppose; to resist.

反抗 faán-k'òng: to rebel; to turn against.

抗議 k'òng-í: to protest to object to.

是

抗

是

抗

是

抗

LESSON 4

READING MATERIAL

1389

沿 uēn: following; to follow along; to continue.

沿路 uēn ló: all along the road.

沿岸 uēn ngón: along the shore; coastal.

沿海-帶 uēn hoí yat taai: all along the coast.

649

論 lún: to discuss; to reason; dis-course; ism; -ology.

辯論 pín-lún: debate.

爭論 chaang lún: to dispute.

討論 t'ó-lún: to discuss.

論文 lún-mán: thesis.

954

實 shât. true; sure; certainly, solid; fruit.

實價 shât kà: fixed price, real price.

實行 shât-hāng: to put into practice; to take effect.

沿 論 實 寔

沿 沿 論 論 實 實 寔 寔

1447

印 yàn: a seal; to print.

蓋印 k'òì yàn: to seal; to stamp.

印度 yàn-tò: India.

236

孩 haai: child

嬰孩 ying-haai: infant

孩童 haai-t'ung: boy

印 孩

印 孩

LESSON 4

READING MATERIAL

中國係人口最多嘅國家。一百年幾十年前，已經話有增加幾千萬，一九四五十年抗戰勝利後，又增加幾千萬。中國yíng 孩嘅產好，似到六萬將來，增加幾千萬人，kòu 上點樣，就難講。tsim 全世界上點樣，就好講。ia.

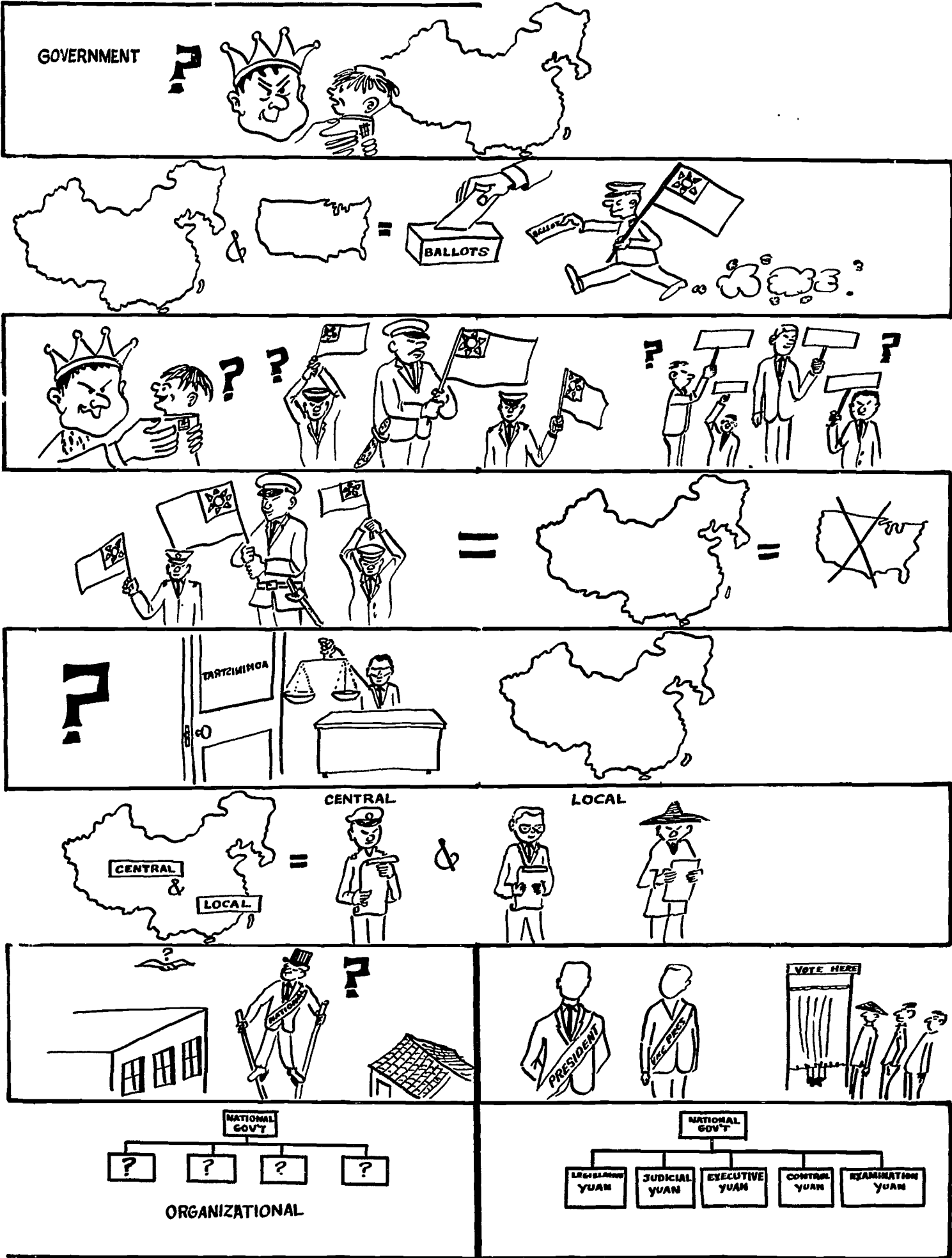
喺中國嘅外邊，人最多人，最深係人。Yau 印象，就係不。論個城市，都見到滿街省裏，左華右，有千。廣東話，係是省一個有人。Yau 廣一重，萬。tsim 廣東話，係是省一個有人。Yau 廣一重，萬。tsim 廣東話，係是省一個有人。

LESSON 4

WRITING MATERIAL

避	Character Number 840		Radical Number 162				
	Stroke Number 17		辵, 走				
	工	尸	尸	君	君	君	君
君	君	君	辟	辟	避	避	避
產	Character Number 17		Radical Number 100				
	Stroke Number 11		生				
	、	二	夕	文	立	产	产
产	产	产					
抗	Character Number 508		Radical Number 64				
	Stroke Number 7		扌, 手				
	一	扌	扌	扌	抗	抗	抗
沿	Character Number 1389		Radical Number 85				
	Stroke Number 8		辵, 水				
	、	辵	辵	沿	沿	沿	沿
寔	Character Number 954		Radical Number 40				
	Stroke Number 15		宀				
	、	宀	宀	寔	寔	寔	寔
寔	寔	寔	寔	寔	寔	寔	

LESSON 5



LESSON 5

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Wōng: Chung-Kwòk kè Kwòk-Mān-Ching-Foó ts'oi-yûng pin chúng ching-t'ai ne?

Cheung: Chung-Kwòk t'ung Meï-Kwòk to hai mān-chuê kwòk-ka, Chung-Kwòk kè ching-t'ai t'ung Meï-Kwòk kè yat-yeung, shòh-ĩ Kwòk-Mān-Ching-Foó yik-to ts'oi-yûng mān-chuê ching-t'ai.

W: Chung-Kwòk kè ching-foó ts'oi-yûng chung-yeung-tsaâp-k'uên chai, yik-waák tei-fong-fan-k'uên chai ne?

C: Chung-Kwòk kè ching-foó ts'oi-yûng chung-yeung-tsaâp-k'uên chai, m-yûng tei-fong-fan-k'uên chai. Shòh-ĩ ni tím t'ung Meï-Kwòk kè ching-foó m-t'ung.

W: Chung-Kwòk kè haang-ching chai-tô hai tím-yeung* kè ne?

C: Chung-Kwòk kè haang-ching chai-tô fan-hoi chung-yeung haang-ching t'ung tei-fong haang-ching. Chung-yeung haang-ching tsik-hai Kwòk-Mān-Ching-Foó kè haang-ching; tei-fong haang-ching tsik hai shaang ching-foó t'ung uên ching-foó kè haang-ching.

W: Kwòk-Mān-Ching-Foó tsui ko kè cheung-koon hai pin kòh ne?

C: Kwòk-Mān-Ching-Foó tsui ko kè cheung-koon hai Tsung-T'ung, tai-i hai Foó Tsung-T'ung. K'ui-tei to hai yau yan-mān suen-kuí kè.

W: Kwòk-Mān-Ching-Foó chi hā yau ti mi-yě kei-kwaan ne?

LESSON 5

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

C: Kwòk-Măn-Chīng-Fóó chi hâ yaũ nǎ kòh uên*, tsik hai Lâp-Faât Uên*, Sz-Faât uên*, Haāng-Chīng Uên*, Kaam-Ch'aât Uên* t' ũng Haaú-Shi Uên*.

LESSON 5

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Wōng: What (kind of) system of government has the Republic of China adopted?

Cheung: Both China and the United States of America are democratic countries, and the system of government of both countries is the same; therefore, the government of the Republic of China also has adopted the democratic system of government.

W: Has the Chinese government adopted a system of centralization of authority or a system of decentralization?

C: The Chinese government adopted a system of centralization of authority and does not use the system of decentralization; therefore, in this respect, the Chinese government differs from the government of the United States.

W: What is the administrative system of China like?

C: The administrative system of China is divided into the central administration and the local administration. The central administration is the administration of the national government. The local administration is the administration of the provincial and the district government.

W: Who is the highest official of the national government?

C: The highest official of the national government is the president, the second highest is the vice-president. They are elected by the people.

LESSON 5

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

W: What are the organizations under the national government?

C: Under the national government there are five Yuan; namely the Legislative Yuan, the Judicial Yuan, the Executive Yuan, the Control Yuan, and the Examination Yuan.

LESSON 5

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. The president is elected to be the highest official of the government.
2. The U.S. Government has been a democracy for almost 200 years.
3. The Yuan is a high administrative organization of the Chinese Government.
4. The U.S. Government has adopted the system of decentralization of authority.
5. On the other hand the Chinese government uses the system of centralization of authority.
6. The president, as well as the vice-president, are elected by the people.
7. The district government is under the provincial government which is, in turn, under the national government.
8. The U.S. Government is divided into the Executive, Legislative and Judicial branches.
9. Beside these three branches, the Chinese Government also has the Control Yuan and the Examination Yuan.
10. The vice-president is not the highest official of the nation.
11. The school's administration is headed by the principal.
12. The officials of the local government must report to the provincial government.
13. He is the sort of man who wants things done immediately.
14. What kind of books do you usually read?

LESSON 5

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

- .5. She does not have the authority to plan various activities here.
- .6. A government will do well under a democratic system.

LESSON 5

WORD LIST

1. ching-fob	government
2. Kwòk-Mān-Ching-Fob	Chinese Government
3. ching-t'ai	system of government
4. mān-chuē	democracy
5. chung-yeung-tsaáp-k'uēn chai	system of centralized authority
6. tei-fong-fan-k'uēn chai	system of decentralized authority
7. haāng-ching	administration
8. chai-tô	system
9. fan-hoi	to divide
10. chung-yeung haāng-ching	central administration
11. tei-fong haāng-ching	local administration
12. shaáng ching-fob	provincial government
13. uēn-ching-fob	district government
14. cheung-koon	official
15. tsung-t'ung	president
16. fò tsung-t'ung	vice-president
17. suēn-kuī	to elect
18. Uēn*	Yuan (a high administrative organization of China)
19. Lāp-Faāt Uēn*	Legislative Yuan
20. Sz-Faāt Uēn*	Judicial Yuan
21. Haāng-Ching Uēn*	Executive Yuan

LESSON 5

WORD LIST

- | | |
|-----------------------|------------------|
| 22. Kaam-Ch' aat Uên* | Control Yuan |
| 23. Haaf-Shi Uên* | Examination Yuan |
| 24. yān-mān | people |
| 25. ts'oi-yûng | to adopt |

LESSON 5

READING MATERIAL

1107

體 t'ai: body; trunk, substance, appearance; to treat with consideration.

全體 ts'uēn-t'ai: the whole body of.

體面 t'ai-mīn: reputation; face.

主體 chué t'ai: subject.

1205

集 tsaâp: to collect; to gather; an assembly.

集會 tsaâp ooí. to assemble; to meet; meeting.

集議 tsaâp í: to gather for discussion.

集股 tsaâp koó. to collect capital for business.

525

權 k'uēn: authority; power.

權力 k'uēn-lík: power; influence.

版權 paán k'uēn: copyright

權利 k'uēn-leí: rights & privileges

選舉權 suén-kuí k'uēn: right to vote.

體

体集

權

权

體

集

權

體

集

權

1474

央 yeung: the middle; center; to entreat.

中央 chung-yeung: the center; middle.

中央政府 chung-yeung ching-fó: the central government.

1394

縣 uēn: governmental district.

縣長 uēn-cheung: district magistrate.

縣城 uēn shing: district city.

央

縣

央

縣

央

縣

LESSON 5

READING MATERIAL

97

1050

591

稱 ch'ing: state; to praise

選 suén: to choose; to select.

立 lâp: to set up; to establish; perpendicular; immediately.

稱 ch'ing: to weigh; to estimate

選舉 suén-kuí: to elect; to vote.

立刻 lâp-rak: at once; right away.

相稱 seung-ch'ing: symmetrical; in accordance with

選擇 suén-chaik: to choose; to select.

成立 shing-lâp: to establish.

稱職 ch'ing-chik: able to fulfil the responsibility

中立 chung-lâp: neutrality

獨立 tük-lâp: independent.

稱

選

立

稱

選

立

稱

稱

選

立

1146

1651

訂 tîng, têng: to arrange; to settle; to edit; to collate.

律 lût: statute; law.

法律 faät-lût: the law; code.

訂立 tîng-lâp: to draw up.

一律 yat-lût: uniformly; without distinction.

訂定 tîng-têng: to conclude; to settle.

律師 lût-sz: a lawyer.

訂約 tîng yedk: to make an agreement.

刑律 yîng lût: criminal law.

訂

律

訂 律

訂

律

LESSON 5

READING MATERIAL

中國現在叫做中華民國，佢既政體當然分省集中，
係民主制，中央政府，各縣政府，
係權政府，中央政府，
中國現在同美國集權制，但係最高權力，
都集中在中央。

中國中央政府叫做國民政府，簡稱國府，
國民政府嘅總統，由國民大會選出，但係亦由
以話由人民選出，因為國民大會嘅代表，
各地方選派，連海外華人都派代表。

國民政府設有五個院，分別主管各種事務，
內中有個立法院，係訂立法律嘅機關，好似
美國嘅國會一樣。

LESSON 5

WRITING MATERIAL

體	Character Number 1107		Radical Number 188	
	Stroke Number 23		骨	
	骨	骨	骨	骨
權	Character Number 525		Radical Number 75	
	Stroke Number 22		木, 木	
	木	木	木	木
縣	Character Number 1394		Radical Number 120	
	Stroke Number 16		系	
	丨	丨	丨	丨
立	Character Number 591		Radical Number 117	
	Stroke Number 5		立	
	丶	丶	丶	立
律	Character Number 651		Radical Number 60	
	Stroke Number 9		彳	
	彳	彳	彳	彳

LESSON 6

The panels are arranged in a grid-like fashion, showing the hierarchy and components of the Chinese military and defense ministry.

- Panel 1 (Top Left):** A drawing of a fortified city or castle with a large question mark next to it.
- Panel 2 (Top Right):** A military officer in uniform is shown next to a box labeled "EXECUTIVE YUAN" and another box labeled "MINISTRY OF NATIONAL DEFENSE", with an equals sign between them.
- Panel 3 (Second Row, Left):** A desk labeled "MINISTRY OF NATIONAL DEFENSE" with three people behind it, followed by three standing figures: a soldier with a rifle, a man in a suit, and a woman in a uniform.
- Panel 4 (Second Row, Right):** A door labeled "MINISTRY OF NATIONAL DEFENSE" with two men in suits standing in front of it, both with question marks for heads.
- Panel 5 (Third Row, Left):** A man in a suit labeled "MINISTER OF NATIONAL DEFENSE" is shown next to a military officer in uniform holding a clipboard, with an equals sign between them.
- Panel 6 (Third Row, Right):** A man in a suit labeled "CHIEF OF SUPREME STAFF" is shown next to two military officers in uniform saluting, with an equals sign between them.
- Panel 7 (Fourth Row, Left):** A military officer in uniform is shown next to three boxes labeled "LIASON", "SUPPLY", and "TRANSP" (Transportation), with an equals sign between them.
- Panel 8 (Fourth Row, Right):** A group of military officers in uniform is shown with a large question mark next to them, labeled "CHINESE ARMY".
- Panel 9 (Fifth Row, Left):** A map of China labeled "CHINA'S ARMY" is shown next to a map of the United States labeled "U.S. ARMY", with an equals sign between them.
- Panel 10 (Fifth Row, Right):** A 3D pyramid diagram showing military units: "PLATOON" at the base, "COMPANY", "BATTALION", "REGIMENT", and "DIVISION" at the top.
- Panel 11 (Sixth Row):** A sequence of three drawings: a large question mark, a soldier in a helmet holding a rifle, and a soldier in a helmet holding a spear.
- Panel 12 (Bottom Row):** A drawing showing a man with binoculars, a man with a rocket launcher, and a large island in the water with a question mark above it.

LESSON 6

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Wōng: Chung-Kwòk kwan-sz̄ kei-kwaan kè tsó-chik hai tīm-yeūng*
kè ne?

Cheung: Heāng-Chīng-Uēn* kè hā pīn yaū yat kòh pō, kiù tsō Kwòk-
Fōng Pō. Ni kòh pō hai Chung-Kwòk chīng-foó tsui ko kè
kwan-chīng kei-kwaan, foô-chaāk chí-fai Lūk Hoí Hung
saam kwan.

W: Kwòk-Fōng Pō kè chué-iù cheúng-koon kiù tsō mi-yě ne?

C: Kwòk-Fōng Pō yaū leūng kòh chué-iù cheúng-koon: yat kòh
kiù tsō Kwòk-Fōng-Pō-Cheúng, foô-chaāk kwan-chīng; yat kòh
kiù tsō Ts'aam-Maū-Tsúng-Cheúng, foô-chaāk kwan-līng.

W: Chung-Kwòk Lūk Hoí Hung saam kwan cheúng-koon kè koon-haām
hai mi-yě ne?

C: K'ui-tei hai Lūk-Kwan Tsúng-Sz-Līng, Hoí-Kwan Tsúng-Sz-
Līng, t'ūng Hung-Kwan Tsúng-Sz-Līng; chūng yaū yat kòh
Luēn-K'ān Tsúng-Sz-Līng, foô-chaāk luēn-lòk, kung-k'ap,
t'ūng wān-shue táng táng kè kung-tsòk.

W: Chung-Kwòk Lūk-Kwan kè taan-wai* yaū pin kei kòh ne?

C: Chung-Kwòk lūk-kwan kè taan-wai* yaū kwan, sz, t'uēn, yīng,
līn, p'aaī, paan, t'ūng Meī-Kwòk kè p'in-chai ch'a-m-toh.

W: Kwan-tui* kè yām-mô hai mi-yě ne?

C: Kwan-tui* kè yām-mô hai pó-wai kwòk-ka kè līng-t'ó, chué-
k'uēn t'ūng fōng-uē ngoi kwòk kè ts'am-leūk.

LESSON 6

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Wōng: What is the structure of the Chinese military organization?

Cheung: Under the Executive Yuan there is a ministry which is called the Ministry of National Defense. This ministry is the highest military administrative organization of the Chinese government, and it is responsible for the command of the army, navy, and air force.

W: Who are the important officials in the Ministry of National Defense?

C: There are two important officials in the Ministry of National Defense: one of them, called the Minister of National Defense, is responsible for the military administration; the other, called the Chief of Supreme Staff, is responsible for the military command.

W: What are the titles of the commanding officers of the Chinese Army, Navy, and Air Force?

C: They are the Commander-in-chief of Ground Forces, the Commander-in-chief of Naval Forces, and the Commander-in-chief of Air Forces; there is also a Commander-in-chief of Combined Service Forces, who is responsible for matters of liaison, supply transportation, etc.

W: What are the units of the Chinese Army?

C: Similar to the system of the United States of America, the units of the Chinese Army are army, division, regiment, battalion, company, platoon, and squad.

LESSON 6

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

W: What is the mission of the armed forces?

C: The mission of the armed forces is to protect the territory and sovereignty of their country and to defend against foreign invasion.

LESSON 6

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. The Defense Department is responsible for defending against any invasion.
2. Everyone has the duty to protect the sovereignty of his country.
3. Japan invaded the U.S. territory in 1941.
4. He is the liaison officer between the Army and the Navy.
5. This army organization deals with transportation.
6. The commander comes to inspect the four battalions of this regiment.
7. This company received orders to scatter its men in that area.
8. The main supply line of this army is too long.
9. The chief of staff is one of the important persons in the military organization.
10. The platoon system is working wonderfully.
11. There are three squads in this area waiting to be transported to the division headquarters.
12. This army needs transportation for all three of its divisions.
13. The Secretary of Defense is the highest official in the Department of Defense.
14. The President of the U.S. is also the Commander-in-Chief of the Army, Navy and Air Force.
15. The liaison officer has a very important mission.
16. The Secretary of the U.S. Army is a civilian.

LESSON 6

WORD LIST

- | | |
|----------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. kwan-ching kei-kwaan | military organization |
| 2. chi-fai | to command |
| 3. chue-iu | important, main, major |
| 4. Kwok-Fong Po-Cheung | Minister of National Defense |
| 5. Ts'aam-Mau Tsung-Cheung | Chief of Staff |
| 6. kwan-ling | military order |
| 7. tsung-sz-ling | commander-in-chief |
| 8. luen-k'an | combined services |
| 9. luen-lok | liaison |
| 10. kung-k'ap | supply |
| 11. wan-shue | transportation; to transport |
| 12. ying | battalion |
| 13. lin | company |
| 14. p'aaí | platoon |
| 15. paan | squad |
| 16. p'in-tsaí | system |
| 17. po-wai | to protect |
| 18. ling-t'ó | territory |
| 19. chue-k'uén | sovereignty, right |
| 20. fong-ue | to defend |
| 21. ts'am-leuk | to invade, invasion |
| 22. koon-haam | title |
| 23. yam-mo | mission |
| 24. tsó | section |

LESSON 6

WORD LIST

25. luĩ

brigade

26. chũn chedng

brigadier general

LESSON 6

READING MATERIAL

201

防 fōng: to guard against; to protect from.

防備 fōng-peí: to watch for; to guard against.

提防 t'āi-fōng: to be aware of

防軍 fōng kwan: defence corps

357

守 sháu: to keep; to guard; to observe.

保守 pó-sháu: to retain; to keep; to hold.

守秘密 sháu pei-mât: to keep a secret.

871

保 pó to preserve; to keep; to secure; to bond.

擔保 taam-pó: to guarantee.

保險 pó-hím: to insure against; to take risk.

保證人 pó-ching-yān: a voucher; guarantor.

防

守

保

防 守 保

1169

土 t'ó. earth; soil; place; local; native.

土日 t'ó yam: local accent.

土人 t'ó yān: native; aborigines.

1344

任 yān: to sustain; be responsible; an office; trust.

任意 yān-ì: as one pleases; voluntary.

信任 sùn-yān: to have confidence in.

任用 yān-yung: to employ; to engage.

土

任

土 任

土

任

LESSON 6

READING MATERIAL

1423

衛 wai: to defend; to preserve; to guard.

衛生 wai-snaang: health; hygiene.

衛兵 wai ping: a body guard.

1214

侵 ts'am: to invade; to usurp

侵略 ts am-leuk: to encroach upon; to invade.

侵犯 ts'am-faân: to trespass.

侵佔 ts'am-chim: to invade and occupy.

703

武 mǒ: military; martial; brave.

武官 mǒ-koon: military official.

武力 mǒ-lík: by force of arms.

武裝 mǒ-chong: under arms.

衛

侵

武

衛 侵 武

衛

侵

武

271

器 hei: dish; implement; ability

器具 hei-kuí: tools; utensils

器皿 hei-míng: vessel; small articles of use

器械 hei-haaf: instruments; equipment

小器 siú hei: petty; narrow-minded.

170

揮 fai: to move; to shake

發揮 faat-fai: make known; to manifest

器

揮

器 揮

器

揮

LESSON 6

READING MATERIAL

國民政府之下五個院最重要嘅一個，算係行政院。因為呢個院主管全國嘅行政。行政院長嘅職任，等於美國政府嘅國務卿。行政院內有一個機關叫做國防部，主理軍事，統領海陸空三軍。

國防部嘅主要任務，當然係負責保衛國土，防守邊界要地，反抗外來侵略。海陸空三軍完全聽國防部嘅命令，同指揮。

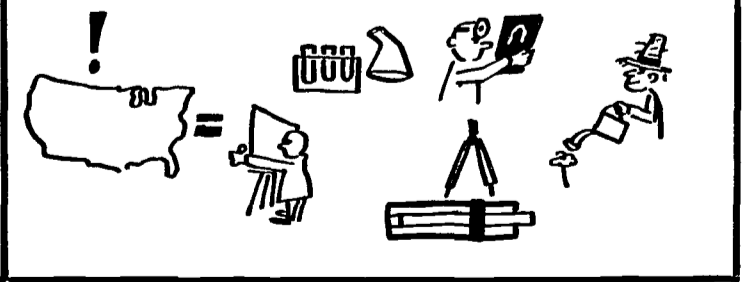
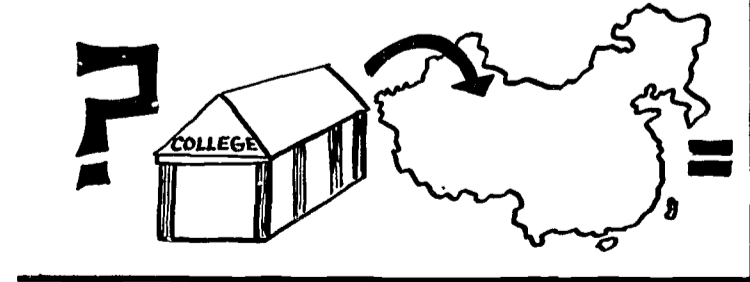
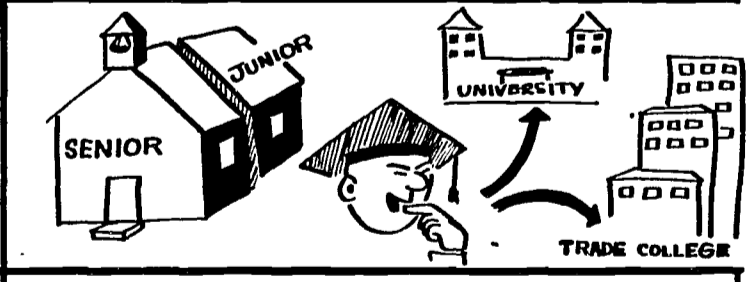
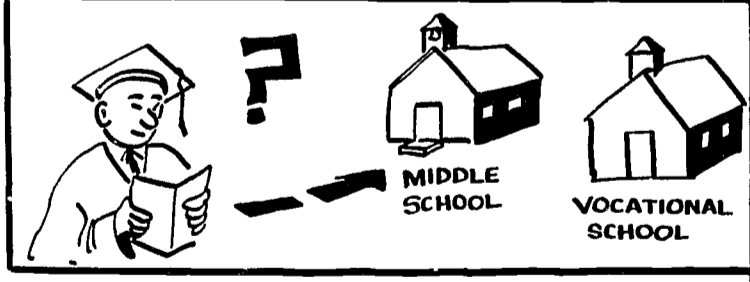
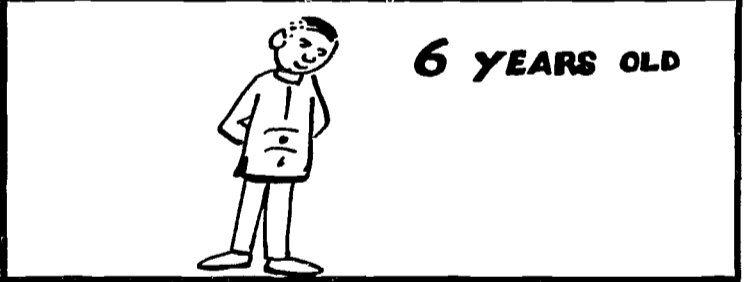
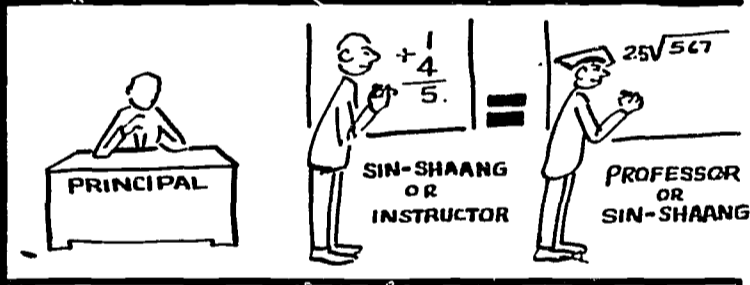
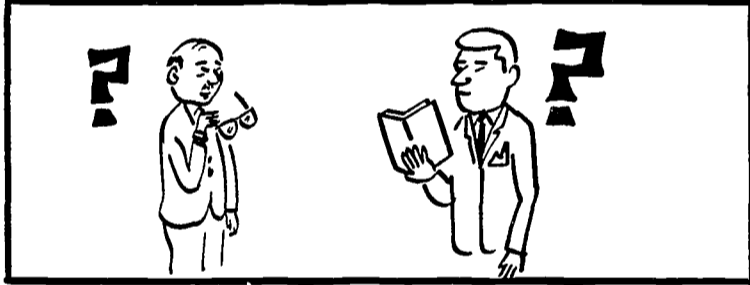
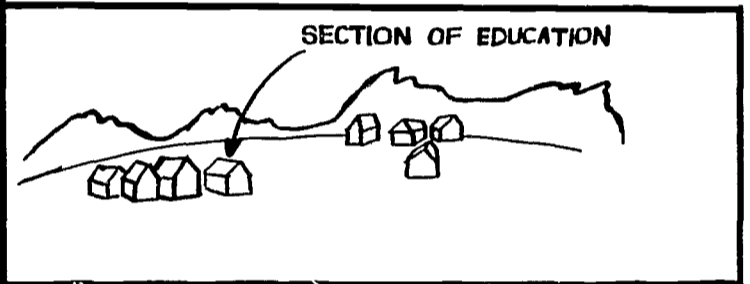
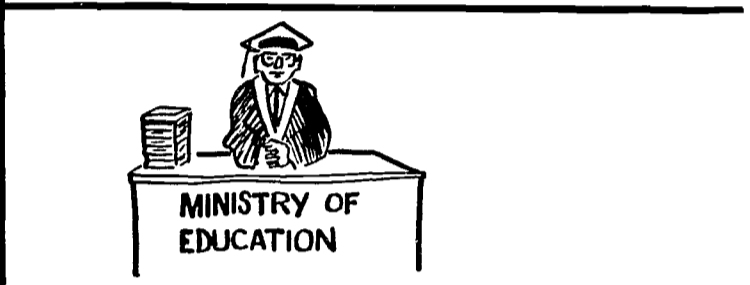
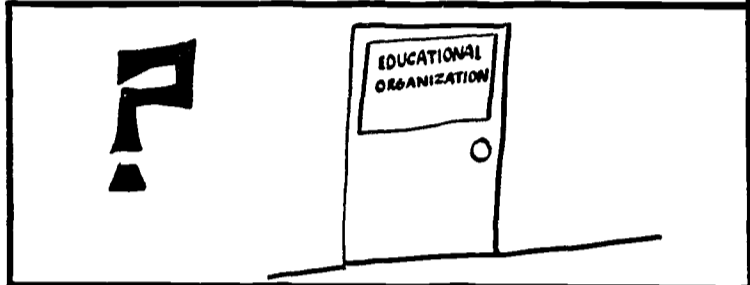
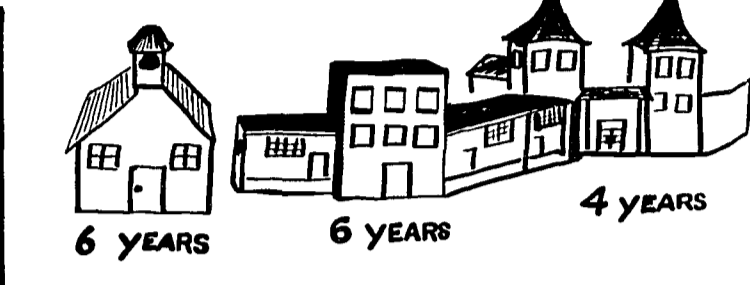
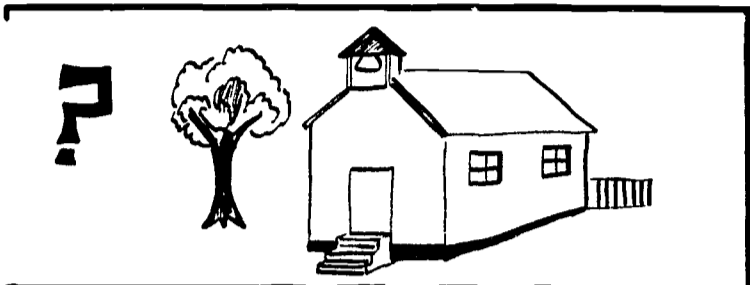
中國軍事設備現時更加完備，有好多最新式武器。空軍有各種飛機，海軍亦都有戰艦。但係中國最大嘅武器，要算軍隊嘅士氣。每個士兵都清楚認識佢做軍人嘅職責。

LESSON 6

WRITING MATERIAL

防	Character Number 201		Radical Number 170				
	Stroke Number 6		卩, 阜				
	了	卩	卩'	卩一	防	防	
守	Character Number 957		Radical Number 40				
	Stroke Number 6		宀				
	、	、	宀	宀	守	守	
保	Character Number 871		Radical Number 9				
	Stroke Number 10		亻, 人				
	ノ	亻	亻'	亻	但	得	得
	保						
土	Character Number 1169		Radical Number 32				
	Stroke Number 3		土				
	一	十	土				
任	Character Number 1444		Radical Number 9				
	Stroke Number 6		亻, 人				
	ノ	亻	亻'	任	任	任	

LESSON 7



LESSON 7

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Wōng: Chung-Kwòk kè kaaù-yûk chai-tô hai tím-yeung* kè ne?

Cheung: P'ó-t'ung lai kóng, Chung-Kwòk kè kaaù-yûk chai-tô tsik hai siú hôk lûk nîn, chung hôk lûk nîn t'ung taaî hôk sei nîn.

W: Chung-Kwòk kaaù-yûk haang-ching kei-kwaan kiù tsô mi-yě ne?

C: Chung-Kwòk kaaù-yûk haang-ching tsui ko kei-kwaan kiù tsô Kaaù-Yûk Pô; mooĩ kòh shaang chung yaũ Kaaù-Yûk T'eng; mooĩ kòh shĩ yaũ Kaaù-Yûk Kûk* waák-ché Kaaù-Yûk Foh; mooĩ kòh uên yaũ Kaaù-Yûk Foh.

W: Haaù-cheung t'ung kaaù-sz yaũ mi-yě fan-pít ne?

C: Haaù-cheung hai yat kaan hôk-haaù kè tsui ko foô-chaak yân; kaaù shue kè yân kiù tsô kaaù-sz, p'ó t'ung kiù k'ui tsô sin-shaang; taaî hôk kè sin-shaang kiù tsô kaaù-shaù.

W: Chung-Kwòk kè sai-man-tsaí keí sui hoi-ch'í yâp hôk-haaù tûk shue ne?

C: Chung-Kwòk kè sai-man-tsaí taaî-yeuk* tò lûk sui kè shĩ-haù tsaù hoi-ch'í yâp hôk-haaù tûk shue.

W: Siú hôk pat-íp ĩ haù, yaũ ti mi-yě kè kaaù-yûk ne?

C: Siú hôk pat-íp ĩ haù, tsaù hoh-ĩ yâp chung hôk, waák-ché chik íp hôk-haaù. Chung hôk yaũ fan-hoi ch'oh-chung t'ung ko-chung. Ch'oh-chung pat-íp ĩ haù, hoh-ĩ yâp ko-chung, waák-ché sz-faân hôk-haaù. Ko-chung pat-íp ĩ haù hoh-ĩ yâp taaî hôk, waák-ché chuen-foh hôk-haaù.

W: Chung-Kwòk kè taaî hôk yaũ keí toh kòh hôk-uên* ne?

LESSON 7

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

C: Chung-Kwòk kè taaî hôk yaũ mǎn-hôk uên*, leĩ-hôk uên*, faát-hôk uên*, i-hôk uên*, kung-hôk uên*, nũng-hôk uên* táng táng, t'ũng Meĩ-Kwòk kè taaî hôk ch'a-m-toh.

LESSON 7

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Wōng: What is the Chinese educational system like?

Cheung: In general, the Chinese educational system consists of six years of elementary school, six years of middle school, and four years of university.

W: What are the Chinese educational administrative organizations?

C: The highest educational administrative organization in China is known as the Ministry of Education. There is also a Department of Education in each province. Each city has a Bureau of Education or a Section of Education; and each district has a Section of Education.

W: What is the difference between a principal and an instructor?

C: A principal is the person in a school with highest responsibility. The one who teaches is an instructor and is known generally as Sin-Shaang. The Sin-Shaang in a university is called a professor.

W: At what age do the Chinese children begin school?

C: The Chinese children begin school when they reach the age of about six.

W: What kind of education do they receive after their graduation from the elementary school?

C: After their graduation from the elementary school, they can enter either the middle school or the vocational school. The middle school is divided into junior high and senior high.

LESSON 7

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

After their graduation from junior high, they can enter either senior high or a normal school. After their graduation from senior high, they can enter either a university or technical college.

W: How many colleges does a university have in China?

C: Similar to the university in the United States of America, a Chinese university has the college of arts and literature, the college of sciences, the college of law, the college of medicine, the college of engineering, and the college of agriculture.

LESSON 7

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. The Chinese educational system is not exactly the same as that of the U.S.
2. He is working as a clerk in the Bureau of Education.
3. I have known the principal of this elementary school for a long time.
4. The Department of Education plans to build another academic institution before the end of this year.
5. A high school education is not necessary for this kind of work.
6. She is a professor of the medical college at the University of Hong Kong.
7. This student is registered in the college of law but he spends most of his time in the college of agriculture.
8. The normal school is a part of the college of arts and letters.
9. After graduating from a technical college, a person may not go into the vocation he studied.
10. In some universities, the college of engineering is a part of the college of science.
11. The difference between an instructor and a professor is very great in terms of responsibilities and duties.
12. Almost twenty years of schooling are required before a person can graduate from a medical school in the U.S.

LESSON 7

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

13. Under the British system, there will be no more than one university in any city or district.
14. A person can enter a certain college without graduating from high school.
15. The teachers of this academic institution are of different nationalities.

LESSON 7

WORD LIST

1. kaaû-yûk	education
2. siú hôk	elementary school
3. chung hôk	high school
4. taaî hôk	university, college
5. kaaû-yûk t'eng	department of education
6. foh	section
7. fan-pît	difference
8. kaaû-sz	teacher
9. chik-îp	vocation, profession, occupation
10. ch'oh-chung	junior high school
11. ko-chung	senior high school
12. sz-faân hôk haaû	normal school
13. chuen-foh hôk haaû	technical college
14. hôk-uên*	academic institute
15. mǎn-hôk uên*	college of arts and letters
16. lei-hôk uên*	college of sciences
17. faât-hôk uên*	college of law
18. i-hôk uên*	college of medicine
19. kung-hôk uên*	college of engineering
20. nŭng-hôk uên*	college of agriculture

LESSON 7

READING MATERIAL

188

1066

107

科	foh: series; rank; depart- ment	師	sz: division; army; master; teacher.	助	chōn: to assist; help
科學	foh-òk: science	師長	sz cheung: divi- sional commander teacher.	幫助	pong-chōn: to aid; assist
科長	foh cheung: chief of a department	師表	sz-píú: a pattern; model	內助	noi-chōn: help- mate (wife)
內科	noi-foh: medical practice.			樂助	lòk-chōn: free- will contribu- tion
外科	ngoí-foh: surgical.				

科 師 助

科 師 助

518

官	koon: officer; official.
官長	koon-cheung: officials; ruler.
文官	mān-koon: civil official.
升官	shing koon: to be promoted.
法官	faat-koon: a judge.

1175

圖	t'ō: plan; chart; map; scheme; plot; seal.
圖樣	t'ō-yeung: plan; diagram.
圖書館	t'ō-shue-koón: library.
繪圖	kw'ooi t'ō: to sketch; to paint.

官 官 圖 圖

官 圖

LESSON 7

READING MATERIAL

872

補 pó: to mend; to patch; to fill up; to supplement.

補身 p6 shan: nourishing; invigorating.

補助 pó-ch6h: to help; to assist.

166

範 faân: pattern; standard

模範 m6-faân: model; example

範圍 faân-wai: limits scope; sphere

128

專 chuen: single; special

專心 chuen-san: engrossed in; concentration

專家 chuen-ka: a specialist

專門 chuen-moân: specialisation

專科 chuen-f6h: special course

補

範

專

補 範 專

補

範

專

1496

育 yûk: to bear; to nurture; to rear; to foster.

教育 kaaü-yûk: education; to teach.

體育 t'ai-yûk: physical training.

915

修 sau: to repair, to improve; to adorn; to cultivate

修整 sau-ching: to repair; to put in order.

修身 sau shan: to cultivate virtuous conduct.

育

修

育 修

育

修

LESSON 7

READING MATERIAL

普通黎講，中國嘅教育制度大約同美國
既一樣，即係小學六年，中學六年，大學本科四
年。中學亦分初中三年，高中三年，不過多數同
埋喺一間學校。

中國全國教育行政，由行政院教育部主
理，然後每省有教育廳，每個市或每個縣有教育局，
分別打理各地方嘅教育行政。

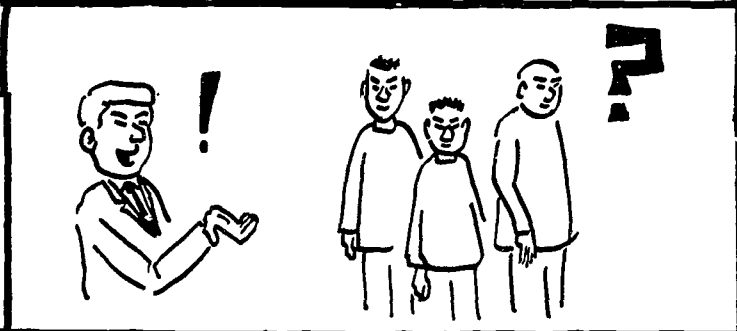
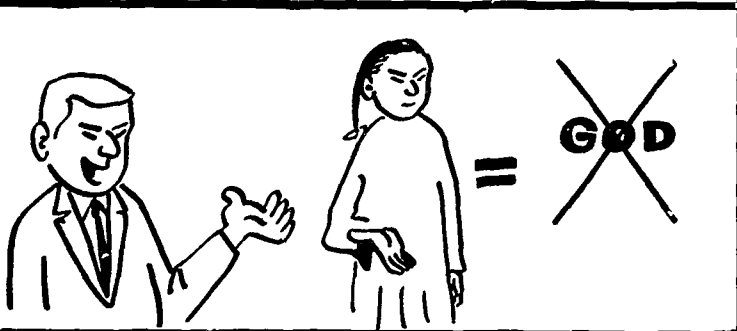
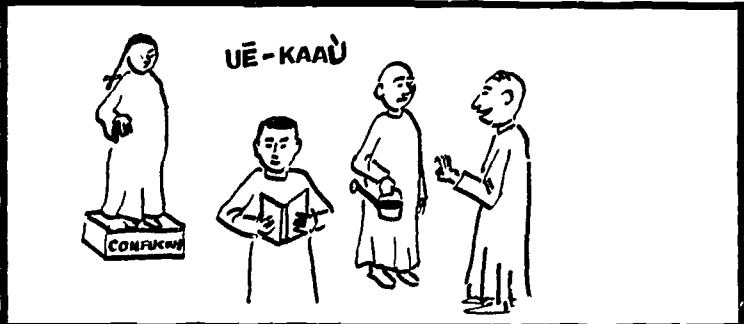
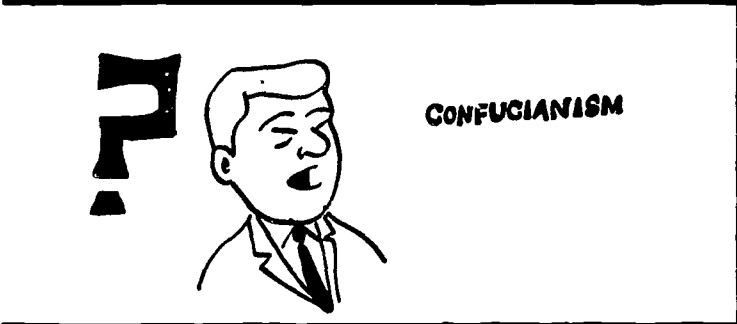
中國學校有啲係官立，或者叫做公立，但
係有好多係私立嘅，亦冇啲係半官私，即係私
立學校，得政府補助經費。普通大學嘅課程，
分為文科、理科兩種，有啲專教一科，叫做專門
學校，有圖畫、訓練、師範、各大大學都自
便學生自修。

LESSON 7

WRITING MATERIAL

科	Character Number 188		Radical Number 115				
	Stroke Number 9		禾, 禾				
	'	二	手	才	禾	禾	科
	科						
師	Character Number 1066		Radical Number 50				
	Stroke Number 10		巾				
	'	丨	巾	巾	官	官	師
	師	師					
助	Character Number 107		Radical Number 19				
	Stroke Number 7		力				
	丨	冂	日	日	助	助	
官	Character Number 518		Radical Number 40				
	Stroke Number 8		宀				
	'	'	宀	宀	官	官	官
圖	Character Number 1175		Radical Number 31				
	Stroke Number 14		囗				
	丨	冂	冂	冂	圖	圖	圖
	圖	圖	圖	圖	圖		

LESSON 8



LESSON 8

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Wōng: Chung-Kwòk yān sùn mi-yě kaaù ne?

Cheung: Chung-Kwòk haî yat kòh sùn-yeŭng tsz̄-yaū kè kwòk-ka, shòh-ĩ yaū hó toh tsung-kaaù, yaū ti sùn Kei-Tuk Kaaù, yaū ti sùn T'in-Chué Kaaù, yaū ti sùn Fât Kaaù, yaū ti sùn Tô Kaaù, yaū ti sùn Húng Kaaù, yaū ti mi-yě to sùn, mi-yě to paaì.

W: Húng Kaaù haî mi-yě ne?

C: Húng Kaaù yaū kiù tsô Uē Kaaù, Húng Kaaù poón-loi m̄-haî yat chúnng tsung-kaaù, chí-haî yat chúnng chít-hòk. Sùn Húng Kaaù kè yān sùn Húng-Tsz̄ kè chít-hòk, shūng-paaì Húng-Tsz̄ shòh kaaù kè lūn-leĩ, tô-tak, tūk Húng-Tsz̄ shòh sé kè shue.

W: Húng-Tsz̄ shòh kaaù kè lūn-leĩ, tô-tak, t'ūng shòh sé kè shue haî kwaan-ue mi-yě ne?

C: Húng-Tsz̄ shòh kaaù kè lūn-leĩ, tô-tak, t'ūng shòh sé kè shue haî kwaan-ue yān, î, laĩ, chí, sùn, shīng.

W: Kám, Húng-Tsz̄ m̄-haî wâ k'uĩ tsz̄-kei haî shān, tsz̄-kei haî Sheung-Tai là pòh?

C: Haî là. Húng-Tsz̄ haî yat kòh mán-yān, chuè-tsòk ka, kaaù-yūk ka, ching-chi ka, t'ūng chít-hòk ka. K'uĩ m̄-haî shān, m̄-haî Sheung-Tai.

W: Neĩ wâ yaū-ti yān mi-yě to sùn, mi-yě to paaì, k'uĩ-tei sùn mi-yě paaì mi-yě ne?

C: Kuĩ-tei sùn yat p'oh shuê ooĩ pei fuk k'uĩ-tei kè shī-haù,

LESSON 8

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

k'ui-tei tsaû paaî kóh p'oh shuê, k'ui-tei sùn yat-faaî
shêk ooí peí shaû k'ui-tei kè shî-haû, k'ui-tei tsaû paaî
kóh faaî shêk. Ni-ti haî maî-sùn, m-haî sùn kaaû.

LESSON 8

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Wōng: In what religion do the Chinese believe?

Cheung: China is a country of freedom of worship, therefore there are many religions. Some of the people believe in Protestantism, some believe in Catholicism, some believe in Buddhism, some believe in Toaism, some believe in Confucianism, some believe in anything.

W: What is Confucianism?

C: Confucianism is also known as Uē-Kaaù. Originally it was not religion, but a school of philosophy. The followers of Confucianism believe in the philosophy of Confucius, worship the ethics and virtue taught by Confucius and read the books written by him.

W: To what do the ethics and virtues taught by Confucius and the books written by him pertain?

C: The ethics and virtues which were taught by Confucius and the books which were written by him pertain to humanity, righteousness, rites, sagaciousness, faith, and sincerity.

W: In that case, does it mean that Confucius did not claim himself as a deity or a God?

C: That is right, Confucius was a scholar, an author, and educator, a politician, and a philosopher. He was not a deity or God.

W: You said some people believe in anything and worship anything.

LESSON 8

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

What do they believe, and what do they worship?

C: When they believe a tree can give them felicity, they worship that tree. When they believe a stone can give them longevity, they worship that stone. This is superstition not belief in a religion.

LESSON 8

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. Confucius should not be looked upon as a deity.
2. His wife went through college but she is still very superstitious.
3. A lot of people believed that happiness and longevity go together.
4. This is the tree that we saw from the top of that rock.
5. The author of this book is very intelligent as well as very capable.
6. He has faith in God and also faith in himself.
7. Sincerity is this man's greatest virtue.
8. Because of his humanitarian attitude, he is doing his best to help others.
9. The example of righteousness set by many great men in history should help us to face our difficulties.
10. Taoism has a different set of ethics when compared with that of Buddhism.
11. He is a politician but he believes in Protestantism.
12. Those who believe in Catholicism also believe in God.
13. A philosopher may be an educator; but an educator may not be a philosopher.
14. We believe in freedom of religion as well as freedom of speech and freedom of press in the U.S.
15. Chinese people worship their ancestors.

LESSON 8

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

16. Liberty is one of the most valuable things that we have in the U.S.

LESSON 8

WORD LIST

1. tsung-kaaù	religion
2. sùn-yeŭng	faith, worship
3. tsê-yaŭ	free, freedom, liberty
4. Kei-Tuk Kaaù	Protestantism
5. T'in-Chuê Kaau	Catholicism
6. Fât-Kaaù	Buddhism
7. Tô-Kaaù	Toaism
8. Hŭng-Kaaù	Confucianism
9. Uē-Kaaù	Confucianism
10. paaì	to worship
11. lŭn-leĩ	ethics
12. tô-tak	virtue
13. yān	humanity
14. î	righteousness
15. chí	sagaciousness
16. shĭng	sincerity
17. shān	deity, God
18. Sheŭng-Tai	God
19. chuê-tsòk ka	author, writer
20. p'oh	classifier, auxiliary noun
21. fuk	felicity, happiness
22. shêk	stone, rock
23. shaù	longevity

LESSON 8

WORD LIST

24. ma1-sùn superstition, superstitious
25. shuê tree

LESSON 8

READING MATERIAL

946	神 shān: spirit; deity; divine; the spirit; energy.	1012	樹 shuê: tree; plant; to plant.	965	石 shêk: stone; rock; firm; a weight; measure.
	神父 shān-foô: priest.		樹木 shuê mûk: trees.		石頭 shêk-t'au: stone; boulder.
	神經 shān-king: the nerve; crazy.		樹林 shuê-lām: forest; grove.		石油 shêk-yaū: petroleum.

神 樹 樹石

神 樹 石

神 樹 石

203	夫 foo: husband; man.	994	誠 shīng: sincere; faithful.
	丈夫 chéung-foo: husband.		誠實 shīng-shât: sincere; guiltless; honest.
	夫人 foo-yān: wife; Mrs.		誠意 shīng-ì: sincerity.
	夫婦 foo foo: husband and wife		
	工夫 kung-foo: work		

夫 誠

夫 誠

夫 誠

LESSON 8

READING MATERIAL

224

福 fuk: happiness; blessed; felicity

幸福 hāng-fuk: happiness; felicity

福利 fuk-lai: welfare

發福 fāt-fuk: to grow fat

1289

財 ts'oi: property; wealth; valuables.

財物 ts'oi māt: property; effects; valuables.

財政 ts'oi-ching: finance.

財產 ts'oi-ch'aan: property; estate.

1112

德 tak: virtue; goodness; conduct; power.

德行 tak-hāng: moral deed; upright conduct.

德國 tak-kwòk: Germany.

福

財

德

福財德

福

財

德

667

迷 māi: to deceive; to bewitch; to be possessed

迷信 māi-sùn: superstition

昏迷 fan-māi: faint; unconscious.

迷惑 māi-wāk: to delude; to infatuate.

1325

宗 tsung: ancestor; origin; sort.

宗旨 tsung-chí: purpose; the leading idea.

宗教 tsung-kaau: religion.

迷

宗

迷宗

LESSON 8

READING MATERIAL

中國係一個信 yeung 自由嘅國家，有人
信基 Tuk 教，有人信天主教，有人信回教，信邊
種教，都係隨每個人中意。

但係有啲外國人，以為中國係孔教嘅國
家，拜孔夫子。其實孔子唔係一個教主，亦有話
自己係神，或係上帝，佢只係講道德。幾千年來，
中國人跟住佢所教嘅去做，所以佢嘅學說，就
成為教條一樣。但係冇人好似拜神敢黎拜佢。
所以孔子唔係神。

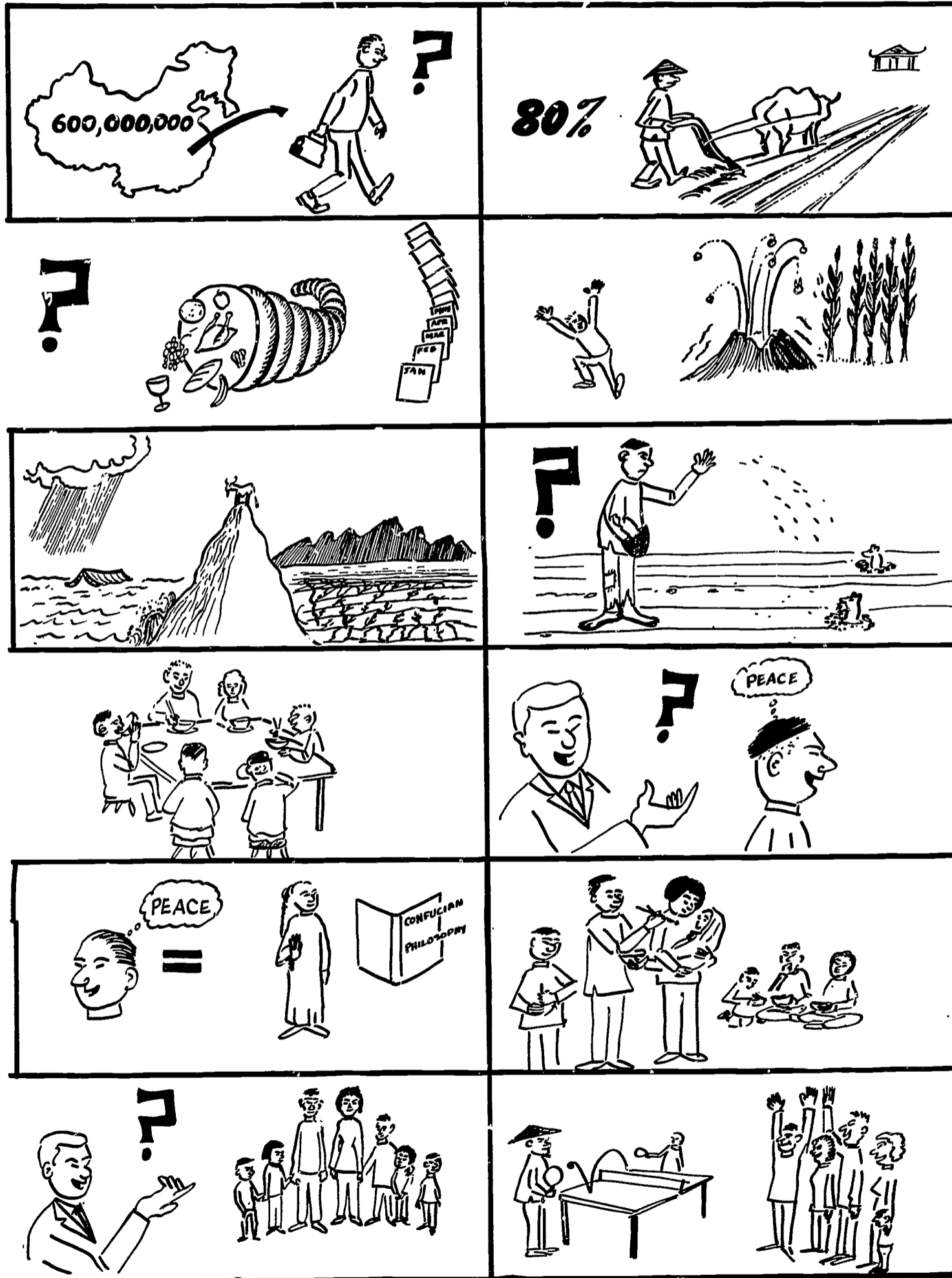
不過，有啲中國人，唔係信定一種教，只係
迷信，乜野都拜，好似拜石頭做神，拜樹木做神，
誠心去拜，望呢啲神 pei 財 pei 福佢地。但係
呢種迷信嘅人，現時少阻好多啦。

LESSON 8

WRITING MATERIAL

神	Character Number 946		Radical Number 113				
	Stroke Number 9		示, 示				
	丶	フ	示	示	示	示	示
神							
樹	Character Number 1012		Radical Number 75				
	Stroke Number 16		木, 木				
	一	十	才	才	才	才	才
樹	樹	樹	樹	樹	樹	樹	樹
石	Character Number 965		Radical Number 112				
	Stroke Number 5		石				
	一	丿	丿	石	石		
夫	Character Number 203		Radical Number 37				
	Stroke Number 4		大				
	一	二	夫	夫			
誠	Character Number 994		Radical Number 149				
	Stroke Number 13		言				
	丶	二	二	三	言	言	言
誠	誠	誠	誠	誠			

LESSON 9



LESSON 9

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Wōng: Chung-Kwòk í-ka yaũ lúk-maân-maân kám toh kè yān-haú, k' uĩ-teĩ kè shang-oôt tím-yeung* ne?

Cheung: Chung-Kwòk kè yān-haú paák-fân-chi-paát-shâp hai nūng yān, shóh-ĩ k' uĩ-teĩ kè shang-oôt toh shò t' ũng nūng íp yaũ kwaan-haĩ.

W: Chung-Kwòk mooĩ nĩn kè nūng ch' aân-pán kau m-kau kung-k' ap ts' uēn Chung-Kwòk yān ne?

C: Uē-kwóh mǒ t' in tsoi kè shĩ-haũ, Chung-Kwòk mooĩ nĩn kè nūng ch' aân-pán hóh-ĩ kau kung-k' ap ts' uēn Chung-Kwòk yān, uē-kwóh yaũ shuí tsoi, hǒn tsoi, t' ũng k' eĩ-t' a t' in tsoi kè shĩ-haũ, tsaũ m-kau là.

W: Chung-Kwòk nūng yān kè shang-oôt, hai m-haĩ hó kaan-naân ne?

C: Chung-Kwòk nūng yān kè shang-oôt sui-ĩn hó kaan-naân, taân-haĩ k' uĩ-teĩ hó chi tsuk, í-ch' é yaũ yat-chúng tsing-shān sheung kè faai-lôk, t' ũng ka-t' ing sheung kè faai-lôk.

W: Ni ti tsing-shān sheung kè faai-lôk, t' ũng ka-t' ing sheung kè faai-lôk hai tím-yeung* kè ne?

C: Tsing-shān sheung kè faai-lôk hai shaũ Húng-Kaaũ kè ying-heung, tsik hai shaũ Húng-Tsz chít-hók kè ying-heung, shóh-ĩ k' uĩ-teĩ to yaũ "chi tsuk sheung lôk" kè t' aai-tô. Ka-t' ing kè faai-lôk, tsaũ hai Chung-Kwòk taaĩ ka-t' ing chai-tô kè hó ch' uè, yan-waĩ uk-k' eĩ kè yān, foô mǒ, tsai nui*, hing tai, tsz mooĩ*, to chuê maaĩ yat-ts' ai*, taaĩ-ka oi-oô, taaĩ-ka pong-chôh.

LESSON 9

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

- W: Hai m-hai hó toh Chung-Kwòk yán chung-i taaí ka-t'ing chai-tô ne?
- C: Hai là. Hó toh Chung-Kwòk yán chung-i taaí ka-t'ing chai-tô, yaũ ti taaí ka-t'ing yaũ kei shâp kòh yán chuê hai yat shuê, yaũ ti taaí ka-t'ing yaũ seĩ nǎ toĩ chuê hai yat shuê, k'ui-teĩ tsô kung kè shĩ-haũ, yat-ts'ai* tsô kung, faai-lòk kè shĩ-haũ yat-ts'ai* hefung-shaũ.

LESSON 9

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Wong: China now has a population of six hundred million, what is their livelihood?

Cheung: Eighty per cent of the Chinese population are farmers; therefore, their livelihood is most closely related to agriculture.

W: Are the Chinese agricultural products sufficient to supply all the Chinese each year?

C: In absence of calamities, the Chinese agricultural products are sufficient to supply all the Chinese each year. If there are floods, draughts, or other calamities, the agricultural products are not sufficient.

W: Are the lives of the Chinese farmers hard and difficult?

C: Although the lives of the Chinese farmers are hard and difficult, they are well contented. Moreover, they possess peace of mind and enjoy family pleasures.

W: What is the nature of this peace of mind and enjoyment of family pleasure?

C: Peace of mind is the result of the influence of Confucianism, that is, the influence of the Confucian philosophy. There exists the state of mind of "Content bringing happiness." The family pleasures are the essence of the Chinese large family system, since all members of the household: parents, children, brothers, and sisters, are living together; caring for each other, and assisting one another.

LESSON 9

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

W: Are there many Chinese who like the large family system?

C: Yes, many Chinese like the large family system. Some large families have several score of people living together and some have four or five generations living together. When they work they work together; when they are happy they rejoice together.

LESSON 9

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. This is not the time to think of poetry.
2. We can enjoy many agricultural products here.
3. They need all the help they can get to prevent a flood.
4. Draughts and other calamities change the livelihood of farmers.
5. We are not in any way directly connected with agriculture.
6. Even though he is not rich he is very contented.
7. My family doctor influenced me to study medicine.
8. He may be old, but his spirit is as young as a ten-year-old.
9. Each and every member of his family has the same attitude toward this matter.
10. We shall go together next Monday afternoon.
11. Two days ago, they were strangers; but now they live together under the same roof.
12. I need your help to cook this chicken.
13. Parents love their children and wish them happiness.
14. His attitude is influenced by Buddhism; but he is not superstitious.
15. The life of an American farmer is not difficult.

LESSON 9

WORD LIST

1. nŭng-yān	farmer, peasant
2. nŭng-îp	agriculture
3. kwaan-hai	relationship, connection
4. nŭng-ch' aân-pân	agricultural product
5. t'in-tsoi	calamity
6. shui-tsoi	flood
7. hŏn-tsoi	draught
8. chi-tsuk	content, satisfied
9. tsing-shān	spirit, mind
10. ka-t'ing	family
11. shaû	by, to receive
12. ying-heung	influence
13. chi tsuk sheung lôk	happiness in contentment
14. t'aaî-tô	attitude
15. chuê-maaî	live together
16. yat-ts'ai*	together
17. oi-oô	to love
18. pong-chôh	to assist; help
19. toi	generation
20. heung-shaû	to enjoy, enjoyment

LESSON 9

READING MATERIAL

776

農 nūng: to plant; to farm; to cultivate.

農夫 nūng-foo: a farmer.

農業 nūng-ŋp: agriculture.

農產 nūng ch'aán: agricultural product.

390

耕 kaang: to plow; till; cultivate

耕田 kaang t'in: to plough the fields; farming

耕種 kaang-chūng: to plow & sow; agriculture

1143

田 t'i: field; land.

田地 t'in-tef: cultivated field.

禾田 wōh t'in: rice field.

農

耕

田

農 耕 田

312

合 hôp: to agree with; match together

合同 hôp-t'ūng: a contract

合用 hôp-yūng: useful

合作 hôp-tsòk: cooperation

合格 hôp-kaèk: eligible; pass the exam.

679

謀 māu: to plot; to plan.

謀生 māu-shaang: to seek a living.

謀反 māu faán: to plan rebellion; treason.

謀害 māu hoí: to deliberate injury.

陰謀 yam-māu: secret plot.

合

謀

合 謀

LESSON 9

READING MATERIAL

1026

息 sik: to rest; quiet;
interest on money;
production.

休息 yau-sik: to rest.

入息 yâp-sik: income.

1292

災 tsoi: calamity; af-
fliction

災難 tsoi-naân: calamity;
suffering.

水災 shuí tsoi: flood.

305

旱 hǎn: dry; drought

天旱 t'in hǎn: drought

旱災 hǎn tsoi: distress
from drought

息

息

息

231

豐 fung: abundant;
prolific

豐足 fung-tsuk: plenti-
ful

豐年 fung nân: a
plentiful year.

豐富 fung-fò: rich;
opulent; abun-
dant

災

災

灾

278

享 héung: to enjoy;
to receive

享福 héung fuk: to
enjoy happiness

享受 héung-sháu: to
enjoy; receive

旱

旱

旱

豐

豐

丰

享

享

享

104

享

LESSON 9

READING MATERIAL

以種嘅旱佢日辛
 人二種災樣話同
 數第所水點句力
 多較好有論一勤
 大比年係無有嘅
 家, 然時但啦, 人
 國當災嘅, 難國農
 嘅活, 天樂艱, 容
 業生有安更力, 形
 農嘅, 果以就勤係
 係地, 如可活好就
 都佢嘅, 地生要息
 來生, 苦佢嘅, 都
 向謀辛收, 地工, 入
 國菜人豐佢做日
 中種嘅到等, 年作
 耕田業得等成而
 職野災地出苦。

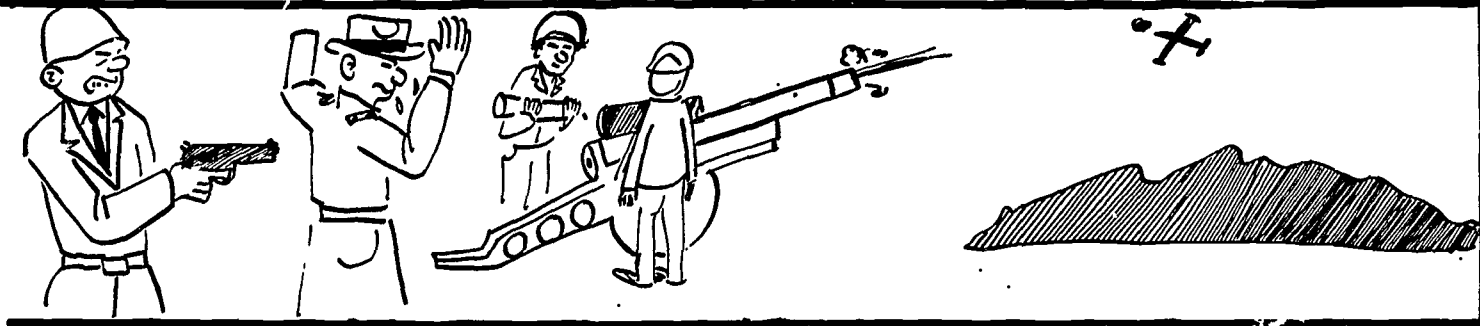
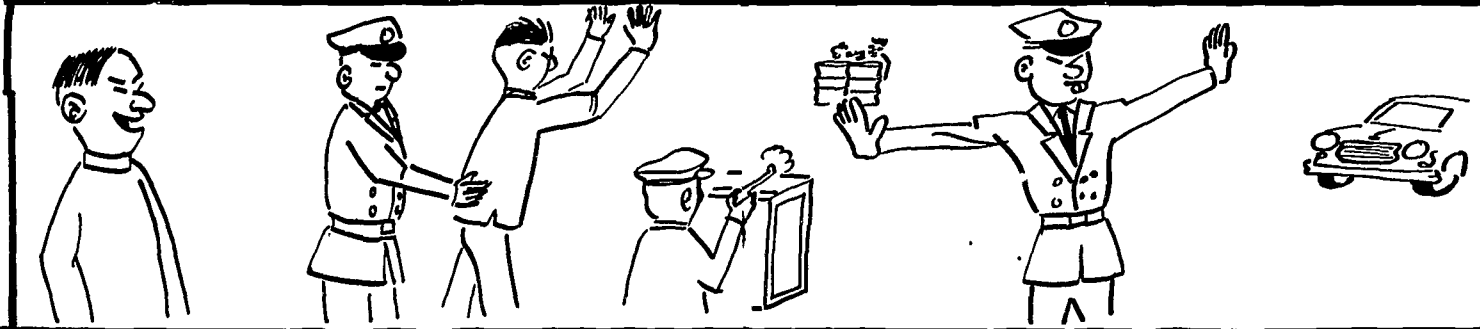
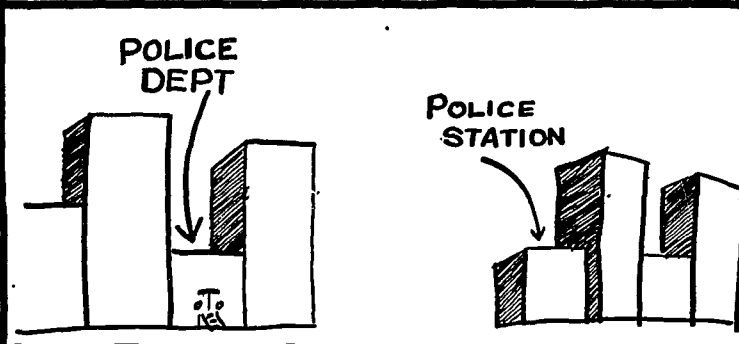
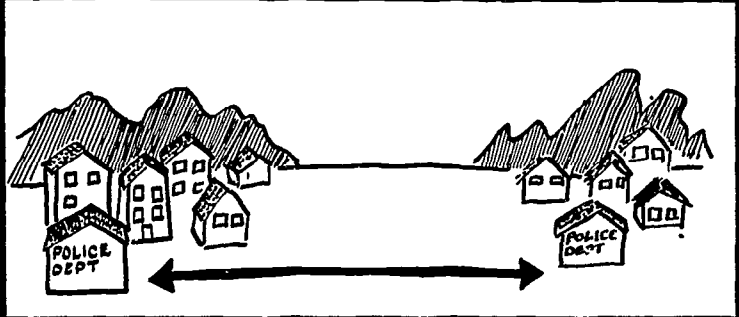
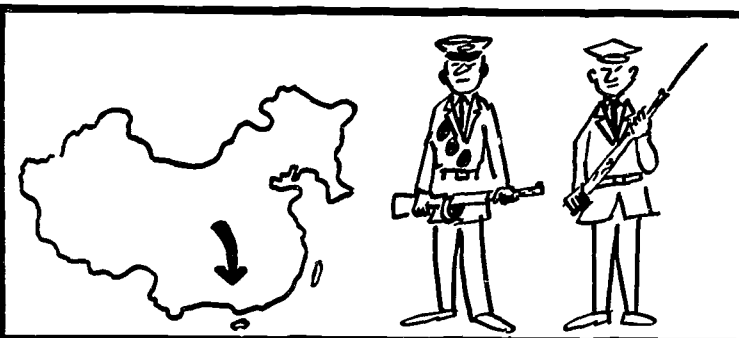
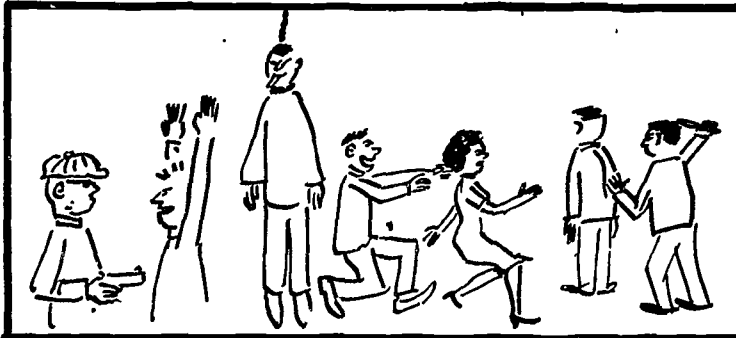
道家到活野
 子大得多也
 孔妹都好係
 受姊亦有唔
 地弟作都亦
 佢兄合亦易
 辛苦, 女家候容
 辛子大時唔
 雖然母助, 嘅
 雖父幫節, 雖
 人庭, 家過活
 農家大年生
 國重護, 過嘅
 中睇愛, 喺地
 不影響, 家樂, 佢
 影大快之, 都
 嘅住, 多總受
 理同好動, 享

LESSON 9

WRITING MATERIAL

農	Character Number 776		Radical Number 161					
	Stroke Number 13		長					
	丨	冂	冂	日	由	曲	曲	曲
	曲	農	農	農	農			
耕	Character Number 390		Radical Number 127					
	Stroke Number 10		耂					
	丿	二	三	耂	耂	耂	耂	耂
	耕	耕						
田	Character Number 1143		Radical Number 102					
	Stroke Number 5		田					
	丨	冂	冂	田	田			
合	Character Number 312		Radical Number 30					
	Stroke Number 6		口					
	丿	人	人	合	合	合		
謀	Character Number 679		Radical Number 149					
	Stroke Number 16		言					
	丨	二	三	三	言	言	言	言
	謀	謀	謀	謀	謀	謀	謀	

LESSON 10



LESSON 10

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Wōng: Mooĩ kòh shīng-shī to yaũ tá kíp, k'eũng kaan, t'au yě, maũ shaat, ng-shaat, tsz-shaat kè òn-kín* faat-shang, haĩ m-haĩ à?

Cheung: Mooĩ kòh shīng-shī to yaũ tá kíp, k'eũng kaan, t'au yě, maũ shaat, ng-shaat, tsz-shaat kè òn-kín* faat-shang. Wā-Naãm kè shīng-shī yik-to haĩ yat-yeũng, taãn-haĩ Wā-Naãm kè shīng-shī kè chí-on suèn hó là.

W: Kòk shuè teĩ-fong yaũ mi-yě kei-kwaan waĩ-ch'ĩ chí-on ne?

C: Kòk shuè teĩ-fong yaũ Kíng-Ch'aat Kúk* waĩ-ch'ĩ chí on.

W: Kòk shuè teĩ-fong kè Kíng-Ch'aat Kúk* yũng mi-yě paãn-faat waĩ-ch'ĩ chí-on ne?

C: Mooĩ kòh shīng-shī yaũ yat kòh Kíng-Ch'aat Kúk*, haĩ shī noĩ mooĩ yat kòh k'ui-wík yaũ yaũ yat kòh Kíng-Ch'aat Fan-Kúk*.

W: Kíng-ch'aat kè chué-iù yãm-mô haĩ mi-yě ne?

C: Kíng ch'aat kè chué-iù yãm-mô haĩ waĩ-ch'ĩ teĩ-fong chí-on, pò-oô yãn-mãn kè shaang-míng, ts'oi-ch'aan, uê-fōng kòk chúng òn-kín* kè faat-shang t'ũng waĩ-ch'ĩ kaau-t'ung táng táng. Taãn-haĩ haĩ chín shī kè yãm-mô haĩ fōng-chí kaãn-típ oot-tũng, híp-chòh fōng hung, chí-fai shoh-saãn yãn-haú táng táng.

LESSON 10

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Wong: Do cases of robbery, rape, larceny, murder, manslaughter, and suicide occur in every city?

Cheung: Cases of robbery, rape, larceny, murder, manslaughter, and suicide occur in every city. Cities of South China are no exception. But the internal control and regulation of cities in South China is considered good.

W: What organization is charged with the maintenance of internal order in each community?

C: Each community has the Police Department to maintain internal order.

W: What method does the Police Department of each community use to maintain internal order?

C: Every city has a police department and within each district of the city there is a police station.

W: What is the primary mission of the police force?

C: The primary mission of the police force is to maintain local internal order, to protect lives and properties of the citizens, to prevent commission of crimes, and to maintain traffic order. But their wartime mission is to prevent spy activities, to assist in air defense, to conduct the evacuation of the population, etc.

LESSON 10

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. Evacuation of students may be necessary during wartime.
2. The army requested assistance from the air force.
3. The spy is trying to prevent us from maintaining order in the city.
4. It is the duty of the police to protect our lives and properties.
5. The police in this district prevented many cases of robbery.
6. It seems to be a case of manslaughter rather than a case of murder.
7. Rapes and larcenies are not very common in small cities.
8. In a large city, there can be at least one suicide case a day.
9. The writing that you have done may be considered good.
10. It is the regulation of the school that you should attend classes five days a week.
11. Citizens are protected by the local police force.
12. In addition to prevention of crimes, the police also takes care of traffic.
13. Conducting evacuation of the people is one of the police force's wartime missions.
14. Special training to prevent spy activities is very important.
15. Maintaining internal order is the primary mission of the police department.

LESSON 10

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

- 16. Crimes in big cities are common; and cities in China are of no exception.**

LESSON 10

WORD LIST

1. tá-kíp	robbery
2. k' eŭng-kaan	rape
3. t' au yě	larceny
4. maŭ-shaăt	murder
5. ng̃-shaăt	manslaughter
6. ts̃-shaăt	suicide
7. òn-kîn*	case
8. chí-on	order, peace
9. suèn	consider
10. waŭ-ch' i	to maintain
11. k' ui-wík	district
12. fan-kúk	police station
13. pò-oô	protect
14. shaang-míng	life
15. ts' oŭ-ch' aân	property
16. uê-fōng	prevent
17. chìn shī	wartime
18. fōng-chí	to prevent, stop
19. kaân-típ	spy
20. híp-chôh	to assist
21. fōng hung	air defense
22. shoh-saân	evacuate, evacuation

LESSON 10

READING MATERIAL

451

強 k'eūng: to force;
to compel.

勉強 mīn-k'eūng: against
one's will;
to force.

強迫 k'eūng-pik: to coerce;
to force.

強 k'eūng: strong; vio-
lent.

強壯 k'eūng-chòng: strong
and healthy.

強盛 k'eūng-shing: power-
ful (of country)

強

1124

偷 t'au: to steal;
to pilfer; by
stealth.

偷走 t'au tsaú: to
steal away.

偷閒 t'au haān: to waste
time; to idle.

偷

1420

維 wāi: to connect;
to fasten.

維持 wāi-ch'i: to aid;
to maintain.

維新 wāi-san: to re-
form; to
modernize.

維

強 偷 維

強

強

偷

維

81

302

持 ch'i: to grasp;
hold; support

維持 wāi-ch'i: to
maintain; up-
hold; to aid

主持 chuó-ch'i: to
manage; to
direct.

支持 chí-ch'i: to
support

持

看 hōn: to look at;
view; examine.

看 hōn: to watch.
看戲 hōn hēi: to see
a play.

看書 hōn shue: to
read books.

看護 hōn-ō: a nurse.

看守 hōn-sháu: to
guard.

看

持 看

持

看

LESSON 10

READING MATERIAL

423

狗 káu: dog

獵狗 lîp káu: Hunting dog

癩狗 tîn káu: mad dog

海狗 hoi-káu: the seal

1312

取 ts'uí: to take; to appropriate; to receive.

取利 ts'uí lef: to derive interest.

取決 ts'uí-k'uet: to decide.

937

殺 shaat: to kill; to slay.

殺人 shaat yān: to kill a person.

自殺 tsê shaat: suicide.

謀殺 mā shaat: to plot murder.

狗

取

殺

狗 取 殺

狗

取

殺

587

例 laí: law; regulation; rule; custom.

例外 laí-ngoi: exception.

違例 wai laí: to violate a rule.

例如 laí-mê: for example.

例假 laí-kà: the customary vacation.

783

案 ôn: case at law, judge's desk.

案件 ôn-kín: a case at law.

審案 shám ôn: to try a case.

案情 ôn ts'ing: facts or details of a case.

例

案

例 案

例

案

LESSON 10

READING MATERIAL

一個人有職業有入息就唔會去偷野，但係有啲人太懶，唔喜歡做工，又有啲人道德唔好，唔守律例，所以有偷野，強搶，打 kíp，謀殺，種種案件發生。因 ts'ɿ 一個地方上治安就有問題。

中國人大多數係農民，佢地嘅生活雖然艱苦，但係安分守己，只有少數人唔中意呢種講，生活，又因為有其他職業，就去偷野，普通黎講，鄉下嘅治安問題，有城市嘅 kɔm ɿ 重。

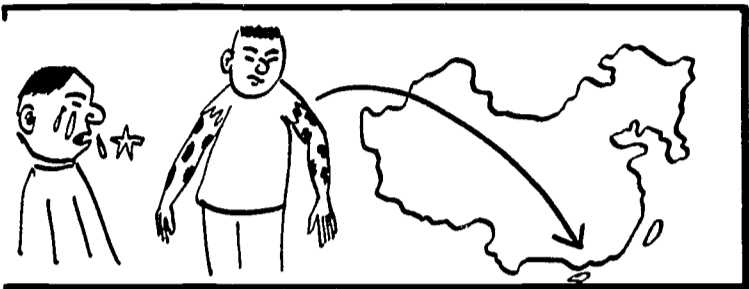
中國城市地方維持治安嘅責任當然由警察員擔。各城市照地方情形，設立或大或小嘅警察局。鄉下多數用狗黎看守門口。

LESSON 10

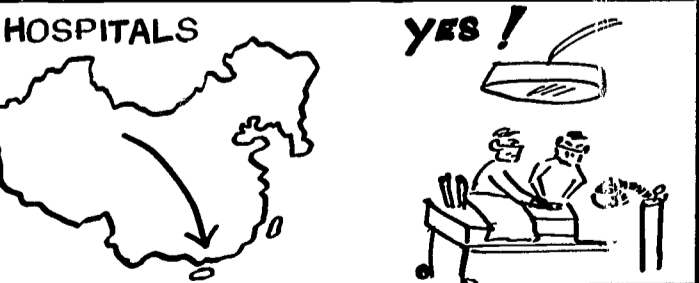
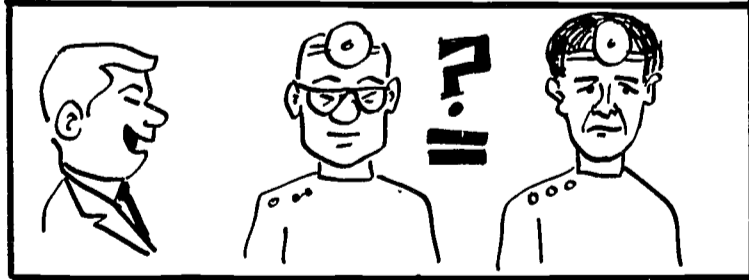
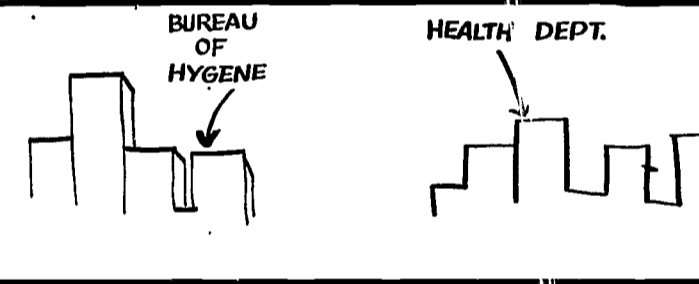
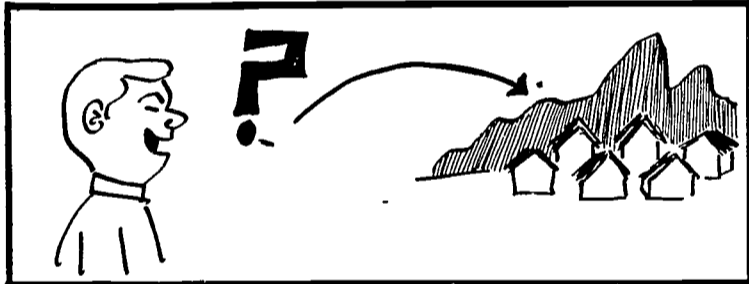
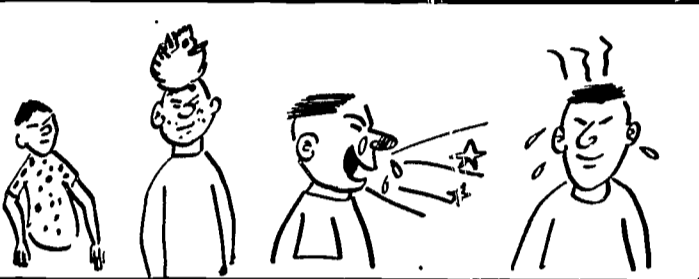
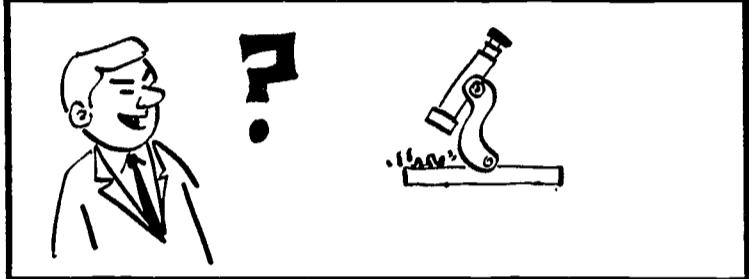
WRITING MATERIAL

强	Character Number 451		Radical Number 57				
	Stroke Number 12		弓				
	7	2	弓	弓'	弓''	弓'''	弓''''
	弓	强	强				
偷	Character Number 1124		Radical Number 9				
	Stroke Number 11		亻, 人				
	丿	亻	亻'	亻''	偷	偷	偷
	偷	偷					
狗	Character Number 423		Radical Number 94				
	Stroke Number 8		犭, 犬				
	丿	犭	犭'	犭''	狗	狗	狗
殺	Character Number 937		Radical Number 79				
	Stroke Number 11		乚				
	丿	乚	乚'	乚''	杀	杀	杀'
	杀	杀					
取	Character Number 1312		Radical Number 29				
	Stroke Number 8		又				
	一	冫	冫'	冫''	取	取	取

LESSON 11



~~PLAGUES~~



LESSON 11

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Wong: Wā Naām shī shī to yaũ wan-yik laũ-hāng sīng kè pēng-ching, t'ung ch'uēn-īm pēng faat nang, hai m-hai à?

Cheung: Wā Naām hó shiú wan-yik, t'ung ch'uēn-īm shī shī to yaũ laũ-hāng sīng kè pēng-ching, t'ung ch'uēn-īm pēng.

W: Tsui p'ó-t'ung kè laũ-hāng sīng kè pēng-ching, t'ung ch'uēn-īm pēng hai pin kei ching ne?

C: Tsui p'ó-t'ung kè laũ-hāng sīng kè pēng-ching, t'ung ch'uēn-īm pēng hai fók-luēn, sheung-hōn, paāk-haũ, t'in-fa, shui-taũ*, oh-lei, faat-laang, t'ung laũ-hāng-sīng-kóm-mô táng táng.

W: Ngōh-tei hōh-ĩ yung mi-yě uē-fōng paan-faat uē-fōng ni ti pēng-ching ne?

C: Ngōh-tei hōh-ĩ yung tá cham, chùng taũ* kè paan-faat uē-fōng ni ti pēng-ching.

W: Kòk shuè yaũ mi-yě wai-shang kei-kwaan ne?

C: Mooi shaang yaũ yat kòh Wai-Shang Kùk*, mooi kòh shing-shi to yaũ Shi-Ching-Wai-Shang Kùk*, Shi-Ching-Wai-Shang Kùk* chi hā yaũ yaũ hó toh wai-shang tuĩ*.

W: Mooi kòh shing-shi kè i-shang t'ung hon-oō toh m-toh ne?

C: Toh. Mooi kòh shing-shi kè i-shang t'ung hon-oō hó toh. Pat-kwòh yān-haũ t'aaĩ toh, shōh-ĩ m-kaũ i-shang, m-kaũ hon-oō.

W: Sai-i t'ung chung-i yaũ mi-yě fan-pit ne?

LESSON 11

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

- C: Sai-i haî yûng sai fong i-yeûk kê fong-faât i-chî pêng yân.
Chung-i haî yûng Chung-Kwòk i-yeûk kê fong-faât i-chî pêng
yân. Chung-Kwòk kê i-yeûk fong-faât toh shò yûng ts'ó-yeûk,
tseung ts'ó-yeûk chué hó peî pêng yân yám.
- W: Wā Naām kòk shaáng yaũ mǒ hó kê i-uên* ne?
- C: Yaũ. Wā Naām kòk shaáng yaũ hó toh kaan hó kê i-uên*, yaũ
ti i-uên* kê ch'it-peî hó san-shik, hó uên-shîn.

LESSON 11

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Wong: Do plagues, epidemic diseases, and contagious diseases occur frequently in South China?

Cheung: There are very few plagues in South China, but epidemic and contagious diseases occur quite frequently there.

W: What are the most common epidemic and contagious diseases?

C: The most common epidemic and contagious diseases are cholera, typhoid, diphtheria, small-pox, chicken-pox, dysentery, malaria, and influenza.

W: What precautionary measures can we take to guard against these diseases?

C: By means of injection and vaccination we can guard against these diseases.

W: What health organizations does each community have?

C: Each province has a Bureau of Hygiene, moreover each city also has a city health department under which there are many health groups.

W: Are there many doctors and nurses in each city?

C: Yes, there are many doctors and nurses in every city, but there are too many people. Thus there are not sufficient doctors and nurses.

W: What is the difference between a Western medical doctor and a Chinese medical doctor?

C: A Western medical doctor applies the Western method of

LESSON 11

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

medical treatment to cure the sick and a Chinese medical doctor applies the Chinese method of medical treatment to cure the sick. The Chinese method of medical treatment generally utilizes herbs which are brewed for the sick to drink.

W: Are there good hospitals in the various provinces of South China?

C: Yes. There are many good hospitals in the various provinces of South China. Some hospitals are modern and well equipped.

LESSON 11

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. There is a great difference between a Western and a Chinese medical doctor.
2. Nurses are just as important as doctors.
3. Many of the vaccinations and injections against various epidemic diseases are conducted by the municipal government.
4. Influenza and malaria are dangerous and contagious diseases.
5. Dysentery and diphtheria can be prevented by means of injections.
6. We can prepare ourselves against smallpox by vaccinations.
7. Typhoid and cholera are not very common in the U.S.
8. In Europe, plagues happened very frequently a few hundred years ago.
9. Hygiene is one of the means to fight contagious diseases.
10. Herbs have been used by Chinese medical doctors for more than 4,000 years.
11. Western medical doctors use vaccines to cure patients from diseases.
12. Drugs are utilized to cure the sick.
13. Chinese herbs are usually brewed for the sick to take.
14. Health groups are organized in small communities to fight diseases.
15. Injection is one of the best precautionary measures against diseases.

LESSON 11

WORD LIST

1. waî-shang	hygiene
2. wan-yîk	plague
3. laū-hāng sîng	epidemic
4. pêng-chîng	disease
5. ch' uēn-ĩm pêng	contagious diseases
6. fòk-luēn	cholera
7. sheung-hōn	typhoid
8. paāk-haū	diphtheria
9. t' in-fa	small-pox
10. shuí-taū*	chicken-pox
11. oh-leî	dysentery
12. faät-laāng	malaria
13. laū-hāng-sîng-kóm-mô	influenza
14. tá cham	injection
15. chùng taū*	vaccination
16. shĩ-chîng	municipal government administration
17. waî-shang tuî*	health department
18. hon-oô	nurse
19. sai-i	doctor who practices western medicine
20. chung-i	doctor who practices Chinese medicine
21. i-yeûk	medicine, drug

LESSON 11

WORD LIST

- | | | |
|-----|-----------|--|
| 22. | i-chî | to cure, to heal, to treat,
treatment |
| 23. | ts'ô-yeûk | herb |
| 24. | chué | to cook |

LESSON 11

READING MATERIAL

1034

性 xìng: nature; disposition.

性情 xìng-ts'ing: natural disposition.

性命 xìng-mêng: life.

性别 xìng-pít: sex; gender.

1071

死 sǐ, sǐ: to die; death; to kill.

死屍 sǐ-shī: a corpse.

死路 sǐ-lù: a death road; dead end road.

打死 tá sǐ: to kill.

病死 pēng sǐ: death from sickness.

351

染 ǎn: to infect; dye; infection

傳染 ch'uān-ǎn: to spread(disease)

染布 ǎn pò: to dye cloth

染病 ǎn pēng: catch disease

傳染病 ch'uān-ǎn pēng: contagious disease.

性

死

染

性 死 染

性

死

染

123

注 chù: to fix the mind on; to pour; to record

注意 chù-ì: to heed; "notice"; to pay attention to

注射 chù-shè: to inject; syringes

注重 chù-chung: to emphasize

261

喉 háu: the throat

喉嚨 háu-lung: the gullet

喉急 háu-kap: impatient; hasty

水喉 shuǐ-hau: water pipe

白喉 pák-hau: Diphtheria

注

喉

注 喉

注

喉

125

LESSON 11

READING MATERIAL

72

腸 ch'eūng: bowels;
intestines;
feelings (Cl.
t'ü)

臘腸 l'â -ch'eūng*: dried
sausage

心腸 sam-ch'eūng: inward
thoughts

73

亂 luàn: confusion;
rebellion.

心亂 san-luàn: disturbed;
confused.

擾亂 iü-luàn: disturb;
disorder; tumult.

作亂 tsòk-luàn: to rebel;
to raise a dis-
turbance.

87

值 chik: price;
worth; to
happen.

價值 kà-chik: cost;
price

適值 shik-chik just
happen to be

值日 chik-yät: one's
day on duty

腸 腸 亂 亂 亂 亂 值 值 值 值

腸 亂 值

腸 亂 值

1484

疫 yik: pestilence;
epidemic.

疫症 yik-ching: epidem-
ic; pestilence.

473

潔 kit: to purify; to
clean; pure;

潔淨 kit-tsing: clean;
tidy.

清潔 tsing-kit: clear &
clean; well-
kept (ground)

純潔 shün-kit: pure; up-
right.

疫

疫

疫

潔

潔

潔

LESSON 11

READING MATERIAL

中國人又有一句俗語話“平安值千金。”可知平安有病係好重要同有價值。想有病，就要預防。

打針，種 *taū** 等等就係預防嘅方法。但係不論在城市抑或鄉間，人人都可以做得到，又係最容易嘅，就係清潔。食嘢要清潔，住嘅地方亦都要清潔。中國人話“病由口入”，即係話食嘅野唔乾淨，腸肚受影響就會生病。

危險嘅病 *ching* 好似白喉，天花，*fòk* 亂等等，可以傳染。傳染得太利害，就變成 *wan* 疫。所以我地要加意預防有傳染性嘅病 *ching*。

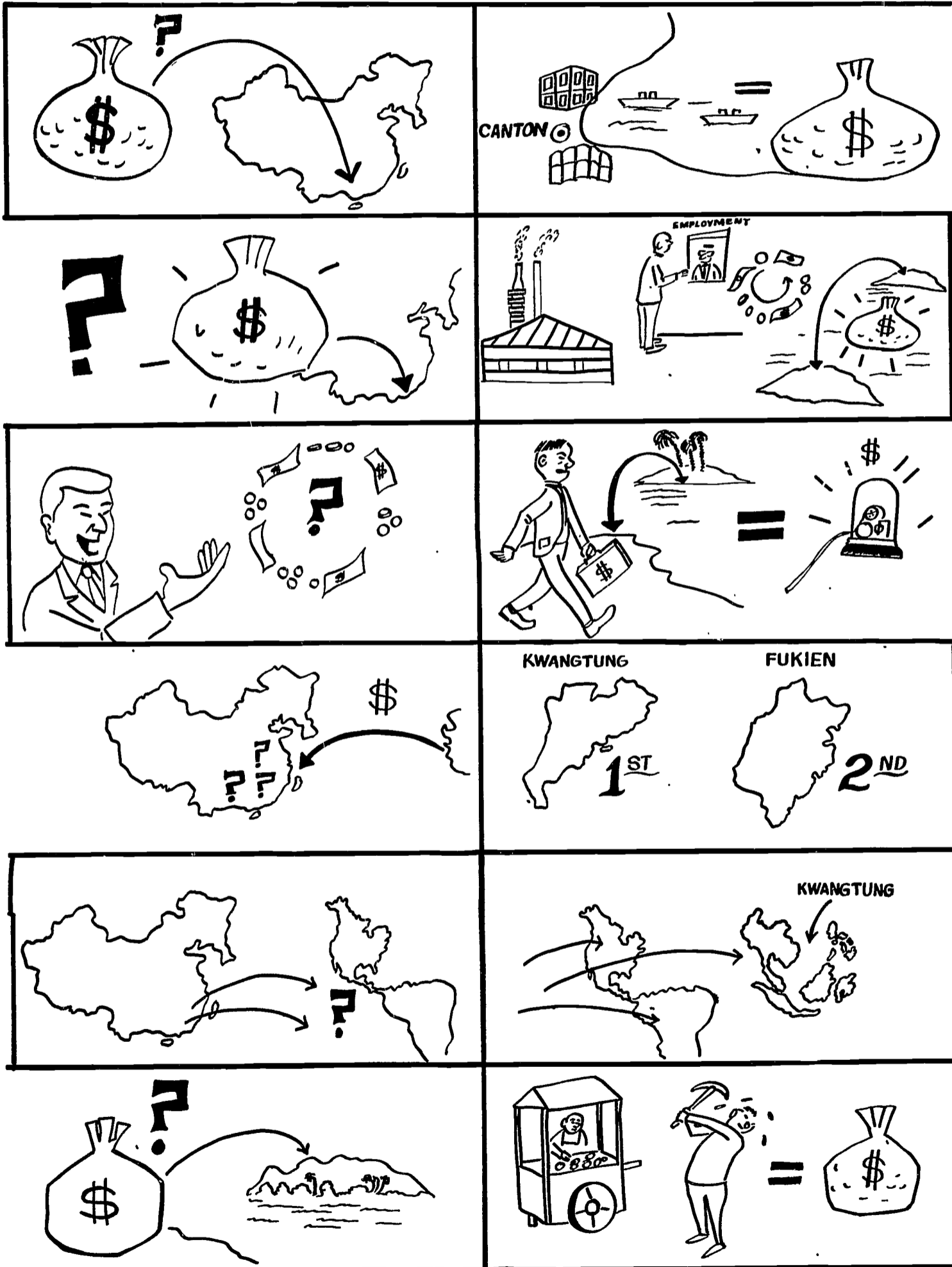
中國近來對於衛生問題，更加注意。各城市都設有衛生局辦理衛生嘅事務。

LESSON 11

WRITING MATERIAL

性	Character Number 1034		Radical Number 61				
	Stroke Number 8		中, 心				
	丶	一	丨	丨	丨	丨	丨
死	Character Number 1071		Radical Number 78				
	Stroke Number 6		夕				
	一	一	夕	夕	夕	死	
注	Character Number 123		Radical Number 85				
	Stroke Number 8		氵, 水				
	丶	丶	丶	丶	丶	丶	注
喉	Character Number 261		Radical Number 30				
	Stroke Number 12		口				
	丨	口	口	口	丨	丨	丨
值	Character Number 87		Radical Number 9				
	Stroke Number 10		亻, 人				
	丿	亻	亻	亻	亻	值	值

LESSON 12



LESSON 12

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Wōng: Wā Naām kè king-tsaì ts'ing-yīng tīm-yeūng* ne?

Cheung: Kwóng-Chau hai Wā Naām sheung ip kè chung-sam tīm, yaū hai kwòk-tsaì maū-yīk kè taaì sheung-faū, shóh-ī Wā Naām kè king-tsaì hó faān-wīng.

W: Tīm-kaaì Wā Naām kè king-tsaì faān-wīng ne?

C: Yan-waì kung ip faat-taāt, shóh-ī shat-ip yān shiú. Yan-waì sheung ip faān-shīng, shóh-ī kam-yūng laū-t'ung, 1-ch'é Wā Naām kè Wā-K' iū ooī-fóhn hó toh, shóh-ī king-tsaì faān-wīng.

W: Tīm-kaaì Wā Naām kè kam-yūng laū-t'ung ne?

C: Yan-waì Wā Naām kè king-tsaì faān-wīng yaū ts'in* kè yān háng t'aū tsz tsô shaang í, yaū-k'eī hai Wā-K' iū kè tsz-poón hó toh, shóh-ī kam-yūng laū-t'ung.

W: Hai Wā Naām pin shaáng kè k' iū ooī chí toh ne?

C: Kwóng-Tung Shaáng kè k' iū ooī chí toh, k'eī ts'z hai Fuk-Kín Shaáng.

W: Kwóng-Tung t'ūng Fuk-Kín leūng shaáng kè Wā-K' iū toh shò hai pin keí kwòk ne?

C: Kwóng-Tung kè Wā-K' iū toh shò hai Naām-Meī-Chau t'ūng Pak-Meī-Chau, yaū-k'eī hai hai Meī-Kwòk t'ūng Ka-Nā-Taaì leūng kwòk kàng toh. Fuk-Kín kè Wā-K' iū toh shò hai Naām-Yeūng* kòk kwòk, hó-ts'z Fei-Lût-Pan, Uêt-Naām, T'aaì-Kwòk, Mǐn-Tín, t'ūng Yán-Naì táng kwòk; taān-hai hai kòh ti teī-fong, Kwóng-Tung kè Wā-K' iū yīk-to m-shiú.

LESSON 12

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

W: Wā-K' iū kè king-tsai ts'ing-ying tīm-yeung* ne?

C: Yan-wai Wā-K' iū toh shò to hó k'ān-kim, yau hó ooī tsô shaang-ì, shóh-ī Wā-K' iū kè king-tsai hó faat-taât.

LESSON 12

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Wōng: What is the economic condition in South China?

Cheung: Canton is the center of commerce in South China and also a large port of international trade; therefore, the economy in South China is thriving.

W: Why is the economy in South China thriving?

C: Because industry is flourishing, unemployment is therefore low; because commerce is thriving, money therefore circulates freely. In addition, there is a great sum of remittance from the overseas Chinese; therefore the economy prospers.

W: Why does money in South China Circulate freely?

C: Because the economy of South China is thriving, rich people, especially overseas Chinese who have large amounts of capital are willing to invest in businesses; therefore, money circulates freely.

W: Which province in South China receives the greatest part of remittance from the overseas Chinese?

C: Kwangtung Province receives the greatest part of remittance from the overseas Chinese, Fukien Province is the next.

W: In what foreign countries do the majority of the overseas Chinese from Kwangtung and Fukien Province reside?

C: The overseas Chinese from Kwangtung primarily reside in North and South America, especially in the United States and Canada. The overseas Chinese from Fukien primarily

LESSON 12

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

reside in the countries of the South Pacific such as the Philippines, Vietnam, Thailand, Burma and Indonesia. In those places, however, there are also a great many overseas Chinese from Kwangtung.

W: How are economic conditions among the overseas Chinese?

C: Because most of the overseas Chinese are very industrious and frugal and also capable in business matters, the economic state of the overseas Chinese is very prosperous.

LESSON 12

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. Indonesia is in the southeast of China.
2. Many Americans invest their money in Burma and Thailand.
3. Agriculture is the main economy of Vietnam.
4. The Philippines received a great deal of military assistance from the United States.
5. Canada is to the north of the United States.
6. Hong Kong is the place to which remittance by Chinese abroad are usually sent.
7. In order to have industrial prosperity, capital and trade are necessary.
8. Unemployment will decrease with the development of industry.
9. New York is the center of the world of finance.
10. With enough money to circulate, the city will be prosperous.
11. Most of the Chinese in the U.S. are very industrious.
12. The majority of the students in this school are soldiers.
13. In recent years, many Chinese put their money in investments.
14. Overseas Chinese are willing to invest in import and export business.
15. Laundry is not considered an industry by many people.
16. He does not have enough capital to enable him to control the business.

LESSON 12

WORD LIST

- | | |
|------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. king-t sai | economy, economical |
| 2. chung-sam tím | center, central point |
| 3. maû-yík | trade, to trade |
| 4. faân-wíng | prosperous |
| 5. kung-îp | industry, industrial |
| 6. shat-îp | unemployment, unemployed |
| 7. kam-yüing | money, finance |
| 8. laû-t' ung | to circulate, circulation |
| 9. ooî-fobn | remittance, to remit money |
| 10. háng | willing |
| 11. t' aû-tsz | to invest money, investment |
| 12. tsz-poón | capital |
| 13. k' iû ooî | remittance by Chinese abroad |
| 14. Ka-Nā-Taaî | Canada |
| 15. Fei-Lût-Pan | Philippines |
| 16. Uêt-Naâm | Vietnam |
| 17. T' aai-Kwòk | Thailand |
| 18. Mĩn-Tĩn | Burma |
| 19. Yàn-Naî | Indonesia |
| 20. k' an-kĩm | industrious and frugal |

LESSON 12

READING MATERIAL

1329

資 tsz: property; wealth;
fee.

資本 tsz-poón: capital.

資本主義 tsz-poón chué-
î: capitalism.

郵資 yau tsz: postage
money.

286

興 hing: to rise;
raise; to pros-
per; to begin

興 hing: to rejoice;
excite; joyful.

好興 ho hing: much in
vogue

興工 hing kung: to
start working

高興 ko hing: glad.

興趣 hing-ts'ui: in-
terest

67

支 chi: branch, to
pay

支銀 chi-ngān*: to pay
out money

支店 chi-tin: a branch
(shop etc.)

支票 chi-p'iu: check

支持 chi-ch'i: to
support, main-
tain

資

興

兴

興

支

資

興

支

資

兴

支

1414

委 wai: to delegate;
to give over.

委員 wai-uēn: deputy;
delegate;
special com-
mission.

委任 wai yām: to appoint;
to delegate.

委託 wai t'òk to en-
trust.

1190

託 t'òk: to commit;
to entrust
with; to charge
with.

拜託 pai-t'òk: to ask
a favor

託辭 t'òk ts'z̄: excuse;
pretense.

委

託

委

託

委

託

LESSON 12

READING MATERIAL

1210

際 tsai: intercommuni-
cation; limit;
boundary.

國際 kwòk-tsai: inter-
national.

國際法 kwòk-tsai-faät:
international
law.

1127

投 t'aū: to throw;
to fling; to
give over.

投票 t'aū più: to vote
by ballot;
to bid.

投案 t'aū òn: to ap-
pear before
the court.

投機 t'aū-kei: to spe-
culate.

824

幣 pai: money; coin.

幣制 pai-chai: monetary
system; currency.

際 際 投 幣
際 投 幣
際 投 幣

1209

濟 tsai: to aid; to
help; to re-
lieve.

救濟 kau-tsai: to res-
cue; to relieve

經濟學 king-tsai-hòk:
economics.

540

功 kung: merit; rank;
meritorious.

功勞 kung-lò: merit.

功課 kung-fò: school
work.

成功 shīng-kung: success-
ful.

用功 yung-kung: energetic;
diligent.

濟 濟 功
濟 功
濟 功

LESSON 12

READING MATERIAL

中國嘅經濟情形，比較黎講華南最好，工業都好，有乜野原因呢。

第一，華南近海，對外交通便利，所以國際出入口生意好大，香港、廣州都係主要商港。

第二，華南廣東同福建兩省，好多人去外，國謀生呢，啲華^{k' iū}，^{wan}倒錢，委託親人朋友，向國內投資，華南因為得到呢種資本支持，工業農業都興盛。

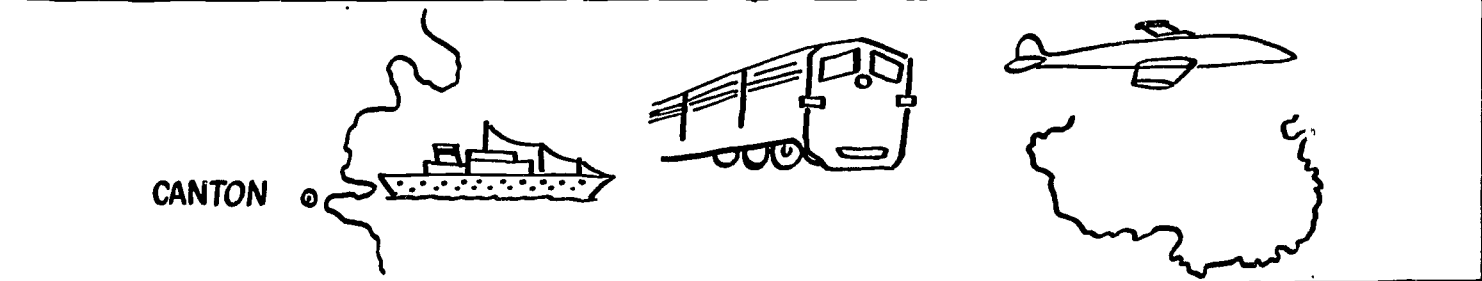
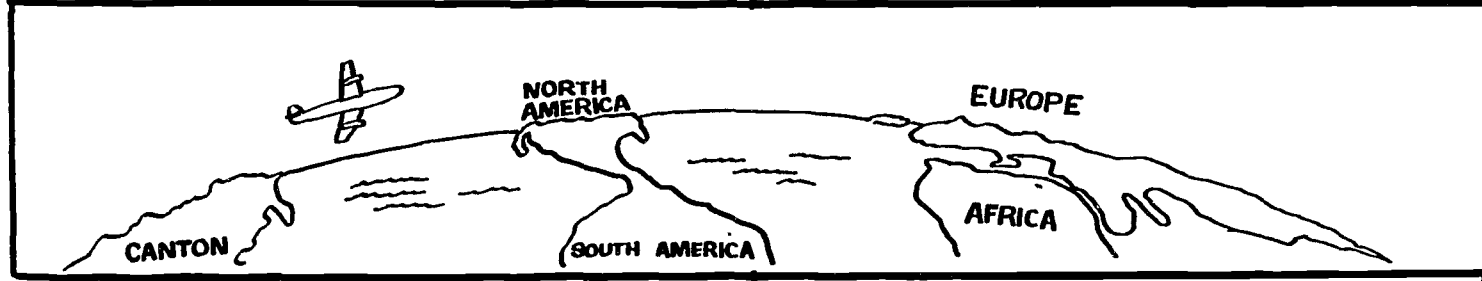
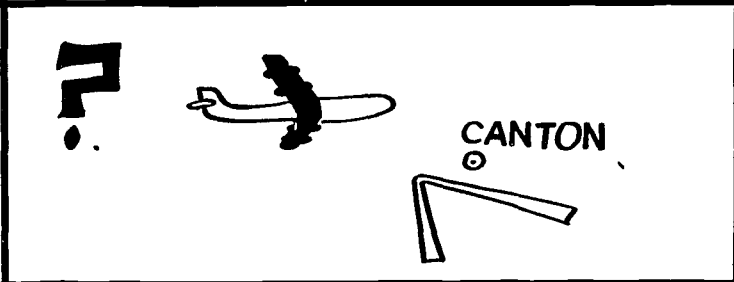
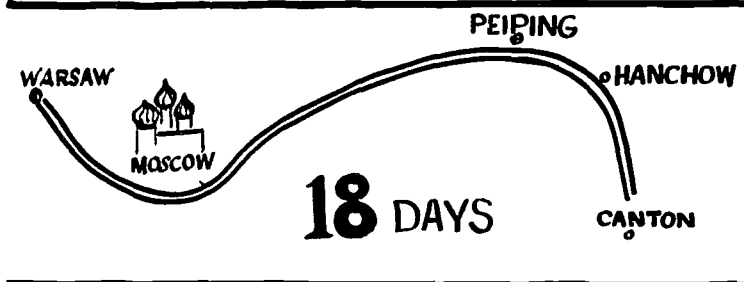
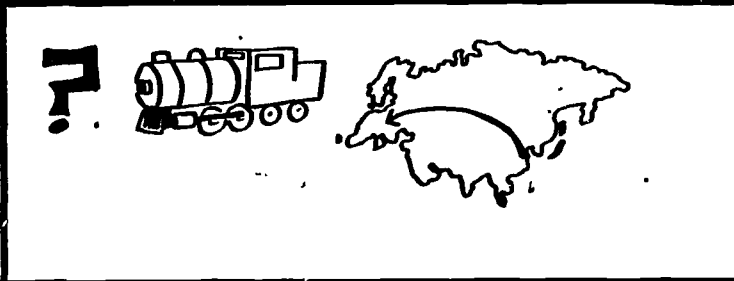
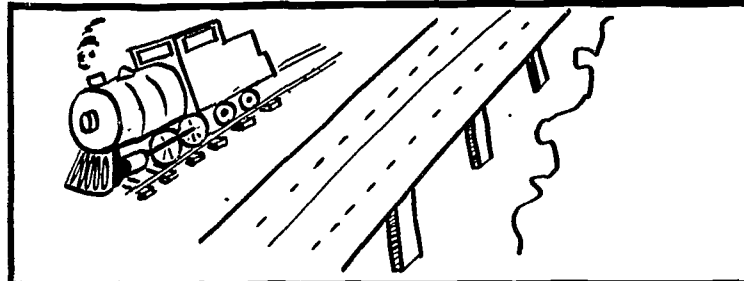
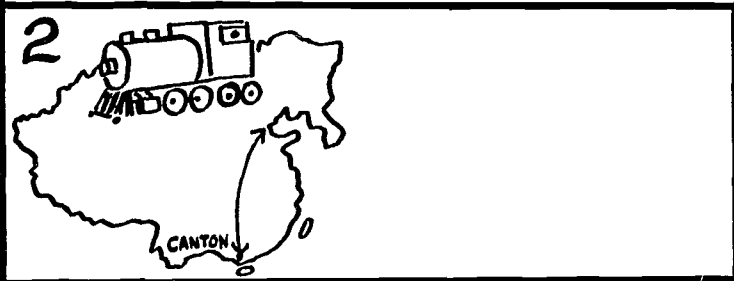
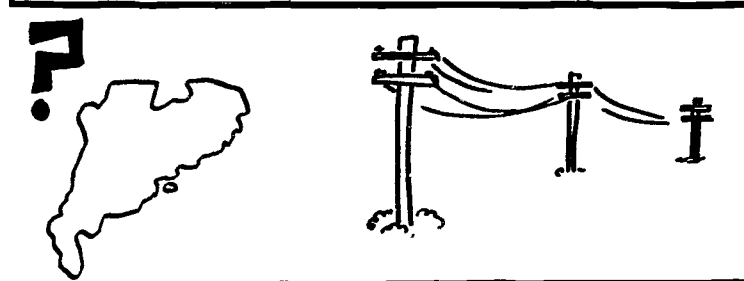
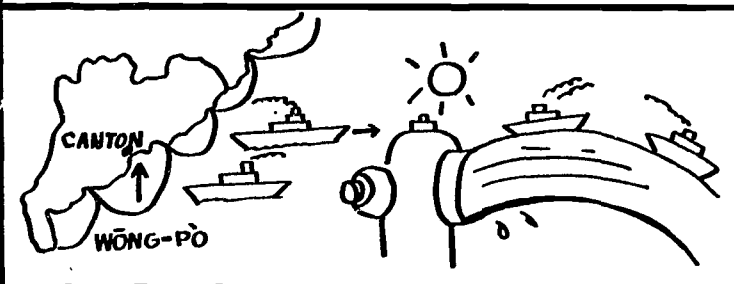
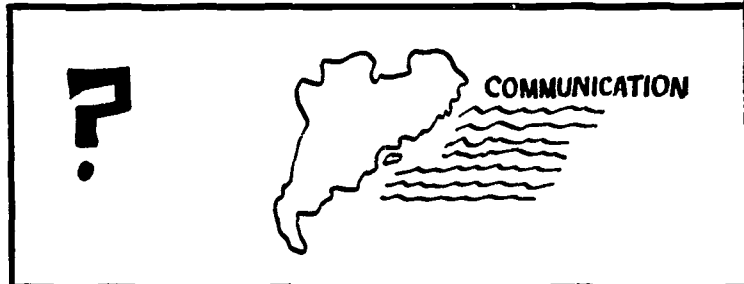
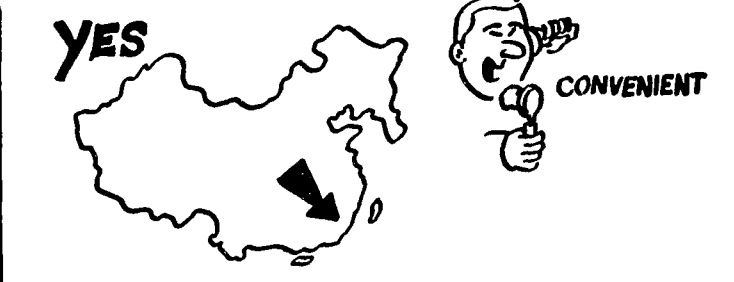
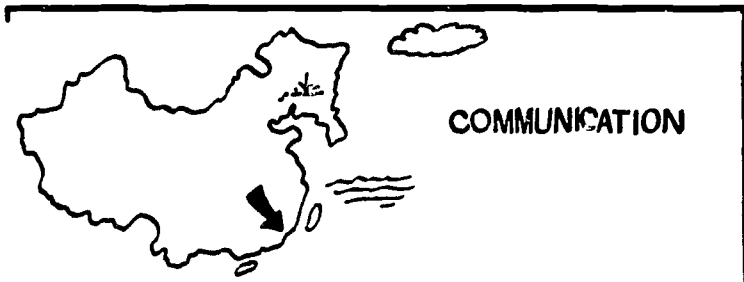
華^{k' iū}對於華南經濟，有好大功勞。福建省人，多數去南洋，廣東省人，多數去南北美^{Chau}，所以喺美國嘅華人，多數講廣東話。

LESSON 12

WRITING MATERIAL

資	Character Number 1329		Radical Number 154				
	Stroke Number 13		貝				
	、	丿	㇇	㇇	次	次	資
次	資	資	資	資			
興	Character Number 286		Radical Number 134				
	Stroke Number 16		臼				
	、	丨	丨	丨	臼	臼	興
興	興	興	興	興	興	興	興
支	Character Number 67		Radical Number 65				
	Stroke Number 4		支				
	一	十	支	支			
委	Character Number 1414		Radical Number 38				
	Stroke Number 8		女				
	、	二	千	委	委	委	委
託	Character Number 1190		Radical Number 149				
	Stroke Number 10		言				
	、	二	二	二	言	言	託
託	託						

LESSON 13



LESSON 13

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Wōng: Wā Naām kè hoí lūk hung kaau t'ung pîn m-pîn-leí à?

Cheung: Pîn-leí. Wā Naām hoí lūk hung kè kaau-t'ung fei-sheūng-chi pîn-leí.

W: Kwóng-Tung Shaáng kè hoí-sheūng kaau-t'ung tím-yeūng* à?

C: Haí Kwóng-Chau kè foô-kân yaũ yat kòh t'in-in kè kóng-haú, kiù tsô Wōng-Pò. Shuēn-chèk loí-loí wōng-wōng, ch'ut-ch'ut yâp-yâp. Yaũ ti loí wōng ngoi kwòk, yaũ ti loí wōng Chung-Kwòk kè hoí ngôn. Yaũ ti loí wōng Kwóng-Tung Shaáng kè noi hōh, yât yât to "ch'uen-laū-pat-sik".

W: Kwóng-Tung Shaáng kè lūk-sheūng kaau-t'ung tím-yeūng* ne?

C: Kwóng-Tung Shaáng yaũ leūng t'iū chué-iù kè t'it-lô: yat t'iū t'it-lô kiù tsô Kwóng-Kaú t'it-Lô, haí yaũ Kwóng-Chau tò Kaú-Lūng: yat t'iū t'it-lô kiù tsô Uēt-Hòn T'it-Lô, haí yaũ Kwóng-Chau tò Oō-Pak Shaáng kè Hòn-Haú. Ch'ui-chóh t'it-lô chi ngoi, chūng yaũ hó toh kung-lô t'ung tò noi-teí kòk shaáng.

W: Yaũ Á-Chau yaũ mǎ foh-ch'e yat-chík t'ung tò Au-Chau ne?

C: Ts̄-t̄'ung Kwóng-Kaú T'it-Lô t'ung Uēt-Hòn T'it-Lô tsip kwai chi-haú, yaũ Kaú-Lūng hoh-ĩ ts'oh foh-ch'e hui Hòn-Haú, yaũ Hòn-Haú hoh-ĩ hui Pak-P'ing, yaũ Pak-P'ing hoh-ĩ hui Tung-Pak kaú shaáng, yaũ Tung-Pak kaú shaáng hoh-ĩ yâp Ngōh-Kwòk, king-kwòh Sai-Paák-Leí-Á, Mòk-Sz-Foh, Wā-Sha, tò Au-Chau kòk kwòk. Chí iù shâp-paát yât kòm noi.

LESSON 13

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

- W: Kwóng-Chau kè hung-chung kaa-t'ung tím-yeung* ne?
- C: Kwóng-Chau yaũ kei kaan hōng-hung kung-sz, yaũ kei t'iu hōng-hung sìn. Yaũ kòh shuè hōh-ĩ fei hui Heung-Kóng, Sheung-Hoi, tsoi fei hui Pak-Mei-Chau, Naam-Mei-Chau, Au-Chau, Ó-Chau, t'ung À-Chau kòk shuè kè tei-fong.
- W: Kám, Kwóng-Chau tsaũ hai Wá Naam kè chué-iù kaa-t'ung chung-sam là pòh.

LESSON 13

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Wōng: Is sea, land, and air communication convenient in South China?

Cheung: Yes, sea, land, and air communication is extremely convenient in South China.

W: How is the sea communication in Kwangtung?

C: In the vicinity of Canton, there is a natural harbor which is known as Wōng-Pò. Ships come and go. Some sail to and from foreign countries, some travel along the coast of China, and some traverse the inland rivers of Kwangtung Province. Everyday they are "flowing in and out incessantly."

W: How is the land communication in Kwangtung?

C: There are two main railroads in Kwangtung. One of them is known as the Canton-Kowloon Railroad and goes from Canton to Kowloon; the other is known as the Canton-Hankow Railroad and goes from Canton to Hankow in Hupeh Province. Besides the railroads there are also highways extending into the various provinces of China's interior.

W: Is there any train running directly from Asia to Europe?

C: From the time when the Canton-Kowloon Railroad and the Canton-Hankow Railroad were connected, a person could go from Kowloon to Hankow by train. From Hankow, he could go to Peiping. From Peiping, he could go to Manchuria. From Manchuria he could enter Russia, passing through Siberia, Moscow, Warsaw, and reach the various countries in Europe.

LESSON 13

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

It took only 18 days.

W: How is the air communication in Canton?

C: There are several aviation companies in Canton and a few air routes. From Canton you can fly to Hong Kong and Shanghai and then to North America, South America, Europe, Africa, Australia and various places in Asia.

W: In that case, Canton is the primary communication center of South China.

LESSON 13

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. Australia and Africa have direct air routes to the U.S.
2. There are more than ten airplanes in the sky right now.
3. Warsaw is considered to be an important European city.
4. Moscow is the capital of Russia.
5. Siberia has a very cold climate and it is to the northwest of China.
6. He is passing through the United States on his way to Canada.
7. Peiping has been the capital of the Chinese for many dynasties.
8. Since the year 1911, China has been under the control of the Republic Government.
9. European trade has become prosperous since the end of the war.
10. There are railroads extending all the way from the east to the west coast.
11. Inland rivers are important transportation in China.
12. The Canton-Kowloon Railway has no connecting rails to reach Hong Kong.
13. Automobiles on the highway are "flowing in and out without stopping".
14. San Francisco is one of the largest cities on the west coast of the United States.
15. The military academy at Whampo trained nearly all officers of the Chinese Army.

LESSON 13

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

16. The harbor at Wōng-Pò is one of the largest natural harbors in the Far East.

LESSON 13

WORD LIST

- | | |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. t' in-in | natural |
| 2. Wōng-Pò | Whampo |
| 3. hoî-ngôn | coast |
| 4. "ch' uen-laū-pat-sik" | "flowing in and out without stopping" |
| 5. Kwōng-Kaú T' it-Lô | Canton-Kowloon Railway |
| 6. noi-hōh | inland river |
| 7. t' ung-tò | to extend into |
| 8. Au-Chau | Europe |
| 9. tsž-tš' ũng | from the time when, since |
| 10. tsip kwai | to connect rail |
| 11. Pak-P' ing | Peiping |
| 12. Ngōh-Kwòk | Russia |
| 13. king-kwòh | to pass through, to pass by |
| 14. Sai-Paák-Leī-À | Siberia |
| 15. Mòk-Sz-Foh | Moscow |
| 16. Wā-Sha | Warsaw |
| 17. hung-chung | sky, in the air |
| 18. hōng-hung sin | air route |
| 19. Fei-Chau | Africa |
| 20. Ô-Chau | Australia |

LESSON 13

READING MATERIAL

464

京 king: a high peak; Capital City.

京都 king-to: capital; metropolis.

京炭 king t'aân: charcoal.

691

糧 leūng: provisions, ration, tax.

出糧 on'ut-leūng: to pay wages.

糧食 leūng shik: provisions.

絕糧 tsuāt leūng: food supplies cut off.

1438

往 wǒng: to go; to proceed; formerly.

往來 wǒng-loī: to associate with.

往往 wǒng-wǒng: frequently; generally.

京

糧

往

京 糧 往

京

糧

往

往

往

294

河 hōh: a river; canal

運河 wān-hōh: a canal; grand canal

河流 hōh-lāu: river's course

1152

鐵 t'it: iron; firmness.

生鐵 shaang t'it: cast iron.

鐵板 t'it paán: iron plate.

河

鐵

鐵

河 鐵

河

鐵

LESSON 13.

READING MATERIAL

813
伯 paāk: father's
elder brother;
husband's
elder brother;
chief.
伯父 paāk-fō: a pater-
nal uncle
(senior to fa-
ther).
伯母 paāk-mō: an aunt

431
川 ch'uen: a stream
四川 Sēi-ch'uen: Sze-
chuen (province
of China)

1322
津 tsun: to pass over;
ford; over-
flow; saliva.
津口 tsun hau: the mouth
of a creek.
津貼 tsun-t'ip: subsidy;
to help with
money.

伯 川 津

伯 川 津

756
俄 ngōh: sudden.
俄羅斯 Ngōh-lōh-Sz:
Russia.
白俄 Paāk-Ngōh: White
Russian.
赤俄 Ch'ik-Ngōh: Red
Russian.

710
莫 mōk: not; none; do
not
莫非 mōk-fei: it must be...
莫見怪 mōk kīn kwaai: do
not take offense.

俄 莫

俄 莫

LESSON 13

READING MATERIAL

中國海岸有幾千里長，對外交通，向來都
便利。主要嘅港口，北有天津，中有上海，南有廣州，
州同香港呢啲港口，每日都有船隻來往，
出入。

對內交通呢，因為河道多，水上交通亦都
便利。好似華南嘅珠江，中部嘅長江，北部嘅黃河，
河大大細細嘅船隻，喺處航行，日日都“川流不
息”，運糧食偵物到全國各處地方。

陸路交通除阻公路之外，因為有廣九，
Uet 漢京漢三條鐵路連接，可以由香港直
北京，更可以經過西伯利亞，直到俄國莫斯科。

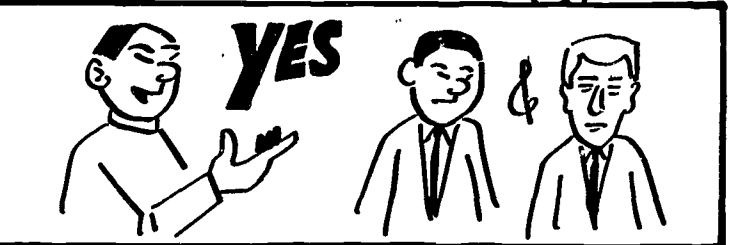
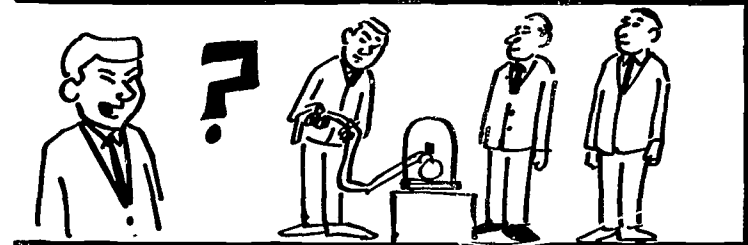
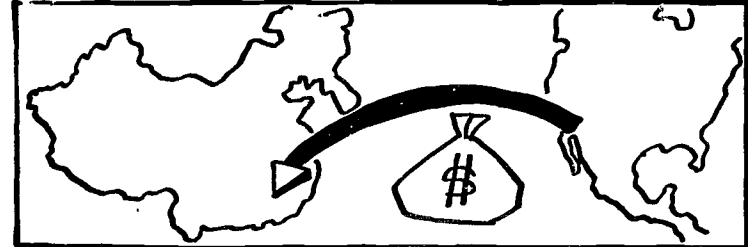
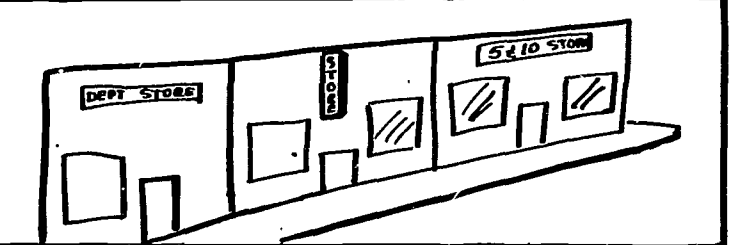
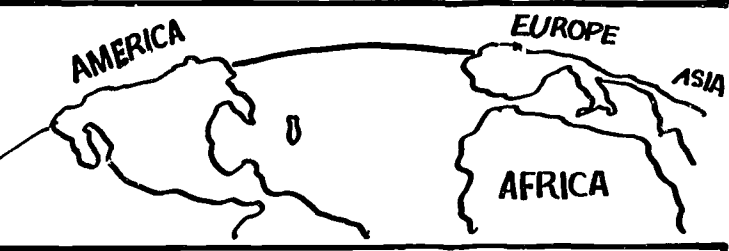
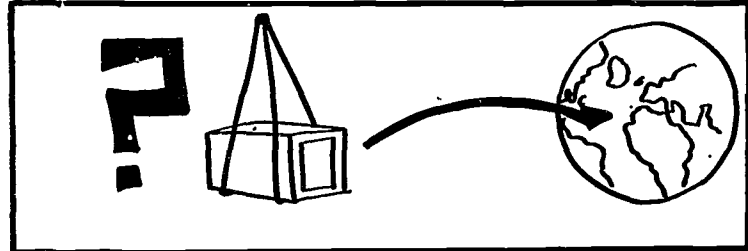
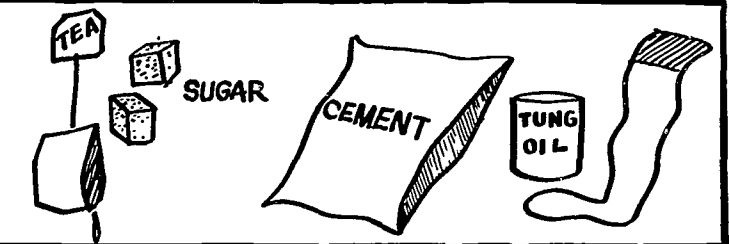
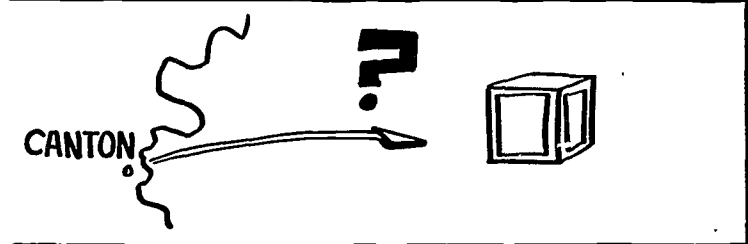
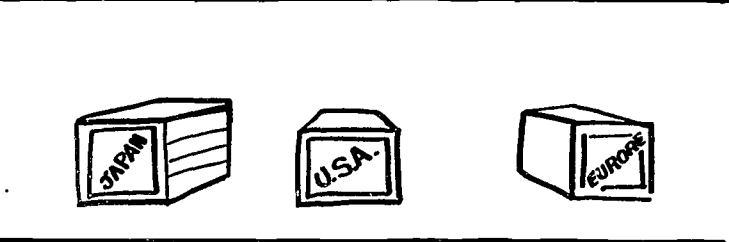
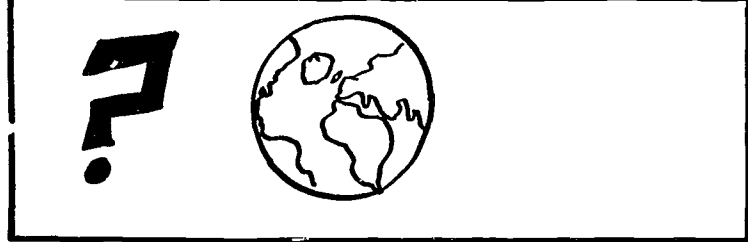
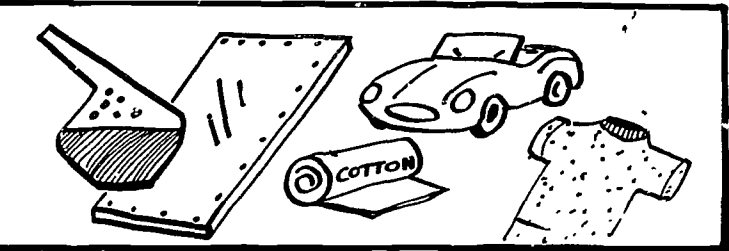
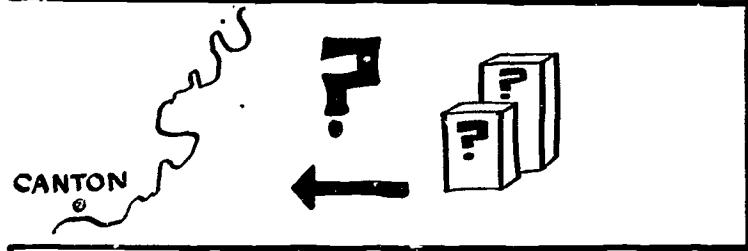
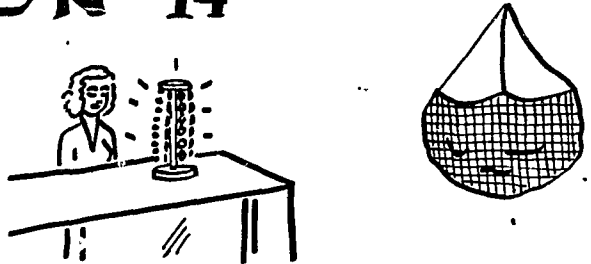
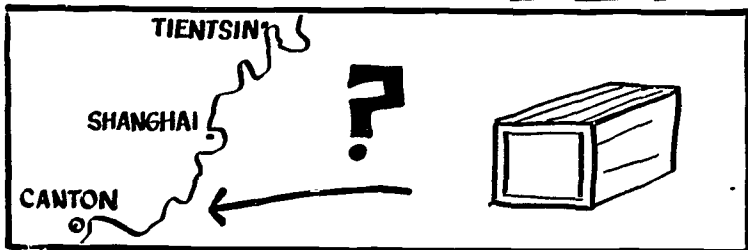
現時全世界交通都利用飛機，中國亦照
樣做，所以對內對外交通都四通八達啦。

LESSON 13

WRITING MATERIAL

京	Character Number 464		Radical Number 8				
	Stroke Number 8		一				
	一	二	三	四	五	六	七
糧	Character Number 601		Radical Number 119				
	Stroke Number 18		米				
	一	二	三	四	五	六	七
往	Character Number 1438		Radical Number 60				
	Stroke Number 8		彳				
	一	二	三	四	五	六	七
河	Character Number 294		Radical Number 85				
	Stroke Number 8		氵, 水				
	一	二	三	四	五	六	七
鐵	Character Number 1152		Radical Number 167				
	Stroke Number 21		金, 金				
	一	二	三	四	五	六	七

LESSON 14



LESSON 14

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Wōng: T'in-Tsun hai Wā Pak yat kòh chūng-iù kè sheung-faū,
Sheūng-Hoí hai Wā Chung yat kòh chūng-iù kè sheung-faū,
Kwóng-Chau hai Wā Naām yat kòh chūng-iù kè sheung-faū. Kám,
Kwóng-Chau kè chūng-iù sheung íp hai mi-yě ne?

Cheung: Kwóng-Chau kè chūng-iù sheung íp hai ch'ut-yât-haú
shaang-ì, paák-fòh kung-sz shaang-ì, táng táng.

W: Kwóng-Chau kè yâp-haú fòh toh shò hai mi-yě ne?

C: Kwóng-Chau kè yâp-haú fòh toh shò hai kei-hei, nǎ kam, hei-
ch'e, ín-liú*, shík pán, yeúk pán, mǐn chik pán, mǒ chik
pán, táng táng.

W: Ni ti fòh toh shò yaū pin-shuè wân lai kè ne?

C: Yaū ti yaū Yât-Poón wân lai; yaū ti yaū Meí-Chau t'ūng Au-Chau
kòk kwòk wân lai.

W: Kwóng-Chau kè ch'ut-haú fòh toh shò hai mi-yě ne?

C: Kwóng-Chau kè ch'ut-haú fòh toh shò hai ch'á, t'ōng, shuí-
nái, t'ūng-yaū, sz-faát, táng táng.

W: Ni ti fòh toh shò wân huí pin-shuè ne?

C: Yaū ti wân huí Meí-Chau, Au-Chau, Fei-Chau, yaū ti wân huí
Ò-Chau, À-Chau.

W: Kwóng-Chau kè paák-fòh kung-sz shaang-ì hai tím-yeung* kè ne?

C: Kwóng-Chau kè paák-fòh kung-sz hó toh; shaang-ì kè kīng-
chaang hó k'êk-lít.

W: Wā Naām kè sheung íp, yaū hoí ngoi Wā-K'íu t'aū tsz toh m-toh
ne?

LESSON 14

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

- C: Toh. Hoi ngoi ke WA-K'iu ho toh hai WA Naam kok shue t'au
tsz tsô shaang-i, shoh-i sheung ip ho faat-taat.
- W: WA Naam ke sheung ip, ch'ui-choh Chung-Kwok yan t'au tsz
chi ngoi, yau mo ngoi kwok yan t'au tsz ne?
- C: WA Naam ke sheung ip, ch'ui-choh Chung-Kwok yan t'au tsz chi
ngoi, yau ngoi kwok yan t'au tsz ke yik-to m-shiu.

LESSON 14

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Wong: Tientsin is an important port in North China; Shanghai is an important port in Central China; Canton is an important port in South China. In that case, what are the important commercial enterprises in Canton?

Cheung: The important commercial enterprises in Canton are the import-export business, the department store business, etc.

W: Primarily, what goods does Canton import?

C: Most of the imports of Canton are machines, metals, automobiles, fuel, food stuffs, medicine, cotton goods, woolen goods, etc.

W: From where are most of these goods imported?

C: Some of them are imported from Japan; some are imported from various countries of America and Europe.

W: Primarily, what goods does Canton export?

C: Most of the exports from Canton are tea, sugar, cement, Tung oil, silk goods, etc.

W: To where are most of these goods exported?

C: Some of them are exported to America, Europe, Africa; some are exported to Australia and Asia.

W: How is the department store business in Canton?

C: There are many department stores in Canton and business competition is very keen.

LESSON 14

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

W: Is there much investment from the overseas Chinese in the commercial enterprises in South China?

C: Yes, many overseas Chinese invest in business at various places in South China, therefore commerce is very prosperous.

W: In the commercial field in South China, is there any foreign investment other than that of the Chinese?

C: In the commercial field in South China, there is also much foreign investment other than that of the Chinese.

LESSON 14

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. There was keen competition at the athletic meet last week.
2. Silk goods have been imported from Japan in recent years.
3. Tung oil is an important export product of China.
4. The cement industry is related to construction works.
5. Inland rivers as well as railroads are the chief means of transportation in this area.
6. Woolen goods usually come from Australia.
7. Cotton goods are produced in the South and then transported to the coast for export.
8. China imports most all of the western medicines from the United States and Japan.
9. Food stuffs are much cheaper on the west coast than on the east coast.
10. My car uses a lot of gas, but it runs very well.
11. He is an import-export merchant and most of his business is related to metal.
12. This machine is to be sent to Tientsin the day after tomorrow.
13. Shanghai is the market center for every kind of merchandise.
14. Central China is an agricultural area.
15. He will not send you his merchandise unless he receives the money.
16. Her dress is beautiful and it is made of silk.

LESSON 14

WORD LIST

1. T' in-Tsun	Tientsin
2. Sheûng-Hoî	Shanghai
3. Wā Chung	Central China
4. fòh	goods, merchandise
5. kei-heî	machine
6. nǎ kam	metal
7. ín-liû*	fuel
8. shík pán	food stuff
9. yeûk pán	medicine
10. mīn chik pán	cotton goods
11. mō chik pán	woolen goods
12. wân	to transport
13. shuí-naî	cement
14. t' ũng-yaū	tung oil
15. sz-faât	silk goods
16. kīng-chaang	competition, to compete
17. k' êk-lîit	keen

LESSON 14

READING MATERIAL

1069

- 絲 sz: silk; fine thread or wire; minute.
 生絲 shaang sz: raw silk.
 絲製 sz-faàt: silk goods.
 絲毫 sz-hō: the least number or quantity

624

- 料 liū: st ff; material to calculate; to manage
 原料 uēn-liū: raw material.
 飲料 yám-liū: beverages.
 料理 liū-leī: to manage; to control.
 照料 chiū-liū: to look after, to take care of.

743

- 牙 ngā: tooth; screw thread.
 牙齒 ngā-ch'í: the teeth.
 牙粉 ngā-fán: tooth powder.
 牙擦 ngā-ts'aàt: a tooth brush.

絲

料

牙

絲 料 牙

68

- 毛 mō: hair; fur; feather.
 毛管 mō-koón: pores of skin.
 鬆毛 sung mō: shaggy.
 實毛 shât mō: short haired.
 毛病 mō-pēng: failing; fault.

1123

- 豆 taú: a trencher; tray; bean; pea.
 豆芽 taú-ngā: bean sprout.
 豆腐 taú-foô: bean cake.

毛

豆

毛 豆

LESSON 14

READING MATERIAL

42

綢 ch'au (ch'au*):
silk; pongee, fine
texture.

生綢 chaang-ch'au*: raw
pongee.

紡綢 fong-ch'au: semi-
raw silk.

689

棉 mīn: cotton; cotton
plant.

棉花 mīn-fa: cotton.

棉布 mīn pò: cotton cloth.

棉被 mīn pei: cotton
quilt.

732

泥 nāi: soil; mud; dirt
to smear.

泥土 nāi-tó: dirt; earth;
soil.

泥磚 nāi chuen: adobe
brick.

綢 棉 泥

綢 棉 泥

綢 棉 泥

35

質 chat: substance,
disposition, to
confront.

質 chi: (lit. pro)
a pledge

品質 pán-chat: quality
disposition

質問 chat-mán: to question;
to ask.

472

競 kīng: to compete;
quarrel.

競爭 kīng-chaang: to com-
pete.

競走 kīng tsaú: foot race.

質 質 競

質 質 競

質 質 競

LESSON 14

READING MATERIAL

中國雖然係農業國家，但係也野生意都好
有人做好似天津，上海，廣州，呢三個港口，做好
大嘅出入口生意，所以商業更盛。

不過，中國因為五金，工業重車，未好發達，所以入品，
口貨品，多數係機器，織品，毛織，大豆，象牙，水泥，等國有
嘅貨品，係好，全爭。世界都聞名。差唔多。有第一二國可
以藥出為以。

對內商業，近來百貨公司生意，非常發達，
而且公司嘅建築同設備，都極之新式，同美國
嘅差唔多。

LESSON 14

WRITING MATERIAL

絲	Character Number 1069		Radical Number 120				
	Stroke Number 12		系				
	丿	㇇	么	糸	糸	糸	糸
	糸	絲	絲				
料	Character Number 624		Radical Number 68				
	Stroke Number 10		米				
	丶	丶	二	米	米	米	米
	料	料					
牙	Character Number 743		Radical Number 92				
	Stroke Number 4		牙				
	一	𠃉	牙	牙			
毛	Character Number 698		Radical Number 82				
	Stroke Number 4		毛				
	丶	二	三	毛			
豆	Character Number 1123		Radical Number 151				
	Stroke Number 7		豆				
	一	一	𠃉	𠃉	豆	豆	豆

LESSON 15

	<p>YES</p>
	<p>YES</p>
<p>?</p>	<p>20-30 TONS</p>
<p>?</p>	
<p>?</p>	<p>YES</p>
<p>?</p>	
	<p>\$ =</p>

LESSON 15

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

- Wong: Wā Naām yaũ mǒ ch'ǔng kung íp, hing kung íp ne?
- Cheung: Yaũ. Wā Naām yaũ ch'ǔng kung íp, yík yaũ hing kung íp.
- W: Wā Naām yaũ mǒ tsô shuēn ch'óng ne?
- C: Yaũ. Hai Fuk-Kin Shaáng kè Mǎ-Meĩ, t'ung Kwóng-Tung Shaáng kè Chaám-Kong, to yaũ hó taaĩ kè tsô shuēn ch'óng.
- W: Ni ti tsô shuēn ch'óng kè shuēn-ò hǒh-ĩ yǔng-naáp tak keĩ taaĩ kè shuēn ne?
- C: Ni ti tsô shuēn ch'óng kè shuēn-ò hǒh-ĩ yǔng-naáp tak leǔng saam maân tun kòm taaĩ kè shuēn.
- W: Wā Naām chǔng yaũ mǒ k'eĩ-t'a kè kung-ch'óng ne?
- C: Yaũ. Wā Naām yaũ lín t'óng ch'óng, shuí-naĩ ch'óng, tín-heĩ ch'óng, mooĩ-heĩ ch'óng, táng táng.
- W: Ch'uĩ-chǒh ni ti taaĩ kw'ai-mǒ kè kung-ch'óng chi ngoĩ, chǔng yaũ mǒ sai kw'ai-mǒ kè kung-ch'óng ne?
- C: Yaũ la. Ch'uĩ-chǒh ni ti taaĩ kw'ai-mǒ kè kung-ch'óng chi ngoĩ, chǔng yaũ m-shiú sai kw'ai-mǒ kè kung-ch'óng t'im.
- W: Ni ti sai kw'ai-mǒ kè kung-ch'óng hai mi-yě kè kung-ch'óng ne?
- C: Ni ti sai kw'ai-mǒ kè kung-ch'óng hai heĩ-shuí ch'óng, koón-t'aũ ch'óng, in-ts'ó ch'óng, fǎ-chong pán ch'óng, fǎ-hók pán ch'óng, t'ung yàn-ch'aát ch'óng, táng táng.
- W: Ni ti kung-ch'óng yaũ Chung-Kwók yǎn t'aũ tsz a, yik-waák yaũ ngoĩ kwók yǎn t'aũ tsz ne?
- C: Ni ti kung-ch'óng yaũ Chung-Kwók yǎn t'aũ tsz, yík yaũ ngoĩ kwók yǎn t'aũ tsz, yaũ-k'eĩ hai hoi-ngoĩ kè Wā-K'iu t'aũ tsz kàng toh.

LESSON 15

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Wōng: Is there heavy and light industry in South China?

Cheung: Yes, there is heavy and light industry in South China.

W: Are there ship-building yards in South China?

C: Yes, there are big ship-building yards in Ma-Wei of Fukien Province and Chan-Chiang of Kwangtung Province.

W: How big a ship can the docks of these ship-building yards accommodate?

C: The docks of these ship-building yards can accommodate ships from twenty to thirty thousand tons.

W: Are there other manufactories in South China?

C: Yes, there are sugar refineries, cement factories, electric power plants, gas plants, etc.

W: Excluding these large scale manufactories, are there other small scale manufactories?

C: Yes, excluding these large scale manufactories, there are many small scale manufactories too.

W: What are these small scale manufactories?

C: These small scale manufactories are soft drink factories, canning factories, tobacco factories, cosmetic factories, chemical factories, printing presses, etc.

W: Are these manufactories the investments of the Chinese or the foreigners?

C: These manufactories are the investments of the Chinese and the foreigners. Investments of the overseas Chinese are especially numerous.

LESSON 15

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. There is a big printing press in the school here.
2. He finished college last year and is working in a chemical factory as an engineer now.
3. He studied chemistry in the United States for many years, and he is now going to manage a cosmetic factory in China.
4. There are two tobacco factories in this city, and each employs a couple of hundred workers.
5. Canning factories are not at all common in Africa.
6. A great number of soft-drink factories are doing excellent business here.
7. Many of the factories in the west are smaller in scale than those in the east.
8. The gate to the gas plant will be opened at 7:45 a.m.
9. I can never believe that I own this electric power plant.
10. It is very fortunate that you got a job in the sugar refinery.
11. The United States imports 5,000 tons of sugar every month.
12. This restaurant can accomodate a couple of thousand people.
13. Even though he finished college, he works at the dock.
14. This ship-building yard is one of the best in the country.
15. Light industries are just as important as heavy industries.
16. If I had money, I would invest in chemical enterprises.

LESSON 15

WORD LIST

- | | |
|--------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. ch' ũng kung-îp | heavy industry |
| 2. hing kung-îp | light industry |
| 3. tsô-shuēn-ch' óng | ship-building yard |
| 4. shuēn-ò | dock |
| 5. yŭng-naâp | to accomodate, contain |
| 6. tun | ton |
| 7. lân-t' óng-ch' óng | sugar refinery |
| 8. tîn-hei-ch' óng | electric power plant |
| 9. mooí-hei-ch' óng | gas plant |
| 10. kw' ai-mō | scale |
| 11. kung-ch' óng | factory, manufactory |
| 12. hei-shuí ch' óng | soft drink factory |
| 13. koôn-t' aū ch' óng | canning factory |
| 14. in-ts' ó ch' óng | tobacco factory |
| 15. fâ-chong pân ch' óng | cosmetic factory |
| 16. fâ-hôk pân ch' óng | chemical factory |
| 17. yân-ch' aât ch' óng | printing press |

LESSON 15

READING MATERIAL

116

製 ch'ai: to make,
to compound

製造 ch'ai-tsô: to
manufacture

製造品 ch'ai-tsô-p'an:
manufactured
articles

製藥 ch'ai-yeuk: to
compound
medicines.

1273

造 tsô: to create;
to originate;
to build; to
make.

造船 tsô shuën: to
build ships.

造謠言 tsô iü-in: to
institute
false report;
to spread
rumor.

115

廠 ch'óng: shed;
factory; works

機器廠 kei-hei-ch'óng:
machine shop

織布廠 chik-pò-ch'óng:
weaving mill

工廠 kung-ch'óng:
factory

製

造

廠

製

造

廠

製

造

廠

廠

1234

醬 tseung: condiment;
sauce.

豆醬 taü tseung: bean
paste.

醬油 tseung-yaü: soy
sauce.

209

富 foò: rich; wealthy
abundance

富貴 foò kwai: riches
and honor

富厚 foò hau: rich &
influential

醬

醬

醬

富

富

富

168

LESSON 15

READING MATERIAL

1207

刷 ts'aat: to clean; to brush; a brush.

印刷 yàn-ts'aat: to print.

715

煤 mooī: coal; cinder.

煤炭 mooī-t'aàn: coal.

煤氣 mooī-heì: gas.

煤油 mooī-yaū: petroleum.

煤礦 mooī kw'ōng: coal mine.

614

煉 lín: to refine; to smelt.

煉鐵 lín t'it: to smelt iron.

煉乳 lín-ně: condensed m'l.k.

刷

煤

煉

刷 煤 煉

刷

煤

煉

555

規 kw'ai: rule; law; custom; usage; compass.

規矩 kw'ai-kuí: manners; customs.

規則 kw'ai-tsak: regulations; rules of conduct.

規模 kw'ai-mō: plans; definite purpose.

699

模 mō: a pattern; model; example.

模範 mō-faân: model; example.

模形 mō-yīng: pattern; model; mold.

打指模 tá chí mō: to stamp with inked finger.

規

模

規 模

規

模

LESSON 15

READING MATERIAL

中國地方大，物產豐富，但係重工業唔係名，幾發達，所以大規模嘅工廠有幾多。比較出名嘅，大約有幾間造船廠，煉糖廠，鐵廠，煤氣廠，幾個大城市好似上海，廣州，亦都冇電氣廠，不過，細規模工廠非常之多。

織布廠，製絲廠，汽水廠，煙草廠，醬油廠，印刷廠等等。唔只大城市有，細城市亦都冇。呢啲工廠雖然規模細，但係得翻好多利權，國家經濟亦得到好大幫助。

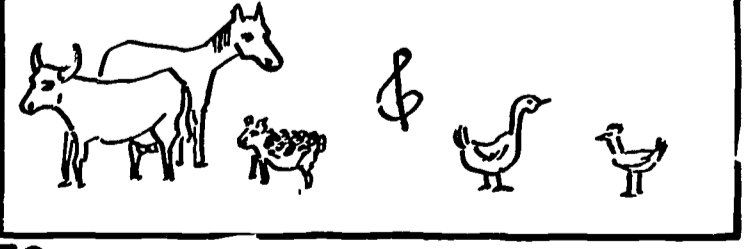
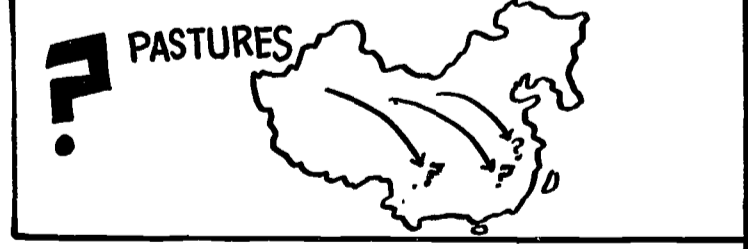
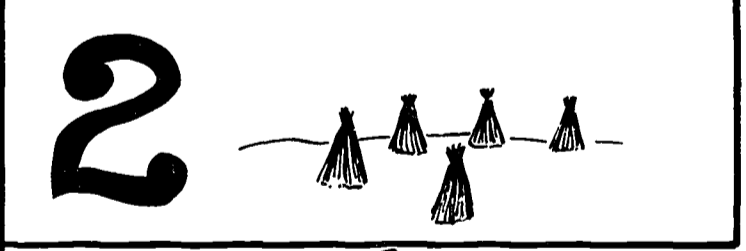
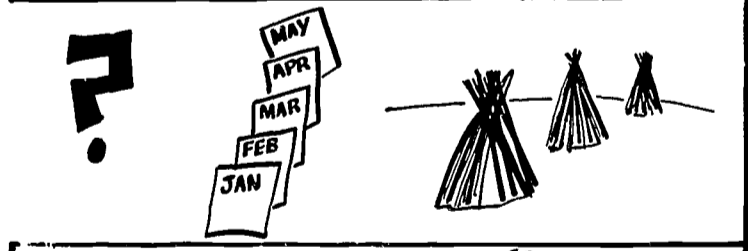
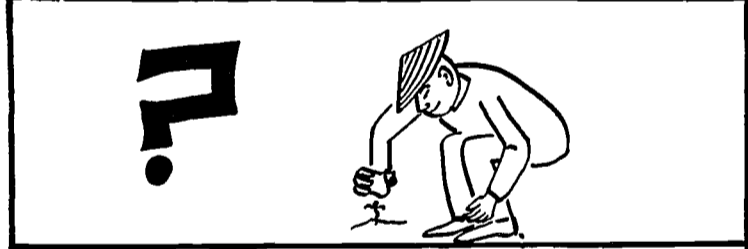
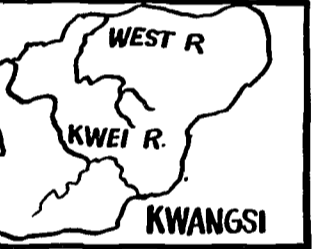
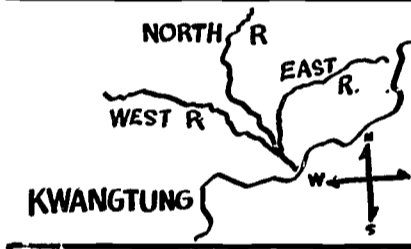
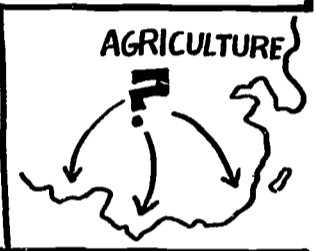
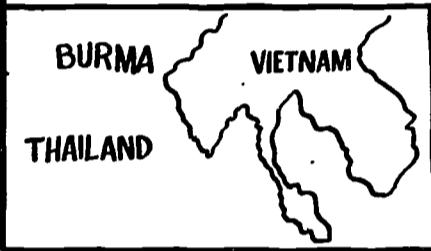
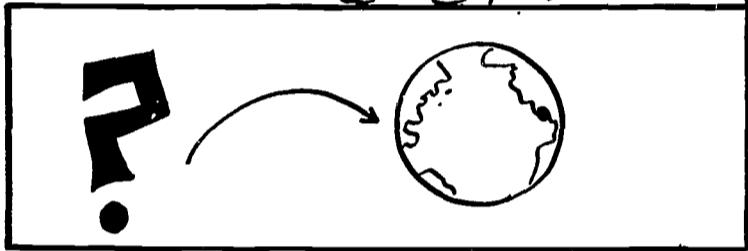
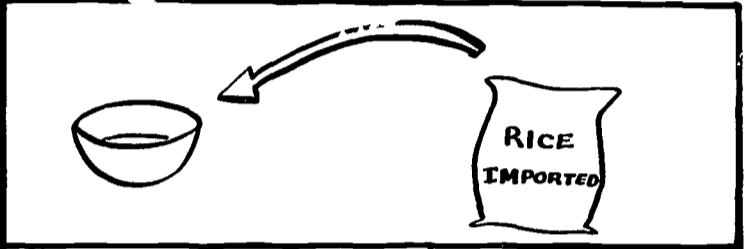
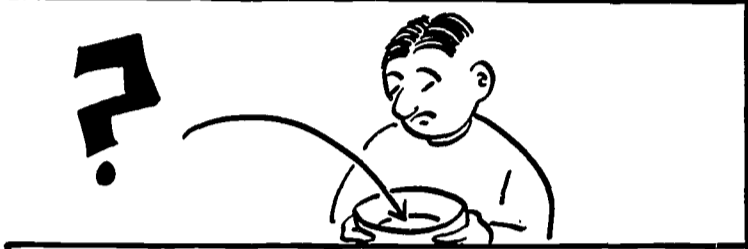
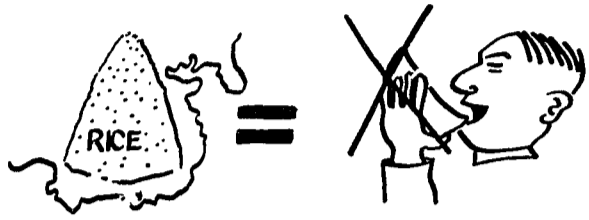
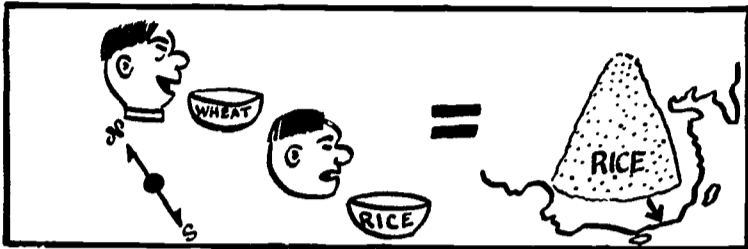
因為海外華^{k'iu}同外國投資，一日一日多，相信大規模工廠亦一日一日增加。將來重工業一定好發達。

LESSON 15

WRITING MATERIAL

制衣	Character Number 26		Radical Number 145				
	Stroke Number 14		衣				
	丿	㇇	㇇	㇇	㇇	㇇	制
	制	制	制	制	制	制	制
造	Character Number 1273		Radical Number 162				
	Stroke Number 11		辵, 告				
	丿	㇇	㇇	㇇	㇇	㇇	告
	造	造	造	造	造	造	造
廠	Character Number 115		Radical Number 53				
	Stroke Number 15		厂				
	丶	㇇	厂	厂	厂	厂	厂
	廠	廠	廠	廠	廠	廠	廠
將西	Character Number 1234		Radical Number 164				
	Stroke Number 18		酉				
	㇇	㇇	㇇	㇇	㇇	㇇	將
	將	將	將	將	將	將	將
富	Character Number 209		Radical Number 40				
	Stroke Number 12		宀				
	丶	宀	宀	宀	宀	宀	富
	富	富	富	富	富	富	富

LESSON 16



LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Wōng: Wā Pak kè yān toh shò shîk mâk; Wā Naām kè yān toh shò shîk maĩ. Kám, Wā Naām kè teĩ-fong yat-tîng ch'ut-ch'aán hó toh maĩ là.

Cheung: Wā Naām kè teĩ-fong ch'ut-ch'aán maĩ, taân-hai Wā Naām ch'ut-ch'aán kè maĩ m-kaù Wā Naām kè yān shîk.

W: K'ui-teĩ m-kaù maĩ shîk kè shĩ-haũ, k'ui-teĩ tím-yeung* pò-kaù ne?

C: K'ui-teĩ m-kaù maĩ shîk kè shĩ-haũ, k'ui-teĩ iù k'aaũ yâp-haũ kè maĩ.

W: Ni ti yâp-haũ kè maĩ yaũ pin kòh kwòk lai ne?

C: Ni ti yâp-haũ kè maĩ yaũ Uêt-Naām, T'aaĩ-Kwòk, t'ung Mìn-Tín lai kè.

W: Wā Naām kè nūng íp k'ui hai pin-shuè ne?

C: Wā Naām kè nūng íp k'ui, Kwóng-Tung Shaáng fong-mîn, hai Tung-Kong, Sai-Kong, t'ung Pak-Kong yat taaĩ; Fuk-Kín Shaáng fong-mîn, hai Mǎn-Kong t'ung Kaù-Lūng-Kong yat taaĩ; T'oi-Waan Shaáng fong-mîn, hai T'oi-Chung, t'ung T'oi-Naām yat taaĩ; Kwóng-Sai Shaáng fong-mîn, hai Sai-Kong sheung-yaũ, t'ung Kwai-Kong yat taaĩ.

W: Kòh ti nūng yān chùng mi-yě ne?

C: Kòh ti nūng yān chùng maĩ, chùng ts'oi, chùng fa-shaang, chùng chè, chùng ch'á, táng táng. Yaũ-k'eĩ hai Fuk-Kín kè ch'á tsui chuè-mēng.

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

W: K'ui-tei chung ke mai, mooi nin shau-wok kei toh ts'z ne?

C: Mooi nin shau-wok leung ts'z.

W: Wa Naam ke ch'uk-muk ch'eung hai pin-shue ne?

C: Wa Naam ke ch'uk-muk ch'eung saan-hoi hai Wa Naam kok shue.

W: Koh ti ch'uk-muk ch'eung yeung ti mi-ye ne?

C: Taaï-ke ch'uk-muk ch'eung toh shò yeung ngaü, yeung mã,
waak-che yeung yeung; sai ke ch'uk-muk ch'eung toh shò yeung
chue, yeung kai, yeung aap, yeung ngoh, tang tang.

LESSON 16

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Wōng: The Northern Chinese eat mostly wheat and the Southern Chinese eat mostly rice. In that case, South China must have a high production of rice.

Cheung: South China does produce rice, but the rice produced in South China is not sufficient to feed the Southern Chinese.

W: When they do not have enough rice to eat, how do they remedy the deficiency?

C: When they do not have enough rice to eat, they have to depend on imported rice.

W: From which country is rice imported?

C: Rice is imported from Vietnam, Thailand, and Burma.

W: Where are the agricultural districts of South China?

C: The agricultural districts of South China are in the regions of the East River, the West River, and the North River of Kwangtung Province; in the regions of the Min River and the Chiu-Lung River of Fukien Province; in the regions of Taichung and Tainan of Taiwan Province; and in the regions of the upper West River and the Kwei River of Kwangsi Province.

W: What do the farmers of those regions cultivate?

C: Those farmers cultivate rice, vegetables, peanuts, sugar cane, tea, etc. The tea of Fukien is especially famous.

W: How many times each year do they harvest the rice they cultivate?

LESSON 16

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

C: They harvest twice each year.

W: Where are the pastures in South China?

C: The pastures are scattered throughout South China.

W: What do they raise in those pastures?

C: They primarily raise cattle, horses, or sheep in the big pastures; and pigs, chickens, ducks, geese, etc., in the small pastures.

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. My parents raise chickens and ducks according to modern methods.
2. The children are scattered all over the parking lot.
3. The scenery in the pasture is changed completely now.
4. The harvest of last year was the better of the last two years.
5. The sugar canes we harvested are the tallest in the area.
6. A small amount of oil can be obtained from peanuts.
7. This is a piece of rich land for cultivation.
8. He spends many hours everyday in planting flowers.
9. I want to be friendly with both sides.
10. When we were young, we had to depend upon our parents.
11. This whole thing is wrong and we have to do something to remedy the situation.
12. The products from your factory are too expensive as compared to others.
13. I wish to have a small pasture to raise some beautiful horses.
14. This is the area famous for its natural beauty.
15. They harvest twice a year, in June and September.
16. Pigs are the most common animals to be seen in the country in China.

LESSON 16

WORD LIST

- | | |
|----------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. ch'ut-ch'ân | to produce |
| 2. pò-kaù | to remedy |
| 3. k'aaù | to depend upon |
| 4. fong-mîn | side, area |
| 5. chùng | to cultivate, to plant |
| 6. fa-shaang | peanut |
| 7. chề | sugar cane |
| 8. shau-wôk | to harvest |
| 9. ch'uk-mûk ch'eūng | pasture |
| 10. saân-hoi | to scatter |
| 11. yeūng | to raise (animate things) |
| 12. mâk | wheat |
| 13. aâp | duck |
| 14. ngôh | goose |
| 15. yeūng | sheep |
| 16. sheūng-yaū | upper river, upstream |

LESSON 16

READING MATERIAL

670

麥 māk: bearded grain
wheat.

大麥 taai-māk: barley.

小麥 siú-māk: rye.

麥粉 māk-fán: oatmeal.

1480

養 yeŭn: to nourish;
to rear; to
bear.

養育 yeŭng-yük: to rear;
to bring up.

教養 kaau-yeŭng: to raise
and to instruct.

養病 yeŭng pêng: to nurse
one's health.

425

救 kau: to save;
help.

救命 kau mêng: to save
life; save!
help!

救火 kau foh: to fight
fire.

救急 kau kap: in emergency;
first aid; emergency
aid.

救主 kau-chú: The
Saviour.

麥

麥

麥

養

養

養

養

救

救

救

1434

獲 wók: to obtain;
to catch; to
seize; to
arrest.

獲利 wók leí: to make
profit.

獲罪 wók tsuí: to com-
mit an offense.

873

寶 pó: jewel; precious.

寶貴 pó-kwai: valuable.

寶號 pó-hô: your valued
firm, or store.

獲

獲

獲

寶

寶

寶

寶

LESSON 16

READING MATERIAL

734

粒 nap a kernel; for small things like beads, drops

一粒米 yat nap maí: a grain of rice.

一粒星 yat nap sing: a star.

141

畜 ch'uk: cattle; beasts; to rear

畜生 ch'uk-shang: animals

畜馬 ch'uk mā: to breed horse

935

牲 shaang: animal; sacrificial victim.

牲口 shaang-hau: cattle; draught animals.

粒

畜

牲

粒

畜

牲

粒

畜

牲

110

鋤 ch'ōh: hoe; mattock (Cl. pá) to hoe; till

鋤頭 ch'ōh-t'au: a heavy hoe

鋤地 ch'ōh tēi: dig up the ground

610

鎌 līm: instrument for reaping.

鎌刀 līm-to: sickle.

鋤

鎌

鋤

鎌

鋤 鎌

鋤

LESSON 16

READING MATERIAL

我地已經講過，中國係農業國，係唔係中
 國農業好發達呀？唔係，中國人馬嘅力，由耕種到
 謀生，佢用鋤頭用鐮刀，唔係辛苦，佢要政
 收獲，地嘅工覺得寶貴。同時就
 佢粒米，如果唔到水災旱災，就
 如

中國人食麥。但要係靠南洋各地
 米，北方人食，所以
 補救。

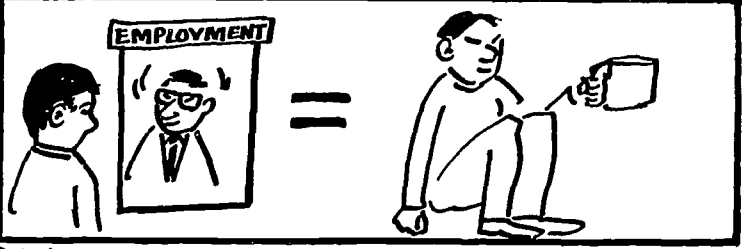
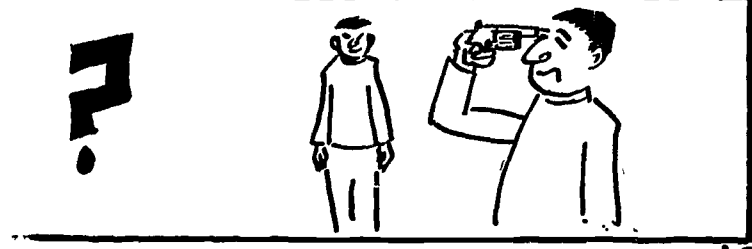
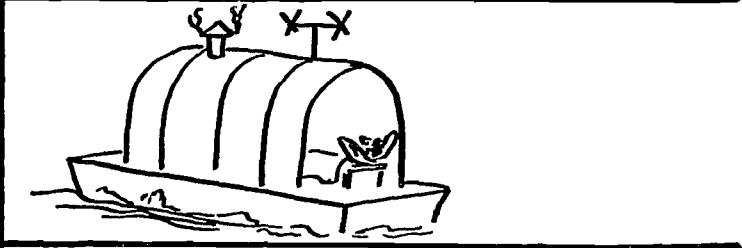
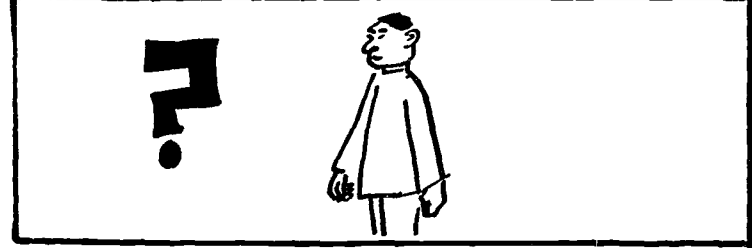
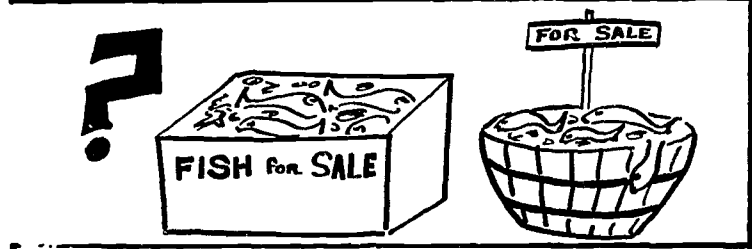
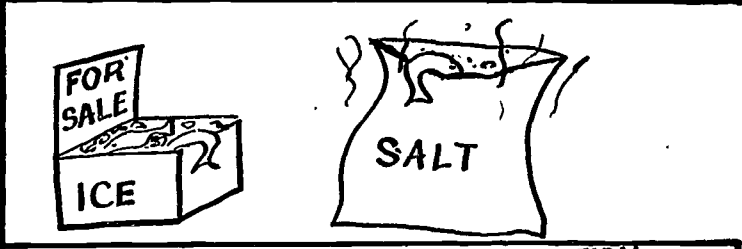
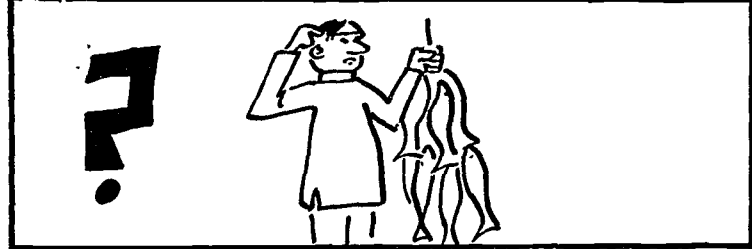
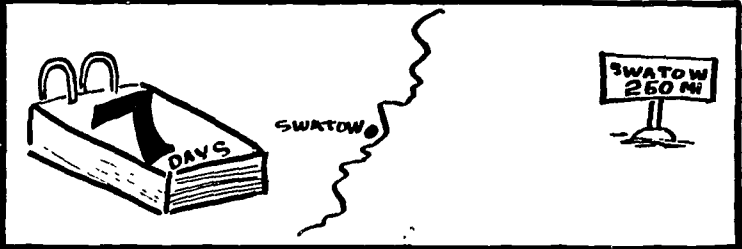
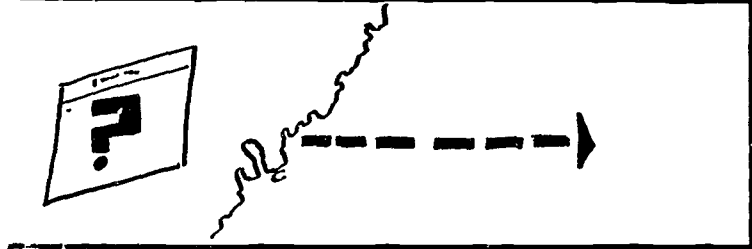
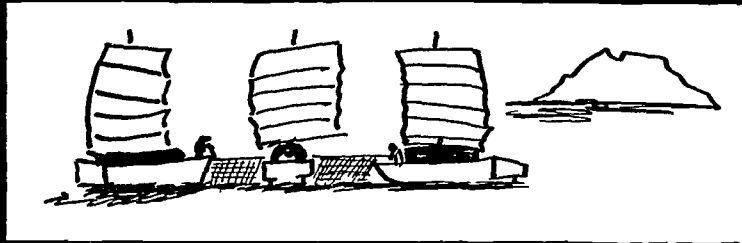
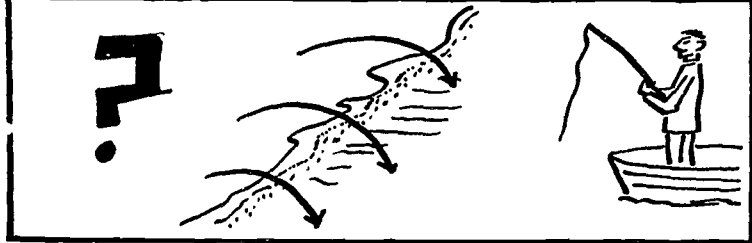
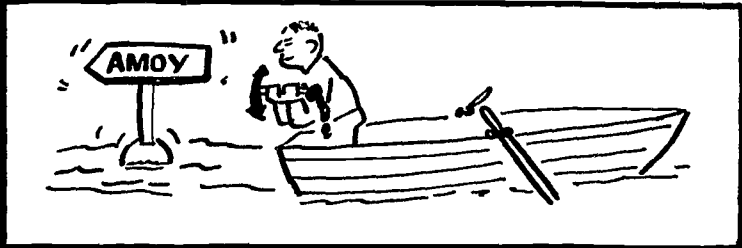
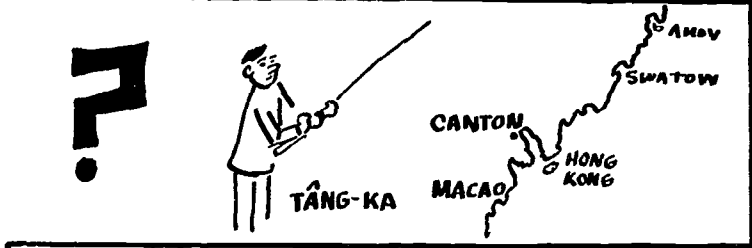
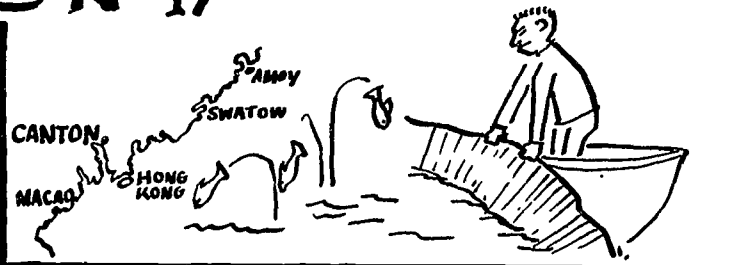
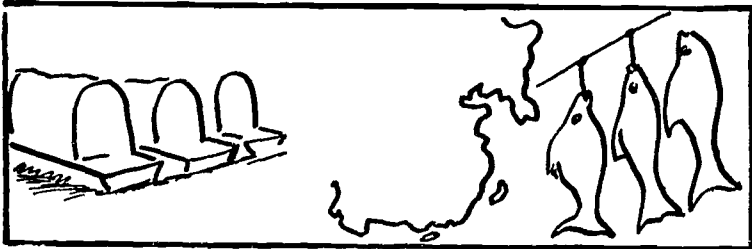
中國有啲大學已設立農科，政府亦喺各農
 地方設立農業試驗場，用科學方法黎增加
 地業生產。

LESSON 16

WRITING MATERIAL

夾	Character Number 670		Radical Number 199				
	Stroke Number 11		麥				
	一	十	才	才	亦	亦	夾
	夾	夾	夾				
養	Character Number 1480		Radical Number 184				
	Stroke Number 15		食				
	、	、	二	三	羊	羊	羊
	美	養	養	養	養	養	養
救	Character Number 425		Radical Number 66				
	Stroke Number 11		文，攴				
	一	十	寸	寸	求	求	求
	救	救	救				
獲	Character Number 1434		Radical Number 94				
	Stroke Number 17		犛，犬				
	犛	犛	犛	犛	犛	犛	犛
	犛	犛	犛	犛	犛	犛	獲
寶	Character Number 873		Radical Number 40				
	Stroke Number 19		宀				
	宀	宀	宀	宀	宀	宀	寶
	寶	寶	寶	寶	寶	寶	寶

LESSON 17



LESSON 17

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Wōng: Wā Naām yat taaì yaũ kòm toh t'ěng-ka kè yān, uē ip yat-tīng hó faât-taât là?

Cheung: Kwóng-Chau, Heung-Kóng, Ò-Moōn*, Chaàm-Kong, Shaan-T' aũ, Hā-Moōn yat taaì yaũ hó toh t'ěng-ka yān, p'ó-t'ung ngōh-tei kiù k'uĩ-tei tsô Tāng-Ka yān. K'uĩ-tei kè chik-ip hai lóh uē*, shóh-ĩ ni ti tei-fong kè uē ip hó faât-taât.

W: Kóh ti Tāng-Ka yān hai kóh ti tei-fong kè foō-kān lóh uē*, hai m-hai ne?

C: M-hai, k'uĩ-tei hai kóh ti tei-fong kè foō-kān t'ing k'uĩ-tei kè shuēn, m-hai hai kóh ti tei-fong kè foō-kān lóh uē*.

W: Kám, k'uĩ-tei hai pin-shuē lóh uē* ne?

C: K'uĩ-tei ch'ut hoí lóh uē*, k'uĩ-tei ch'ut hoí lóh uē* kè shī-haũ, k'uĩ-tei toh shò leũng saam chék shuēn yat-ts'ai* kám hui, yung mǒng lai lóh uē*.

W: K'uĩ-tei mooĩ ts'è hui kei-toh yāt, hui kei uēn ne?

C: K'uĩ-tei mooĩ ts'è hui lūk ch'at yāt kòm noi, hui kei paak lei kòm uēn.

W: K'uĩ-tei lóh-tó uē* kè shī-haũ, k'uĩ-tei tím-yeung* tsô ne?

C: K'uĩ-tei lóh-tó uē* kè shī-haũ, k'uĩ-tei yung suēt ts'ōng-chuē ti uē*, tsaũ tōng sin uē* lai maaĩ, waák-ché yung im ip-chuē ti uē*, tsaũ tōng haām uē* lai maaĩ.

W: Sin uē* maaĩ pei pin-shuē, haām uē* maaĩ pei pin-shuē ne?

C: Kóh ti sin uē* maaĩ pei sin uē laan, haām uē* maaĩ pei haām uē laan.

LESSON 17

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

W: Kám, kóh ti Tâng-Ka yān hái pin-shuè chuê à?

C: K'ui-tei hái k'ui-tei tsz-kei kè t'ěng shuè chuê, hái k'ui-tei tsz-kei kè t'ěng shuè shik, hó ts'z ngōh-tei hái ngōh-tei kè uk shuè yat-yeung.

W: K'ui-tei kè shang-oôt tím-yeung* à?

C: K'ui-tei wán shik wán tak m-yung-i, shoh-i shang-oôt hó kaan-naān.

LESSON 17

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Wōng: Since there are so many junk people in South China, the fishing industry must be very prosperous.

Cheung: In the areas of Canton, Hong Kong, Macao, Chaam-Kong, Swatow, and Amoy, there are many junk people, commonly called Tâng-ka people. Since their occupation is fishing, the fishing industry in those areas is very prosperous.

W: Do the Tâng-ka people catch fish in the vicinity of those places?

C: No, they anchor their boats in the vicinity of those places; they do not catch fish there.

W: In that case, where do they catch their fish?

C: They go out to sea to catch fish. When they go out to sea to catch fish, they usually go in groups of two or three boats. They use nets to catch fish.

W: For how many days and how far do they go each time?

C: They go out for 6 or 7 days at a time and as far out as several hundred miles.

W: What do they do when they catch the fish?

C: When they catch the fish they store them with ice, and sell them as fresh fish; or they preserve them with salt, and sell them as salted fish.

W: Where do they sell the fresh and salted fish?

C: They sell the fresh fish to the fresh fish stalls, and the salted fish to the salted fish stalls.

LESSON 17

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

W: Well, where do the Tâng-ka people live?

C: They live on their own junks and eat on their own junks, just as we do in our own houses.

W: How is life for them?

C: It is not easy for them to make a living, therefore their lives are very hard and difficult.

LESSON 17

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. It is very difficult to forget the dream I had last night.
2. Even though he is a poet, he makes his living by working as a cook.
3. Every member of my family loves to eat salted fish.
4. He works in the fresh fish stall and the job is not easy.
5. The Chinese used to preserve fish and vegetables in salt.
6. Her cook buys fresh fish every Friday for supper.
7. It is impossible to regard an aircraft-carrier as a freighter.
8. You are not going to use this for a long time, so you should keep it in storage.
9. The Tâng-ka people use nets to fish.
10. Many of the overseas Chinese in Thailand came from Swatow.
11. Amoy is one of the many trading centers in the southern part of China.
12. Fishery is the principal occupation of the Tâng-ka people.
13. The British Navy has anchored a battleship in the harbor.
14. There are many beautiful houses in this vicinity.
15. Do you want to go fishing with me?
16. How far can you walk in an hour's time?

LESSON 17

WORD LIST

- | | |
|-----------------|---------------------|
| 1. uē ip | fishery |
| 2. t'ěng-ka yān | junk people |
| 3. Shaàn-T' aū | Swatow |
| 4. Hâ-Moōn | Amoy |
| 5. Tâng-Ka yān | Tâng-ka people |
| 6. mōng | net |
| 7. ts'ōng-chuê | to keep in storage |
| 8. tōng | to regard as |
| 9. sin uē* | fresh fish |
| 10. ip-chuê | to preserve in salt |
| 11. haām uē* | salted fish |
| 12. sin uē laan | fresh fish stall |
| 13. wán shîk | to make a living |
| 14. kaan-naān | difficult |

LESSON 17

READING MATERIAL

139

捉 chuk: to arrest;
to catch; seize

捉住 chuk-chuê: to
seize

捉賊 chuk ts'âk: to cap-
ture robbers

1030

鮮 sin: fresh; new;
newly slaughter-
ed.

鮮明 sin-mêng: brand new.

鮮魚 sin uē: fresh fish.

903

盆 p'oôn: a bowl; ba-
sin; tub.

面盆 mîn-p'oôn: a wash
basin.

洗身盆 sai-shan-p'oôn:
bath tub.

捉

鮮

盆

捉

鮮

盆

1178

途 t'ō: road; path;
journey; career.

途中 t'ō-chung: on the
road.

沿途 uēn-t'ō: along the
way.

長途 ch'eūng t'ō: long
distance.

前途 ts'in-t'ō: the fu-
ture; the road
ahead.

1204

習 tsaâp to practise;
a custom; habit.

學習 hôk-tsaâp: to learn
by practice;
to apprentice.

習俗 tsaâp tsúk: habit
and custom.

習染 tsaâp ÿm:
corrupted by bad
example.

途

途

途

習

習

習

LESSON 17

READING MATERIAL

1439

旺 wōng: brilliant;
vigorous; pros-
perous.

旺月 wōng uēt: pros-
perous month
of the year.

1363

桶 t'úng: cask; tub;
pail; chest;
box.

水桶 shuí t'úng: pail;
bucket.

1297

藏 ts'ōng: to con-
ceal; to store
up; to hoard.

隱藏 yán-ts'ōng: to con-
ceal.

家藏 ka ts'ōng. family
treasure.

旺

桶

藏

旺 桶 藏

40

臭 ch'au: stench bad
smell

臭氣 ch'au-hei a bad
smell

臭名 ch'au mōng*: bad re-
putation

臭丸 ch'au-uēn* moth-
ball

457

堅 kin: strong;
stable; firm.

堅固 kin-koò: strong;
stable.

堅持 kin-ch'ī: persistent;
tenacious.

堅決 kin-k'uet: firm; de-
termined.

臭

堅

臭 堅

LESSON 17

READING MATERIAL

中國東南近海。喺沿海 *kui* 住嘅人，好多以捉魚做職業。廣東人叫佢地做「疍家人」。

廣東人喜歡食海鮮，所以 *ue* 人嘅生意，有時亦好旺。如果你到香港街市一行，就見到有一桶桶一盒盒生跳嘅魚，放喺處賣，啲魚好新鮮，所以味道極之好。

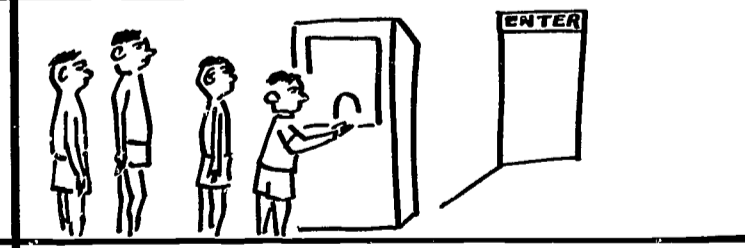
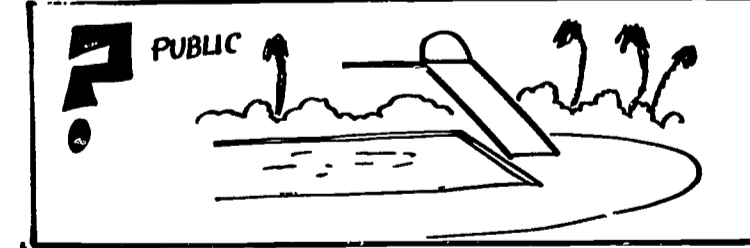
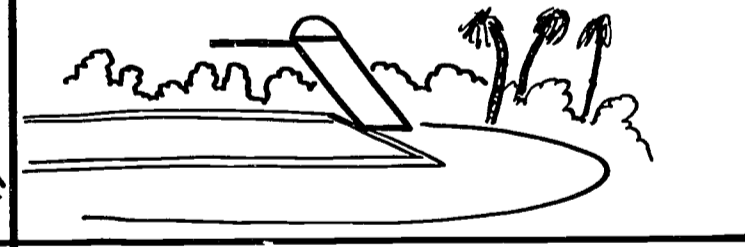
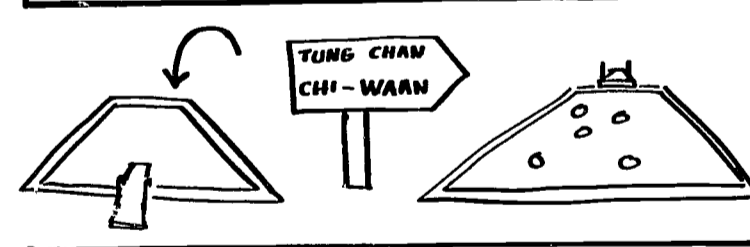
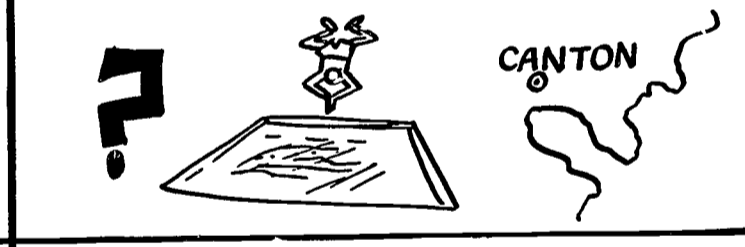
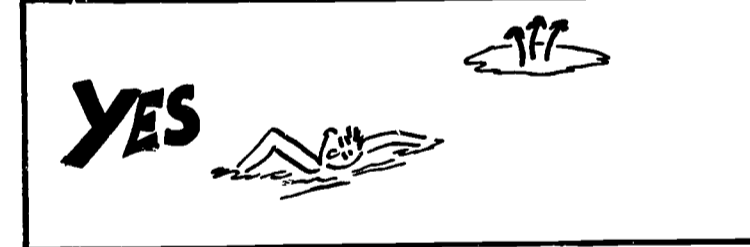
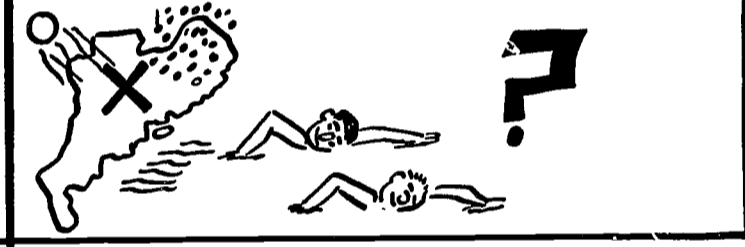
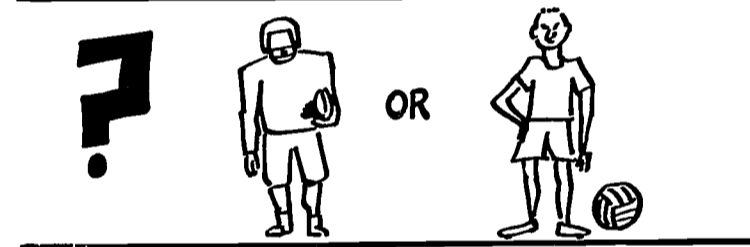
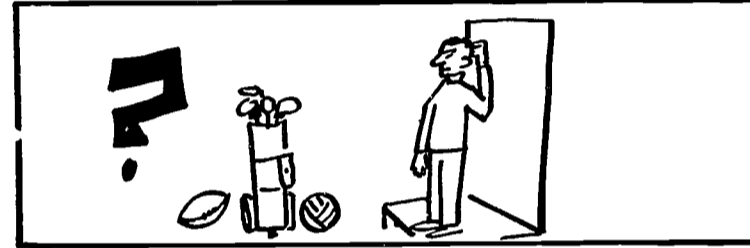
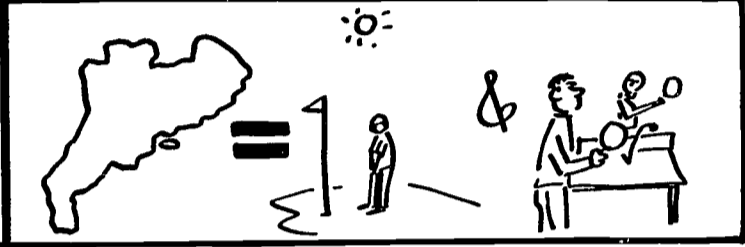
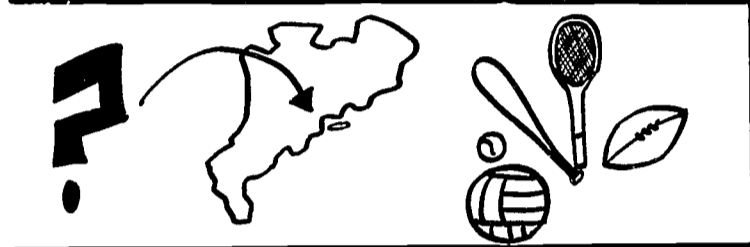
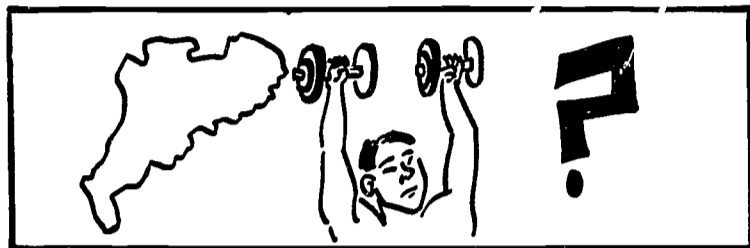
中國嘅工人農人，又中意用鹽 *ip* 魚，叫做 *haam* 魚，藏喺屋處，可以時常有魚食。做生意嘅人，又可以運去較遠嘅地方，都唔怕啲魚爛或堅者臭。*haam* 魚嘅用途好大，魚肉比較新鮮魚堅實。中意食 *haam* 魚嘅人，亦話好好味道。有啲習慣食 *haam* 魚嘅人，如果有得食就唔歡喜 *la*

LESSON 17

WRITING MATERIAL

捉	Character Number 139		Radical Number 64					
	Stroke Number 10		扌, 手					
	一	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌
	扌	捉						
鮮	Character Number 1030		Radical Number 195					
	Stroke Number 17		魚					
	夕	夕	夕	夕	夕	夕	夕	夕
魚	魚	魚	魚	魚	魚	魚	鮮	
盆	Character Number 903		Radical Number 108					
	Stroke Number 9		皿					
	丩	八	分	分	分	盆	盆	盆
盆								
途	Character Number 1178		Radical Number 162					
	Stroke Number 11		辵, 走					
	丩	人	人	人	途	途	途	途
途	途	途						
羽	Character Number 1204		Radical Number 124					
	Stroke Number 11		羽					
	丩	羽	羽	羽	羽	羽	羽	羽
羽	羽	羽						

LESSON 18



LESSON 18

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Wōng: Ngōh t'eng yān kóng, toh shò Kwóng-Tung yān foon-heí wān-tūng, ni kuí shuēt-wā, chan tīng ká ne?

Ch'ung: Ni kuí shuēt-wā m-hai "in-kwòh-k'eí-shât."

W: Tím kaaí toh shò Kwóng-Tung yān foon-heí wān-tūng ne?

C: Yan-wai Kwóng-Tung kè t'in-heí shik-hòp ô ngoi wān-tūng, yik-to shik-hòp ô noi wān-tūng.

W: K'ui-teí chung-i pin chúng ô ngoi wān-tūng ne?

C: K'ui-teí chung-i t'in kīng wān-tūng. K'ui-teí yik-to chung-i tá tsuk-k'au tá mǒng-k'au, t'ūng yaū shuí táng táng.

W: K'ui-teí tá kè tsuk-k'au hai Meí-Kwòk tsuk-k'au yik-waāk Ying-Kwòk tsuk-k'au ne?

C: K'ui-teí tá kè toh shò hai Ying-Kwòk tsuk-k'au, m-hai Meí-Kwòk tsuk-k'au.

W: Kei-in Kwóng-Tung kân-chuê hoí, t'in-heí yaū m-laǎng m-ít, kám, Kwóng-Tung yān hai m-hai hó chung-i yaū shuí ne?

C: Mǒ-ts'òh là. Toh shò Kwóng-Tung yān to hó chung-i yaū shuí, shóh-í hó toh Kwóng-Tung yān yaū shuí yaū tak hó hó.

W: Hai Kwóng-Chau yaū mi-yě hó lei-seúng kè yaū shuí kè teí-fong ne?

C: Ch'ui-chòh hai shí noi yaū hó toh yaū-wīng ch'í chi ngoi, hai kaaungoí kè Tung-Shaan t'ūng Lai-Chi-Waan yaū hó taaí, hó lei-seúng kè yaū-wīng ch'eūng. Kóh shuè kè yaū-wīng ch'eūng, m-chí fung-kīng hó, i-ch'é kīn-chuk tak hó meí-lai, ch'ít-peí tak hó uēn-shīn.

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

W: Kóh leŭng shuè hái m-hái kung-kŭng kè yaŭ-wíng ch'eŭng ne?

C: Hái là. Kóh leŭng shuè to yaŭ hó lèng kè fōng*, tso pei yaŭ shuí kè yān ká.

W: Kám, hái hoí-pin kè yaŭ-wíng ch'eŭng yat-tíng káng hó, hái m-hái á?

C: Tsŕ-in la. Hoí-pin kè yaŭ-wíng ch'eŭng hái yat kòh t'in-in kè yaŭ-wíng ch'eŭng; m-chí hoí shuí hó, yeŭng-kwong hó, i-ch'é fung-king hó.

LESSON 18

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Wong: I have heard people say that most of the people of Kwangtung like sports, is this true or false?

Cheung: This is not an exaggerated statement.

W: Why is it that most of the people of Kwangtung like sports?

C: Because the weather in Kwangtung is suitable for out-door sports, and also suitable for in-door sports.

W: What kind of out-door sports do they like?

C: They like track and field sports. They also like football, tennis, swimming, etc.

W: Is the football game they play American football or English football?

C: They usually play English football (soccer), and not American football.

W: Since Kwangtung is contiguous to the sea and the weather is neither cold nor hot, do the people of Kwangtung therefore enjoy swimming a great deal?

C: Yes, most people of Kwangtung like swimming very much; therefore many of them swim very well.

W: What are the ideal places for swimming in Canton?

C: Besides many swimming pools in the city, there are large and ideal swimming establishments at Tung-Shaan and Lai-Chi-Waan in the suburbs of Canton. Those swimming establishments not only have nice scenery, but also beautiful structures and complete facilities.

LESSON 18

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

W: Are the swimming establishments at those two places open to the public?

C: Yes. Those two places have beautiful rooms which can be rented to the swimmers.

W: Well, the swimming establishments on the beaches must be much better, right?

C: Naturally. The swimming establishments on the beaches are natural swimming places; not only is the sea water and the sunshine good, but the scenery is also beautiful.

LESSON 18

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. I will pay you the rent on the first of the month.
2. It may be raining now, but we will have sunshine in the afternoon.
3. The house constructed by the bay is most ideal for poets.
4. This public swimming pool is not suitable for our use.
5. He may not be rich, but he owns a swimming establishment in the suburban area.
6. The American usually does not play British soccer.
7. Tennis one of the best outdoor sports and is suitable for youngsters as well as for adults.
8. When we talk about football, we mean American football.
9. This athlete participates in tracks and field sports but does not get into any indoor sports.
10. Please do not aggravate your injury; otherwise, you will have to stay in the hospital for months.
11. This time of the year is not suitable for swimming.
12. Walking in the sunshine outside the city is not a bad idea.
13. This is a beautiful bay, but I don't think it is suitable for swimming.
14. We can rent a car and drive to the suburban area.
15. The beaches in Hong Kong are ideal swimming places.
16. The scenery here is beautiful; but it is just too cold to swim.

LESSON 18

WORD LIST

1. t'ing	or
2. in-kwòh-k'ei-shât	exaggeration, to exaggerate
3. shik-hôp	suitable
4. ô-ngoî wân-tûng	outdoor sport
5. ô-noî wân-tûng	indoor sport
6. t'in-k'ing wân-tûng	track and field sport
7. tâ tsuk-k'au	to play football
8. tâ mông-k'au	to play tennis
9. yaü-shuí	to swim, swimming
10. Ying-Kwòk tsuk-k'au	British soccer
11. lei-seung	ideal
12. yaü-wing ch'i	swimming pool
13. kaau-ngoî	outside the city, suburban area
14. yaü-wing ch'eung	swimming establishment
15. waan	bay
16. kin-chuk	structure, to construct
17. kung-kung	public
18. tso	rent
19. tsz-in	natural, of course
20. yeung-kwong	sunshine

LESSON 18

READING MATERIAL

432

球 k'au: ball; sphere; round gem.

網球 mōng-k'au: tennis.

足球 tsuk-k'au: soccer.

籃球 laām-k'au: basket-ball.

賽球 ts'oi k'au: a match.

地球 tēi-k'au: the earth.

氣球 hēi-k'au: the balloon.

1461

游 yaū: to float; to swim; to travel; to wander.

游水 yaū-shuí: to swim.

上游 sheung-yaū: upper course of the river.

下游 hā-yaū: lower course of the river.

游蕩 yaū-tōng: wandering; to ramble.

1483

益 yik: advantage; benefit; profit; to increase.

有益 yaū yik: beneficial.

益處 yik ch'ue: advantage; benefit.

球

游

益

球

游

益

球

游

益

益

204

呼 foo: to call out; to shout

稱呼 ch'ing-foo: to address; to call

1316

足 tsuk: the foot; enough; complete.

手足 shau-tsuk: hands and feet; brothers.

失足 snat-tsuk. to slip; to blunder.

呼

足

呼

足

呼

足

201

LESSON 18

READING MATERIAL

449

劇 k'êk: more; very; troublesome; a stage play.

白話劇 paák-wá-k'êk: a play in colloquial.

劇烈 k'êk-lít: severe; fierce.

喜劇 héi-k'êk: comedy.

悲劇 pei-k'êk: tragedy.

622

烈 lít: blazing; fierce; virtuous; heroic.

烈火 lít fóh: a blazing fire.

烈日 lít yât: the hot sun.

猛烈 maäng-lít: fierce; violent.

忠烈 chung-lít: faithful; honest.

578

籃 laām: a large basket.

藤籃 t'āng laām: rattan basket.

花籃 fa-laām: basket for flowers.

劇

烈

籃

劇 烈 籃

劇

烈

籃

籃

993

繩 shīng: a string; line; cord.

繩索 shīng-sòk: rope; cordage; rigging.

繩仔 shīng-tsaí: a small string; cord.

411

筋 kan: sinews; muscles

筋肉 kan-yúk: muscles

抽筋 ch'au kan: spasms of muscles

繩

繩 筋

繩 筋

繩

筋

LESSON 18

READING MATERIAL

世界上每個國家，現在都注重運動。中國學校，由小學到大學，都設有體育一課，要學生運動。小學生跳繩，ts'oi p'aaú做種種遊戲。中學以等，上有比較劇烈嘅運動，好似玩籃球，足球等等，每次遠東運動會，或世界運動會，都有中國運動員參加。

普通黎講，運動對於邊個人都有益。因為戶外運動，唔只可以強筋肉，又可以呼k'ap新鮮空氣，所以好多人喜歡喺得閒嘅時候，做各種不同嘅運動。

因為廣東近海，所以廣東人中意游水。廣州有幾個好大嘅公共游水場，建築美麗，設備完善，夏季時候，男男女女，都爭着去遊水。

LESSON 18

WRITING MATERIAL

球	Character Number 432		Radical Number 96				
	Stroke Number 11		王, 玉				
	一	二	干	王	王	王	王
球	球	球					
游	Character Number 1461		Radical Number 85				
	Stroke Number 12		氵, 水				
	丶	丶	丶	丶	丶	丶	丶
游	游	游	游				
益	Character Number 1483		Radical Number 108				
	Stroke Number 10		皿				
	丶	丶	二	二	二	二	二
益	益						
呼	Character Number 204		Radical Number 30				
	Stroke Number 8		口				
	丨	丨	丨	丨	丨	丨	丨
呼	呼	呼	呼	呼	呼	呼	呼
足	Character Number 1316		Radical Number 157				
	Stroke Number 7		足				
	丨	丨	丨	丨	丨	丨	丨
足	足	足	足	足	足	足	足

LESSON 19

	<p>YES</p>

LESSON 19

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Wōng: Kwóng-Tung yaũ mǒ uē-lōk kè tei-fong à?

Cheung: Yaũ. Kwóng-Tung yaũ hó toh uē-lōk kè tei-fong.

W: Kwóng-Tung yaũ mi-yě uē-lōk kè tei-fong ne?

C: Yaũ tīn-yīng hei-uēn*, yaũ taaí-hei hei-uēn* táng táng.

W: Tīn-yīng hei-uēn* t'ŭng taaí-hei hei-uēn* yaũ mi-yě fan-pít ne?

C: Tīn-yīng hei-uēn* chuen yīng tīn-yīng; taaí-hei hei-uēn* chuen tsô taaí-hei.

W: Tīn-yīng hei-uēn* shóh yīng kè tīn-yīng hái pin chúng ne?

C: Yaũ ti tīn-yīng hei-uēn* shóh yīng kè tīn-yīng hái Chung-Kwòk tīn-yīng; yaũ ti tīn-yīng hei-uēn* shóh yīng kè tīn-yīng hái Meí-Kwòk tīn-yīng.

W: Taaí-hei hei-uēn* shóh tsô kè taaí-hei hái pin chúng ne?

C: Yaũ ti taaí-hei hei-uēn* shóh tsô kè taaí-hei hái Uēt K'êk; yaũ ti taaí-hei hei-uēn* shóh tsô kè taaí-hei hái King K'êk.

W: Uēt K'êk t'ŭng King K'êk yaũ mi-yě fan-pít ne?

C: Uēt K'êk hái yŭng Kwóng-Tung wā* in ch'eung kè. King K'êk hái yŭng Pak-King wā* in-ch'eung kè. K'ui-tei shóh cheuk kè fúk-chong to ch'a-m-toh, taán-hái shuét-wā tsaú m-t'ŭng là.

W: Kám, neí mīng m-mīng paák King-K'êk ne?

C: Ts'ŭng-ts'in ngóh uēn-ts'uēn m-nīng-paák, i-ka tsim-tsim* mīng-paák shiú-shiú, taán-hái tséng kòk tak k'ui mǒ Uēt K'êk kóm hó.

LESSON 19

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

W: Neĩ chung-ì t'ai tîn-yîng, yik-waâk t'ai taaî-hei ne?

C: Ngõh chí chung-ì t'ai tîn-yîng, taân-haî yaũ shî yîk-to
t'ai taaî-hei. Yan-waî t'ai taaî-hei iù hó toh shî-haũ,
i-ch'é ngõh yaũ shî-sheŭng m-tak-haân, shõh-ĩ hó shiú t'ai
taaî-hei.

LESSON 19

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Wōng: Are there places of entertainment in Kwangtung?

Cheung: Yes, there are many places of entertainment in Kwangtung.

W: What kinds of places of entertainment are there in Kwangtung?

C: There are movie theaters and Chinese opera houses, etc.

W: What is the difference between movie theaters and Chinese opera houses?

C: Movie theaters show only motion pictures; Chinese opera houses perform only Chinese operas.

W: What kind of motion pictures are shown in the movie theaters?

C: The motion pictures shown in some of the movie theaters are Chinese; some are American.

W: What kind of Chinese operas are performed in the Chinese opera houses?

C: The Chinese operas performed in some of the Chinese opera houses are Cantonese operas; others are Pekinese operas.

W: What is the difference between a Cantonese and a Pekinese opera?

C: The Cantonese opera is performed in the Cantonese dialect and the Pekinese opera is performed in the Pekinese dialect. The costumes worn in these performances are about the same, but the languages used are different.

W: In that case, do you understand the Pekinese opera?

C: Formerly I did not understand it at all; now I gradually

LESSON 19

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

am learning to understand it a little; however, I still feel that they are not as good as the Cantonese operas.

W: Do you like to go to the movies or to Chinese operas:

C: I like most to go to the movies, but sometimes I also go to see Chinese operas. But because it takes a long time to watch a Chinese opera, and since I have very little spare time, I seldom go to the opera.

LESSON 19

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. When I was in New York, I went to shows very often.
2. It is estimated that the theater can seat 3,200 persons.
3. Do you know that Mrs. Wōng was formerly with the Pekinese opera?
4. During the opera season, the theaters are doing good business.
5. The costumes worn in Cantonese operas are usually very large, but they are always very beautifully made.
6. You have to go to sing a song at the auditorium tonight.
7. Peking dialect has few things similar to Cantonese.
8. My doctor specializes in contagious diseases.
9. I would never go to see an opera if I had to pay ten dollars for a ticket.
10. My younger sister performed in an opera at the age of three.
11. The students learn to understand and to speak the language gradually.
12. For entertainment, I would rather go to see a movie than to see an opera.
13. Motion pictures are very inexpensive in China.
14. Do you know who is going to perform in that opera tonight?
15. My mother made me this costume for the party.
16. I would love to go to see the movie with you, but I would rather stay home to study.

LESSON 19

WORD LIST

- | | |
|-----------------|------------------------|
| 1. uē-lôk | entertainment |
| 2. heî-uên* | theater |
| 3. taaî-heî | opera |
| 4. chuen | to specialize |
| 5. Uêt K'êk | Cantonese opera |
| 6. King K'êk | Pekinese opera |
| 7. î | to perform (in a show) |
| 8. ch'eung | to sing |
| 9. Pak-King wâ* | Peking dialect |
| 10. fûk-chong | costume, dressing |
| 11. ts'ung-tsin | formerly |
| 12. tsung | whole, all |
| 13. shî-sheung | often |

LESSON 19

READING MATERIAL

514

故 kò: to cause; to make; purposely, old; to die.

故此 kò-ts'z: therefore

何故 hōh-kò: why

故意 kò-i: purposely.

故事 kò-sz: a story; a legend.

身故 shan kò: dead; deceased.

467

境 k'ing: a boundary; district; region; place.

境界 k'ing-kaai: boundary; frontier.

境地 k'ing-tei: territory.

越境 uet k'ing: to cross the boundary.

1380

遇 uê: to meet; to happen; to occur.

遇見 uê-k'in: to happen; to meet.

遇事 uê sz: when something happens.

遇險 uê h'm: to encounter danger.

故

境

遇

故 境 遇

故

境

遇

1333

此 ts'z: this; now; here.

此處 ts'z ch'uè: this place; here.

因此 yan-ts'z: on this account; therefore.

此次 ts'z ts'z: this time.

612

憐 l'in: to pity; to sympathize.

憐憫 l'in-m'an: to pity; to have compassion for.

可憐 hōh-l'in: pitiful; to sympathize.

乞憐 hat l'in: to ask for pity.

此

此

憐

此

憐

此

憐

LESSON 19

READING MATERIAL

836

悲 pei: to grieve; to sympathize with.

悲哀 pei-oi: grief-stricken; sad.

悲觀 pei koon: pessimistic

1453

憂 yau: grieved; depressed; anxious; sad.

憂愁 yau-shau: sad; depressed.

憂心 yau-sam: heavy heart; anxious.

960

愁 shau: anxiety; grief.

愁悶 shau-moôn: grieved; melancholy.

愁容 shau yung: mournful; downcast countenance.

悲

悲

悲

憂

憂

憂

愁

愁

愁

1373

娛 uē: to enjoy; to rejoice; to give pleasure; to entertain.

娛樂 uē-lôk: amusement; entertainment.

娛樂場 uē-lôk ch'eung: recreation ground.

1199

慘 ts'aám: cruel; inhumane; distressing.

慘刑 ts'aám ying: cruel punishment; torture.

慘狀 ts'aám chông: wretchedness; miserable condition.

慘極 ts'aám kík: very pitiful.

娛

娛

娛

慘

慘

慘

LESSON 19

READING MATERIAL

一個人有時境遇唔好，就會憂愁。如果遇
到悲慘嘅事，就更加傷心可憐。但係時常憂愁遊
係無益嘅。故此有好多娛樂嘅地方，去睇吓，遊
吓玩吓，有憂嘅人，可以得到快樂，有愁嘅人可
以解愁。

娛樂嘅地方係乜呢？遊樂場，電影戲院，大
戲院等等就係啦。

講到電影，中國以前多數放映美國影片。
現在可以自己製片，而且所製嘅片，運去海外
放映，所以中國電影業好發達。

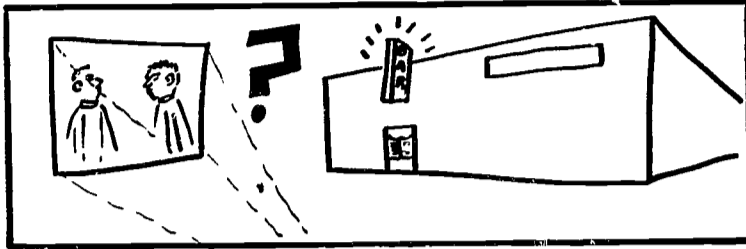
大戲分做 uêt- 劇同京戲兩種。uêt- 劇用
廣東話唱，京戲用北京話唱。

LESSON 19

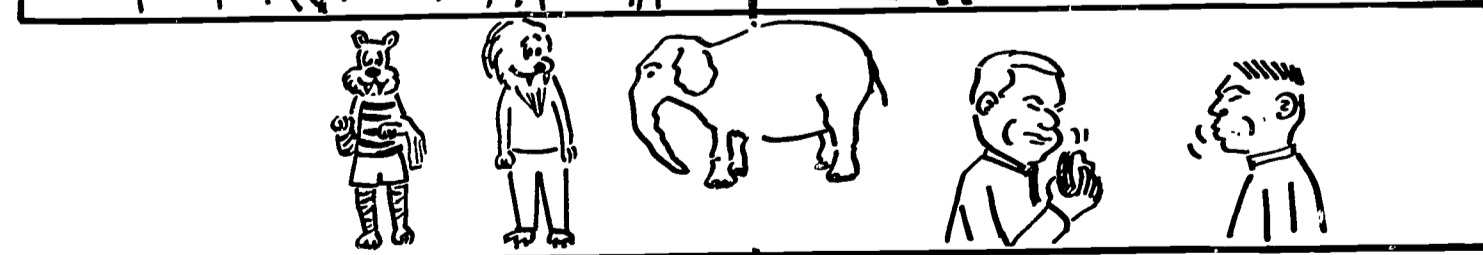
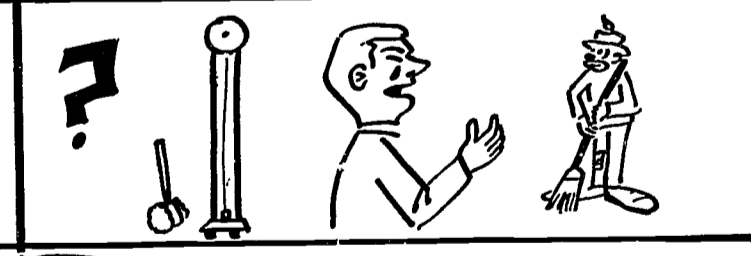
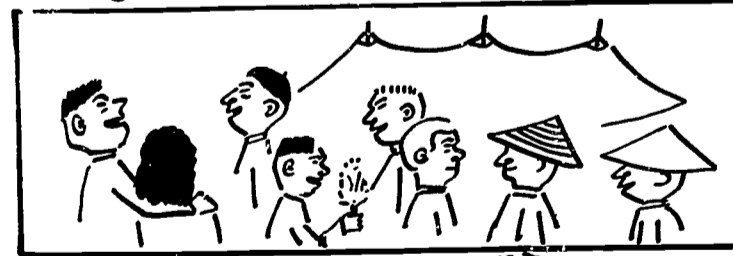
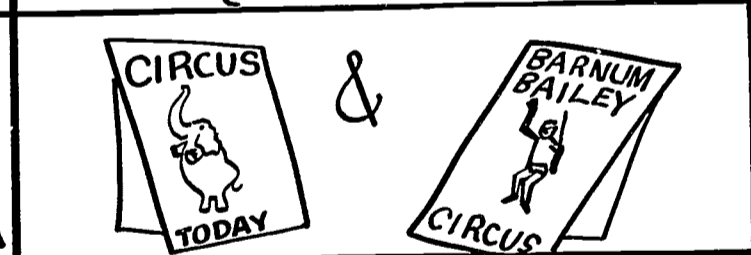
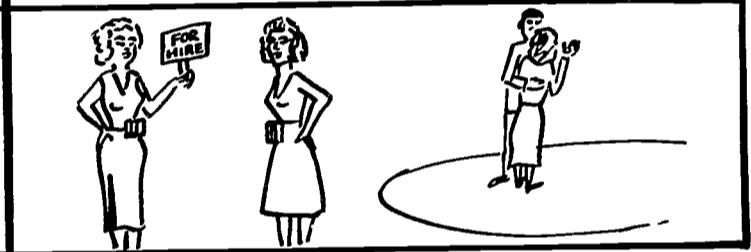
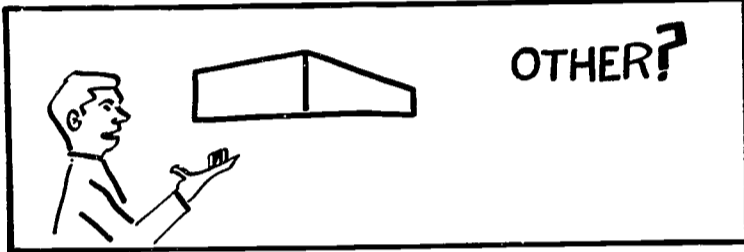
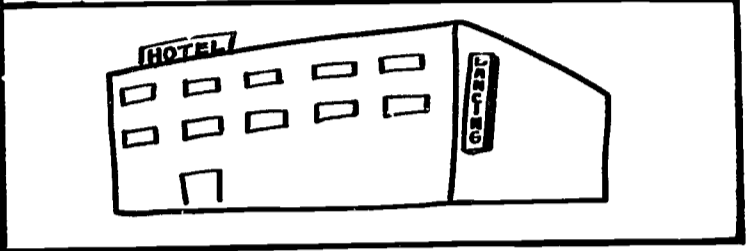
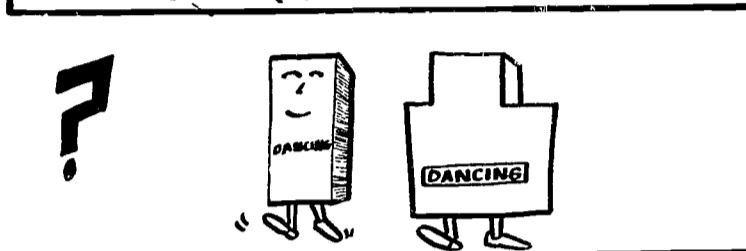
WRITING MATERIAL

故	Character Number 514		Radical Number 66				
	Stroke Number 9		攴, 攴				
	一	十	十	古	古	古	古
故							
境	Character Number 467		Radical Number 32				
	Stroke Number 14		土, 土				
	一	十	土	土	土	土	土
境	境	境	境	境	境		
遇	Character Number 1380		Radical Number 162				
	Stroke Number 13		辵, 辵				
	一	冂	冂	日	日	日	日
遇	遇	遇	遇	遇			
止	Character Number 1333		Radical Number 77				
	Stroke Number 6		止, 止				
	一	一	止	止	止	止	
愁	Character Number 960		Radical Number 61				
	Stroke Number 13		心				
	一	二	子	禾	禾	禾	禾
愁	愁	愁	愁	愁			

LESSON 20



YES



LESSON 20

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Wong: Ch'ui-choh hei-uên* chi ngoi, Kwong-Tung chung yaũ mǒ
k'eĩ t'a uē-lôk kè teĩ-fong à?

Cheung: Yaũ la. Ch'ui-choh hei-uên* chi ngoi, chung yaũ t'iu
mǒ ch'eũng, yē-tsung-ooĩ*, tâng tâng.

W: Pin-shuē yaũ t'iu mǒ ch'eũng ne?

C: Mooĩ kaan taaĩ tsaũ-tim to yaũ t'iu mǒ ch'eũng.

W: Ch'ui-choh koh ti taaĩ kè tsaũ-tim yaũ t'iu mǒ ch'eũng chi
ngoi, chung yaũ mǒ k'eĩ-t'a kè t'iu mǒ teĩ-fong ne?

C: Yaũ la. Ch'ui-choh koh ti taaĩ kè tsaũ-tim yaũ t'iu mǒ
ch'eũng chi ngoi, chung yaũ hó toh mǒ t'eng.

W: Ni ti mǒ t'eng hai tim-yeũng* kà?

C: Ni ti mǒ t'eng yaũ mǒ-nui* t'ung mǒ-haak t'iu mǒ kè.

W: Neĩ chung-ĩ t'iu mǒ mã?

C: Ngõh hai i-shâp keĩ sui kè shĩ-haũ, hó chung-ĩ t'iu mǒ;
pat-kwòh i-ka lõ-choh, i-ch'ê tsô kung yaũ tsô tak kòm mǒng,
shoh-ĩ hó shiú t'iu mǒ.

W: Hai kwong-Tung Shaang kè taaĩ shing-shĩ yaũ mǒ mã-heĩ piú-in
ne?

C: Yaũ. Yaũ shĩ yaũ mã-heĩ piú-in. Koh ti mã-heĩ paan, yaũ ti
hai yaũ Chung-Kwòk yan piú-in kè, yaũ ti hai yaũ ngoi kwòk
yan piú-in kè. Yaũ mã-heĩ piú-in kè shĩ-haũ, shing-shĩ lui
pin hó it-naaũ, yan-wai hó toh yan yaũ heung-hâ* lai t'ai.

W: Mã-heĩ paan lui pin t'ung foô-kân yaũ mǒ hó waan kè yē à?

LESSON 20

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

C: Ch'ui-chôh mã-hei paan lui pin yaũ sz-tsŕ, lõ-foó, t'ung tseung kê piú-in chi ngoi, mã-hei paan kê foô-kân chũng yaũ hó toh hó waán kê yě, hó t'ai kê yě, t'ung hó shik kê yě t'im.

LESSON 20

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Wong: Excluding the theaters, are there any other places of entertainment in Kwangtung?

Cheung: Yes, excluding the theaters, there are dancing establishments, night clubs, etc.

W: Where are the dancing establishments?

C: There is a dancing establishment in each big hotel.

W: Excluding those dancing establishments in the big hotels, are there other places for dancing?

C: Yes, excluding those dancing establishments in the big hotels, there are many commercial dance halls. (taxi dance hall).

W: What are these commercial dance halls?

C: In the commercial dancing halls, there are taxi dancers to dance with the patrons.

W: Do you like to dance?

C: When I was in my twenties, I liked to dance very much. But now that I have grown older and am so busy with my work, I seldom dance.

W: Are there any circus performances in the big cities of Kwangtung?

C: Yes, sometimes there are circus performances. Some of those circuses are performed by the Chinese, and some by the foreigners. When the circus is in town the city is very

LESSON 20

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

lively and busy, for many people come from the rural districts to see the shows.

W: Are there many things one can do for amusement at the circus and in its vicinity?

C: Besides the performances by the lions, tigers, and elephants in the circus, there are many things one can do for amusement, many things to see and many things to eat in the vicinity of the circus.

LESSON 20

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. The elephant has a long trunk and is a large animal.
2. There are four lions in that circus, but not all of them will perform.
3. I would like to play on the beach in the sun.
4. It is very quiet in the rural district and communications are very convenient.
5. She works in a dancing establishment, but she is not a dancing girl.
6. I would like to invite you to have some fun at a night club on your birthday.
7. This restaurant has a beautiful dancing hall in the back.
8. I am an old man, but I have never been to a night club before.
9. This dancing girl speaks Chinese as well as Japanese.
10. This place will be very busy after 11:30 p.m.
11. Chinatown is a noisy place during Saturdays and Sundays.
12. Horses are very important in any circus.
13. This is the second time for me to see a circus.
14. He lives in the rural district, but he works in the city.
15. We have five instructors excluding Mr. Lee.
16. There are restaurants, night clubs and even swimming pools in this hotel.

LESSON 20

WORD LIST

- | | |
|----------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. yaŭ-lôk | amusement |
| 2. t' iŭ-mŏ-ch' eŭng | dancing establishment |
| 3. yê-tſung-ooî* | night club |
| 4. mŏ-t' eng | dance hall |
| 5. mŏ-nui* | chorus girl or taxi dancer |
| 6. lŏ | old (in age) |
| 7. mǎ-hei | circus |
| 8. piú-in | to perform, performance |
| 9. ît-naaû | busy, noisy |
| 10. heung-hâ* | rural district |
| 11. oŭn, waân | to play |
| 12. sz-tsŷ | lion |
| 13. tseŭng | elephant |

LESSON 20

READING MATERIAL

199

爸 pa: father.

亞爸 à-pa: papa; father.

爸爸 pa-pa: papa; father.

653

媽媽 ma: mother; nurse.

媽媽 mā-ma: mother.

姑媽 koo-ma: paternal aunt.

姨媽 i-ma: maternal aunt.

481

哥 koh: an elder brother.

亞哥 à-koh: elder brother.

大哥 taai-koh: eldest brother.

爸 媽 哥
 爸 媽 哥
 爸 媽 哥

1211

妻 ts'ai: wife.

妻子 ts'ai-ts'z: wife; wife and children.

932

曬 shaai: to expose to the sun; to sunbathe.

曬乾 shaai kon: to dry in the sun.

生曬 shaang shaai: to dry in fresh.

妻 曬 晒
 妻 曬 晒
 妻 曬 晒

LESSON 20

READING MATERIAL

973

尚 sheung: still; besides; superior; to esteem; to desire.

高尚 ko-sheung: noble; liberal; high-minded.

984

適 shik: to reach to; just then; to happen; to suit.

適當 shik-tong: suitable; appropriate.

合適 hóp-shik: to meet; to suit.

1288

賽 ts'oi: to contest; to rival; exhibit.

賽球 ts'oi káu: a ball game.

賽跑 ts'oi p'aaú: a foot race.

賽馬 ts'oi má: horse race.

比賽 péi-ts'oi: a match; contest.

尚

適

賽

尚

適

賽

尚

適

賽

137

竹 chuk: bamboo

竹篙 chuk-ko: bamboo pole

竹笋 chuk-sún: bamboo shoot

723

木 mük: wood; tree; wooden.

樹木 shuê-mük: tree.

木料 mük liú: timber.

木瓜 mük-kwa: papaya.

木工 mük kung: carpenter.

竹

木

竹

木

竹

木

LESSON 20

READING MATERIAL

娛樂嘅辦法，除左睇戲之外，亦可以做好其
 他嘅遊樂。雖然有啲遊樂場等地方，但係有好多
 去跳舞場，高尚似夫妻兩個去公園聽吓
 適當一樣好賽球，爸爸媽媽去吓音
 係一校。

一般黎講，最好嘅遊樂係旅行。喺週末嘅
 時候，一班朋友到附近嘅海邊或山水美麗嘅
 公園旅行，喺處野^{ts'aaan}同做種種遊戲之外，又
 可以曬日頭，同睇吓啲花草竹木，你話幾
 如果能夠去更遠嘅地方旅行，得益就更多咯。

LESSON 20

WRITING MATERIAL

爸	Character Number 799		Radical Number 88				
	Stroke Number 8		父				
	'	丂	丂	父	𠂇	𠂇	爸
媽	Character Number 653		Radical Number 38				
	Stroke Number 13		女				
	レ	女	女	媽	媽	媽	媽
哥	Character Number 481		Radical Number 30				
	Stroke Number 10		口				
	一	一	一	口	可	可	哥
妻	Character Number 1211		Radical Number 38				
	Stroke Number 8		女				
	一	一	一	妻	妻	妻	妻
曬	Character Number 932		Radical Number 72				
	Stroke Number 25		日				
	日	日	日	曬	曬	曬	曬

DEFENSE LANGUAGE INSTITUTE

CHINESE-CANTONESE

BASIC COURSE

TEXT VOLUME

VOLUME VI
LESSONS 1-20



61727003

AL 001 479

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE

C H I N E S E - C A N T O N E S E
Basic Course

Text Volume
Volume VI
Lessons 1-20

March 1965

DEFENSE LANGUAGE INSTITUTE

PREFACE

The Chinese Cantonese Course, consisting of 166 lessons in 8 volumes, is one of the Defense Language Institute's Basic Course Series. The material was developed at the Defense Language Institute's Curriculum Development Board.

The course is designed to train native English language speakers to Level 3 proficiency in comprehension and speaking and Level 2 proficiency in reading and writing Chinese Cantonese. The texts are intended for classroom use in the Defense Language Institute's intensive programs employing the audio-lingual methodology. Tapes accompany the texts.

All inquiries concerning these materials, including requests for authorization to reproduce, will be addressed to the Director, Defense Language Institute, U. S. Naval Station, Anacostia Annex, Washington, D. C. 20390.


C. W. CHANBY
Colonel, U.S. Army
Director

CHINESE-CANTONESE 47-WEEK BASIC COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

Text Material:	1 vol.	Volume I, Lessons 1-20
	1 vol.	Volume II, Lessons 1-20
	1 vol.	Volume III, Lessons 1-20
	1 vol.	Volume IV, Lessons 1-20
	1 vol.	Volume V, Lessons 1-20
	1 vol.	Volume VI, Lessons 1-20
	1 vol.	Volume VII, Lessons 1-20
	1 vol.	Volume VIII, Lessons 1-26
Reference Material:	1 vol.	Dictionary of Common Chinese-Cantonese Characters
	1 set	Flash Cards for 1500 Most Common Chinese-Cantonese Characters
	1 vol.	English Index to the Student's Cantonese-English Dictionary
	1 vol.	Chinese Calendar and Chinese Telegraphic Code
	1 vol.	List of Basic Chinese-Cantonese Military Words
	1 vol.	Dictionary of United States Army Terms (English-Chinese) Volume I, A-L
	1 vol.	Dictionary of United States Army Terms (English-Chinese) Volume II, M-Z
	1 vol.	Chinese-Cantonese Phrase Book, DA Pamphlet No. 20-620
	1 vol.	Film Teaching Units
	1 vol.	Song Book
	1 vol.	Exercise Book

CHINESE-CANTONESE 47-WEEK BASIC COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

Tape Material:

The complete course is recorded and is available in various forms as follows:

27 reels Dual track, 3-3/4 ips,
5-inch reel, 600 ft.

27 reels Dual track, 7-1/2 ips,
7-inch reel, 1200 ft.

53 reels Single track, 3-3/4 ips,
5-inch reel, 600 ft.

53 reels Single track, 7-1/2 ips,
7-inch reel, 1200 ft.

Also available in compact form for comprehension or review purposes:

3 reels Dual track, 3-3/4 ips,
7-inch reel, 1200 ft.

Film Material:

1 reel Hong Kong, MF 20-8799, (P)(A)* 9 min.

1 reel Hong Kong Welcomes You, MF 20-9363,
(I) 15 min.

1 reel An Oriental City, Canton, MF 20-9075,
(I) 20 min.

1 reel Farming in South China, MF 20-7829,
(I) 20 min.

1 reel Taiwan, Island of Freedom, AFIF
103, 23 min.

1 reel Formosa, LSFC 21, 13 min.

1 reel Miracle in Free China, MF 20-9114,
30 min.

1 reel Free China's Fighting Men, MF 30-
8444, (I) 14 min.

* Available in magnastriped Chinese-Cantonese narrations.
(P) Primary version, (I) Intermediate version, (A) Advanced
version.

CHINESE-CANTONESE 47-WEEK BASIC COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

- 1 reel Formosa, Blueprint for a Free China, MOT 18, 24 min.
- 1 reel China EF 258, 17 min.
- 1 reel China, the Land and the People, MF 20-8939, (P)(A) 18 min.
- 1 reel Peiping Family, MF 20-8966, 20 min.
- 1 reel The Chinese Village, a Legend, MF 20-9341, 15 min.
- 1 reel Red China, AFIP 97, 27 min.
- 1 reel China, Far East, SIS AFS No. 2, MF 30-8657 FC, (I) 14 min.
- 1 reel Far East, SIS AFS No. 2, MF 30-8657, 30 min.
- 1 reel Southeast Asia, Lands and Peoples, MF 20-8862, 13 min.
- 1 reel Southeast Asia, SIS AFS No. 6, MF 30-8771, 33 min.
- 1 reel The Village that Refused to Die, MF 20-9748, 60 min.
- 1 reel Siam, MF 20-9269, 31 min.
- 1 reel Burma, People of the River, MF 20-9028, 14 min.
- 1 reel Letter from Indonesia, MF 20-8695, 27 min.
- 1 reel The Philippines, AFIP 48, 15 min.
- 2 reels Portrait of an American Family, MF 30-8449 (CC), 60 min.
- 1 reel Men Against Tanks, MF 7-7898, (P)(A) 18 min.
- 1 reel Production of Combat Intelligence, MF 30-1494, (P)(A) 18 min.

CHINESE-CANTONESE 47-WEEK BASIC COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

1 reel Rifle Company, LSFC-3, (P)(A)
35 min.

1 reel Infantry Battalion, LSFC-1,
(P)(A) 21 min.

CHINESE-CANTONESE (TOISHAN) 47-WEEK BASIC COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

- Text Material:**
- 1 vol. Volume I, Lessons 1-20
 - 1 vol. Volume II, Lessons 1-20
 - 1 vol. Volume III, Lessons 1-20
 - 1 vol. Volume IV, Lessons 1-20
 - 1 vol. Volume V, Lessons 1-20
 - 1 vol. Volume VI, Lessons 1-20
 - 1 vol. Volume VII, Lessons 1-26
- Reference Material:**
- 1 vol. Dictionary of Common Chinese-Cantonese Characters
 - 1 vol. Dictionary of Common Chinese-Cantonese Characters (Toishan Conversion Table)
 - 1 vol. English Index to the Student's Cantonese-English Dictionary
 - 1 vol. Chinese Calendar and Chinese Telegraphic Code
- Tape Material:**
- The complete course is recorded and is available in various forms as follows:
- 24 reels Dual track, 3-3/4 ips, 5-inch reel, 600 ft.
 - 24 reels Dual track, 7-1/2 ips, 7-inch reel, 1200 ft.
 - 48 reels Single track, 3-3/4 ips, 5-inch reel, 600 ft.
 - 48 reels Single track, 7-1/2 ips, 7-inch reel, 1200 ft.
- Film Material:**
- Refer to Chinese-Cantonese 47-week Basic Course

CHINESE-CANTONESE 12-WEEK BASIC COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

- Text Material:**
- 1 vol. Volume I, Lessons 1-26
 - 1 vol. Volume II, Lessons 27-55
 - 1 vol. Volume III, Vocabulary
- Reference Material:**
- 1 vol. Dictionary of Common Chinese-Cantonese Characters
 - 1 vol. English Index to the Student's Cantonese-English Dictionary
 - 1 vol. Chinese Calendar and Chinese Telegraphic Code
 - 1 vol. List of Basic Chinese-Cantonese Military Words
 - 1 vol. Dictionary of United States Army Terms (English-Chinese) Volume I, A-L
 - 1 vol. Dictionary of United States Army Terms (English-Chinese) Volume II, M-Z
 - 1 vol. Chinese-Cantonese Phrase Book, DA Pamphlet No. 20-620
 - 1 vol. Film Teaching Units
 - 1 vol. Song Book
 - 1 vol. Exercise Book
- Tape Material:**
- The complete course is recorded and is available in various forms as follows:
- 14 reels Dual track, 3-3/4 ips, 5-inch reel, 600 ft.
 - 14 reels Dual track, 7-1/2 ips, 7-inch reel, 1200 ft.
 - 27 reels Single track, 3-3/4 ips, 5-inch reel, 600 ft.

CHINESE-CANTONESE 12-WEEK BASIC COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

27 reels **Single track, 7-1/2 ips,
7-inch reel, 1200 ft.**

Film Material:

**Refer to Chinese-Cantonese
47-week Basic Course**

CHINESE-CANTONESE 210-HOUR REFRESHER COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

Text Material:	1 vol.	Introduction
	1 vol.	Volume I, Instructional Units 1-30
	1 vol.	Volume II, Instructional Units 31-60
	1 vol.	Volume III, Instructional Units 61-90
	1 vol.	Volume IV, Instructional Units 91-120
	1 vol.	Volume V, Instructional Units 121-140
	1 vol.	Instructor's Manual
	1 vol.	Language Laboratory Practice Units 1-60
	1 vol.	*Formal Testing Units 1-10 *Formal Testing Units Answer Sheet
Reference Material:	1 vol.	Dictionary of Common Chinese- Cantonese Characters
	1 vol.	List of Basic Chinese-Cantonese Military Words
Tape Material:	140 reels	Instructional Units 1-140
	60 reels	Language Laboratory Practice Units 1-60
	10 reels	*Formal Testing Units 1-10
Film Material:	1 reel	<u>Free China's Fighting Men</u> , MF 30- 8444, 14 min.
	1 reel	<u>Mighty Chinese Armed Forces</u> , LS-86, 22 min.
	1 reel	<u>Production of Combat Intelligence</u> , MF 30-1494, 18 min.

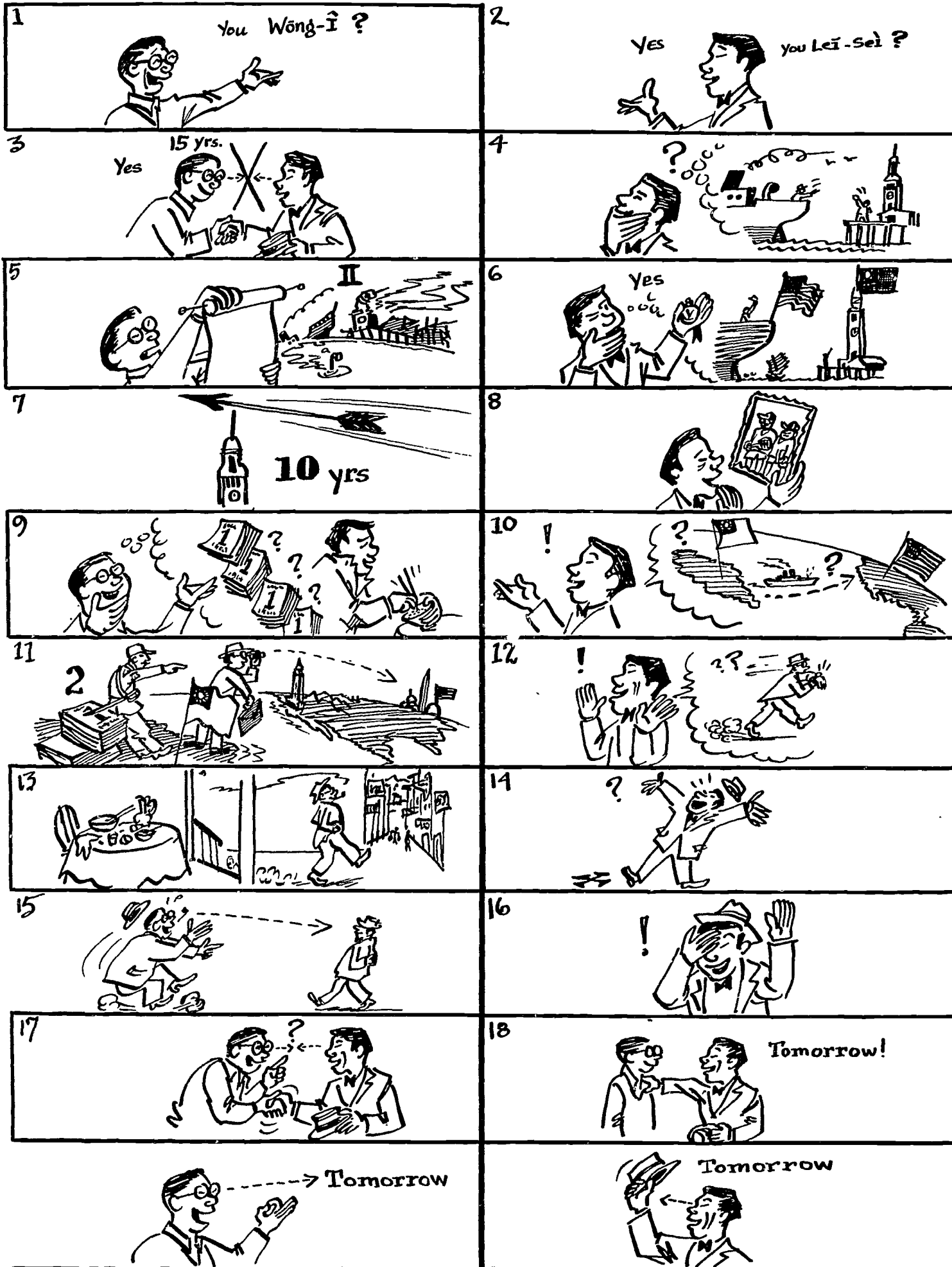
* For Official Use Only

CHINESE-CANTONESE 96-HOUR REFRESHER COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

Text Material:	1 vol.	Volume I, Lessons 1-16
	1 vol.	Volume II, Lessons 17-32
	1 vol.	Volume III, Lessons 33-48
	1 vol.	Vocabulary
Reference Material:	1 vol.	Dictionary of Common Chinese-Cantonese Military Words
	1 vol.	List of Basic Chinese-Cantonese Military Words
Tape Material:		The complete course is recorded on tape
Film Material:		Refer to Chinese-Cantonese 47-week Basic Course

LESSON I



LESSON 1

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Lei. Ôh, nei hai Wōng-î, hai m-hai à?

Wōng. Hai à, nei hai Lei-Sei a?

L. Hai, ngōh-tei mō kìn mìn shâp-ngē nìn kòm-noi.

W. Tò-tai ngōh-tei kei-shī fan shaú kè ne?

L. Kóng heī lai tsaū ch'eūng lōh, ngōh-tei hai tai-î-ts'è
shai-kaai-taai-chin chi hau fan shaú kè.

W. Ngōh kei-tak là, kòh chān-shī ngōh faan-lai Meī-Kwòk, nei
hai Chung-Kwòk kai-tsūk t'ing-laū.

L. Yāt-tsé kwòh-tak chan faai, yat-hă yau shâp kei nìn.

W. Hai lōh, nei t'ūng ngōh to lō-chōh lōh.

L. Hai à, hai ni shâp kei nìn, ngōh shī-shī to kwà-chuê nei,
m-chi nei tim-yeung*?

W. Wai, tò-tai nei kei-shī yau T'oi-Waan lai Meī-Kwòk kà?

L. Leūng nìn ts'in, ching-foó p'aaī ngōh yau T'oi-Waan lai
Wā-Shing-Tūn haaú-ch'aat.

W. Kóm, nei hó la! Ching-wā nei seung hui pin-shuê à?

L. Ngōh ngaam-ngaam shik-uēn faan ch'ut-lai shī-k'ui saan hă
pô.

W. Tim-kaai ngōh hai ni-shuê kìn tó nei kà?

L. Hai lōh, ngōh ngaam-ngaam saan pô k. shī-hau, fat-in-kaan
kìn-tó yat-kòh yān, kòh kòh yān hó-ts'è hai nei.

W. Mat kòm ngaam kà! Ngōh chan kóo- m-tò!

LESSON 1

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

L. Ngõh-teî keî-shī kìn mìn ne?

W. T'ing-yât kìn mìn, hó mà?

L. Hô â, t'ing-yât tsoi-kìn.

W. T'ing-yât tsoi-kìn.

LESSON 1

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Leī. Oh, you are Wōng-î, aren't you.

Wōng. Yes, are you Leī-Sei?

L. Yes, we haven't seen each other for fifteen years.

W. Actually when were we separated?

L. It is a long story; we were separated after World War II.

W. Yes, I remember, at that time I returned to the United States, and you stayed in China.

L. Time has gone by very quickly; it has been more than ten years.

W. Right, we have both grown older.

L. Yes, in all these years I have constantly thought of you, never knowing how you were getting along.

W. Say, actually when did you come from Formosa to the United States?

L. Two years ago, the Government sent me from Formosa to Washington D.C. on a tour of observation.

W. Then you are doing all right! Where were you intending to go a moment ago?

L. I had just finished my dinner and came out to the city for a stroll.

W. How was it that I met you here?

L. Well, I was just walking along when suddenly I saw a man who looked like you.

LESSON 1

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

W. How coincidental! I would never have believed it.

L. When shall we see each other again?

W. Let's get together tomorrow, all right?

L. All right, I'll see you tomorrow.

W. I'll see you tomorrow.

LESSON 1

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. Do you know that he is a Japanese American?
2. It is a coincidence that we meet again on the same train.
3. It is likely that I'll stay in Washington for another week.
4. We had good weather all through the summer, but all of a sudden it rained this morning.
5. I usually go for a walk with my younger sister after dinner.
6. It is getting late and it will be a few more miles before we reach downtown San Francisco.
7. You should go to Washington and make a survey there yourself.
8. At the time of World War II, he was merely a Major.
9. I don't remember anything of my childhood days in Hong Kong.
10. After all, he passed the final examination and graduated.
11. We will meet again tomorrow at the same restaurant.
12. I will never forget how happy I was at the reunion with my parents.
13. During World War II, my brother and I were separated.
14. Time has gone by very quickly and we have grown older.
15. Really, why didn't you study as hard as Mr. Chan?
16. I thought of you constantly but I had no way of learning where you were.
17. I can't imagine that we meet again after ten years' time.

LESSON 1

WORD LIST

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. ch'ung-fung | reunion; to meet |
| 2. kin min | to meet |
| 3. tò-tai | after all, actually |
| 4. fan shaú | to be separated |
| 5. tai-i-ts'z shai-
kaai-taai-chin | World War II |
| 6. kei-tak | to remember |
| 7. kôh chân-shî | at that time, then |
| 8. kai-tsük | to continue |
| 9. t'ing-laü | to stay |
| 10. yat-tsú | days, time |
| 11. kwâ-chuê | to think of, remember |
| 12. Wâ-Shing-Tün | Washington |
| 13. haaü-ch'aat | to observe, survey |
| 14. shî-k'ui | downtown, city proper |
| 15. saân pô | to stroll |
| 16. fat-in-kaan | all of a sudden |
| 17. ts'z | to look like |
| 18. ngaam | coincidental |
| 19. hä | a moment |
| 20. Meï-tsik | US citizenship |

LESSON 1

READING MATERIAL

402

繼 *kai*: to follow in line; hereditary continue

繼續 *kai-tsúk*: succeeding; succession

繼業 *kai-íp*: to follow or inherit father's profession

繼父 *kai-fo6*: step father

627

老 *lǎo*: aged; venerable

老豆 *lǎo-taú*: father.

老母 *lǎo-mǔ*: mother.

老公 *lǎo-kung*: husband.

老婆 *lǎo-p'oh*: wife.

528

居 *kui*: to dwell; to inhabit; a dwelling.

居住 *kui-chuē*: to reside.

居民 *kui-mān*: inhabitant

寄居 *kei kui*: to board.

繼

繼

老

居

繼

老

居

繼

老

居

5

握 *ak*: grasp

握 *aak*: grasp

握手 *aak-sha6*: to shake hand.

1355

頓 *tún*: to arrange; to knock; to bow; suddenly.

整頓 *ching-tún*: to set in order; to improve.

握

頓

握

頓

握

頓

LESSON 1

READING MATERIAL

755

偶 *ngau*: image; paired; sudden; accidentally.

偶像 *ngau-tseung*: idol.

偶然 *ngau-in*: accidentally; suddenly.

佳偶 *kaai ngau*: a happy pair.

623

了 *liu*: finished; very; to understand; Mandarin sign of completed action.

了事 *liu se*: the affair is finished.

了解 *liu-kaai*: to understand.

了得 *liu-pat-tak*: exceedingly; extremely.

266

希 *hei*: to hope; rare

希望 *hei-mong*: to hope for

希罕 *hei-hon*: rare

希奇 *hei-k'oi*: curious; strange

偶

了

希

偶

了

希

偶

了

希

295

何 *ho*: how; what; why?

何苦 *ho-fo*: why take the trouble

何必 *ho-pit*: why bother

何况 *ho-tong*: furthermore

181

忽 *fat*: suddenly; to disregard

忽然 *fat-in*: suddenly.

忽畧 *fat-leuk*: to slight; to neglect

何

忽

何

忽

何

忽

LESSON 1

READING MATERIAL

不論家人亦好，朋友亦好，分離之後，一吓
再相見，一定好歡喜。如果無意中，偶然後，就
更加快樂啦。呢種心情，相信好多人知道。

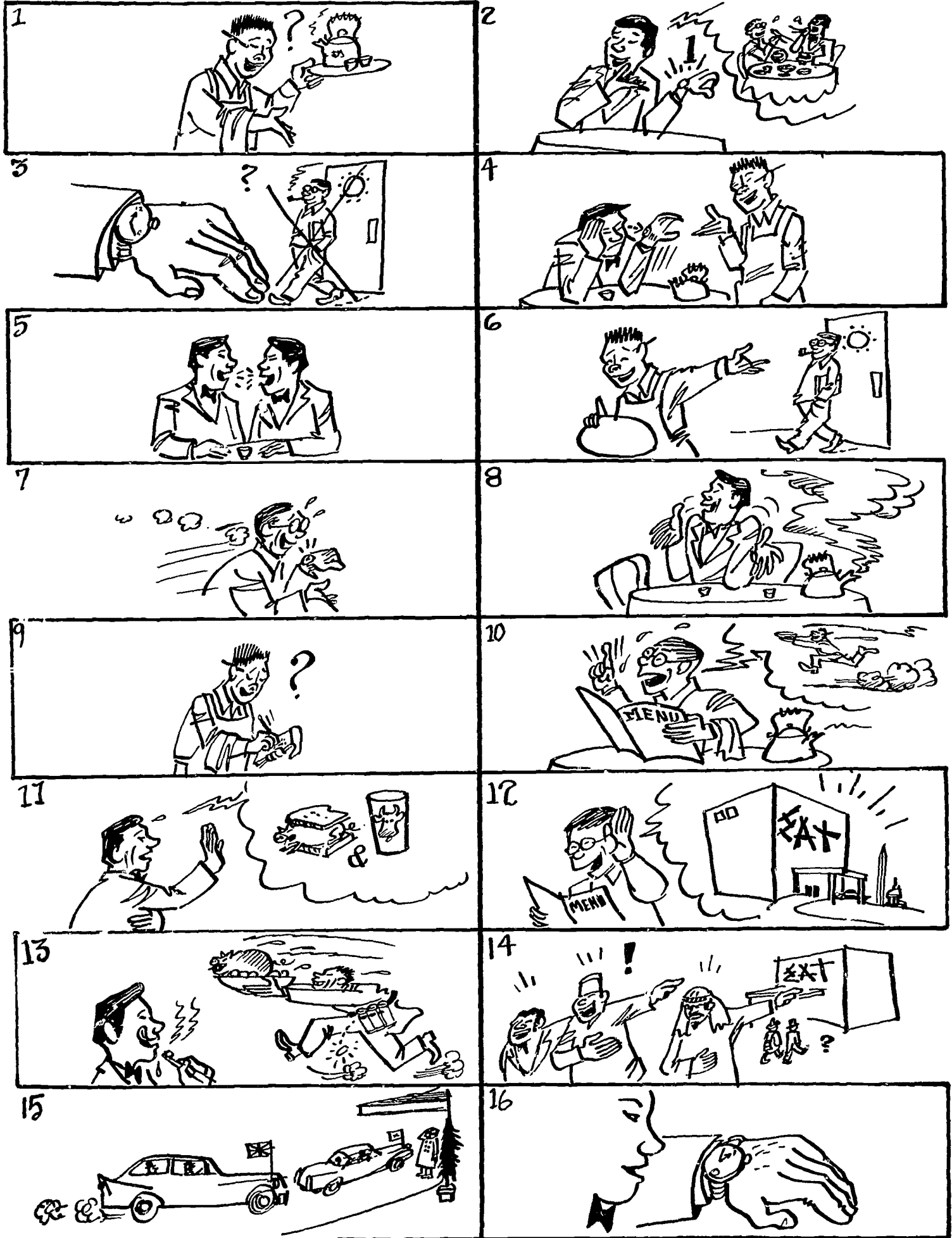
時候，繼續手時忽大，年家
時繼握當李中相幾大
戰李用地後，意處過老
大國，家個之無何經曾
世界美，大一年察，間係未
世黎時候，住幾考人，但過
次翻時，居十頓，人，不過
二二既，人到盛呢，錯啲。
第黃手，各唔華喜有，左
喺結分，係估去歡，係老
四，了然，但見，派幾真，李
李事，雖期，再府，話話，老
同戰，灣，有會政，你，說，黃，認
二識，台，會，望，國，政，你，說，黃，認
黃認喺，後，希望，中國，
大家，停留，句，敢，被，重，
大，停，講，唔，敢，被，重，
fūng 呢句老，可以
fūng 呢句老，可以
都唔可以

LESSON 1

WRITING MATERIAL

<h1>繼</h1>	Character Number 402		Radical Number 120				
	Stroke Number 20		糸, 系				
	糸	糸	糸	糸	糸	糸	糸
	糸	糸	糸	糸	糸	糸	繼
<h1>老</h1>	Character Number 627		Radical Number 125				
	Stroke Number 6		老				
	一	十	土	耂	老		
<h1>居</h1>	Character Number 528		Radical Number 44				
	Stroke Number 8		尸				
	丿	㇇	尸	尸	尸	尸	居
<h1>握</h1>	Character Number 5		Radical Number 64				
	Stroke Number 12		扌, 手				
	一	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌	握
	握	握	握				
<h1>頓</h1>	Character Number 1355		Radical Number 181				
	Stroke Number 13		頁				
	一	二	𠂇	屯	屯	頓	頓
	頓	頓	頓	頓			

LESSON 2



LESSON 2

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Fôh-Kei. Wán pin-wai* à, sin-shaang?

Wōng. Ngōh yeùk-chòh p'aāng-yaũ lai ni-shuè shík nǎ-t's' aan,
ngōh sin lai, k'ui yat-chân tsaũ tò.

W. Ngōh kè piu i-king shâp-i-tim sei-kòh tsê. Tim-kaaĩ lǎ
Leĩ chūng meĩ tò kà!

F. Sin-shaang, neĩ t'ai-chuê neĩ kè piu tsô mi-yě à? M-shaĩ
sam kap.

W. Ngōh tsê-keĩ t'ung tsê-keĩ kōng che.

F. Nà! Kòh kòh haĩ m-haĩ neĩ kè p'aāng-yaũ à? K'ui lai-
kán là!

Leĩ. Chan haĩ m-hó i-sê, ngōh i-ka chi lai.

W. M-kán-iù, ngōh lai-chòh mǎ keĩ noi* che.

F. Leung-wai* sin-shaang iù ti mi-yě ne?

L. Ngōh iù yat-kòh faai-ts' aan, m-koi neĩ faai-ti.

W. Ngōh m-haĩ keĩ t'ò ngòh, ngōh tsing-haĩ iù yat-kòh
fòh-t'ui saam-mán-chi, t'ung yat-pooi ngaũ-naai.

L. Ngōh t'eng yān wā ni kaan haĩ Wā-Shing-Tún tsui taai
tsui hó tsui ch'ut-mēng* kè ts' aan-shat, haĩ mà?

W. Haĩ à, m-chi kám, ni-shuè kè chiu-foo yaũ hó, yě yaũ
p'eng, yaũ hó-shik.

L. Kòh kòh yān to haĩ kóm wā, pin ti yān shi shi lai ni-
shuè shik faan kà?

LESSON 2

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

- W. Mi-yě yān to yaũ. Yaũ ti hai ching-foó kè koon-uēn,
yaũ ti hai kòk kwòk kè ngoi-kaau-koon, yaũ ti hai hó
yaũ tei-wai kè yān.
- L. T'ai hã nei kè piu, tsaũ-lai yat-tim là.
- W. Ngõh-tei tsaú là, hó mà? Fòh-kei, m-koi nei mai taan.
- L. Táng ngõh lai, táng ngõh lai.
- W. M-hó chaang, yān-tei t'ai kin m-hó t'ai.
- L. Kám, tai-i-ts'z táng ngõh lai la!

LESSON 2

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Waiter. Who are you looking for, sir?

Wōng. I made an appointment with a friend to come here for lunch. I've come first; he'll be here in a moment.

Wōng. It is twelve-twenty according to my watch, why hasn't Lō-Leī arrived yet?

Waiter. Sir, why do you keep looking at your watch? You needn't worry.

Wōng. I was just talking to myself.

Waiter. There, isn't that one your friend? He is coming over this way!

Leī. I am really sorry that I have come late.

Wōng. It doesn't matter, I have just been here a short time.

Waiter. What do you two gentlemen wish to have?

Leī. I wish to order a quick lunch, please hurry a bit.

Wōng. I am not very hungry. I'll just have a ham sandwich and a glass of milk.

Leī. I have heard that this is the largest the best and the most famous restaurant in Washington, is that right?

Wōng. Right. Not only is that so, but the service in this place is excellent and the food is inexpensive and delicious.

Leī. Everybody says so. What sort of people usually come here to eat?

LESSON 2

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

- Wōng. There are all sorts of people. Some are government officials some are diplomats of various foreign countries, and some are people of position.
- Leī. Take a look at your watch, it is almost one o'clock.
- Wōng. Shall we go? Waiter, please bring the bill.
- Leī. Let me pay for it.
- Wōng. Don't make a scene; people are watching and it doesn't look good.
- Leī. Well, let me get it the next time.

LESSON 2

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. Will you please come closer so that I can hear what you say?
2. If you insist on going in first, you should let me know.
3. Since you have come all the way from Sacramento, let me take care of the hotel expense.
4. I shall be going in thirty minutes. When do you plan to leave?
5. Mr. Wong is a prominent man in San Francisco's Chinatown.
6. He is not a diplomat but he knows all the officials very well.
7. The hotel where I stay has very good service.
8. He ordered not only a chicken, but also a steak.
9. This restaurant's ham sandwiches are very well-known.
10. Would you like to have a glass of milk or a cup of coffee?
11. I ate a whole chicken two hours ago, but I am hungry already.
12. There! That is the watch you've been searching for.
Isn't it?
13. I have an appointment with Professor Lee at two this afternoon.
14. He has a date with his girl friend at the New China Restaurant.
15. Please do not worry. She will be here very soon.
16. We will continue this discussion tomorrow if you have no time today.

LESSON 2

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

17. He and his brother are fighting for that pretty girl.

LESSON 2

WORD LIST

1. yeùk-ooî	appointment
2. yeùk	to make an appointment, date
3. piu	watch
4. sam kap	anxious, worried, hurried
5. nã!	there!
6. t'õ-ngôh	hungry
7. fôh-t'ui	ham
8. saam-mân-chî	sandwich
9. ngaũ-naai	milk
10. ch'ut-mêng*	famous, well-known
11. m-chî kâm	not only that, not only so
12. chiu-foo	service (restaurant, hotel, etc)
13. koon-uên	official (personnel)
14. ngoî-kaau-koon	diplomat
15. yaũ teî-wai	in high position, prominent
16. tsaú	to leave, run
17. tâng ngõh lai	to let me pay, take care of
18. chaang	to fight, insist
19. haäng-maai-lai	to walk close, come

LESSON 2

READING MATERIAL.

424

久 kaú: a long time

久不久 kaú-pat-kaú: now and then

長久 chéung-kaú: forever

好久 hó kaú: a good while

1256

精 tsing: essence; vitality; excellent; fine; semen.

精神 tsing-shān: mind; spirit; energy

精力 tsing-lík: vigor; energy.

精神病 tsing-shān-pēng: mental disease.

1350

腿 t'uí: thigh; leg; ham.

大腿 taaí-t'uí: the thigh.

火腿 foh-t'uí: cured ham.

久

精

腿

久 精 腿

113

壯 chòng: strong; robust

壯健 chòng-kín: healthy; hale

壯胆 chòng-tám: to strengthen one's courage

強壯 k'ēung-chòng: strong

462

健 kín: strong; vigorous; robust.

康健 hong-kín: healthy.

壯健 chòng-kín: healthy; robust.

健忘 kín-mōng: habitually forgetful

壯

健

壯 健

壯

健

LESSON 2

READING MATERIAL

1027

惜

sik: to pity; to feel for; to grudge.

可惜

hoh-sik: pitiable; regrettable.

痛惜

t'ung-sik: to love intensively.

199

况

fong: moreover; still more

况且

fong-ch'ie: moreover

何况

hoh-fong: how much more? or still less?

1327

從

ts'ung: to follow; follower; attendant; second; to agree with; to obey; from.

隨從

ts'ui-ts'ung: attendant; retinue.

從前

ts'ung-ts'in: formerly.

從軍

ts'ung kwan: to join the military service.

惜

况

從

從

惜

况

從

惜

况

况

從

1042

訴

sò: to state; to inform; a plain; plea.

上訴

sheung-sò: to appeal to a higher court.

訴訟

sò-tsung: to file a charge.

1248

漸

tsim: to degress; to imbue.

漸漸

tsim-tsim: gradually

訴

漸

訴

漸

訴

漸

LESSON 2

READING MATERIAL

黃二同李四，久別重逢，非常歡喜，可惜相見之時候無多，況且大家有千言萬語，要從頭訴說，一定唔個機會，詳細k'ing吓至得。所以大家約定喺一間華盛頓最出名嘅ts'aan館相會。

老黃先到，李四黎遲，雖然唔係幾好意思，但係多年朋友，唔算得緊要。

佢地kè目的，係見多啲，k'ing多啲，大家都唔想食好多野。老李要一個快ts'aan，老黃只係要一個火腿三文治，同一pooi牛奶。佢地食吓，k'ing吓，時候過得好快，有幾耐，天漸漸黑啦，然後分手約定下次再見。

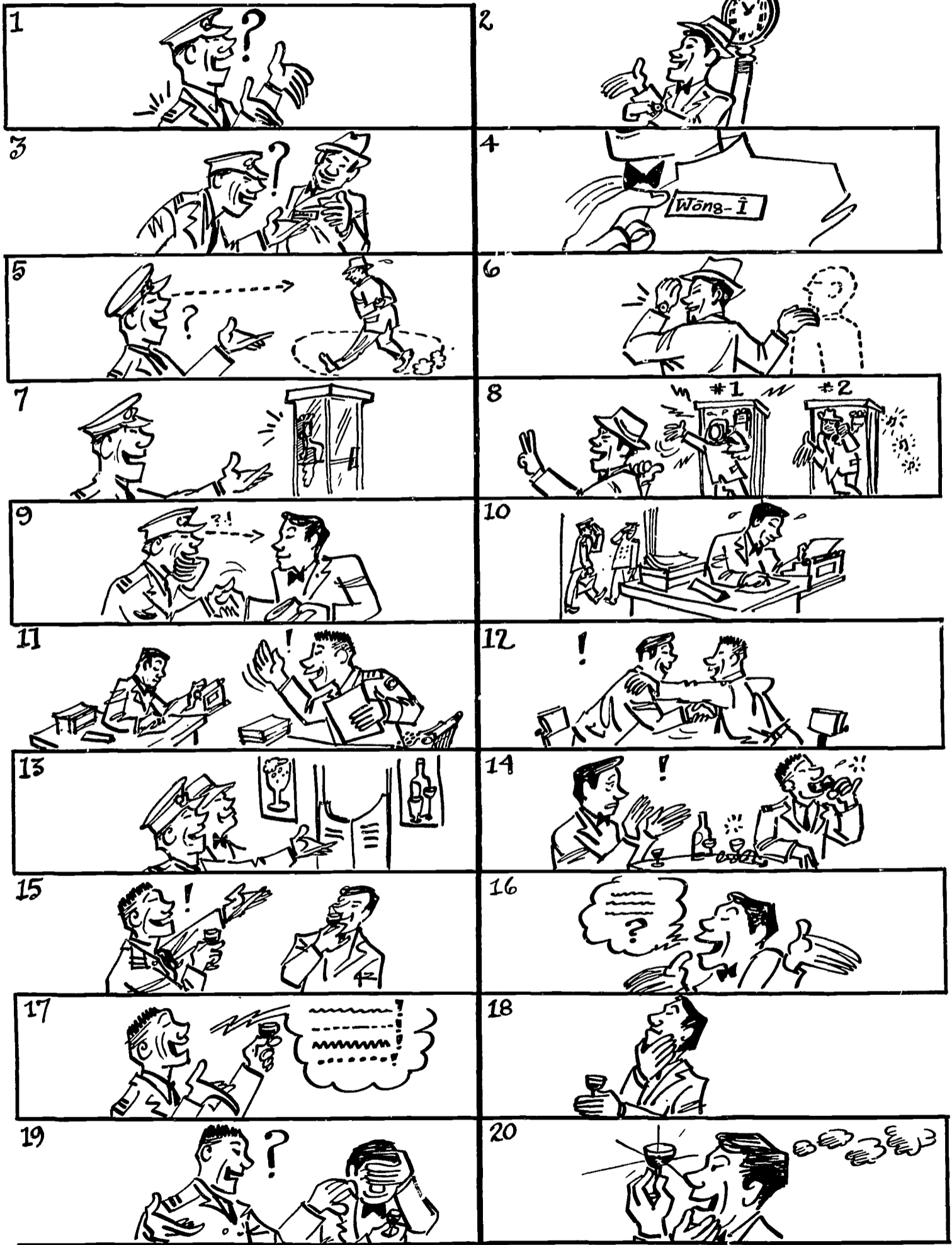
佢地呢次相會，覺得最滿意嘅，就係大家都重壯健，精神亦好。

LESSON 2

WRITING MATERIAL

久	Character Number 424		Radical Number 4				
	Stroke Number 3)				
	'	夕	久				
精	Character Number 1256		Radical Number 119				
	Stroke Number 14		米				
	.	"	二	半	才	米	米 ⁻
	精 ^才	精 ^米	精 ^{米⁻}	精 ^{米⁼}	精	精	
腿	Character Number 1350		Radical Number 130				
	Stroke Number 14		月, 肉				
)	月	月	月	月 ⁷	月 ⁷	月 ³
	腿 ^月	腿 ^月	腿 ^月	腿 ^月	腿 ^月	腿	
壯	Character Number 113		Radical Number 33				
	Stroke Number 7		土				
	丩	丩	丩	丩	丩 ⁻	丩 ⁺	壯
健	Character Number 462		Radical Number 9				
	Stroke Number 10		亻, 人				
	丿	亻	亻 ⁷	亻 ⁷	亻 ⁷	亻 ⁷	健
	健	健					

LESSON 3



LESSON 3

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Sheung-Wai: Sin-shaang, yaũ mi-yě s̄z̄ à?

Wong. Mõ mi-yě s̄z̄, ngõh tâng yân che.

S. Kwai sing-ming à?

W. Ngõh kiũ-tsô Wong-Î.

S. Ngõh kin neĩ hai ni shue haang-lai-haang-hui, neĩ tâng-kán pin-kòh à?

W. Ngõh tâng-kán ngõh kè p'aang-yaũ, k'ui i-ka chũng meĩ lai.

S. Tim-kaaĩ neĩ m-tá tin-wâ* peĩ k'ui ne?

W. Ngõh tá-chòh leung-ts'è tin-wâ*, tai-yat-ts'è tá m-t'ung, tai-î-ts'è mõ yân tsip.

S. Ngõh hó ts'è hai pin shue kin kwòh neĩ kâ*?

W. Ngõh hai Lúk-Kwan-Pô tsô s̄z̄.

S. Ngõh yik-to hai Lúk-Kwan-Pô tsô s̄z̄.

W. Ôh! Uên-loĩ ngõh-teĩ hai t'ung-s̄z̄.

S. Pat-uê ngõh-teĩ yám pooi tsáú chí kóng la!

W. Neĩ yám-uên yat-pooi yaũ yat-pooi, neĩ kè tsáú-leung chan hò.

S. Ngõh-teĩ k'ing hã kai*, yat-pín yám, yat-pín k'ing, hó mà?

W. Neĩ seung k'ing ti mi-yě ne?

S. Mi-yě to hó la, ts'ui-pín* la!

W. Tâng ngõh nám hã!

S. Neĩ tap tai t'au nám mi-yě à?

LESSON 3

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

W. Ni ti tsaú t'ung neí kè shuét-wâ yǎn-heí ngǒh kè ooi-yik.
Táng ngǒh t'ung neí kóng yat-kòh kòò-sê la.

LESSON 3

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Captain. What is the matter, sir?

Wōng. Nothing in particular, I am just waiting for some one.

Captain. What is your name?

Wōng. I am Wōng-Î.

Captain. I saw you walking around here, whom are you waiting for?

Wōng. I am waiting for my friend, and he still hasn't come.

Captain. Why don't you call him up?

Wōng. I have telephoned him twice; the first time, I couldn't get the call through, and the second time, no one answered.

Captain. It seems that I have seen you somewhere.

Wōng. I work at the Department of the Army.

Captain. I work at the Department of the Army also.

Wōng. Oh, actually we are colleagues.

Captain. We had better have a drink; then we'll talk.

Wōng. You have drunk one glass after another, your capacity for liquor is truly great.

Captain. We can chat a bit, talking and drinking at the same time, all right?

Wōng. What do you want to talk about?

Captain. Anything is all right with me, suit yourself.

Wōng. Let me think a moment.

LESSON 3

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Captain. What are you thinking of with your head cast down?

Wōng. This wine and your conversation have aroused my memories. Let me tell you a story.

LESSON 3

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. He is not very talkative, however he likes to tell stories to children.
2. When he approached, I had the feeling that something was wrong.
3. Because she didn't know how to get there, she failed to keep the appointment.
4. This night club is not very large, but most of the tables are vacant.
5. I'll have to send a telegram first before I am through with the office today.
6. I know my recollections are not very clear, but I don't think we have met in the past.
7. That woman looks like my teacher and she arouses my recollections of school days.
8. She casts down her head; however, I don't know if she is thinking or just being tired.
9. We have not seen each other for almost ten years; let's chat for a while.
10. At the club, many people talk while drinking.
11. I do not have a great capacity for liquor. What about you?
12. She is not only my colleague; she is also my superior.

LESSON 3

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

13. In reality, Mr. Wong works for the Department of the Army.
Didn't you know that?
14. It is not that I can't get the call through, but no one answers the phone.
15. I know a number of languages, for instance: Chinese, Japanese, Korean and English.
16. I have been waiting for you here since 7 p. m. Where have you been?

LESSON 3

WORD LIST

- | | |
|----------------------------------|---|
| 1. k'ing kai* | to chat |
| 2. tá m-t'ung | cannot get the call through |
| 3. mǔ yān tsip | no one answers the phone |
| 4. hó ts'ǎ | to seem; seemingly, alike; for instance |
| 5. Lûk-Kwan-Pô | Dept of the Army |
| 6. uēn-loi | in reality; actually really |
| 7. t'ung-sǎ | colleague |
| 8. tsaú-leung | capacity for liquor |
| 9. yat-pîn yām, yat-pîn
k'ing | to talk while drinking |
| 10. tap tai t'aū | to cast down the head |
| 11. yān-hei | to arouse |
| 12. ooi-yik | to recall; recollection, memories |
| 13. kod-sǎ | story, tale |
| 14. fong-chōh kung | to have finished working |
| 15. k'ui-lôk-pô | club, night club |
| 16. shat yeuk | to fail to keep the appointment |
| 17. tsaú-maai-lai | to come close, approach |
| 18. hó-k'ing | conversable, good conversationa-
list, talkative |

LESSON 3

READING MATERIAL

690	某	maǐ: a certain one; such and such.	1353	獨	tûk: only merely; single.	1293	作	tsòk: to make; to do; to act; to be; to become.
	某人	maǐ yān: so-and-so.		獨立	tûk-laáp: to be independent.		作文	tsòk mǎn: to write an essay; to compose.
	某甲	maǐ kaáp: a certain person.		獨裁	tûk-ts'oi: arbitrary; dictatorial		作對	tsòk-tui: to be an enemy.
	某日	maǐ yāt: such-and-such day.					著作家	chue-tsòk ka: an author; a writer.
	某處	maǐ ch'uè: a certain place.						

某 獨 獨 作

某 獨 作

1087	談	t'aām: to talk; talk; language.	1314	趣	ts'ui: interesting; pleasant; exciting.
	談話	t'aām wá: to talk; to converse.		趣味	ts'ui-meí: flavor; of pleasant flavor; interesting.
	談論	t'aām lûn: to discuss.		無趣	mô ts'ui: not interesting; flat.
	談判	t'aām-p'òn: negotiation.			

談 趣

談 趣

LESSON 3

READING MATERIAL

1403

懷

waaī: bosom; affection;
to cherish.

懷孕

waaī yān: to be-
come pregnant;
conception.

懷念

waaī-nām: to think
of; in remembrance

345

異

ī: foreign;
strange;
different.

奇異

k'ei-ī: curious;
wonderful;
strange

詫異

ch'ā-ī: surprised.

異國

ī-kwók: foreign
country

1449

引

yān: to lead; to
guide; to in-
duce; to quote;
a preface.

引誘

yān-yāu: to entice;
to induce.

引起

yān heī: to arouse;
to elicit.

引導

yān-tō: to lead;
to instruct.

引渡

yān-tō: to extra-
dite.

懷

懷

異

引

懷

異

引

懷

異

引

1095

歎

t'aàn: to sigh; to
moan; to praise

歎氣

t'aàn-heī: to heave
a sigh.

歎惜

t'aàn-sik: to sigh
regretfully.

1341

段

tuên: part; piece;
section; para-
graph.

一段

yat tuên: a sec-
tion; part; di-
vision.

一段新聞

yat tuên san-
mān: a para-
graph of news.

歎

嘆 段

歎

段

歎

段

LESSON 3

READING MATERIAL

某日,黃二去一間 k'ui 樂部等一個朋友,等阻好耐,呢個朋友重未黎,打阻兩次電話都打唔通。

黃二滿懷心事,單獨自己一個人,低頭行來行去,有一位少年軍人,見佢有乜樂趣,而且又好似面熟,佢想吓,大家都係異地作客,相識唔使曾相識嘅,就同老黃交談,原來大家都係喺陸軍部做事嘅。

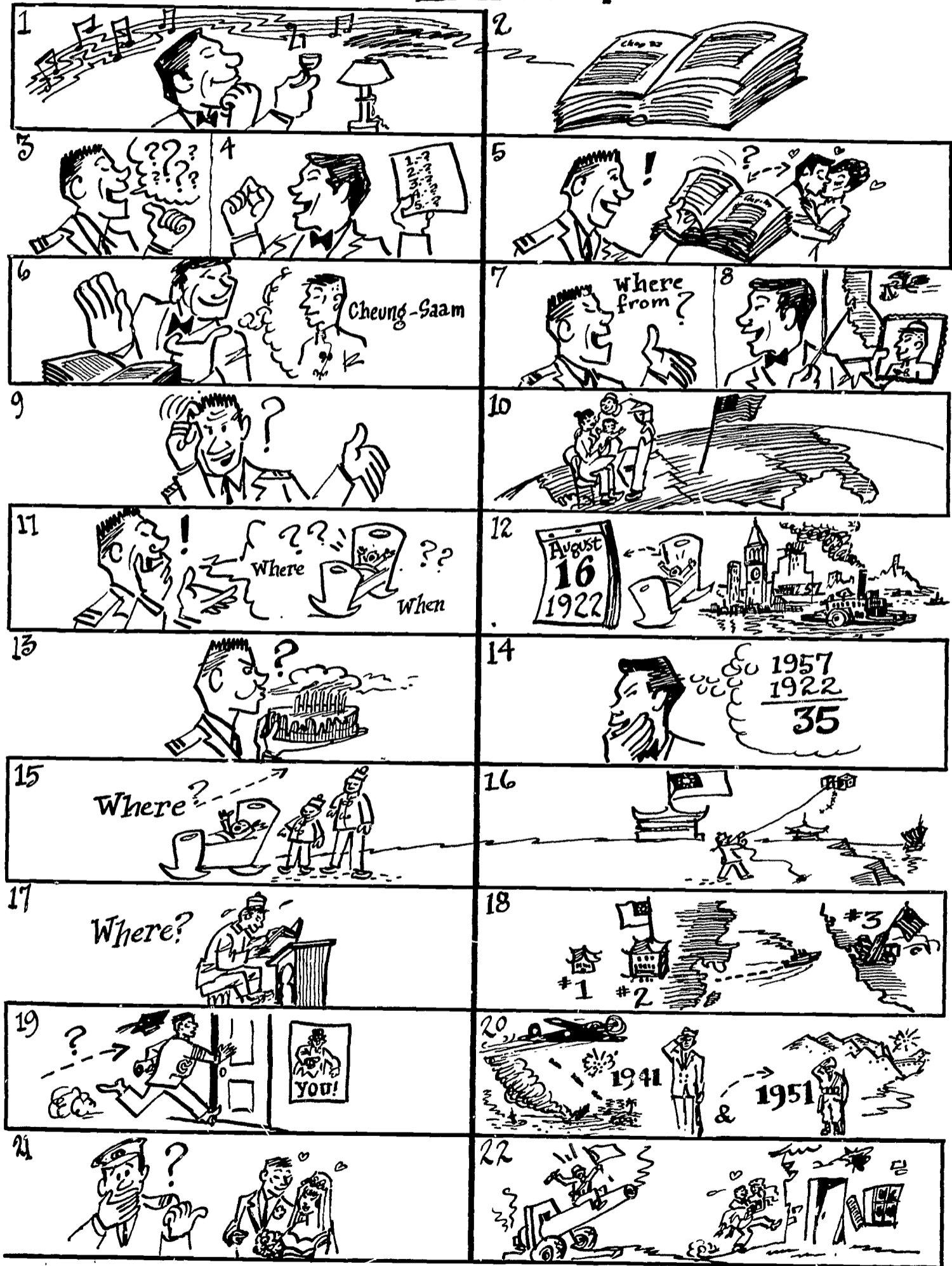
正係“酒 fūng 知己千 pooi 少”,大家都飲得好多,呢啲酒引起黃二嘅心事,佢歎阻一聲,就對呢位軍人講一段關於佢另外一個朋友嘅故事。

LESSON 3

WRITING MATERIAL

甘	Character Number 680		Radical Number 75				
	Stroke Number 9		木				
	丨	丨丨	甘	甘	甘	甘	甘
	甘						
獨	Character Number 1353		Radical Number 94				
	Stroke Number 16		犭, 犬				
	丨	犭	犭	犭	犭	犭	犭
	獨	獨	獨	獨	獨	獨	
作	Character Number 1293		Radical Number 9				
	Stroke Number 7		亻, 人				
	丨	亻	亻	作	作	作	
談	Character Number 1087		Radical Number 149				
	Stroke Number 15		言				
	丨	言	言	言	言	言	言
	談	談	談	談	談	談	
趣	Character Number 1314		Radical Number 156				
	Stroke Number 15		走				
	丨	十	土	丰	丰	丰	走
	趣	趣	趣	趣	趣	趣	

LESSON 4



LESSON 4

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Wōng. Ti yam-ngôk chan hô-t'eng, ti tang-kwong uêt-lai-uêt-ôm.

W. Ni kòh koò-sz hó ch'eūng, ngōh m-chi yaū pin shuè kóng heī
chī hó.

Sheūng-Wai. Pat-uē táng ngōh mán neī, neī taáp la, hó mà?

W. Hó! Pat-kwòh neī iū mán-tak yaū hai-t'úng tí chī hó pòh!

S. Tong-in* la! Ni kòh hai m-hai neī kè luēn* oi koò-sz à?

W. M-hai, ni kòh hai kwaan-ue ngōh kè p'aāng-yaū Cheung-Saam kè.

S. K'ui hai pin shuè yān à?

W. K'ui hai Meī-Kwòk Ka-Shaāng yān, yaū hai Chung-Kwòk yān.

S. Neī kám kóng, hai mi-yě i-sz à?

W. K'ui hai Meī-Kwòk ch'ut shai, shóh-í k'ui hai Meī-Kwòk tsík
yān. K'ui kè foō mǒ hai Chung-Kwòk yān, shóh-í k'ui yaū
hai Chung-Kwòk yān.

S. Òh! Uēn-loī hai kám. K'ui keī shī hai pin shuè ch'ut shai
kà?

W. Yat-kaú-í-í-nín paát-uēt sháp-lúk-yât k'ui hai Ka-Shaāng Saam-
Faān-Shī ch'ut shai.

S. K'ui kam nín keī taaī à?

W. Táng ngōh kai yat kai, k'ui kam nín sa-à-nǚ sui.

S. K'ui hai pin shuè taaī à?

W. K'ui hai Chung-Kwòk taaī.

S. K'ui hai pin shuè tūk shue ne?

LESSON 4

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

- W. K'ui hai Chung-Kwok tuk siu-hok t'ung chung-hok, chung-hok pat-ip chi hau, k'ui lai Mei-Kwok Ka-Shang tuk taa-hok.
- S. Hau-loi yau tim a? K'ui yau mo tong-kwòh ping a?
- W. Yau, yat-kaú-sei-yat-nin Chan-Chue-Kóng pei t'au tsaap chi hau, k'ui hui tong ping. Yat-kaú-ng-ling-nin Hón-Chín paaú-faát kè shí-hau, k'ui tsoi ts'è tong ping.
- S. K'ui kit-chòh fan mei a?
- W. Kit-chòh fan; tai-i-ts'è taa-chín kit-ch'uk chi hau mo lei noi, k'ui kit fan.

LESSON 4

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

- Wōng-î. The music is really beautiful. The light is becoming dimmer and dimmer.
- Wōng. This is a long story, I do not know where I should begin.
- Captain. You had better let me ask the questions, and you answer, all right?
- Wōng. All right, but you will have to ask them in proper order.
- Captain. Of course. Is this the story of your romance?
- Wōng. No, this story concerns my friend Cheung-Saam.
- Captain. Where is he from? (Of what place is he a native?)
- Wōng. He is from California, U.S.A., and he is also Chinese.
- Captain. What do you mean by that?
- Wōng. He was born in the United States; therefore, he is a U.S. citizen. His parents are Chinese, so he is also a Chinese.
- Captain. Oh. So that is the case. When and where was he born?
- Wōng. He was born on 16 August 1922 in San Francisco.
- Captain. How old is he this year?
- Wōng. Let me figure it out. He is thirty-five years old this year.
- Captain. Where did he grow up?
- Wōng. He grew up in China.

LESSON 4

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Captain. Where did he study?

Wōng. He attended elementary and high school in China. After graduation from high school he came to study at a university in California, U.S.A.

Captain. After that what happened? Did he enlist in the military service?

Wōng. Yes, after the sneak attack on Pearl Harbor in 1941, he enlisted in the military service. When the Korean War broke out in 1950 he enlisted again.

Captain. Has he gotten married yet?

Wōng. He is married; he married soon after the end of World War II.

LESSON 4

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. The lights are all off. What does it mean?
2. Will you please figure out the total that I owe you immediately?
3. Since his girl friend went away, he seems to have many things on his mind.
4. Even though she has no money, she does not appear to have any matters on her mind.
5. I shall end my business and enlist in the air force.
6. I visited New York City once, and I shall go there again soon.
7. The war broke out in the Far East three months ago.
8. He grew up in Pearl Harbor and enlisted in the military service.
9. A sneak attack would again cause another war.
10. He was graduated from the military academy and was sent to the Far East.
11. Concerning his work, he is very systematic.
12. Of course, love affairs are not work, but he is also very systematic about them.
13. Is that so. No wonder all the lights are dim in this room.
14. How old is your younger brother, and what is his name?
15. She wants to end her love affair with him right now.

LESSON 4

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

16. Concerning the color of street lights, the city government is very systematic.
17. Let me figure it out; she should have been eighteen years old the day before yesterday.

LESSON 4

WORD LIST

- | | |
|---------------------------|---|
| 1. tang-kwong | light |
| 2. òm | dim |
| 3. yaũ hai-t'úng | systematic, in proper order |
| 4. luên*-oi | love affair |
| 5. kwaan-ue | to relate, concern |
| 6. tong-in* | of course |
| 7. uēn-loĩ hai kám | so that is the case, if that
is the case |
| 8. kei taaí? | how old (age)? |
| 9. hai...taaí | to grow up in... |
| 10. pat-íp | to graduate |
| 11. tong ping | to enlist in the military service |
| 12. Chan-Chue-Kóng | Pearl Harbor |
| 13. t'au tsaâp | sneak attack |
| 14. paaù-faàt | to break out |
| 15. tsoi ts'z̃ | again |
| 16. kit-ch'uk | to end |
| 17. sam-sz̃ | matter on mind |
| 18. sam-sz̃ ch'ŭng-ch'ŭng | many things on mind |
| 19. kai-yat-kai | to figure out, count |
| 20. mi-yě i-sz? | what does it mean? |

LESSON 4

READING MATERIAL

1307

醉 tsui: drunk; intoxicated.

飲醉 yám tsui: to get drunk.

醉酒 tsui-tsau: intoxicated.

325

恐 húng: to fear; alarm; doubt

恐怕 húng-p'à: probably; perhaps

恐慌 húng-fong: panic dread; crisis

恐嚇 húng-haak: to terrify; intimidate.

恐怖 húng-pò: frightened

71

止 chí: to halt; stop; end

止痛 chí-t'àng: to stop pain

止步 chí-pò: to stop (no admittance)

醉

醉

恐

恐

止

止

1351

退 t'ui: to retire; to withdraw.

退回 t'ui-ooi: to return; to turn back.

退還 t'ui-waán: to return; unaccepted.

告退 kò t'ui: to resign; to withdraw.

739

伍 ng: the numeral five

入伍 yáp-ng: be a soldier.

退伍 t'ui-ng: to retire from the service

退

退

伍

伍

退

伍

LESSON 4

READING MATERIAL.

1459

柔 yaū: pliant; tender; mild.

柔弱 yaū-yeūk: effeminate; soft.

1140

典 tīn: canon; rule; record; to mortgage; to pledge.

字典 tsz-tīn: dictionary; lexicon.

大典 taaf tīn: a great celebration.

典禮 tīn-lai: ceremony.

245

効 haau: to imitate; to toil; to copy

效法 haau faat: to imitate; to copy to follow an example

效用 haau-yang: function, utility

效果 haau-kwóh: result

柔

典

効

柔

典

効

柔

典

典

効

効

258

恰 hap (hop): timely fitting; exact; to close

恰好 hap h6: just fit; just right

恰眼暗 hap ngán-fán: to doze

244

巧 haau: skillful; cunning

巧辯 haau pín: plausible argument

巧妙 haau-mí: skillful

恰

巧

恰

巧

恰

巧

45

LESSON 4

READING MATERIAL

之友從統。情形知道有係。呢想起佢唔得講。喲，想但怕講。樂，二聽，恐怕講。音黃人聽，黎。典去。軍醉意，法。古過位分。和番個幾。柔想啲。光，人，而且用。燈，使人講，而。暗，容易要起，決。暗，容事，講就。下，最故處地。嘅邊，佢。

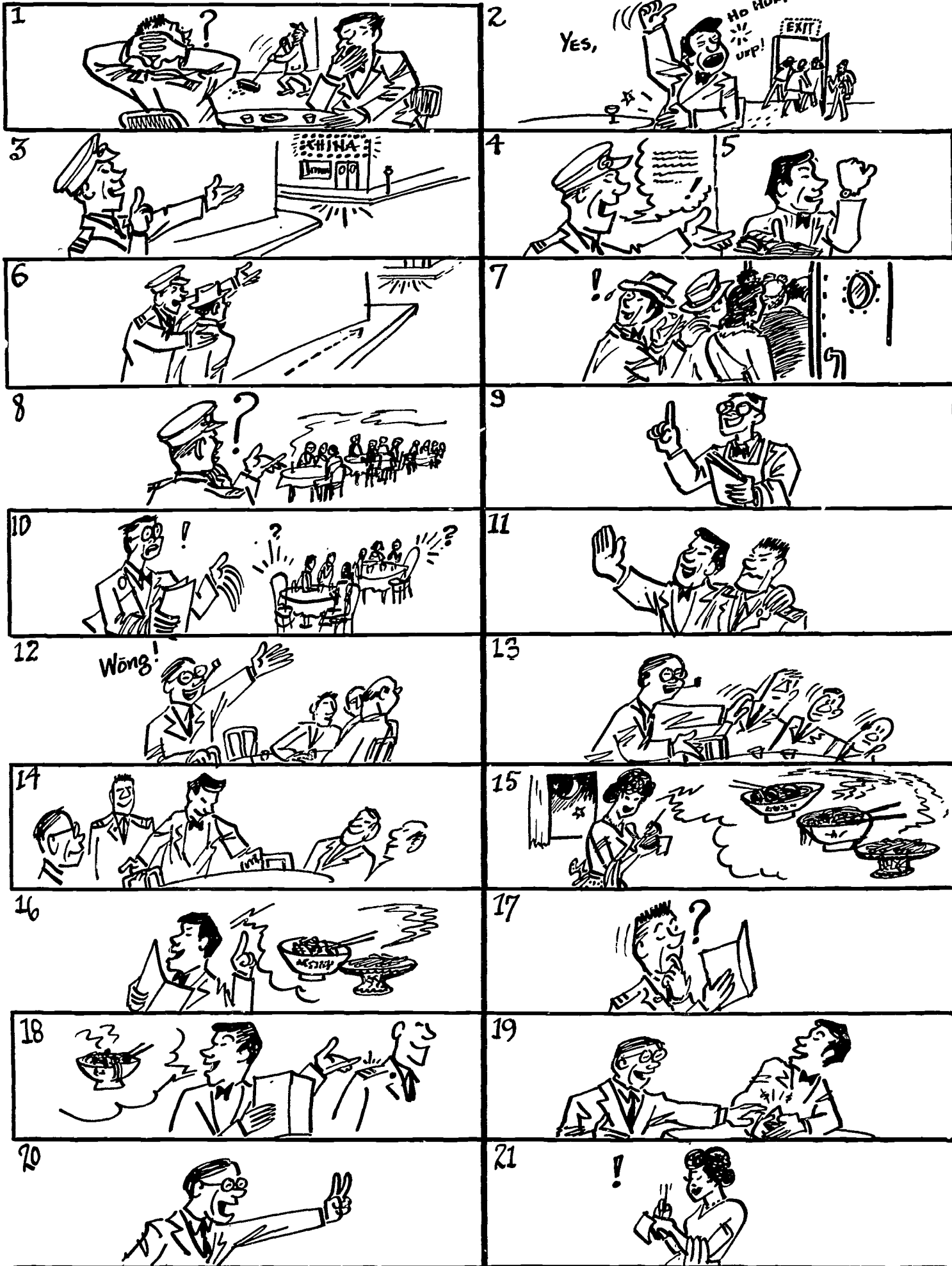
之加人停戰麗結非。世國每個事，戰事，美可以時候。出美國戰事，係聰明可時候。市黎發生兵，係聰明可時候。Faan 來番發當但係聰明可時候。三後大亦讀書，一個後，軍隊。國學，世界，佢繼續愛了，佢。美國中學，世界，佢繼續愛了，佢。三，小二力，所以，佢戰原。張讀第効為入等子。位國巧家，以次要女。呢，中國，巧家，以次要女。來去學，同退，佢亦都個。原經大該三發，子，為擔心。後，曾讀應該三發，子，為擔心。省，讀應該三發，子，為擔心。嘅，女，因之。

LESSON 4

WRITING MATERIAL

醉	Character Number 1307		Radical Number 164				
	Stroke Number 15		酉				
	一	丨	冂	冂	酉	酉	酉
	酉	醉	醉	醉	醉	醉	醉
恐	Character Number 325		Radical Number 61				
	Stroke Number 10		心				
	一	丨	丨	丨	恐	恐	恐
	恐	恐					
止	Character Number 71		Radical Number 77				
	Stroke Number 4		止				
	丨	丨	止	止			
退	Character Number 1351		Radical Number 162				
	Stroke Number 10		辵, 走				
	丨	丨	丨	退	退	退	退
	退	退					
伍	Character Number 739		Radical Number 9				
	Stroke Number 6		亻, 人				
	丨	丨	伍	伍	伍	伍	伍

LESSON 5



LESSON 5

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Sheung-Wai. K'ui-lôk-pô tsaü-lai shaan moön, neí m-t'ing kám tá haám lô, hai m-hai hó ngaän-fân à?

Wong. Hai à, ti yän uêt-lai-uêt-shiú, ngöih hó t'ö ngöih, hó ngaän-fân, pat-uê ngöih-teí kiù ti yě shík, hó mà?

S. Ngöih t'ai-í hui kaák-leí kaai kè Chung-Kwòk ts'aan-shat shík siu yê*.

S. Ngöih tui-ue neí kóng kè koò-sz hó yaü hing-ts'ui.

W. Ngöih taáp-ying neí yaü shí-hau kai-tsúk kóng-uên.

S. Kóh kaan ts'aan-shat mǒ keí uên, ngöih-teí haäng hui la!

W. Ni kaan ts'aan-shat kè shaang-í chan hó.

S. Ngöih-teí mǒ wai* ts'öih, tím suên hó ne?

Taaí-Wai*. Sin-shaang, táng ngöih t'ung neí-teí wán-hǎ la!

T. Ngöih í-king tò-shuè wán-kwòh, ti wai* to ts'öih moön saai, neí-teí fan-hoi ts'öih, hó mà?

W. M-hó là, ngöih-teí seúng ts'öih-maai yat-ts'ai.

Leí. Lǒ Wong*, yaü hai ni shuè kín tò neí, chan ngaam là!

L. Neí hai ni shuè taáp wai*, taaí-ka pik-hǎ la!

W. M-koi saai, ngöih-teí keí kòh yän ts'öih hai ni cheung taaí t'oi* shuè.

Nuí-Chiu-Toí. Sin-shaang, kam-maän kè uê-shaang chuk, ngaü-yük ch'aaü mín, ch'aaü fân hó lèng pòh!

W. Ngöih iù yat-oön uê-shaang chuk, yat-típ ngaü-yük ch'aaü fân.

LESSON 5

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

- S. Ngõh m-chi-tò kiù ni-yě hó, neĩ t'ung ngõh tím is!
- W. Ni wai* Sheung-Wai iù yat-típ ngaũ-yúk ch'aaú mìn.
- L. Lõ Wõng*, m-hó chaang pei ts'in*, ni ts'z tâng ngõh lai.
- L. Wai! M-koi neĩ tseung leũng-cheung taan sè-maai yat-ts'ai.
- N. Hó à, sin-shaang.

LESSON 5

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Captain. The club is about to close. You keep yawning, are you very sleepy?

Wōng-î. Yes, the crowd is getting smaller and smaller. I am very hungry and sleepy. Let us get something to eat, all right?

Captain. I suggest we go to the China Restaurant on the next street for a late evening snack.

Captain. I am very much interested in the story you were telling me.

Wōng. I promise that I will continue and finish it when I have time.

Captain. That restaurant is not far away, we can walk over.

Wōng. Business at this restaurant is really good.

Captain. There is no place for us to sit. What shall we do?

Steward. Let me look around for you, sir.

Steward. I've looked everywhere, the seats are all occupied, would you mind sitting separately?

Wōng. No, we wish to sit together.

Leī-Seī. Wōng* (literal translation: Old Wōng), what a coincidence, again meeting you here!

Leī. We can share the table with you, everybody crowd in a little.

LESSON 5

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

- Wōng. Thank you, we can all sit at this big table.
- Waitress. Sir, tonight the raw fish congee, the beef fried noodles, and the fried rice sticks are excellent
- Wōng. I want a bowl of raw fish congee and a plate of beef fried rice sticks.
- Captain. I don't know what to order, you order it for me!
- Wōng. This Captain wishes to have a plate of beef fried noodles.
- Leī. Wōng* don't insist on paying, this time let me have the honor.
- Leī. Hey, please put the two bills together.
- Waitress. Very well, sir.

LESSON 5

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. The story is so long; it seems that he will never finish telling it all.
2. I want a bowl of raw fish congee; and what do you want to order?
3. Both the steward and the waitress recommended fried rice-stick.
4. This restaurant is so crowded that I could never find a place there.
5. You should let them sit together since they are old friends.
6. I promise to help you, so please don't worry.
7. This work is very difficult to do but it is interesting.
8. May I suggest that we go to the restaurant on the next street?
9. It is very late and we might as well go to have some night snacks.
10. You should close the door when you come in here.
11. He is getting sleepy and is starting to yawn.
12. Because the price is set too high, fewer and fewer people come to this place to eat.
13. This theatre is showing a good movie and all seats are occupied.
14. This restaurant is too crowded and sharing the table with others is the only way that we can eat here.
15. I don't know how to order, so will you do it for me?

LESSON 5

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

16. This is my suggestion and I think you will be interested.

LESSON 5

WORD LIST

- | | |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. siu yê* | a late evening snack |
| 2. shaan moŋn | to close for business |
| 3. tá haâm-lô | to yawn |
| 4. ngaăn-fân | sleepy |
| 5. uêt-laī uêt-shiú | fewer and fewer |
| 6. t'aī-ī | to suggest; suggestion |
| 7. kaāk-leī kaai | next street |
| 8. yaū hīng-ts'ui | interesting; interested in |
| 9. taáp-yīng | to promise |
| 10. ts'ōh moŋn | full house, all seats occupied |
| 11. ts'ōh-maai yat-ts'ai | to sit together |
| 12. taáp wai* | to share the place |
| 13. pik | to crowd; crowded |
| 14. uē-shaang-chuk | raw fish congee |
| 15. ch'aai fân | fried rice-stick; to fry rice-stick |
| 16. nuī-chiu-toī | waitress |
| 17. taai-wai* | steward, stewardess |
| 18. tim | order |
| 19. kōng kīk to kōng ŋ-uēn | never finish telling at all |

LESSON 5

READING MATERIAL

1035

消 siu: to scatter;
to disperse;
to diminish.

消化 siu-fà: to digest.

取消 ts'uí-siu: to cancel;
to annul.

消費 siu-fai: to consume;
consumption.

720

悶 moón: sad; distressed;
melancholy;
stupefy.

煩悶 faán-moón: distressed;
upset.

散悶 saàn moón: to dissipate
sorrow.

516

顧 kò: to look after;
upon; take care
of; regard.

照顧 chiù-kò: to look
after; to care
for; to patronize.

顧問 kò-mán: to advise;
an adviser.

主顧 chüé-kò: a customer.
顧客 kò-hàk: a customer.

消

悶

顧

消 悶 顧

消

悶

悶

顧

550

歸 kwai: to return; to
go home.

歸家 kwai 'ka: to return
home.

歸國 kwai kwòk: to re-
turn to one's
native country.

歸天 kwai t'in: to die.

436

饑 kei: dearth; hunger;
famine.

饑餓 kei-ngòh: to suffer
hunger.

饑荒 kei-fong: famine.

歸

归

饑

飢

歸 饑

歸

饑

LESSON 5

READING MATERIAL

1171

吐 t'ò: -to throw up;
to disclose.

吐血 t'ò huèt: to spit
blood.

吐口水 t'ò hau-shuí:
to spit; to
eject saliva.

856

篇 p'in: chapter; book,
leaf of a book.

長篇大論 ch'eūng p'in
taaí lún: a
long and min-
ute statement.

161

反 faán: to turn
back or over;
to rebel

反抗 faán-k'òng: vio-
lent opposition

反轉面 faán-chuèn-mín:
to 'turn over

相反 seung-faán: con-
trary

反對 faán-tuì: to oppose

吐 篇 反

吐 篇 反

吐 篇 反

1497

擁 yung: to crowd; to
crush; to em-
brace.

擠擁 tsai-yung: to crowd;
crowded.

1208

擠 tsai: to press;
to press upon;
to push.

擠擁 tsai-yung: to
crowd upon;
crowded.

擁 擠 擠

擁 擠

擁 擠

LESSON 5

READING MATERIAL

黃二最關心張三嘅就係好多年已經得
唔到佢嘅消息,故此特別覺得煩悶。呢種心情,
要吐阻出黎至安樂,所以佢越講越長篇。但係
時候過得好快, k'ui 樂部將近收市, 不只顧客
越黎越少, 已經喺處嘅人, 亦都陸續歸家。

佢地兩個, 此時反為覺得饑餓, 就同去隔
離街中國 ^{ts' aan} 館食 ^{siu} 夜。個處嘅顧客, 又
係非常之擁擠, 啲位都坐滿。忽然見到李四亦
喺處, 佢地就坐埋一齊。

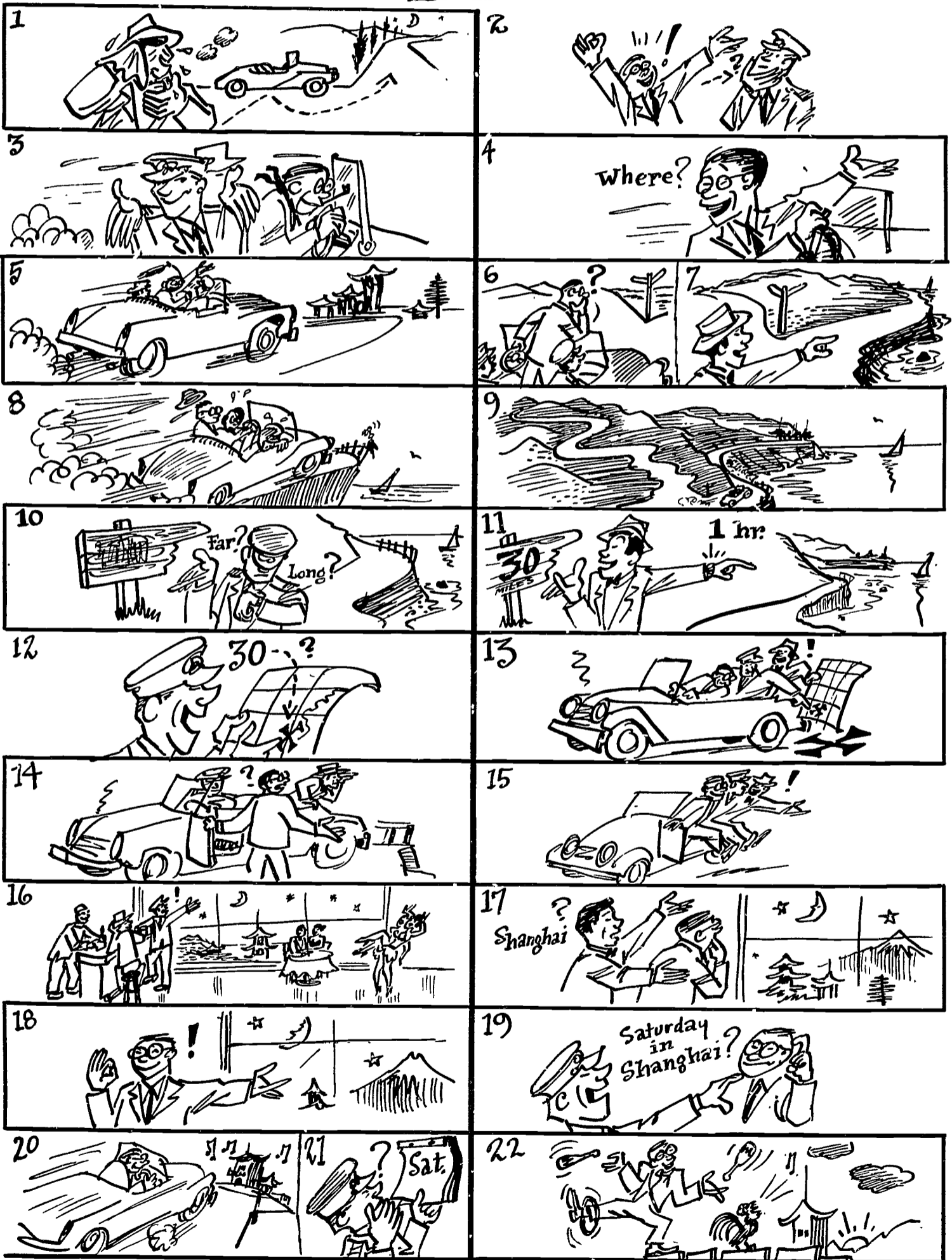
本來黃二重想繼續講佢嘅故事, 但係大
家都癢啦。况且肚餓嘅時候, 食野緊要啲, 只好
等下次有機會, 然後再講。

LESSON 5

WRITING MATERIAL

消	Character Number 1035		Radical Number 85				
	Stroke Number 10		氵, 水				
	丶	㇇	㇇	㇇	㇇	㇇	㇇
消	消						
悶	Character Number 720		Radical Number 61				
	Stroke Number 12		心				
	冂	冂	冂	冂	冂	冂	冂
悶	悶	悶	悶				
顧	Character Number 516		Radical Number 181				
	Stroke Number 21		頁				
	戶	戶	戶	戶	戶	戶	戶
顧	顧	顧	顧	顧	顧	顧	顧
歸	Character Number 550		Radical Number 77				
	Stroke Number 18		止				
	巾	巾	巾	巾	巾	巾	巾
歸	歸	歸	歸	歸	歸	歸	歸
饑	Character Number 436		Radical Number 184				
	Stroke Number 20		食, 食				
	饑	饑	饑	饑	饑	饑	饑
饑	饑	饑	饑	饑	饑	饑	饑

LESSON 6



LESSON 6

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

- Wong. Ngõh kòk-tak hó paaú, hó ít, hó kêng-hòt; ngõh t'ai-í huí yaū ch'e-hōh*.
- Leí. Hó à, ngõh to haí yat-yeung. Sheung-wai, neí wá tím à?
- Sheung-Wai. Ngõh mǒ í-kin, ngõh to hó chung-í huí yaū ch'e-hōh*.
- L. Ngõh-teí huí pin shuè à?
- W. Ngõh-teí huí yat-kòh siú shing shuè waán-hǎ.
- L. Ngõh-teí yaū pán t'íu lô huí à?
- W. Ngõh-teí yaū hoí-pin kè kung-lô huí.
- L. Hoí-pin kung-lô m-haí keí hó haang.
- W. Haí, taán-haí k'án hó toh.
- Sheung-Wai. Kòh-shuè leí ni-shuè yaū keí uén à? Cha ch'e huí iú keí noi à?
- W. Kòh-shuè leí ni-shuè mǒ keí uén, taaí-yeuk* saam-shâp-leí chòh-yaū*, cha ch'e huí iú yat-tím-chung kòm noi.
- Sheung-Wai. Ngõh-teí í-king haang-chòh saam-shâp-leí, tò-chòh meí à?
- W. Ngõh-teí í-king haang-chòh saam-shâp-leí, ngõh-teí tò-chòh ía.
- L. Ngõh-teí lôk ch'e t'ai-hǎ yě, hó mà?
- W. Hó à, ngõh-teí yat-ts'ai huí.
- Sheung-Wai. Ni-shuè kè yê king chan lèng, yaū kòm yau-tsing kè tsaú-pa t'ung kòm wá-lai kè k'ui-lòk-pô.
- W. Lǒ Leí, ni-shuè kè yê king yaū mǒ Sheung-Hoí kè kòm lèng à?

LESSON 6

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

L. Ni-shuê kè yê k'ing t'ung Sheung-Hoi kè yat-yeung kòm lèng.

Sheung-Wai. Leí Sin-Shaang, neí hai Sheung-Hoi kè shí-haú, mooí kòh Lai-Paaí-Lúk neí tím kwòh kà?

L. Ngòh hai Sheung-Hoi kè shí-haú, mooí kòh Lai-Paaí-Lúk ngòh toh-shò shái ch'e tò-shuê hui waán.

Sheung-Wai. Mooí kòh Shing-K'eí-Lúk neí tím waán à?

L. Mi-yě to waán*, yaú shí tò t'in-kwong chí faan uk-k'eí.

LESSON 6

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Wōng. I feel satiated, hot, and very thirsty; I suggest we go for a drive.

Leī. Very good, I feel likewise Captain, what do you say?

Captain. I have no opinion, but I also enjoy going for drives.

Leī. Where shall we go?

Wōng. We'll go to a small city to enjoy ourselves a little.

Leī. Which road shall we take?

Wōng. We'll take the coastal highway.

Leī. The coastal highway is not very good to drive on.

Wōng. That's true, but it is much shorter.

Captain. How far is that place from here, and how long does it take to drive there?

Wōng. That place is not far from here, about thirty miles. It takes an hour to drive there.

Captain. We have driven thirty miles, have we arrived yet?

Wōng. We have driven thirty miles, and we have arrived.

Leī. Let's get out of the car and look around, all right?

Wōng. Good, we'll all go together.

Captain. The night scenery here is really beautiful, there are such quiet bars and gorgeous night clubs.

Wōng. Leī, is the night scenery here as beautiful as that of Shanghai?

Leī. The night scenery here is as beautiful as that of Shanghai.

LESSON 6

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Captain. Mr. Lei, when you were in Shanghai, how did you spend your Saturdays?

Lei. When I was in Shanghai, each Saturday I would usually drive to somewhere seeking recreation.

Captain. What did you do for the sake of recreation every Saturday?

Lei. I amused myself by doing all sorts of things; sometimes I did not return home until daybreak.

LESSON 6

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. You should get off the car at the last station if you want to get to the Post Office.
2. They talked all evening and didn't go to bed until daybreak.
3. This hotel is splendid and it is not too expensive.
4. We took a drive to a quiet place and talked for awhile.
5. I felt quite full even though I didn't eat too much.
6. I may feel full, but I am very thirsty.
7. The night scenery is gorgeous especially if you look at it high up on the hill.
8. If you have no other opinion, we might as well go to that bar and have a drink.
9. How did you spend the weekend when you were in San Francisco?
10. Although this night club is very famous, I think it is too noisy.
11. The coastal highway is very smooth and the scenery is really beautiful.
12. Do you still remember that peaceful bar where we first met ten years ago?
13. If you can get up early, be here at 5 a. m. to see the dawn.
14. Have you any idea who is that gentleman is over there?
15. We shall go to San Francisco by Highway 101.

LESSON 6

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

- 16. Please be careful and don't get off the car until it is stopped.**

LESSON 6

WORD LIST

- | | |
|------------------|---|
| 1. yê kîng | night scenery |
| 2. paaú | to feel full; satiated |
| 3. kêng-hòt | thirsty |
| 4. mǒ i-kín | no opinion, no idea |
| 5. yaū ch'e-hōh* | to take a drive, a driving
excursion |
| 6. yau-tsîng | quiet, peaceful |
| 7. tsaú-pa | bar (liquor) |
| 8. wā-lai | gorgeous, splendid |
| 9. kwòh | to spend (time, day, etc), cross |
| 10. t' in-kwong | daybreak, dawn |
| 11. lôk ch'e | to get off the car, alight |

LESSON 6

READING MATERIAL

1109

提 t'ai: to raise; to lift; to bring forward.

提起 t'ai-hei: to speak of; to raise.

提倡 t'ai-ch'eung: to promote; to advocate; to introduce.

提醒 t'ai sing: to warn; to caution.

342

議 yi: to deliberate; discuss; judge

會議 ooí-yi: meeting for discussion; to hold a conference

提議 t'ai-yi: to propose for discussion.

議院 i-uên*: parliament

1385

圓 uên: round; circular; a dollar.

圓圈 uên-huen: a ring; circle.

圓形 uên ying: circular.

提

提

提

議

議

議

圓

圓

圓

1426

雲 wān: cloud.

浮雲 faū wān: passing cloud; drifting cloud.

雲集 wān tsaáp: to assemble in crowd.

492

確 k'òk: really, surely; very.

確實 k'òk-shát: certain; assuredly.

的確 tik-k'òk: surely; certainly.

確証 k'òk ching: certain proof.

雲

雲

雲

確

確

確

LESSON 6

READING MATERIAL

476

橋 k'iu: a bridge;
cross beam.

過橋 kwòh k'iu: to cross
a bridge.

吊橋 tiù-k'iu: suspension
bridge.

橋墩 k'iu-tán: bridge
piers.

648

輪 lūn: a wheel; to
revolve; in
turn.

輪流 lūn-laū: to revolve;
in turn; to
take turn.

車輪 ch'e-lūn: a wheel.

輪船 lūn-shuēn: a steam-
ship.

輪值 lūn-chik: to take
one's turn.

986

閃 shím: to flash; to
dodge.

閃電 shím t'ín: flash of
lightning.

閃避 shím-péi: to avoid;
to dodge.

橋

桥

輪

閃

橋

輪

閃

桥

輪

閃

1007

爽 shóng: cheerful;
lively; crisp;
to dry; to fail.

爽快 shóng-faai: refresh-
ing; agreeable.

爽口 shóng-hau: pleasant
to the taste.

134

吹 ch'ui: to blow;
play wind
instrument.

吹熄 ch'ui sik: to
blow out (lamp)

吹口 ch'ui-hau: to
whistle

吹號 ch'ui-hô: to
give a signal
(trumpeter)

爽

吹

爽

吹

爽

吹

LESSON 6

READING MATERIAL

黃二同嗰位軍人朋友，飲阻好多酒。兩家又食飽啦，覺得好熱同 kēng 渴，就提議去遊車河。嗰陣時係月圓嘅時候，月色又好。天上一啲雲都有，只有一輪明月，同幾粒星閃吓閃吓。

佢地 shai 車由海邊公路去，有海風吹黎，又涼又爽，又可以睇到海景，確係好玩嘅。

shai 阻三十里左右，經過一度鐵橋，去到一個小城，佢地一齊落車睇吓。嗰處嘅夜景真 lèng。根據李四嘅意見，呢啲夜景，有上海嘅一樣。pòm lèng 李四重話，當佢喺上海嘅時候，每個禮拜六都 shai 車去玩。有時玩到天光至歸家。

LESSON 6

WRITING MATERIAL

提	Character Number 1109		Radical Number 64				
	Stroke Number 12		扌, 手				
	一	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌
	提	提	提	提			
議	Character Number 342		Radical Number 149				
	Stroke Number 20		言				
	言	言	言	言	言	言	言
	議	議	議	議	議	議	議
圓	Character Number 1385		Radical Number 31				
	Stroke Number 13		口				
	丨	冂	冂	冂	冂	冂	冂
	圓	圓	圓	圓	圓		
雲	Character Number 1426		Radical Number 173				
	Stroke Number 12		雨				
	一	一	一	雨	雨	雨	雨
	雲	雲	雲	雲			
確	Character Number 492		Radical Number 112				
	Stroke Number 15		石				
	一	丿	丿	石	石	石	石
	確	確	確	確	確	確	

LESSON 7

1 92302?

2 Yes, To whom?

3 Ext. 12...

4 *Busy* Call again...

5 Ah!

6 12....?

7 Ch'an-Tung... Mr Wong?

8

9

10 Wait...

11

12

13 Mr Ch'an

14

15

16 Tonight & Tomorrow

17

18 Tomorrow?

19 ? ? ?

20 Tomorrow?

21 probably

22

YES	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
NO	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

LESSON 7

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Ch'an-Tung. Neĩ hai 92302 mã?

Tsip-Sin-Uên. Hai, ni-shuê hai 92302, wân pin wai* à?

Ch'an. M̄-koi neĩ t'ung ngõh tsip tai-shâp-i-hô fan-kei.

Tsip-Sin-Uên. Kõh t'iu sin hó mông, neĩ táng yat-chân tsoi
tá lai.

Tsip-Sin-Uên. A! Táng yat-chân, kõi t'iu sin tsip t'ung-chõh.

T'ung-Fõng*. Ni-shuê hai shâp-i-hô fan-kei shâp-i-hô fõng*, pin
wai* à?

C. Ngõh hai Ch'an-Tung, ts'ing mân Wõng Sin-Shaang hai
shuê mã?

T'ung-Fõng*. K'ui hai shuê, taân -hai k'ui chũng fân-kân.

C. Ngõh seung t'ung k'ui kóng kei kui shuêt-wâ.

T'ung-Fõng*. Hó la, ts'ing neĩ táng-hă, m̄-hó shau sin.

T'ung-Fõng*. Lõ Wõng*, yaũ hai neĩ kè tân-wâ*.

Wõng. Pin kõi kõi tsó tá lai kã? Chan t'ó-im.

T'ung-Fõng*. Ch'an Sin-Shaang tá lai kè.

C. Lõ Wõng*, tím-kaaĩ neĩ i-ka chũng meĩ heĩ shan à?

W. Ngõh tsòk-maãn shēng maãn mō fân-kwòh, i-ka seung fân
yaũ fân m̄-cheũk.

C. Ngõh seung yeũk neĩ kam-maãn hui shik faãn, t'ing-yât
yat-ts'ai hui kaaũ-t'õng.

W. Ngõh kam-yât m̄-shue-fũk, m̄-hui-tak.

LESSON 7

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

- C. T'ing-yât hui-tak kaaù-t'ōng mà?
- W. Ī-ka m-kōng-tak-tīng.
- C. Neĩ ĩ-waĩ neĩ t'ing-yât hui m-hui-tak à?
- W. T'aĩ ts'ing-yīng, ngōh t'ing-yât waāk-ché hui-tak.
- C. Kóm, neĩ t'aĩ ts'ing-yīng k'uèt-tīng la.

LESSON 7

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Ch'an-Tung. Is this 92302? (literal translation: Are you 92302?)

Switchboard Operator. Yes, this is 92302. Whom are you looking for?

Ch'an. Please connect me with extension 12.

Switchboard Operator. That line is busy, call again in a moment.

Switchboard Operator. Ah, wait a moment, that line is connected.

Roommate. This is extension 12 room 12, who is it? (literal translation: Which person is it?)

Ch'an. I am Ch'an-Tung, may I ask if Mr. Wōng is there?

Roommate. He is here, but he is still sleeping.

Ch'an. I would like to have a few words with him.

Roommate. All right. Wait a moment, Please don't hang up.

Roommate. Wōng, there is a phone call for you again.

Wōng. Who is calling so early? What a nuisance.

Roommate. It is Mr. Ch'an calling.

Ch'an. Wōng, why have you still not gotten out of bed at this hour?

Wōng. I did not sleep at all last night, now I want to sleep and I am unable to.

Ch'an. I wish to make an appointment with you for dinner tonight and to go to church together tomorrow.

Wōng. Today I am not feeling well, I cannot go.

LESSON 7

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Ch'an. Can you go to church tomorrow?

Wong. At the present moment I cannot say for certain.

Ch'an. Do you think you can go tomorrow?

Wong. Knowing my condition, I will probably be able to go.

Ch'an. Then, you decide accordingly.

LESSON 7

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. Although he is my roommate, I have to decide according to the situation.
2. After surveying the situation, I think his love affair with Miss White will end soon.
3. I cannot say for sure right now, but I will find out for you immediately.
4. She was unable to fall asleep for the last two nights. No wonder she doesn't feel well.
5. She has a good voice and she sings in church every Saturday.
6. If you cannot fall asleep, why don't you telephone your girl friend and have a chat with her.
7. I was home last night but my roommate was out the whole night.
8. She was really mad and hung up without saying goodbye.
9. I could not get the line through to you last night. What happened?
10. If you want to call me, you may try FR 2-1441, Ext 118.
11. Have you met our new switchboard operator? She is not only pretty but also very capable.
12. I don't have to listen to their conversation because it has nothing to do with me.
13. She has a date with me for lunch here right now but she is not here yet.

LESSON 7

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

14. Please let me talk to Mr. Wong. This is urgent!
15. I am sorry, sir; but Mr. Wong will not be in until 9:30 a.m.
16. He is always a nuisance, calling up people late at night or very early in the morning.

LESSON 7

WORD LIST

- | | |
|------------------------------------|---|
| 1. tui-wâ | conversation, dialogue |
| 2. tsip-sin-uēn | telephone switchboard operator |
| 3. fan-kei | telephone extension |
| 4. tsip t'ung | to get the line through |
| 5. t'ung-fōng* | roommate |
| 6. shau sin | to hang up (telephone) |
| 7. shēng mañ | whole night |
| 8. fân m-cheûk | unable to fall asleep |
| 9. kaaü-t'ōng | church, chapel |
| 10. m-shue-fûk | not feel well |
| 11. m-kōng-tak-tīng | cannot say for sure |
| 12. t'ai ts'ing-yīng | knowing, seeing, surveying the
situation |
| 13. t'ai ts'ing-yīng
k'uēt-tīng | to decide according
to the situation |

LESSON 7

READING MATERIAL

922

醒 séng, s'ing: to awake;
to rouse up.

叫醒 kiù séng: to wake.

提醒 t'ai-séng: to re-
mind; to coun-
sel.

1017

誰 shuí: who; whom;
what; anyone;
a "one"

誰不知 shuí-pat-chi:
who does not
know?

誰敢 shuí kóm: who
dares?

1368

筒 t'ūng: pipe; tube.

信筒 sùn t'ūng: mail box.

醒

誰

筒

醒

誰

筒

惺

醒

誰

筒

1173

徒 t'ō: disciple; as-
sociate; in
vain; on foot;
banishment.

徒弟 t'ō-tai: appren-
tice; pupil.

徒勞無功 t'ō lō mō
kung: to
labor in
vain.

徒刑 t'ō-y'ing: penal
servitude.

徒

1500

用 yūng: to use; to
employ; ex-
penses.

用人 yūng yān: to em-
ploy people.

用

徒

用

徒

用

LESSON 7

READING MATERIAL 283

1170

討 t'ó: to punish; to extirpate; to ask for; to beg.

討賊 t'ó ts'aák: to extirpate robber.

討債 t'ó chaal: to demand payment of debt.

347

厭 im: to dislike; tire of; bored

討厭 t'ó-im: disgusting; disgusted

厭煩 im-faān: troublesome

百厭 paek-im: n. chievous

有厭足 mǒ im-tsuk: insatiate; greedy

顯 hín: to make manifest; display

顯出 hín-ch'ut: become manifest; to show

顯然 hín-īn: evidently; apparently

顯微鏡 hín-mēi-kèng: microscope

討

厭

顯

顯

討 厭 顯 顯

討

厭

顯

330

衣 i: clothes

衣服 i-fúk: clothing

內衣 noi-i: underwear

睡衣 shuí-i: pajamas

衣架 i-ká: clothes hangers

554

櫃 kwaí: wooden chest; cabinet; archives.

書櫃 shue-kwaí: bookcase.

櫃桶 kwaí-t'úng: a drawer,

雪櫃 suet-kwaí: refrigerator.

衣

櫃

櫃

衣 櫃 櫃

衣

櫃

櫃

LESSON 7

READING MATERIAL

黃二昨晚同朋友飲酒,遊車河,睇夜景,成
晚有 **fān** 過,第二日 **fān** 到唔知醒,誰知好早
就有電話打黎,由同房嘅人接線,原來係佢嘅
朋友陳東打黎嘅,同房嘅人叫醒佢,佢雖然覺
得討厭,亦都要接轉電話筒黎聽。

陳東係一個誠心信教嘅教徒,每個禮拜
都去教堂,唔只自己去,重約朋友去添,呢次佢
約黃二,先請黃二今晚食飯,然後聽日去教堂。
唔係幾 **shue** 服,唔敢即刻答
應,要睇情形決定。

講完電話之後,黃二想吓,陳東 **kōm** 誠心,
如果唔同佢去,顯出自己冇用。佢打算今晚唔
去食飯,但係聽日去教堂。

LESSON 7

WRITING MATERIAL

醒	Character Number 922		Radical Number 164					
	Stroke Number 16		酉					
	一	丨	冂	𠂇	𠂇	酉	酉	酉
	酉	酉	酉	酉	醒	醒	醒	
誰	Character Number 1017		Radical Number 149					
	Stroke Number 15		言					
	一	二	三	三	言	言	言	
	言	誰	誰	誰	誰	誰		
用	Character Number 1500		Radical Number 101					
	Stroke Number 5		用					
	丨	冂	月	月	用			
衣	Character Number 330		Radical Number 145					
	Stroke Number 6		衣					
	一	二	𠂇	衣	衣	衣		
筒	Character Number 1368		Radical Number 118					
	Stroke Number 12		竹					
	一	二	𠂇	𠂇	𠂇	𠂇	竹	
	竹	筒	筒	筒	筒	筒		

LESSON 8

1 better? ? ? much!

2 PROTESTANT CATHOLIC?

3 ? ? ?

4

5 ? P. C?

6

7 C. & P.

8 Yes,

9 ?

10

11-12 P. C. lai-pai-t'ong shing-t'ong

13 P. tsô-lai-pai 14 C. mong Nei-shaät

15 ?

16

17

18

19 ?

20

21 ?

22 Dominus vobiscum ... the Sermon for today...

23

LESSON 8

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Ch'ân-Tung. Lǒ Wǒng*, neī kam-yât kòk-tak hó ti mà?

Wǒng-Ī. Yaũ-sam, ngǒh kam-yât kòk-tak hó hó toh.

W. Lǒ Ch'ân,* neī haf Kei-Tuk t'ò, tím-kaaī neī lai
T'in-Chuê-Kaaù-T'òng à?

C. Ngǒh mǒ-mat-shóh-waī kè*, ngǒh ĩ-waī kòk yaũ kòk hó.

P'ang-Yaũ. T'in-Chuê-Kaaù tím à? Kei-Tuk-Kaaù tím à?

C. T'in-Chuê-Kaaù ĩm-suk ti, Kei-Tuk-Kaaù ts'ui-pĭn* ti.

P. T'in-Chuê-Kaaù t'ò t'ung Kei-Tuk-Kaaù t'ò to sùn Yē-So
kè, hai m-hai à?

C. Hai, k'ui-teī to sùn Yē-So.

P. Múk-sz hóh-ĭ kĭt fan, shān-foô hóh m-hóh-ĭ kĭt fan kà?

C. M-hóh-ĭ, shān-foô m-hóh-ĭ kĭt fan.

P. Lai-paaī-t'òng t'ung sĭng-t'òng* yaũ mi-yě m-t'ung?

C. Kei-Tuk-Kaaù t'ò kiù kaaù-t'òng tsô Lai-Paaī-T'òng.

T'in-Chuê-Kaaù t'ò kiù kaaù-t'òng tsô Shĭng-T'òng*.

P. Shĭng-K'ei-Yât Kei-Tuk t'ò hui kaaù-t'òng, kiù-tsô
tsô-lai-paaī. T'in-Chuê-Kaaù ne?

C. Shĭng-K'ei-Yât T'in-Chuê t'ò hui kaaù-t'òng, kiù-
tsô mǒng neī-shaât.

P. Kóh kóh sau-nui* tsô-kán mi-yě à?

C. K'ui ĩ-ka chí-fai-kán shi-paan.

P. Ch'eung shi kè yān tím ch'eung faât kà?

C. K'ui-teī yaũ shĭ hōp ch'eung, yaũ-shĭ túk ch'eung.

LESSON 8

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

- P. Ī-ka kòm toh yān hui shān-foô shuè tsô mi-yě?
- C. K'uī-teī hui lǐng shing-t'ai.
- P. Shān-foô tsô Neī-Shaât kè shī-haū, yung pin chúng uē-in kà?
- C. Yung Lai-Ting mǎn; taān-haī kóng tō kè shī-haū, k'uī yung Ying-Mǎn.
- P. Lǒ Wōng*, neī ĩ-ka tsô-kán mi-yě à?
- W. Ngōh ĩ-ka t'ūng ngōh kè foô mǒ k'eī-t'ó.

LESSON 8

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Ch'ân-Tung. Wōng, do you feel better today?

Wōng-Ī. Thank you for your concern, I feel much better today.

Wōng. Ch'ân, you are a Protestant, why do you come to a Catholic church?

Ch'ân. I am not very particular, I believe each has its own merits.

Friend. What is the nature of Catholicism and Protestantism?

Ch'ân. Catholicism is more solemn, Protestantism is less formal.

Friend. Both a Catholic and a Protestant believe in Jesus, don't they?

Ch'ân. Yes, they believe in Jesus.

Friend. A preacher is allowed to get married, is a Father?

Ch'ân. A priest is not allowed to get married.

Friend. What is the difference between lai-paaĭ-t'ōng and shĭng-t'ōng*?

Ch'ân. The Protestants call the place of worship lai-paaĭ-t'ōng, and the Catholics call it shĭng-t'ōng*.

Friend. The Protestants go to the place of worship on Sunday and call it going to church tsô lai-paaĭ. What about the Catholics?

Ch'ân. The Catholics go to the place of worship on Sunday and call it going to a Mass mōng nei-saāt.

Friend. What is that nun doing?

LESSON 8

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Ch'an. She is now conducting a choir.

Friend. How do the members of the choir sing?

Ch'an. Sometimes they sing in chorus, sometimes they sing in solos.

Friend. What are all of those people doing who are now going up to the Father?

Ch'an. They are going to receive the Sacrament of Holy Communion.

Friend. What language is used by the Father, when he is saying the Mass?

Ch'an. He uses Latin; but he uses English when giving the sermon.

Friend. Wōng, what are you doing now?

Wōng. Now I am praying for my parents.

LESSON 8

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. This prayer is written in Latin and I can't read it. What am I going to do?
2. The preacher gave a long sermon after the choir sang hymns.
3. When he was ten years old, he received the Sacrament of Holy Communion for the first time.
4. The choir will sing together, but afterward you will have to do the solo.
5. This nun is very smart, and she teaches Latin in college.
6. Followers of the Catholic faith go to church and hear a Mass every Sunday.
7. He is a Protestant and he attends church service here every week.
8. This Father says his prayer in Japanese because he is Japanese.
9. Jesus was born almost 2000 years ago.
10. He is less formal with his friends but is very solemn with his children.
11. After I finished studying these two books, I found that each one had its own merit.
12. Do you know the detailed story of Jesus?
13. A priest has to be very careful in everything.
14. The nun, who stands at the balcony, seems to be very familiar. Do you know her?

LESSON 8

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

15. This church has a large parking lot in the back.
16. When you talk to your students, you appear to be very solemn. Why?

LESSON 8

WORD LIST

- | | |
|---------------------|---|
| 1. kaaũ-t'õ | follower of a religion |
| 2. kòk yaũ kòk hó | each has its own merit |
| 3. ìm-suk | solemn, austere |
| 4. ts'ui-pîn* | less formal |
| 5. Yē-So | Jesus |
| 6. mùk-sz | preacher, priest |
| 7. shān-foô | a father |
| 8. lai-pai-t'õng | Protestant church |
| 9. shing-t'õng* | Catholic church |
| 10. tsô lai-pai | to attend church service |
| 11. mông nei-saät | to hear a Mass |
| 12. sau-nui* | nun (Catholic) |
| 13. shi-paan | choir |
| 14. ch'eung shi | to sing hymns |
| 15. hóp ch'eung | chorus singing (singing together) |
| 16. tük ch'eung | solo singing |
| 17. lǐng shing-t'ai | to receive the Sacrament of
Holy Communion |
| 18. Lai-Ting mǎn | Latin language |
| 19. kóng tō | to sermon, preach |
| 20. k'ei-t'õ | to pray; prayer |

LESSON 8

READING MATERIAL

122

煮 chue: to cook;
prepare food

煮飯 chue faan: to
cook rice

煮熟 chue-shik: "done"

958

首 shau: to head; be-
ginning; chief.

首先 shau-sin: the
first; most import-
ant.

首領 shau-ling: a leader.

1039

嫂 so: elder brother's
wife; matron.

大嫂 taai-so: elder
brother's wife
madam.

家嫂 ka-so: sister-in-
law.

煮 首 嫂

煮 首 嫂

煮 首 嫂

447

旗 k'eī: a flag; ban-
ner.

國旗 kwok-k'eī: national
flag.

升旗 shing k'eī: to hoist
the flag.

1176

桃 t'ō: peach.

楊桃 yeung-t'ō: carambo-
la.

櫻桃 ying-t'ō: cherry.

旗

桃

旗 桃

旗 桃

LESSON 8

READING MATERIAL

562

困 kw'ân: weary; exhausted; to confine.

困難 kw'ân-naân: difficulty; obstacle.

困住 kw'ân chuê: to confine; to restrain.

圍困 wai-kw'ân: surrounded; besieged

349

嚴 im: strict; firm; stern; majestic

嚴禁 im-kâm: strictly forbidden

嚴責 im-chaäk: to punish severely

嚴肅 im-suk: grave; austere; serious.

1145

丁 ting: individual; a person; male; adult.

成丁 shing ting: to become an adult.

丁憂 ting-yau: mourning for parents.

困

嚴

嚴

丁

困

嚴

丁

丁

1466

爺 yē: sir; gentleman; term of respect

老爺 lö-yē: sir.

1038

蘇 so: to revive; cheerful; name of various plants.

蘇格蘭 so-kaäk-laän: Scotland.

蘇州 so-chau: Sochow.

爺

蘇

蘇

爺

蘇

蘇

LESSON 8

READING MATERIAL

黃二決定同陳東去教堂，預先打電話通知佢。星期日好早就起身。佢已經覺得 shue 服好多。知道喺禮拜堂坐幾個鐘頭，都唔會有困難，所以放心好多。

陳東帶佢去一間天主教堂，但係佢知道陳東係基 Tuk 教徒，佢就問陳東，天主教同基 Tuk 教有乜唔同。陳東話，“大家都係信 ye so，不過，天主教嚴 suk 啲，基 Tuk 教隨便啲。好似 mîk 師可以結婚，神父唔可以結婚，就係其中之一。神父做 Nei-Shaät 嘅時候，要用拉丁文添播。

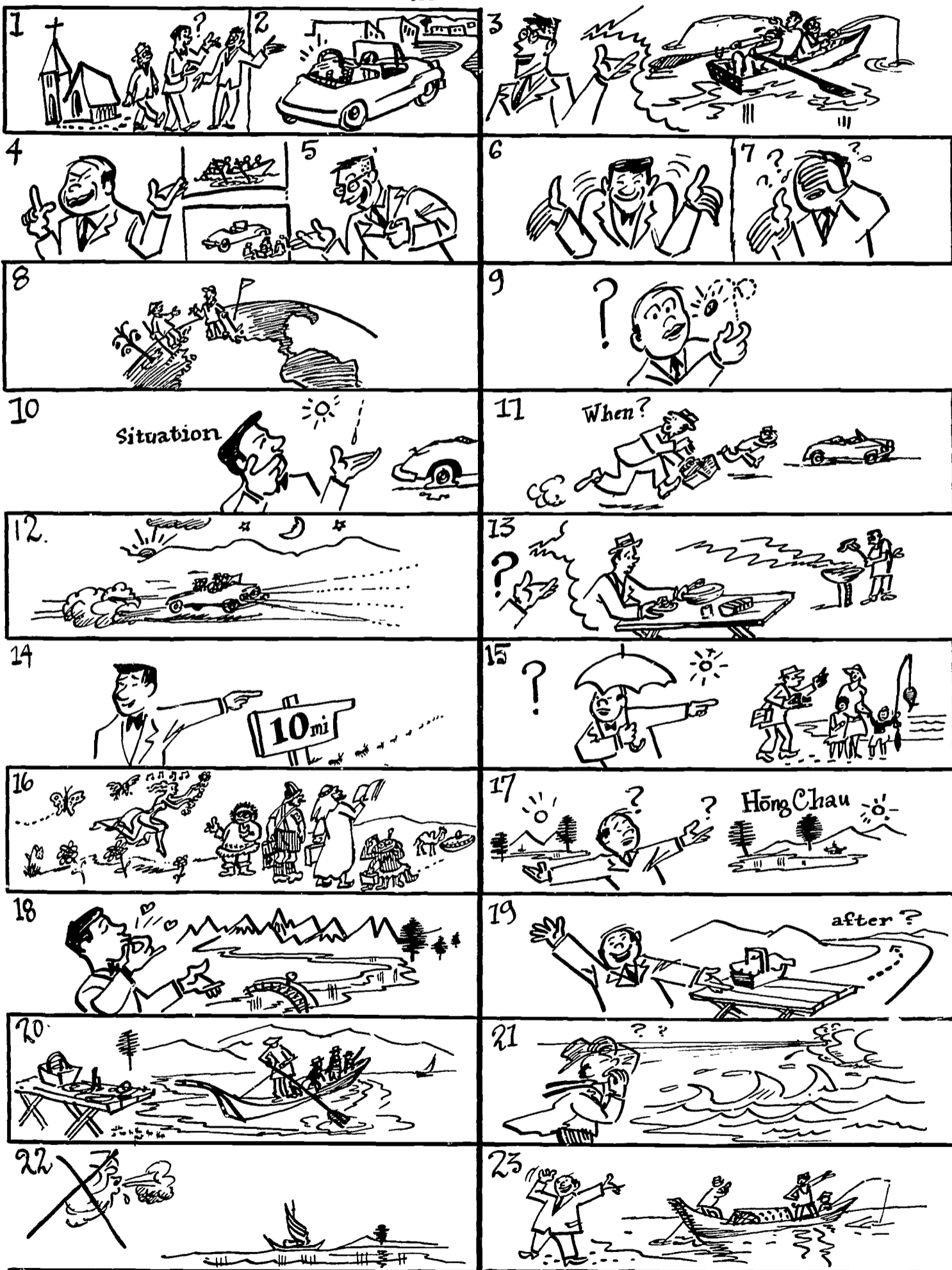
有幾耐，開首做禮拜啦，修女指揮詩班唱詩。佢地有時合唱，有時獨唱。

LESSON 8

WRITING MATERIAL

煮	Character Number 122		Radical Number 86					
	Stroke Number 12		... , 火					
	一	十	土	𠂇	𠂇	𠂇	𠂇	者
者	者	者	煮					
首	Character Number 958		Radical Number 185					
	Stroke Number 9		首					
	丶	丿	二	𠂇	𠂇	𠂇	首	首
首								
嫂	Character Number 1039		Radical Number 38					
	Stroke Number 12		女					
	㇀	女	女	女	女	女	女	女
嫂	嫂	嫂	嫂					
旗	Character Number 447		Radical Number 70					
	Stroke Number 14		方					
	丶	一	𠂇	方	方	方	旗	旗
旗	旗	旗	旗	旗	旗			
桃	Character Number 1176		Radical Number 75					
	Stroke Number 10		才, 木					
	一	扌	才	木	木	木	木	桃
桃	桃							

LESSON 9



LESSON 9

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Wōng-Ī. Ngōh-teī ĭ-king hui-uēn kaaù-t'ōng, taaī-ka sheung-leūng lui-haāng kè tsit-mūk, hó mã?

P'aāng-Yaū Kaap. Ngōh t'ai-ĭ hui kaaù-ngoī yě-ts'aan, t'ūng yaū ch'e-hōh*.

P'aāng-Yaū Uēt. Ngōh t'ai-ĭ hui p'ā t'ēng t'ūng tiū uē*.

Ch'an-Tung. Ngōh ĭ-wai p'ā t'ēng pei-kaaù yě-ts'aan hó tak toh.

K. Ngōh ĭ-wai p'ā t'ēng mō yě-ts'aan kòm hó.

W. Ngōh ĭ-wai p'ā t'ēng t'ūng yě-ts'aan yat-yeūng kòm hó.

C. Mooī kòh yān kè hing-ts'ui to m-t'ūng. Ngōh-teī tím-paân à?

W. Hai, ngōh ĭ-wai shai-kaaī sheūng mō leūng-kòh yān kè hing-ts'ui uēn-ts'uēn yat-yeūng.

C. Ngōh-teī tím-yeūng* k'uēt-tīng ne?

W. Ngōh-teī t'ai ts'ing-yīng k'uēt-tīng la.

C. Ngōh-teī iū keī shī kón faan lai à?

W. Ngōh-teī iū t'in-haak chi-ts'in kón faan lai.

C. Ni-shuè foō-kān yaū mō yě-ts'aan kè teī-fong à?

W. Yaū, lei ni-shuè shāp-leī yaū yat-kòh yě-ts'aan kè teī-fong.

C. Kòh-shuè kè hei-haū tím-yeūng* à? Yaū mi-yě yaū-haak à?

W. Kòh-shuè sei-kwai-uē-ch'un. Kòk teī kè yaū haak to yaū.

LESSON 9

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

- C. Kòh-shuè kè fung-kíng yaũ mǎ Chung-Kwòk Hōng-Chau kè kòm hó à?
- W. Yat-yeûng kòm shaan-míng-shuí-saũ.
- C. Ngõh-teí ĩ-king tǎ-chóh lâ; yě-ts'aan chi-haũ hui pin-shuè à?
- W. Yě-ts'aan chi-haũ hui yaũ hōh*.
- C. Kam-yât kè fung-lông taaí mã?
- W. M̄-taaí, kam-yât fung-p'ing-lông-tsing.
- C. Ngõh-teí ĩ-ka hui yaũ hōh*, p'ǎ t'ěng, hó mã?

LESSON 9

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Wōng-î. We have attended church, let's discuss a program for a trip, all right?

Friend A. I suggest we have a picnic and take a drive in the suburbs.

Friend B. I suggest we go boat-rowing and fishing.

Ch'an-Tung. I believe boat-rowing is much better than a picnic.

A. I believe boat-rowing is not as good as a picnic.

Wōng. I believe boat-rowing is just as good as a picnic.

Ch'an. Everyone's interests are different, what shall we do?

Wōng. Yes, I believe no two persons in the world have identical interests.

Ch'an. How shall we decide?

Wōng. We shall decide according to the situation.

Ch'an. When must we hurry back?

Wōng. We must hurry back before dark.

Ch'an. Is there a picnic-ground in this vicinity?

Wōng. Yes, there is a picnic-ground ten miles from here.

Ch'an. How is the climate there? What kind of tourists are there?

Wōng. There it is like spring the whole year round. There are tourists from all places.

Ch'an. Is the scenery there as beautiful as that in Hangchow, China?

LESSON 9

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Wōng. It is just as beautiful, with resplendent mountains and lucid streams.

Ch'an. We have arrived. Where shall we go after the picnic?

Wōng. After the picnic we'll go for a water excursion.

Ch'an. Are the wind and the waves strong today?

Wōng. No, the wind has ceased and the waves are calm today.

Ch'an. Let's go on a water excursion and boat-rowing now, all right?

LESSON 9

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. The sea is calm in Spring and that is the best season for water excursions.
2. I don't think you should go swimming in such sea conditions.
3. It is because of the resplendent mountains and lucid streams that the tourists come to California.
4. You may not know it, but it is like Spring the whole year round in Formosa.
5. It is very difficult to drive in the rain especially when it is dark.
6. You should hurry and go back to see your parents in Hong Kong.
7. The boat is half-filled with water, and I don't know how to swim. What am I going to do?
8. Would you like to go fishing with me this coming Sunday?
9. I don't like to go boat-rowing, but I like to go to swim.
10. Nowadays, the city suburb is just as crowded as the city.
11. She wants to discuss the program with you.
12. There is no wind and the sea is calm today.
13. After the picnic, we should hurry home so that we can get there before dark.
14. I suggest that everybody stay in this vicinity until noon.

LESSON 9

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

15. The picnic ground in this vicinity is so dirty that fewer and fewer people would come.
16. Let us attend church service first, and then we shall decide while we eat our lunch.

LESSON 9

WORD LIST

- | | |
|---------------------------|--|
| 1. sheung-leūng | to discuss |
| 2. tsit-mūk | program |
| 3. kaau-ngoī | outskirt, city suburb |
| 4. yě-ts'aan | picnic |
| 5. p'ā t'ěng | boat-rowing |
| 6. tiù uē* | fishing |
| 7. tīm paân? | what to do? |
| 8. kón faan lai | to hurry back |
| 9. t'in-hak | dark, evening, night |
| 10. yaū haāk | tourist |
| 11. sei-kwai-uē-ch'un | it is like Spring the whole
year round |
| 12. shaan-ming-shui-sau | resplendent mountains and lucid
streams |
| 13. yaū hōh* | water excursion |
| 14. fung-lōng | sea condition (lit: wind and wave) |
| 15. fung-p'ing-lōng-tsing | the sea is calm (lit: wind
subsided and waves calm) |

LESSON 9

READING MATERIAL

1455	休	yau: to rest; to desist; to put away; to move.	50	尺	ch'āk: Chinese foot; a ruler (Cl. pa)	1201	贊	tsaan: to assist, to aid; to second.
	休業	yau ip: to suspend business.		尺寸	ch'āk-ts'uèn: dimensions		贊助	tsaan chōh to aid.
	休戰	yau chìn: truce; armistice.		間尺	kaàn-ch'āk: ruler (for drawing etc)		贊成	tsaan-shing: to approve; to motion.

休 尺 贊

休 尺 贊

休 尺 贊

633

浪 lōng: waves; billows; unrestrained.

風浪 fung-lōng: wind and waves.

浪子 lōng-tsí: a spendthrift; a prodigal.

浪費 lōng-fài: to squander.

495

感 kóm: to influence; affect; move.

感激 kóm-kik: deeply grateful.

感動 kóm-tung: deeply moved.

感覺 kóm-kòk: sensation.

感情 kóm-ts'ing: emotion; feeling.

浪 感

浪 感

浪 感

LESSON 9

READING MATERIAL

917

秀 *sau*: plentiful; luxuriant; accomplished.

秀才 *sau-ts'oi*: lowest bachelor degree.

清秀 *ts'ing-sau*: genteel; well-bred.

681

畝 *mat*: Chinese acre. (6.10 mau=1 Eng acre)

一畝地 *yat mat tef*: an acre.

590

林 *lām*: a grove; a group of trees; etc.

樹林 *shuê-lām*: a forest.

森林 *sam-lām*: a big forest.

秀

畝

林

秀

畝

林

秀

畝

林

82

池 *ch'i*: a cistern; pond (Cl kōn)

水池 *shui-ch'i*: pond

池塘 *ch'i-t'ōng*: pond

886

坡 *poh*: slope of a hill; embankment.

山坡 *shaan-poh*: side of a hill.

斜坡 *tsē poh*: steep slope.

池

坡

池 坡

池

坡

LESSON 9

READING MATERIAL

星期日係去教堂嘅日子，亦係休息嘅日。子，所以黃二同佢嘅朋友，去完教堂之後，就商量做嘢遊樂。佢地對去一處地方旅行，同野ts'aaan. 因為離十里嘅遠，有一個地方「山明水秀」，幾百畝嘅大樹林，有山坡，又有一個游泳池。幾十尺長，有風浪，可以游水。

呢個意見，人人都贊成。就決定去旅行。佢地帶阻好多食物，同涼水等等。最後重去處或食，或飲，或玩，或休息，至番黎。每個人都感覺滿意。p'a

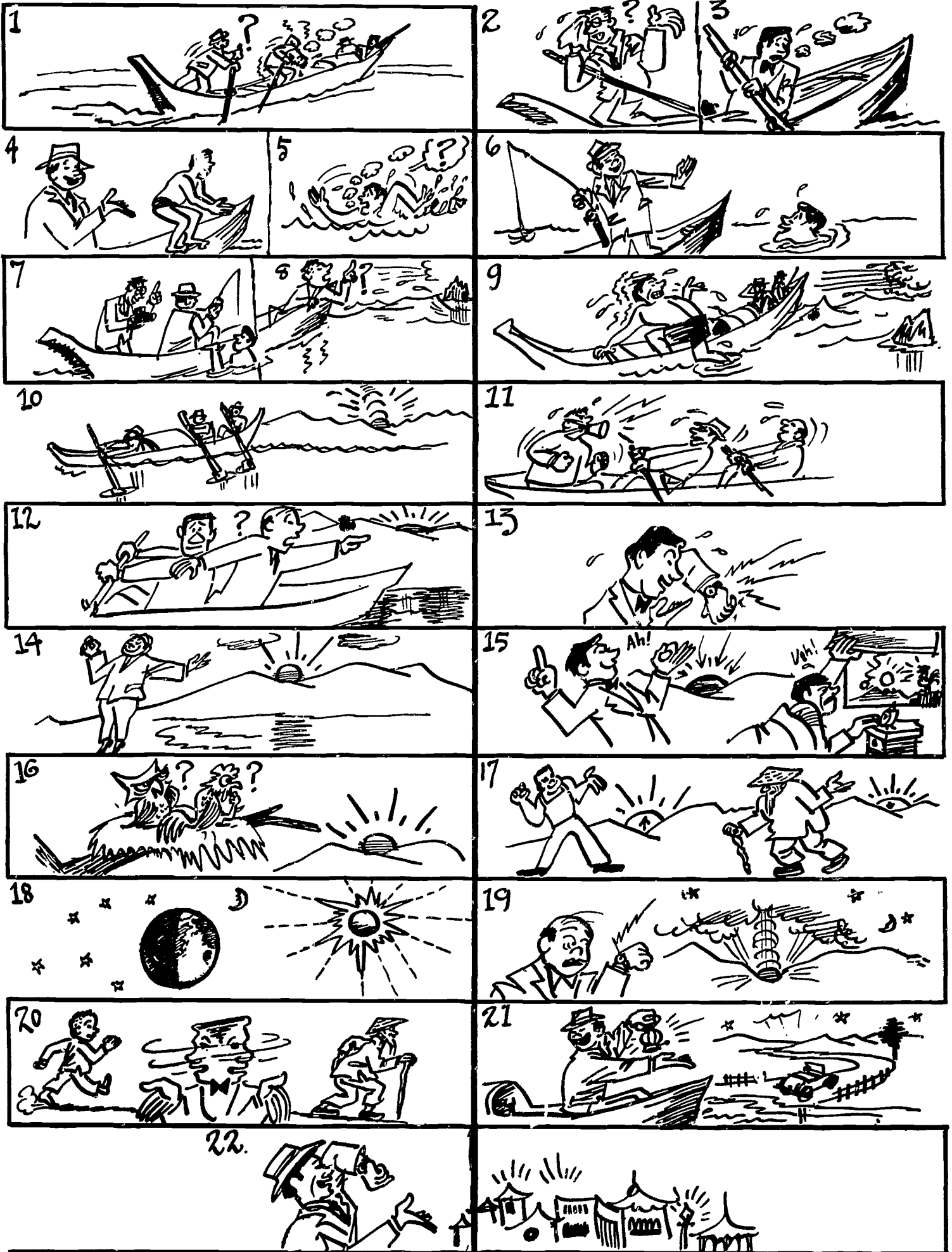
t'eng,

LESSON 9

WRITING MATERIAL

休	Character Number 1455		Radical Number 9				
	Stroke Number 6		亻, 人				
	ノ	亻	亻	付	休		
尺	Character Number 50		Radical Number 44				
	Stroke Number 4		尸				
	フ	工	尸	尺			
贊	Character Number 1201		Radical Number 154				
	Stroke Number 19		貝				
	止	步	先	先'	先 ^レ	先 ^レ	先 ^レ
先	先	贊	贊	贊	贊	贊	贊
浪	Character Number 633		Radical Number 85				
	Stroke Number 10		氵, 水				
	、	氵	氵	浪	浪	浪	浪
感	Character Number 495		Radical Number 61				
	Stroke Number 13		心				
	一	厂	厂	厂	后	后	后
后	后	感	感	感			

LESSON 10



LESSON 10

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Ch'an. Ngõh-teî ĩ-king p'ā tò hoí chung-sam, neĩ-teî kwooi mà?

P'aang-Yaũ Kaap. Ngõh hó kwooi. Ngõh-teî hai pin shuê t'ing-yat-t'ing à?

Wong. Ngõh to hó kwooi. Ngõh-teî hai ni-shuê t'ing-yat-t'ing.

C. Lõ Wong*, Neĩ yaũ shui yaũ-tak hó hó, shũn-pĩn* yaũ-hã la.

W. Ngõh ĩ-ka mǝ ĩ-ts'in yaũ-tak kòm hó, neĩ ne?

C. Ngõh yaũ-tak mǝ neĩ kòm hó. Ngõh pat-uê tiũ uê* hó ti.

K. Neĩ-teî yaũ shui t'ung tiũ uê*. Táng ngõh t'ung neĩ-teî ying sheung*.

P'aang-Yaũ Uet. ĩ-ka fung lông tím à? Ti shui tung mà?

W. ĩ-ka fung lông pei ching-wã kè taaĩ hó toh, ti shui tung kwòh-t'aũ.

K. Ngõh-teî p'ā-tak kòm maan; yat-t'aũ* lôk-tak kòm faai.

U. Ngõh-teî faai, ti p'ā faan hui la.

C. ĩ-king yat-lôk-sai-shaan. Lõ Wong*, neĩ yaũ mi-yě kòm-seung à?

W. Ngõh kòk-tak shi-kaan kwòh-tak chan faai.

C. Neĩ ĩ-wai t'ai yat-lôk yaũ shi-ĩ mà?

W. Yat-in-naan-tsũn. Ngõh ĩ-wai t'ai yat-lôk pei-kaau t'ai yat-ch'ut yaũ shi-ĩ tak toh.

C. Yat-ch'ut t'ung yat-lôk yaũ mi-yě m-t'ung à?

K. Chiu-t'aũ-tsó kè yat-t'aũ* tseung-ching nin-ts'ing yan.

Wong-fan kè yat-t'aũ*tseung-ching lõ-nin yan. Ngaam mà?

LESSON 10

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

- W. Hó ngaam. Tsík-yeung-mō-haân-hó, chí-shí-kân-wōng-fan.
- C. Hai, hoh-sik yat-lôk kê shí-kaân t'aai tuén, yat-hă tsaû kwòh.
- W. Yān kê shaang-ming to hai yat-yeung, kei shâp nîn yat-hă tsaû kwòh.
- C. Ngõh-tei maaî ngôn là. Neï t'ai, i-king haak tò t'ai m-kîn lô là.
- W. Hai, i-king hai maân-ka-tang-fòh kê shí-haû.

LESSON 10

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

- Ch'an. We have rowed to the middle of the body of water, are you tired?
- Friend A. I am tired. Where can we stop for a little while?
- Wōng. I am also tired. Let's stop here for a little while.
- Ch'an. Wōng, you swim very well, take a swim at your pleasure.
- Wōng. I do not swim as well now as I used to, how about you?
- Ch'an. I do not swim as well as you. I'd rather fish.
- Friend A. You two swim and fish, let me take your picture.
- Friend B. How strong is the wind and how rough is the sea now? Is the water cold?
- Wōng. Now the wind is stronger and the sea is rougher than they were a short while ago. The water is too cold.
- A. We are rowing so slowly, and the sun is setting so fast
- B. Let's row back faster!
- Ch'an. The sun has set Wong, how do you feel?
- Wōng. I feel that time has passed very quickly.
- Ch'an. Do you think it is inspiring to watch the sun set?
- Wōng. One single word does not hold true for all situations, I believe that watching the sunset is much more inspiring than watching the sunrise.
- Ch'an. What is the difference between sunrise and sunset?
- A. The sun in the morning symbolizes a young man, and the

LESSON 10

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

sun in the evening symbolizes an old man, right?

Wōng. Correct, sunset is boundlessly beautiful, but so close to the evening.

Ch'ān. Yes, it is a pity that the time of sunset is too short, it passes in a moment.

Wōng. The life of a man is likewise short, several decades pass in a glimpse of time.

Ch'ān. Let's go ashore. You see, it is already too dark to see the road.

Wōng. Yes, it is already time for the town to be lighted.

LESSON 10

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. The communication between that island in the middle of the sea and here is not at all convenient.
2. You should take advantage of the opportunity to visit your daughter.
3. He loves to take pictures of the seas and the mountains.
4. It is a wonderful sight seeing the sunset at sea.
5. In wintertime, sunrise is much later than in the summer.
6. This old man is still very capable and he is stronger than some of the youngsters I have known.
7. The setting sun symbolizes the beginning of a beautiful evening.
8. For a youngster, the future is infinite if he works hard.
9. This pair of shoes is very beautiful, but it is too expensive.
10. It is a pity that the doctor came too late.
11. If you are happy, the time passes in no time.
12. In the twilight, you cannot see the road without lights.
13. You can see the town is all lighted from here.
14. His thoughts are not very easily comprehended.
15. Do you have any sad feeling after seeing the patient at the hospital?
16. Looking at the calm sea, she seems to be filled with many thoughts.

LESSON 10

WORD LIST

- | | |
|----------------------|--|
| 1. hoi chung-kaan | the middle of the sea |
| 2. ying seung* | to take pictures |
| 3. yat lôk | sunset |
| 4. yat-lôk-sai-shaan | sunset (lit: sun sets below the west mountain) |
| 5. yat ch'ut | sunrise |
| 6. tseung-ching | to symbolize |
| 7. lǎo-nin yān | old man |
| 8. nin-ts'ing yān | youngster |
| 9. tsik-yeung | the setting sun |
| 10. mō-haân | unlimited, infinite |
| 11. chí-shî | but |
| 12. wōng-fan | twilight |
| 13. hōh-sik | it is a pity |
| 14. yat-hă-tsaû-kwòh | to pass in no time |
| 15. maân-ka-tang-fòh | the town is lighted |
| 16. kóm-seung | feeling, thought |
| 17. kaû-king | actually, in truth |
| 18. koon-tim | point of view |
| 19. tsûn | to exhaust; end |

LESSON 10

READING MATERIAL

619

觀 koon: to look; to view.
 觀念 koon-nim: ideas; thoughts; impressions.
 悲觀 pei-koon: pessimism.
 樂觀 lōk-koon: optimism.
 觀察 koon-ch'aat: to observe; to study.

1478

陽 yeūng: positive or male principle; the sun; male; membrum virile.
 陽電 yeūng tīn: positive electricity.
 太陽 t'sai-yeūng: the sun.

1359

凍 tūng: cold; icy.
 凍水 tūng shuí: cold water.
 凍死 tūng sǐ: to die of cold.

觀

覓

陽

凍

觀 陽 凍

觀

陽

凍

1058

歲 suì: year; age; old.
 年歲 nīn-suì: age.
 有幾多歲 yǎu kēi-toh suì: how old are you?

1324

盡 tsūn: to exhaust; all; end; entire.
 盡力 tsūn līk: with all one's strength; with all one's ability.
 用盡 yūng tsūn: to use up.

歲

止

盡

尽

歲 盡

歲

止

尽

LESSON 10

READING MATERIAL

427

究 *kaù: to investigate.*

研究 *in-kaù: to inquire into; to study thoroughly; to do a research.*

追究 *tsui-kaù: to follow up; to investigate.*

究竟 *kaù-kíng: actually; in truth.*

468

竟 *kíng: finally; after all.*

究竟 *kaù-kíng: actually; in truth.*

666

貓 *maau: a cat.*

野貓 *yě maau: the wild cat.*

貓兒 *maau-í-t'au-ying: the owl.*
頭鷹

究

竟

貓

究

竟

貓

究

竟

貓

貓

1010

鼠 *shué: rat; mouse; squirrel.*

老鼠 *lǎo-shué: rat.*

鼠疫 *shué-yík. bubonic plague.*

1476

羊 *yeūng: sheep; goat.*

綿羊 *mīn-yeūng: sheep.*

山羊 *shaan-yeūng: goat.*

羊毛 *yeūng-mō: wool; fleece; woolen.*

羊城 *yeūng-shēng: a name for Canton.*

鼠

鼠

羊

羊

LESSON 10

READING MATERIAL

一年三百六十五日，每日都有日出。同日
落。日出喺朝頭早，日落係黃 *fan*。有人話，日出為想
象 *ching* 青年人，日落係象 *ching* 老年人。因為想
每個人嘅觀點唔同，對於日落就有好多感人。覺
有人覺得睇日落比較睇日出有詩意，有人唔
得意。日落嘅時候，陽光唔夠猛，凍一啲，所以都係
意。究竟日出好啲，*yik* 或日落好啲呢，都係各
人有各嘅意見。

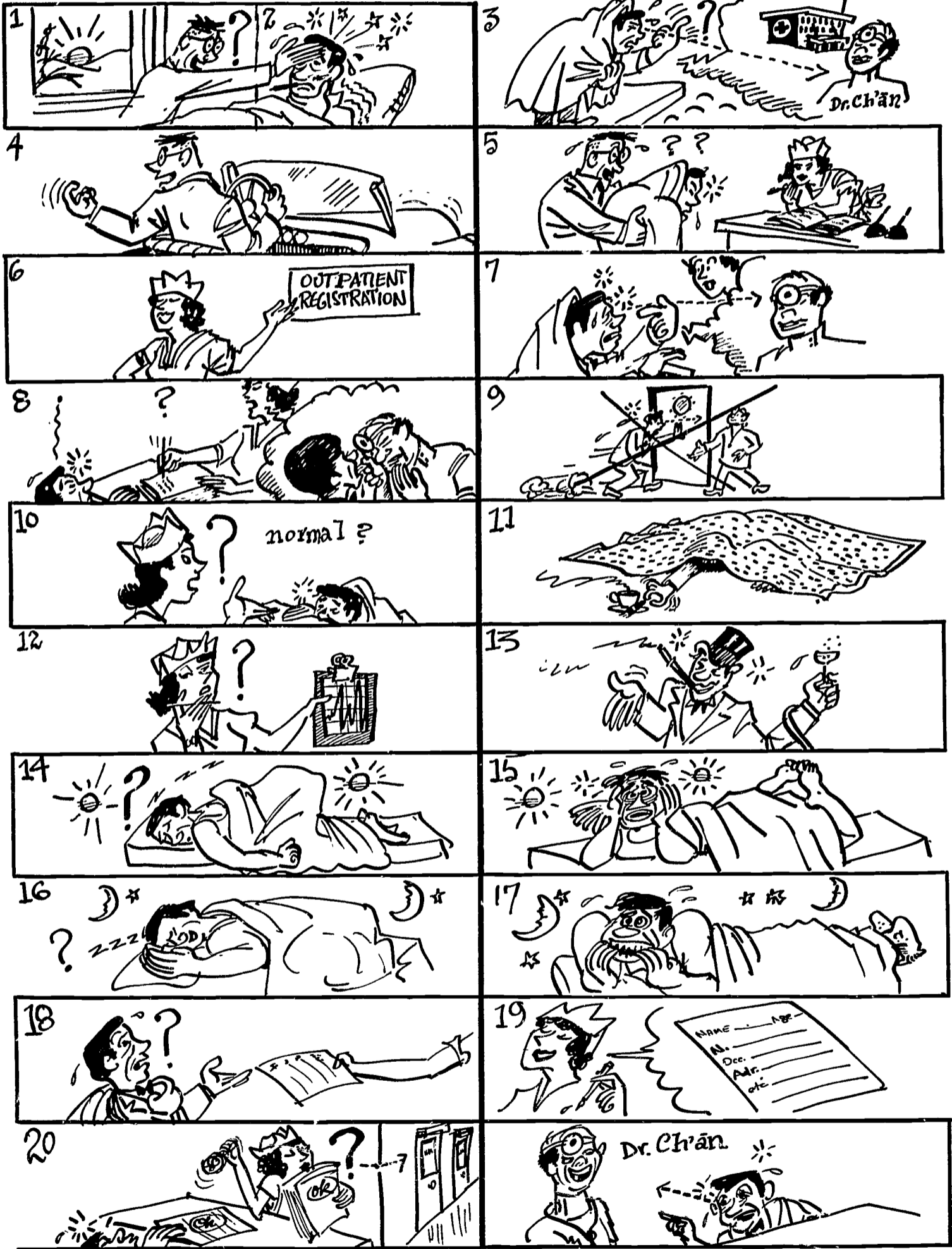
不過日出日落無盡期，人嘅生命過吓一
歲又一歲，幾十年一吓就過完。所以一個人喺
年青嘅時候，就要勤力做事，認真做事，而且
有計劃。你話係唔係呢？

LESSON 10

WRITING MATERIAL

觀	Character Number 519		Radical Number 147				
	Stroke Number 25		見				
	𠄎	𠄎	𠄎	𠄎	𠄎	𠄎	𠄎
觀	觀	觀	觀	觀	觀	觀	觀
陽	Character Number 1478		Radical Number 170				
	Stroke Number 11		阝, 阜				
	了	阝	阝	阝	阝	阝	阝
陽	陽	陽					
凍	Character Number 1359		Radical Number 15				
	Stroke Number 10		冫				
	冫	冫	冫	冫	冫	冫	冫
凍	凍						
歲	Character Number 1058		Radical Number 77				
	Stroke Number 13		止				
	丨	丨	丨	止	止	止	止
歲	歲	歲	歲	歲			
畫	Character Number 1324		Radical Number 108				
	Stroke Number 14		凵				
	丿	丿	丿	畫	畫	畫	畫
畫	畫	畫	畫	畫	畫		

LESSON 11



LESSON 11

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

T'ung-Fōng*. Kam-chiu-tsó neĩ kòk-tak tím-yeūng* à?

Wōng. Ngõh kè t'aū hó t'ùng, faät laäng, faät ít.

W. Neĩ taaĩ ngõh huĩ i-uên* shuè kìn Ch'an I-Shaang, tak mã?

T. Hó à, ngõh taaĩ neĩ huĩ i-uên* shuè kìn Ch'an I-Shaang la.

W.T. Ts'ing mán ni-shuè hai m-hai moōn-ch'an kwà-hô-ch'ue à?

Hon-oō. Hai à, sin-shaang, ni-shuè hai moōn-ch'an kwà-hô-ch'ue,
yaũ mat kwai kòn à?

W. Ngõh kòk-tak m-shue-fúk, ngõh lai t'ai pêng.

H. Neĩ i-ts'in yaũ mō lai-kwòh ni-shuè t'ai pêng à?

W. Mō, ngõh i-ts'in mō lai-kwòh ni-shuè t'ai pêng.

H. Neĩ kân-loĩ kè shaang-oôt chông-fòng ching m-ching-sheung
à?

W. Ngõh kân-loĩ kè shaang-oôt chông-fòng m-ching-sheung.

H. Tím-yeūng* m-ching-sheung à?

W. Ngõh kân-loĩ kè yê shaang-oôt t'aaĩ toh, ying-ch'aũ toh
kwòh-t'aũ.

H. Neĩ ni keĩ yât kè shui-mín kau m-kau?

W. M-kau, ni keĩ yât kè shui-mín m-kau.

H. Ni keĩ maăn neĩ fân-tak hó mã?

W. Ni keĩ maăn ngõh fân-tak hó m-hó.

W. Neĩ peĩ ni cheung piú-kaak-chí ngõh tsô mi-yě à?

H. Ngõh seung neĩ hai ni cheung piú shuè t'in neĩ kè sing-ming,
nín-ling, tsik-koón, chik ip, teĩ-chí, táng-táng.

LESSON 11

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

H. Neĩ kè kwà-hô shaú-tsúk uēn-chh̄h. Neĩ seúng kìn pin
kòh i-shaang à?

W. Ngõh seúng kìn Ch'ân I-Shaang.

LESSON 11

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Roommate. How do you feel this morning?

Wōng. I have a severe headache, a chill, and a fever.

Wōng. Can You take me to the hospital to see Doctor Ch'ān?

R. All right, I will take you to the hospital to see
Doctor Ch'ān.

Wōng, Roommate. Is this the outpatient registration office?

Nurse. Yes sir, this is the outpatient registration office,
what can I do for you?

W. I am not feeling well, I have come to see a doctor.

N. Did you ever come here to see a doctor before?

W. No, I never came here to see a doctor before.

N. Have your living habits been normal lately?

W. My living habits have not been normal lately.

N. In what respect have they not been normal?

W. I have had too much night life and social entertainment
lately.

N. Did you have adequate sleep the last few days?

W. No, I did not have adequate sleep the last few days.

N. Were you able to sleep well the last few nights?

W. I was not able to sleep well at all the last few
nights.

W. Why do you give me this blank form?

N. I want you to write down your name, age, nationality,

LESSON 11

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

occupation, address, etc. on this form.

Nurse. You have completed the registration procedure. Which doctor do you want to see?

Wōng. I want to see Doctor Ch'ān.

LESSON 11

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. According to the doctor's opinion, this may be malaria.
2. His occupation is physician but he can also sing and dance.
3. She has a fever and I think you should take her to see a doctor.
4. The outpatient department is on the right side of the registration office.
5. The world situation is normal and there should be an increase in tourists everywhere.
6. You have to write down your nationality and age on the blank form.
7. Normal social entertainments are necessary for people of all ages.
8. When you get older, you will only need a few hours of sleep every night.
9. Please let me know your new address and your new telephone number.
10. You are right. She is not a nurse; she is a doctor.
11. She is a very capable nurse and is a great help at the hospital.
12. I have a severe headache, a chill and a fever.
13. Too much night-life would cause anybody to get tired or sick.
14. You should go and see a doctor if you do not feel well.

LESSON 11

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

15. It is a pity that he spends all his time sleeping.
16. You may get a blank form from the outpatient registration office this afternoon.

LESSON 11

WORD LIST

1. faàt laǎng	to have a chill; malaria
2. faàt ít	to have a fever; feverish; fever
3. moǎn-ch'ân	outpatient
4. kwâ-hô-ch'ue	registration office
5. t'ai pêng	to see a doctor
6. chông-fông	condition, situation
7. ching-sheung	normal
8. ying-ch'au	social entertainment
9. shui-min	sleep; to sleep
10. piú-kaák-chí	blank form
11. nin-ling	age
12. tsik-koón	nationality
13. chik-íp	occupation

LESSON 11

READING MATERIAL

1018

睡 shuí: to sleep;
to lounge.

睡覺 shuí kaàu: to
sleep.

睡衣 shuí-i: sleeping
clothes.

1471

弱 yeúk: weak; feeble;
infirm.

弱點 yeúk tím: weak point;
weak side.

氣力衰弱 hei lík shuí
yeúk: fail-
ing strength.

465

驚 king: to terrify;
to frighten;
to alarm.

驚慌 king-fong:
frightened.

驚奇 king-k'eī: un-
believable

睡

弱

驚

睡

弱

驚

睡

弱

驚

194

慌 fong: nervous;
fearful; alarm-
ed

驚慌 king-fong: alarm-
ed; scared

好慌 hó fong: very
frightened

358

研 in: to grind, to
powder

研究 in-kaù: to examine;
to investi-
gate; to study
thoroughly; to
do a research

慌

研

慌 研

慌 研

研

127

LESSON 11

READING MATERIAL

173

肺 *fai*: the lungs
 肺病 *fai pêng*: consumption

44

酬 *ch'au*: to pledge an offering.

應酬 *yíng-ch'au*: social intercourse, social activity

酬勞 *ch'au-lô*: repay one for trouble taken

307

康 *hong*: prosperity; peace

康健 *hong-kín*: hale; healthy; strong

康年 *hong nín*: a fruitful year

康熙 *Hong-hei*: Emperor Kang-hi (1662-1723)

肺

酬

康

肺 酬 康

1246

極 *kík*: the extreme; utmost; superlative degree.

北極 *pak-kík*: North Pole.

極力 *kík-lík*: with all one's strength.

極端 *kík-tuen*: extremity.

消極 *siu-kík*: negative; listless; spiritless.

積極 *tsik-kík*: positive; energetic.

籍 *tsík*: list; register; record.

入籍 *yáp-tsík*: to become naturalized

戶籍 *oô-tsík*: a census; record of residence.

籍貫 *tsík-koòn*: place of birth.

極

籍

極

籍

極

籍

LESSON 11

READING MATERIAL

普通有句說話，「樂極生悲」即係話一個人
經過極之快樂之後，或者會發生悲傷嘅事情。
黃二近來應酬多，飲酒多，又唔够睡 min，精神
弱，就影嚮佢嘅健康。忽然覺得頭痛，發冷，發熱，
唔起得身。佢以為休息一吓就有事，但係經過
一日，重未會好。而且胸部有少少痛，佢嘅同
房驚慌佢會變成肺病，就同佢去見醫生。

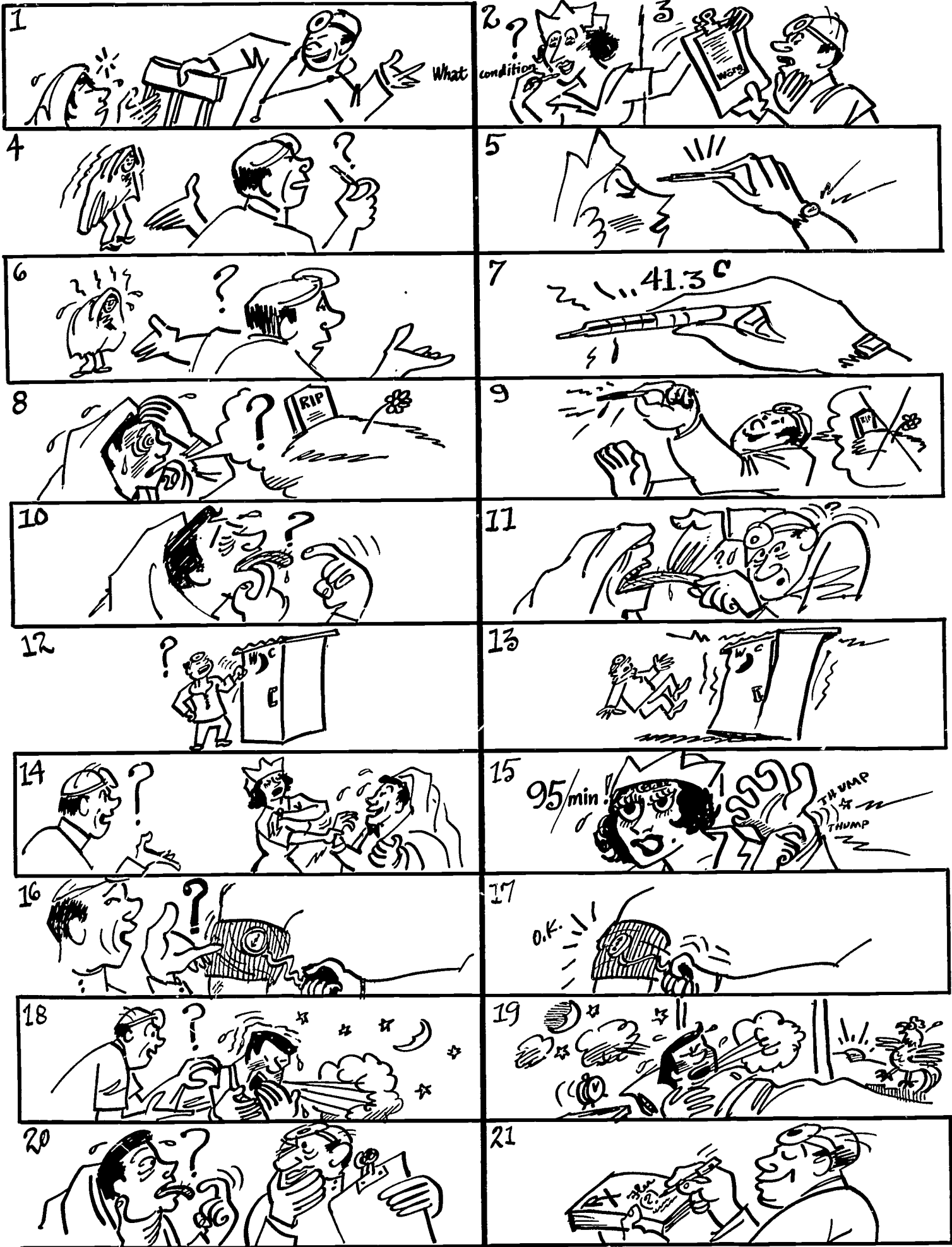
到咗醫生嘅醫務所，醫生問佢近來嘅生
活情形之後，先叫佢掛號，填寫姓名年歲籍
koón 然後研究佢嘅病情。

LESSON 11

WRITING MATERIAL

睡	Character Number 1018		Radical Number 109				
	Stroke Number 14		月				
	丨	冂	月	月	目	目	目
	目	目	睡	睡			
弱	Character Number 1471		Radical Number 57				
	Stroke Number 10		弓				
	丿	㇇	弓	弓	弓	弓	弓
	弱	弱					
驚	Character Number 465		Radical Number 187				
	Stroke Number 23		馬				
	苟	苟	苟	苟	驚	驚	驚
	驚	驚	驚	驚	驚	驚	驚
慌	Character Number 194		Radical Number 61				
	Stroke Number 13		忄, 心				
	丨	丨	忄	忄	忄	忄	忄
	慌	慌	慌	慌			
研	Character Number 358		Radical Number 112				
	Stroke Number 11		石				
	一	丿	丩	石	石	石	石
	研	研	研				

LESSON 12



LESSON 12

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Ch'ân I-Shaang. Wōng Sin-Shaang, ts'ing ts'ōh, táng ngōh t'ung hon-oô kóng-hă.

C. Leī Siú-Tsé, Wōng Sin-Shaang kè pêng ts'ing tim-yeung* à?

Hon-Oô. Ni cheung hai Wōng Sin-Shaang kè pêng ts'ing pò-kò.

C. Neī t'ung Wōng Sin-Shaang t'aam-chóh ít meī à?

H. Ngōh i-king t'ung k'ui t'aam-chóh ít.

C. K'ui faat ít mà? T'ai-wan kei ko à?

H. K'ui faat ít faat-tak hó ko, Shíp-Shī sei-sháp-yat-tô saam.

W. Ngōh kè ít-tô kei-in kòm ko, ooī m-ooī yaū ngai-him à?

C. Neī kè ít-tô sui-in kòm ko, taân-hai m-ooī yaū ngai-him kè. Neī fòng-sam.

W. Kaù-king ngōh yaū mi-yě pêng ne?

C. Ngōh chùng meī chi-tò, ngōh chùng meī hoh-i ch'ân-tuèn.

C. Wōng Sin-Shaang, neī kè taaī-siú-pín tim à?

W. Ngōh kè taaī-pín m-hai kei t'ung.

C. Leī Siú-Tsé, Wōng Sin-Shaang kè māk-pòk tim à?

H. K'ui kè māk-pòk t'iu-tak kei faai, mooī fan chung kaù-sháp-ng.

C. Huèt-aat tim à?

H. K'ui kè huèt-aat kei ching-sheung.

C. Wōng Sin-Shaang, neī tsók-maăn k'at-tak kán-iù mà?

W. Ngōh tsók-maăn k'at-tak hó kán-iù, k'at-chóh shēng maăn.

W. I-Shaang, kan-kui neī kè kím-ch'a kè kit-kwóh, neī kè ch'ân-tuèn hai tim à?

LESSON 12

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

C. Neĩ kè pêng hoh-nũng hai lau-haũng-shing kãm-mô, ni cheung hai neĩ kè yeũk-fong.

LESSON 12

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Doctor Ch'an. Mr. Wōng, please take a seat, let me talk to the nurse.

D. Miss Leī, what is the condition of Mr. Wōng's sickness?

Nurse. This is Mr. Wōng's medical report.

D. Have you taken Mr. Wōng's temperature yet?

N. I have already taken his temperature.

D. Does he have a fever? How high is the body temperature?

N. He has a very high temperature, 41.3 degrees centigrade.

Wōng. My temperature is so high; is there any danger?

D. Although your temperature is high, there is no danger. Don't worry.

Wōng. What kind of sickness do I really have?

D. I don't know yet. I cannot diagnose it yet.

D. Mr. Wōng, how is your urination and defecation (bowel movement)?

Wōng. My defecation is not very smooth.

D. Miss Leī, how is Mr. Wōng's pulse?

N. His pulse is beating quite fast, 95 times per minute.

D. And the blood pressure?

N. His blood pressure is quite normal.

D. Mr. Wōng, did you have severe coughing last night?

W. I had severe coughing last night, I coughed the whole night.

LESSON 12

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

- W. Doctor, based on the result of your examination, what is your diagnosis?
- D. It is possible that your sickness is influenza. This is your prescription.

LESSON 12

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. This is the prescription for your cough, and that one is for your headache.
2. If it is possible, the doctor will give you a detailed medical report today.
3. According to this medical report, his condition is not at all severe.
4. Your blood pressure is normal; so don't worry.
5. Please jump fifty times and then I will take your pulse.
6. If your defecation is smooth, the condition of your sickness is better.
7. The doctor needs your urination and defecation to diagnose.
8. If I were you, I would not worry too much about him.
9. She worries about his condition, and she calls the doctor every hour.
10. According to the report of his body temperature, he is in a very dangerous condition.
11. The nurse reads the body temperature in Centigrade. Is that right?
12. The doctor orders the nurse to test his body temperature and his pulsation.
13. The medical report has everything in it.
14. It is not possible to diagnose his sickness yet.
15. My temperature is high, and my pulsation is very fast; but I feel fine.

LESSON 12

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

16. He coughed severely last night and the doctor was called immediately.

LESSON 12

WORD LIST

- | | |
|----------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. pêng-ts'ing | condition of sickness |
| 2. pêng-ts'ing pò-kò | medical report |
| 3. t'aâm ît | to test body temperature |
| 4. t'ai-wan | body temperature |
| 5. Shíp-Shî | Centigrade |
| 6. ngai-him | danger; dangerous |
| 7. fòng-sam | do not worry |
| 8. ch'án-tuèn | diagnosis; to diagnose |
| 9. taaî-siú-pîn | urination and defecation |
| 10. taaî-pîn t'ung | defecation is smooth |
| 11. mâk-pòk | pulse; pulsation |
| 12. t'îû | to jump, throb, exhibit a pulse |
| 13. huèt-aât | blood pressure |
| 14. k'at | to cough; cough |
| 15. kán-iû | severe |
| 16. hoh-nāng | possible |
| 17. yeûk-fong | prescription |

LESSON 12

READING MATERIAL

1185

待 toí: to behave towards; to wait on; to treat; to await.

寬待 foon toí: to treat liberally.

虐待 yeúk-toí: to maltreat.

等待 táng-toí: to await; to expect.

329

依 í: in accord with; to rely on

依靠 í-k'au: to rely upon

依期 í-k'eí: punctual

依然 í-ín: as usual; as before

1310

序 tsuí: series; in order; a preface.

次序 ts'z-tsuí: order; series in order.

秩序 tít-tsuí: order.

待

依

序

待

依

序

待

依

序

114

狀 chông: appearance form; lawsuit; accusation

告狀 kù-chông: accusation; To sue in court.

1343

斷 tuèn: to determine; assuredly.

斷 t'uèn: to cut off; to break.

斷定 tuèn-tíng: to decide; to settle; definite.

斷送 tuèn-sòng: to give up in despair.

斷絕 t'uèn tsuét: to cease; to cut off.

狀

斷

斷

狀

斷

狀

斷

LESSON 12

READING MATERIAL

壓	aàt: to repress, press down.	閉	paì: to close; to shut up; to stop.	塞	sak, ts'òì: to block up; to stop up; to obstruct.
壓位	aàt-chuò: keep in check, repress	閉塞	paì-sak: obstructed; stopped up; hidebound.	塞滿	sak moón: to stuff full.
壓制	aàt-chai: to oppress	倒閉	tó-paì: to become bankrupt; to close.	塞責	sak chaák: to evade responsibility.
壓力	aàt-lík: pressure.			要塞	is-ts'òì: a strategic fortress.

壓 壓 閉 塞

壓 閉 塞

843
疲 p'eī: lassitude; fatigue.
神疲 shān p'eī: exhausted; without energy.
疲倦 p'eī-kuên: weary, tired.

706
冒 mô: to falsify; to pretend; to risk.
冒充 mô-ch'ung: to pass oneself as.
冒認 mô ying: to claim falsely.
感冒 kóm-mô: to catch a cold.
冒險家 mô-hím-ka: adventurer.

疲 冒

疲 冒

LESSON 12

READING MATERIAL

等等。呢種大便
等呢小大便
壓完大係
血做於但
驗序，關常，
熱，次二正
探着黃然
護依問雖
看護又便
由看護小
先續醫生
醫院，手醫
醫嘅報告。佢
喉有生二話
二應醫黃閉
黃係對形。少
呢啲工作，情
呢工嘅有些

疲危同院，再
正常，有息，醫
正會休住。kei
唔唔到必屋
况感冒。得不番
狀感以為就
生活性可以為
來流行日，二後，
近係住係黃之
二病院但係
黃嘅醫院。pe
到佢入打藥方
知定好護張然
醫生斷最看一
醫頭，過，有開
勞過險，不又生
時醫等

LESSON 12

WRITING MATERIAL

待	Character Number 1185		Radical Number 60				
	Stroke Number 9		亻				
	、	丿	亻	彳	待	待	待
待							
依	Character Number 329		Radical Number 9				
	Stroke Number 8		亻, 人				
	ノ	亻	亻	亻	依	依	依
序	Character Number 1310		Radical Number 53				
	Stroke Number 7		广				
	、	二	广	序	序	序	序
狀	Character Number 114		Radical Number 94				
	Stroke Number 8		犬				
	、	丩	丩	狀	狀	狀	狀
斷	Character Number 1343		Radical Number 69				
	Stroke Number 18		斤				
	么	么	断	断	断	断	断
断	断	断	断	断	断	断	

LESSON 13



LESSON 13

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

T'ung-Fōng*. Tsōk-yât neī shīk-chōh ti on-mīn-yeūk p'in*, neī
tsōk-maān fān-tak hó ti mà?

W. Ngōh tsōk-maān fān-tak hó hó.

T. Neī tsōk-maān fān kaaù chi-haū, yaū mō séng-kwòh à?

W. Mō, uēn-ts'uēn mō séng-kwòh, yat-kaaù fān tò t'in-kwong.

T. Neī chūng yaū mō k'at à?

W. Yaū, neī t'eng-hă, ngōh k'at-tak peī tsōk-yât chūng kán-iū
ti.

T. Neī chūng yaū mō faāt shiu à? Neī kòk-tak t'aū-wān mà?

W. Ngōh chūng yaū faāt shiu, i-ch'é t'aū hó wān.

T. Neī kè wai-haū tím à?

W. Ngōh kè wai-haū hó m-hó, mi-yě to m-seúng shīk.

T. Ngōh i-wai neī tsui hó huī i-uēn* chuē keī yat.

W. Ngōh to hai kám seúng. Yáp i-uēn* kè shaú-tsūk mā m-mā-faān
à?

T. M-mā-faān, chuē i-uēn* kè shaú-tsūk hó kán-taan.

W. Ngōh-teī iū m-iū tá tīn-wā* tēng fōng* à?

T. Iū, neī meī yáp uēn* chi-ts'in, yat-tīng iū tēng fōng*.

W. Ni kaan kaāk-leī-shat yaū mi-yě yūng-ch'ue à?

Kung-Yān. K'uī hai yūng lai kaāk-leī pēng-yān kè.

W. Ni-shuē yaū kóm toh kaan shaú-shūt-shat, k'uī-teī yaū mi-yě
yūng-ch'ue à?

Keī-Shūt Yān-Yēn. Yaū ti hai p'ó-t'ung shaú-shūt kè, yaū ti

LESSON 13

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

hai taaí shaú-shút yung kè.

W. Siú-Tsé, ngöih chuê kè pêng-fōng* hai tai kei hô à? K'ui hai taan-yān fōng*, yik-waāk taaí fōng* à?

H. Wōng Sin-Shaang, neí chuê kè pêng-fōng* hai tai-yat-līng-yat hô, hai yat-kaan hó hó kè taan-yān fōng*.

LESSON 13

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Roommate. Yesterday you took some sleeping pills, did you sleep better last night?

Wong. I slept very well last night.

R. After you fell asleep last night, did you ever wake up.

W. No, I did not awaken at all until daybreak.

R. Do you still cough?

W. Yes, you listen, I cough more severely than yesterday.

R. Do you still have a fever: Does your head feel dizzy?

W. I still have a fever, and my head feels dizzy.

R. How is your appetite?

W. I have a very poor appetite, I do not wish to eat anything.

R. I believe it is best for you to stay at a hospital for a few days.

W. I think so too. Is the hospitalization procedure complicate?

R. No, the hospitalization procedure is very simple.

W. Do we have to make a telephone call in order to reserve a room?

R. Yes, before you are admitted to the hospital, you must reserve a room.

W. For what is this isolation room used?

Worker. It is used for isolating patients.

W. There are so many operating rooms here, for what are they used?

Technician. Some are for ordinary operations, some for major operations.

LESSON 13

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

**W. Miss, what is the number of my ward? Is it a single room
or a general ward?**

**Nurse. Mr. Wong, your ward is No. 101; it is a very nice single
room.**

LESSON 13

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. The ward is so small, but it is crowded.
2. Although this is not a major operation, there are four doctors in the operating room.
3. You have to stay in the isolation room for 24 hours.
4. He was hospitalized after the accident on the highway.
5. Generally speaking, if you want to enter the hospital, you have to have a doctor first.
6. This matter is very complicated and I don't know what to do.
7. I feel dizzy and I do not wish to eat anything.
8. His appetite is very good, but his wife does not wish to eat.
9. The doctor told me not to worry about his fever.
10. After waking up in the morning, she feels dizzy.
11. The doctor was awakened by the nurse to take care of the patient.
12. These pills are very expensive but you need them for your dizziness.
13. You have to be very careful with these pills because they are sleeping drugs.
14. If you do not have a prescription, you cannot get any sleeping drugs.
15. He was put in the ward after staying the isolation room for three days.
16. The operating room of this hospital is very modern.

LESSON 13

WORD LIST

- | | |
|--------------------|---|
| 1. on-mīn-yeûk | sleeping drug |
| 2. yeûk-p'in* | medical pills |
| 3. séng (sing) | to wake up, awaken |
| 4. faât shiu | to have a fever; fever |
| 5. t'aū-wān | dizzy; dizziness |
| 6. wai-haú | appetite |
| 7. m-seúng-shik | do not wish to eat |
| 8. m-faān | troublesome, complicated |
| 9. yâp uên* | to enter the hospital,
be hospitalized |
| 10. kaāk-lei-shat | isolation room (hospital) |
| 11. shaú-shût-shat | operation room (hospital) |
| 12. taaī-shaú-shût | major operation |
| 13. pêng-fōng* | ward |

LESSON 13

READING MATERIAL

1025

術 shūt: a trick; device; jugglery.

戰術 ch n-shūt: military strategy.

學術 hōk-shūt: learning.

1114

吞 t'an: to swallow; to gulp down; to appropriate.

吞落 t'an lôk: to swallow down.

吞吐 t'an-t'ò: hesitatingly

1424

胃 stomach; digestion.

胃口 wai-hau: appetite.

開胃 hoi wai: to stimulate the appetite; hearty appetite.

術

吞

胃

術

術

吞

吞

胃

胃

316

勸 huèn: to advise; exhort

勸導 huèn-tô: to advise; counsel

勸告 huèn-kò: advice; to advise; admonish

勸人 huèn yān: to give advice to some body

1393

願 uèn: willing; to desire; wish for; to long for.

自願 ts'ê uèn: of one's own free will.

願意 uèn ì: willing; favorably inclined.

請願 ts'êng uèn: a petition.

勸

勸

願

勸

勸

願

願

LESSON 13

READING MATERIAL

1055

需 sui: needful; to need; supplies.

需要 sui-iù: the needful; necessary.

必需 pit-sui: necessary; required.

急需 kap sui: to require urgently.

施 shi: to grant; to bestow aid; to confer on.

施舍 shi-shé: to give alms.

施行 shi-hāng: to carry out; to enforce.

535

拒 k'ui: to resist; to oppose; to refuse; to reject.

拒絕 k'ui-tsuét: to refuse; to reject.

拒敵 k'ui tik: to resist an enemy

需

施

拒

需

施

拒

需

施

拒

1304

絕 tsuét: to cut off; to sever; to destroy; to stop; the most.

絕路 tsuét ló: dead end road; death road.

絕命 tsuét mêng: to cut life short; death.

32

趁 ch'àn: to embrace an opportunity; whilst.

趁機會 ch'àn-kei-ooí: to take advantage of the opportunity

趁早 ch'àn-tsó: while it is early.

絕

趁

絕

趁

絕

趁

LESSON 13

READING MATERIAL

術, 手術, 施醫緊, 要入好, 需為得, 果以病得, 如, 方, 地, 有, 嘍, 雖, 然, 應, 該, 嘅, 唔, 係, 樣, 嘅, 理, 係, 人, 至, 嘅, 樣, 病, 院, 他, 醫, 醫, 醫, 院, 係, 入, 有, 醫, 院, 醫, 院, 定, 煩, 入, 醫, 院, 一, 麻, 絕, 就, 續, 拒.

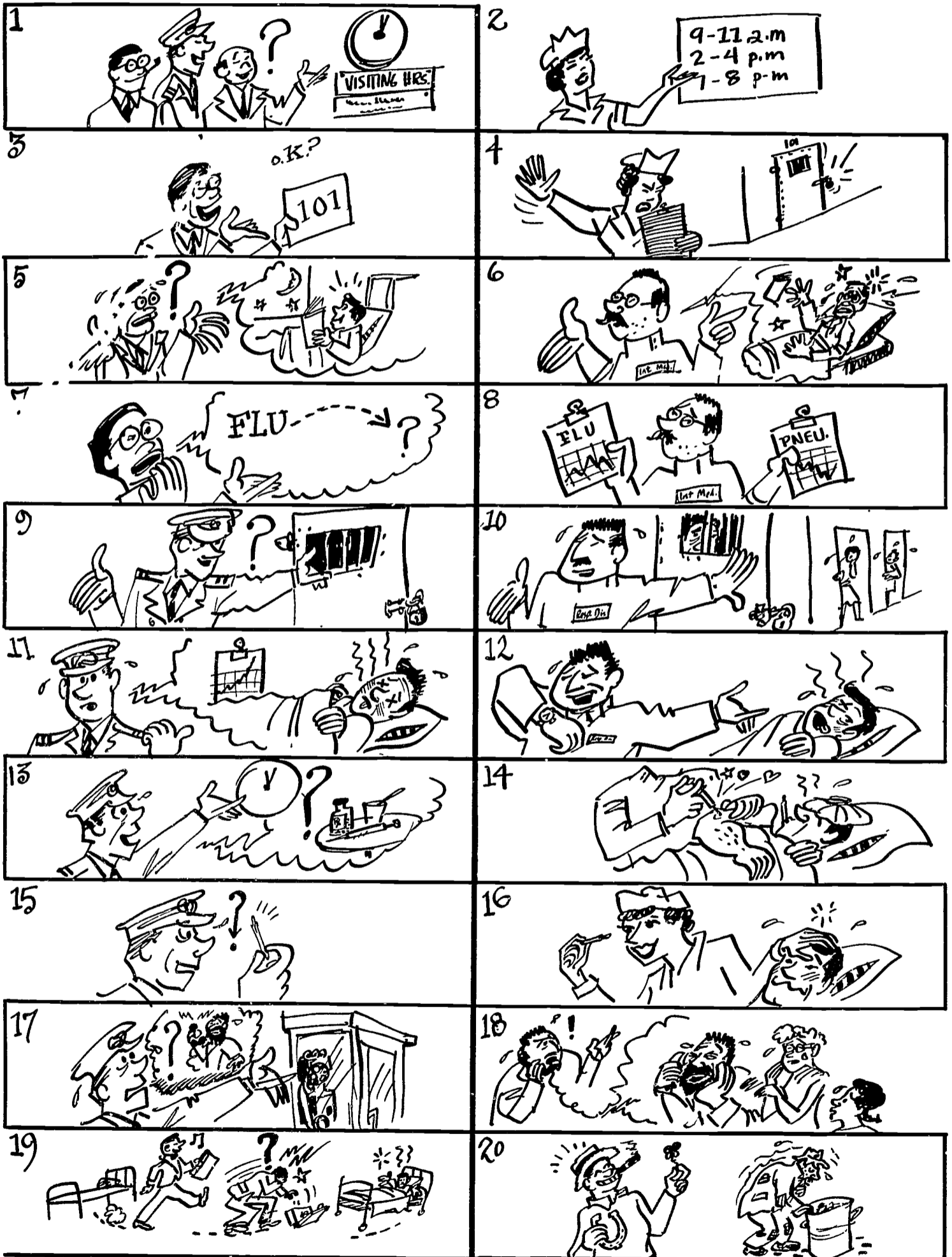
之, 燒, 食, 如, 嘢, 意, 人, 家, 發, 想, 日, 早, 願, 單, 歸, 有, 唔, 幾, 二, 亦, 嘅, 佢, 重, 都, 住, 黃, 家, 號, 係, 後, 野, 院, 勸, 而, 一, 但, 之, 七, 醫, 就, 佢, 零, 醫院, 片, 好, 入, 嘅, 一, 醫, 藥, 唔, 早, 遲, 白, 第, 入, 嘅, 之, 趁, 太, 明, 阻, 唔, 想, 佢, 極, 該, 會, 都, 定, 唔, 係, 口, 應, 就, 亦, 佢, 亦, 開, 胃, 佢, 重, 來, 替, 時, 生, 為, 加, 本, 房, 初, 醫, 生, 以, 情, 二, 同, 二, 阻, 頭, 房, 病, 黃, 由, 黃, 食, 得, 同, 到, 院, 就, 吞, 覺, 嘅, 等, 醫, 做, 後, 重, 佢, 果, 入, 敢, 房.

LESSON 13

WRITING MATERIAL

術	Character Number 1025		Radical Number 144				
	Stroke Number 11		行				
	'	丿	彳	行	𠂇	𠂇	𠂇
	𠂇	𠂇	術				
吞	Character Number 1114		Radical Number 30				
	Stroke Number 7		口				
	'	一	𠂇	夭	夭	吞	吞
胃	Character Number 1424		Radical Number 130				
	Stroke Number 9		月, 肉				
	'	冂	冂	田	田	胃	胃
勸	Character Number 316		Radical Number 19				
	Stroke Number 20		力				
	勸	勸	勸	勸	勸	勸	勸
	勸	勸	勸	勸	勸	勸	勸
願	Character Number 1393		Radical Number 181				
	Stroke Number 19		頁				
	頁	頁	頁	頁	原	原	原
	原	原	原	原	原	原	原

LESSON 14



LESSON 14

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Leī-Seī, Ch'an-Tung, Sheung-Wai. Ts'ing mán t'aam pêng kè shī-kaàn hai yaū keī tím tò keī tím à?

Mán-Sz-Ch'ue kè Paán-Sz-uên. Sheung-ng̃ yaū kaú-tím tò sháp-yat-tím, hā-ng̃ yaū leŭng-tím tò sei-tím, yê-maán yaū ts'at-tím tò paát-tím.

Leī. Ngõh seúng hui yat-ling-yat-hô pêng-fōng* t'aam pêng, tak mà?

P. Tui-m̄-chuê, m̄-tak. Kòh kòh pêng-yán ĩ-king peī kaák-leī-chòh.

L. Tím-kaaī à? Tsòk-maán k'uĩ chŭng hó-teī-teī; tím-kaaī pín-fà-tak kòm faai kà?

Noī-Foh Chué-Yâm. Pêng yaū shī pín-fà-tak hó faai kè.

L. K'uĩ tsui ch'oh kè pêng hai laū-haāng-shing kóm-mô, hau-loī chuèn-chòh tsô mi-yě pêng à?

N. K'uĩ tsui ch'oh kè pêng hai laū-haāng-shing kóm-mô, hau-loī chuèn-chòh tsô kap-shing fai-ím.

S. Tím-kaaī nei-teī iù cheung k'uĩ kaák-leī ne?

Foo-k'ap-Pêng-Foh chué-yâm. Wai k'eī-t'a pêng-yán kè on-ts'uên heī-kin, shòh-ĩ ngõh-teī cheung k'uĩ kaák-leī.

S. K'uĩ faat ít faat tò tsui ko kè shī-hau, k'uĩ yaū mǒ fan-mai à?

F. Kòh chān-shī k'uĩ ch'a-m̄-toh uên-ts'uên fan-mai, uên-ts'uên pat-sing-yán-sz.

LESSON 14

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

S. Haû-loî neî-teî tîm-yeûng* i k'ui à?

F. Haû-loî ngõh-teî t'ung k'ui tá t'ui-ít cham t'ung k'eung-sam cham.

S. I-ka t'ui-chõh ít meî à?

Hon-Oô. T'ui-chõh hó toh là, taân-hai chûng yaũ ti ít.

S. K'ui tsui ngai-him kê shi-haû, neî-teî yaũ mǎ t'ung-chi k'ui kê ts'an-shûk?

N. Yaũ, k'ui tsui ngai-him kê shi-haû, ngõh-teî t'ung-chi k'ui kê ts'an-shûk.

L. Ni kòh pêng ooĩ m-ooĩ fúk-faát kà.

I-Shang. Yaũ-hâng-yaũ-pat-hâng, ni tîm iù t'ai yat-kòh yân kê ts'oi-shò.

LESSON 14

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Lei-Sei. Captain Ch'an-Tung. What are the hours for visiting patients?

Employee at the Information Office. From nine to eleven in the morning, from two to four in the afternoon, from seven to eight in the evening .

L. I wish to go to Ward 101 to visit a patient, is it all right?

Employee. I am sorry you may not. That patient has been isolated.

L. Why? Last night he was still all right. Why has his condition changed so quickly?

Chief of Internal Medicine. Illnesses sometimes change very rapidly.

L. His original illness was influenza, what did it develop into later?

C. His original illness was influenza, later it developed into acute pneumonia.

Captain. Why must you isolate him?

Chief of Respiratory Diseases Section. We isolated him for the sake of the safety of the other patients.

Captain. When his fever reached its height, did he become unconscious?

C. At that time he was almost completely unconscious.

Captain. What did you treat him with later?

LESSON 14

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

C. We later gave him a fever-relief and a heart stimulant injection.

Captain. Has the fever receded now?

Nurse. It has receded a lot, but he still has a slight temperature.

Captain. When his condition was most dangerous, did you inform his relatives?

Chief of Internal Medicine. Yes, at the time his condition was most critical we informed his relatives.

Leï. Will this sickness recur?

Doctor. Some people are fortunate and some are not, this will depend on the person's luck.

LESSON 14

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. You are really very lucky. It is very true that some people are fortunate and some are not.
2. It appears that he has a relapse of malaria.
3. She became unconscious, and the doctor informed her relatives immediately.
4. I suggested a heart stimulant injection for this patient immediately.
5. This is the first time that I have heard of this fever relief injection.
6. For the sake of safety, the chief of internal medicine at the hospital called in two more doctors for the diagnosis.
7. This is not the "Respiratory Diseases Section". I think you better go to the information office first.
8. She was still all right last night, but this morning her condition had changed a great deal.
9. Dr. Wong is the doctor who took care of the unconscious patient.
10. Please do not worry. I will definitely tell you if it is acute pneumonia.
11. This office employee works in the information office but he doesn't know anything.
12. Dr. Lee has to go to visit a patient in San Francisco tomorrow.

LESSON 14

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

13. When your fever reaches its height, you will be unconscious.
14. Depending on his luck, he may be worse or he may recover completely.
15. Every patient will be isolated for 24 hours as they enter this hospital.

LESSON 14

WORD LIST

- | | |
|---------------------------|---|
| 1. t' aâm pêng | to visit a patient |
| 2. mân-sz'-ch' uê | information office |
| 3. paân-sz'-uên | office employee |
| 4. chûng há'-teî-teî | still good, still all right |
| 5. pîn-fâ | to change |
| 6. noi-foh chuê-yâm | chief of internal medicine |
| 7. kap-sing fai-im | acute pneumonia |
| 8. foo-k'ap-pêng-foh | respiratory diseases section |
| 9. on-ts' uên | safety; safe |
| 10. wai...hei-kin | for the sake of... |
| 11. fan-mai | unconscious |
| 12. pat-sing-yân-sz' | unconscious |
| 13. t'ui-it cham | fever relief injection |
| 14. k'eung-sam cham | heart stimulant injection |
| 15. t'ung-chi | to inform |
| 16. ts'an-shük | relatives |
| 17. fük-faät | to relapse, recur |
| 18. yaü-hâng-yaü-pat-hâng | some people are fortunate and
some are not |
| 19. ts'oi-shô | luck |

LESSON 14

READING MATERIAL

142

准 chún: to allow; permit

唔准 m-chún: not allowed

準期 chún-kai: on time

419

吸 k'ap: to attract; to inhale.

吸力 k'ap-lík: attracting force.

吸引 k'ap-yán: to draw; to attract.

呼吸 foo-k'ap: to breathe; respiration.

吸收 k'ap-shau: to absorb.

1320

速 ts'uk: haste; quick; speedy.

速記 ts'uk kei: shorthand.

速度 ts'uk tó: velocity; speed.

准

吸

速

准 吸 速

准

吸

速

226

復 fúk: to come back; again

復原 fúk-uēn: to recover from sickness

恢復 fooi-fúk: recuperate (back to normal condition)

1415

慰 wai: to comfort; to soothe; to caress.

安慰 on-wai: to comfort; to please.

慰問 wai-mán: to inquire after health.

慰勞 wai-ló: to comfort those who labor.

復

慰

復 慰

復

慰

LESSON 14

READING MATERIAL

1088

痰 t'aām: phlegm;
mucus.

生痰 shaang t'aām:
troubled with
phlegm

吐痰 t'ò t'aām:
expectorate

220

悔 foò: to repent;
contrition; to
regret

痛悔 t'ùng-foò:
bitterly regret

悔改 foò-koí: to
repent and re-
form

後悔 haú-foò: remorse

253

恨 hân: to hate;
resent; crave

恨錢 hân ts'in*:
avaricious.

悔恨 foò-hân: remorse;
regret

懷恨 waai hân: cherish;
hate.

痰 悔 恨

痰 悔 恨

痰 悔 恨

1382

怨 uèn: indignant
with; to re-
gret; to grum-
ble; to com-
plain.

怨恨 uèn-hân: to hate.

怨言 uèn-in: grum-
bling com-
plaint.

444

技 keí: dexterous;
skill.

技能 keí-nāng: talent;
ability;
skill.

絕技 tsuét keí:
extraordinary skill.

怨 技

怨 技

怨 技

LESSON 14

READING MATERIAL

阻二做傳
遲黃阻
做醫院變怕
刻醫就恐
即入冒為
好要感冒
事有病性
嘅有流行
做是嘅流
應該其他
於化醫院
對發生阻
地發生阻
我就遲肺
就會為急
就因為性
因急染

阻二做傳
遲黃阻
做醫院變怕
刻醫就恐
即入冒為
好要感冒
事有病性
嘅有流行
做是嘅流
應該其他
於化醫院
對發生阻
地發生阻
我就遲肺
就會為急
就因為性
因急染

阻二做傳
遲黃阻
做醫院變怕
刻醫就恐
即入冒為
好要感冒
事有病性
嘅有流行
做是嘅流
應該其他
於化醫院
對發生阻
地發生阻
我就遲肺
就會為急
就因為性
因急染

探快，都將安
去好亦心友
入度重，憂朋
人速嚴更嘅
准嘅情苦，但
係吸病受己
間，呼已現在
時，佢自現怨
一定，佢知唔
日去黃醫好去
嘅朋友痰入也
醫院嘅好多
醫二吐好早
病黃時恨復
有悔來慰

探快，都將安
去好亦心友
入度重，憂朋
人速嚴更嘅
准嘅情苦，但
係吸病受己
間，呼已現在
時，佢自現怨
一定，佢知唔
日去黃醫好去
嘅朋友痰入也
醫院嘅好多
醫二吐好早
病黃時恨復
有悔來慰

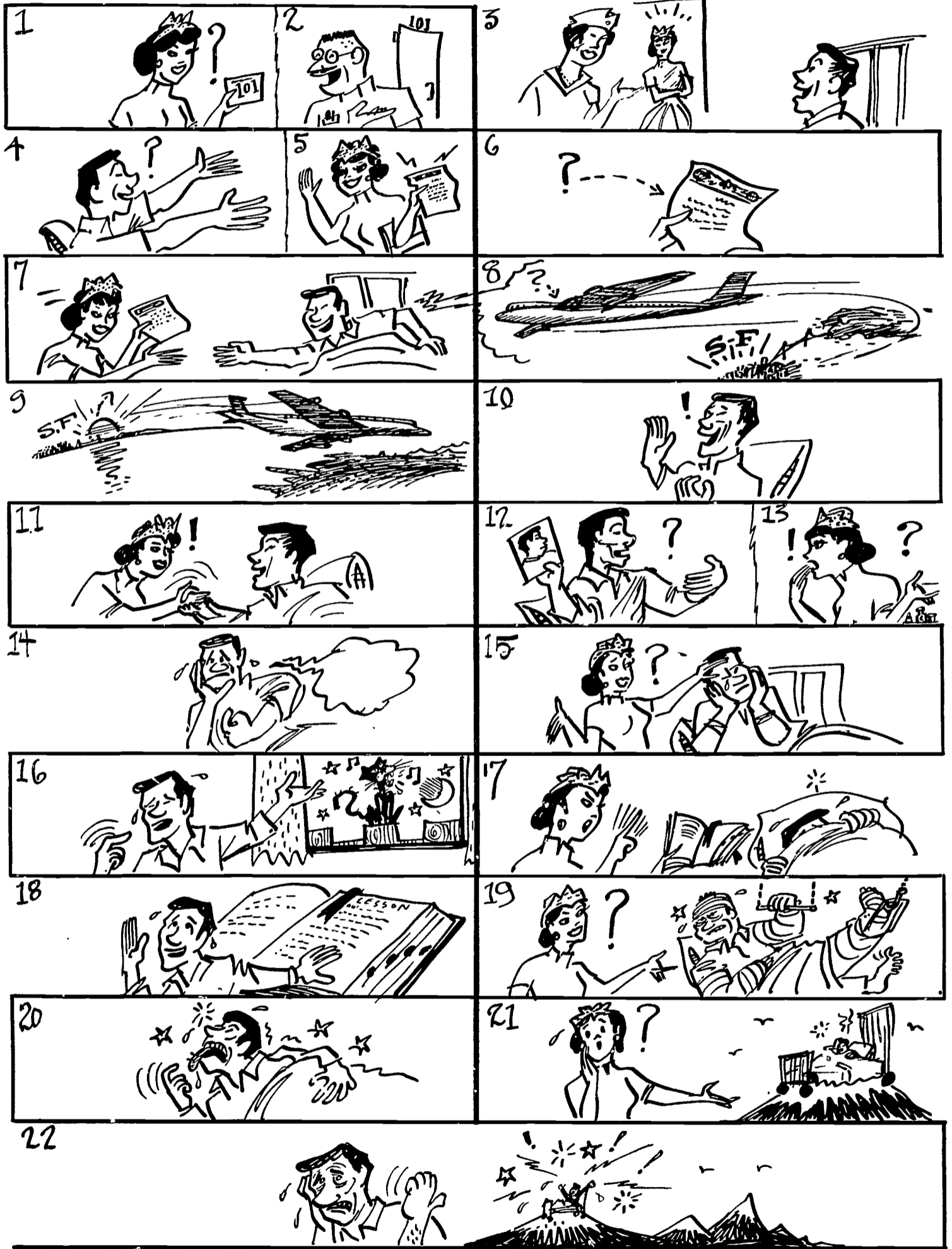
探快，都將安
去好亦心友
入度重，憂朋
人速嚴更嘅
准嘅情苦，但
係吸病受己
間，呼已現在
時，佢自現怨
一定，佢知唔
日去黃醫好去
嘅朋友痰入也
醫院嘅好多
醫二吐好早
病黃時恨復
有悔來慰

LESSON 14

WRITING MATERIAL

准	Character Number 142		Radical Number 15					
	Stroke Number 10		讠					
	丶	讠	讠	讠	讠	讠	准	准
		准	准					
吸	Character Number 419		Radical Number 30					
	Stroke Number 7		口					
	丨	口	口	口	口	吸	吸	
速	Character Number 1320		Radical Number 162					
	Stroke Number 10		辶, 辵					
	一	辶	辵	辵	速	速	速	速
		速	速					
復	Character Number 226		Radical Number 60					
	Stroke Number 12		彳					
	丶	彳	彳	彳	復	復	復	復
		復	復	復	復			
慰	Character Number 1415		Radical Number 61					
	Stroke Number 15		心					
	㇇	㇇	尉	尉	尉	尉	尉	尉
		尉	尉	尉	尉	尉	尉	尉

LESSON 15



LESSON 15

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Hōh-Fong-Laān. Ngōh seúng huí yat-līng-yat hô pēng-fōng* t'aam pēng, tak mà?

Chīk paan i-shaang. Tak à, kōh kaan haí yat-līng-yat hô pēng-fōng*.

Hon-Oô. Wōng Sin-Shaang, yaū waí* hó lèng kè siú-tsé lai t'ai neí.

Wōng-Ī. Fong-Laān, uēn-loí haí neí à? Neí tím chi ngōh pēng à?

H. Ngōh shau tò neí foô-ts'an tá lai kè yat-fung kap tín

W. Kōh fung tín-pò tím wá à?

H. K'uí kiú ngōh tsik-hak lai t'ai neí.

W. Neí haí m-haí yaū Saam-Faān-Shī chīk-tsíp fei lai kà?

H. Haí, ngōh kam-chiu yaū Saam-Faān-Shī chīk-tsíp fei lai kè.

W. Neí tui ngōh kòm hó, ngōh m-chi tím-yeung* kóm-kik neí.

H. Ni ti haí p'aāng-yaū kè poón-fān.

W. Neí kòk-tak ngōh shaù-chóh hó toh, haí mà?

H. Neí shaù-chóh hó toh. Tím-kaaí neí pēng shēng kóm à?

W. Ni ti to iú kwaan ngōh tŝ-keí m-siú-sam, ngōh yaū mat hó kóng!

H. Neí tím-kaaí iú kwaan neí tŝ-keí à?

W. Ngōh kwaan ngōh kân-loí shī shī ngaaí yê*.

H. King-kwòh ni ts'è taaí pēng chi-haú, neí ying-koi tak-tò yat-kòh kaaù-fàn, haí mà?

LESSON 15

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

- W. Hai kê*, ngōh ĩ-king tak-tō yat-kòh hó taaí kè kaaū-fàn.
- H. Neĩ kòk-tak lîng yān tsui t'ùng-foó kè yě hai mi-yě ne?
- W. Ngōh ĩ-wai lîng yān tsui t'ùng-foó kè yě hai pêng.
- H. Yat-kòh yān uē-kwòh yaũ pêng, yaũ mǒ yān tá-leĩ k'uí kè shĩ-haũ, tím-yeung* à?
- W. Uē-kwòh hai kóm, k'uí kàng t'ùng-foó.

LESSON 15

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Hōh-Fong-Laān. I wish to go to Ward 101 to visit a patient,
may I?

Doctor on duty. You may, that is Ward 101.

Nurse. Mr. Wōng, you have a pretty lady who has come to see
you.

Wōng-î. Fong-Laān, is that you? How did you know I was
sick?

Hōh. I received your father's emergency telegram.

Wōng. What did that telegram say?

Hōh. He asked me to come to see you immediately.

Wōng. Did you fly here directly from San Francisco?

Hōh. Yes, this morning I flew here directly from San
Francisco.

Wōng. You are so kind to me. I don't know how to repay you
for this kindness.

Hōh. This is the duty of a friend.

Wōng. You see I am much thinner, right?

Hōh. You are much thinner. Why have you become so sick?

Wōng. For this I must blame myself for not being careful.
What can I say?

Hōh. Why must you blame yourself?

Wōng. I blame myself for staying up late at night too often
recently.

LESSON 15

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

- Hōh. After going through this severe illness, you ought to have learned a lesson. Am I right?
- Wōng. Yes, I have already learned a great lesson.
- Hōh. What do you think is most painful to a person?
- Wōng. I think sickness causes a person the most pain.
- Hōh. What if a person is sick and has no one to look after him.
- Wōng. If so, he suffers more.

LESSON 15

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. I have to blame myself for being so sick.
2. What he is doing will make others suffer more.
3. I learned a lesson from the accident I had last year.
4. She was much thinner when I saw her in Hong Kong.
5. I shall try my best to do my work when I am on duty here.
6. Even though he is not on duty at the moment, it is every doctor's duty to help the sick and the injured.
7. This emergency telegram was sent from San Francisco.
8. She was so kind to my mother and I am most grateful to her.
9. I think it is best if you would talk to her directly.
10. He is used to staying up late at night on weekends.
11. I shall receive a letter and some money from my father soon.
12. Can I help you, lady?
13. Are you on duty here, Miss?
14. I think you and I have the same feeling about this matter.
15. He is severely ill but his wife suffers more looking after him.
16. Without any money may not be most painful, but it certainly will be most difficult.

LESSON 15

WORD LIST

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. kóm-seúng | feeling, thought |
| 2. chik paan | on duty |
| 3. siú-tsé | miss, girl, lady |
| 4. shau-tò | to receive |
| 5. kap tân | emergency telegram |
| 6. Saam-Faān-Shī | San Francisco |
| 7. chik-tsip | directly |
| 8. tui...hó | kind to |
| 9. kóm-kik | grateful to |
| 10. pòbn-fân | one's duty |
| 11. shaù-chòh | to become thinner |
| 12. pēng-shēng-kóm | to be so sick |
| 13. kwaai ngōh ts ² -kei | to blame myself |
| 14. ngaaī yê* | to stay up late at night |
| 15. kaaù-fàn | lesson (one's experience) |
| 16. līng yān t'ūng-fó | to make one suffer |
| 17. kàng | more |

LESSON 15

READING MATERIAL

897

搬 poon: to move; to remove; to transport.

搬屋 poon uk: to change one's residence.

搬運 poon-wan: to transport elsewhere.

763

念 nim: to ponder; to remember.

念書 nim shue: to recite a lesson from memory; to go to school.

念頭 nim-t'au: thought; reflection.

485

概 k'oi: the whole; altogether; in general.

大概 taai-k'oi: probably; on the whole.

一概 yat-k'oi: altogether; entirely.

概論 k'oi-lun: general outlines; sketch.

搬

念

概

搬

念

概

般

搬

念

概

既

概

643

淚 lui: tears; to cry.

流淚 lau lui: to shed tears.

含淚 ham lui: tears in one's eyes.

眼淚 ngaan-lui: tear drops.

321

哭 huk: to weep; wail; cry.

啼哭 t'ai-huk: wailing and weeping

淚

哭

淚

哭

泪

淚

哭

LESSON 15

READING MATERIAL

1062

鬆 sung: loose; slack; to let go.

放鬆 fòng-sung: to loosen; to ease off.

鬆身 sung shan: free; relaxed.

741

悟 ng: to arouse; to awake; to discern.

醒悟 s'ing-ng: to awaken; to be aroused.

覺悟 kòk-ng: to understand; to perceive.

悔悟 f'oi-ng: to repent.

742

誤 ng: to mistake; to err.

誤會 ng-ooi: misapprehension; misunderstanding.

錯誤 ts'òh-ng: mistake; error.

鬆

悟

誤

鬆

悟

誤

鬆

悟

誤

938

稍 shaaú: a little; to sprout slowly

稍可 shaaú hók: fairly good.

稍知 shaaú chí: to have some knowledge of

452

激 kik: to provoke; arouse; excite.

激怒 kik nau: to provoke; exasperate.

激烈 kik-lít: vehement; radical; violent.

感激 kóm-kik: deeply grateful.

激動 kik-t'ung: to excite; to rouse up.

稍

激

稍

激

稍

激

LESSON 15

READING MATERIAL

黃二經過幾日之後，病情減輕，唔多完
全退熱，頭部胸部，亦覺得鬆chòk好多。醫院搬為安
番去第一零一號房啦。佢知道有危險，稍為安
心。但係有好多感想，對於唔早啲入醫院，錯
誤，佢而家亦都覺悟啦。

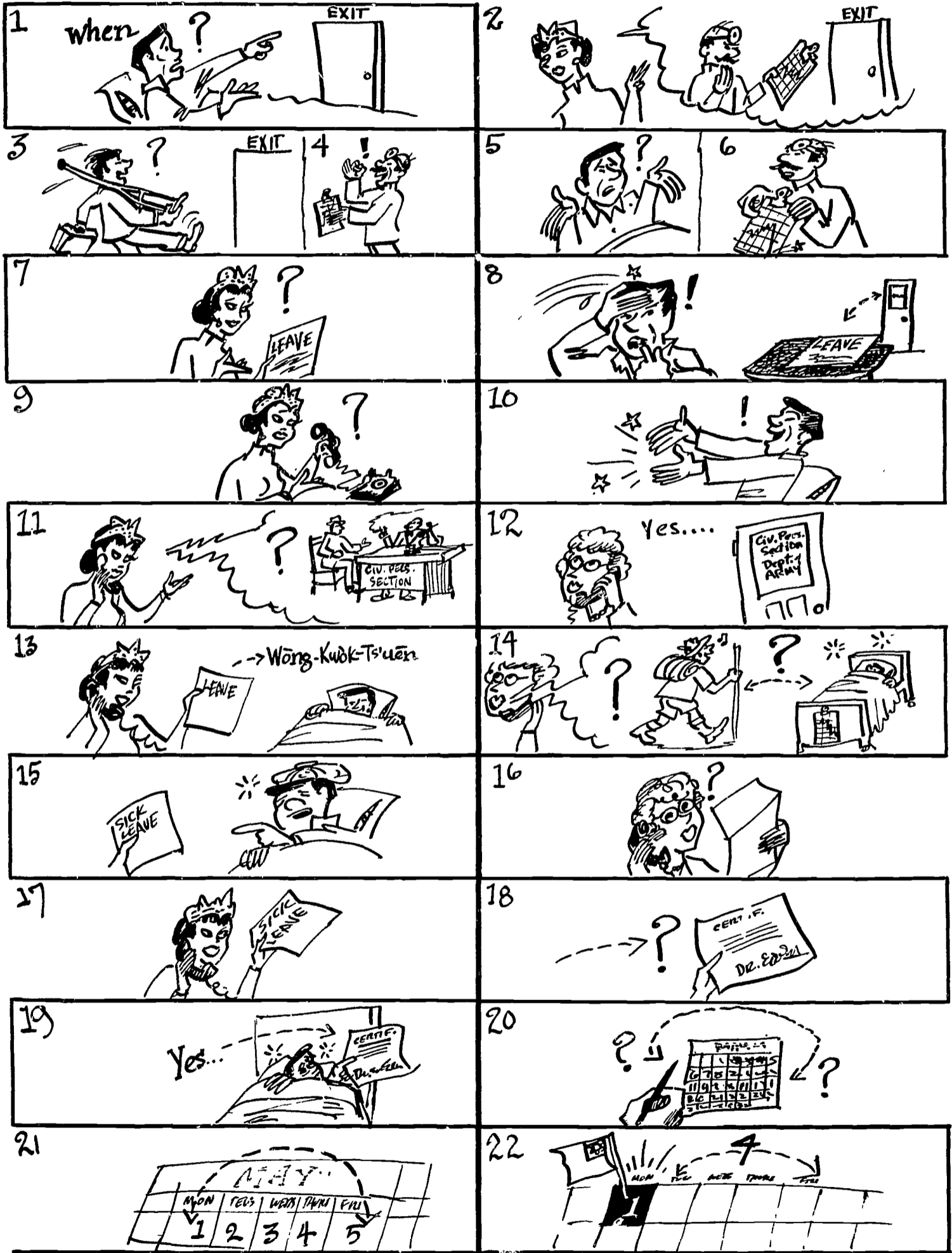
同時，佢極之思念一個人，呢個人就係佢
嘅女朋友何小姐。大概佢嘅父親亦都知道佢
嘅心事，打一封急電pei何小姐。何小姐即刻由
三 Paan 市 taap 飛機黎見佢。佢見到何小姐嘅
時候，非常之感激，差唔多流出眼淚，如果唔係
有看護喺處，佢真係要大哭一場la。

LESSON 15

WRITING MATERIAL

搬	Character Number 897		Radical Number 64				
	Stroke Number 13		才, 手				
	一	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌
	扌	扌	扌	扌			
念	Character Number 763		Radical Number 61				
	Stroke Number 8		心				
	ノ	人	人	今	今	念	念
概	Character Number 488		Radical Number 75				
	Stroke Number 13		木, 木				
	一	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌
	扌	扌	扌	扌			
淚	Character Number 643		Radical Number 85				
	Stroke Number 11		氵, 水				
	一	二	氵	氵	氵	氵	氵
	氵	淚	淚				
哭	Character Number 321		Radical Number 30				
	Stroke Number 10		口				
	一	口	口	口	口	口	口
	哭	哭					

LESSON 16



LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Wōng-Ī. I-shaang wâ ngōh keī shī hōh-ī ch'ut uēn* à?

Hōh-Fong-Laān. I-shaang wâ, neī chūng yaū keī yât chí hōh-ī
ch'ut uēn*.

W. Ngōh iù m-iù táng uēn-ts'uēn fooi-fūk kīn-hong chí ch'ut
uēn* à?

Ch'ān I-Shaang. Neī tsui hó táng neī uēn-ts'uēn fooi-fūk kīn-
hong chí ch'ut uēn*.

W. Tīm-kaaī à, Ch'ān I-Shaang?

I-Shaang. Neī tui ni chūng pēng kē tai-k'òng-lík hó yeūk, hó
yūng-ī fūk-faāt.

H. Kwòk-Ts'uēn, Neī heūng neī kē sé-ts̄-laū ts'éng ká meī à?

W. [^]À! Ngōh chūng meī heūng sé-ts̄-laū ts'éng ká.

H. Neī seúng m-seúng ngōh t'ūng neī heūng sé-ts̄-laū ts'éng ká
à?

W. Hó à, m-koi neī t'ūng ngōh tá tīn-wâ* hui kōh-shuè la.

H. Ts'ing mán ni-shuè hai Lūk-Kwan-Pô mán-chik yān-uēn yān-s̄-
ch'uè mà?

Nuī-Shue-Keī. Hai à, ni-shuè hai Lūk-Kwan-Pô mán-chik yān-uēn
yān-s̄-ch'uè.

H. Ngōh seúng t'ūng ngōh kē p'aāng-yaū Wōng-Kwòk-Ts'uēn
ts'éng ká.

N. K'uī seúng ts'éng s̄-ká yik-waāk pēng-ká?

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

H. K'ui séung pó ts'éng pêng-kà.

N. K'ui séung pó paân pêng-kà kè shaú-tsúk, hai mà?

H. Hai, k'ui séung pó paân pêng-kà kè shaú-tsúk.

N. K'ui yaũ mǒ i-shaang chí à?

H. Yaũ, k'ui yaũ i-shaang chí.

N. K'ui séung ts'éng kei-toh yât pêng-kà? Yaũ pin yât tò pin yât à?

H. K'ui séung ts'éng ng̃-yât pêng-kà, yaũ ni kòh Lai-Pai- Yat tò Lai-Pai-Ng̃.

N. Ni kòh Shing-K'eí-Yat fòng kà, k'ui ts'éng sei-yât kàu là.

LESSON 16

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Wōng-Ī. When did the doctor say I could leave the hospital?

Hōh-Fong-Laān. The doctor said you still have a few days before you can leave the hospital.

Wōng. Must I wait till I have fully recovered before I leave the hospital?

Doctor Ch'an. It is best for you to have fully recovered before you leave the hospital.

Wōng. Why, Doctor Ch'an?

Doctor. Your resistance against this kind of disease is very weak. It is easy for you to have a relapse.

Hōh. Kwōk-Ts'uēn, have you requested leave from your office?

Wōng. Ah! I have not requested leave from the office.

Hōh. Do you want me to request leave from the office for you?

Wōng. Good. Please make a telephone call there for me.

Hōh. Is this the Civilian Personnel Section, Department of the Army, please?

Secretary. Yes, this is the Civilian Personnel Section, Department of the Army.

Hōh. I wish to request leave for my friend Wōng-Kwōk-Ts'uēn.

Secretary. Does he want to request ordinary leave or sick leave?

Hōh. He wants to make up a request for sick leave.

LESSON 16

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Secretary. He wants to make up the matter of requesting a sick leave, is that right?

Höh. Right, he wants to make up the matter of requesting a sick leave.

Secretary. Does he have a doctor's certificate?

Höh. Yes, he has a doctor's certificate.

Secretary. How many days for sick leave does he want to request?
From what day to what day?

Höh. He wants to request five days of sick leave, from Monday to Friday of this week.

Secretary. This Monday is a holiday, it is sufficient for him to request four days of leave.

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. If you wish to request a sick leave, you need a doctor's certificate.
2. February 22 is Washington's birthday, and it will be a holiday.
3. She has been working at the Civilian Personnel Office for more than ten years.
4. No patient will be discharged from this hospital on any Sunday afternoon.
5. If a student wishes to be graduated next month, he should make up all the required procedures within this week.
6. The personnel office is very nice allowing you to make up the request for sick leave almost a month later.
7. The doctor said that she is still weak and needs a great deal of rest.
8. May I request an ordinary leave of three days this weekend?
9. Please talk to Capt. Ma about this. He takes care of all the requests for leave.
10. If you walk toward the north for two blocks, you will find my office.
11. This man has no resistance at all. He may never recover.
12. A doctor's certificate is not sufficient because I need more proof.
13. The nurse told me that he had a relapse last night.

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

14. He was fully recovered and left the hospital yesterday.
15. I don't think your resistance against this kind of disease is strong enough.
16. Doctor, do you think I will be able to leave the hospital this weekend?

LESSON 16

WORD LIST

- | | |
|---------------------------|--|
| 1. ts'êng (ts'ing pêng-kâ | to request a sick leave |
| 2. ch'ut uên* | to leave a hospital, be discharged from the hospital |
| 3. fœi-fûk kîn-hong | to recover (health) |
| 4. tai-k'ông-lîk | resistance |
| 5. yeûk | weak |
| 6. sé-tsâ-lañ | office |
| 7. heùng... | towards... from... |
| 8. măn-chik yăn-uên | civilian personnel |
| 9. ts'êng (ts'ing) kâ | to request a leave |
| 10. ts'êng (ts'ing) sâ-kâ | to request an ordinary leave |
| 11. pò ts'êng pêng kâ | to make up the request for sick leave |
| 12. pò paân... shaú-tsûk | to make up the procedure of... |
| 13. i-shaang chí | doctor's certificate |
| 14. fông kâ | holiday |
| 15. yăn-sâ-ch'ue | personnel office |

LESSON 16

READING MATERIAL

1291

材 ts'oi: material; stuff.

材料 ts'oi-liu: material.

藥材 yeuk-ts'oi: medicine; drug; medical herb or plant.

445

奇 k'eī: odd; strange; extraordinary; mysterious.

出奇 ch'ut-k'eī: unusual; strange.

奇怪 k'eī-kwaai: strange; curious.

稀奇 hei-k'eī: rare; few.

好奇 hō-k'eī: inquisitive; curious.

1495

玉 yūk: jade stone; gem.

玉石 yūk-shêk: jade stone

玉器 yūk-hei: jade article.

材

奇

玉

材

材

奇

奇

玉

玉

1100

抵 tai: to push against; to oppose; to endure; equal to; to reach.

抵抗 tai-k'ong: to resist; to oppose

抵禦 tai-us: to ward off.

769

腦 nō: brain; camphor.

腦力 nō lik: mental power.

主腦 chūs-nō: a leader; "the brain".

抵

腦

抵 腦

抵

腦

LESSON 16

READING MATERIAL

1404

壞 waaf: to spoil;
to ruin; to des-
troy; spoiled.

學壞 hok waaf: to learn
evil.

壞處 waaf ch'wè: bad
points.

616

靈 ling: spirit; force;
cleverness.

靈魂 ling-wān: the soul.

靈通 ling-t'ung: quick-
ness of under-
standing.

靈機 ling-kei: clever
contrivance.

靈敏 ling-mǎn: bright;
keen; quick.

650

弄 lûng: to toy with
to mock; to
work with.

戲弄 hei-lûng: to make
fun of.

弄壞 lûng waaf: to
spoil; to
wreck; to put
out of order.

弄璋 lûng-cheung: to bear
a son.

弄瓦 lûng-ngá: to bear
a daughter.

壞

坯

靈

灵

弄

壞

壞

靈

灵

弄

弄

1321

遵 tsun: to obey; to
conform to.

遵守 tsun-shau: to ob-
serve, to obey

遵命 tsun mêng: to obey
a command.

1489

仍 ying: still; yet.

仍然 ying-in: still;
after all.

仍在 ying tsoi: still
in existence.

遵

遵

遵

仍

仍

仍

LESSON 16

READING MATERIAL

自其姐如掛啦。係快。小位有好。但好何一又日。材得姐係上一日。藥好小姐又心一日。係病何小姐家一。唔嘅愛小而就。都二佢何佢精神。亦黃為且住精神。醫生之後，因况對想。醫之怪，晚思。係二奇 wan 朝多。唔黃也靈人，使。小姐見有嘅美唔。小啱黎佢嘅又。何黎起係玉中。

得易黃過，煩。覺容慮不麻。生病憂見。要。醫舊亦意就。過弱，姐嘅續。不力小生手。院抗何醫種。出抵日照呢。算康，幾遵假。打健多二請。量復住黃樓。商復院勸字啦。生 fook 醫亦寫辦。醫全喺體，向佢。同完佢身未替。佢未勸壞然姐。佢重發，弄仍小。從實，好似花念。

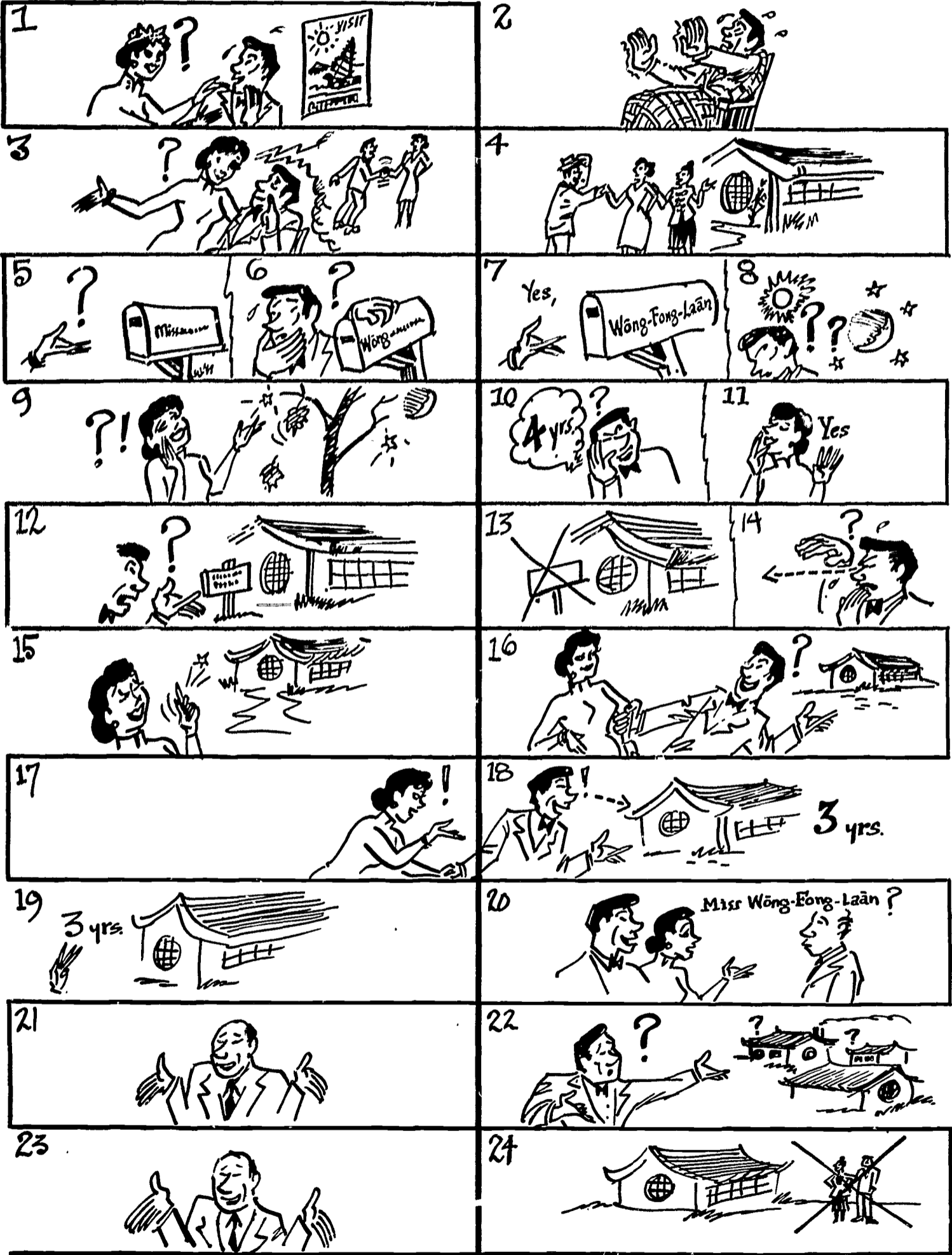


LESSON 16

WRITING MATERIAL

材	Character Number 1291		Radical Number 73				
	Stroke Number 7		木, 木				
	一	ナ	才	木	村	材	
大	Character Number 445		Radical Number 37				
	Stroke Number 8		大				
	一	ナ	大	大	大	大	大
可	Character Number 1495		Radical Number 96				
	Stroke Number 5		王, 玉				
	一	二	王	王			
抵	Character Number 1100		Radical Number 64				
	Stroke Number 8		扌, 手				
	一	ナ	扌	扌	扌	抵	抵
腦	Character Number 769		Radical Number 130				
	Stroke Number 13		月, 肉				
	一	月	月	月	月	月	月
	月	腦	腦	腦			

LESSON 17



LESSON 17

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Hòh Siú-Tsé. Neí pêng-hó-chóh keí yâ, neí seúng huí pin shuê siu-hín à?

Wóng-Í. Ngóh pêng-hó-chóh mǒ keí noi, ngóh pin shuê to m-seúng huí.

H. Neí chûng keí m-keí-tak ngóh-teí í-ts'in hái pin shuê yíng-shik kâ?

W. Keí-tak, ngóh-teí í-ts'in hái yat-kòh p'aang-yaú kè uk-k'eí yíng-shik kè.

H. Neí chûng keí m-keí-tak k'uí kiù-tsô mi-yě mēng* à?

W. K'uí hó-ts'ǎ t'ung ngóh t'ung sǐng, t'ung neí t'ung mēng*, hái mà?

H. Hái, k'uí kiù-tsô Wóng-Fong-Laán.

W. Neí keí-tak kóh chān-shī hái yat-t'au*, yik-waák hái yē-maán à?

H. Kóm to m-keí-tak? Kóh chān-shī hái yat-kòh ts'au-t'in kè wóng-fan.

W. Kóh yâ kaák í-ka cheung-kān sei-nín, hái-mà?

H. Hái, kóh yâ kaák í-ka cheung-kān sei-nín.

W. Kóh kaan uk kè ngoi-pín yaú mi-yě keí-hô kâ?

H. Kóh kaan uk kè ngoi-pín mǒ mi-yě taák-pít keí-hô.

W. Kóh kaan uk yūng m-yūng-í yíng kâ?

H. Kóh kaan uk keí yūng-í yíng kè.

LESSON 17

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

W. Ngõh-teî huî kôh-shuê ts'õh-hă, kaû-teî-ch'ung-yaü, hó mã?

H. Hó à, ngõh to hái kóm seúng.

W. Neî t'ai, ni kaan uk t'ung saam-nin ts'in uên-ts'uên yat-yeung.

H. Mõ ch'õh, ni kaan uk t'ung saam-nin ts'in uên-ts'uên yat-yeung.

Wõng, Hõh. Sin-shaang, ts'ing mán Wõng-Fong-Laán Nui-Sê hái shuê mã?

Chuê-haak. K'ui m-hái shuê. Â! K'ui m-hái ni-shuê chuê.

W. K'ui hái pin shuê chuê à?

Chuê-haak. Ngõh m-chi-tò k'ui hái pin shuê chuê.

W. Fong-Laán, neî t'ai-hă. "Moõn-t'ing-i-kaû, yan-mín-í-fei."

LESSON 17

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

- Miss Hōh. It has been a few days since you recovered from your illness, where do you want to go to while away some time?
- Wōng-î. It has not been long since my recovery, I do not want to go anywhere.
- Hōh. Do you still remember where we met each other?
- Wōng. I remember, we met each other before at a friend's house.
- Hōh. Do you still remember what her name was?
- Wōng. It seems that she had the same surname as mine and the same given name as yours, didn't she?
- Hōh. Yes, she was called Wōng-Fong-Laān
- Wōng. Do you remember if it was daytime or night time?
- Hōh. Don't you remember? It was an evening in autumn.
- Wōng. It has been almost four years since then, hasn't it?
- Hōh. Yes, it has been almost four years since then.
- Wōng. What kind of a sign was there on the outside of the house?
- Hōh. That house did not have any special sign on the outside.
- Wōng. Is it easy to recognize that house?
- Hōh. It is quite easy to recognize that house.
- Wōng. Let's go there to revisit the old place, all right?
- Hōh. Good I feel likewise.
- Wōng. You see, this house is the same as it was three years ago.

LESSON 17

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Hōh. Right, this house is the same as it was three years ago.

Wōng, Hōh. Sir, is Miss Wōng-FongLaān in, please?

Tenant. She is not in. Ah, she is not living here.

Wōng. Where does she live?

Tenant. I don't know where she lives.

Wōng. Fong-Laān, look, "the house is the same as before, but the people in it are different now."

LESSON 17

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. I don't recall this lady's name, but I am sure I know her.
2. The sun is very bright, and it is a very good day for swimming.
3. It is almost night time but we still have ten miles to drive.
4. They have the same last name and given name. No wonder they both came up when you called out the name.
5. I recognize this particular sign because I was a tenant here ten years ago.
6. Even though the house remains unchanged, the people are all different.
7. It seems only yesterday but it has been a long time since 1960 to now.
8. What do you do for relaxation here?
9. To revisit a place is fine, but it often brings back sad memories.
10. It has been more than two years between now and then.
11. Would you like to take a walk with me to kill some time?
12. I don't remember this place at all. Where are we now?
13. Will you wait for me in front of the drug store in an hour?
14. This is the same house in which we lived, but it looks different now.
15. My wife wishes to revisit the place where we first met.
16. My family and I have been separated for ten years.

LESSON 17

WORD LIST

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| 1. kaû-tei-ch'ung-yaü | to revisit a place |
| 2. siu-hin | to kill time, relax |
| 3. kei-tak | to remember, recall |
| 4. t'ung sing t'ung
ming (mēng*) | to have the same last name and
given name |
| 5. yât-t'au* | day time, sun |
| 6. yê-maän | night time |
| 7. kaäk...kaäk i-ka | to separate, from...to now
between...and now |
| 8. cheung-kän | almost, approximately |
| 9. kei-hô | sign, particular sign |
| 10. ying | to recognize |
| 11. chuê-haäk | tenant |
| 12. moön-t'ing-i-kaü | the house remains unchanged |
| 13. yän-min-ï-fei | the people are different |
| 14. nuï-sê | lady, Miss |

LESSON 17

READING MATERIAL

219

灰 fōi: ashes; lime plaster
 石灰 shak-fōi: lime from stone
 火灰 fōi-fōi: ashes
 灰心 fōi-sam: despondent

263

厚 hāu (hau): thick rich; sincere; honest
 厚薄 hāu-pōk: thickness
 厚面皮 hāu mīn-p'ei: shameless; brazenfaced.
 厚待 hāu toī: to treat kindly or sincerely.

1349

推 t'ui: to push; to decline; to avoid; to infer.
 推辭 t'ui ts'z̄: to refuse; to decline.
 推測 t'ui-ch'ak: to conjecture; to infer.
 推想 t'ui-seung: inference; deduction.
 推舉 t'ui-kui: to nominate.

灰

厚

推

灰 厚 推

灰

厚

推

1337

辭 ts'z̄: to decline; to refuse; to resign; speech; language.

辭職 ts'z̄ chik: to resign from one's post.

辭別 ts'z̄-p'it: to take leave.

11.9

庭 t'ing: inner court; hall.

家庭 ka-t'ing: home; family.

法庭 faat-t'ing: a law court.

辭

辭 庭

辭 庭

辭

庭

LESSON 17
READING MATERIAL

943
甚 shâm: deeply; very.
甚少 shâm siú: very few;
very seldom.
甚好 shâm hó: very good.

1125
透 t'au: to see
through; to
pass through.
浸透 tsâm t'au: to
soak through.
透徹 t'au-ch'it: to
understand
thoroughly.

284
獻 hín: to present;
offer
奉獻 fúng-hín: to
offer up; con-
secrate to
獻禮 hín lái: offer
presents

甚 透 獻

甚 透 獻

甚 透 獻

513
鼓 koo: a drum; to
drum up; to
excite.
打鼓 tá koo: to beat a
drum.
鼓手 koo shau: a drummer
鼓勵 koo-lai: to stimu-
late; to en-
courage.
鼓掌 koo cheung: to clap
the hands; to
applaud.

180
奮 fán: earnest
endeavor; energetic
發奮 faát-fán: to
exert one's
greatest effort
奮力 fán-lík: to
exert one's
effort; to put
forth effort

鼓 奮

鼓 奮

鼓 奮

LESSON 17

READING MATERIAL

何小姐唔只生得美麗,而且細心,佢對於
 黃二嘅照顧,亦甚為透 ts'it, 時時鼓 1aɪ 佢唔
 好灰心. 黃二病好出院之後,佢就獻議去外便
 消 ^{hən} 吓. 黃二本來唔想去,但係何小姐呢種
 厚意,唔可以推辭.

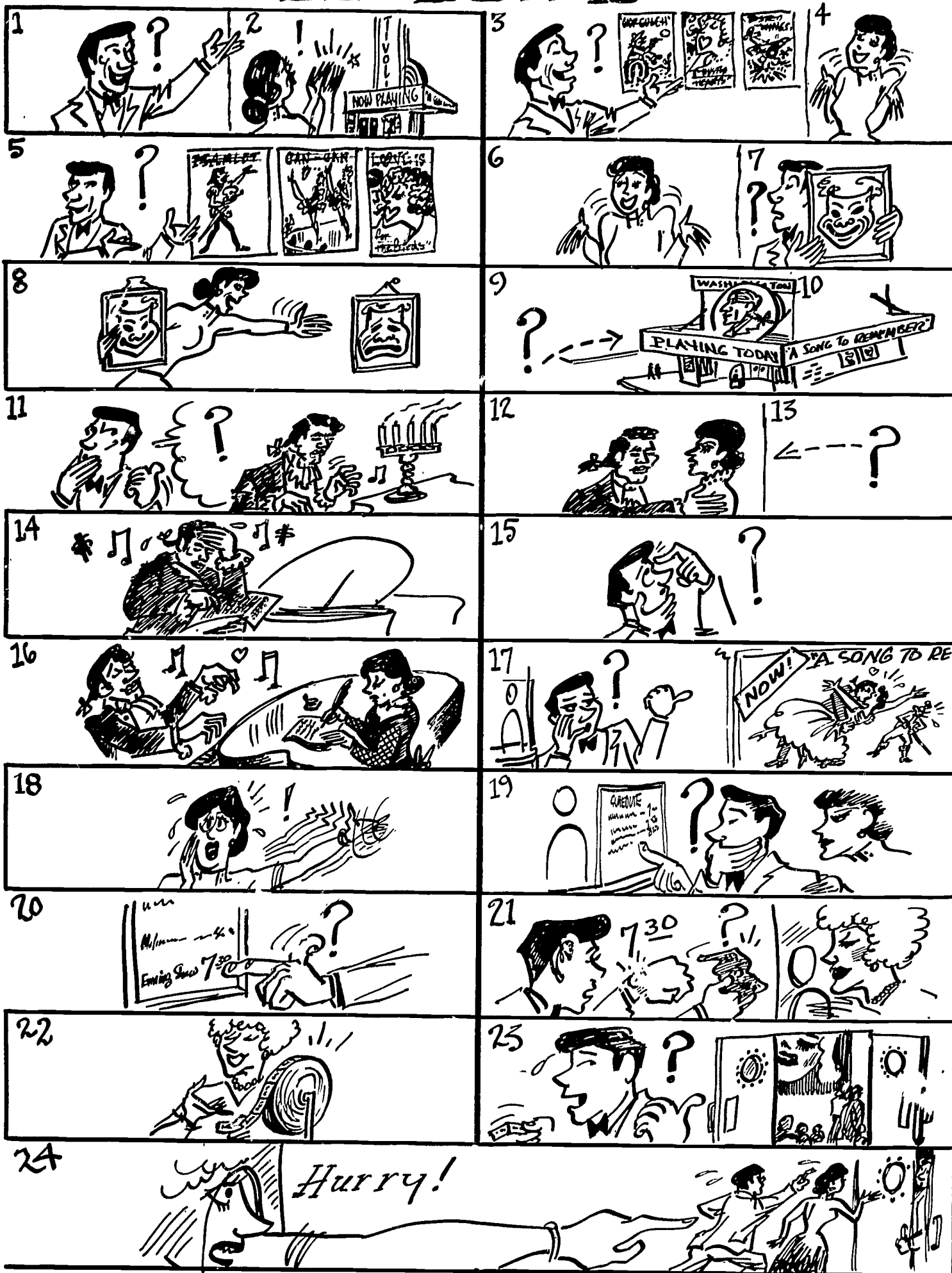
何小姐係有計劃. 嘅,佢想黃二得到興奮
 就帶佢去佢地,喺四年前初次認識嘅地方重
 遊. 原來佢地兩個,係喺一位朋友嘅屋 k'eɪ 相
 識. 呢位朋友姓黃,叫做方 Laan, 佢同黃二同
 姓,同何小姐同名. 可惜現在黃女士已經搬左
 屋啦,令佢地有"門庭依舊,人面已非"嘅感想.

LESSON 17

WRITING MATERIAL

灰	Character Number 219		Radical Number 86			
	Stroke Number 6		火			
	一	ナ	大	方	灰	
厚	Character Number 263		Radical Number 27			
	Stroke Number 10		厂			
	一	厂	厶	厶	厶	厶
推	Character Number 1349		Radical Number 64			
	Stroke Number 11		扌, 手			
	一	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌
𨔵	Character Number 1337		Radical Number 160			
	Stroke Number 19		辛			
	𨔵	𨔵	𨔵	𨔵	𨔵	𨔵
庭	Character Number 1149		Radical Number 53			
	Stroke Number 10		广			
	一	一	广	广	广	广

LESSON 18



LESSON 18

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Wōng-Ī. Neĩ yaũ mō i-sz huĩ t'ai tĩn-yĩng à?

Hōh-Fong-Laãn. Ngōh hó seúng huĩ t'ai tĩn-yĩng.

W. Neĩ seúng t'ai pin chúng tĩn-yĩng à?

H. Pin chúng tĩn-yĩng to tak.

W. Neĩ chỉ chung-i t'ai pin chúng tĩn-yĩng à, mǎn-ngai p'in*,
yam-ngōk p'in*, yik-waāk oi-ts'ing p'in*?

H. Ngōh tui-ue ni saam-chúng tĩn-yĩng to yat-yeúng kòm chúng-i.

W. Neĩ tui-ue heĩ-k'êk yaũ hĩng-ts'ui mã?

H. Ngōh tui-ue heĩ-k'êk hó yaũ hĩng-ts'ui, taãn-hai ngōh tui-
ue pei-k'êk kàng yaũ hĩng-ts'ui.

W. Kam-yat Wǎ-Shĩng-Tũn Heĩ-Uên* tsô mi-yě tĩn-tĩng à?

H. Kam-yat Wǎ-Shĩng-Tũn Heĩ-Uên* tsô "Yat-K'uk-Naãn-Mōng".

W. Yaũ pin kòh tsô chue-kòk à?

H. Yaũ leũng-kòh hó ch'ut-mēng* kè naãm nuĩ mĩng-shing tsô
naãm chue-kòk t'ũng nuĩ chue-kòk.

W. Ni ch'ut tĩn-yĩng hai miũ-sé mi-yě kà?

H. K'ui miũ-sé yat-kòh tsòk-k'uk-ka tĩm-yeúng* shĩng-mĩng.

W. K'ui chúng kóng-k'áp ti mi-yě à?

H. K'ui chúng kóng-k'áp kóh kòh tsòk-k'uk-ka t'ũng yat-kòh
siú-shuèt-ka kè luên*oi.

W. Ni ch'ut p'in* tũng m-tũng-yǎn à?

H. Ni ch'ut p'in* fei-sheũng-chi tũng-yǎn.

W. Ngōh-teĩ huĩ t'ai pin ch'eũng à?

LESSON 18

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

H. Ngõh-teî hui t'ai yê-maân ts'at-tâm-poôn kôh ch'eũng, hó mà?

W. Siú-tsé, i-ka i-king hai ts'at-tâm-poôn, chũng yaũ fei maai mà?

Nui-Maai-P' iù-Uên. M-sai taam-sam, ngõh-teî chũng yaũ hó toh fei.

W. Siú-tsé, ts'at-tâm-poôn kê tîn-ying hoi-chôh meî à?

N. Sin-shaang, i-king hoi-chôh ying là, faai ti la.

LESSON 18

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Wōng-Ī. Do you have any intention of going to see a movie?

Hōh-Fong-Laān. I want to go to see a movie very much.

Wōng. What kind of movie do you want to see?

Hōh. Any kind of movie is all right with me.

Wōng. What kind of movie do you like most: dramatic, musical, or romantic?

Hōh. In regard to these three kinds of movies, I like them all about the same.

Wōng. Are you interested in comedy?

Hōh. I am interested in comedy very much, but I am much more interested in tragedy.

Wōng. What movie is being shown at the Washington Theater today?

Hōh. The Washington Theater is showing A Song To Remember today.

Wōng. Who is performing in the leading role?

Hōh. The leading male and female roles are performed by two very famous stars.

Wōng. What does this movie depict?

Hōh. It describes how a composer attains success.

Wōng. What else does it touch on?

Hōh. It further tells of the romance of that composer with a novelist.

LESSON 18

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Wōng. Is this picture vivid and stirring?

Hōh. This picture is very vivid and stirring.

Wōng. Which show shall we go to see?

Hōh. We'll go to see the 7:30 evening show, all right?

Wōng. Miss, it is now 7:30, do you still have tickets for sale?

Ticket Saleslady. Don't worry, we still have many tickets.

Wōng. Miss, has the 7:30 movie started?

Ticket Saleslady. Sir, it has already started, please hurry.

LESSON 18

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. The show will start very soon. Have you gotten your tickets yet?
2. She does not look like a novelist, but she has written many novels.
3. My parents mentioned something about your work when I was small.
4. His writing is very vivid. No wonder he becomes a very successful novelist in such a short time.
5. She is not only a movie star but also a composer.
6. This novel depicts a romantic story of a Chinese girl and a Japanese movie star.
7. The star in the leading role looks like Mr. Wong's younger brother.
8. "A song to remember" is a musical tragedy.
9. "Flower Drum Song" is a comedy about San Francisco's Chinatown.
10. In regard to this question, I think I can give you the answer tomorrow.
11. This is not an ordinary romantic movie. I think it is very heart-stirring.
12. She may look good in comedies; but have you seen her in a dramatic movie?
13. This movie may not be very good, but it is very meaningful to every young man.

LESSON 18

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

14. Do you know what is showing at the Great Star Theatre?
15. She is a famous star in China, but nobody knows her here.
16. I have no intention of going to Washington this winter.

LESSON 18

WORD LIST

1. yaũ i-sz to intend; meaningful
2. mǎn-ngai p'in* dramatic movie
3. oi-ts'ing p'in romantic movie
4. tuĩ-ue... toward, in regard to
5. hei-k'êk comedy
6. pei-k'êk tragedy
7. Yat-K'uk-Naãn-Mōng A Song To Remember
8. chuê-kòk leading role
9. mǐng-sing movie star
10. miũ-sê to depict, describe
11. tsôk-k'uk-ka composer
12. shǐng-mǐng success; to succeed
13. kóng-k'âp to mention about
14. siũ-shuêt-ka novelist
15. tũng-yǎn^ heart-stirring; vivid
16. ch'uēng show
17. fei ticket
18. hoi ch'eũng to start a movie

LESSON 18

READING MATERIAL

647

鄰 lūn: near to; neighboring.

鄰近 lūn-kân: near to; vicinity.

鄰舍 lūn-shè: neighbor.

102

招 chiu: to invite; to come; entertain; receive

招牌 chiu-p'aaī: sign board; shop sign

招待 chiu-toī: to entertain

招兵 chiu-ping: to recruit

招集 chiu-tsap: to call in, to get together

8

牌 p'aaī: sign; notice; tablet; card.

紙牌 chī-p'aaī: playing card.

牌照 p'aaī-chiù: certificate; license.

鄰

招

牌

鄰

招

牌

隣

鄰

招

招

牌

751

藝 ngai: skill; handicraft; trade.

工藝 kung ngai: a handicraft; a trade.

文藝 mán ngai: literary pursuit.

藝術 ngai-shùt: the arts.

865

評 p'ing: to discuss; to criticize; to decide.

評論 p'ing-lún: to discuss; to debate.

評判 p'ing-p'òdn: to decide.

評判員 p'ing-p'òdn-uân: referee; judge of a contest.

藝

執

評

藝

評

藝

藝

評

LESSON 18

READING MATERIAL

75 志 *chì*: will, purpose
 志向 *chì-hèung*: aim;
 object
 志氣 *chì-hèi*: ambitious
 will power
 志願 *chì-yén*: to volun-
 teer, ambition;
 wishes

537 曲 *k'uk*: crooked; bent
 perverse;
 song.
 屈曲 *wat-k'uk*: to bend;
 crooked.
 彎曲 *waan-k'uk*: a bend;
 crooked.
 唱曲 *ch'èung k'uk*: to
 sing ditties;
 songs.
 曲尺 *k'uk-ch'èk*: carpen-
 ter's square;
 automatic pistol.

420 及 *k'áp*: and; to be
 involved;
 to reach;
 to attain;
 concerning.
 不及 *pat k'áp*: not as
 good as; not
 equal to.
 及格 *k'áp-kaák*: up to
 standard.
 累及 *lú k'áp*: to involve
 others.

志

曲

及

志 曲 及

515 固 *koò*: strong; stable;
 firm; certainly.
 堅固 *kin-koò*: lasting;
 strong; firm.
 固執 *koò-chap*: obstinate;
 stubborn.
 固然 *koò-in*: certainly;
 of course.

413 僅 *kán*: barely;
 hardly
 僅僅够 *kán-kán kàu*:
 barely
 enough.
 僅可 *kán-hóh*: bare-
 ly suffice;
 nothing to
 spare

固

僅

固 僅

固

僅

LESSON 18

READING MATERIAL

有鄰唔唔片都
 然見想話樂片
 雖望姐有音種
 士，佢小樂，睇三
 女事，何遊意於
 黃嘅問二中對
 倒他就黃佢話
 唔其牌，同問姐
 可以^{wan}做招在二小
 姐可院姐應片，何
 小重戲小答情
 何係影何口愛
 同但電影，一或意
 二望，個電以抑中
 黃失一睇所片嘅
 少有去嘅，藝樣
 些近想想文一

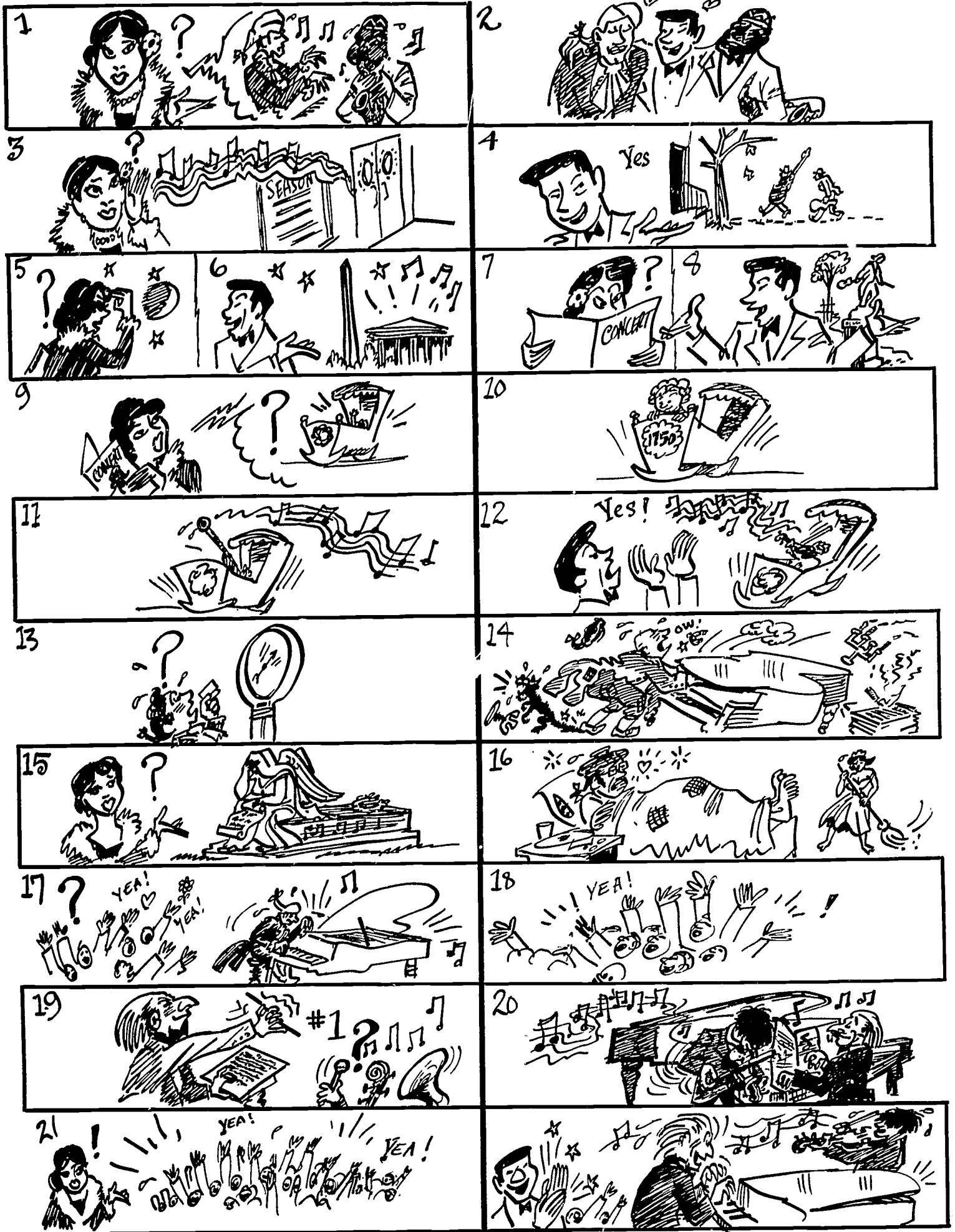
去係都係
 就片亦僅
 耐影樂，時
 幾出音陣
 有呢有啲
 劇，忘然影
 戲難，固電
 論曲名，出
 評“一成呢夜
 一路影樣睇倒
 一放點定趕
 行，處家決以
 路個曲就可
 一口，作地重
 地門，個佢鐘
 佢院一愛半
 戲及戀點
 到講有七

LESSON 18

WRITING MATERIAL

鄰	Character Number 647		Radical Number 170				
	Stroke Number 15		尸 邑				
	·	、	二	半	米	米	米
米	米	米	米	米	米	米	米
招	Character Number 102		Radical Number 64				
	Stroke Number 8		扌 手				
	一	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌
牌	Character Number 811		Radical Number 91				
	Stroke Number 14		片				
	丩	丩	片	片	片	片	片
執	Character Number 751		Radical Number 140				
	Stroke Number 19		扌 手				
	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌
評	Character Number 865		Radical Number 149				
	Stroke Number 12		言				
	·	二	二	二	言	言	言
言	言	言	言				

LESSON 19



LESSON 19

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Hōh-Fong-Laān. Neī chung-ī koó-tín yam-ngôk, yik-waāk kân-toī yam-ngôk à?

Wōng. Ngōh leūng-yeūng to chung-ī.

H. Ngōh t'eng mǎn wâ, ĩ-ka ĩ-king haī yam-ngôk ooī* kè kwai-tsit, haī mà?

W. Haī, mooī nīn ni kòh shī-haū to haī yam-ngôk ooī* kè kwai-tsit.

H. Kam-maān kè yam-ngôk ooī* haī pin shuè ĩn-tsaù à?

W. Kam-maān kè yam-ngôk ooī* haī Wā-Shīng-Tūn taaī lai-t'ōng ĩn-tsaù.

H. Ni ts'è yam-ngôk ooī* kè sīng-chat haī tīm-yeūng* kà?

W. K'uī kè sīng-chat haī keī-nīm yat-kòh taaī tsòk-k'uk-ka.

H. Kòh kòh tsòk-k'uk-ka shaang haī pin kòh shai-keī kà?

W. K'uī shaang haī shâp-paât shai-keī chung-k'eī.

H. K'uī haī m-haī yat-kòh t'in-ts'oi à?

W. Haī, k'uī haī yat-kòh t'in-ts'oi.

H. K'uī yat-shaang kè mīng-wân tīm-yeūng* à?

W. K'uī yat-shaang kè mīng-wân fei-sheūng-chi foó.

H. K'uī kè mīng-wân foó shēng tīm à?

W. K'uī hó k'ūng, shī shī pēng, t'ūng shat luēn*.

H. Kòh chān-shī kè yān sheūng m-sheūng-shik k'uī kè tsòk-pán à?

W. Kòh chān-shī kè yān fei-sheūng-chi sheūng-shik k'uī kè tsòk-pán.

LESSON 19

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

H. Yam-ngôk ooi* 1-ka hoi-ch'î, tai-yat-kòh tsit-mûk hai mi-yě
à?

W. Tai-yat-kòh tsit-mûk hai siú-t'ai-k'âm tûk-tsaù, kòng-k'âm
poôn-tsaù.

H. P'aak shaú t'ung foon-foo kè yān chai. toh.

W. Yan-wai t'aan-tak fei-sheung-chi hó.

LESSON 19

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

- Hōh-Fong-Laān. Do you like classical or contemporary music?
- Wōng. I like both.
- Hōh. I heard that the concert season is already here. Is that right?
- Wōng. Yes, the concert season comes this time every year.
- Hōh. Where is to-night's concert being given?
- Wōng. To-night's concert is being given at the Washington Auditorium.
- Hōh. What is the nature of the concert this time?
- Wōng. It is in the nature of commemorating a great composer.
- Hōh. In what century was this composer born?
- Wōng. He was born in the mid-eighteenth century.
- Hōh. Was he a genius?
- Wōng. Yes, he was a genius.
- Hōh. What was his fortune in life?
- Wōng. His whole life was fraught with misfortune and mischance.
- Hōh. Why was his life ill-fated?
- Wōng. He was very poor, frequently sick and lovelorn.
- Hōh. Did the people at that time appreciate his compositions?
- Wōng. The people at that time appreciated his compositions very much.
- Hōh. The concert now commences, what is first on the program?
- Wōng. First on the program is a violin solo accompanied by a piano.

LESSON 19

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Hōh. Many people are applauding and hailing in acclamation.

Wōng. Yes, because the performance is very good.

LESSON 19

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. His violin solo at the auditorium is the best I have heard recently.
2. People hailed his performance with acclamation and applauded for more than five minutes.
3. I appreciate the piano accompaniment more than the singing.
4. He wrote one of his best compositions when he was sick and lovelorn.
5. Although he is a genius, his whole life was ill-fated from the start.
6. If he was born in the middle of the century, he would be quite old now.
7. The students are performing some difficult classical music now.
8. Do you think that the nature of classical music and contemporary music are the same?
9. This is the last performance for the season.
10. The students are trying to write some poems commemorating a great writer.
11. The concert is given at the auditorium tonight at eight.
12. She was fraught with misfortune all her life.
13. What is the nature of the meeting tonight?
14. I don't think he is a genius but I know he studied very hard.

LESSON 19

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

15. The concert season will be here very soon.
16. Generally speaking, the performance last night wasn't bad.

LESSON 19

WORD LIST

1. koó-tín yam-ngôk	classical music
2. kân-toi yam-ngôk	contemporary music
3. kwai-tsít	season
4. ín-tsaù	performance; to perform
5. taaí-lai-t'óng	auditorium
6. sing-chat	nature
7. kei-nim	to commemorate
8. shai-kei chung-k'eí	the middle of the century
9. t'in-ts'oi	genius
10. yat-shaang	whole life
11. ming-wân t'aaí foó (foó ming)	ill-fated
12. shat luên*	lovelorn
13. sheúng-shik	to appreciate
14. tsòk-pán	work piece, compositions
15. siú-t'ai-k'am tük-tsaù	violin solo
16. kóng-k'am poón-tsaù	piano accompaniment
17. p'aák shaú	to clap, applaud
18. foon-foo	to hail, acclaim
19. t'aán	to play (string music)

LESSON 19

READING MATERIAL

1264

節 tsit: joint; vers; festival; moderation.

時節 shī-tsit: period of time; season; celebrating day.

節制 tsit-chai: to control; moderate; balanced.

354

演 in: to practise; extend; lead on

演講 in-kóng: to speak

演說 in-shuèt: public speech

演戲 in heì: to perform a play

440

紀 keí: a record; to narrate; age.

年紀 nān-keí: a person's age.

紀念日 keí-nīm-yāt: anniversary; memorial day.

紀念品 keí-nīm-pán: souvenir; remembrance.

紀錄 keí-lûk: to record; a record.

世紀 shai-keí: century.

節

演

紀

節 演 紀

1048

宣 suen: to proclaim; to publish.

宣傳 suen-ch' uân: publicity; propaganda.

宣佈 suen-pò: to announce; to promulgate.

876

佈 pò: to spread; to extend; to disseminate.

散佈 saàn-pò: to scatter; diffuse.

公佈 kung-pò: to make public.

佈置 pò-chì: to arrange in order.

宣

佈

宣 佈

LESSON 19

READING MATERIAL

1041

素 sò: commonly; formerly; plain; simple.

樸素 p'òk-sò: simple unassuming.

素衣 sò i: simple clothing.

202

妨 fōng: to oppose; impede

妨礙 fōng-ngoi: to hinder; to obstruct

毋妨 mō-fōng: it does not matter; no harm

妨害 fōng-hoi: to disturb; to interfere.

1290

才 ts'oi: ability; talent; power; genius.

人才 yān-ts'oi: talent; natural power.

才能 ts'oi-nāng: ability; talent; genius.

才學 ts'oi-hòk: learning; attainments.

素

妨

才

素

妨

才

素

材

才

1093

彈 taân, t'aân: bullet, shell; cross-bow; to strike; to play instrument; to accuse.

子彈 tsz-taân: bullet; shell; cartridge.

彈殼 taân hòk: shell of a cartridge.

彈琴 t'aân k'ām: to play the lute.

彈

彈

鋼

鋼

彈

鋼

彈

鋼

507

鋼 kōng: steel; hard.

純鋼 shūn kōng: pure steel.

鋼筆 kōng-pat: pen.

LESSON 19

READING MATERIAL

黃二知到何小姐素來中意音樂同戲劇，
 嗰陣時 *ngaam ngaam* 係音樂季節，不妨約佢
 去聽音樂會。華盛頓大禮堂演 *tsau* 嘅晚
 上佢同何小姐去參加呢個音樂會係紀念一
 個大作曲家嘅。佢生嚟十八世紀中期好有天
 才，佢嘅生命非常之苦。

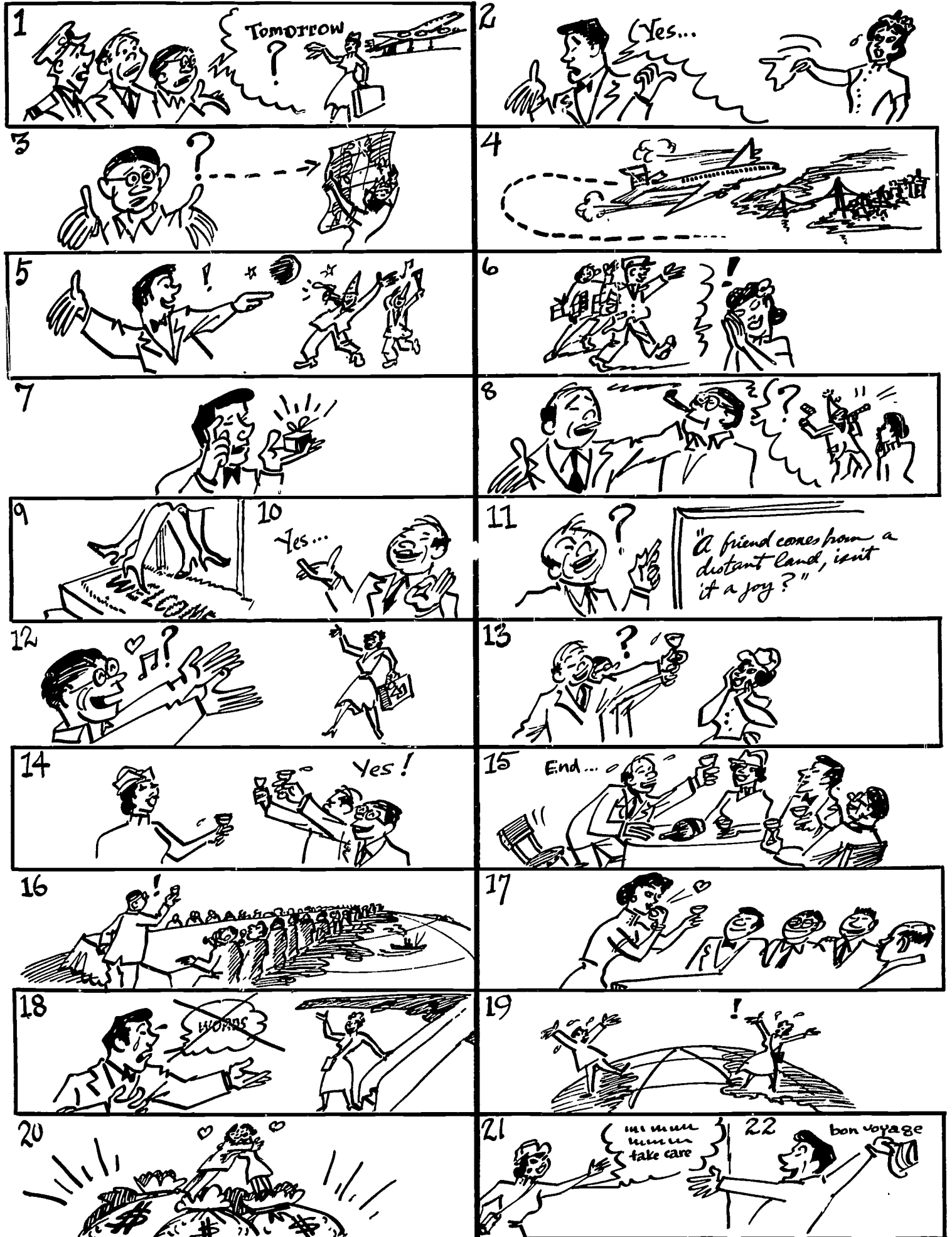
嗰晚參加嘅人極之多，七點鐘嘅時候，首
 先由宣佈員宣佈音係樂會開始，當時有好節
 目。最令入賞識嘅係彈鋼琴 *k'am*。因為嗰位音樂
 家彈得非賞識之好。彈完之後，個個 *p'aak* 手歡呼
 到夜晚十一點左右，然後散會。

LESSON 19

WRITING MATERIAL

節	Character Number 1264		Radical Number 118				
	Stroke Number 13		竹				
	ノ	ノ	ノ	ノ	ノ	ノ	ノ
演	Character Number 354		Radical Number 85				
	Stroke Number 14		水				
	、	、	、	、	、	、	、
紀	Character Number 440		Radical Number 120				
	Stroke Number 9		系				
	ノ	ノ	ノ	ノ	ノ	ノ	ノ
宣	Character Number 1048		Radical Number 40				
	Stroke Number 9		宀				
	、	、	、	、	、	、	、
佈	Character Number 876		Radical Number 9				
	Stroke Number 7		人				
	ノ	ノ	ノ	ノ	ノ	ノ	ノ

LESSON 20



LESSON 20

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Leī-Seī, Ch'ān-Tung, Sheūng-Wai. Hōh Siú-Tsé t'ing-yāt iū lei-hoi ni-shuē, hai mà?

Wōng-Ī. Hai, k'uī k'uēt-tīng t'ing-yāt lei-hoi ni-shuē.

L. K'uī tá-suèn hui pin shuē à?

W. K'uī tá-suèn faan hui Saam-Faān-Shī.

W. Fong-Laān, keī wai* p'aāng-yaū seūng kam-maān t'ūng nei tsin-haāng.

H. Mat k'uī-teī kòm haāk-heī à!

W. Ni ti hai k'uī-teī kè sam-sz̄.

C. Lō Leī, ngōh-teī chūng meī foon-yīng k'uī, kam-maān t'ūng k'uī tsin-haāng, tím paān à?

L. M̄-kán-iū, yat-mīn foon-yīng k'uī, yat-mīn t'ūng k'uī tsin-haāng, yat-yeūng che.

C. Hai, kóm-yeūng* chūng yaū i-ī.

C. Lō leī, "Yaū p'aāng tsz̄ uēn fong loī, pat yīk lōk foō?"
Ni kui shuēt-wā tím-kaaī à?

L. Chik-hai wā, p'aāng-yaū yaū hó uēn kè teī-fong lai t'ai nei, nei m̄-foon-heī me?

C. Ngōh-teī taaī-ka t'ūng Hōh-Siú-Tsé yám pooi, hó mà?

L. Hó, ngōh-teī t'ūng Hōh-Siú-Tsé yám pooi.

C. Ni kòh ooī* tsaū-lai saān, taaī-ka yám-shing.

L. T'in-hā mō pat-saān chi in-tsik, taaī-ka yám-shing.

H. Toh-tsē kòk wai* kè shing-i.

LESSON 20

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

- W. Fong-Laán, neí tsaû-lai iù sheŭng fei-kei, ngõh yaũ kóng
m-ch'ut kè naán-kwòh.
- H. Shai-kaai sheung uē-kwòh mǒ pít-leí, tím-yeung* ooí yaũ
ch'ung-fung ne?
- W. Hai, uē-kwòh mǒ pít-leí, ngõh-teí m-ooí chi-tò ch'ung-fung
kè hoh kwai.
- H. Kwòk-Ts'uén, hei-mông neí kei-chuê ngõh kè wâ,* toh-toh-pó-
chung.
- W. Toh-toh-pó-chung, chuk neí yat-lô-sûn-fung.

LESSON 20

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Leī-Seī. Captain Ch'an-Tung. Tomorrow Miss Hōh must leave. Is that right?

Wōng-Ī. Yes, she has decided to leave tomorrow.

Leī. Where does she plan to go?

Wōng. She plans to return to San Francisco.

Wōng. Fong-Laān, several friends wish to give you a farewell party tonight.

Hōh. They are so hospitable and generous!

Wōng. This is a token of their thoughtfulness.

Ch'an. Leī, we have not yet welcomed her, and to-night we give her a farewell party, what shall we do?

Leī. It doesn't matter, we'll welcome her and bid her farewell at the same time, it makes no difference.

Ch'an. Yes, in such a case, it is more appropriate and meaningful.

Ch'an. Leī, "A friend comes from a distant land, isn't it a joy?" What does this sentence mean?

Leī. It means a friend comes from a distant place to see you, are you not happy?

Ch'an. Let's all have a drink with Miss Hōh, all right?

LESSON 20

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

- Leī. Yes, we'll have a drink with Miss Hōh.
- Ch'an. This party is about to come to an end, everybody drink up.
- Leī. There is no banquet in the world that will never end, everybody drink up.
- Hōh. I thank each of you for your kindness.
- Wōng. Fong-Laān, you are about to board the plane. Words cannot express my sadness.
- Hōh. If there were no parting in the world, how could we have reunions?
- Wōng. Yes, if there were no parting, we would not know how priceless reunion is.
- Hōh. Kwòk-Ts'uēn, I hope you remember my words, take good care of yourself.
- Wōng. Take good care of yourself, I wish you bon voyage.

LESSON 20

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. Take good care of yourself and bon voyage to you.
2. Your thoughtfulness is most valuable and I cannot express my appreciation by words.
3. It is very sad that we have to part in a few days' time.
4. This is not a farewell party; it is to welcome friends who came from a distant place.
5. Let us drink up and wind up this banquet.
6. His kindness to us is priceless, and I am sorry that we have to part.
7. It is a wonderful gathering. However, you seem to be very sad.
8. This party is very meaningful and we should have another one soon.
9. He departed from here when he was only a small child.
10. The plane left this airport a couple of hours ago.
11. Please say goodbye here, and don't go to the wharf to see me off.
12. You are very kind to come all the way here to bid me farewell.
13. Welcome to the largest Chinatown outside the Orient.
14. What is the meaning of this? Who are you?
15. The meeting ends in a few minutes.
16. I am very grateful to all of you for this farewell party.

LESSON 20

WORD LIST

- | | | |
|-----|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. | sùng-pât(t'ŭng..sùng-pât) | to bid farewell, see one off |
| 2. | lei-hoi | to depart from, leave |
| 3. | t'ŭng..tsin-haang | to give a farewell party to.. |
| 4. | sam-sz | token of thoughtfulness |
| 5. | foon-ying | to welcome |
| 6. | i-i | meaningful; menaing |
| 7. | tsz-uên fong loi | to come from a distant place |
| 8. | pat-yik-lôk-fob? | is it not a joy? |
| 9. | ooi* | party, gathering |
| 10. | saàn | to end, wind up, scatter |
| 11. | in-tsik | banquet |
| 12. | yám-shing, t'ŭng...
yám-shing | to drink up, to drink up with |
| 13. | kóng m-ch'ut | can't be expressed by words |
| 14. | shing-i | kindness, hospitable |
| 15. | naän-kwòh | sad, grieved |
| 16. | pât-lei | departure; to part |
| 17. | hòh-kwai | valuable, priceless |
| 18. | toh-toh-pò-chung | to take good care of yourself |
| 19. | chuk nei yat-lô-sün-fung | to wish you bon voyage |

LESSON 20

READING MATERIAL

1490

迎 yīng. to receive a guest; to meet
 迎接 yīng-tsip: to receive to entertain.
 失迎 shat yīng: to fail to receive a guest at the door.

529

舉 kuí: to raise; to elevate; all; the whole.
 舉薦 kuí-tsìn: to recommend.
 舉動 kuí-tung: behavior; actions.
 舉手 kuí shaú: to raise the hands.
 舉行 kuí-haāng: to put into operation.

150

衆 chūng: many; a crowd; all
 大眾 tsai-chūng: the public; everyone
 出衆 ch'ut-chūng: above the average; uncommon
 民衆 mán-chūng: the people

迎

迎

迎

舉

舉

舉

舉

舉

衆

衆

衆

衆

衆

470

敬 kīng: to honor; to revere.
 敬重 kīng-chūng: to respect highly.
 敬贈 kīng tsāng: to present with respects.
 尊敬 chuen-kīng: to show deference to.

138

祝 chuk: to invoke
 祝福 chuk-fuk: invoke blessing
 祝壽 chuk-shau: to offer birthday congratulation

敬

敬

敬

祝

祝

祝

LESSON 20

READING MATERIAL

1245

席 tsik: a mat; feast; banquet; meeting.

酒席 tsau-tsik: a banquet; a feast.

出席 ch'ut-tsik: to attend a meeting.

257

哈 hap (ha): sound of laughter

哈哈大笑 ha-ha taai siu: hearty of laughter.

哈爾濱 hap-Y-pan: Harbin

1057

碎 sui: fragment; bit; petty; to grind.

碎銀 sui ngan: small change; small coins.

心碎 san sui: heartbroken.

碎事 sui sz: trifling affair.

席

哈

碎

席

哈

碎

席

哈

碎

1309

聚 tsui: to gather; to assemble.

聚集 tsui-tsaap: assembly; meeting.

聚賭 tsui to: to assemble for gambling.

344

義 i: meaning; sense; righteous

主義 chué-i: principle

義子 i-tsí: adopted son

義務 i-mó: obligation

三民主義 San-mán chué-i: "the three principles of people" by Sun Yat Sen

聚

義

义

聚

義

义

LESSON 20

READING MATERIAL

黃二嘅病已經好清啦,何小姐要番去三
Faân市.黃二同佢嘅朋友老李老何老陳幾個
人,喺何小姐黎到嘅時候,有機會請佢食飯黎
歡迎佢.現在一定要替佢 tsin 行送別啦.

佢地幾個人,設 in 席喺一間華麗嘅酒家,
飲吓食吓講吓,到高興嘅時候,由陳東舉 pooi
起立,請眾人敬何小姐一 pooi 大家飲勝,祝佢
一路順風.飲完之後,個個都歡喜快樂,哈哈大
笑.獨係何小姐話,佢有講唔出嘅難過.何小姐
話,人生有聚亦有散,聚完又散,散後再聚,敢樣
重有意義.

LESSON 20

WRITING MATERIAL

迎	Character Number 1490		Radical Number 162					
	Stroke Number 8		辶, 走					
	丿	㇇	㇇	㇇	㇇	㇇	㇇	迎
舉	Character Number 529		Radical Number 134					
	Stroke Number 16		臼					
	丿	丨	丨	丨	臼	臼	臼	臼
				舉	舉	舉	舉	
象	Character Number 150		Radical Number 109					
	Stroke Number 12		四, 目					
	丿	丨	丨	丨	四	四	四	象
				象	象	象	象	
敬	Character Number 470		Radical Number 66					
	Stroke Number 13		文, 文					
	一	+	+	文	文	文	文	敬
				敬	敬	敬	敬	
祝	Character Number 138		Radical Number 113					
	Stroke Number 9		礻					
	丶	丨	礻	礻	礻	礻	礻	祝
				祝	祝	祝	祝	

DEFENSE LANGUAGE INSTITUTE

CHINESE-CANTONESE

BASIC COURSE

TEXT VOLUME

VOLUME VI
LESSONS 1-20
(CHARACTER TEXT)



DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE

C H I N E S E - C A N T O N E S E
Basic Course

Text Volume
Volume VI
Lessons 1-20
(Character Text)

March 1965

DEFENSE LANGUAGE INSTITUTE

第一課 重逢

李：啊，你係黃二，係唔係呀？

黃：係呀，你係李四呀？

李：係，我地有見面十五年咁耐。

黃：到底我地幾時分手嘅呢？

李：講起黎就長咯，我地係第二次世界大戰之後分手嘅。

黃：我記得清楚，個陣時我番黎美國，你係中國繼續停留。

李：日子過得真快，一吓又十幾年。

黃：係咯，你同我都老左咯。

李：係呀，喺呢十幾年，我時時都掛住你唔知你點樣。

黃：喂，到底你幾時由台灣黎美國架？

李：兩年前，政府派我由台灣黎華盛頓考察。

黃：敢，你好喇！正話你想去邊處呀？

李：我啱啱食完飯，出黎市區散吓步。

黃：點解我喺呢處見到你架？

李：係咯，我啱啱散步嘅時候，忽然間見到一個人，嗰個人好似係你。

黃：乜咁啱架！我真估唔到！

李：我地幾時見面呢？

黃：聽日見面，好嗎？

李：好呀，聽日再見。

黃：聽日再見。

第一課 重逢

黃二係美籍嘅中國人，李四係中國人，佢地係老朋友；佢地有見面十五年咁耐；佢地係第二次世界大戰之後分手嘅。第二次世界大戰之後，黃二番黎美國，李四係中國繼續停留。日子過得真快，一吓又十幾年，佢地都老咗。喺呢十幾年，李四時時都掛住黃二，唔知佢點樣。兩年前，中國政府派李四由台灣黎華盛頓考察。有一日，李四食完飯，佢出黎市區散吓步；忽然間見到一個人，嗰個人好似係黃二；佢地真估唔到會喺華盛頓見面。

第二課 約會

伙記：搵邊位呀，先生？

黃：我約咗朋友黎呢處食午餐，我先黎，佢一陣就到。

黃：我嘅錶已經十二點四個字，點解老李重未到架！

伙記：先生，你睇住你嘅錶做乜野呀？唔使心急。

黃：我自己同自己講啫。

伙記：拿！嗰個係唔係你嘅朋友呀？佢黎緊喇！

李：真係唔好意思，我而家至黎。

黃：唔緊要，我黎咗有幾耐啫。

伙記：兩位先生要啲乜野呢？

李：我要一個快餐，唔該你快啲。

黃：我唔係幾肚餓，我淨係要一個火腿三文治，同一杯牛

奶

李：我聽人話呢間係華威頓最大最好最出名嘅餐室，係嗎？

黃：係呀，唔祇敢，呢處嘅招呼又好，野又平，又好食。

李：個個人都係敢話，邊啲人時時黎呢處食飯架？

黃：乜野人都有。有啲係政府嘅官員，有啲係各國嘅外交官，有啲係好有地位嘅人。

李：睇吓你嘅錶，就黎一點喇。

黃：我地走喇，好嗎？伙記，唔該你埋單。

李：等我黎，等我黎。

黃：唔好爭，人地睇見唔好睇。

李：敢，第二次等我黎喇！

第二課 約會

黃二同李四係老朋友；佢地冇見面好耐。佢地昨日見面；大家都好歡喜。呢間叫做華盛頓餐室，係呢處至大至好至出名嘅餐室。黃二約咗李四黎呢處食午餐；黃二先黎；李四後到。一個伙記行埋黎；佢問黃二同李四要乜野。李四要一個快餐；黃二唔係幾肚餓，佢要一個火腿三文治同一杯牛奶。呢處嘅招呼好好，野又好食，又平。好多政府嘅官員，各國嘅外交官，同有地位嘅人都黎呢處食飯。食完飯之後，黃二叫伙記埋單；李四爭俾錢。

第三課 傾偈(上)

上尉：先生，有乜野事呀？

黃：冇乜野事，我等入啫。

上尉：貴姓名呀？

黃：我叫做黃二。

上尉：我見你係呢處行黎行去，你等緊邊個呀？

黃：我等緊我嘅朋友，佢而家重未黎。

上尉：點解你唔打電話俾佢呢？

黃：我打咗兩次電話，第一次打唔通，第二次冇人接。

上尉：我好似係邊處見過你嘅。

黃：我係陸軍部做事。

上尉：我亦都係陸軍部做事。

黃：啊！原來我地係同事。

上尉：不如我地飲杯酒至講喇！

黃：你飲完一杯又一杯，你嘅酒量真好。

上尉：我地傾吓偈，一便飲，一便傾，好嗎？

黃：你想傾嘅乜野呢？

上尉：乜野都好喇，隨便喇。

黃：等我捻吓！

上尉：你嗒低頭捻乜野呀？

黃：呢啲酒同你嘅說話引起我嘅回憶。等我同你講一個故事喇。

第三課 傾偈(上)

黃二放咗工之後，佢又去一間俱樂部等佢嘅朋友，佢失約黃二打兩次電話俾佢，第一次打唔通，第二次有人接；黃二喺嗰處行黎行去，自己同自己講；後來坐喺一張椅處；一個美國陸軍上尉走埋黎同佢傾偈。佢地係陸軍部嘅同事，佢地一便飲，一便傾；佢地嘅酒量都好好，大家都好好傾呢啲酒同上尉嘅說話引起黃二嘅回憶，而家佢同上尉講一個故事。

第四課 傾偈^{*}(下)

黃二：啲音樂真好聽，啲燈光越黎越暗。

黃：呢個故事好長，我唔知由邊處講起至好。

上尉：不如等我問你，你答喇，好嗎？

黃：好！不過你要問得有系統啲至好播！

上尉：當然喇！呢個係唔係你嘅戀愛^{*}故事呀？

黃：唔係，呢個係關於我嘅朋友張三嘅。

上尉：佢係邊處人呀？

黃：佢係美國加省人，又係中國人。

上尉：你敢講，係乜野意思呀？

黃：佢係美國出世，所以佢係美國籍人。佢嘅父母係中國人，所以佢又係中國人。

上尉：啊！原來係敢。佢幾時喺邊處出世架？

黃：一九二二年八月十六日佢喺加省三藩市出世。

上尉：佢今年幾大呀？

黃：等我計一計，佢今年廿五歲。

上尉：佢喺邊處大呀？

黃：佢喺中國大。

上尉：佢喺邊處讀書呢？

黃：佢喺中國讀小學同中學，中學畢業之後，佢黎美國加省讀大學。

上尉：後來又點呀？佢有冇當過兵呀？

黃：有，一九四一年珍珠港被偷襲之後，佢去當兵。一九五一年韓戰爆發嘅時候，佢再次當兵。

上尉：佢結咗婚未呀？

黃：結咗婚；第二次大戰結束之後有幾耐，佢結婚。

第四課 傾偈(下)

黃二同上尉喺華威頓俱樂部傾咗好耐。佢地一便飲酒，一便食烟，一便傾偈。黃二心事重重。佢講一個故事。呢個故事係關於佢嘅朋友張三。佢話張三係美國籍嘅中國人，一九二二年八月十六日喺加省三藩市出世，今年卅五歲。張三喺中國大，喺中國讀小學同中學。中學畢業之後，佢黎美國加省讀大學。一九四一年珍珠港被偷襲之後，佢去當兵。第二次世界大戰結束之後有幾耐，佢結婚。一九五一年韓戰爆發嘅時候，佢再次當兵。

第五課 宵夜

上尉：俱樂部就黎門門，你唔停敢打喊露，係唔係好眼瞓呀？

黃二：係呀，啲人越黎越少，我好肚餓，好眼瞓，不如我地叫啲野食，好嗎？

上尉：我提議去隔離街嘅中國餐室食宵夜。

上尉：我對你講嘅故事好有興趣。

黃：我答應你有時候繼續講完。

上尉：嗰間餐室有幾遠，我地行去喇！

黃：呢間餐室嘅生意真好。

上尉：我地有位坐，點算好呢？

帶位：先生等我同你地搵吓喇！

帶位：我已經到處搵過，啲位都坐滿晒，你地分開坐，好嗎？

黃：唔好辯，我地想坐埋一齊。

李四：老黃，又係呢處見到你真啱辯！

李：你係呢處搭位，大家逼吓喇！

黃：唔該晒，我地幾個人坐係呢張大枱處。

女招待：先生，今晚嘅魚生粥，牛肉炒麵，炒粉好靚播！

黃：我要一碗魚生粥，一碟牛肉炒粉。

上尉：我唔知道叫乜野好，你同我點喇！

黃：呢位上尉要一碟牛肉炒麵。

李：老黃，唔好爭俾錢，呢次等我黎。

李：喂！唔該你將兩張單寫埋一齊。

女招待：好呀，先生。

第五課 宵夜

而家已經好夜，俱樂部啲人越黎越少。黃二講故事，講極都講唔完，佢越講越肚餓，越講越眼瞓。上尉提議去隔離街嘅中國餐室食宵夜。上尉對於呢個故事好有興趣，黃二答應佢有時候繼續講完。嗰間餐室嘅生意好好，佢地搵唔到位；後來見到李四同佢嘅朋友，李四叫佢地搭位坐。佢地食咗好多野，好似魚生粥，炒粉，炒麵等等，李四爭俾錢。

第六課 夜景

黃：我覺得好飽，好熱，好頸渴，我提議去遊車河。

李：好呀，我都係一樣。上尉，你話點呀？

上尉：我有意見，我都好中意去遊車河。

李：我地去邊處呀？

黃：我地去一個小城處頑吓。

李：我地由邊條路去呀？

黃：我地由海邊嘅公路去。

李：海邊公路唔係幾好行。

黃：係，但係近好多。

上尉：嗰處離呢處有幾遠呀，搵車去要幾耐呀？

黃：嗰處離呢處有幾遠，大約三十里左右，搵車去要一點

鐘咁耐。

上尉：我地已經行咗三十里，到咗未呀？

黃：我地已經行咗三十里，我地到咗罇。

李：我地落車睇吓野，好嗎？

黃：好呀，我地一齊去。

上尉：呢處嘅夜景真靚，有咁幽靜嘅酒吧同咁華麗嘅俱樂部

黃：老李，呢處嘅夜景有冇上海嘅咁靚呀？

李：呢處嘅夜景同上海嘅一樣咁靚。

上尉：李先生，你係上海嘅時候，每個禮拜六你點過架？

李：我係上海嘅時候，每個禮拜六我多數駛車到處去玩。

上尉：每個星期六你點樣頑呀？

李：乜野都頑，有時到天光至番屋跔。

第六課 夜景

黃二同上尉，李四同佢嘅朋友食完宵夜之後，黃二覺得好飽，好熱，好頸渴，佢提議去遊車河，佢地由海邊公路去一個小城處頑。嗰處嘅夜景好靚，有好幽靜嘅酒吧，同好華麗嘅俱樂部。李四話嗰處嘅夜景有上海嘅咁靚。佢話佢係上海嘅時候，每個禮拜六多數駛車到處去頑，乜野都玩，頑得好好，有時到天光至番屋跔。

第七課 電話對話

陳東：你係九二三。二嗎？

接線員：係，呢處係九二三。二，搵邊位呀？

陳：唔該你同我接第十二號分機。

接線員：嗰條線好忙，你等一陣再打黎。

接線員：呀！等一陣，嗰條線接通咗。

同房：呢處係十二號分機十二號房，邊位呀？

陳：我係陳東，請問黃先生係處嗎？

同房：佢係處，但係佢重瞓緊。

陳：我想同佢講幾句說話。

同房：好喇，請你等吓，唔好收線。

同房：老黃，又係你嘅電話。

黃：邊個咁早打黎架？真討厭。

同房：陳先生打黎嘅！

陳：老黃，點解你而家重未起身呀？

黃：我昨晚成晚有瞓過而家想瞓又瞓唔着。

陳：我想約你今晚去食飯，聽日一齊去教堂。

黃：我今日唔舒服，唔去得。

陳：聽日去得教堂嗎？

黃：而家唔講得定。

陳：你以為你聽日去唔去得呀？

黃：睇情形，我聽日或者去得。

陳：敢，你睇情形決定喇。

第七課 電話對話

陳東朝頭早打電話去十二號分機搵黃二，嗰條線好忙後來佢打通咗，黃二嘅同房接電話，佢話黃二重瞓緊，陳東話想同黃二講幾句說話。後來黃二起身接電話。黃二話昨晚成晚冇瞓過，而家想瞓又瞓唔着。陳東想約黃二今晚去食飯，聽日一齊去教堂，黃二話佢唔舒服，唔去得。佢而家唔知道聽日去唔去得教堂，但係睇情形聽日或者去得。陳東叫佢睇情形決定。

第八課 去教堂

陳東：老黃，你今日覺得好啲嗎？

黃二：有心，我今日覺得好好多。

黃：老陳，你係基督徒，點解你黎天主教堂呀？

陳：我有乜所謂嘅，我以為各有各好。

朋友：天主教點呀？基督教點呀？

陳：天主教嚴肅啲，基督教隨便啲。

朋友：天主教徒同基督教徒都信耶穌嘅，係唔係呀？

陳：係，佢地都信耶穌。

朋友：牧師可以結婚，神父可唔可以結婚架？

陳：唔可以，神父唔可以結婚。

朋友：禮拜堂同聖堂有乜野唔同？

陳：基督教徒叫教堂做禮拜堂，天主教徒叫教堂做聖堂。

朋友：星期日基督教徒去教堂，叫做禮拜，天主教呢？

陳：星期日天主教徒去教堂，叫做望彌撒。

朋友：嗰個修女做緊乜野呀？

陳：佢而家指揮緊詩班。

朋友：唱詩嘅人點唱法架？

陳：佢地有時合唱，有時獨唱。

朋友：而家咁多人去神父處做乜野？

陳：佢地去領聖體。

朋友：神父做彌撒嘅時候，用邊種語言架？

陳：用拉丁文；但係講道嘅時候，佢用英文。

朋友：老黃，你而家做緊乜野呀？

黃：我而家同我嘅父母祈禱。

第八課 去教堂

黃二，陳東同幾個朋友今朝早一齊去一間天主堂望彌撒，陳東同佢嘅朋友講好多關於宗教嘅野。陳東係基督教徒，但係佢話天主教同基督教各有各好。天主教嚴肅啲，基督教隨便啲，但係兩種宗教都信耶穌，牧師可以結婚，神父唔可以結婚。天主教徒叫教堂做聖堂，基督教徒叫教堂做禮拜堂。一位修女指揮詩班，有時合唱，有時獨唱，唱得好好聽。後來佢地見倒好多人去領聖體。黃二而家同佢嘅父母祈禱。

第九課 旅行

黃二：我地已經去完教堂。大家商量旅行嘅節目，好嗎？

朋友甲：我提議去郊外野餐，同遊車河。

朋友乙：我提議去扒艇同釣魚。

陳東：我以為扒艇比較野餐好得多。

甲：我以為扒艇冇野餐咁好。

黃：我以為扒艇同野餐一樣咁好。

陳：每個人嘅興趣都唔同，我地點辦呀？

黃：係我以為世界上有兩個人嘅興趣完全一樣。

陳：我地點樣決定呢？

黃：我地睇情形決定喇。

陳：我地要幾時趕番黎呀？

黃：我地要天黑之前趕番黎。

陳：呢處附近有冇野餐嘅地方呀？

黃：有，離呢處十里有一個野餐嘅地方。

陳：嗰處嘅氣候點樣呀？有乜野遊客呀？

黃：嗰處四季如春，各地嘅遊客都有。

陳：嗰處嘅風景有冇中國杭州嘅咁好呀？

黃：一樣咁山明水秀。

陳：我地已經到咗罇；野餐之後去邊處呀？

黃：野餐之後去遊河。

陳：今日嘅風浪大嗎？

黃：唔大，今日風平浪靜。

陳：我地而家去遊河扒艇，好嗎？

第九課 旅行

黃二，陳東同佢嘅朋友正話由教堂出黎。佢地商量旅行嘅節目。有啲人提議去郊外野餐同遊河。有啲人想去扒艇同釣魚。每個人嘅興趣都唔同。黃二話世界上有兩個人嘅興趣係完全一樣嘅。佢地要天黑之前趕番黎。離呢處十里有個野餐嘅地方。嗰處嘅氣候好好，四季如春，處處嘅遊客都有，風景同杭州嘅一樣咁好，山明水秀。野餐之後，佢地去遊河，扒艇。

第十課 日落

陳：我地已經扒到海中心，你地瘡嗎？

朋友甲：我好瘡。我地喺邊處停一停呀？

黃：我都好瘡。我地喺呢處停一停。

陳：老黃，你游水游得好好。順便游吓喇！

黃：我而家有以前游得咁好，你呢？

陳：我游得冇你咁好。我不如釣魚好啲。

朋友甲：你地游水同釣魚。等我同你地影相。

朋友乙：而家風浪點呀？啲水凍嗎？

黃：而家風浪比正話嘅大好多。啲水凍過頭。

朋友甲：我地扒得咁慢，日頭落得咁快。

朋友乙：我地快啲扒番去罈！

陳：已經日落西山，老黃，你有乜野感想呀？

黃：我覺得時間過得真快。

陳：你以為睇日落有詩意嗎？

黃：一言難盡，我以為睇日落比較睇日出有詩意得多。

陳：日出同日落有乜野唔同呀？

朋友甲：朝頭早嘅日頭象徵年青人，黃昏嘅日頭象徵老年
人，啱嗎？

黃：好啱。夕陽無限好，只是近黃昏。

陳：係，可惜日落嘅時間太短，一吓就過。

黃：人嘅生命都係一樣，幾十年一吓就過。

陳：我地埋岸罇，你睇，已經黑到睇唔見路罇。

黃：係，已經係萬家燈火嘅時候。

第十課 日落

佢地而家遊緊河。佢地扒艇扒到海中心處，大家都好癢，佢地喺嗰處停一停。有啲人游水，有啲人釣魚，有啲人影相。而家嘅風浪比正話嘅大好多；所以佢地開始扒番去。但係扒得好慢，有幾耐，已經日落西山。黃二嘅感想好多。佢話睇日落比較睇日出有詩意得多。佢話夕陽無限好，只是近黃昏。可惜日落嘅時間太短；人嘅生命都係一樣，幾十年一吓就過。佢地埋岸嘅時候，已經天黑。

第十一課 睇病(上)

同房：今朝早你覺得點樣呀？

黃：我嘅頭好痛，發冷，發熱。

黃：你帶我去醫院處見陳醫生，得嗎？

同房：好呀，我帶你去醫院見陳醫生喇。

黃：同房：請問呢處係唔係門診掛號處呀？

看護：係呀，先生，呢處係門診掛號處，冇乜貴幹呀？

黃：我覺得唔舒服，我黎睇病。

看護：你以前有冇黎過呢處睇病呀？

黃：冇，我以前有黎過呢處睇病。

看護：你近來嘅生活狀況正常呀？

黃：我近來嘅生活狀況唔正常。

看護：點樣唔正常呀？

黃：我近來嘅夜生活太多，應酬多過頭。

看護：你呢幾日嘅睡眠夠唔夠？

黃：唔夠，呢幾日嘅睡眠唔夠。

看護：呢幾晚你瞓得好嗎？

黃：呢幾晚我瞓得好唔好。

黃：你俾呢張表格紙我做乜野呀？

看護：我想你係呢張表處填你嘅姓名，年齡，籍貫，職業，

地址，等等。

看護：你嘅掛號手續完咗，你想見邊個醫生呀？

黃：我想見陳醫生。

第十一課 睇病(上)

黃二呢幾日嘅生活唔係幾正常，夜生活太多，應酬多過頭，睡眠又唔夠，而且又瞓得唔好，今朝早佢頭痛發冷，發熱。佢嘅同房帶佢去一間醫院陳醫生處睇病。佢地先去門診掛號處掛號。佢地見到一個看護。嗰個看護問黃二好多問題，好似佢嘅生活狀況，每晚睡嘅時間等等。問完之後，看護俾一張表黃二，叫黃二填佢嘅姓名，年齡，籍貫，職業，地址，等等。

第十二課 睇病(下)

陳醫生：黃先生，請坐，等我同看護講吓。

陳：李小姐，黃先生嘅病情點樣呀？

看護：呢張係黃先生嘅病情報告。

陳：你同黃先生探咗熱未呀？

看護：我已經同佢探咗熱。

陳：佢發熱嗎？體溫幾高呀？

看護：佢發熱發得好高，攝氏四十一度三。

黃：我嘅熱度既然咁高，會唔會有危險呀？

陳：你嘅熱度雖然咁高，但係唔會有危險嘅，你放心。

黃：究竟我有乜野病呢？

陳：我重未知道，我重未可以診斷。

陳：黃先生，你嘅大小便點呀？

黃：我嘅大便唔係幾通。

陳：李小姐，黃先生嘅脈搏點呀？

看護：佢嘅脈搏跳得幾快，每分鐘九十五。

陳：血壓點呀？

看護：佢嘅血壓幾正常。

陳：黃先生，你昨晚咳得緊要嗎？

黃：我昨晚咳得好緊要，咳咗成晚。

黃：醫生，根據你嘅檢查嘅結果，你嘅診斷係點呀？

陳：你嘅病可能係流行性感冒，呢張係你嘅藥方。

第十二課 睇病(下)

看護帶黃二去見醫生。看護俾黃二嘅病情報告俾陳醫生。陳醫生問看護關於黃二嘅體溫，脈搏同血壓。看護話黃二嘅熱度好高，脈搏好快，血壓幾正常。黃二好擔心。醫生叫黃二放心。醫生話黃二唔會有危險嘅。黃二又話佢嘅大便唔係幾通，昨晚咳得好緊要。醫生根據檢查嘅結果，佢話黃二嘅病可能係流行性感冒。佢開一張藥方俾黃二。

第十三課 住醫院

同房：昨日你食咗啲安眠藥片，你昨晚瞓得好好的嗎？
黃：我昨晚瞓得好好。

同房：你昨晚瞓覺之後，有冇醒過呀？

黃：有，完全冇醒過，一覺瞓到天光。

同房：你重有冇咳呀？

黃：有，你聽吓，我咳得比昨日重緊要啲。

同房：你重有冇發燒呀？你覺得頭暈嗎？

黃：我重有發燒，而且頭好暈。

同房：你嘅胃口點呀？

黃：我嘅胃口好唔好，乜野都唔想食。

同房：我以為你最好去醫院住幾日。

黃：我都係敢想。入醫院嘅手續麻唔麻煩呀？

同房：唔麻煩，住醫院嘅手續好簡單。

黃：我地要唔要打電話定房呀？

同房：要，你未入院之前，一定要定房。

黃：呢間隔離室有乜野用處呀？

工人：佢係用黎隔離病人嘅。

黃：呢處有咁多間手術室，佢地有乜野用處呀？

技術人員：有啲係普通手術用嘅，有啲係大手術用嘅。

黃：小姐，我住嘅病房係第幾號呀？佢係單人房，抑或大房呀？

看護：黃先生，你住嘅病房係第一零一號，係一間好好嘅

單人房。

第十三課 住醫院

昨日黃二食咗啲安眠藥片，佢昨晚瞓得好好好，一覺瞓到天光。但係佢今日重有咳，咳得比昨日重緊要啲。佢重有發燒，佢頭暈；胃口唔好，乜野都唔想食。佢嘅同房提議佢入醫院住幾日。住院嘅手續好簡單；未入院之前一定要定房。係醫院處，黃二見到嗰處有一間隔離室同幾間手術室。黃二住喺二零一號房，係一間好好嘅單人房。

第十四課 探病

李四，陳東，上尉：請問探病嘅時間係由幾點到幾點呀？
問事處嘅辦事員：上午由九點到十一點，下午由兩點到四

點，夜晚由七點到八點。

李：我想去一零一號病房探病，得嗎？

辦事員：對唔住，唔得。嗰個病人已經被隔離咗。

李：點解呀？昨晚佢重好地地，點解變化得咁快架？

內科主任：病有時變化得好快嘅。

李：佢最初嘅病係流行性感冒，後來轉咗做乜野病呀？

內科主任：佢最初嘅病係流行性感冒，後來轉咗做急性肺

炎。

上尉：點解你地要將佢隔離呢？

呼吸病科主任：為其他病人嘅安全起見，所以我地將佢隔離。

上尉：佢發熱發到最高嘅時候，佢有冇昏迷呀？

呼吸病科主任：嗰陣時佢差唔多完全昏迷，完全不醒人事。

上尉：後來你地點樣醫佢呀？

呼吸病科主任：後來我地同佢打退熱針同強心針。

上尉：而家退咗熱未呀？

看護：退咗好多磅，但係重有啲熱。

上尉：佢最危險嘅時候，你地有冇通知佢嘅親屬？

內科主任：有，佢最危險嘅時候，我地通知佢嘅親屬。

李：呢個病會唔會復發架？

醫生：有幸有不幸，呢點要睇一個人嘅彩數。

第十四課 探病

黃二入咗醫院兩日咁耐，李四，陳東同上尉去醫院探佢嘅病，但係問事處嘅辦事員話黃二已經被隔離咗。內科主任話黃二嘅病由流行性感冒轉咗做急性肺炎，醫院方面為其他病人嘅安全起見，將黃二隔離咗。佢發熱發到最高嘅時候，完全不醒人事。後來醫生同佢打退熱針同強心針。佢最危險嘅時候，醫院通知佢嘅親屬。醫生話呢個病會唔會復發，要睇佢嘅彩數。

第十五課 病後感想

何方蘭：我想去一零一號病房探病，得嗎？

值班醫生：得呀，嗰間係一零一號病房。

看護：黃先生，有一位好靚嘅小姐黎睇你。

黃二：方蘭，原來係你呀？你點知我病呀？

何：我收到你父親打黎嘅一封急電。

黃：嗰封電報點話呀？

何：佢叫我即刻黎睇你。

黃：你係唔係由三藩市直接飛黎架？

何：係，我今早由三藩市直接飛黎嘅。

黃：你對我咁好，我唔知點樣感激你。

何：呢啲係朋友嘅本份。

黃：你覺得我瘦咗好多，係嗎？

何：你瘦咗好多，點解你病成敢呀？

黃：呢啲都要怪我自己唔小心，我有乜好講！

何：你點解要怪你自己呀？

黃：我怪我近來時時捱夜。

何：經過呢次大病之後，你應該得到一個教訓，係嗎？

黃：係嘅，我已經得到一個好大嘅教訓。

何：你覺得令人最痛苦嘅野係乜野呢？

黃：我以為令人最痛苦嘅野係病。

何：一個人如果有病，又冇人打理佢嘅時候，點樣呀？

黃：如果你敢，佢更痛苦。

第十五課 病後感想

何方蘭係黃二嘅女朋友。黃二嘅父親打一封急電俾何小姐，叫何小姐即刻黎睇吓黃二。何小姐今早由三藩市直接飛黎呢處；佢去二零一號病房探黃二嘅病。黃二好感激佢。黃二病咗幾日，瘦咗好多。何小姐問黃二點解病成敢。黃二話佢要怪佢自己唔小心，時時捱夜。經過呢次大病之後，佢以為令人最痛苦嘅野係病，一個人如果有病，又冇人打理佢嘅時候，佢更痛苦。

第十六課 請病假

黃二：醫生話我幾時可以出院呀？

何方蘭：醫生話你重有幾日至可以出院。

黃：我要唔要等完全恢復健康至出院呀？

陳醫生：你最好等你完全恢復健康至出院。

黃：點解呀？陳醫生。

醫生：你對呢種病嘅抵抗力好弱，好容易復發。

何：國全，你向你嘅寫字樓請假未呀？

黃：呀！我重未向寫字樓請假。

何：你想唔想我同你向寫字樓請假呀？

黃：好呀，唔該你同我打電話去個處喇。

何：請問呢處係陸軍部文職人員人事處嗎？

女書記：係呀，呢處係陸軍部文職人員人事處。

何：我想同我嘅朋友黃國全請假。

女書記：佢想請事假抑或病假？

何：佢想補請病假。

女書記：佢想補辦病假嘅手續，係嗎？

何：係，佢想補辦病假嘅手續。

女書記：佢有冇醫生紙呀？

何：有，佢有醫生紙。

女書記：佢想請幾多日病假？由邊日到邊日呀？

何：佢想請五日病假，由呢個禮拜一到禮拜五。

女書記：呢個星期一放假，佢請四日夠罅。

第十六課 請病假

何才蘭而家係醫院處同黃二（黃國全）傾偈，黃二想知道佢幾時可以出院。陳醫生話黃二最好等完全恢復健康至出院，因為黃二對呢種病嘅抵抗力好弱，好容易復發。黃二重未向佢嘅寫字樓請假。何小姐同黃二打電話去陸軍部文職人員人事處請病假。佢想同黃二補辦病假嘅手續，佢話黃二想請五日病假，由呢個禮拜一到禮拜五。人事處嘅女書記話呢個星期一放假，黃二請四日夠罉。

第十七課 舊地重遊

何小姐：你病好咗幾日，你想去邊處消遣呀？

黃二：我病好咗有幾耐，我邊處都唔想去。

何：你重記唔記得我地以前喺邊處認識架？

黃：記得，我地以前喺一個朋友嘅屋企認識嘅。

何：你重記唔記得佢叫做乜野名呀？

黃：佢好似同我同姓，同你同名，係嗎？

何：係，佢叫做黃方蘭。

黃：你記得個陣時係日頭抑或係夜晚呀？

何：敢都唔記得，個陣時係一個秋天既黃昏。

黃：嗰日隔而家將近四年，係嗎？

何：係，嗰日隔而家將近四年。

黃：嗰間屋嘅外便有乜野記號架？

何：嗰間屋嘅外便有乜野特別記號。

黃：嗰間屋容唔容易認架？

何：嗰間屋幾容易認嘅。

黃：我地去嗰處坐吓，舊地重遊，好嗎？

何：好呀！我都係敢想。

黃：你睇，呢間屋同三年前完全一樣。

何：冇錯，呢間屋同三年前完全一樣。

黃，何：先生，請問黃方蘭女士係處嗎？

住客：佢唔係處。呀！佢唔係呢處住。

黃：佢係邊處住呀？

住客：我唔知到佢係邊處住。

黃：方蘭，你睇吓，門庭依舊，人面已非。

第十七課 舊地重遊

黃二（黃國全）病好咗幾日，何小姐問佢想去邊處消遣，佢話邊處都唔想去。後來何小姐同黃二講好多以前嘅事。佢地係三年前嘅一個朋友嘅屋踎認識嘅。嗰個朋友叫做黃方蘭。嗰日隔而家將近四年咁耐。黃二同何小姐而家再去嗰間屋處。嗰間屋同三年前完全一樣；但係黃方蘭已經唔係嗰處住。黃二話「門庭依舊，人面已非」。

第十八課 睇電影

黃二：你有冇意思去睇電影呀？

何方蘭：我好想去睇電影。

黃：你想睇邊種電影呀？

何：邊種電影都得。

黃：你至中意睇邊種電影呀，文藝片，音樂片抑或愛情片？

何：我對於呢三種電影都一樣咁中意。

黃：你對於喜劇有興趣嗎？

何：我對於喜劇好好有興趣，但係我對於悲劇更有興趣。

黃：今日華盛頓戲院做乜野電影呀？

何：今日華盛頓戲院做「一曲難忘」。

黃：由邊個做主角呀？

何：由兩個好出名嘅男女明星做男主角同女主角。

黃：呢齣電影係描寫乜野架？

何：佢描寫一個作曲家點樣成名。

黃：佢重講及啲乜野呀？

何：佢重講及嗰個作曲家同一個小說家嘅戀愛。

黃：呢齣片動唔動人呀？

何：呢齣片非常之動人。

黃：我地去睇邊場呀？

何：我地去睇夜晚七點半嗰場，好嗎？

黃：小姐，而家已經係七點半，重有飛賣嗎？

女賣票員：唔使擔心，我地重有好多飛。

黃：小姐，七點半嘅電影開咗未呀？

女賣票員：先生，已經開咗影罽，快啲喇。

第十八課 睇電影

黃二問何小姐有冇意思去睇電影，何小姐話佢好想去。佢話佢好中意睇文藝片，音樂片，同愛情片。佢對於喜劇同悲劇都有興趣。今日華威頓戲院做「一曲難忘」。由兩個好出名嘅男女明星做男主角同女主角。呢齣電影描寫一個作曲家點樣成名，同講及佢同一個小說家嘅戀愛。呢齣片非常之動人。黃二同何小姐去睇夜晚七點半個場。佢地去到戲院嘅時候，已經開咗影。

第十九課 音樂會

何方蘭：你中意古典音樂抑或近代音樂呀？

黃：我兩樣都中意。

何：我聽聞話而家已經係音樂會嘅季節，係嗎？

黃：係，每年呢個時候都係音樂會嘅季節。

何：今晚嘅音樂會係邊處演奏呀？

黃：今晚嘅音樂會係華威頓大禮堂演奏。

何：呢次音樂會嘅性質係點樣架？

黃：佢嘅性質係紀念一個大作曲家。

何：嗰個作曲家生係邊個世紀架？

黃：佢生係十八世紀中期。

何：佢係唔係一個天才呀？

黃：係，佢係一個天才。

何：佢一生嘅命運點樣呀？

黃：佢一生嘅命運非常之苦。

何：佢嘅命運苦成點呀？

黃：佢好窮，時時病同失戀。

何：嗰陣時嘅人賞唔賞識佢嘅作品呀？

黃：嗰陣時嘅人非常之賞識佢嘅作品。

何：音樂會而家開始，第一個節目係乜野呀？

黃：第一個節目係小提琴獨奏，鋼琴伴奏。

何：拍手同歡呼嘅人真多。

黃：因為彈得非常之好。

第十九課 音樂會

何小姐同黃二講好多關於音樂會嘅野。黃二話每年呢個時候都係音樂會嘅季節。今晚嘅音樂會喺華威頓大禮堂演奏。佢嘅性質係紀念一個大作曲家。呢個作曲家生喺十八世紀中期。佢係一個天才。但係佢一生嘅命運太苦。佢好窮，時時病同失戀。嗰陣時嘅人好賞識佢嘅作品。而家音樂會開始。第一個節目係小提琴獨奏，鋼琴伴奏。好多人拍手同歡呼，因為彈得非常之好。

第二十課 送別

李四：陳東，上尉：何小姐聽日要離開呢處，係嗎？

黃二：係，佢決定聽日離開呢處。

李：佢打算去邊處呀？

黃：佢打算番去三藩市。

黃：方蘭，幾位朋友想今晚同你餞行。

何：乜佢地咁客氣呀！

黃：呢啲係佢地嘅心事。

陳：老李，我地重未歡迎佢，今晚同佢餞行，點辦呀？

李：唔緊要，一面歡迎佢，一面同佢餞行，一樣啫。

陳：係，敢樣重有意義。

陳：老李，「有朋自遠方來，不亦樂乎？」呢句話點解呀？

李：即係話，朋友由好遠嘅地方黎睇你，你唔歡喜咩？

陳：我地大家同何小姐飲杯，好嗎？

李：好，我地同何小姐飲杯。

陳：呢個會就黎散，大家飲勝。

李：天下無不散之筵席，大家飲勝。

何：多謝各位嘅盛意。

黃：方蘭，你就黎要上飛機，我有講唔出嘅難過。

何：世界上如果有別離，點樣會有重逢呢！

黃：係，如果有別離，我地唔會知到重逢嘅可貴。

何：國全，希望你記住我嘅話，多多保重。

黃：多多保重，祝你一路順風。

第二十課 送別

何小姐聽日要離開華盛頓，番去三藩市。黃二嘅幾位朋友同何小姐餞行。李四話一面歡迎佢，一面同佢餞行，重有意義。『有朋自遠方來，不亦樂乎？』陳東唔明白呢句說話；李四話如果朋友由好遠嘅地方黎睇你，你會好歡喜嘅。食飯嘅時候，佢地同何小姐飲勝，何小姐好多謝佢地。黃二送何小姐去搭飛機嘅時候，黃二好難過。何小姐話世界上如果有別離，點樣會有重逢呢。黃二祝佢一路順風。

DEFENSE LANGUAGE INSTITUTE

CHINESE-CANTONESE

BASIC COURSE

TEXT VOLUME

VOLUME V
LESSONS 1-20
(CHARACTER TEXT)



DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE

C H I N E S E - C A N T O N E S E

Basic Course

Text Volume

Volume V

Lessons 1-20

(Character Text)

January 1965

DEFENSE LANGUAGE INSTITUTE

第一課 歷史

黃：中國歷史有幾長呢？

張：中國歷史大約有五千年咁上下，係世界上歷史最長嘅國家之一。

黃：中國文化點樣呢？

張：中國文化發達得非常之早。喺周朝嘅時候，即係公元前一一二二年，文化已經發達得好高。中國人崇拜孔子，佢就係生喺呢個朝代。佢嘅哲學叫做孔子哲學，外國人又叫佢做中國哲學。到咗漢朝，即係公元前二〇六年，呢種哲學更加發達。嗰個時候亞洲西部嘅國家好崇拜中國嘅文化，所以佢地叫中國人做漢人。到唐朝嘅時候，即係西歷六一八年，中國嘅文化非常之

發達，而且傳到海外，所以南洋各處嘅人叫中國人做唐人。

黃：係唔係係唐朝嘅時候，中國人開始漸漸^{*}向海外移民呢？
張：冇錯喎，因為唐朝嘅時候，海上交通發達，國力又強，所以有好多入向海外移民，尤其係廣東同福建兩省嘅人，有好多向南洋移民，到元朝同明朝嘅時候更多。

第二課 地理

黃：中國係世界著名嘅古國之一，呢個國家喺邊處呢？

張：中國喺亞洲嘅東南部，係亞洲一個好大嘅國家。

黃：中國嘅面積有幾大呢？

張：中國嘅面積有九百八十萬方公里，大約佔全世界陸地十五分之一，佔全亞洲面積四分之一。

黃：廣東省喺邊處呢？廣東省嘅面積有幾大呢？

張：廣東省係中國嘅南便，面積大約有二十三萬方公里。

黃：廣東省嘅省會叫做乜野名呢？

張：廣東省嘅省會叫做廣州，廣東人普通叫佢做省城。

黃：廣東嘅地形係點樣嘅呢？

張：廣東省嘅北便有五嶺山脈，我地普通叫佢做南嶺。

南便有南海·珠江三角洲一帶係平原·

黃：廣東省有乜野大河呢？

張：廣東省大嘅河係東江，西江，北江，呢三條江都流入珠江，然後由珠江流入南海·

黃：廣東省至大嘅島叫做乜野名呢？

張：廣東省至大嘅島叫做海南島，喺廣東省嘅西南便·

第三課 氣候

黃：中國係亞洲大陸，係乜野嘅氣候呢？

張：中國嘅氣候同北美洲嘅氣候差唔多，都係大陸氣候。華北嘅氣候係寒帶嘅氣候；華中嘅氣候係溫帶嘅氣候；華南嘅氣候係亞熱帶嘅氣候。

黃：華南嘅溫度，冬季大約幾多度，夏季大約幾多度呢？

張：冬季嘅時候，廣州嘅平均溫度係華氏表六十度咁上下。夏季嘅時候，廣州嘅平均溫度係華氏表八十二度咁上下。所以廣東唔係好冷，唔係好熱，氣候好溫和。

黃：既然廣東係熱帶嘅地方，點解氣候溫和呢？

張：因為廣東嘅北便有南嶺山脈，冬季嘅時候，佢阻住北邊吹黎嘅寒流，所以係冬天嘅時候，廣東唔係好冷。

廣東嘅南便近海；夏季嘅時候，有海風調節，所以係夏天嘅時候，廣東唔係好熱。

黃：廣東有冇雪落架？雨量多唔多呢？

張：廣東好少落雪，但係時時落雨，所以雨量好多；春天嘅時候就係雨季。

黃：近海嘅地方時時打風。敢，廣東有冇打風呢？

張：有。打風嘅時候多數係夏天。

黃：呢啲風係由邊處吹黎嘅呢？

張：呢啲風係由南太平洋吹黎嘅。

第四課 人口

黃：中國係全世界人口最多嘅國家，其實全國嘅人口有幾多呢？

張：喺抗戰之前即係一九三七年之前，中國嘅人口大約有四萬萬人左右。抗戰勝利之後，即係一九四五年之後，中國嘅人口增加到四萬萬五千九百幾萬人。最近中國嘅人口增加到六萬萬人左右，大約佔全世界人口四分之一。

黃：敢，中國邊處嘅人口至多呢？

張：中國沿海一帶嘅人口至多，華南各省嘅人口亦都好多。

黃：華南邊省嘅人口至多呢？

張：華南各省裏便，廣東省嘅人口最多，大約有三千三百

萬人左右*。第二係廣西省，大約有一千五百萬人左右*。
· 第三係福建省，大約有一千二百萬人左右*。第四係台灣
省，大約有一千萬人左右*。

黃：我聽人講，華南嘅人唔祇分散喺國內各省，而且散開
喺海外各國添，係唔係呀？

張：冇錯罅。喺海外嘅華僑有一千二百萬人左右*；嗰啲人
多數係廣東人同福建人，尤其係廣東人。所以喺海外
嘅華僑差唔多都講廣東話*。

第五課 政府

黃：中國嘅國民政府採用邊種政體呢？

張：中國同美國都係民主國家，中國嘅政體同美國嘅一樣，所以國民政府亦都採用民主政體。

黃：中國嘅政府採用中央集權制，抑或地方分權制呢？

張：中國嘅政府採用中央集權制，唔用地方分權制。所以呢點同美國嘅政府唔同。

黃：中國嘅行政制度係點樣嘅呢？

張：中國嘅行政制度分開中央行政同地方行政。中央行政即係國民政府嘅行政；地方行政即係省政府同縣政府嘅行政。

黃：國民政府最高長官係邊個呢？

張：國民政府最高嘅長官係總統，第二係副總統。佢地都係由人民選舉嘅。

黃：國民政府之下有啲乜野機關呢？

張：國民政府之下有五個院，即係立法院，司法院，行政院，監察院同考試院。

第六課 軍事

黃：中國軍事機關嘅組織係點樣嘅呢？

張：行政院嘅下便有一個部，叫做國防部。呢個部係中國政府最高嘅軍政機關，負責指揮陸海空三軍。

黃：國防部嘅主要長官叫做乜野呢？

張：國防部有兩個主要長官：一個叫做國防部長，負責軍政；一個叫做參謀總長，負責軍令。

黃：中國陸海空三軍長官嘅官銜係乜野呢？

張：佢地係陸軍總司令，海軍總司令，同空軍總司令；重有一個聯勤總司令，負責聯絡，供給，同運輸等等嘅工作。

黃：中國陸軍嘅單位有邊幾個呢？

張：中國陸軍嘅單位有軍，師，團，營，連，排，班，同美國嘅編制差唔多。

黃：軍隊嘅任務係乜野呢？

張：軍隊嘅任務係保衛國家嘅領土，主權，同防禦外國嘅侵略。

第七課 教育

黃：中國嘅教育制度係點樣嘅呢？

張：普通黎講，中國嘅教育制度即係小學六年，中學六年，同大學四年。

黃：中國教育行政機關叫做乜野呢？

張：中國教育行政最高機關叫做教育部；每個省重有教育廳；每個市有教育局*或者教育科；每個縣有教育科。

黃：校長同教師有乜野分別呢？

張：校長係一間學校嘅最高負責人；教書嘅人叫做教師，普通叫佢做先生；大學嘅先生叫做教授。

黃：中國嘅細仔幾歲開始入學校讀書呢？

張：中國嘅細仔大約到六歲嘅時候，就開始入學校讀書。

黃：小學畢業以後，有啲乜野嘅教育呢？

張：小學畢業以後，就可以入中學，或者職業學校。中學又分開初中同高中。初中畢業以後，可以入高中，或者師範學校。高中畢業以後可以入大學，或者專科學校。

黃：中國嘅大學有幾多個學院呢？

張：中國嘅大學有文學院，理學院，法學院，醫學院，工學院，農學院等等，同美國嘅大學差唔多。

第八課 宗教

黃：中國人信乜野教呢？

張：中國係一個信仰自由嘅國家，所以有好多宗教，有嘅信基督教，有嘅信天主教，有嘅信佛教，有嘅信道教，有的信孔教，有的乜野都信，乜野都拜。

黃：孔教係乜野呢？

張：孔教又叫做儒教，孔教本來唔係一種宗教，祇係一種哲學。信孔教嘅人信孔子嘅哲學，崇拜孔子所教嘅倫理，道德，讀孔子所寫嘅書。

黃：孔子所教嘅倫理，道德，同所寫嘅書係關於乜野呢？

張：孔子所教嘅倫理，道德，同所寫嘅書係關於仁，義，禮，智，信，誠。

黃：敢，孔子唔係話佢自己係神，自己係上帝罅播？

張：係罅。孔子係一個文人，著作家，教育家，政治家，同哲學家。佢唔係神，唔係上帝。

黃：你話有啲人也野都信，乜野都拜，佢地信乜野，拜乜野呢？

張：佢地信一畚樹會俾福佢地嘅時候，佢地就拜個畚樹佢地信一塊石會俾壽佢地嘅時候，佢地就拜個塊石。呢啲係迷信，唔係信教。

第九課 生活

黃：中國而家有六萬萬咁多嘅人口，佢地嘅生活點樣呢？

張：中國嘅人口百分之八十係農人，所以佢地嘅生活多數同農業有關係。

黃：中國每年嘅農產品够唔够供給全中國人呢？

張：如果有天災嘅時候，中國每年嘅農產品可以够供給全中國人，如果有水災，旱災，同其他天災嘅時候，就唔够辦。

黃：中國農人嘅生活，係唔係好艱難呢？

張：中國農人嘅生活雖然係好艱難，但係佢地係好知足，而且有一種精神上嘅快樂，同家庭上嘅快樂。

黃：呢啲精神上嘅快樂，同家庭上嘅快樂係點樣嘅呢？

張：精神上嘅快樂係受孔教嘅影響，即係受孔子哲學嘅影

響，所以佢地都有「知足常樂」嘅態度。家庭嘅快樂，就係中國大家庭制度嘅好處，因為屋企嘅人，父母，子女，兄弟，姊妹，都住埋一齊，大家愛護，大家幫助。

黃：係唔係好多中國人中意大家庭制度呢？

張：係，好多中國人中意大家庭制度，有啲大家庭有幾十個人住喺一處，有啲大家庭有四五代住喺一處，佢地做工嘅時候，一齊做工，快樂嘅時候，一齊享受。

第十課 治安

黃：每個城市都有打劫，強姦，偷野，謀殺，誤殺，自殺
嘅案件發生。係唔係呀？

張：每個城市都有打劫，強姦，偷野，謀殺，誤殺，自殺
嘅案件發生。華南嘅城市亦都係一樣，但係華南嘅城
市嘅治安算好罅。

黃：各處地方有乜野機關維持治安呢？

張：各處地方有警察局維持治安。

黃：各處地方嘅警察局用乜野辦法維持治安呢？

張：每個城市有一個警察局；喺市內每一個區域又有一個
警察分局。

黃：警察嘅主要任務係乜野呢？

張：警察嘅主要任務係維持地方治安，保護人民嘅生命，財產，預防各種案件^{*}嘅發生，同維持交通等等。但係喺戰時嘅任務係防止間諜活動，協助防空，指揮疏散人口等等。

第十一課 衛生

黃：華南時時都有瘟疫，流行性嘅病症，同傳染病發生，係唔係呀？

張：華南好少瘟疫，但係時時都有流行性嘅病症，同傳染病。

黃：最普通嘅流行性嘅病症，同傳染病係邊幾種呢？

張：最普通嘅流行性嘅病症，同傳染病係霍亂，傷寒，白喉，天花，水痘，痢疾，發冷，同流行性感冒等等。

黃：我地可以用乜野預防辦法預防呢啲病症呢？

張：我地可以用打針種痘嘅辦法預防呢啲病症。

黃：各處有乜野衛生機關呢？

張：每省有一個衛生局，每個城市都有市政衛生局，市政

衛生局之下又有好多衛生隊。

黃：每個城市嘅醫生同看護多唔多呢？

張：多。每個城市嘅醫生同看護好多。不過人口太多，所以唔够醫生，唔够看護。

黃：西醫同中醫有乜野分別呢？

張：西醫係用西方醫藥嘅方法醫治病人。中醫係用中國醫藥嘅方法醫治病人。中國嘅醫藥方法多數用草藥，將草藥煮好俾病人飲。

黃：華南各省有冇好嘅醫院呢？

張：有。華南各省有好多間好嘅醫院，有啲醫院嘅設備好新式，好完善。

第十二課 經濟

黃：華南嘅經濟情形點樣呢？

張：廣州係華南商業嘅中心點，又係國際貿易嘅大商埠，所以華南嘅經濟好繁榮。

黃：點解華南嘅經濟繁榮呢？

張：因為工業發達，所以失業人少。因為商業繁盛，所以金融流通。而且華南嘅華僑滙款好多，所以經濟繁榮。

黃：點解華南嘅金融流通呢？

張：因為華南嘅經濟繁榮有錢嘅人肯投資做生意，尤其係華僑嘅資本好多，所以金融流通。

黃：喺華南邊省嘅僑滙至多呢？

張：廣東省嘅僑滙至多，其次係福建省。

黃：廣東同福建兩省嘅華僑多數係邊幾國呢？

張：廣東嘅華僑多數係南美洲同北美洲，尤其係美國同加拿大兩國更多。福建嘅華僑多數係南洋各國，好似菲律賓，越南，泰國，緬甸，同印尼等國；但係係啲啲地方，廣東嘅華僑亦都唔少。

黃：華僑嘅經濟情形點樣呢？

張：因為華僑多數都好勤儉，又好會做生意，所以華僑嘅經濟好發達。

第十三課 交通

黃：華南嘅海陸空交通便唔便利呀？

張：便利，華南海陸空嘅交通非常之便利。

黃：廣東省嘅海上交通點樣呀？

張：喺廣州嘅附近有一個天然嘅港口，叫做黃埔。船隻來

來往往，出出入入。有嘞來往外國，有嘞來往中國嘅海岸，有嘞來往廣東省嘅內河，日日都川流不息。

黃：廣東省嘅陸上交通點樣呢？

張：廣東省有兩條主要嘅鐵路：一條鐵路叫做廣九鐵路，係由廣州到九龍；一條鐵路叫做粵漢鐵路，係由廣州到湖北省嘅漢口。除咗鐵路之外，重有好多公路通到內地各省。

黃：由亞洲有冇火車一直通到歐洲呢？

張：自從廣九鐵路同粵漢鐵路接軌之後，由九龍可以坐火車去漢口，由漢口可以去北平，由北平可以去東北九省，由東北九省可以入俄國，經過西伯利亞，莫斯科，華沙，到歐洲各國。祇要十八日咁耐。

黃：廣州嘅空中交通點樣呢？

張：廣州有幾間航空公司，有幾條航空線。由嗰處可以飛去香港，上海，再飛去北美洲，南美洲，歐洲，非洲，澳洲，同亞洲各處嘅地方。

黃：敢，廣州就係華南嘅主要交通中心據播。

第十四課 商業

黃：天津係華北一個重要嘅商埠，上海係華中一個重要嘅商埠，廣州係華南一個重要嘅商埠。敢，廣州嘅重要商業係乜野呢？

張：廣州嘅重要商業係出入口生意，百貨公司生意，等等。

黃：廣州嘅入口貨多數係乜野呢？

張：廣州嘅入口貨多數係機器，五金，汽車，燃料，食品，藥品，棉織品，毛織品，等等。

黃：呢啲貨多數由邊處運黎嘅呢？

張：有啲由日本運黎；有啲由美洲同歐洲各國運黎。

黃：廣州嘅出口貨多數係乜野呢？

張：廣州嘅出口貨多數係茶，糖，水泥，桐油，絲髮等等。

黃：呢啲貨多數運去邊處呢？

張：有啲運去美洲，歐洲，非洲，有啲運去澳洲，亞洲。

黃：廣州嘅百貨公司生意係點樣嘅呢？

張：廣州嘅百貨公司好多；生意嘅競爭好劇烈。

黃：華南嘅商業，由海外華僑投資多唔多呢？

張：多。海外嘅華僑好多係華南各處投資做生意，所以商業好發達。

黃：華南嘅商業，除咗中國人投資之外，有冇外國人投資呢？

張：華南嘅商業，除咗中國人投資之外，由外國人投資嘅，亦都唔少。

第十五課 工業

黃：華南有有重工業，輕工業呢？

張：有。華南有重工業，亦有輕工業。

黃：華南有有造船廠呢？

張：有。喺福建省嘅馬尾同廣東省嘅湛江，都有好大嘅造船廠。

黃：呢啲造船廠嘅船塢可以容納得幾大嘅船呢？

張：呢啲造船廠嘅船塢可以容納得兩三萬噸咁大嘅船。

黃：華南有有其他嘅工廠呢？

張：有。華南有鍊糖廠，水泥廠，電氣廠，煤氣廠等等。

黃：除咗呢啲大規模嘅工廠之外，重有有細規模嘅工廠呢？

張：有喇。除咗呢啲大規模嘅工廠之外，重有有唔少細規模

嘅工廠添。

黃：呢啲細規模嘅工廠係乜野嘅工廠呢？

張：呢啲細規模嘅工廠係汽水廠，罐頭廠，煙草廠，化粧品廠，化學品廠，同印刷廠等等。

黃：呢啲工廠由中國人投資呀，抑或由外國人投資呢？

張：呢啲工廠由中國人投資，亦由外國人投資，尤其係海外嘅華僑投資更多。

第十六課 農業

黃：華北嘅人多數食麥；華南嘅人多數食米。敢，華南嘅地方一定出產好多米罇。

張：華南嘅地方出產米，但係華南出產嘅米唔够華南嘅人食。

黃：佢地唔够米食嘅時候，佢地點樣補救呢？

張：佢地唔够米食嘅時候，佢地要靠入口嘅米。

黃：呢啲入口嘅米由邊個國黎呢？

張：呢啲入口嘅米由越南，泰國，同緬甸黎嘅。

黃：華南嘅農業區喺邊處呢？

張：華南嘅農業區，廣東省方面，喺東江，西江，同北江一帶；福建省方面，喺閩江，同九龍江一帶；台灣省

方面，喺台中，同台南一帶；廣西省方面，喺西江上游，同桂江一帶。

黃：嗰啲農人種乜野呢？

張：嗰啲農人種米，種菜，種花生，種蔗，種茶等等。

尤其係福建嘅茶最著名。

黃：佢地種嘅米，每年收穫幾次呢？

張：每年收穫兩次。

黃：華南嘅畜牧場喺邊處呢？

張：華南嘅畜牧場散開喺華南各處。

黃：嗰啲畜牧場養嘅乜野呢？

張：大嘅畜牧場多數養牛，養馬，或者養羊；細嘅畜牧場多數養豬，養雞，養鴨，養鵝等等。

第十七課 漁業

黃：華南一帶有咁多艇家嘅人，漁業一定好發達嘍。

張：廣州，香港，澳門，湛江，汕頭，廈門一帶有好多艇家人，普通我地叫佢地做查家人。佢地嘅職業係擺魚，所以呢啲地方嘅漁業好發達。

黃：嗰啲查家人係嗰啲地方嘅附近擺魚，係唔係呢？

張：唔係，佢地係嗰啲地方嘅附近停佢地嘅船，唔係係嗰啲地方嘅附近擺魚。

黃：敢，佢地係邊處擺魚呢？

張：佢地出海擺魚。佢地出海擺魚嘅時候，佢地多數兩三隻船一齊敢去，用網黎擺魚。

黃：佢地每次去幾多日，去幾遠呢？

張：佢地每次去六七日咁耐，去幾百里咁遠。

黃：佢地擺倒魚嘅時候，佢地點樣做呢？

張：佢地擺倒魚嘅時候，佢地用雪藏住啲魚，就當鮮魚黎賣；或者用鹽醃住啲魚，就當鹹魚黎賣。

黃：鮮魚賣俾邊處，鹹魚賣俾邊處呢？

張：啲啲鮮魚賣俾鮮魚欄，鹹魚賣俾鹹魚欄。

黃：敢，啲啲蛋家人係邊處住呀？

張：佢地係佢地自己嘅艇處住，係佢地自己嘅艇處食，好似我地係我地嘅屋處一樣。

黃：佢地嘅生活點樣呀？

張：佢地搵食搵得唔容易，所以生活好艱難。

第十八課 運動

黃：我聽人講，多數廣東人歡喜運動。呢句說話真定假呢？

張：呢句說話唔係言過其實。

黃：點解多數廣東人歡喜運動呢？

張：因為廣東嘅天氣適合戶外運動，亦都適合戶內運動。

黃：佢地中意邊種戶外運動呢？

張：佢地中意田徑運動。佢地亦都中意打足球，打網球，同游水等等。

黃：佢地打嘅足球係美國足球抑或英國足球呢？

張：佢地打嘅多數係英國足球，唔係美國足球。

黃：既然廣東近住海，天氣又唔冷唔熱，敢，廣東人係唔係好中意游水呢？

張：有錯罅。多數廣東人都好中意游水，所以好多廣東人游水游得好好。

黃：喺廣州有乜野好理想嘅游水嘅地方呢？

張：除咗喺市內有好多游泳池之外，喺郊外嘅東山同荔枝灣有好大，好理想嘅游泳場。嗰處嘅游泳場，唔祇風景好，而且建築得好美麗，設備得好完善。

黃：嗰兩處係唔係公共嘅游泳場呢？

張：係喇。嗰兩處都有好靚嘅房，租俾游水嘅人嘅。

黃：敢，係海邊嘅游泳場一定更好，係唔係呀？

張：自然喇。海邊嘅游泳場係一個天然嘅游泳場；唔祇海水好，陽光好，而且風景好。

第十九課 娛樂

黃：廣東有冇娛樂嘅地方呀？

張：有，廣東有好多娛樂嘅地方。

黃：廣東有乜野娛樂嘅地方呢？

張：有電影戲院，有大戲戲院等等。

黃：電影戲院同大戲戲院有乜野分別呢？

張：電影戲院專影電影；大戲戲院專做大戲。

黃：電影戲院所影嘅電影係邊種呢？

張：有啲電影戲院所影嘅電影係中國電影；有啲電影戲院所影嘅電影係美國電影。

黃：大戲戲院所做嘅大戲係邊種呢？

張：有啲大戲戲院所做嘅大戲係粵劇；有啲大戲戲院所做

嘅大戲係京劇。

黃：粵劇同京劇有乜野分別呢？

張：粵劇係用廣東話演唱嘅。京劇係用北京話演唱嘅。佢地所着嘅服裝都差唔多，但係說話就唔同鑄。

黃：敢，你明白唔明白京劇呢？

張：從前我完全唔明白，而家漸漸明白少少，但係總覺得佢有粵劇咁好。

黃：你中意睇電影，抑或睇大戲呢？

張：我至中意睇電影，但係有時亦都睇大戲。因為睇大戲要好少時候，而且我又時常唔得閒，所以好少睇大戲。

第二十課 遊樂

黃：除咗戲院*之外，廣東重有冇其他娛樂嘅地方呀？

張：有喇。除咗戲院*之外，重有跳舞場，夜總會，等等。

黃：邊處有跳舞場呢？

張：每間大酒店都有跳舞場。

黃：除咗啲大嘅酒店有跳舞場之外，重有冇其他嘅跳舞地方呢？

張：有喇。除咗啲大嘅酒店有跳舞場之外，重有好多舞廳。

黃：呢啲舞廳係點樣架？

張：呢啲舞廳有舞女*同舞客跳舞嘅。

黃：你中意跳舞嗎？

張：我係二十幾歲嘅時候，好中意跳舞；不過而家老咗，而且做工又做得咁忙，所以好少跳舞。

黃：喺廣東省嘅大城市有冇馬戲表演呢？

張：有。有時有馬戲表演。啲嘢馬戲班，有啲係由中國人表演嘅，有啲係由外國人表演嘅。有馬戲表演嘅時候，城市裏便好熱鬧，因為好多人由鄉下黎睇。

黃：馬戲班裏便同附近有冇好頑嘅野呀？

張：除咗馬戲班裏便有獅子，老虎，同象嘅表演之外，馬戲班嘅附近重有好多好頑嘅野，好睇嘅野，同好食嘅野添。

DEFENSE LANGUAGE INSTITUTE

CHINESE-CANTONESE

BASIC COURSE

TEXT VOLUME

VOLUME VII
LESSONS 1-20



ED022179

AL 001 479

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE

C H I N E S E - C A N T O N E S E

Basic Course

Text Volume

Volume VII

Lessons 1-20

May 1965

DEFENSE LANGUAGE INSTITUTE

PREFACE

The Chinese Cantonese Course, consisting of 166 lessons in 8 volumes, is one of the Defense Language Institute's Basic Course Series. The material was developed at the Defense Language Institute's Curriculum Development Board.

The course is designed to train native English language speakers to Level 3 proficiency in comprehension and speaking and Level 2 proficiency in reading and writing Chinese Cantonese. The texts are intended for classroom use in the Defense Language Institute's intensive programs employing the audio-lingual methodology. Tapes accompany the texts.

All inquiries concerning these materials, including requests for authorization to reproduce, will be addressed to the Director, Defense Language Institute, U. S. Naval Station, Anacostia Annex, Washington, D. C. 20390.



C. W. CHANEY
Colonel, U.S. Army
Director

CHINESE-CANTONESE 47-WEEK BASIC COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

Text Material:	1 vol.	Volume I, Lessons 1-20
	1 vol.	Volume II, Lessons 1-20
	1 vol.	Volume III, Lessons 1-20
	1 vol.	Volume IV, Lessons 1-20
	1 vol.	Volume V, Lessons 1-20
	1 vol.	Volume VI, Lessons 1-20
	1 vol.	Volume VII, Lessons 1-20
	1 vol.	Volume VIII, Lessons 1-26
Reference Material:	1 vol.	Dictionary of Common Chinese-Cantonese Characters
	1 set	Flash Cards for 1500 Most Common Chinese-Cantonese Characters
	1 vol.	English Index to the Student's Cantonese-English Dictionary
	1 vol.	Chinese Calendar and Chinese Telegraphic Code
	1 vol.	List of Basic Chinese-Cantonese Military Words
	1 vol.	Dictionary of United States Army Terms (English-Chinese) Volume I, A-L
	1 vol.	Dictionary of United States Army Terms (English-Chinese) Volume II, M-Z
	1 vol.	Chinese-Cantonese Phrase Book, DA Pamphlet No. 20-620
	1 vol.	Film Teaching Units
	1 vol.	Song Book
	1 vol.	Exercise Book

CHINESE-CANTONESE 47-WEEK BASIC COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

Tape Material:

The complete course is recorded and is available in various forms as follows:

- 27 reels Dual track, 3-3/4 ips,
5-inch reel, 600 ft.
- 27 reels Dual track, 7-1/2 ips,
7-inch reel, 1200 ft.
- 53 reels Single track, 3-3/4 ips,
5-inch reel, 600 ft.
- 53 reels Single track, 7-1/2 ips,
7-inch reel, 1200 ft.

Also available in compact form for comprehension or review purposes:

- 3 reels Dual track, 3-3/4 ips,
7-inch reel, 1200 ft.

Film Material:

- 1 reel Hong Kong, MF 20-8799, (P)(A)* 9 min.
- 1 reel Hong Kong Welcomes You, MF 20-9363,
(I) 15 min.
- 1 reel An Oriental City, Canton, MF 20-9075,
(I) 20 min.
- 1 reel Farming in South China, MF 20-7829,
(I) 20 min.
- 1 reel Taiwan, Island of Freedom, AFIF
103, 23 min.
- 1 reel Formosa, LSFC 21, 13 min.
- 1 reel Miracle in Free China, MF 20-9114,
30 min.
- 1 reel Free China's Fighting Men, MF 30-
8444, (I) 14 min.

* Available in magnastriped Chinese-Cantonese narrations.
(P) Primary version, (I) Intermediate version, (A) Advanced
version.

CHINESE-CANTONESE 47-WEEK BASIC COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

- 1 reel Formosa, Blueprint for a Free China, MOT 18, 24 min.
- 1 reel China EF 258, 17 min.
- 1 reel China, the Land and the People, MF 20-8939, (P)(A) 18 min.
- 1 reel Peiping Family, MF 20-8966, 20 min.
- 1 reel The Chinese Village, a Legend, MF 20-9341, 15 min.
- 1 reel Red China, AFIF 97, 27 min.
- 1 reel China, Far East, SIS AFS No. 2, MF 30-8657 FC, (I) 14 min.
- 1 reel Far East, SIS AFS No. 2, MF 30-8657, 30 min.
- 1 reel Southeast Asia, Lands and Peoples, MF 20-8862, 13 min.
- 1 reel Southeast Asia, SIS AFS No. 6, MF 30-8771, 33 min.
- 1 reel The Village that Refused to Die, MF 20-9748, 60 min.
- 1 reel Siam, MF 20-9269, 31 min.
- 1 reel Burma, People of the River, MF 20-9028, 14 min.
- 1 reel Letter from Indonesia, MF 20-8695, 27 min.
- 1 reel The Philippines, AFIF 48, 15 min.
- 2 reels Portrait of an American Family, MF 30-8449 (CC), 60 min.
- 1 reel Men Against Tanks, MF 7-7898, (P)(A) 18 min.
- 1 reel Production of Combat Intelligence, MF 30-1494, (P)(A) 18 min.

CHINESE-CANTONESE 47-WEEK BASIC COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

1 reel Rifle Company, LSFC-3, (P)(A)
35 min.

1 reel Infantry Battalion, LSFC-1,
(P)(A) 21 min.

CHINESE-CANTONESE (TOISHAN) 47-WEEK BASIC COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

- Text Material:**
- 1 vol. Volume I, Lessons 1-20
 - 1 vol. Volume II, Lessons 1-20
 - 1 vol. Volume III, Lessons 1-20
 - 1 vol. Volume IV, Lessons 1-20
 - 1 vol. Volume V, Lessons 1-20
 - 1 vol. Volume VI, Lessons 1-20
 - 1 vol. Volume VII, Lessons 1-26
- Reference Material:**
- 1 vol. Dictionary of Common Chinese-Cantonese Characters
 - 1 vol. Dictionary of Common Chinese-Cantonese Characters (Toishan Conversion Table)
 - 1 vol. English Index to the Student's Cantonese-English Dictionary
 - 1 vol. Chinese Calendar and Chinese Telegraphic Code
- Tape Material:**
- The complete course is recorded and is available in various forms as follows:
- 24 reels Dual track, 3-3/4 ips, 5-inch reel, 600 ft.
 - 24 reels Dual track, 7-1/2 ips, 7-inch reel, 1200 ft.
 - 48 reels Single track, 3-3/4 ips, 5-inch reel, 600 ft.
 - 48 reels Single track, 7-1/2 ips, 7-inch reel, 1200 ft.
- Film Material:**
- Refer to Chinese-Cantonese 47-week Basic Course

CHINESE-CANTONESE 12-WEEK BASIC COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

- Text Material:**
- 1 vol. Volume I, Lessons 1-26
 - 1 vol. Volume II, Lessons 27-55
 - 1 vol. Volume III, Vocabulary
- Reference Material:**
- 1 vol. Dictionary of Common Chinese-Cantonese Characters
 - 1 vol. English Index to the Student's Cantonese-English Dictionary
 - 1 vol. Chinese Calendar and Chinese Telegraphic Code
 - 1 vol. List of Basic Chinese-Cantonese Military Words
 - 1 vol. Dictionary of United States Army Terms (English-Chinese) Volume I, A-L
 - 1 vol. Dictionary of United States Army Terms (English-Chinese) Volume II, M-Z
 - 1 vol. Chinese-Cantonese Phrase Book, DA Pamphlet No. 20-620
 - 1 vol. Film Teaching Units
 - 1 vol. Song Book
 - 1 vol. Exercise Book
- Tape Material:**
- The complete course is recorded and is available in various forms as follows:
- 14 reels Dual track, 3-3/4 ips, 5-inch reel, 600 ft.
 - 14 reels Dual track, 7-1/2 ips, 7-inch reel, 1200 ft.
 - 27 reels Single track, 3-3/4 ips, 5-inch reel, 600 ft.

CHINESE-CANTONESE 12-WEEK BASIC COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

27 reels **Single track, 7-1/2 ips,
7-inch reel, 1200 ft.**

Film Material:

**Refer to Chinese-Cantonese
47-week Basic Course**

CHINESE-CANTONESE 210-HOUR REFRESHER COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

Text Material:	1 vol.	Introduction
	1 vol.	Volume I, Instructional Units 1-30
	1 vol.	Volume II, Instructional Units 31-60
	1 vol.	Volume III, Instructional Units 61-90
	1 vol.	Volume IV, Instructional Units 91-120
	1 vol.	Volume V, Instructional Units 121-140
	1 vol.	Instructor's Manual
	1 vol.	Language Laboratory Practice Units 1-60
	1 vol.	*Formal Testing Units 1-10 *Formal Testing Units Answer Sheet
Reference Material:	1 vol.	Dictionary of Common Chinese- Cantonese Characters
	1 vol.	List of Basic Chinese-Cantonese Military Words
Tape Material:	140 reels	Instructional Units 1-140
	60 reels	Language Laboratory Practice Units 1-60
	10 reels	*Formal Testing Units 1-10
Film Material:	1 reel	<u>Free China's Fighting Men</u> , MF 30- 8444, 14 min.
	1 reel	<u>Mighty Chinese Armed Forces</u> , LS-86, 22 min.
	1 reel	<u>Production of Combat Intelligence</u> , MF 30-1494, 18 min.

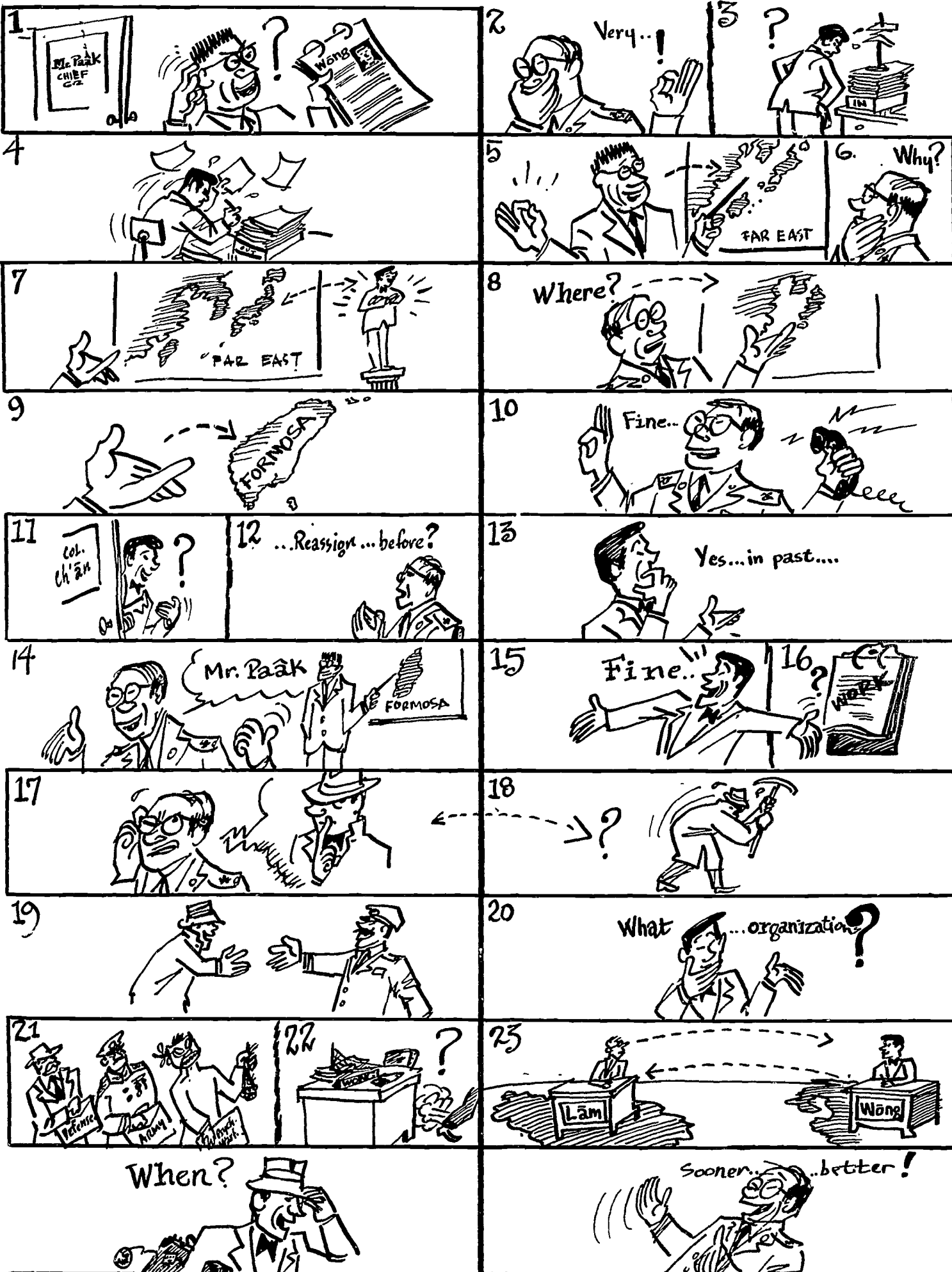
* For Official Use Only

CHINESE-CANTONESE 96-HOUR REFRESHER COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

Text Material:	1 vol.	Volume I, Lessons 1-16
	1 vol.	Volume II, Lessons 17-32
	1 vol.	Volume III, Lessons 33-48
	1 vol.	Vocabulary
Reference Material:	1 vol.	Dictionary of Common Chinese-Cantonese Military Words
	1 vol.	List of Basic Chinese-Cantonese Military Words
Tape Material:		The complete course is recorded on tape
Film Material:		Refer to Chinese-Cantonese 47-week Basic Course

LESSON 1



LESSON 1

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Tai-Î-Shuě Paâk Shuě-Cheúng: Ch'an Sheúng-Kaaù, neí kòk-tak Wōng-Kwòk-Ts'uēn kè kung-tsòk shing-chik tím à?

Ch'an Sheúng-Kaaù. Ngõh kòk-tak k'uí kè kung-tsòk shing-tsik hó hó.

Paâk Shuě-Cheúng. K'uí tui kung-tsòk kè t'aaí-tô tím-yeúng* à?

Ch'an. K'uí hó foô-tsaák, hó k'an-lík, tui kung-tsòk hó ying-chan.

Paâk-Shuě-Cheúng. Kei-in k'uí kè kung-tsòk shing-tsik kòm hó, ngõh seúng tiú k'uí hui Uēn-Tung kung-tsòk.

Ch'an. Tím-kaaí neí seúng tiú k'uí hui Uēn-Tung kung-tsòk ne?

Paâk Shuě-Cheúng. Yan-waí Uēn-Tung fong-mín hó sui-iú k'uí ni chúng yān.

Ch'an. Neí seúng tiú k'uí hui Uēn-Tung pin-shuè kung-tsòk à?

Paâk Shuě-Cheúng. Ngõh seúng tiú k'uí hui T'oi-Waan kung-tsòk.

Ch'an. Hó à, táng ngõh t'ung k'uí kóng-hă la.

Wōng-Î. Ch'an Sheúng-Kaaù, neí kiú ngõh lai yaú mi-yě sê à?

Ch'an. Wōng Sin-Shaang, í-ts'in neí yaú mǒ ts'ing-k'au-kwòh tiú chik à?

Wōng. Yaú, ngõh í-ts'in yaú ts'ing-k'au-kwòh tiú chik.

Ch'an. Paâk Shuě-Cheúng seúng tiú neí hiú T'oi-Waan kung-tsòk, neí seúng hui mà?

Wōng. Hó à, ngõh hó seúng hui-kóh-shuè.

Wōng. Neí seúng ngõh foô-tsaák pin chúng kung-tsòk ne?

LESSON 1

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

- Ch'an. Hô naan kóng, neí tsui-chuê-iú kè kung-tsòk hái ts'ing-pò kung-tsòk.
- Wóng. Ch'ui-chòh ts'ing-pò kung-tsòk chi-ngoí, ngòh chûng yaũ mi-yě kung-tsòk à?
- Ch'an. Ch'ui-chòh ts'ing-pò kung-tsòk chi-ngoí, neí chûng iú t'ung T'oi-Waan Chung-Kwòk kòk yaũ kwaan kei-kwaan luên-lòk.
- Wóng. Pin ti yaũ kwaan kei-kwaan à?
- Ch'an. Hò-ts'z Chung-Kwòk Kwòk-Fóng-Pô, Lúk-Kwan-Pô, Sam-Leí Tsòk-Chin-Ch'ue, táng-táng.
- Wóng. Ngòh hui-chòh chi-haũ, pin kòh tsíp ngòh ni-shuê kè kung-tsòk à?
- Ch'an. Ngòh seúng neí t'ung i-ka hái T'oi-Waan kè yat-kòh sîng Lám kè yán tui-tiú.
- Wóng. Neí seúng ngòh keí shí hui à?
- Ch'an. Uêt faai uêt hó.

LESSON 1

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Mr. Paâk, Chief of G-2: Col. Ch'ân, what do you think of Wōng Kwòk-Ts'uên's performance in his work?

Col. Ch'ân: I think his performance is very good.

P. What is his attitude towards his work?

C. He is very responsible, very industrious and very serious in his work.

P. Since his performance is so good, I want to have him transferred to the Far East.

C. Why do you want to have him transferred to the Far East?

P. Because in the Far East, we need this type of person.

C. To where do you want to have him transferred?

P. I want to have him transferred to Formosa.

C. Fine, let me talk to him about this.

Wōng-Î: Col. Ch'ân, why do you ask me to come here.

C. Mr. Wōng, have you ever requested a reassignment before?

W. Yes, in the past I did request a reassignment.

C. Mr. Paâk wants to have you transferred to Formosa. Do you want to go?

W. Fine, I want to go over there very much.

W. For what kind of work do you want me to be responsible?

C. It's very hard to say; your most important work will concern intelligence.

W. Besides intelligence, what kind of work will I have?

LESSON 1

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

- C. Besides intelligence work, you will have to contact related Nationalist Chinese Organizations in Formosa.
- W. What related organizations?
- C. Like the Ministry of Defense, Ministry of the Army, the Psychological Warfare Section, etc.
- W. After I leave, who is going to take over my job here?
- C. I want you and a man named Lām, now in Formosa, to exchange jobs.
- W. When do you want me to leave?
- C. The sooner the better.

LESSON 1

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. You should go back and finish your work. The sooner the better.
2. She does not want to exchange jobs with anybody at this moment.
3. My work is related to that of the Psychological Warfare Section.
4. Colonel Wong was sent to the Far East to replace Major White.
5. We need better liaison between all intelligence agencies.
6. Capt. Chan was transferred to Japan to take over new duties.
7. After transferring to Southeast Asia, you are to contact my office immediately.
8. His attitude is very serious but what about his work performance?
9. I am responsible for this office, so please contact me if you need anything here.
10. Although he works industriously, I don't like his attitude.
11. I am Colonel Hōh, may I see Colonel Kwan, chief of G-2, please?
12. You will have to contact G-2 for any duty concerning intelligence.
13. It is very hard to say, but I hope you will take this assignment.
14. You may request reassignment later if you wish.
15. I am not responsible for his work performance even though I am his superior officer.

LEAON 1

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

- 16. The Chief of G-2 wishes to see you. Will you contact him at his office within this week.**

LESSON 1

WORD LIST

- | | |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. tiû chik | to transfer (one job) |
| 2. Tai-Î Shuě (Ch'uě) | G-2 |
| 3. Tai-Î Shuě Shuě-Cheung | chief of G-2 |
| 4. shing-tsik | performance (one's work) |
| 5. t'aai-tô | attitude |
| 6. foô-chaak | responsible, to hold responsible |
| 7. sui-iû | to need |
| 8. tiû | to transfer (one's job) |
| 9. yaü kwaan | related, concerning |
| 10. luên-lòk | to contact; liaison |
| 11. Sam-Lei-Tsòk-Chin-Ch'uè | Psychological Warfare Section |
| 12. tsip | to replace (one's position) |
| 13. tui-tiû | to exchange job |
| 14. uêt faai uêt hó | the sooner the better |

LESSON 1

READING MATERIAL

637

雷 luī: thunder.
 行雷 haāng luī: to
 thunder.
 雷電 luī-tīn: thunder
 and lightning.
 水雷 shuí-luī: torpedo.
 地雷 teī-luī: a mine.
 (weapon)

1056

須 sui: ought;
 necessary.
 須要 sui-iù: absolutely
 necessary.
 須知 sui chi: you
 should know.

104

召 chiú: to call;
 summon
 召見 chiú-kin: summon
 into presence.
 聖召 shing-chiú:
 Vocation (C)

雷

須

召

雷

須

召

雷

須

召

召

634

聯 luēn: to sew; a
 seam; united.

聯絡 luēn-lòk:
 connection, mutual
 aid; cooperation.

聯合國 luēn-hòp-kwòk: the
 United Nations.

聯盟 luēn-māng: to form
 an alliance.

731

鬧 naaú: noise; bustle;
 to scold; to re-
 vile.

熱鬧 it-naaú: bustle.

鬧事 naaú sî: to cause
 trouble.

鬧鐘 naaú-chung: alarm
 clock.

聯

聯

鬧

聯

鬧

聯

鬧

鬧

LESSON 1

READING MATERIAL

522

割 kòt: to cut; to injure; to inflict.

割開 kòt noi: to cut open.

割地 kòt tēi: to cede territory

割傷 kòt sen-g: to cut & hurt (by the knife etc.).

1081

態 t'aaì: behavior; bearing.

態度 t'aaì-tō: mien; behavior.

790

互 ō: mutual; reciprocal.

互相 ō-seung: mutual; reciprocal.

互議 ō Y: to consult together.

割

態

互

割

態

互

割

態

互

1244

績 tsik: to spin; to twist; merit.

功績 kung-tsik: meritorious act.

成績 shing-tsik: accomplishment; work done; result.

1298

村 ts'uen: village; hamlet.

鄉村 heung-ts'uen: country village.

村人 ts'uen yān: villager; rustic; peasant.

績

村

績

村

績

村

LESSON 1

READING MATERIAL

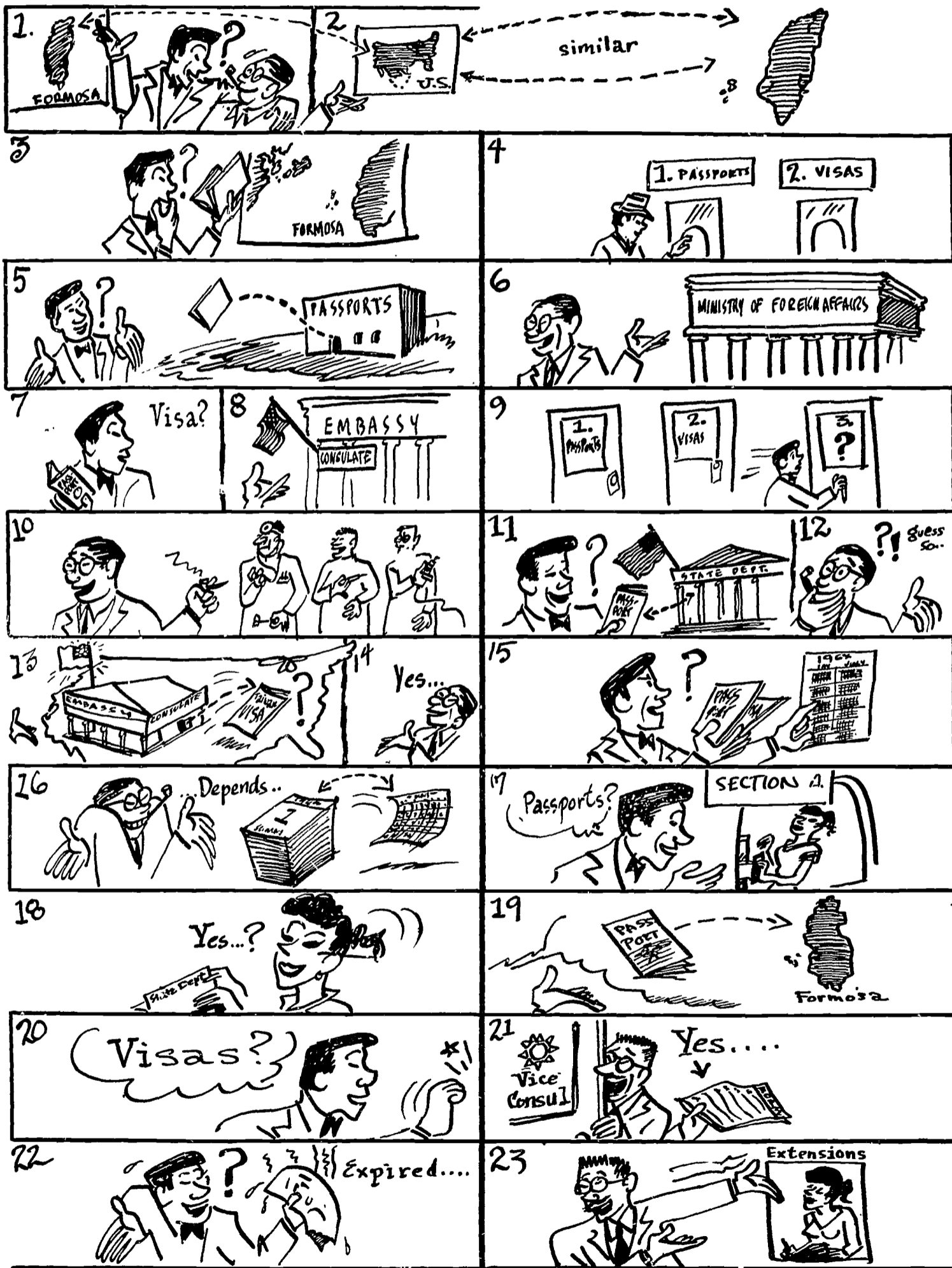
講國校同長上工灣
 校上真, 陳上工灣
 上二陳認, 白來報去同
 陳黃度好白, 後情想要
 同於態責事清楚做好重
 長關既員鬧清楚做好重
 白 ch'uē 白 ch'uē 白 ch'uē
 好多工作好會知道台職之外
 白 ch'uē 白 ch'uē 白 ch'uē
 校對做事唔知去調工作
 白 ch'uē 白 ch'uē 白 ch'uē
 陳黃好所以必須想過工聯
 白 ch'uē 白 ch'uē 白 ch'uē
 第二問同績酒, 工作, 想請情互
 第長績, 成少東問以左機
 部工作成些遠二, 佢除關
 軍工作成些遠二, 佢除關
 陸軍部工作成些遠二, 佢除關
 白 ch'uē 白 ch'uē 白 ch'uē
 說話, 佢勤調召黃去國
 全) 嘅 佢勤調召黃去國
 話 佢勤調召黃去國
 好 想 校 作 佢 中

LESSON 1

WRITING MATERIAL

雷	Character Number 637 Radical Number 173 Stroke Number 13 雨							
	一	一	一	一	一	一	一	一
	雨	雷	雷	雷	雷			
須	Character Number 1056 Radical Number 181 Stroke Number 12 頁							
	丿	丿	丿	丿	丿	丿	丿	丿
	須	須	須	須				
割	Character Number 522 Radical Number 18 Stroke Number 12 冫, 刀							
	冫	冫	冫	冫	冫	冫	冫	冫
	冫	冫	割	割				
聯	Character Number 634 Radical Number 128 Stroke Number 17 耳							
	一	一	一	一	一	一	一	一
	耳	耳	耳	耳	聯	聯	聯	聯
績	Character Number 1244 Radical Number 120 Stroke Number 17 纟, 系							
	纟	纟	纟	纟	纟	纟	纟	纟
	績	績	績	績	績	績	績	績

LESSON 2



LESSON 2

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

- Wōng-Ī. Lō Leī, nei yaū T'oi-Waan lai ni-shuē mō keī noi; ngōh yaū ni-shuē hui T'oi-Waan kē shaú-tsūk hai tím-yeung* kã?
- Leī-Seī. Ngōh koó, yaū Meī-Kwòk hui T'oi-Waan kē shaú-tsūk t'ung yaū T'oi-Waan lai Meī-Kwòk kē shaú-tsūk ch'a-m-toh.
- Wōng. Yaū T'oi-Waan lai ni-shuē kē shaú-tsūk hai tím-yeung* kã?
- Leī. Nei sin iū shan-ts'ing ch'ut kwòk oô-chiū, in-haū paân ts'im-ching.
- Wōng. Hai T'oi Waan, pin kōh kei-kwaan foô-chaak faat oô-chiū kã?
- Leī. Hai T'oi-Waan, Chung-Kwòk Ngoi-Kaau-Pô foô-chaak faat oô-chiū.
- Wōng. Ling-chōh oô-chiū chi-haū, hui pin-shuē paân ts'im-ching à?
- Leī. Ling-chōh oô-chiū chi-haū, hui Meī-Kwòk Taaī-Sz-Koón kē Ling-Sz-Koón paân ts'im-ching.
- Wōng. Ch'ui-chōh oô-chiū t'ung ts'im-ching chi-ngoī, chūng iū paân mi-yě à?
- Leī. Chūng iū kím-ch'ā t'ai-kaak, t'ung tá-cham chūng-taū*.
- Wōng. Hai Meī-Kwòk, Meī-Kwòk Kwòk-Mô-Uên* foô-chaak faat oô-chiū, hai mã?

LESSON 2

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

- Leī. Ngõh m̄-hai keī ts'ing-ch'oh, ngõh koó hai kóm.
- Wōng. Hai Meī-Kwòk, Chung-Kwòk Taaī-S̄-Koón kè Lǐng-S̄-Koón foô-chaák paân-leī hui T'oi-Waan kè ts'im-ching shaú-tsúk, hai mã?
- Leī. Hai, Chung-Kwòk Taaī-S̄-Koón kè Lǐng-S̄-Koón foô-chaák paân-leī hui T'oi-Waan kè ts'im-ching shaú-tsúk.
- Wōng. P'ó-t'ung lai kóng, oô-chiū t'ung ts'im-ching kè yaũ-haaü-k'eī keī ch'eung ă?
- Leī. Mõ yat-ting kè, yaũ shī ch'eung, yaũ shī tuén.
- Wōng. Siú-tsé, ts'ing mán ni-shuè hai m̄-hai oô-chiū-foh ă?
- Kwòk-Mô-Uên* nuī paân-s̄-uên: Hai, ni-shuè hai oô-chiū-foh. Yaũ mat kwai kón ă?
- Wōng. Ngõh seung shan-ts'ing hui T'oi-Waan kè oô-chiū.
- Wōng. Sin-shaang, ts'ing mán ni-shuè hai m̄-hai foô-chaák paân-leī ts'im-ching shaú-tsúk kă?
- Chung-Kwòk Tsung-Lǐng-S̄-Koón Foð-Lǐng-S̄*: Hai, ni cheung hai shan-ts'ing piú.
- Wōng. Ts'im-ching k'eī moón chi-haü, tím-paân ă?
- Foð-Lǐng-S̄*: Ts'im-ching k'eī moón chi-haü, neī hoh-ĩ shan-ts'ing in-k'eī.

LESSON 2

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Wōng-Î: Leĩ, you came here from Formosa not very long ago,
what is the procedure for going from here to Formosa

Leĩ-Seĩ: I think the procedure for going from the United States
to T'aĩ-Waan is quite similar to that of coming to the
United States from Formosa.

W. What is the procedure of coming here from Formosa.

L. You have to apply for a passport first, then you apply for
a visa.

W. What organization in Formosa is responsible for issuing
passports?

L. The Ministry of Foreign Affairs in Formosa is responsible
for issuing passports.

W. Where do you apply for a visa after receiving the passport?

L. After receiving the passport, you apply for a visa at the
Consulate of the American Embassy.

W. Besides the procedure of applying for a passport and a visa,
what else do you have to do?

L. You still have to have a physical examination, injections
and vaccinations.

W. In the United States, the State Department is responsible
for issuing passports, is that right?

L. I'm not quite sure; I guess so.

LESSON 2
TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

W. In the United States, the Consulate of the Chinese Embassy is responsible for the procedure of issuing visas to enter T'ai-Waan, is that right?

L. Yes, the Consulate of the Chinese Embassy is responsible for the procedure of issuing visas to enter Formosa.

W. Generally speaking, how long is the period of validity of a passport and a visa?

L. It all depends, sometimes it is long, sometimes it is short.

W. Miss, is this the passport section?

The Lady Clerk at the State Department: Yes, this is the passport section, what can I do for you?

W. I wish to apply for a passport in order to go to Formosa.

W. Sir, is this the place for issuing visa?

The Vice-Consul of the Chinese Consulate General: Yes, this is the application form.

W. What shall I do after the visa has expired?

Vice-Consul: You can apply for an extension when the visa has expired.

LESSON 2

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. The State Department handles applications of this kind.
2. Vice-Consul Cheung is a friend of mine, and maybe he can help you.
3. Please go to the passport section and see Mr. Wong about your extention.
4. I want to go to the American Consulate office to renew my passport.
5. You have to fill out this application form; sign it, and then send it to us.
6. She has to go to the hospital for a physical examination this afternoon.
7. The period of validity is 60 days and this visa will be expired tomorrow.
8. The Chinese Embassy in Washington is in contact with Formosa 24 hours a day.
9. Secure some proof, and then you may apply for it.
10. Everybody needs a passport to go abroad. Is that right?
11. The ministry of Foreign Affairs will not issue passports to Foreigners.
12. However, they take care of any applications for visa.
13. I received my diploma when I was 20.
14. There is no U.S. Embassy in Hong Kong. Am I right?
15. In the United States, the Ministry of Foreign Affairs is a part of the State Department.

LESSON 2

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

16. Some passports' period of validity are five years; others, two years.
17. Vice-Consul Fong is in charge of the passport section.

LESSON 2

WORD LIST

1. ch'ut kwòk	to go abroad
2. shan-ts'ing	to apply for
3. ts'im-ching	visa
4. Ngoi-Kaau-Pô	Ministry of Foreign Affairs
5. faât	to issue
6. lǐng	to secure, receive
7. taaî-sz̄-koón	embassy
8. kîm-ch'ã t'ai-kaák	physical examination
9. Kwòk-Mô-Uên*	Department of State
10. paân-leĩ	to handle, to manage, perform, do
11. yaũ-haaũ-k'eĩ	period of validity
12. oô-chiũ-foh	passport section
13. tsung-lǐng-sz̄-koón	consulate general
14. foó-lǐng-sz̄	vice consul
15. shan-ts'ing-piú	application form
16. k'eĩ moón	expiration, to expire
17. in k'eĩ	to renew, extend; renewal, extension

LESSON 2

READING MATERIAL

431

求 k'aū: to ask; beg; entreat; seek.

祈求 kēi-k'aū: to pray.

求學 k'aū hōk: to seek learning.

求婚 k'aū fan: to propose, to woo.

求人 k'aū yān: to ask a person for help.

43

籌 ch'aū: to compute, a lot; tally kind of game

籌款 ch'aū foon: to raise funds

籌備 ch'aū-peí: prepare, plan.

執籌 chap-ch'aū: to draw lots

165

犯 faān: to offend; do wrong

犯罪 faān-tsui: commit a crime

犯法 faān-faāt: to break the laws

監犯 kaan-faān: a prisoner

求

籌

籌

犯

求

求

籌

籌

籌

犯

犯

357

延 ĩn: slow; protract-ed; to invite

延遲 ĩn-ch'ī: slow; to delay

延長 ĩn-ts'ēng: to prolong; extend

延期 ĩn-k'eī: postpone

517

雇 kòd: to hire; to rent; to borrow.

雇用 kòd yung: to hire (servant)

雇賃 kòd-yām: to rent; to lease.

延

雇

延

雇

延

僱

雇

LESSON 2

READING MATERIAL

240

喊 haàm: to weep;
call out

大聲喊 taai' sheng haàm:
loud weeping

打喊露 tá haàm-ló: to
yawn

512

股 kóo: thighs; rump;
leg; share of
stock.

股份 kóo-fán: a share.

股東 kóo-tung: share-
holder

紅股 hūng-kóo: bonus

211

副 fòo: to aid;
second; set of;

副領事 fòo lǐng-shī:
Vice-Consul

副官 fòo-koon:
adjutant; aides-de-
camp

副總統 fòo tsūng-t'ung:
Vice president

喊

股

副

喊 股 副

喊

股

股

副

148

終 chung: final; the
end

終身 chung-shan: all
one's life

終日 chung-yat: the
whole day; all
the time

終點 chung-tín: final
end

962

蛇 shē: a serpent; a
snake.

毒蛇 tūk shē: poisonous
snake.

終

蛇

終 蛇

終

蛇

LESSON 2

READING MATERIAL

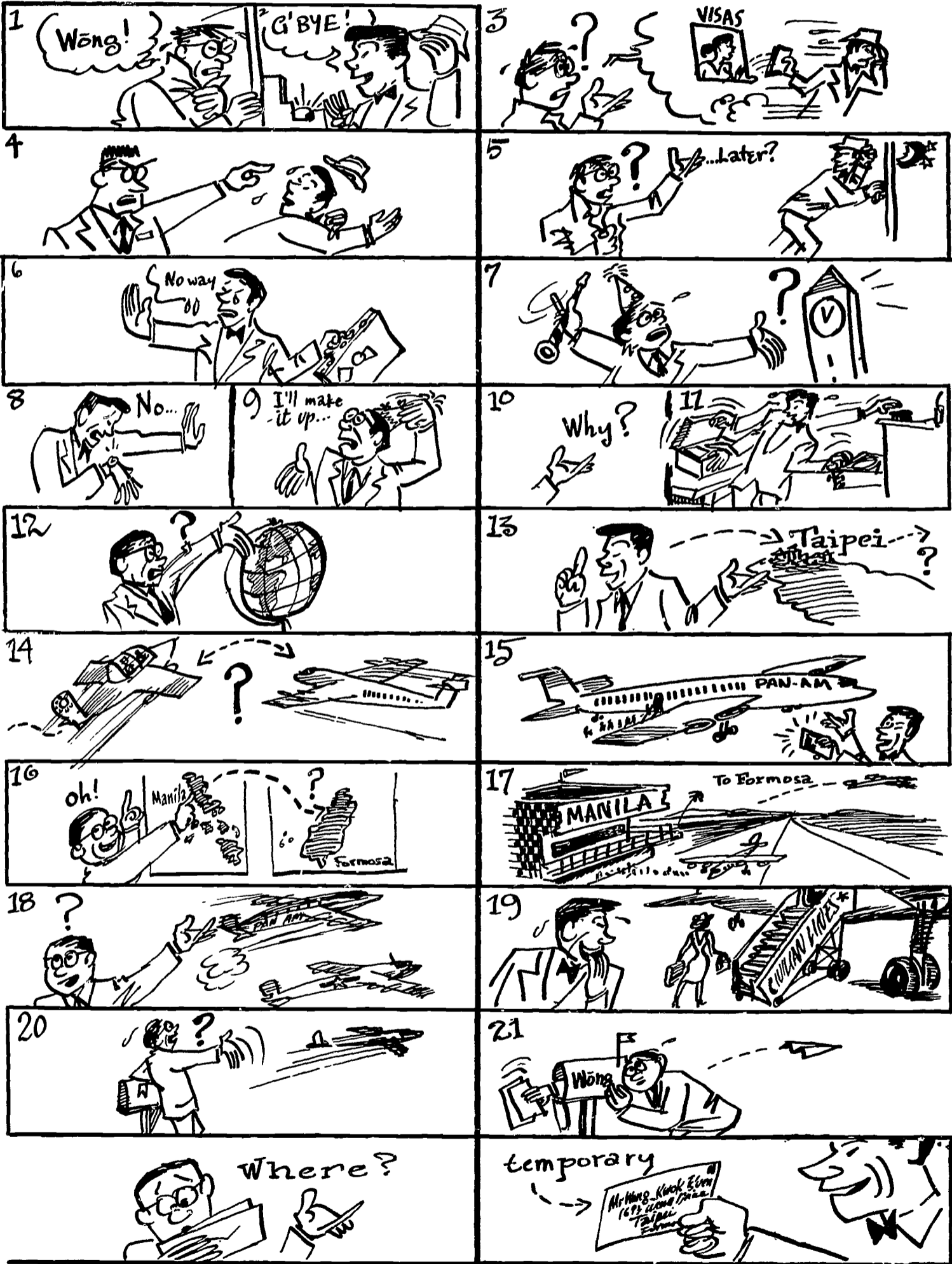
佢李樣黎請國，責外，辦
備。求點灣美員之科事
籌去係台shan 喺館照照領
要佢續由部證事護護副
事續手同交簽領咗院見
樣手嘅續外辦國除務館
各嘅灣手國館中過國事
於灣台嘅中事照，不去領
對台去灣喺領護續家總
灣去國台先國發手而國
台國美去多美責證二中
去美由國唔去員簽黃去
黎由白美差後院嘅格。又
就楚明由續然務灣體照，續。
二清問話，手照國台驗護手
黃幾點，四嘅護國去檢請嘅
係指李國國美理要
唔四嘅美出由辦重shan 簽証

LESSON 2

WRITING MATERIAL

求	Character Number 431		Radical Number 85			
	Stroke Number 7		冰, 水			
	一	丨	寸	才	求	求
筭	Character Number 43		Radical Number 118			
	Stroke Number 20		火, 竹			
	火	火	火	火	火	火
火	火	火	火	火	火	火
犯	Character Number 165		Radical Number 94			
	Stroke Number 5		犴, 犬			
)	犴	犴	犴	犯	犯
延	Character Number 357		Radical Number 54			
	Stroke Number 7		廾			
	丿	丨	丨	丨	正	延
副	Character Number 211		Radical Number 18			
	Stroke Number 11		冫, 刀			
	一	丨	冫	冫	冫	冫
冫	冫	副	副	副	副	副

LESSON 3



LESSON 3

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

- Leī-Sei. Lǒ Wōng*, neī kòm tsó lai ni-shuè, yaũ mi-yě kán-iũ s̄
à?
- Wōng-Ī. Ngõh seúng taaî-haũ-yât tsaú, ĩ-ka tâk-tang lai ni-shuè
heúng neī ts'z-haāng.
- Leī. Neī ngaam-ngaam paân-hó ts'im-ching kè shaú-tsúk, tím-
kaaî tsaú-tak kòm ts'ung-mōng à?
- Wōng. Ngõh kè sheung-sz wâ, ngõh uêt faai tsaú uêt hó.
- Leī. Neī mǒ paân-faàt ch'ĭ ti tsaú me?
- Wōng. Mǒ paân-faàt, ni kòh hai k'uĩ kè ming-ling.
- Leī. Ngõh seúng kam-maän ts'éng neī shik faân, t'ung neī
sùng-haāng, yaũ shī-haũ mã?
- Wōng. Toh-tsê saai, ngõh chan-hai mǒ shī-kaän, ĩ-haũ tsoi
ts'éng la.
- Leī. Hó la, ĩ-haũ yaũ kei-ooĩ pǒ ts'éng la.
- Leī. Wai, tím-kaaî neī mōng shēng kóm à?
- Wōng. Ngõh chùng yaũ hó toh yě iũ tsô, ngõh chùng iũ chap
haāng-leĩ.
- Leī. Neī kè mük-tik-teĩ hai pin shuè à?
- Wōng. Ngõh sin hui T'oi-Pak; ĩ-haũ hui pin shuè, ngõh chùng
meĩ chi-tò.
- Leī. Neī taap kwan kei hui, yik-waāk taap mǎn-hōng kei hui
à?
- Wōng. Ngõh taap mǎn-hōng kei hui, ni cheung hai Faän-Meĩ Hōng-
Hung-Kung-Sz kè kei p'iũ.

LESSON 3

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

- Leī. Ôh, neī seúng sin fei hui Mǎ-Naī-La; tò-chóh Mǎ-Naī-La chi-haū, neī tím-yeûng* hui T'oi-Waan à?
- Wōng. Tò-chóh Mǎ-Naī-La chi-haū, ngōh seúng chuén fei-kei fei T'oi-Waan.
- Leī. Neī taáp kè haī haāk kei, yik-waāk wân-shue kei à?
- Wōng. Tong-in* haī haāk kei la.
- Leī. Neī hui-chóh chi-haū, neī yaū mi-yě s̄i iù ngōh t'ūng neī tsô kâ?
- Wōng. Uē-kwóh ngōh yaū sùn, mǎ-faān neī t'ūng ngōh chuén.
- Leī. Chuén hui pin shuè à?
- Wōng. Ni kòh haī ngōh haī T'oi-Pak kè lām-shī teī-chī.

LESSON 3

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Leĩ-Sei: Wōng*, you are here so early. Is it anything important?

Wōng-Î: I want to leave three days from today; now I came here purposely to say good-bye.

L. You have just completed the procedure of applying for visa, why do you have to leave in such a hurry?

W. My superior says that the sooner I leave the better.

L. Isn't there any way for you to leave a little later?

W. There is no way; this is his order.

L. I wish to invite you to a farewell party. Do you have time?

W. Thanks very much, but I really don't have time; we'll have to make it some other time.

L. All right, I will make it up when there is an opportunity.

L. Hey, why are you so busy?

W. I still have many things to do, and I still have to pack.

L. What is your destination?

W. First I am going to Taipei, but from there, I still don't know where I'll go.

L. Will you take a military or commercial plane?

W. I shall take a commercial plane. This is the ticket for the Pan American Airlines.

L. Oh! You want to fly to Manila first. After arriving at Manila, how do you go to Formosa?

W. After arriving at Manila, I would like to transfer to another airplane to Formosa.

LESSON 3

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

L. Will you take a passenger plane or transport plane?

W. Of course, I shall take the passenger plane.

L. After you leave, is there anything I can do for you?

W. If there are any letters for me, please forward them.

L. To where shall I forward them?

W. This is my temporary address in Taipei.

LESSON 3

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. Tomorrow morning, I will go to the headquarters to say goodbye to my superior.
2. I purposely came in late to see if you would get angry.
3. He left hurriedly and I had no way to stop him.
4. Mr. Cheung is his superior; however, Mr. Wong is taking care of this.
5. This is my superior's order; therefore, I have to go immediately.
6. We don't have an opportunity to give a farewell party for her.
7. I have to invite you when we meet again.
8. My destination is New York City, New York.
9. Although he is a military man, he has to take a commercial plane now and then.
10. The commercial airlines carry thousands of passengers every month.
11. He told my younger brother that his destination is Manila.
12. Some transport planes are just as comfortable as passenger planes.
13. I don't want to trouble you, but I must see you.
14. He was really in a hurry. He packed in less than five minutes.
15. My temporary address is 2000 Washington St. San Francisco California.

LESSON 3

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

16. If there is anything for me, please forward it to this address.

LESSON 3

WORD LIST

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. heung...ts'z-haang | to say goodbye to |
| 2. tak-tang | purposedly, solely |
| 3. ts'ung-mong | hurriedly; in hurry |
| 4. t'ung...sung-haang | to give a farewell, party to |
| 5. yaü kei-ooi | to have opportunity |
| 6. po-ts'eng | to make up the invitation |
| 7. muk-tik-tei | destination |
| 8. man-hong-kei | commercial plane, civil airplane |
| 9. Faan-Mei Hong-Hung-
Kung-Sz | Pan American Aviation Co. |
| 10. Ma-Nai-La | Manila |
| 11. haak-kei | passenger plane |
| 12. wan-shue-kei | transport plane |
| 13. lam-shi | temporary |

LESSON 3

READING MATERIAL

296

賀 hō: to congratulate.

賀壽 hō-shāu: birth-day congratulation.

賀禮 hō-lai: congratulatory present.

恭賀 kung-hō: to congratulate.

1009

輸 shue: to lose; to be beaten (in game); to transport.

賭輸 tó shue: to lose at gambling.

輸入 shue-yáp: to import.

997

剩 shing, tsing: to remain over; left-over; surplus.

剩下 shing-hā: to remain over.

有剩 yǎ shing: there is remainder.

賀

輸

剩

賀

輸

剩

賀

輸

剩

785

湖 oō: lake.

五湖 ng oō: the five great lakes of China.

湖南 oō-naām: Hunan Province.

湖北 oō-pak: Hupeh Province.

942

森 sham: dense: forest-like.

森林 sham-lām: forest.

湖

森

湖

森

湖

森

LESSON 3

READING MATERIAL

940

勢 shai: power; authority; force; aspect; circumstances.

勢力 shai-lík: strength; influence.

地勢 tei-shai: configuration of the land.

948

濕 shap: moist; wet; damp.

濕度 shap tô: humidity.

風濕 fung-shap: rheumatism.

濕地 shap tei: a marsh.

849

迫 pik, paak: to press; to press upon; to harass.

迫逼 pik-paak: to compel; to force.

勢 勢 勢 濕 濕 濕 迫 迫
 勢 勢 勢 濕 濕 濕 迫 迫
 勢 勢 勢 濕 濕 濕 迫 迫

1265

切 ts'it, ts'ai: to carve; to cut, earnest; urgent.

一切 yat-ts'ai: all; entire.

透切 t'au-ts'it: to the point; thorough.

切實 ts'it-shât: verily; truly; real.

403

啟 k'ai: to open; reveal; start

啟行 k'ai-hang: to start; set out

啟事 k'ai-sê: a notice

啟者 k'ai-chê: "I wish to say that..."

切

啟

切 啟

切

啟

啟

LESSON 3

READING MATERIAL

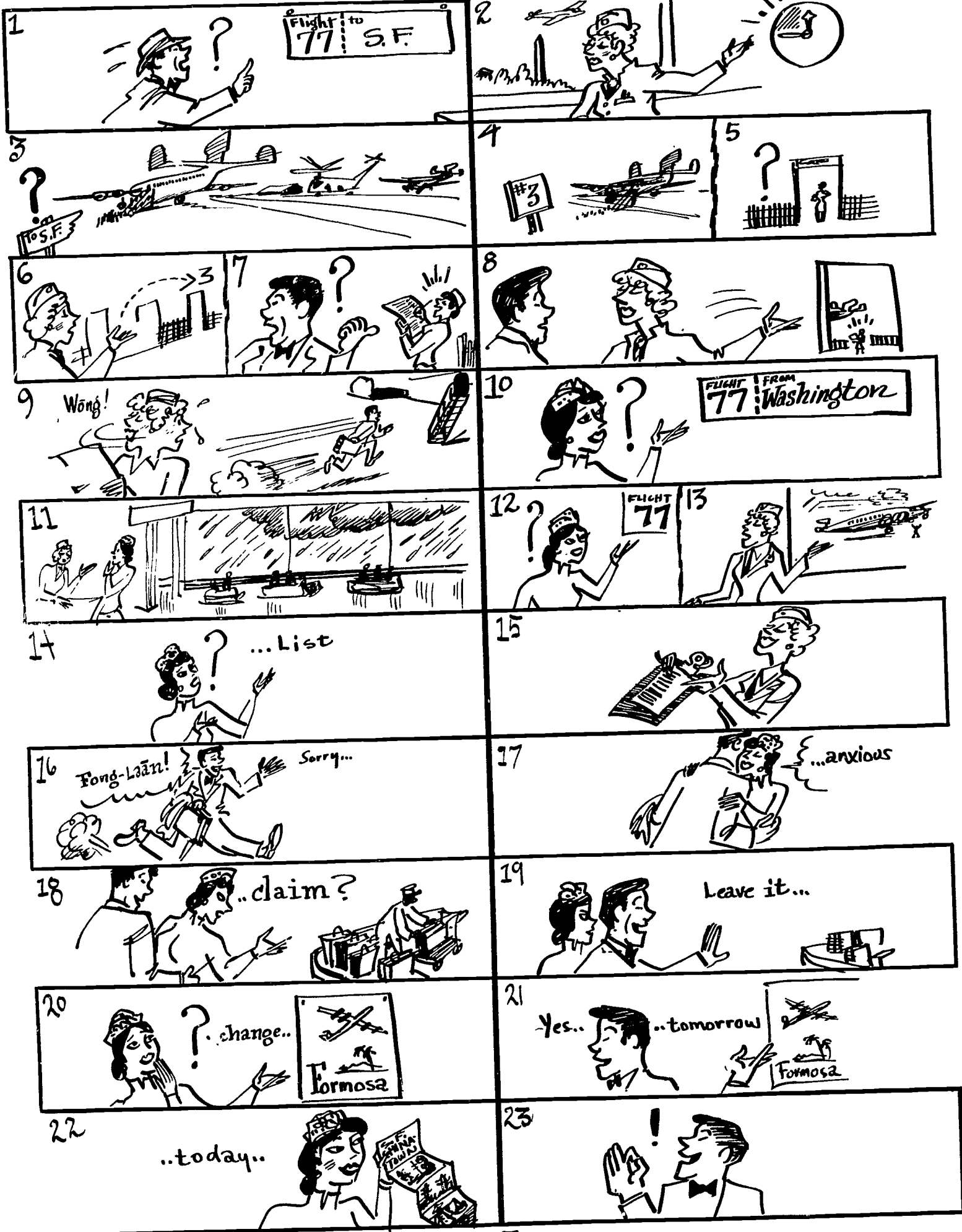
後四係遲倒做邊係鐘
大李啲法得要係唔點
要向呢辦佢事地機一
佢處話,有賀多的客十
手續,四佢下,且好目
李迫,之而有嘅司夜飛
國黎忙勢行,重佢公係
出佢咁情,因為問空機
一切家得呢種. *tsin* 因
好. 灣. 解. 呢. 同. 去. 多. 李. 美. 航. 空. 機. 飛. 轉.
辦. 台. 點. 令. 晚. 唔. 幾. 多. *Faan* 馬. 尼. 拉. 之.
經. 去. 佢. 命. 今. 佢. 有. 搭. 去. 尼.
已. 國. 問. 既. 想. 話. 候. 想. 飛. 馬.
二. 美. 四. 司. 四. 佢. 時. 佢. 先. 左.
黃. 開. 李. 上. 李. 位. 嘅. 話. 機. 到.
離. 行. 嘅. 走. 職. 下. 佢. 輸. 行.
日. 辭. 佢. 啲. 新. 剩. 處. 運. 啟.

LESSON 3

WRITING MATERIAL

<h1>加</h1>	Character Number 296 Radical Number 154 Stroke Number 12 貝						
	丿	力	加	加	加	加	加
	加	加	加	加			
<h1>輸</h1>	Character Number 1009 Radical Number 159 Stroke Number 16 車						
	一	一	一	一	一	車	車
	輸	輸	輸	輸	輸	輸	輸
<h1>乘</h1>	Character Number 997 Radical Number 18 Stroke Number 12 丿, 刀						
	一	二	子	子	子	乘	乘
	乘	乘	乘	乘			
<h1>湖</h1>	Character Number 785 Radical Number 85 Stroke Number 12 氵, 水						
	丶	丶	氵	氵	氵	湖	湖
	湖	湖	湖	湖			
<h1>執</h1>	Character Number 940 Radical Number 19 Stroke Number 13 力						
	一	十	土	土	土	執	執
	執	執	執	執	執		

LESSON 4



LESSON 4

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Wōng-Ī. Siú-tsé, ts'ing mân hui Saam-Faān-Shī kè ts'at-â-ts'at
hô paan-kei chūng yaū kei noi heī-fei à?

Wā-Shīng-Tūn Fei-Kei-Ch'eūng mân-sz-ch'ue. Sin-Shaang, shī-kaān
hó màn, chūng yaū shāp-nǚ fan-chung.

Wōng. Ts'ing mân pin kà fei-kei hai fei hui Saam-Faān-Shī kà?
Mân-sz-ch'ue. Kóh kà t'ing hai tai-saam t'iu p'au-tô kè tsaū
hai là.

Wōng. Ts'ing mân yaū tai-kei tô chaáp-hau hui à?
Mân-sz-ch'ue. Yaū tai-saam tô chaáp-hau hui.

Wōng. Tīm-chóh taáp-haak kè mēng* meī à?

Mân-sz-ch'ue. Ī-ka tīm-kán mēng*, neī tsik-hak tsaū hui la.

Hung-Chung-Siú-Tsé. Ngaam-ngaam tīm tò neī kè mēng*, neī lai-tak
hó hōp-shī.

Hōh-Fong-Laān. Siú-tsé, yaū Wā-Shīng-Tūn fei lai kè ts'at-â-
ts'at hô paan-kei tīm-kaaī ng-tīm à?

Saam-Faān-Shī Kwòk-Chai-Kei-Ch'eūng hau-kei-shat. Yan-wai yaū
Wā-Shīng-Tūn tò ni-shuè kè t'in-hei m-hó.

Hōh. Ts'at-â-ts'at hô paan-kei chūng yaū kei noi tò à?

Hau-kei-shat. Siú-tsé, kóh kà fei-kei ngaam-ngaam kóng-lók.

Hōh. Ts'ing mân neī yaū mǒ taáp-haak kè ming-taan à?

Hau-kei-shat. Ni cheung hai taáp-haak kè ming-taan.

Wōng. Fong-Laān, chan-hai tui-m-chuê, ling neī táng-chóh kóm
noi.

LESSON 4

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

- Hōh. M̄-kán-iù, ngōh sam-kap che.
- Hōh. Neī seúng m̄-seúng í-ka lóh haāng-leī à?
- Wōng. Ngōh seúng tseung ti haāng-leī laū hai haāng-leī-shat shuè.
- Hōh. Tīm-kaaī à? Neī hai m̄-hai seúng yaū ni-shuè chuèn fei-kei fei T'oi-Waan à?
- Wōng. Hai, ngōh seúng t'ing-chiu-tsó yaū ni-shuè chuèn fei-kei fei T'oi-Waan.
- Hōh. Uē-kwóh hai kóm, ngōh-teī kam-yât hui T'ōng-Yān-Faū waán-hă la.
- Wōng. Hó à.

LESSON 4

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Wōng-Î: Miss, will you please tell me how soon flight 77 will take off for San Francisco?

The Information Clerk of Washington Airport: Sir, you have very little time; there are fifteen minutes left.

W. Which plane will leave for San Francisco?

Information: That one which is parked on the third runway.

W. Which gate should I take?

I. Take the third gate.

W. Have they called the roll of passengers yet?

I. They are calling the roll now. Go right in.

Stewardess: I just called your name, you came just in time.

Hōh-Fong-Laān: Miss, why is flight 77 from Washington D.C. overdue?

The Waiting Room of San Francisco International Airport:

Because weather conditions between Washington D.C. and here are not good.

H. How soon will flight 77 arrive?

Waiting Room: Miss, that plane just landed.

H. Do you have the passenger list?

Waiting Room: This is the passenger list.

W. Fong-Laān, I am really sorry to keep you waiting for so long.

LESSON 4

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

H. Never mind, I was just a bit anxious.

H. Do you want to claim your baggage now?

W. I wish to leave my baggage in the baggage room

H. Why? Do you want to change planes here for Formosa?

W. Yes, I want to change plane tomorrow for Formosa.

H. If that is the case, today we'll go to Chinatown to tour.

W. Fine.

LESSON 4

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. You came just in time. Why don't you join us for lunch here.
2. Flight 77 from Hong Kong is late today.
3. I shall stay in San Francisco's Chinatown temporarily.
4. When you arrive at Los Angeles from the Far East, you will have to change planes for New York City.
5. The baggage room is not on this floor. It is located downstairs.
6. For local flights, we do not have passenger lists.
7. We will land in 5 minutes. Please do not stand up.
8. The plane is not at the runway yet. We might as well sit down.
9. The waiting room is crowded because a few planes are delayed.
10. The stewardess is not only pretty but also hard working.
11. At the beginning of each class, Prof. Chan always calls the roll.
12. You cannot get through this gate, unless you are one of the passengers.
13. If you don't know how to get to the airport, you might as well let me drive.
14. Please be seated. We will take off in 5 minutes.
15. There is no scheduled flight from Macao to Hong Kong on Sundays and holidays.
16. This runway is so short, I am afraid I cannot land my plane safely.

LESSON 4

WORD LIST

- | | |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. paan-kei | scheduled flight |
| 2. hai-fei | to take off |
| 3. p'aaü-tô | runway |
| 4. tim mēng* | roll call; to call the roll |
| 5. hung-chung-siü-ché | stewardess (airplane) |
| 6. ng-tim | overdue |
| 7. haü-kei-shat | waiting room |
| 8. kông-lôk | to land (airplane) |
| 9. ming-taan | name list, manifest |
| 10. haäng-lei-shat | baggage room |
| 11. chuên fei-kei | to change airplane |
| 12. hôp-shí | in time |

LESSON 4

READING MATERIAL

779

惡 òk, ngòk, oò: bad; wicked; vicious; hard; difficult.

惡習 òk tsaâp: bad habit.

惡意 òk-ì: evil intention.

384

監 kaam: prison; to superintend

監獄 kaam-yük: a prison.

監犯 kaam-fân*: a convict; prisoner

監禁 kaam-kâm: to imprison

監督 kaam-tuk: supervisor; to supervise.

336

宜 ì: suitable; reasonable; natural.

合宜 hôp-ì: suitable; fit; proper

相宜 seung-ì: cheap reasonable in price

適宜 shik-ì: suitable

惡

惡

監

宜

惡

惡

監

監

宜

宜

334

疑 ì: to doubt; suspect; doubtful

思疑 sz-ì: to doubt; suspect

無疑 mō-ì: without doubt; certain

懷疑 wai-ì: to harbor suspicion; to doubt

636

劣 luèt: inferior; poor; feeble.

惡劣 òk-luèt: very bad.

劣貨 luèt fòh: inferior goods.

疑

疑

疑

劣

劣

劣

LESSON 4

READING MATERIAL

503

剛 kong: hard; firm; just; exactly.

剛強 kong-k'eiung: strong.

剛啱 kong-ngaam: just a while ago; just; exactly.

剛才 kong-ts'oi: just now.

剛直 kong-chik: upright; straight-forward.

222

寬 foon: forgiving; lenient; wide; broad

寬容 foon-yung: leniency; toleration

寬大 foon-tai: large spacious; lenient.

417

給 k'ap: to put on (as a seal); affix; to give.

給印 k'ap yan: to stamp with seal

供給 kung-k'ap: to support (living); to supply.

剛

剛

寬

給

剛 寬 給

458

肩 kin: shoulder; to sustain.

肩膀 kin-pok: the shoulder

肩背 kin pool: back of shoulders.

195

荒 fong: wilderness; waste

荒地 fong toi: un-cultivated land.

荒年 fong-nin: year of famine.

飢荒 kei-fong: famine.

開荒 hoi fong: bring under cultivation.

肩

荒

肩 荒

LESSON 4

READING MATERIAL

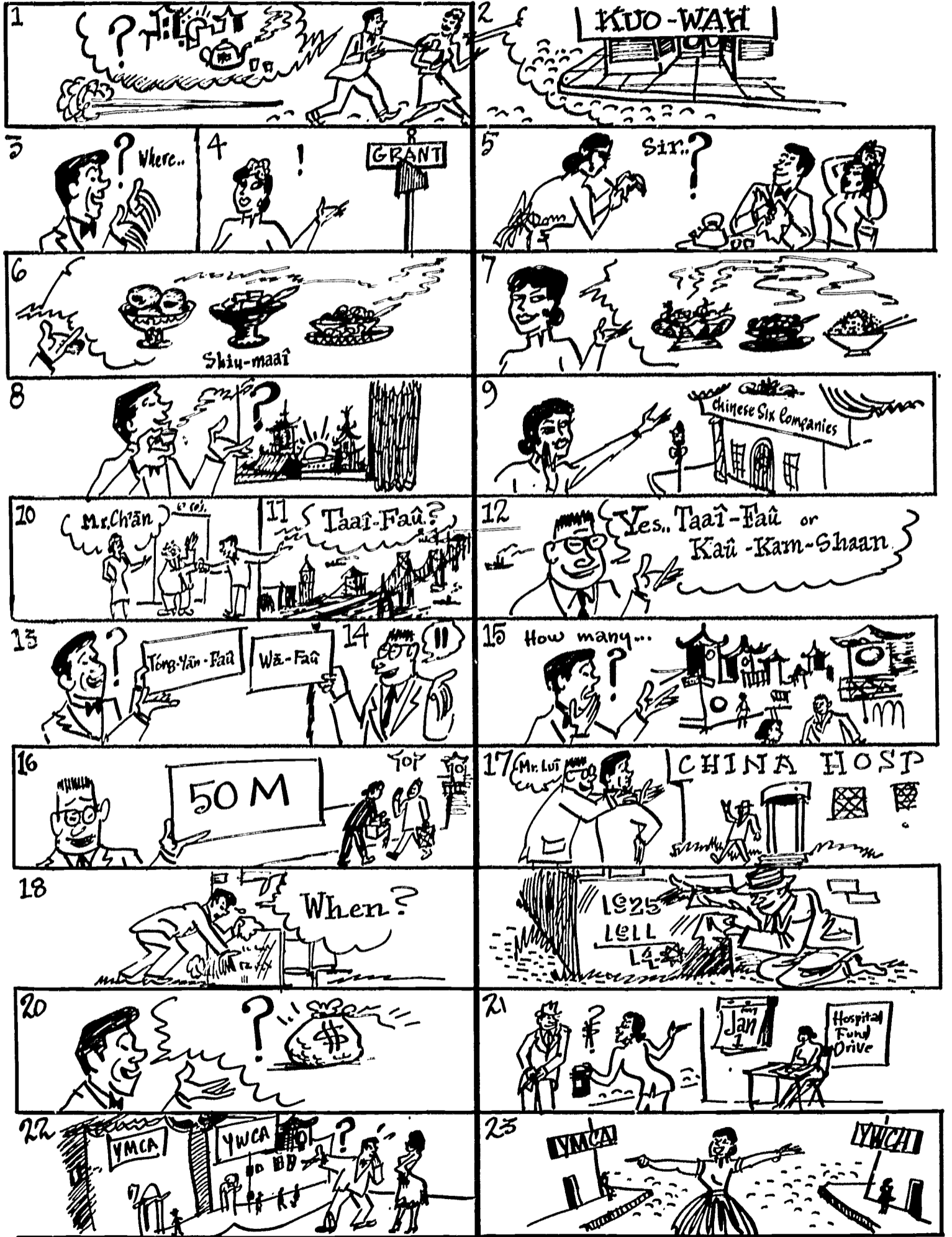
三場即一姐惡耐飛啲李樣
 去機佢時小氣好來啲行各
 機到飛陣何天左後早給處
 班佢起啲名日等外朝交啲
 號以就處點今日等外朝交啲
 七所鐘機客機等生算行因
 十事分飛啲taâp飛室發打啲吓
 七件五去同佢候或黃佢
 搭幾十走同佢候或黃佢
 趕妥有口接啲機心以人Faû
 頓辦重口接啲機心以人Faû
 盛要機剛剛機小姐飛寬所唐
 華先飛chaâp剛剛機小姐飛寬所唐
 由佢架道小姐國點又落飛今日
 二為啲三小姐市誤急降機想宜
 黃因時候第空中三Faân飛機心全飛地相
 藩既時刻個啲少佢機處室野

LESSON 4

WRITING MATERIAL

惡	Character Number 779		Radical Number 61				
	Stroke Number 12		心				
	一	丁	丁	𠂔	𠂔	𠂔	亞
	亞	惡	惡	惡			
監	Character Number 384		Radical Number 108				
	Stroke Number 15		皿				
	丨	丨	丨	𠂔	𠂔	臣	臣
	臣	監	監	監	監	監	
宜	Character Number 336		Radical Number 40				
	Stroke Number 8		宀				
	宀	宀	宀	宀	宀	宀	宜
疑	Character Number 334		Radical Number 103				
	Stroke Number 14		疋				
	丨	匕	匕	匕	匕	匕	匕
	疑	疑	疑	疑	疑		
劣	Character Number 636		Radical Number 19				
	Stroke Number 6		力				
	丨	小	小	少	劣	劣	

LESSON 5



LESSON 5

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Wōng-Ī. Fong-Laān, ngōh-teī hui pin-shuè yām tsó-ch'ā à?

Hōh-Fong-Laān, Ngōh-teī hui Kwòk-Wā Ts' aan-Shat la.

Wōng. Kwòk-Wā Ts' aan-Shat hai pin shuè à?

Hōh. Kwòk-Wā Ts' aan-Shat hai To-Paān-Kaai.

Nuī-chiu-toī. Sin-shaang, iù tī mi-yě tīm-sam à?

Wōng. Ngōh iù yat-típ ch'a-shiu-paau, yat-típ shiu-maai*,
yat-típ fān-kwóh.

Hōh. Ngōh iù yat-típ ha-kaau, yat-típ p' aai-kwat, yat-típ
ch' aau-faān.

Wōng. Yām-uēn ch'ā chi-haū, ngōh-teī hui pin shuè à?

Hōh. Ngōh-teī hui Chung-Wā-Tsúng-Ooi-Koón la.

Hōh. Ni-shuè hai Chung-Wā-Tsúng-Ooi-Koón, ni wai* hai Ch'ān
Sin-Shaang.

Wōng. Ch'ān Sin-Shaang, Saam-Faān-Shī yaū kiù-tsô Taaī-Faū,
hai mā?

Ch'ān. Hai, Saam-Faān-Shī yaū kiù-tsô Taaī-Faū, yaū kiù-tsô
Kaū-Kam-Shaan.

Wōng. T'ōng-Yān-Faū t' ũng Wā-Faū yaū mi-yě m-t' ũng à?

Ch'ān. T'ōng-Yān-Faū t' ũng Wā-Faū mō mi-yě m-t' ũng.

Wōng. T'ōng-Yān-Faū yaū keī-toh Chung-Kwòk yān à?

Ch'ān. T'ōng-Yān-Faū taaī-yeùk* yaū ng-maān Chung-Kwòk yān
kòm-sheūng-hâ*.

Hōh. Kwòk-Ts' uēn, ni kaan hai Tung-Wā I-Uēn*, ni wai* hai Lui
Sin-Shaang.

LESSON 5

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

- Wōng. Luī Sin-Shaang, ni kaan i-uên* keī-shī heī-hó kà?
- Luī. Ni kaan i-uên* hái Mān-Kwòk Shâp-Seī Nīn heī-hó kè.
- Wōng. Neī-teī kè king-fa? kau m-kau à? M-kau kè shī-haū,
tīm-paân à?
- Luī. Ngōh-teī kè king-fai m-kau, nīn nīn to iū ch'aū fōn.
- Wōng. Fong-Laān, T'ōng-Yān-Faū yaū mō Naām-Ts'ing-Nīn-Ooi*
t'ūng Nuī-Ts'ing-Nīn-Ooi* à?
- Hōh. Yaū, kōh kaan hái Naām-Ts'ing-Nīn-Ooi*; Nuī-Ts'ing-
Nīn-Ooi* hái kaāk-leī kaai.

LESSON 5

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Wōng-Î: Fong-Laān, where can we go for morning tea?

Hōh-Fong-Laān: We may go to the Kwòk-Wā (Kuo-Wah) Restaurant.

W. Where is the Kwòk-Wā Restaurant?

H. It is on Grant Avenue.

Waitress: Sir, what kinds of refreshment do you want?

W. I'd like to order a plate of barbecued pork buns, a plate of shiu-maai*, and a plate of meat dumplings.

H. I'd like to order a plate of shrimp dumplings, a plate of spareribs, and a plate of fried rice.

W. After morning tea, where shall we go?

H. We may go to the Chinese Consolidated Benevolent Association of USA.

H. Here is the C.C.B.A. This is Mr. Ch'ān.

W. Mr. Ch'ān, San Francisco is also known as Taaî-Faû, is that right?

C. Yes, San Francisco is also known as Taaî-Faû or Kaû-Kam-Shaan.

W. What is the difference between T'ōng-Yān-Faû and Wā-Faû?

C. T'ōng-Yān-Faû and Wā-Faû are the same.

W. How many Chinese are there in Chinatown?

C. There are about fifty thousand Chinese in Chinatown.

C. Kwòk-Ts'uēn. Here is the Chinese Hospital (lit: East China Hospital). This is Mr. Luī.

W. Mr. Luī, when was this hospital founded?

LESSON 5

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Luī: This hospital was founded in 1925 (the 14th year of the Republic of China).

W. Do you have sufficient funds? When you don't have enough, what do you do?

L. We don't have sufficient funds, and we have to raise money every year.

W. Fong-Laān, is there a YMCA and a YWCA in Chinatown?

F. Yes, that is the YMCA; the YWCA is on the next street.

LESSON 5

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. The Y.M.C.A. is located five blocks from here right at the corner of Washington and New York Streets.
2. Actually, they have sufficient funds and do not have to raise any more money.
3. The 1st year of the Republic of China was in 1911.
4. San Francisco's Chinese Hospital is only a very small hospital in comparison to other hospitals in San Francisco.
5. The Chinese Consolidated Benevolent Association meets every first Thursday evening of the month.
6. Almost everybody loves the Chinese dish of sweet and sour spareribs.
7. Please bring me some tea and two dishes of shrimp dumplings.
8. The meat is too salty. What shall I do?
9. The shiu-maai* is delicious. May I have another please?
10. Generally speaking, I don't like buns, but I think I will try these barbecued pork buns.
11. Many of the Chinese refreshments are quite rich. Don't you think so?
12. Grant Avenue of San Francisco is the heart of San Francisco's Chinatown.
13. This restaurant is not a very expensive one, but it is not cheap either.
14. Please have some tea first and then we can go on discussing the matter.

LESSON 5

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

15. Have you ever been to Chinatown for breakfast before?
16. Will you bring us some pastries such as buns, meat dumplings and shrimp dumplings?

LESSON 5

WORD LIST

1. yám tsó-ch'á to take Chinese morning snack
(lit: to drink morning tea)
2. To-Paán Kaai Grant Avenue
3. tím-sam refreshment
4. ch'a-shiu-paau barbecued pork bun
5. shiu-maai* Shiu-maai*
6. fán-kwóh meat dumpling (fán-kwóh)
7. ha-kaáu shrimp dumpling (ha-kaáu)
8. p'aaí-kwat sparereib
9. Chung-Wá-Tsúng-Ooi-Kobn The Chinese Consolidated
Benevolent Association of USA
10. Wá-Faú Chinatown
11. Tung-Wá-I-Uên* Chinese Hospital (lit: East China
Hospital)
12. king-fai budget, expenditure, fund
13. ch'aū foón to raise money

LESSON 5

READING MATERIAL

996

乘 shīng: to avail of; to ride; to ascend.

乘機會 shīng kei-ooí: to take advantage of an opportunity.

乘涼 shīng leūng: to enjoy the cool air.

816

板 paán: board; printing block; page of book; stiff.

黑板 hak-paán: black-board.

152

充 ch'ung: to fill; satisfy

充滿 ch'ung-moón: to fill up; full of

冒充 mó-ch'ung: pretend to be other person

充公 ch'ung-kung: to confiscate

乘

板

充

乘

板

充

乘

版

板

充

1299

寸 ts'uèn: an inch.

尺寸 ch'èk-ts'uèn: measurement; dimension.

116

創 ch'òng: to begin found; invent; to create.

創立 ch'òng laáp: to establish

創造 ch'òng-tsò: to create; to invent.

創傷 ch'òng-shung: wound, injury

寸

創

寸

創

寸

創

LESSON 5

READING MATERIAL

1059

宿 suk: to lodge; to stay over night; old; stale.

寄宿 kai-suk: to lodge.

膳宿 shān suk: board and lodging.

1130

頂 téng, tíng: the top; peak.

山頂 shaan téng: mountain peak.

屋頂 uk téng: top of a house; roof.

1318

族 tsúk: tribe; clan; class.

宗族 tsung-tsúk: family; clan.

種族 chung-tsúk: race; tribe.

宿

頂

族

宿 頂 族

1292

裁 ts'oī: to cut to a pattern; to lessen; to calculate; to plan; to decide.

裁縫 ts'oī-fūng: a tailor

裁撤 ts'oī ch'it: to disband; to dismiss.

裁判 ts'oī-p'odn: to judge; to decide.

232

縫 fūng: to sew

裁縫 ts'oī-fūng: a tailor

裁

縫

裁 縫

LESSON 5

READING MATERIAL

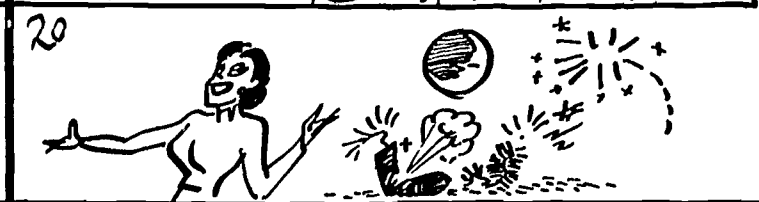
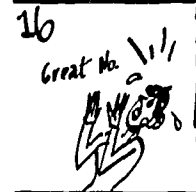
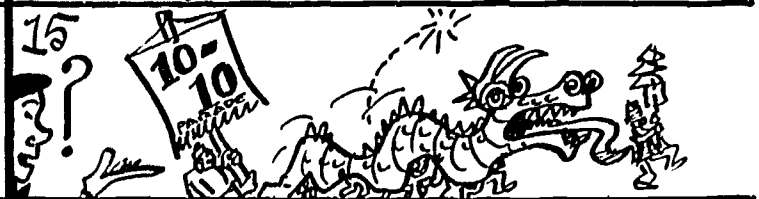
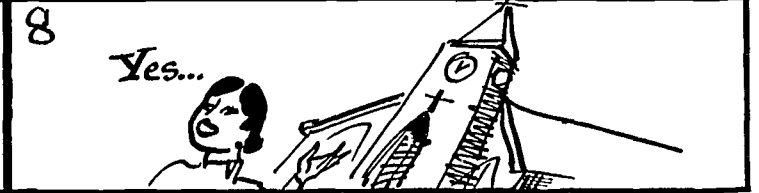
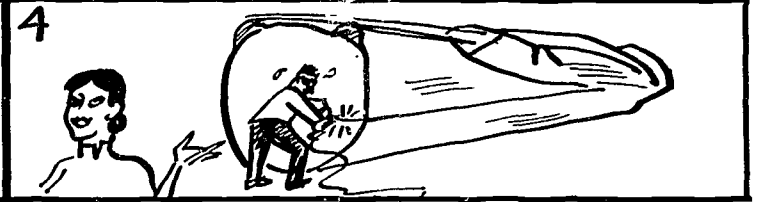
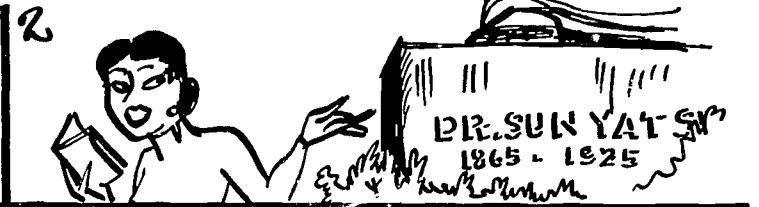
就為國景茶骨見中後年華
 一夜，因美嘅早排地萬土四東
 一日，係全市飲菓，佢五尺十完會。
 宿住，中國城室粉館，有金國去年
 留居，充滿中華燒包，燒總大以係籌女
 市遊族，充華燒中華準所院要同
 三小姐去遊，充華燒中華準所院要同
 係由中國人街，好似佢話，地區，啲年，青
 定同全由 T'ōng 板好後，先生係醫幾去
 決定，完嘅 T'ōng 點心，之但華係地
 二機會，好先去點茶陳下東唔佢
 黃個唔頂地 tip 飲先生，咁地經之
 呢處大佢幾等，陳人佢立院
 乘呢頂色食等倒國來創醫

LESSON 5

WRITING MATERIAL

乘	Character Number 996		Radical Number 4				
	Stroke Number 10		丿				
	一	二	十	寸	寸	寸	乘
板	Character Number 816		Radical Number 75				
	Stroke Number 8		木, 木				
	一	十	才	才	才	板	板
族	Character Number 1318		Radical Number 70				
	Stroke Number 11		方				
	一	二	方	方	方	族	族
寸	Character Number 1299		Radical Number 41				
	Stroke Number 3		寸				
	一	十	寸				
創	Character Number 116		Radical Number 18				
	Stroke Number 12		冫, 刀				
	一	ノ	ノ	今	今	今	創

LESSON 6



LESSON 6

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

- Wōng. Ni kòh Suen-Yât-Sin Kung-Uēn* hai m-hai kei-nim Suen-Chung-Shaan Sin-Shaang kà?
- Hōh. Hai, k'ui hai kei-nim Suen-Chung-Shaan Sin-Shaang kè.
- Wōng. Ni kòh Suen-Chung-Shaan t'ung-tseung* hai pin kòh tsô kà?
- Hōh. Ni kòh t'ung-tseung* hai yat-kòh hó ch'ut-mēng* kè tiu-hak-ka tsô kè.
- Wōng. Saam-Faān-Shī taaī-yeuk* yau kei-ton kaan Chung-Kwòk pò-kòhn à?
- Hōh. Kan-kuí ngòh shòh chi kè, Saam-Faān-Shī taaī-yeuk* yau ng-kān Chung-Kwòk pò-kòhn.
- Wōng. Neī kau-shī yau mǒ hai ni kaan Shing-Mǎ-Leī Chung-Hòk tūk-kwòh shue à?
- Hōh. Yau, ni kaan Shing-Mǎ-Leī Chung-Hòk hai ngòh kè mǒ-haaū.
- Wōng. T'eng mǎn wā, ni kaan hòk-haaū kè kòb-ngòk-tui* hó ch'ut-mēng*, hai mà?
- Hōh. Hai, k'ui kè kòb-ngòk-tui* fei-sheung-chi ch'ut-mēng*.
- Wōng. Yat-kau-ling-luk nin saam-uēt taaī tei-chàn kè shī-haū, T'ōng-Yān-Faū yau mǒ shaū ying-heung à?
- Hōh. Yau, T'ōng-Yān-Faū shaū hó taaī kè ying-heung, hó toh tei-fong faat-shaang taaī fòh.
- Wōng. T'eng mǎn wā, taaī tei-chàn t'ung taaī fòh kè shī-haū, siu-fōng-tui* hó naān kau fòh, tím-kaaī à?
- Hōh. Yan-wai kòh chàn-shī mǒ tin, yau m-kau shui, shòh-ī siu-fōng-tui* hó naān kau fòh.

LESSON 6

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

- Wōng. Kam-yât hai Sheung-Shâp-Chit, hai Chung-Kwòk Kwòk-Hing-Yât, ni-shuê yaũ mǒ yaũ-haäng à?
- Hōh. Yaũ, kam-yât ooĩ yaũ hô toh yān ts'aam-kā yaũ-haäng.
- Wōng. Yat-nīn chi-noĩ, ni-shuê yaũ ti mi-yě chūng-iù kè tsit-yât à?
- Hōh. Ni ti chūng-iù kè tsit-yât hai Kaũ-Lik San-Nīn, Kaũ-Lik Ng̃-Uêt Ch'oh-Ng̃, Chung-Ts'au-Tsit, Sheung-Shâp-Tsit, Shing-Taàn-Tsit, San-Lik San-Nīn, táng-táng.
- Wōng. Ni-shuê mooĩ nīn keĩ shī suén-kuĩ nuĩ-wōng kǎ?
- Hōh. Kaũ-Lik San-Nīn kè shī-haũ suén-kuĩ nuĩ-wōng.
- Wōng. T'ōng-Yān-Faũ kè teĩ-fong, ngōh-teĩ ch'a-m-toh to hui-kwòh, chūng yaũ pin shuê hui à?
- Hōh. Ngōh-teĩ hōh-ĩ hui Saam-Paān-Shī kè shī-k'ui haäng-hǎ la.

LESSON 6

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Wong: Does Sun Yat-Sen Park commemorate Mr. Suen Chung-Shaan?

Hoh: Yes, it is for the commemoration of Dr. Sun Yat-Sen.

W. Who cast this bronze statue of Dr. Sun Yat-Sen?

H. This bronze statue was cast by a famous sculptor.

W. How many Chinese Newspapers are there in San Francisco?

H. According to my knowledge, there are about five Chinese Newspapers in San Francisco.

W. In the past, did you attend St. Mary's School?

H. Yes, St. Mary's School is my alma mater.

W. I was told that the drum corps of this school is very famous, is that right?

H. Yes, its drum corps is very famous.

W. Was Chinatown affected by the big earthquake in March 1906?

H. Yes, Chinatown was severely affected, many places suffered large fires.

W. I heard that during the time of the big earthquake and the great fire, the fire department found it very difficult to fight the fire. Why?

H. Because during that time there was no electricity and also not sufficient water, therefore the fire department had a hard time fighting the fire.

W. Today is the Double-Ten (October 10th) which is the National Celebration Day of China. Will there be any parades here?

LESSON 6

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

- H. Yes. There might be a great number of people participating in the parade.
- W. During the year what are the important festivals here?
- H. The important festivals are the lunar New Year, May 5th of the lunar calendar (lit: 5th month 5th day) the Mid-Autumn Festival, the Double-Ten, Christmas, New Year, etc.
- W. When do they have the campaign for Miss Chinatown each year?
- H. During the lunar New Year they have the campaign for Miss Chinatown.
- W. We have toured almost everywhere in Chinatown. Is there any place else we may visit?
- H. We may go to downtown San Francisco for a stroll.

LESSON 6

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. Monterey is a beautiful scenic place.
2. Dr. Sun Yat-Sen was named "father" of the Republic of China.
3. If I were a sculptor. I would make a bronze statue of myself.
4. She works for the largest newspaper in town.
5. I will be very happy to do something for my alma mater if I can.
6. She is willing to take care of the drum corps every Friday night.
7. The 1906 earthquake destroyed a greater part of the old San Francisco.
8. The world situation will be affected by your work.
9. The fire department was not notified when the police station was on fire last night.
10. If you do not know how to fight a fire, please get out of the way.
11. Maybe I don't run very fast but I like to participate in the school athletic meet.
12. The parade was a part of the festivity and the narrow streets of Chinatown were all crowded with people.
13. Chinese New Year is more important to the Chinese than Christmas.
14. There will be no sale of liquor on election day.

LESSON 6

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

15. The queen is very beautiful and she dances very well.
16. There are at least three or four newspapers in San Francisco's Chinatown.

LESSON 6

WORD LIST

- | | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. kung-uên* | park |
| 2. Suen-Yât-Sin
Sin Shaang | Dr. Sun Yat-Sen |
| 3. t'ung-tseîng | bronze statue |
| 4. tiu-haak ka | sculptor |
| 5. pò-koón | newspaper (press) |
| 6. mǒ-haaû | alma mater |
| 7. kob-ngòk tuî* | drum corps |
| 8. taaî teî-chân | big earthquake |
| 9. shaû ying-heung | to be adversely affected |
| 10. siu-fōng-tuî* | fire department |
| 11. kaû fòh | to fight fire |
| 12. yaû-haāng | parade, demonstration |
| 13. tsit-yât | festival |
| 14. kaû-lîk San-Nin | lunar New Year |
| 15. Shing-Taàn-Tsit | Christmas |
| 16. suén-kui | to elect, election |
| 17. nuí-wōng | queen |

LESSON 6

READING MATERIAL

1236

像 tse'ng: likeness;
image; idol.

神像 shān tse'ng: idol.

遺像 wai tse'ng:
portrait of the
deceased.

1377

與 uē: with; together;
give; grant;
particle of
query.

與及 uē-k'áp: also;
together; with.

523

捐 kuen: to con-
tribute

捐助 kuen-chōk: to con-
tribute.

捐錢 kuen ts'īn: to
donate money

像

與

与 捐

像

與

捐

1369

銅 t'ūng: copper;
brass.

黃銅 wōng-t'ūng: brass.

銅鐸 t'ūng lōh: brass
gong.

1370

童 t'ūng: boy; girl;
virgin.

童子 t'ūng-tsí: a lad;
boy.

小童 siú-t'ūng: a
small boy.

銅

銅

銅

童

童

童

LESSON 6

READING MATERIAL

1454

優 yau: to excel; abundant, leisure
 優待 yau-toi: to treat with great kindness
 優等 yau táng. the best class.
 優美 yau-meī. excellent.

318

虛 hui: empty; void; vain
 虛弱 hui-yeúk: weak
 空虛 hung-hui: empty
 虛驚 hui-king: false terror
 虛傳 hui-ch'uēn: rumor.

858

遍 p'ín: everywhere; all; whole; once.
 遍地 p'ín tei: everywhere.
 一遍 yat-p'ín: once; one time.

優

虛

遍

優

虛

遍

優

虛

遍

319

許 hui: to promise; permit
 許可 hui-hóh: to permit; sanction
 許久 hui-káu: a long time
 許多 hui-toh: very many
 許願 hui uēn: make a vow

526

缺 k'uēt: broken; lacking; missing.
 缺少 k'uēt-shiú: lacking; to lack of.
 缺乏 k'uēt-fát: deficit; run short of.
 缺席 k'uēt tsék: absence (from meeting, trial, etc.)
 空缺 hung-k'uēt: a vacant position.

許

缺

許

缺

許

缺

LESSON 6

READING MATERIAL

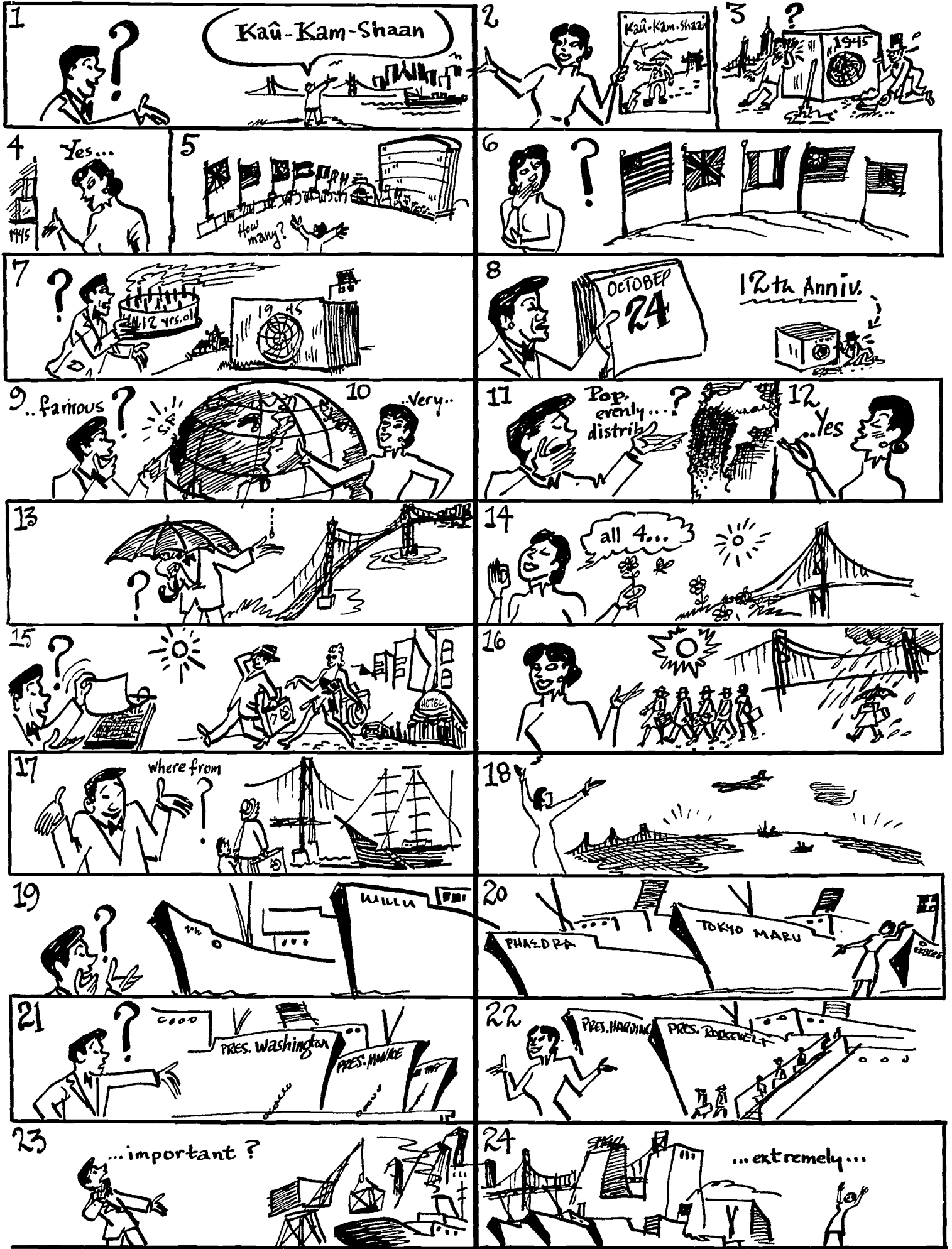
多野好似孫等何小姐遊遍 T'ōng 人 Faû 參觀好
 中 國 報 館 等 等 何 小 姐 銅 像, Shing Mǎ 利 中 學 同
 佢 嘅 母 校, 個 間 學 校 嘅 鼓 樂 隊 好 出 名. 因 為 隊
 員 嘅 技 術 優 良, 服 裝 華 麗. 但 係 學 校 嘅 經 費 亦
 都 唔 夠, 要 依 靠 華 僑 捐 助. 何 小 姐 又 每 年 黃 嘅 重
 要 節 日; 佢 話, T'ōng 人 Faû 一 九 〇 六 年 大 地 防
 chàn 隊 好 難 救 火. 今 日 有 係 電 雙 十 節, 又 係 中 國 慶 日,
 好 多 人 確 係 加 名 不 虛 傳. 如 果 遊 覽 時 間 許 可, 佢
 Faû 多 幾 日. T'ōng 要 停 留

LESSON 6

WRITING MATERIAL

像	Character Number 1236		Radical Number 9				
	Stroke Number 14		亻, 人				
	ノ	亻	亻'	亻''	亻'''	像	像
	像	像	像	像	像		
與	Character Number 1377		Radical Number 134				
	Stroke Number 13		臼				
	'	丨	丨	丨	臼	臼	臼
	臼	臼	與	與	與		
捐	Character Number 523		Radical Number 64				
	Stroke Number 10		扌, 手				
	一	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌	捐
	捐	捐					
銅	Character Number 1369		Radical Number 167				
	Stroke Number 14		金, 金				
	ノ	ノ	ノ	ノ	金	金	金
	銅	銅	銅	銅	銅		
童	Character Number 1370		Radical Number 117				
	Stroke Number 12		立				
	、	二	二	二	立	立	立
	童	童	童	童	童		

LESSON 7



LESSON 7

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Wōng. Pin ti yān kiù Saam-Faān-Shī tsô Kaû-Kam-Shaan à?

Hōh. Chuê hai Chung-Kwòk kè Chung-Kwòk yān kiù Saam-Faān-Shī tsô Kaû-Kam-Shaan.

Wōng. Ngōh t'eng mǎn wā, yat-kaú-sei-nǎ nǎn Luēn-Hōp-Kwòk hai ni-shuè shīng-lâp, hai mà?

Hōh. Hai, yat-kaú-sei-nǎ nǎn Luēn-Hōp-Kwòk hai ni-shuè shīng-lâp.

Wōng. Luēn-Hōp-Kwòk kè ooī-uēn-kwòk tsúng-kūng yǎu keī toh kòh à?

Hōh. Ngōh m-chi-tò, pat-kwòh ngōh chi-tò Meī-Kwòk, Ying-Kwòk, Faat-Kwòk, Chung-Kwòk, t'ung So-Luēn hai ooī-uēn-kwòk.

Wōng. Kam-nǎn keī uēt keī yât hai Luēn-Hōp-Kwòk shīng-lâp kè shâp-î-chau-nǎn keī-nîm-yât à?

Hōh. Kam-nǎn shâp-uēt yâ-sei-yât hai Luēn-Hōp-Kwòk shīng-lâp kè shâp-î-chau-nǎn keī-nîm-yât.

Wōng. Uē-kwòh hai kôm, Saam-Faān-Shī hai yat-kòh hó ch'ut-mēng* kè kwòk-tsai shīng-shī, hai mà?

Hōh. Tong-in* la, Saam-Faān-Shī hai yat-kòh hó chuē-ming kè kwòk-tsai taaī shīng.

Wōng. Saam-Faān-Shī kè yān-háú fan-pò-tak p'ing m-p'ing-kwan à?

Hōh. P'ing-kwan, Saam-Faān-Shī kè yān-háú fan-pò-tak hó p'ing kwan.

Wōng. Saam-Faān-Shī kè hei-háú tím à?

LESSON 7

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

- Hōh. Saam-Faān-Shī kè heī-haū hó wan-wōh, sei-kwai uē ch'un.
- Wōng. Saam-Faān-Shī kè heī-haū keī-in kòm hó, yat-nīn sei-kwai to yaū yaū-haāk, haī mà?
- Hōh. Haī, pat-kwòh hā-t'in lai ni-shuè kè yaū-haāk toh ti, tung-t'in lai ni-shuè kè yaū-haāk shiú ti.
- Wōng. Saam-Faān-Shī kè yaū-haāk toh shò yaū pin shuè lai kà?
- Hōh. Shuè shuè to yaū, yaū ti yaū shai-kaai kòk kwòk lai, yaū ti yaū Meī-Kwòk kòk chau lai.
- Wōng. Ni-shuè yaū kòm toh taaī mā-t'aū, pin ti shuēn t'ing haī ni-shuè kà?
- Hōh. Loī-wōng Meī-Kwòk t'ing shai-kaai kòk taaī shing kè taaī yaū-shuēn toh shò t'ing haī ni-shuè.
- Wōng. Loī-wōng Meī-Kwòk t'ing Uēn-Tung kòk kwòk kè Tsung-T'ung shuēn toh-shò t'ing haī ni-shuè, haī mà?
- Hōh. Haī, k'uī-teī toh-shò t'ing haī ni-shuè; taap-haāk toh-shò haī ni-shuè tang lūk.
- Wōng. Uē-kwóh haī kóm, Saam-Faān-Shī haī yat-kòh hó chūng-iù kè kóng-haú, haī m-haī à?
- Hōh. Tong-in* la, Saam-Faān-Shī haī yat-kòh fei-sheung-chi chūng-iù kè kóng-haú.

LESSON 7

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Wōng: Who calls San Francisco Kaû-Kam-Shaan?

Hōh: Those people who are residing in China call San Francisco Kaû-Kam-Shaan.

W. I heard that the United Nations was founded here in 1945, right?

H. Yes, In 1945 the United Nations was founded here.

W. Altogether how many member nations are there in the UN?

H. I don't know exactly, but as far as I do know, the United States of America, Great Britain, France, the Republic of China and Soviet Russia are the member nations of the United Nations.

W. What is the date of the 12th anniversary of the founding of the United Nations?

H. October 24th of this year is the 12th anniversary of the founding of the United Nations.

W. If that is the case, San Francisco is a famous international city, right?

H. Certainly, San Francisco is a very famous international city.

W. Is the population of San Francisco evenly distributed?

H. Yes, the population of San Francisco is very evenly distributed.

W. What kind of climate does San Francisco have?

LESSON 7

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

- H. The climate of San Francisco is very temperate. All four seasons are like spring.
- W. Since the climate of San Francisco is so good, there are tourists throughout the whole year, is that right?
- H. Yes, but there are more tourists here in the summertime and less during the winter.
- W. From where do most of San Francisco's tourists come?
- H. They come from everywhere. Some of them come from various foreign countries, and some come from various states of the United States.
- W. There are so many big piers, what kind of ships are at anchor here?
- H. Most of the ocean liners sailing between various ports of the United States and big cities in the rest of the world are at anchor here.
- W. Most of the President Liners sailing between the United States and the Far Eastern countries are at anchor here, is that right?
- H. Yes, most of them are at anchor here and the passengers embark here.
- W. If that is the case, San Francisco is a very important port, is that right?
- H. Of course, San Francisco is an extremely important port.

LESSON 7

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. The port of New York is one of the largest in the world.
2. As soon as he disembarked from the boat, he went on to the airport.
3. There are ships going back and forth between the Far East ports and San Francisco.
4. This wharf is more modern than the others in this city.
5. The State of California is in the West where as the State of New York is in the East.
6. The distribution of world population is not even at all.
7. On the average, I drink four cups of coffee daily.
8. Let me divide the one thousand dollars I have among the three of you evenly.
9. If you don't mind, I will not go to the pier tomorrow to see you off.
10. They are very happy because it is their wedding anniversary today.
11. The United States is a member of the United Nations since its founding.
12. I do not know whether today is the 32nd Anniversary of the founding of the school.
13. Many ocean liners are anchored here throughout the year.
14. San Francisco has a wonderful climate all year round and tourists come here from all over the world.

LESSON 7

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

15. The United Nations was founded in 1945 and its headquarters is in New York.
16. New York City is not the capital of the State of New York.

LESSON 7

WORD LIST

- | | |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. Luēn-Hōp-Kwòk | United Nations |
| 2. shīng-lâp | to establish, found, founding |
| 3. ooî-uēn-kwòk | member nation |
| 4. So-Luēn | Soviet Russia |
| 5. shâp-î-chau-nīn kei-
nīm-yât | twelfth anniversary |
| 6. fan-pò | distribution; to distribute |
| 7. p'ing-kwan | even, evenly; average |
| 8. chau | State |
| 9. Tsung-T'ung Shuēn | President liner |
| 10. tang lûk | to disembark (ship) |

LESSON 7

READING MATERIAL

90

825

批 p'ai: to criticize;
by wholesale;
to lease; to
plaster; to
peel.

批發 p'ai-faāt: to sell
goods by whole-
sale.

大批 taaf p'ai: a large
consignment.

批准 p'ai-chún: to
sanction; to ratify;
to approve.

展 ch'in: to open
out; unroll.

展開 ch'in-hoi: to
spread out;
open

發展 faāt-ch'in: to
develop

展期 ch'in k'ei: to
postpone

展覽會 ch'in-laam ooi: ^會
an exhibition

854

辯 p'in: to distinguish
between; to dis-
cuss; debate; to
argue.

辯論 pin-lün: to discuss;
to debate.

爭辯 chaang-p'in: to quarrel;
to altercate.

批

展

辯

批

展

辯

批

展

辯

979

簿 pò: an account
book; a register.

簿記 pò-kei: bookkeep-
ing.

日記 yát-kei pò: a
diary.

572

礦 kw'òng or k'òng:
raw metal; ore;
a mine.

礦山 kw'òng shaan: a
mountain of
minerals.

礦工 kw'òng kung: a miner

礦產 kw'òng ch'aán: mine
product.

礦泉 kw'òng ts'uén: mineral
vein.

簿

礦

研

簿

礦

簿

簿

礦

研

80

LESSON 7

READING MATERIAL

105

超 ch'iu: to surpass
to save; to
leap over
超等 ch'iu-táng: the
best; first
class
超越 ch'iu-uét: sur-
passing

678

密 mât: thick; close;
inner; hidden.
親密 ts'an-mât: intimate;
very close.
密碼 mât-mă: a secret
code.
機密 kei-mât: official
secret.
秘密 pei-mât: secret.

921

錫 sèk: tin; pewter;
to solder; to
bestow.
錫器 sèk heì: pewter.
錫包 sèk paau: to tin.

超

密

錫

超

密

錫

超

超

密

錫

1000

舌 shít: tongue;
clapper.

32

具 kuî: implements;
utencils; to
arrange; to prepare.

舌戰 shít chîn to dis-
pute; to argue;
to debate.

器具 heì-kuî: an instru-
ment.

文具 mán-kuî: stationery.

舌

具

舌 具

舌

具

LESSON 7

READING MATERIAL

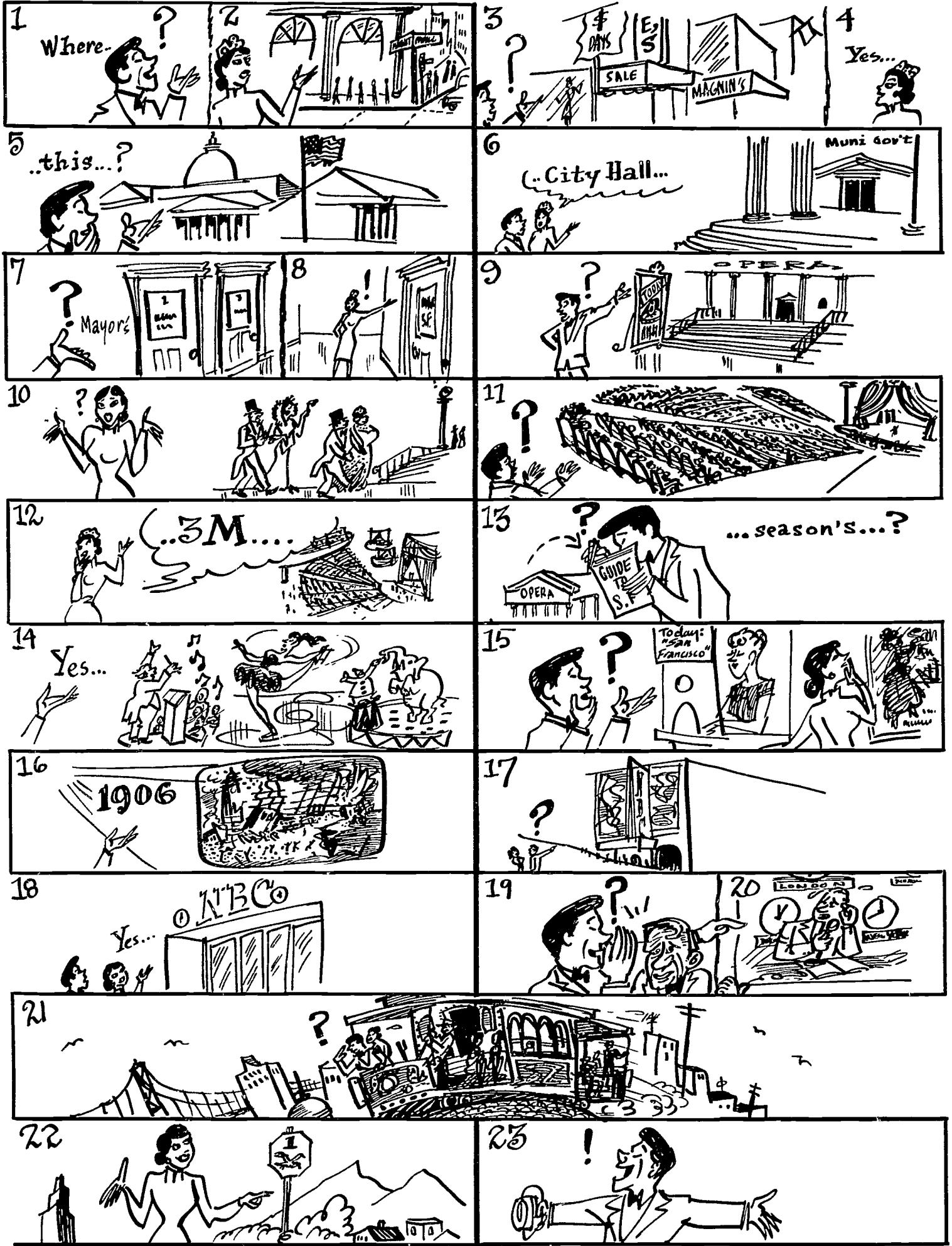
何 方 Laan 而 家 同 黃 二 講 好 多 關 於 三
 市 嘅 野 佢 話 住 喺 中 國 嘅 中 國 人 叫 三
 市 做 舊 金 山 三 嘅 港 口 近 來 發 個 好 出 名 嘅
 國 際 大 城 同 重 要 嘅 日 聯 合 國 辦 均 唔 得 太 密 亦 都 有 天 嘅
 四 五 年 十 月 嘅 人 口 分 佈 得 好 如 春 一 酒 店 嘅 遊 客 數
 合 國 開 會 嘅 候 和 唔 啲 各 大 城 嘅 呢 處 美 國 同 世 界
 市 氣 候 好 以 客 多 界 各 大 城 嘅 呢 處 美 國 同 世 界
 批 遊 客 嘅 國 同 世 界 各 大 城 嘅 呢 處 美 國 同 世 界
 呢 往 處

LESSON 7

WRITING MATERIAL

批	Character Number 825		Radical Number 64				
	Stroke Number 7		才, 手				
	一	扌	扌	扌	扌	批	批
展	Character Number 90		Radical Number 44				
	Stroke Number 10		尸				
	丿	㇇	尸	尸	尸	尸	展
辯	Character Number 854		Radical Number 160				
	Stroke Number 21		辛				
	立	辛	辛	辛	辛	辛	辯
溥	Character Number 879		Radical Number 118				
	Stroke Number 19		水, 竹				
	水	水	水	水	水	水	溥
礦	Character Number 572		Radical Number 112				
	Stroke Number 20		石				
	石	石	石	石	石	石	礦

LESSON 8



LESSON 8

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

- Wōng. Ngōh-teī i-ka hái pin shuè à?
- Hōh. Ngōh-teī i-ka hái Saam-Faān-Shī kè shī-chung-sam-k'ui.
- Wōng. Ni-shuè yaũ kòm toh taaī p'ò-t'aũ* t'ung paāk-fòh-kung-sz, ni-shuè hái m-hai sheung-íp-k'ui à?
- Hōh. Hai, ni-shuè yik-to hái sheung-íp-k'ui.
- Wōng. Ni tsōh kin-chuk-mât kiù-tsō mi-yě mēng* à?
- Hōh. Ni tsōh kin-chuk-mât kiù-tsō shī-ching-t'eng, hái shī-ching-foó kè paān-kung-shat.
- Wōng. Pin kaan hái shī-cheung kè paān-kung-shat à?
- Hōh. Ni kaan hái shī-cheung kè paān-kung-shat.
- Wōng. Ni kaan koh-k'êk-uēn* kam-yât yaũ mi-yě tsit-mūk à?
- Hōh. Ngōh m-chi-tò, taān-hai ngōh chi-tò i-ka hái koh-k'êk kè kwai-tsit.
- Wōng. Ni kaan koh-k'êk-uēn* taaī-yeùk* yaũ keī toh tsōh-wai* à?
- Hōh. Ngōh kób yaũ saam-ts'in kòh tsōh-wai*.
- Wōng. Ch'ui-chòh koh-k'êk chi-ngoī, Saam-Faān-Shī chūng yaũ mǒ k'eī-t'a kè kwai-tsit kè uē-lòk à?
- Hōh. Yaũ, hó-ts'z̄ yam-ngòk-ooī* à, laū-ping piú-in à, mǎ-heī à, táng-táng.
- Wōng. Ni kaan heī-uēn* kam-yât tsō kè tīn-yīng hái "Fòh-Shiu-Kaū-Kam-Shaan". K'ui miū-sé mi-yě kà?
- Hōh. K'ui miū-sé yat-kaú-līng-lūk-nīn Saam-Faān-Shī kè taaī teī-chàn.

LESSON 8

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

- Wōng. Ni kaan kwóng-pòh-tîn-t'oi kòm taaî, ngōh-teî hōh-ī yâp
hui ts'aam-koon mà?
- Hōh. Hōh-ī, ngōh-teî hōh-ī yâp hui ts'aam-koon.
- Wōng. Sin-shaang, kōh wai* san-māu kwóng-pòh-uēn i-ka tsō-kán mi-
yě à?
- Kwóng-pòh-tîn-t'oi t'oi-cheung. K'ui i-ka chuēn-pòh-kán Ying-
Kwòk kè san-mān*.
- Wōng. Saam-Faān-Shī kè shī-k'ui chūng yaū mi-yě hōh-ī ts'aam-
koon kà?
- Hōh. Hai kòm toh; i-ka ngōh-teî hōh-ī hui Saam-Faān-Shī kè
fung-kíng-k'ui t'ūng chuē-chaāk-k'ui.
- Wōng. Hó à.

LESSON 8

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Wōng: Where are we now?

Hōh: We are now in the downtown area of San Francisco.

W. There are so many big stores and department stores, is this the commercial district?

H. Yes, this is also the commercial district.

W. What is this building called?

H. The building is called City Hall. It is the office of the Municipal Government.

W. Which is the Mayor's office?

H. This is the Mayor's office.

W. What is the program of this opera house today?

H. I don't know, but I know that it is now the opera season.

W. How many persons does this opera house seat?

H. I guess it seats 3,000 persons.

W. Besides the opera, does San Francisco have other seasonal amusements?

H. Yes, there are concerts, ice shows, circuses, etc.

W. This theater is showing "San Francisco" today. What does it depict?

H. It depicts the big earthquake of San Francisco in 1906.

W. This broadcasting station is so big. Can we go in for a visit?

H. Yes, we may go in for a visit.

LESSON 8

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

W. Sir, what is the news commentator doing now?

Director of Broadcasting Station: He is now monitoring the news from England.

W. Is there any other place of the downtown district in San Francisco we may visit?

H. That is all. Now we may go to the San Francisco's scenic points and the residential area.

W. Fine.

LESSON 8

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. It will be another 10 miles before we reach the city proper.
2. The stores in Chinatown remain open until late in the evening.
3. The buildings in the commercial district of San Francisco are quite new.
4. The City Hall is located two blocks from here. It is at the corner of 5th and Army Streets.
5. She has worked for the municipal government for more than 15 years.
6. Come into my office as soon as you finish the final examination
7. I saw the mayor of this city at the opera house last night.
8. This seat is for the mayor; so you have to find yourself another one somewhere else.
9. Skating is fun and it is not dangerous.
10. Have you seen this movie yet?
11. The director of this broadcasting station is a very good friend of mine.
12. With this small radio, you can only listen to a few stations.
13. Do you believe that no news is good news?
14. The news commentator speaks very distinctly and clearly.
15. This station is monitoring a news broadcast originated in London.
16. Your house is really very beautiful. It is situated in the center of the scenic area of this city.

LESSON 8

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

17. He lives in the heart of the residential area here.

LESSON 8

WORD LIST

- | | |
|--|-------------------------------------|
| 1. shǐ chung-sam k'ui | downtown area, city proper |
| 2. kĭn-chuk mât | building |
| 3. shǐ-chĭng-t'eng | city hall |
| 4. shǐ-chĭng-fob | municipal government |
| 5. paân-kung shat | office |
| 6. shǐ-cheung | mayor |
| 7. koh-k'êk-uên* | opera house |
| 8. tsôh-wai* | seat |
| 9. laū-ping | ice skating; to skate (ice) |
| 10. kwóng-pòh-tĭn-t'oi | broadcasting station |
| 11. san-mān kwóng-pòh-uēn | news commentator |
| 12. kwóng-pòh-tĭn-t'oi-t'oi-
cheung | director of broadcasting
station |
| 13. chuēn pòh | to monitor; monitoring |
| 14. fung-kĭng k'ui | scenic area |
| 15. chuē-chaâk k'ui | residential area |

LESSON 8

READING MATERIAL

328

雄 hūng: male; martial.
 雄壯 hūng-chōng: strong; sturdy
 此雄 ts'z hūng: male and female of animal
 英雄 ying-hūng: hero

1429

榮 wīng: glory; splendor.
 榮華 wīng-wā: glory and prosperity.
 榮譽 wīng-uê: honor; honored; renowned.

641

類 luí: class; race; category; sort.
 人類 yān-luí: human beings.
 畜類 ch'uk-luí: domestic animals.
 種類 ch'ung-luí: class; sort.

雄

雄

雄

榮

榮

榮

類

類

類

711

亡 mōng: destroyed; gone; ruined; dead.
 滅亡 mīt-mōng: exterminated.
 逃亡 t'ō-mōng: to escape; to flee.
 死亡 sz-mōng: dead.

亡

亡

亡

311

項 hōng: a sort; nape of neck; kind; item
 各項 kòk hōng: various item.
 款項 fōn-hōng: sum of money; money

項

項

項

LESSON 8

READING MATERIAL

1040

掃 sò: to sweep;
a broom.

掃把 sò-pá: a broom.

掃除 sò-ch'uē: to clean
out; to free
from.

987

扇 shàn: a fan; leaf
of door.

紙扇 chí shàn: paper fan.

風扇 fēng shàn: punkah.

電風扇 diàn fēng shàn: electric
fan.

862

冰 bīng: frozen; ice;
icy.

冰糖 bīng táng: rock
sugar.

冰點 bīng diǎn: freezing
point.

掃

扇

冰

掃

扇

冰

掃

掃

扇

冰

545

瓜 guā: melon; gourd.

黃瓜 huáng guā: cucumber.

西瓜 xī guā: watermelon.

腳瓜 jiǎo guā: calf of
leg.

手瓜 shǒu guā: forearm.

289

歇 xiē: to stop;
rest

不歇 bù xiē: incessant-
ly.

歇息 xiē xī: to rest;
to pause

歇一陣 xiē yí zhèn:
rest a while

瓜

歇

瓜

歇

瓜

歇

LESSON 8

READING MATERIAL

中 有 業 同 三 他 馬 個 觀 景
 市 處 商 院 有 其 呀 參 風
 呢 以 劇 約 有 冰 時 候 參 風
 市 區 所 歌 大 重 有 冰 時 候 參 風
 業 司 室 壯 市 重 有 冰 時 候 參 風
 公 辦 好 雄 市 重 有 冰 時 候 參 風
 三 嘅 百 嘅 院 三 樂 會 呀 台 嘅 新 去
 家 多 府 劇 外 音 間 轉 息 一 吓 繼 續
 而 好 政 歌 之 似 個 轉 息 一 吓 繼 續
 三 同 市 間 劇 好 似 個 轉 息 一 吓 繼 續
 姐 係 頭 觀 個 歌 樂 參 觀 想 歇 息 一 吓 繼 續
 小 係 頭 觀 個 歌 樂 參 觀 想 歇 息 一 吓 繼 續
 何 都 鋪 參 台 阻 娛 地 參 觀 想 歇 息 一 吓 繼 續
 同 亦 嘅 去 電 除 項 佢 地 參 觀 想 歇 息 一 吓 繼 續
 二 處 類 地 播 位 各 等 佢 地 參 觀 想 歇 息 一 吓 繼 續
 黃 呢 各 佢 廣 座 節 等 台 區 住 宅 區
 區 種 榮 間 個 季 呀 電 市 同 區
 心 各 繁 一 千 嘅 戲 間 完 區

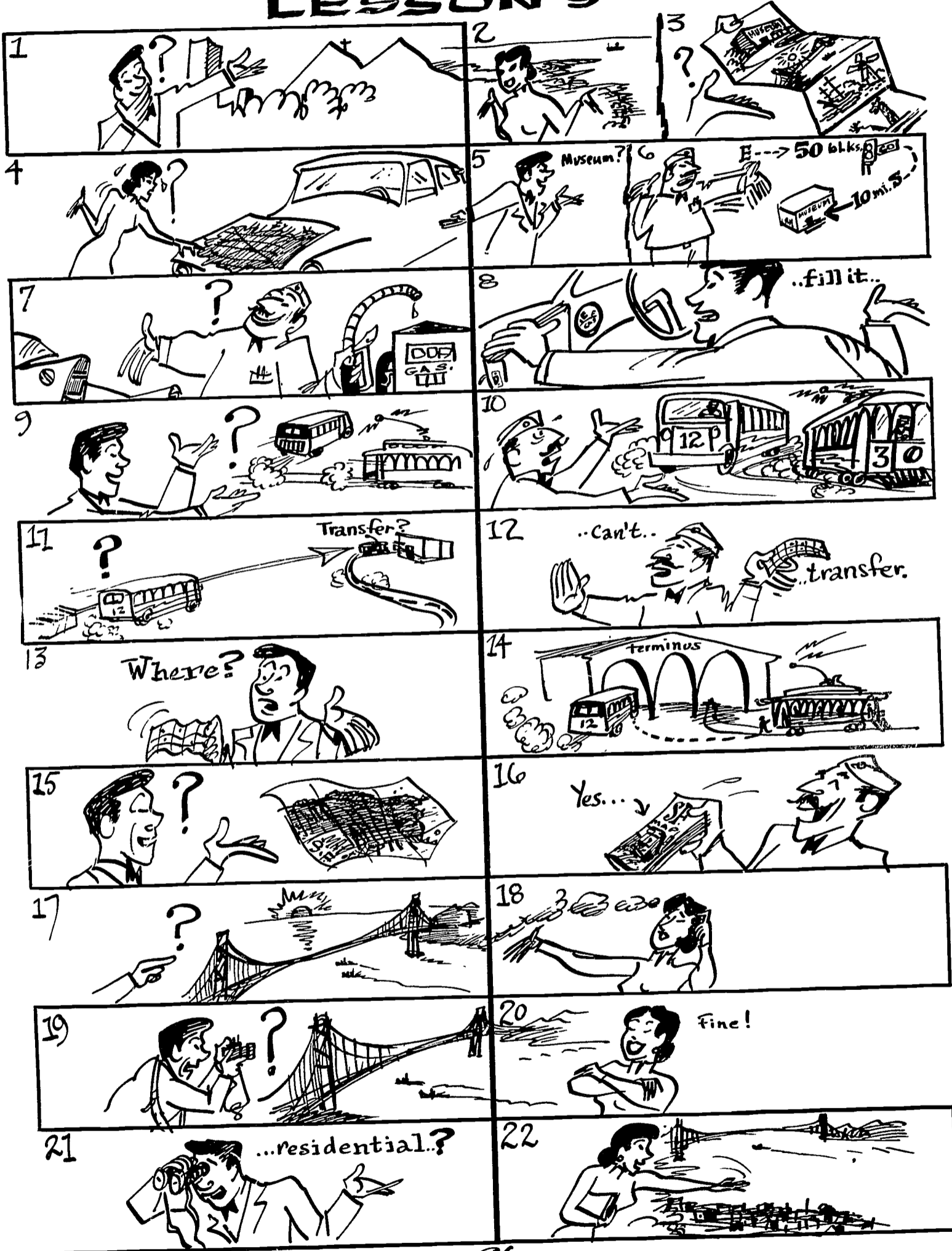


LESSON 8

WRITING MATERIAL

掃	Character Number 1040		Radical Number 64				
	Stroke Number 11		扌, 手				
	一	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌
	扌	扌	掃				
扇	Character Number 987		Radical Number 63				
	Stroke Number 10		戶				
	丶	勹	勹	戶	戶	戶	扇
	扇	扇					
類	Character Number 641		Radical Number 181				
	Stroke Number 19		頁				
	𠂇	𠂇	𠂇	𠂇	𠂇	𠂇	𠂇
	𠂇	𠂇	𠂇	𠂇	𠂇	𠂇	類
亡	Character Number 711		Radical Number 8				
	Stroke Number 3		亅				
	丶	亅	亡				
瓜	Character Number 545		Radical Number 97				
	Stroke Number 5		瓜				
	丿	丿	瓜	瓜	瓜		

LESSON 9



LESSON 9

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Wōng. Saam-Faān-Shī kè fung-kīng-k'ui hái pin shuè à?

Hōh. Saam-Faān-Shī kè fung-kīng-k'ui hái Saam-Faān-Shī kaau-ngoí.

Wōng. Neí chi-tò tīm-yeūng* huí pòk-mât-uēn*, Kam-Moōn-K' iū, Kam-Moōn-Kung-Uēn*, t'ūng tūng-mât-uēn* à?

Hōh. Kòh keí kòh teí-fong lei ni-shuè to hó uēn; ngōh m-hai keí shik lô.

Wōng. Wai, ts'ing mán pòk-mât-uēn* tīm yeūng* huí à?

Tin-yaū-chaām kung-yān. Neí tá ni t' iū lô heūng tung haāng, taaí-yeùk* king-kwòh nǎ-shâp-kòh kaai-háú, kìn-tó hūng-lūk-tang chi-háú, heūng naām haāng taaí-yeùk* shâp-leí, tsaú hái là.

Kung-yān. Sin-shaang, neí kè ch'e iú yâp tin-yaū mà?

Wōng. Ngōh kà ch'e mǎ keí toh tin-yaū, m-koi neí t'ūng ngōh yâp moōn k'ui la.

Wōng. Uē-kwòh ngōh taáp pa-sz* waák-ché mǎ-kwai-tin-ch'e huí, ngōh iú taáp tai keí lô à?

Kung-yān. Neí hōh-í taáp tai-shâp-í lô pa-sz*, waák-ché tai-saam lô mǎ-kwai-tin-ch'e.

Wōng. Tai-shâp-í lô pa-sz* hōh m-hōh-í chik tò à, iú m-iú chuèn ch'e à?

Kung-yān. Shâp-í lô pa-sz* m-hōh-í chik tò, neí iú chuèn ch'e.

LESSON 9

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Wōng. Hai pin shuè chuèn ch'e à?

Kung-yān. Shâp-î lô pa-sz* tò-chòh chung-tím chi-haû, neĩ hoh-ĩ
chuèn tai-ts'at lô mō-kwai-tîn-ch'e.

Wōng. Neĩ yaũ mǒ Saam-Faān-Shĩ kè tei-t'ò à?

Kung-yān. Yaũ, ni fân hai Saam-Faān-Shĩ kè tei-t'ò.

Wōng. Fong-Laān, ni tô Kam-Moōn-K' iū hai ts'uēn shai-kaai chi
ch'eūng kè tiū-k' iū, hai mã?

Hōh. Ngōh koó hai.

Wōng. Neĩ seúng ngōh t'ūng neĩ hai ni-shuè ying cheung seung*
mǎ?

Hōh. Hó à.

Wōng. Chuê-chaāk-k'ui hai pin shuè à?

Hōh. Chuê-chaāk-k'ui hai ni-shuè kè foō-kân.

LESSON 9

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Wōng: Where are the scenic points of San Francisco?

Hōh: The scenic points of San Francisco are in the suburbs of the city.

W. Do you know how to get to the Museum, the Golden Gate Bridge, the Golden Gate Park and the zoo?

H. Those places are rather far from here. I don't know the way very well.

W. Pardon me sir, may I ask you how to get to the museum?

The Service Station Attendant: You go east on this road for about fifty blocks. After you see the traffic light at the intersection you then go south for about ten miles. Then you will be there.

A. Sir, do you need gas for your car?

W. I don't have much gas in the tank, please fill it up.

W. If I take the bus or the trolley, which route should I take?

A. You can take the No. 12 bus route or the No. 3 trolley route.

W. Can I go there directly by taking the No. 12 bus? Do I need to transfer?

A. You can't go there directly by taking the No. 12 bus. You have to transfer.

W. Where must I transfer?

A. When the No. 12 bus reaches its terminus, you can transfer to the trolley.

LESSON 9

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

W. Do you have a city map of San Francisco?

A. Yes, this is a city map of San Francisco.

W. Fong-Laán, the Golden Gate Bridge is the longest suspension bridge in the world, is that right?

H. I imagine so.

W. Do you want me to take a picture of you here?

W. Fine.

W. Where is the residential area?

H. The residential area is in the vicinity of this area.

LESSON 9

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. Will you take a picture for us in front of the Mayor's office?
2. This is the only picture I have taken with my parents.
3. Do you think you will recognize a suspension bridge if you see one?
4. Please locate the bus terminal for me on this map right now.
5. If you take the bus on that route, then you don't have to change buses.
6. Besides buses, there are also street cars in San Francisco.
7. You should fill up your car with gasoline before going on a long trip.
8. Whenever you want to buy gasoline you should drive to a service station.
9. This traffic light seems to be out of order. Don't you think so?
10. I thought I knew how to get to the zoo but I am lost.
11. The park is not far from the zoo.
12. There is a large museum in the park.
13. I have an idea. Why don't we go to the suburb for a picnic this afternoon?
14. This is a suspension bridge but the other is not.
15. There is a new residential district only about 10 miles from downtown.

LESSON 9

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

16. I have to change planes at the San Francisco International Airport.

LESSON 9

WORD LIST

1. kaau-ngoî	outskirt, city suburb
2. pòk-mât-uên*	museum
3. Kam-Moõn-K' iũ	Golden Gate Bridge
4. Kam-Moõn-Kung-Uên*	Golden Gate Park
5. tũng-mât-uên*	zoo
6. tĩn-yaũ-chaâm	gasoline station
7. yâp tĩn-yaũ	to fill gasoline (lit: to enter gasoline)
8. yâp moõn	to fill up
9. mō-kwaĩ-tĩn-ch'e	trolley
10. tai-saam lô	route No. 3
11. chung-tĩm	terminus
12. teĩ-t'õ	map
13. tiũ-k' iũ	suspension bridge
14. t'ũng...yĩng seũng*	to take picture for...; to take picture with...

LESSON 9

READING MATERIAL

360

葉 ip: leaf of tree;
or book

樹葉 shuê ip: tree
leaves

茶葉 ch'ā-ip: tea
leaves

766

鳥 niū: bird.

飛鳥 fei-niū: birds in
general.

鳥巢 niū ch'aaū: bird's
nest.

959

獸 shàu: animal; beast.

獸類 shàu lui: animals;
animal in general

葉

葉

鳥

鳥

獸

獸

207

虎 fob: tiger; tiger
like

老虎 lǎ-fob: a tiger

154

蟲 ch'ūng: worms;
insects (Cl.
t'iu)

生蟲 shaang-ch'ūng:
to contain worms

蟲類 ch'ūng-lui: the
class of insect
or reptiles

害蟲 hoi ch'ūng:
destructive insect

虎

虎

席

席

104

虫

虫

虫

虫

LESSON 9

READING MATERIAL

1262

晴 ts'ing: clear;
cloudless.

天晴 t'in ts'ing: the
weather has
cleared.

雨晴 uē ts'ing: rain
has ceased.

88

植 hik: to plant

植物 hik-mat: plant;
vegetable

種植 ch'ung-chik.
afforestation;
plantation.

植物學 chik-mat hok:
botany

628

露 lô: dew; to reveal.

露出 lô ch'ut: to disclose.

露水 lô-shuí: dew.

露天 lô-t'in: under the
open sky; open
air.

暴露 pō-lô: exposed to
the open.

晴

植

露

晴 植 露
晴 植 露

621

列 lit: to arrange; in
order.

列入 lit-yâp: include
under; to reckon
under.

陳列 ch'an-lit: to exhibit

排列 p'aaī-lit: to arrange
in ranks.

列位 lit wai: gentlemen;
every one
(polite address)

864

併 ping: even;
together; to reduce.

併吞 ping-t'an: to
absorb; to eat
up.

列

併

列 併
列 併

LESSON 9

READING MATERIAL

後, 佢院好一動物, 咁同何
 黃地, 金大, 個物老, 睇姐宅
 二想, 門種, 露園, 虎, 金, 喺區
 同去, 橋, 植, 天, 有, 個, 門, 喺
 何遊, 金, 好, 音, 各, 日, 橋, 處
 小風, 門, 多, 樂, 種, 係, 佢, 影
 姐景, 公, 樹, t'ing, Pòk 蟲, 魚, 鳥, 晴, 到, 最
 行區, 園, 木, 花, 魚, 鳥, 風, 金, 後
 完同, 同, 花, 紅, 獸, 和, 門, 佢
 三住, 動, 紅, 葉, 野, 日, 橋, 地
 Paan 區, 園, 綠, 院, 獸, 麗, 嘅, 去
 市, 佢, 金, 非, 陳, 之, 所, 時, 遊
 嘅地, 門, 常, 列, 中, 以, 候, 三
 市去, 公, 美, 種, 當, 佢, 黃, Paan
 區, Pòk 園, 麗, 種, 然, 地, 二
 之, 地, 又, 古, 有, 併, 同, 市

LESSON 9

WRITING MATERIAL

葉	Character Number 360		Radical Number 140				
	Stroke Number 12		艹, 世				
	一	十	十一	艹	艹	世	世
	葉	葉	葉	葉			
鳥	Character Number 766		Radical Number 196				
	Stroke Number 11		鳥				
	丿	丨	冂	冂	冂	鳥	鳥
	鳥	鳥	鳥				
獸	Character Number 959		Radical Number 94				
	Stroke Number 19		犬				
	口	口	口	口	口	口	口
	獸	獸	獸	獸	獸	獸	獸
虎	Character Number 207		Radical Number 141				
	Stroke Number 8		虍				
	丿	丨	上	上	上	虎	虎
虫	Character Number 154		Radical Number 142				
	Stroke Number 18		虫				
	口	中	虫	虫	虫	虫	虫
	虫	虫	虫	虫	虫	虫	虫

LESSON 10



LESSON 10

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

- Hōh. Tīm-kaaī paan-kei koi k'eī heī-fei à?
- Wōng. Yan-wai Saam-Faan-Shī foō-kân hó taaī mō, fei-kei mō-faāt-tsz heī-fei.
- Hōh. Heī-fei kē yāt-k'eī koi tò keī shī à?
- Wōng. Koi tò t'ing-yāt hā-nǝ leŭng-tīm-chung.
- Hōh. Uē-kwōh tò-shī chŭng hai kòm taaī mō, ooī m-ooī kai-tsūk in k'eī à?
- Wōng. Hó hōh-nāng, uē-kwōh tò-shī chŭng hai kòm taaī mō, hó hōh-nāng kai-tsūk in k'eī.
- Hōh. Neī chi m-chi-tò fei-haāng kē hōng-sin à?
- Wōng. Ngōh-teī sin fei hui Mǎ-Nai-La, yaū Mǎ-Nai-La chuen kei fei T'oi-Waan.
- Hōh. Neī seung yaū Mǎ-Nai-La taap pin kaan hōng-hung-kung-sz kē fei-kei fei T'oi-Waan à?
- Wōng. Ngōh seung yaū Mǎ-Nai-La taap Mǎn-Hōng-Hung-Wǎn-Kung-Sz kē fei-kei fei T'oi-Waan.
- Fei-Kei-ch'eung kwóng-pōh-hei. Fei hui Mǎ-Nai-La kē shāp-ī hô paan-kei leŭng-tīm-chung heī-fei, ts'ing taap-haak sheung kei.
- Wōng. Fong-Laān, ngōh iū tsaú là, tsoi-kin.
- Hōh. Kwòk-Ts'uēn, chuk neī yat-lô-p'ing-on.
- Hung-chung-siú-tsé. Kòk wai* taap-haak, ngōh-teī 1-ka hai Mǎ-Nai-La kei-ch'eung kòng-lòk.

LESSON 10

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Wōng. Ngōh seúng maaí yat-cheung hui T'oi-Paak kè fei-kei-p' iù.

Mă-Nai-La kei-ch'eūng Mān-Hōng-Hung-Wān-Kung-Sz paān-sz-ch'ue.

Ni cheung hai hui T'oi-Paak kè fei-kei-p' iù.

Hung-chung-siú-tsé. Fei-kei i-ka heí-fei, ts'ing kòk wai*
tseung on-ts'uēn-taai* k'au-hó.

Wōng. Siú-tsé, yau Mă-Nai-La fei hui T'oi-Paak iù kei noi à?

Hung-chung-siú-tsé. Taai-yeuk* iù saam-tim-poñn-chung kòm noi.

Mō-sin-tin-shaang. Mă Siú-Tsé, ts'ing nei yāp lai, ngōh yau
hó kán-iù kè siu-sik t'ung nei kóng.

Hung-chung-siú-tsé. Kòk wai* taap-haak, i-ka T'oi-Waan paak-
pô kè t'in-hei hó m-hó, ngōh-tei waak-ché oi hai
T'oi-Naam kei-ch'eūng kóng-lòk.

LESSON 10

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Hōh: Why is the flight postponed?

Wōng: The plane cannot take off because it is very foggy in the vicinity of San Francisco.

H. How long will the flight be postponed?

W. It will be postponed until 2 p.m. tomorrow.

H. If it is still as foggy then, will the schedule be further postponed?

W. It is quite possible, if it is still as foggy then, the schedule will be further postponed.

H. Do you know the flight course?

W. We will first fly to Manila and then change planes for Formosa.

H. Which airline do you want to take from Manila to Formosa.

W. I wish to take the Civil Air Transport plane to Formosa.

The Public Address System of the Airport: Flight No. 12 to Manila will take off at 2 p.m. All the passengers please board.

W. Fong-Laān, I have to leave now, good-bye.

H. Kwōk-Tw'uēn, I wish you a safe trip.

Stewardess: Fellow passengers, we are going to land at the Manila Airport.

W. I'd like a ticket for T'oi-Paak.

CAT Traffic Office at the Manila Airport: This is your ticket for T'oi-Paak.

LESSON 10

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Stewardess: The plane is going to take off, please fasten your safety belt.

W. Miss, how long does it take to fly from Manila to Taipei?

Stewardess: It takes about three and half hours.

Radio Operator: Miss Mǎ, please come in, I have very important news for you.

Stewardess: Fellow passengers, the weather conditions in Northern Formosa are now very bad; we may land at the T'oi-Naām Airport.

LESSON 10

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. Do you have any news concerning your younger brother's time of arrival?
2. The radio operator of the plane sent out a message five minutes ago.
3. Please fasten your safety belt. We will land in ten minutes.
4. This is the mayor's office. May I help you?
5. There are two regular flights between Hong Kong and Macao.
6. Please write to us as soon as you reach your destination
7. I like to question the passengers who came on board the plane within the last 10 minutes.
8. I am quite sure that they will announce this important message over the P.A. system at the airport.
9. The new planes we have can fly at an average speed of 700 miles per hour.
10. Because of bad weather the departure of flight 21 will be postponed until two o'clock this afternoon.
11. If you want to change your mind, please advise the airline before the departure time.
12. I know they postponed the meeting but I don't know until when.
13. The plane is late due to bad weather.
14. I think you had better go now, otherwise you will be the last one to go on board the ship.

LESSON 10

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

15. This is Capt. Wong speaking. Welcome aboard. We will be ready to take off in five minutes.
16. I thought I heard your name mentioned over the P.A. system.

LESSON 10

WORD LIST

- | | |
|---------------------------------|---|
| 1. koi k'eī | to postpone, change date |
| 2. mō faāt-tsŋ | cannot, can't help in any way |
| 3. koi | to change |
| 4. tō shī | until then, until a certain time |
| 5. fei-haang | flight; to fly (airplane) |
| 6. kwōng-pōh-heī | public address system |
| 7. chuk neī yat-lō p'ing-on | bon voyage (lit: to wish you safe
all the way) |
| 8. Mān-Hōng-Hung-Wān
Kung-Sz | Civil Air Transport |
| 9. on-ts' uēn-taai* | safety belt |
| 10. k'au-hō | to fasten |
| 11. mō-sin-tin-shaang | radio operator |
| 12. siu-sik | news, message |

LESSON 10

READING MATERIAL

281

欠 hím: to owe;
deficient
欠錢 hím ts'in: owe
money
欠債 hím chasi: in
debt
欠缺 hím-k'uet:
deficiency;
lack of

803

罷 pâ: to finish; sign
of imperative
mood.
罷工 pâ-kung: to strike;
to stop work.
罷課 pâ-fòh: student's
strike.

409

巾 kan: a cloth;
towel; napkin.
手巾 shaú-kan: handker-
chief, face
towel
毛巾 mō-kan: towel.
頸巾 kêng-kan: a scarf.

欠

欠

430

扣 k'au: to knock; de-
duct; a dis-
count; to
buckle; a buckle.
扣除 k'au ch'ue: to deduct.
折扣 chit-k'au: a discount.
扣留 k'au-laú: to detain.
扣紐 k'au nau: to button.

扣

扣

扣

116

罷

罷

30

鎮 chàn: town; com-
mandary; to
press down; to
guard.
鎮守 chàn-shau: to
guard
鎮壓 chàn-sat: to re-
press; to re-
duce; to order

鎮

鎮

鎮

巾

巾

巾

LESSON 10

READING MATERIAL

176

紛 fan: disorderly;
numerous

紛亂 fan-luân: dis-
order; confusion

857

編 p'in: gather; com-
pose.

編輯 p'in-ts'ap: to
edit; to com-
pile.

855

偏 p'in: lean toward;
partiality; bias.

偏心 p'in-sam: partial;
prejudiced.

偏見 p'in-kin: prejudice;
partiality.

紛

編

偏

紛 編 偏

紛

282

牽 hin: to pull;
connect

牽牛 hin ngau: to
lead cattle

牽連 hin-lin: to im-
plicate

牽氣 hin-hei: gasp-
ing for air

編

863

並 ping: two together;
united; moreover.

並非 ping fei: by no
means.

並且 ping-ch'é: moreover.

偏

牽

牽

牽

並

並

並

并

并

並

LESSON 10

READING MATERIAL

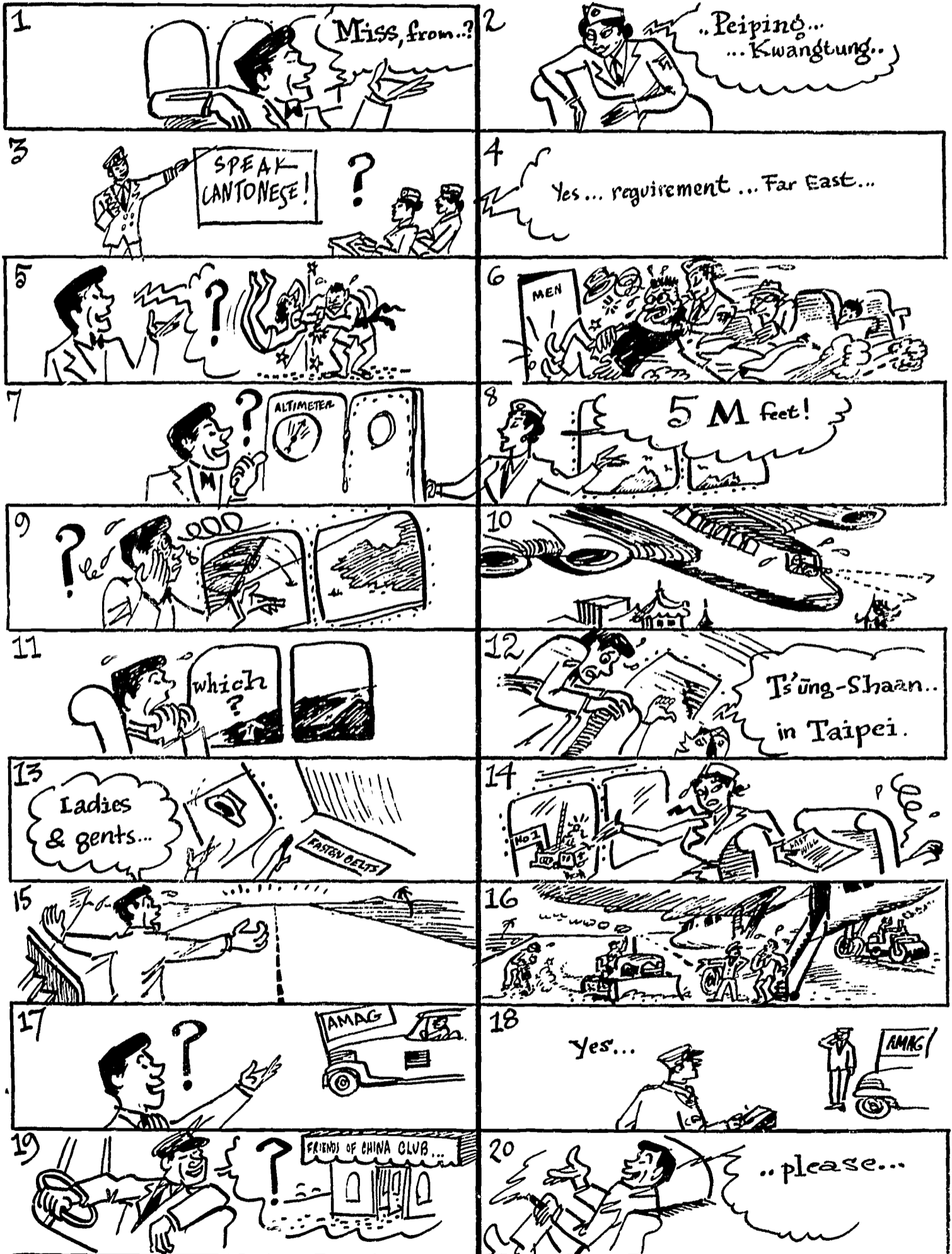
黃二遊罷三 **Faān** 市,搭 **Faān** 美航航空公司
 既飛機去馬 **Nai** 拉,然後轉飛機飛台灣,因為
 三 **Faān** 市附近好大 **mô**,起飛既日期改到聽日
 下午兩點鐘,何小姐到機場送行,牽衣 **fan foò**
 叫黃二保重,祝佢一路平安,又送一打手巾
tsai 俾佢做紀念禮物,飛機係馬 **Nai** 拉機場
 降落之,後黃二轉飛機,佢去馬 **Nai** 拉機場
 民航空運公司,既辦事處,買一張去台北,既飛
 機票,飛機由馬 **Nai** 拉機場起飛,之後,空中
 姐話,台灣北部,既天氣好唔好,飛機會係客
 機場降落,並請都好鎮定,有紛亂,搭客聽
 呢個消息,亦都好鎮定,有紛亂,搭客聽

LESSON 10

WRITING MATERIAL

欠	Character Number 281		Radical Number 76				
	Stroke Number 4		欠				
	丨	㇇	欠	欠			
罷	Character Number 803		Radical Number 122				
	Stroke Number 15		罒, 网				
	丨	㇇	罒	罒	罒	罒	罒
	罒	罒	罒	罒	罒	罒	
巾	Character Number 409		Radical Number 50				
	Stroke Number 3		巾				
	丨	㇇	巾				
扣	Character Number 430		Radical Number 64				
	Stroke Number 6		扌, 手				
	一	扌	扌	扌	扣	扣	
鎮	Character Number 30		Radical Number 167				
	Stroke Number 18		钅, 金				
	丨	丨	钅	钅	钅	钅	钅
	钅	钅	钅	钅	鎮	鎮	鎮

LESSON 11



LESSON 11

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Wōng-Ī. Siú-tsé, neī hai pin shuè yān à? Neī kóng Kwóng-Tung Wā* kóng tak kòm laū-leī.

Hung-chung-siú-tsé. Ngōh hai Pak-P'ing yān, hai Kwóng-Tung taaī, shōh-ī ngōh kóng Kwóng-Tung Wā* kóng-tak m-ts'òh.

Wōng. Mooī kaan Uěn-Tung kè hōng-hung-kung-sz kw'ai-ting shōh-yaū kè hung-chung-siú-tsé to iū shik kóng Kwóng-Tung Wā*, hai mà?

Hung. Hai, ni ti hai Uěn-Tung kè hōng-hung-kung-sz kè kw'ai-ting.

Wōng. Neī-teī meī hoi-ch'í kung-tsòk chi-ts'in, yaū mǒ shaū-kwòh t'ai-kaak-fàn-lín kà?

Hung. Yaū, yan-wai yaū ti yān yaū hōng-hung-pēng, shōh-ī ngōh-teī meī hoi-ch'í kung-tsòk chi-ts'in, iū shaū t'ai-kaak-fàn-lín.

Wōng. Ī-ka kà fei-kei fei tò keī ko à?

Hung. Ī-ka fei-haāng kè ko-tô hai ng-ts'in-ch'èk.

Wōng. Kà fei-kei m-t'ing kóm tau huen, tím-kaaī à?

Hung. Kà fei-kei tsaū-lai kóng-lòk, fei-haāng-uēn Ī-ka wán-kán kóng-lòk kè teī-fong.

Wōng. Ngōh-teī hai pin kòh kei-ch'eūng kóng-lòk à?

Hung. Ngōh-teī hai T'oi-Pak 'Ts'ung-Shaan Kei-Ch'eng kóng-lòk.

Hung. Kòk wai* taap-haak, fei-kei tsaū-lai kóng-lòk, ts'ing

LESSON 11

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

neĩ-teĩ tseung on-ts'uēn-taai* k'au-hó.

Hung. Ts'ing kòk wai* lók kei; tai-yat-tò chaáp-hau kè tsóh-pín hai yau-shik-shat.

Wóng. Ni t'iū p'au-tô kòm foót, kòm san; hai m-hai tsui kân uēn-shing kà?

Foó-Kà-Shai-Uēn. Ni t'iū p'au-tô hai tsui kân koi kin kè.

Wóng. Ts'ing mân kóh kà hai m-hai Meĩ-Kwòk Kwan-Sê Koó-Mân-T'uēn kè hei-ch'e à?

Kà-Shai-Uēn. Hai, kóh kà hai Meĩ-Kwòk Kwan-Sê Koó-Mân-T'uēn kè hei-ch'e, hai yung lai tsip sùng Meĩ-Kwan yan-uēn kè.

Sz-kei. Sin-shaang, neĩ seung m-seung hui "Chung-Kwòk-Chi-Yau-Shě" chuē à?

Wóng. M-koi neĩ ch'e ngóh hui kóh-shuē ia.

LESSON 11

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Wōng-Î: Miss, where are you from? You speak Cantonese so fluently.

Stewardess: I am from Peiping, but I grew up in Kwangtung; therefore, I can speak Cantonese well.

W. Each Far Eastern airline company requires all stewardesses to be able to speak Cantonese, is that right?

S. Yes, this is the requirement set up by the airline companies in the Far East.

W. Before you started to work, did you receive physical training?

S. Yes, since some people get air sick we therefore had to receive physical training before we started to work.

W. To what altitude has this plane now climbed?

S. It is now flying at an altitude of 5,000 feet.

W. Why does the plane keep circling like this?

S. The plane is about to land, and the pilot is looking for the landing strip.

W. At which airport are we going to land?

S. We are going to land at Ts'ung-Shaan Airport in Taipei.

S. Ladies and gentlemen, the plane is about to land. Please fasten your safety belts.

S. Please disembark from the plane. The waiting room is at the left of gate No. 1.

LESSON 11

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

W. This runway is so broad and new, was it completed recently?

Co-pilot: Yes, this runway was remodeled recently.

W. Is that automobile from the American Military Advisory Group?

C. Yes, that is the car of the American Military Advisory Group which is used for meeting United States Army personnel.

Chauffeur: Sir, do you want to stay at the "Friends of China Club?"

W. Will you please drive me there.

LESSON 11

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. I am the manager of the Friends of China Club. What can I do for you?
2. The personnel of this base can speak fluent Cantonese.
3. The Military Assistance and Advisory Group has automobiles to transport their own personnel to and from the airport.
4. Please come and visit my house. It was remodelled recently.
5. I am being trained to become a pilot. Right now, I am a co-pilot.
6. Before my training is completed, I will have a 10-day vacation.
7. This small island is only 3 to 4 miles long and 2 miles wide.
8. How many times do you have to circle around before you can land this plane?
9. Every soldier receives physical training in addition to military training.
10. I don't know the requirements but I think I can pass them without any difficulties.
11. Your car doesn't look bad at all. How much did you pay for it?
12. Will all military personnel report to their headquarters immediately please.
13. Do you have any safety belts in your automobile?

LESSON 11

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

14. I want to stay at the Y.M.C.A., but my brother asked me to stay at his place.
15. This young lady has fastened her safety belt as soon as she came on board.
16. This plane can catch up with the other one.

LESSON 11

WORD LIST

- | | |
|----------------------------|--|
| 1. k'wai-t'ing | to require; requirement, regulation |
| 2. t'ai-kaak fan-lin | physical conditioning, physical training |
| 3. tau huen | to circle |
| 4. uen-shing | to complete |
| 5. fei-hang-uen | pilot |
| 6. foò ká-shai-uen | co-pilot |
| 7. koi-kin | to remodel, renovate |
| 8. kwan-sê koò-mán-t'uen | military advisor group |
| 9. tsip sung | to carry (personnel, (lit: to receive and deliver) |
| 10. yan-uen | personnel |
| 11. Chung-Kwòk-Chi-Yau-Shě | Friends of China Club |

LESSON 11

READING MATERIAL

1084	膽 taám: gall bladder; courage; bravery.	1342	團 t'uen: a lump; cake cluster; to gather around.	315	圈 huen: a circle; ring; to encircle
	電燈膽 tîn-fang-taám: electric light bulb.		團結 t'uēn-kit: closely united; inseparable; co-operation.		畫圈 waák huen: to draw circles
	大膽 taaí taám: bold; brave.		團聚 t'uēn-tsuí: to unite.		圓圈 uēn-huen: a circle.
	膽小 taám siù: timid; cowardly.		團體 t'uēn-t'ái: unity; union; community; organization.		

膽 胆 團 團 圈 圈

膽 團 圈

胆 團 圈

888	破 p'òh: to break; to break through; to destroy; to discern.	290	曉 hiú: to understand; know; daybreak
	破壞 p'òh-waái: to destroy; to smash.		曉得 hiú-tak: understand
	破費 p'òh-fai: lavish; waste.		破曉 p'òh-hiú: day break; dawn.
	破產 p'òh-ch'aán: bankruptcy.		

破 曉

破 曉

破 曉



LESSON 11

READING MATERIAL

79

齒 ch'í: teeth; age
 牙齒 ngā-ch'í: teeth;
 有口齒 nō-hau-ch'í:
 break one's
 promise

367

繞 iũ: to surround;
 to wind round
 環繞 yaan-iũ: to sur-
 round

821

跑 p'aaú: to gallop;
 to run; to race.

跑馬 p'aaú mā: to gallop
 on horse back.

賽跑 ts'oi-p'aaú: to run
 a race; to
 compete in a field;
 race.

齒

齒

繞

跑

齒

繞

跑

齒

繞

跑

1121

斗 táu: a peck; a
 measure;
 dipper; vessel.

一斗米 yat táu mǎi:
 a peck of
 rice.

斗膽 táu taám: great
 courage.

692

眉 meī: eyebrow.

眼眉 ngaan-meī: eyebrow.

蛾眉月 ngōh-meī-uēt: the
 crescent moon.

斗

眉

斗

眉

斗

眉

129

LESSON 11

READING MATERIAL

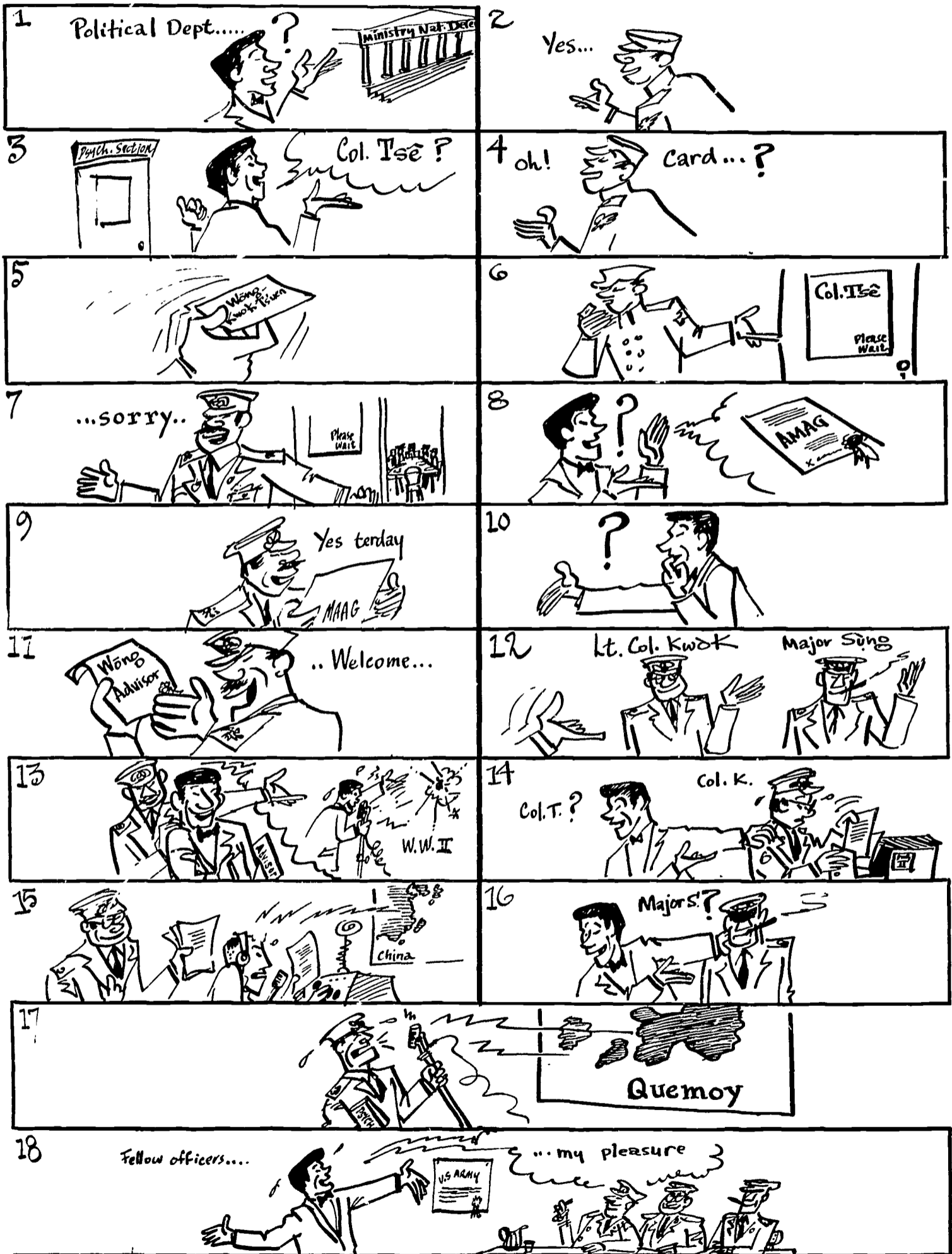
曾人遠識訓機機落到去
 時，平間要格山飛降見車
 之北，每都體好道二架
 台北，係話姐受扣跑黃咽
 去小姐佢小要帶慌坐
 飛中小利，空中前，台北全驚就
 拉空好嘅工作，喺將幾全汽
 馬話話，定開始將搭客圈完嘅
 由談東規未飛姐場，膽顧友
 家姐廣司地候，小機斗事之
 而小講公，佢時中飛個軍國
 二中大，空話，嘅空繞一國「中
 黃空東航東曉落，中係美嘅
 同廣嘅廣破降空二架北
 經喺東講練場，喺黃一台

LESSON 11

WRITING MATERIAL

膽	Character Number 1084		Radical Number 130				
	Stroke Number 17		月, 肉				
	月	月	月	月'	月 ^レ	月 ^レ	月 ^レ
膽	膽	膽	膽	膽	膽	膽	膽
團	Character Number 1342		Radical Number 31				
	Stroke Number 14		口				
	丨	冂	冂	冂	冂	冂	冂
團	團	團	團	團	團		
圈	Character Number 315		Radical Number 31				
	Stroke Number 11		口				
	丨	冂	冂	冂	冂	冂	冂
圈	圈	圈					
破	Character Number 888		Radical Number 112				
	Stroke Number 10		石				
	一	丿	丿	石	石	石	石
破	破						
曉	Character Number 290		Radical Number 72				
	Stroke Number 16		日, 日				
	丨	冂	冂	冂	冂 ^一	冂 ^一	冂 ^一
曉	曉	曉	曉	曉	曉	曉	曉

LESSON 12



LESSON 12

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Wōng. Ts'ing mán neí ni kòh taan-wai* hai m-hai Kwòk-Fōng-Pô Ching-Chi-Pô à?

Ch'uēn-taāt. Hai, ni kòh taan-wai* hai Kwòk-Fōng-Pô Ching-Chi-Pô.

Wōng. Ngōh seung kín Sam-Lei-Tsòk-Chin-Ch'uē kè chue-kòbn Tsê Sheung-Kaau. K'ui hai shue mà?

Ch'uēn-taāt. Ôh Neí seung kín Tsê Sheung-Kaau; neí yaũ neí kè ming-p'in* mà?

Wōng. Ni cheung hai ngōh kè ming-p'in*.

Ch'uēn-taāt. Wōng Sin-Shaang, Tsê Sheung-Kaau i-ka hoi-kán ooí*. Ts'ing neí hai ooí-haak-shat táng-hă la.

Tsê Sheung-Kaau. Tui-m-chue, Wōng Sin-Shaang, ngōh ling neí táng-chòh kòm noi. Ngōh ngaam-ngaam hoi-uēn ooí*.

Wōng. M-kán-iù, Tsê Sheung-Kaau, neí yaũ mō tsip tò Meí-Kwan Kò-Mán-T'uēn kè kung-mán à?

Tsê Sheung-Kaau. Yaũ, ngōh tsòk-yât tsip tò Meí-Kwan Kò-Mán-T'uēn kè kung-mán.

Wōng. Kòh cheung kung-mán tím wâ à?

Tsê Sheung-Kaau. Kòh cheung kung-mán wâ p'aaí Wōng Sin-Shaang lai ni-shue tsô kò-mán. Ngōh-teí foon-ying chi-chi.

Tsê Sheung-Kaau. Wōng Sin-Shaang, táng ngōh kaaí-shiú leung wai* kwan-koon t'ung neí seung-shik, ni wai* hai Kwòk Chung-Kaau, ni wai* hai Sùng Shiú-Kaau.

LESSON 12

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Tsê Sheûng-Kaaù. Kòk wai* t'ung-sê, hai tai-i-ts'ê shai-
kaai-taai-chin kè shi-hau, Wōng Sin-Shaang hai Chung-Kwòk
tsô-kwòh hó toh sam-lei-tsòk-chin kè kung-tsòk, i-ka k'ui
lai ni-shue tsô ngòh-tei kè koò-mân.

Wōng. Tsê Sheûng-Kaaù, i-ka Kwòk Chung-Kaaù chue-koón pin chúng
kung-tsòk à?

Tsê Sheûng-Kaaù. Kwòk Chung-Kaaù i-ka chue-koón tui taai-luk
suen-ch'uen kè kung-tsòk.

Wōng. Sùng Shiù-Kaaù ne?

Tsê Sheûng-Kaaù. Sùng Shiù-Kaaù i-ka foò-chaak Kam-Moón ts'in-
sin kè sam-lei-tsòk-chin kè kung-tsòk.

Wōng. Kòk wai* kwan-koon, nei-tei to hai hó yau king-im kè
sam-lei-tsòk-chin kè chuen-ka. Mei-Kwan p'aaì ngòh lai
ni-shue hip-chòh nei-tei tui tik-yân kè sam-lei-tsòk-
chin. Ngòh hó foon-hei yau ni kòh kei-ooi t'ung kòk wai*
yat-ts'ai kung-tsòk; i-hau ts'ing kòk wai* shi shi chi-
kaaù, ts'in-k'ei m-hó haak-hei.

LESSON 12

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Wōng: Is this the Political Department of the Ministry of National Defense?

Messenger: Yes, this is the Political Department of the Ministry of National Defense.

W. I want to see the officer in charge of the psychological Warfare Section, Col. Tsê. Is he in?

M. Oh You want to see Col. Tsê. Do you have your name card?

W. This is my name card.

M. Mr Wōng, Col. Tsê is now in conference. Please wait in the reception room.

Col. Tsê: I'm sorry I have kept you waiting for so long Mr. Wōng. I just finished with the meeting.

W. Never mind, Col. Tsê, did you receive the document from the American Military Advisory Group (Military Air Advisory Group)?

T. Yes, I received the document from the American Advisory Group (MAAG) yesterday.

W. What does the document say?

T. It says that Mr Wōng is assigned as an advisor here. We heartily welcome you.

T. Mr. Wōng, let me introduce these two officers to you. This is Lt. Col. Kwòk, and this is Major Sùng.

T. Fellow colleagues, during World War II, Mr. Wōng worked

LESSON 12

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

a great deal in matters of psychological warfare. Now he is our advisor.

W. Col. Tsê, what is Col. Kwòk's present area of responsibility.

T. Col. Kwòk is now in charge of the propaganda directed toward the China Mainland.

W. How about Major Sùng?

T. Major Sùng is now responsible for the psychological warfare of the Quemoy front.

W. Fellow officers, you are all experienced experts in psychological warfare. The United States Army has assigned me to assist you here in matters of psychological warfare directed against the enemy. It is my pleasure to have this opportunity to work with you. I hope that in the future you will all give me your guidance from time to time. By all means, don't be modest.

LESSON 12

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. Be sure to remember this. Otherwise, the enemy will win.
2. I must thank you for your help. Please give me some advice from time to time in the future.
3. Although I am not an expert, I have a lot of experience.
4. Women and children are not to stay at the front during the war.
5. This may look like propaganda material to you but there is some truth in it.
6. Lt. Col. Cheung is the officer in charge of propaganda activity.
7. The major is waiting for your document. Do you have it with you?
8. If you can come, you are most welcome!
9. I shall meet you downstairs in ten minutes.
10. Sorry, the colonel is not available, he is in a conference at this moment.
11. Please send a messenger and ask Mr. Wong to come to my office immediately.
12. As soon as you reach the front area report to Capt. Hōh for special duty.
13. Mr. Ch'ān is the officer in charge of the political department and he is not a military officer.
14. I like to hold a meeting with the personnel of the political

LESSON 12

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

department to discuss this problem.

15. You must be the messenger they sent. Will you please take this document to the office immediately?
16. Take good care of yourself, and be sure to write.

LESSON 12

WORD LIST

- | | |
|------------------------|--|
| 1. pò-tò | to report oneself |
| 2. ching-chí pò | political department |
| 3. chué-koón | officer in charge; in charge |
| 4. mǐng-p'ín* | name card |
| 5. ch' uēn-taāt | messenger |
| 6. hoi oof* | meeting, conference; to hold a meeting |
| 7. oof-haák-shat | visiting room |
| 8. kung-mān | document |
| 9. foon-yǐng chi-chí | to welcome heartily |
| 10. suen-ch' uēn | propaganda |
| 11. Kam-Moón ts'in-sin | Quemoy front |
| 12. chuen-ka | expert |
| 13. tik-yān | enemy |
| 14. ts'in-k'ei | to be sure |

LESSON 12

READING MATERIAL

1167

導 tó: to lead; to guide.
 指導 chí-tó: to guide; to inspire; to point the way.
 訓導 fàn-tó: to teach and guide.

1162

賭 tó: to wager; to gamble.
 賭博 tó-pòk: to gamble
 賭館 tó-koón: gambling house.
 賭輸 tó shue: to wager; to bet.

1135

敵 tik: enemy, opponent; to oppose.
 敵人 tik-yān: enemy; foe.
 敵國 tik kwòk: enemy country.
 敵對 tik-tuì: hostile; to stand up against.

導

賭

敵

導

賭

敵

導

匹

敵

288

835

協 híp: mutual help; to agree

匹 p'at: a bolt or piece of cloth; a (for horse); a mate.

協力 híp-lík: to co-operate

一匹布 yat p'at pò: a bolt of cloth.

協約 híp-yeuk: treaty; agreement

一匹馬 yat p'at mà: a horse.

協

協

匹

協

匹

協 匹

匹

LESSON 12

READING MATERIAL

617

鈴 līng: small bell.

門鈴 moōn līng: door bell

1492

虫蝇 yīng. fly species.

烏蝇 oo-yīng: house fly.

蝇虎 yīng-foó: the jumping spider.

1045

桑 song: mulberry tree.

桑棗 song tsó: mulberry.

鈴

蝇

蝇 桑

鈴

蝇

桑

鈴

蝇

桑

1200

蚕

ts'aām: silk worm.

蚕

食

ts'aām shīk: gradual encroachment.

80

耻

ch'í: disgrace; shame

羞

sau-ch'í: shame

知

chi-ch'í: conscious of disgrace; sense of shame

耻

ch'í-yūk: shame; disgrace

蚕

蚕 耻

蚕

耻

蚕 耻

耻

LESSON 12

READING MATERIAL

部作傳後，戰黃主金講
 防理會之作，介紹在貴官
 國心緊會理介現，負軍
 國見開完心，佢校校位
 中去校開，喺戰中，少各
 灣，佢上校二作
 台問，謝上黃理作
 去顧時候，謝迎，心識，
 二做時吓，歡，嘅相，
 黃處，佢等好，人，
 派戰校室，佢敵，
 團作上，客話對，
 問理謝會，佢助，
 顧心管，喺二，
 軍嘅主，二黃問，
 美部嘅黃，到顧，
 政治處，叫見做，
 政戰達，佢處，
 二管門幾

Kwòk 中校 Sùng 少校 Kwòk Sùng 對
 大陸嘅心理作戰工作，黃二
 線嘅心理作戰工作，黃二
 氣說話，請佢地時時指導。

LESSON 12

WRITING MATERIAL

道	Character Number 1167		Radical Number 41					
	Stroke Number 16		寸					
	寸	寸	寸	寸	寸	寸	寸	寸
	首	首	道	道	道	道	道	道
賭	Character Number 1162		Radical Number 154					
	Stroke Number 15		貝					
	貝	貝	貝	貝	貝	貝	貝	貝
	貝	貝	賭	賭	賭	賭	賭	賭
敵	Character Number 1135		Radical Number 66					
	Stroke Number 15		攴, 攴					
	攴	攴	攴	攴	攴	攴	攴	攴
	敵	敵	敵	敵	敵	敵	敵	敵
協	Character Number 288		Radical Number 24					
	Stroke Number 8		十					
	十	十	十	十	十	十	十	十
	協	協	協	協	協	協	協	協
匹	Character Number 835		Radical Number 23					
	Stroke Number 4		匚					
	匚	匚	匹	匹	匹	匹	匹	匹
	匹	匹	匹	匹	匹	匹	匹	匹

LESSON 13

1 Col. T., where... ? BASE * FORMOSA

2 ...Fung-Shaan..

3 CMO ACADEMY, Central NCO Acad, Artill. School, Army Tr. Ctr., Mech School etc

4 G.I.I.C., Foreign Affairs Section

5 Mr Wong, CHIEF, WELCOME

6 CMO Acad, Mr Fa, HASOW OFFICE

7 ..Card? CMOA

8 Mr T's Letter

9 ...visit? ...know?

10

11 CMOA, Wong-Po Acad.

12 CMOA, Wong-Po Acad., WEST POINT

13

14

15 Basic?

16 Basic... 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 etc.

17 Military Officers ACADEMY

18 M. SCIENCE, TACTICS, STRATEGY etc.

19 ORG. SYSTEM CH. ARMY

20 3-3 system

LESSON 13

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Wōng-Ī. Tsê Sheûng-Kaaû, Chung-Kwòk kè Lûk-Kwan kei-teî hai
T'oi-Waan pin-shuè à?

Tsê Sheûng-Kaaû. Chung-Kwòk kè Lûk-Kwan kei-teî hai T'oi-Waan
naam-pô kè Fûng-Shaan.

Wōng-Ī. Ngõh seúng hui ts'aam-koon-hă kóh-shuè kè Chung-Yeung
Lûk-Kwan Kwan-Koon Hôk-Haaû, Chung-Yeung Sî-Koon Hôk-Haaû,
P'aaû-Ping Hôk-Haaû, Lûk-Kwan Fân-Lîn Chung-Sam, t'ûng
Kei-Haaî-Fà Hôk-Haaû, táng-táng.

Tsê Sheûng-Kaaû. Táng ngõh tá tân-wâ* mân-hă Lûk-Kwan Tsúng-
Sz-Lîng-Pô kè ngoî-sî-ch'uè la.

Tsê Sheûng-Kaaû. Wōng Sin-Shaang, ngoî-sî-ch'uè kè Ts'in-
Ch'uè-Cheúng wâ, k'uĩ hó foon-yîng neĩ hui ts'aam-koon.

Wōng-Ī. Neĩ ni-shuè hai Chung-Yeung Lûk-Kwan Kwan-Koon Hôk-
Haaû. Ts'ing mân Fai Luên-Lòk-Koon hai shuè mã?

Chung-Yeung Lûk-Kwan-Kwan-Koon Hôk-Haaû ch'uên-taât. Neĩ yaũ neĩ
kè ming-p'in* mã?

Wōng-Ī. Ngõh mǒ taal ming-p'in* lai, ni fung hai Ts'in Ch'uè-
Cheúng sé peĩ Fai Luên-Lòk-Koon kè kaaî-shiũ sùn.

Fai Luên-Lòk Koon. Wōng Sin-Shaang, neĩ seúng ts'aam-koon ti
mi-yě, t'ûng chi-tò ti mi-yě à?

Wōng-Ī. Meĩ ts'aam-koon chi-ts'in, ngõh seúng mân neĩ keĩ kòh
mân-t'ai.

Wōng-Ī. Chung-Yeung Lûk-Kwan Kwan-Koon Hôk-Haaû t'ûng Wōng-Pò

LESSON 13

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Kwan-Haaû yaũ mi-yě m-t'ung à?

Fai-Luēn-Lòk Koon. Wōng-Pò Kwan-Haaû hai Chung-Yeung Lûk-Kwan
Kwan-Koon Hôk-Haaû kè ts'in-shan, t'ung Meï-Kwòk kè
Sai-Tim Kwan-Haaû ch'a-m-toh.

Wōng-Î. Hôk-shaang yâp-nǎ chi-haû, iù shaû kei noi kè kei-
poón fân-lîn à?

Fai-Luēn-Lòk Koon. Hôk-shaang yâp-nǎ chi-haû, iù shaû lûk-kòh
uêt kè kei-poón fân-lîn.

Wōng-Î. Kei-poón fân-lîn paau-k'òt mi-yě à?

Fai Luēn-Lòk Koon. Kei-poón fân-lîn paau-k'òt pò-ts'o, ts'eung-
ts'o, kwan-sz sheung-shik, kwan-sz kei-lût, t'ai-kaak
fân-lîn, shê-kik-shût, táng-táng.

Wōng-Î. Kwan-koon hôk-haaû kè fân-lîn paau-k'òt mi-yě à?

Fai Luēn-Lòk Koon. Kwan-koon hôk-haaû kè fân-lîn paau-k'òt
kwan-sz hôk, chin-shût, chin-leûk, táng-táng.

Wōng-Î. Chung-Kwòk kè Lûk-Kwan yung pin-chung p'in-chai chai-
tô à?

Fai Luēn-Lòk Koon. Lûk-kwan yung "saam-saam" p'in-chai chai-
tô tsik-hai yat-kòh kwan yaũ saam-kòh sz, yat-kòh sz
yaũ saam-kòh t'uēn, yat-kòh t'uēn yaũ saam-kòh ying,
táng-táng.

LESSON 13

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Wōng-î: Col. Tsê, where is the Chinese Army base in Formosa?

Col. Tsê: The Chinese Army base is at Fûng-Shaan in southern Formosa.

W. I wish to visit the Central Military Officers Academy, the Central NCO Academy, the Artillery School, the Army Training Center, the Mechanized School, etc.

Tsê: Let me make a telephone call to contact the Foreign Affairs Section of the General Headquarters of the Army.

Tsê: Mr. Wōng, the Chief of the Foreign Affairs Section, Mr. Ts'in says you are welcome to visit.

W. This is the Central Military Officers Academy, is the liaison officer, Mr. Fai, in?

The Messenger of CMOA: Do you have your name card?

W. I didn't bring my name card with me. This is Mr. Ts'in's letter of introduction addressed to the liaison officer, Mr. Fai.

Liaison Officer, Mr. Fai: Mr. Wōng, what do you want to visit and what do you want to know?

W. Before visiting, I want to ask you a few questions.

W. What is the difference between the CMOA and the Wōng-Pò Military Academy?

P. The CMOA was formerly known as the Wōng-Pò Military Academy. It is about the same as the West Point Military Academy of the United States.

LESSON 13

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

- W. After a cadet is inducted, what is the length of the basic training he must receive?
- F. After a cadet is inducted, he has to receive six-months of basic training.
- W. What does basic training include?
- F. Basic training includes marching drills, rifle drills, military knowledge in general, military discipline, physical training, firing techniques, etc.
- W. What does the training in the Military Officers Academy include?
- F. The training in the Military Officers Academy includes military science, tactics, strategy, etc.
- W. What kind of organizational system is being used by the Chinese Army?
- F. The Chinese Army uses the "three-three" organizational system which means there are three divisions in an Army, three regiments in a division, three battalions in a regiment, etc.

LESSON 13

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. You are a graduate of the Chinese military academy. Am I right?
2. What kind of tactics will you employ?
3. During military training, instructors taught us firing techniques.
4. Military discipline is very important.
5. Even without any military knowledge, an average person can understand this situation.
6. During basic training, you have to do rifle drill in addition to marching drill.
7. She was inducted into the Women Auxiliary Corps last year.
8. This department store started as a grocery store.
9. Col Lee was graduated from Wōn Pō Military Academy in 1935 and he is now the Commandant of the Academy.
10. Do you know Capt. Wōng, the liaison officer from the foreign affairs section?
11. This school is a part of the army training center.
12. The artillery moved back two miles behind a hill.
13. I have visited the NCO academy while I was there.
14. The academy graduates will meet here next Saturday evening.
15. You have to get a form from the foreign affairs section and come back here for an appointment.
16. After being inducted into the army, you will receive eight weeks of basic training in California.

LESSON 13

WORD LIST

1. Chung-Yeung Lûk-Kwan Kwan-Koon Hôk-Haaû	Central Military Officers Academy
2. Chung-Yeung Sî-Koon Hôk-Haaû	Central NCO Academy
3. p'aaû-ping	artillery
4. lûk-kwan fân-lîn chung-sam	Army training center
5. kei-haaî-fâ hôk-haaû	Mechanized School
6. ngoî-sî-ch'ue	foreign affairs section
7. luên-lòk koon	liaison officer
8. Wōng-Pò Kwan-Haaû	Wōng-Pò Military Academy
9. ts'in-san	forerunner, predecessor
10. yâp-ng	induction
11. kei-poón fân-lîn	basic training
12. pô-ts'o	marching drill
13. ts'eung-ts'o	rifle drill
14. kwan-sî sheung-shik	military knowledge
15. kwan-sî kei-lût	military discipline
16. shê-kik shût	firing techniques
17. chîn-shût	tactics

LESSON 13

READING MATERIAL

822

炮 p'aaù: sound of firing a gun; cannon; blast; firework; to roast or bake.

大炮 taai-p'aaù: a cannon.

炮手 p'aaù-shaú: a gunner.

炮兵 p'aaù-ping: artillery personnel.

964

射 shê: to shoot out; to discharge; to radiate.

射箭 shê tsin: to shoot an arrow.

射中 shê chùng: to hit the mark.

453

擊 kik: to strike; attack.

攻擊 kung-kik: to attack an enemy.

目擊 mùk-kik: to witness with one's own eyes.

擊斃 kik pai: a violent death.

炮

射

擊

重

炮 射 擊

砲 礮 炮

射

擊

25

238

制 chài: to govern, to stop, to cut off

抵制 tai-chài: to boycott

制服 chài-fúk: uniform, to overcome

專制 chuen-chài: despotism

制度 chài-tó: system

械 haai: weapons; implements

軍械 kwan-haai: weapon of war

器械 hai-haai: machinery; implements.

制

械

制 械

制

械

151

LESSON 13

READING MATERIAL

1128

爹 te: father; daddy.
 爹爹 te-ts: daddy.
 爹媽 te-ma: my papa and
 媽媽.

736

娘 neūng: a young lady;
 a girl; a mother;
 a wife.
 新娘 san-neūng: a bride.
 伴娘 poān-neūng: a
 bridesmaid.
 姑娘 koo-neūng: Miss; un-
 married girl.
 娘家 neūng ka: a wife's
 family.

1020

叔 shuk: father's
 younger brother;
 uncle.
 叔父 shuk-fo6: an uncle.
 叔伯兄弟 shuk-pak
 hing-tai:
 cousins of
 the same sur-
 name.

爹 娘 叔
 爹 娘 叔
 爹 娘 叔

1275

操 ts'o: to hold to;
 to manage; to
 drill.
 操心 ts'o-sam: anxious;
 concerned.
 體操 t'ai-ts'o: physical
 drill.
 操場 ts'o-ch'eūng: drill
 ground.

1224

袖 tsau: sleeve; cuff.
 衫袖 shaam-tsau: sleeve
 of a coat.

操 袖
 操 袖
 操 袖

LESSON 13

READING MATERIAL

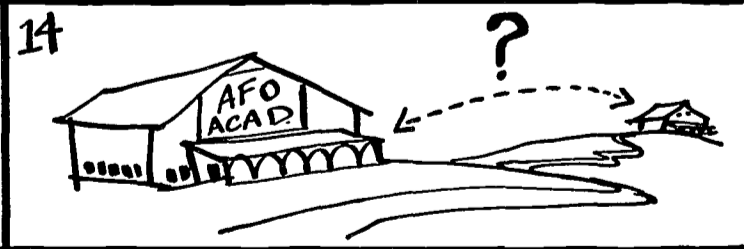
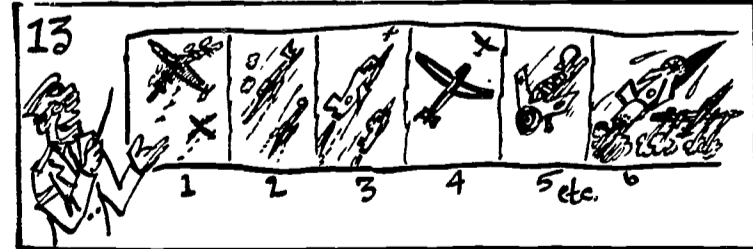
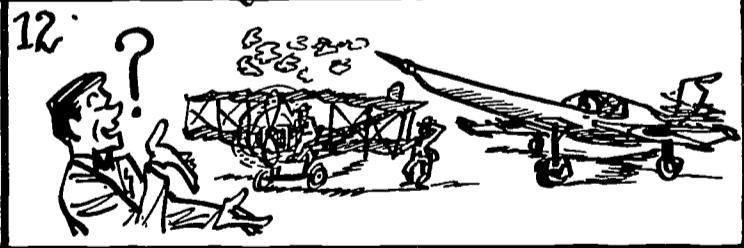
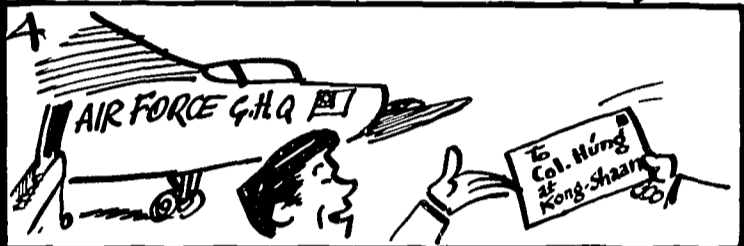
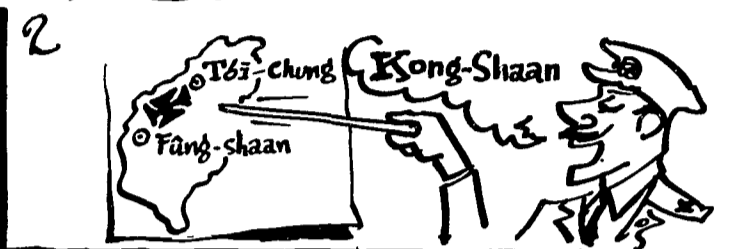
二官校官，參國受事學，
 想學佢將觀陸基常戰，
 去校先錢之軍本識術，
 嗰炮去處前，嘅訓等戰，
 山處兵中長費野練等畧，
 喺參學央寫聯費基軍等，
 台觀校陸軍介，
 灣中陸軍介紹官，
 南中央軍軍紹官，
 便，陸訓官信同官包，
 係軍練學交黃話，
 中軍中校，俾二學，
 國官心見費講生，
 陸學同到聯好入步，
 軍校機費，
 基中械聯，
 地中央化，
 黃士學，
 1òk 官未中要軍事度，
 1òk 關於後操軍制，
 1òk 多伍操槍，
 k'òdt 包三，
 k'òdt 編制。

LESSON 13

WRITING MATERIAL

炮	Character Number 822		Radical Number 86				
	Stroke Number 9		火 · 火				
	丶	丿	灬	火	火'	灼	灼
炮							
射	Character Number 964		Radical Number 41				
	Stroke Number 10		寸				
	'	丨	冫	冫	冫	身	身
射	射						
擊	Character Number 453		Radical Number 64				
	Stroke Number 17		手				
	一	冫	冫	冫	冫	車	車
車	車	車	車	車	擊	擊	擊
制	Character Number 25		Radical Number 18				
	Stroke Number 8		冫, 刀				
	冫	冫	冫	冫	冫	制	制
械	Character Number 238		Radical Number 75				
	Stroke Number 11		木 · 木				
	一	丨	才	才	木	木	木
械	械	械					

LESSON 14



LESSON 14

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Wōng-Ī. Tsê Sheûng-Kaaù, Hung-Kwan kei-teĭ Kong-Shaan hai pin-shuè à?

Tsê Sheûng-Kaaù. Kong-Shaan hai T'oi-Chung ĭ-naām, Fûng-Shaan ĭ-pak.

Wōng-Ī. Ngõh seûng ts'aam-koon kôh-shuè kè Hung-Kwan Kwan-Koon Hôk-Haaù t'ung Hung-Kwan Ts'aam-Maù Hôk-Haaù.

Tsê Sheûng-Kaaù. Hung-Kwan Tsung-Sz-Ling-Pô yaũ yat-kà chuen kei fei hui Kong-Shaan. Neĩ hoh-ĩ taap kôh kà fei-kei hui. Ni fung hai ngõh sé peĩ Húng Sheûng-Kaaù kè kaaishiu sùn.

Wōng-Ī. Húng Sheûng-Kaaù, ngõh seûng lai ni-shuè ts'aam-koon-hă.

Wōng-Ī. Kwaan-ue hung-k'an fong-mîn, neĩ-teĭ sui-iù pin chûng yan-uên à?

Húng Sheûng-Kaaù. Ngõh-teĭ iù fân-lîn fei-hang uên, ling-hong uên, kwang-châ uên, ching-ch'aat uên, t'ung-sùn uên, kei-kwaan-ts'eung-shaú, táng-táng.

Wōng-Ī. Neĩ-teĭ kè kaaù-koon toh-shò hai Hung-Kwan Kwan-Koon Hôk-Haaù ĭ-ts'in kè pat-íp shaang, hai mà?

Húng Sheûng-Kaaù. Hai, k'ui-teĭ toh-shò hai Hung-Kwan Kwan-Koon Hôk-Haaù ĭ-ts'in kè pat-íp shaang.

Wōng-Ī. Paat-yat-sei Hung-Kwan Tsit kè shi-haù, neĩ-teĭ yaũ mi-yě tsit-múk à?

Húng Sheûng-Kaaù. Paat-uêt shâp-sei Hung-Kwan Tsit kè shi-haù,

LESSON 14

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

ngõh-teî yaũ fei-hāng piú-in, hó-ts'ǎ p'in-tui* fei-hāng; hung-chîn; t'iu-saàn piú-in; fōng-hung in-tsaáp, hó-ts'ǎ hung-tsaáp, faät kīng-pò, tang-fòh koón-chai, táng-táng.

Wōng-Ī. Neĩ-teî ni-shuè yaũ ti mi-yě fei-kei à?

Húng Sheung-Kaau. Yaũ kwang-chā kei, chîn-taũ kei, k'ui-chūk kei, ching-ch'aät kei t'ūng kaaũ-līn kei, táng-táng; ĩ-ch'é ngõh-teî yaũ kòk chūng kè p'ān-hei kei.

Wōng-Ī. Hung-Kwan Kwan-Koon Hòk-Haaũ ĩ-ts'in hai pin shuè à?

Húng Sheung-Kaau. Hung-Kwan Kwan-Koon Hòk-Haaũ hai Hōng-Chau shīng-lāp; k'òng-chīn kè shī-haũ, poon hui Kw'an-Ming t'ūng Yàn-Tô kè Laáp-Hōh. Tai-Ī-Ts'ǎ Shai-Kaai Taaĩ-Chīn chi-haũ, poon-faan-hui Hōng-Chau. Chung-Kwòk Kūng-Ch'aán-Tóng tsaũ-lai chīm-līng Chung-Kwòk taaĩ-lūk kè shī-haũ, poon lai ni-shuè.

LESSON 14

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Wōng-Î: Col. Tsê, where is the Air Force Base, Kong-Shaan?

Col. Tsê: Kong -Shaan is located to the south of T'oi-Chung and the north of Fûng-Shaan.

W. I wish to visit the Air Force Officers Academy and the Air Force Staff Academy.

T. The General Headquarters of the Air Force has a special plane flying to Kong-Shaan which you can take. This is my letter of introduction to Col Hûng.

W. Col. Hûng, I have come here to visit.

W. Regarding the flight duties, what kinds of personnel do you need?

Col. Hûng: We have to train pilots, navigators, bombardiers, air reconnaissance personnel, signal communication personnel, machinegunners, etc.

W. Most of your instructors are former graduates of the Air Force Officers Academy, is that right?

H. Yes, most of them are former graduates of the Air Force Officers Academy.

W. During Air Force Day on August 14th, what programs do you have?

H. During Air Force Day on 14th August we have airborne performances such as formation flights; dog fights; parachute-jumping demonstrations; and air-defense drills, as air raids, sounding of air raid alarms, blackouts, etc.

LESSON 14

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

W. What kinds of planes do you have here?

H. We have bombers, fighters, pursuit planes, reconnaissance planes, training planes, etc. Besides, we have various jet planes.

W. Where was the Air Force Officers Academy formerly located?

H. The Air Force Officers Academy was founded in Hōng-Chau. It was moved to Kw'an-Ming and to Lahore, India during the Chinese War of Resistance. After World War II, it was moved back to Hōng-Chau. When the Chinese Communists were about to occupy the China Mainland, it was moved here.

LESSON 14

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. After the army seized the airport they handed it over to the air force.
2. She is a communist and she is an intelligence agent.
3. We had only a few jet planes a few years ago.
4. There are two seats in the trainer; one is for the student and the other for the instructor.
5. Do you know how to differentiate a transport plane from a fighter?
6. We have blackouts every night since the war started.
7. They sounded the air raid alarm as much as three or four times last night.
8. The enemy made several air raids to this city last week.
9. According to my younger brother, air defense drills are fun.
10. The air force showed off the new planes this afternoon.
11. They broke up the formation flight, and engaged in dog fight.
12. The machine gunner was wounded during the fight on the other side of the mountain.
13. For this modern jet plane, I need two communication personnel.
14. All crew members received air reconnaissance training.
15. We do not need any navigators or bombardiers. in this flight.
16. In my opinion, the ground crew is just as important as the flight crew.

LESSON 14

WORD LIST

- | | |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. hung-k'ān-yān-uēn | flight crew members |
| 2. kīng-hōng uēn | navigator |
| 3. kwang-chā uēn | bombardier |
| 4. ching-ch'aāt uēn | air reconnaissance personnel |
| 5. t'ung-sūn uēn | signal communication personnel |
| 6. kei-kwaan-ts'eung shaú | machine gunner |
| 7. p'in-tuí* fei-hāng | formation flight |
| 8. hung-chīn | dog fight |
| 9. t'iu-saán piú-in | parachute-jumping |
| 10. fōng-hung in-tsaáp | air defense drill |
| 11. hung-tsaáp | air raid |
| 12. faāt kīng-pò | to issue air raid alarm |
| 13. tang-fōh koón-chai | blackout (air defense) |
| 14. chīn-taú kei | fighter plane |
| 15. k'ui-chūk kei | pursuit plane |
| 16. kaaú-līn kei | trainer (airplane) |
| 17. p'ān-hei kei | jet plane |
| 18. kung-ch'aán tóng | communist, communist party |
| 19. chīm-līng | to occupy, seize |

LESSON 14

READING MATERIAL

564
轟轟 kwang: to rumble; to roar; to crash; to bomb.

轟破 kwang p'òh: to blow to pieces.

轟擊 kwang-kik: to bombard.

1192
黨 tóng: faction; party; clan; association.

黨派 tóng-p'aaì: party; faction.

工黨 kung t'óng: labor party.

革命黨 kaák-míng tóng: revolutionary party.

國民黨 kwòk-mán-tóng: Nationalist party

89
佔 chím: to usurp; seize

強佔 k'ēung chím: to take by force; usurp

佔領 chím-lǐng: to seize territory "occupation"

佔據 chím-kwài: to occupy forcibly

轟

轟轟

轟

黨

黨黨

黨

黨佔

佔

佔

217

付 fòb: to transfer; give to; to send

付託 fòb-t'òk: entrust with

付貨 fòb fòh: to deliver goods

541

攻 kung: to strike; to attack; to assault.

攻打 kung tá: to attack (in battle).

攻擊 kung-kik: to attack (in word or deed)

反攻 faán-kung: to counter-attack

付

付

付

攻

攻

攻

LESSON 14

READING MATERIAL

7

炸 chà: to explode
 炸彈 chà-taán*: a bomb.
 炸藥 chà-yeuk: dynamite.
 油炸 yáu-chà: to fry in oil
 爆炸 paau-chà: to explode; explosion

1122

鬥 taù: to wrangle; to fight; to compete; contest.
 鬥氣 taù-hei: pugnacious; belligerent.
 械鬥 haai taù: to fight with weapons.

74.

致 chî: to come to; attain; send; cause.
 致敬 chî kîng: to show homage; to show deep respect.
 致函 chî haam: send a letter to

炸

鬥

致

炸

鬥

致

炸

鬥

鬥

鬥

致

1408

3

還 waān: to return; to repay; still.
 還債 waān chaai: to repay a debt.
 還錢 waān ts'in: to repay money.
 還手 waān-shau: to retaliate; to strike back.

鴨 aap: duck
 鴨 aap*: duck (Cl. chik)
 水鴨 shui-aap: wild duck.
 臘鴨 laap-aap: preserved duck.

還

還鴨

還

鴨

還

鴨

163

LESSON 14

READING MATERIAL

Kong 山 喺 台 中 以 南, Fung 山 以 北, 係 中 國
 空 軍 嘅 訓 練 基 地. 黃 二 想 去 個 處 參 觀 總 司 令 部
 官 學 校 同 空 軍 參 謀 學 校. 佢 taap 佢 見 到 孔 上 校. 孔 上 術,
 嘅 專 機 去 個 處, 喺 Kong 山, 佢 嘅 歷 史, 訓 練, 戰 鬥 成 立,
 校 講 好 多 後 佢 話, 中 國 空 軍 官 明 同 印 度, 免 致 被 敵 人
 等 戰 嘅 時 候 搬 去 Kw'an 大 戰 之 後, 搬 番 嘅 時 候, 搬 黎
 抗 韓 炸 共 黨 就 黎 佔 領 空 軍 軍 力 強 大, 唔 只 可 以 應
 Kong 山. 現 在 中 國 空 軍 軍 力 強 大, 唔 只 可 以 應
 付 敵 人 嘅 攻 擊, 而 且 可 以 還 擊 敵 人.

LESSON 14

WRITING MATERIAL

<h1>車轉</h1>	Character Number 564		Radical Number 159				
	Stroke Number 21		車				
	車	車	車	車	車	車	車
<h1>黨</h1>	Character Number 1192		Radical Number 203				
	Stroke Number 20		黑				
	黨	黨	黨	黨	黨	黨	黨
<h1>攻</h1>	Character Number 541		Radical Number 66				
	Stroke Number 7		攴, 攴				
	攴	攴	攴	攴	攴	攴	攴
<h1>炸</h1>	Character Number 7		Radical Number 86				
	Stroke Number 9		火, 火				
	火	火	火	火	火	火	火
<h1>佔</h1>	Character Number 89		Radical Number 9				
	Stroke Number 7		亻, 人				
	亻	亻	亻	亻	亻	亻	亻

LESSON 15

1 (Major Ko....
Naval Officers' Acad.
Naval Mech School
Naval Training Ctr

2
Yes...often...

3 World War II Choh-Ying
Naval Base

4 Yes... but...

5 ?

6 Naval Weapons...
etc

7 ?

8 ?

9 ?

10 ?

11 ?

12 ?

13 ?

14 ?

15 ?

16 Yes....

LESSON 15

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Wōng-Ī. Ko Shiū-Kaaù, ngōh seŭng ts'aam-koon nei-tei kè Hoì-Kwan Kwan-Koon Hōk-Haaù, Hoì-Kwan Kei-Haaì Hōk-Haaù, t'ŭng Hoì-Kwan Lūk-Chin-Tui* Fàn-Lin Chung-Sam.

Tsōh-Ying Hoì-Kwan Kwan-Koon Hōk-Haaù luēn-lōk-koon Ko Shiū-Kaaù: Ni-shuè tei-fong hó taaì. Ngōh-tei ts'ōh kat-p'ō-ch'e tò shuè huì ts'aam-koon la.

Wōng-Ī. T'eng-mān-wā, hai Tai-Ī-Ts'z Shai-Kaaì Taaì-Chin kè shī-haù, Tsōh-Ying hai Yāt-Poón luēn-hōp laām-tui* kè Hoì-Kwan kei-tei, hai mà?

Ko Shiū-Kaaù: Hai, Tsōh-Ying hai kōh chān-shī Yāt-Poón luēn-hōp laām-tui* kè Hoì-Kwan kei-tei. Luēn-hōp laām-tui* kè k'eī-laām shī shī t'ing hai ni-shuè.

Wōng-Ī. Chung-Kwòk Hoì-Kwan yaũ mō laām-tui* à? K'uī-tei kè tsó-chik yaũ mō Meī-Kwòk Tai-Ts'at Laām-Tui* kè kòm uēn-ts'uēn à?

Ko Shiū-Kaaù: Chung-Kwòk Hoì-Kwan yaũ laām-tui*, taān-hai k'uī-tei kè tsó-chik hó kaán-taan, mō Meī-Kwòk kè kòm uēn-ts'uēn. Ngōh-tei mō hōng-hung-mō-laām, mō chué-līk-laām.

Wōng-Ī. Nei-tei yaũ mi-yě Hoì-Kwan mō-hei à?

Ko Shiū-Kaaù? Ngōh-tei kè Hoì-Kwan mō-hei hai uē-luī, shuī-luī, sham-shuī chà-taān*, táng-táng.

Wōng-Ī. Nei-tei yaũ mō tsz-tō fei-taān* à, hó-ts'z lūk-tui-

LESSON 15

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

hung kè fei-taân*, hung-tui-hung kè fei-taân* hoî-tui-hung
kè fei-taân*, t'ung k'ei-t'a kè uên-tsz mō-hei?

Ko Shiù-Kaaù: Ni-ti hai tsui-ko kwòk-fōng pei-mât; ngōh m-hai
kei chi-tò.

Wōng-Ī. Tsòk-chin kè shī-haū, Hoî-Kwan tím-yeung* p'ool-hōp
Hoî-Kwan Lūk-Chin-Tui* tsòk-chin à?

Ko Shiù-Kaaù: Ni pōn shue kōng-k'ap k'ui-tei tím-yeung* p'ool-
hōp tsòk-chin. Tsui-ch'oh yaū Hoî-Kwan fōng in-mōk, t'ung
yung taaî-p'aaù kwang-kik tik-yān kè hoî-ngôn. Hai Hoî-
Kwan kè p'aaù-fōh im-oō chi-hā, lūk-chin-tui* t'ung kòk
chúng shui-lūk-leung-ts'ai pō-tui* ts'ōh tang-lūk-t'ēng
hui-tò tik-yān kè hoî-ngôn, kin-lāp t'aan-t'āu-chān-tei.
Ni-ti kiù-tsō shui-lūk-leung-ts'ai tsòk-chin.

Wōng-Ī. Hai tik-yān kè hoî-ngôn tang-lūk chi-haū, nei-tei
tím-yeung* wai-ch'i hoî-sheung kè pō-k'ap sin à?

Ko Shiù-Kaaù: Ngōh-tei yung wān-shue-laām t'ung k'ei-t'a kè
chin-laām wai-ch'i hoî-sheung kè pō-k'ap sin.

Wōng-Ī. Uē-kwōh hai kóm, nei-tei yat-ting iū yaū hó k'eung-
taaî kè oō-hōng-tui*, hai mà?

Ko Shiù-Kaaù: Hai, ngōh-tei yat-ting iū yaū hó k'eung-taaî kè
oō-hōng tui*.

LESSON 15

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Wōng-Î: Major Ko, I wish to visit the Naval Officers Academy, the Navy Mechanized School and the Marine Training Center.

Major Ko, the Liaison Officer of the Naval Officers Academy at

Chóh-Ying: This area is very large. Let's use a jeep to tour the base.

W. I heard that during World War II Chóh-Ying was the Japanese Joint Fleet's naval base. Is that right?

K. Yes, Chóh-Ying was then the Japanese Joint Fleet's naval base, and the flagship of the joint fleet often anchored here.

W. Does the Chinese Navy have a fleet? Is their organization as complete as that of the U.S. Seventh Fleet?

K. Yes, the Chinese Navy has a fleet, but their organization is very simple and not as complete as that of the U.S. fleet. We don't have aircraft carriers and battleships.

W. What kinds of naval weapons do you have?

K. Our naval weapons are torpedoes, mines, depth charges, etc.

W. Do you have guided missiles such as land to air missiles, air to air missiles, sea to air missiles, and other nuclear weapons.

K. These are the top secrets of national defense, I don't know them very well.

W. How does the Navy coordinate with the Marines in time of combat?

LESSON 15

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

- K. This book tells you how they coordinate in combat. At first, the Navy lays a smoke screen and bombards the sea of the enemy's shore. Then, under the protective cover of the naval artillery fire, the Marines and other amphibious units go in landing crafts to the enemy's shore to establish a beachhead. This is known as an amphibious operation.
- W. How do you maintain the sea supply line after landing on the enemy's shore?
- K. We use the transports and other warships to maintain the sea supply line.
- W. If this is the case, won't you have to have a powerful and large convoy?
- K. Yes, we have to have a powerful and large convoy.

LESSON 15

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. The convoy will be here soon; then we will have more men and supplies.
2. It is very difficult to maintain the sea supply line if we don't have sufficient numbers of ships.
3. The amphibious unit established a beachhead last night.
4. Under the protective cover of artillery fire the marines landed on the island.
5. The enemy bombards the city every other day.
6. By means of a smoke screen, the marines crossed the river and established a beachhead.
7. Col. Cheung is the officer who coordinates the operation of these two units.
8. Guided missiles are no longer top secret weapons.
9. The flag-ship is so huge that it is quite a walk from one end to the other.
10. The fleet has twenty ships and the flag-ship is the largest.
11. The water is full of sea mines and the fleet is facing certain danger.
12. If you have any pistols, you should register it at the police station.
13. The ship carries guided missiles in addition to torpedos and depth charges.
14. In order to transport the supplies to the front line, we need ten trucks and two jeeps.
15. We will coordinate by means of telephone.

LESSON 15

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

- 16. The army trains amphibious units with the help of the navy.**

LESSON 15

WORD LIST

- | | | |
|-----|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. | hoi-kwan lûk-chîn-tuî* | marines |
| 2. | kat-p'ô-ch'e | jeep |
| 3. | luên-hôp laâm-tuî* | joint fleet |
| 4. | k'eî-laâm | flag-ship |
| 5. | mô-hei | weapons |
| 6. | uê-luî | torpedo |
| 7. | shuî-luî | mine (navy) |
| 8. | sham-shuî châ-taân* | depth charge |
| 9. | tsz-tô fei-taân* | guided missile |
| 10. | tsuî-ko kwòk-fông
pei-mât | top secret of national defense |
| 11. | p'ooi-hôp tsòk-chîn | to coordinate the operation |
| 12. | in-mòk | smoke screen |
| 13. | p'aaù-kwang | to bombard, to shell |
| 14. | hai...p'aaù-fòh
im-oô chi-hâ | under the protective cover of... |
| 15. | shuî-lûk-leũng-ts'ai
pô-tuî* | amphibious unit |
| 16. | kin-lâp t'aan-t'aũ-
chân-teî | to establish a beachhead |
| 17. | wai-ch'í hoî-sheũng
kê pò-k'ap sin | to maintain the sea supply line |
| 18. | oô-hông tuî* | convoy (navy) |

LESSON 15

READING MATERIAL

895

配 p'oi: to pair; to mate; a mate.

配合 p'oi-hôp: to match; to pair; to fit.

配偶 p'oi-ngau: a married couple.

1524

捲 kuén: to roll up.

捲埋 kuén maai: to roll up.

捲髮 kuén faat: curly hair.

544

窮 k'ung: poor; impoverished; destitute; exhausted.

窮人 k'ung-yān: a poor man; the poor.

報窮 pò k'ung: to plead bankruptcy.

窮途 k'ung t'ō: straitened circumstances

配

捲

窮

配

捲

窮

配

捲窮

窮

929

紗 sha: gauze; crape; sarcenet; yarn.

紗窗 sha ch'eung: gauze window.

竹紗 chuk-sha: mercerized cotton cloth.

156

儉 k'ím: economical; frugal.

節儉 tsit-k'ím: thrifty; frugal.

勤儉 k'ān-k'ím: industrious and thrifty.

紗

儉

紗

儉

紗

儉

LESSON 15

READING MATERIAL

421	吉 kat: fortunate; lucky.	1094	炭 t'aàn: coal; charcoal.	551	鬼 kwai: disembodied spirit; devil; ghost.
	大吉 taai kat: very lucky.		炭氣 t'aàn-hei: carbonic gas.		魔鬼 moh-kwai: the devil; demon.
	吉日 kat yat: lucky day		炭紙 t'aàn chí: carbon paper.		鬼鼠 kwai-shue: unopenly; sneaky.
	吉林 kat-lām: Kirin				

吉 炭 鬼

吉 炭 鬼

吉 炭 鬼

496	干 kon: to concern; a shield.	1501	缸 kong: pottery; jar.
	干涉 kon-ship: to interfere; to have a hand in.		缸瓦 kong-ngá: earthenware.
	干連 kon-lin: to implicate; to involve.		水缸 shuí kong: a water jar.
	若干 yeuk-kon: how many? an indefinite number.		

干 缸

干 缸

干 缸

LESSON 15

READING MATERIAL

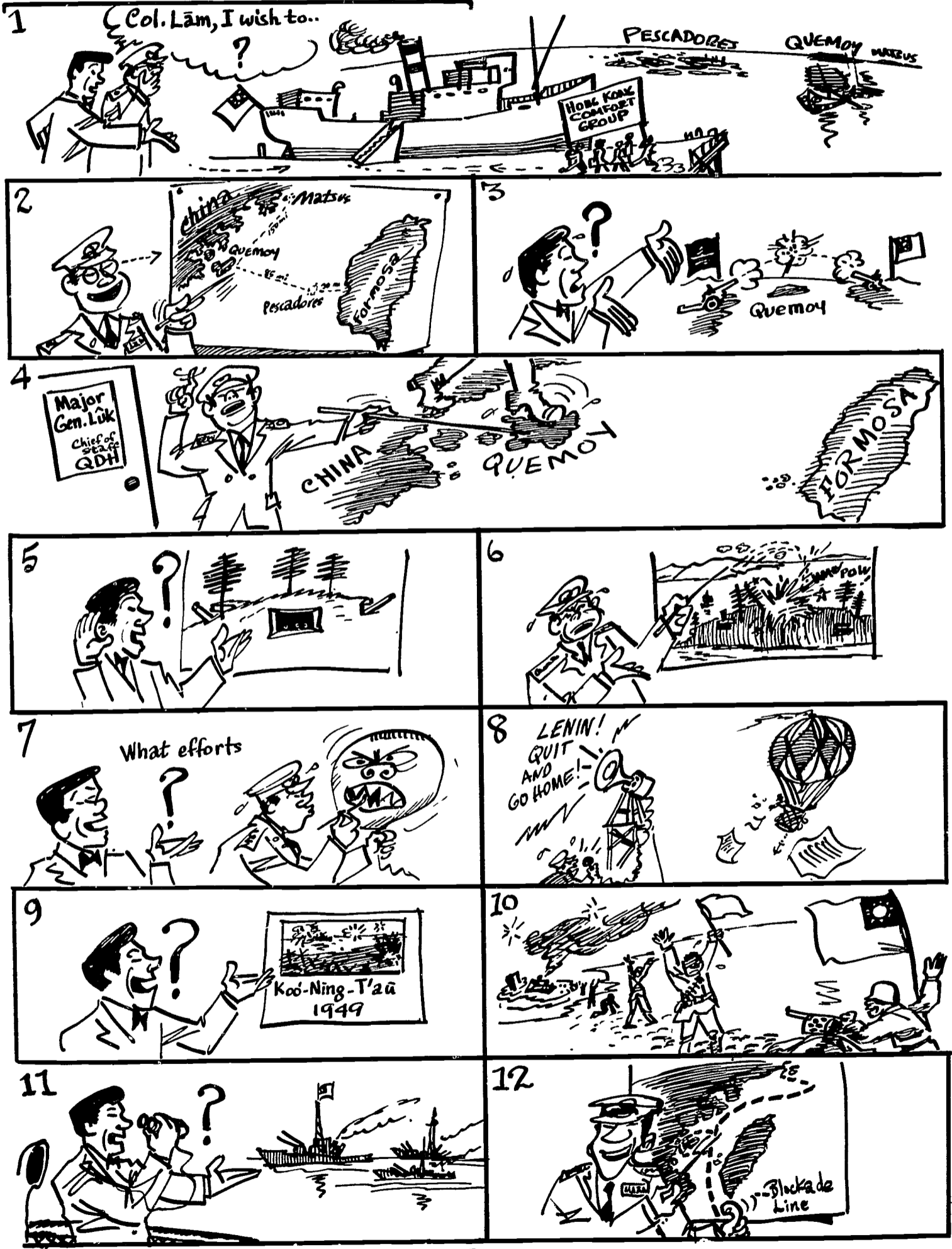
同觀國軍海火就陣上
 聯高艦同軍海火就陣上
 1dk 少隊海放護登海補
 二校既軍烟之陸除
 而官同組陸幕下, t'ëng
 家高黃織戰同陸去呢
 參少二同隊炮戰去呢
 觀校講中點轟隊到種
 左坐好多國樣敵同敵任
 營一架關武配合既種
 海吉於器. 作海水平外
 軍普左最後戰. 岸. 陸岸重
 軍車營後. 佢喺兩建負
 官到既佢話海 ts'ai
 學處歷講最軍 ts'ai
 校去史, 及初既部 t'aaan
 佢參中海由炮隊頭海

LESSON 15

WRITING MATERIAL

配	Character Number 895		Radical Number 164				
	Stroke Number 10		酉				
	一	丨	冂	𠃉	𠃊	酉	酉
	酉	配					
捲	Character Number 524		Radical Number 64				
	Stroke Number 11		扌, 手				
	一	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌	捲
	捲	捲	捲				
窮	Character Number 544		Radical Number 116				
	Stroke Number 15		宀				
	宀	宀	宀	宀	宀	窮	窮
	窮	窮	窮	窮	窮	窮	
紉	Character Number 929		Radical Number 126				
	Stroke Number 10		纟, 系				
	纟	纟	纟	纟	纟	纟	紉
	紉	紉					
儉	Character Number 456		Radical Number 9				
	Stroke Number 15		亻, 人				
	亻	亻	亻	儉	儉	儉	儉
	儉	儉	儉	儉	儉	儉	

LESSON 16



LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Wōng-Ī. Lām Sheūng-Kaaù, ngōh seūng t'ūng Heung-Kōng lai kè wai-lō-t'uēn hui ts'aam-koon uēn-hoī kòk tó-chuí: P'aāng-Oō, Kam-Moōn, Mǎ-Tsò. Neī yaū mi-yě i-kīn à?

T'oi-Waan Fōng-Shaú Sz-Līng-Pô kè Lām Sheūng-Kaaù: T'oi-Waan hai tsz̄-yaū shai-kaai kè chūng-iù pò-luī; P'aāng-Oō, Kam-Moōn t'ūng Mǎ-Tsò hai T'oi-Waan kè ts'in-wai. Neī ying-koi hui t'ai-hǎ.

Wōng-Ī. Lūk Shiù-Tseūng, tīm-kaaī Kam-Moōn tui ngōh-teī t'ūng tīk-yān to kòm chūng-iù à?

Kam-Moōn Fōng-Shaú Sz-Līng-Pô kè Ts'aam-Maū-Cheūng Lūk Shiù-Tseūng: Yan-wai Kam-Moōn lei taaī-lūk hó k'ǎn, uē-kwōh tīk-yān seūng tsūn-kung T'oi-Waan, yat-tīng sin iù chīm-līng Kam-Moōn, uē-kòh Kwòk-Kwan faán-kung taaī-lūk, yat-tīng iù king-kwōh Kam-Moōn. Shòh-ī Kam-Moōn hai Kwòk-Kwan faán-kung taaī-lūk kè taāp-keūk-shêk. Uē-Kwōh ngōh-teī shaú-chuē Kam-Moōn, hōh-ī hin-chai keī -shâp-maân tīk kwan.

Wōng-Ī. Lūk Shiù-Tseūng, t'eng-mān-wâ, Kam-Moōn kè fōng-uē kung-sz̄ toh shò hai teī-hâ kung-sz̄. Tīm-kaaī à?

Lūk Shiù-Tseūng. Yan-wai Kam-Moōn hai tīk-yān kè uēn-ch'ing-p'aaù kè p'aaù-fòh shê-ch'ing chi-noī, ngōh-teī yat-tīng iù yaū teī-hâ kung-sz̄.

Wōng-Ī. Neī-teī tui tīk-yān kè sam-leī tsòk-chīn kung-tsòk tīm-yeūng* à?

Lūk Shiù-Tseūng. Yaū-shī ngōh-teī yūng kwóng-pòh-heī kiù tīk-

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

yān t'āu-hōng; yaũ-shī ngōh-teī yūng hei-k'āu saàn ch'uēn-taan.

Wōng-Ī. Yat-kaú-sei-kaú nīn Koó-Nīng-T'āu Chīn-Yīk kè king-kwòh hai tīm kà?

Lūk Shiù-Tseung. Kóng hei lai hó ch'eūng, taaī-k'oi* hai kóm: Tīk-yān hai Kam-Moōn kè Koó-Nīng-T'āu tang-lūk. Tīk-yān tang-lūk chi-haũ, ngōh-teī kè tsang-oōn pō-tui* tseung tīk-yān t'ūng haũ-fong kè kaau-t'ung sin ts'it-t'uēn. Tīk-yān sheung-mōng hó ch'ūng, hó toh heung ngōh-teī t'āu-hōng.

Wōng-Ī. Maân-Sz-Cheung, ngōh-teī king-kwòh T'oi-Waan Hoi-Haáp kè shī-haũ, kīn-tó hó toh Kwòk-Kwan kè chīn-laām. K'ui-teī ch'ui-chóh fōng-shaú T'oi-Waan Hoi-Haáp chi-ngoī, chūng yaũ mi-yě yām-mô à?

P'aāng-Oō Fōng-Shaú Sz-Līng-Pô kè Maân Sz-Cheung: K'ui-teī k'eī-t'a kè yām-mô hai ts'ūn-lōh T'oi-Waan Hoi-Haáp, fung-sòh Chung-Kwòk taaī-lūk. Neī t'ai-hă ni cheung teī-t'ò. Ni t'iū hai Kwòk-Kwan tui Chung-Kwòk taaī-lūk kè fung-sòh sin.

LESSON 16

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Wōng-Î: Col. Lām, I wish to go with the comfort group from Hong Kong to visit the offshore island Pescaodres, Quemoy, Matsu. What is your opinion?

Col. Lām of Taiwan Defense Headquarters: Formosa is an important bastion of the free world; Pescadores, Quemoy and Matsu are the vanguards of Formosa. You should go to take a look.

W. General Lūk, why is Quemoy so important both to us and to the enemy?

Major General Lūk, Chief of Staff of Quemoy Defense Headquarters:

Because Quemoy is very close to the China Mainland. If the enemy wants to invade Formosa, they have to occupy Quemoy first; and if the Nationalist Army desires to counterattack the mainland, we have to pass through Quemoy. Therefore, Quemoy is the stepping stone for the Nationalist Army to invade the Mainland. If we hold Quemoy, we will be able to contain several hundred thousand of the enemy troops.

W. General Lūk, I heard that most of the fortifications of Quemoy are constructed underground. What is the reason for this?

L. We have to have the underground fortification because Quemoy is within range of the enemy's long range artillery.

W. What is the nature of your efforts in psychological warfare directed against the enemy?

LESSON 16

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

- L. Sometimes we use a public address system to urge the enemy to surrender; sometimes we use balloons to drop leaflets.
- W. How was the battle of Kóó-Níng-T'aū in 1949?
- L. It is a very long story which goes something like this. The enemy landed on Kóó-Níng-T'aū. After the enemy's landing, our reinforced units came to cut off the enemy's communication with their rear. The enemy's casualties were very heavy and many of them surrendered to our troops.
- Wōng: Commander Maân, (Division Commander Maân) when we crossed the Formosan Strait we saw many Nationalist warships. Besides defending the Formosan Strait what other missions do they have?
- Division Commander Maân of the Pescadores Defense Headquarters:
Their other missions are to patrol the Formosa Strait and to blockade the Mainland of China. Take a look at this map. This is the blockade line against mainland of China.

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. The plan of blockade is the most important part of the invasion.
2. The police sometimes bring dogs to patrol the area.
3. Taiwan Strait is the strait that separates Communist China from Nationalist China.
4. We have many casualties, and our supply line is also cut off by the enemy.
5. The reinforcement came after the battle was over.
6. You might as well take these balloons home and give them to your children.
7. Don't you think it is too expensive to send a jet for the purpose of dropping a few leaflets.
8. I think you better surrender to us.
9. This temporary headquarters is not within the range of enemy's artillery.
10. Major Wong is the officer in charge of this artillery unit.
11. Defensive positions are set up in all off-shore islands.
12. There are two students included in the casualties.
13. The defense headquarters plan a counterattack at the later part of this year.
14. This defensive position is established by the army.
15. The mayor's office is the stepping stone to the Governor's office.
16. Our unit is being contained by the enemy's reinforcement.

LESSON 16

WORD LIST

1. uēn-hoi tō-chuī	off-shore islands
2. wai-lō t'uēn	comfort group
3. T'oi-Waan Fōng-Shaū Sz-Līng-Pô	Taiwan Defense Headquarters
4. pō-luī	bastion fortress
5. tsūn-kung	to invade, advance; invasion
6. faān-kung	to counterattack; counterattack
7. taāp-keūk-shêk	stepping stone
8. hin-chai	to contain (military)
9. fōng-uê kung-sz̄	fortification, field works
10. hai uēn-ch'ing-p'auū kè p'auū-fōh shê ch'ing chi noi	within the fire range of the long range artillery
11. heūng...t'au hōng	to surrender to ...
12. hei-k'au	balloon
13. saān ch'uēn-taan	to cast leaflets (from the air)
14. chin-yik	campaign (combat)
15. tsang-oōn pō-tui*	reinforced unit; reinforcement
16. ts'it-t'uēn	to cut off
17. sheung-mōng	casualty
18. T'oi-Waan Hoi-Haāp	Taiwan Strait
19. ts'ūn-lōh	to patrol
20. fung-sōh	to blockade; blockade

LESSON 16

READING MATERIAL

1270

祖 tsó: ancestor;
founder.

祖國 tsó-kwók: father-
land.

祖父 tsó-fó: grandfather.

1043

鎖 sòh: lock; to lock.

鎖住 sòh chué: under
lock and key.

鎖匙 sòh-shī: a key.

808

敗 paai: defeated;
destroyed; ruin-
ed.

腐敗 fò-paai: corruption.

失敗 shat-paai: defeated;
ruined; failure.

祖 鎖 敗

祖 鎖 敗

祖 鎖 敗

祖 鎖 敗

57

仗 cheung: warfare;
weapons.

仗 cheung: to rely
on; to trust.

打仗 tá-cheung: to
make war

打勝仗 tá-shing-cheung:
to win a victory.

仗義 cheung-ai: stirred
to action
by righteous-
ness

542

供 kung: to contribute
to give
evidence.

供認 kung-ying: to con-
fess; to ad-
mit.

口供 háu-kung: a verbal
deposition.

供給 kung-k'ap: to sup-
ply; to furnish.

仗 供

仗 供

仗 供

LESSON 16

READING MATERIAL

1019

縮 shuk: to draw back;
to contract; to
shrink.

縮短 shuk tuén: to
shrink; shorter.

退縮 t'ui shuk: to re-
treat; to draw
back.

265

欺 hei: to deceive;
cheat; oppress

欺騙 hei-p'ín: to
cheat; deceive

欺人 hei yān: to im-
pose upon or on
other; to de-
ceive

765

寧 nīng: rather; it is
better; it is
easier.

寧願 nīng-uēn: to prefer.

寧可 nīng-hóh: better
that.....

縮

欺

寧

寧

縮

欺

寧

縮

欺 寧

寧

1412

威 wai: majesty; pomp;
awful; pretty;
authoritative-
ness.

威嚴 wai-īn: majestic
and stern.

威風 wai-fung: awe-in-
spiring reputation

發威 faät wai: to show
sternness

794

援 oōn: pull out; to
rescue; to
quote.

援救 oōn-kaù: to relieve;
to rescue; to
assist; to
help.

援兵 oōn ping: reinforce-
ment.

援助 oōn-chōh: to help;
to aid; to
give support to.

威

援

威

援

威

援

LESSON 16

READING MATERIAL

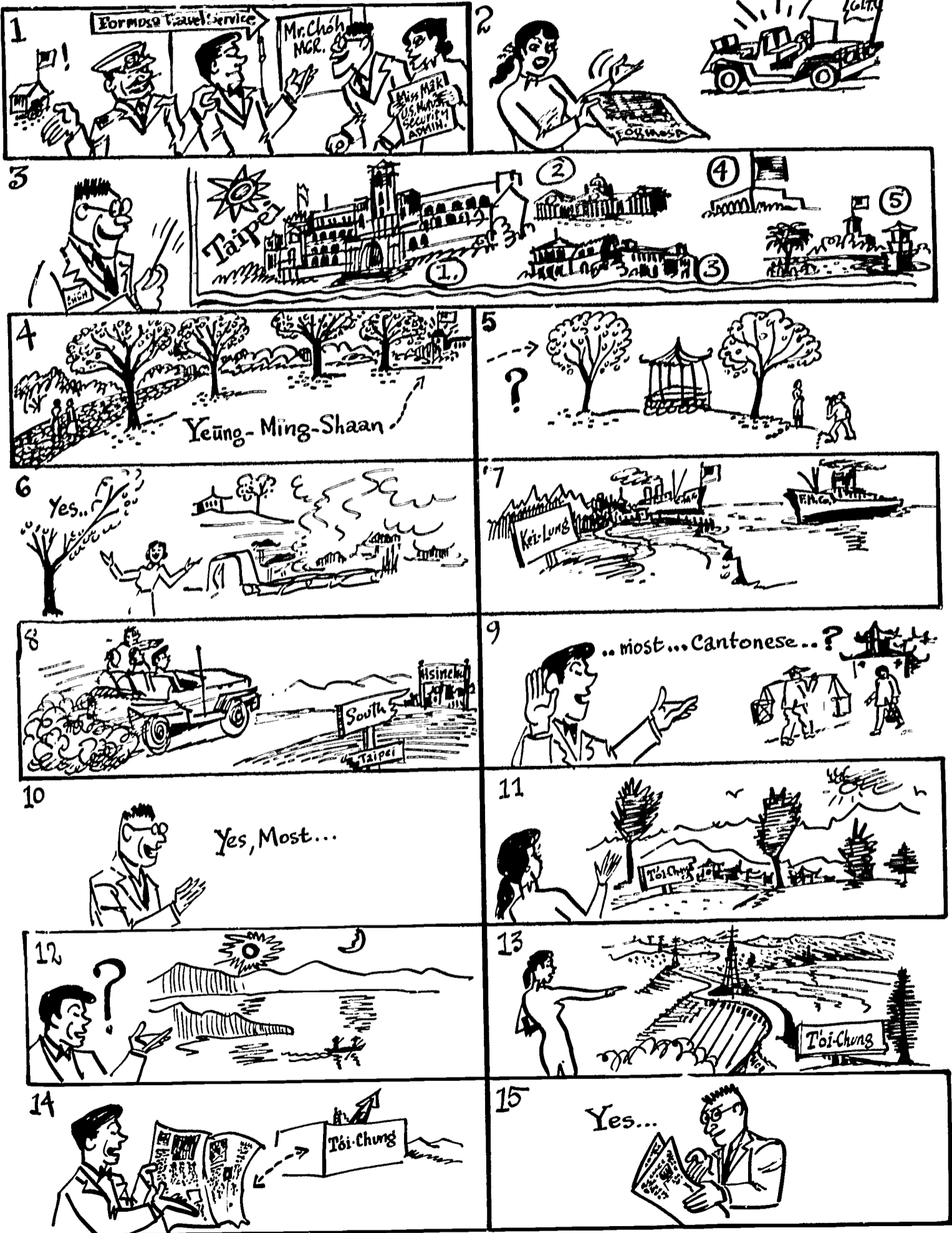
話, 佢想同香港黎嘅慰勞團去見林上校, 黃二
 chuī , p'aāng- 湖, 金門, 馬祖。林上校話金門, 同馬祖
 由世界嘅重要 pō-luī ; p'aāng- 湖, 金門, 時候, 佢見
 係台灣嘅前衛, 黃二去到金門嘅時候, 佢見
 參謀長陸少將; 陸參謀長同黃二講一
 年古寧頭戰役嘅經過, 佢話我地嘅增援部
 將敵人嘅交通線切斷, 敵人得唔到供給, 就打
 敗仗, 後來佢地去 p'aāng- 湖; 佢地經過台灣
 hāp 嘅時候, 見到好多國軍嘅戰艦, 封鎖中國
 大陸係嗰啲戰艦嘅任務之一。

LESSON 16

WRITING MATERIAL

祖	Character Number 1270		Radical Number 113				
	Stroke Number 9		礻, 示				
	礻	礻	礻	礻	礻	礻	礻
祖							
鎖	Character Number 1043		Radical Number 167				
	Stroke Number 18		金, 金				
	金	金	金	金	金	金	金
鎖	鎖	鎖	鎖	鎖	鎖	鎖	鎖
敗	Character Number 808		Radical Number 66				
	Stroke Number 11		攴, 攴				
	攴	攴	攴	攴	攴	攴	攴
敗	敗	敗					
仗	Character Number 57		Radical Number 9				
	Stroke Number 5		亻, 人				
	亻	亻	亻	仗			
供	Character Number 542		Radical Number 9				
	Stroke Number 8		亻, 人				
	亻	亻	亻	供	供	供	供

LESSON 17



LESSON 17

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Tsê Sheung-Kaaü. Wōng Sin-Shaang, neī ts'aam-koon-chōh kòm toh kwan-sê kè teī-fong, neī yat-tīng t'ai-tò moōn saai Ngōh-teī pat-ue waan yaü T'oi-Waan la. Ngōh ĩ-king yeük-hó T'oi-Waan Luī-Haāng Shě kè Tsóh King-Leī t'ung Kūng-T'ung On-Ts'uēn Fan-Shuē kè Māk Siú-Tsé.

Māk Siú-Tsé. Ngōh tuī-ue T'oi-Waan hó shūk, ngōh-teī ts'ōh Tsê Sheung-Kaaü kè kat-p'ó-ch'e huī la, Wōng Sin-Shaang Tsóh King-Leī. Ngōh-teī sin huī T'oi-Pak kè shī-k'ui la. Ni cheung hai T'oi-Pak Shī kè teī-t'ò. Ni-shuē hai Tsung-T'ung-Fób. Tseung Tsung-T'ung yaü-shī hai ni-shuē uēt ping. Ni-shuē hai Chung-Shaan-T'ōng, hai kung-kūng tsaáp-ooi* kè teī-fong. Ni-shuē hai T'oi-Pak Pan-Koōn, hai chiu-toi ngoi-pan kè teī-fong. Ni-shuē hai Meī-Kwòk San-Mān Ch'ue. Ni-shuē hai San-Kung-Uēn*. Ni-shuē hai Chīk-Māt-Uēn.*

Māk. Ni-shuē hai Yeung-Ming-Shaan, ĩ-ts'in kiū-tsō Ts'ó-Shaan. Tseung Tsung-T'ung kè koon-tai hai ni-shuē.

Wōng-ĭ. Yeung-Ming-Shaan kè ying-fa hó ch'ut-mēng*, hai mã?

Māk. Hai, k'ui kè ying-fa hó ch'ut-mēng*, mooī nīn ch'un-t'in hó toh yaü-haāk lai ni-shuē t'ai ying-fa. Ni-shuē hai Pak-T'ai, ni-shuē yaü hó toh wan-ts'uēn, ch'a-m-toh mooī kaan lui-koōn to yaü wan-ts'uēn yūk-shat.

Tsóh. Ni-shuē hai T'oi-Pak ĩ-pak kè Kei-Lūng. Kei-Lūng hai

LESSON 17

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

T'oi-Waan chi taaî kê kóng-haú. Ni chèk hai Chiu-Sheung-Kûk* kê shuên, ni chèk hai Fûk-Hing Hông-îp Kung-Sz kê shuên.

Ni leüŋ kaan hai T'oi-Waan chi taaî kê hông-îp kung-sz.

Tsôh. Ngõh-teî i-ka heüŋ naãm haäng. Ni-shuê hai T'oi-Pak i-naãm kê San-Chuk.

Wõng. Yaü yän wâ, chuê hai San-Chuk kê yän toh shò hai Kwóng-Tung yän, hai mã?

Tsôh. Hai, chuê hai San-Chuk kê yän toh shò hai Kwóng-Tung yän.

Mâk. Ngõh-teî tò-chôn T'oi-Chung, T'oi-Chung kê hei-haü hó wan-wõh, fung-kíng hó meî-laî.

Wõng. Chuê-míng kê Yât-Uêt-T'aãm hai pin shuê à?

Mâk. Chuê-míng kê Yât-Uêt-T'aãm hai T'oi-Chung Shí kê foô kân; hai Yât-Uêt-T'aãm, yaü leüŋ-kaan hó taaî kê shuí-lík faät-tín ch'óng. T'oi-Waan taaî-pô-fân kê tín-lík yaü ni-shuê kung-yíng.

Wõng. Pò-chí wâ, T'oi-Chung hai tsê-tô fei-taân* kê kei-teî, hai mã?

Tsôh. Hai, pò-chí hai kóm wâ.

LESSON 17

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Col Tsê: Mr. Wōng, you have visited so many military installations that you must be fed up with them. We had better tour Formosa. I have already made arrangements with the manager of the Formosa Travel Service, Mr. Tsôh, and with Miss Mâk of the U.S. Mutual Security Administration.

Miss Mâk: I am very familiar with Formosa, Mr. Wōng. Let us go by Col. Tsê's jeep.

Manager Chôh: Let's first go to downtown Taipei. This is the city map of Taipei. Here is the Presidential Mansion. Sometimes President Chiang has a review of troops here. This is the Chung-Shaan Auditorium, a place for public assembly and this is the Taipei Guest House, a place to entertain foreign guests. This is the U.S. Information Service. This is the New Park, and this is a botanical garden.

M. This is Yeŭng-Ming-Shaan (Yang-Ming-Shan) which was formerly know as Grass Mountain. It is here that the official residence of President Chiang is located.

W. Yeŭng-Ming-Shaan is very famous for cherry blossoms, isn't it?

M. Yes, it is very famous for cherry blossoms. Each year during the springtime many tourists come here to see the cherry blossoms. Here is Paak-T'au (Paitou). There

LESSON 17

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

are many hot springs, and almost each hotel has its hot spring baths.

- C. Here is Keelung (Kei-Lūng) which is north of Taipei. Keelung has the largest harbor in Formosa. This is a ship of the China Merchant Steamship Navigation Company and this one is of the Fûk-Hing Navigation Company. These two are the biggest navigation companies in Formosa.
- C. We are now heading south. Here is Hsinchu (San-Chuk) which is south of Taipei.
- W. I was told that most of the people residing here are Cantonese, aren't they?
- C. Yes, Most of the people residing here are Cantonese.
- M. We have arrived at Taichung (T'oi-Chung). The climate of Taichung is very temperate, and the scenery is very beautiful.
- W. Where is the famous Sun-Moon Lake?
- M. The Sun-Moon Lake is located in the vicinity of Taichung. There are two very large hydraulic power plants which supply most of the electricity in Formosa.
- W. According to the newspaper's report, there is a base for guided missiles at Taichung. Is that so?
- C. Yes, that is what the papers say.

LESSON 17

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. The army will supply you with a rifle and a jeep for your mission.
2. The manager of this hydraulic power plant is a friend of father's.
3. In a tour around the island, we didn't visit the Sun-Moon Lake.
4. The house has cherry blossoms all around it.
5. The official residence of the President of the United States is the White House.
6. All the hotels in this hot spring area have public baths.
7. It has been raining for the last two weeks.
8. I am not very familiar with the world's present situation.
9. She invites foreign guests to a party in the botanic garden.
10. There was a public assembly of more than two hundred persons.
11. She is now living in the guest house.
12. This young lady works for the United States Government in day time and teaches at the university at night.
13. Tenth of October is the Independence Day of the Republic of China.
14. This steamship company is a semi-official organization.
15. There are many ships running between Hong Kong and Formosa.
16. Would you like to go to the botanic garden with us this coming Saturday?

LESSON 17

WORD LIST

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. waän tö lui-haäng | to tour around the island |
| 2. moön-saai | fed up, tedious, monotonous |
| 3. Meĩ-Kwòk-Kûng-T'ung-
On-Ts'uên-Fan Shueě | U.S. Mutual Security
Administration |
| 4. Tsung-T'ung-Fob | Presidential Mansion |
| 5. uêt ping | review of troops |
| 6. kung-kûng tsaâp-ooi* | public assembly |
| 7. T'oi-Pak Pan-Koón | Taipei Guest House |
| 8. chiu-toi ngoi pan | to receive foreign guest |
| 9. chik-mât-uên* | botanical garden |
| 10. koon-tai | official residence |
| 11. ying-fa | cherry blossom |
| 12. wan-ch'uên | hot spring |
| 13. lui-koón | hotel, inn |
| 14. yûk-shat | bathroom |
| 15. Chiu-Sheung-Kûk | China Merchant Steamship
Navigation Co. |
| 16. Fûk-Hing Hông-Îp
Kung-Sz | Fuk-Hing Navigation Co. |
| 17. Yât-Uêt-T'aam | Sun-Moon Lake |
| 18. shui-lîk faât-tîn-
ch'ông | hydraulic power plant |
| 19. kung-ying | to supply |

LESSON 17

READING MATERIAL

218

08

196

腐 fôo: rotten; decayed

斧 fôo: ax; hatchet

紡 fóng: to spin; to weave

腐爛 fôo-laân: putrid

斧頭 fôo-t'au: hatchet; hammer

紡織 fóng-chik: to weave.

腐敗 fôo-paai: demoralized.

打斧頭 tā-fôo-t'au: to cheat (money)

豆腐 taü-fôo: bean curd

腐

斧

紡

腐

斧

紡

1477

楊 yeung: poplar; aspen; willow.

楊柳 yeung-laü. the willow.

楊梅 yeung-mooi: arbutus strawberry.

1479

揚 yeung: to display; to publish; to raise.

揚名 yeung mēng: to become famous.

揚子江 yeung-tsz-kong: The Yangtze River.

楊

揚

楊

揚

楊

揚

196

LESSON 17

READING MATERIAL

1206

擦 ts'at: to brush; to polish; a brush.

擦牙 ts'at ngā: to brush teeth.

1187

抬 t'oi: to carry (on a pile); to move; to raise up.

抬抬 t'oi t'oi: to carry a table.

抬去 t'oi huì: to carry away.

抬唔起 t'oi m-hei: can not lift it.

212

扶 foō: to uphold; help

扶助 foō-ch'ā: to assist; aid

扶持 foō-ch'i: to sustain

擦

抬

扶

擦 抬 扶

擦 擡

抬

扶

1302

泉 ts'uēn: a spring; fountain.

泉水 ts'uēn shuí: spring water.

黄泉 wōng-ts'uēn: Hades; world of the dead.

1398

閱 uēt: to peruse; to look over; to inspect.

閱報室 uēt pò shat: a reading room.

閱歷 uēt-lík: experience; to undergo.

泉

閱

泉水

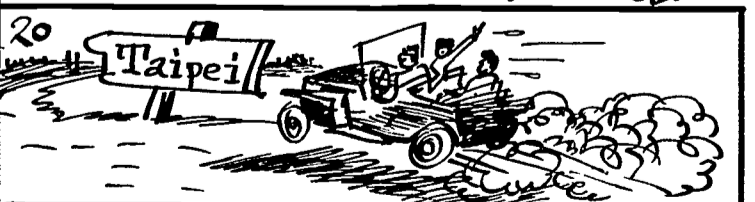
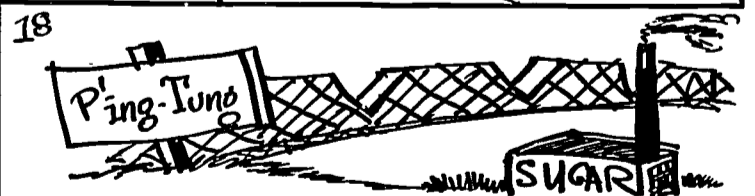
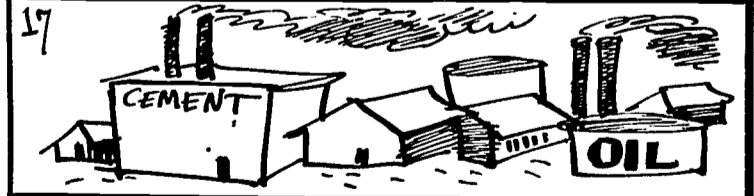
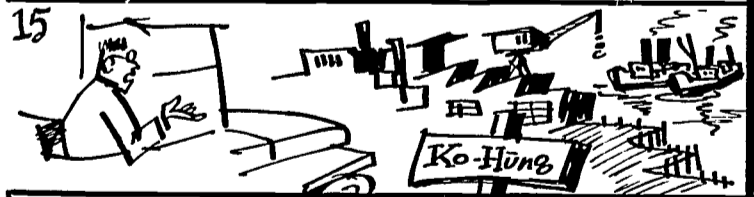
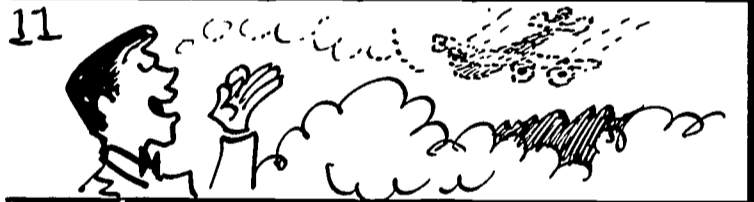
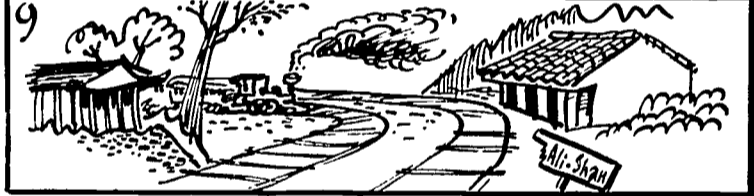
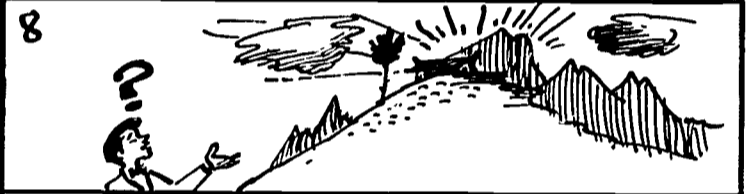
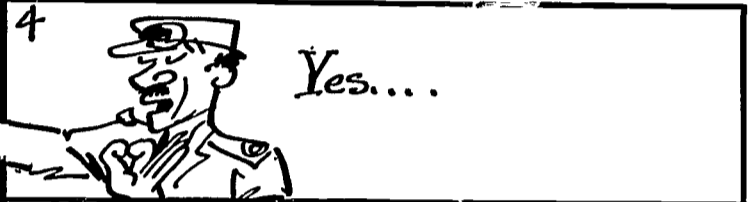
閱

LESSON 17

WRITING MATERIAL

擦	Character Number 1206		Radical Number 64				
	Stroke Number 18		才, 手				
	才	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌
	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌
抬	Character Number 1187		Radical Number 64				
	Stroke Number 8		才, 手				
	一	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌
斧	Character Number 208		Radical Number 69				
	Stroke Number 8		斤				
	,	、	、	、	、	、	、
扶	Character Number 212		Radical Number 64				
	Stroke Number 7		才, 手				
	一	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌
闕	Character Number 1298		Radical Number 169				
	Stroke Number 15		門				
	冂	冂	冂	冂	冂	冂	冂
冂	冂	冂	冂	冂	冂	冂	

LESSON 18



LESSON 18

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Tsòh King-Leĩ. Tsòk-maän ngö-h-teĩ hai T'oi-Chung kwòh yê,
i-ka ngö-h-teĩ kai-tsük naäm haäng.

Tsòh. Ni-shuê hai T'oi-Chung i-naäm kè Män-Hüng. Hai ni-shuê,
yau Tsê-Yau-Chung-Kwòk-Chi-Shing Kwóng-Pòh-Tin-T'oi.
K'ui-teĩ yat-yat tui taaĩ-lük kwóng-pòh, yung Kwóng-Tung Wá*
t'ung Kwòk-Uê kwóng-pòh.

Wóng. Uê-kwòh hai kóm, Män-Hüng hai ngö-h-teĩ tui taaĩ-lük
sam-leĩ tsòk-chin kè chüng-iü kei-teĩ chi yat, hai mà?

Tsê. Hai, ni-shuê hai ngö-h-teĩ tui Chung-Kwòk taaĩ-lük sam-
leĩ tsòk-chin kè chüng-iü kei-teĩ chi yat.

Mák. Ngö-h-teĩ tò-chòh Män-Hüng i-naäm kè Ka-ĩ.

Wóng. À-Leĩ-Shaan hai m-hai hai ni-shuê à? À-Leĩ-Shaan kè
hoi-pât keĩ ko à?

Mák. À-Leĩ-Shaan hai hai ni-shuê. À-Leĩ-Shaan hai hoi-pât
lük-ts'in ch'èk kóm sheüng-hâ*.

Wóng. À-Leĩ-Shaan kóm ko, ngö-h-teĩ tím-yeüng* sheüng hui à?

Mák. À-Leĩ-Shaan yau sham-lám t'it-lô. Ngö-h-teĩ hoh-ĩ ts'òh
sham-lám fòh-ch'e sheüng hui.

Mák. Ngö-h-teĩ tò-chòh shaan téng, neĩ t'ai-hă ti wän-hoi, lèng
mà?

Wóng. Ti wän-hoi chan lèng. Ngö-h-teĩ hó-ts'ž ts'òh-kán fei-kei.

Mák. Ni-shuê hai T'oi-Naäm. T'oi-Naäm hai T'oi-Waan kè kób
to. Ni-shuê yau hó toh kób-tsik, hó-ts'ž Chêng-Shing-Kung

LESSON 18

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Miû*, Húng-Tsz Miû*, On-P'ing-Kóng, táng-táng.

Wōng. Chêng-Shing-Kung hai pin ch' iū kè mǎn-tsūk ying-hūng à?

Tsòh Chêng-Shing-Kung hai Mǐng-Ch' iū mòt nǐn kè mǎn-tsūk ying-hūng. K' uǐ k' ui-chūk Hōh-Laan Yǎn, shau-fúk T' oī-Waan.

Tsòh. Ni-shuè hai Ko-Hūng. Ko-Hūng hai T' oī-Waan naām-pô chí taaí kè kóng-háu. Ni leǔng-chêk hai yaū-lūn. Mooí chék yaū saam-maân tun kòm ch' ũng.

Wōng. Ni-shuè yaū mi-yě kung-ch' óng à?

Tsòh. Ni-shuè yaū shuí-naí ch' óng t' ũng chuè-mǐng kè lín-yaū ch' óng táng-táng.

Māk. Ni-shuè hai P' ing-Tung, ni-shuè yaū ts' uēn T' oī-Waan chí ch' eūng kè t' it-k' iū, chí taaí kè t' ōng-ch' óng. T' oī-Waan t' ōng kè ch' aân-leūng chím ts' uēn sai-kaai tai-í.

Māk. Ni-shuè hai T' oī-Waan tung-pô kè Fa-Lín, hai T' oī-Waan kè uē-kóng.

Māk. Ngōh-teí i-ka faan hui T' oī-Pak.

LESSON 18

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

- Mr. Chôh: Last night we stayed in Taichung. Now we continue southward.
- C. Here is Man-Hsiung which is to the south of Taichung. Here is the Voice of Free China's broadcasting station. It broadcasts in Cantonese and Mandarin everyday.
- Wông-Î: If that is the case, Man-Hsiung is one of our important bases for psychological warfare against the mainland of China, isn't it?
- Tsê: Yes. This place is one of our important bases for the psychological warfare against the mainland of China.
- M. We have arrived at Chia-I which is located south of Man-Hsiung.
- W. Is Ali-Shan (À-Leï-Shaan) located here? How high is Ali-Shan above sea level?
- M. Ali-Shan is here. It is about 6,000 feet above sea level.
- W. Ali-Shan is so high, how can we get up there?
- M. There is a forest railway at the Ali-Shan; we can go up there by the forest train.
- M. We are now at the summit of the mountain. Look at the sea of clouds. Isn't it beautiful?
- W. The sea of clouds are really beautiful. It is just as though we were in a plane.
- M. Here is Tainan (T'oi-Naãm), the ancient capital of Formosa.

LESSON 18

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

There are many historical points such as the Chêng-Shing-Kung Temple, Confucius Temple, On-P'ing Harbor, etc.

- W. Of which dynasty was Chêng-Shing-Kung the national hero?
- C. Chêng-Shing-Kung was the national hero of late Ming Dynasty. He drove out the Dutchmen and restored Formosa.
- C. Here is Kaohsiung (Ko-Hung), the largest harbor of the southern Formosa. These two ships are tankers, each weighing as much as thirty thousand tons.
- W. What kind of factories are here?
- C. There are cement factories, well-known oil refinery, etc.
- M. Here is P'ing-Tung (Ping-Tung). Here is the longest steel bridge and the largest sugar refinery in Formosa. The sugar production of Formosa is the second largest in the world.
- M. Here is Hualian, (Fa-Lin), in eastern Formosa. It is the fishing harbor of Formosa.
- M. Now we are going back to Taipei.

LESSON 18

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. There are two or three Chinese radio stations in San Francisco.
2. Mandarin is different from Cantonese.
3. The lake is on top of a mountain. It is approximately 2000 feet above sea level.
4. Have you been in this forest before?
5. Here at the top of the mountain, you can hardly see the houses at the foot of the mountain.
6. Where is the ancient capital of Japan?
7. Cheng-Shing-Kung was a hero in the late Ming Dynasty.
8. He was expelled from the United States last year.
9. She may retain the house if she has \$10,000 by the end of this month.
10. I didn't have any money, so I worked for my trip on a tanker to the Far East last year.
11. Her car weighs about one ton. It isn't too light.
12. You should be working on the plan of your oil refinery.
13. At the end of next month, the oil refinery will be able to yield 10 tons of oil per week.
14. The production of this factory is much greater than that one.
15. This station broadcasts for about 10 hours every day.
16. The summit is very cold while the foot of the mountain is quite warm.

LESSON 18

WORD LIST

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. TsẐ-Yaū-Chung-Kwòk-
Chi-Shing Kwóng-Pòh-
Tín-T'oi | Voice of Free China
(Broadcasting Station) |
| 2. Kwòk-Uě | Chinese Mandarin |
| 3. Hoí-pât | sea level |
| 4. sham-lām t'it-lô | forest railway |
| 5. shaan téng (tíng) | peak, summit (lit: mountain top) |
| 6. wān hoí | sea of cloud |
| 7. koó to | ancient capital |
| 8. koó tsik | relics |
| 9. Tsêng-Shing-Kung Miū* | Cheng-Shing-Kung Temple |
| 10. mǎn-tsūk ying-hūng | national hero |
| 11. Míng-Ch'iu moót nín | late Ming Dynasty |
| 12. k'ui-chūk | to expel |
| 13. shau-fūk | to restore, retake |
| 14. yaū lūn | tanker |
| 15. tun | ton |
| 16. lín-yaū-ch'óng | oil refinery |
| 17. ch'aân-leūng | yield, production quantity |

LESSON 18

READING MATERIAL

213

婦 fōō: married women; female

婦女 fōō-nūi: women in general

婦人 fōō-yān. women

婦科 fōō-fōh: Gynecology

388

奸 kaan: false; deceitful

奸猾 kaan-waât; deceitful; crafty; cunning

奸細 kaan-sai: a spy; traitor

奸狡 kaan-kaáu: cunning; villainous; crafty

696

廟 miū: temple; shrine.

廟堂 miū-t'ōng: a temple.

廟祝 miū-chuk: temple keeper.

婦

奸

廟

廟

婦

奸

廟

廟

1233

獎 tseung: to praise; to encourage.

獎品 tseung-pán: prize.

獎券 tseung kuèn: prize coupon.

59

丈 cheung: ten feet (Chinese) a senior, one worthy of respect.

一丈 yat cheung ch'ung: ten feet long

丈夫 cheung-foo: a husband

方丈 fong-cheung: 10 square feet

獎

丈

獎

丈

獎

丈

LESSON 18

READING MATERIAL

350

嫌 im: to object to; dislike; be weary of

嫌疑 im-ī: to suspect

嫌棄 im-hei: despise

嫌疑犯 im-ī-faân: a suspect

301

含 hōm: to hold; cherish; hold in the mouth

包含 paa-hōm: to contain; enclosed in

含怒 hōm nô: to cherish anger

含笑 hōm siù: to hold a laugh in the mouth i.e. to smile

850

壁 pik: a wall.

牆壁 ts'eūng-pik: a wall.

嫌

含

壁

嫌

含

壁

嫌

含

壁

1150

貼 t'ip: to paste up; to affix; to attach to.

貼告示 t'ip kò-shí: to post up a proclamation.

津貼 teun-t'ip: to aid; to subsidize.

429

溝 k'au: ditch; drain.

溝渠 k'au-k'ui: a drain; sewer.

水渠 shuí-k'au: ditch; drain.

貼

溝

貼

溝

貼

溝

LESSON 18

READING MATERIAL

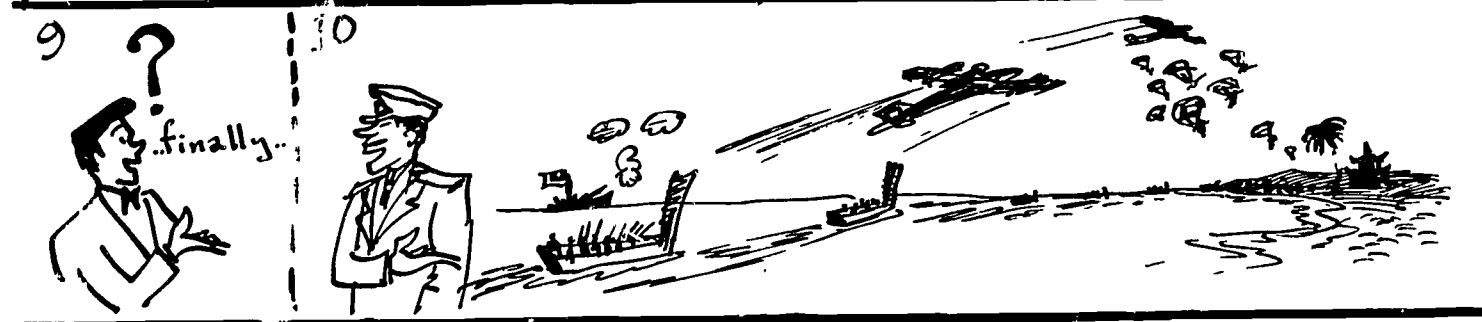
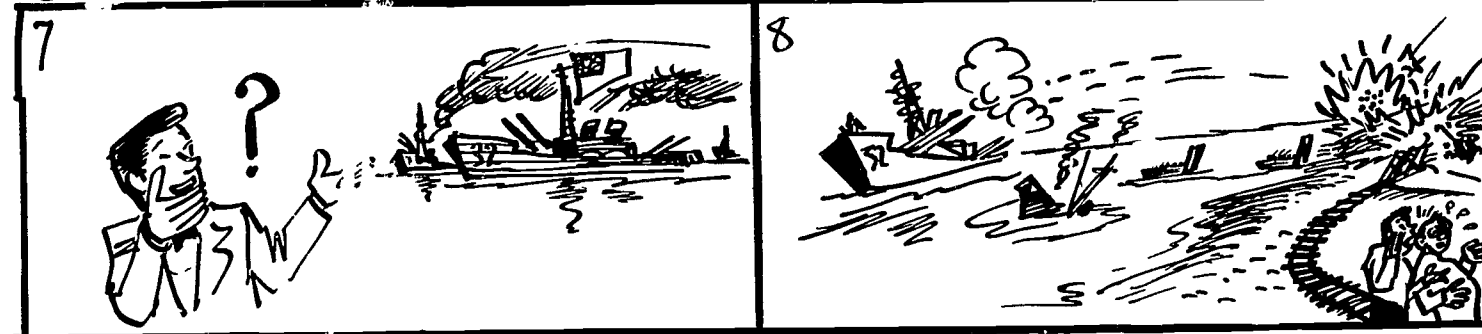
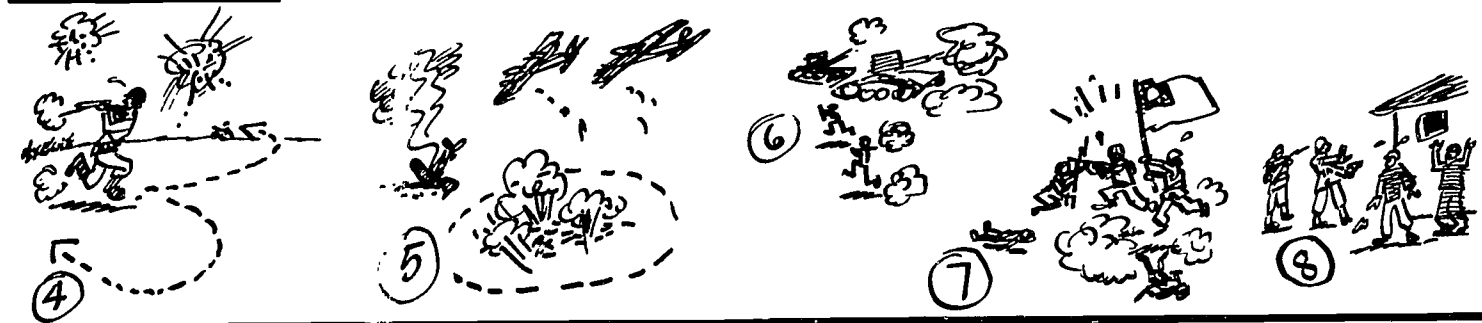
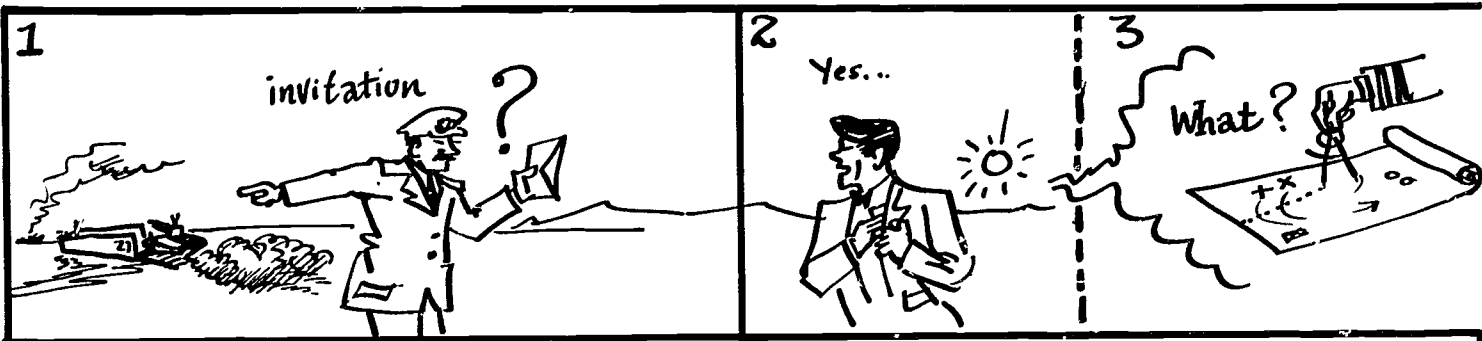
到嫌台壁戰南部至
遊重義山作台南同
日勝, ka 大理岸, 灣橋, 二.
姐多民高, 陸近係嘅界
小好過好大係雄長世
麥含經勢對都高至全
同包行, 地國雄廟, 灣佔
理, 方, 南義中, 高古台量
經地, 向 ka 由南, 少全產
左多續等自台唔有嘅
校, 好繼等係一, 有東糖
上, 咗日東, 雄之, 都, 屏灣
謝, 睇今, 民地古口, 台
二, 然, 地, p'ing 丈, 基, 嘅, 港, 廠,
黃, 雖, 佢, 雄, 百, 要, 灣, 嘅, 糖
中, 够, 高, 幾, 重, 台, 大, 嘅
台, 唔, 南, 立, 嘅, 係, 至, 大

LESSON 18

WRITING MATERIAL

婦	Character Number 213		Radical Number 38				
	Stroke Number 11		女				
	レ	レ	レ	レ	レ	レ	レ
	レ	レ	レ	レ	レ	レ	レ
	レ	レ	レ	レ	レ	レ	レ
廟	Character Number 696		Radical Number 53				
	Stroke Number 15		宀				
	一	一	一	一	一	一	一
	一	一	一	一	一	一	一
	一	一	一	一	一	一	一
將	Character Number 1233		Radical Number 37				
	Stroke Number 14		大				
	レ	レ	レ	レ	レ	レ	レ
	レ	レ	レ	レ	レ	レ	レ
	レ	レ	レ	レ	レ	レ	レ
丈	Character Number 59		Radical Number 1				
	Stroke Number 3		一				
	一	一	一				
	一	一	一				
	一	一	一				
嫌	Character Number 350		Radical Number 38				
	Stroke Number 13		女				
	レ	レ	レ	レ	レ	レ	レ
	レ	レ	レ	レ	レ	レ	レ
	レ	レ	レ	レ	レ	レ	レ

LESSON 19



LESSON 19

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Chî-fai-shòh Suen Ts'aam-Maū. Wōng Sin-Shaang, ngōh-teî kè kwan-sz̄ ín-tsaâp ĩ-king hoi-ch'í, neī yaū mǒ shau-tò ngōh-teî kè ts'êng-t'ip à?

Wōng-Ī. Yaū, ngōh ts'ín-yât shau-tò neī-teî kè ts'êng-t'ip.

W. Ni ts'è ín-tsaâp kè kai-waâk hai tím kà?

S. Ngōh-teî sheûng sing-k'eī hoi yat-kòh Chung-Meī kwan-sz̄ ooī-ĩ, yaū kwan-sz̄ ín-tsaâp Tsúng-Chî-Fai-Koon Kwaan Chung-Tseûng chué-ch'í, ch'ut-tsík kè toh shò hai Chung-Meī ko k'ap koon-uēn; ngōh-teî tó-lún hó toh kwaan-ue ni t'sz̄ kwan-sz̄ ín-tsaâp kè mân-t'ai. Īn-tsaâp kè teî-k'ui paau-k'òt T'oi-Waan poón tó, P'aāng-Oō t'ūng k'eī-t'a kè uēn-hoī tó-chuī. Ká-seúng tík hai yaū Meī-Kwòk Tai-Ts'at Laām-Tuī* t'ūng yat-pô-fân Kwòk-Kwan pô-tuī* taam-yām. Īn-tsaâp kè mūk-tik hai ch'ak-īm Kwòk-Kwan fōng-shaú T'oi-Waan t'ūng faân-kung taaī-lūk kè nāng-lík.

W. Ká-seúng-tík t'ūng ngōh kwan kè chin-leūk hai tím-yeûng* kà?

S. Ká-seúng-tík ts'oi-ts'uī kung-shai, k'uī-teī yaū Chung-Kwòk taaī-lūk ch'ut-faât, ue-ooī Kam-Moōn t'ūng Mǎ-Tsó, tsùn-kung P'aāng-Oō. K'uī-teī kè kòng-lòk-sàn pô-tuī(*) hai Ko-Hūng kòng-lòk. Tík-yān kè kaàn-típ uē-peī hai T'oi-Waan chung-pô t'ūng pak-pô fōng fòh, p'òh-waai kaau-t'ung-sin. Ngōh kwan kè chin-leūk hai sin ts'oi-ts'uī shaú-shai; táng tík-yān sham yâp, ín-haū paau-wai tík-yān

LESSON 19

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

kè leŭng-yîk. Hung-kwan chang-ts'ui chai-hung-k'uên, tsaâp-chung kwang-châ peî wai kè tik-kwan. Tik-yan hau-t'ui kè shi-hau, ngö-h-tei kè t'aân-hak-ch'e im-oô pô-ping ch'ung-fung, t'ung tik-yan yûk-pòk, sia-mit tik-yan kè pô-tui*. Ngö-h-tei hau-fong kè ts'ing-pò yan-uên tai-pò tik-yan kè kaân-tip.

W. Nei-tei kè hoî-kwan foô-chaak mi-yě yâm-mô à?

S. Ngö-h-tei kè hoî-kwan ts'it-t'uên tik-yan kè hoî-sheung pó k'ap-sin, im-oô ngö-h-tei kè yaü-kik-tui* hai Chung-Kwòk uên-hoi tang-lûk. Ngö-h-tei kè tei-hâ kung-tsòk yan-uên p'òh-waai tik-yan kè taân*-yeük-fò, k'iu-leung, t'it-lô, t'ung kung-lô; yaü hai tik-yan hau-fong saân-pò iü-in, ying-heung tik-yan kè sê-hei.

W. Tsui-hau tim-yeung* à?

S. Tsui-hau ngö-h-tei kè hoî lûk hung saam kwan hip-t'ung hai Chung-Kwòk uên-hoi taaî kw' ai-mò tang-lûk.

LESSON 19

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Staff Officer Suen at the Command Post: Mr. Wōng, our military maneuver has already started. Did you receive our invitation?

Wōng-î: Yes, I received your invitation the day before yesterday.

W. What is your plan for this military maneuver?

S. Last week we held a Sino-American Military Conference which was presided over by Lt. General Kwaan, the Commanding General of the military maneuver. Most of the participants were high ranking Chinese and the American officers. We discussed many problems in regard to this military maneuver. The maneuver area includes Formosa proper, the Pescadores, and the other offshore islands. The U.S. Seventh Fleet and a part of the Nationalist Army will play the part of mock enemy. The purpose of the maneuver is to evaluate the strength of the Nationalist Army for the defense of Formosa and the invasion of the mainland.

W. What are the strategies adopted by our Army as well as the mock enemy?

S. The mock enemy adopts the offensive. They launch the attack from the mainland of China outflanking Quemoy and Matsu and attack the Pescadores. Their paratroops drop at Kaohsiung. The enemy spies plan to set fire in the central and northern regions of Formosa and destroy the Communication lines. Our troops first adopt the defensive. Not until the

LESSON 19

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

enemy has made a deep penetration, do our troops surround the enemy from two flanks. Our airforce wins the air mastery and concentrates its bombing against the encircled enemy. When the enemy withdraws under the protective cover of tanks, our infantry charges and has hand-to-hand fighting with the enemy. We annihilate the enemy troops and our intelligence personnel in the rear arrest the enemy spies.

W. For what is your Navy responsible?

S. Our Navy cuts off the enemy's supply lines at sea, covers our guerrillas landing on the China coast. Our underground personnel destroy the enemy's ammunition dumps, bridges, railways and highways. They also spread rumors to demoralize the enemy.

W. What do they finally do?

S. Finally, our Armed Forces, the Army, the Navy, and the Air Force, coordinate among themselves to launch a large scale landing along the China coast.

LESSON 19

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. The unit undertakes the mission of blowing up the bridge.
2. When the ammunition dump was destroyed, the morale was very low.
3. We have orders to arrest anyone who spreads any rumors.
4. The marines use hand-to-hand fight to annihilate their enemy.
5. The guerrilla is our real enemy.
6. The first unit should be ready to assault at 0600 tomorrow.
7. In order to maintain our supply line, we have to have support.
8. The left and right flanks will advance at the same time.
9. They wanted to cut off our supply line.
10. We blow up the enemy ammunition dumps and adopt offensive tactics.
11. It is difficult to evaluate the enemy's strength at this time.
12. She cannot participate, if the conference is to be held in New York City.
13. I received a wedding invitation from Mr. Ying Chan and Miss Wong.
14. Lieutenant Lee will preside over this meeting and he expects you to be there.
15. The communists spread all kinds of rumors; therefore we should be very careful.
16. Lieutenant Wong was captured by the guerrillas after a hand-to-hand fight.

LESSON 19

WORD LIST

1. ts'êng (ts'ing)-t'ip invitation
2. chung-tseung lieutenant general
3. chue-ch'i to preside, to be in charge
4. ch'ut-tsik to participate (conference)
5. kâ-seung-tik mock enemy
6. ch'aak-im to evaluate, test
7. ts'oi-ts'ui-kung shai to adopt offensive
8. ue-ooi to outflank
9. p'oh-waai to destroy, blow up
10. leung-yik two flanks (right and left)
11. chaang-ts'ui chai-hung-
k'uên to secure air mastery
12. ch'ung-fung to charge, assault
13. yûk-pòk hand-to-hand fighting
14. siu-mit to annihilate
15. tai-pô to arrest
16. yaü-kik-tui* guerrilla
17. taân-yeük-fò ammunition dump
18. k'iu-leung bridge
19. saân-pò iü-in to spread rumor
20. sê-hei morale
21. taam-yün to undertake

LESSON 19

READING MATERIAL

881

捕 p6: to arrest; to catch.

捕獲 p6-w6k: to capture; capture; seizure.

捕拿 p6 nā: to arrest; to seize; to catch.

694

滅 mīt: to destroy; to extinguish.

滅亡 mīt-mōng: exterminated; ruined.

滅跡 mīt-tsik: to destroy evidence; obliterate.

滅絕 mīt-tsuēt: to annihilate; to exterminate.

1413

毀 wai: ruin; to destroy.

毀滅 wai mīt: to exterminate.

毀棄 wai hei: to cast away.

捕

滅

毀

捕 滅 毀

捕

滅

滅

毀

1202

殘 ts'aān: withered; to injure; to ruin; cruel.

殘花 ts'aān fa: withered flower; faded flower.

殘忍 ts'aān yán. remorseless; cruel.

殘殺 ts'aān shaat: to massacre.

1286

採 ts'oi: to pluck; to select.

採花 ts'oi fa: to pluck flowers; to nip flower.

採用 ts'oi-yung: to select for use.

殘

採

殘 採

殘

採

LESSON 19

READING MATERIAL

153

衝 ch'ung: to rush;
towards; collide
with

衝突 ch'ung-tât: con-
flict

衝鋒 ch'ung-fung: to
charge (an enemy)

252

克 hak(haak): to re-
press; to
overcome

克己 hak-keí: subdue
oneself

克服 hak-fûk: to
overcome

885

波 poh: a wave; ripple.

波浪 poh-lông: wave.

波蘿 poh-lôh: pineapple.

衝

克

波

衝

克

波

1151

帖 t'ip: label; card;
document.

回帖 ooī t'ip: card of
acknowledgment.

請帖 ts'êng-t'ip:
invitation card.

366

謠 iū: rumors

謠言 iū-īn: rumors

謠傳 iū-ch'uēn:
rumors; false
reports

帖

謠

帖

謠

帖

謠

LESSON 19

READING MATERIAL

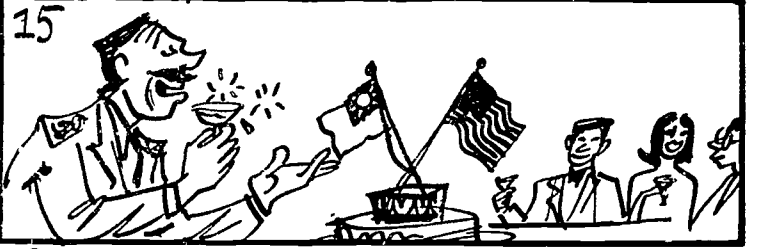
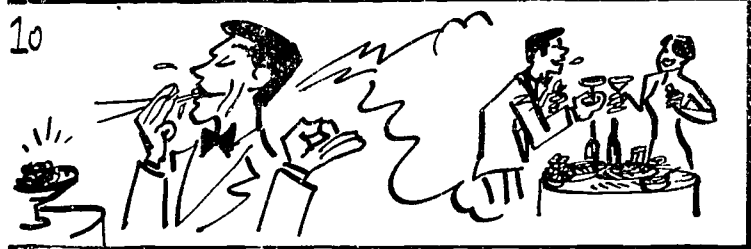
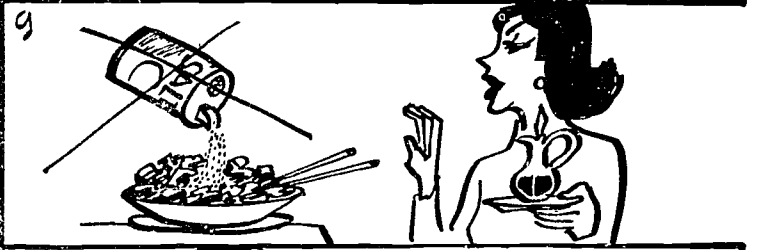
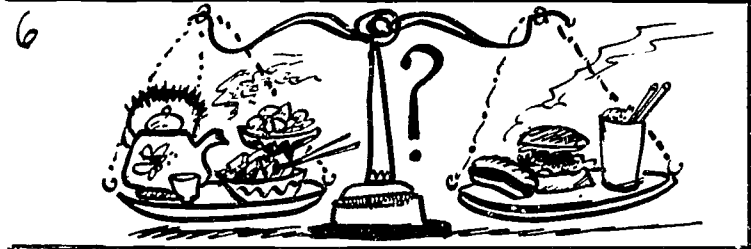
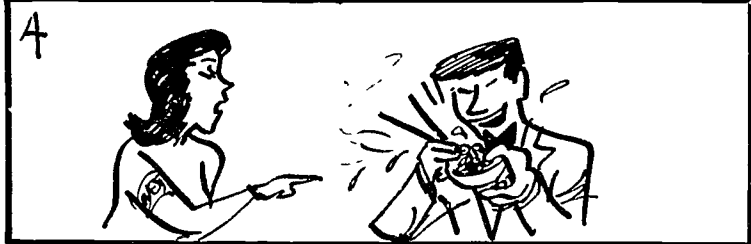
中見 關所 官揮 ch'aak- 地軍 勢等
 指去 的能 部採 步人 三毀 言影
 總先 目既 一先 護敵 空攻 謠
 習佢 既陸 同軍 im 捕陸 反佈
 演習 習大 隊我 車 tai- 海行 散
 軍事 演演 攻艦 勢克 地實 方
 軍事 次反 七攻 隊我 陸後
 到軍 呢同 第七 攻隊 我陸 後
 收觀 話灣 國採 取 t'aán- 部後 登人
 日參 謀台 美敵 地登 兵規 規
 前去 參守 由想 我既 官大 又
 二帖 孫防 係假 入人 既海 路
 黃請 謀軍 敵任 深敵 餘沿 公氣
 將孫 驗國 想擔 人滅 殘國 路士
 假隊 敵消 同中 鐵路 既士

LESSON 19

WRITING MATERIAL

捕	Character Number 881		Radical Number 64				
	Stroke Number 10		扌, 手				
	一	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌
	捕	捕					
滅	Character Number 694		Radical Number 85				
	Stroke Number 13		氵, 水				
	一	二	氵	氵	氵	氵	氵
	滅	滅	滅	滅			
毀	Character Number 1413		Radical Number 79				
	Stroke Number 13		攴				
	一	二	三	四	五	六	七
	毀	毀	毀	毀			
帖	Character Number 1151		Radical Number 50				
	Stroke Number 8		巾				
	一	二	巾	巾	巾	巾	巾
	帖	帖	帖	帖	帖	帖	帖
採	Character Number 1286		Radical Number 64				
	Stroke Number 11		扌, 手				
	一	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌
	採	採	採				

LESSON 20



LESSON 20

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Wōng-Ī. Siú-tsé, ts'ing mán ni kaan hai Uēn-Shaan Faân-Tim mà?
Ngõh lai ts'aam-ka Kwaan Tsúng-Chí-Fai kè kei-ché chiu-toi
oi*.

Chung-Yeung-Yât-Pò nui kei-ché Wán-Siú-Tsé. Ni kaan hai Uēn-
Shaan Faân-Tim. Ngõh to hai lai ts'aam-ka k'ui kè kei-ché
chiu-toi oi*.

Kwaan Tsúng-Chí-Fai. Kòk-wai* nui-sê, kòk-wai* sin-shaang, ni
ts'è kwan-sê taaí in-tsaáp, kòk-wai* yau kòk ch'ue lai-tò
ni-shue ts'oi-fóng san-mán; kòh chān-shī ngõh-tei mǒ mi-yě
chiu-toi nei-tei; kam-yāt ngõh-tei seung tseung ni ts'è
in-tsaáp kè shue-mín* pò-kò kaaupéi k'ui-wai* t'ai-hǎ, shūn-
pín*ts'éng kòk-wai* shik ts'aan pín-faân, heung kòk-wai*
chī tsê; hei-mông tseung-loi ngõh-tei faân-kung taaí-lūk hó-
ts'è ni ts'è in-tsaáp yat-yeung kòm shing-kung. Ts'éng
kòk wai* hei faai*.

Wán. Wōng Sin-Shang, nei cha faai-tsé cha-tak hó hó. Tui-ue
Chung-Kwòk ts'oi, nei shik-tak kwaan mà?

W. Shik-tak kwaan, sui-in ngõh hai Meí-Kwòk ch'ut shai, hai
Meí-Kwòk taaí, taan-hai tui-ue Chung-Kwòk ts'oi, ngõh shik-
tak kwaan.

W. Meí-Kwòk ts'oi t'ung Chung-Kwòk ts'oi yau mi-yě m-t'ung à?

Wán. Meí-Kwòk ts'oi chue-chung ying-yeung; Chung-Kwòk ts'oi,
yau-k'ei-shī Kwóng-Tung ts'oi, chue-chung mei-tò.

LESSON 20

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

W. Kwóng-Tung ts'oi t'ung pak-fong ts'oi yaũ mi-yě m-t'ung à?

Wan. P'ó-t'ung-lai-kóng, Kwóng-Tung ts'oi mǒ pak-fong ts'oi kòm haām. Ni kòh hai Kwóng-Tung ts'oi, ts'éng neĩ shi-hǎ k'uĩ kau m-kau haām, uē-kwóh neĩ kòk-tak t'aām, hoh-ĩ peĩ ti shi-yaũ.

W. Ngõh m-hai keĩ shik-tak haām kè, ngõh kòk-tak ni ti sùng t'iũ-meĩ t'iũ-tak hó hó. Hòh-sik ngõh ngaam-ngaam ts'aam-ka-uēn yat-kòh kai-meĩ-tsaũ ooĩ*, i-ka ngõh shik m-lòk.

Wan. Pat-uē yám pool nūng ch'á la, nūng ch'á hoh-ĩ kaaĩ tsaũ. Yaũ ti yán yám ch'á chung-ĩ peĩ t'óng, neĩ iũ t'óng mã?

W. Ngõh chung-ĩ yám ts'ing ch'á, m-shai peĩ t'óng là, tsaũ kòm tak là.

Wan. Kwaan tsúng-Chí-Fai, kòk-wai* koon-cheung, neĩ-teĩ kè kwan-sz in-tsaáp kè shue-mín* pò-kò kòm ts'eung-sai, tsaũ-tsik yaũ kòm fung-fò, ngõh toi-piú ts'uēn-t'ai loi-pan heung chue-yán* Kwaan Tsúng-Chí-Fai chí tsê.

W. Kwaan Tsúng-Chí-Fai, ngõh chuk neĩ-teĩ tseung-loĩ faán-kung taaĩ-lúk shing-kung.

K. Ni ts'z in-tsaáp tak-tò* yaũ-pong yán-sz híp-chòh, t'ung taaĩ-ka kè nõ-lík, líng-tò yat-ts'ai to hó shing-kung. Táng ngõh kǐng kòk wai* yat-pool, píng chuk Chung-Meĩ yaũ-ĩ yat-yát peĩ yat-yát tsùn-pò.

LESSON 20

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Wōng-î: Madame, is this the Grand Hotel? I have come to attend Commanding General Kwaan's press conference.

Miss Wān, Reporter of the Central Daily News: Yes, this is the Grand Hotel, I have also come to attend his press conference.

Lt General Kwaan: Ladies and gentlemen, for this military maneuver you came from various places to collect news information. At that time, we did not have facilities to entertain you. Today, I'd like to hand to you the written report of this maneuver and take this opportunity to offer you this dinner party in expression of our appreciation. I do hope that our invasion towards the mainland in the future will be as successful as this maneuver. Let's start to eat.

Wān: Mr. Wōng, you are so skillful in manipulating your chopsticks, are you accustomed to Chinese dishes?

Wōng: I am quite used to it. Although I was born and brought up in America, I am accustomed to the Chinese dishes.

Wōng: What is the difference between Chinese and American foods?

Wān: The American food emphasizes nourishment, and Chinese food emphasizes taste.

Wōng: What is the difference between the Cantonese dishes and northern dishes?

Wān: Generally speaking the Cantonese dishes are not as salty as the northern dishes. This is a Cantonese dish. Please

LESSON 20

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

taste it to see if it is salty enough. If it is not salty enough, you may put on some soya sauce.

Wōng: I am not very used to salty food and these dishes are well flavored. Too bad I have just gone to a cocktail party and can't eat now.

Wān: You had better drink a cup of strong tea which may help to neutralize the alcohol. Some people like to put sugar in the tea. Do you want some sugar?

Wōng: I prefer to drink plain tea. I don't want any sugar. This will be allright.

Wān: Commanding General Kwaan, and dear officers, your written report of the military maneuvers is very comprehensive and complete and the banquet is very luxurious. On behalf of all the guests, I wish to express our thanks to our host, Commanding General Kwaan.

Wōng: Commanding General Kwaan, I hope that in the future you will invade the China mainland successfully.

Kwaan: In this military maneuver, having the assistance from the personnel of our friendly ally, as well as the great effort devoted by all of us, everything came out very successfully. Let me propose a toast to all of you and wish the further progress of the Sino-American friendship.

LESSON 20

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. May be you have made some progress but you still have to work hard.
2. I am sure the Sino-American relationship will be improved.
3. May I propose a toast to the host, and wish him well.
4. These foreigners are people from friendly countries.
5. I shall discuss the matter with your superior officer after I have read your report.
6. Your manager will arrange the banquet for the reporters.
7. In case of accident please submit a written report to the police within 24 hours.
8. Although you don't like tea which is strong, this is all that I have.
9. Before you leave a banquet, it is necessary to thank the host first.
10. These dishes are delicious and good for health.
11. It is true that milk is one of the most nutritious food.
12. The chicken tastes good, but unfortunately I am already full.
13. Ladies and gentlemen, may I have your attention please!
14. Reporters obtain their information through this office.
15. Mr. Lee proposed a toast to the general and thanked him for the banquet.
16. In this military maneuver, two men were wounded and had to be sent to the hospital.

LESSON 20

WORD LIST

- | | |
|------------------------------------|--|
| 1. kei-ché chiu-toi ooi* | press interview (lit: reporters reception) |
| 2. ts'oi-fóng san-mān | to collect news information |
| 3. shue-mîn* pò-kò | written report |
| 4. heung chué-yān* chí tsê | to give thanks to the host |
| 5. ying-yeung | nutrition, nourishment |
| 6. t'iu mei t'iu tak hó hó | well-flavored, well-seasoned |
| 7. kaaí tsaú | to neutralize the wine |
| 8. ts'ing ch'ā | plain tea |
| 9. koon-cheung | official (personnel) |
| 10. tsaú-tsik | banquet |
| 11. toi-piú ts'uēn-t'ai
loi-pan | to represent the whole group
of guests |
| 12. yaũ-pong yān sê | people of friendly country |
| 13. nõ-lík | to work hard |
| 14. yat-ts'it (ts'ai) | all |
| 15. kīng...yat-pooi | to propose a drink to |
| 16. Chung-Mei yaũ-i | Sino-American friendship |
| 17. ping | also, together |

LESSON 20

READING MATERIAL

604

梁 leūng: beam; ridge.
 屋梁 uk-leūng: ridge pole
 of a house.
 橋梁 k'iū-leūng: a bridge
 beam.
 鼻梁 pei-leūng: bridge
 of the nose.

868

標 piu: a notice;
 mark; to signal;
 to show forth.
 商標 sheung-piu: trade
 mark.
 標準 piu-chún: a standard

1061

訊 sùn: to try a case;
 to examine.
 訊罪 sùn tsuí: examine
 a criminal.
 訊問 sùn-mán: to try;
 to investigate;
 to inquire into.

梁

標

訊

梁

標

訊

梁

標

訊

訊

29

395

振 chàn: to stimulate;
 to restore.

振作 chàn-tsòk: to
 rouse; stimulate

振興 chàn-hing: to
 develop

膠 kau: glue; to
 adhere to

膠水 kau-shuí: glue;
 mucilage

膠擦 kau-ts'aát: rub-
 ber eraser.

樹膠 shu-kau: rubber.

振

膠

振

膠

振

膠

229

LESSON 20

READING MATERIAL

41

仇 ch'au (shau): to hate; oppose; an enemy; rival.

仇敵 shau-tik: an enemy

仇人 shau-yān: an enemy

報仇 pò-shau: to take revenge

487

蓋 k'oi: to cover; to hide.

蓋 koi: a cover; screen; in fact; hence.

蓋起 k'oi hei: to put on or cover.

眼蓋 ngān-koi: eyelids.

蓋印 k'oi yān: to affix; to seal; to stamp.

770

努 nǔ: make great effort.

努力 nǔ-lík: endeavor; to strive; to exert oneself; to struggle.

仇

蓋

蓋

努

仇

蓋

努

讎

讐

仇

蓋

蓋

努

782

按 àn: to put down; to lay hand on; to cease.

按兵 àn ping: to halt the troops.

按月 àn uēt: monthly.

按法 àn faät: according to law.

92

征 ching: to make war; subjugate; levy taxes

征伐 ching-fät: to attack; to invade

按

征

按 征

按

征

LESSON 20

READING MATERIAL

將同謝飯候，謝一軍來征
會者致食時致習，後將人
待記地喺嘅人演，以使敵
招開佢姐完主，次望作，將
者新向小食，向呢，希振功。
記位飯雲近，話行，力成
開各食者，將pan，佢進努噉
店俾地記題，來酒，利家樣
飯交佢女問體敬，順大，一
山告請位嘅全家做，志，習
圓報時一食表大黎意演
喺面同到及代，向標嘅次
揮書員，見講身，揮目仇呢
指嘅訪處地起，指定同似
總習嘅啲佢企總預着好
關演社喺候，姐關照本事，
呢次訊二時小後按都戰
通黃嘅雲最切民嘅服。

LESSON 20

WRITING MATERIAL

梁	Character Number 604		Radical Number 75						
	Stroke Number 11		木						
	一	二	三	四	五	六	七	八	九
梁	梁	梁							
標	Character Number 868		Radical Number 75						
	Stroke Number 15		木, 木						
	一	二	三	四	五	六	七	八	九
標	標	標	標	標	標	標			
訊	Character Number 1061		Radical Number 149						
	Stroke Number 10		言						
	一	二	三	四	五	六	七	八	九
訊	訊								
振	Character Number 29		Radical Number 64						
	Stroke Number 10		才, 手						
	一	二	三	四	五	六	七	八	九
振	振								
膠	Character Number 395		Radical Number 130						
	Stroke Number 15		月, 肉						
	一	二	三	四	五	六	七	八	九
膠	膠	膠	膠	膠	膠	膠			

DEFENSE LANGUAGE INSTITUTE

CHINESE-CANTONESE

BASIC COURSE

TEXT VOLUME

VOLUME VII
LESSONS 1-20

(CHARACTER TEXT)



DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE

C H I N E S E - C A N T O N E S E
Basic Course

Text Volume
Volume VII
Lessons 1-20
(Character Text)

May 1965

DEFENSE LANGUAGE INSTITUTE

第一課 調職

第二署白署長：陳上校，你覺得黃國全嘅工作成績點呀？

陳上校：我覺得佢嘅工作成績好好。

白：佢對工作嘅態度點樣呀？

陳：佢好負責，好勤力，對工作好認真。

白：既然佢嘅工作成績咁好，我想調佢去遠東工作。

陳：點解你想調佢去遠東工作呢？

白：因為遠東方面好需要佢呢種人。

陳：你想調佢去遠東邊處工作呀？

白：我想調佢去台灣工作。

陳：好呀，等我同佢講吓喇。

黃二：陳上校，你叫我黎有乜野事呀？

陳：黃先生，以前你有冇請求過調職呀？

黃：有，我以前有請求過調職。

陳：白署長想調你去台灣工作，你想去嗎？

黃：好呀，我好想去啲處。

黃：你想我負責邊種工作呢？

陳：好難講，你最主要嘅工作係情報工作。

黃：除咗情報工作之外，重有乜野工作呀。

陳：除咗情報工作之外，你重要同台灣中國各有關機關聯

絡。

黃：邊啲有關機關呀？

陳：好似中國國防部，陸軍部，心理作戰處，等等。

黃：我去咗之後邊個接我呢處嘅工作呀？

陳：我想你同而家喺台灣嘅一個姓林嘅人對調。
黃：你想我幾時去呀？
陳：越快越好。

第一課 調職

陸軍部第二署白署長同陳上校講說話，白署長問陳上校好多關於黃二（黃國全）嘅工作成績，同黃二對工作嘅態度。陳上校話佢嘅工作成績好好，做事好負責好認真，同好勤力。白署長想調佢去遠東工作。後來陳上校問黃二想唔想去台灣做情報嘅工作。黃二話佢以前請求過調職，佢好想去台灣。佢去台灣除咗做情報工作之外，重要同台灣中國各有關機關聯絡。

第二課 辦出國手續

黃二：老李，你由台灣黎呢處有幾耐，我由呢處去台灣嘅手續係點樣架？

李四：我估，由美國去台灣嘅手續同由台灣黎美國嘅手續差唔多。

黃：由台灣黎呢處嘅手續係點樣架？

李：你先要申請出國護照，然後辦簽證。

黃：喺台灣，邊個機關負責發護照架？

李：喺台灣，中國外交部負責發護照。

黃：領咗護照之後，去邊處辦簽證呀？

李：領咗護照之後，去美國大使館嘅領事館辦簽證。

黃：除咗護照同簽證之外，重要辦乜嘢呀？

李：重要檢查體格，同打針種痘。

黃：係美國，美國國務院負責發護照，係嗎？

李：我唔係幾清楚，我估係敢。

黃：喺美國，中國大使館嘅領事館負責辦理去台灣嘅簽證手續，係嗎？

李：係，中國大使館嘅領事館負責辦理去台灣嘅簽證手續。

黃：普通黎講，護照同簽證嘅有效期幾長呀？

李：有一定嘅，有時長，有時短。

黃：小姐，請問呢處係唔係護照科呀？

國務院女辦事員：係，呢處係護照科，有乜貴幹呀？

黃：我想申請去台灣嘅護照。

黃：先生，請問呢處係唔係負責辦理簽證手續架？

中國總領事館副領事：係，呢張係申請表。
黃：簽證期滿之後，點辦呀？
副領事：簽證期滿之後，你可以申請延期。

第二課 辦出國手續

黃二就黎要去台灣，佢唔係幾清楚由美國去台灣嘅手續。佢問李四，由美國去台灣嘅手續係點樣嘅。李四話，由美國去台灣嘅手續同由台灣黎美國嘅手續差唔多。先係中國外交部申請出國護照，然後去美國領事館辦簽證。喺美國，美國國務院負責發護照；中國領事館負責辦理去台灣嘅簽證手續。黃二而家去國務院護照科申請護照，又去中國總領事館辦簽證嘅手續。

第三課 辭行

李四：老黃，你咁早黎呢處，有乜野緊要事呀？

黃二：我想大後日走，而家特登黎呢處向你辭行。

李：你啱啱辦好簽證嘅手續，點解走得咁匆忙呀？

黃：我嘅上司話，我越快走越好。

李：你有辦法遲啲走咩？

黃：冇辦法，呢個係佢嘅命令。

李：我想今晚請你食飯，同你送行，有時候嗎？

黃：多謝啱，我真係冇時間，以後再請喇。

李：好喇，以後有機會補請喇。

李：喂，點解你忙成咁呀？

黃：我重有好多野要做，我重要執行李。

李：你嘅目的地係邊處呀？

黃：我先去台北；以後去邊處，我重未知道。

李：你搭軍機去，抑或搭民航機去呀？

黃：我搭民航機去，呢張係汎美航空公司嘅機票。

李：哦，你想先飛去馬尼拉，到咗馬尼拉之後，你點樣去台灣呀？

黃：到咗馬尼拉之後，我想轉飛機飛台灣。

李：你搭嘅係客機，抑或運輸機呀？

黃：當然係客機喇。

李：你去咗之後，你有乜野事要我同你做架？

黃：如果我有信，麻煩你同我轉。

李：轉去邊處呀？

黃：呢個係我嘅台北嘅臨時地址。

第三課 辭行

黃二已經辦好出國手續，佢要大後日離開美國去台灣。而家佢黎李四處向李四辭行。李四問佢點解走得咁匆忙，佢話，呢啲係佢嘅上司嘅命令，佢冇辦法遲啲走。李四想今晚同佢錢行，佢話佢唔去得，因為佢重有好多野要做。李四問佢嘅目的地係邊處，佢話佢想搭汎美航空公司嘅飛機先飛去馬尼拉；到咗馬尼拉之後，轉飛機飛台灣。

第四課 趕飛機，接飛機

黃二：小姐，請問去三藩市嘅七十七號班機重有幾耐起飛呀？

華盛頓飛機場問事處：先生，時間好抵，重有十五分鐘。

黃：請問邊架飛機係飛去三藩市架？

問事處：個架停喺第三條跑道嘅就係喺。

黃：請問由第幾道開口去呀？

問事處：由第三道開口去。

黃：點咗搭客嘅名未呀？

問事處：而家點緊名，你即刻走去喇。

空中小姐：啱啱點到你嘅名，你黎得好合時。

何方蘭：小姐，由華盛頓飛黎嘅七十七號班機點解誤點呀？

三藩市國際機場候機室：因為由華盛頓到呢處嘅天氣唔好。

何：七十七號班機重有幾耐到呀？

候機室：小姐，個架飛機啱啱降落。

何：請問你有冇搭客嘅名單呀？

候機室：呢張係搭客嘅名單。

黃：方蘭，真係對唔住，令你等咗咁耐。

何：唔緊要，我心急啫。

何：你想唔想而家擺行李呀？

黃：我想將啲行李留係行李室處。

何：點解呀？你係唔係想由呢處轉飛機飛台灣呀？

黃：係，我想聽朝早由呢處轉飛機飛台灣。

何：如果係敢，我地今日去唐人埠頑吓喇。

黃：好呀。

第四課 趕飛機，接飛機

黃二由華盛頓趕搭七十七號班機去三藩市，佢嘅時間好嘅，佢到機場嘅時候，個架飛機重有十五分鐘起飛，佢即刻由第三道開口走去飛機處。個陣時一個空中小姐啱啱同佢搭客點名。何小姐係三藩市國際機場接佢嘅飛機。今日天氣唔好，飛機誤點，何小姐喺候機室等佢等咗好耐。佢好心急，後來飛機安全降落。黃二打算聽朝早喺個處轉飛機飛台灣，所以佢將啲行李留喺行李室處，佢地想今日去唐人埠頑吓。

第五課 遊唐人埠(上)

黃二：方蘭，我地去邊處飲早茶呀？

何方蘭：我地去國華餐室喇。

黃：國華餐室係邊處呀？

何：國華餐室喺都板街。

女招待：先生，要啲乜野點心呀？

黃：我要一碟叉燒包，一碟燒賣，一碟粉菓。

何：我要一碟蝦餃，一碟排骨，一碟炒飯。

黃：飲完茶之後，我地去邊處呀？

何：我地去中華總會館喇。

何：呢處係中華總會館，呢位係陳先生。

黃：陳先生，三藩市又叫做大埠，係嗎？

陳：係，三藩市又叫做大埠，又叫做舊金山。

黃：唐人埠同華埠有乜野唔同呀？

陳：唐人埠同華埠有乜野唔同。

黃：唐人埠有幾多中國人呀？

陳：唐人埠大約有五萬中國人咁上下。

何：國全，呢間係東華醫院，呢位係雷先生。

黃：雷先生，呢間醫院幾時起好架？

雷：呢間醫院係民國十四年起好嘅。

黃：你地嘅經費夠唔夠呀？唔夠嘅時候，點辦呀？

雷：我地嘅經費唔夠，年年都要籌款。

黃：方蘭，唐人埠有冇男青年會同女青年會呀？

何：有，嗰間係男青年會，女青年會係隔離街。

第五課 遊唐人埠(上)

黃二聽朝早去台灣，今日佢同何小姐去遊唐人埠。佢地先去都板街嘅國華餐室飲早茶，佢地食幾碟點心，好似叉燒包，燒賣，粉菓，蝦餃，排骨等等，飲完茶之後，佢地去中華總會館，佢地見倒陳先生，陳先生話唐人埠大約有五萬中國人咁上下。後來佢地去東華醫院，嗰間醫院係民國十四年起好嘅，嗰間醫院嘅經費唔夠，年年都要籌款。去完東華醫之後，佢地去男青年會同女青年會。

第六課 遊唐人埠(下)

黃：呢個孫逸仙公園係唔係紀念孫中山先生架？

何：係，佢係紀念孫中山先生嘅。

黃：呢個孫中山銅像係邊個做架？

何：呢個銅像係一個好出名嘅雕刻家造嘅。

黃：三藩市大約有幾多間中國報館呀？

何：根據我所知嘅，三藩市大約有五間中國報館。

黃：你舊時有冇喺呢間聖瑪利中學讀過書呀？

何：有，呢間聖瑪利中學係我嘅母校。

黃：聽聞話，呢間學校嘅鼓樂隊好出名，係嗎？

何：係，佢嘅鼓樂隊非常之出名。

黃：一九〇六年三月大地震嘅時候，唐人埠有冇受影响呀？

何：有，唐人埠受好大嘅影响，好多地方發生大火。
黃：聽聞話，大地震同大火嘅時候，消防隊好難救火，點

解呀？

何：因為個陣時有電，又唔夠水，所以消防隊好難救火。

黃：今日係雙十節，係中國國慶日，呢處有冇遊行呀？

何：有，今日會有好多人參加遊行。

黃：一年之內，呢處有啲乜野重要嘅節日呀？

何：呢啲重要嘅節日係舊曆新年，舊曆五月初五，中秋節，
雙十節，聖誕節，新曆新年等等。

黃：呢處每年幾時選舉女皇架？

何：舊曆新年嘅時候選舉女皇。

黃：唐人埠嘅地方，我地差唔多都去過，重有邊處去呀？
何：我地可以去三藩市嘅市區行吓喇。

第六課 遊唐人埠(下)

黃二同何小姐喺唐人埠遊咗好多地方，好似孫逸仙公園，聖瑪利中學，同中國報館等等。何小姐話，聖瑪利中學係佢嘅母校，嗰間學校嘅鼓樂隊好出名。何小姐又同黃二講好多關於唐人埠嘅歷史，同每年嘅重要節日；佢話，唐人埠一九〇六年大地震嘅時候，因為冇電，啲水又唔夠，所以消防隊好難救火。今日係雙十節，係中國嘅國慶日，好多人參加遊行。

第七課 遊三藩市(上)

黃：邊啲人叫三藩做舊金山呀？

何：住喺中國嘅中國人叫三藩市做舊金山。

黃：我聽聞話，一九四五年聯合國喺呢處成立，係嗎？

何：係，一九四五年聯合國喺呢處成立。

黃：聯合國嘅會員國總共有幾多個呀？

何：我唔知道，不過我知道美國，英國，法國，中國，同蘇聯係會員國。

黃：今年幾月幾日係聯合國成立嘅十二週年紀念日呀？

何：今年十月廿四日係聯合國成立嘅十二週年紀念日。

黃：如果係敢，三藩市係一個好出名嘅國際城市，係嗎？

何：當然喇，三藩市係一個好著名嘅國際大城。

黃：三藩市嘅人口分佈得平唔平均呀？

何：平均，三藩市嘅人口分佈得好平均。

黃：三藩市嘅氣候點呀？

何：三藩市嘅氣候好溫和，四季如春。

黃：三藩市嘅氣候既然咁好，一年四季都有遊客，係嗎？

何：係，不過夏天黎呢處嘅遊客多啲，冬天黎呢處嘅遊客

少啲。

黃：三藩市嘅遊客多數由邊處黎架？

何：處處都有，有啲由世界各國黎，有啲由美國各州黎。

黃：呢處有咁多大碼頭，邊啲船停喺呢處架？

何：來往美國同世界各大城嘅大郵船多數停喺呢處。

黃：來往美國同遠東各國嘅總統船多數停喺呢處，係嗎？

何：係，佢地多數停喺呢處，搭客多數喺呢處登陸。

黃：如果係敢，三藩市係一個好重要嘅港口，係唔係呀？

何：當然喇，三藩市係一個非常之重要嘅港口。

第七課 遊三藩市(上)

何方蘭而家同黃二講好多關於三藩市嘅野。佢話住喺中國嘅中國人叫三藩市做舊金山。三藩市係一個好出名嘅國際大城同重要嘅港口。一九四五年十月二十四日聯合國嘅呢處成立。今年十月二十四日係聯合國成立嘅十二週年紀念日。三藩市嘅人口分佈得好平均；氣候好溫和，四季如春，一年四季都有遊客，不過夏天黎呢處嘅遊客多啲，冬天黎呢處嘅遊客少啲，來往美國同世界各大城嘅大郵船多數停喺呢處。

第八課 遊三藩市(中)

黃：我地而家喺邊處呀？

何：我地而家喺三藩市嘅市中心區。

黃：呢處有咁多大鋪頭同百貨公司，呢處係唔係商業區呀？

何：係，呢處亦都係商業區。

黃：呢座建築物叫做乜野名呀？

何：呢座建築物叫做市政廳，係市政府嘅辦公室。

黃：邊間係市長嘅辦公室呀？

何：呢間係市長嘅辦公室。

黃：呢間歌劇院今日有乜野節目呀？

何：我唔知道，但係我知道而家係歌劇嘅季節。

黃：呢間歌劇院大約有幾多座位呀？

何：我估有三千個座位。

黃：除阻歌劇之外，三藩市重有冇其他嘅季節嘅娛樂呀？

何：有，好似音樂會呀，溜冰表演呀，馬戲呀，等等。

黃：呢間戲院今日做嘅電影係「火燒舊金山」佢描寫乜野架？

何：佢描寫一九〇六年三藩市嘅大地震。

黃：呢間廣播電台咁大，我地可以入去參觀嗎？

何：可以，我地可以入去參觀。

黃：先生，嗰位新聞廣播員而家做緊乜野呀？

廣播電台台長：佢而家轉播緊英國嘅新聞。

黃：三藩市嘅市區重有乜野可以參觀架？

何：係咁多；而家我地可以去三藩市嘅風景區同住宅區。

黃：好呀。

第八課 遊三藩市(中)

黃二同何小姐而家喺三藩市嘅市中心區，呢處亦都係三藩市嘅商業區，呢處有好多大鋪頭，同百貨公司。佢地去參觀市政府嘅辦公室，歌劇院同一間廣播電台。嗰間歌劇院好大，大約有三千個座位。除阻歌劇之外，三藩市重有其他嘅季節嘅娛樂，好似音樂會呀，溜冰呀，馬戲呀，等等。佢地參觀嗰間廣播電台嘅時候，嗰間電台啱啱轉播英國嘅新聞。參觀完三藩市嘅市區之後，佢地想去遊三藩市嘅風景區同住宅區。

第九課 遊三藩市(下)

黃：三藩市嘅風景區喺邊處呀？

何：三藩市嘅風景區喺三藩市郊外。

黃：你知道點樣去博物院，金門橋，金門公園同動物園呀？

何：嗰幾個地方離呢處都好遠，我唔係幾識路。

黃：喂，請問博物院點樣去呀？

電油站工人：你打呢條路向東行，大約經過五十個街口，

見到紅綠燈之後，向南行大約十里，就係喇。

工人：先生，你架車要入電油嗎？

黃：我架車有幾多電油，唔該你同我入滿佢喇。

黃：如果我搭巴士或者無軌電車去，我要搭第幾路呀？

工人：你可以搭第十二路巴士或者第三路無軌電車。

黃：第十二路巴士可唔可以直到呀，要唔要轉車呀？

工人：十二路巴士唔可以直到，你要轉車。

黃：喺邊處轉車呀？

工人：十二路巴士到咗終點之後，你可以轉第七路無軌電車。

黃：你有冇三藩市嘅地圖呀？

工人：有，呢份係三藩市嘅地圖。

黃：方蘭，呢道金門橋係全世界至長嘅吊橋，係嗎？

何：我估係。

黃：你想我同你喺呢處影張相嗎？

何：好呀。

黃：住宅區喺邊處呀？

何：住宅區喺呢處嘅附近。

第九課 遊三藩市(下)

黃二同何小姐行完三藩市嘅市區之後，佢地想去遊三藩市嘅風景區同住宅區；佢地想去博物院，金門橋，金門公園同動物園。嗰幾個地方離市區好遠，佢地唔識路。佢地問電油站嘅工人，電油站嘅工人講俾佢地知點樣去，佢又話佢地可以搭第十二路巴士，十二路巴士到咗終點之後，轉第七路無軌電車。佢地到金門橋嘅時候，黃二同何小姐喺個處影相。而家佢地想去三藩市嘅住宅區。

第十課 飛台灣

何：點解班機改期起飛呀？

黃：因為三藩市附近好大霧，飛機冇法子起飛。

何：起飛嘅日期改到幾時呀？

黃：改到聽日下午兩點鐘。

何：如果到時重係咁大霧，會唔會繼續延期呀？

黃：好可能，如果到時重係咁大霧，好可能繼續延期。

何：你知唔知道飛行嘅航線呀？

黃：我地先飛去馬尼刺，由馬尼刺轉機飛台灣。

何：你想由馬尼刺搭邊間航空公司嘅飛機飛台灣呀？

黃：我想由馬尼刺搭民航空運公司嘅飛機飛台灣。

飛機場廣播器：飛去馬尼刺嘅十二號班機兩點鐘起飛，請搭客上機。
黃：方蘭，我要走鑊，再見。

何：國全，祝你一路平安。

空中小姐：各位搭客，我地而家喺馬尼刺機場降落。

黃：我想買一張去台北嘅飛機票。

馬尼刺機場民航空運公司辦事處：呢張係去台北嘅飛機票。

空中小姐：飛機而家起飛，請各位將安全帶扣好。

黃：小姐，由馬尼拉飛去台北要幾耐呀？

空中小姐：大約要三點半鐘咁耐。

無線電生：馬小姐，請你入黎，我有好緊要嘅消息同你講。

空中小姐：各位搭客，而家台灣北部嘅天氣好唔好，我地

或者會喺台南機場降落。

第十課 飛台灣

黃二打算由三藩市搭汎美航空公司嘅飛機去馬尼拉，由馬尼刺轉飛機飛台灣。因為三藩市附近好大霧，飛機冇法子起飛。起飛嘅日期改到聽日下午兩點鐘。如果到時重係咁大霧，好可能繼續延期。飛機係馬尼拉機場降落之後，黃二轉飛機，佢去馬尼拉機場嘅民航空運公司嘅辦事處，買一張去台北嘅飛機票。飛機由馬尼拉機場起飛之後，空中小姐話，台灣北部嘅天氣好唔好，飛機會係台南機場降落。

第十一課 到台灣

黃二：小姐，你係邊處人呀？你講廣東話講得咁流利。

空中小姐：我係北平人，喺廣東大，所以我講廣東話講得

唔錯。

黃：每間遠東嘅航空公司規定所有嘅空中小姐都要識講廣

東話，係嗎？

空：係，呢啲係遠東嘅航空公司嘅規定。

黃：你地未開始工作之前，有冇受過體格訓練架？

空：有，因為有啲人有航空病，所以我地未開始工作之前，要受體格訓練。

黃：而家架飛機飛到幾高呀？

空：而家飛行嘅高度係五千尺。

黃：架飛機唔停敢兜圈，點解呀？

空：架飛機就黎降落，飛行員而家搵緊降落嘅地方。

黃：我地喺邊個機場降落呀？

空：我地喺台北松山機場降落。

空：各位搭客，飛機就黎降落，請你地將安全帶扣好。

空：請各位落機，第一道閘口嘅左便係休息室。

黃：呢條跑道咁闊，咁新，係唔係最近完成架？

副駕駛員：呢條跑道係最近改建嘅。

黃：請問嗰架係唔係美國軍事顧問團嘅汽車呀？

駕駛員：係，嗰架係美國軍事顧問團嘅汽車，係用黎接送

美軍人員嘅。

司機：先生，你想唔想去「中國之友社」住呀？
黃：唔該你車我去嗰處喇。

第十一課 到台灣

黃二而家由馬尼刺飛去台北。佢同空中小姐傾偈。嗰個空中小姐係北平人，喺廣東大，佢講廣東話講得好流利。佢話每間遠東嘅航空公司規定所有嘅空中小姐都要識講廣東話；佢地未開始工作之前，要受體格訓練。飛機就黎喺台北松山機場降落嘅時候，空中小姐叫搭客將安全帶扣好。飛機降落之後，黃二見到一架美國軍事顧問團嘅汽車，黃二坐嗰架車去台北嘅「中國之友社」，佢想喺嗰處住。

第十二課 工作報到

黃：請問你呢個單位係唔係國防部政治部呀？

傳達：係，呢個單位係國部政治部。

黃：我想見心理作戰處嘅主管謝上校，佢喺處嗎？

傳達：哦！你想見謝上校，你有你嘅名片嗎？

黃：呢張係我嘅名片。

傳達：黃先生，謝上校而家開緊會，請你喺會客廳等吓喇。

謝上校：對唔住，黃先生，我令你等咗咁耐，我啱啱開完會。

黃：唔緊要，謝上校，你有冇接到美軍顧問團嘅公文呀？

謝上校：有，我昨日接到美軍顧問團嘅公文。

黃：嗰張公文點話呀？

謝上校：嗰張公文話派黃先生黎呢處做顧問，我地歡迎之至。

謝上校：黃先生，等我介紹兩位軍官同你相識，呢位係郭中校，呢位係宋少校。

謝上校：各位同事，喺第二次世界大戰嘅時候，黃先生係中國做過好多心理作戰嘅工作，而家佢黎呢處做我地嘅顧問。

黃：謝上校，而家郭中校主管邊種工作呀？

謝上校：郭中校而家主管對大陸宣傳嘅工作。

黃：宋少校呢？

謝上校：宋少校而家負責金門前線嘅心理作戰嘅工作。

黃：各位軍官，你地都係好有經驗嘅心理作戰嘅專家。美軍派我黎呢處協助你地對敵人嘅心理作戰。我好歡喜有呢個機會同各位一齊工作，以後請各位時時指教，千祈唔好客氣。

第十二課 工作報到

美軍顧問團派黃二去台灣中國國防部政治部嘅心理作戰處做顧問。佢去見心理作戰處嘅主管謝上校嘅時候，謝上校開緊會。傳達叫黃二喺會客室等吓。謝上校開完會之後，佢見到黃二。佢話佢好歡迎黃二喺心理作戰處做顧問。佢介紹黃二同郭中校同宋少校相識。郭中校而家主管對大陸嘅心理作戰嘅工作，宋少校負責金門前線嘅心理作戰嘅工作。

第十三課 參觀陸軍基地——鳳山

黃二：謝上校，中國嘅陸軍基地喺台灣邊處呀？

謝上校：中國嘅陸軍基地喺台灣南部嘅鳳山。

黃：我想去參觀吓啲處嘅中央陸軍軍官學校，中央士官學校，

炮兵學校，陸軍訓練中心，同機械化學校等等。

謝上校：等我打電話問吓陸軍總司令部嘅外事處喇。

謝：黃先生，外事處嘅錢處長話，佢好歡迎你去參觀。

黃：你呢處係中央陸軍軍官學校，請問費聯絡官喺處嗎？

中央陸軍軍官學校傳達：你有你嘅名片嗎？

黃：我有帶名片黎，呢封係錢處長寫俾費聯絡官嘅介紹信。

費聯絡官：黃先生，你想參觀嘅乜野，同知道嘅乜野呀？

黃：未參觀之前，我想問你幾個問題。

黃：中央陸軍軍官學校同黃埔軍校有乜野唔同呀？

費聯絡官：黃埔軍校係中央陸軍軍官學校嘅前身，同美國嘅西點軍校差唔多。

黃：學生入伍之後，要受幾耐嘅基本訓練呀？

費：學生入伍之後，要受六個月嘅基本訓練。

黃：基本訓練包括乜野呀？

費：基本訓練包括步操，槍操，軍事常識，軍事紀律，體格訓練，射擊術，等等。

黃：軍官學校嘅訓練包括乜野呀？

費：軍官學校嘅訓練包括軍事學，戰術，戰畧，等等。

黃：中國嘅陸軍用邊種編制制度呀？

費：陸軍用「三三編制」制度，即係一個軍有三個師，一個師有三個團，一個團有三個營，等等。

第十三課 參觀陸軍基地——鳳山

鳳山係台灣嘅南便，係中國嘅陸軍基地。黃二想去嗰處參觀中央陸軍軍官學校，中央士官學校，炮兵學校，陸軍訓練中心同機械化學校。黃二先去中央陸軍軍官學校，佢見到費聯絡官，佢將錢處長寫嘅介紹信交俾費聯絡官。未參觀之前，費聯絡官同黃二講好多關於中國陸軍嘅野。費聯絡官話，學生入伍之後，要受基本訓練，基本訓練包括步操，槍操，軍事常識，等等。軍官學校嘅訓練包括軍事學，戰術，戰畧，等等。中國陸軍用「三三」編制制度。

第十四課 參觀空軍基地——崗山

黃二：謝上校，空軍基地崗山喺邊處呀？

謝上校：崗山喺台中以南，鳳山以北。

黃：我想參觀啲處嘅空軍軍官學校同空軍參謀學校。

謝：空軍總司令部有一架專機飛去崗山，你可以搭啲架飛機去。呢封係我寫俾孔上校嘅介紹信。

黃：孔上校，我想黎呢處參觀吓。

黃：關於空勤方面，你地需要邊種人員呀？

孔上校：我地要訓練飛行員，領航員，轟炸員，偵察員，

通訊員，機關槍手，等等。

黃：你地嘅教官多數係空軍軍官學校以前嘅畢業生，係嗎？

孔：係，佢地多數係空軍軍官學校以前嘅畢業生。

黃：八一四空軍節嘅時候，你地有乜野節目呀？

孔：八月十四空軍節嘅時候，我地有飛行表演，好似編隊飛行，空戰，跳傘表演，防空演習，好似空襲，發警報，燈火管制，等等。

黃：你地呢處有嘅乜野飛機呀？

孔：有轟炸機，戰鬥機，驅逐機，偵察機，同教練機，等等，而且我地有各種嘅噴氣機。

黃：空軍軍官學校以前係邊處呀？

孔：空軍軍官學校係杭州成立，抗戰嘅時候搬去昆明同印度嘅臘河；第二次世界大戰之後，搬番去杭州；中國共產黨就黎佔領中國大陸嘅時候，搬黎呢處。

第十四課 參觀空軍基地——崗山

崗山喺台中以南，鳳山以北。係中國空軍嘅訓練基地，黃二想去嗰處參觀空軍軍官學校同空軍參謀學校。佢搭空軍總司令部嘅專機去嗰處。喺崗山，佢見到孔上校。孔上校講好多關於中國空軍嘅歷史，訓練，等等。最後佢話，空軍軍官學校喺杭州成立，抗戰嘅時候搬去昆明同印度，第二次世界大戰之後，搬番去杭州；中國共產黨就黎佔領中國大陸嘅時候，搬黎崗山。

第十五課 參觀海軍基地——左營

黃二：高少校，我想參觀你地嘅海軍軍官學校，海軍機械學校，同海軍陸戰隊訓練中心。

左營海軍軍官學校聯絡官高少校：呢處地方好大，我地坐吉普車到處去參觀喇。

黃：聽聞話，喺第二次世界大戰嘅時候，左營係日本聯合艦隊嘅海軍基地，係嗎？

高少校：係，左營係個陣時日本聯合艦隊嘅海軍基地，聯合艦隊嘅旗艦時時停喺呢處。

黃：中國海軍有冇艦隊呀？佢地嘅組織有冇美國第七艦隊嘅咁完全呀？

高：中國海軍有艦隊，但係佢地嘅組織好簡單，有美國嘅咁

完全，我地有航空母艦，有主力艦。

黃：你地有乜野海軍武器呀？

高：我地嘅海軍武器係魚雷，水雷，深水炸彈，等等。

黃：你地有冇自導飛彈呀，好似陸對空嘅飛彈，空對空嘅飛彈，海對空嘅飛彈，同其他嘅原子武器？

高：呢啲係最高國防秘密，我唔係幾知道。

黃：作戰嘅時候，海軍點樣配合海軍陸戰隊作戰呀？

高：呢本書講及佢地點樣配合作戰。最初由海軍放烟幕，

同用大炮轟擊敵人嘅海岸，喺海軍嘅炮火掩護之下。

陸戰隊同各種水陸兩棲部隊坐登陸艇去到敵人嘅海岸

建立灘頭陣地，呢啲叫做水陸兩棲作戰。

黃：喺敵人嘅海岸登陸之後，你地點樣維持海上嘅補給線呀？

高：我地用運輸艦同其他嘅戰艦維持海上嘅補給線。

黃：如果係敢，你地一定要有好強大嘅護航隊，係嗎？

高：係，我地一定要有好強大嘅護航隊。

第十五課 參觀海軍基地——左營

黃二而家參觀左營嘅海軍軍官學校，佢同聯絡官高少校坐一架吉普車到處去參觀。高少校同黃二講好多關於左營嘅歷史，中國艦隊嘅組織同中國海軍嘅武器。最後佢講及海軍同海軍陸戰隊點樣配合作戰。佢話最初由海軍放烟幕，同炮轟敵人嘅海岸。喺海軍嘅炮火掩護之下，陸戰隊同各種水陸兩棲部隊就坐登陸艇去到敵人嘅海岸建立灘頭陣地。

第十六課 參觀沿海島嶼——澎湖，金門，馬祖

黃二：林上校，我想同香港黎嘅慰勞團去參觀沿海各島嶼，澎湖，金門，馬祖，你有乜野意見呀？

台灣防守司令部林上校：台灣係自由世界嘅重要堡壘；澎湖，金門同馬祖係台灣嘅前衛，你應該去睇吓。

黃：陸少將，點解金門對我地同敵人都咁重要呀？

金門防守司令部參謀長陸少將：因為金門離大陸好近，如果敵人想進攻台灣，一定先要佔領金門；如果國軍反攻大陸，一定要經過金門。所以金門係國軍反攻大陸嘅踏腳石。如果我地守住金門，可以牽制幾十萬敵軍。

黃：陸少將，聽聞話，金門嘅防禦工事多數係地下工事，點解呀？

陸：因為金門係敵人嘅遠程嘅炮火射程之內，我地一定要有地下工事。

黃：你地對敵人嘅心理作戰工作點樣呀？

陸：有時我地用廣播器叫敵人投降，有時我地用汽球散傳單。

黃：一九四九年古寧頭戰役嘅經過係點架？

陸：講起黎好長，大概係敵·敵人係金門嘅古寧頭登陸，敵人登陸之後，我地嘅增援部隊將敵人同後方嘅交通線切斷，敵人傷亡好重，好多向我地投降。

黃：萬師長，我地經過台灣海峽嘅時候，見到好多國軍嘅戰艦，佢地除咗防守台灣海峽之外，重有乜野任務呀？

澎湖防守司令部萬師長：佢地其他嘅任務係巡邏台灣海峽，封鎖中國大陸。你睇吓呢張地圖，呢條係國軍對中國大陸嘅封鎖線。

第十六課 參觀沿海島嶼——澎湖，金門，馬祖

黃二去台灣防守司令部見林上校。黃二話，佢想同香港黎
嘅慰勞團去參觀沿海島嶼，澎湖，金門，馬祖。林上校話
台灣係自由世界嘅重要堡壘；澎湖，金門同馬祖係台灣嘅
前衛。黃二去到金門嘅時候，佢見到參謀長陸少將；陸參
謀長同黃二講一九四九年古寧頭戰役嘅經過。後來佢地去
澎湖，佢地經過台灣海峽嘅時候，見到好多國軍嘅戰艦，
嗰啲戰艦嘅任務之一係封鎖中國大陸。

第十七課 環島旅行——台灣(上)

謝上校：黃先生，你參觀咗咁多軍事嘅地方，你一定睇到悶㗎。我地不如環遊台灣喇。我已經約好台灣旅行社嘅左經理，同共同安全分署嘅麥小姐。

麥小姐：我對於台灣好熟。我地坐謝上校嘅吉普車去喇，黃先生。

左經理：我地先去台北嘅市區喇。呢張係台北市嘅地圖，呢處係總統府，蔣總統有時係呢處閱兵。呢處係中山堂，係公共集會嘅地方，呢處係台北賓館，係招待外賓嘅地方，呢處係美國新聞處。呢處係新公園，呢處係植物園。

麥：呢處係陽明山，以前叫做草山，蔣總統嘅官邸係呢處。

黃二：陽明山嘅櫻花好出名，係嗎？

麥：係，佢嘅櫻花好出名，每年春天好多遊客黎呢處睇櫻花。

麥：呢處係北投，呢處有好多溫泉，差唔多每間旅館都有溫泉浴室。

左：呢處係台北以北嘅基隆。基隆係台灣至大嘅港口，呢隻係招商局嘅船，呢隻係復興航業公司嘅船，呢兩間係台灣至大嘅航業公司。

左：我地而家向南行，呢處係台北以南嘅新竹。

黃：有人話，住喺新竹嘅人多數係廣東人，係嗎？

左：係，住喺新竹嘅人多數係廣東人。

麥：我地到咗台中，台中嘅氣候好溫和，風景好美麗。

黃：著名嘅日月潭喺邊處呀？

麥：著名嘅日月潭喺台中市嘅附近，喺日月潭有兩間好大嘅水力發電廠。台灣大部份嘅電力由呢處供應。

黃：報紙話台中係自導飛彈嘅基地，係嗎？

左：係，報紙係敢話。

第十七課 環島旅行——台灣(上)

黃二參觀咗好多軍事嘅地方；謝上校問黃二想唔想環遊台灣；謝上校話，佢已經約好台灣旅行社嘅左經理，同美國共同安全分署嘅麥小姐。佢地四個人坐謝上校嘅吉普車去。佢地先去台北嘅市區，台北嘅郊外，好似陽明山，北投，等等；然後去基隆；基隆係台灣至大嘅港口。遊完基隆之後，佢地向南行，經過幾個大城市，好似台北，新竹，台中，等等。

第十八課 環島旅行——台灣(下)

左經理：昨晚我地係台中過夜，而家我地繼續南行。

左：呢處係台中以南嘅民雄。喺呢處有自由中國之聲廣播
電台。佢地日日對大陸廣播，用廣東話同國語廣播。

黃二：如果係敢，民雄係我地對中國大陸心理作戰嘅重要
基地之一，係嗎？

謝：係，呢處係我地對中國大陸心理作戰嘅重要基地之一。

麥：我地到咗民雄以南嘅嘉義。

黃：阿里山係唔係喺呢處呀？阿里山嘅海拔幾高呀？

麥：阿里山係喺呢處。阿里山嘅海拔六千尺咁上下。

黃：阿里山咁高，我地點樣上去呀？

麥：阿里山有森林鐵路，我地可以坐森林火車上去。

麥：我地到咗山頂，你睇吓啲雲海，靚嗎？

黃：啲雲海真靚，我地好似坐緊飛機。

麥：呢處係台南。台南係台灣嘅古都。呢處有好多古蹟，好似鄭成功廟，孔子廟，安平港，等等。

黃：鄭成功係邊朝嘅民族英雄呀？

左：鄭成功係明朝末年嘅民族英雄。佢驅逐荷蘭人，收復台灣。

左：呢處係高雄。高雄係台灣南部至大嘅港口。呢兩隻係油輪。每隻有三萬噸咁重。

黃：呢處有乜野工廠呀？

左：呢處有水泥廠，同著名嘅煉油廠等等。

麥：呢處係屏東，呢處有全台灣至長嘅鐵橋，至大嘅糖廠。台灣糖嘅產量佔全世界第二。

麥：呢處係台灣東部嘅花蓮，係台灣嘅漁港。
麥：我地而家番去台北。

第十八課 環島旅行——台灣(下)

黃二，謝上校，左經理，同麥小姐昨晚喺台中過夜。佢地今日繼續向南行，經過民雄，嘉義，台南，高雄，屏東，等等。到咗屏東之後，佢地去台灣東部嘅花蓮，然後番台北。民雄係自由中國對大陸心理作戰嘅重要基地之一，台南係台灣嘅古都，高雄係台灣南部至大嘅港口，屏東有全台灣至長嘅鐵橋，同至大嘅糖廠；台灣糖嘅產量佔全世界第二。

第十九課 軍事演習

指揮所孫參謀：黃先生，我地嘅軍事演習已經開始，你有冇收到我地嘅請帖呀？

黃二：有，我前日收到你地嘅請帖。

黃：呢次演習嘅計劃係點架？

孫：我地上星期開一個中美軍事會議，由軍事演習總指揮官關中將主持，出席嘅多數係中美高級官員。我地討論好多關於呢次軍事演習嘅問題。演習嘅地區包括台灣本島，澎湖同其他嘅沿海島嶼，假想敵係由美國第七艦隊同一部份國軍部隊擔任，演習嘅目的係測驗國軍防守台灣同反攻大陸嘅能力。

黃：假想敵同我軍嘅戰畧係點樣架？

孫：假想敵採取攻勢，佢地由中國大陸出發，迂迴金門同馬祖進攻澎湖，佢地嘅降落傘部隊嚟高雄降落。敵人

黃：你地嘅海軍負責乜野任務呀？

孫：我地嘅海軍切斷敵人嘅海上補給線，掩護我地嘅游擊隊，係中國沿海登陸，我地嘅地下工作人員破壞敵人嘅彈藥庫，橋樑，鐵路，同公路，又係敵人後方散佈謠言，影響敵人嘅士氣。

黃：最後點樣呀？

孫：最後我地嘅海陸空三軍協同係中國沿海大規模登陸，

第十九課 軍事演習

黃二前日收到軍事演習總指揮官關中將嘅請帖，去參觀軍事演習。佢而家係指揮所見到孫參謀；孫參謀話，呢次演習嘅目的係測驗國軍防守台灣同反攻大陸嘅能力。佢地嘅假想敵係由美國第七艦隊同一部份國軍部隊擔任。假想敵採取攻勢，我軍先採取守勢；等敵人深入，然後反攻，消滅敵人嘅登陸部隊。最後我地海陸空三軍協同嚟中國沿海大規模登陸。

第二十課 記者招待會

黃二：小姐，請問呢間係圓山飯店嗎？我黎參加關總指揮
嘅記者招待會。

中央日報女記者雲小姐：呢間係圓山飯店，我都係黎參加
佢嘅記者招待會。

關總指揮：各位女士，各位先生，呢次軍事大演習，各位
由各處黎到呢處採訪新聞，啲陣時我地有乜野招待
你地。今日我地想將呢次演習嘅書面報告交俾各位
睇吓，順便請各位食餐便飯，向各位致謝。希望將
來我地反攻大陸好似呢次演習一樣咁成功。請各位
起快。

雲：黃先生，你揸筷子揸得好好對於中國菜你食得慣嗎？

黃：食得慣，雖然我嚟美國出世，係美國大，但係對於中國菜，我食得慣。

黃：美國菜同中國菜有乜野唔同呀？

雲：美國菜注重營養，中國菜，尤其是廣東菜，注重味道。

黃：廣東菜同北方菜有乜野唔同呀？

雲：普通黎講，廣東菜有北方菜咁鹹呢個係廣東菜請你試吓佢夠唔夠鹹。如果你覺得淡，可以俾啲鼓油。

黃：我唔係幾食得鹹嘅，我覺得呢啲餸調味調得好好。可惜我啱啱參加完一個鷄尾酒會，而家我食唔落。

雲：不如飲杯濃茶喇，濃茶可以解酒。有啲人飲茶中意俾糖，你要糖嗎？

黃：我中意飲清茶，唔使俾糖罉，就敢得罉。

雲：關總指揮，各位官長，你地嘅軍事演習嘅書面報告咁詳細，酒席又咁豐富，我代表全體來賓向主人關總指揮致謝。

黃：關總指揮，我祝你地將來反攻大陸成功。

關：呢次演習得到友邦人士協助，同大家嘅努力，令到一切都好成功，等我敬各位一杯，並祝中美友誼一日比一日進步。

第二十課 記者招待會

關總指揮嚟圓山飯店開記者招待會。佢話佢想將呢次演習嘅書面報告交俾各位記者睇吓，同時請佢地食飯，向佢地致謝。黃二嚟啲處見到一位女記者雲小姐。嚟食飯嘅時候，佢地講及食嘅問題；雲小姐講中國菜同美國菜點樣唔同，廣東菜同北方菜點樣唔同。啲餸嘅味道好好；黃二好飽，佢食唔落。就黎食完飯嘅時候，雲小姐企起身，佢話佢代表全體來賓向主人致謝。最後關總指揮向大家敬酒，並祝中美友誼一日比一日進步。

DEFENSE LANGUAGE INSTITUTE

CHINESE-CANTONESE

BASIC COURSE

TEXT VOLUME

VOLUME VIII
LESSONS 1-26



ED022179

AL 001 479

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE

C H I N E S E - C A N T O N E S E

Basic Course

Text Volume

Volume VIII

Lessons 1-26

July 1965

DEFENSE LANGUAGE INSTITUTE

PREFACE

The Chinese Cantonese Course, consisting of 166 lessons in 8 volumes, is one of the Defense Language Institute's Basic Course Series. The material was developed at the Defense Language Institute's Curriculum Development Board.

The course is designed to train native English language speakers to Level 3 proficiency in comprehension and speaking and Level 2 proficiency in reading and writing Chinese Cantonese. The texts are intended for classroom use in the Defense Language Institute's intensive programs employing the audio-lingual methodology. Tapes accompany the texts.

All inquiries concerning these materials, including requests for authorization to reproduce, will be addressed to the Director, Defense Language Institute, U. S. Naval Station, Anacostia Annex, Washington, D. C. 20390.


C. W. CHANEY
Colonel, U.S. Army
Director

CHINESE-CANTONESE 47-WEEK BASIC COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

Text Material:	1 vol.	Volume I, Lessons 1-20
	1 vol.	Volume II, Lessons 1-20
	1 vol.	Volume III, Lessons 1-20
	1 vol.	Volume IV, Lessons 1-20
	1 vol.	Volume V, Lessons 1-20
	1 vol.	Volume VI, Lessons 1-20
	1 vol.	Volume VII, Lessons 1-20
	1 vol.	Volume VIII, Lessons 1-26
Reference Material:	1 vol.	Dictionary of Common Chinese-Cantonese Characters
	1 set	Flash Cards for 1500 Most Common Chinese-Cantonese Characters
	1 vol.	English Index to the Student's Cantonese-English Dictionary
	1 vol.	Chinese Calendar and Chinese Telegraphic Code
	1 vol.	List of Basic Chinese-Cantonese Military Words
	1 vol.	Dictionary of United States Army Terms (English-Chinese) Volume I, A-L
	1 vol.	Dictionary of United States Army Terms (English-Chinese) Volume II, M-Z
	1 vol.	Chinese-Cantonese Phrase Book, DA Pamphlet No. 20-620
	1 vol.	Film Teaching Units
	1 vol.	Song Book
1 vol.	Exercise Book	

CHINESE-CANTONESE 47-WEEK BASIC COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

Tape Material:

The complete course is recorded and is available in various forms as follows:

- 27 reels Dual track, 3-3/4 ips,
5-inch reel, 600 ft.
- 27 reels Dual track, 7-1/2 ips,
7-inch reel, 1200 ft.
- 53 reels Single track, 3-3/4 ips,
5-inch reel, 600 ft.
- 53 reels Single track, 7-1/2 ips,
7-inch reel, 1200 ft.

Also available in compact form for comprehension or review purposes:

- 3 reels Dual track, 3-3/4 ips,
7-inch reel, 1200 ft.

Film Material:

- 1 reel Hong Kong, MF 20-8799, (P)(A)* 9 min.
- 1 reel Hong Kong Welcomes You, MF 20-9363,
(I) 15 min.
- 1 reel An Oriental City, Canton, MF 20-9075,
(I) 20 min.
- 1 reel Farming in South China, MF 20-7829,
(I) 20 min.
- 1 reel Taiwan, Island of Freedom, AFIF
103, 23 min.
- 1 reel Formosa, LSFC 21, 13 min.
- 1 reel Miracle in Free China, MF 20-9114,
30 min.
- 1 reel Free China's Fighting Men, MF 30-
8444, (I) 14 min.

* Available in magnastriped Chinese-Cantonese narrations.
(P) Primary version, (I) Intermediate version, (A) Advanced
version.

CHINESE-CANTONESE 47-WEEK BASIC COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

- 1 reel Formosa, Blueprint for a Free China, MOT 18, 24 min.
- 1 reel China EF 258, 17 min.
- 1 reel China, the Land and the People, MF 20-8939, (P)(A) 18 min.
- 1 reel Peiping Family, MF 20-8966, 20 min.
- 1 reel The Chinese Village, a Legend, MF 20-9341, 15 min.
- 1 reel Red China, AFIF 97, 27 min.
- 1 reel China, Far East, SIS AFS No. 2, MF 30-8657 FC, (I) 14 min.
- 1 reel Far East, SIS AFS No. 2, MF 30-8657, 30 min.
- 1 reel Southeast Asia, Lands and Peoples, MF 20-8862, 13 min.
- 1 reel Southeast Asia, SIS AFS No. 6, MF 30-8771, 33 min.
- 1 reel The Village that Refused to Die, MF 20-9748, 60 min.
- 1 reel Siam, MF 20-9269, 31 min.
- 1 reel Burma, People of the River, MF 20-9028, 14 min.
- 1 reel Letter from Indonesia, MF 20-8695, 27 min.
- 1 reel The Philippines, AFIF 48, 15 min.
- 2 reels Portrait of an American Family, MF 30-8449 (CC), 60 min.
- 1 reel Men Against Tanks, MF 7-7898, (P)(A) 18 min.
- 1 reel Production of Combat Intelligence, MF 30-1494, (P)(A) 18 min.

CHINESE-CANTONESE 47-WEEK BASIC COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

1 reel Rifle Company, LSFC-3, (P)(A)
35 min.

1 reel Infantry Battalion, LSFC-1,
(P)(A) 21 min.

CHINESE-CANTONESE (TOISHAN) 47-WEEK BASIC COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

Text Material:

- 1 vol. Volume I, Lessons 1-20
- 1 vol. Volume II, Lessons 1-20
- 1 vol. Volume III, Lessons 1-20
- 1 vol. Volume IV, Lessons 1-20
- 1 vol. Volume V, Lessons 1-20
- 1 vol. Volume VI, Lessons 1-20
- 1 vol. Volume VII, Lessons 1-26

Reference Material:

- 1 vol. Dictionary of Common Chinese-Cantonese Characters
- 1 vol. Dictionary of Common Chinese-Cantonese Characters (Toishan Conversion Table)
- 1 vol. English Index to the Student's Cantonese-English Dictionary
- 1 vol. Chinese Calendar and Chinese Telegraphic Code

Tape Material:

The complete course is recorded and is available in various forms as follows:

- 24 reels Dual track, 3-3/4 ips, 5-inch reel, 600 ft.
- 24 reels Dual track, 7-1/2 ips, 7-inch reel, 1200 ft.
- 48 reels Single track, 3-3/4 ips, 5-inch reel, 600 ft.
- 48 reels Single track, 7-1/2 ips, 7-inch reel, 1200 ft.

Film Material:

Refer to Chinese-Cantonese 47-week Basic Course

CHINESE-CANTONESE 12-WEEK BASIC COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

- Text Material:**
- 1 vol. Volume I, Lessons 1-26
 - 1 vol. Volume II, Lessons 27-55
 - 1 vol. Volume III, Vocabulary
- Reference Material:**
- 1 vol. Dictionary of Common Chinese-Cantonese Characters
 - 1 vol. English Index to the Student's Cantonese-English Dictionary
 - 1 vol. Chinese Calendar and Chinese Telegraphic Code
 - 1 vol. List of Basic Chinese-Cantonese Military Words
 - 1 vol. Dictionary of United States Army Terms (English-Chinese) Volume I, A-L
 - 1 vol. Dictionary of United States Army Terms (English-Chinese) Volume II, M-Z
 - 1 vol. Chinese-Cantonese Phrase Book, DA Pamphlet No. 20-620
 - 1 vol. Film Teaching Units
 - 1 vol. Song Book
 - 1 vol. Exercise Book
- Tape Material:**
- The complete course is recorded and is available in various forms as follows:
- 14 reels Dual track, 3-3/4 ips, 5-inch reel, 600 ft.
 - 14 reels Dual track, 7-1/2 ips, 7-inch reel, 1200 ft.
 - 27 reels Single track, 3-3/4 ips, 5-inch reel, 600 ft.

CHINESE-CANTONESE 12-WEEK BASIC COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

27 reels **Single track, 7-1/2 ips,
7-inch reel, 1200 ft.**

Film Material:

**Refer to Chinese-Cantonese
47-week Basic Course**

CHINESE-CANTONESE 210-HOUR REFRESHER COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

Text Material:	1 vol.	Introduction
	1 vol.	Volume I, Instructional Units 1-30
	1 vol.	Volume II, Instructional Units 31-60
	1 vol.	Volume III, Instructional Units 61-90
	1 vol.	Volume IV, Instructional Units 91-120
	1 vol.	Volume V, Instructional Units 121-140
	1 vol.	Instructor's Manual
	1 vol.	Language Laboratory Practice Units 1-60
	1 vol.	*Formal Testing Units 1-10 *Formal Testing Units Answer Sheet
Reference Material:	1 vol.	Dictionary of Common Chinese- Cantonese Characters
	1 vol.	List of Basic Chinese-Cantonese Military Words
Tape Material:	140 reels	Instructional Units 1-140
	60 reels	Language Laboratory Practice Units 1-60
	10 reels	*Formal Testing Units 1-10
Film Material:	1 reel	<u>Free China's Fighting Men</u> , MF 30- 8444, 14 min.
	1 reel	<u>Mighty Chinese Armed Forces</u> , LS-36, 22 min.
	1 reel	<u>Production of Combat Intelligence</u> , MF 30-1494, 18 min.

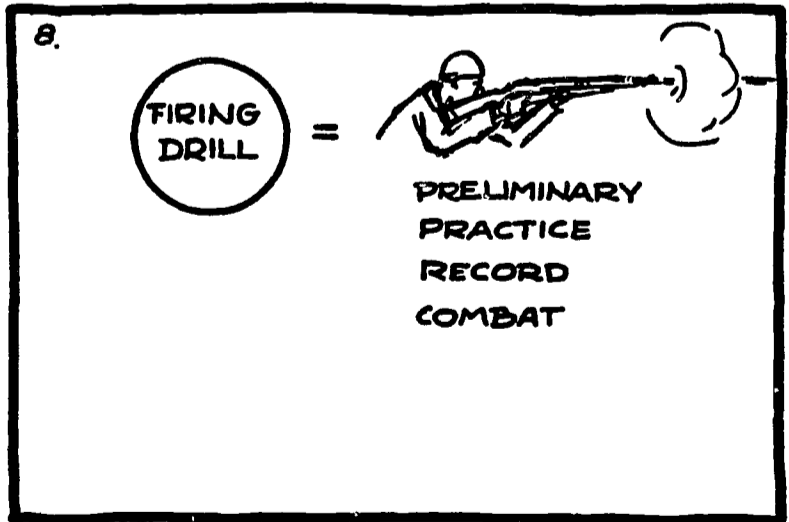
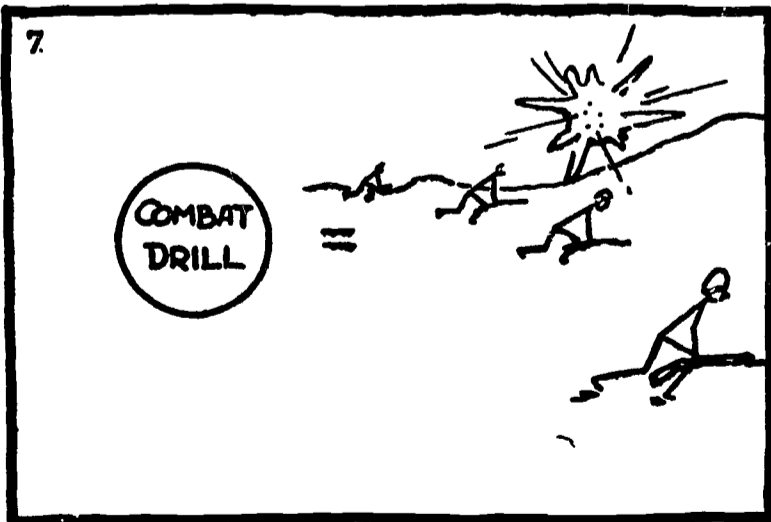
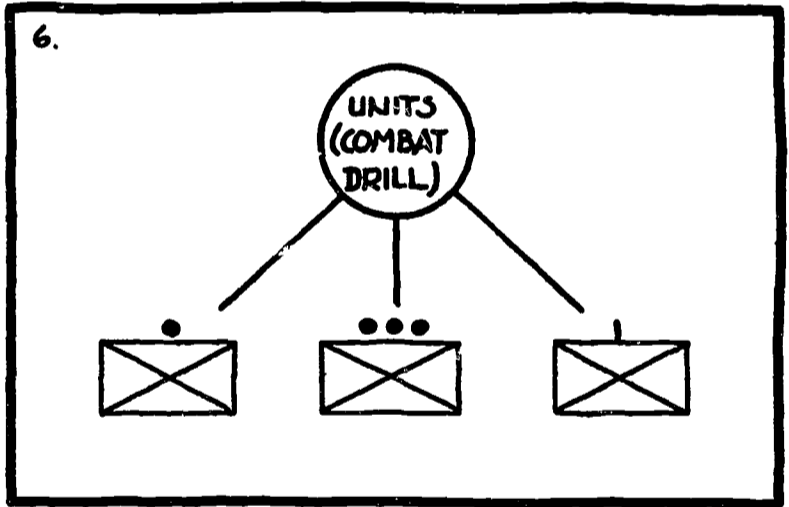
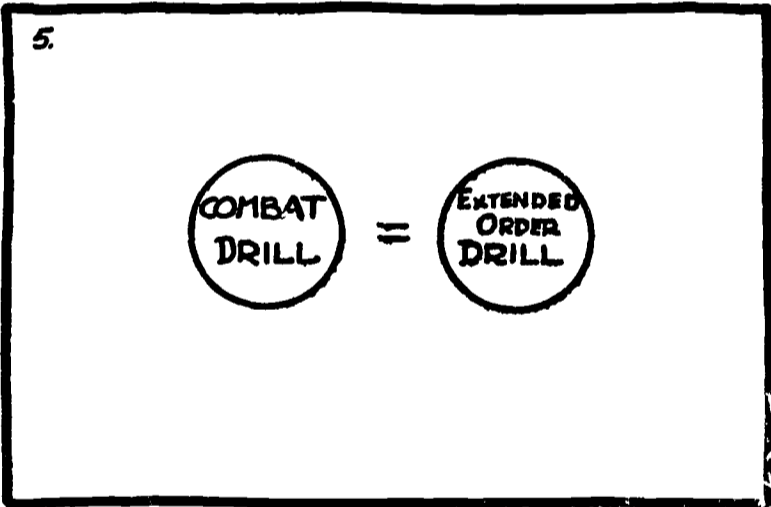
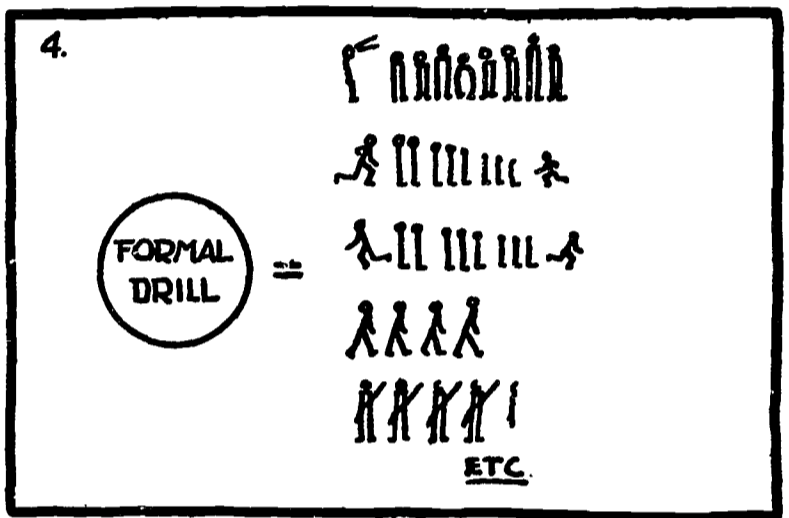
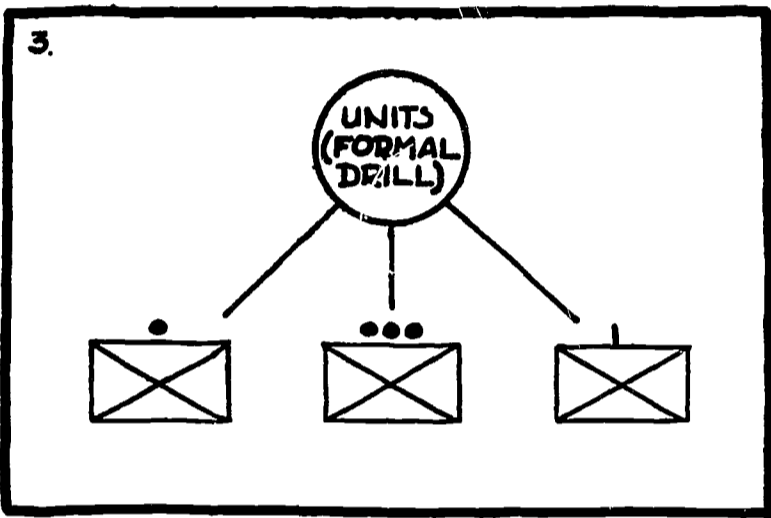
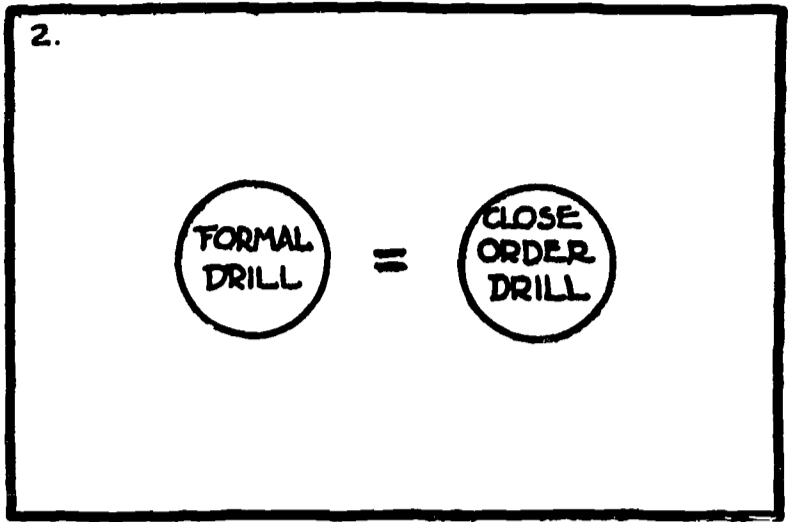
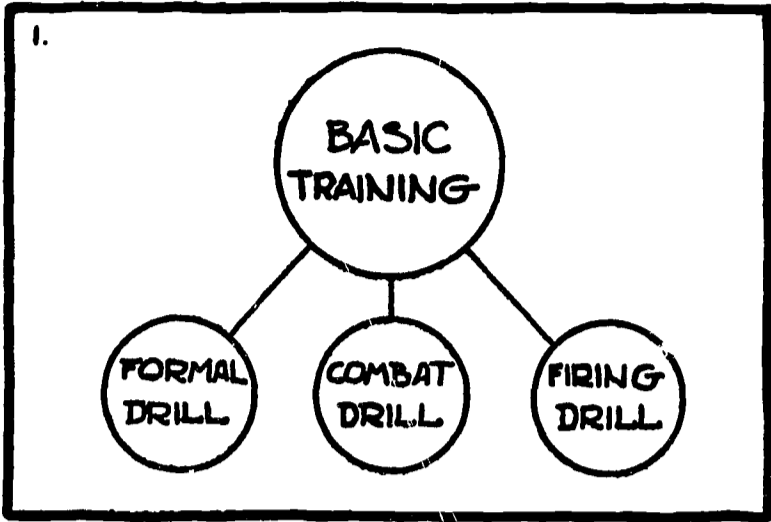
* For Official Use Only

CHINESE-CANTONESE 96-HOUR REFRESHER COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

- Text Material:**
- 1 vol. Volume I, Lessons 1-16
 - 1 vol. Volume II, Lessons 17-32
 - 1 vol. Volume III, Lessons 33-48
 - 1 vol. Vocabulary
- Reference Material:**
- 1 vol. Dictionary of Common Chinese-Cantonese Military Words
 - 1 vol. List of Basic Chinese-Cantonese Military Words
- Tape Material:**
- The complete course is recorded on tape
- Film Material:**
- Refer to Chinese-Cantonese 47-week Basic Course

LESSON 1



LESSON 1

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Mân: Kwan-yân yâp-nǎ chi-haû, heî-shaú kè fân-lîn haî mi-yě?

Taáp: Kwan-yân yâp-nǎ chi-haû, heî-shaú kè fân-lîn haî kei-poón fân-lîn.

M: Kei-poón fân-lîn paau-k'òt hó toh yě, taân-haî tsui kán-iú kè yě haî mi-yě?

T: Kei-poón fân-lîn paau-k'òt hó toh yě, taân-haî tsui kán-iú kè haî chai-shik kaaù-lîn, chin-taù kaaù-lîn, t'ung shê-kik kaaù-lîn.

M: Chai-shik kaaù-lîn yaú kiù-tsô mi-yě kaaù-lîn à?

T: Chai-shik kaaù-lîn yaú kiù-tsô mât-tsaáp tuí-yíng kaaù-lîn.

M: Chai-shik kaaù-lîn kè kei-poón taan-wai* haî mi-yě ne?

T: Chai-shik kaaù-lîn kè kei-poón taan-wai* haî paan, p'aaí, lîn.

M: Chai-shik kaaù-lîn paau-k'òt mi-yě à?

T: Chai-shik kaaù-lîn paau-k'òt tuí-yíng p'in-shíng, tsaáp-hôp t'ung kaaí-saán, pô-faát, ts'o-ch'eung faát, haäng-tsùn, fong-heung tuí-yíng pín-oôn táng-táng.

M: Chin-taù kaaù-lîn yaú kiù-tsô mi-yě à?

T: Chin-taù kaaù-lîn yaú kiù-tsô saán-hoi tuí-yíng kaaù-lîn.

M: Chin-taù kaaù-lîn kè taan-wai* haî mi-yě ne?

T: Chin-taù kaaù-lîn kè taan-wai* yik-to haî paan, p'aaí, lîn.

M: Chin-taù kaaù-lîn paau-k'òt ti mi-yě ne?

T: Chin-taù kaaù-lîn paau-k'òt kung-kik kè tuí-yíng t'ung wân-tung, waák-ché fong-uê kè tuí-yíng t'ung wân-tung.

LESSON 1

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

M: Shê-kik kaaû-lîn paau-k'òt mi-yě ne?

T: Shê-kik kaaû-lîn paau-k'òt shê-kik uê-tsaâp, shê-kik shât-tsaâp, keî-lûk shê-kik t'ûng chin-taû shê-kik.

LESSON 1

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Question: After the service man has enlisted, what is the beginning training?

Answer: After the service man has enlisted, the beginning training is the basic training.

Q: Basic training includes many things; what are the most important?

A: Basic training includes many things. But the most important are formal drill, combat drill, and firing drill.

Q: What is formal drill also called?

A: Formal drill is also called close order drill.

Q: What are the basic units of formal drill?

A: The basic units of formal drill are the squad, platoon and company.

Q: What does formal drill include?

A: The formal drill includes formation, fall-in and fall-out, gait, manual of arms, march, change of direction and formation.

Q: What is combat drill also called?

A: Combat drill is also called extended order drill.

Q: What are the units of combat drill?

A: The units of combat drill are also the squad, platoon, and company.

Q: What does combat drill include?

LESSON 1

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

- A:** Combat drill includes the formation and movement in attack or defense.
- Q:** What does firing drill include?
- A:** Firing drill includes preliminary firing, practice firing, record firing, and combat firing.

LESSON 1

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. The movements of these units were carefully planned by General Fong.
2. I can see that company A is not in formation.
3. Instructor Wong will teach you manual of arms day after tomorrow.
4. Get your men to fall-in and then march them to the dining hall for breakfast.
5. You have to learn the preliminary firing before practice firing. They are not exactly the same.
6. According to my opinion, they should have more practices on extended order drill.
7. This unit will not be dismissed until everyone of them knows the gait drills thoroughly.
8. I want to see you people executing the close order drill as well as those people.
9. When you hear my signal, all of you will advance and attack.
10. Can you tell me exactly what record firing is?
11. It is the duty of every man, woman and child to defend their own country.
12. When you reach the intersection your unit will make a complete change of direction and formation.
13. Combat drill is very important especially in hand-to-hand fighting.

LESSON 1

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

14. The new recruits are doing formal drills every morning for one and a half hour.
15. Basic training for a soldier begins with formal drill.
16. What did you learn when you were in high school?

LESSON 1

WORD LIST

- | | |
|------------------------------------|---|
| 1. chái-shik
kaaù-lîn | formal drill, the drill to
develop control, discipline, team-
work, and facility in execution |
| 2. chîn-taù kaaù-lîn | combat drill |
| 3. fong-heùng tuî-
yîng pîn-oôn | change of direction and
formation |
| 4. hāng-tsùn | march; to advance |
| 5. kaaî-saàn | fall-out; to disorganize |
| 6. keî-lûk shê-kik | record firing |
| 7. kung-kik | attack; to attack |
| 8. mâ-tsaâp tuî-yîng
kaaù-lîn | close order drill |
| 9. pô-faât | gait |
| 10. saàn-hoi tuî-yîng
kaaù-lîn | extended order drill |
| 11. shê-kik shât-tsaâp | practice firing |
| 12. shê-kik uê-tsaâp | preliminary firing |
| 13. tsaâp-hôp | fall-in; to assemble |
| 14. ts'o-ts'eung-faât | manual of the rifle; manual
of arms |
| 15. tuî-yîng p'in-shîng | formation organizing, formation |
| 16. wân-tûng | movement; to move |

LESSON 1

READING MATERIAL

833

畢 pat: the final, end; complete.

完畢 uēn-pat: over; ended.

畢竟 pat-king: after all; finally.

182

罰 fāt (faät): to punish; fine; forfeit

責罰 chaäk-fāt: reprimand; blame

賞罰 shéung fāt: rewards and punishment

罰款 fāt fōn: fines; to fine

1308

罪 tsuí: fault; sin; crime; punishment.

罪惡 tsuí-òk: crime; sin.

罪過 tsuí-kwòh: fault; offense; misdemeanour.

死罪 sǐ tsuí: death sentence

定罪 tēng tsuí: to fix a punishment.

畢

畢

畢

罰

罰

罰

罪

罪

罪

1166

盜 tō: to rob; to steal; a robber; pirate; robbery

盜賊 tō-ts'aāk: bandit; robber.

強盜 k'eūng tō: highway robber.

盜賣 tō maaf: to sell property which has been stolen from other.

盜

盜

盜

1196

賊 ts'aāk: thief; robber.

賊頭 ts'aāk t'au: leader of the robbers.

小賊 siú ts'aāk: a petty thief.

賊

賊

賊

LESSON 1

READING MATERIAL

1168

稻 tō: growing rice.
 稻草 tō ts'ō: straw.
 稻田 tō t'in rice field.

186

匪 fēi: vagabond;
 seditious
 土匪 t'ō fēi: bandit
 匪徒 fēi-t'ō: robbers

120

朱 chue: red color
 朱紅 chue-hung: scar-
 let; vermilion
 朱顏 chue-ngaān: ruddy
 face

稻

稻

稻

1436

王 wōng: king; prince;
 ruler.

王位 wōng waī: throne;
 rank of king.

王

王

匪

匪

匪

1416

喂 wai: to feed; to
 suckle.

喂奶 wai naai: to suckle;
 to feed with
 milk.

喂

喂

五 餵 餵 喂

LESSON 1
READING MATERIAL

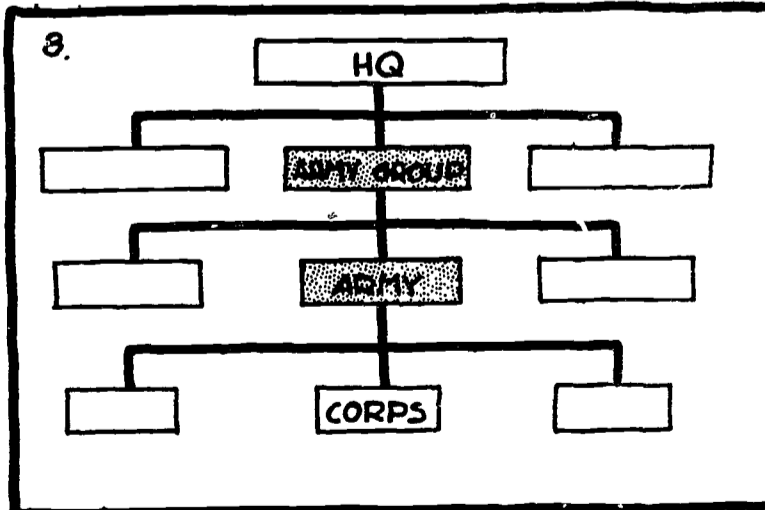
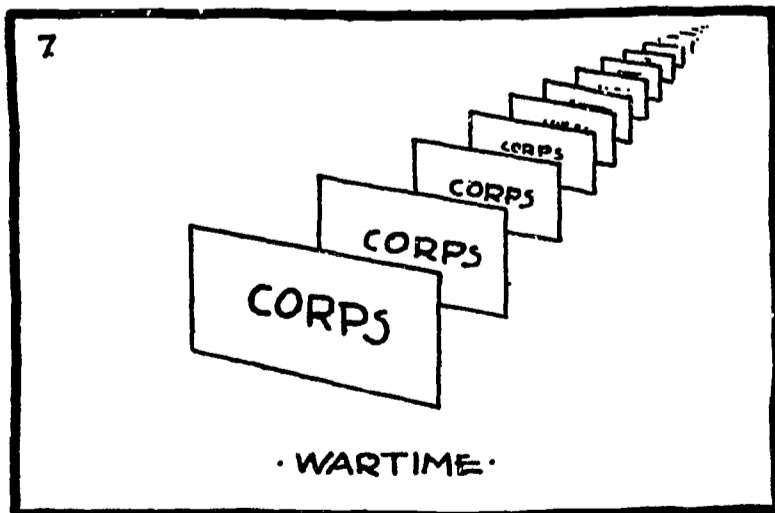
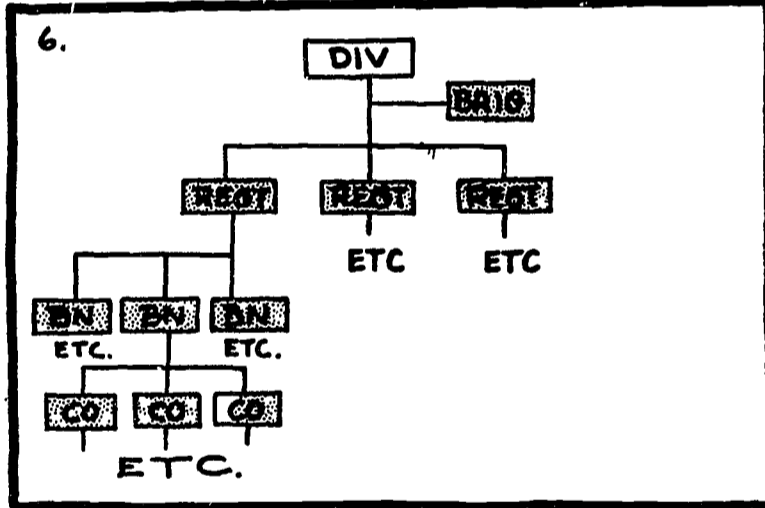
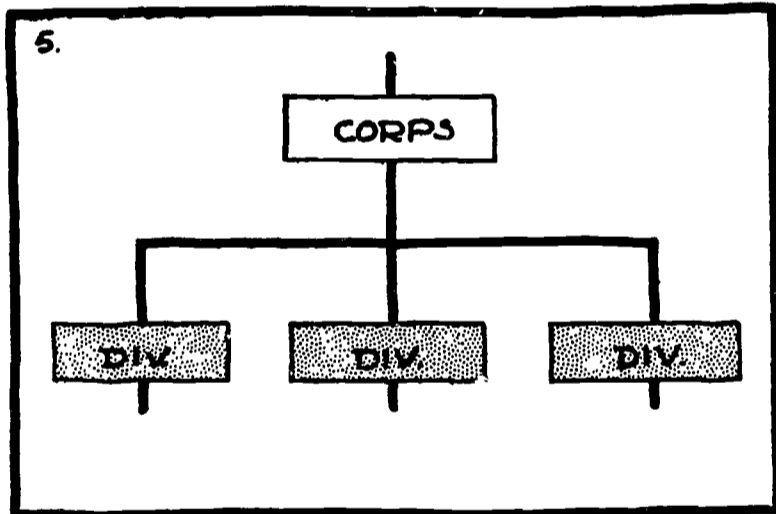
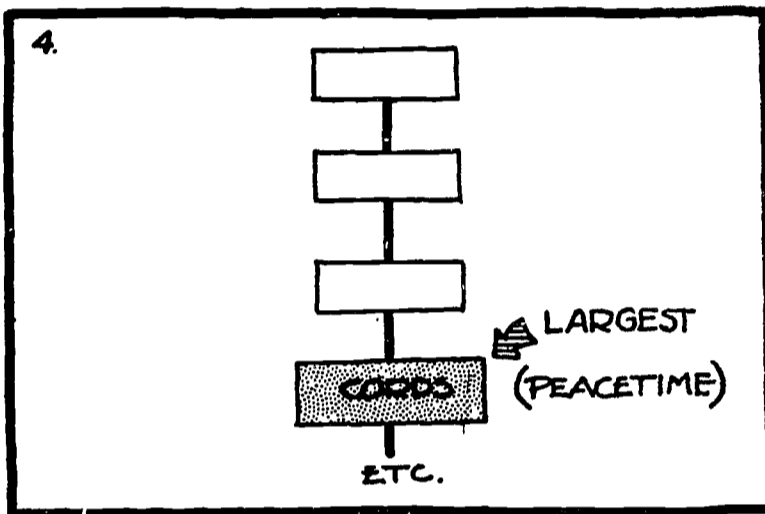
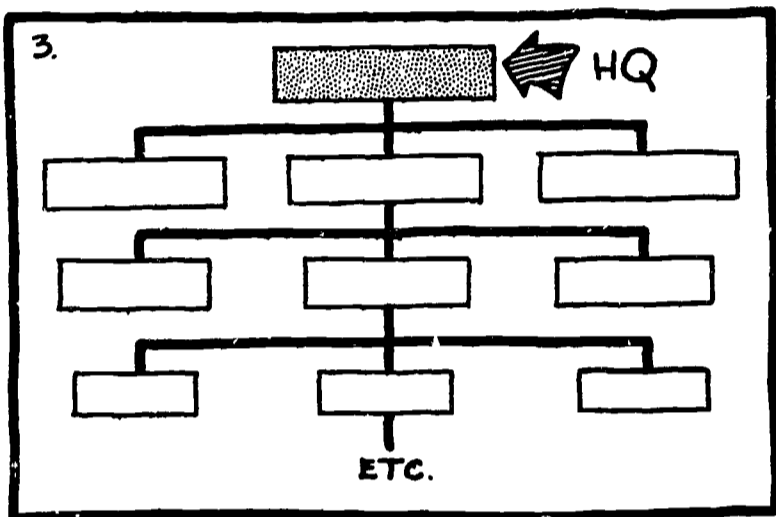
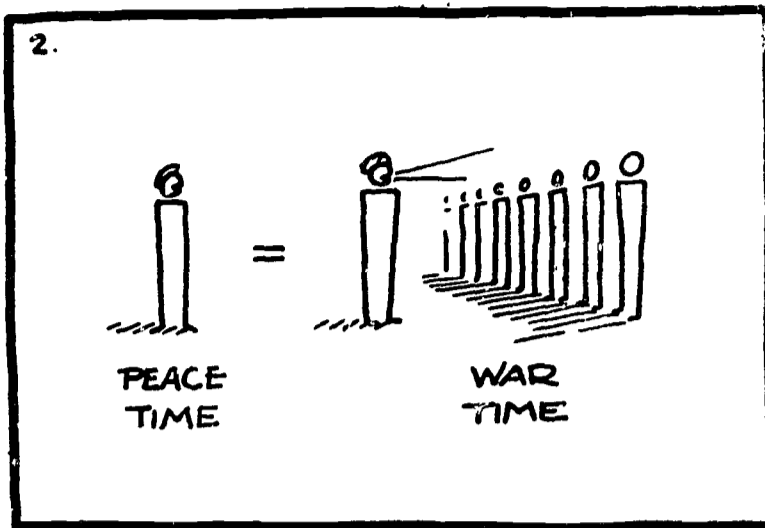
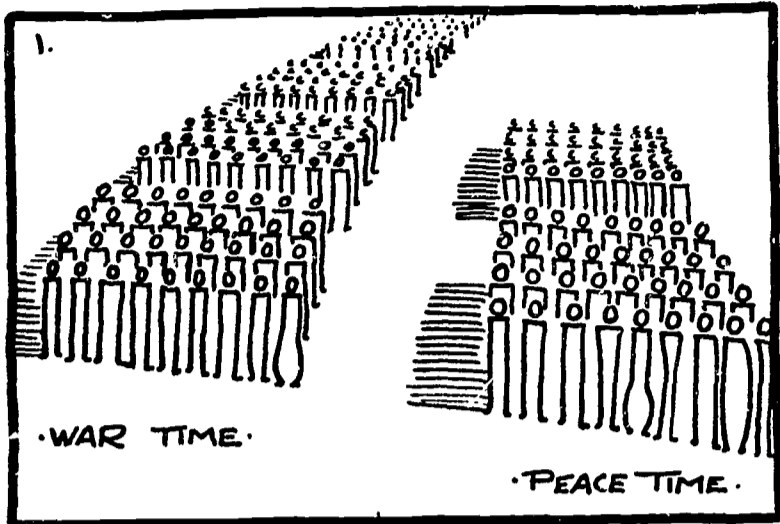
訓擊教成等位形錄
種射種編換單隊紀
此同此形變本之習
練練練隊形基禦實
訓教教含隊練防擊
受鬥形包向教者射
所戰隊練方形或習
始練集教進隊擊預
開教密連行開攻擊
人式為排法散含射
軍制稱班槍為包有
係係又為操稱練練擊
練份練位法又教教射
訓部教單步練連擊鬥
本要式本散教排射戰
基主制基解鬥班動同
之練之合戰為運擊
練教練集等亦同射

LESSON 1

WRITING MATERIAL

畢	Character Number 833		Radical Number 102				
	Stroke Number 11		田				
	丨	冂	冂	日	日	日	日
	畢	畢	畢				
罰	Character Number 182		Radical Number 122				
	Stroke Number 14		冂, 讠				
	丨	冂	冂	冂	冂	冂	冂
	讠	讠	讠	讠	讠		
罪	Character Number 1308		Radical Number 122				
	Stroke Number 13		冂, 讠				
	丨	冂	冂	冂	冂	冂	冂
	讠	讠	讠	讠			
盜	Character Number 1166		Radical Number 108				
	Stroke Number 12		冂				
	丨	讠	讠	讠	讠	讠	讠
	盜	盜	盜	盜			
賊	Character Number 1196		Radical Number 154				
	Stroke Number 13		貝				
	丨	冂	冂	冂	目	貝	貝
	賊	賊	賊	賊			

LESSON 2



LESSON 2

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

- Mân: Kwòk-fōng-pô hái yat-kòh mi-yě kei-kwaan?
- Taáp: Kwòk-fōng-pô hái kwòk-ka tsui ko kè kwan-ching kei-kwaan.
- M: Kwòk-fōng-pô foô-chaak mi-yě à? Chí-fai mi-yě à?
- T: Kwòk-fōng-pô foô-chaak kwòk-fōng kè s̄-m̄, chí-fai hoí, lúk, hung saam kwan.
- M: Lúk-kwan p'ing-shī kè p'in-chai t'ung chin-shī kè p'in-chai t'ung m-t'ung à?
- T: Lúk-kwan p'ing-shī kè p'in-chai t'ung chin-shī kè p'in-chai m-t'ung.
- M: Lúk-kwan p'ing-shī kè p'in-chai t'ung chin-shī kè p'in-chai tím-yeung* m-t'ung à?
- T: Chin-shī kè p'in-chai pei-kaaù p'ing-shī kè p'in-chai taaí hó toh, p'ing-shī p'in-chai-píú kè yán-uén hái iù lai tsô chin-shī kè kón-pô.
- M: Lúk-kwan tsui ko kè kei-kwaan hái mi-yě à?
- T: Lúk-kwan tsui ko kè kei-kwaan hái lúk-kwan tsung-sz-ling-pô.
- M: P'ing-shī lúk-kwan tsui taaí kè taan-wai* hái mi-yě à?
- T: P'ing-shī lúk-kwan tsui taaí kè taan-wai* hái kwan.
- M: Kwan kè há-pín yaú mi-yě à?
- T: Kwan kè há-pín yaú sz, sz kè há-pín yaú t'uén, ying, lín, táng táng.
- M: Chin-shī lúk-kwan kè p'in-chai tím-yeung* à?
- T: Chin-shī lúk-kwan kè p'in-chai fei-sheung-chi taaí, kwan kè taan-wai* tsau fei-sheung-chi toh.

LESSON 2

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

M: Chh̄n-shī lūk-kwan tsúng-pô kè hâ-pîn tsang-ka mi-yě taan-wai*
â?

T: Chh̄n-shī lūk-kwan tsúng-pô kè hâ-pîn tsang-ka tsaâp t'uên-
kwan t'ūng kwan-t'uên.

M: Tsaâp-t'uên-kwan, kwan-t'uên, t'ūng kwan, pin kòh chí ko,
pin kòh chí tai â?

T: Tsaâp-t'uên-kwan, kwan-t'uên, t'ūng kwan, tsaâp-t'uên-kwan chí
ko, k'eī-ts'ê hâi kwan-t'uên, chí tai hâi kwan.

M: Chh̄n-shī lūk-kwan tsúng-pô tím-kaaí iú yaũ tsaâp-t'uên-kwan
t'ūng kwan-t'uên kè taan-wai* â?

T: Wai chí-fai-hâi-t'ūng fong-pîn heī-kin, shòh-ī hâi lūk-kwan
tsúng-pô t'ūng kwan kè chung-kaan yaũ tsaâp-t'uên-kwan t'ūng
kwan-t'uên.

LESSON 2

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Question: What kind of organization is the Ministry of National Defense?

Answer: The Ministry of National Defense is the Nation's highest military organization.

Q: For what is the Ministry of National Defense responsible and what does it command?

A: The Ministry of National Defense is responsible for national defense affairs. It commands the three branches of armed services--Navy, Army and Air Force.

Q: Does the Army peace time organization differ from that of war time?

A: The Army peace time organization differs from that of war time.

Q: In what manner does the Army peace time organization differ from that of war time?

A: The war time organization is much larger than that of peace time. The personnel who are in the peace time table of organization are to become the war time cadre.

Q: What is the Army's highest organization?

A: The Army's highest organization is the Army's General Headquarters.

Q: During peace time, what are the Army's largest units?

A: During peace time, the Army's largest units are corps level units.

LESSON 2

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Q: What units are under the corps level units?

A: Under the corps level units, there are division. Under the divisions, there are regiments, battalions, companies, etc.

Q: How about the Army's organization during the war time?

A: During the war time, the Army organization is unusually large. Units of corps level are many.

Q: During war time, what units are added under the Army's General Headquarters?

A: During war time, Army groups and army level units are added under the Army's General Headquarters.

Q: Of the army groups, army level units and corps level units, which is the highest and which is the lowest?

A: Of the army groups, army level units and corps level units, the army group is the highest. The next would be the army level unit. The corps level unit is the lowest.

Q: During war time, why does the Army General Headquarters have to have army groups and army level units?

A: For the sake of convenience in the command system. There are army groups and army level units between the Army General Headquarters and the corps level units.

LESSON 2

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. Col Lee is the liaison officer who was sent from headquarters to this post.
2. There are more than 200,000 men and officers in this army group.
3. This is not an ordinary time. I want all of you to report here not later than 6 o'clock tomorrow morning.
4. Familiarize yourself with this table of organization. That's all.
5. The method of organization should be the same whether in peace or war time.
6. When you submit your report, it should be clear, simple and precise.
7. If you do not understand the chain of command of this headquarters you should study it and learn it by heart.
8. They may be old soldiers, but they are the cadres of this unit.
9. I would like to see the commanding officer of this corps. I have an important appointment with him.
10. The U.S. Sixth Army headquarters is in San Francisco, Calif.
11. You may go directly to General Lee's office. He is waiting for you.
12. If the Captain is not here, who is going to take command of this company?

LESSON 2

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLTION

13. Your squad is responsible for the defense of this area. See to it that the order is carried out.
14. Here are your instructions. Are there any questions?
15. Be prepared to attack the enemy at 0500 hours.
16. This is war time. You will have to follow orders.

LESSON 2

WORD LIST

- | | |
|----------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. chí-fai haî-t'úng | chain of command |
| 2. k'òk-shât | exactness; exact |
| 3. kòn-pô | cadre |
| 4. kwan-t'uên | army level unit |
| 5. p'in-chai | method of organization |
| 6. p'in-chai piú | table of organization |
| 7. p'ing-shî | peace time, ordinary time |
| 8. tsaâp-t'uên-kwan | army group |

LESSON 2

READING MATERIAL

1104

隸 *taí*: mountain plum; dignified; servant; slave; attached to; joined to.

隸屬 *taí-shúk*: belong to; attached to.

39

抽 *ch'au*: to lift, levy, whip

抽起 *ch'au-heí*: to lift up

抽筋 *ch'au-kan*: spasm, cramps

171

廢 *faí*: to throw away; destroy; annul

廢物 *faí-mát*: worthless articles

廢除 *faí-ch'uí*: to abolish; to abrogate

隸

抽

廢

廢

隸

抽

廢

隸 隸 隸

抽

廢

1250

剪 *tsín*: to cut off; to shear; to remove; shear.

剪刀 *tsín-to*: scissors; shears.

剪頭髮 *tsín t'aū-faät*: to cut the hair.

126

柱 *ch'uě*: pillar; post (Cl. t'íū)

石柱 *sh'ák ch'uě*: stone pillar

剪

柱

剪 柱

剪

剪

柱

21

LESSON 2

READING MATERIAL

179

糞 fàn: manure; night soil; dung

糞肥 fàn-fēi: refuse, manure

糞廁 fàn-ts'è: a privy

落糞 lôk-fàn: to manure.

314

喝 hôt: to call out; bawl

喝住 hôt-chuê: call to stop

喝彩 hôt-ts'oi: to applaud; acclamation

162

凡 fān: all; common; everyone

但凡 taan-faan: whatever; whoever

凡事 faan-sê: anything; everything

糞

糞

糞

112

莊

chong: serious; sedate

端莊

tuen-chong: dignified

喝

喝

喝

1395

乙

uêt: to mark; stem; curved.

甲乙

kaap uêt: the first and second.

凡

凡

凡

凡

莊

莊

莊

22

乙

乙

乙

LESSON 2

READING MATERIAL

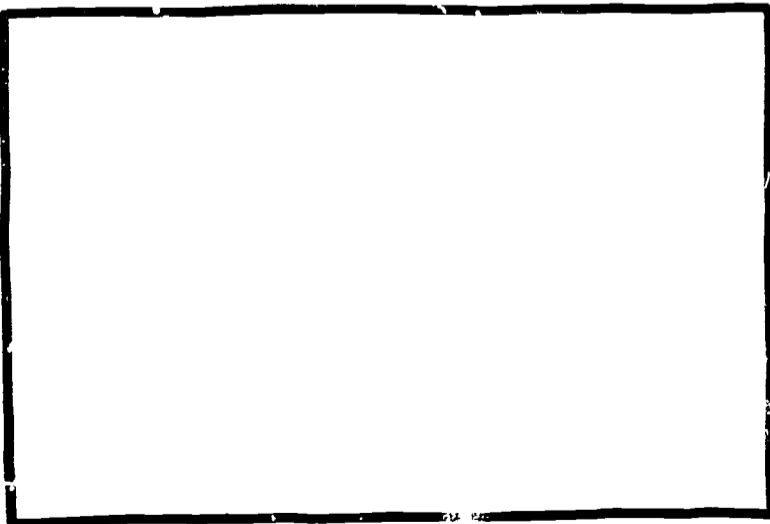
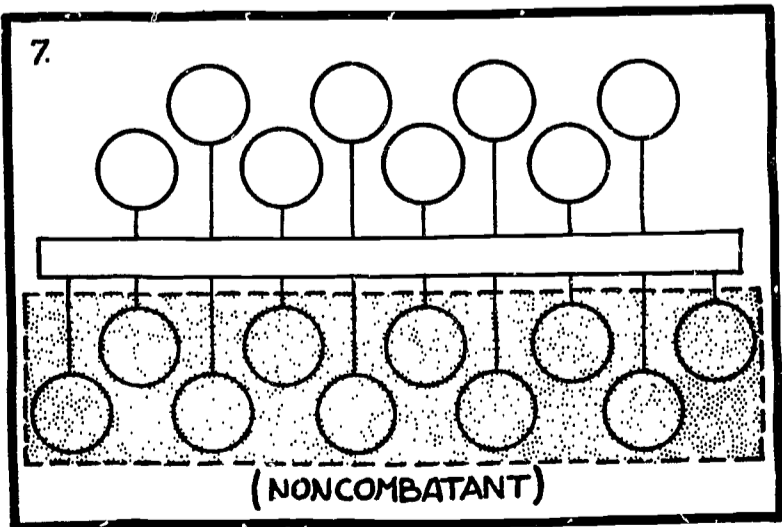
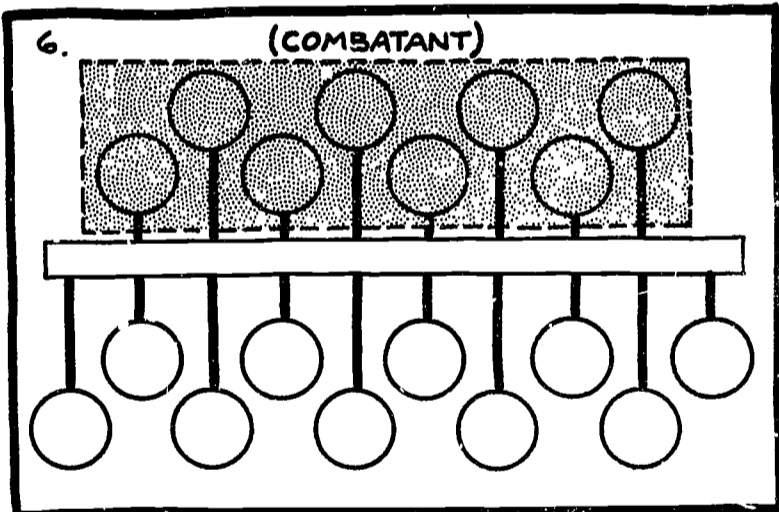
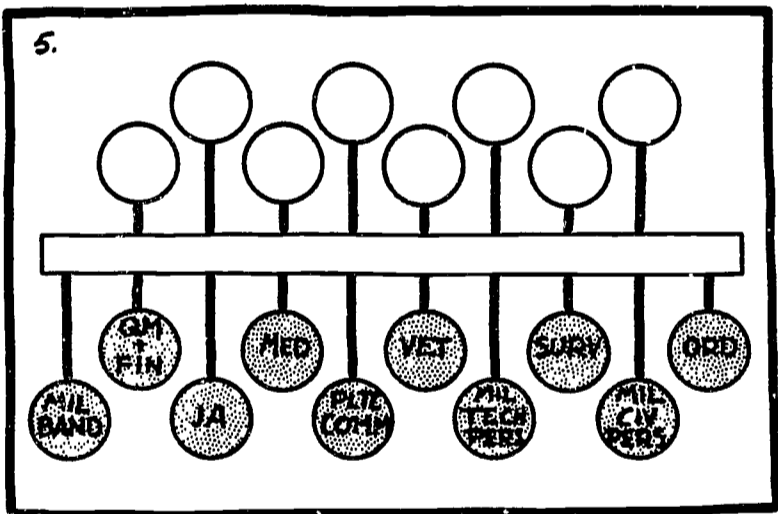
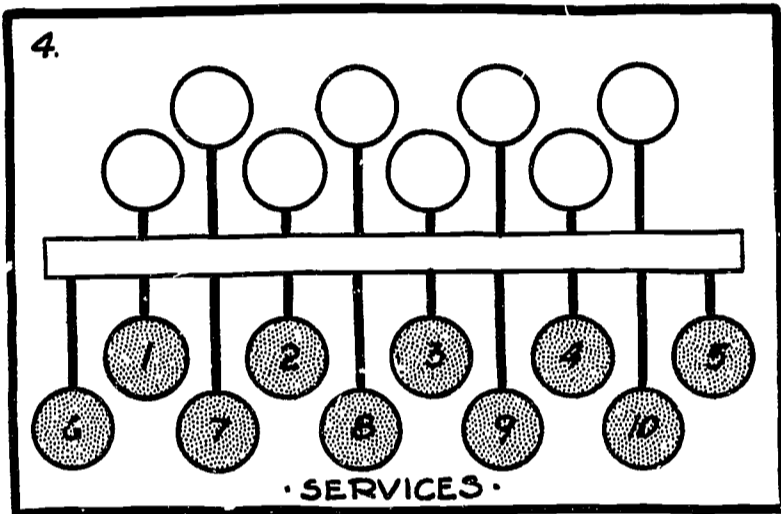
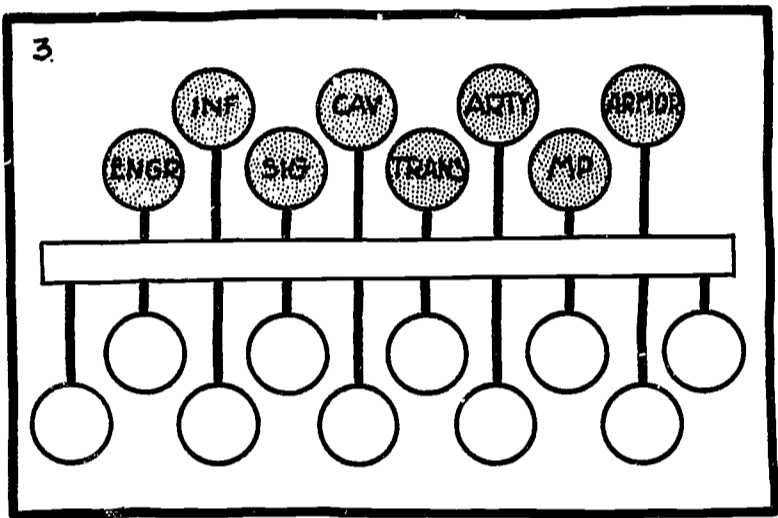
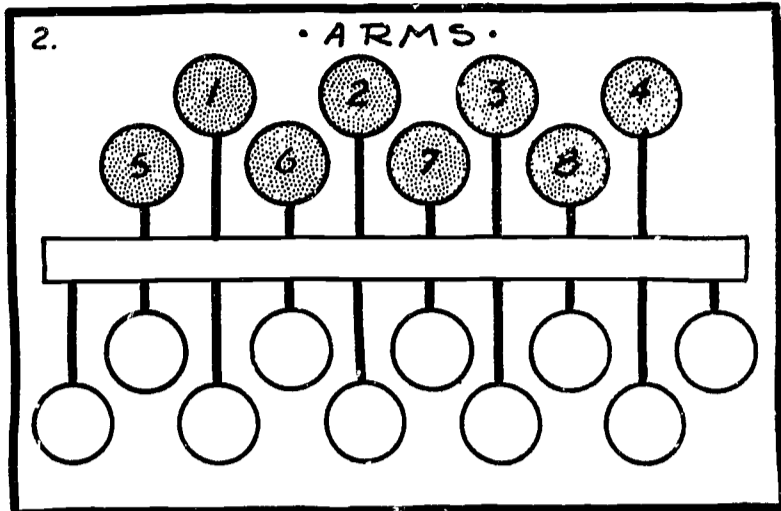
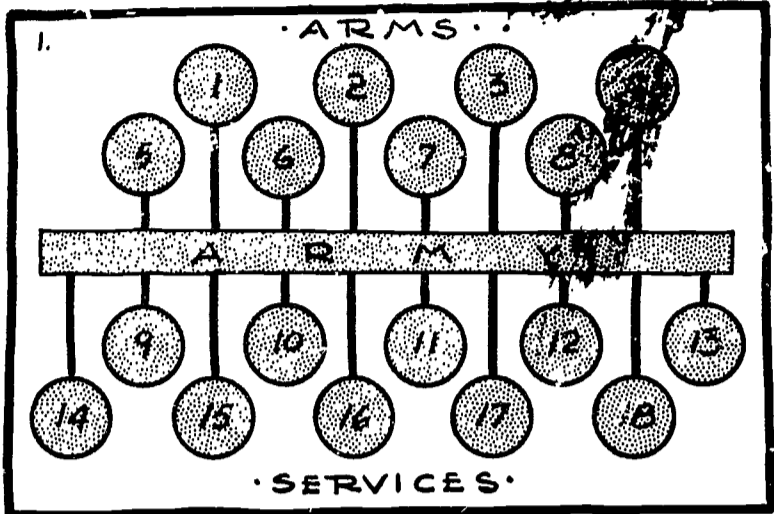
為制機軍。為為部軍。因編高係。因多總編。同時最位時之軍。改不平軍單戰常陸。此制以陸大等。非在經編所部最等。就以團時多。幹軍連。位所軍戰好之陸營。單見同與大時時團。之起軍制者戰平有軍實團。編時為部下大。確集下。時平變令之。之同設之。平較員司師。常便加團。之比人總師。非方間。軍制列軍有制。統中於陸編所陸下。編系之屬。時上為之軍。揮軍隸。戰表關軍陸指與。即

LESSON 2

WRITING MATERIAL

隸	Character Number 1104		Radical Number 171				
	Stroke Number 16		隸				
	一	十	士	士	士	士	隸
	士	士	士	士	士	士	隸
	士	士	士	士	士	士	隸
抽	Character Number 39		Radical Number 64				
	Stroke Number 8		扌, 手				
	一	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌	抽
廢	Character Number 171		Radical Number 53				
	Stroke Number 15		广				
	广	广	广	广	广	广	廢
前	Character Number 1250		Radical Number 18				
	Stroke Number 11		刀				
	刀	刀	刀	刀	刀	刀	前
柱	Character Number 126		Radical Number 75				
	Stroke Number 9		木, 木				
	一	十	才	才	才	才	柱

LESSON 3



LESSON 3

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Mân: Lûk-Kwan kê ping-foh t'ung ip-foh tsung-kung yaũ kei-toh
chúng à?

Taap: Lûk-Kwan kê ping-foh t'ung ip-foh tsung-kung yaũ shâp-paät
chúng.

M: Lûk-Kwan kê ping-foh yaũ pin kei chúng à?

T: Lûk-Kwan kê ping-foh yaũ paät chúng, tsik-hai pô-ping, k'ê-
ping, p'aaũ-ping, chong-kaap-ping, kung-ping, t'ung-sün-ping,
tsz-chung-ping, t'ung hün-ping.

M: Ip-foh yaũ pin kei chúng à?

T: Ip-foh yaũ shâp chúng, tsik-hai king-lei (kwan-sui t'ung
ts'oi-ching), kwan-i, shaũ-i, ch'ak-leung, ping-kung, kwan-
ngok, kwan-faät, ching-kung, kwan-yung kei-shüt yän-uên,
t'ung kwan-yung män-chik yän-uên.

M: Ni shâp-paät chúng ping-foh t'ung ip-foh hoh-i fan-shing pin
leung lui yän-uên à?

T: Ni shâp-paät chúng ping-foh t'ung ip-foh hoh-i fan-shing chin-
taũ yän-uên t'ung fei-chin-taũ yän-uên.

M: Ping-foh yän-uên hai chin-taũ yän-uên yik-waak hai fei-
chin-taũ yän-uên à?

T: Ping-foh yän-uên hai chin-taũ yän-uên.

M: Ping-foh yän-uên foô-chaak mi-yě yäm-mô à?

T: Ping-foh yän-uên foô-chaak-chin-taũ kê yäm-mô.

M: Ip-foh yän-uên hai chin-taũ yän-uên yik-waak fei-chin-taũ
yän-uên à?

LESSON 3

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

- T: Íp-foh yān-uēn hái fei-chîn-taù yān-uēn.
- M: Íp-foh yān-uēn hái ts'in-sin kung-tsòk yik-waāk hái haū-fong kung-tsòk à?
- T: Íp-foh yān-uēn kei-in hái fei-chîn-taù yān-uēn, k'ui-tei toh-shò hái haū-fong kung-tsòk; yaū-shi k'ui-tei yil-to hái ts'in-sin kung-tsòk.
- M: Íp-foh kè ching-kung yān-uēn foō-chaāk pin chūng kung-tsòk à?
- T: Íp-foh kè ching-kung yān-uēn hái kwan-tui* lui-pin kè ching-chi kung-tsòk yān-uēn. K'ui-tei foō-chaāk kwan-tui* kè ching-chi kung-tsòk, t'ūng tui tik-yān kè sam-lei tsòk-chin, suen-ch'uēn, táng-táng.
- M: Uē-kwóh hái kóm, yaū-ti ching-kung yān-uēn shúk-ue chin-taù yān-uēn, hái mà?
- T: Hái, yaū-ti ching-kung yān-uēn shúk-ue chin-taù yān-uēn.

LESSON 3

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Question: How many branches of arms and services are there in the Army?

Answer: There are eighteen branches of arms and services in the Army.

Q: Which are the arm branches in the Army?

A: There are eight branches of arms in the Army, namely, the infantry, the cavalry, the artillery, the armored unit, the engineers, the signal communication units, the transportation personnel, and the military police.

Q: Which are the branches of service in the Army?

A: There are ten branches of service, namely, the quartermaster and finance, the medical, the veterinary (veterinarian), the survey, the ordnance, the military band, the judge advocate, the political commissar, the military technician, and the army civilian personnel.

Q: Which are the two categories of personnel that can be grouped from these eighteen branches of arms and services?

A: The personnel in these eighteen branches of arms and services can be grouped into the combatant and the noncombatant.

Q: Are the personnel in the arms branches the combatants or noncombatants?

A: The personnel in the arms branches are combatants.

Q: What is the mission undertaken by the personnel in the arms branches?

LESSON 3

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

- A:** The personnel in the arms branches are responsible for the combat mission.
- Q:** Are the personnel in the branches of service the combatants or noncombatants?
- A:** The personnel in the branches of service are the noncombatants.
- Q:** Are the personnel in the service branches working at the front or rear?
- A:** Since the personnel in the service branches are noncombatants, they mostly work at the rear; sometimes they also work at the front.
- Q:** For what kind of work are the personnel of the political commissar responsible?
- A:** Since the political commissar personnel in the service branches are the political personnel in the Army, they are responsible for the political work in the Army, the psychological warfare against the enemy, and the propaganda.
- Q:** If that is the case, some of the personnel of the political commissar are combatants, right?
- A:** Yes, some of the personnel of the political commissar are the combatants.

LESSON 3

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. Veterinarians are very important.
2. Transportation personnel are non-combatants.
3. My financial condition was very bad in 1930.
4. Ordinarily, members of the military band do not go to the front.
5. Do you know the difference between the ordnance corps and the engineer corps?
6. Please deliver this truck-load of provisions to the division quartermaster.
7. You have to report this to the officer at the judge advocate office.
8. Sometimes, the quartermaster and the finance branches work together.
9. Your technique is excellent; do you think you can teach me?
10. Nowadays, cavalrymen do not ride on horses any more.
11. Let us discuss the technical points of this case tomorrow.
12. The political department is one of the ten branches of service in the Chinese Army.
13. Engineers will do all the surveying this week.
14. Armored units are very important in modern warfare.
15. Open the door immediately. It is the military police.
16. You will report to the medical officer at the hospital tonight.
17. This cavalry is a famous unit of the U.S. Army.

LESSON 3

WORD LIST

- | | |
|---|--------------------------------|
| 1. ch'ak-leūng | to survey; survey |
| 2. ching-kung | political commissar |
| 3. chong-kaap-ping,
(chin-ch'e-ping) | armored unit |
| 4. fei-chin-tai yan-uēn | non-combatant |
| 5. hin-ping | military police |
| 6. ip-foh | branch of service |
| 7. k'ē-ping | cavalryman, cavalry |
| 8. kei-shūt | technical; technique |
| 9. king-lei | quartermaster and finance |
| 10. kung-ping | engineer |
| 11. kwan-faāt | judge advocate |
| 12. kwan-i | medical |
| 13. kwan-ngōk | military band |
| 14. kwan-sui | quartermaster |
| 15. kwan-yūng | for military purpose; military |
| 16. ping-kung | ordnance |
| 17. ts'ing-sin | front |
| 18. ts'oi-ching | finance |
| 19. tsz-chūng-ping | transportation personnel |
| 20. shañ-i | veterinarian; veterinary |

LESSON 3

READING MATERIAL

945

伸 shan: to stretch out or forth; extend.

伸直 shan chik: to straighten out.

伸縮 shan-shuk: to expand and contract.

745

瓦 ngā: earthenware; tile pottery.

瓦面 ngā-mín: a roof.

瓦窑 ngā iū: a kiln.

744

芽 ngā: a bud; sprout; to begin.

芽菜 ngā-ts'oi: bean sprout.

伸

瓦

芽

伸

瓦

芽

伸

瓦

芽

393

甲 kaap: scales; finger nails armor; a certain person

指甲 chí-kaap: finger nails

鉄甲 t'it-kaap: an ironclad

某甲 maü-kaap: a certain man

1213

則 tsak: rule; law; then.

則可 tsak hoh: then it is alright.

甲

則

甲

則

甲

則

LESSON 3

READING MATERIAL

746

顏 ngaān: color; countenance.

顏色 ngaān-shik: color; colored.

顏料 ngaān-liú: dyes in general.

紅顏 hūng-ngaān: a rosy face.

726

拿 nā: to grasp; to carry; to bring

拿手 nā-shāu: dexterous; expert.

捉拿 chuk nā: to arrest; to seize.

拿破崙 nā-p'òh-lūn: Napoleon.

768

奴 nō: a slave; servant.

奴隸 nō-tai: a slave.

奴僕 nō-pūk: bond-servant.

守財奴 shāu-ts'oi-nō: a miser; niggard.

顏

拿

奴

顏

拿

奴

顏 孃

拿

奴

1470

若 yeûk: supposing; if; like; as to.

若果 yeûk-kwóh: if; supposing.

若然 yeûk-ín: if this is the case.

805

爬 p'ā: to climb; to crawl; to scrape; to scratch; to rake.

爬上 p'ā sheung: to climb up.

爬行 p'ā hāng: to creep; to crawl.

若

爬

若

爬

若

爬

LESSON 3

READING MATERIAL

陸軍分為兵科與業科兩科，共有十八種。兵科八種，即是步兵，騎兵，砲兵，裝甲兵，工兵，通信兵，輜重兵，同憲兵。

業科十種，即是經理，軍醫，獸醫，測量，兵工，軍樂，軍法，政工，軍用技術人員，同軍用文職人員。

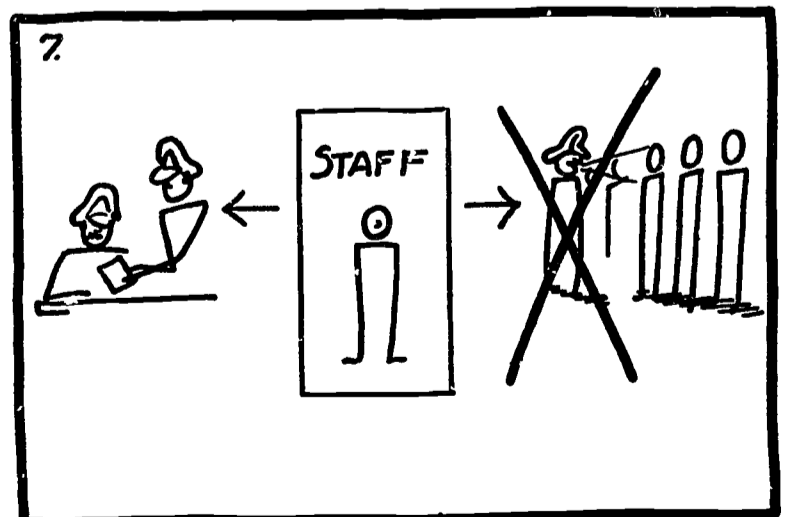
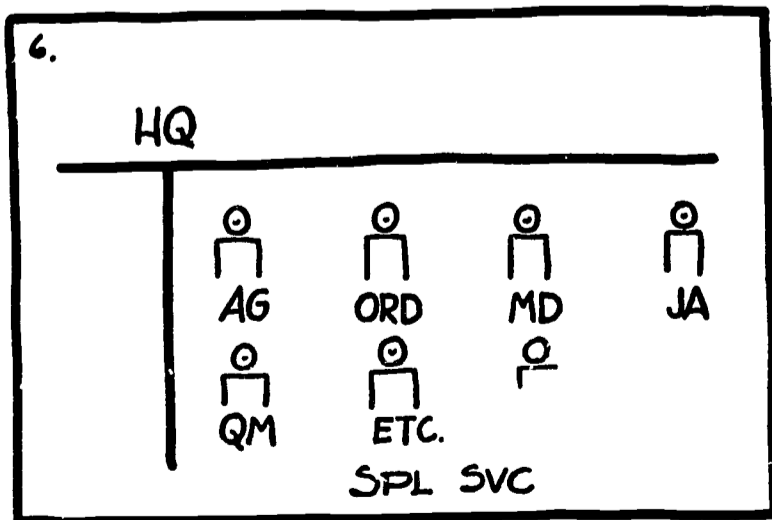
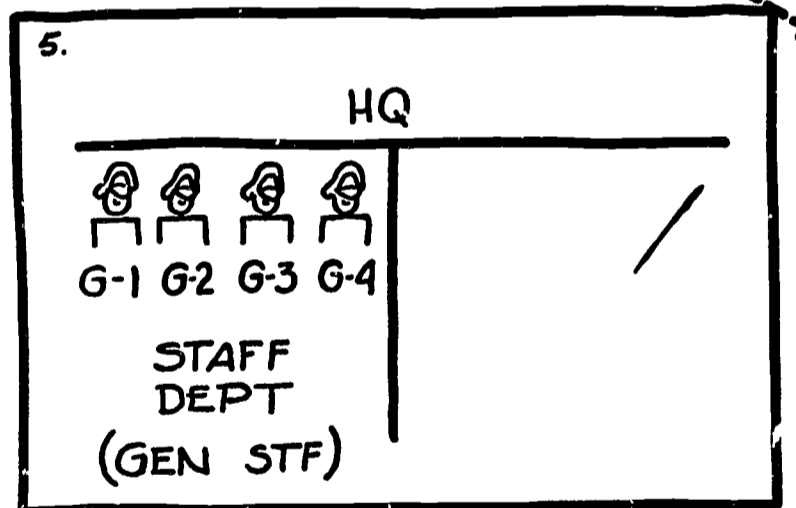
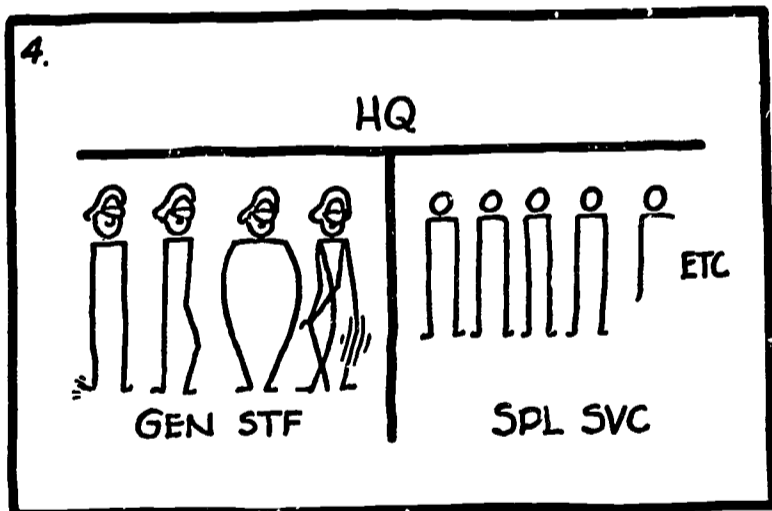
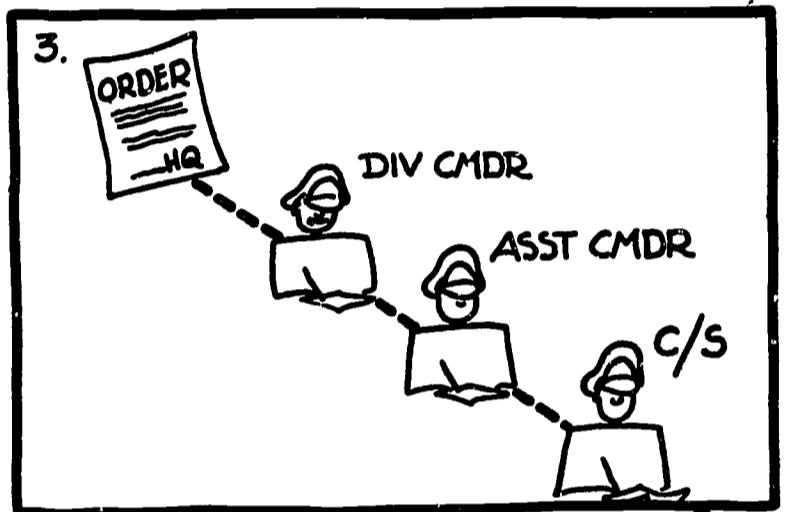
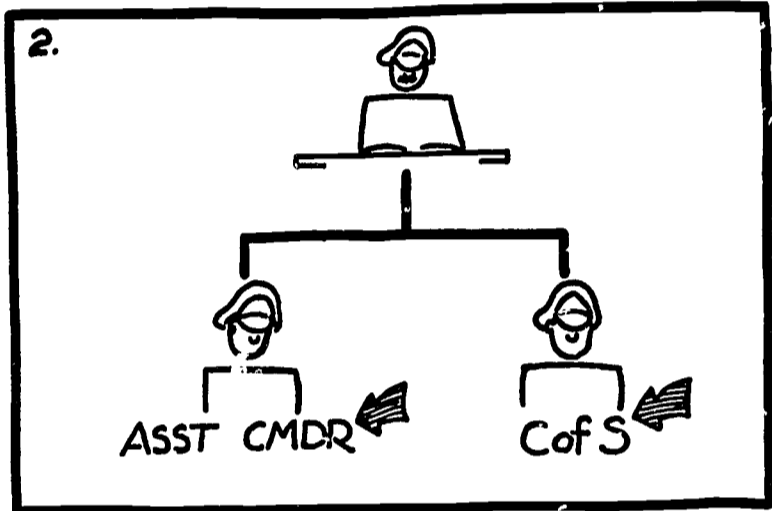
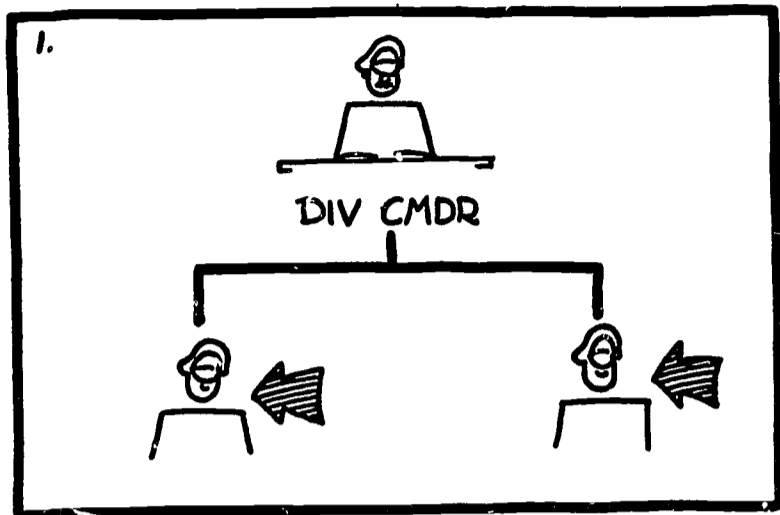
此十非人政則，八種戰員工亦，業人非員，為科員戰若戰，人員兩門然鬥，大兵員任員，概科政心，可以員本作，分係來戰，成戰屬及，戰鬥業宣，人員但等，門人科傳。

LESSON 3

WRITING MATERIAL

伸	Character Number 945		Radical Number 9			
	Stroke Number 7		亻, 人			
	丿	亻	亻	亻	亻	伸
瓦	Character Number 745		Radical Number 98			
	Stroke Number 4		瓦			
	一	冫	瓦	瓦		
芽	Character Number 744		Radical Number 140			
	Stroke Number 8		艹, 牙			
	一	艹	艹	艹	艹	牙
顏	Character Number 746		Radical Number 181			
	Stroke Number 18		頁			
	一	文	彡	彡	彡	彡
奴	Character Number 768		Radical Number 38			
	Stroke Number 5		女			
	㇇	㇇	女	奴	奴	

LESSON 4



LESSON 4

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Mân: Yat-kòh sz kê tsuî ko cheúng-koon haî pin kòh ne?

Taap: Yat kòh sz kê tsuî ko cheúng-koon haî sz-cheúng.

M: Yat-kòh sz ch'uî-chòh sz-cheúng chi-ngoî, chûng yaũ mi-yě
chuê-iù kê cheúng-koon ne?

T: Yat-kòh sz ch'uî-chòh sz-cheúng chi-ngoî, chûng yaũ leüng-kòh
chuê-iù cheúng-koon, tsik-haî foò sz-cheúng t'üng ts'aam-maũ-
cheúng.

M: Sz-lîng-pô hô mîng-lîng peî pô-hâ pô-tuî* kê shî-haũ, yaũ pin
kòh ts'im-mêng*?

T: Sz-lîng-pô hô mîng-lîng peî pô-hâ pô-tuî* kê shî-haũ, yaũ
sz-cheúng ts'im-mêng*, taân-haî foò sz-cheúng t'üng ts'aam-
maũ-cheúng yîk-to iù ts'im-mêng*.

M: Sz-lîng-pô kê ts'aam-maũ fan-hoi keî toh lui ne?

T: Sz-lîng-pô kê ts'aam-maũ fan-hoi waî yat-poon ts'aam-maũ t'üng
tâk-îp ts'aam-maũ leüng-lui.

M: Yat-poon ts'aam-maũ yaũ kiù-tsô mi yě à? Yat-poon ts'aam-maũ
yaũ keî toh kòh foh à?

T: Yat-poon ts'aam-maũ yaũ kiù-tsô ts'aam-maũ-ch'ue, ni koh ch'ue
lui-pîn yaũ sei-kòh foh, tsik-haî tai-yat foh, tai-î foh,
tai-saam foh t'üng tai-sei foh.

M: Ni sei-kòh foh kê yâm-mô haî mi-yě à?

T: Tai-yat foh foô-chaak yân-sz, tai-î foh foô-chaak ts'ing-pò,
tai-saam foh foô-chaak kaaü-yük t'üng fân-lîn, tai-sei foh
foô-chaak kwan-sui.

LESSON 4

ORAL MATERIAL DIALOGUE

M: Tâk-îp ts'aam-maũ foô-chaak mi-yě à? K'ui kè tsó-chik haĩ tim-yeung* kà?

T: Tâk-îp ts'aam-maũ paân-leĩ k'eĩ-t'a kòk chúng sê-mô, k'ui fan-wai foò-koon-ch'ue, ping-kung-ch'ue, kwan-i-ch'ue, kwan-faât-ch'ue, king-leĩ-ch'ue, táng-táng.

M: Ts'aam-maũ yân-uên kè chue-iũ chik-chaak haĩ mi-yě?

T: Ts'aam-maũ yân-uên kè chue-iũ chik-chaak haĩ híp-chôh ts'aam-maũ-cheung, shóh-ĩ k'ui-teĩ to haĩ ts'aam-maũ-cheung kè chôh-shaũ.

M: Ts'aam-maũ yân-uên yaũ mǎ k'uên chí-fai pô-tui* kà?

T: Ts'aam-maũ yân-uên mǎ k'uên chí-fai pô-tui*, taân-haĩ hoh-ĩ chí-tô pô-tui*.

LESSON 4

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Question: Who is the highest commanding officer of a division?

Answer: The division commander is the highest commanding officer of a division.

Q: Besides the division commander who are the other senior officers in a division?

A: Besides the division commander, there are two senior officers in a division, they are the assistant commander of the division and the chief of staff.

Q: Who will sign an order when it is issued to the subordinate units by the Hq?

A: The division commander will sign an order when it is issued to the subordinate units from the Hq, but the assistant commander and the chief of staff also have to sign.

Q: Into how many categories is the staff of the Hq divided?

A: The staff of the Hq is divided into two categories, the general staff and the special service staff.

Q: By what name is the general staff also known? Of how many departments is the general staff composed?

A: The general staff is also known as the staff department and is composed of four sections, G-1, G-2, G-3, and G-4.

Q: For what are these four sections responsible?

A: G-1 is responsible for personnel, G-2 is responsible for intelligence, G-3 is responsible for military education and training, and G-4 is responsible for quartermaster.

LESSON 4

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

- Q: For what is the special service staff responsible, and how is it organized?
- A: The special service staff manages other business and is divided into the adjutant department, the ordnance department, the medical department, judge advocate department, the quartermaster and the finance department, etc.
- Q: What is the main duty of the staff personnel?
- A: The main duty of the staff personnel is to assist the chief of staff, therefore all of them are the assistants of the chief of staff.
- Q: Has the staff personnel any authority to command troops?
- A: The staff personnel have no authority to command troops, but may assist them as advisors.

LESSON 4

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. In general, the chart will help the students to learn this lesson well.
2. The adjutant general department is a part of the special service staff.
3. G-2 is responsible for intelligence, whereas G-4 is for quartermaster.
4. The division commander wants to see you at the headquarters immediately.
5. You should send all your subordinates to the hospital for a physical check-up once every three months.
6. May I speak to Capt Chang of the Ordnance department please.
7. I have no authority to issue this order to you.
8. The assistant division commander will go to the quartermaster and finance department tomorrow.
9. I want to see all the personnel of this department present at the meeting.
10. Who is our political director, and do you know him?
11. The officers will sit in the front and the others will sit a little further back
12. He may not know how to do it himself, but he can advise you on matters of technical nature.
13. Units under the direct control of the 3rd Army will be here soon.

LESSON 4

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

14. She does not have authority here, but she is an influential person.
15. S-3 is responsible for education and training.
16. The staff consists of military and civilians.

LESSON 4

WORD LIST

- | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. chí-tô | to direct, guide, advise |
| 2. chik-shûk pô-tuî* | units under direct control |
| 3. ching-chî chí-tô-uên | political director |
| 4. chôh-shaú | aide, assistant |
| 5. foð-koon-ch'uè | adjutant general dept |
| 6. hâ ming-lîng | to issue order |
| 7. king-lei-ch'uè | QM and Finance Dept |
| 8. k'uên, k'uên-lîk | authority, power |
| 9. ping-kung-ch'uè | ordnance dept |
| 10. pô-hâ | subordinate |
| 11. tai-yat foh | the 1st branch (equal to G-1) |
| 12. tâk-îp ts'aam-maü | special service staff |
| 13. t'ò-piú | chart |

LESSON 4

READING MATERIAL

573

擴 kw'òng or k'òng: to expand; to extend.

擴充 kw'òng-ch'ung: to enlarge; to expand (business, school).

擴張 kw'òng-cheung: to spread; to enlarge (influence)

382

革 kaàk: to remove; change

革命 kaàk-míng: revolution.

革職 kaàk chik: to remove from office or position

革除 kaàk-ch'üē: to get rid of; to expel

改革 kóí-kaàk: to change

606

亮 leúng: clear; bright; transparent.

光亮 kwong-leúng: bright; illuminated.

響亮 heúng-leúng: clear and loud (voice and music etc.)

擴

拚 革

亮

擴 革 亮

595

苗 miū: sprout; descendant; Miao tribe.

禾苗 wōh miū: rice seedlings.

苗裔 miū yuî: posterity.

苗人 miū yān: Miao.

657

罵 mâ: to rail; to scold; to vilify.

罵人 mâ yān: to scold others.

大罵 taai mâ: a bad scolding.

苗

罵

苗 罵

LESSON 4

READING MATERIAL

574	狂 kw'ōng or k'ōng: furious, mad; wild-rash.	563	群 kw'ān: flock; herd; crowd; multitude; to group.	490	角 kòk: a corner; horn of an animal; a coin.
癡狂 tin-kw'ōng: insane.		群眾 kw'ān-chūng: the multitude; the crowd.		角鬪 kòk-taù: to wrestle.	
發狂 faät-kw'ōng: become delirious; to lose one's senses.		群集 kw'ān tsaâp: to gather together.		口角 hau-kòk: to quarrel.	
猖狂 ch'eung-kw'ōng: outrageous; too bold.		合群 hôp-kw'ān: to unite; united.		三角 saam-kòk: a triangle.	
				一角 yat kòk: a ten cents piece.	

狂 群 角

狂 羣 群 角

493	甘 kom: sweet; pleasant; seasonable.	491	勁 k'ing: strong.
甘香 kom-heung: delicious flavor.		勁敵 k'ing tik: well matched foe.	
甘甜 kom-t'īm: sweet.		對勁 tui k'ing: well matched.	
甘心 kom-sam: voluntarily			
甘油 kom-yaū: glycerine.			

甘 勁 勁

甘 勁

LESSON 4

READING MATERIAL

官部簽
長屬要
個所亦
兩令長
有命謀
尚下參
之外，部同
長令長
師司師
除長副
官，謀名，
揮參簽
指同要
之長長
師師師
一副時，
係之
即隊名

謀第
參科，
業一
特第
同有
謀內
參處，
一般謀
一參
為為科
分稱四
謀又第
參謀同
部參科，
令一般三
司一第
類科，
兩二

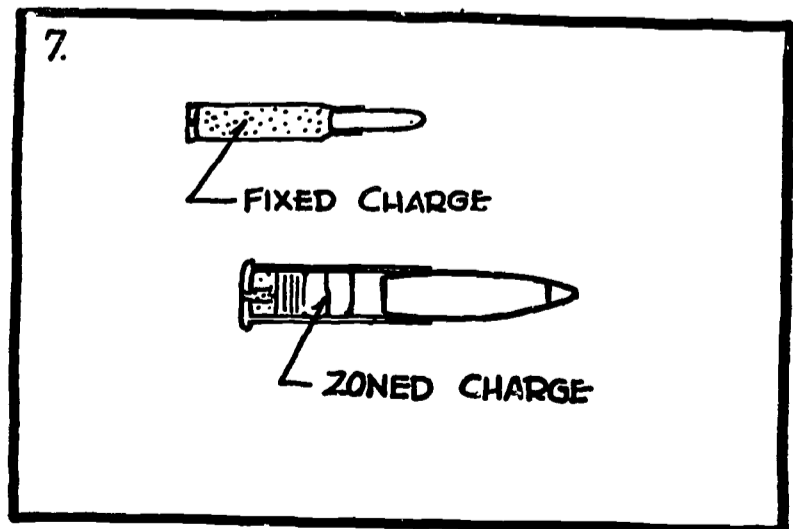
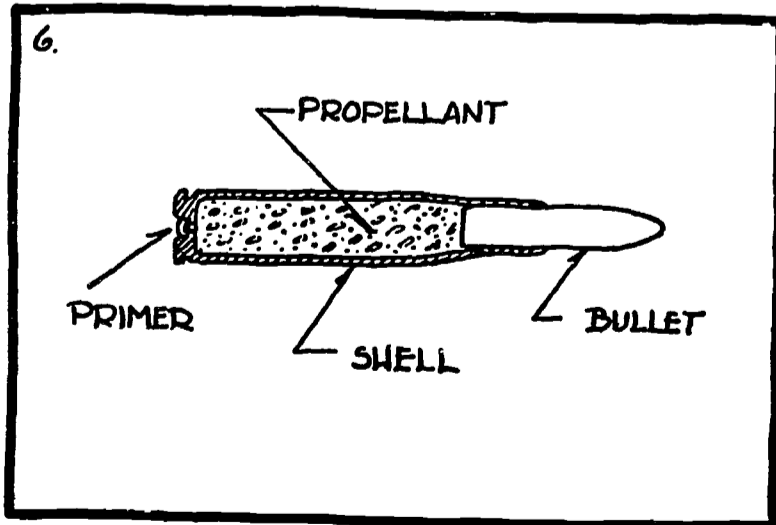
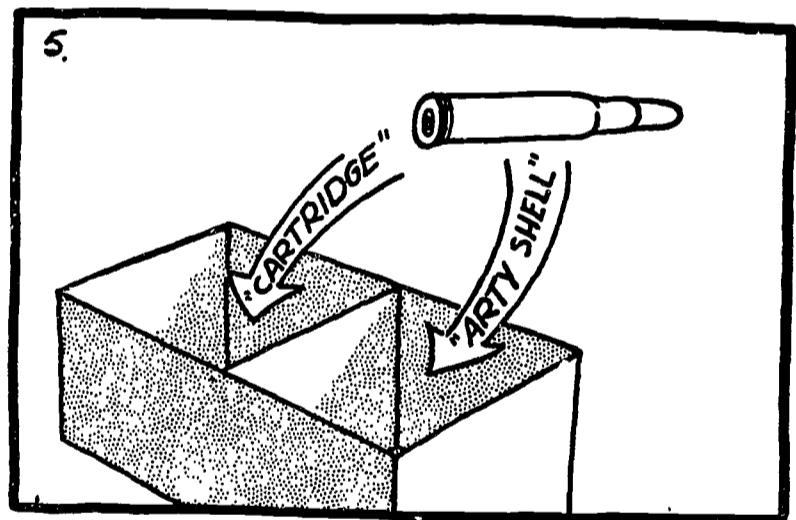
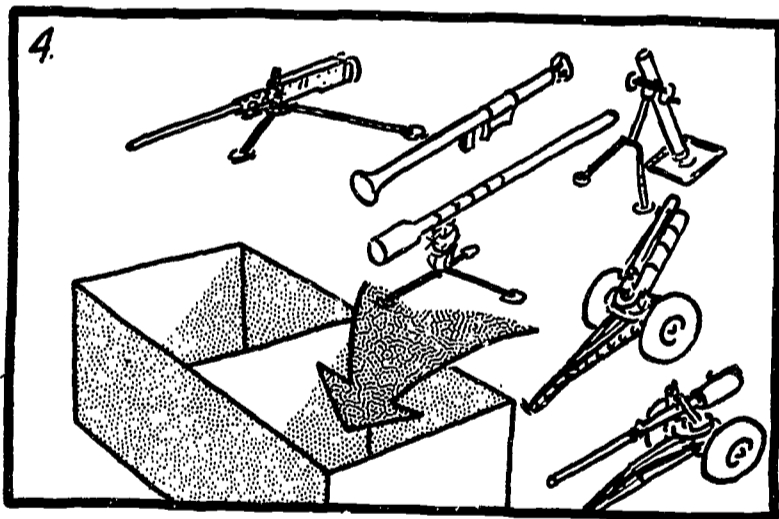
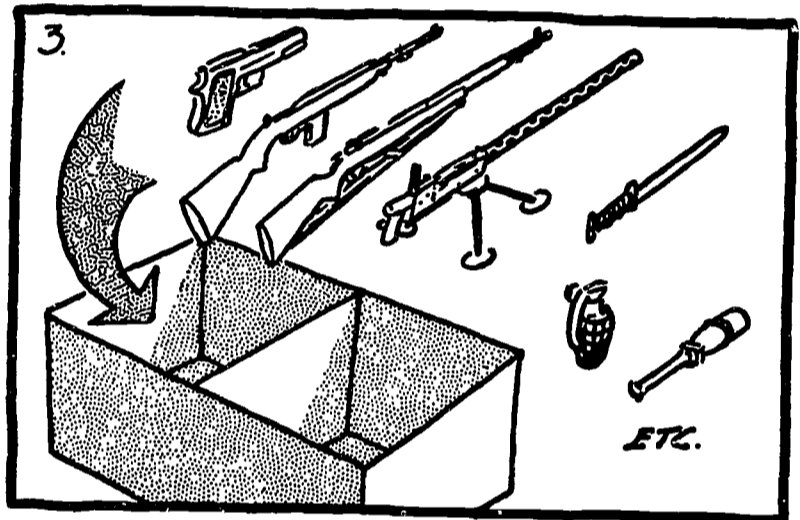
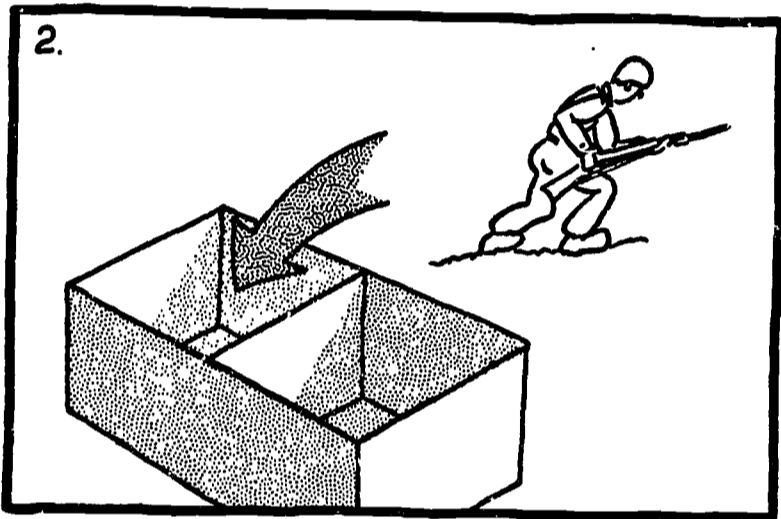
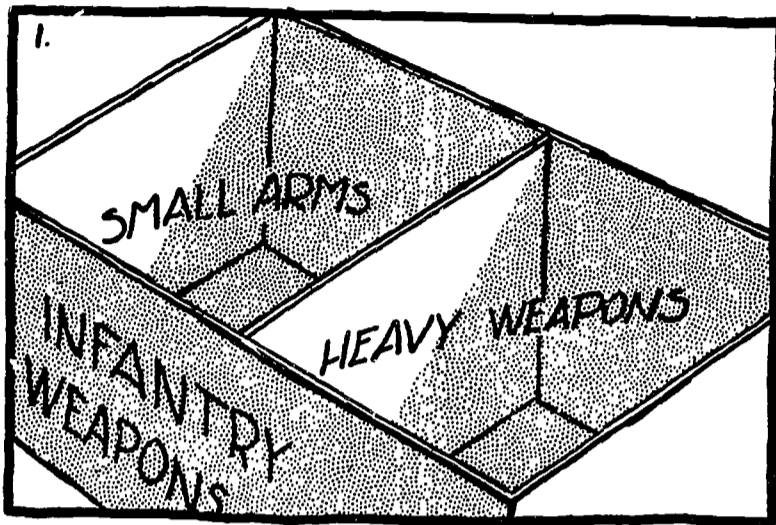
法助
軍長
處，謀責
醫參職
軍係導
處，都指
工員有
兵人員
處，謀但
官參權
副有之
有所隊
謀等部
參等揮
業處指
特理無
經雖
處，手

LESSON 4

WRITING MATERIAL

擴	Character Number 573		Radical Number 64				
	Stroke Number 18		扌, 手				
	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌
	擴	擴	擴	擴	擴	擴	擴
革	Character Number 382		Radical Number 177				
	Stroke Number 9		革				
	丨	丨	丨	丨	丨	丨	丨
	革						
罵	Character Number 657		Radical Number 122				
	Stroke Number 15		四, 网				
	丨	丨	丨	丨	丨	丨	丨
	罵	罵	罵	罵	罵	罵	
群	Character Number 563		Radical Number 123				
	Stroke Number 13		羊				
	丿	丿	丿	丿	丿	丿	丿
	群	群	群	群	群	群	
狂	Character Number 574		Radical Number 94				
	Stroke Number 7		犛, 犬				
	丿	犛	犛	犛	犛	犛	犛
	狂	狂	狂	狂	狂	狂	

LESSON 5



LESSON 5

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Mân: Pô-ping ping-hei hoh-ĩ fan-wai pin leung-chung?

Taap: Pô-ping ping-hei hoh-ĩ fan-wai hing ping-hei t'ung ch'ung ping-hei leung-chung.

M: Hing ping-hei hai tim-yeung* ka?

T: Hing ping-hei hai koh-yan hoh-ĩ kw'ai-tai ke ping-hei.

M: Hing ping-hei paa-k'ot mi-ye?

T: Hing ping-hei paa-k'ot shau-ts'eung, ma-ts'eung, po-ts'eung, hing kei-kwaan-ts'eung, ts'è-to, shau-laū-taân*, t'ung ts'eung-laū-taân* tang-tang.

M: Ch'ung ping-hei paa-k'ot mi-ye?

T: Ch'ung ping-hei paa-k'ot ch'ung kei-kwaan-ts'eung, foh-tsin-p'au, mo-choh-lík-p'au, pik-kik p'au, po-ping laū-taân*-p'au t'ung ping-shê-p'au tang-tang.

M: Ts'eung t'ung p'au yau mi-ye m-t'ung ne?

T: Kan-kui Chung-Kwok ke ping-hei lai kong, hau-king m-kwòh shap-kung-lei ke hai ts'eung, hau-king tai kwòh shap-kung-lei ke hai p'au.

M: Ts'eung ke taân*-yeuk kiù-tsô mi-ye?

T: Ts'eung ke taân*-yeuk kiù-tsô tsz-taân*.

M: P'au ke taân*-yeuk kiù-tsô mi-ye?

T: P'au ke taân*-yeuk kiù-tsô p'au-taân*.

M: Tsz-taân* fan-hoi kei-toh po-fan?

T: Tsz-taân* fan-hoi saam-po-fan.

LESSON 5

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

M: Ts̄-taân* kè saam-pô-fân kiù-tsô mi-yě?

T: Tai-yat pô kiù-tsô taân*-t'au, tai-i pô kiù-tsô taân*-hok
t'ung lui-kobn, tai-saam pô kiù-tsô chong-yeuk.

M: Pô-ping p'ing-shê-p'au yung kè taân*-yeuk hai mi-yě?

T: Pô-ping p'ing-shê-p'au yung kè taân*-yeuk hai ting-chong-
yeuk kè p'au-taân*.

M: Lau-taân*-p'au t'ung pik-kik-p'au yung kè taân*-yeuk hai
mi-yě?

T: Lau-taân*-p'au t'ung pik-kik-p'au yung kè taân*-yeuk hai
pin-chong-yeuk kè p'au-taân*.

LESSON 5

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Question: Into what two kinds can infantry weapons be divided?

Answer: The infantry weapons can be divided into two kinds, small arms and heavy weapons.

Q: What are small arms?

A: Small arms are weapons which can be carried by individuals.

Q: What do small arms include?

A: Small arms include pistols, carbines, rifles, light machine guns, bayonets, hand-grenades, rifle grenades, etc.

Q: What do heavy weapons include?

A: Heavy weapons include heavy machine guns, bazookas, recoilless rifles, mortars, infantry howitzers, antitank guns, etc.

Q: What is the difference between "ts'eung" and "p'aaü"?

A: According to Chinese weapons, those with calibers which do not exceed 10 mm are "ts'eung"; those larger than 10 mm are "p'aaü".

Q: What is the ammunition for "ts'eung"?

A: Cartridges are the ammunition for "ts'eung".

Q: What is the ammunition for "p'aaü"?

A: Shells are the ammunition for "p'aaü".

Q: How many parts are there in a cartridge?

A: There are three in a cartridge.

Q: What are the three parts in a cartridge called?

A: First is the bullet, second is the shell and primer, and third is the propellant.

LESSON 5

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Q: What is the ammunition used in the infantry antitank gun?

A: The ammunitions for infantry antitank gun are shells of fixed charge.

Q: What are the ammunitions for howitzer and mortar?

A: The ammunitions for howitzer and mortar are shells of zoned charge.

LESSON 5

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. Although you have a rifle, you have no ammunition.
2. Do you consider a rifle grenade a modern weapon?
3. What kind of ammunition do you use? Fixed charge or zoned charge?
4. A cartridge is made up of the bullet, the shell and primer and the charge.
5. When we were at the front, each of us had two or three hand grenades.
6. Antitank guns are very powerful.
7. Mortar shells do not fit howitzers or recoilless rifles.
8. Carbines are easy to carry and are useful.
9. Rocket launchers are not small arms.
10. The caliber of this cannon is more than 30 mm.
11. Flat trajectory cannons are anti-tank weapons.
12. I think a single person will be able to handle a heavy weapon in the future.
13. Bayonets are useful weapons especially in hand to hand combat.
14. Some cartridges have no propellant.
15. Pistols may be small, but they are deadly weapons.
16. Save all your ammunitions. You will need them later.

LESSON 5

WORD LIST

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. chong-yeûk | propellant, charge |
| 2. fôh-tsin p'aaû,
fôh-tsin faât-shê-hei | rocket launcher, bazooka |
| 3. haú-king | caliber |
| 4. hing ping-hei | (light weapon), small arms |
| 5. kung-lei | mm |
| 6. kw'ai-taaí | to carry, bring |
| 7. laû-taân*-p'aaû | howitzer |
| 8. lui-koón | primer |
| 9. mã-ts'eung | carbine |
| 10. mō-tsôh-lîk-p'aaû,
(or "fei-ooí-t'ui-
shik pô-ts'eung) | recoilless rifle |
| 11. pik-kik-p'aaû-taân* | mortar shell |
| 12. pin-chong-yeûk | zoned charge |
| 13. p'ing-shê-p'aaû | flat trajectory cannon,
(antitank gun) |
| 14. shaú-laû-taân* | hand grenade |
| 15. shaú-ts'eung | pistol, revolver |
| 16. taân-hòk | cartridge case, shell |
| 17. taân-t'aû | bullet, projectile |
| 18. taân-yeûk | ammunition |
| 19. tîng-chong-yeûk | fixed charge |
| 20. ts'eung-laû-taân* | rifle grenade cartridge |

LESSON 5

READING MATERIAL

1335

刺 ts'è: to prick; to stab; to dig into; a thorn.

刺傷 ts'è sheung: to wound with a pointed weapon.

行刺 hāng-ts'è: to assassinate.

1229

斜 ts'è, ts'ē: oblique; slant; uneven.

斜紋 ts'ē mǎn: twilled.

斜角 ts'ē kòk: oblique angle.

1345

脫 t'uèt: to strip; to remove; to escape; to avoid.

脫帽 t'uèt mǎo: to lift or remove the hat.

脫離 t'uèt leī: to depart; to disassociate with.

脫險 t'uèt hím: out of danger.

刺 斜 脫

刺 斜 脫

刺 斜 脫

509

姑 koo: indulgent; father's sister; husband's sister.

姑娘 koo-neūng: miss; young lady; a nun(Catholic)

師姑 sz-koo: a nun
姑念 koo-nim: indulgent towards.
姑母 koo-mǎo: paternal aunt.

1313

娶 ts'uí: to take a wife; to marry a girl.

娶親 ts'uí ts'an: to take a wife.

娶妾 ts'uí ts'íp: to take a concubine

姑 娶

姑 娶

姑 娶

LESSON 5

READING MATERIAL

828

貧 p'ān: poor; im-
poverished.

貧窮 p'ān-k'ūng: indi-
gent; poor.

貧乏 p'ān-fāt: desti-
tute.

479

稿 kó: rough draft.
printer's
copy; proof;
stalks of grain.

原稿 uēn kó: original
copy.

草稿 ts'ó-kó: a rough
draft.

起稿 héi kó: to draw up
a rough draft.

980

示 shí: to make known;
an edict.

訓示 fàn-shí: to instruct;
an order.

示威運動 shí-wai wān-
tūng: public
demonstration.

貧

稿

示

貧

稿

示

貧

稿

稿

示

19

1440

插 ch'āp: to in-
sert, drive
into

也 yǎ: also; a particle

插嘴 ch'āp-tsui:
interrupt in
talking.

也曾 yǎ-ts'āng: already.

插

也

插

也

插

插

也

LESSON 5

READING MATERIAL

輕兵器重兵器兩種
 步兵重槍步槍等重兵器
 較輕，輕機關槍，重兵器
 可分為個人機關槍，重兵器
 輕兵器與重兵器兩種
 可以帶其種類有
 刺刀，手槍，火-*tsin* 砲，無
 機關槍，平射砲等等
 彈砲，平射砲等等
 步兵 *laū* 彈砲，平射砲等等

槍之彈藥稱為子彈，砲之彈藥則稱砲彈。
 每一子彈內分三部分，即係彈頭，彈 *hòk* 與雷
 管，以及裝藥是也。

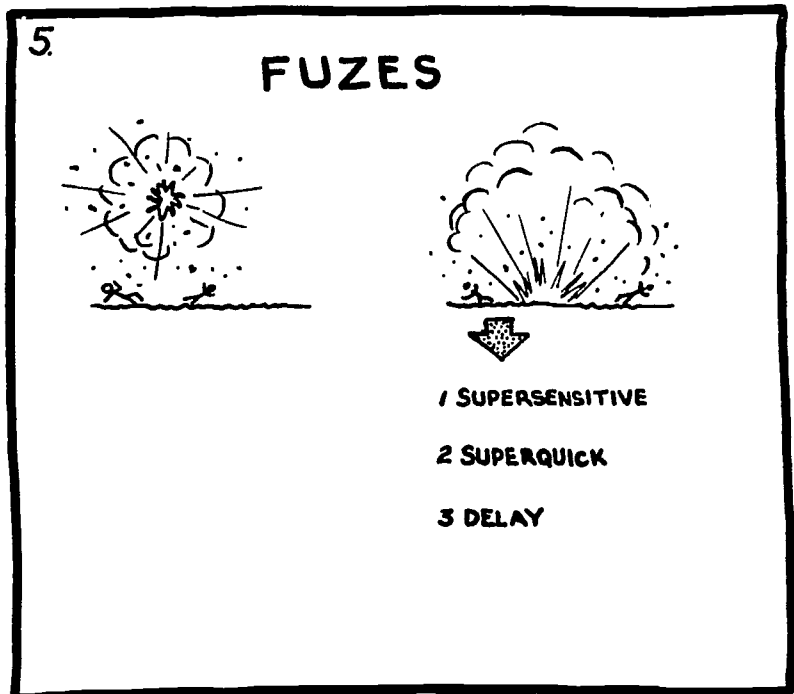
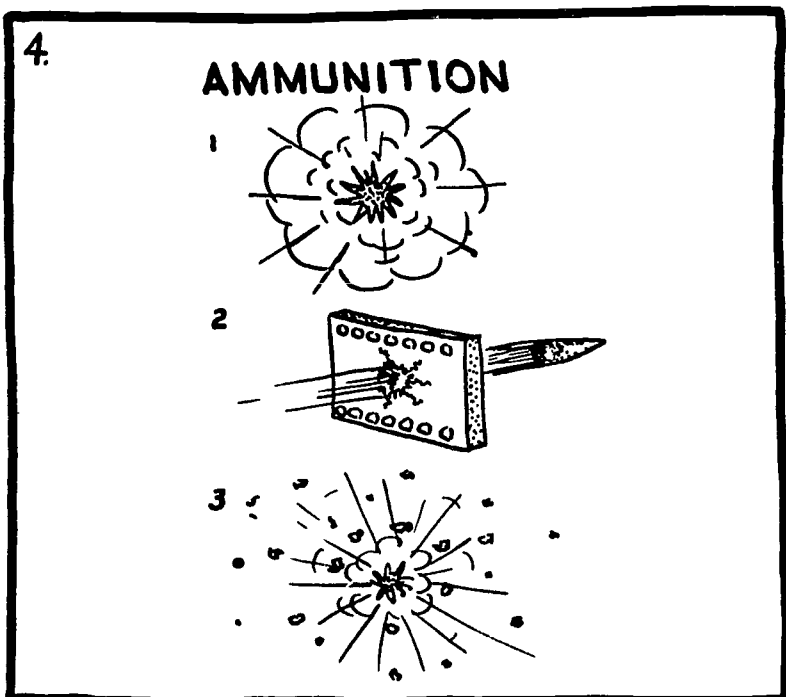
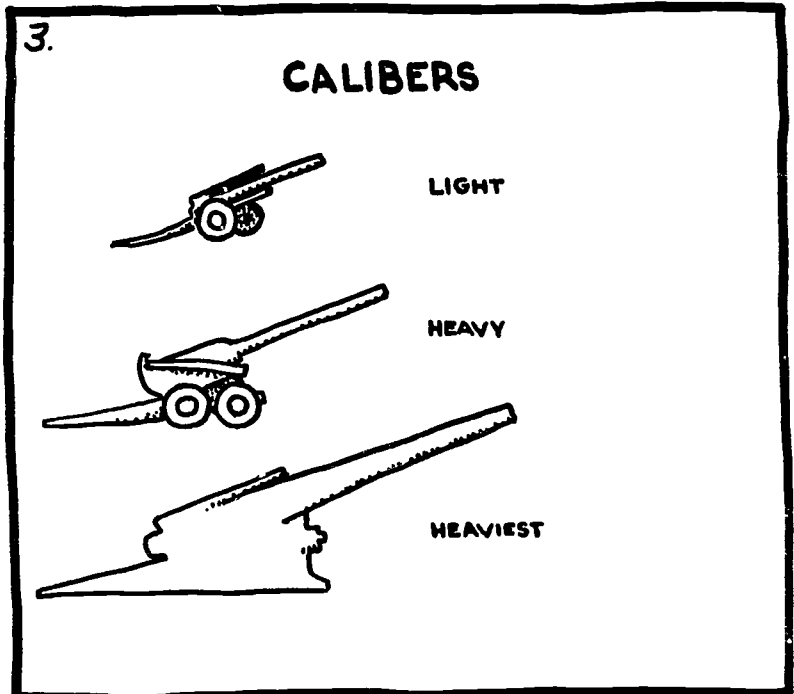
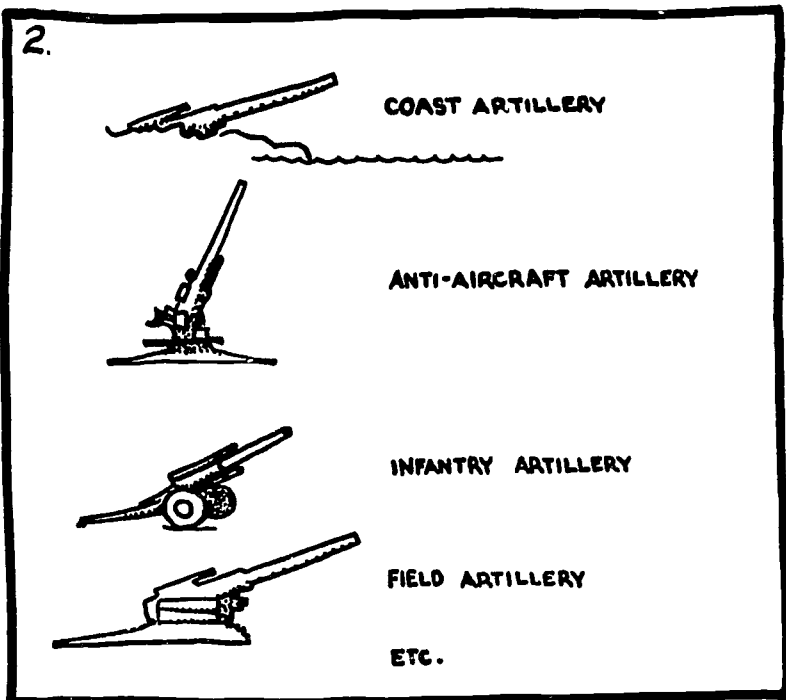
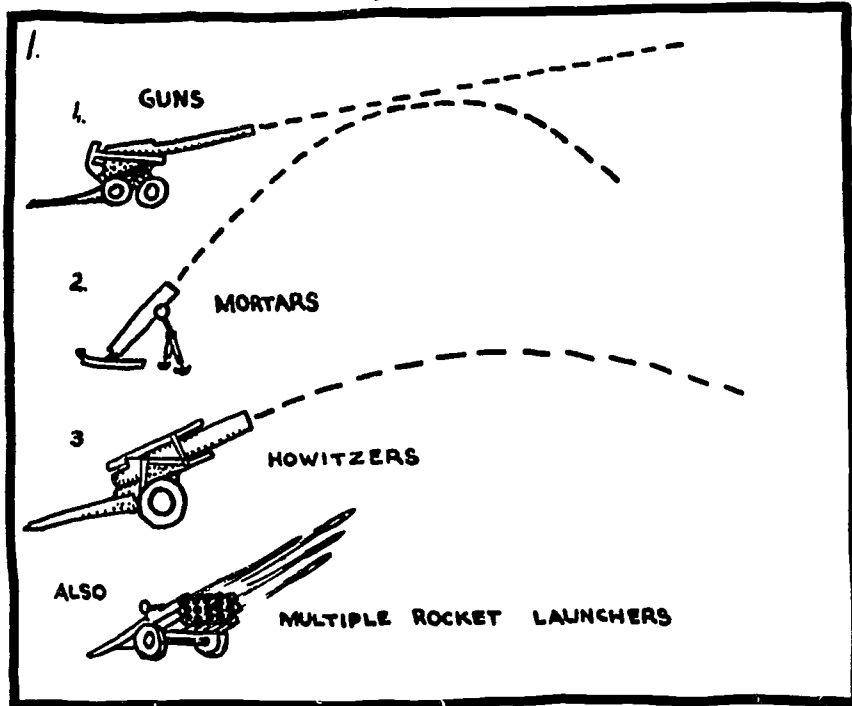
步兵平射砲所用彈藥，為定裝藥之砲彈，
 步兵砲與迫擊砲所用者，則為變裝藥之砲
 彈。

LESSON 5

WRITING MATERIAL

斜	Character Number 1229		Radical Number 68				
	Stroke Number 11		斗				
	ノ	ノ	ノ	ノ	斜	斜	斜
插	Character Number 19		Radical Number 64				
	Stroke Number 12		扌, 手				
	一	扌	扌	扌	插	插	插
娶	Character Number 1313		Radical Number 38				
	Stroke Number 11		女				
	一	一	一	一	娶	娶	娶
姑	Character Number 509		Radical Number 38				
	Stroke Number 8		女				
	レ	レ	レ	レ	姑	姑	姑
負	Character Number 828		Radical Number 154				
	Stroke Number 11		貝				
	一	一	一	一	負	負	負

LESSON 6



LESSON 6

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Mân: Kan-kuí taân*-tô, p'aaû-ping kè fôh-hei hoh-ĩ fan-wai kei-toh lui?

Taap: Kan-kuí taân*-tô, p'aaû-ping kè fôh-hei hoh-ĩ fan-wai saam-lui,

M: P'aaû-ping tai-yat lui kè fôh-hei hai mi-yě?

T: Tai-yat lui hai taân-tô p'ing-shê kè fôh-hei, kiù-tsô ka-nung-p'aaû.

M: P'aaû-ping tai-ĩ lui kè fôh-hei hai mi-yě?

T: Tai-ĩ lui hai taân-tô k'uk-shê kè fôh-hei, kiù-tsô pik-kik-p'aaû.

M: P'aaû-ping tai-saam lui kè fôh-hei hai mi-yě?

T: Tai-saam lui hai taân-tô hai p'ing-shê t'ung k'uk-shê chung-kaan kè fôh-hei, kiù-tsô laũ-taân*-p'aaû.

M: P'aaû-ping kè fôh-hei ch'ui-choh ni saam-lui chi-ngoĩ chung yaũ mi-yě ne?

T: Chung yaũ tsaap-ts'uk taân-tô kè fôh-hei, kiù-tsô toh-kobn-fôh-tsin-p'aaû.

M: Kan-kuí yam-mô, p'aaû-ping kè fôh-hei yaũ hoh-ĩ fan-wai mi-yě?

T: Kan-kuí yam-mô, p'aaû-ping kè fôh-hei yaũ hoh-ĩ fan-wai iù-ts'oi-p'aaû, ko-shê-p'aaû, pô-ping-p'aaû, t'ung yě-chin-p'aaû táng-táng.

M: Kan-kuí hau-king, yě-chin-p'aaû tsoi hoh-ĩ fan-wai kei-toh ching?

LESSON 6

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

T: Kan-kui haú-king, yě-chin-p'aaù hoh-í fan-wai hing-p'aaù,
ch'ũng-p'aaù, t'ũng tsui-ch'ũng-p'aaù saam chúng.

M: Tsui p'ó-t'ung kê p'aaù-ping taân*-yeúk hai mi-yě?

T: Tsui p'ó-t'ung kê p'aaù-ping taân*-yeúk hai laũ-taân*, k'eí-
ts'è hai p'òh-kaáp-taân* t'ũng laũ-sin-taân*.

M: Sùn-koón yaũ keí-toh chúng?

T: Sùn-koón yaũ leũng-chúng, tsik-hai hung-châ sùn-koón t'ũng
p'ũng-châ sùn-koón.

M: P'ũng-châ sùn-koón yaũ hoh-í fan-wai keí-toh chúng?

T: P'ũng-châ sùn-koón yaũ hoh-í fan-wai shùn-faát, cheúk-faát
t'ũng in-k'eí saam-chúng.

LESSON 6

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Question? According to the trajectory, into how many categories can the artillery pieces be grouped?

Answer: According to the trajectory, the artillery pieces can be grouped into three categories.

Q: What is the first category of artillery pieces?

A: The first category is the flat trajectory pieces. They are called guns.

Q: What is the second category of artillery pieces?

A: The second category is the curved trajectory pieces. They are called mortars.

Q: What is the third category of artillery pieces?

A: The third category of pieces are those of which the trajectory are between flat and curved. They are called howitzers.

Q: Besides these three categories, are there any other artillery pieces?

A: There are sheaf fire pieces. They are called multiple rocket launchers.

Q: According to missions, how can the artillery pieces also be grouped?

A: According to their missions, the artillery pieces can also be grouped into coastal artillery, anti-aircraft artillery, infantry artillery, field artillery and others.

Q: According to caliber, into how many categories can field artillery pieces again be divided?

LESSON 6

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

A: According to caliber, field artillery pieces can be divided into three kinds: the light pieces, the heavy, and the heaviest pieces.

Q: What are the most common artillery ammunitions?

A: The most common artillery ammunitions are high explosive shells, the next are the armor-piercing shells and the shrapnel shells.

Q: How many kinds of fuzes are there?

A: There are two kinds of fuzes, namely, the air burst fuzes, and the impact fuzes.

Q: Into how many kinds can impact fuzes again be divided?

A: There are three kinds of impact fuzes, namely, the supersensitive fuzes, the superquick fuzes and the delay fuzes.

LESSON 6

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. At this training base there are 10 field artillery pieces and 20 multiple rocket launchers.
2. Are multiple rocket launchers sheaf fire pieces?
3. The trajectory of artillery pieces can be flat or curved.
4. How would you classify field artillery pieces according to calibers?
5. I don't think this fuze is supersensitive.
6. Impact fuzes are different from air burst fuzes.
7. We do not use armor-piercing shell for antiaircraft guns
8. This artillery piece uses high explosive shells.
9. Shrapnel shells are common artillery ammunitions.
10. There are many coastal artillery pieces in this area.
11. If you have any firearms, you have to register them with the police.
12. These delay fuzes are no substitutes for impact fuzes.
13. Can firearms be grouped under different categories?
14. The students can be grouped into two categories.
15. These military personnel are from different branches of the armed service.
16. Even this machine gun is too heavy for one man.

LESSON 6

WORD LIST

- | | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| 1. cheûk-faât (sùn koón) | superquick (fuze) |
| 2. fôh-hei | firearm, piece |
| 3. hung-châ sùn-koón | air burst fuze, time fuze |
| 4. in-k'eî sùn-koón | delay fuze |
| 5. iû-ts'oi p'aaû | coastal artillery piece |
| 6. ka-nûng-p'aaû | gun, any piece with 10 mm or
larger caliber |
| 7. ko-shê-p'aaû | antiaircraft gun |
| 8. k'ui-fan | to divide, be divided |
| 9. k'uk-shê-p'aaû | curved trajectory piece |
| 10. laû-sîn-taân* | shrapnel |
| (laû-saân-taân*) | |
| 11. laû-taân* | high explosive shell |
| 12. p'ing-shê | flat fire, flat trajectory |
| 13. p'ôh-kaâp-taân* | armor-piercing shell |
| (ch'uen-kaâp-taân*) | |
| 14. p'ûng-châ sùn-koón | impact fuze |
| 15. sùn-faât '(sùn-koón) | supersensitive (fuze) |
| 16. sùn-koón | fuze |
| 17. taân-tô | trajectory |
| 18. toh-koón fôh-tsîn p'aaû | multiple rocket launcher |
| 19. tsaâp-ch'uk taân-tô | sheaf fire |
| 20. yě-chîn p'aaû | field artillery piece |

LESSON 6

READING MATERIAL

363

腰 iu: loins; waist;
kidney; isthmus

腰骨 iu-kwat: backbone

892

旁 p'ōng: at the side;
near.

旁人 p'ōng-yān: bystander;
looker-on.

旁邊 p'ōng-pín: at the
side; the side.

127

磚 chuen: brick;
tile (Cl.kōn)

青磚 ts'ing-chuen:
burnt brick

泥磚 nāi-chuen: mud
brick.

腰

旁

磚

腰

旁

磚

腰

旁

磚

磚

1295

倉 ts'ong: granary;
storehouse.

貨倉 fòh-ts'ong: a ware-
house.

穀倉 kuk ts'ong: granary;
barn.

407

斤 kan: a catty,
equivalent to
1 1/3 pound;
16 ounces

一斤 yat kan: one catty

斤兩 kan-leung: the
weight of a
thing

倉

斤

倉

斤

倉

斤

斤

LESSON 6

READING MATERIAL

1296

蒼 ts'ong: azure; the sky.

蒼天 ts'ong-t'in: the blue sky.

蒼蠅 ts'ong-yīng: fly; (flies).

902

盤 p'oōn: a tray; vessel; to wind; to examine.

收盤 shau p'oōn: to wind up the business.

地盤 tei-p'oōn: territory; military position.

904

胖 poōn: fat.

胖子 poōn-tsí: fat fellow (Mandarin)

蒼 盤 胖

蒼 盤 胖

蒼 盤 胖

1277

醋 ts'ò: vinegar.

白醋 paák ts'ò: white vinegar.

黑醋 hak ts'ò: black vinegar.

1283

栽 tsoi: to plant; to set out.

栽花 tsoi fa: to set out flowers.

栽培 tsoi-p'ooi: to cultivate; to assist, to rear.

醋 栽

醋 栽

醋 栽

LESSON 6

READING MATERIAL

根據彈道，砲兵火器可以區分為三類。彈道平射之火器名為加農砲，彈道曲射之火器則稱為迫擊砲，至於彈道曲射與曲射間之火器者，稱為多管火箭砲。此外，火器為集

根據任務，砲兵之火器又可以區分為要砲、高射砲、步兵砲、同野戰砲等等。

根據口徑，野戰砲再可以區分為輕砲、重砲、同最重砲三種。

最普通之砲兵彈藥係 1aū- 彈，其次係破甲彈 1aū-sin 彈。

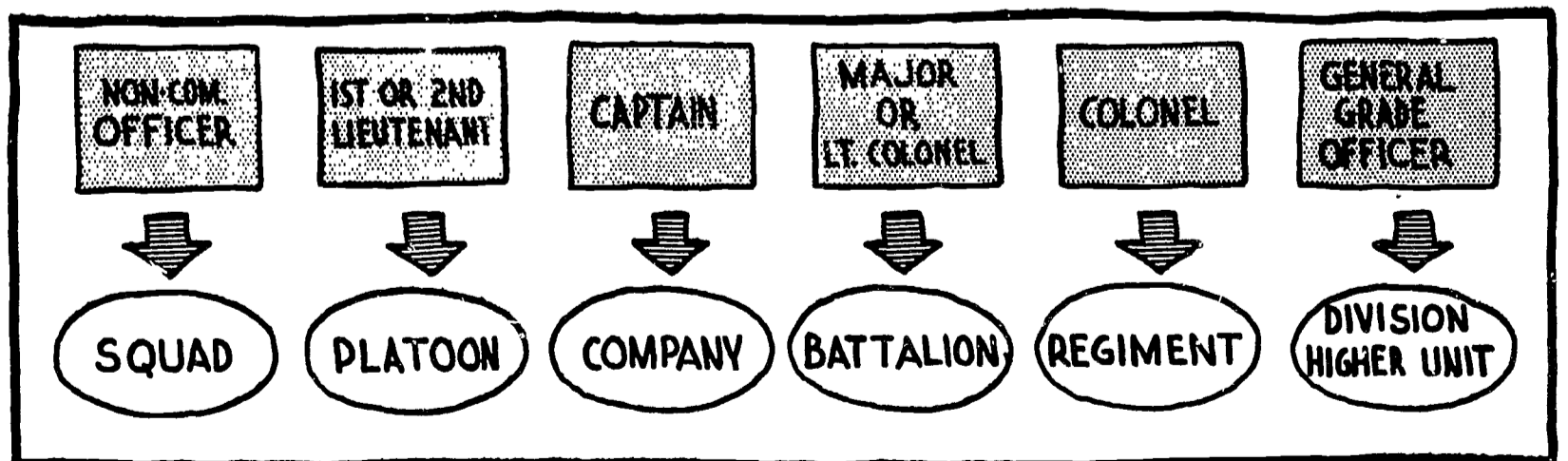
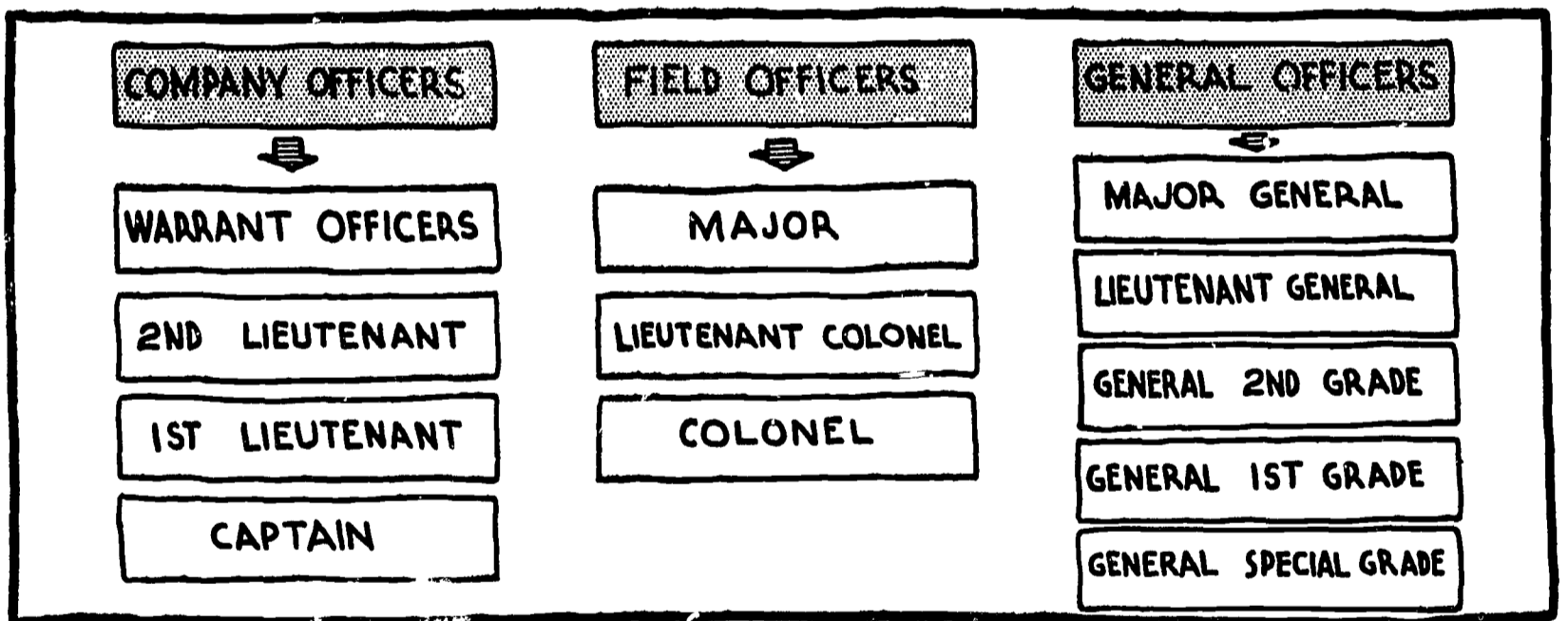
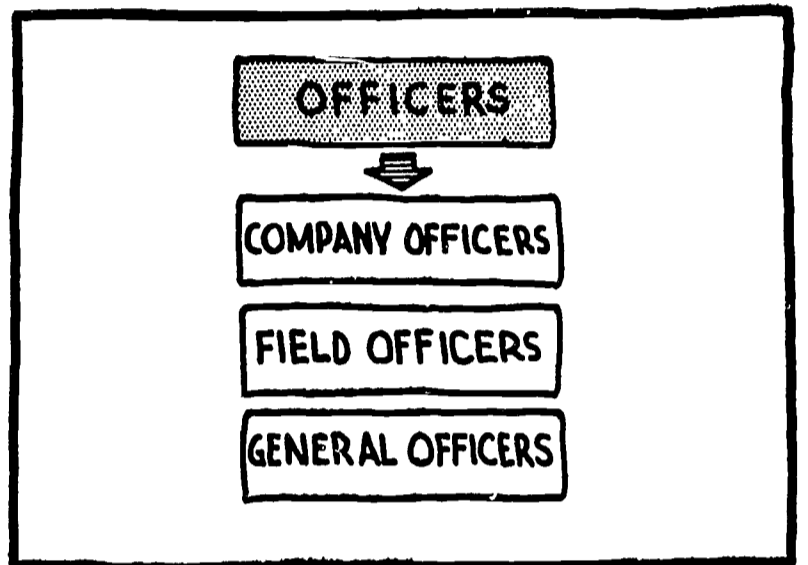
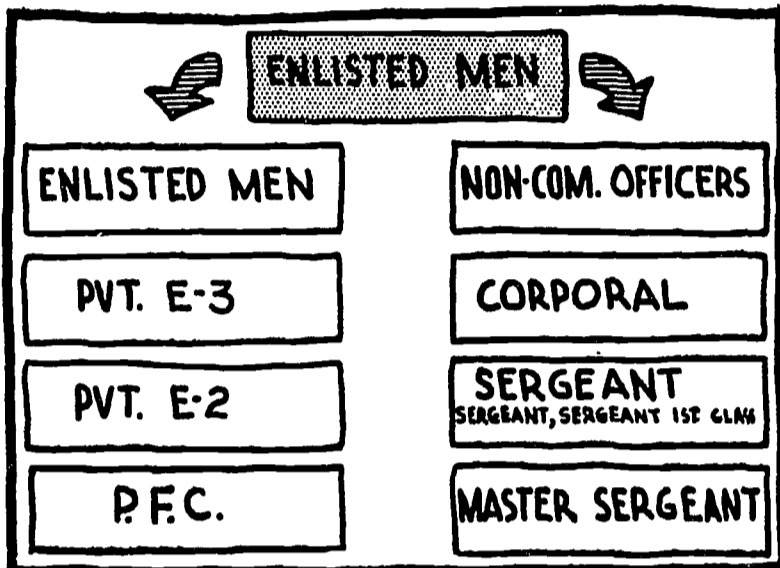
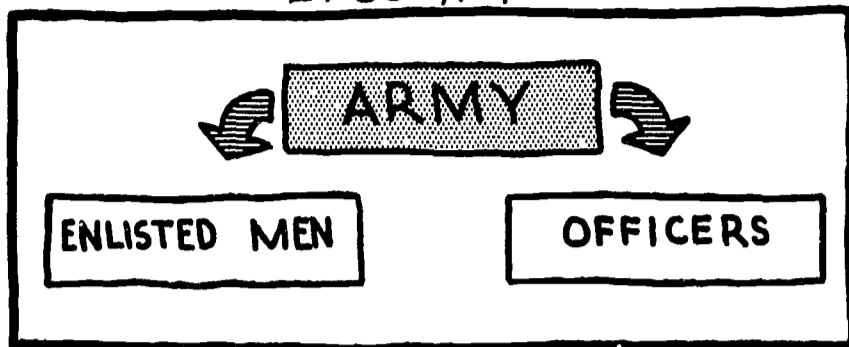
信管有兩種，即是空炸信管與碰炸信管。碰炸信管又可以分為 sùn- 發着發及延期三種。

LESSON 6

WRITING MATERIAL

腰	Character Number 1277		Radical Number 130					
	Stroke Number 13		月, 肉					
	丿	月	月	月	月	月	月	月
	月	月	月	月	月	月	月	
	月	月	月	月	月	月	月	
旁	Character Number 1295		Radical Number 70					
	Stroke Number 10		方					
	丶	二	二	二	二	二	二	二
	二	二	二	二	二	二	二	
	二	二	二	二	二	二	二	
磚	Character Number 127		Radical Number 112					
	Stroke Number 16		石					
	一	丿	丿	石	石	石	石	石
	石	石	石	石	石	石	石	
	石	石	石	石	石	石	石	
倉	Character Number 892		Radical Number 9					
	Stroke Number 10		人					
	ノ	人	人	人	人	人	人	人
	人	人	人	人	人	人	人	
	人	人	人	人	人	人	人	
醋	Character Number 363		Radical Number 164					
	Stroke Number 15		酉					
	一	一	一	一	一	一	一	一
	酉	酉	酉	酉	酉	酉	酉	
	酉	酉	酉	酉	酉	酉	酉	

LESSON 7



LESSON 7

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Mân: Lûk-kwan kè kaai-k'ap fan-hoi keî-toh lui ne?

Taâp: Lûk-kwan kè kaai-k'ap fan-hoi sê-ping t'ung kwan-koon
leung lui.

M: Sê-ping kè kaai-k'ap fan-hoi keî-toh k'ap ne?

T: Sê-ping kè kaai-k'ap fan-hoi sê-ping t'ung kwan-sê leung k'ap.
Sê-ping fan-hoi î-tang-ping, yat-tang-ping, sheung-tang-ping
saam k'ap. Kwan-sê fan-hoi hâ-sê, chung-sê, sheung-sê saam
k'ap.

M: Kwan-koon kè kaai-k'ap fan-hoi keî-toh k'ap ne?

T: Kwan-koon kè kaai-k'ap fan-hoi wai-koon, kaaû-koon, tseung-
koon, saam k'ap. Wai-koon fan-hoi chûn-wai, shiû-wai, chung-
wai, sheung-wai, sei k'ap. Kaaû-koon fan-hoi shiu-kaaû,
chung-kaaû, sheung-kaaû, saam k'ap. Tseung-koon fan-hoi shiû-
tseung, chung-tseung, î-k'ap sheung-tseung, yat-k'ap sheung-
tseung, tâk-k'ap sheung-tseung, ng k'ap.

M: Yat-kòh paan hai yaü pin kòh chí-fai?

T: Yat-kòh paan hai yaü yat-kòh kwai-sê chí-fai.

M: Yat-kòh p'aaî hai yaü pin kòh chí-fai?

T: Yat-kòh p'aaî hai yaü yat-kòh shiû-wai waák chung-wai chí-fai.

M: Yat-kòh lîn-k'ap pô-tui* hai yaü mi-yě kaai-k'ap kè kwan-koon
chí-fai?

T: Yat-kòh lîn-k'ap pô-tui* hai yaü yat-kòh sheung-wai chí-fai.

LESSON 7

ORAL MATERIAL DIALOGUE

- M: Yat-kòh yīng-k'ap pō-tuī* hái yaū mi-yě kaai-k'ap kè kwan-koon chí-fai?
- T: Yat-kòh yīng-k'ap pō-tuī* hái yaū yat-kòh shiū-kaaū waāk chung-kaaū chí-fai.
- M: Yat-kòh t'uēn-k'ap pō-tuī* hái yaū mi-yě kaai-k'ap kè kwan-koon chí-fai?
- T: Yat-kòh t'uēn-k'ap pō-tuī* hái yaū yat-kòh sheûng-kaaū chí-fai.
- M: Sz ĭ-sheûng pō-tuī* hái yaū mi-yě kaai-k'ap kè kwan-koon chí-fai?
- T: Sz ĭ-sheûng pō-tuī* hái yaū yat-kòh tseûng-koon chí-fai.

LESSON 7

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Question: Into how many categories are the ranks of the Army divided?

Answer: The ranks of the Army are divided into two categories, namely, enlisted men and officers.

Q: Into how many grades are the ranks of the enlisted men divided?

A: The ranks of the enlisted men are divided into two grades, namely, enlisted men and non-commissioned officers. Enlisted men are divided into three grades, namely, private third class, private second class, and private first class. Non-commissioned officers are divided into three grades, namely, corporal, sergeant (sergeant, sergeant first class), and master sergeant.

Q: Into how many grades are the ranks of the officers divided?

A: The ranks of the officers are divided into three grades, namely, company officers (wai-koon), field officers (kaaù-koon), and general officers (cheung-koon). Company officers are divided into four grades, namely, warrant officer, second lieutenant, first lieutenant, and captain. Field officers are divided into three grades, namely, major, lieutenant colonel, and colonel. General officers are divided into five grades, namely, major general, lieutenant general, general (second grade), general (first grade), and general (special grade).

LESSON 7

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Q: By whom is a squad commanded?

A. A squad is commanded by a non-commissioned officer.

Q: By whom is a platoon commanded?

A: A platoon is commanded by a second lieutenant or a first lieutenant.

Q: By an officer of what rank is a company level unit commanded?

A: A company level unit is commanded by a captain.

Q: By an officer of what rank if a battalion level unit commanded?

A: A battalion level unit is commanded by a major or a lieutenant colonel.

Q: By an officer of what rank is a regimental level unit commanded?

A: A regimental level unit is commanded by a colonel.

Q: By an officer of what rank is a division or higher unit commanded?

A: A division or higher unit is commanded by a general grade officer.

LESSON 7

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. I can only give you my name, rank and service number.
2. Officers went through a great deal more training than soldiers.
3. Two second lieutenants are assigned to the task.
4. Do you think an enlisted man can become a general officer?
5. Officers of this battalion are all young and able.
6. This is Corporal Lee. May I speak to Sgt Wong please?
7. You may not like it this way, but it is an order.
8. My student are all field officers, one colonel, two lieutenant colonels and five majors.
9. General White is the commanding officer of this post.
10. General Brown and his wife will attend our graduation exercise.
11. Where have you been, Private Chan? I have been looking for you all morning.
12. Officers and enlisted men will eat the same thing at the front.
13. Will you please ask Pfc Chang to come in?
14. You ought to do better than that. You are not a recruit anymore.
15. Pvt Chow and Pvt Mark are two of the best soldiers in this outfit.
16. Would you consider a corporal an NCO?

LESSON 7

WORD LIST

- | | |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. î-k'ap sheûng-tseûng | general (second grade) |
| 2. kaai-k'ap | rank |
| 3. kwan-szê | noncommissioned officer |
| 4. lîn-k'ap pô-tui* | company level unit |
| 5. tâk-k'ap sheûng-tseûng | general (special grade) |
| 6. tseûng-koon | general officer |
| 7. wai-koon | company officer |
| 8. yat-k'ap sheûng-tseûng | general (first grade) |

LESSON 7

READING MATERIAL

1251

賤 tsin: low; mean; ignoble.

賤相 tsin seung: low type of countenance; ignoble appearance

貧賤 p'ān-tsin: poor and mean.

376

階 kaai: step; a rank stairs, a class

階級 kaai-k'ap: step; an official grade class

418

級 k'ap: steps(stairs etc.); grades of rank.

階級 kaai-k'ap: rank

初級 ch'oh k'ap: elementary.

石級 shèk-k'ap: stone steps.

賤 階 級

賤 階 級

賤 階 級

1085

貪 t'aam: covetous; greedy.

貪心 t'aam-sam: covetous

貪錢 t'aam ts'in: avaricious.

貪利 t'aam lei: greedy for gain.

1428

混 wān: confused; mixed; disorderly; to confound; to mix.

混亂 wān-luēn: in disorder; in confusion.

混合 wān-hōp: mixture.

貪 混

貪 混

貪 混

LESSON 7

READING MATERIAL

1064

率 sut, lut: to lead; to command; in general; all.

率領 sut-lǐng: to lead.

率直 sut-chik: without mincing matters.

統率 tǔng-sut: to lead.

速率 ts'uk-lút: rate of speed; velocity

889

婆 p'ōh: old woman; mother; dame.

老婆 lǎo-p'ōh: wife.

公婆 kung p'ōh: husband and wife.

1387

元 uān: first; original; dollar.

紀元前 kei-uān ts'in: before Christ; B.C.

元首 uān-shaú: the head; leader; ruler.

元帥 uān-shuì: commander-in-chief; generalissimo.

一元 yat uān: one dollar

率

率

率

4

吵 ch'aaú: clamor, uproar

吵鬧 ch'aaú-naaú: to brawl

吵耳 ch'aaú-í: annoying, noise

波女

波女

婆

元

元

元

1381

冤 uen: to oppress; to wrong; act of injustice.

冤枉 uen-wóng: a wrong; injustice.

冤仇 uen ch'au: a grudge

吵

吵

吵

冤

冤

冤

冤

LESSON 7

READING MATERIAL

陸軍階級之中，有軍官，士兵兩大類。士兵階級又分為兵與士兩級。兵有二等兵，一等兵，上等兵三級。士有下士，中士，上士三級。

軍官階級有 wai- 官，校官同將官三類，wai 官分為准 wai，少 wai，中 wai，上 wai，四級。校官分為少校，中校，上校三級。將官分為少將，中將，二級。上將，一級。上將，特級。上將五級。

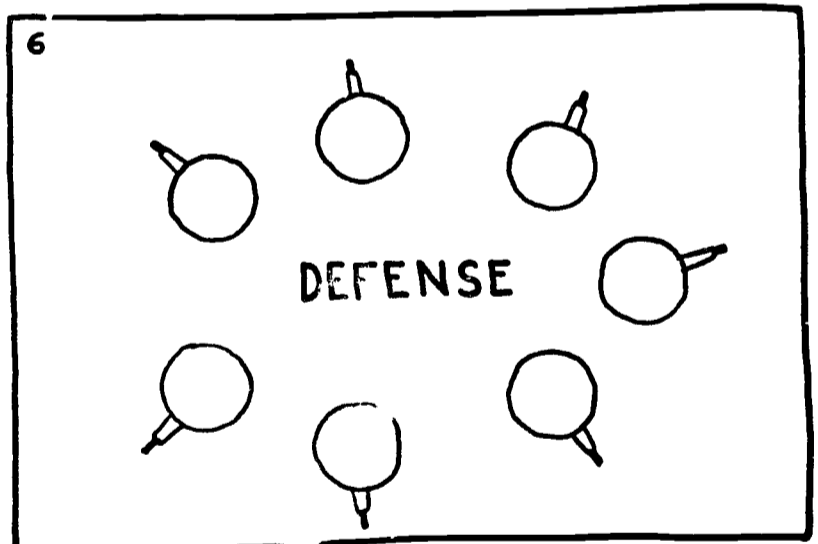
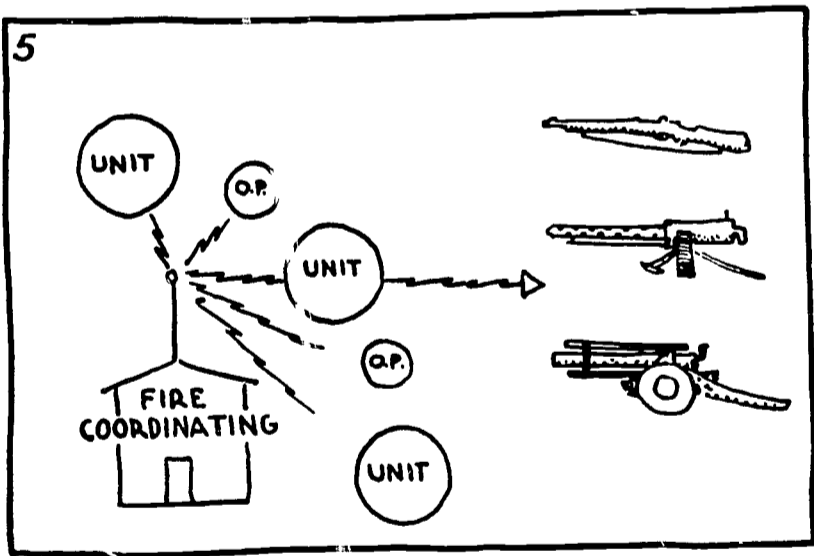
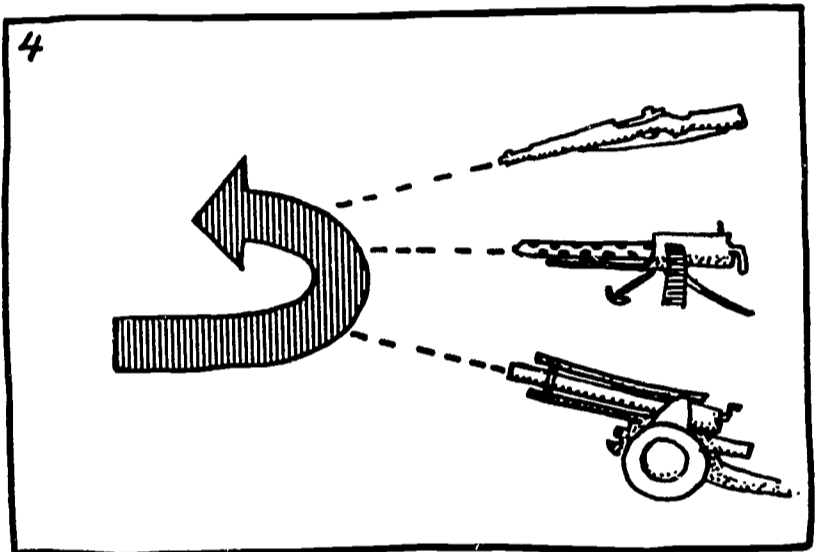
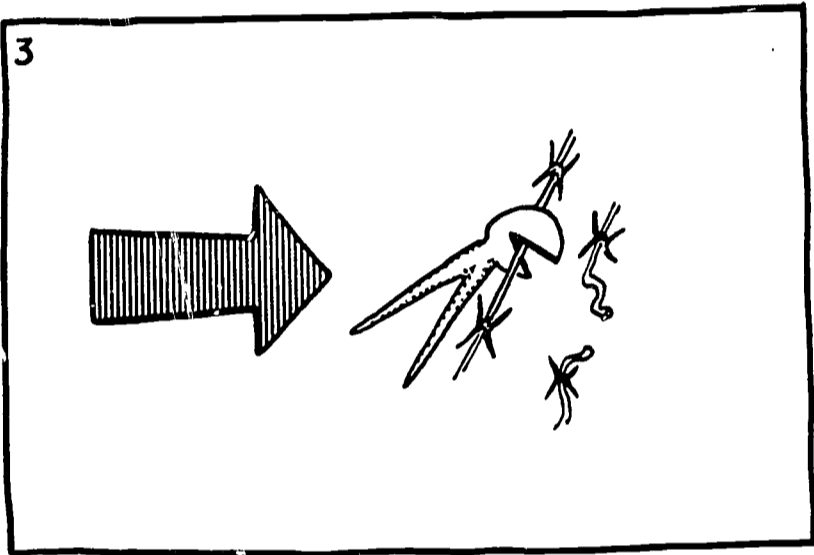
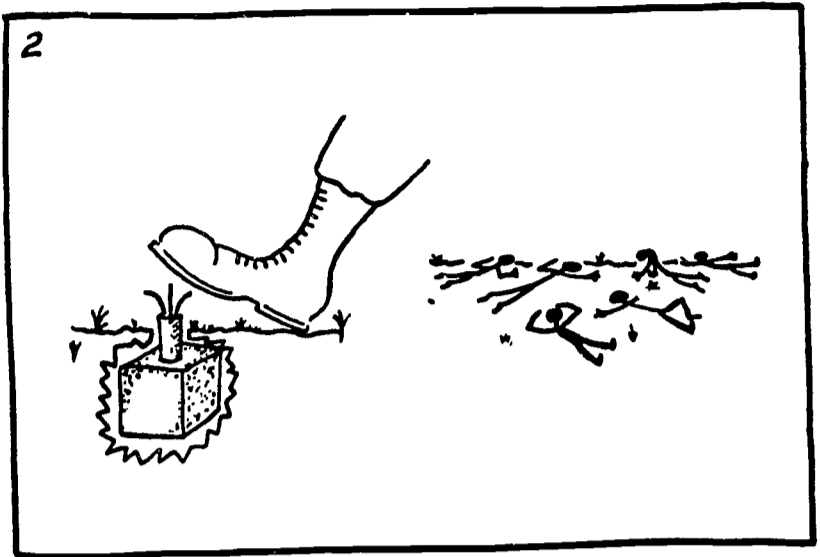
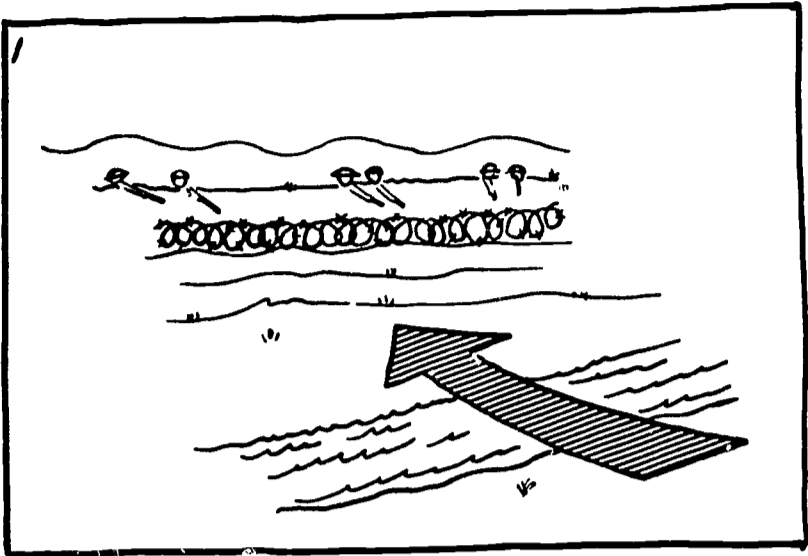
一個班係由一個軍士指揮，一個排係由一個少 wai 或中 wai 指揮，一個連級部隊係由上尉指揮，一個營級部隊係由少校或中校指揮，一個團級部隊係由上校指揮，師以上之部隊則由一將官統率。

LESSON 7

WRITING MATERIAL

賤	Character Number 1251		Radical Number 154				
	Stroke Number 15		貝				
	1	冂	冂	冂	目	貝	貝
	賤	賤	賤	賤	賤	賤	賤
階	Character Number 376		Radical Number 170				
	Stroke Number 11		阝, 阜				
	3	阝	阝	阝	阝	阝	阝
	階	階	階				
級	Character Number 418		Radical Number 120				
	Stroke Number 10		纟, 系				
	ㄥ	纟	纟	纟	纟	纟	纟
	級	級					
貧	Character Number 1085		Radical Number 154				
	Stroke Number 11		貝				
	丿	人	人	人	人	人	人
	貧	貧	貧				
混	Character Number 1428		Radical Number 85				
	Stroke Number 11		氵, 水				
	丶	氵	氵	氵	氵	氵	氵
	混	混	混				

LESSON 8



LESSON 8

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Mân: P'ô-t'ung kè chîn-shût fan-hoi keî-toh chúng à?

Taáp: P'ô-t'ung kè chîn-shût fan-hoi kung-kik t'ung fong-uê
leung chúng.

M: Ī-ka tîk-yân kai-waâk-kân mi-yě à?

T: Ī-ka tîk-yân kai-waâk-kân kung-kik. K'ui-teî seung yaū ching-
mîn kung-kik, p'aai yat-kòh ka-k'eung p'aai kung-kik ngòh
kwan kè chân-teî.

M: Tîk-yân kung-kik kè shî-haû, ngòh-teî tîm-yeung* fong-uê
ngòh-teî kè chân-teî à?

T: Tîk-yân kung-kik kè shî-haû, ngòh-teî yung teî-lui t'ung
t'it-sz-mong táng-táng kè fong-uê kung-sz fong-uê ngòh-teî
kè chân-teî.

M: Ts'in-maân ngòh-teî maaî kè shaat-sheung teî-lui ling tîk-
yân sheung-mong hó ch'ung chi-haû, tîk-yân tîm-yeung* à?

T: Ts'in-maân ngòh-teî maaî kè shaat-sheung teî-lui ling tîk-
yân sheung-mong hó ch'ung, tîk-yân kai-tsúk kung-kik, i-ch'é
tsín t'uên ngòh-teî kè t'it-sz-mong.

M: Tîk-yân kai-tsúk kung-kik t'ung tsín t'uên ngòh-teî kè t'it-
sz-mong, ngòh-teî tîm-yeung* fong-uê ngòh-teî kè chân-teî à?

T: Ngòh-teî yung kei-kwaan ts'eung, pô-ts'eung, t'ung p'aau-
ping kè luên-hôp foh-lík kik-t'ui tîk-yân. Tîk-yân sheung-
mong hó ch'ung. K'ui-teî kè kung-kik shat-paaî-chòh.

M: Tîk-yân kè kung-kik shat-paaî chi-haû, ngòh kwan tîm-yeung* à?

LESSON 8

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

T: Tík-yān kè kung-kik shat-paaî chi-haũ, ngõh kwan ch'it-lâp kòk pô-tui* kè t'ung-yat ts'in-shaaũ.

M: T'uēn kè fòh-lík-híp-t iũ-shòh foô-chaak mi-yě à?

T: T'uēn kè fòh-lík-híp-t iũ-shòh foô-chaak chí-shî shê-kik kai-waak.

M: Ni kòh shê-kik kai-waak hai tím-yeung* kà?

T: Ni kòh shê-kik kai-waak chí-shî kòk chúng ping-hei shê-kik kè shi-kaan t'ung tei-tím.

M: Ngõh-tei kè ying yaũ ch'it-lâp yat kòh tím-yeung* kè chān-tei à?

T: Ngõh-tei kè ying yaũ ch'it-lâp yat kòh ts'uēn-mín fōng-uē kè chān-tei.

LESSON 8

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Question: Into how many kinds can the common tactics be divided?

Answer: The common tactics can be divided into two kinds, attack and defense.

Q: What is the enemy planning now?

A: The enemy is planning to attack. They want to attack from the frontal position. They are sending a reinforced platoon to attack our position.

Q: When the enemy attacks, how do we defend our position?

A: When the enemy attacks, we use fortifications like mines, wire entanglements, etc., to defend our position.

Q: What did the enemy do after they suffered heavy casualties in the anti-personnel mine field we laid the night before last?

A: The anti-personnel mines we laid the night before last caused the enemy heavy casualties. The enemy continued the attack, and cut off our wire entanglements.

Q: The enemy continued the attack and cut off our wire entanglements. How did we defend our position?

A: Our combined fire power of machine guns, rifles, and artillery beat off the enemy. The enemy suffered heavy casualties. Their attack failed.

Q: After the enemy's attack failed, what did our troops do?

A: After the enemy's attack failed, we set up a general out-post between the different units.

LESSON 8

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Q: For what is the regimental fire coordinating center responsible?

A: The regimental fire coordinating center is responsible for giving instructions for the fire plan.

Q: What is this fire plan?

A: This fire plan shows the time and place for the firing of various weapons.

Q: What other position did our battalion establish?

A: Our battalion also established an all-round defense position.

LESSON 8

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. I am sorry sir, I don't think I have enough men to set up a good defense.
2. May I congratulate you for the good work you have done.
3. Fortunately we have no casualties, but it was a dangerous task.
4. The enemy failed to set up a defensive position last night.
5. In case of frontal attack, we have to use the reserves.
6. The fire plan is excellent.
7. Did you order your men to lay antipersonnel mines along the roads?
8. This is the place for river-crossing, remember it.
9. Our engineers sheared the wire entanglements along the river bank.
10. I received instructions from the headquarters yesterday.
11. The combined fire power of the two companies repulsed the enemy's frontal attack.
12. We have anti-personnel mines at the front and a reinforced platoon at the rear.
13. The fire plan failed and as a last resort, we had to retreat.
14. Who is the officer in charge of the fire coordinating center?
15. Your unit will set up wire entanglements along the beach and at every intersection on these streets.
16. You have to give them daily instructions according to the schedule.

LESSON 8

WORD LIST

1. chān-teī	position
2. chí-shī	to give instruction, show; instruction
3. chīng-mīn kung-kik	frontal attack
4. ch'ít-lâp	to set up
5. fōh-līk hīp-tiū-shōh	fire coordinating center
6. ka-k'eūng p'aaī	reinforced platoon
7. kik-t'ui	to repulse, beat off
8. luēn-hōp fōh-līk	combined fire power
9. maaī	to lay (mine)
10. shaāt-sheung teī-lui	antipersonnel mine
11. shat-paaī	to fail; failure
12. shē-kik kai-waāk	fire plan
13. sheung-mōng	casualty (wounded and dead)
14. teī-tim	place
15. t'ít-sz-mōng	wire entanglements
16. tô hōh	to cross river; river crossing
17. tsīn t'uēn	to shear, cut
18. ts'uēn-mīn fōng-uē	all-round defense
19. t'ūng-yat ts'in-shaau	general outpost
20. p'ó-t'ung chin-chaang	conventional war
21. hāt-haaī	nuclear weapon

LESSON 8

READING MATERIAL

- | | | | | | |
|-----|--|------|---|------|--|
| 625 | 爐 lō: stove; fire-place; furnace; grate. | 1354 | 毒 tûk: poison; virus; to hate. | 1274 | 粗 ts'o: coarse; rough; rude; careless. |
| | 火爐 f6h-lō: a stove. | | 毒藥 tûk yeûk: poison. | | 粗口 ts'o-haú: obscene language. |
| | 風爐 fung-lō: small earthen stove. | | 中毒 chùng tûk: to take poison by accident; poisoned. | | 粗俗 ts'o-tsûk: vulgar; uncouth. |
| | 香爐 neuŋ-lō: incense burner. | | 服毒 fûk tûk: to take poison. | | |
| | | | 毒打 tûk tá: a cruel beating. | | |

爐 炉 毒 粗

爐 毒 粗

爐 毒 粗

- | | | | |
|------|--|------|--|
| 1179 | 屠 t'ō: a butcher; to slaughter. | 1174 | 逃 t'ō: to flee; to escape; to abscond. |
| | 屠場 t'ō-ch'eûng: slaughter house; abattoir. | | 逃走 t'ō-tsaú: to flee. |
| | 屠殺 t'ō-shaät: slaughter; to slaughter. | | 逃犯 t'ō faân: escaped criminal. |
| | | | 逃兵 t'ō pi: deserter. |

屠 逃

屠 逃

屠 逃

LESSON 8

READING MATERIAL

950

什 shâp: sundry
miscellaneous.

什物 shâp-mât: sundries,
miscellaneous
articles.

800

吧 pa: angry quarrel-
ing.

吧嗶 pa-pai: clamor.

709

剥 mok: to flay; to
peel; to lay
bare.

剥皮 mok p'ei: to skin;
to reel; to
fleece.

剥削 mok-seuk: to
oppress; to squeeze
the people.

什

吧

剥

什 吧 剥
什 吧 剥 剥

923

削 seuk: to cut; to
cut off; to scrape

刮削 kwat-seuk: to
scrape.

削平 seuk p'êng: to raze
to the ground.

611

臉 lîm: face; reputation.

削

臉

削 臉
削 臉

LESSON 8

READING MATERIAL

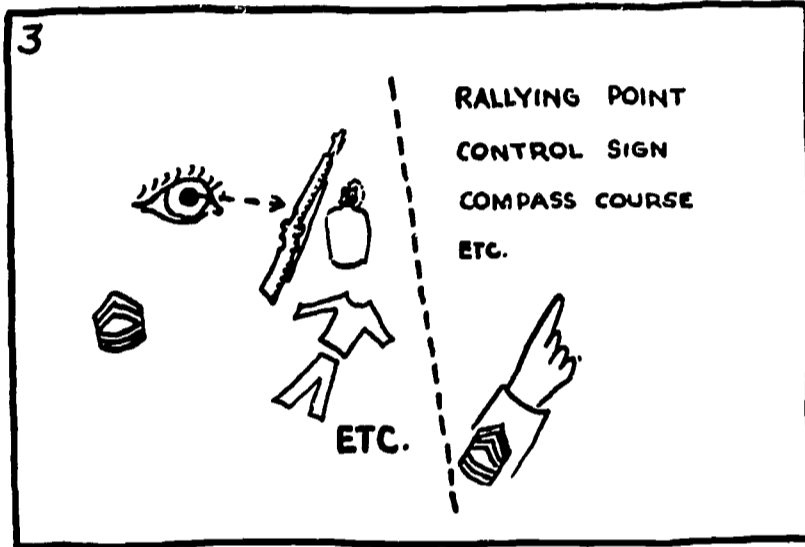
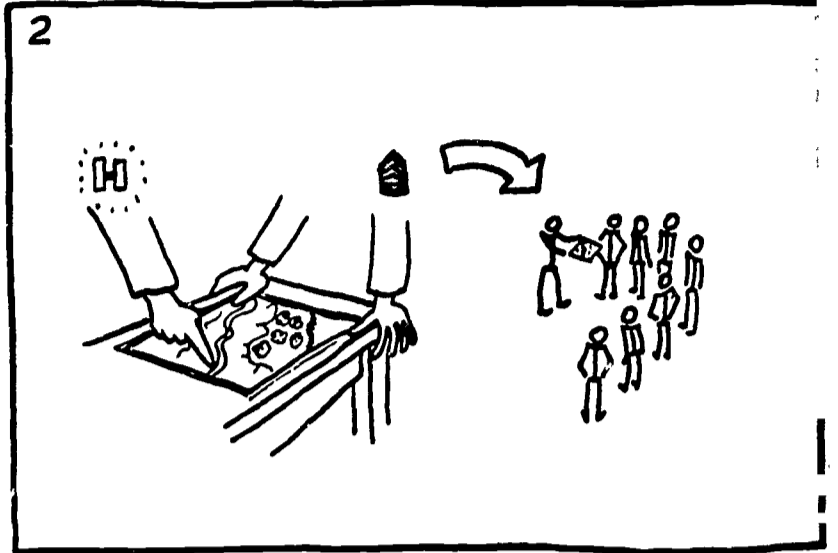
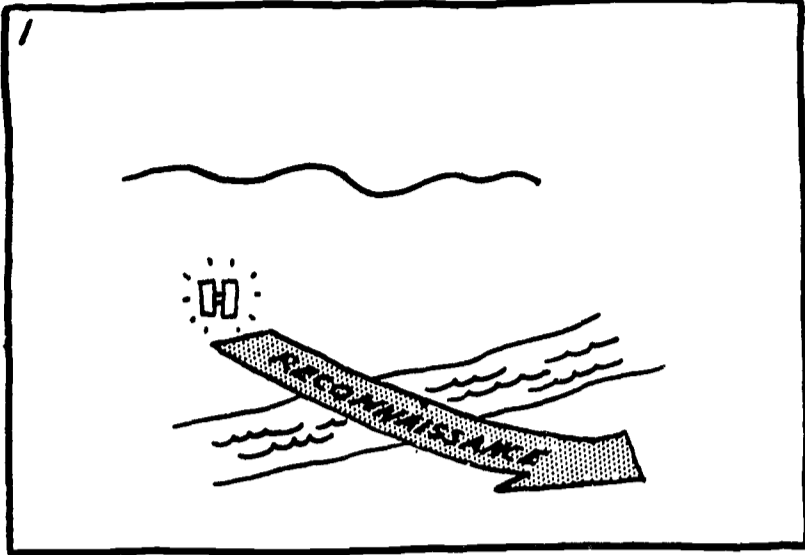
河不用渡，排雙方加強性質，派一個加戰，擊普通器械，正面屬此或，作地兵器，想陣兵，人軍學，敵我化，擊氣，攻毒。

少剪同者，且槍殺，不擊步屠，亡擊槍被，傷攻關人，人繼續敵人，敵仍之，令弱軍人，地雷削我退，地未但擊，傷尚未擊，殺尚，之力量，埋力絲中，所之鐵集，方人之合，我方之聯，敵方之殘，係我兵衆，但斷砲極。

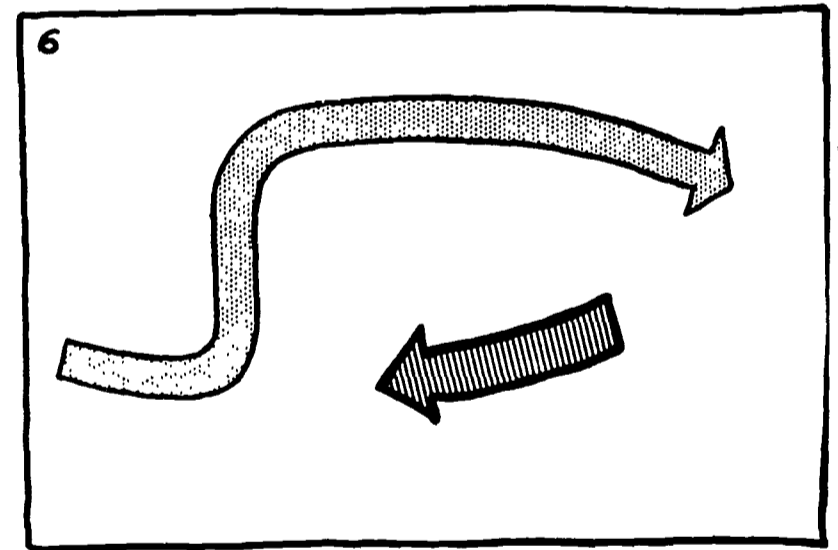
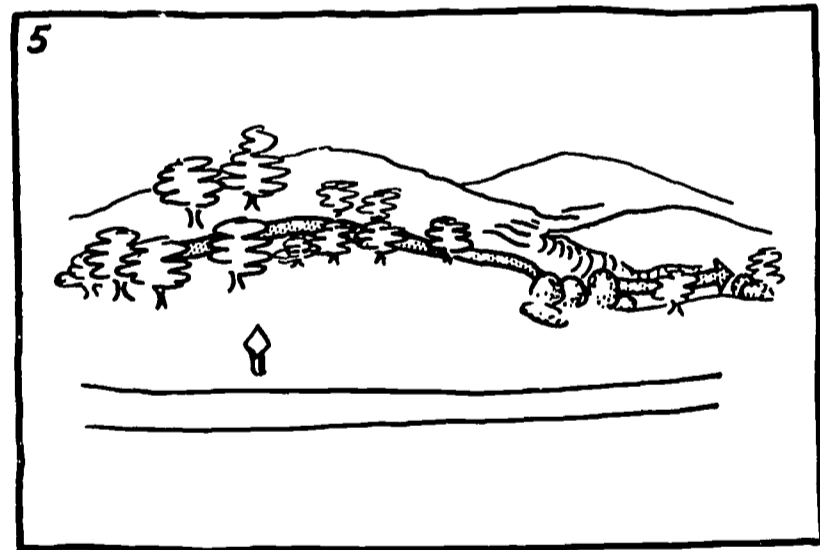
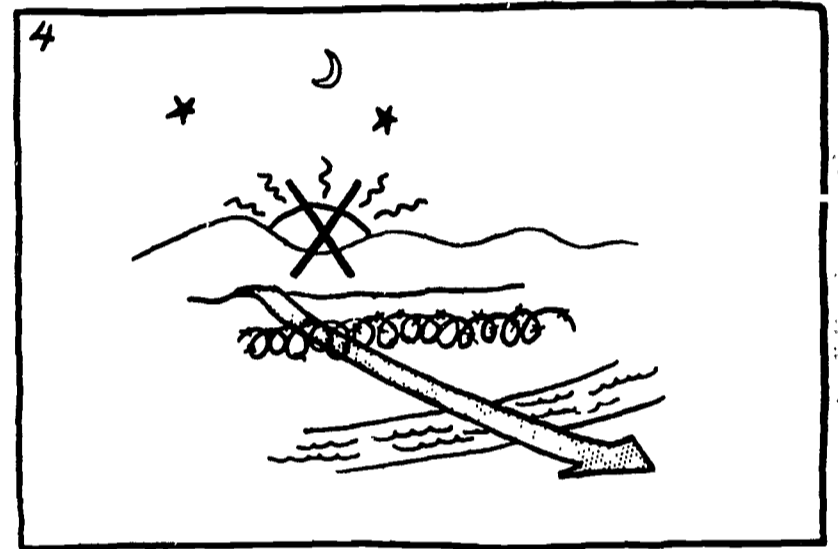
之計與隊擊間地，部射時陣，各示擊禦，立指射防，設所之面，軍調器全，我協兵個，後力種一，之火各立，敗之指示，失部指又，擊團是部，人攻即營，敵前計我方，統劃此點。

爐	Character Number 625		Radical Number 86				
	Stroke Number 20						
	火	火	火	火	火	火	火
	爐	爐	爐	爐	爐	爐	爐
毒	Character Number 1354		Radical Number 80				
	Stroke Number 9		母				
	一	二	丰	丰	丰	丰	丰
	毒						
粗	Character Number 1274		Radical Number 119				
	Stroke Number 11		米				
	·	·	二	丰	丰	丰	丰
	粗	粗	粗				
屠	Character Number 1179		Radical Number 44				
	Stroke Number 11		尸				
	丿	工	尸	尸	尸	尸	尸
	屠	屠	屠				
逃	Character Number 1174		Radical Number 162				
	Stroke Number 10		辵 辵				
	辵	辵	辵	辵	辵	辵	辵
	逃	逃					

LESSON 9



RALLYING POINT
CONTROL SIGN
COMPASS COURSE
ETC.



LESSON 9

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Mân: Ch'ik-hâu tuî* kè chue-iù yâm-mô hai mi-yě?

Taáp: Ch'ik-hâu tuî* kè chue-iù yâm-mô hai saú-shòk tîk kwan kè chân-teî, shau-tsaáp ts'ing-pò iù-tím, ching-ch'aat tîk kwan kè tiú-tung, wân-shue t'ung pò-k'ap tâng-tâng.

M: Ī-ka ngòh kwan kè yat-kòh lîn-cheúng p'aai-ch'ut yat tuî ch'ik-hâu huí pin shuè, k'uĩ-teî taam-yâm pin chúng yâm-mô à?

T: Ngòh kwan kè yat-kòh lîn-cheúng p'aai-ch'ut yat tuî ch'ik-hâu tô hōh saú-shòk tîk kwan chân-teî, shau-tsaáp ts'ing-pò iù-tím.

M: Lîn-cheúng hai chí-fai-shòh tuí ni tuî ch'ik-hâu hâ mi-yě mîng-lîng à?

T: Lîn-cheúng hai chí-fai-shòh tuí ni tuî ch'ik-hâu hâ kaân-iù mîng-lîng, lîn-cheúng yaú yung teî-t'ò kè tsòh-piu chí-shî k'uĩ-teî tím-yeung* huí k'uĩ-teî kè mùk-tik-teî.

M: Ch'ik-hâu-tuî-cheúng tak-tò* mîng-lîng chí-hâu, k'uĩ tsaú tím-yeung* à?

T: Ch'ik-hâu-tuî-cheúng tak-tò* mîng-lîng chí-hâu, k'uĩ tuí pò-hâ hâ kaân-iù mîng-lîng, kím-ch'ā pò-hâ kè i-fúk t'ung chong-kuí, k'uĩ yaú chí-shî ch'ik-hâu tuî* kè tsaáp-hòp teî-tím, lîn-lòk foò-hò, t'ung mùk-tik-teî kè ts'z-cham lô-sin tâng tâng.

M: Ch'ik-hâu tuî* keí shî ch'ut-faàt à?

T: Ch'ik-hâu tuî* hai tai-î yât t'in-kwong chí-ts'in ch'ut-faàt, yan-wai hai t'in-hak kè shî-hâu ch'ut-faàt, m-yung-î peí tîk-yân t'ai-kín.

LESSON 9

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

M: K'ui-tei ch'ut-faât kè shī-haû, k'ui-tei t'ung-kwòh chān-tei ts'in-pīn kè mi-yě à?

T: K'ui-tei t'ung-kwòh chān-tei ts'in-pīn kè cheùng-ngoî-mât.

M: K'ui-tei lei-yûng mi-yě kè che-pai wai-chi ts'in-tsùn à?

T: K'ui-tei lei-yûng che-pai wai-chi ts'in-tsùn, hó-ts'ǝ shuê-múk, nap-tei, tâng-tâng, k'ui-tei pei-mīn t'ung tīk-yān tsip-chuk.

LESSON 9

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Question: What is the main mission of the patrol?

Answer: The main mission of the patrol is to reconnoiter the enemy positions, to collect the essential elements of information, to reconnoiter the enemy's movements, transportation, and supplies.

Q: To where is the patrol being sent now by one of our company commanders? What mission has the patrol undertaken?

A: One of our company commanders sent a patrol to cross the river to reconnoiter the enemy positions and to collect the essential elements of information.

Q: What order did the company commander give to this patrol at the command post?

A: At the command post the company commander briefed the patrol. The company commander also used map coordinates to point out to them how to reach their destination.

Q: After the patrol leader received the order, what did he do?

A: After the patrol leader received the order, he briefed his subordinates, inspected his subordinates' clothing and equipment. He also pointed out the patrol's rallying point, control sign, and the compass course to the destination, etc.

Q: When did the patrol start?

A: The patrol started before dawn on the following day. By starting off in the dark, it was not easy to be seen by the enemy.

LESSON 9

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Q: When they started through what did they pass in front of the position?

A: They passed through the obstacles in front of the position.

Q: What defiladed positions did they utilize to advance?

A: They utilized those defiladed positions like trees, draws, etc. , to advance. They avoided gaining contact with the enemy.

LESSON 9

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. If you have a compass and a map, you will be able to find the location.
2. These map coordinates are applicable to our special maps.
3. Your superior tried to contact you over the phone last night.
4. Elements of the 1st Regiment of the 2nd Armored Division were ordered by the commanding officer to reinforce the British units.
5. Woods and draws are excellent concealments for troop movements.
6. Our unit is specialized in reconnaissance activities.
7. He is collecting essential elements of information.
8. The commander orders his subordinates to report all important information to him.
9. They tried to avoid the enemy's patrol by detouring from the main route.
10. The plane will take off exactly at 0600 tomorrow.
11. Be sure to check the equipment of your subordinates before your unit takes off.
12. Our reconnaissance patrols passed through the barriers set up by the enemy.
13. Do you thoroughly understand the order given by Capt Wōng?
14. When you go out on patrol you should utilize control signs to communicate and keep silent.

LESSON 9

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

15. Her mission is to get information from our men.
16. Did your boys check all possible defiladed positions?

LESSON 9

WORD LIST

1. tsaâp-hôp tei-tim	rallying point
2. che-pai wai-chi	defiladed position, concealment
3. cheung-ngoî-mât	barrier, obstacle
4. ch'ik-haû	patrol
5. chong-kuî	equipment
6. ch'ut-faât	to start off
7. hâ kaân-iù ming-lîng	to give abstract order
8. lei-yûng	to utilize
9. lîn-lòk foô-hô*	control sign
10. nap-teî	draw (terrain)
11. peî-mîn	to avoid
12. pô-hâ	subordinate
13. shau-tsaâp ts'ing- pò iù-tim	to collect essential elements of information (EBI)
14. saú-shòk chin-taû	reconnaissance action
15. shuê-mûk	trees
16. tiû-tûng	movement
17. tsip-chuk	to contact
18. tsôh-piu	coordinates
19. ts'z-cham lô-sin	compass course

LESSON 9

READING MATERIAL

995

承 shīng: to bear; to hold; to receive; to undertake; to acknowledge; to promise.

承繼 shīng-kai: to adopt an heir to continue.

承認 shīng-yīng: to acknowledge; to confess; to grant recognition.

707

摸 mōh: to feel with the hands; to catch.

摸魚 mōh uē: to catch fish with hands.

556

虧 kw'ai: deficiency; loss.

虧欠 kw'ai him: in debt; arrears.

虧空 kw'ai-hung: to embezzle; deficit.

虧本 kw'ai pōn: to lose in capital invested.

承

摸

虧

承 摸 虧

76

置 chī: to buy; to arrange; to put aside.

安置 on-chī: to arrange to place.

置業 chī ip: to buy property

位置 wai-chī: position; situation.

1338

磁 ts'z: magnetic; iron ore.

磁石 ts'z-shêk: lodestone.

置

磁

置 磁

100

LESSON 9

READING MATERIAL

880

暴 p8: violent; cruel; malicious.

暴動 p8-t'ung: riot; disturbance.

暴露 p8-l8: exposed; uncovered.

894

輩 pool: a class; sort; generation

尊輩 tsuen-pool: your senior.

同輩 t'ung-pool: comrade; the same generation.

183

否 fau: negative; no

是否 sh'í fau: is it so or not; yes or no

否認 fau-ying: deny

暴

暴

暴

輩

輩

輩

輩

否

否

否

1044

索 sòk: to exact; to search; a cord; knot.

索詐 sòk-chà: to extort; to blackmail.

繩索 shing sòk: rope; cord.

760

礙 ngoi: to hinder; to oppose; to obstruct; to interfere.

妨礙 fong-ngoi: impediment; hindrance.

障礙 cheung-ngoi: obstruction; hindrance.

索

索

索

礙

礙

礙

礙

LESSON 9

READING MATERIAL

我軍某一連長派出一隊 ch'ik-候渡河 saü
索敵軍陣地,找尋情報要點,連長先在指揮所
對 ch'ik-候隊長下簡要命令,用地圖座標,指示
佢如何可以抵達目的地。

ch'ik-候隊長承命之後,轉對部下下簡要
命令,并檢查部下之衣服同裝具,再將集合地
點,連 lòk foō- 號,目的地之磁針路線等,一
一指示清楚。

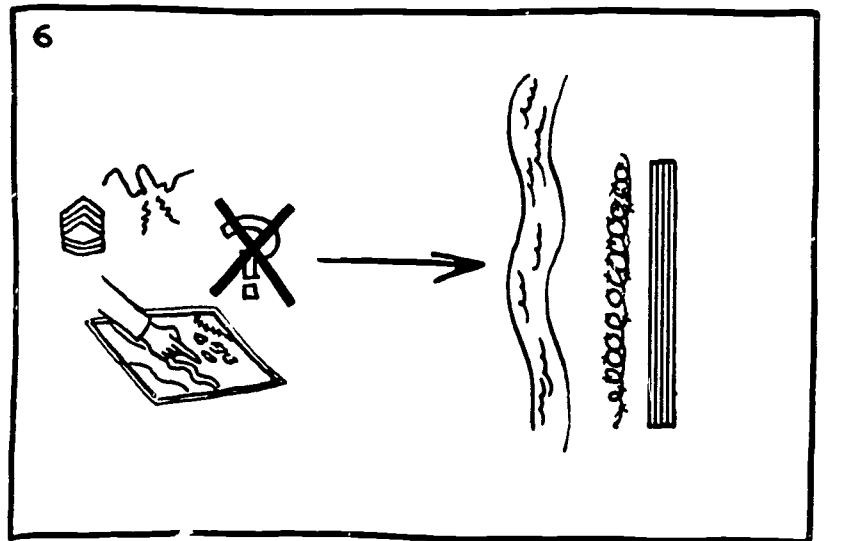
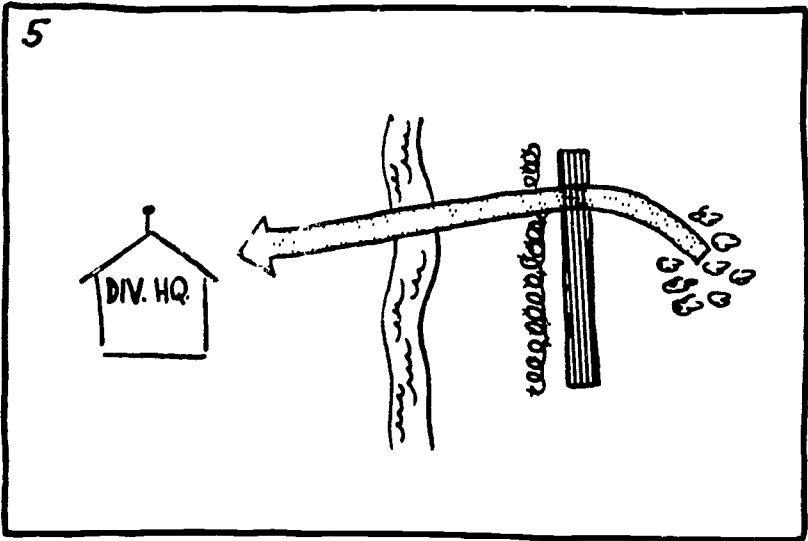
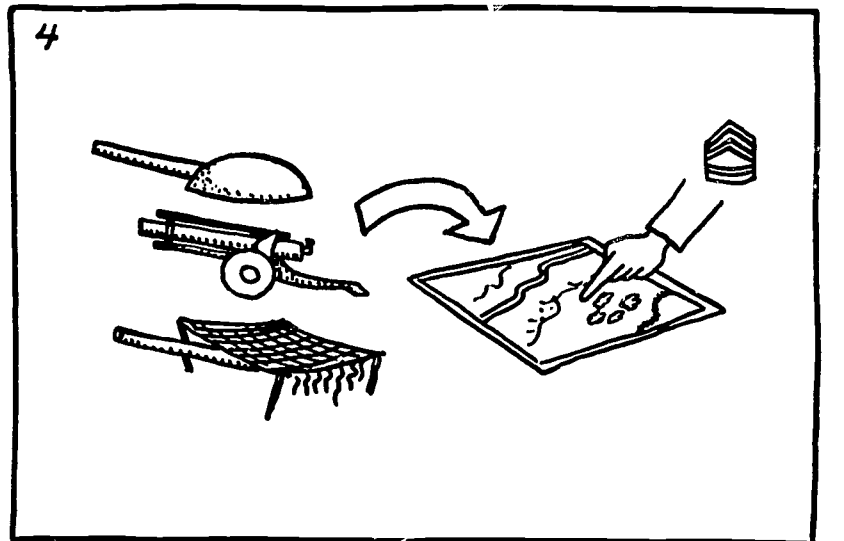
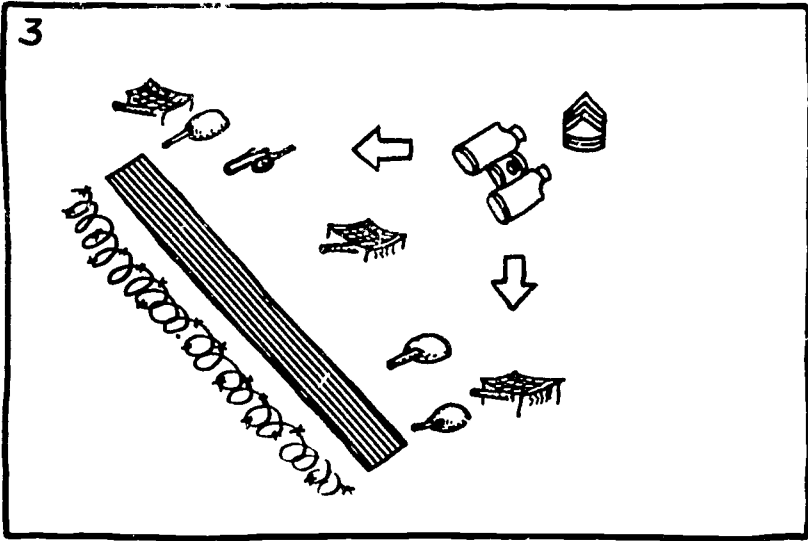
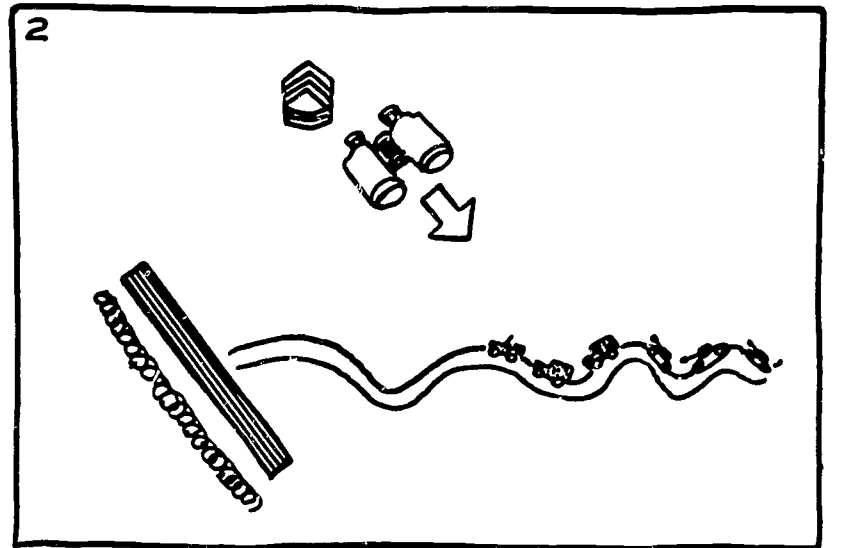
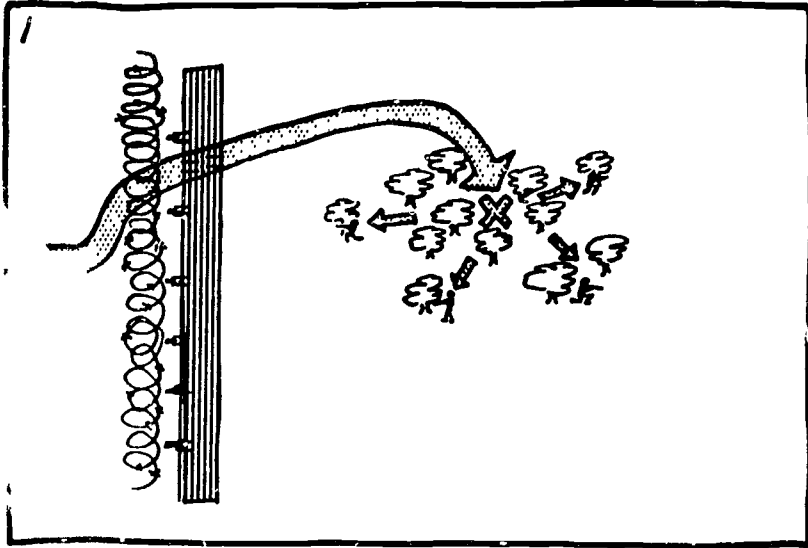
第二日破曉之前, ch'ik-候隊出發,先通過
陣地前之 cheung 礙物,然後利用 che-pai 位置,如樹木,
地等等,摸索前進。我部隊自始至終,避免
nap 與敵接 chuk 否則被敵人消滅,反為自己輸虧。

LESSON 9

WRITING MATERIAL

磁	Character Number 1338		Radical Number 112					
	Stroke Number 14		石					
	一	丿	丿	石	石	石'	石''	石'''
	磁	磁	磁	磁	磁	磁		
摸	Character Number 707		Radical Number 64					
	Stroke Number 14		扌, 手					
	一	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌'	扌''	扌'''
	摸	摸	摸	摸	摸	摸		
索	Character Number 1044		Radical Number 120					
	Stroke Number 10		系					
	一	十	十	十	十	十	十	十
	索	索						
礙	Character Number 760		Radical Number 112					
	Stroke Number 19		石					
	石	石	石	石	石	石	石	石
	礙	礙	礙	礙	礙	礙	礙	礙
置	Character Number 76		Radical Number 122					
	Stroke Number 13		囗, 网					
	丨	冂	囗	囗	囗	囗	囗	囗
	置	置	置	置	置			

LESSON 10



ALL MATERIAL

Mân: Tai-î yât t'in-kwong kè shî-haû, ngōi-t'ōi kè ch'ik-haû
tuî* tō-chōh p'ia shuê à?

Taáp: Tai-î yât t'in-kwong kè shî-haû, ngōi-t'ōi kè ch'ik-haû
tuî* sam-yâp t'ik-pîn kè haû-pîn, tō-chōh yat-kōh yân-pai
wai-chî shuê.

M: Kōh chān-shî k'ui-t'ōi p'ia t'ōi k'ui-t'ōi ngōi-t'ōi mi-yě à?

T: Kōh chān-shî k'ui-t'ōi p'ai-ch'ui saû-pîn, kaam-shî t'ik-yân
tsip-kân, t'ung fōng-chî t'ik-yân kè k'ei-tsaáp.

M: Ch'ik-haû tuî-cheung yün kōng-uân-p'ang koon-ch'aat mi-yě à?

T: Ch'ik-haû tuî-cheung yün kōng-uân-p'ang koon-ch'aat t'ik-yân
kè chān-tei t'ung t'ik-yân pō-tuî* kè wân-tung.

M: Ch'ik-haû tuî-cheung t'ai-kín t'ōi mi-yě à?

T: K'ui t'ai-kín yat-tuî hó ch'eung kè oō-sung-tuî*, yau chin-
ch'e t'ung kōk chūng ch'e heung, ts'in-sin ts'in-t'ün.

M: Ch'ik-haû tuî-cheung yau koon-ch'aat-tō t'ik-yân kè mi-yě à?

T: K'ui yau koon-ch'aat-tō t'ik-yân kè fōng-uê kung-sz.

M: T'ik-yân kè fōng-sin-shuê yau ti mi-yě à?

T: T'ik-yân ke fōng-sin-shuê yau kōk chūng im-t'ai t'ung ngai-
chong kè ping-hei.

M: Ch'ik-haû tuî-cheung koon-ch'aat-tō kōh ti yě chi-haû,
k'ui t'ím-teung* kei-chuê k'ui-tei à?

T: Ch'ik-haû tuî-cheung tseung kōh ti kung-sz t'ung ping-hei
kè wai-chî piu-t'ing hai tei-t'ō sheung-pîn.

LESSON 10

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

M: K' uĩ-teĩ uẽn-shĩng yãm-mô chi-haũ, k' uĩ-teĩ tsaũ tím à?

T: K' uĩ-teĩ uẽn-shĩng yãm-mô chi-haũ, k' uĩ-teĩ tsaũ hó siú-sam kóm faan huĩ.

M: Ch' ik-haũ tuĩ-cheúng tseung kóh ti ts'ing-pò heùng pin shuê pò-kò à?

T: Ch' ik-haũ tuĩ-cheúng tseung kóh ti ts'ing-pò heùng sz sz-lĩng-pô pò-kò.

M: Sz-pô tak-tỗ kóh ti ts'ing-pò chi-haũ, k' uĩ-teĩ tím-yeúng* leĩ-yũng kóh ti ts'ing-pò à?

T: Sz-pô kan-kuĩ kóh ti ts'ing-pò tsòk tĩk-ts'ing-p' oẽn-tuẽn.

LESSON 10

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Question: By day break the next day, how far had our patrol gotten?

Answer: At day break the next day, our patrol penetrated the rear of the enemy lines, and reached a defiladed position.

Q: At that time, why did they (our forces) send out scouts?

A: At that time, they sent out scouts to watch the enemy's approach, and to prevent a surprise attack from the enemy.

Q: What did the patrol leader observe with the binoculars?

A: The patrol leader, using the binoculars, observed the enemy positions and the movements of the enemy units.

Q: What has the patrol leader observed?

A: He has observed a long convoy. There were tanks and various kinds of vehicles heading for the front.

Q: What has the patrol leader also observed of the enemy?

A: He has also observed the enemy's fortifications.

Q: What were there at the enemy's defense lines?

A: There were various kinds of emplacements and camouflaged weapons at the enemy's defense lines.

Q: After the patrol leader observed all these things, how did he memorize them?

A: The patrol leader located those fortifications and weapons on the map.

Q: After they accomplished their mission, what did they do?

A: After they accomplished their mission, they cautiously returned.

LESSON 10

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

- Q: To where did the patrol leader report this information?
- A: The patrol leader reported this information to the division headquarters.
- Q: After the division headquarters received the intelligence report, how did they utilize it?
- A: The division headquarters, according to this information, worked out an estimate of the enemy situation.

LESSON 10

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. Where can we conceal our equipment in this area?
2. Take your position and be ready for any enemy surprise attack.
3. She accomplished her mission by giving up her life.
4. Make an estimate of the enemy situation and send it to me.
5. I believe that field is mined. Look out.
6. You should send out a few scouts before advancing the entire company.
7. Your report is good. It has all the essential information that we need.
8. It is quite difficult to camouflage a large convoy.
9. The use of binoculars is not necessary for such a short distance.
10. Use your field glass to observe anything within sight.
11. Be alert and ready at all times for a surprise attack tonight.
12. The police are putting you under surveillance twenty-four hours a day.
13. This defense line will prevent the enemy to break through our positions.
14. Two tanks are approaching from the south. Have your hand grenades and bazooka ready for action.
15. By means of observation, I will be able to understand the problem better.

LESSON 10

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

16. We have emplacements and camouflaged weapons along our defense line.

LESSON 10

WORD LIST

- | | |
|---------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. chîn-ch'e | tank |
| 2. tsip-kân | to get close, approach |
| 3. fōng-chî | to prevent |
| 4. fōng-sîn | defense line |
| 5. îm-t'ai | emplacement |
| 6. kaam-shî | to watch; surveillance |
| 7. k'eî-tsaâp | surprise attack |
| 8. koon-ch'aât | to observe; observation |
| 9. mông-uên-kêng | binocuiars, field glass |
| 10. ngai-chong | camouflage |
| 11. oô-sùng-tui* | convoy (land) |
| (hei-ch'e tui*) | |
| 12. piu-tîng | to locate, orient |
| 13. saú-ping | scout |
| 14. ts'in-tsùn | to advance |
| 15. tsòk tik-ts'ing | to work out the estimate of the |
| p'oôn-tuên | enemy situation |
| 16. uên-shing | to complete, accomplish |
| 17. wai-chî | position |
| 18. wân-tung | movement |
| 19. yán-pai | to conceal; concealment |

LESSON 10

READING MATERIAL

379

戒 kaai: to warn;
caution; to
abstain

戒酒 kaai tsaú: ab-
stain from
spirit or wine

戒煙 kaai in: give up
smoking

戒嚴 kaai-ím: curfew

戒指 kaai-chí: ring
(finger)

228

伏 fúk: to prostrate;
to overcome

埋伏 maai-fúk: to am-
bush

伏兵 fúk-ping: an
ambush

806

擺 paai: to display;
to arrange; to
vibrate.

擺開 paai hoi: to
spread out; to
display.

擺布 paai-pò: to direct;
to show.

戒 伏 擺

戒 伏 擺

戒 伏 擺

901

判 p'ònn: to judge;
to decide.

判決 p'ònn-k'uè: a
decision; decree;
determination.

判斷 p'ònn-tuén: to give
judgment; to
be of opinion.

1235

匠 tseung: mechanic;
worker; artisan

木匠 mùk tseung: car-
penter.

石匠 shék tseung: stone-
cutter.

判 匠

判 匠

判 匠

LESSON 10

READING MATERIAL

787

胡 oō: how; why; Mongol.

胡椒 oō-tsiu: pepper.

胡鬧 oō-naaŋ: to make a row.

1358

懂 túng: to understand.

懂得 túng tak: to understand.

不懂人事 pat túng yānsê: slow witted; unreasonable

762

粘 nīm: to adhere; glutinous; sticky.

粘實 nīm shât: to paste it tight.

粘米 chim mǎ: ordinary rice.

胡

懂

粘

胡

懂

粘

胡

懂

粘

粘

638

馬廬 lō a donkey; ass.

馬廬子 lō-tsê: donkey; ass.

1359

錘 ch'ui: a hammer to pound; scale; weight

鐵錘 t'it ch'ui: a hammer

錘爛 ch'ui-laân: hammer to pieces

馬廬

馬 錘

馬廬

錘

馬 錘

錘

LESSON 10

READING MATERIAL

第二日黎明時候, ch'ik-候隊深入敵線後
方. yān 伏於一個 yān pai 位置處. 佢地派出 sab 兵負
責戒備, 監 shî 敵人接近, 防止奇襲.

隊長用望遠 kēng 觀察敵人陣地及其部隊
運動. 佢發現一隊擺列如長蛇之護送隊, 有戰
車及各種車, 向前線前進.

佢又詳細觀察敵人之 fî uē 工事. 防線處
有各種 im-體同 ngai 裝兵器. ch'ik-候隊長即將此
種工事與及兵器位置標定於地圖, 然後拔隊
歸去.

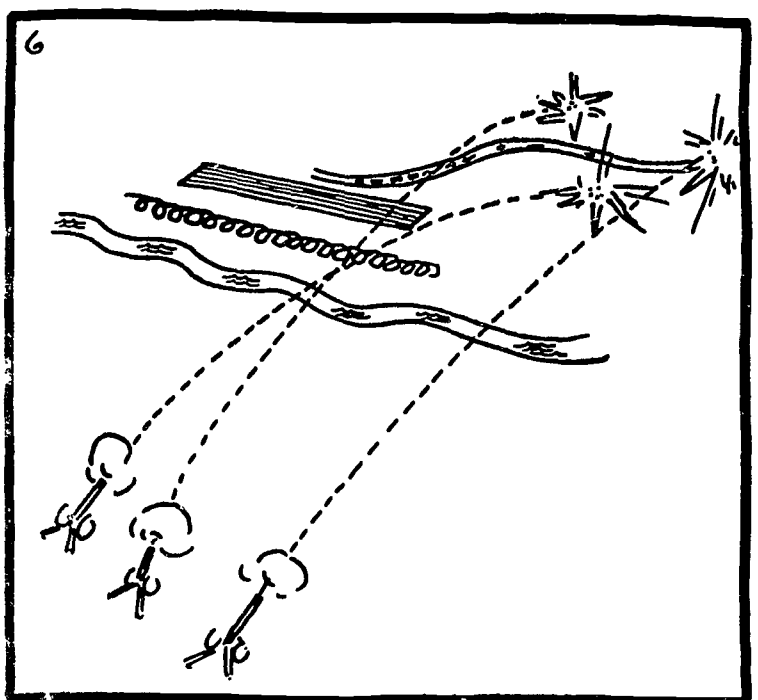
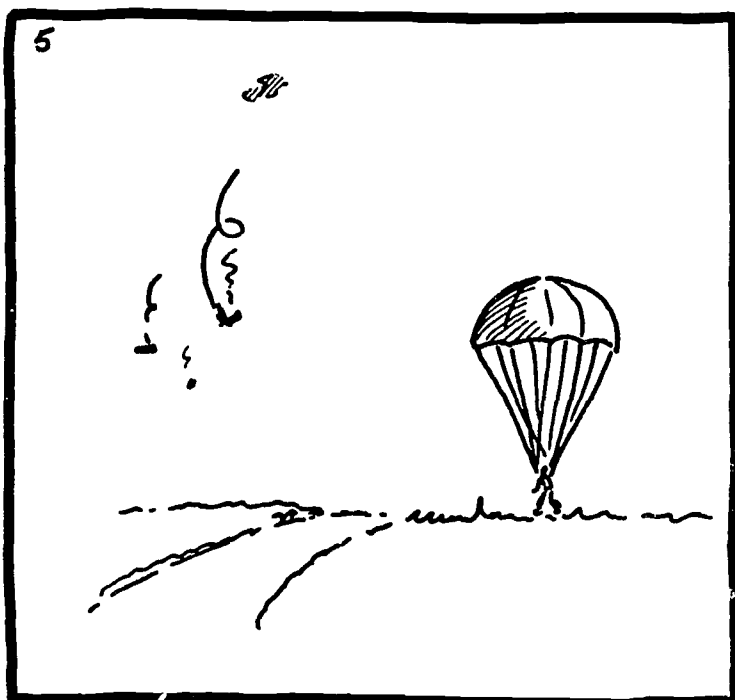
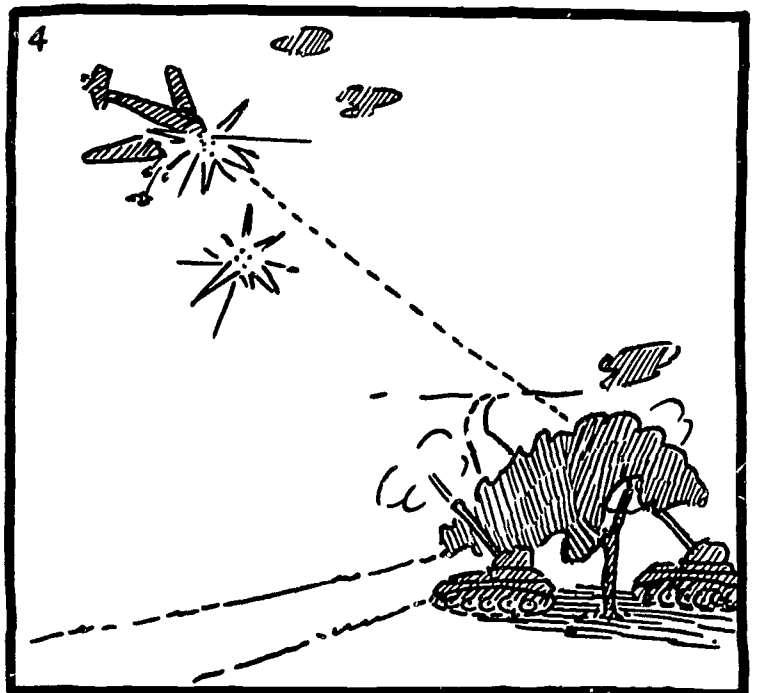
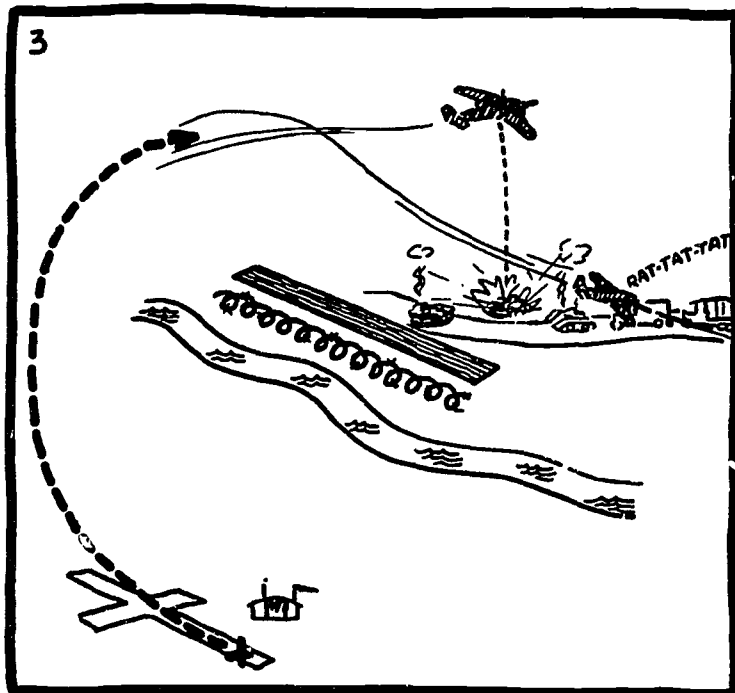
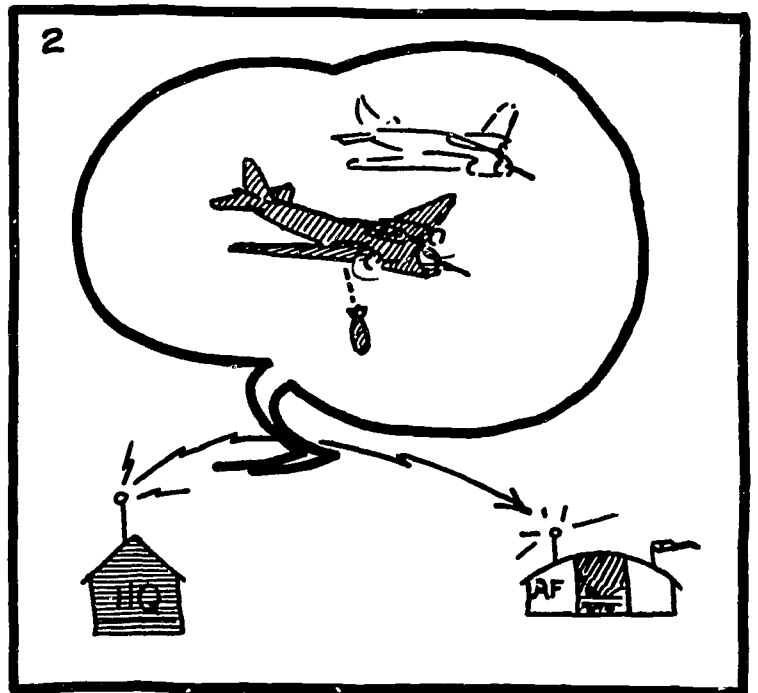
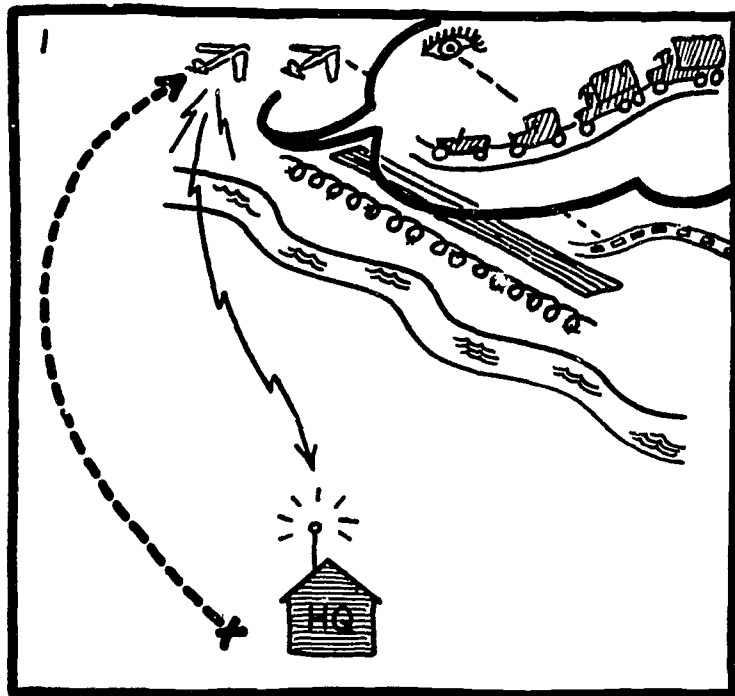
Ch'ik-候隊之情報報告, 到達師司令部之
後, 師部即根據此種情報, 以作敵情判斷.

LESSON 10

WRITING MATERIAL

戒	Character Number 379		Radical Number 62				
	Stroke Number 7		戈				
	一	丿	丿	丿	戒	戒	戒
伏	Character Number 228		Radical Number 9				
	Stroke Number 6		亻, 人				
	ノ	亻	亻	付	伏	伏	
擺	Character Number 806		Radical Number 64				
	Stroke Number 18		扌, 手				
	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌
	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌
匠	Character Number 1235		Radical Number 22				
	Stroke Number 7		匚				
	一	丿	丿	丿	匠	匠	匠
判	Character Number 901		Radical Number 18				
	Stroke Number 7		刂, 刀				
	、	、	、	、	判	判	判

LESSON 11



LESSON 11

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Mân: Ko k'ap sz-lîng pô tak tò* yaũ-kwaan tîk-yân kè ts'ing-pô
chi-haũ, tsaũ tîm-yeung* huĩ tsô?

Taáp: K'ui-teĩ tseung ni ti ts'ing-pô in-kaũ ts'ing-ch'oh chi-haũ,
tsaũ tsok yat-koh p'oön-tuèn, in-haũ p'aai ch'ut ching-ch'aat-
kei huĩ koh koh k'ui-wik koon-ch'aat shat-tsoi kè ts'ing-ying.

M: Ching-ch'aat-kei hai koh koh k'ui-wik t'ai-tô mi-yě?

T: K'ui-teĩ t'ai-tô yat-tui tîk-yân kè oö-sung-tui* heung ts'in
sin ts'in-tsün.

M: K'ui-teĩ tîm-yeung* t'ung-chi sz sz-lîng-pô?

T: K'ui-teĩ tsik-haak yung mö-sin-tin t'ung-chi sz sz-lîng pô.

M: Sz-pô t'ung-chi mi-yě kè pô-tui*?

T: Sz-pô t'ung-chi hung-kwan pô-tui*.

M: Hung-kwan p'aai mi-yě fei-kei huĩ kwang-chà t'ung sò-shê
tîk-yân?

T: Hung-kwan p'aai chin-taũ kwang-chà-kei huĩ kwang-chà t'ung
sò-shê tîk-yân.

M: Hing kwang-chà-kei yaũ pin shuè heĩ-fei?

T: Hing kwang-chà-kei yaũ siú-ying kei-ch'eung heĩ-fei.

M: Hing kwang-chà-kei iũ keĩ noi in-haũ tò mük-piu k'ui-wik?

T: Hing kwang-chà-kei hai keĩ fan-chung chi-noi tò mük-piu
k'ui-wik.

M: K'ui-teĩ kin-tô tîk-yân tsaũ tîm-yeung*.

LESSON 11

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

- T: K'ui-tei kin-to tik-yan tsaü so-shê t'ung kwang-châ tik-yan.
- M: Hó toh tik-yan kê mi-yě pei p'oh-waai-choh?
- T: Hó toh tik-yan kê t'aan-hak-ch'e pei p'oh-waai-choh.
- M: Yaü ti tik-yan kê t'aan-hak-ch'e tim-yeung*?
- T: Yaü kei ka tik-yan kê t'aan-hak ch'e ch'it-lâp yat-koh fong-hung chan-tei.
- M: Ngoh-tei kê fei-kei yaü mô pei tik-yan ta-chung?
- T: Yaü, yaü yat-ka fei-kei pei tik-yan ta-chung, k'ei-ue kê fei-kei to on-ts'uen fei faan kei-tei.
- M: Pei ta-chung kê fei-kei kê fei-haang-uen tim-yeung*?
- T: Fei-haang-uen kin fei-kei shiu-cheuk-choh, tsaü tsik-haak t'iu saan, on-ts'uen kông-lôk.
- M: Ngoh kwan yaü tim-yeung* fung-soh ni koh tsaap-chung k'ui-wik?
- T: Ngoh kwan yaü yung choh-chi shê-kik fung-soh ni koh tsaap-chung k'ui-wik.

LESSON 11

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Question: After the high headquarters received the intelligence concerning the enemy, what did they do?

Answer: After they thoroughly studied the intelligence they made an estimate. Then they sent a reconnaissance plane to that area to observe the actual situation.

Q: What did the reconnaissance plane see at that area?

A: They saw an enemy convoy advancing toward the front.

Q: How did they inform the division headquarters?

A: They immediately informed the division headquarters by radio.

Q: What unit did the division headquarters inform?

A: The division headquarters informed the Air Force.

Q: What kind of planes did the Air Force send out to bomb and strafe the enemy?

A: The Air Force sent out fighter-bombers to bomb and strafe the enemy.

Q: From what place did the light bomber take off?

A: The light bomber took off from the airstrip.

Q: How long did the light bomber take to reach the target area?

A: The light bomber arrived at the target area within a few minutes.

Q: What did they do when they saw the enemy?

A: When they saw the enemy they bombed and strafed them.

Q: What of the enemy's was destroyed?

LESSON 11

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

A: Many of the enemy's tanks were destroyed.

Q: What did some of the enemy's tanks do?

A: Several enemy tanks set up an air-defense position.

Q: Were any of our planes hit by the enemy?

A: Yes, one of our planes was hit by the enemy; the rest of the planes returned to the base safely.

Q: What happened to the pilot of the plane that was hit?

A: When the pilot saw that the plane caught fire, he parachuted immediately and landed safely.

Q: How did our force interdict this concentration area?

A: Our force used interdiction fire to interdict this concentration area.

LESSON 11

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. General Chan wants to concentrate all his men in the vicinity of the airport.
2. When the plane is on fire, you have to parachute for safety.
3. Driving a tank is not any easier than driving an automobile.
4. I hit the target the first time but I missed it the second time.
5. That plane is large, but it can land on a small airfield.
6. Our fighter bombers reached their target area and bombed the enemy airstrip.
7. Who is the highest ranking officer in your group?
8. She went to the Far East to study the actual situation of that country.
9. If the answer is not given within five minutes, we will attack.
10. I want to shoot at the enemy with this machine gun, but I am out of ammunition.
11. When do you use interdiction fire?
12. The actual situation is very bad. Be prepared.
13. The tank was hit and burned at the intersection.
14. You will have to study the problem further, and give me the solution within a month if possible.
15. Our objective is the airstrip on the south of the city approximately twenty-five miles from here.
16. Concentrate your fire on the fighter bomber and never mind about the others.

LESSON 11

WORD LIST

1. chîn-taù kwang-châ-kei fighter bomber
2. chòh-chí shê-kik interdiction fire
3. ìn-kaù to study
4. ko-k'ap high-ranking
5. k'ui-wîk area
6. mûk-piu objective, target
7. shiu-cheûk to get burned
8. sò-shê to strafe
9. siú-yîng kei-ch'eûng small airfield, airstrip
10. t'aân-hak-ch'e tank
11. tsaâp-chung to concentrate, mass; concentra-
tion

LESSON 11

READING MATERIAL

155
挑 t'iu: to bear a load; to choose; to pick out; to irritate; to provoke; to mix up.
挑夫 t'iu-foo: a coolie.
挑選 t'iu-suén: to select; to choose.
挑動 t'iu tung: to stir up.

890
撲 p'òk: to strike down; to rush against.
撲滅 p'òk-mít: to extinguish.

722
沒 moôt: to perish; loss; 70 (Mandarin)
埋沒 maaī-moôt: hidden; unknown.
沒收 moôt-shau: to be confiscated.

挑

撲

沒

挑 撲 沒

挑 撲 沒

10

猜 ch'aaí: to guess, suspect.
猜謎 ch'aaí-mái: to guess riddles
猜想 ch'aaí-séung: to conjecture
猜枚 ch'aaí-moōi*: morra (game of guessing at fingers held up)

560

棍 kwàn. a stick; club; rod.
一條棍 yat t'iu kwàn: a stick; a cane.
光棍 kwong-kwàn: rascal.
棍徒 kwàn t'ō: ruffian; rowdy.
棍騙 kwàn-p'ìn: to cheat.

猜

棍

猜 棍

猜 棍

123

LESSON 11

READING MATERIAL

22

抓 chaaú: to scratch

抓爛 chaaú-laân: to lacerate

抓癢 chaaú-wá: to scratch

267

稀 wei: few; far apart; watery

稀疏 wei-shoh: wide apart

稀稀地 wei-wei-teí*: sparsely; watery.

52

桌 ch'èuk: table; stand.

抓

稀

桌

卓

抓

稀

卓

抓

稀 棹

卓

1446

恩 yan: kindness; grace; favor.

恩人 yan-yân: benefactor; patron.

恩惠 yan-wái: grace; bounty.

585

犁 laí: a plow; to plow.

犁田 laí t'ín: to plow.

犁耙 laí-p'á: a harrow.

恩

恩

恩

犁

犁

犁

犁

124

LESSON 11

READING MATERIAL

高級司令部研究 ch' ik- 候隊所得情報之
 後，即刻派人護送偵察機去觀察實機在情形即果然無線
 倒電通知師司令部。

轟炸機，實機
 小 ying 師部根據報告，通知空軍空軍派出戰鬥
 轟炸機，實機 轟炸機，實機 轟炸機，實機 轟炸機，實機
 轟炸機，實機 轟炸機，實機 轟炸機，實機 轟炸機，實機

飛機向敵人多，但一軍用阻炸架彈止復臨被射掃時毀擊，敵一員此之防跳集中
 飛機向敵極，我落最
 飛機向敵極，我落最
 飛機向敵極，我落最
 飛機向敵極，我落最
 飛機向敵極，我落最

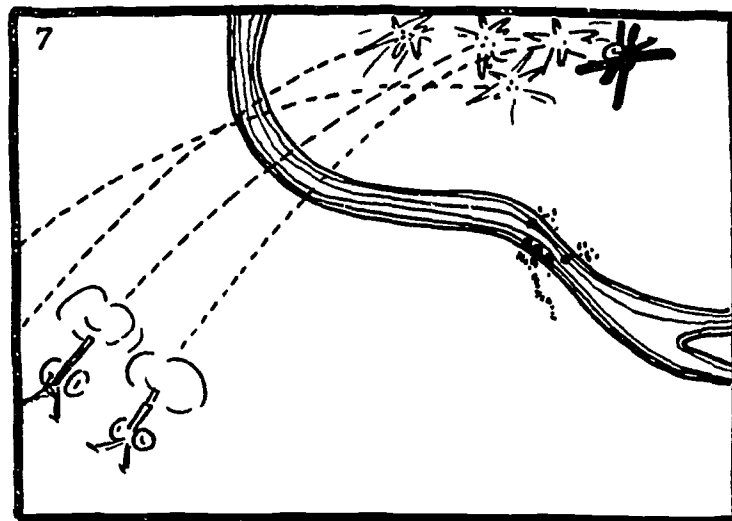
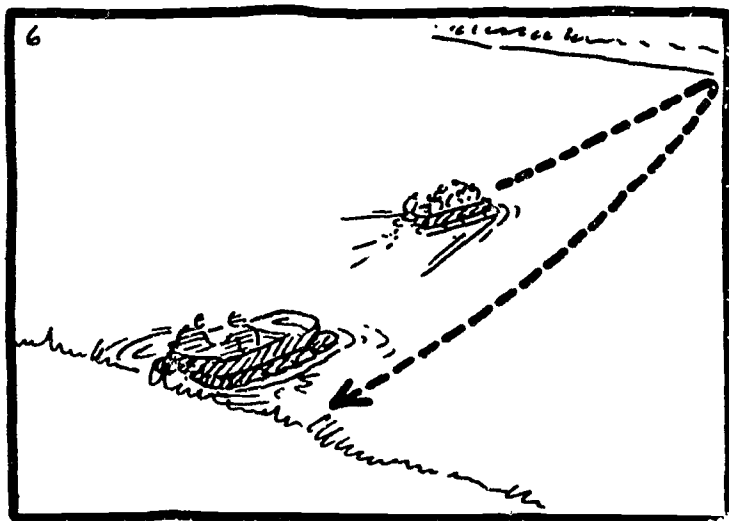
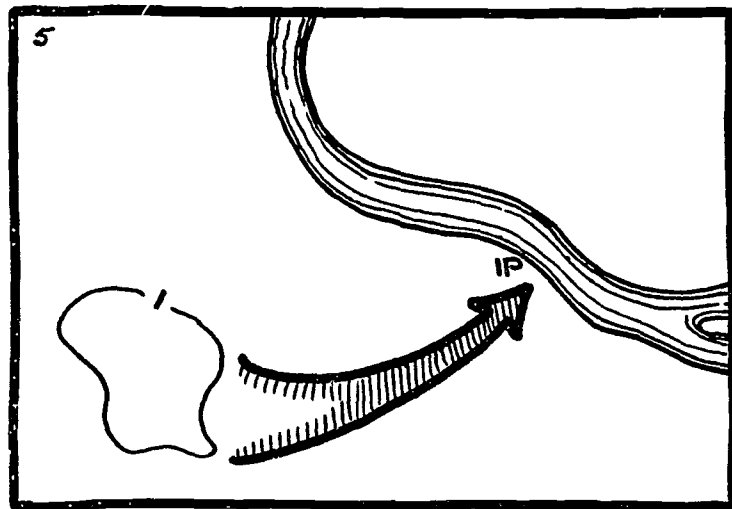
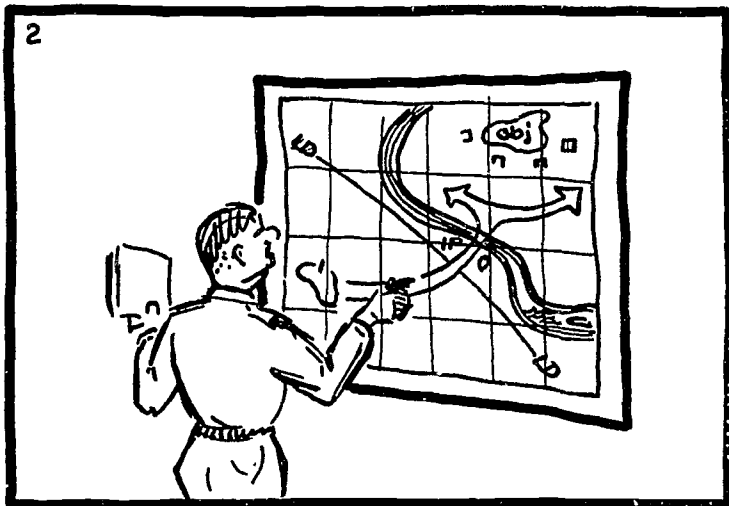


LESSON 11

WRITING MATERIAL

挑	Character Number 1155		Radical Number 64				
	Stroke Number 9		才, 手				
	一	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌	挑
撲	Character Number 890		Radical Number 64				
	Stroke Number 15		才, 手				
	一	扌	扌	扌'	扌''	扌'''	扌''''
沒	Character Number 722		Radical Number 85				
	Stroke Number 7		氵, 水				
	丶	丶	丶	丶	氵	沒	
棍	Character Number 560		Radical Number 75				
	Stroke Number 12		木, 木				
	一	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌
恩	Character Number 1446		Radical Number 61				
	Stroke Number 10		心				
	丨	冂	冂	因	因	因	因
	恩	恩					

LESSON 12



LESSON 12

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Mân: Ch' uên-lîng yân-uên sùng mi-yě tồ poón sz sz-pô?

Taáp: Ch' uên-lîng yân-uên sùng yat-kîn kík-kei-mât mîng-lîng
tồ poón sz sz-pô.

M: Ni kîn mîng-lîng kóng mi-yě?

T: Ni kîn mîng-lîng kiú poón sz chuén-í kung-shai.

M: Sz-lîng-pô tsíp-tó mîng-lîng chi-haú, tsaú tím-yeûng* kung-
tsòk?

T: Sz-lîng-pô kè ch' aam-maú yân-uên tsíp-tó mîng-lîng chi-haú,
tsaú kan-kui mîng-lîng kai-waák tsòk-chîn, k' uí-teí fei-
sheûng-chi mông.

M: Sz-cheûng tong-shí kè kung-tsòk tím-yeûng*?

T: Sz-cheûng kan-kui sz kè yâm-mô, tîk kwan t' ûng ngõh kwan
leûng-fong-mîn kè ts' íng-yíng, teí-yíng, t' ûng k' eí-t' a yaũ-
kwaan kè ts' íng-pô, tsòk chông-fông p' oón tuên.

M: Kóh maán meí t' in-kwong chi-ts' in, ngõh-teí kè yat-kòh lîn
tím-yeûng*?

T: Kóh maán meí t' in-kwong chi-ts' in, ngõh-teí kè yat-kòh lîn
tsíp-tó tsòk-chîn mîng-lîng.

M: Kóh kòh lîn yaũ pin shuè heûng pin shuè ts' in-tsùn?

T: Kóh kòh lîn yaũ lîn tsaáp-hôp-teí heûng hõh pin kè t' ung-kwõh-
tím ts' in-tsùn.

M: K' uí-teí tím-yeûng* tồ hõh?

T: Hõh shuè yaũ faũ-k' iũ shuén táng k' uí-teí tồ hõh.

LESSON 12

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

M: Kóh ti shuēn yaū mi-yě pō-tuī* kà-shai.

T: Mooī chék shuēn yaū leūng-kch kung-ping, k'ui-teī kà-shai
faū-k' iū-shuēn loī ooi tō-haú shuē.

M: Ngōh-teī kè pō-ping ts'in-tsun kè shī-haū, ngōh-teī kè p'aaū-
ping tím-yeūng*?

T: Ngōh-teī kè pō-ping ts'in-tsun kè shī-haū, p'aaū-ping hoi-ch'í
maāng-lit kè taān-mōk shē-kik.

M: Ni ts'è taān*-mōk shē-kik kè chué-iū mūk-tik hai mi-yě?

T: Ni ts'è taān*-mōk shē-kik kè chué iū mūk-tik hai im-oō ngōh
kwan ts'in-tsun, p'òh-waai tik kwan kè chān-teī, aat-chai
tik kwan kè hāng-tūng, t'ūng ts'it-t'ueñ tik-yān kè pō-k'ap-
sin táng táng.

M: Ni ts'è p'aaū-kik kè kit-kwóh tím-yeūng*?

T: Ni ts'è p'aaū-kik kè kit-kwóh, ngōh kwan tak-tó fōh-lík
yau-shai.

LESSON 12

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Question: What did the courier deliver to this division headquarters?

Answer: The courier delivered a secret order to this division headquarters.

Q: What did this order say?

A: This order ordered this division to shift to offensive.

Q: After the headquarters received the order, what did they do?

A: After the staff members of the headquarters received the order, they mapped out the operation according to the order. They were extremely busy.

Q: What did the division commander then do?

A: The division commander, according to the mission of the division, the situation of the enemy troops and our forces, terrain, and other information concerned, made an estimate of the situation.

Q: That night before dawn, what happened to one of our companies?

A: That night before dawn, one of our companies received the operation order.

Q: From where and to where did that company advance?

A: That company advanced from the company assembly area toward the riverside's initial point.

Q: How did they cross the river?

A: There were pontoon boats waiting along the river for their crossing.

LESSON 12

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Q: By what unit were the pontoon boats operated?

A: There were two engineers in each boat. They operated the pontoon boat back and forth as a ferry.

Q: When our infantry pushed on, what did our artillery do?

A: When our infantry pushed on, the artillery opened up with a heavy fire of barrages.

Q: What was the main purpose of the fire of barrages this time?

A: The main purpose of the fire of barrages this time was to cover our forces advance, to destroy the enemy positions, to suppress the enemy's action, to cut off the enemy's supply line, etc.

Q: What was the result of the shelling this time?

A: As a result of the shelling this time, our force gained fire superiority.

LESSON 12

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. Our unit gained fire superiority by using additional artillery pieces and other modern weapons.
2. The point of river crossing is approximately 60 miles south of this area.
3. You had better spend more time to study the terrain of this area.
4. When our unit starts to advance, the company will request artillery support.
5. Sgt Lee, delivered this order to Capt Wong at the division headquarters.
6. Our fire power is so devastating that everything within a radius of one mile will be destroyed.
7. This matter is top secret. Do not entrust it to any courier. He may be stupid in some fields but he knows how to operate automobiles, boats and airplanes.
9. For the sake of safety, please swim close to the river bank.
10. Usually fire superiority will make a difference between victory and defeat.
11. We will cross the river in the morning. The pontoon boats are to be ready by tonight.
12. The enemy will launch a sneak attack tonight.
13. I still cannot make an estimate of the situation with this available information.

LESSON 12

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

14. Your order is to suppress enemy advance toward this sector.
15. The barrage is intended to destroy the enemy's fortifications.
16. I need a courier to carry this urgent message to the headquarters.

LESSON 12

WORD LIST

- | | |
|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. aăt-chai | to suppress |
| 2. chông-fông p'odn-tuên | estimate of the situation |
| 3. chuén-í | to shift to |
| 4. ch'uên-ling yân-uên | courier |
| 5. faăt-tung | to initiate, launch |
| 6. faũ-k' iũ-shuên | pontoon boat |
| 7. fôh-lík | fire power |
| 8. fôh-lík yau-shai | fire superiority |
| 9. kík-kei-mât | secret |
| 10. maäng-lít | devastating, violent |
| 11. poón sz sz-pô | our division Hqs |
| 12. taân-môk shê-kik | fire of barrages |
| 13. tei-ying | terrain |
| 14. tô-haú | ferry (place) |
| 15. t'ung-kwôh tím | initial point |
| (ch'ut-faăt-tím) | |

LESSON 12

READING MATERIAL

884

抱 p'ǎo: to embrace;
to carry in arms;
to cherish.

抱病 p'ǎo pēng: to be ill.

抱歉 p'ǎo-hi: I regret;
I am sorry.

16

賺 chān: earn,
gain, to make
profit.

賺錢 chān-ts'īn* to
earn money.

賺佣 chān-yūng* to
make a com-
mission.

338

姨 ī: maternal aunt
(1) sister-in-law

姨母 ī-mō: elder maternal
aunt

姨媽 ī-ma: elder maternal
aunt

姨丈 ī-cheung: husband
of maternal aunt

姨表 ī-piú: maternal
first cousins

抱

賺

姨

抱

賺

姨

抱

賺

姨

姨

1344

奪 tuēt: to take by
force; to take
away.

奪去 tuēt hui: to take
away by force.

奪回 tuēt ooi: to get
back by force.

830

憑 p'āng: proof; to
lean on; trust
in.

憑據 p'āng-kuī: proof;
evidence.

文憑 mǎn-p'āng: diploma;
certificate.

奪

奪

奪

憑

憑

憑

135

LESSON 12

READING MATERIAL

1346

堆 tui: heap; mass; pile; to heap.

草堆 ts'ó tui: a stack of straw.

堆塞 tui-sak: to block up; to obstruct.

1433

禍 wón: calamity; woe; misfortune.

惹禍 yě wón: to bring misfortune on oneself.

禍根 wón kan: the seed of misfortune.

1431

鍋 woh: pot; boiler; pan; caldron.

煖鍋 nuén woh: heater for wine or food.

堆

禍

鍋

堆

禍

鍋

堆

禍

禍

23

掉 chaáu: to row, propel

掉艇 chaáu-téng: to row a boat

掉槳 chaáu-tséung: to pull an oar

1177

塗 t'ó: to daub; to blot out; mire; dirt.

塗污 t'ó oo: to besmear.

塗改 t'ó koi: to alter.

掉

塗

掉

塗

棹

櫂

掉

塗

LESSON 12

READING MATERIAL

傳令人員送一件極機密命令到師部。命令本師轉移攻勢。因此司令部參謀人員計劃作戰非常之忙。

師長根據本師所負任務，與及敵我兩軍情形，地形，同其他有關之情報，作狀況判斷。

未天光之前，本師一個連接倒作戰命令由連集合地向河邊通過點前進。河邊已有 faū 橋船在此處等候。每船有兩工兵擔任 shai 船工作。來來去去，運全連官兵過河。

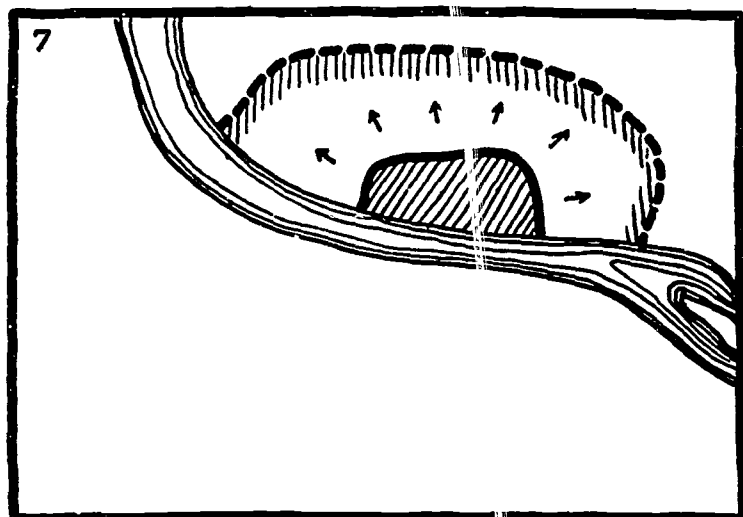
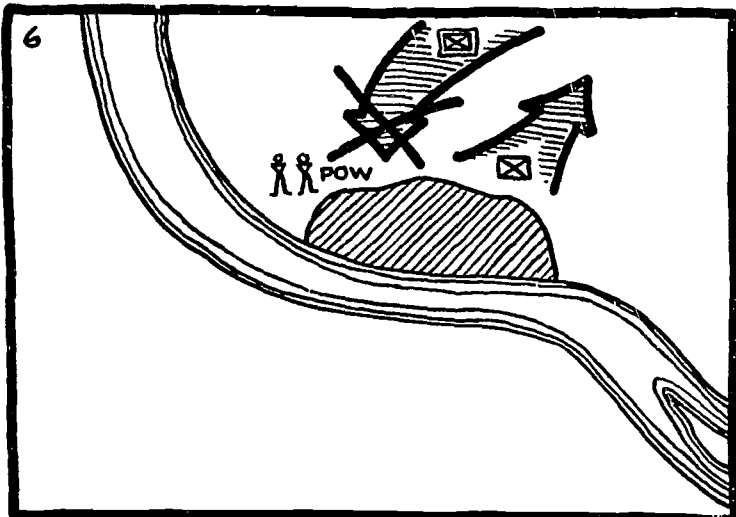
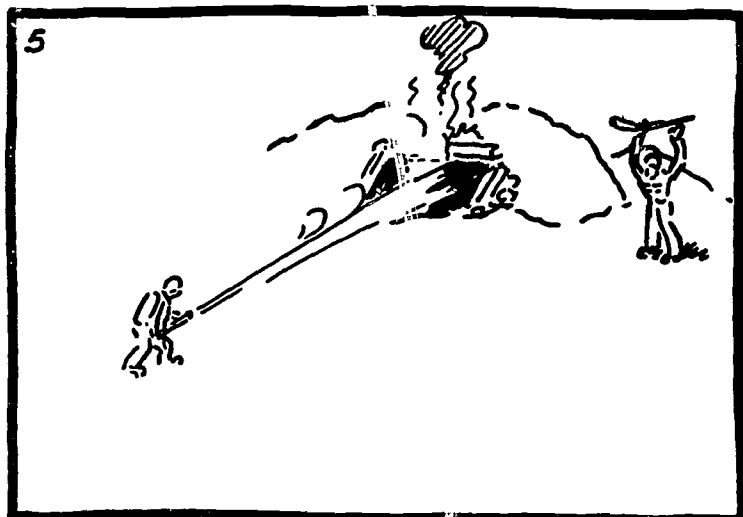
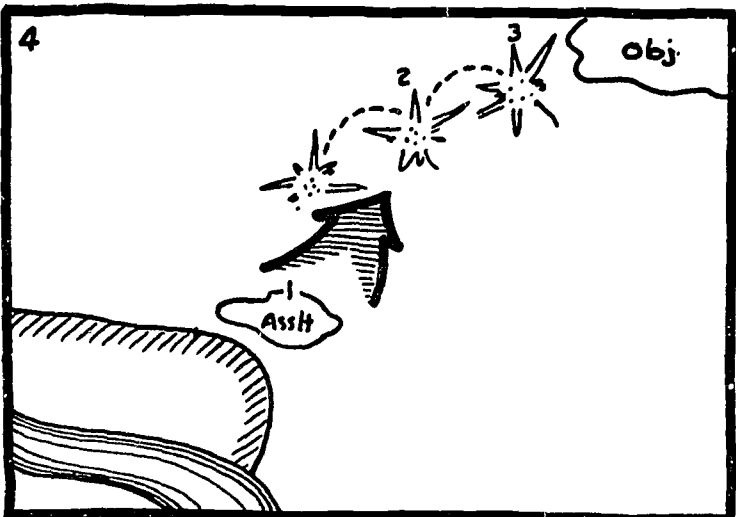
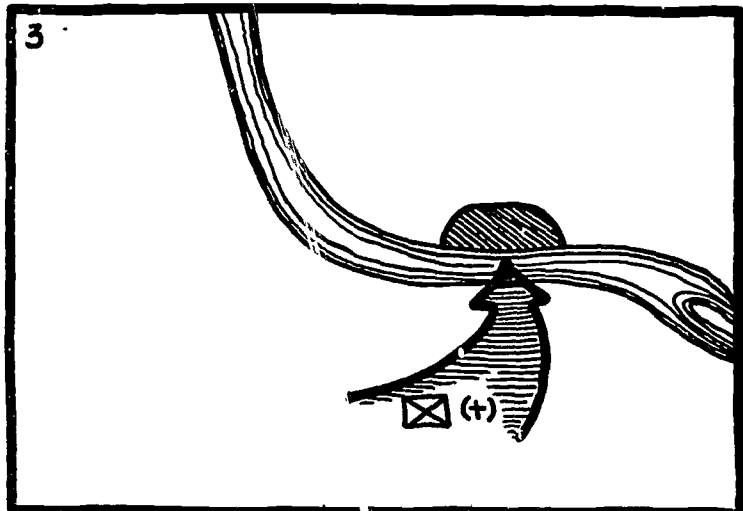
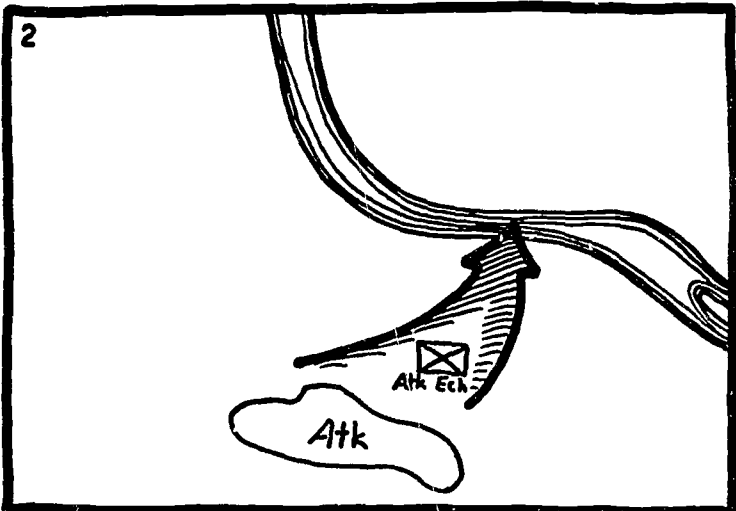
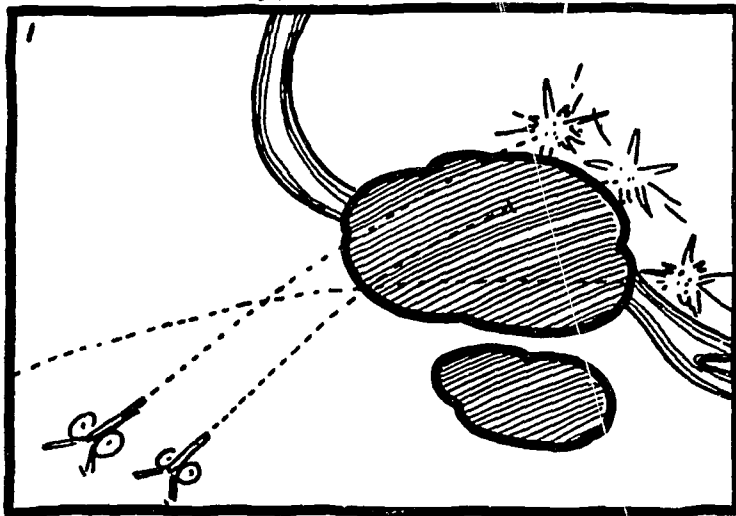
我方砲兵開始猛烈射擊，協助步兵前進，同時毀壞敵軍陣地，壓制敵軍行動，與及切斷其補給線。

LESSON 12

WRITING MATERIAL

抱	Character Number 884 Radical Number 64 Stroke Number 8 扌, 手							
	一	扌	扌	扌'	扌	扌	扌	抱
賺	Character Number 16 Radical Number 154 Stroke Number 17 貝							
	冂	月	月	日	貝	貝	貝'	貝''
	貝''	貝'	貝	貝	賺	賺	賺	賺
姨	Character Number 338 Radical Number 38 Stroke Number 9 女							
	レ	レ	女	女'	女''	女'''	女''''	姨
	姨							
奪	Character Number 1344 Radical Number 37 Stroke Number 14 大							
	一	ナ	大	太	奪	奪	奪	奪
	奪	奪	奪	奪	奪	奪		
憑	Character Number 830 Radical Number 61 Stroke Number 16 心							
	、	、	、	、	、	、	、	憑
	憑	憑	憑	憑	憑	憑	憑	憑

LESSON 13



LESSON 13

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Mân: Hai tsòk-chín kè shī-haû, ngö-h-teî tím-yeûng* che-pai
ngö-h kwan kè haäng-tûng?

Maáp: Hai tsòk-chín kè shī-haû, ngö-h-teî yûng in-mök che-pai ngö-h
kwan kè haäng-tûng; yaü-k'eî-shī tô hõh kè teî-tím kang sui-id
yûng in-mök lai' che-pai.

M: Ngö-h kwan kè kung-kik kui-tím hai yûng lai tsò mi-yě?

T: Ngö-h kwan kè kung-kik kui-tím hai yûng lai im-oô ngö-h kwan
kè kung-kik.

M: Ngö-h-teî kè mi-yě pô-tui* lei-hoi kung-kik chün-peî wai-chi?

T: Ngö-h-teî kè pô-ping kung-kik t'ai-tui* lei-hoi kung-kik chün-
peî wai-chi.

M: Ngö-h-teî kè pô-ping kung-kik t'ai-tui* lei-hoi kung-kik chün-
peî wai-chi chi-haû, k'ui-teî tsaü tím-yeûng* à?

T: K'ui-teî tsaü hoi-ch'í tô hõh, í-ch'ê tô hõh shing-kung.

M: Pòbn sz p'aaî mi-yě pô-tui* hui tsang-oôn?

T: Pòbn sz p'aaî haü-tsük t'ai-tui* hui tsang-oôn.

M: Ngö-h-teî kè yat-kòh lín hui-tò yat-kòh tím-yeûng* kè wai-chi?

T: Ngö-h-teî kè yat-kòh lín hui-tò yat-kòh hó kè ch'ung-fung chün-
peî wai-chi.

M: Kòh kòh lín sin yûng pin chùng shê-kik?

T: Kòh kòh lín sin yûng ch'ung-fung shê-kik.

M: K'ui-teî ts'in-tsùn tò pin shuè?

T: K'ui-teî heung tik-yân ch'ung-fung, ts'in-tsùn tò tik-yân kè
chân-teî. K'ui-teî näng-kaü tsip-kân tik-yân, t'ung ts'im-mit
tik-yân.

LESSON 12

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

- M: K'ui-tei tim-yeung* kung-kik tik-yan ke p'au-ngaän?
- T: K'ui-tei yung p'an-föh-hei p'an-shê tik-yan ke p'au-ngaän.
- M: Ni ts'ê kung-kik ke kit-kwöh tim-yeung*?
- T: Ni ts'ê kung-kik hó shing-kung. Tik-yan pei pik t'au-höng, waäk-ché pei ts'im-mit.
- M: Tik-yan shat-paaî-chöh chi-häu, tik-yan yau tim-yeung*?
- T: Tik-yan heung ngöh kwan faän-kung, seung kón ngöh-tei ke pô-tui* faan kwöh höh.
- M: Tik-yan faän-kung ke kit-kwöh tim-yeung* ä?
- T: Kit-kwöh tik-yan pei ngöh-tei kik-t'ui; tik-yan ke shaü-kwan pei ngöh-tei foo-lö. Ngöh kwan kw'öng-cheung k'iu-t'au-pö.

LESSON 13

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Question: During the time of operation, how did we conceal our action?

Answer: During the time of operation, we employed a smoke screen to conceal our action, especially the river-crossing location had to be concealed with a smoke screen.

Q: For what were our fire bases?

A: Our fire bases were for covering our attack.

Q: Which units of our force left the attack position?

A: Our infantry attacking echelon left the attack position.

Q: After our infantry attacking echelon left the attack position, what did they do?

A: They initiated the river-crossing. It was very successful.

Q: What units were sent from our division for reinforcement?

A: Our division sent the successive echelon for reinforcement.

Q: What position did one of our companies reach?

A: One of our companies reached a good assault position.

Q: What kind of fire did that company first employ?

A: That company first employed marching fire.

Q: How far did they advance?

A: They charged against the enemy, advancing to the enemy's positions. They were able to get close to the enemy and annihilate the enemy.

Q: How did they attack the enemy's embrasure?

A: They used flame throwers to blow the enemy's embrasure.

LESSON 13

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Q: What was the result of the attack this time?

A: This time the attack was very successful. The enemy was either forced to surrender or was annihilated.

Q: After the enemy lost the combat, what did they do?

A: The enemy launched a counter-attack, intending to drive our troops back across the river.

Q: What was the result of the enemy's counter-attack?

A: The enemy was eventually beaten off. The enemy defenders were captured, and our troops expanded the bridgehead.

LESSON 13

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. Do you think you can get your men to the assault position by 0500 hours tomorrow?
2. Captain, I have two captives; both of them are high ranking officers.
Because of the lack of ammunition, we should not employ assault fire.
4. What action will you take when you reach the assault position?
5. The successive echelon will be here within an hour.
6. Our attacking echelon drove the enemies away from their bridgehead.
7. The 1st Company had set up the bridgehead at the initial stage of landing.
8. The file coordinating center should be farther away from the front line.
9. I will take charge of the attacking position at the left and you will take charge the one at the right.
10. Our troops use hand grenades and flame throwers to destroy the enemy hiding inside of the emplacement.
11. You should camouflage the embrasure with something.
12. Please be quiet. We are approaching the front now.
13. I was forced to jump into the river. It was a good thing that I know how to swim.
14. The defenders of the airport were all annihilated.

LESSON 13

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

15. Use your flame thrower to smoke out any enemy hidden in the caves.
16. Any action on the part of the enemy at this time can be advantageous to us.
17. Take your position, be ready, aim and fire.

LESSON 13

WORD LIST

- | | |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. ch'ung-fung chún-peî wai-chi | assault position |
| 2. ch'ung-fung shê-kik | assault fire, marching fire |
| 3. foo-lǒ | to capture (personnel) captive |
| 4. haāng-tūng | action |
| 5. hau-tsūk t'ai-tui* | successive echelon |
| 6. k' iū-t' aū-pó | bridgehead |
| 7. kón | to drive away |
| 8. kung-kik chún-peî wai-chi | attack position |
| 9. kung-kik kui-tim | base of fire |
| 10. kung-kik t'ai-tui* | attacking echelon |
| 11. kw' ? -cheung | to expand; exploitation |
| 12. p' aau-ngaän | embrasure |
| 13. p' an-fóh-hei | flame thrower |
| 14. p' an-shê | to spray, blow |
| 15. peî pik | to be forced |
| 16. shaú kwan | defenders (troops) |
| 17. ts'im-mit | to annihilate |

LESSON 13

READING MATERIAL

642

累 lúì: to involve;
to embarrass;
to accumulate.

連累 lín-lúì: to involve
some one.

受累 shāu lúì: implicat-
ed.

拖累 t'oh lúì: to involve
other.

1499

勇 yǔng: bravery; dar-
ing; courage.

勇敢 yǔng-kóm: bravery;
courage.

勇氣 yǔng-hèi: brave
spirit; valor.

1046

喪 sàng: mourning;
to lament; a
funeral.

喪事 sàng sî: funeral
affair.

喪禮 sàng lǎi: funeral
rites.

喪失 sàng-shat: deprived
of.

喪氣 sàng hòi: crest-
fallen; downcast.

累

累

累

勇

勇

勇

喪

喪

喪

喪

45

遮 che: to cover, an
umbrella (Cl. pa)

雨遮 nǚ che: umbrella

遮住 che-chuê: cover
over; conceal

916

羞 sau, ch'ái: to put
to shame; to
feel ashamed.

羞耻 sau ch'í: shame.

羞辱 sau-yúk: to insult;
to put to shame.

遮

遮

遮

羞

羞

羞

147

LESSON 13

READING MATERIAL

13

2

澤 chaak: benefits,
moist, fertile.

潤澤 yun-chaak:
healthy, robust

換 sai: toward;
against.

換晚 sai-mán:
towards
evening

499

稈 kón: stubble;
straw.

禾稈 wōn-kón: rice
straw.

掃稈 sò kón: a straw
broom.

澤

換

稈

澤

澤

換

稈

259

瞎 wát: blind

瞎眼 wát ngán: blind

371

稼 kà: to sow grain;
(ka) agricultural
work

稼穡 kà-shik: farming;
sowing and reaping

稼穡艱難 kà-shik kaan-neān:
the toils of a
farmer's life

瞎

稼

瞎

瞎

稼

稼

148

LESSON 13

READING MATERIAL

我軍用煙 -môk 遮 -pai 行動同 tô 河地點，
 復由攻擊據點掩護攻擊步兵攻擊梯隊離開
 攻擊準備位置，開始 tô 河。

我軍 tô 河成功後，續梯隊即前進增援一
 連士兵抵達一良好衝陣地，所以能接近敵人，將
 fung 射擊，進入敵軍方，需用 p'an 火器 p'an 射
 敵人消滅，有等迫敵人投降。

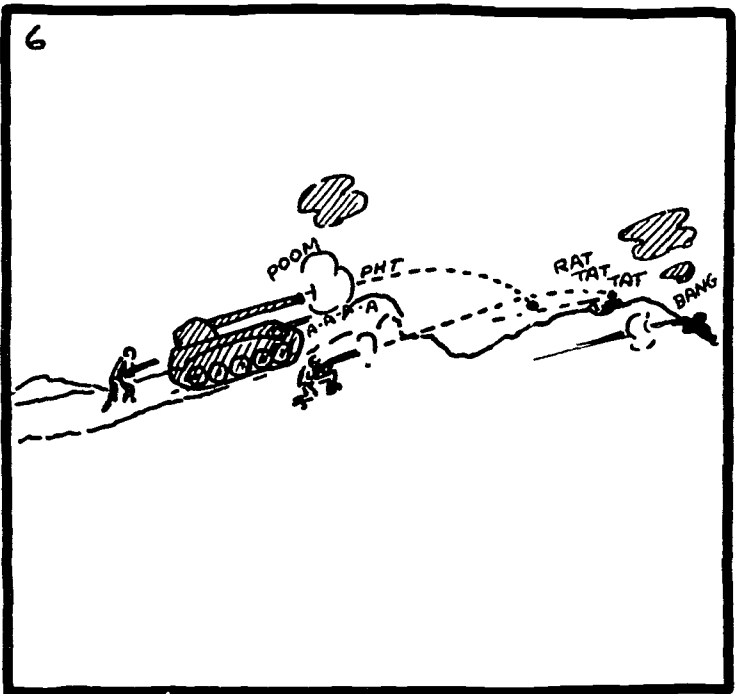
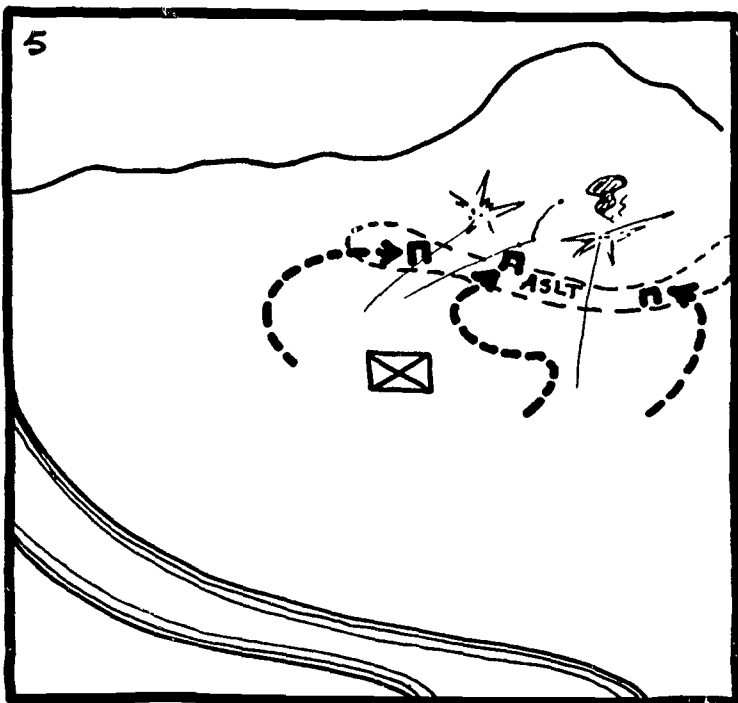
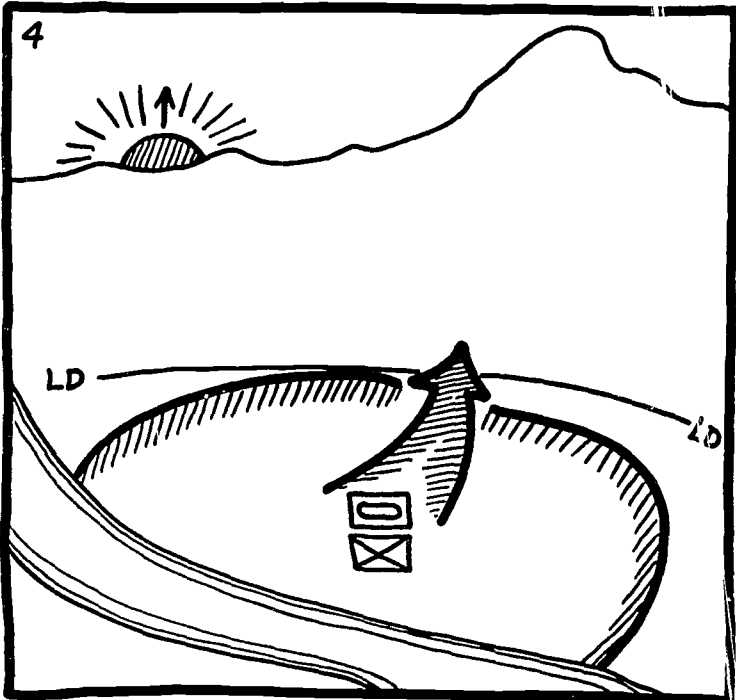
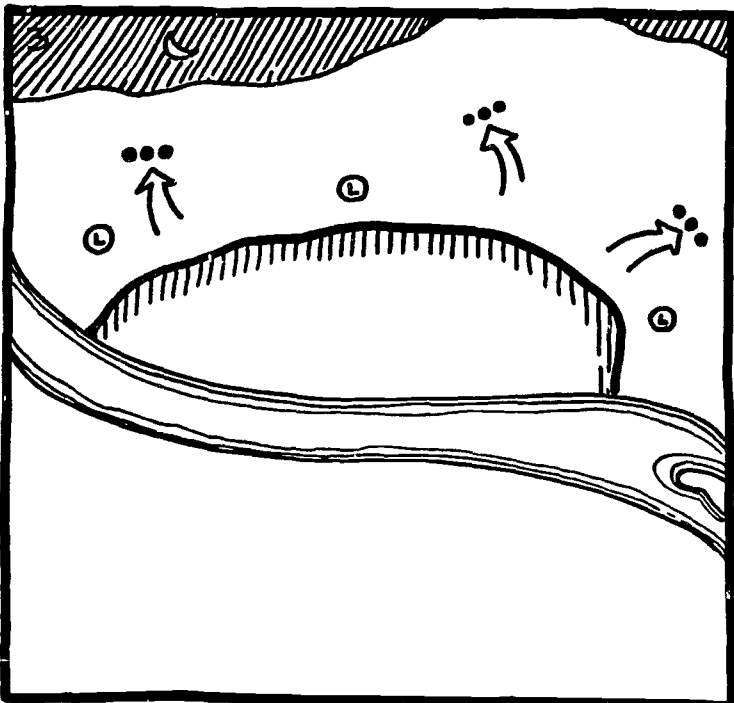
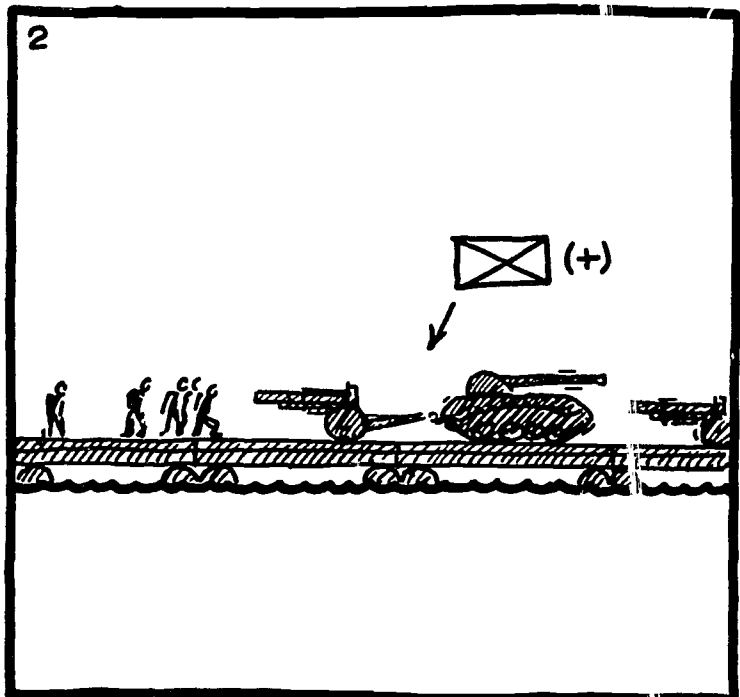
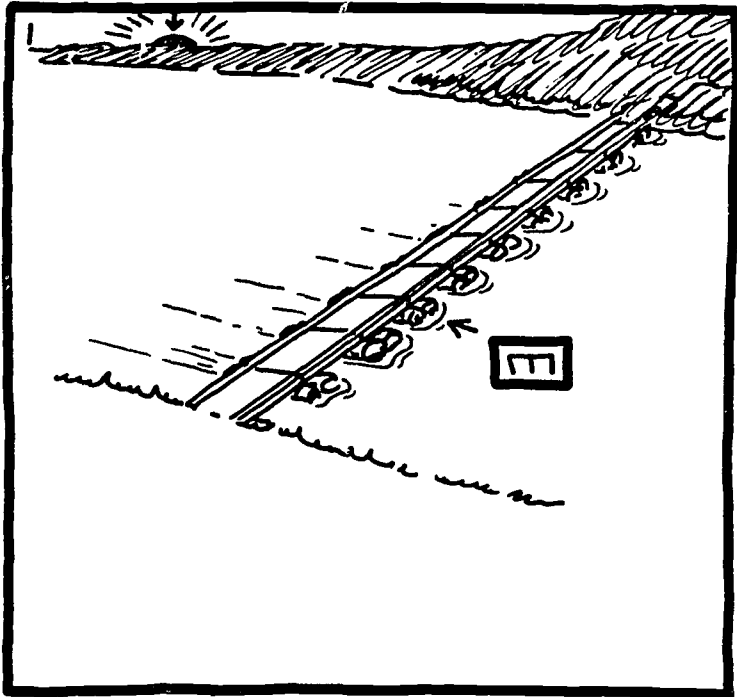
敵人雖喪失不少陣地，傷亡重，仍思向擴模
 我軍攻但建立堅固陣地，準備全，面
 張橋頭 p'o . 擊。

LESSON 13

WRITING MATERIAL

累	Character Number 642		Radical Number 102				
	Stroke Number 11		田				
	丨	冂	冂	田	田	里	累
	累	累	累				
勇	Character Number 1499		Radical Number 19				
	Stroke Number 9		力				
	丿	マ	マ	冫	冫	冫	冫
	勇						
喪	Character Number 1046		Radical Number 30				
	Stroke Number 12		口				
	一	十	十	十	十	十	十
	口	口	喪				
遮	Character Number 45		Radical Number 162				
	Stroke Number 15		走, 走				
	丶	一	广	广	广	广	广
	庶	庶	庶	遮	遮	遮	
羞	Character Number 916		Radical Number 123				
	Stroke Number 11		羊, 羊				
	丶	丿	丿	丿	羊	羊	羞
	羞	羞	羞				

LESSON 14



LESSON 14

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Mân: Ngõh kwan keî shî chún-peî ts'uên-mîn taaî-kw'ai-mõ kung-kik?

Taáp: Ngõh kwan kè kung-kik t'ai-tuî* chím-lǐng k'iu-t'au-pó
chi-haû, nõh-teî tsaû chún-peî ts'uên-mîn taaî-kw'ai-mõ
kung-kik.

M: Hai faat-tung taaî-kw'ai-mõ kung-kik kòh maăn, nõh-teî kè
kung-ping foô-chaak pin chùng kung-tsòk?

T: Hai faat-tung taaî-kw'ai-mõ kung-kik kòh maăn, nõh-teî kè
kung-ping i-king kà-chòh tô hõh kè fau-k'iu.

M: Kà-chòh fau-k'iu chi-haû, nõh-teî p'aaî pin chùng pô-tuî*
tô hõh huî tsang-oôn kung-kik t'ai-tuî*?

T: Ngõh-teî p'aaî chin-ch'e t'ung p'aaû-ping tô hõh huî tsang-
oôn kung-kik t'ai-tuî*.

M: Tim-kaaî iû tseung chin-ch'e t'ung p'aaû-ping pô-tuî* p'ooi-
shük peî pô-ping pô-tuî*?

T: Wai chik-tsip chi-oôn hei-kin, shòh-i tseung k'ui-teî p'ooi-
sük peî pô-ping pô-tuî*.

M: Maăn-t'au-haak kè shî-haû, nõh kwan yaü mi-yě häng-tung?

T: Maăn-t'au-haak kè shî-haû, nõh kwan ch'it-láp ts'im-t'ing-
shaaû, yaü p'aaî ch'ut ch'ik-haû huî saü-shòk tik-yän
t'ung fong-chi k'ui-teî tsô kung-sê waak-ché ka-k'eung kung-
sê.

M: Maăn-t'au-haak kè shî-haû, nõh kwan chún-peî mi-yě?

LESSON 14

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

- T: Maän-t' aü-haak kè shī-haü, ngõh kwan yat-fong-mîn kîng-kaai tîk-yän kè t' au-tsaâp, yat-fong-mîn chún-peî t' ing-yât chiu-t' aü-tsó kè kung-kik.
- M: Chiu-t' aü-tsó kè shī-haü, ngõh kwan p' aai mi-yě pô-tui* hui kung-kik?
- T: Chiu-t' aü-tsó kè shī-haü, ngõh kwan p' aai pô-ping t' ũng chin-ch'e pô-tui* t' ung-kwõh kung-kik-ch' ut-faât-sin, k' uĩ-teî hoi-ch' i kung-kik.
- M: Ngõh-teî kè pô-tui* tím-yeüng* kung-kik?
- T: K' uĩ-teî yüng fõh-lîk t' ũng wân-tüng hui kung-kik, tsik-hai yüng chin-ch'e kè fõh-lîk hui im-oõ pô-ping kè wân-tüng.
- M: Pô-ping chîm-lîng-chõh yat-kõh mi-yě kè wai-chi?
- T: Pô-ping chîm-lîng-chõh yat-kõh ch' ung-fung chún-peî wai-chi.
- M: K' uĩ-teî chîm-lîng-chõh ch' ung-fung chún-peî wai-chi chi-haü, tsaü tím-yeüng* à?
- T: K' uĩ-teî chîm-lîng-chõh ch' ung-fung chún-peî wai-chi chi-haü, tsaü yüng ch' ung-fung shê-kik t' ũng-tîk-yän tsòk kân-shan chin-taü.

LESSON 14

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Question: When did our troops plan to get the big attack into full swing?

Answer: After our attacking echelon occupied the bridgehead, we planned to launch the big attack in full swing.

Q: On the evening when the large scale attack was launched, for what kind of work were our engineers responsible?

A: On the evening when the large scale attack was launched, our engineers had already set up the pontoon bridge for river-crossing.

Q: After the pontoon bridge was set up, what units did we send across the river to reinforce the attacking echelon?

A: We sent tanks and artillery pieces across the river to reinforce the attacking echelon.

Q: Why did we have to have tanks and artillery pieces attached to the infantry units?

A: For the sake of direct support, we had them attached to the infantry units.

Q: During the night, what action did we take?

A: During the night, we established listening posts, and sent out patrols to search for the enemy, and to prevent them from digging in or strengthening their fortifications.

Q: What did we prepare during the night?

A: During the night, we provided security against the enemy's sneak attack, and in the mean time prepared for the attack to take place the next morning.

LESSON 14

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Q: In the morning, what units did we send out for the attack?

A: In the morning, we sent infantry units and tank units across the line of departure to initiate the attack.

Q: How did our units initiate the attack?

A: They initiated the attack by employing fire and maneuver. That is they employed tank fire to cover the maneuver of the infantry.

Q: What position has the infantry occupied?

A: The infantry has occupied an assault position.

Q: What did they do after occupying the assault position?

A: After they occupied an assault position, they used assault fire to engage in close combat with the enemy.

LESSON 14

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. You are my best friend and I certainly will support you.
2. If you do not comply with my instruction , I will report you to your superior directly.
3. We occupied that aristrip since March of last year.
4. How can you build a pontoon bridge across the river of this width with only a handful of pontoon boats?
5. To set up a bridge is a job for the engineers.
6. Although she does not like the idea, she can do nothing but to comply.
7. The enemy had already strengthened their navy and air force.
8. What is the advantage of using a rifle in close combat?
9. Go directly to the line of departure. Perhaps you may catch up with your unit.
10. The headquarters ordered the guards to maintain security at all times. and to report anything that is unusual.
11. Do not rush. You have plenty of time.
12. She is attached to the hospital as an army nurse.
13. The enemy set up a number of listening posts along the front.
14. This is a full scale attack and I am waiting to hear the news of victory.
15. On one hand I attend college but on the other I work part of the time.
16. The army will teach you the techniques of close combat.

LESSON 14

WORD LIST

1. chi-oōn to support; support
2. chik-tsip direct
3. chim-līng to occupy (place)
4. faū-k' iū pontoon bridge
5. kâ to set up (bridge)
6. ka-k'eūng to strengthen
7. kân-shan chin-taū close combat
(kân chin)
8. king-kaaī security; to watch
9. kung-kik ch'ut- line of departure
faât sin
10. p'ool-shūk to attach to
11. ts'im-t'ing-shaaū listening post
12. ts'uēn-mīn full swing, full scale
13. wai... heī-kin for the sake of...

LESSON 14

READING MATERIAL

847

瓶 p'ing: pitcher;
jar; jug; vase.

花瓶 fa-p'ing: a vase.

酒瓶 tsaú p'ing: wine
jar.

14

策 ch'aak: to plan,
scheme.

計策 kai-ch'aak: a
plan, a scheme

策劃 ch'aak-waak: to
plan.

323

兇 hung: violent;
malevolent;
savage

兇惡 hung-òk: wicked;
malignant

兇手 hung-sháu: the
murderer

兇猛 hung-maang:
fierce

瓶 策 兇

瓶 策 兇

瓶 策 兇

61

倡 Ch'eung: a leader.
to promote

倡議 ch'eung-í: to make
a motion,
to propose
(an idea).

倡亂 ch'eung-luén: to
lead an in
surrection.

1182

朵 tóh, teú: a bunch;
a cluster; a
(flower).

一朵花 yat tóh fa: a
stem of
flower; a flower.

耳朵 í-tóh: lobe of the
ear.

倡 朵

倡 朵

倡 朵

LESSON 14

READING MATERIAL

752

毅 ngai: resolute;
enduring.

毅力 ngai-lik: perseverance;
grit.

毅然 ngai-in: resolutely;
determined.

767

尿 niú: urine.

尿缸 niú kong: jar for
public convenience;
urinal.

糖尿病 t'ōng-niú-pēng:
diabetes.

802

霸 pà: to rule by
force; tyrannize;
to intimidate

霸佔 pà-chì: encroach.

霸王 pà-wōng: a tyrant.

毅

尿

霸

毅

尿

霸

毅

尿

霸

霸

1070

斯 sz: this; these;
any.

斯文 sz-mān: elegant;
refined.

斯時 sz shī: at this
time.

1118

騰 t'āng: mount; to
rise; to leap;
to gallop.

騰躍 t'āng yeúk: to
leap; to gallop.

斯

騰

斯

騰

斯

騰

159

LESSON 14

READING MATERIAL

策動大規模攻擊之晚上,工兵已完成 tō
河 faū 橋戰車與砲兵即趕快過河增援攻擊
梯隊為直接支援起見,此等戰車與砲兵被配
屬於步兵部隊。

是晚入黑之後,我軍設立潛聽 shaaū,又派
出 ch'ik- 候搜索敵人,及防止敵人做工事。

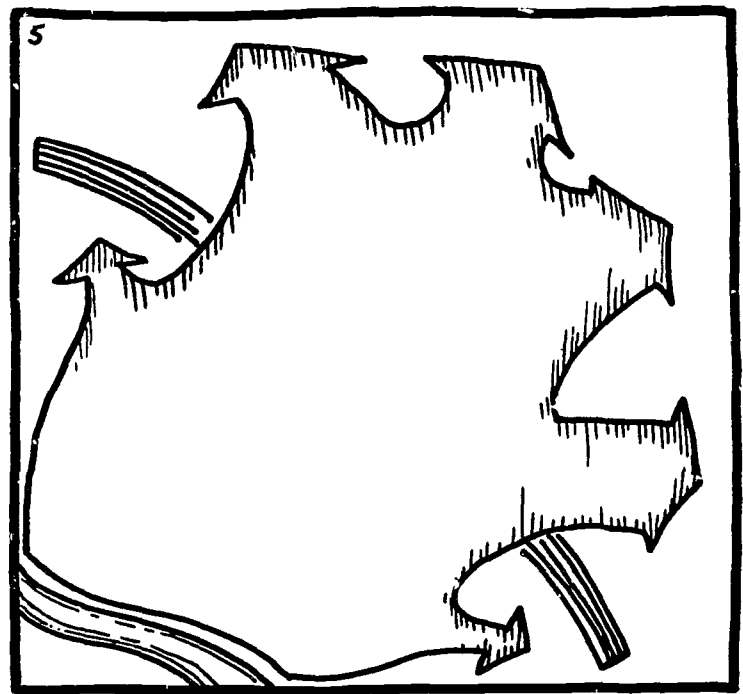
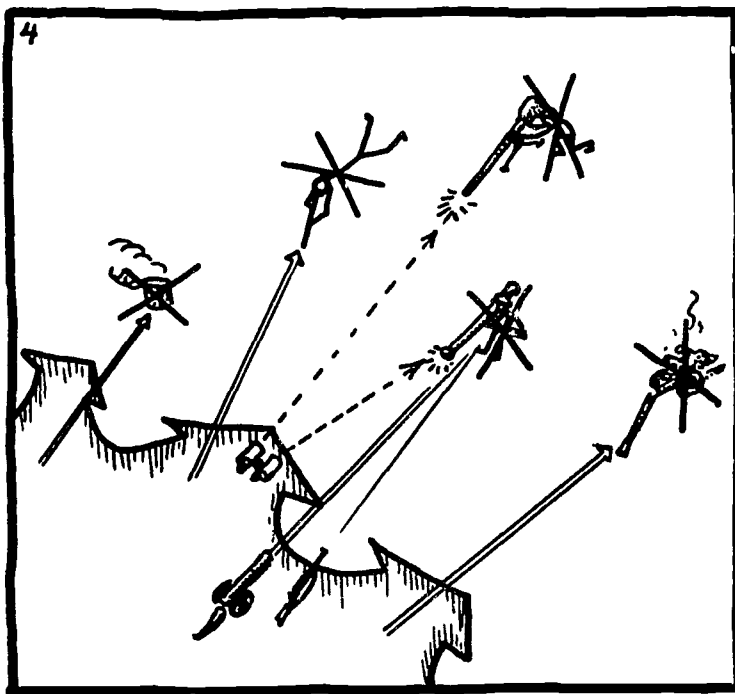
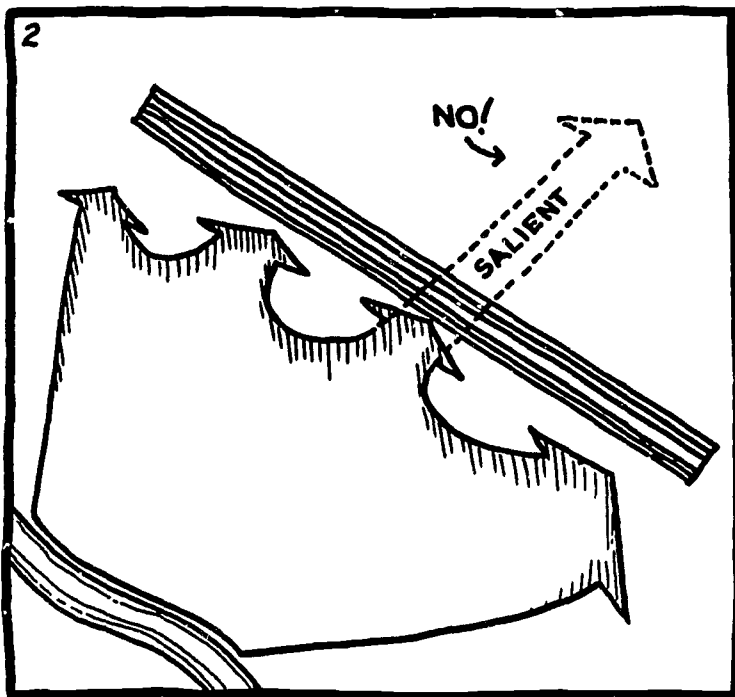
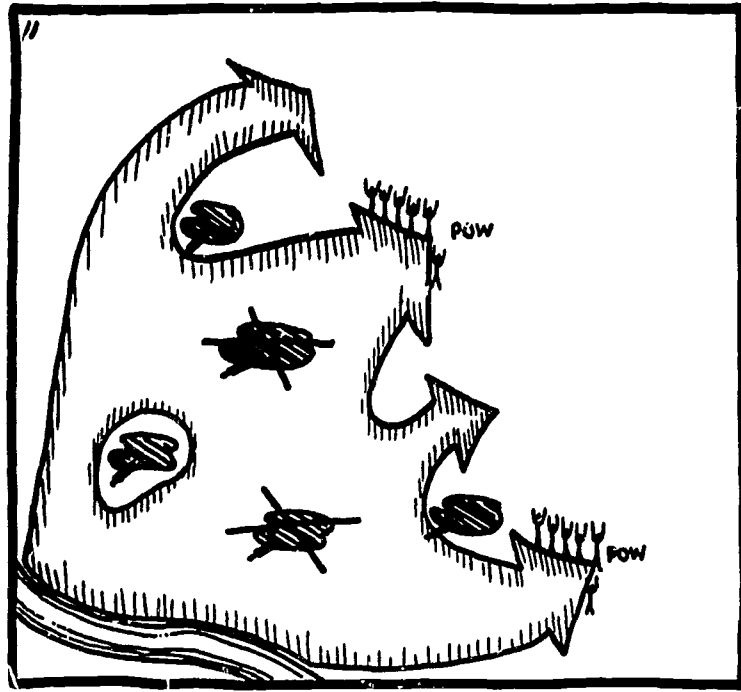
朝早步兵同戰車通過攻擊出發線立即
開始攻擊,火力同運動,雙方並進,步兵進行神由
速,不久即佔領一個良好衝鋒準備位置,即
此利用衝鋒射擊,與敵人作近身戰鬥。

LESSON 14

WRITING MATERIAL

瓶	Character Number 847		Radical Number 98				
	Stroke Number 10		瓦				
	丶	丿	㇇	㇇	𠄎	𠄎	𠄎
	瓶	瓶					
策	Character Number 14		Radical Number 118				
	Stroke Number 12		𠄎, 竹				
	丿	㇇	𠄎	𠄎	𠄎	𠄎	𠄎
	策	策	策	策			
兇	Character Number 323		Radical Number 10				
	Stroke Number 6		儿				
	丿	㇇	凶	凶	兇	兇	
倡	Character Number 61		Radical Number 9				
	Stroke Number 10		亻, 人				
	丿	亻	亻	倡	倡	倡	倡
	倡	倡					
朮	Character Number 1182		Radical Number 75				
	Stroke Number 7		朮				
	丿	㇇	朮	朮	朮	朮	朮

LESSON 15



LESSON 15

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Mân: Ngõh-teî t'ûng tîk-yân tsòk kân-shan chin-taù chi-haû, tsui haû tîk-yân tím-yeûng*?

Taáp: Tsui haû, shóh-yáü tîk-yân chän-teî kè tai-k'òng-ch'aaü to peî siu-mít, waák-ché peî ch'iu-uêt.

M: Tîk kwan tai-k'òng mō-haaü, k'ui-teî tsaü tím-yeûng*?

T: Tîk kwan tai-k'òng mō-haaü chi-haû, tîk kwan ch'it-t'ui; ngõh kwan foo-wòk hó toh tîk-yân.

M: Tîk-yân ch'it-t'ui chi-haû, ngõh-kwan tím-yeûng*?

T: Ngõh kwan heung ts'in chui-kik, sham yáp tîk-yân kè lîng-t'ó.

M: Ngõh kwan sham yáp tîk-yân lîng-t'ó kè shî-haû, ngõh kwan tím-kaaî iù kòm siú-sam?

T: Ngõh kwan hó siú-sam, yan-waî ngõh-teî m-seung lîng chän-teî tát-ch'ut.

M: Ngõh kwan chí-fai-shóh yîk-to tím-yeûng*?

T: Ngõh kwan chí-fai-shóh yîk-to kan-chuê ngõh-teî kè pô-tui* heung ts'in t'ui-tsùn.

M: Tîk-yân yung mi-yě paân-faât hin-chai ngõh kwan kè kung-kik.

T: Tîk-yân yung tsóh-kik-ping, chin-ch'e fong-uê p'aaü, t'ûng fà-hòk chin táng-táng paân-faât, hin-chai ngõh kwan kè kung-kik.

M: Ngõh kwan tím-yeûng* tui-foô tîk kwan kè fà-hòk ping-hei?

T: Ngõh kwan chung-wòh tîk kwan kè fà-hòk ping-hei.

M: Ngõh kwan yaü p'òh-waai tîk kwan kè mi-yě?

T: Ngõh kwan yaü p'òh-waai k'ui-teî kè chin-ch'e fong-uê p'aaü.

LESSON 15

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

M: Tîk-yān kè mi-yě peî ngōh-teî t'ai-kin?

T: Tîk-yān kè mō-tsōh-lîk p'aaû t'ung fōh-tsin p'aaû kè p'aaû-haû-îm peî ngōh kwan t'ai-kin.

M: K'ui-teî kè p'aaû-wai* peî ngōh kwan kè mi-yě p'òh-wai?

T: K'ui-teî kè p'aaû-wai* peî ngōh kwan pō-ping p'aaû-ping kè fōh-lîk p'òh-wai.

M: Ngōh kwan kung-kik kè kit-kwōh tim yeung*?

T: Ngōh kwan kè kung-kik hō shing-kung, pin shing tât-p'òh.

LESSON 15

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Question: After we had engaged in close combat with the enemy, what did the enemy finally do?

Answer: Finally all pockets of resistance of the enemy's position were cleaned out or by-passed.

Q: When the enemy's resistance became futile, what did they do?

A: After the enemy's resistance became futile, they evacuated. We captured a large number of the enemy.

Q: After the enemy withdrew, what did we do?

A: We pursued the enemy, and penetrated into the enemy's territory.

Q: When we penetrated into the enemy's territory, why did we have to be so careful?

A: We were very careful because we did not want to form a salient at our position.

Q: What did our command post do?

A: Our command post followed our units and pushed forward.

Q: What method did the enemy employ to contain our attack?

A: The enemy employed snipers, antitank guns, and chemical warfare, etc., to contain our attack.

Q: How did we face the enemy's chemical weapons?

A: Our force neutralized the enemy's chemical weapons.

Q: What did we destroy that belonged to the enemy?

A: We destroyed their antitank guns.

Q: What did we see that belonged to the enemy?

LESSON 15

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

A: The muzzle flashes of the enemy's recoilless rifles and rocket launchers were spotted by our force.

Q: By what were their gun positions destroyed?

A: Their gun positions were destroyed by the fire of our infantry and artillery.

Q: What was the result of our attack?

A: Our attack was successful and became a break-through.

LESSON 15

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. Your unit will advance from the right and mine will push forward from the left.
2. With whom are you going to consult about the matter?
3. The enemy broke through our defense, but we are not going to retreat.
4. Because of the lack of ammunition, our resistance becomes futile.
5. To form a salient at this time is too dangerous.
6. When we withdraw from this area, we will leave one hundred men to form a pocket of resistance.
7. The muzzle flash was seen miles away last night.
8. From the various intelligence reports, we may be able to figure out all the gun positions of the enemy.
9. The restaurant has become our headquarters recently.
10. They pushed forward ten miles last night, but they retreated twenty miles this morning.
11. The attacking echelon by-passed the enemy's mine-field and obstacles.
12. Shall we pursue the retreating enemy or clean out all the pockets of resistance first?
13. What would you do in case of chemical warfare?
14. Do you know of any way to neutralize the chemical weapons used by the enemy?

LESSON 15

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

15. We have no chance to make a breakthrough without food and ammunition.
16. If our troops push forward too rapidly, we will be in a dangerous position.

LESSON 15

WORD LIST

1. chîn-ch'e fōng-uê p'aaì antitank gun
2. ch'it-t'ui to retreat, withdraw
3. ch'iu-uêt to by-pass
4. chui-kik to pursue
5. chung-wōh to neutralize
6. fâ-hōk chîn chemical warfare
7. heung ts'in t'ui-tsùn to push forward
8. p'aaì-haú-îm muzzle flash
9. p'aaû-wai* gun position
10. pîn shing to become
11. siu-mîť to annihilate, destroy
12. tai-k'ōng-ch'aaū pocket of resistance
13. tai-k'ōng mō-haaū resistance becomes futile
14. tâ-ch'ut salient
15. tâť-p'ōh to break-through; break-through
16. tui-foô to face
17. t'ui-tsùn to push, advance
18. sai-kw'ăn* germ; bacteria

LESSON 15

READING MATERIAL

58

漲 chéung: to flood;
over flow

水漲 shuí chéung: the
water rises

1119

突 tât: to rush out;
to offend;
suddenly.

突然 tât-in: suddenly;
without warning

突出 tât-ch'ut: to pro-
ject.

1361

洞 tûng: to see
through; to
perceive; a cave;
cavity.

洞悉 tûng sik: to know
thoroughly.

山洞 shaan tûng: a cave;
cavern.

漲

漲

突

洞

漲

突

洞

漲

突 峒

洞

561

菌 kw'án: mushroom;
fungus; mold.

地菌 tei kw'án: mushroom.

微菌 mei-kw'án: germs.

細菌 shai-kw'án: bacteria.

1120

糾 taú: to correct; to
examine; to
connect; to
join; to combine;
to associate.

糾正 taú-ching: to cor-
rect.

糾紛 taú-fan: compli-
cation.

菌

糾

菌

糾

菌

糾

170

LESSON 15

READING MATERIAL

308

筐 hong: an open basket; a couch

竹筐 chuk hong: bamboo basket

筐床 hong-ch'ōng: a square couch

567

顆 kw'óh: a kernel; cl of small things as pearls, etc.; also of trees

顆樹 yat kw'óh shué: one tree.

930

耍 shá: to sport; to play.

玩耍 wān-shá: to play.

遊耍 yāu shá: to stroll.

筐

筐

顆

顆

耍

耍

1482

讓 yeung: to give away; to yield; to resign.

讓位 yeung-wai: to give place; to abdicate

退讓 t'ui-yeung: to yield; to retire.

1411

挖 waat: to excavate; to dig; to scoop up; to gouge.

挖井 waat tseng: to dig a well.

讓

讓

讓

挖

挖

挖

171

LESSON 15

READING MATERIAL

最後所有敵人陣地之抵抗 ch'aaū 均被
消滅或被超越我軍 foo- lō 敵人甚多我軍深
入敵人領土，但進行極為小心，不想令陣地突
出。

我軍指揮所何前推進敵人仍作困獸之
鬥。出盡方指與所器如戰車防禦砲，
欲牽制我軍軍中擊和敵軍之化學兵器，
械而己戰車防禦砲。又破壞敵

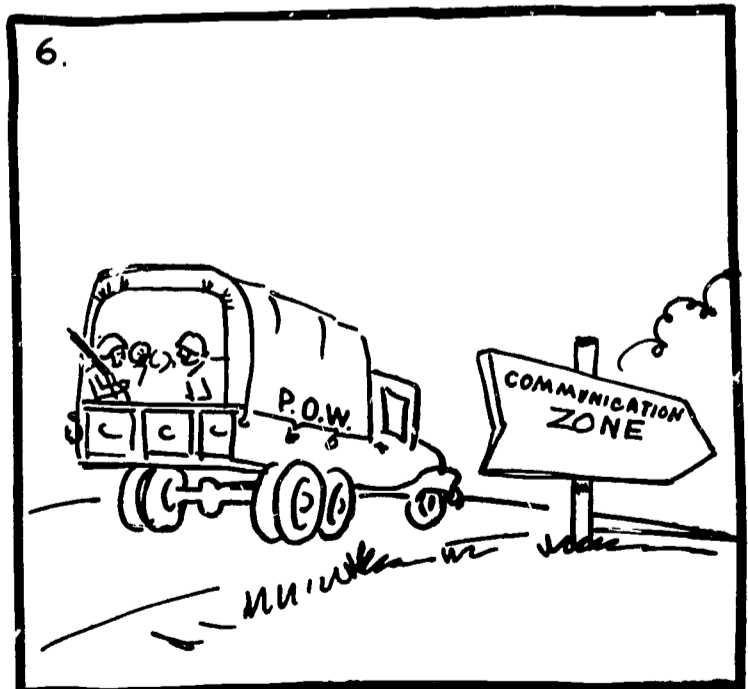
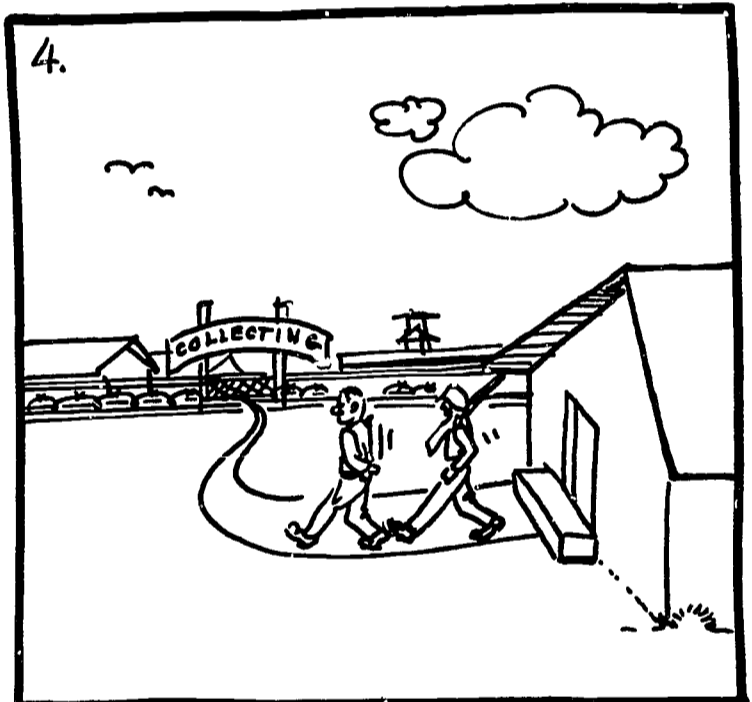
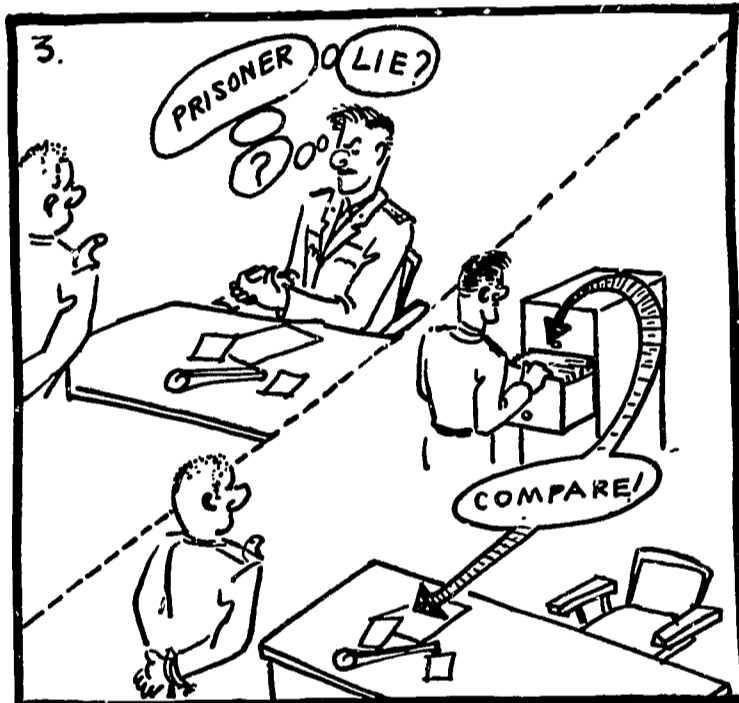
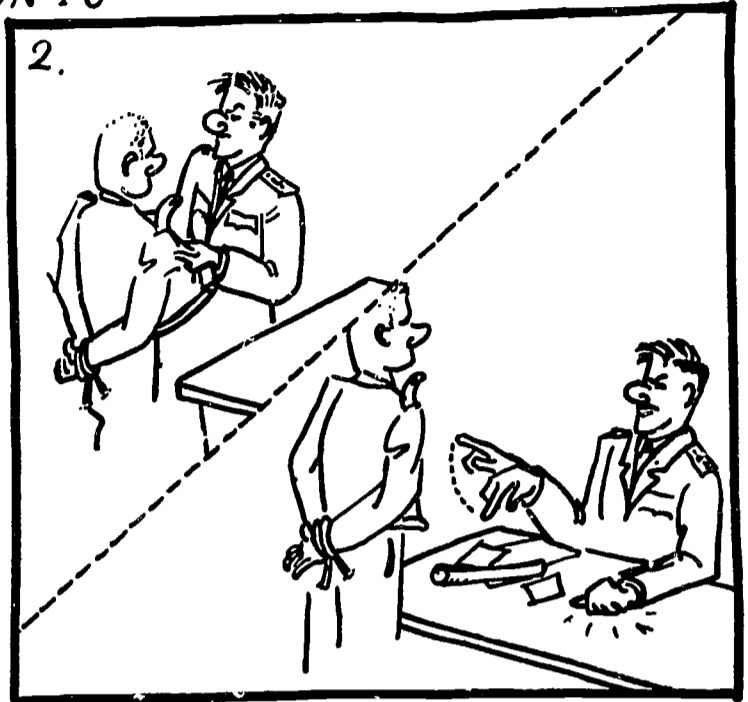
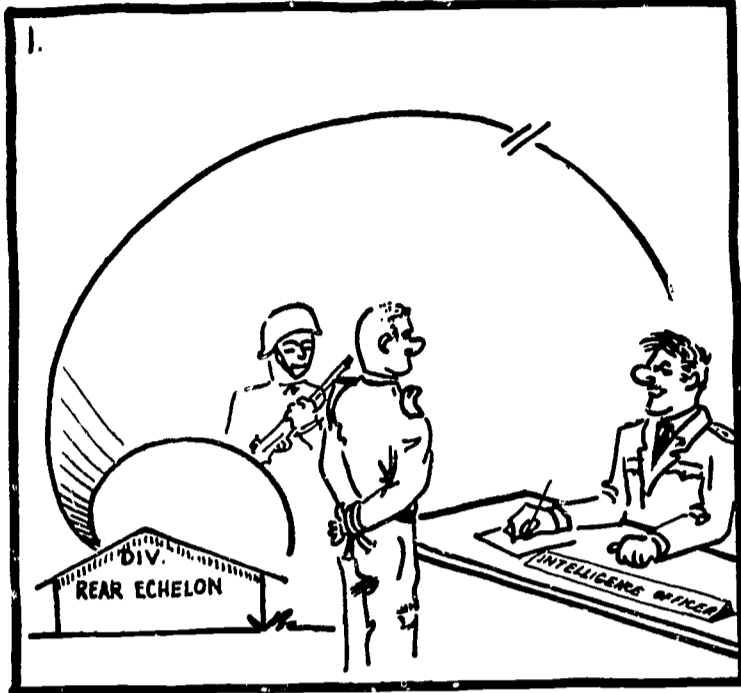
敵人之無後座力砲，與及火箭砲之砲
口 im 為我軍擊成功，變成突破。
壞我軍攻擊成功，變成突破。

LESSON 15

WRITING MATERIAL

漲	Character Number 58		Radical Number 85				
	Stroke Number 14		氵, 水				
	丶	丨	冫	冫	冫	冫	冫
冫	冫	冫	冫	冫	漲		
突	Character Number 1119		Radical Number 116				
	Stroke Number 9		宀				
	丶	丨	宀	宀	宀	宀	突
突							
洞	Character Number 1361		Radical Number 85				
	Stroke Number 9		氵, 水				
	丶	丨	冫	冫	冫	冫	冫
洞							
菌	Character Number 561		Radical Number 140				
	Stroke Number 12		艹, 巾				
	一	+	艹	艹	艹	菌	菌
菌	菌	菌	菌				
糾	Character Number 1120		Radical Number 120				
	Stroke Number 8		纟, 系				
	丿	纟	纟	纟	纟	纟	糾

LESSON 16



LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Mân: Ngõh-teí foo-lǒ-chóh tik-yán chi-haú, ngõh-teí tím-yeung*
ch'ue-leí k'uí-teí à?

Taáp: Ngõh-teí tseung kóh ti chin-foo aat faan huí haú-fong kè
sz-láng-pò.

M: Ngõh teí tím-kaaí iú sùn-mân chin-foo?

T: Wai tak-tò shón iú kè chúng-iú ts'ing-pò heí-kín, ts'ing-
pò-koon hai sz kè haú-fong-t'ai-tuí* sùn-mân chin-foo.

M: Meí sùn-mân chin-foo chi-ts'in, ts'ing-pò-koon ying-koi tsô
ti mi-yě?

T: Meí sùn-mân chin-foo chi-ts'in, ts'ing-pò-koon sin iú saú-
ch'á chin-foo kè ts'uén shan, t'ai-hă yaú mǒ mǎn-kín*.

M: Tui-ue kóh ti mǎn-kín*, ts'ing-pò-koon ying-koi tím-yeung*
ch'ue-leí?

T: Tui-ue kóh ti mǎn-kín*, ts'ing-pò-koon ying-koi ts'eung-sai
shám-ch'á.

M: Ts'ing-pò-koon ts'eung-sai shám-ch'á-chóh kóh ti mǎn-kín* chi-
haú, ts'ing-pò-koon ying-koi tím-yeung*?

T: Ts'ing-pò-koon kan-kuí mǎn-kín*, sùn-mân chin-foo yaú-kwaan
kè ts'ing-pò.

M: Ts'ing-pò-koon sùn-mân-chóh ni kóh chin-foo chi-haú, ué-kwóh
k'uí wai-i foo-lǒ kóng taaí-wá, k'uí ying-koi tím-yeung*?

T: ts'ing-pò-koon ying-koi tseung foo-lǒ kè haú-kung t'ung tai-i
shuè kè ts'ing-pò peí-kaau yat-hă, t'ai-hă k'uí kè ts'ing-pò
hóh-k'aaú m-hóh-k'aaú.

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

M: Chh̄n-foo king-kwòh sùn-mân chi-haû, tsaû peî taai hui pin shuê?

T: Chh̄n-foo king-kwòh sùn-mân chi-haû, yaû wai-ping taai k'ui faan hui chh̄n-foo tsaâp-chung-ch'uē.

M: Uē-kwòh ni kòh chh̄n-foo kóng kè ts'ing-pò yaû ching-k'òk yaû yaû kâ-chik, tsaû iù tîm-yeung* ne?

T: Uē-kwòh k'ui kóng kè ts'ing-pò yaû ching-k'òk yaû yaû kâ-chik, tsaû iù tsoi mân k'ui.

M: Ngòh-tei kan-kuî chh̄n-foo kè ts'ing-pò lai tsô mi-yě?

T: Ngòh-tei kan-kuî chh̄n-foo kè ts'ing-pò lai tsô tik ts'ing kè p'òon-tuên, hoh-í uê-ch'ak tik-yân kè tsòk-chh̄n kai-waâk.

M: Tsui-haû ngòh-tei tseung shòh yaû kè chh̄n-foo to taai hui pin shuê?

T: Tsui-haû shòh yaû kè chh̄n-foo to peî wai-ping taai hui kaau-t'ung k'ui kè chh̄n-foo kaam-kâm-shòh.

LESSON 16

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Question: After we had captured the enemy soldiers, how did we handle them?

Answer: We had those prisoners-of-war sent back to the rear headquarters.

Q: Why did we have to interrogate the prisoners-of-war?

A: For the purpose of securing important information which we needed, the intelligence officer interrogated the prisoners-of-war at the rear echelon of the division.

Q: What should an intelligence officer do before he interrogates a prisoner-of-war?

A: Before interrogating the prisoner-of-war, the intelligence officer should first search the prisoner-of-war to see if he possesses any papers.

Q: How should the intelligence officer handle those papers?

A: The intelligence officer should examine those papers thoroughly.

Q: Upon thoroughly examining those papers, what should the intelligence officer do?

A: The intelligence officer, on the basis of those documents, questions the prisoner of war regarding information relating to the documents.

Q: After questioning the prisoner-of-war, should the intelligence officer suspect that the prisoner-of-war has lied, what should he do?

LESSON 16

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

A: The intelligence officer should have the prisoner-of-war's testimony compared with the information secured from other sources, to see whether the information was reliable.

Q: After the prisoner-of-war has been questioned, to where is he sent?

A: After the prisoner-of-war has been questioned, he is sent under guard back to the prisoner-of-war collecting point.

Q: If the information which the prisoner-of-war gave was correct and valuable, what should we do?

A: If the information which he gave was correct and valuable, it was necessary to question him again.

Q: What did we do with the information which the prisoner-of-war gave?

A: We, on the basis of the information, worked out the estimate of the enemy's situation. This enables us to predict the enemy's operation plan.

Q: Eventually, to where did we send all the prisoners-of-war?

A: Eventually, all the prisoners-of-war were sent under guard to the prisoner-of-war enclosure in the communication zone.

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. Your information is most valuable to our government.
2. Guards! Take this man to the POW collecting point.
3. The testimony seems convincing, but I still have some doubts.
4. I suspect that she is not a nurse but an enemy agent.
5. He makes promises which he cannot keep.
6. Please bring him to my office as soon as he finishes eating.
7. After the medical examination, you will be interrogated.
8. Did you get any valuable information from the interrogation?
9. You may guard the gate while I search this floor.
10. How can you evaluate this document if you do not understand it.
11. These are important government papers. Please keep them in a safe place.
12. The communication zone is about fifteen miles over the other side of the river.
13. She is the most reliable courier I've known. You can trust her.
14. I will handle this as soon as I finish eating. So don't worry.
15. The rear echelon is stationed approximately five miles south of our unit.

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

16. They send the POW to headquarters under heavy guard.
17. Do you think you can manage this matter without me?

LESSON 16

WORD LIST

- | | |
|------------------------------------|--|
| 1. aàt faan hui | to send to... under guard |
| 2. chìn-foo | prisoner of war |
| 3. chìn-foo kaam-kàm-shòh | prisoner of war enclosure
(or compound) |
| 4. chìn-foo tsaâp-chung-
ch' uê | prisoner of war collecting
point |
| 5. ching-k' òk | correct |
| 6. ch' uê-leĩ | to manage, handle |
| 7. haũ-fong t'ai-tui* | rear echelon |
| 8. haũ-kung | testimony |
| 9. mán-kín* | document, paper |
| 10. shám-ch' ǎ | to evaluate, examine |
| 11. saũ-ch' ǎ | to search |
| 12. sùn-mân | to interrogate; interrogation |
| 13. uê-ch' ak | to predict, foresee, forecast |
| 14. waaĩ-ĩ | to suspect, doubt |
| 15. wai-ping | guard |
| 16. yaũ kà-chik | valuable |

LESSON 16

READING MATERIAL

365

搖 iū: to shake;
move; agitate
搖船 iū shuēn: to row
a boat
搖動 iū-tūng: to
shake; oscillate
搖擺 iū-paai: swagger-
ing
招搖 chiu-iū: trouble
making; show off

999

涉 shìp: to concern;
to wade.
干涉 kon-shìp: to
involve; to inter-
fere; to im-
plicate.
交涉 kaau-shìp: to
negotiate with.

225

複 fuk: double; to
repeat
複雜 fuk-tsaap: com-
plicate
重複 ch'ung-fuk: to
duplicate;
double

搖

涉

複

搖 涉 複

860

騙 p'ìn: to cheat;
to swindle; to
defraud.
受騙 shaŭ p'ìn: to be
cheated.
騙局 p'ìn kûk: plan for
swindle; swindle
set-up

1082

貸 t'aaì: lend (on in-
terest).
借貸 tsè-t'aaì: to lend
money.

騙

貸

騙 貸

182

LESSON 16

READING MATERIAL

1266

焦 tsiu: scorched; dried up; anxious.

焦點 tsiu-tim: focus.

焦慮 tsiu-luf: anxious; worrying thought.

1153

丢 tiu: to throw away; to cast down; to lose.

丢開 tiu hoi: to put aside; not to mention.

丢去 tiu hui: to throw away.

丢棄 tiu hei: to reject; to throw away.

708

磨 mōh: to grind; to sharpen; to rub; to polish.

磨刀 mōh to: to grind a knife.

磨利 mōh-lei: to sharpen.

磨練 mōh-lin: to work at; to learn by experience; to discipline.

磨房 mōh-fōng: a mill.

焦

丢

磨

焦

丢

磨

焦

丢

磨

1023

純 shūn: sincere; pure; unmixed; uniform.

純熟 shūn-shūk: tame.

純正 shūn-ching: upright.

1437

蝗 wōng: locust.

蝗虫 wōng-ch'ūng: common locust.

純

蝗

純

蝗

純

蝗

LESSON 16

READING MATERIAL

為得到所需之重要情報起見，師部情報官即在後方梯隊訊問捕獲之戰foo。情報官先命向戰foo身上safi查，如safi得文件，將文件詳細shám-查，如發現文件與戰事有關，即向戰foo訊問以求獲得有價值之情報。

情報官訊問之後，如懷疑戰foo講大話，則將第二處所得之情報，互相比較，看其情報是否可靠。然後由衛兵帶戰foo回foo-15集中處。

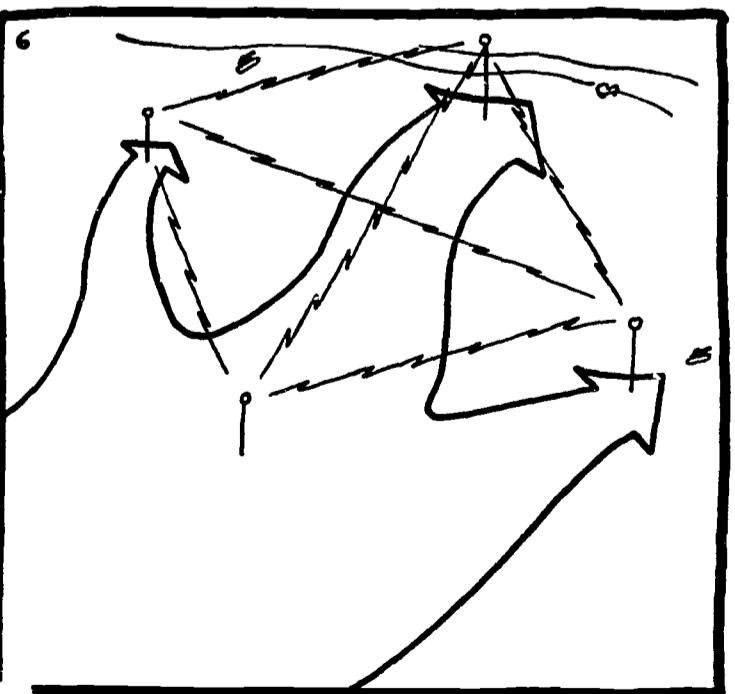
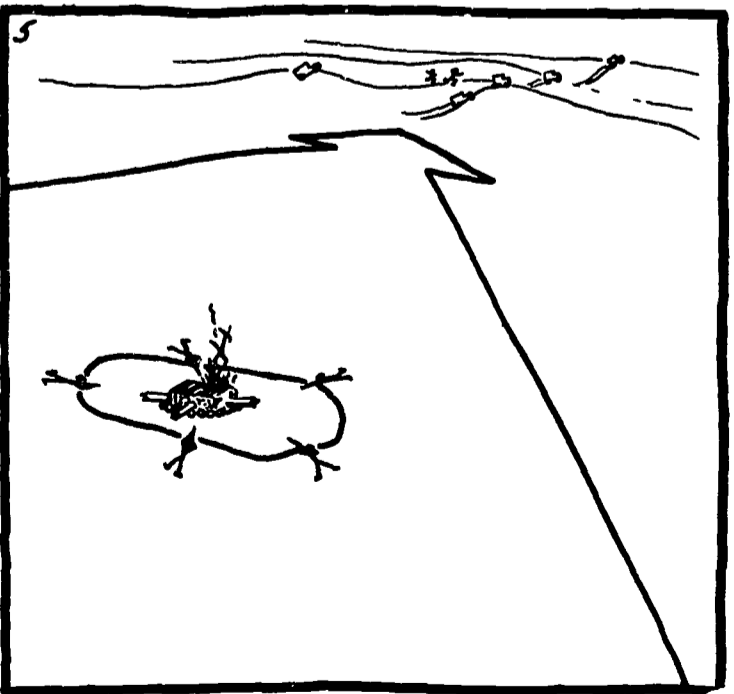
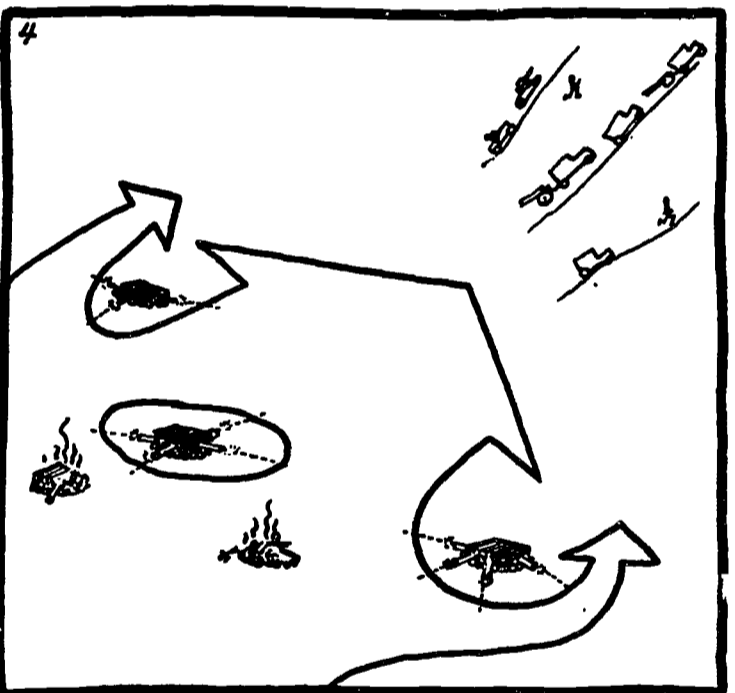
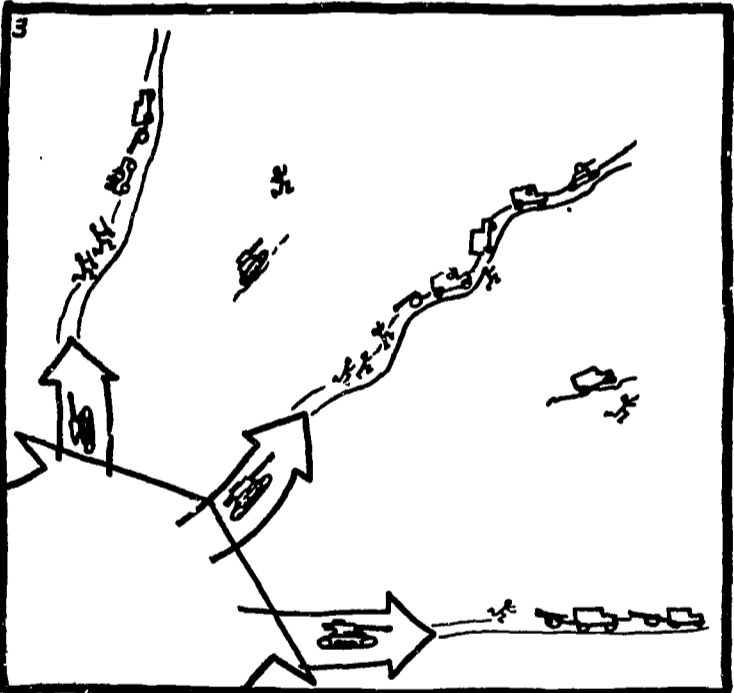
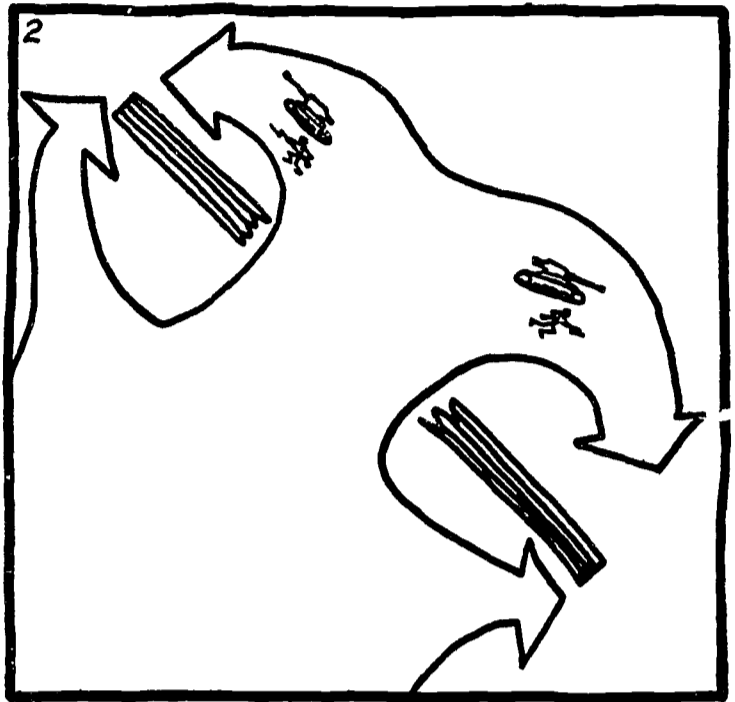
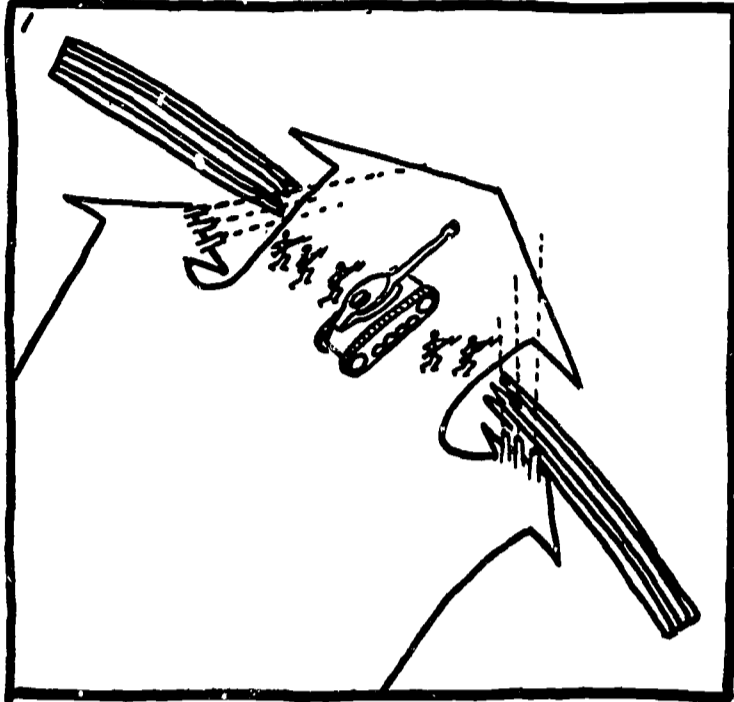
如所講之情報不祇正確，且有價值，即再詳細追問。最後，所有戰foo均由衛兵帶往交通區之戰foo監禁所。

LESSON 16

WRITING MATERIAL

搖	Character Number 365		Radical Number 64				
	Stroke Number 13		扌, 手				
	一	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌
	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌
	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌
涉	Character Number 999		Radical Number 85				
	Stroke Number 10		氵, 水				
	、	、	、	、	、	、	、
	、	、	、	、	、	、	、
	、	、	、	、	、	、	、
複	Character Number 225		Radical Number 145				
	Stroke Number 14		礻, 衣				
	、	礻	礻	礻	礻	礻	礻
	礻	礻	礻	礻	礻	礻	礻
	礻	礻	礻	礻	礻	礻	礻
騙	Character Number 860		Radical Number 187				
	Stroke Number 19		馬				
	馬	馬	馬	馬	馬	馬	馬
	馬	馬	馬	馬	馬	馬	馬
	馬	馬	馬	馬	馬	馬	馬
貸	Character Number 1082		Radical Number 154				
	Stroke Number 12		貝				
	ノ	ノ	ノ	ノ	ノ	ノ	ノ
	ノ	ノ	ノ	ノ	ノ	ノ	ノ
	ノ	ノ	ノ	ノ	ノ	ノ	ノ

LESSON 17



LESSON 17

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

- Mân: Ngõh-teí kan-kuí kòk fong-mín kè ts'ing-pò, tui tîk ts'ing hâ-chóh p'òdn-tuèn chi-haû, ngõh-teí tsaû tím-yeûng*?
- Taáp: Ngõh-teí kan-kuí yaû kòk fong-mín tak-tò* kè ts'ing-pò, tui tîk ts'ing hâ-chóh p'òdn-tuèn chi-haû, k'uêt-tîng kung-kik kè kai-waák.
- M: Ngõh kwan ni ts'è tui tîk-yân tsòk chîng-mín yik-waák chak-mín kung-kik?
- T: Ngõh kwan ni ts'è tui tîk-yân tsòk chîng-mín kung-kik.
- M: K'uĩ-teí tím-yeûng* tui tîk-yân tsòk chîng-mín kè kung-kik?
- T: K'uĩ-teí tsaáp-chung fòh-lîk, hîp-t'ûng pô-ping t'ûng chîn-ch'e tui tîk-yân tsòk chîng-mín kung-kik.
- M: K'uĩ-teí tât-p'òh-chóh tîk-yân kè pin t'iû fûng-sîn?
- T: K'uĩ-teí tât-p'òh-chóh tîk-yân kè chué-iû-tai-k'òng-sîn.
- M: Ngõh-teí kè pô-ping t'ûng chong-kaáp pô-tuî* yûng mi-yě chîn-shút?
- T: Ngõh-teí kè pô-ping t'ûng chong-kaáp pô-tuî* yûng ue-ooí wân-tûng, k'uĩ-teí leûng-yîk paau-wai tîk-yân.
- M: Tîk-yân peí ngõh kwan paau-wai chi-haû, tîk-yân tsaû seûng tím-yeûng*?
- T: Tîk-yân peí ngõh kwan paau-wai chi-haû, tsaû seûng t'uêt-leí chîn-ch'eûng, k'uĩ-teí kón-faai haû-t'ui keí ying-leí.
- M: Tîk-yân haû-t'ui kè shî-haû, ngõh kwan yûng mi-yě pô-tuî* chui-kik tîk-yân?

LESSON 17

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

- T: Ngõh kwan yûng kei-haaî-fâ pô-tuî* chui-kik tîk-yân.
- M: Ngõh-teî kè chui-kik tsung-tuî tîm-yeûng* chui-kik tîk-yân?
- T: Ngõh-teî kè chui-kik tsung-tuî yat-lô p'òh-waaî tîk-yân kè kaán-taan kung-sz̄.
- M: Yaũ ti tîk-yân tîm-yeûng* tai-k'òng?
- T: Yaũ ti tîk-yân kè tai-k'òng-ch'aaũ waán-k'eûng tai-k'òng.
- M: Ngõh kwan yaũ tîm-yeûng* huî suk-ts'ing tîk-yân?
- T: Ngõh kwan yaũ ch'iu-uêt chui-kik tîk-yân kè chué-lîk, yaũ tâk-chúng pô-tuî* huî suk-ts'ing k'ui-teî.
- M: Chui-kik kè shî-haũ, ngõh kwan kòk taan-wai* tîm-yeûng* t'ûng poón-tuî t'ung-sùn?
- T: Chui-kik kè shî-haũ, ngõh kwan kòk taan-wai* yûng mō-sin-tîn t'ûng poón-tuî t'ung-sùn.

LESSON 17

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Question: After we, on the basis of the information from various sources, had worked out the estimate of the enemy situation, what did we do?

Answer: After we, on the basis of the informations secured from various source had worked out the estimate of the enemy situation, we decided the plan of attack.

Q: Did we launch a frontal attack or flanking attack against the enemy this time?

A: We made a frontal attack against the enemy this time.

Q: How did we make a frontal attack against the enemy?

A: By massing fires and coordinating the infantry with tanks, we made a frontal attack against the enemy.

Q: Which enemy's defense line did our force break through?

A: They broke through the enemy's main line of resistance.

Q: What kind of tactics did our infantry and armored elements adopt?

A: Our infantry and armored elements made a turning movement. Our force encircled the enemy from two flanks (double-envelopment).

Q: After the enemy had been surrounded by our force, what did the enemy attempt to do?

A: After the enemy had been surrounded by our force, they attempted to disengage from the battlefield. They retreated in a hurry for several miles.

LESSON 17

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Q: When the enemy retreated, what kind of units did we employ to pursue the enemy?

A: We employed the mechanized units to pursue the enemy.

Q: How did our pursuit column pursue the enemy?

A: Our pursuit column destroyed the hasty fortifications of the enemy all along the route.

Q: How did some of the enemy resist?

A: Some of the enemy's pockets of resistance resisted stubbornly.

Q: How did our force mop up the enemy?

A: Our force pursued the enemy's main force by by-passing, and let special troops mop them up.

Q: At the time of pursuit, how did various units of our force communicate with the main body?

A: At the time of pursuit, various units of our force communicated with the main body by radio.

LESSON 17

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. I ran all the way home, and I am still afraid.
2. She is stubborn and seldom changes her opinion about him.
3. With reinforcement from headquarters, we can employ a turning movement to outflank the enemy's units.
4. A special column of armored units will be here soon.
5. He was disengaged from the battle-field.
6. The main body will arrive two hours later.
7. Our group was encircled by the enemy, but we made a breakthrough at night.
8. Tell me where is your main force and who is the commanding officer.
9. You can do it because you are young and able.
10. These simple field fortifications are not satisfactory. You have to set them up again within an hour for another inspection.
11. Our main line of resistance is very strong and will be able to withstand any attack.
12. Have you decided to bypass the enemy or attack them from the flanks?
13. The armored unit came here in a hurry last night.
14. We tried a frontal attack but failed.
15. The enemy keep their main force behind the armored unit.
16. We broke through the enemy's MLR with tanks and armored units.

LESSON 17

WORD LIST

- | | |
|---|-----------------------------------|
| 1. chak-mîn kung-kik
(chak-yîk kung-kik) | flanking attack |
| 2. chîng-mîn kung-kik | frontal attack |
| 3. chong-kaâp pō-tuî* | armored unit |
| 4. chuê-iù tai-k'òng-sîn | FEBA |
| 5. chuê-lîk | main force |
| 6. fōng-sîn | defense line |
| 7. kaân-taan kung-sî | simple fieldworks (hasty defense) |
| 8. leŭng-yîk paau-wai | double envelopment |
| 9. poón-tuî | main body |
| 10. suk-ts'ing | to mop up |
| 11. tâk-chúng | special |
| 12. tsung-tuî | column |
| 13. t'uêt-lei chin-ch'eŭng | to disengage from battlefield |
| 14. ue-ooi | to outflank |
| 15. ue-ooi wân-tŭng | turning movement |
| 16. waân-k'eŭng | stubborn |

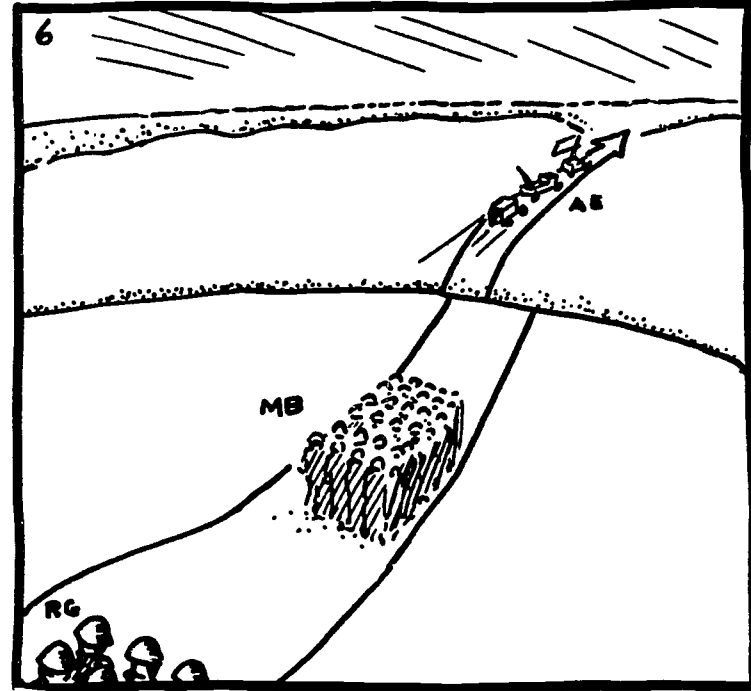
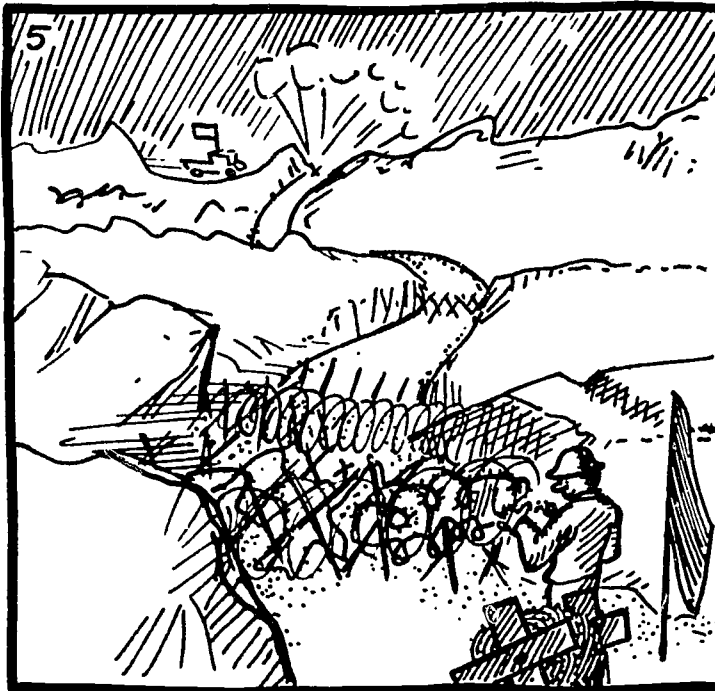
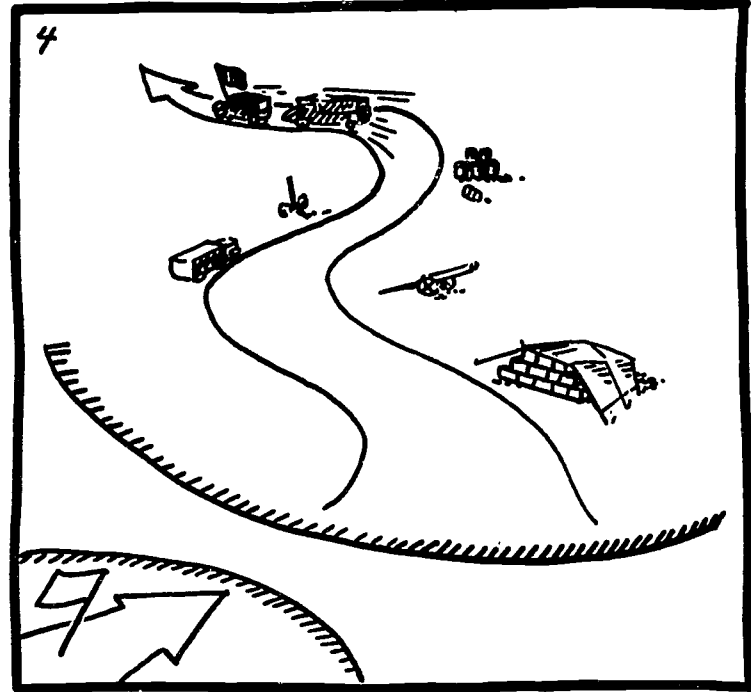
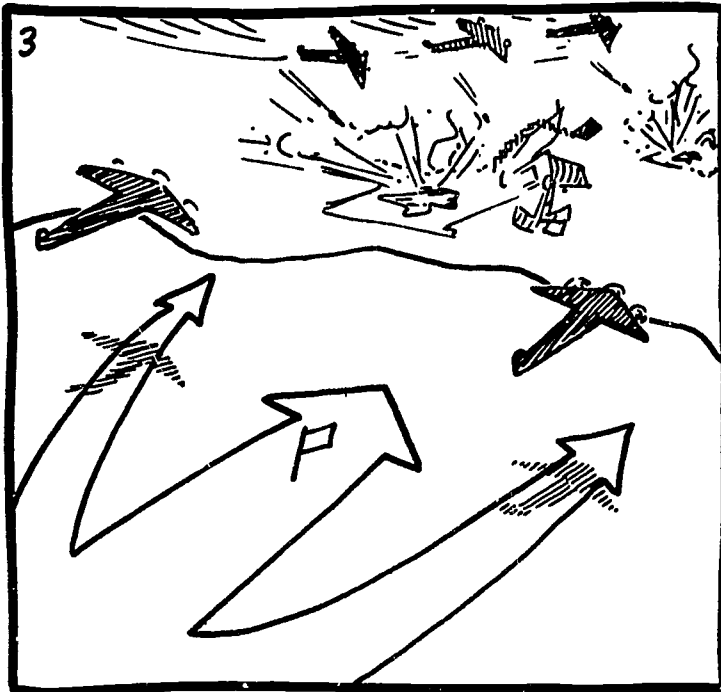
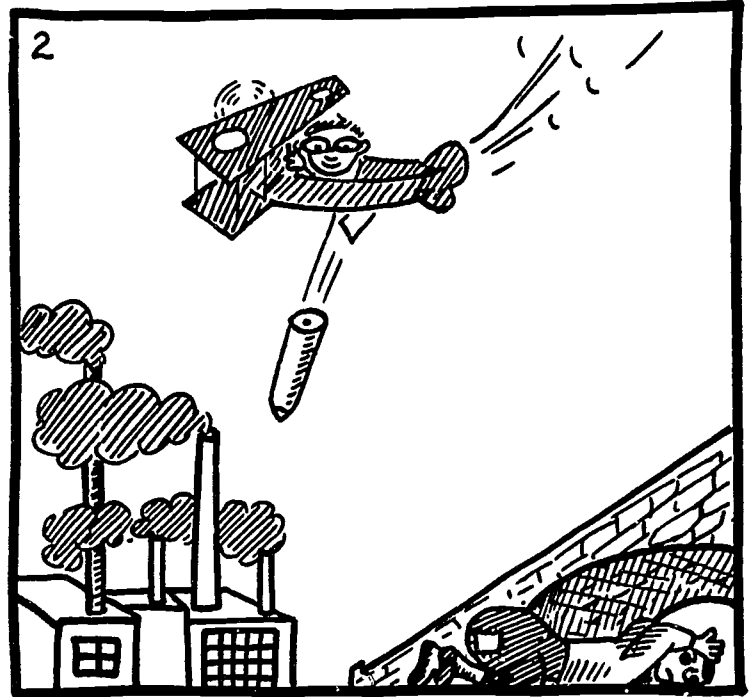
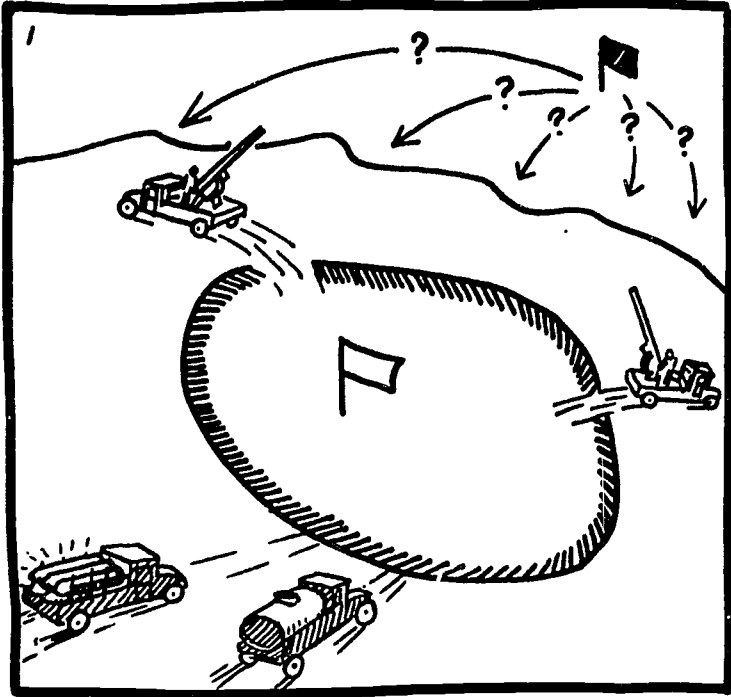
LESSON 17

READING MATERIAL

我軍集中火力，協同步兵與戰車作正面
攻擊。突破敵人之主要抵抗線步兵與裝甲部
隊用 ue-oo1 運動兩面包圍敵人。

敵軍用人機化部隊，即趕快後退數英里，但
將敵軍之頑強部隊各單位均用無線電與
抗巢特種我軍各單位均用無線電與
由時，我軍各單位均用無線電與
敵軍之頑強部隊各單位均用無線電與
將敵軍之頑強部隊各單位均用無線電與
由時，我軍各單位均用無線電與

LESSON 18



LESSON 18

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Mân: Ngõh kwan tím-kaaí tsaâm-shī t'ing-chī chui-kik?

Taáp: Yan-waí ngõh kwan iù pó-ch'ung in-liú* t'ung taân*-yeûk, shòh-í tsaâm-shī t'ing-chī chui-kik.

M: Ngõh kwan pó-ch'ung in-liú* t'ung taân*-yeûk kè shī-haú, tím-yeung* fong-chī tîk-yān k'ei-tsaáp?

T: Ngõh kwan pó-ch'ung in-liú* t'ung taân*yeûk kè shī-haú, k'uī-teí ch'it-lâp kei-tung fong-uê chān-teí, fong-chī tîk-yān k'ei-tsaáp.

M: Ngõh kwan yaú p'aai-ch'ut fei-kei hui kwang-chā tîk-yān kè pin shuê?

T: Ngõh kwan yaú p'aai-ch'ut fei-kei hui kwang-chā tîk-yān kè kung-íp chung-sam.

M: Hung-tsaáp kè mûk-tik haí mi-yě?

T: Hung-tsaáp kè mûk-tik haí tá-kik tîk-yān kè sî-hei.

M: Yaú ti fei-kei im-oô ngõh-teí kè mi-yě pô-tuî*?

T: Yaú ti fei-kei im-oô ngõh-teí kè chui-kik tsung-tuî kè chak-yîk.

M: Yaú ti fei-kei p'òh-waai tîk-yān kè mi-yě?

T: Yaú ti fei-kei p'òh-waai tîk-yān kè fei-kei-ch'eung.

M: Ngõh-teí kè fei-kei tím-kaaí iù p'òh-waai tîk-yān kè fei-kei-ch'eung?

T: Yan-waí ngõh-teí iù fong-chī tîk-yān fei-kei heí-fei kung-kik ngõh kwan kè sin-t'aú pô-tuî*.

LESSON 18

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

M: Tîk-yān haû-t'ui kè shî-haû tîm-yeûng*?

T: Tîk-yān haû-t'ui kè shî-haû, uēn lô wai-hei hó toh chong-peî.

M: Yaũ ti tei-fong tîk-yān tîm-yeûng* choh-chuê ngõh kwan ts' in-tsun?

T: Yaũ ti tei-fong k'ui-tei ch'it-lâp tô-lô-cheung-ngoî choh-chuê ngõh kwan ts' in-tsun.

M: Ngõh kwan tîm-yeûng* tui-foô ni ti cheung-ngoî-mât?

T: Yaũ ti cheung-ngoî-mât pei ngõh-tei kè kung-ping p'òh-waai; yaũ ti cheung-ngoî-mât pei ngõh-tei kè p'aau-ping p'òh-waai-choh.

M: Ngõh-tei kè sin-t'au pô-tui* t'ui-tsun-tak hó faai, shoh-í poón tui t'ung haû-wai tîm-yeûng*?

T: Ngõh-tei kè sin-t'au pô-tui* t'ui-tsun-tak hó faai, shoh-í poón tui t'ung haû-wai to kón-m-sheung.

LESSON 18

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Question: Why did our force temporarily cease to pursue?

Answer: We temporarily ceased the pursuit, because our force had to re-supply with fuel and ammunition.

Q: At the time of the resupplying of fuel and ammunition, how did we prevent the enemy's surprise attack.

A: At the time of the resupplying of fuel and ammunition, our force set up a mobile defensive position to prevent the enemy's surprise attack.

Q: Which enemy's places were bombed by our airplanes?

A: We sent airplanes to bomb the enemy's industrial center.

Q: What is the purpose of the air raid?

A: The purpose of the air raid is to demoralize the enemy.

Q: Which of our units were covered by some of the airplanes?

A: Some of the airplanes covered the flanks of our pursuing column.

Q: What was destroyed by some of the airplanes?

A: Some of the planes destroyed the enemy's airfields.

Q: Why did we have to destroy the enemy's airfields?

A: Because we had to prevent the enemy's planes from taking off to attack the advancing elements of our forces.

Q: When the enemy retreated, what did they do?

A: When the enemy retreated, they abandoned much equipment along the retreating route.

LESSON 18

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Q: How did some of the enemy block our forces' advance?

A: On some locations, they set up road blocks to block our force from advancing.

Q. How did our force face these road blocks?

A: Some of these barriers were destroyed by our engineers, and some of them were destroyed by our artillery.

Q: Since our advancing elements pushed on so fast, what happened to the main body and the rear guard?

A: Our advancing elements pushed on very fast, so the main body and the rear guard could not keep up.

LESSON 18

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. Do not abandon any equipment. This is an order.
2. The police sets up road blocks along the highway to stop automobiles for inspection.
3. Stop your car and come out with your hands up.
4. This is a blow to all of us and we are really sorry.
5. The advance element of the main body will set up a defense along this river.
6. Where can we get our fuels and ammunitions?
7. This industrial center was completely destroyed by war.
8. I cannot keep up with the new techniques in medicine.
9. Rear guard is just as important.
10. Mobile defense should be set up without too much trouble.
11. Your car is blocking the driveway of my garage.
12. You must get all these obstacles out of my way immediately.
13. Capt. Wōng is in charge of the advance party and Major Lee, the rear guard.
14. Do not stop unless I tell you to.
15. We have to drive through those barriers.
16. I don't think we can keep up with the mobile unit at such a speed.

LESSON 18

WORD LIST

- | | |
|---|----------------------------------|
| 1. chak-yîk | flank |
| 2. haû-wai | rear guard |
| 3. kei-tûng fōng-uê
(laû-tûng fōng-uê) | mobile defense |
| 4. kón m̄-sheŭng | cannot keep up |
| 5. kung-îp chung-sam | industrial center |
| 6. pò-ch'ung | to resupply, replace |
| 7. sin-t'aû pô-tui* | advance element, forward echelon |
| 8. tá-kik | to blow |
| 9. tô-lô cheùng-ngoî | road block |
| 10. waî-hei | to abandon |

LESSON 18

READING MATERIAL

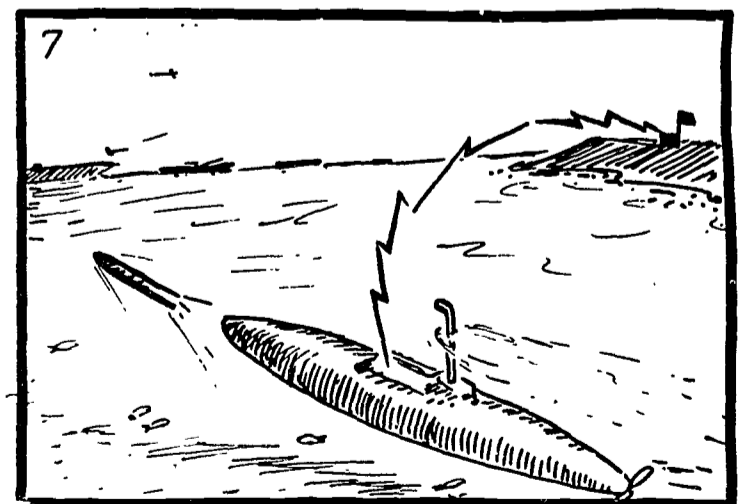
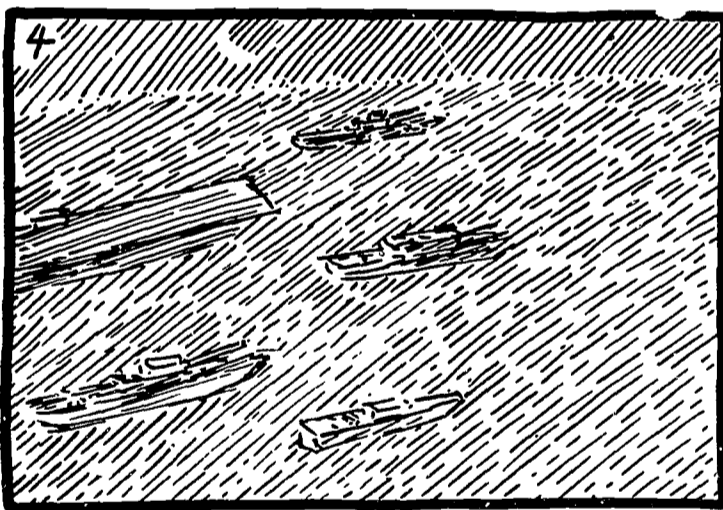
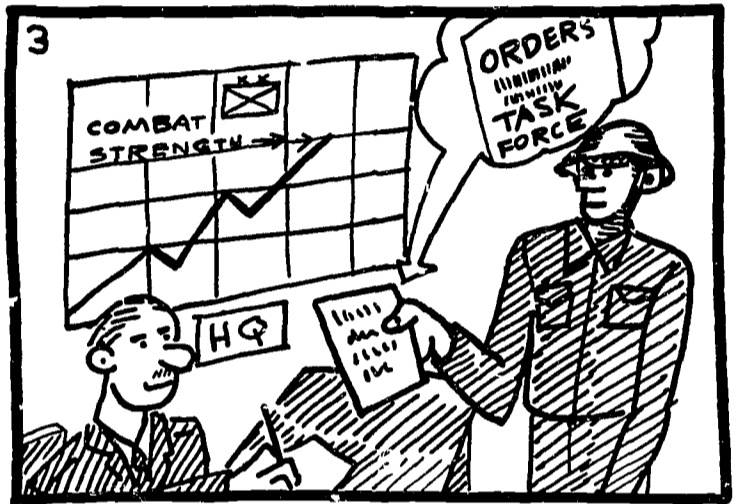
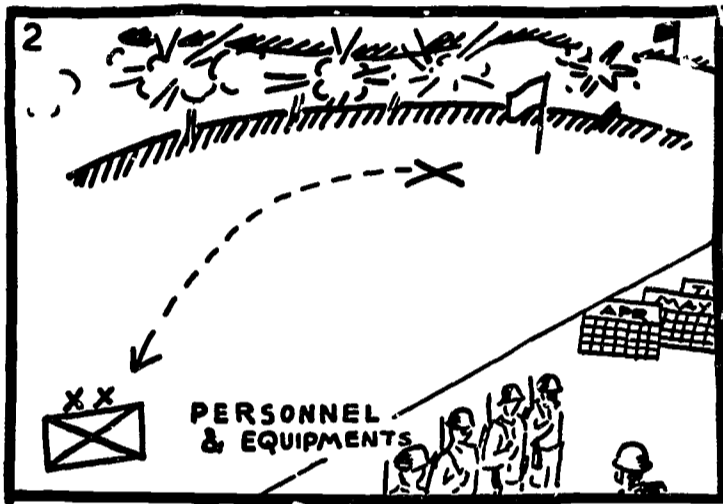
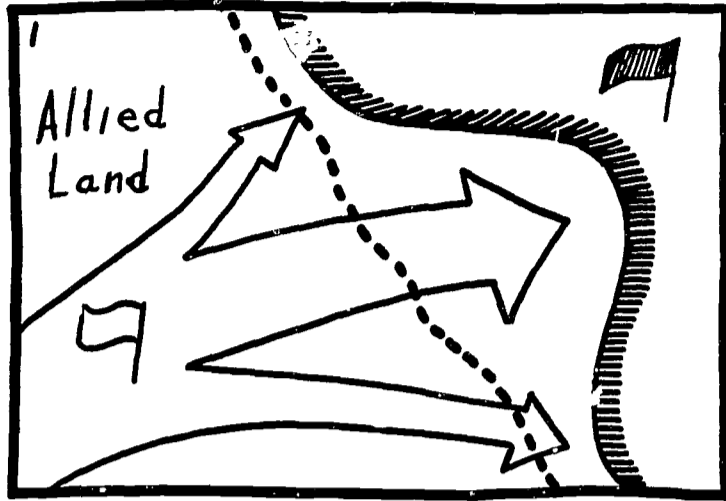
我軍因補充燃料與彈藥，暫時停止追擊
補充之時，設立機動防禦陣地，防止敵人奇

tσαâp

同時空軍轟炸敵人之工業中心，以空
打擊敵人之士氣。有等飛機掩護追擊
隊之tsak yîk。有等飛機則破壞敵頭部
之飛機場，防止敵人飛機攻擊我軍之先頭
隊。

敵人向後敗退，沿路丟棄裝備甚多。在地
方設立道路cheung，礙希望阻我軍前進。但盡
被我軍毀壞，我軍心頭部隊推進極快，所以本
隊與及後衛，亦追趕不及，進軍之神速，可想而
知。

LESSON 19



LESSON 19

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Mân: Tík-yân hái pin-shuè peî ngõh kwan kik-t'ui?

Taáp: Tík-yân hái mǎng-kwòk lǐng-t'ó peî ngõh kwan kik-t'ui.

M: Ngõh-teî kè yat-kòh sz tiú hui pin shuè?

T: Ngõh-teî kè yat-kòh sz tiú hui haû-fong.

M: K'ui-teî tím-kaaí iú tiú hui haû-fong ne?

T: Yan-wai k'ui-teî iú pò-ch'ung yân-uèn t'ung chong-peî, yaú iú tsoi fân-lín keí kòh uêt.

M: King-kwòh saam-kòh uêt kè pò-ch'ung t'ung fân-lín chi-haû, í-ka ni kòh sz tím-yeung*?

T: Í-ka ni kòh sz í-king fói-fúk ch'ung-tsuk kè chin-taú lík.

M: Ni kòh sz tak-tò* mi-yě kè ming-ling?

T: Ni kòh sz fung ming hui ts'aam-ka yat-chi p'aai-hín kwan.

M: Ni chi p'aai-hín kwan yaú mi-yě shât-lík?

T: Ni chi p'aai-hín kwan yaú hōng-hung mǒ-laâm, chin-taú laâm, ts'un-yeung laâm, t'ung k'eí-t'a laâm t'eng.

M: P'aai-hín kwan keí shí ch'ut-faât?

T: P'aai-hín kwan maân-t'aû-haak ch'ut-faât.

M: K'ui-teî tím-kaaí iú shât-hāng tang-fóh koón-chai?

T: K'ui-teî shât-hāng tang-fóh koón-chai, peî-mín tík-yân t'aai tsó faât-ín.

M: K'ui-teî tsíp-kán tík-yân hoi-ngón kè shí-haû, yat-chèk kwan-laâm chōng-tó mi-yě?

LESSON 19

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

- T: K'ui-tei tsip-kân tik-yân hoi-ngôn kè shi-hâu, yat-chèk kwan-laâm chông-tò faū-lui ch'am-chóh.
- M: Ngõh-tei tím-yeung* hui kau-hei shaang-waân kè yân?
- T: Ngõh-tei yung kau-shang-t'ëng t'ung chik-shing-kei tâng-tâng hui kau-hei shaang-waân kè yân.
- M: Ngõh-tei kè laâm-t'ëng pei tik-yân kè mi-yě t'ai-kin?
- T: Ngõh-tei kè laâm-t'ëng pei tik-yân kè ts'im-shui-t'ëng t'ai-kin.
- M: Tik-yân kè ts'im-shui-t'ëng tím-yeung* tui-foô ngõh kwan?
- T: Tik-yân kè ts'im-shui-t'ëng yung mō-sin-tin t'ung-chi kei-tei, t'ung-shi faat-shê uē-lui kung-kik ngõh kwan laâm-t'ëng.

LESSON 19

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Question: Where was the enemy repulsed by our force?

Answer: The enemy was repulsed by our force in the territory of an Allied country.

Q: To where was one of our divisions transferred?

A: One of our divisions was transferred to the rear.

Q: Why did they have to be transferred to the rear?

A: They had to replace the personnel and equipment and to retrain for a few months.

Q: After having gone through a three months replacement and training period, how is this division now?

A: This division has already regained full combat strength.

Q: What kind of order did this division receive?

A: This division was ordered to take part in a task force.

Q: What does the task force strength include?

A: This task force has aircraft carriers, battle ships, cruisers, and other vessels.

Q: When did the task force put out to sea?

A: The task force put out to sea at night.

Q: Why did they have to take blackout measures?

A: They took the blackout measures to avoid being discovered too early by the enemy.

Q: As they approached the enemy shore, what did one of the ships hit?

LESSON 19

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

A: As they approached the enemy shore, one of the ships hit a floating mine and was sunk.

Q: How did we rescue the survivors?

A: We employed life-boats and helicopters to rescue the survivors.

Q: What unit of the enemy sighted our vessels?

A: Our vessels were being sighted by an enemy submarines.

Q: How did the enemy submarine deal with our task force?

A: The enemy submarine informed the base by radio and at the same time, discharged torpedoes to attack our vessels.

LESSON 19

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. This helicopter can carry only fifty persons with a speed of 65 mph.
2. I was driving along the highway and suddenly something hit my car from behind.
3. Do you have sufficient funds to buy a bus ticket to L.A?
4. He discovered a new method of detecting mines.
5. When they fire at you, aren't you afraid?
6. Let us be careful when we are near the shore because there are many floating mines.
7. The doctor told me that you will soon regain your strength.
8. Two days ago I was ordered to go to the headquarters.
9. The river is full of floating mines and other obstacles.
10. She was ordered by the doctor to drink two glasses of milk during each meal.
11. Generally, lifeboats are used for rescue operation.
12. It is a magnificent sight to see a warship sailing on the high sea.
13. The task force of the Allied countries will be ready for action within a week.
14. The woman was rescued from the ocean by a sailor.
15. The expeditionary force will carry out the order immediately.
16. How many survivors did you see?
17. The enemy's strength is formidable. Don't underestimate them.

LESSON 19

WORD LIST

- | | |
|--|----------------------------|
| 1. chik-shing-kei | helicopter |
| 2. ch'ung-t suk | full, sufficient |
| 3. faat-shê | to discharge (fire), shoot |
| 4. faū-luī | floating mine |
| 5. fūng mīng | to be ordered |
| 6. kau-shaang-t'ěng | lifeboat |
| 7. kwan-laâm | warship |
| 8. māng-kwòk | Allied countries |
| 9. p'aaī-hān kwan
(tāk-hīn pō-tuī*) | task force |
| 10. peī kau-heī | to be rescued |
| 11. shang-waān kè yān | survivor |
| 12. shāt-hāng | to carry out |
| 13. uēn-ching kwan | expeditionary force |
| 14. kûk-pō chin-chaang | limited war; local war |
| 15. ts'uēn-mīn chin-chaang | general war |

LESSON 19

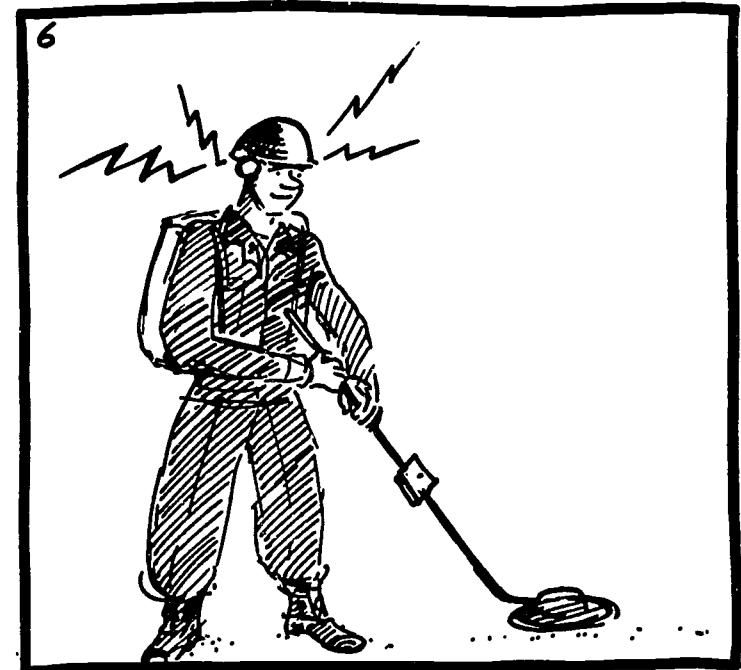
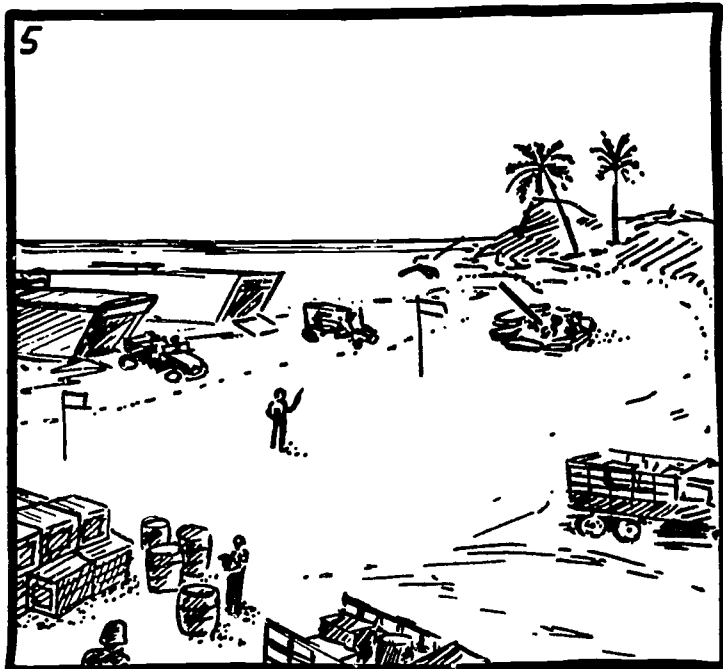
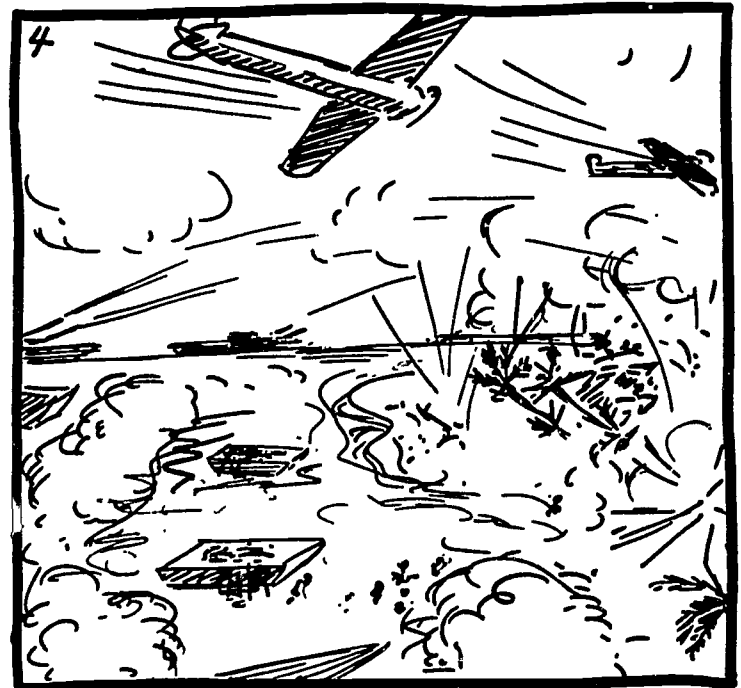
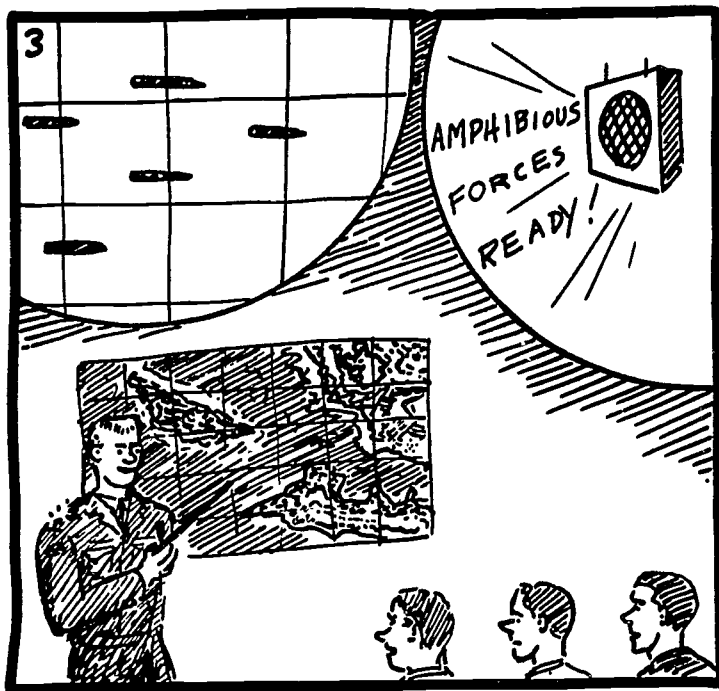
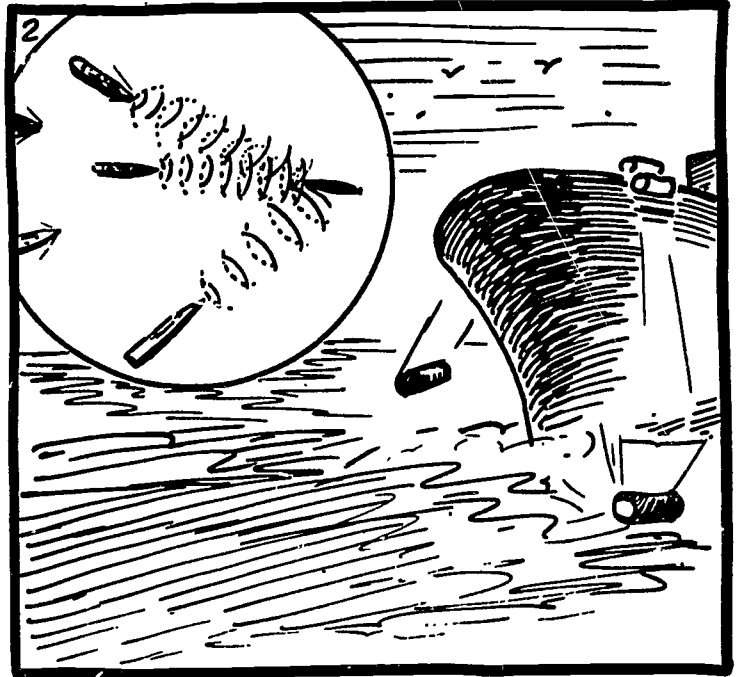
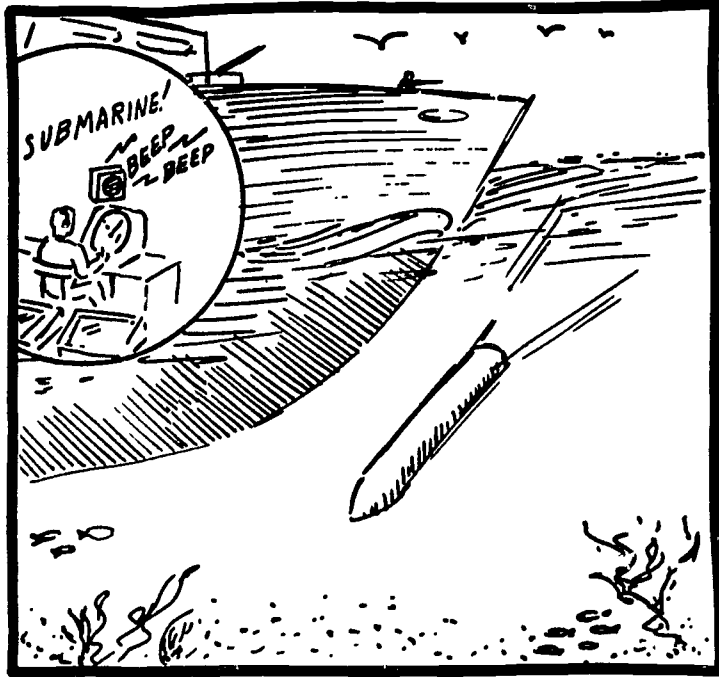
READING MATERIAL

敵人在 māng 國領土被我軍擊敗，此僅是
 局部戰爭，但此次戰事，為全面戰爭戰事散佈與
 各地，因此我軍一個師調回後方補充人員足戰
 裝備，再訓練數月。此時此師已 fōoi- 復充足戰
 鬥力，又被選派參加一支派 hīn 軍，遠征別處。

此支軍有航空母艦、戰鬥艦、巡洋艦，同其
 他艦 t'ěng。於某日晚黑出發海上，各船艦實行敵
 燈火管制，避免敵人太早發現，可惜當接近敵之用
 人海岸之時，一隻軍艦撞 fāi 雷沉沒，生還軍艦
 人均被救起，一隻敵人潛水 t'ěng 發現我軍
 無線電通知基地，同時發射魚雷攻擊我軍艦

t'ěng.

LESSON 20



LESSON 20

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

- Mân: Tík-yân kè ts'im-shuí-t'ěng faät-shê uē-luī chi-haû, yaũ mǒ tá-chùng múk-piu?
- Taáp: Mǒ, tík-yân kè ts'im-shuí-t'ěng faät-shê uē-luī chi-haû, mǒ tá-chùng múk-piu.
- M: Ngõh kwan faät-in tík-yân kè mi-yě?
- T: Ngõh kwan faät-in tík-yân kè ts'im-shuí-t'ěng.
- M: Ngõh kwan faät-in-chóh tík-yân kè ts'im-shuí-t'ěng chi-haû, tsaũ p'aai mi-yě tò ni kòh k'ui-wík?
- T: Ngõh kwan faät-in-chóh tík-yân kè ts'im-shuí-t'ěng chi-haû, tsaũ p'aai k'ui-chúk laâm kón-tò ni kòh k'ui-wík.
- M: Ngõh kwan kè k'ui-chúk laâm tím-yeung* saú-shòk t'ung chà ch'am tík-yân kè ts'im-t'ěng?
- T: Ngõh kwan kè k'ui-chúk laâm yung so-nā saú-shòk tík-yân kè ts'im-t'ěng, tám sham-shuí chà-taân* chà ch'am k'ui.
- M: Ngõh-tei kè p'aai-hin kwan hui-tò pin shuè?
- T: Ngõh-tei kè p'aai-hin kwan hui-tò tang-lúk kè múk-tik tei.
- M: P'aai-hin kwan hui-tò múk-tik tei chi-haû, ngõh-tei kè mi-yě pô-tuí* uē-peí tang-lúk.
- T: Ngõh-tei kè shuí-lúk-leung-ts'ai pô-tuí* uē-peí tang-lúk.
- M: P'aai-hin kwan kè sz-ling-koon tím-yeung* chí-shí kòk taan-wai* tsòk-chin?
- T: P'aai-hin kwan sz-ling-koon yung hung-chung chiù-seung* chí shí kòk taan-wai* tsòk-chin.

LESSON 20

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

- M: Ngõh kwan yûng mi-yě ìm-oô ngõh-teî kè pô-tuî*?
- T: Ngõh kwan yûng foó-ch'ung kwang-châ-kei t'ûng hoi-kwan p'aaù ìm-oô ngõh-teî kè pô-tuî*.
- M: Ngõh-teî tai-yat lûn kè tang-lûk pô-tuî* yûng mi-yě wân-shue kung-kuî tang-lûk?
- T: Ngõh-teî tai-yat lûn kè tang-lûk pô-tuî* ts'õh t'aân-haak tang-lûk-t'êng tang-lûk, k'uî-teî tang-lûk shing-kung.
- M: Tang-lûk chi-haû, k'uî-teî kîn-lâp mi-yě chân-teî?
- T: Tang-lûk chi-haû, k'uî-teî kîn-lâp t'aan-t'aû chân-teî, yaû tang-lûk chí-fai-koon chí-fai, k'uî-teî hoi-ch'í kw'òng-taaí t'aan-t'aû chân-teî.
- M: T'ui-tsùn kè shí-haû, k'uî-teî tím-yeûng* saú-shòk teî-luî?
- T: T'ui-tsùn kè shí-haû, k'uî-teî yûng teî-luî saú-shòk-hei saú-shòk teî-luî.

LESSON 20

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Question: Did the torpedoes discharged from the enemy submarine hit the target?

Answer: No, the torpedoes discharged from the enemy submarine missed the target.

Q: What did we discover of the enemy?

A: We discovered the enemy's submarine.

Q: After we discovered the enemy submarine, what did we send to this area?

A: After we discovered the enemy submarine, we rushed destroyers to this area.

Q: How did our destroyers locate and sink the enemy submarine?

A: Our destroyers used sonar to locate the enemy submarine and dropped depth charges to sink it.

Q: Where did our task force arrive?

A: Our task force reached the destination for landing.

Q: After the task force reached the destination, which unit of ours was ready to land?

A: Our amphibious force was ready for landing.

Q: How did the commanding general of the task force orient the various units in the operation?

A: The commanding general of the task force used aerial photographs to orient the various units in the operation.

Q: What did we use to cover our units?

A: We used dive bombers and naval guns to cover our units.

LESSON 20

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Q: What means of transportation did the first wave of our landing force use in the landing?

A: Our first wave of the landing force was landed by landing ship tanks (L.S.T.). They landed successfully.

Q: After the landing, what position did they set up?

A: After the landing, they set up a beachhead, commanded by the beachmaster. They began to expand the beachhead.

Q: When they pushed on, how did they locate mines?

A: When they pushed on, they used mine detectors to locate mines.

LESSON 20

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. Our dive bombers bombed and sank two enemy submarines and four battleships last week.
2. The ferry is the only means of transportation to that island.
3. Using sonar, we can locate submarines even though they remain stationary under water.
4. Mine detectors and sonars are very valuable equipments.
5. The beachmaster's order is to establish the beachhead at any cost.
6. After you have thrown the grenade, be sure to take cover.
7. Our first wave of men had landed and established a beachhead.
8. The enemy set up many obstacles along the beach when they withdrew to the peninsula.
9. To navigate a LST is not as simple as driving an automobile.
10. This high school will be expanded to accommodate more students.
11. Our coastal artillery shelled and sank two enemy destroyers and a few other ships.
12. Aerial photograph of enemy's situation can be very useful to our intelligence.
13. The enemy's guns are not as powerful as our artillery but their aim is very accurate.
14. The beach is quiet and beautiful with a full moon above.
15. Ducks can be used on land and water.
16. Please do not drop your thing on the floor.

LESSON 20

WORD LIST

- | | | |
|-----|---|--|
| 1. | foó-ch'ung kwang-
châ-kei | dive bomber |
| 2. | hoi-t' aan | beach |
| 3. | hung-chung chiû-seung* | aerial photograph |
| 4. | kik ch'âm | to sink (by shelling) |
| 5. | kw'ông-taaî | to expand |
| 6. | saú-sók | to locate, search for |
| 7. | so-nā | sonar |
| 8. | t'aân-hak tang-lûk-t'êng | landing ship tank (LST) |
| 9. | t' aan-t' aū | beach |
| 10. | t' aan-t' aū chān-teî
(t' aan-t' aū-pô) | beach head |
| 11. | ai-yat lūn | the first wave |
| 12. | tang-lûk chi-fai-koon
(t' aan-k'ân tuí-cheung) | beachmaster |
| 13. | teî-luî saú-sók-hei | mine detector |
| 14. | ts'im-t'êng | submarine |
| 15. | wân-shue kung-kuî | means of transportation
(transportation tool) |
| 16. | châ ch'âm | to bomb and sink |

LESSON 20

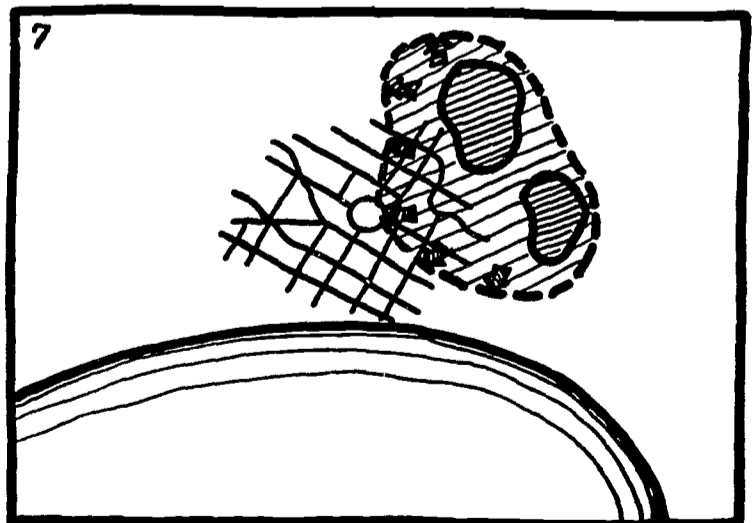
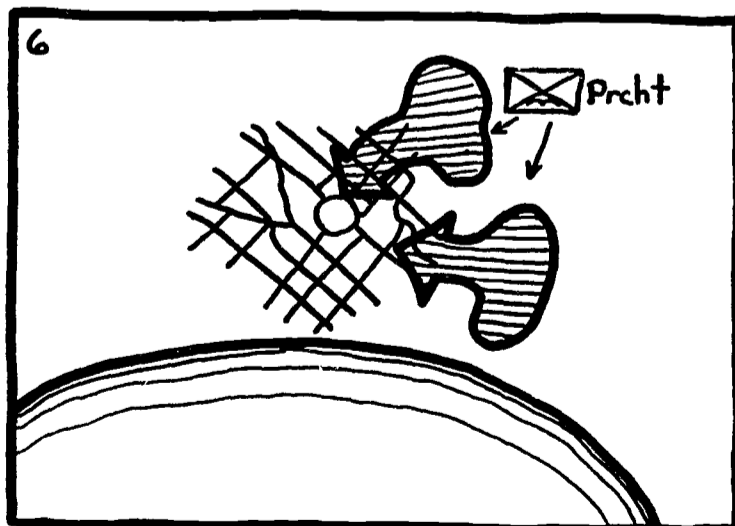
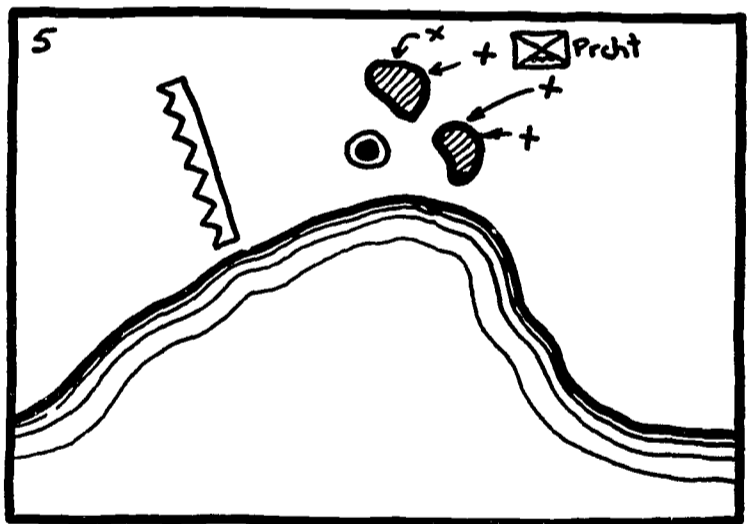
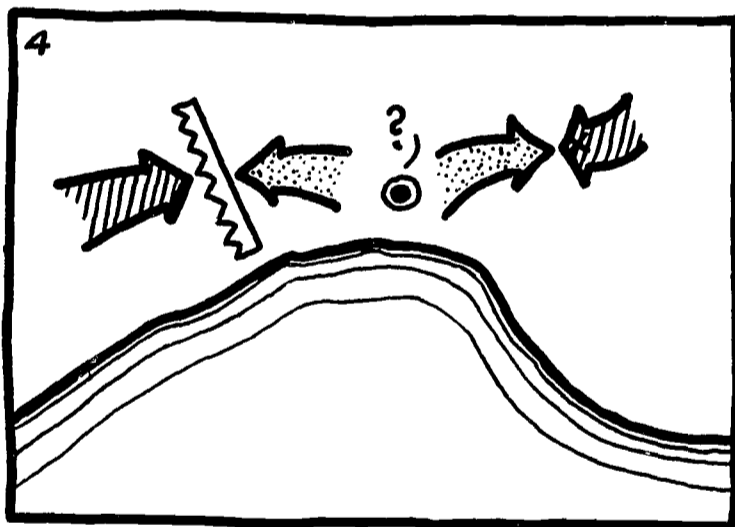
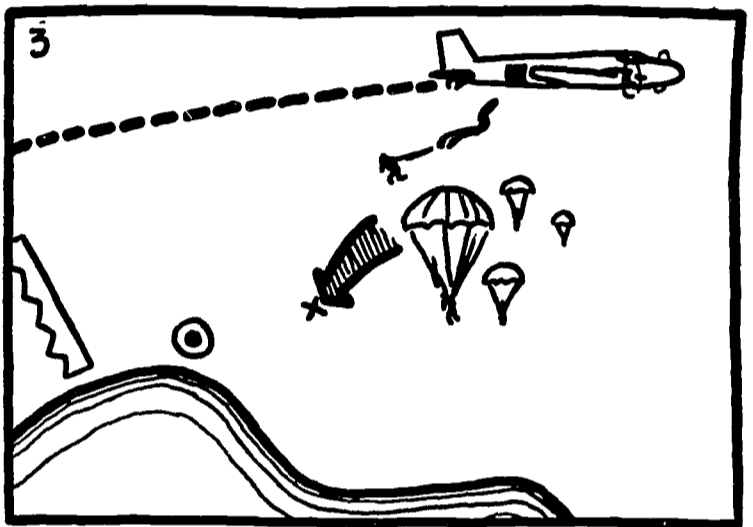
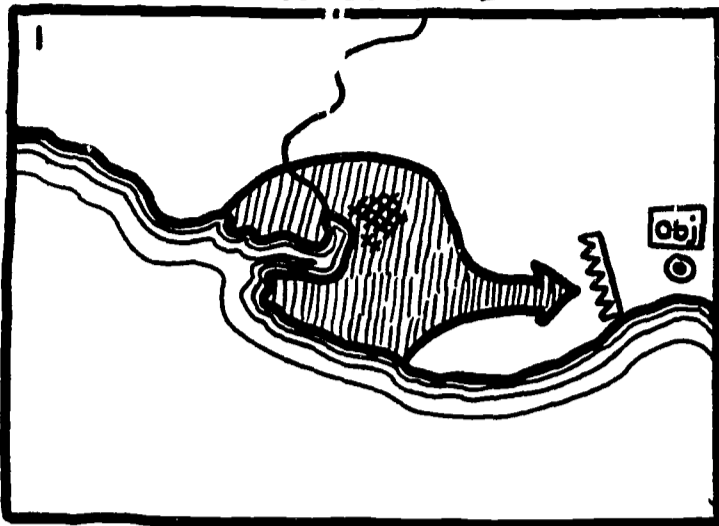
READING MATERIAL

敵人之魚雷未打中目標。潛水艇被我軍
發現，我軍驅逐艦即趕到此處海面，用蘇拿搜
索潛 -t'ěng, 投深水炸彈將其炸沉。

派 -hjn 軍到達目的地。水陸兩 -ts'ai 部隊預
備登陸。派 -nin 軍司令官用空中照相指示各
單位作戰。於 fob- 衝轟炸機與海軍砲火 im 護
之下，第一輪登陸部隊坐 t'aan 克登陸 t'ěng 登
陸。

登陸成功，建立 t'aan 頭陣地，由登陸指揮
官指揮開始擴大 t'aan 頭陣地。推進之時，用地
雷搜索器搜索敵人預埋之地雷。

LESSON 21



LESSON 21

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Mân: Ngõh kwan tang-lûk chi-haû, kai-tsûk heùng pin shuê tsùn-kung?

Taáp: Ngõh kwan tang-lûk chi-haû, kai-tsûk heùng tîk-yân kè hoî-ngôn kè yat-kòh iù-tím tsùn-kung.

M: Ngõh kwan tsùn-kung kè mûk-tik hai mi-yě?

T: Ngõh kwan tsùn-kung kè mûk-tik hai seúng chim-lǐng kóng-haû foô-kân kè yat-kòh shǐng-shǐ.

M: Ngõh-teí tím-kaaí iù chim-lǐng ni kòh shǐng-shǐ?

T: Yan-waí ni kòh shǐng-shǐ hai kaau-t'ung kè shue-naú t'ung chin-leúk sheung kè chûng chán.

M: Tík-yân hai ni kòh shǐng-shǐ yaú mǒ wǐng-kaú fǒng-uê kung-sâ?

T: Yaú, tík-yân hai ni kòh shǐng-shǐ yaú wǐng-kaú fǒng-uê kung-sâ.

M: Ngõh kwan ts'oi-yung mi-yě chin-shút huí kung-p'òh ni kòh shǐng?

T: Ngõh kwan yung taaí ue-ooí chin-shút huí kung-kik tík-yân kè haû-fong, yat-fong mǐn fan-saân tík-yân kè ping-lík, lǐng yat-fong-mǐn ts'in-haû kaáp-kung tík-yân.

M: Ngõh-teí tím-yeung* ue-ooí tò tík-yân kè haû-fong?

T: Ngõh-teí p'aaí-ch'ut kóng-lòk-saân pô-tuí*, yung wân-shue-kei hai tík-yân kè haû-fong kóng-lòk.

M: Hai kóm-yeung* kè ying-sai chi-hâ, tík-yân tím-yeung*?

T: Hai kóm-yeung* kè ying-sai chí-hâ, tík-yân iù leung-mǐn tsòk-chín, ts'in-haû shaú-tsaáp.

LESSON 21

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

M: Ngõh kwan kè kòng-lòk-saân pò-tuî* kòng-lòk chi-haû, tsaû tím-yeûng*?

T: Ngõh kwan kè kòng-lòk-saân pò-tuî* kòng-lòk chi-haû, tsaû lâp-tsik koi-p'in, shing-wai yaü-tsó-tsik kè pò-tuî*.

M: Kòng-lòk-saân pò-tuî* kw'ai-taai mi-yě kè mǒ-hei, yaü mi-yě chong-peî?

T: Kòng-lòk-saân pò-tuî* kw'ai-taai hing-pîn kè mǒ-hei, t'ung kaân-taan kè chong-peî. K'ui-tei yung chi-naam-cham lai ying-shik fong-heung, yung pò-hang-kei t'ung kòk pò-tuî* luên-lòk. K'ui-tei yaü yung chik-shing-fei-kei wân-sung sheung-ping.

M: Kòng-lòk-saân pò-tuî* kòng-lòk chi-haû, kung-kik mi-yě tei-fong?

T: Kòng-lòk-saân pò-tuî* kung-kik kòh kòh shing-shi kè chue-iù kaau-t'ung chung-sam, t'ung shap-tsz lô-haü; k'ui-tei t'ung-shi kw'ong-taai hung-kòng tei-k'ui (hung-t'au-pó).

LESSON 21

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Question: After our force launched the landing, where did we continue to attack?

Answer: After our force launched the landing, we continued to attack a stronghold along the enemy coast.

Q: What was the objective of our attack?

A: The objective of our attack was to capture a city which is located in the vicinity of the port.

Q: Why was it necessary for our force to capture this city?

A: Because this city is the pivot of communication, and an important strategic stronghold.

Q: Was there any permanent fortification in this city?

A: Yes, there was permanent fortification in this city.

Q: What tactics did we use to attack and sieze this city?

A: We employed outflanking tactics to attack the rear of the enemy and to divert the enemy strength. In the meantime we attacked the enemy from both the front and rear.

Q: How did we outflank and reach the rear of the enemy?

A: My means of transport planes, we sent out paratroops to land at the enemy's rear.

Q: Under such a situation, what happened to the enemy?

A: Under such situation, the enemy had to fight at both fronts and to face the attack at the front and rear.

Q: After our paratroops landed, what did they do?

LESSON 21

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

- A: After our paratroops landed, they immediately reorganized themselves, forming a well-organized unit.
- Q: What weapons did the paratroops carry, and what equipment did they have?
- A: The paratroops carried light weapons, and simple equipment. They used a compass for the recognition of direction, and communicated with various units by walkie-talkies. They also employed helicopters to deliver the wounded.
- Q: After the paratroops landed, where did they attack?
- A: The paratroops attacked the main traffic center and road intersections of that city. In the mean time they expanded the airhead.

LESSON 21

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. We will attack the enemy from the front and rear.
2. If permanent fortifications are not set up along this river, we may face the enemy's attack from the front and rear.
3. I hope you will adopt my suggestion.
4. We will have to reorganize our units immediately.
5. At dawn, your unit will attack the enemy's stronghold, and my unit will guard this key point.
6. Do you think you can capture that city by tomorrow night?
7. After we have set up the airhead ten miles behind enemy line, they will have to fight on two fronts.
8. Tell me your rank. Give me the approximate strength of your unit.
9. Walkie-talkies can be used effectively within a certain radius.
10. What are you going to do if they employ outflanking movement?
11. Are you sure this is the pivot point of enemy communication?
12. May I borrow your pistol?
13. Do not employ any diversionary tactics at this time.
14. The capture of the enemy's strategic point was the key to secure victory.
15. Take this walkie-talkie with you on patrol and keep us informed of the enemy's movement.
16. How are you going to recognize your units?

LESSON 21

WORD LIST

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. chûng chãn | stronghold, important city |
| 2. fan-saân | to divert (diversionary action) |
| 3. hing-pîn | light and convenient |
| 4. hung-kông teî-k'ui
(hung-t' aũ-pó) | airhead |
| 5. koi-p'in | to reorganize |
| 6. kung p'òh | to attack and capture (place) |
| 7. leũng-mîn tsòk-chîn | to fight at two fronts |
| 8. pô-haang-kei
(shaũ-t'ai mō-sin tin-
wâ*) | walkie-talkie |
| 9. shue-naú | pivot (place) |
| 10. taaî ue-ooi | outflanking |
| 11. ts'in-haũ kaáp-kung | to attack the enemy from the
front and rear |
| 12. ts'in-haũ shaũ-tsaáp | to face the attack from the front
and rear |
| 13. wĩng-kaú fōng-uê
kung-sz̃ | permanent fortification |
| 14. yĩng-shai | situation, condition, circumstance |

LESSON 21

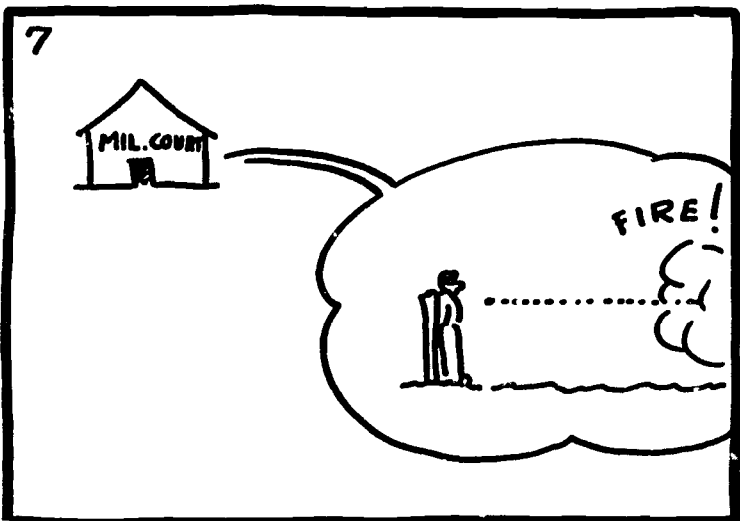
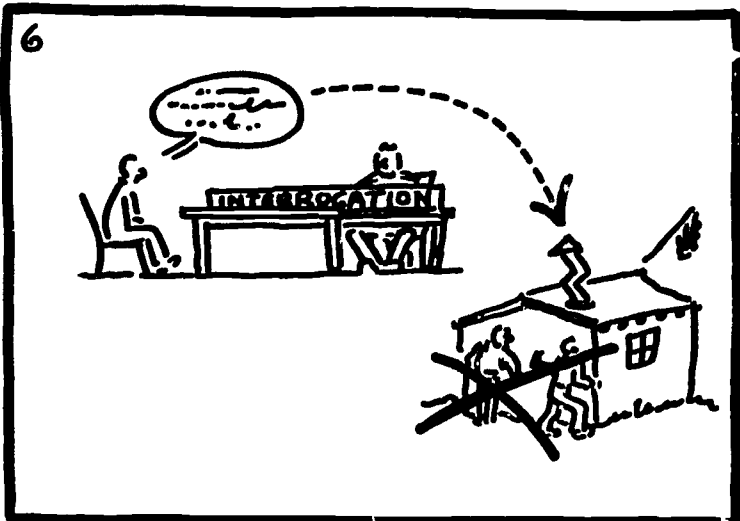
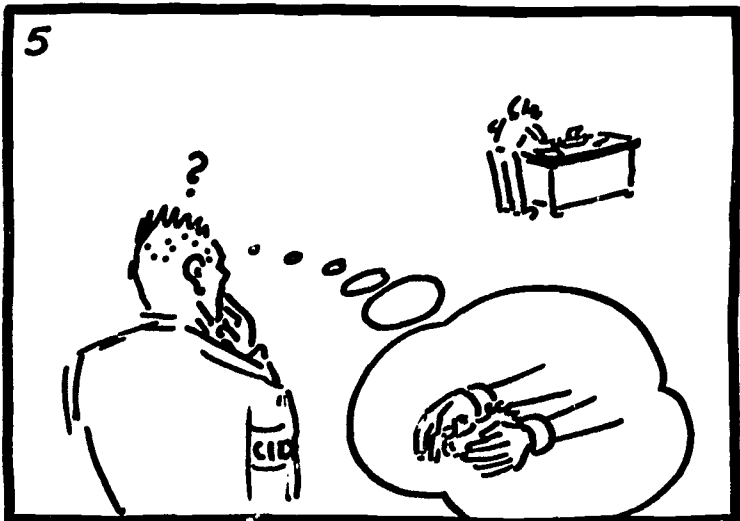
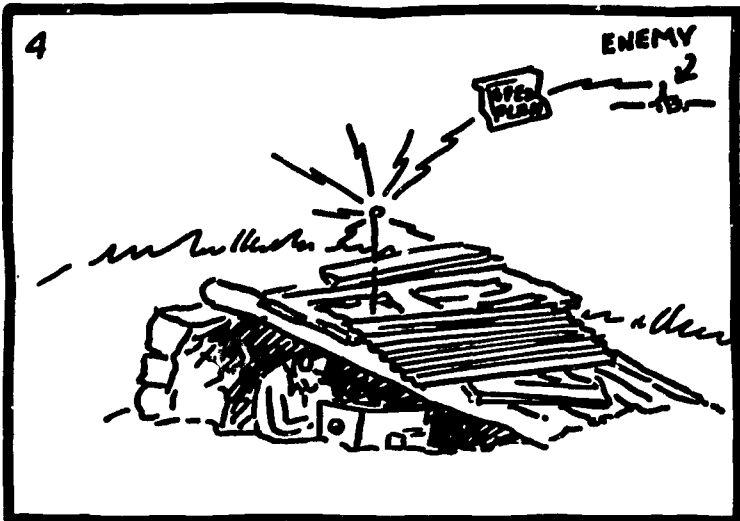
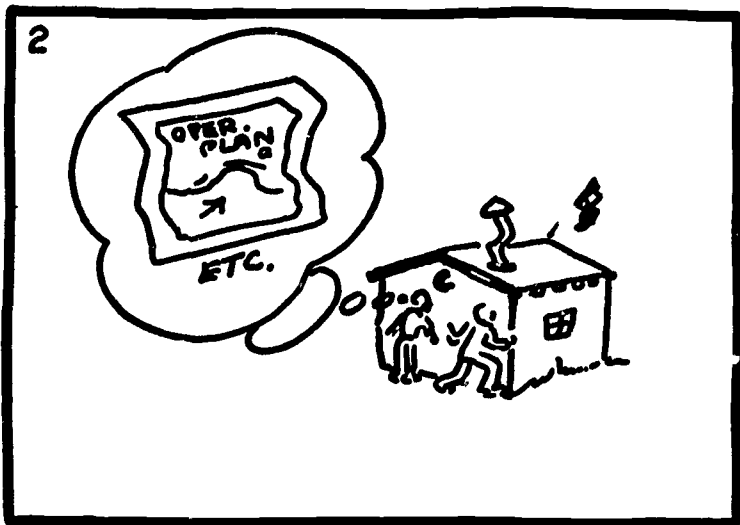
READING MATERIAL

我軍部隊登陸之後，繼續向敵人海岸某
一要點攻擊，想佔領港口附近一個城市，但敵
人頑強抵抗。

我軍想分散敵人兵力，以及前後夾攻敵
人，決定派出降落 saàn 部隊，坐運輸機，從敵人
城市後方降落。在此情勢之下，可迫敵人兩面
作戰，前後受襲。

我軍降落 saàn 部隊降落之後，立即改編
成為十字軍組織之部隊，向敵人主要交通中心
與我軍路口攻擊，並擴大空降地區(空頭-pò)，以
自由起飛降落。

LESSON 22



LESSON 22

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Mân: Kaân-típ hái mi-yě?

Taáp: Kaân-típ hái tîk-yân hái ngōh-teî kè ts'in-fong waâk
hâu-fong tsô pei-mât kè teî-hâ kung-tsòk kè ts'ing-pò yân-uên.

M: Ngōh-teî tai-pô-chóh tîk-yân kè kaân-típ chi-hâu, ngōh-teî
tsau iù tím-yeûng*?

T: Ngōh-teî tai-pô-chóh tîk-yân kè kaân-típ chi-hâu, ngōh-teî
hóh-ĩ tseung kaân-típ kaau pei kwan-sê faât-t'ing, yaü kwan-
sê faât-t'ing shâm-p'òon; uē-kwóh ngōh-teî wán-tô ching-kuí,
hóh-ĩ tseung k'uí p'òon yaü-k'eí t'ò-ying, mō-k'eí t'ò-ying
waâk-ché seí-ying.

M: Hái chin-sê kik-lít kè shí-hâu, tîk-yân hái ngōh kwan chin-
lǐng kè teî-taai yaü mi-yě hāng-tung?

T: Chin-sê kik-lít kè shí-hâu, tîk-yân kè kaân-típ hái ngōh
kwan chin-lǐng kè teî-taai hó oôt-tung, hái kóh shuè tsó-
chik-chóh yat-kóh kaân-típ-móng.

M: Tîk-yân kè kaân-típ yaü mi-yě kè k'eí-t'ò?

T: Tîk-yân kè kaân-típ k'eí-t'ò wók-tak ngōh kwan tsòk-chín
kai-waâk kè ts'ing-pò, t'ung kók chúng yaü-kwaan kè ts'ing-pò.

M: Yaü yat-kóh tîk-yân kè kaân-típ tím-yeûng*?

T: Yaü yat-kóh tîk-yân kè kaân-típ fâ-chong tsô yat-kóh chin-
teî ts'uí-kwan kei-ché.

M: Kóh kóh kaân-típ kè chué-iù yâm-mô hái mi-yě?

LESSON 22

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

- T: Kòh kòh kaàn-típ kè chuê-iù yâm-mô haî wân-yâp ngõh kwan kè sz sz-lîng-pô, yûng yîng-seûng* -kei t'au-yîng ngõh-teî kè pei-mât mán-kîn*.
- M: K'uí tak-tò ni ti ts'ing-pò chi-haû, tím-yeûng* tseung k'uí chuên-tò tîk-yân kè sz-lîng-pô?
- T: K'uí tak-tó ni ti ts'ing-pò chi-haû, k'uí tsaû yaû pei-mât mō-sîn-tîn-t'oi, tseung ni ti ts'ing-pò kwóng-pòh tò tîk kwan sz-lîng-pô kè ts'ing-pò-ch'ue.
- M: Kòh kòh kaàn-típ kè oôt-tûng yaû mō yân-heî ngõh kwan kè faân-kaàn yân-uên kè waaî-i?
- T: Yaû, kòh kòh kaàn-típ kè oôt-tûng yân-heî ngõh kwan kè faân-kaàn yân-uên kè waaî-i. Ngõh-teî tsik-haak tseung kòh kòh kaàn-típ tai-pô; king-kwòh ngõh kwan kè kwan-sz-faât-t'ing shâm-p'òon chi-haû, k'uí peî p'òon sei-yîng, tsaû yaû hâng-yîng-tui* tseung k'uí ts'eung-k'uet.

LESSON 22

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Question: What is a spy?

Answer: A spy is the intelligence personnel of the enemy who engages in secret underground activity at out front or rear.

Q: After we arrest an enemy spy, what should we do?

A: After we arrest an enemy spy, we may send the spy to the military court and let the military court conduct the trial. If we find the evidence, we may sentence him to imprisonment for certain period, imprisonment for life, or death.

Q: When the battle was raging, what action did the enemy take in our occupied area?

A: When the battle was raging, the enemy spies were very active in our occupied area, organizing a spy ring.

Q: What attempt did the enemy spies make?

A: The enemy spies attempted to secure the information pertaining to our operation plan and various related information.

Q: What did an enemy spy do?

A: An enemy spy disguised himself as a war correspondent.

Q: What was that spy's chief mission?

A: That spy's chief mission was to infiltrate into our division headquarters and, using a camera, take photographs of our secret documents.

Q: After he secured this information, how did he have it relayed to the enemy headquarters?

LESSON 22

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

A: After he obtained this information, he broadcast it to the intelligence section of the enemy headquarters through a secret radio station.

Q: Did the activity of that spy arouse suspicion of our counter-intelligence personnel?

A: Yes, that spy's activity aroused the suspicion of our counter-intelligence personnel. We arrested that spy immediately. After the trial by our military court, he was sentenced to the death penalty, and was executed by our firing squad.

LESSON 22

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. The war correspondents obtained their news and information by eye-witnessing the battle.
2. I obtained my information from the headquarters. Where did you get yours?
3. Enemy's spies disguised as farmers infiltrated into our area.
4. According to this order, you are supposed to have him executed by now.
5. He will be tried by the military court for misconduct.
6. No one suspected that I could secretly take photographs with this pen.
7. The military court sentenced him to die in the electric chair.
8. He will be released because of insufficient evidence.
9. He broke up a spy ring all by himself.
10. He hires a good lawyer to defend him. I don't think he will be sentenced to life imprisonment.
11. Although I am not very active, I enjoy the activities of the club.
12. You are not attempting to stop the firing squad; are you?
13. Because I suspect her disguising as a nurse, I watch her every move in and out of the hospital.
14. He identifies himself as a counter-intelligence agent.

LESSON 22

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

15. This execution unit executes an average of one person a day.
16. I do suspect her and I don't trust her.

LESSON 22

WORD LIST

1. ts'eung-k'uet to execute by shooting
2. chin-tei ch'ui-kwan kei- war correspondent
ché (chin-tei kei-ché)
3. ching-kui evidence, proof
4. fà-chong to disguise
5. faân-kaàn yān-uēn counter-intelligence personnel
(CIC)
6. haāng-yīng tuī* execution unit (Firing Squad)
7. k'eī-t'ō attempt; to attempt
8. kik-līt fierce (battle, debate, etc)
9. kwan-sz faāt-t'ing military court, court martial
10. mō-k'eī t'ō-yīng life imprisonment
11. p'ōh-wōk to break up (spy ring, smuggling,
etc)
12. p'ōn (p'ōn-ch'ue) to sentence
13. seī-yīng death sentence
14. shām-p'ōn to try (court)
15. t'au-yīng to take photograph secretly
16. wān-yāp to infiltrate into
17. wōk-tak to secure, obtain

LESSON 22

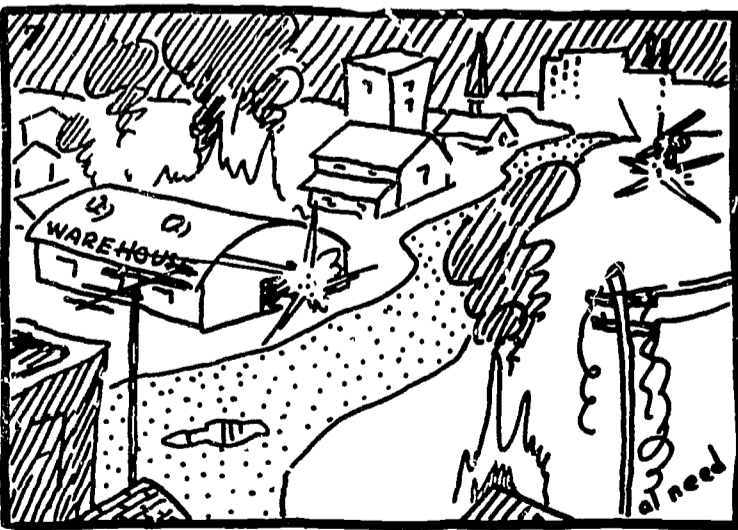
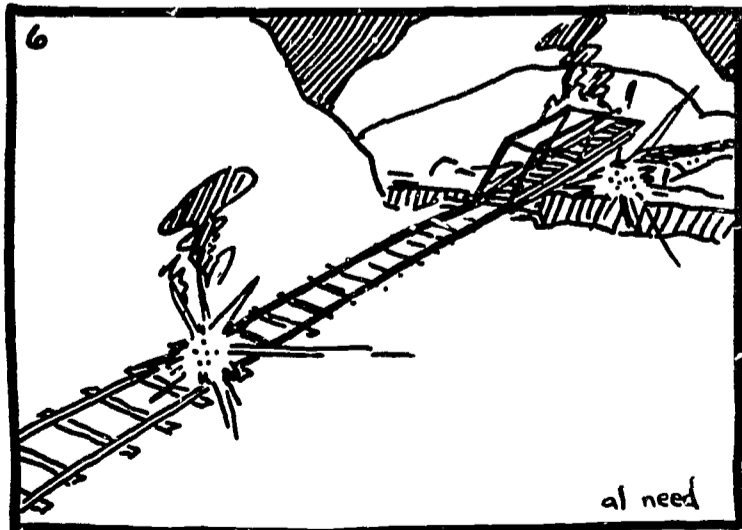
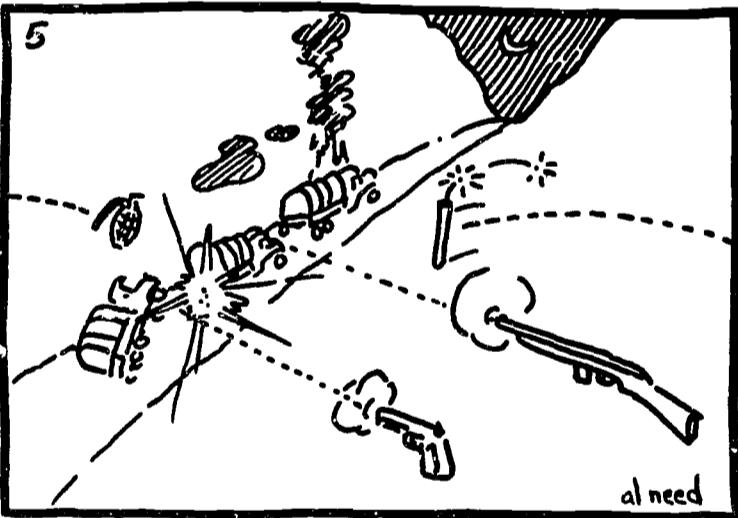
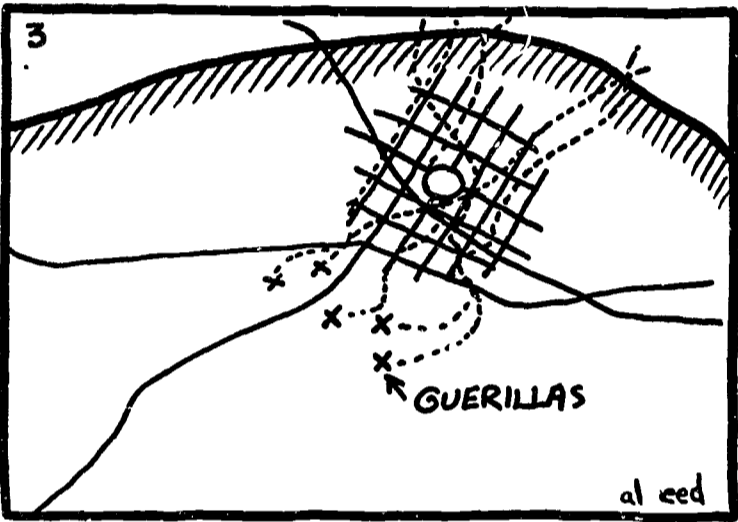
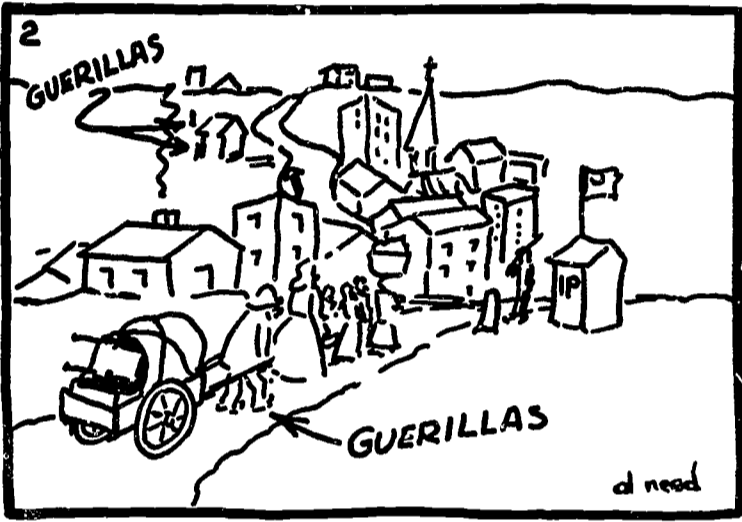
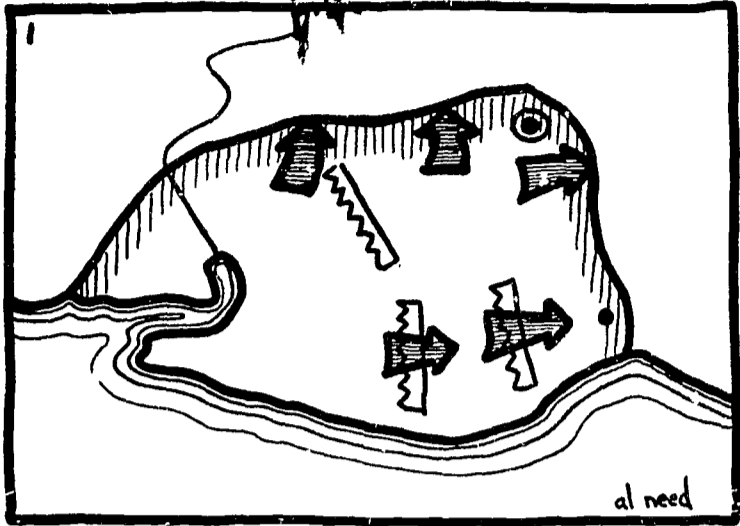
READING MATERIAL

當戰事激烈之時，敵人留下之問 -tip 在
我軍佔領地帶，異常活動，企圖獲得我軍之作
戰計劃及各種有關情報

其中一問 tip 化裝為戰地隨軍記者，混
入我軍師司令部，用影相機偷內容，然軍
後由秘密處，但其活動引起我軍反間人員之懷疑，
即將此問 -tip 逮捕。

我軍審訊此問 -tip 之後，根據其口供，並
能破獲敵人之問 -tip 機關，我軍軍事法庭，將
所有捕獲之問 -tip 判處死刑。

LESSON 23



LESSON 23

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Mân: Yaū-kik-tuī* hái mi-yě?

Taáp: Yaū-kik-tuī* hái yat-kòh sai kè pō-tuī*; k'ui-teī wân-yâp tîk-yân kè haū-fong, taam-yâm p'òh-waaī kè kung-tsòk; k'ui-teī cheùk pîn-i, kw'ai-taai hing-pîn kè mō-heī.

M: Yaū-kik-tuī* tím-yeûng* tá-cheûng?

T: Yaū-kik-tuī* toh-sò hái yê-maân tá-cheûng, k'ui-teī yûng fâ-chîng-wai-lîng kè chîn-shût. K'ui-teī pin shuè to huī, mō yat-tîng kè chàn-teī.

M: Yaū-kik-tuī* kè chuê-iù yâm-mô hái mi-yě?

T: K'ui-teī kè chuê-iù yâm-mô hái iũ-luên tîk-yân kè haū-fong, p'òh-waaī tîk-yân kè kwan-sê ts'it-peī, t'ung chûng-iù kè kaau-t'ung-sîn.

M: Ngõh kwan chîm-lîng-chòh tîk-yân hoī-ngôn kè keī kòh chûng-iù shîng-shī chi-haū, nõh-teī yaū tím-yeûng*?

T: Ngõh-teī kè kwan-tuī* kai-tsúk ts'in-tsùn, sham-yâp tîk-yân kè noi-teī, chîm-lîng yat-kòh hó kân-iù kè shîng-shī.

M: Tîk-yân yaū kòh kòh shîng-shī ts'it-t'ui chi-haū, k'ui-teī tím-yeûng*?

T: Tîk-yân yaū kòh kòh shîng-shī ts'it-t'ui chi-haū, k'ui-teī laū hó toh yaū-kik-tuī* hái kòh kòh shîng-shī shuè.

M: Kòh kòh shîng-shī ngoī-pîn kè tîk-yân yaū-kik-tuī* tím-yeûng* sâm-yâp nõh kwan kè haū-fong?

T: Tîk-yân kè yaū-kik-tuī* fâ-chong tsô naân-mân; k'ui-teī t'ung-kwòh nõh-teī kè kîn-ch'á-chaâm, sâm-yâp nõh kwan kè haū-fong.

LESSON 23

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

M: K' uĩ-teĩ tím-yeũng* tsaâp-kik ngõh-teĩ kè wân-shue-tuĩ*?

T: Hai maãn-t' aũ=haak, k' uĩ-teĩ maaĩ-fûk hai hĩm-iũ kè shaan-iô p' õng-pin. Ngõh-teĩ kè wân-shue-tuĩ* king-kwõh shaan-kuk kè shĩ-haũ, k' uĩ-teĩ tsaũ ning-ch' ut shaũ-ts' eung mã-ts' eung shaũ-laũ-taãn* t' ũng chà-yeũk táng táng hing-pĩn kè mǒ-hei hui tsaâp-kik ngõh-teĩ. Ngõh kwan chũng-fûk, sheung-mõng hõ ch' ũng.

M: K' uĩ-teĩ yaũ p' õh-waaĩ mi-yě?

T: K' uĩ-teĩ chà-wai ngõh kwan kè wân-shue-sĩn, hõ-ts' ǒ t' it-lô, k' iũ-leũng táng táng chi-haũ, yaũ p' õh-waaĩ ngõh-teĩ kè ts' ong-fò, taãn*-yeũk-fò, pò-k' ap-chaãm, táng táng.

LESSON 23

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Question: What is guerilla unit?

Answer: Guerilla unit is a small unit. They infiltrate into the enemy rear, and undertake work of sabotage; they wear plain clothes and carry small arms.

Q: How do guerillas fight?

A: Guerillas mostly fight at night. They employ the tactics of dispersal. They go everywhere and do not have a definite position.

Q: What is the main mission of guerillas?

A: Their main mission is to harrass the enemy rear, to destroy military installations and important communication lines of the enemy.

Q: After we captured several important cities along the enemy coast, what did we do then?

A: We continued to advance, penetrated the enemy inland and captured a very important city.

Q: After the enemy withdrew from that city, what did they do?

A: When the enemy withdrew from that city, they left a large number of guerillas in that city.

Q: How did the enemy guerillas outside of that city infiltrate into our rear?

A: The enemy guerillas disguised themselves as refugees. They passed our check point and infiltrated into our rear.

LESSON 23

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Q: How did they raid our transportation unit?

A: During the night, they set up an ambush on the side of the steep path of the mountain. When our transportation unit passed the draw, they drew out small arms, like pistols, carbines, hand-grenades and dynamite to strike us. We were trapped by the ambush and suffered heavy casualties.

Q: What else did they destroy?

A: After they destroyed our transportation lines, such as railroads, bridges, etc., they also destroyed our warehouses, ammunition dump, and supply dump.

LESSON 23

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. Although two of our men were wounded, the raid was a success.
2. We will strike at the enemy's stronghold tomorrow morning with all our strength.
3. How would you like the idea of building an ammunition dump at the foot of the mountain?
4. Ten of our men had already infiltrated into enemy's line.
5. If the enemy retreated to the draw we'll set up an ambush here.
6. Stay by my side, I don't want you to be trapped by ambush.
7. Our soldiers disguised in plain clothes were able to infiltrate into the warehouses and other key points.
8. These refugees came from the inland by the thousands.
9. When you go through the checking point, be prepared to strike.
10. Your mission is to destroy the warehouse located on this road.
11. It is necessary to employ guerilla tactics whenever your unit is being cut off from the main group.
12. They destroy the equipment with dynamite.
13. You will carefully check all refugees for arms and ammunition at the checking point.
14. Even though they were in plain clothes, I recognized them to be Captain Smith and Major White.
15. The squad leader ordered his men to disperse the moment enemy planes are sighted.
16. We are trapped. What are we going to do?

LESSON 23

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

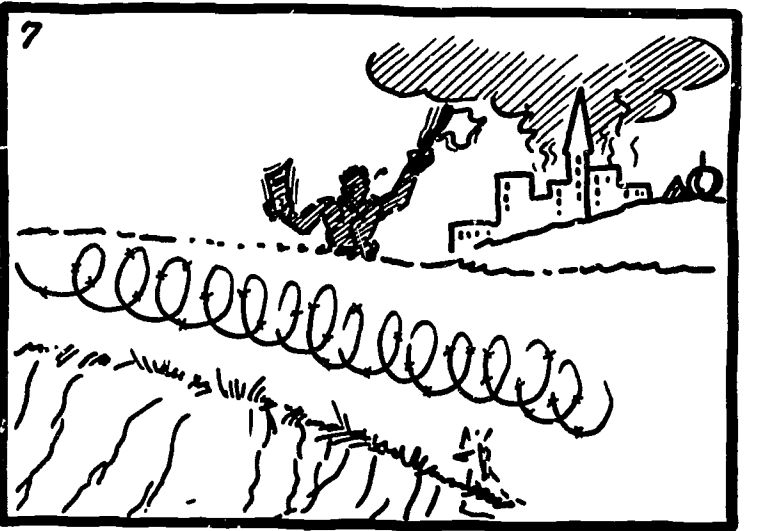
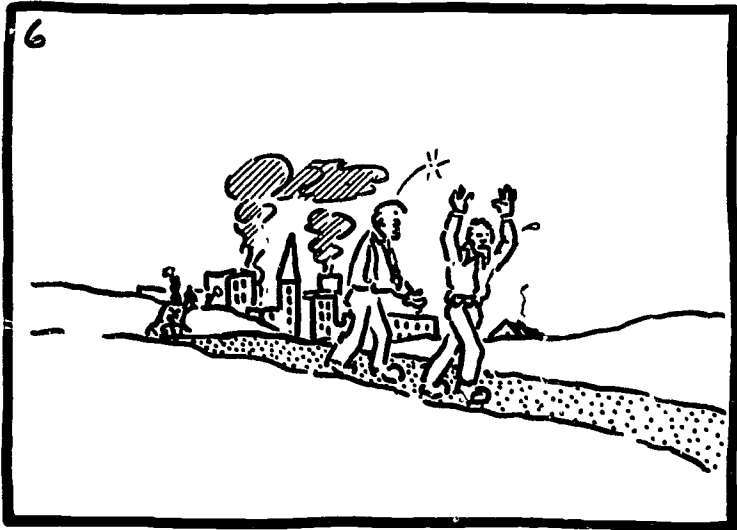
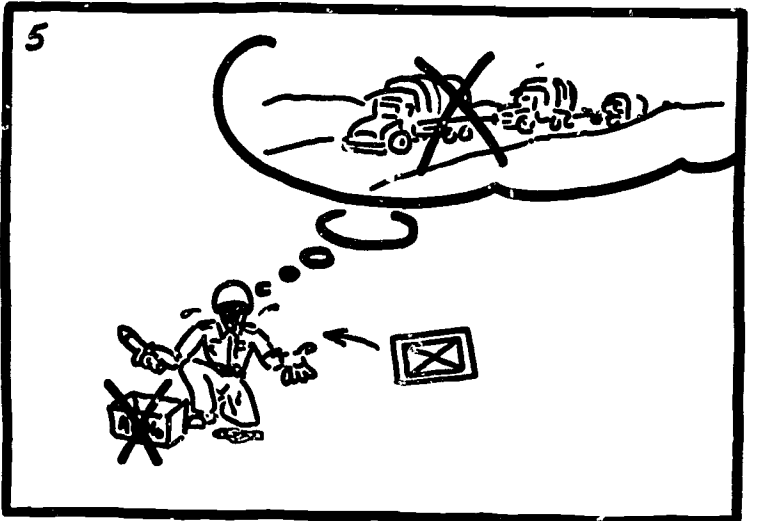
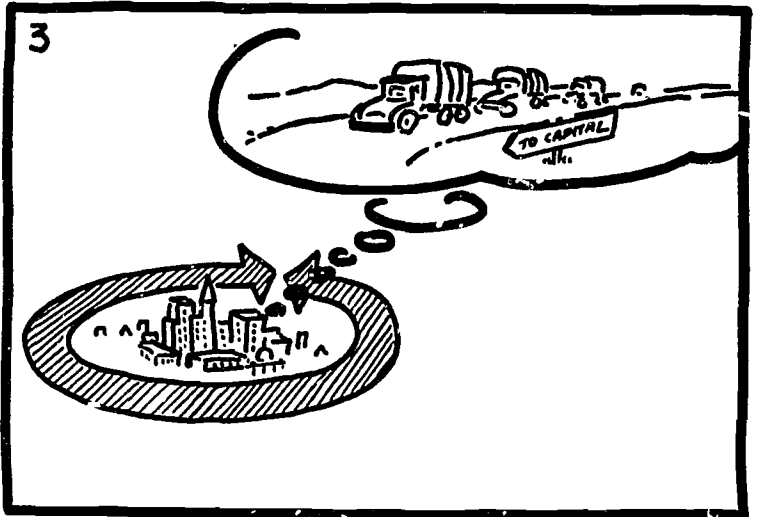
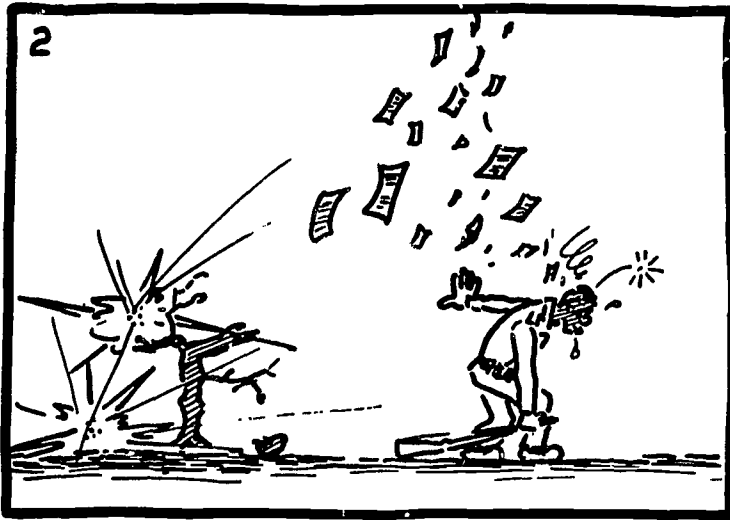
17. You don't look like a refugee to me. Do you have any identification?

LESSON 23

WORD LIST

- | | |
|----------------------|--|
| 1. chã-wai | to destroy (by bomb, dynamite),
demolish |
| 2. chã-yeûk | dynamite |
| 3. ts'ong-fod | warehouse |
| 4. chûng-fûk | to be trapped by ambush |
| 5. fã-ching-wai-ling | to disperse all around (to split
one unit into numerous, guerilla
tactics) |
| 6. him-iû | steep, important (in terrain, in
combat) |
| 7. iû-luên | to harass |
| 8. kim-ch'ã-chaâm | checking point |
| 9. maaï-fûk | to set up an ambush; ambush |
| 10. naân-mân | refugee |
| 11. pîn-i | plain clothes |
| 12. p'òh-waaï | to destroy |
| 13. shaan-kuk | draw (terrain) |
| 16. sham-yâp | to infiltrate into |
| 17. taân*-yeûk fod | ammunition dump |

LESSON 24



LESSON 24

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Mân: Hai ín-toi kè chìn-chang, kwaan-ue k'uet shing-foô kè t' iū-kîn*, ch' uī-chóh mǒ-hei chi-ngoî, chûng yaũ mi-yě?

Taáp: Hai ín-toi kè chìn-chang, kwaan-ue k'uet shing-foô kè t' iū-kîn*, ch' uī-chóh mǒ-hei chi-ngoî, chûng yaũ sam-leĩ tsòk-chìn.

M: Sam-leĩ-chìn hai mi-yě? K' uī yaũ mi-yě hó-ch' uè?

T: Yûng sam-leĩ huĩ chìn-paaĩ tîk-yân, ni chûng paân-faât kiù-tsô sam-leĩ-chìn. Sam-leĩ-chìn kè hó-ch' uè hai yûng tsui tai kè toi-kâ tak-tó tsui taaĩ kè shau-wôk.

Ngõh-teĩ hoh-ĩ yûng sam-leĩ-chìn huĩ lîng tîk-yân lei-sam, im-chìn, faân-chìn, waák-ché yân-hei tîk-yân kè ping-pîn, t' õ-mǒng, táng táng.

M: Sam-leĩ-chìn paau-k' oot ti mi-yě?

T: Sam-leĩ-chìn paau-k' oot saân ch' uên-taan, tîk-ts' in haâm-wâ, tîk-haũ kwóng-pòh, táng táng.

M: Ngõh kwan ni ts' 2 tîm-kaaĩ iũ yûng sam-leĩ-chìn?

T: Tîk-yân kè shaú-to ĩ-king peĩ nõh kwan paau-waĩ, taân-haĩ tîk-yân sei-shaú-toi-õn. Uē-kwóh nõh kwan kai-tsúk kung-kik, sheung fong sheung-mǒng yat-tîng hó ch' ǔng. Waĩ kaám-shiú sheung-mǒng hei-kîn, nõh kwan yûng sam-leĩ-chìn.

M: Ngõh kwan ni ts' 2 tîm-yeûng* tsùn-hāng sam-leĩ-chìn?

T: Ngóh-teĩ p' aai fei-kei huĩ tîk-yân kè ts' in-sin saân ch' uên-taan, wâ nõh kwan ĩ-king tseung k' uī-teĩ kè shaú-to sei-mîn paau-waĩ, shóh-yaũ kè pò-k' ap-sin to ĩ-king t' uên-tsuêt, taân*

LESSON 24

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

yeúk t'ŭng leūng-shík ch'a-m-toh yŭng-uēn, hó toh ko-k'ap kè chí-fai-koon to tsaú-chòh. Uē-kwóh k'uĩ-teí kai-tsúk tai-k'òng, tsik-hai tsz-shaát; uē-kwóh k'uĩ-teí tsz-tŭng t'aū-hōng, chin-sz t'ing-chí í-haū, ngōh-teí tsaū hín-sùng k'uĩ-teí ooi kwòk.

M: Ni ts'è saàn ch'uēn-taan kè haaū-kwóh tím-yeūng*?

T: Tík-yān taān*-tsūn oōn-tsuēt, sz-hei tai-lòk. K'uĩ-teí t'ai-kin ch'uēn-taan chi-haū, kòh kòh to seúng t'ò-mōng t'ŭng t'aū-hōng. Shòh-í tík-yān kè t'ò-ping yat-yat pei yat-yat toh.

M: K'uĩ-teí tím-yeūng* heūng ngōh kwan t'aū-hōng?

T: K'uĩ-teí toh-shò hai maān-t'aū-haak kè shí-haū t'ò-mōng; k'uĩ-teí yat-shaú ning-chuē paāk-k'eí, yat-shaú ning-chuē ch'uēn-taan tsaú tò ngōh kwan kè chān-teí shuē.

M: Ngōh kwan tseung t'ò-ping sùng hui pin shuē?

T: Ngōh kwan tseung t'ò-ping sùng tò haū-fong.

LESSON 24

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Question: In the war nowadays, concerning the factors determining between victory and defeat, what else is there besides weapons.

Answer: In the war nowadays, regarding the factors determining between victory and defeat, besides weapons, there is the psychological warfare.

Q: What is psychological warfare: What is its advantage?

A: To defeat the enemy by psychological means is called the psychological warfare. The advantage of psychological warfare is to secure the biggest gain at the least cost. We can employ the psychological warfare to cause the enemy to lose heart, become battle-weary, create opposition to the war, to create mutiny, cause desertion, etc.

Q: What does psychological warfare include?

A: Psychological warfare includes the dropping of leaflets, sending calls to the enemy front, broadcasting to the rear of the enemy, etc.

Q: Why did we have to use psychological warfare this time?

A: The national capital of the enemy was already surrounded, but the enemy defended desperately waiting for the reinforcement. If we continued the attack, the casualties on both sides would have been very heavy. In order to minimize the casualties we employed psychological warfare.

LESSON 24

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Q: How did we conduct psychological warfare this time?

A: We sent out airplanes to the enemy front to drop leaflets, telling them that our force has already surrounded their national capital on all sides, all the supply lines were cut off, the ammunitions and provisions were almost exhausted, and that many high-ranking commanders have fled. If they continued to resist, it would mean suicide. If they surrendered voluntarily, we would repatriate them to their home country after the war.

Q: What was the effect of leaflets dropping this time?

A: The enemy exhausted their ammunitions and were hopeless of having any reinforcement. The morale was low. After they saw the leaflets, everyone wanted to desert and surrender. Therefore the number of enemy deserters mounted day by day.

Q: How did they surrender to our force?

A: They mostly deserted at night. They carried a white flag in one hand and a leaflet in the other, rushing to our positions.

Q: To where did we send the deserters?

A: We sent the deserters to the rear.

LESSON 24

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. We secured the biggest gain at the least cost of production by this new method.
2. These deserters are to be sent to headquarters under guard.
3. Although he came back voluntarily, he is a deserter just the same.
4. We are not going to retreat or surrender, even though we are short of ammunitions.
5. The special service provide entertainment to boost the morale of the troops.
6. Broadcasting to the enemy front required a competent linguist.
7. Their spirit may be low, but they have not lost the will to fight.
8. This is a strategic position, they will defend it with their lives.
9. When you are in combat, you have to kill or to be killed.
10. It is said that power is peace.
11. The effect of your presence is tremendous.
12. Battle fatigue may result through lack of sleep and over-work.
13. This battle is a decisive one.
14. Dropping of leaflets is important in psychological warfare.
15. We will not surrender even though our ammunitions are exhausted.
16. We will repatriate these POW as soon as possible.
17. Some of them surrendered but some continued to fight.

LESSON 24

WORD LIST

- | | |
|------------------------------|---|
| 1. chin-paaí... | to defeat... |
| 2. faán chin | to oppose war; opposition of war;
anti-war |
| 3. haaû-kwóh | effect |
| 4. hín-sùng | to repatriate |
| 5. ìm chin | battle-weary |
| 6. ìn-toí | nowadays, modern |
| 7. k'uet shing-foó | to determine between victory and
defeat |
| 8. lei-sam | to lose heart, be demoralized |
| 9. ping-pin | mutiny |
| 10. sei-shaú-toí-oñ | to defend desperately and wait for
reinforcement (sustained defense) |
| 11. taân*-tsún oñ-tsuét | short of ammunition and hopeless
of being reinforced |
| 12. tai-lôk | low, lowered, (morale, spirit) |
| 13. tik-ts'in haám-wâ | to send calls to the enemy front |
| 14. t'ò-mōng | to desert; desert |
| 15. t'ò-ping | deserter |
| 16. tsui taai kè
shau-wôk | the biggest gain |
| 17. tsui tai kè toí-kà | the lowest cost |
| 18. tsùn-haāng | to conduct, engage in (war, work,
etc) |

LESSON 24

WORD LIST

- | | |
|----------------|----------------------------|
| 19. tsê-tûng | voluntary; voluntarily |
| 20. laăng-chîn | cold war |
| 21. kîng-kô | to warn, admonish; warning |

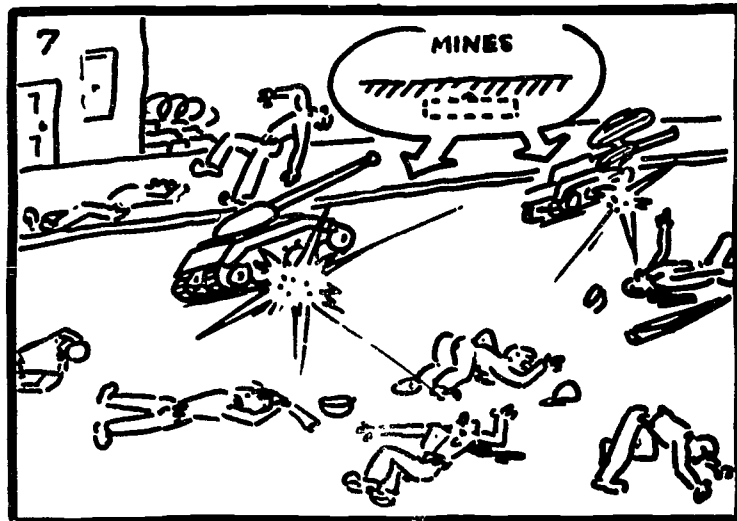
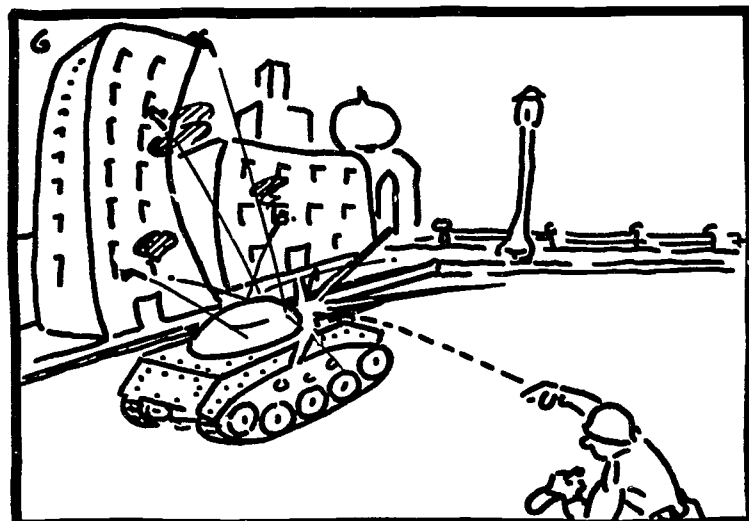
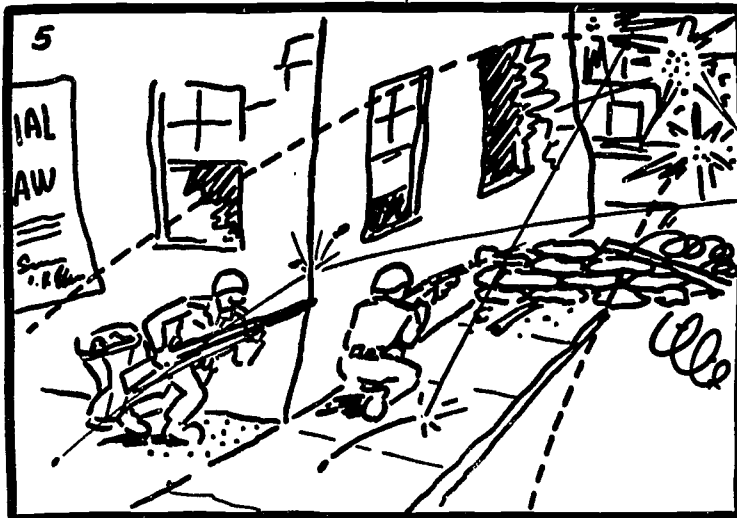
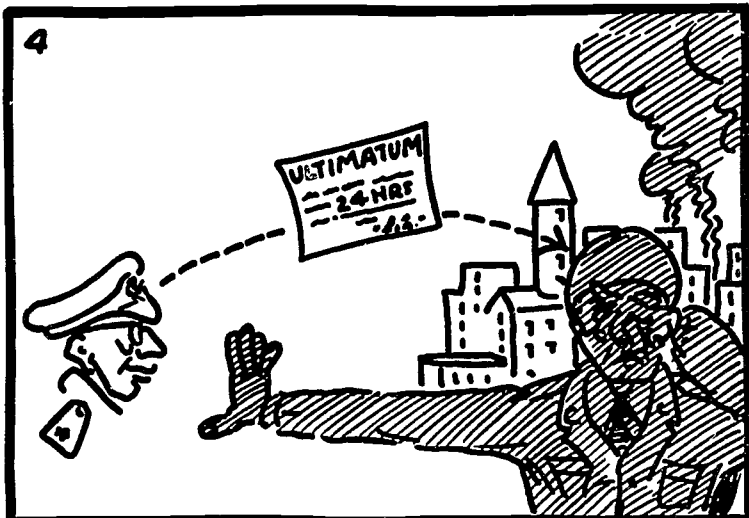
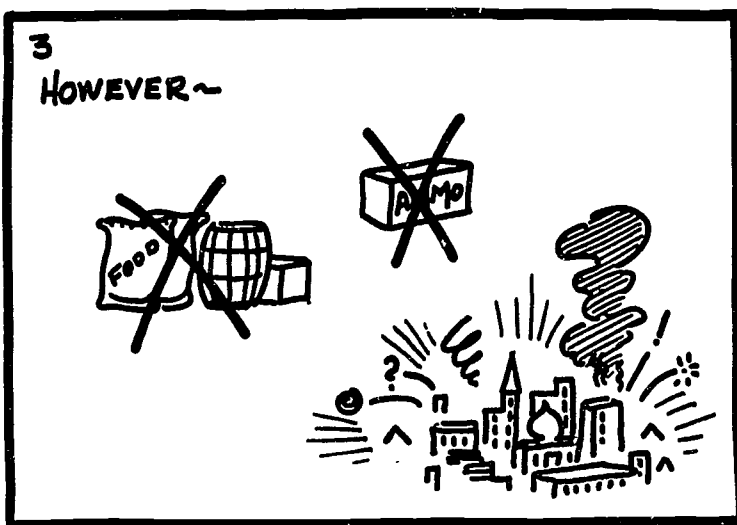
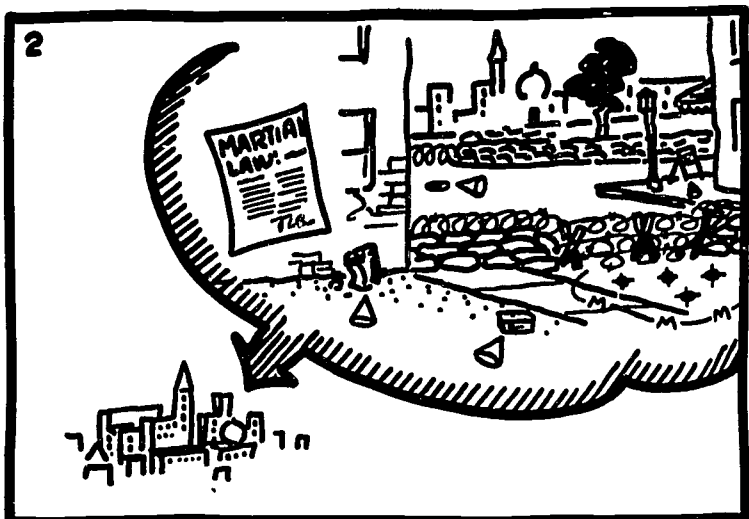
LESSON 24

READING MATERIAL

心器人亡，為利敵逃，稱一令變，爭獨戰兵，相之理人，家戰心敵，國冷用起，之期利引，對時可者，敵平亦或，與和時戰，法為之反，辦法生及，理辦法發，以心種事戰，用此戰厭，戰在等等，理但離等。

待理停低投我力，守心人氣人入效，死用敵士敵走戰，人決告時減單理，敵見警之無傳心，但起單，絕增執明，圍亡傳援有緊證，包傷放盡日手足，軍少散彈每一此，我減線此數旗笑，被為前在人白可，已軍人人亡，舉亦，都我敵敵逃高憐，首降，到然，或手可，人投機果降，一既，敵肯飛抗投時地，不派抵或之陣大，援戰止落降軍之。

LESSON 25



LESSON 25

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Mân: Tík-yân shaú-to kaau-ngoí kè chûng-iù kui-tím uēn-ts'uēn peí ngōh kwan chím-lǐng chi-haú, tík-yân kè chuē-lík pô-tuí* t'ui-tò pin shuē?

Taáp: Tík-yân shaú-to kaau-ngoí kè chûng-iù kui-tím uēn-ts'uēn peí ngōh kwan chím-lǐng chi-haú, tík-yân kè chuē-lík pô-tuí* t'ui-tò shaú-to kè lui-pín.

M: Tík-yân shaú-kwan sz-lǐng kè tsòk-chín kai-waák tím-yeung*?

T: Tík-yân shaú-kwan sz-lǐng tá-suèn sei-shaú; uē-kwóh shaú m-chuē, tsaú tát-wai.

M: Ngōh kwan kè kung-shǐng pô-tuí* tá-suèn tím-yeung*? Tsui-haú tím-yeung*?

T: Ngōh kwan kè chí-fai-koon heung tík-yân shaú-kwan sz-lǐng há tsui-haú t'ung-típ, haân k'uǐ-teí hai í-shâp-sei siú-shí chi-noí t'aū-hōng. Uē-kwóh tík-yân m-tsip-shaú, ngōh-teí tsaú hoi-ch'í tsung kung-kik. Í-shâp-sei siú-shí chi-haú, tík kwan k'uǐ-tsuēt tsip-shaú ngōh-teí kè tsui-haú t'ung-típ. Ngōh kwan hoi-ch'í tsung kung-kik. Ngōh-teí kè taaí-p'aaú heung shǐng-noí maäng-lít kwang-kik.

M: Shaú-to lui-pín kè ts'ing-yǐng tím-yeung*?

T: Tík kwan sz-lǐng há lǐng kaai-im. Shǐng-noí tò-shuē fong pô-shaú; hai kòk taaí kin-chuk-mát kè ts'in-pín fong hó toh sha-paau; chûng-iù kè shâp-tsî-lô-haú yaú teí-lui-k'ui t'ung haám-tsêng. Taân-hai tík-yân kè leung-shík t'ung taân*-yeük m-kaú. Shí-noí tít-tsuí wân-luēn.

LESSON 25

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

M: Ngõh kwan kè tsúng kung-kik hoi-ch'í chi-haû, sheung fong kè ts'ing-yíng tím-yeûng*?

T: King-kwòh keí siú-shí kè chin-taù chi-haû, ngõh kwan kè t'aán-hak-ch'e im-oô sin-t'aû pô-tuí* yâp shíng. Shaú-to faát-shang hông-chín. Tík-yán hai taaí kìn-chuk-mât kè ts'eung-haú t'ung uk-téng shuè yûng hing ping-heí heûng ngõh kwan shê-kik; k'uí-teí kè pô-ping heûng ngõh kwan t'aán-hak-ch'e kè seí-kòk ch'ung-fung. Ngõh kwan kè keí kà t'aán-hak-ch'e chông-tó teí-luí. Sheung fong kè seí-sheung to hó ch'ûng.

LESSON 25

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Question: After all the suburban key points of the enemy capital were captured by our force, to where did the enemy main force retreat?

Answer: After all the suburban key points of the enemy's capital were captured by our force, the enemy main force retreated to the capital.

Q: What was the operation plan of the commander of the enemy defenders?

A: The commander of the enemy defenders planned to defend until the last minute. If they couldn't hold the city, they would break out.

Q: What did our siege force plan? What happened finally?

A: Our commander delivered an ultimatum to the commander of the enemy defenders, demanding them to surrender within twenty-four hours. If the enemy would not accept, we would initiate the general assault. Twenty-four hours later, the enemy refused to accept our ultimatum. We started the general assault. Our artillery pieces shelled the city with violent fires.

Q: What was the situation inside the capital?

A: The enemy commander declared martial law. There were sentries everywhere in the city. Sand bags were piles up in front of various large buildings. Mine fields and booby traps were set up at the important street intersections. However, the enemy were short of provisions and ammunition. The city was chaotic.

LESSON 25

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Q: After we initiated the general assault, how were situations on both sides?

A: After a combat of several hours, our tanks covered the vanguards to rush into the city. Street fighting in the capital occurred. The enemy fired with small arms from windows and roof tops of large buildings at our forces. Their infantrymen charged toward the dead-spaces of our tanks. Several of our tanks hit mines. Casualties on both sides were very heavy.

LESSON 25

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. The city is in a state of confusion, and many spies infiltrated into military reservations.
2. The commander ordered his troops to continue fighting from street to street.
3. The general assault will be launched at 1800 hours.
4. If you can't hold this bridge, you can retreat to the hills to the north of this city.
5. We have to break through the enemy tonight.
6. This ultimatum demands our surrender within an hour.
7. We will not accept the ultimatum, and we will bombard their units with everything we have.
8. The whole country is under martial law and sentries are posted everywhere.
9. I refuse to shell the city because some of my men already entered the city and are fighting on the streets.
10. Charging toward the enemy tank is dangerous.
11. You will put some sand bags behind this window and set a booby trap at that entrance.
12. I will be in charge of this unit for the general assault.
13. The tanks will cover the troops to advance toward the city.
14. Casualties on both sides are very low.
15. Make a survey of the situation and report back to me.
16. Pile up some sanbags in front of this door.

LESSON 25

WORD LIST

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. haâm-tsing
(haâm-tsêng) | booby trap |
| 2. haân (haân k'eí) | to demand (deadline) |
| 3. hông-chín | street fighting |
| 4. kaai-ím | martial law |
| 5. k'ui-tsuêt | to refuse, reject |
| 6. kung-shing pô-tui* | siege unit |
| 7. kwang-kik | to shell, bombard |
| 8. pô-shaau | sentry |
| 9. sei-kòk | dead space |
| 10. sha-paau | sandbag |
| 11. shaú-kwan sz-líng | commander of defenders |
| 12. shaú m-chuê | cannot hold (place) |
| 13. tâ-t-wai | to break a siege, break out |
| 14. tât-tsuí | order (place, city, classroom, etc) |
| 15. tsíp-shaú | to accept |
| 16. tsuí-haú t'ung-típ
(oi-tik-meí-tun shue) | ultimatum |
| 17. wân-luên | chaotic; confusion |
| 18. tui-chí | to pile up; to heap together in
a pile |
| 19. kw'ân-shaú chi tau | to fight like a trapped animal |

LESSON 25

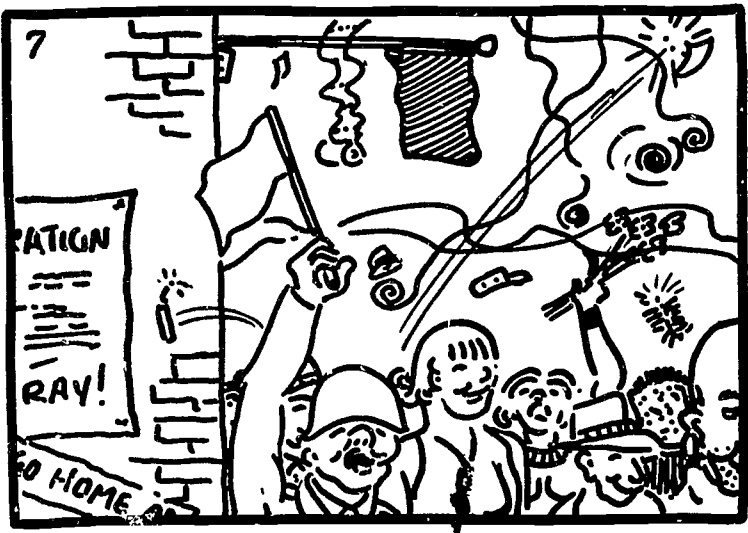
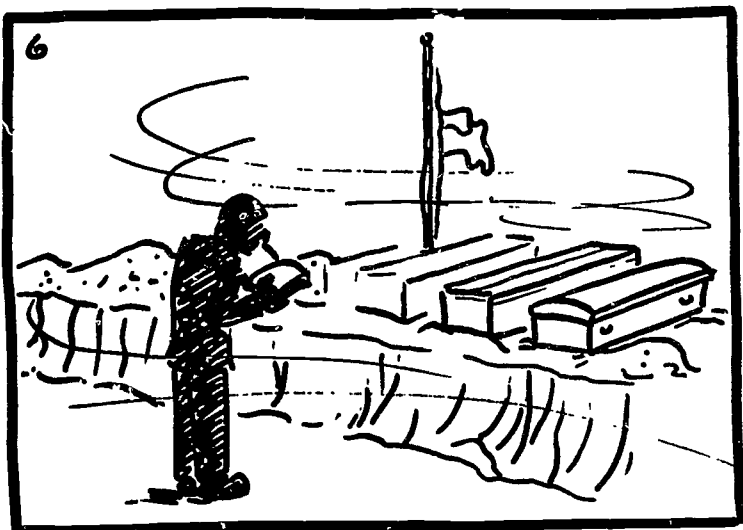
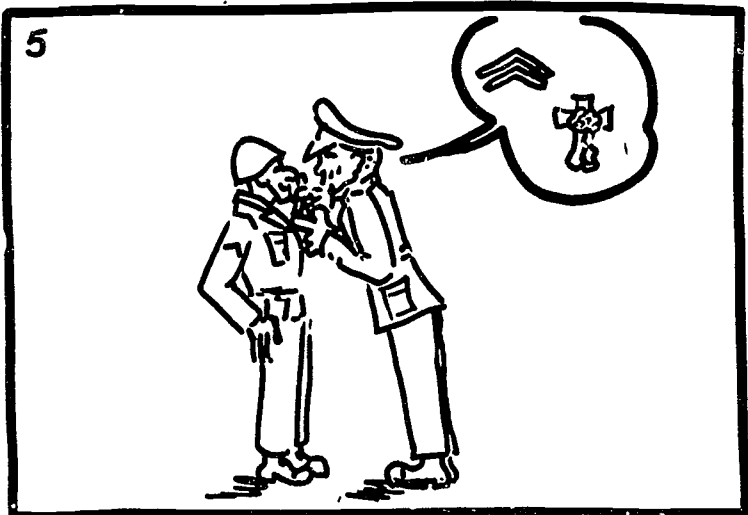
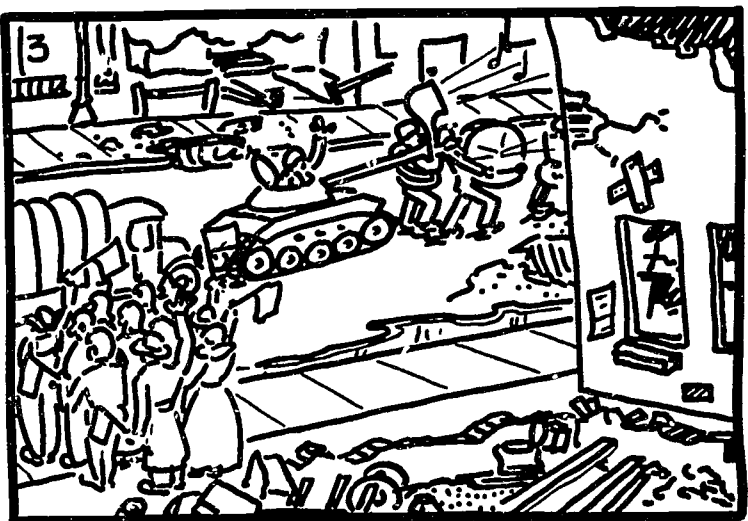
READING MATERIAL

敵人主力部隊，到處堆置沙包，埋藏地雷。我軍佔敵領，敵人行戒嚴，到郊外，全數退入城內，完全準備。我軍佔敵領，敵人行戒嚴，到郊外，全數退入城內，完全準備。我軍佔敵領，敵人行戒嚴，到郊外，全數退入城內，完全準備。

但糧食不足，彈藥將盡，市內秩序混亂。我軍指揮官向敵人守軍下最後通-tip，限於二十四小時之內投降。

敵人仍想作困獸之鬥，拒絕接受我軍擊市區，用炮戰。敵我軍衝方死傷重。後通小戰，兵車克地。敵我軍衝方死傷重。後通小戰，兵車克地。敵我軍衝方死傷重。後通小戰，兵車克地。敵我軍衝方死傷重。

LESSON 26



LESSON 26

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Mân: Tîk-yân kè shaú-to ín-tsoî kè ts'ing-shai tím-yeung*?

Taáp: Tîk-yân kè shaú-to peî ngõh kwan sei-mîn paau-wai. Chín-taù í-king tò-chóh tsui-haú kaai-tuên. Ts'ing-shai hó im-chung, shí-mán to sóh-chuê moôn, m-kóm ch'ut kaai.

M: Tîk-yân mǒ faát-tsé tsoi tai-k'ong kè shí-haú, chí yaú tím-yeung*?

T: Tîk-yân mǒ-faát-tsé tsoi tai-k'ong kè shí-haú, chí yaú mǒ-t'íu-kín* t'aú-hóng. K'uí-teí p'aaí toí-píú heung ngõh kwan t'ai-ch'ut yau-chín kè ts'ing-k'au.

M: T'ing chín chí-haú, ngõh kwan tím-yeung* wai-ch'í shí-noí kè chí-on?

T: Ngõh kwan há kaai-im kè ming-ing, p'aaí-ch'ut hín-ping kím-ch'á p'ing-mán. Ngõh-teí kè pô-tuí* kaai-ch'uí tîk-yân kè mǒ-chong, fooi-fúk shí-noí kè tít-tsuí.

M: Ngõh-teí chín-shing chí-haú, ngõh-teí kè chín-ling kwan yaú mi-yě kuí-tung?

T: Ngõh-teí kè hoí, lúk, hung saam-kwan kuí-hāng taaí ts'un-hāng, hoi-yáp tîk-yân kè shaú-to. Tîk kwók shaú-to kè yán-mán foon-ying ngõh kwan.

M: Ngõh-teí kók teí-fong kè kwan-tuí* tím-yeung*?

T: Ngõh-teí kók teí kè chín-ling kwan kaai-ch'uí tong-teí tîk-yân kè mǒ-chong, hing-chuk tsui-haú kè shing-leí.

M: Ngõh-teí kè ching-foó tui yaú-kung kè tseung-sé tím-yeung*?

LESSON 26

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

T: Ngõh-teí kè ching-foó tui yaũ-kung kè tseùng-sz paan-faàt fan-cheung, waák-ché shing-k'ap.

M: Ngõh-teí kè ching-foó tui shaũ-sheung kè kwan-yān tím-yeung*?

T: Ngõh-teí kè ching-foó tui shaũ-sheung kè kwan-yān wai-lõ, tui sheung-mõng kwan-yān kè ka-shúk foó-sut.

M: Ts'uēn kwòk yān-mān tui chān-mõng tseùng-sz tím-yeung*?

T: Ts'uēn kwòk yān-mān tui chān-mõng tseùng-sz kui-hāng kung-tsai tín-lai, ts'uēn kwòk kwan mān to kw'õng-foon, hing-chuk shing-leí yāt.

LESSON 26

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

Question: What is the present situation in the enemy capital?

Answer: The enemy capital was surrounded on all sides by our force.

The combat has already reached the final phase. The situation was very serious. All the residents had their doors locked. They did not dare to go out.

Q: When the enemy were incapable of resisting any longer, what was the only thing they could do?

A: When the enemy were incapable of resisting any longer, they could only resort to unconditional surrender. They sent representatives to present an armistice request.

Q: After the armistice, how did we maintain order inside the city?

A: We declared martial law, and sent out military police to inspect the civilians. Our units disarmed the enemy, and restored the city order.

Q: After we won the war, what activity did our occupation army have?

A: Our Armed Forces held a big parade while entering the enemy's capital. The people in the capital of the enemy country welcomed our forces.

Q: What did our forces in various places do?

A: Our occupation troops in various places disarmed the enemy, and celebrated the final victory.

Q: What did our government do for the meritorious soldiers?

LESSON 26

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

A: Our government awarded medals or promotions to the meritorious soldiers.

Q: What did our government do for those wounded soldiers?

A: Our government brought comfort to those wounded soldiers, and gave compensations to the families of the wounded and dead.

Q: What did the people in the whole nation do for the soldiers killed in action?

A: The people in the whole nation held memorial ceremonies honoring the dead. All the soldiers and civilians in the whole nation were overjoyed in celebrating this victory day.

LESSON 26

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. Soldiers fallen in action did not die in vain.
2. After the cease-fire, our units entered the city.
3. At this time, I would like to apply for a transfer.
4. Remember to lock the door when you go out tonight.
5. General Smith will present you the award for meritorious service today.
6. A memorial ceremony will be held on Armistice Day every year.
7. Please continue the good work, we still have a lot of work to do.
8. Your behavior is very childish.
9. I hope we will not have any more trouble in the future.
10. She tried to subdue the thief without using any weapon.
11. I will be very happy to come to your birthday party.
12. These are members of my family: my parents, my brother, my sister and my wife.
13. The government will give compensations to the families of the wounded and dead.
14. The police restored order in the streets.
15. The present situation of the occupied city is chaotic.
16. Your injury is very critical. I think I better notify the members of your family.

LESSON 26

WORD LIST

1. chān-mōng to kill in action
2. tseùng-sz̄ soldiers (officers and enlisted personnel)
3. ts'ün-haāng parade, demonstration
4. fōō-sut to compensate, compassionate; compensation
5. ka-shūk family members
6. kaaī-ch'ui... mō-chong to disarm
7. kaaī-tuên phase, stage (situation)
8. kuī-haāng to hold (meeting, ceremony, parade, exhibition, concert, etc)
9. kuī-tūng act, conduct, behavior
10. kung-tsaī tīn-lai memorial ceremony (soldiers, civilian, friend, etc)
11. kw'ōng-foon to overjoy
12. paan-faāt fan-cheung to award medal
13. t'ai-ch'ut... ts'ing-k'au to present the request to...
14. yau chin armistice, cease fire truce
15. yaũ-kung meritorious, well-deserved; to deserve the credit

LESSON 26

READING MATERIAL

敵人首都被我軍攻入，雖在市內仍作強
抵抗，但大部被投降，我軍攻入，雖在市內仍作強
頑再戰，請求。

我軍全數開入，敵人有慰歡，首都解除，海陸空三軍或公
歡舉行升典，我軍全數開入，敵人有慰歡，首都解除，海陸空三軍或公
舉者祭，我軍全數開入，敵人有慰歡，首都解除，海陸空三軍或公
舉者祭，我軍全數開入，敵人有慰歡，首都解除，海陸空三軍或公

LESSON 26

WORD LIST

1. ch^hân-m^hông to kill in action
2. tse^hùng-s^hê soldiers (officers and enlisted personnel)
3. ts'ŭn-ha^hng parade, demonstration
4. fo^hô-sut to compensate, compassionate; compensation
5. ka-sh^huk family members
6. kaa^hi-ch'ui... m^hô-chong to disarm
7. kaa^hi-tu^hên phase, stage (situation)
8. ku^hi-ha^hng to hold (meeting, ceremony, parade, exhibition, concert, etc)
9. ku^hi-t^hung act, conduct, behavior
10. kung-tsa^hi t^hin-la^hi memorial ceremony (soldiers, civilian, friend, etc)
11. kw'ông-foon to overjoy
12. paan-fa^hat fan-cheung to award medal
13. t'a^hi-ch'ut... ts'ing-k'au to present the request to...
14. yau chin armistice, cease fire truce
15. ya^hũ-kung meritorious, well-deserved; to deserve the credit

LESSON 26

READING MATERIAL

強法休
作無出
仍餘提
內殘軍
市數我
在少何
雖滅代
入消表
攻軍派
軍我降
我我被
被投
都部份
首大部
人但有
敵抗只
頑再戰
抵抗請
求。

道軍或公
夾三章行
人民空舉
人陸給將
國海發將
敵除發亡
都解士陣
首裝將對
人武功勞
敵人有慰
入敵對人
開地府軍
數各政傷
全將遊受
軍軍巡對
我我大級
歡迎行升
舉者祭
典禮全
國軍民
狂歡慶
祝勝利
日。

LESSON 26

WORD LIST

1. chān-mōng to kill in action
2. tseùng-sz soldiers (officers and enlisted personnel)
3. ts'ün-haāng parade, demonstration
4. foó-sut to compensate, compassionate; compensation
5. ka-shūk family members
6. kaaí-ch'uí... mǒ-chong to disarm
7. kaaí-tuên phase, stage (situation)
8. kuí-haāng to hold (meeting, ceremony, parade, exhibition, concert, etc)
9. kuí-tūng act, conduct, behavior
10. kung-tsaí tín-laí memorial ceremony (soldiers, civilian, friend, etc)
11. kw'ōng-foon to overjoy
12. paan-faàt fan-cheung to award medal
13. t'aí-ch'ut... ts'ing-k'au to present the request to...
14. yau chin armistice, cease fire truce
15. yaũ-kung meritorious, well-deserved; to deserve the credit

LESSON 26

READING MATERIAL

強法休
作無出
仍餘提
內殘軍
市數我
在少何
雖滅表
入消代
攻軍派
軍我降
我被投
被部份
都大部
首大無
人但有
敵抗只
抵抗求
頑再戰

道軍或公
夾三章行
民空舉
人陸士
國海給將日
敵除發亡利
都解士陣勝
首裝將對祝
人武功勞慶
敵人有慰歡
入敵對人狂
開地府軍民
數各政傷軍
全將遊受國
軍軍巡對全
我我大級禮
歡迎行升典
歡舉者祭

DEFENSE LANGUAGE INSTITUTE

CHINESE-CANTONESE

BASIC COURSE

TEXT VOLUME

VOLUME VIII
LESSONS 1-26
(CHARACTER TEXT)



DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE

C H I N E S E - C A N T O N E S E
Basic Course

Text Volume
Volume VIII
Lessons 1-26
(Character Text)

July 1965

DEFENSE LANGUAGE INSTITUTE

第一課 基本訓練

問：軍人入伍之後，起首嘅訓練係乜野？

答：軍人入伍之後，起首嘅訓練係基本訓練。

問：基本訓練包括好多野，但係最緊要嘅野係乜野？

答：基本訓練包括好多野，但係最緊要嘅係制式教練，戰鬥教練，同射擊教練。

問：制式教練又叫做乜野教練呀？

答：制式教練又叫做密集隊形教練。

問：制式教練嘅基本單位係乜野呢？

答：制式教練嘅基本單位係班，排，連。

問：制式教練包括乜野呀？

答：制式教練包括隊形編成，集合同解散，步法，操槍法，

行進，方向隊形變換等等。

問：戰鬥教練又叫做乜野呀？

答：戰鬥教練又叫做散開隊形教練。

問：戰鬥教練嘅單位係乜野呢？

答：戰鬥教練嘅單位亦都係班，排，連。

問：戰鬥教練包括乜野呢？

答：戰鬥教練包括攻擊嘅隊形同運動，或者防禦嘅隊形同

運動

問：射擊教練包括乜野呢？

答：射擊教練包括射擊預習，射擊實習，紀錄射擊，同戰

鬥射擊。

第一課 基本訓練

基本訓練係軍人起首嘅訓練。呢種訓練亦都包括非常之多野。但係最緊要嘅有制式教練，戰鬥教練，同射擊教練。制式教練又叫做密集隊形教練。呢種教練嘅基本單位係班，排，連。教練包括隊形編成，集合解散，步法，操槍法，行進，方向隊形變換等等。戰鬥教練又叫做散開隊形教練。基本嘅單位亦都係班，排，連。教練包括攻擊或者防禦嘅隊形同運動。射擊教練有射擊預習，射擊實習，紀錄射擊，同戰鬥射擊。

第二課 陸軍編制

問：國防部係一個乜野機關？

答：國防部係國家最高嘅軍政機關。

問：國防部負責乜野呀？指揮乜野呀？

答：國防部負責國防嘅事務，指揮海陸空三軍。

問：陸軍平時嘅編制同戰時嘅編制同唔同呀？

答：陸軍平時嘅編制同戰時嘅編制唔同。

問：陸軍平時嘅編制同戰時嘅編制點樣唔同呀？

答：戰時嘅編制比較平時嘅編制大好多，平時編制表嘅人員係要黎做戰時嘅幹部。

問：陸軍最高嘅機關係乜野呀？

答：陸軍最高嘅機關係陸軍總司令部。

問：平時陸軍最大嘅單位係乜野呀？

答：平時陸軍最大嘅單位係軍。

問：軍嘅下使有乜野呀？

答：軍嘅下使有師；師嘅下使有團，營，連等等。

問：戰時陸軍嘅編制點樣呀？

答：戰時陸軍嘅編制非常之大，軍嘅單位就非常之多。

問：戰時陸軍總部嘅下使增加乜野單位呀？

答：戰時陸軍總部嘅下使增加集團軍同軍團。

問：集團軍，軍團，同軍邊個至高，邊個至低呀？

答：集團軍，軍團，同軍，集團軍至高，其次係軍團，至低係軍。

問：戰時陸軍總部點解要有集團軍同軍團嘅單位呀？

答：為指揮系統方便起見，所以嘅陸軍總部同軍嘅中間有集團軍同軍團。

第二課 陸軍編制

陸軍平時嘅編制同戰時嘅編制唔同。因為戰時嘅編制比較平時嘅大好多，所以平時編制表嘅人員係要黎做戰時嘅幹部。陸軍最高嘅機關係陸軍總司令部。平時陸軍最大嘅單位係軍。軍嘅下便有師。師嘅下便有團，營，連等等。戰時因為陸軍嘅編制非常之大，軍嘅單位就非常之多。為指揮系統方便同確實，所以喺陸軍總部同軍嘅中間有集團軍同軍團。

第三課 陸軍兵科同業科

問：陸軍嘅兵科同業科總共有幾多種呀？

答：陸軍嘅兵科同業科總共有十八種。

問：陸軍嘅兵科有邊幾種呀？

答：陸軍嘅兵科有八種，即係步兵，騎兵，砲兵，裝甲兵，工兵，通訊兵，輜重兵，同憲兵。

問：業科有邊幾種呀？

答：業科有十種，即係經理（軍需同財政），軍醫，獸醫，測量，兵工，軍樂，軍法，政工，軍用技術人員同軍用文職人員。

問：呢十八種兵科同業科可以分成邊兩類人員呀？

答：呢十八種兵科同業科可以分成戰鬥人員同非戰鬥人員。

問：兵科人員係戰鬥人員抑或係非戰鬥人員呀？

答：兵科人員係戰鬥人員。

問：兵科人員負責乜野任務呀？

答：兵科人員負責戰鬥嘅任務。

問：業科人員係戰鬥人員抑或非戰鬥人員呀？

答：業科人員係非戰鬥人員。

問：業科人員係前線工作抑或後方工作呀？

答：業科人員既然係非戰鬥人員，佢地多數係後方工作，

有時佢地亦都係前線工作。

問：業科嘅政工人員負責邊種工作呀？

答：業科嘅政工人員係軍隊裏嘅政治工作人員，佢地負責

責軍隊嘅政治工作，同對敵人嘅心理作戰、宣傳等等

問：如果係敢，有啲政工人員屬於戰鬥人員，係嗎？

答：係，有啲政工人員屬於戰鬥人員。

第三課 陸軍兵科同業科

陸軍嘅兵科同業科總共有十八種。兵科有八種。佢地係步兵，騎兵，砲兵，裝甲兵，工兵，通信兵，輜重兵，同憲兵。業科有十種，佢地係經理，軍醫，獸醫，測量，兵工，軍樂，軍法，政工，軍用技術人員，同軍用文職人員。呢十八種兵業科嘅人員大概可以分成戰鬥人員同非戰鬥人員兩類。兵科人員係戰鬥人員。業科人員係非戰鬥人員。政工係業科，但係有啲政工人員係戰鬥人員。

第四課 師司令部同指揮系統

問：一個師嘅最高長官係邊個呢？

答：一個師嘅最高長官係師長

問：一個師除咗師長之外重有乜野主要嘅長官呢？

答：一個師除咗師長之外重有兩個主要長官，即係副師長

同參謀長。

問：司令部下命令俾部下部隊嘅時候，由邊個簽名？

答：司令部下命令俾部下部隊嘅時候，由師長簽名，但係副師長同參謀長亦都要簽名。

問：司令部嘅參謀分開幾多類呢？

答：司令部嘅參謀分開為一般參謀同特業參謀兩類。

問：一般參謀又叫做乜野呀？一般參謀有幾多個科呀？

答：一般參謀又叫做參謀處，呢個處裏便有四個科，即係第一科，第二科，第三科同第四科。

問：呢四個科嘅任務係乜野呀？

答：第一科負責人事，第二科負責情報，第三科負責教育同訓練，第四科負責軍需。

問：特業參謀負責乜野呀？佢嘅組織係點樣架？

答：特業參謀辦理其他各種事務，佢分為副官處，兵工廠，軍醫處，軍法處，經理處等等。

問：參謀人員嘅主要職責係乜野？

答：參謀人員嘅主要職責係協助參謀長，所以佢地都係參謀長嘅助手。

問：參謀人員有冇權指揮部隊架？

答：參謀人員有權指揮部隊，但係可以指導部隊。

第四課 師司令部同指揮系統

一個師除咗有一個師長之外，重有兩個長官。呢兩個長官係副師長同參謀長。司令部下命令俾部下部隊嘅時候，師長要簽名，副師長同參謀長亦都要簽名。司令部嘅參謀分開為一般參謀同特業參謀兩類。一般參謀又叫做參謀處，裏便有第一科，第二科，第三科，同第四科。特業參謀有副官處，兵工處，軍醫處，軍法處，經理處等等。所有嘅參謀人員都係參謀長嘅助手，有權指揮部隊，但係可以指導佢地。

第五課 步兵兵器同彈藥

問：步兵兵器可以分為邊兩種？

答：步兵兵器可以分為輕兵器同重兵器兩種

問：輕兵器係點樣架？

答：輕兵器係個人可以攜帶嘅兵器

問：輕兵器包括乜野？

答：輕兵器包括手槍、馬槍、步槍、輕機關槍、刺刀、手榴彈、同槍榴彈等等

問：重兵器包括乜野？

答：重兵器包括重機關槍、火箭砲、無座力砲、迫擊砲、步兵榴彈

砲同平射砲等等

問：槍同砲有乜野唔同呢？

答：根據中國嘅兵器黎講，口徑唔過十公釐嘅係槍，口徑大過十公釐嘅係砲

問：槍嘅彈藥叫做乜野？

答：槍嘅彈藥叫做子彈。

問：砲嘅彈藥叫做乜野？

答：砲嘅彈藥叫做砲彈。

問：子彈分開幾多部分？

答：子彈分開三部分。

問：子彈嘅三部分叫做乜野？

答：第一部叫做彈頭，第二部叫做彈壳同雷管，第三部叫做裝藥。

問：步兵平射砲用嘅彈藥係乜野？

答：步兵平射砲用嘅彈藥係定裝藥嘅砲彈。

問：榴彈砲同迫擊砲用嘅彈藥係乜野？

答：榴彈砲同迫擊砲用嘅彈藥係變裝藥嘅砲彈。

第五課 步兵兵器同彈藥

步兵兵器可以分為輕兵器同重兵器兩種。輕兵器係個人可以攜帶嘅兵器。輕兵器有手槍，馬槍，步槍，輕機關槍，刺刀，手榴彈，同槍榴彈等等。重兵器有重機關槍，火箭砲，無座力砲，迫擊砲，步兵榴彈砲同平射砲等等。槍嘅彈藥叫做子彈，砲嘅彈藥叫做砲彈。子彈分開三部分，即係彈頭，彈壳同雷管，裝藥。步兵平射砲用嘅彈藥係定裝藥嘅砲彈；榴彈砲同迫擊砲用嘅彈藥係變裝藥嘅砲彈。

第六課 砲兵火器同彈藥

問：根據彈道，砲兵火器可以分為幾多類？

答：根據彈道，砲兵火器可以分為三類。

問：砲兵第一類嘅火器係乜野？

答：第一類係彈道平射嘅火器，叫做加農砲。

問：砲兵第二類嘅火器係乜野？

答：第二類係彈道曲射嘅火器，叫做迫擊砲。

問：砲兵第三類嘅火器係乜野？

答：第三類係彈道係平射同曲射中間嘅火器，叫做榴彈砲。

問：砲兵嘅火器除阻呢三類之外重有乜野呢？

答：重有集束彈道嘅火器，叫做多管火箭砲。

問：根據任務，砲兵嘅火器又可以分為乜野？

答：根據任務，砲兵嘅火器又可以分為要塞砲，高射砲，步兵砲，同野戰砲等等。

問：根據口徑，野戰砲再可以分為幾多種？

答：根據口徑，野戰砲可以分為輕砲，重砲同最重砲三種。

問：最普通嘅砲兵彈藥係乜野？

答：最普通嘅砲兵彈藥係榴彈；其次係破甲彈同榴霰彈。

問：信管有幾多種？

答：信管有兩種，即係空炸信管，同碰炸信管。

問：碰炸信管又可以分為幾多種？

答：碰炸信管又可以分為瞬發，着發同延期三種。

第六課 砲兵火器同彈藥

根據彈道，砲兵火器可以區分為三類。彈道平射嘅火器叫做加農砲；彈道曲射嘅火器叫做迫擊砲；彈道係平射同曲射中間嘅火器叫做榴彈砲；重有集束彈道嘅火器叫做多管火箭砲。根據任務，砲兵火器又可以區分為要塞砲，高射砲，步兵砲，同野戰砲等等。根據口徑，野戰砲再可以區分為，輕砲，重砲，同最重砲三種。最普通嘅砲兵彈藥係榴彈；其次係破甲彈同榴霰彈；信管有兩種，即係空炸信管同碰炸信管。碰炸信管又可以分為瞬發，着發同延期三種。

第七課 陸軍階級

問：陸軍嘅階級分開幾多類呢？

答：陸軍嘅階級分開士兵同軍官兩類。

問：士兵嘅階級分開幾多級呢？

答：士兵嘅階級分開士兵同軍士兩級。

士兵分開二等兵，一等兵，上等兵三級。

軍士分開下士，中士，上士三級。

問：軍官嘅階級分開幾多級呢？

答：軍官嘅階級分開尉官，校官，將官三級。

尉官分開准尉，少尉，中尉，上尉四級。

校官分開少校，中校，上校三級。

將官分開少將，中將，二級上將，一級上將，特級上將五級。

問：一個班係由邊個指揮？

答：一個班係由一個軍士指揮。

問：一個排係由邊個指揮？

答：一個排係由一個少尉或中尉指揮。

問：一個連級部隊係由乜野階級嘅軍官指揮？

答：一個連級部隊係由一個上尉指揮。

問：一個營級部隊係由乜野階級嘅軍官指揮？

答：一個營級部隊係由一個少校或中校指揮。

問：一個團級部隊係由乜野階級嘅軍官指揮？

答：一個團級部隊係由一個上校指揮。

問：師以上部隊係由乜野階級嘅軍官指揮？

答：師以上部隊係由一個將官指揮。

第七課 陸軍階級

陸軍嘅階級分開軍官同士兵兩類，士兵嘅階級分開士兵同軍士兩級，士兵分開二等兵，一等兵，上等兵三級。軍士分開下士，中士，上士三級。軍官嘅階級分開尉官，校官同將官三級。尉官分開准尉，少尉，中尉，上尉四級；校官分開少校，中校，上校三級；將官分開少將，中將，二級上將，一級上將，特級上將五級。一個班係由一個軍士指揮，一個排係由個少尉或者中尉指揮，一個連級部隊係由上尉指揮，一個營級部隊係由少校或中校指揮，一個團級部隊係由上校指揮，師以上嘅部隊係由一個將官指揮。

第八課 擊退敵人嘅攻擊

問：普通嘅戰術分開幾多種呀？

答：普通嘅戰術分開攻擊同防禦兩種。

問：而家敵人計劃緊乜野呀？

答：而家敵人計劃緊攻擊，佢地想由正面攻擊，派一個加

強排攻擊我軍嘅陣地。

問：敵人攻擊嘅時候，我地點樣防禦我地嘅陣地呀？

答：敵人攻擊嘅時候，我地用地雷同鐵絲網等等嘅防禦工

事防禦我地嘅陣地。

問：前晚我地埋嘅殺傷地雷令敵人傷亡好重之後，敵人點樣呀？

答：前晚我地埋嘅殺傷地雷令敵人傷亡好重，敵人繼續攻擊，

而且剪斷我地嘅鐵絲網。

問：敵人繼續攻擊，同剪斷我地嘅鐵絲網，我地點樣防禦我地嘅陣地呀？

答：我地用機關槍，步槍，同砲兵嘅聯合火力擊退敵人。敵人傷亡好重，佢地嘅攻擊失敗咗。

問：敵人嘅攻擊失敗之後，我軍點樣呀？

答：敵人嘅攻擊失敗之後，我軍設立各部隊嘅統一前哨。

問：團嘅火力協調所負責乜野呀？

答：團嘅火力協調所負責指示射擊計劃。

問：呢個射擊計劃係點樣架？

答：呢個射擊計劃指示各種兵器射擊嘅時間同地點。

問：我地嘅營又設立一個點樣嘅陣地呀？

答：我地嘅營又設立一個全面防禦嘅陣地。

第八課 擊退敵人攻擊

敵人想作正面攻擊，派一個加強排渡河攻擊我軍陣地。前晚我地埋嘅殺傷地雷令敵人傷亡好多。但係敵人繼續攻擊，而且剪斷我地嘅鐵絲網，我地嘅機關槍，步槍，同砲兵嘅聯合火力擊退敵人，令敵人傷亡好重。佢地嘅攻擊失敗咗，敵人攻擊失敗之後。我軍設立各部隊嘅統一前哨。團嘅火力協調所指示射擊計劃。呢個計劃指示各種兵器嘅射擊嘅時間，地點。我地嘅營又設立一個全面防禦嘅陣地。

第九課 搜索戰鬥(上)

問：斥候隊的主要任務係乜野？

答：斥候隊的主要任務係搜索敵軍陣地，收集情報要點，偵察敵軍的調動，運輸，同補給等等。

問：而家我軍的一個連長派出一隊斥候去邊處，佢地擔任邊種任務呀？

答：我軍的一個連長派出一隊斥候渡河搜索敵軍陣地，收集情報要點。

問：連長係指揮所對呢隊斥候下乜野命令呀？

答：連長係指揮所對呢隊斥候下簡要命令，連長又用地圖嘅座標指示佢地點樣去佢地嘅目的地。

問：斥候隊長得倒命令之後，佢就點樣呀？

答：乍候隊長得倒命令之後，佢對部下下簡要命令，檢查部下嘅衣服同裝具；佢又指示乍候隊嘅集合地點，連絡符號，同目的地嘅磁針路線等等。

問：乍候隊幾時出發呀？

答：乍候隊係第二日天光之前出發，因為係天黑嘅時候出發，唔容易俾敵人睇見。

問：佢地出發嘅時候，佢地通過陣地前便嘅乜野呀？

答：佢地通過陣地前便嘅障碍物。

問：佢地利用乜野嘅遮蔽位置前進呀？

答：佢地利用遮蔽位置前進，好似樹木，凹地等等。佢地避免同敵人接觸。

第九課 搜索戰鬥(上)

我軍嘅一個連長派出一隊斥候渡河搜索敵軍陣地，搵啲情報要點。連長喺指揮所對斥候隊長下簡要命令；佢用地圖嘅座標指示佢。呢個斥候隊長得倒命令之後，佢對部下下簡要命令。佢檢查部下嘅衣服同裝具。佢又指示斥候隊嘅集合地點，連絡符號，目的地嘅磁針路線等等。第二日天光之前，斥候隊出發。佢地通過陣地前便嘅障碍物。佢地利用遮蔽位置，好似樹木呀，凹地呀等等前進。佢地一路避免同敵人接觸。

第十課 搜索戰鬥(下)

問：第二日天光嘅時候，我地嘅斥候隊到咗邊處呀？

答：第二日天光嘅時候，我地嘅斥候隊深入敵線嘅後便，
到咗一個隱蔽位置處。

問：啲陣時佢地派出搜兵做乜野呀？

答：啲陣時佢地派出搜兵監視敵人接近，同防止敵人嘅奇襲。

問：斥候隊長用望遠鏡觀察乜野呀？

答：斥候隊長用望遠鏡觀察敵人嘅陣地同敵人部隊嘅運動。

問：斥候隊長睇見啲乜野呀？

答：佢睇見一隊好長嘅護送隊，有戰車同各種車向前線前進。

問：斥候隊長又觀察倒敵人嘅乜野呀？

答：佢又觀察倒敵人嘅防禦工事。

問：敵人嘅防線處有啲乜野呀？

答：敵人嘅防線處有各種掩體同偽裝嘅兵器。

問：乍候隊長觀察倒啲嘢之後，佢點樣記住佢地呀？

答：乍候隊長將啲嘢嘅工事同兵器嘅位置標定喺地圖上便。

問：佢地完成任務之後，佢地就點呀？

答：佢地完成任務之後，佢地就好小心敢翻去。

問：乍候隊長將啲嘢嘅情報向邊處報告呀？

答：乍候隊長將啲嘢嘅情報向師司令部報告。

問：師部得倒啲嘢嘅情報之後，佢地點樣利用啲嘢嘅情報呀？

答：師部根據啲嘢嘅情報作敵情判斷。

第十課 搜索戰鬥(下)

第二日天光嘅時候，佢地深入敵線嘅後便。佢地係一個隱蔽位置處。佢地派出搜兵監視敵人接近，防止奇襲。乍候隊長用望遠鏡觀察敵人嘅陣地同部隊運動。佢睇見一隊好長嘅護送隊，有戰車同各種車向前線前進。佢又觀察倒敵人嘅防禦工事。防線處有各種掩體同偽裝嘅兵器。乍候隊長將啲嘅工事同兵器嘅位置標定係地圖。佢地就好小心敢翻去。乍候隊嘅情報報告到咗師司令部。師部根據呢啲情報作敵情判斷。

第十一課 轟炸部隊集中

問：高級司令部得例有關敵人嘅情報之後就點樣去做？

答：佢地將呢啲情報研究清楚之後就作一個判斷，然後派出偵察機去個個區域觀察實在嘅情形。

問：偵察機喺個個區域睇倒乜野？

答：佢地睇倒一隊敵人嘅護送隊向前線前進。

問：佢地點樣通知師司令部？

答：佢地即刻用無線電通知師司令部。

問：師部通知乜野嘅部隊？

答：師部通知空軍部隊。

問：空軍派乜野飛機去轟炸同掃射敵人？

答：空軍派戰鬥轟炸機去轟炸同掃射敵人。

問：輕轟炸機由邊處起飛？

答：輕轟炸機由小型機場起飛。

問：輕轟炸機要幾耐然後到目標區域？

答：輕轟炸機係幾分鐘之內到目標區域。

問：佢地見倒敵人就點樣？

答：佢地見倒敵人就掃射同轟炸敵人。

問：好多敵人嘅乜野被破壞咗？

答：好多敵人嘅坦克車被破壞咗。

問：有啲敵人嘅坦克車點樣？

答：有幾架敵人嘅坦克車設立一個防空陣地。

問：我地嘅飛機有冇被敵人打中？

答：有，有一架飛機被敵人打中其餘嘅飛機都安全飛返基地。

第十一課 轟炸部隊集中

問：高級司令部得倒有關敵人嘅情報之後就點樣去做？

答：佢地將呢啲情報研究清楚之後就作一個判斷，然後派出偵察機去個個區域觀察實在嘅情形。

問：偵察機喺個個區域睇倒乜野？

答：佢地睇倒一隊敵人嘅護送隊向前線前進。

問：佢地點樣通知師司令部？

答：佢地即刻用無線電通知師司令部。

問：師部通知乜野嘅部隊？

答：師部通知空軍部隊。

問：空軍派乜野飛機去轟炸同掃射敵人？

答：空軍派戰鬥轟炸機去轟炸同掃射敵人。

問：輕轟炸機由邊處起飛？

答：輕轟炸機由小型機場起飛。

問：輕轟炸機要幾耐然後到目標區域？

答：輕轟炸機係幾分鐘之內到目標區域。

問：佢地見倒敵人就點樣？

答：佢地見倒敵人就掃射同轟炸敵人。

問：好多敵人嘅乜野被破壞咗？

答：好多敵人嘅坦克車被破壞咗。

問：有啲敵人嘅坦克車點樣？

答：有幾架敵人嘅坦克車設立一個防空陣地。

問：我地嘅飛機有冇被敵人打中？

答：有，有一架飛機被敵人打中其餘嘅飛機都安全飛返基地。

問：被打中嘅飛機嘅飛行員點樣？

答：飛行員見飛機燒着左，就即刻跳傘，安全降落。

問：我軍又點樣封鎖呢個集中區域？

答：我軍又用阻止射擊封鎖呢個集中區域。

第十一課 轟炸部隊集中

高級司令部得倒情報，就派出偵察機去嗰個區域。佢地睇倒嗰隊護送隊向前線前進。佢地即刻用無線電通知師司令部。師部通知空軍派出戰鬥轟炸機去轟炸敵人。輕轟炸機由小型機場起飛。幾分鐘之內佢地到目標區域。佢地轟炸同掃射敵人。好多敵人嘅戰車被破壞。但係有幾架設立個防空陣地；有一架飛機被打中。飛行員跳傘，安全降落。我軍又用阻止射擊封鎖呢個集中區域。

第十二課 發動大規模攻擊(上)

問：傳令人員送「機密」命令到本師師部？

答：傳令人員送「機密」命令到本師師部。

問：呢件命令講乜野？

答：呢件命令叫本師轉移攻勢。

問：司令部接到命令之後，就點樣工作？

答：司令部嘅參謀人員接到命令之後，就根據命令計劃作

戰，佢地非常之忙。

問：師長當時嘅工作點樣？

答：師長根據師嘅任務，敵軍同我軍兩方面嘅情形，地形，

同其他有關嘅情報，作狀況判斷。

問：啲晚未天光之前，我地嘅一個連點樣？

答：嗰晚未天光之前，我地嘅一個連接倒作戰命令

問：嗰個連由邊處向邊處前進？

答：嗰個連由連集合地向河邊嘅通過點前進。

問：佢地點樣渡河？

答：河處有浮橋船等佢地渡河。

問：嗰啲船由乜野部隊駕駛？

答：每隻船有兩個工兵，佢地駕駛浮橋船來回渡口處。

問：我地嘅步兵前進嘅時候，我地嘅砲兵點樣？

答：我地嘅步兵前進嘅時候，砲兵開始猛烈嘅彈幕射擊。

問：呢次彈幕射擊嘅主要目的係乜野？

答：呢次彈幕射擊嘅主要目的係掩護我軍前進，破壞敵軍

嘅陣地，壓制敵軍嘅行動，同切斷敵人嘅補給線等等。

問：呢次砲擊嘅結果點樣？

答：呢次砲擊嘅結果，我軍得倒火力優勢。

第十二課 發動大規模攻擊(上)

傳令人員送一件極機密命令到本師，呢件命令叫本師轉移攻勢。司令部嘅參謀人員計劃作戰非常之忙。師長根據師嘅任務，敵我兩軍嘅情形，地形，同其他有關嘅情報作狀況判斷。個晚未天光之前，我地嘅一個連接倒作戰命令，佢地由連集合地向河邊通過點運動。河處有浮橋船等佢地。每隻船有兩個工兵，佢地駛隻船來回渡口處。我地嘅砲兵開始猛烈嘅彈幕射擊。我軍得倒火力優勢。

第十三課 發動大規模攻擊(下)

問：喺作戰嘅時候，我地點樣遮蔽我軍嘅行動？

答：喺作戰嘅時候，我地用煙幕遮蔽我軍嘅行動，尤其是渡河嘅地點更須要用煙幕黎遮蔽。

問：我軍嘅攻擊據點係用黎做乜野？

答：我軍嘅攻擊據點係用黎掩護我軍嘅攻擊。

問：我地嘅乜野部隊離開攻擊準備位置？

答：我地嘅步兵攻擊梯隊離開攻擊準備位置。

問：我地嘅步兵攻擊梯隊離開攻擊準備位置之後，佢地就點樣呀？

答：佢地就開始渡河，而且渡河成功。

問：本師派乜野部隊去增援？

答：本師派後續梯隊去增援。

問：我地嘅一個連去到一個點樣嘅位置？

答：我地嘅一個連去到一個好嘅衝鋒準備位置。

問：嗰個連先用邊種射擊？

答：嗰個連先用衝鋒射擊。

問：佢地前進到邊處？

答：佢地向敵人衝鋒，前進到敵人嘅陣地，佢地能夠接近敵人，同殲滅敵人。

問：佢地點樣攻擊敵人嘅砲眼？

答：佢地用噴火器噴射敵人嘅砲眼。

問：呢次攻擊嘅結果點樣？

答：呢次攻擊好成功，敵人被迫投降，或者被殲滅。

問：敵人失敗咗之後，敵人又點樣？

答：敵人向我軍反攻，想趕我地嘅部隊翻過河。

問：敵人反攻嘅結果點樣呀？

答：結果敵人被我地擊退，敵人嘅守軍被我地俘虜。我軍擴張橋頭堡。

第十三課 發動大規模攻擊(下)

我軍用煙幕遮蔽行動同渡河地點。我地嘅攻擊據點掩護攻擊。步兵攻擊梯隊離開攻擊準備位置，開始渡河。佢地渡河成功。本師後續梯隊去增援。我地嘅一個連黎到一個好嘅衝鋒準備位置；用衝鋒射擊，佢地能夠接近敵人，同殲滅敵人。有啲地方，佢地用噴火器噴射敵人嘅砲眼；敵人被迫投降，或者被殲滅。敵人向我軍反攻，想趕佢地翻過河。但係反攻被擊退，守軍被俘虜。我軍擴張橋頭堡。

第十四課 全面大規模攻擊(上)

問：我軍幾時準備全面大規模攻擊？

答：我地嘅攻擊梯隊佔領橋頭之後，我地就準備全面大規模攻擊。

問：係發動大規模攻擊個晚，我地嘅工兵負責邊種工作？

答：係發動大規模攻擊個晚，我地嘅工兵已經架咗渡河嘅浮橋。

問：架咗浮橋之後，我地派邊種部隊渡河去增援攻擊梯隊？

答：我地派戰車同砲兵渡河去增援攻擊梯隊。

問：點解要將戰車同砲兵部隊配屬俾步兵部隊？

答：為直接支援起見，所以將佢地配屬俾步兵部隊。

問：晚頭黑嘅時候，我軍有乜野行動？

答：晚頭黑嘅時候，我軍設立潛聽哨，又派出斥候去搜索敵人，同防止佢地做工事或者加強工事。

問：晚頭黑嘅時候，我軍準備乜野？

答：晚頭黑嘅時候，我軍一方面警戒敵人嘅偷襲，一方面準備聽日朝頭早嘅攻擊。

問：朝頭早嘅時候，我軍派乜野部隊去攻擊？

答：朝頭早嘅時候，我軍派步兵同戰車部隊通過攻擊出發線，佢地開始攻擊。

問：我地嘅部隊點樣攻擊？

答：佢地用火力同運動去攻擊，即係用戰車嘅火力去掩護步兵嘅運動。

問：步兵佔領咗一個乜野嘅位置？

答：步兵佔領左一個衝鋒準備位置。

問：佢地佔領左衝鋒準備位置之後，就點樣呀？

答：佢地佔領左衝鋒準備位置之後，就用衝鋒射擊同敵人

作近身戰鬥。

第十四課 全面大規模攻擊(上)

發動大規模攻擊個晚，工兵已經架咗渡河嘅浮橋。架咗橋之後，戰車同砲兵趕快過河去增援攻擊梯隊。為直接支援起見，佢地都配屬俾步兵部隊。晚頭黑，我軍設立潛聽哨，又派出斥候去搜索敵人，同防止佢地做工事。朝早，步兵同戰車通過攻擊出發線。佢地開始攻擊。用火同運動，步兵佔領一個好嘅衝鋒準備位置；用衝鋒射擊，佢地就可以同敵人近戰。

第十五課 全面大規模攻擊(下)

問：我地同敵人作近身戰鬥之後，最後敵人點樣？

答：最後，所有敵人陣地嘅抵抗巢都被消滅，或者被超越。

問：敵軍抵抗無效，佢地就點樣？

答：敵軍抵抗無效之後，敵軍撤退；我軍俘獲好多敵人。

問：敵人撤退之後，我軍點樣？

答：我軍向前追擊，深入敵人嘅領土。

問：我軍深入敵人領土嘅時候，我軍點解要咁小心？

答：我軍好小心，因為我地唔想令陣地突出。

問：我軍指揮所亦都點樣？

答：我軍指揮所亦都跟住我地嘅部隊向前推進。

問：敵人用乜野辦法牽制我軍嘅攻擊？

答：敵人用狙擊兵，戰車防禦砲，同化學戰等等辦法，牽制我軍嘅攻擊。

問：我軍點樣對付敵軍嘅化學兵器？

答：我軍中和敵軍嘅化學兵器。

問：我軍又破壞敵軍嘅乜野？

答：我軍又破壞佢地嘅戰車防禦砲。

問：敵人嘅乜野被我地睇見？

答：敵人嘅無後座力步槍同火箭砲嘅砲口焰被我軍睇見。

問：佢地嘅砲位被我軍嘅乜野破壞？

答：佢地嘅砲位被我軍步砲兵嘅火力破壞。

問：我軍攻擊嘅結果點樣？

答：我軍嘅攻擊好成功，變成突破。

第十五課 全面大規模攻擊(下)

最後，所有敵人陣地嘅抵抗巢都被消滅，或者被超越。我軍俘虜好多敵人。我軍深入敵人嘅領土。但係佢地好小心，佢地唔想令陣地突出。我軍指揮所向向前推進。敵人用狙擊兵，戰車防禦砲，同化學戰，想牽制我軍嘅攻擊。我軍中和敵軍嘅化學兵器，又破壞敵軍嘅戰車防禦砲。敵人嘅無後座力步槍同火箭砲嘅砲口焰被我軍睇見。佢地俾我軍步砲兵嘅火力破壞。攻擊成功，變成突破。

第十六課 戰俘訊問

問：我地俘虜咗敵人之後，我地點樣處理佢地呀？

答：我地將啲戰俘押翻去後方嘅司令部。

問：我地點解要訊問戰俘？

答：為得倒所要嘅重要情報起見，情報官係師嘅後方梯隊訊問戰俘。

問：未訊問戰俘之前，情報官應該做啲乜野？

答：未訊問戰俘之前，情報官先要搜查戰俘嘅全身，睇吓

有冇文件。

問：對於啲啲文件，情報官應該點樣處理？

答：對於啲啲文件，情報官應該詳細審查。

問：情報官詳細審查咗啲啲文件之後，情報官應該點樣？

答：情報官根據文件，訊問俘虜有關嘅情報。

問：情報官訊問咗呢個俘虜之後，如果佢懷疑俘虜講大話，佢應該點樣？

答：情報官應該將俘虜嘅口供同第二處嘅情報比較一吓，睇吓佢嘅情報可靠唔可靠。

問：戰俘經過訊問之後，就被帶去邊處？

答：戰俘經過訊問之後，由衛兵帶佢翻去戰俘集中處。

問：如果呢個戰俘講嘅情報又正確，又有價值，就要點樣呢？

答：如果佢講嘅情報又正確又有價值，就要再問佢。

問：我地根據戰俘嘅情報黎做乜野？

答：我地根據戰俘嘅情報黎做敵情嘅判斷，可以預測敵人嘅作戰計劃。

問：最後我地將所有嘅戰俘都帶去邊處？

答：最後所有嘅戰俘都被衛兵帶去交通區嘅戰俘監禁所。

第十六課 戰俘訊問

為得倒所要嘅重要情報起見，情報官係師嘅後方梯隊訊問戰俘。情報官先要搜查戰俘，然後審查戰俘嘅文件，又問佢同文件有關嘅情報。情報官訊問咗呢個俘虜。但係佢知道俘虜會講大話。所以佢用第二處嘅情報同佢嘅比較一吓，睇吓佢嘅情報可唔可靠。然後由衛兵帶戰俘翻去戰俘集中處。如果佢講嘅情報又正確又有價值，就要再問佢。最後所有嘅戰俘都被衛兵帶去交通區嘅戰俘監禁所。

第十七課 突破(上)

問：我地根據各方面嘅情報，對敵情下左判斷之後，我地就點樣？

答：我地根據由各方面得到嘅情報，對敵情下左判斷之後，決定攻擊嘅計劃。

問：我軍呢次對敵人作正面抑或側面攻擊？

答：我軍呢次對敵人作正面攻擊。

問：佢地點樣對敵人作正面嘅攻擊？

答：佢地集中火力，協同步兵同戰車對敵人作正面攻擊。

問：佢地突破咗敵人嘅邊條防線？

答：佢地突破咗敵人嘅主要抵抗線。

問：我地嘅步兵同裝甲部隊用乜野戰術？

答：我地嘅步兵同裝甲部隊用迂迴運動，佢地兩翼包圍敵人。

問：敵人被我軍包圍之後，敵人就點樣？

答：敵人被我軍包圍之後，就想脫離戰場，佢地趕快後退幾英里。

問：敵人後退嘅時候，我軍用乜野部隊追擊敵人？

答：我軍用機械化部隊追擊敵人。

問：我地嘅追擊縱隊點樣追擊敵人？

答：我地嘅追擊縱隊一路破壞敵人嘅簡單工事。

問：有啲敵人點樣抵抗？

答：有啲敵人嘅抵抗巢頑強抵抗。

問：我軍又點樣去肅清敵人？

答：我軍又超越追擊敵人嘅主力，由特種部隊去肅清佢地。

問：追擊嘅時候，我軍各單位點樣同本隊通信？

答：追擊嘅時候，我軍各單位用無線電同本隊通信。

第十七課 突破(上)

我軍集中火力，協同步兵同戰車作正面攻擊。佢地突破敵人嘅主要抵抗線。步兵同裝甲部隊用迂迴運動。佢地兩翼包圍敵人。敵人想脫離戰場。佢地趕快後退幾英哩，但係我軍用機械化部隊追擊佢地。追擊縱隊一路破壞敵人嘅簡單工事。有的敵人嘅抵抗巢頑強抵抗；我軍超越追擊敵人嘅主力，由特種部隊去肅清佢地。追擊嘅時候，我軍各單位用無線電同本隊通信。

第十八課 突破(下)

問：我軍點解暫時停止追擊？

答：因為我軍要補充燃料同彈藥，所以暫時停止追擊。

問：我軍補充燃料同彈藥嘅時候，點樣防止敵人奇襲？

答：我軍補充燃料同彈藥嘅時候，佢地設立機動防禦陣地，防止敵人奇襲。

問：我軍又派出飛機去轟炸敵人嘅邊處？

答：我軍又派出飛機去轟炸敵人嘅工業中心。

問：空襲嘅目的係乜野？

答：空襲嘅目的係打擊敵人嘅士氣。

問：有啲飛機掩護我地嘅乜野部隊？

答：有啲飛機掩護我地嘅追擊縱隊嘅側翼。

問：有啲飛機破壞敵人嘅乜野？

答：有啲飛機破壞敵人嘅飛機場。

問：我地嘅飛機點解要破壞敵人嘅飛機場？

答：因為我地要防止敵人飛機起飛攻擊我軍嘅先頭部隊。

問：敵人後退嘅時候點樣？

答：敵人後退嘅時候，沿路遺棄好多裝備。

問：有啲地方敵人點樣阻住我軍前進？

答：有啲地方佢地設立道路障礙阻住我軍前進。

問：我軍點樣對付呢啲障礙物？

答：有啲障礙物俾我地嘅工兵破壞，有啲障礙物俾我地嘅砲兵破壞㗎。

問：我地嘅先頭部隊推進得好快，所以本隊同後衛點樣？

答：我地嘅先頭部隊推進得好快，所以本隊同後衛都趕唔上。

第十八課 突破(下)

我軍補充燃料同彈藥，暫時停止追擊。補充嘅時候，佢地設立機動防禦陣地防止敵人奇襲。同時空軍轟炸敵人嘅工業中心。空襲可以打擊敵人嘅士氣。有嘅飛機掩護追擊縱隊嘅側翼。有嘅飛機破壞敵人嘅飛機場，防止敵人飛機攻擊我軍嘅先頭部隊。敵人沿後退嘅路遺棄好多裝備。有嘅地方佢地設立道路障礙。呢啲障礙被我軍破壞。先頭部隊推進得好快，所以本隊同後衛都趕唔上。

第十九課 遠征軍

問：敵人係邊處被我軍擊退？

答：敵人係盟國領土被我軍擊退。

問：我地嘅一個師調去邊處？

答：我地嘅一個師調去後方。

問：佢地點解要調去後方呢？

答：因為佢地要補充人員同裝備，又要再訓練幾個月。

問：經過三個月嘅補充同訓練之後，而家呢個師點樣？

答：而家呢個師已經恢復充足嘅戰鬥力。

問：呢個師得到乜野嘅命令？

答：呢個師奉命去參加一支派遣軍。

問：呢支派遣軍有乜野實力？

答：呢支派遣軍有航空母艦，戰鬥艦，巡洋艦，同其他艦艇。

問：派遣軍幾時出發？

答：派遣軍晚頭黑出發。

問：佢地點解要實行燈火管制？

答：佢地實行燈火管制，避免敵人太早發現。

問：佢地接近敵人海岸時候，一隻軍艦撞到乜野？

答：佢地接近敵人海岸時候，一隻軍艦撞到浮雷沉咗。

問：我地點樣去救起生還嘅人？

答：我地用救生艇同直升機等等去救起生還嘅人。

問：我地嘅艦艇被敵人嘅乜野睇見？

答：我地嘅艦艇被敵人嘅潛水艇睇見。

問：敵人嘅潛水艇點樣對付我軍？

答：敵人嘅潛水艇用無線電通知基地，同時發射魚雷攻擊我軍艦艇。

第十九課 遠征軍

敵人喺盟國領土被我軍擊退。我地嘅一個師調去後方。佢地補充人員同裝備，又再訓練幾個月。呢個師已經恢復充足嘅戰鬥力。師得倒命令去參加一支派遣軍。呢支軍有航空母艦，戰鬥艦，巡洋艦，同其他艦艇。派遣軍晚頭黑出發海上。佢地實行燈火管制，避免俾敵人太早發現。佢地接近敵人海岸嘅時候，一隻軍艦撞浮雷沉咗；生還嘅人被救起。一隻敵人潛水艇睇見我軍；佢地用無線電通知基地，同時發射魚雷攻擊我軍艦艇。

第二十課 灘頭登陸

問：敵人嘅潛水艇發射魚雷之後，有冇打中目標？

答：冇，敵人嘅潛水艇發射魚雷之後，冇打中目標

問：我軍發現敵人嘅乜野？

答：我軍發現敵人嘅潛水艇。

問：我軍發現咗敵人嘅潛水艇之後，就派乜野到呢個區域？

答：我軍發現咗敵人嘅潛水艇之後，就派驅逐艦趕到呢個區域。

問：我軍嘅驅逐艦點樣搜索同炸沉敵人嘅潛艇？

答：我軍嘅驅逐艦用蘇拿搜索敵人嘅潛艇，搵深水炸彈炸沉佢。

問：我地嘅派遣軍去到邊處？

答：我地嘅派遣軍去到登陸嘅目的地。

問：派遣軍去到目的地之後，我地嘅乜野部隊預備登陸？

答：我地嘅水陸兩棲部隊預備登陸。

問：派遣軍嘅司令官點樣指示各單位作戰？

答：派遣軍嘅司令官用空中照相指示各單位作戰。

問：我軍用乜野掩護我地嘅部隊？

答：我軍用俯衝轟炸機同海軍砲掩護我地嘅部隊。

問：我地第一輪嘅登陸部隊用乜野運輸工具登陸？

答：我地第一輪嘅登陸部隊坐坦克登陸艇登陸。佢地登陸成功。

問：登陸之後，佢地建立乜野陣地？

答：登陸之後，佢地建立灘頭陣地，由登陸指揮官指揮。

佢地開始擴大灘頭陣地。

問：推進嘅時候，佢地點樣搜索地雷？

答：推進嘅時候，佢地用地雷搜索器搜索地雷。

第二十課 灘頭登陸

敵人嘅魚雷冇打中目標；潛水艇被我軍發現。我軍嘅驅逐艦趕到呢個區域。驅逐艦用蘇拿搜索潛艇，掙深水炸彈炸沉佢。派遣軍去到目的地。水陸兩棲部隊預備登陸。派遣軍嘅司令官用空中照相指示各單位作戰。係俯衝轟炸機同海軍砲掩護下，第一輪登陸部隊坐坦克登陸艇登陸。佢地登陸成功。佢地建立灘頭陣地，由登陸指揮官指揮。佢地開始擴大灘頭陣地。推進嘅時候，佢地用地雷搜索器搜索地雷。

第二十一課 降落傘部隊係敵人後方降落

問：我軍登陸之後，繼續向邊處進攻？

答：我軍登陸之後，繼續向敵人嘅海岸嘅一個要點進攻。

問：我軍進攻嘅目的係乜野？

答：我軍進攻嘅目的係想佔領港口附近嘅一個城市。

問：我地點解要佔領呢個城市？

答：因為呢個城市係交通嘅樞紐同戰畧上嘅重鎮。

問：敵人係呢個城市有冇永久防禦工事？

答：有，敵人係呢個城市有永久防禦工事。

問：我軍採用乜野戰術去攻破呢個城？

答：我軍用迂迴戰術去攻擊敵人嘅後方，一方面分散敵

人嘅兵力，另一方面前後夾攻敵人。

問：我地點樣迂迴到敵人嘅後方？

答：我地派出降落傘部隊用運輸機喺敵人嘅後方降落。

問：係敢樣嘅形勢之下，敵人點樣？

答：喺敢樣嘅形勢之下，敵人要兩面作戰，前後受襲。

問：我軍嘅降落傘部隊降落之後，就點樣？

答：我軍嘅降落傘部隊降落之後，就立即改編，成為有組織嘅部隊。

問：降落傘部隊攜帶乜野嘅武器，有乜野裝備？

答：降落傘部隊攜帶輕便嘅武器，同簡單嘅裝備，佢地用指南針嚟認識方向，用步行機同各部隊聯絡，佢地又用直升飛機運送傷兵。

問：降落傘部隊降落之後攻擊乜野地方？

答：降落傘部隊攻擊個城市嘅主要交通中心，同十字路

口，佢地同時擴大空降地區(空頭堡)。

第二十一課 降落傘部隊係敵人後方降落

我軍嘅部隊登陸之後，繼續向敵人嘅海岸嘅一個要點攻擊，想佔領港口附近嘅一個城市，但係敵人頑強抵抗。我軍想分散敵人嘅兵力，同前後夾攻敵人，我軍就派出降落傘部隊坐運輸機，喺敵人城市嘅後方降落，敢樣做，我地迫敵人兩面作戰，前後受襲。我軍嘅降落傘部隊降落之後，就立即改編成為有組織嘅部隊向敵人嘅主要交通中心同十字路口攻擊，佢地又擴大空降地區(空頭堡)。

第二十二課 破獲敵人嘅間諜網

問：間諜係乜野？

答：間諜係敵人係我地嘅前方或後方做秘密嘅地下工作嘅情報人員。

問：我地逮捕咗敵人嘅間諜之後，我地就要點樣？

答：我地逮捕咗敵人嘅間諜之後，我地可以將間諜交俾軍事法庭，由軍事法庭審判；如果我地搵倒證據可以將佢判有期徒刑，無期徒刑或者死刑。

問：喺戰事激烈嘅時候，敵人係我軍佔領嘅地帶有乜野行動？

答：戰事激烈嘅時候，敵人嘅間諜係我軍佔領嘅地帶好活動，喺個處組織咗一個間諜網。

問：敵人嘅間諜有乜野嘅企圖？

答：敵人嘅間諜企圖獲得我軍作戰計劃嘅情報，同各種有關嘅情報。

問：有一個敵人嘅間諜點樣？

答：有一個敵人嘅間諜化裝做一個戰地隨軍記者。

問：嗰個間諜嘅主要任務係乜野？

答：嗰個間諜嘅主要任務係混入我軍嘅師司令部，用影相機偷影我地嘅秘密文件。

問：佢得倒呢啲情報之後，點樣將佢轉到敵人嘅司令部？

答：佢得倒呢啲情報之後，佢就由秘密無線電台，將呢啲情報廣播到敵軍司令部嘅情報處。

問：嗰個間諜嘅活動有冇引起我軍嘅反間人員嘅懷疑？

答：有，嗰個間諜嘅活動引起我軍嘅反間人員嘅懷疑。我地即刻將嗰個間諜逮捕；經過我軍嘅軍事法庭審判之後，佢被判死刑，就由行刑隊將佢槍決。

第二十二課 破獲敵人嘅間諜網

喺戰事激烈嘅時候，敵人嘅間諜喺我軍佔領嘅地帶好活動。佢地企圖獲得我軍嘅作戰計劃同各種有關嘅情報。有一個間諜化裝做一個戰地隨軍記者，混入我軍嘅師司令部用影相機偷影秘密文件；然後由佢地嘅秘密無線電台，將文件嘅內容廣播到敵軍嘅情報處，但係佢地嘅活動引起我軍反問人員嘅懷疑，我地即刻將嗰個間諜逮捕。根據嗰個間諜嘅口供，我地破獲敵人嘅間諜機關；經過我軍嘅軍事法庭審判之後，就將佢判死刑。

第二十三課 敵人游擊隊滲入我軍嘅後方

問：游擊隊係乜野？

答：游擊隊係一個細嘅部隊，佢地混入敵人嘅後方，擔任破壞嘅工作；佢地着便衣，攜帶輕便嘅武器。

問：游擊隊點樣打仗？

答：游擊隊多數係夜晚打仗。佢地用化整為零嘅戰術，佢地邊處都去，有一定嘅陣地。

問：游擊隊嘅主要任務係乜野？

答：佢地嘅主要任務係擾亂敵人嘅後方，破壞敵人嘅軍事設備，同重要嘅交通線。

問：我軍佔領左敵人海岸嘅幾個重要城市之後，我地又點樣？

答：我地嘅軍隊繼續前進，深入敵人嘅內地，佔領一個好緊要嘅城市。

問：敵人由啲個城市撤退之後，佢地點樣？

答：敵人由啲個城市撤退之後，佢地留好多游擊隊係啲個城市處。

問：啲個城市外便嘅敵人游擊隊點樣滲入我軍嘅後方？

答：敵人嘅游擊隊化妝做難民；佢地通過我地嘅檢查站滲入我軍嘅後方。

問：佢地點樣襲擊我地嘅運輸隊？

答：喺晚頭黑，佢地埋伏喺險要嘅山路旁邊。我地嘅運輸隊經過山谷嘅時候，佢地就擲出手槍，馬槍，手榴彈同炸藥等等輕便嘅武器去襲擊我地。我軍中伏，傷亡好重。

問：佢地又破壞乜野？

答：佢地炸毀我軍嘅運輸線，好似鐵路，橋樑等等之後，又破壞我地嘅倉庫，彈藥庫，補給站，等等。

第二十三課 敵人嘅游擊隊滲入我軍嘅後方

我軍佔領咗敵人海岸嘅幾個要點之後，繼續前進，深入敵人嘅內地，佔領一個好緊要嘅城市。敵人後退嘅時候，佢地留好多游擊隊喺個城市；又派出好多游擊隊，化裝做難民通過我地嘅檢查站滲入個城市嘅後方。喺個處，佢地化整為零。喺晚頭黑嘅時候，佢地埋伏喺險要嘅山路旁邊；佢地等我地嘅運輸隊經過山谷嘅時候，就擰出手槍，馬槍，手榴彈同炸藥等等嘅武器去襲擊我地嘅運輸隊，炸毀我軍嘅運輸線，好似鐵路，橋樑等等。喺個城市嘅裏面，佢地破壞我地嘅倉庫，同軍事設備，等等。

第二十四課 利用心理戰令敵人投降

問：係現代嘅戰爭，關於決勝負嘅條件，除咗武器之外，重有乜野？

答：係現代嘅戰爭，關於決勝負嘅條件，除咗武器之外，重有心理作戰。

問：心理戰係乜野？佢有乜野好處？

答：用心理去戰敗敵人，呢種辦法叫做心理戰。心理戰嘅好處係用最低嘅代價得到最大嘅收穫。我地可以用心理戰去令敵人離心、厭戰、反戰，或者引起敵人嘅兵變、逃亡，等等。

問：心理戰包括嘅乜野？

答：心理戰包括散傳單，敵前喊話，敵後廣播，等等。

問：我軍呢次點解要用心理戰？

答：敵人嘅首都已經被我軍包圍，但係敵人死守待援。如果我軍繼續攻擊，雙方傷亡一定好重，為減少傷亡起見，我軍用心理戰。

問：我軍呢次點樣進行心理戰？

答：我地派飛機去敵人嘅前線散傳單，話我軍已經將佢地嘅首都四面包圍，所有嘅補給線都已經斷絕，彈藥同糧食差唔多用完，好多高級嘅指揮官都走咗。如果佢地繼續抵抗，即係自殺；如果佢地自動投降，戰事停止以後，我地就遣送佢地回國。

問：呢次散傳單嘅效果點樣？

答：敵人彈盡援絕，士氣低落。佢地睇見傳單之後個個都想逃亡同投降，所以敵人嘅逃兵一日比一日多。

問：佢地點樣向我軍投降？

答：佢地多數係晚頭黑嘅時候逃亡；佢地一手擰住白旗，一手擰住傳單，走到我軍嘅陣地處。

問：我軍將逃兵送去邊處？
答：我軍將逃兵送到後方。

第二十四課 利用心理戰令敵人投降

用心理戰辦法去戰敗敵人；呢種辦法叫做心理戰。我地可以用心理戰去令敵人離心，厭戰，同反戰，或者引起敵人嘅兵變，逃亡，等等。敵人嘅首都已經被我軍包圍，但係敵人死守待援。為減少我軍嘅傷亡起見，我軍就用心理戰；我軍派飛機去敵人嘅前線散傳單，叫敵人停止抵抗。敵人彈盡援絕，佢地嘅士氣低落；投降同逃亡嘅人數一日比一日增加。佢地投降嘅時候，一手擰白旗，一手揸住傳單，走到我軍嘅陣地。

第二十五課 向敵人首都作最後總攻擊

問：敵人首都郊外嘅重要據點完全被我軍佔領之後，敵人嘅主力部隊退到邊處？

答：敵人首都郊外嘅重要據點完全被我軍佔領之後，敵人嘅主力部隊退到首都嘅裏便。

問：敵人守軍司令嘅作戰計劃點樣？

答：敵人守軍司令打算死守，如果守唔住，就突圍。

問：我軍嘅攻城部隊打算點樣？最後點樣？

答：我軍嘅指揮官向敵人守軍司令下最後通牒，限佢地係二十四小時之內投降。如果敵人唔接受，我地就開始總攻擊。二十四小時之後敵軍拒絕接受我地嘅最後通牒，我軍開始總攻擊我地嘅大砲向城內猛烈轟擊。

問：首都裏便嘅情形點樣？

答：敵軍司令下令戒嚴。城內到處放步哨；喺各大建築物嘅前便放好多沙包；重要嘅十字路口地雷區同陷穿。但係敵人嘅糧食同彈藥唔夠。市內秩序混亂。

問：我軍嘅總攻擊開始之後，雙方嘅情形點樣？

答：經過幾小時嘅戰鬥之後，我軍嘅坦克車掩護先頭部隊入城。首都發生巷戰。敵人喺大建築物嘅窗口同屋頂處用輕兵器向我軍射擊；佢地嘅步兵向我軍坦克車嘅死角衝鋒。我軍嘅幾架坦克車撞到地雷。雙方嘅死傷都好重。

第二十五課 向敵人首都作最後總攻擊

敵人首都郊外所有嘅據點完全被我軍佔領。敵人嘅主力部隊退到首都嘅裏便，準備巷戰。首都而家戒嚴；到處都有沙包、地雷區，同陷阱。但係佢地嘅糧食同彈藥唔夠，市內秩序混亂。我軍指揮官向敵人守軍下最後通牒，限佢地二十四小時之內投降，但係敵人拒絕接受我地嘅最後通牒。我軍開始向城內炮擊；經過幾小時嘅戰鬥之後，我軍嘅先頭部隊攻入市區，首都發生巷戰。敵人嘅大建築物嘅屋頂同窗口用輕兵器向我軍射擊；佢地嘅步兵向我軍坦克車嘅死角衝鋒；我軍嘅幾架坦克車撞到地雷。雙方死傷好重。

第二十六課 慶祝勝利日

問：敵人嘅首都現在嘅情勢點樣？

答：敵人嘅首都被我軍四面包圍。戰鬥已經到咗最後階段。情勢好嚴重，市民都鎖住門，唔敢出街。

問：敵人有法子再抵抗嘅時候，只有點樣？

答：敵人有法子再抵抗嘅時候，只有無條件投降。佢地派代表向我軍提出休戰嘅請求。

問：停戰之後，我軍點樣維持市內嘅治安？

答：我軍下戒嚴嘅命令，派出憲兵檢查平民。我地嘅部隊解除敵人嘅武裝，恢復市內嘅秩序。

問：我地戰勝之後，我地嘅佔領軍有乜野舉動？

答：我地嘅海陸空三軍舉行大巡行，開入敵人嘅首都。敵國首都嘅人民歡迎我軍。

問：我地各地方嘅軍隊點樣？

答：我地各地嘅佔領軍解除當地敵人嘅武裝，慶祝最後嘅勝利。

問：我地嘅政府對有功嘅將士點樣？

答：我地嘅政府對有功嘅將士頒發勳章或者升級。

問：我地嘅政府對受傷嘅軍人點樣？

答：我地嘅政府對受傷嘅軍人慰勞，對傷亡軍人嘅家屬撫恤。

問：全國人民對陣亡將士點樣？

答：全國人民對陣亡將士舉行公祭典禮，全國軍民都狂歡，慶祝勝利日。

第二十六課 慶祝勝利日

敵人嘅首都被我軍四面包圍，敵人有法子再抵抗。佢地只有無條件投降。佢地派代表向我軍提出休戰嘅請求。我地嘅海、陸、空三軍舉行大巡行，開入敵人嘅首都。敵國嘅人民歡迎我軍入城。我軍係各地解除敵人嘅武裝。我地嘅政府對有功嘅將士頒發勳章，或者升級；對受傷嘅軍人慰勞；對陣亡嘅將士舉行公祭典禮。全國軍民都狂歡，慶祝勝利日。

DEFENSE LANGUAGE INSTITUTE

CHINESE-CANTONESE

BASIC COURSE

TEXT VOLUME

VOLUME IX
LESSONS 1-26



ED022179

AL 001 479

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE

C H I N E S E - C A N T O N E S E

Basic Course

Text Volume

Volume IX

Lessons 1-26

September 1965

DEFENSE LANGUAGE INSTITUTE

PREFACE

The Chinese Cantonese Course, consisting of 166 lessons in 8 volumes, is one of the Defense Language Institute's Basic Course Series. The material was developed at the Defense Language Institute's Curriculum Development Board.

The course is designed to train native English language speakers to Level 3 proficiency in comprehension and speaking and Level 2 proficiency in reading and writing Chinese Cantonese. The texts are intended for classroom use in the Defense Language Institute's intensive programs employing the audio-lingual methodology. Tapes accompany the texts.

All inquiries concerning these materials, including requests for authorization to reproduce, will be addressed to the Director, Defense Language Institute, U. S. Naval Station, Anacostia Annex, Washington, D. C. 20390.



C. W. CHANBY
Colonel, U.S. Army
Director

CHINESE-CANTONESE 47-WEEK BASIC COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

- Text Material:**
- 1 vol. Volume I, Lessons 1-20
 - 1 vol. Volume II, Lessons 1-20
 - 1 vol. Volume III, Lessons 1-20
 - 1 vol. Volume IV, Lessons 1-20
 - 1 vol. Volume V, Lessons 1-20
 - 1 vol. Volume VI, Lessons 1-20
 - 1 vol. Volume VII, Lessons 1-20
 - 1 vol. Volume VIII, Lessons 1-26
- Reference Material:**
- 1 vol. Dictionary of Common Chinese-Cantonese Characters
 - 1 set Flash Cards for 1500 Most Common Chinese-Cantonese Characters
 - 1 vol. English Index to the Student's Cantonese-English Dictionary
 - 1 vol. Chinese Calendar and Chinese Telegraphic Code
 - 1 vol. List of Basic Chinese-Cantonese Military Words
 - 1 vol. Dictionary of United States Army Terms (English-Chinese) Volume I, A-L
 - 1 vol. Dictionary of United States Army Terms (English-Chinese) Volume II, M-Z
 - 1 vol. Chinese-Cantonese Phrase Book, DA Pamphlet No. 20-620
 - 1 vol. Film Teaching Units
 - 1 vol. Song Book
 - 1 vol. Exercise Book

CHINESE-CANTONESE 47-WEEK BASIC COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

Tape Material:

The complete course is recorded and is available in various forms as follows:

- 27 reels Dual track, 3-3/4 ips, 5-inch reel, 600 ft.
- 27 reels Dual track, 7-1/2 ips, 7-inch reel, 1200 ft.
- 53 reels Single track, 3-3/4 ips, 5-inch reel, 600 ft.
- 53 reels Single track, 7-1/2 ips, 7-inch reel, 1200 ft.

Also available in compact form for comprehension or review purposes:

- 3 reels Dual track, 3-3/4 ips, 7-inch reel, 1200 ft.

Film Material:

- 1 reel Hong Kong, MF 20-8799, (P)(A)* 9 min.
- 1 reel Hong Kong Welcomes You, MF 20-9363, (I) 15 min.
- 1 reel An Oriental City, Canton, MF 20-9075, (I) 20 min.
- 1 reel Farming in South China, MF 20-7829, (I) 20 min.
- 1 reel Taiwan, Island of Freedom, AFIF 103, 23 min.
- 1 reel Formosa, LSFC 21, 13 min.
- 1 reel Miracle in Free China, MF 20-9114, 30 min.
- 1 reel Free China's Fighting Men, MF 30-8444, (I) 14 min.

* Available in magnastriped Chinese-Cantonese narrations.
(P) Primary version, (I) Intermediate version, (A) Advanced version.

CHINESE-CANTONESE 47-WEEK BASIC COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

- 1 reel Formosa, Blueprint for a Free China, MOT 18, 24 min.
- 1 reel China EF 258, 17 min.
- 1 reel China, the Land and the People, MF 20-8939, (P)(A) 18 min.
- 1 reel Peiping Family, MF 20-8966, 20 min.
- 1 reel The Chinese Village, a Legend, MF 20-9341, 15 min.
- 1 reel Red China, AFIF 97, 27 min.
- 1 reel China, Far East, SIS AFS No. 2, MF 30-8657 FC, (I) 14 min.
- 1 reel Far East, SIS AFS No. 2, MF 30-8657, 30 min.
- 1 reel Southeast Asia, Lands and Peoples, MF 20-8862, 13 min.
- 1 reel Southeast Asia, SIS AFS No. 6, MF 30-8771, 33 min.
- 1 reel The Village that Refused to Die, MF 20-9748, 60 min.
- 1 reel Siam, MF 20-9269, 31 min.
- 1 reel Burma, People of the River, MF 20-9028, 14 min.
- 1 reel Letter from Indonesia, MF 20-8695, 27 min.
- 1 reel The Philippines, AFIF 48, 15 min.
- 2 reels Portrait of an American Family, MF 30-8449 (CC), 60 min.
- 1 reel Men Against Tanks, MF 7-7898, (P)(A) 18 min.
- 1 reel Production of Combat Intelligence, MF 30-1494, (P)(A) 18 min.

CHINESE-CANTONESE 47-WEEK BASIC COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

1 reel Rifle Company, LSFC-3, (P)(A)
35 min.

1 reel Infantry Battalion, LSFC-1,
(P)(A) 21 min.

CHINESE-CANTONESE (TOISHAN) 47-WEEK BASIC COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

- Text Material:**
- 1 vol. Volume I, Lessons 1-20
 - 1 vol. Volume II, Lessons 1-20
 - 1 vol. Volume III, Lessons 1-20
 - 1 vol. Volume IV, Lessons 1-20
 - 1 vol. Volume V, Lessons 1-20
 - 1 vol. Volume VI, Lessons 1-20
 - 1 vol. Volume VII, Lessons 1-26
- Reference Material:**
- 1 vol. Dictionary of Common Chinese-Cantonese Characters
 - 1 vol. Dictionary of Common Chinese-Cantonese Characters (Toishan Conversion Table)
 - 1 vol. English Index to the Student's Cantonese-English Dictionary
 - 1 vol. Chinese Calendar and Chinese Telegraphic Code
- Tape Material:**
- The complete course is recorded and is available in various forms as follows:
- 24 reels Dual track, 3-3/4 ips, 5-inch reel, 600 ft.
 - 24 reels Dual track, 7-1/2 ips, 7-inch reel, 1200 ft.
 - 48 reels Single track, 3-3/4 ips, 5-inch reel, 600 ft.
 - 48 reels Single track, 7-1/2 ips, 7-inch reel, 1200 ft.
- Film Material:**
- Refer to Chinese-Cantonese 47-week Basic Course

CHINESE-CANTONESE 12-WEEK BASIC COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

- Text Material:**
- 1 vol. Volume I, Lessons 1-26
 - 1 vol. Volume II, Lessons 27-55
 - 1 vol. Volume III, Vocabulary
- Reference Material:**
- 1 vol. Dictionary of Common Chinese-Cantonese Characters
 - 1 vol. English Index to the Student's Cantonese-English Dictionary
 - 1 vol. Chinese Calendar and Chinese Telegraphic Code
 - 1 vol. List of Basic Chinese-Cantonese Military Words
 - 1 vol. Dictionary of United States Army Terms (English-Chinese) Volume I, A-L
 - 1 vol. Dictionary of United States Army Terms (English-Chinese) Volume II, M-Z
 - 1 vol. Chinese-Cantonese Phrase Book, DA Pamphlet No. 20-620
 - 1 vol. Film Teaching Units
 - 1 vol. Song Book
 - 1 vol. Exercise Book
- Tape Material:**
- The complete course is recorded and is available in various forms as follows:
- 14 reels Dual track, 3-3/4 ips, 5-inch reel, 600 ft.
 - 14 reels Dual track, 7-1/2 ips, 7-inch reel, 1200 ft.
 - 27 reels Single track, 3-3/4 ips, 5-inch reel, 600 ft.

CHINESE-CANTONESE 12-WEEK BASIC COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

27 reels **Single track, 7-1/2 ips,
7-inch reel, 1200 ft.**

Film Material:

**Refer to Chinese-Cantonese
47-week Basic Course**

CHINESE-CANTONESE 210-HOUR REFRESHER COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

Text Material:	1 vol.	Introduction
	1 vol.	Volume I, Instructional Units 1-30
	1 vol.	Volume II, Instructional Units 31-60
	1 vol.	Volume III, Instructional Units 61-90
	1 vol.	Volume IV, Instructional Units 91-120
	1 vol.	Volume V, Instructional Units 121-140
	1 vol.	Instructor's Manual
	1 vol.	Language Laboratory Practice Units 1-60
	1 vol.	*Formal Testing Units 1-10 *Formal Testing Units Answer Sheet
Reference Material:	1 vol.	Dictionary of Common Chinese- Cantonese Characters
	1 vol.	List of Basic Chinese-Cantonese Military Words
Tape Material:	140 reels	Instructional Units 1-140
	60 reels	Language Laboratory Practice Units 1-60
	10 reels	*Formal Testing Units 1-10
Film Material:	1 reel	<u>Free China's Fighting Men</u> , MF 30- 8444, 14 min.
	1 reel	<u>Mighty Chinese Armed Forces</u> , LS-86, 22 min.
	1 reel	<u>Production of Combat Intelligence</u> , MF 30-1494, 18 min.

* For Official Use Only

CHINESE-CANTONESE 96-HOUR REFRESHER COURSE

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

Text Material:	1 vol.	Volume I, Lessons 1-16
	1 vol.	Volume II, Lessons 17-32
	1 vol.	Volume III, Lessons 33-48
	1 vol.	Vocabulary
Reference Material:	1 vol.	Dictionary of Common Chinese-Cantonese Military Words
	1 vol.	List of Basic Chinese-Cantonese Military Words
Tape Material:		The complete course is recorded on tape
Film Material:		Refer to Chinese-Cantonese 47-week Basic Course

LESSON 1

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

- Mã: Ts'ing mân neĩ-teĩ kè lǒ-paán hai shuè mã?
- Leĩ: Ngõh tsaũ hai Leĩ Taaĩ-Mãn, ni-kaan p'ò-t'aũ* kè king-leĩ, yaũ mat kwai-kòn à?
- M: Ôh, Leĩ king-leĩ, ngõh hai k'ing-ch'aat k'uk p'aaĩ lai kè ching-t'aam. Ngõh kiù tsô Mã-Ming. Ngõh yaũ ti yě seung heung neĩ ts'ing kaaũ.
- L: Yaũ mat chí-kaaũ ne, Mã ching-t'aam?
- M: Ngõh seung chi-tò neĩ shik m-shik Leĩ Taaĩ-Nin ni-kòh yān.
- L: Leĩ Taaĩ-Nin ni-kòh mēng* keĩ shúk. K'ui yaũ keĩ taaĩ nin-keĩ à?
- M: K'ui taaĩ-yeũk* sa-â līng suĩ. Ĩ-t's'in haang suēn*. T'eng-mãn wā k'ui hai ni-shuè ch'ut-yāp.
- L: Ôh, ngõh keĩ-tak là. Neĩ seung wān k'ui me?
- M: M̄-hai. Pát-kwòh ngõh seung mân neĩ keĩ kòh kwaan-ue Leĩ Taaĩ-Nin kè mân-t'aĩ, tak mã?
- L: Tong-in* tak la. Ts'ing ts'òh-lòk chí k'ing la.
- M: M̄-koi, m̄-koi. Neĩ yaũ mǒ k'ui kè seung* à?
- L: Tui-m̄-chuê. Ngõh t'ung k'ui m̄-hai hó shúk. Ngõh mǒ k'ui kè seung*.
- M: Kóm, neĩ hoh m̄-hoh-ĩ kóng k'ui kè yeung* peĩ ngõh t'eng à?
- L: K'ui taaĩ-yeũk* nḡ-ch'èk-nḡ ts'uèn ko, yat-paak-ĩ-shāp keĩ pōng ch'ung, mā-mā* shaũ. K'ui hó-ts'z̄ taaĩ ngaan-kèng, sheung sūn yaũ so. Neĩ hoh m̄-hoh-ĩ kóng peĩ ngõh t'eng, k'ui faan mat tsui à?

LESSON 1

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

- M: K' uĩ m-hai faan tsui, pat-kwõh ngõh seung wán k' uĩ tsô ching-yân. Neĩ chi m-chi-tò Leĩ Taaĩ-Nin hai pin-shuê chuê à? Hai pin-shuê tsô kung à?
- L: Ngõh m-chi-tò k' uĩ kè teĩ-chí hai pin-tô pòh! T'eng-mân wâ k' uĩ yik mǒ tsô kung lǒh-pòh.
- M: K' uĩ toh-shò hai pin-tô ch' ut-yâp à?
- L: Shât-tsoĩ k' uĩ hó shiú hai ni shuê, k' uĩ toh-shò hai Tung-Fong K' ui-Lôk Pô.
- M: Leĩ King-Leĩ, ngõh ts'ing neĩ tseung ngõh ni ts'ê kè fóng-mân pǒ-shaú peĩ-mât.
- L: Hó la. Ngõh ooĩ pǒ-shaú peĩ-mât.
- M: M̄-koi, m̄-koi.
- L: M̄-shai-m̄-koi.

LESSON 1

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. Please keep it a secret.
2. It is already midnight. Why aren't you asleep yet?
3. I am the manager of this club. May I help you?
4. She didn't commit any crime. She was only frightened.
5. Your upper lip is all swollen. What happened?
6. My physical feature is very common among Chinese.
7. Have you seen this man before?
8. Let me sit down, and have some tea first.
9. How old are you, and how long have you been a seaman?
10. I don't want to be a witness.
11. It is beautiful. How much is it?
12. She came to seek your advice. Will you help her?
13. Where is the boss? I want to see him immediately.
14. My boss sent me here to pick up the money. Where is it?
15. His appearance resembles a detective, but he is a teacher.
16. I am not a detective. I am a friend of Mr. Lee.
17. I live in this vicinity, and I am very familiar with the roads.

LESSON 1

WORD LIST

1. lǒ-paán boss of a business (Colloq);
master, AN kòh; a.f.: sâ-t'au*
2. p'aaí-laí (p'aaí...laí) to send; to be sent here; i.e.
k'uǐ p'aaí ngōh laí; k'uǐ haí
peí sheung-sz p'aaí laí kè
3. ching-t'aám detective, AN kòh; a.f., òm-ch'ā*
4. ts'ing-kaaú please advise me (invitational
sense; ts'ing a polite form
of request)
5. ching-yān a witness, AN kòh;
6. nīn-keí (sui) years of age; how old? syn:
sui i.e. neí yaú keí taai nīn-keí?
Ngōh kam-nīn í-sháp sui
7. haāng shuēn* sea faring; seaman; i.e.
k'uǐ haāng-chóh leūng-shuí shuēn
8. ch'ut-yāp to frequent, visit; hang around
9. ts'ōh lôk sit down; be seated; to sit
10. seūng* picture, photograph, AN fuk
11. seūng-maaú physical feature; appearance
12. sheūng shūn upper lip, AN t'iu
13. faān tsuī to commit crimes, i.e., k'uǐ
faān shaát yān tsuī, 'he committed
murder'

LESSON 1

WORD LIST

14. k'ui-lôk pô (ooî*) club, AN kaan; syn: ooî*
15. pô-shaú to keep, safeguard; conservative,
i.e. k'uĩ hó pô-shaú
16. pei-mât secret; confidential

LESSON 1

READING MATERIAL

833
 畢 pat: the final, end; complete.
 完畢 uēn-pat: over; ended.
 畢竟 pat-kíng: after all; finally.

182
 罰 fâc (faât): to punish; fine; forfeit
 責罰 chaák-fâc: reprimand; blame
 賞罰 shéung fâc: rewards and punishment
 罰款 fâc fôk: fines; to fine

1308
 罪 tsuí: fault; sin; crime; punishment.
 罪惡 tsuí-òk: crime; sin.
 罪過 tsuí-kwòh: fault; offense; misdemeanour.
 死罪 sǐ tsuí: death sentence
 定罪 tēng tsuí: to fix a punishment.

畢 罰 罪

畢 罰 罪

1166
 盜 tó: to rob; to steal; a robber; pirate; robbery
 盜賊 tó-ts'aák: bandit; robber.
 強盜 k'eūng tó: highway robber.
 盜賣 tó maaí: to sell property which has been stolen from other.

1196
 賊 ts'aák: thief; robber.
 賊頭 ts'aák t'aū: leader of the robbers.
 小賊 siú ts'aák: a petty thief.

盜 賊

盜 賊

LESSON 1

READING MATERIAL

1168

稻 tō: growing rice.
 稻草 tō ts'ō: straw.
 稻田 tō t'in rice field.

186

匪 fēi: vagabond;
 seditious
 土匪 t'ō fēi: bandit
 匪徒 fēi-t'ō: robbers

120

朱 chue: red color
 朱紅 chue-hung: scarlet; vermilion
 朱顏 chue-ngān: ruddy face

稻

匪

朱

稻

匪

朱

稻

匪

朱

1436

王 wōng: king; prince;
 ruler.

1416

喂 wai: to feed; to
 suckle.

王位 wōng wai: throne;
 rank of king.

喂奶 wai naai: to suckle;
 to feed with
 milk.

王

喂

王

喂

王 餵 餵 喂

LESSON 1

READING MATERIAL

警察局想 wán 李大年做證人,佢地知到
佢時常喺一間鋪頭出入,所以派一個 ching 探
去見個間鋪頭嘅老板李大文。

呢個 ching-探好有禮 maaû,所以李大文亦
好客氣待佢。李大文將李大年嘅年紀,相 maaû,
一一講 pei ching-探聽 chòh 之後,佢問係唔係
李大年犯 chòh 罪。Ching-探話,佢有犯罪,唔使擔
心,並求佢將呢次嘅訪問保守 pei 密;如果佢
知到李大年喺邊處,就打電話通知。

LESSON 1

WRITING MATERIAL

畢	Character Number 833		Radical Number 102					
	Stroke Number 11		田					
	丨	冂	冂	日	日	日	日	畢
	畢	畢	畢					
罰	Character Number 182		Radical Number 122					
	Stroke Number 14		四, 𠄎					
	丨	冂	冂	四	四	四	四	四
	罰	罰	罰	罰	罰	罰		
罪	Character Number 1308		Radical Number 122					
	Stroke Number 13		四, 𠄎					
	丨	冂	冂	四	四	四	四	四
	罪	罪	罪	罪	罪			
盜	Character Number 1166		Radical Number 108					
	Stroke Number 12		四					
	丨	丨	丨	丨	四	四	次	次
	盜	盜	盜	盜				
賊	Character Number 1196		Radical Number 154					
	Stroke Number 13		貝					
	丨	冂	月	月	目	貝	貝	貝
	賊	賊	賊	賊				

LESSON 2

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Uē: Neĩ wán pin wai* à?

Mă: Ngõh seũng wán neĩ-teĩ k'ui-lôk pô kê foô-chaak yán. Ngõh haĩ k'ing-ch'aat k'uk lai kê.

Uē: Foô-chaak yán m-haĩ shuè, yê-ti tsoi lai la.

Mă: Ngõh haĩ ni shuè táng hă, tak mã?

Uē: Uē-kwòh neĩ chung-i, neĩ hoh-ĩ haĩ ni shuè táng hă, pat-kwòh, ngõh m-chi-tò k'ui keĩ-shĩ faan-lai pòh!

Mă: Ngõh kiù-tsô Mã Mĩng. Ngõh haĩ chung k'ui k'ing-chaat k'uk kê ching-t'aam. Sin-shaang kwai sing mĩng à?

Uē: Ngõh haĩ Uē Wă. Ngõh haĩ ni shuè waán hă, wán hă p'aang-yaũ che.

Mă: Ni kaan k'ui-lôk pô kê ch'it-peĩ keĩ uên-shĩn pòh.

Uē: Haĩ, k'ui-teĩ yaũ-shĩ lei-yũng kòh kòh t'eng lai hoi tsòh-t'aam ooĩ*.

Mă: Ni faai pik-pò paán ti yě haĩ mat à?

Uē: Yaũ ti haĩ piu-uě, yaũ ti haĩ kw'ai tsak, yaũ ti haĩ t'ó-lũn ooĩ* kê pò-kò t'ũng t'it-tsuĩ, yaũ ti haĩ hoi ooĩ* t'ung-chi.

Mă: Neĩ ts'aam-ka kwòh ni kòh k'ui-lôk pô kê t'ó-lũn ooĩ* meĩ à?

Uē: Ngõh meĩ ts'aam-ka-kwòh ni kòh k'ui-lôk pô ti oot-tũng, pat-kwòh t'eng-mán wă, k'ui-teĩ ni shuè yaũ ts'ing-nĩn t'uên, chuen-mòhn ĩn-kaũ t'ũng saũ-tsaap mán-chuè kê lei-lũn, t'ũng tsz̄-yaũ kê sz-seũng. T'uên-uên to haĩ hoi-mĩng t'ũng ts'ĩn-tsũn kê fân-tsz̄.

LESSON 2

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Mǎ: Ts'ing-nīn t'uēn kè foô-chaak yān haī pin-kòh à?

Uē: K'uí-teī kè chí-tô uēn kiù-tsô Chau K'eūng.

Mǎ: Neī ĭ-waī ni kòh ts'ing-nīn t'uēn haī m-haī yat kòh fei-faāt
kè tsó-chik à?

Uē: Ngōh seung-sùn m-haī.

LESSON 2

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. He is a progressive element of this party.
2. He is an open minded person.
3. To overthrow the government by force is illegal.
4. The intelligent young man is the adviser of this group.
5. I understand your concepts of freedom and democratic theories.
6. The government is collecting information to study the problem.
7. Are you a member of this Youth Group?
8. We will inform all our members the activities of this organization.
9. The program is very long, and I don't think we have enough time.
10. If you like to, you may come and participate in our discussion.
11. Since she didn't know the rule, we will not punish her this time.
12. Do you understand the slogans on the bulletin board?
13. Ladies and gentlemen, we will begin our discussion now.
14. She is not your friend. She is just trying to make use of you.
15. I have nothing particular in mind. I just came for a visit.
16. Who is there? Come out immediately or I will call the police.
17. Central Police Station? This is Detective Smith.

LESSON 2

WORD LIST

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| 1. fei-faât | illegal; unlawful |
| 2. haû-shaang-tsaî
(shiù-nĭn) | young man; youth |
| 3. waán | to visit; visiting; playing |
| 4. lei-yûng | to make use of, utilize; syn:
<u>yûng</u> |
| 5. tsôh-t' aâm-ooî* | discussion session; AN <u>kòh</u> |
| 6. pik-pò paân | bulletin board; AN <u>faai</u> |
| 7. piu-uě | slogan; AN <u>cheung</u> , <u>kòh</u> |
| 8. kw' ai-tsak | rule, regulation |
| 9. t' ó-lûn-ooî* | discussion session, AN <u>kòh</u> |
| 10. tĭt-tsuĭ | order; a program |
| 11. t' ung-chi | to notify, inform; notice |
| 12. oôt-tûng | activities; active |
| 13. Ts' ing-Nĭn T' uĕn | Youth Group, AN <u>kòh</u> |
| 14. ĩn-kaù | to study; to do research, syn: <u>hòk</u> |
| 15. saú-tsaâp | to gather, collect |
| 16. mǎn-chuĕ leiĭ-lún | democratic theory |
| 17. tsĕ-yaū sz-seúng | concept, theory or idea of
freedom; <u>tsĕ-yaū</u> 'freedom';
<u>sz-seúng</u> , 'idea, theory' |
| 18. chí-tô-uĕn | adviser; guide; director AN <u>kòh</u> |
| 19. hoi-mĭng | liberal minded; enlightened;
to list clearly |

LESSON 2

WORD LIST

20. ts'in-tsun

progressive, to make progress

21. fan-tsz

element; constituent (refers

to a certain person or persons

within a group) i.e., k'ui hai

ts'in-tsun fan-tsz 'he is a

progressive element'

LESSON 2

READING MATERIAL

1104

隸 *taí*: mountain plum; dignified; servant; slave; attached to; joined to.

隸屬 *taí-shúk*: belong to; attached to.

39

抽 *ch'au*: to lift, levy, whip

抽起 *ch'au-heí*: to lift up

抽筋 *ch'au-kan*: spasm, cramps

171

廢 *faí*: to throw away; destroy; annul

廢物 *faí-mát*: worthless articles

廢除 *faí-ch'uí*: to abolish; to abrogate

隸

隸

隸

隸

隸

抽

抽

抽

廢

廢

廢

廢

1250

剪

tsín: to cut off; to shear; to remove; shear.

剪刀

tsín-to: scissors; shears.

剪頭髮

tsín t'aū-faät: to cut the hair.

126

柱

ch'uě: pillar; post (Cl. t'íu)

石柱

sh'ák ch'uě: stone pillar

剪

剪

剪

柱

柱

柱

LESSON 2

READING MATERIAL

179

糞 fàn: manure; night soil; dung

糞肥 fàn-fēi: refuse, manure

糞廁 fàn-ts'è: a privy

落糞 lók-fàn: to manure.

314

喝 hót: to call out; bawl

喝住 hót-chuê: call to stop

喝彩 hót-ts'oi: to applaud; acclamation

162

凡 faān: all; common; everyone

但凡 taān-faān: whatever; whoever

凡事 faān-sî: anything; everything

糞

糞

糞

112

莊

chong: serious; sedate

端莊

tuan-chong: dignified

喝

喝

喝

1395

乙

uèt: to mark; stem; curved.

甲乙

kaáp uèt: the first and second.

凡

凡

凡

莊

莊

莊

乙

乙

乙

LESSON 2

READING MATERIAL

警察局嘅 ching 探知到李大年亦係跑華
街一間 k'ui- 樂部出入所以又去個處 wan 佢
雖然李大年亦唔係嗰處,但係佢有機會見到
呢間 k'ui 樂部嘅內容;內便有一塊壁報板,貼
有種種標語,規 tsak 等等.

佢又知到呢間 k'ui 樂部有一個組織,叫
做青年團.團員自稱做開明同前進份子,專門
研究同 sau 集民主嘅理論.佢地嘅思想或者
有少偏左.

LESSON 2

WRITING MATERIAL

隸	Character Number 1104		Radical Number 171				
	Stroke Number 16		隸				
	一	十	士	士	士	士	士
	士	士	士	士	士	士	隸
	士	士	士	士	士	士	隸
抽	Character Number 39		Radical Number 64				
	Stroke Number 8		扌, 手				
	一	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌	抽
廢	Character Number 171		Radical Number 53				
	Stroke Number 15		广				
	、	广	广	广	广	广	廢
	廢	廢	廢	廢	廢	廢	
剪	Character Number 1250		Radical Number 18				
	Stroke Number 11		刀				
	、	、	、	、	、	、	剪
	剪	剪					
柱	Character Number 126		Radical Number 75				
	Stroke Number 9		木, 木				
	一	十	才	才	才	才	柱

LESSON 3

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Fong: Ngõh haî Fong Poón. Ngõh haî ni kaan k'ui-lôk pô kè foô-chaàk yān. Sin-shaang kwai sing-mīng à?

Mă: Ngõh kiù tsô Mă Mīng. Kīng-cha'at kûk kè ching-t'aam. Ngõh ĩ-ka t' iū-ch'ā-kán yat-kīn òn. Hei-mōng neĩ nāng-kaî pong-mōng.

Fong: Ngõh-teî ni-shuè haî yat kòh mǎn-uē tsó-chik, ti coi-uēn to haî chi-shik fân-tsú. Ngõh-teî hó foon-hei' t' ũng ching-foó hóp-tsòk.

Mă: Neĩ shik m-shik yaũ yat kòh kiù tsô Leĩ Taaî-Nīn kè hoĩ-uēn à?

Fong: Taaî-Nīn haî ngõh-teî ni-shuè ts'ing-nīn t' uēn kè yat kòh chung-kin fân-tsú.

Mă: Neĩ chi m-chi-tò k' uĩ kè leĩ-lūk à?

Fong: Ngõh m-haî keĩ ts'ing-ch'óh, pat-kwòh ngõh chi-tò k' uĩ haî Chung-Kwòk taaî-lūk kaaî-fòng chi haũ chi lai Meĩ-Kwòk. Haî taaî-hòk tūk-chòh yat leũng nīn, yaũ hui haǎng-shuēn'. ĩ-ka haî lõ-faan kaaĩ yat kaan ts'aan-koón tsô kung. K' uĩ haî ni-shuè mǎ-mǎ* oót-tung, hóh-ĩ wá haî ngõh-teî kè hó t' ũng-chi.

Mă: Ts'ing-mǎn neĩ-teî ni kòh k'ui-lôk pô yaũ mǎ heũng ching-foó chuè-ch'aak à?

Fong: Yaũ, ngõh-teî yaũ heũng shĩ ching-foó chuè-ch'aak, wá haî yat kòh fúk-mô sing kè t' uēn-t' aĩ.

Mă: Ts'ing-mǎn neĩ-teî ni kòh k'ui-lôk pô yaũ mat fong-cham à?

LESSON 3

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Fong: Mǒ mat tāk-pīt fong-cham, pat-kwòh hái luēn-lôk ts'ing-nīn yān ĩn-kaù kòk chúng mǎn-chuè kè leĩ-lūn, hôk-tsaáp kòk chúng yaũ-yik shan-sam kè oôt-tūng.

Mǎ: Neĩ-teĩ kè ooĩ-uēn hái m-hái toh-shò tsóh-k'ing kè à?

Fong: Ni ti ngǒh tsaũ m-chi lǒh. Pat-kwòh ngǒh chi-tò kòh-kòh ooĩ-uēn to hái tsaú tsz̄-yaũ mǎn-chuè kè lô-sin kè.

Mǎ: Uē-kwóh Leĩ Taaĩ-Nīn lai ni shuè, m-koi neĩ kiù k'ui chiù ni kòh teĩ-chí wán ngǒh, waāk-ché chiù ni kòh hô-shò tá kòh tīn-wâ* peĩ ngǒh.

Fong: Hó la.

LESSON 3

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. According to my opinion, this program is beneficial to the body and mind.
2. I like to contact the young people of this area. At the same time, I like to know them better.
3. The aim of this youth club is to cultivate fellowship among young people.
4. You may call him comrade but not colleague.
5. Although this organization is a service organization, we do have rules and regulations.
6. I will make a decision after I know more about your past experience.
7. The night gathering will be held in a restaurant.
8. She is not an active member of our club.
9. The cultural information will be posted on the bulletin board.
10. If you do not cooperate with the authorities, you will be in trouble.
11. I am not a seaman. I am an importer and exporter.
12. This is an important case, and I need your help in the investigation.
13. The framework of this organization consists of overseas intellectuals.
14. We shall hold on to our aims and try to learn from the workers.

LESSON 3

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

15. The laborers are our comrades and you merchants should cooperate with them.
16. What kind of activities do you have at the night gatherings?
17. I don't know your past experiences. I would like to know something about them.

LESSON 3

WORD LIST

1. t' iū-ch'ā to investigate; investigation
2. òn-kîn (òn) a case, (legal action)
AN cheung, or kîn
3. mǎn-uē culture and entertainment;
(mǎn-fǎ uē-lôk) mǎn-fǎ 'culture'; uē-lôk
'entertainment'; abbr., mǎn-uē
4. tong-kûk the authorities (those in power)
i.e., chîng-foó tong-kûk
'government officials'
5. hôp-tsòk to cooperate; to work together
harmoniously; cooperation i.e.,
k'uǐ hô-hôp tsòk 'he is very
cooperative'; k'uǐ t'ūng ngōh
hôp-tsòk 'he cooperates with me'
6. hoí-uēn seaman AN kòh
7. chung-kin fân-tsú the core; framework; important or
active members of an organization;
chúng-kin 'important or essential';
fân-tsú 'element or constituent'
8. maǎn-ooi* evening party, meeting; night
gathering
9. lei-lík past experiences, AN kòh
10. kaaí-fòng to liberate, shake off the yoke;
to release; to be free

LESSON 3

WORD LIST

11. lǒ-faan-kaai outside of Chinatown (literally: the streets or places where the Westerners reside or engage in various activities) AN t'iū
12. t'ūng-chī comrade (persons of the same aim or interest) AN kòh
13. fûk-mô sîng free service; offering service without asking for compensation in return; fûk-mô 'to serve or service'; sîng 'nature; disposition or in the nature of'
14. t'uēn-t'ai organization; body of men, AN kòh
15. taan-wai* unit; a part of; a specific amount used as standard, AN kòh
16. chí-shik fân-tsú intellectual; well educated person; intelligentsia, AN kòh; fân-tsú (See Les 3:7 above)
17. cha to hold; gripe
18. fong-cham policy; aim; direction; guide, AN kòh
19. luēn-lòk to coordinate; liaison; close contact; close association
20. hôk-tsaâp to study, learn, practice; learning, syn: in-kaü (See Les 2.15)

LESSON 3

WORD LIST

21. yaũ-yik shan-sam

beneficial or healthy to the
body as well as the mind; both
physical and mental health; shan
'body, physical'; sam 'mind, mental'

LESSON 3

READING MATERIAL

945

伸 shan: to stretch out or forth; extend.

伸直 shan chik: to straighten out.

伸縮 shan-shuk: to expand and contract.

745

瓦 ngā: earthenware; tile pottery.

瓦面 ngā-mín: a roof.

瓦窑 ngā iū: a kiln.

744

芽 ngā: a bud; sprout; to begin.

芽菜 ngā-ts'oi: bean sprout.

伸

瓦

芽

伸

瓦

芽

伸

瓦

芽

393

甲 kaap: scales; finger nails armor; a certain person

指甲 chí-kaap: finger nails

鉄甲 t'it-kaap: an ironclad

某甲 maü-kaap: a certain man

1213

則 tsak: rule; law; then.

則可 tsak hōh: then it is alright.

甲

則

甲

則

甲

則

LESSON 3

READING MATERIAL

746

顏 ngaān: color; countenance.

顏色 ngaān-shik: color; colored.

顏料 ngaān-liú: dyes in general.

紅顏 kūng-ngaān: a rosy face.

726

拿 nā: to grasp; to carry; to bring

拿手 nā-shaú: dexterous; expert.

捉拿 chuk nā: to arrest; to seize.

拿破崙 nā-p'òh-lūn: Napoleon.

768

奴 nō: a slave; servant.

奴隸 nō-tai: a slave.

奴僕 nō-pūk: bond-servant.

守財奴 shaú-ts'oi-nō: a miser; niggard.

顏

顏

顏

拿

拿

拿

奴

奴

奴

1470

若 yeûk: supposing; if; like; as to.

若果 yeûk-kwóh: if; supposing.

若然 yeûk-ín: if this is the case.

805

爬 p'ā: to climb; to crawl; to scrape; to scratch; to rake.

爬上 p'ā sheung: to climb up.

爬行 p'ā hāng: to creep; to crawl.

若

若

若

爬

爬

爬

LESSON 3

READING MATERIAL

警察局 ching-探馬明，到跑華街 k'ui 樂
 部 等 李 大 年 之 時，同 k'ui 樂 部 員 責 人 方 先
 生 k'ing-談

佢 先 問 老 方 關 於 李 大 年 既 來 歷 老 方
 話，大 年 喺 中 國 大 陸 被 共 產 黨 佔 領 之 後 黎
 到 時 係 一 間 ts' aan 館 做 工。

馬 明 疑 心 呢 個 k'ui 樂 部 或 係 一 個 共 產
 組 織；所 以 就 乘 呢 個 機 會，問 吓 組 織 於 呢 處 的
 既 情 形。根 據 年 人，並 且 做 各 種 有 益 身 心 各 嘅
 係 聯 1òk 識 學 問，並 且 做 各 種 有 益 身 心 各 嘅
 既 動 可以 叫 做 文 娛 組 織。

LESSON 3

WRITING MATERIAL

伸	Character Number 945		Radical Number 9			
	Stroke Number 7		亻, 人			
	丿	亻	亻	亻	亻	伸
瓦	Character Number 745		Radical Number 98			
	Stroke Number 4		瓦			
	一	冫	瓦	瓦		
芽	Character Number 744		Radical Number 140			
	Stroke Number 8		艹, 牙			
	一	艹	艹	艹	艹	芽
顏	Character Number 746		Radical Number 181			
	Stroke Number 18		頁			
	ナ	文	彦	彦	彦	彦
	顏	顏	顏	顏	顏	顏
奴	Character Number 768		Radical Number 38			
	Stroke Number 5		女			
	㇇	㇈	女	奴	奴	

LESSON 4

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

- Leĩ: Ngõh haĩ Leĩ Taaĩ-Nĩn. Ts'ing mĩn Mã Mĩng ching-t'aam
haĩ shuê mã?
- Mã: Ôh, Leĩ Sin-Shaang, ts'ing-ts'õh, ts'ing-ts'õh, ngõh tsaũ
haĩ Mã Mĩng lờh.
- Leĩ: Tung-Fong K'ui-Lôk-Pô kóh-waĩ* Uê Sin-Shaang wĩ neĩ seung
wĩn ngõh, haĩ m-haĩ à?
- Mã: Mõ-ts'òh lờh, ngõh-teĩ yaũ ti mĩn-t'aĩ seung mĩn hã neĩ.
Ngõh seung neĩ t'ung ching-foó tsô ching-yĩn.
- Leĩ: Yaũ mat mĩn-t'aĩ à? Tsô mat ching-yĩn à?
- Mã: Ngõh seung mĩn neĩ keĩ kòh mĩn-t'aĩ sin, tsô m-tsô ching-
yĩn, ĩ-haũ chỉ tsoĩ-kóng.
- Leĩ: Ngõh seung t'ung ngõh kè lĩt-sz sheung-leung hã chỉ ooĩ-
taap neĩ kè mĩn-t'aĩ, tak mã?
- Mã: Tak, pat-kwòh ngõh seung sin t'ung neĩ kóng keĩ kòh kaan-
taan kè mĩn-t'aĩ, hó mã?
- Leĩ: Yĩk hó, pat-kwòh ngõh m-haĩ keĩ tak-haĩn, ngõh iũ kón
faan kung pòh.
- Mã: Neĩ shik m-shik Fong Chõh-Chĩ? Neĩ t'ung k'ui shũk m-
shũk à?
- Leĩ: Ngõh shik Lõ-Fong, k'ui ĩ-ts'ĩn t'ung ngõh haĩ shaang-lập
taaĩ-hòk tsô t'ung-hòk, ĩn-shĩ ngõh hó shiũ kĩn-tò k'ui.
- Mã: T'eng-mĩn wĩ, neĩ ĩ-ts'ĩn t'ung k'ui chuê, haĩ m-haĩ à?
- Leĩ: Tũk taaĩ-hòk kè shĩ-haũ, ngõh t'ung k'ui t'ung fõng* chuê.

LESSON 4

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Mã: K'ui kè haang-tung t'ung sz-seung tim à?

Leĩ: K'ui hai hôk-haaũ kè shĩ-haũ hó chung-ĩ kaaũ hôk-ch' iũ.
Haũ-loĩ huĩ tsô kung, k'ui yaũ faat-tung kung-ch' iũ, shĩn-
tung pâ-kung, táng táng.

Mã: Neĩ hai m-haĩ t'ung-lô yãn à?

Leĩ: Ngõh m-liũ-kaaĩ k'ui kè sz-seung, ngõh m-haĩ k'ui kè t'ung-
lô yãn.

Mã: Neĩ tim chi-tò k'ui faat-tung kung-ch' iũ, shĩn-tung pâ-
kung à?

Leĩ: K'ui ts'aam-ka tsóh-k'ing kè kung-ooĩ*, yaũ keĩ ts'è k'ui
kiũ ngõh pong k'ui sé piu-uě, yãn siũ-ch'aak táng táng.—Â,
ngõh i-ka iũ faan kung, ngõh t'áu kung kè shĩ-haũ tsoi-laĩ
la; hó mã?

Mã: Hó hó. Toh-tsê neĩ kè pong-mõng.
Tsoi-kĩn, tsoi-kĩn.

Leĩ: Tsoi-kĩn, tsoi-kĩn.

LESSON 4

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. I can't give you any help if you remain in the U.S.A.
2. Do you believe there is such a thing as a stupid lawyer?
3. She is an expert in import and export business.
4. Today is my day off but I have to attend a labor union meeting.
5. I am for you even though you are not my friend.
6. Did you print this pamphlet for the YMCA?
7. There will be a bus strike tomorrow. What shall I do?
8. You cause the members of the union to strike. Why?
9. He may be an old man, but he motivates this labor movement himself.
10. She is my lawyer, and she will answer for me.
11. He didn't graduate from the state college. He graduated from city college.
12. If I pay you fifty dollars, will you be my lawyer?
13. He may not stir up a student movement himself, but I am sure he is a fellow traveler of that group.
14. Do you know the real reason for this labor dispute?
15. If you take this stand, you will be his fellow traveler.
16. Please take this to the printing shop and ask them to print five hundred copies.

LESSON 4

WORD LIST

1. lût-sz attorney; lawyer, AN kòh
2. ooī-taáp to answer, reply; an answer;
a reply; abbr: taáp
3. shaáng-lâp taaî-hôk state college or university;
state owned college or univer-
sity; lâp 'to own, establish,
stand up; immediate'
4. t'ūng-lô yān fellow traveller; men of the same
belief (lit. transl. those men
who travel on the same road).
5. kaaú hôk-ch' iū to stir up or instigate student
movement; kaaú 'to stir up, to
mix, excite, disturb'
6. kwaan-haî (yaũ kwaan
haî) relation; connection; related,
i.e., k'ui t'ūng ngõh yaũ kwaan-
haî 'he and I are related'
7. faât-tūng kung-ch' iū to instigate labor dispute;
to motivate labor dispute;
to motivate labor movement;
faât tūng 'to launch, to make
a move; to activate; beginnings
of a thing; active, as opposed
to passive'

LESSON 4

WORD LIST

8. **shîn-tûng** to stir up, instigate, excite,
(See Les 4.6.7)
9. **pâ-kung** labor strike (lit. transl: to
stop work)
10. **liũ-kaaí** to understand, comprehend, syn:
mîng-paâk
11. **yàn** to print; a seal, AN kòh
12. **siú-ch'aák** pamphlet, syn: pô-tsaí
'small volume'
13. **kung-ooi*** labor union; labor organization
14. **t'áu kung** day off; away or disengage from
work; t'áu 'to rest'
15. **pong-mōng** help; to help, aid; to give aid,
a.f. pong

LESSON 4

READING MATERIAL

573

擴 kw'òng or k'òng: to expand; to extend.

擴充 kw'òng-ch'ung: to enlarge; to expand (business, school).

擴張 kw'òng-cheung: to spread; to enlarge (influence)

382

革 kàk: to remove; change

革命 kàk-míng: revolution.

革職 kàk chík: to remove from office or position

革除 kàk-oh'uō: to get rid of; to expel

改革 kóí-kàk: to change

606

亮 leúng: clear; bright; transparent.

光亮 kwóng-leúng: bright; illuminated.

響亮 héung-leúng: clear and loud (voice and music etc.)

擴

拚革

亮

擴

拚

革

革

亮

亮

695

苗 miū: sprout; descendant; Miao tribe.

木苗 wōh miū: rice seedlings.

苗裔 miū yuî: posterity.

苗人 miū yān: Miaos.

657

罵 mâ: to rail; to scold; to vilify.

罵人 mâ yān: to scold others.

大罵 taai mâ: a bad scolding.

苗

罵

苗

罵

苗

罵

LESSON 4

READING MATERIAL

574	狂 kw'ōng or k'ōng: furious; mad; wild rash.	563	群 kw'ān: flock; herd; crowd; multitude; to group.	490	角 kòk: a corner; horn of an animal; a coin.
	癡狂 tin-kw'ōng: insane.		群眾 kw'ān-chūng: the multitude; the crowd.		角鬪 kòk-taù: to wrestle.
	發狂 faät-kw'ōng: become delirious; to lose one's senses.		群集 kw'ān tsaâp: to gather together.		口角 hau-kòk: to quarrel.
	猖狂 ch'eung-kw'ōng: outrageous; too bold.		合群 hôp-kw'ān: to unite; united.		三角 saam-kòk: a triangle.
					一角 yat kòk: a ten cents piece.

狂 群 角

狂 羣 群 角

493	甘 kom: sweet; pleasant; seasonable.	471	勁 k'ing: strong.
	甘香 kom-heung: delicious flavor.		勁敵 k'ing tik: well matched foe.
	甘甜 kom-t'īm: sweet.		對勁 tuì k'ing: well matched.
	甘心 kom-sam: voluntarily		
	甘油 kom-yaū: glycerine.		

甘 勁 勁

甘 勁

LESSON 4

READING MATERIAL

李大年得到警局 ching- 探來 wán 佢嘅消息，佢第二日就去警局見馬明坐落之後，馬明講明白 wán 佢嘅理由原來政府想向李大年查問另外一個叫做 Choh 治方嘅人。

當時馬明問及 Choh 治方嘅來歷，佢地兩個人都做過同學，又同房住過，但係佢嫌老方嘅思想行動有些少過激，好似攪學 -ch' iū，shin 動罷工，同攻擊別人等等，所以佢向來同老方有聯 lòk。

講 -chóh 有幾耐，大年要翻工。佢地就決定下個禮拜四再見。

LESSON 4

WRITING MATERIAL

擴	Character Number 573		Radical Number 64				
	Stroke Number 18		才, 手				
	才	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌
	擴	擴	擴	擴	擴	擴	擴
革	Character Number 382		Radical Number 177				
	Stroke Number 9		革				
	丨	丨	丨	丨	丨	丨	丨
	革						
罵	Character Number 657		Radical Number 122				
	Stroke Number 15		四, 网				
	丨	丨	丨	丨	丨	丨	丨
	罵	罵	罵	罵	罵	罵	
群	Character Number 563		Radical Number 123				
	Stroke Number 13		羊				
	丿	丿	丿	丿	丿	丿	丿
	群	群	群	群	群	群	
狂	Character Number 574		Radical Number 94				
	Stroke Number 7		犛, 犬				
	丿	犛	犛	犛	犛	犛	犛
	狂	狂	狂	狂	狂	狂	

LESSON 5

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

- Kwaan: Lǒ-Mǎ, ngǒh seúng t'ŭng neĩ k'ing-yat-k'ing Fong Choh
Chĩ kǒh yat-kín òn, hó mã?
- Mǎ: Hó ǎ, Kwaan Chué-Yâm, ngǒh yík seúng heúng neĩ pò-kò yat-hǎ.
- K: Neĩ wán m-wán-tó Leĩ Taaĩ-Nĩn tsô ching-yǎn ǎ?
- M: Ch'oh-shĩ ngǒh mǒ sìn-sòk, haũ-loĩ ngǒh heúng kòk fong-
mín t'iu-ch'ǎ k'uĩ kè pool-kíng, yaũ fòng sheng-hei
shai k'uĩ lai kín ngǒh.
- K: K'uĩ shât-tsoĩ hai pin-shuè ch'ut-yǎp ǎ?
- M: K'uĩ hai yat kaan k'ui-lòk-pò ch'ut-yǎp. Ni kǒh siu-sik
hai k'uĩ kè p'aǎng-yaũ kóng pei ngǒh chi kè.
- K: Kǒh kaan k'ui-lòk-pò hai tím kè ǎ?
- M: Piú-mín sheúng, kǒh kaan k'ui-lòk-pò hai yat kǒh mǎn-uè
fúk-mô shě-t'uèn. Taân-hai, shât-tsoĩ kè ts'ing-yíng
tsaũ hó naân kóng.
- K: K'uĩ-teĩ yaũ-mǒ òn-tai hai ngǒh-teĩ shuè ǎ?
- M: Yaũ, ngǒh leũk-leũk* t'ai kwòh hǎ. Tung-Fong K'ui-Lòk-Pò
pòbn-shan hó-ts'ǎ hó ch'ing-paák, pat-kwòh, ngǒh mǒ
k'uĩ-teĩ kè ooĩ-uèn míng-taan, shòh-ĩ k'eĩ-chung yaũ
pat-leúng fân-tsǎ yík wǎ m-tíng.
- K: Uè-kwòh yaũ tsòh-k'ing fân-tsǎ, tseung-loĩ waák-ché
yaũ mǎ-faân kè sǎ faát-shaang; ngǒh-teĩ ying-koi chuè-ĩ
chuè-ĩ.
- M: Ngǒh yík hai kóm nám. Pat-kwòh ni ti hai tseung-loĩ
kè sǎ.

LESSON 5

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

- K: Leī Taaī-Nīn yaũ-mǒ laī kīn neī à?
- M: Yaũ, kam-yât k'ui laī ngǒh kê sê-tsŭ-laũ. Ngǒh mân chǒh k'ui keī kui shuèt-wâ.
- K: Leī Taaī-Nīn hôp-tsòk mà?
- M: K'ui hó-ts'ŭ hó lôk-ì t'ũng ngǒh hôp-tsòk. Ngǒh kam-yât t'ũng k'ui k'ing-chǒh mǒ keī-noī che.
- K: Tīm-kaaī à?
- M: Yan-waī k'ui iù faan kung.
- K: Neī yaũ-mǒ yeùk k'ui tsoī t'aām à?
- M: Yaũ, ngǒh-teī hâ-kòh Lai-Paai-Seī tsoī k'ing.

LESSON 5

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. We know your background thoroughly. You'd better confess it now.
2. I am willing to discuss it with you again if you will come back tomorrow night.
3. The chairman notices your work since the beginning.
4. You should be careful about this man because he is not a member of our organization.
5. I am sure she will cooperate with us when you offer her money.
6. He did not remember the details of the accident, but he said it happened at approximately 2:00 a.m.
7. Her friends may be undesirable, but I think she is innocent.
8. You didn't have a police record, and I nope you won't have one in the future.
9. Since you have seen what happened, you should cooperate with the authority.
10. If I let it be known that you are a thief, you will be out of a job in no time.
11. I myself will go to Washington to see him if that is what you want.
12. My hat is missing, and I don't have a single clue as to its whereabouts.
13. As a student, she should be more cooperative and pay more attention to her studies.

LESSON 5

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

14. Will you please bring in Mr. Fong's record?
15. It appears that this left wing organization will cooperate with the authority.
16. I have a rough idea as to how it can be done.

LESSON 5

WORD LIST

1. **chué-yâm** chairman; chief; head; the one in charge, AN kòh
2. **sìn-sòk** line; hint; clue, syn: taū-suí
3. **fòng sheng-hei** let it be known; (lit. transl. to spread the news)
4. **p'in-tsòh** pro-left (politically leaning toward thd left)
5. **piú-mîn sheūng** on the surface, the external appearance, syn: piú-mîn
6. **shě-t'uēn** organization, association; society; group
7. **òn-tai** record of case at law; archive; file, AN kîn or kòh
8. **leūk-leūk*** generally; roughly; approximately; about, syn: taaî-yeūk*
9. **poón-shan** itself, himself (lit. one's own body); poón 'this; local; origin'
10. **ts'ing-paâk** clean; clear; pure; honorable of unsullied descent; unblemished
11. **pat-leūng fân-tsŕ** undesirable element; pat-leūng 'not good, bad' syn: m-hó; fân-tsŕ (See Les 2.24)
12. **chuè-í** take notice; beware of; careful; pay attention; attentive

LESSON 5

WORD LIST

13. hōp-tsòk to cooperate; cooperative
14. lôk-ì willing; happy; glad, syn: chúng-ì
15. tsoi-t'aām discuss it again; t'aām 'to speak, converse, say, discuss', syn: kóng or k'ing
16. pool-kîng background, an individual's general education and culture, syn: luĩ-lîk (See Les 3.9), AN kòh

LESSON 5

READING MATERIAL

1335

刺 ts'z: to prick; to stab; to dig into; a thorn.

刺傷 ts'z sheung: to wound with a pointed weapon.

行刺 hāng-ts'z: to assassinate.

1229

斜 ts'è, ts'ē: oblique; slant; uneven.

斜紋 ts'ē mǎn: twilled.

斜角 ts'ē kòk: oblique angle.

1345

脫 t'uè: to strip; to remove; to escape; to avoid.

脫帽 t'uè mò: to lift or remove the hat.

脫離 t'uè lēi: to depart; to disassociate with.

脫險 t'uè hím: out of danger.

刺

斜

脫

刺 斜 脫

刺

刺

斜

脫

509

姑 koo: indulgent; father's sister; husband's sister.

姑娘 koo-neūng: miss; young lady; a nun(Catholic)

師姑 sz-koo: a nun
姑念 koo-nim: indulgent towards.

姑母 koo-mō: paternal aunt.

姑

姑

姑

313

娶 ts'uí: to take a wife; to marry a girl.

娶親 ts'uí ts'an: to take a wife.

娶妾 ts'uí ts'ip: to take a concubine

娶

娶

娶

LESSON 5

READING MATERIAL

828

貧 p'ān: poor; im-
poorished.

貧窮 p'ān-k'ūng: indi-
gent; poor.

貧乏 p'ān-fāt: desti-
tute.

479

稿 kó: rough draft.
printer's
copy; proof;
stalks of grain.

原稿 uēn kó: original
copy.

草稿 ts'ó-kó: a rough
draft.

起稿 héi kó: to draw up
a rough draft.

980

示 shí: to make known;
an edict.

訓示 fàn-shí: to instruct;
an order.

示威運動 shí-wai wān-
tūng: public
demonstration.

貧

稿

示

貧

稿

示

貧

稟

稿

示

19

1440

插 ch'āp: to in-
sert, drive
into

也 yǎ: also; a particle

插嘴 ch'āp-tsui:
interrupt in
talking.

也曾 yǎ-ts'āng: already.

插

也

插

也

插

插

也

LESSON 5

READING MATERIAL

聯 -Pong Ching-探局關主任想知道馬明調
 查辦事，以討一可。治方之案情點樣，就叫馬探員到其
 何情檢討一可。及所得之結果等。同時根據此案

，上且時。根行常未。據為係能。調上一斷。查，間定。所得論左方。；上之係。老，確係。方，k'ui係。呢係樂共。個有部產。人，些出黨。，少入員。在過。思想。現。

喜幫做者。至忙工可。於；，時。李，所。大以間。年得無決。對協。於助遲。本不日。案少與。極。之可再。合惜談。作，每。歡日。

LESSON 5

WRITING MATERIAL

斜	Character Number 1229		Radical Number 68	
	Stroke Number 11		斗	
	ノ	ノ	ノ	ノ
插	Character Number 19		Radical Number 64	
	Stroke Number 12		扌, 手	
	一	扌	扌	扌
娶	Character Number 1313		Radical Number 38	
	Stroke Number 11		女	
	一	一	一	一
姑	Character Number 509		Radical Number 38	
	Stroke Number 8		女	
	レ	レ	レ	レ
貧	Character Number 828		Radical Number 154	
	Stroke Number 11		貝	
	、	、	、	、

LESSON 261

ORAL MATERIAL -- DIALOGUE

Mã: Leĩ Sin-Shaang, neĩ hó la mã? Ngõh toh-tsê neĩ kam-yât yaũ
ch'au ti shĩ-haũ lai ni-shuê.

Leĩ: Mõ shõh-waĩ. Neĩ haĩ m-haĩ yaũ mán kwaan-ue Lõ-Fong ti yě à?

M: Meĩ mán Lõ-Fong ti yě chi-ts'in, nõh seung mán yat ti kwaan-
ue neĩ tsê-keĩ kè yě, tak mã?

L: M-kán-iũ. Ngõh mán-kwòh lút-sz lóh, k'ui kiũ nõh t'aan-
paák t'ung neĩ kóng.

M: Tui-ue nõh mán kè mán-t'ai, ts'ing neĩ nám-chún. Nám ch'ing-
ch'oh in-haũ taáp-fuk nõh.

L: Tong-in* la.

M: Neĩ haĩ m-haĩ Meĩ-Kwòk tsík-mán, neĩ keĩ shĩ t'ung haĩ
pin-shuê yáp-haũ?

L: Ngõh haĩ Meĩ-Kwòk tsík-mán. Yat-kaú-ng-ĩ nin saam-uêt yâ-ng
haĩ She-Lô yáp haũ.

M: Ch'ui-chóh Leĩ Taaĩ-Nh ni kòh meng* chi-ngoĩ, neĩ chũng yaũ
mõ k'eĩ-t'a kè mēng* à?

L: Yaũ, nõh kè hô haĩ Wá-Kwong.

M: Neĩ i-ts'in yaũ mõ ka-yáp Kung-Ch'aán Tông waák k'eĩ-t'a
faán-Meĩ kè t'uēn-t'ai à?

L: Ngõh m-haĩ Kung-Ch'aán Tông, yik mõ ts'aam-ka-kwòh k'eĩ-t'a
faán-Meĩ t'uēn-t'ai kè oit tung.

M: Meĩ lai Meĩ-Kwòh i-ts'in, neĩ haĩ m-haĩ haĩ Chung-Kung kè
teĩ-fong kui-chuê à?

LESSON 6

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

- L: Hai, Chung-Kung kaaí-fòng taaí-lúk chi-haú, ngõh chung hai Kwóng-Chau-Shí tük shue. Yat-kaú-ngǎ-yat nín ngõh lei-hoi taaí-lúk, huí Heung-Kóng chuê.
- M: Kóm, neí hai Chung-Kung koón-chí kè teí-fong chuê chòh keí noi à?
- L: Taaí-yeùk* nín-lēng kóm sheung-hâ*. Kóh chān shí hai ngõh tük chung-hòk kè tsui-haú yat nín.
- M: Kóh chān shí neí yaú mǎ tük Mã-Haak-Sz chué-í, Yan-Kaak-Sz kè chué-tsòk, Lít-Níng kè hòk-shuét, Sz-T'aaí-Lām kè lei-lún, Mǎ-Chaak-Tung kè San-Mān-Chué Chué-í, t'ung Shě-ooí chué-í kè shue à?
- M: Yaú, pat-kwòh ni ti hai hòk-haáu kw'ai-tíng kè. Ngõh tui ni ti yě mǎ hǐng-ts'ui, yík m mǐng-paak mǎ-ch'aán kaaí-k'ap kè yau-tím, í-káp tsz-poón kaaí-k'ap kè luét-tím.

LESSON 6

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. This small country will collaborate with the Kremlin.
2. He believes that "one who takes advantage of the current situation is a smart man".
3. He will act in accordance with the established procedure.
4. Is there a capitalistic class under a socialistic form of government?
5. Karl Marx and Friedrich Engels are worshipped by Communists.
6. She claims to be a proletarian, but she has a beautiful car and fine clothing.
7. You can go now, but come back to see me tomorrow at the same time.
8. I don't have anything to confess, and I don't need a lawyer.
9. You are not obliged to confess, but whatever you say may be used against you.
10. Please give me both the names, the one given when you were born and when you were a student.
11. Do you know of any anti-US organizations that are sympathetic to the policies of the communist party?
12. I understand you have some books on socialism. What are they used for?
13. Why are you interested in the Iron Curtain countries?
14. Behind the Bamboo Curtain every student is required to read Mao Tse-Tung's "The New Democracy".

LESSON 6

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

15. The communist party has many subversive activities for the young people.
16. Living behind the Bamboo Curtain is unthinkable.

LESSON 6

WORD LIST

1. ch'áu to take (time out); to spare, save, pick, extract, lift, levy (tax)
2. mō-shóh-wai it doesn't matter; it's not important; shóh-wai, 'the so called; so to speak;' wai (lit) 'to say, call, speak'
3. t'aán-paâk to confess; to make a candid statement; to make a clean breast of it all
4. nám-chún to think correctly; to think carefully; to consider with full deliberation; nám to think, consider, syn: seúng
5. hô a style of name; a name by which he is generally known; AN kòh; number; a mark; day of month
6. kûng-ch'aân tóng communist party; communist; tóng, 'political party', AN kòh
7. faán Meĩ t'uēn-t'ai anti-US organization, AN kòh; faán, 'anti-; against;' Meĩ 'America', abbr: Meĩ-Kwòk
8. Mǎ-Haak-Sz (Mǎ) Karl Marx, abbr: Mǎ
9. Ying-Kaâk-Sz (Ying) Frederick Engels, abbr: Ying
10. Lít-Níng (Lít) N. Lenin, abbr: Lít

LESSON 6

WORD LIST

- | | | |
|-----|---------------------|--|
| 11. | SĹ-T'aai-Lām (SĹ) | J.V. Stalin, Abbr: <u>SĹ</u> |
| 12. | Mō Chaâk-Tung | Mao Tse-Tung, abbr: <u>Mō</u> |
| 13. | shě-ooî chué-î | socialism; <u>shě-ooî</u> 'social;
society'; <u>chué-î</u> '-ism; doctrine' |
| 14. | San-Mān-Chué Chué-î | The New Democracy; <u>chué-î</u> (See
Les 5:15) |
| 15. | mō-ch'aân kaai-k'ap | proletariat; propertyless
class; <u>kaai-k'ap</u> , 'class' |
| 16. | tsz-poón kaai-k'ap | capitalistic class |

LESSON 6

READING MATERIAL

363

腰 iu: loins; waist;
kidney; isthmus

腰骨 iu-kwat: backbone

892

旁 p'ōng: at the side;
near.

旁人 p'ōng-yān: bystander;
looker-on.

旁邊 p'ōng-pin: at the
side; the side.

127

磚 chuen: brick;
tile (Cl.kōn)

青磚 ts'ing-chuen:
burnt brick

泥磚 nāi-chuen: mud
brick.

腰

旁

磚

腰

旁

磚

腰

旁

甄

磚

1295

倉 ts'ong: granary;
storehouse.

貨倉 fòh-ts'ong: a ware-
house.

穀倉 kuk ts'ong: granary;
barn.

407

斤 kan: a catty,
equivalent to
1 1/3 pound;
16 ounces

一斤 yat kan: one catty

斤兩 kan-leung: the
weight of a
thing

倉

斤

倉

斤

倉

斤

斤

LESSON 6

READING MATERIAL

1296

蒼 ts'ong: azure; the sky.

蒼天 ts'ong-t'in: the blue sky.

蒼蠅 ts'ong-yīng: fly; (flies).

902

盤 p'oōn: a tray; vessel; to wind; to examine.

收盤 shau p'oōn: to wind up the business.

地盤 tēi-p'oōn: territory; military position.

904

胖 pōn: fat.

胖子 pōn-tsū: fat fellow (Mandarin)

蒼 盤 胖

蒼 盤 胖

蒼 盤 胖

1277

醋 ts'ò: vinegar.

白醋 paāk ts'ò: white vinegar.

黑醋 hak ts'ò: black vinegar.

1283

栽 tsoi: to plant; to set out.

栽花 tsoi fa: to set out flowers.

栽培 tsoi-p'ooi: to cultivate; to assist; to rear.

醋 栽

醋 栽

醋 栽

LESSON 6

READING MATERIAL

禮拜四日，李大年唔使做工。佢依約一早就去馬明處。

馬明先多謝大年來見佢，然後開始問話。不過馬明唔問關於 Choh 治方嘅事，先問大年自己嘅 lei 歷。

因為大年未到美國之前，曾經係中共嘅地方住過，所以馬明要知道佢有冇洗過腦。

李大年承認佢係中學最後一年，讀過毛 Chaâk 東嘅新民主主義，Yan 格 Sz 嘅 chue 列寧嘅學說，史太林嘅理論。佢話佢對於呢啲野唔發興。亦唔明白無產階級嘅優點，以及資本階級嘅劣點。

LESSON 6

WRITING MATERIAL

腰	Character Number 1277		Radical Number 130					
	Stroke Number 13		月, 肉					
	丿	月	月	月	月	月	月	月
	月	月	月	月	月	月	月	
	月	月	月	月	月	月	月	
旁	Character Number 1295		Radical Number 70					
	Stroke Number 10		方					
	丶	二	二	二	二	二	二	二
	二	二	二	二	二	二	二	
	二	二	二	二	二	二	二	
磚	Character Number 127		Radical Number 112					
	Stroke Number 16		石					
	一	丿	丿	石	石	石	石	石
	石	石	石	石	石	石	石	
	石	石	石	石	石	石	石	
倉	Character Number 892		Radical Number 9					
	Stroke Number 10		人					
	ノ	人	人	人	人	人	人	人
	人	人	人	人	人	人	人	
	人	人	人	人	人	人	人	
醋	Character Number 363		Radical Number 164					
	Stroke Number 15		酉					
	一	一	一	一	一	一	一	一
	一	一	一	一	一	一	一	
	一	一	一	一	一	一	一	

LESSON 7

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Mã: Leĩ Taaĩ-Nĩn Sin-Shaang, neĩ chung hõh-ĩ tui ngõh kóng se-shiú kwaan-ue neĩ hai Chung-Kũng koón-chĩ hã ts'aam-ka kwõh kè oõt-tũng mã?

Leĩ: Ch'ui-chõh p'ó-t'ung kè t'ó-lũn ooĩ*, siú-tsó ooĩ-ĩ, kím-t'ó ooĩ*, ín-kóng ooĩ*, fãn-lĩn paan, táng táng chi-ngoĩ, ngõh-teĩ chung yaũ ts'aam-ka tsaáp-t'ai mǎn-uẽ oõt-tũng.

Mã: T'ó-lũn ooĩ* t'ó-lũn ti mi-yě à?

Leĩ: Yaũ-shĩ t'ó-lũn Kũng-Chaán-Chuế-ĩ, t'ũng k'eĩ-t'a Shě-Ooĩ-Chuế-ĩ kè leĩ-lũn. Yaũ-shĩ t'ó-lũn tsz-ch'aán kaai-k'ap t'ũng mǎ-ch'aán kaai-k'ap kè tau-chaang.

Mã: Siú-tsó ooĩ-ĩ ne?

Leĩ: Siú-tsó ooĩ-ĩ toh-shò t'ó-lũn shĩ-kúk.

Mã: Kím-t'ó ooĩ* ne?

Leĩ: Kím-t'ó ooĩ* toh-shò iũ kòk yǎn tsz-ngõh p'ai-p'ing t'ũng t'aán-paák.

Mã: Ín-kóng ooĩ* hai tím-yeũng* kè à?

Leĩ: Ín-kóng ooĩ* toh-shò yaũ Kũng-Ch'aán Tóng kòn-pô tóng-uẽn chuế-ch'ĩ, piú-yeũng Kũng-Ch'aán Tóng kè chan-leĩ.

Mã: Fãn-lĩn paan hai tím kè à?

Leĩ: Fãn-lĩn paan hai fãn-lĩn ngoĩ-wai t'uẽn-t'ai kè kòn-pô.

Mã: Tsaáp-t'ai mǎn-uẽ oõt-tũng yaũ tím à?

Leĩ: Tsaáp-t'ai mǎn-uẽ oõt-tũng yaũ ch'eũng koh, mǎn-tsúk koh-k'uk, t'iũ-mǎ, mǎn-tsúk mǎ, t'ũng Yeung-Koh Mǎ, ín-kaũ P'ó-Lõh-Mǎn-Hõk, táng táng.

LESSON 7

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. These front organizations are controlled by the communist party.
2. "Rice Seedling Dance", is a very popular folk dance in Red China.
3. I like to see the person in charge of printing this Proletarian Literature.
4. The truth may not be the same in a totalitarian country.
5. At the section meeting last night, the cadre in charge attacked the Bourgeoisie and the Facists.
6. This is the evidence that proves I have attended the training class and passed the examination.
7. A movement is being planned to strengthen the power of the party.
8. She has the record of your "self-criticism", and she will present them to the organization at the end of this month.
9. The struggle of the classes will be the topic of tonight's talk.
10. You better change your view points at the critique meeting, otherwise it will reflect on your good record.
11. Feudalistic view points are being fought in all section discussions behind the Bamboo Curtain.
12. There are proofs that mass liquidation is a common practice in communist countries.

LESSON 7

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

13. It is wrong to think that totalitarianism is beneficial to undeveloped countries.
14. These front organizations do not have "critiques" but they have many small group meetings.
15. You have to give a speech in the auditorium tonight.
16. I lost control of the car for just a moment, but there was no accident.

LESSON 7

WORD LIST

- | | | |
|-----|---------------------|---|
| 1. | siú-tsó ooî-ĩ | small group meeting; section meeting; section discussion AN <u>kòh</u> |
| 2. | kím-t'ó ooî* | critique, AN <u>kòh kím-t'ó</u> 'to examine into, censor |
| 3. | kòn-pô ín-kóng ooî* | cadre's talk; seminar; <u>ín-kóng</u> 'to give a speech or talk' |
| 4. | fàn-lîn paan | training class, AN <u>kòh</u> |
| 5. | tsaâp-t'ai | mass, masses; collective; bodies of people; ant: <u>kòh-yân</u> 'individual' |
| 6. | taû-chaang | to struggle; fight |
| 7. | tsê-ngõh p'ai-p'ing | self-criticism; <u>p'ai-p'ing</u> , 'criticism' |
| 8. | chué-ch'í | in charge; to administer, support |
| 9. | chan-leĩ | the truth; <u>chan</u> 'real; genuine'; <u>leĩ</u> 'reason; reasoning; the truth; AN <u>kòh</u> |
| 10. | ngoî-waĩ t'uên-t'ai | front organization; a.f., <u>moõn-mîn t'uên-t'ai</u> |
| 11. | mān-tsūk | nationalistic; race; folk, AN <u>chúng</u> |
| 12. | P'ó-Lõh-Mān-Hõk | Proletarian Literature; <u>P'ó-Lõh</u> , syn: <u>mõ-ch'aân kaai-k'ap</u> (See Les 6:8) |
| 13. | Yeung-Koh-Mõ | Rice Seedling Dance (a popular Chinese folk dance in Communist China) |

LESSON 7

READING MATERIAL

1251

賤 tsin: low; mean; ignoble.

賤相 tsin seung: low type of countenance; ignoble appearance

貧賤 p'an-tsin: poor and mean.

376

階 kaai: step; a rank stairs, a class

階級 kaai-k'ap: step; an official grade class

418

級 k'ap: steps(stairs etc.); grades of rank.

階級 kaai-k'ap: rank

初級 ch'oh k'ap: elementary.

石級 shék-k'ap: stone steps.

賤

階

級

賤 階 級

1085

貪 t'aam: covetous; greedy.

貪心 t'aam-sam: covetous

貪錢 t'aar ts'in: avaricious.

貪利 t'aam lei: greedy for gain.

1428

混 wân: confused; mixed; disorderly; to confound; to mix.

混亂 wân-luên: in disorder; in confusion.

混合 wân-hôp: mixture.

貪

混

貪 混

LESSON 7

READING MATERIAL

1064

率 sut, lut: to lead; to command; in general; all.

率領 sut-lǐng: to lead.

率直 sut-chik: without mincing matters.

統率 tǔng-sut: to lead.

速率 ts'uk-lít: rate of speed; velocity

889

婆 p'ōh: old woman; mother; dame.

老婆 lǎo-p'ōh: wife.

公婆 kung p'ōh: husband and wife.

1387

元 uēn: first; original; dollar.

紀元前 keí-uēn ts'ín: before Christ; B.C.

元首 uēn-shaú: the head; leader; ruler.

元帥 uēn-shuài: commander-in-chief; generalissimo.

一元 yat uēn: one dollar

率

率

率

婆

婆女

婆

元

元

元

4

吵 ch'aaú: clamor, uproar

吵鬧 ch'aaú-naaú: to brawl

吵耳 ch'aaú-í: annoying, noise

1381

冤 uen: to oppress; to wrong; act of injustice.

冤枉 uen-wóng: a wrong; injustice.

冤仇 uen ch'aū: a grudge

吵

吵

吵

冤

冤

冤

冤

LESSON 7

READING MATERIAL

李 大 年 講 完 中 共 對 於 思 想 改 造 嘅 方 法
之 後 ， 繼 續 講 及 中 共 管 治 之 下 所 參 加 嘅 各
種 活 動

根 據 佢 所 講 ， 佢 地 要 參 加 各 種 集 會 ；
好 似 討 論 會 ， 檢 討 會 ， 演 講 會 等 等 。 又 做
各 種 文 娛 活 動

討 論 會 係 討 論 共 產 主 義 同 其 他 社 會 主
義 嘅 理 論 ， 政 ch' aàk .

檢 討 會 係 各 人 批 評 自 己 ， 互 相 tau 正
思 想 行 為 嘅 錯 誤

演 講 會 多 數 表 揚 共 產 主 義 ， 指 出 資 產
階 級 同 無 產 階 級 嘅 mǎh 擦 等 等

LESSON 7

WRITING MATERIAL

賤	Character Number 1251		Radical Number 154				
	Stroke Number 15		貝				
	丨	冂	冂	冂	目	貝	貝
	賤	賤	賤	賤	賤	賤	
階	Character Number 376		Radical Number 170				
	Stroke Number 11		阝, 阜				
	3	阝	阝	阝	阝	阝	阝
	階	階	階				
級	Character Number 418		Radical Number 120				
	Stroke Number 10		纟, 系				
	丷	纟	纟	纟	纟	纟	纟
	級	級					
貧	Character Number 1085		Radical Number 154				
	Stroke Number 11		貝				
	丿	人	人	人	人	人	人
	貧	貧	貧				
混	Character Number 1428		Radical Number 85				
	Stroke Number 11		氵, 水				
	丶	氵	氵	氵	氵	氵	氵
	混	混	混				

LESSON 8

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

- Mă: Leĩ Sin-Shaang, neĩ haĩ Chung-Kûng Chuk-Lim chi-noi chuê choh shêng nin; neĩ kòk-tak Chung-Kûng tím à?
- Leĩ: Ngõh ĩ-waĩ Chung-Kûng haĩ ts'an So faán Meĩ.
- Mă: Chung-Kûng Yăn-Măn-Ching-Foó ts'oi-ts'ui mi-yě ching-ch'aak à?
- Leĩ: Chung-Kûng Yăn-Măn-Ching-Foó piú-mîn sheung ts'oi-ts'ui foon-taai ching-ch'aak, shat-tsaĩ sheung haĩ fei-sheung chi tük-laat.
- Mă: Neĩ kóm kóng, haĩ mat ĩ-sz à?
- Leĩ: Ngõh kòk-tak haĩ Chung-Kûng Chuk-Lim chi-noĩ, mooĩ kòh yăn to shaũ Kûng-Ch'aán-Tóng kè kaam-shĩ. Uē-kwòh k'ui-teĩ ĩ-waĩ neĩ haĩ faán-tung fân-tsž, neĩ kè mēng* tsaũ haĩ haak ming-taan, kang-ka m-tsž-yaũ loh.
- Mă: Chung-Kûng noi-pô kè kuĩ-t'aũ, yaũ-mõ fan p'aai-haĩ ne?
- Leĩ: Yaũ, hó-ts'ž Mõ Chaak-Tung haĩ măn-tsük p'aai, Laũ Shiũ-K'eĩ haĩ kwòk-tsaĩ p'aai, Chau Yan-Loĩ, Chue Tak haĩ tsaũ chung-kaan lô-sin. Pat-kwòh, k'ui-teĩ uēn-ts'uēn haĩ faán Meĩ, chí Meĩ-Kwòk haĩ Tai-Kwòk Chué-ĩ ché, chin-chang faán-tsž.
- Mă: Tui-ue hoĩ-ngoĩ, k'ui-teĩ tim-yeung ne?
- Leĩ: Haĩ hoĩ-ngoĩ, k'ui-teĩ yaũ tai-nğ tsung-tui*, saàn-pò kòk teĩ.
- Mă: Haĩ hoĩ-ngoĩ kè tai-nğ tsung-tui*, tsô ti mi-yě kung-tsòk à?

LESSON 8

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Leĩ: K' uĩ-teĩ ch' uĩ-chóh tsô suen-ch' uēn t' ũng p' òh-waaĩ kè kung-tsòk chi-ngoĩ, yaũ tsô kaàn-típ kung-tsòk, t' au-ts' uĩ kwan-sz̄, king-tsaĩ, t' ũng ching-chĩ kè ts' ìng-pò, yung òm-hô, māt-mă, waāk-ché peĩ-māt mō-sin-tin heung Chung-Kung waāk So-Ngõh pò-kò.

Mă: Neĩ tím-yeung* chi-tò Chung-Kung ni ti oot-tung à?

Leĩ: Yan-waĩ ngõh haĩ Heung-Kóng kè shĩ-haũ, yaũ yat kòh Kung-Ch' aán-Tóng kòn-pô, chi-tò ngõh iù lai Meĩ-Kwòk, seung kiú ngõh t' ũng k' uĩ-teĩ tsô teĩ-ha ts' ìng-pò kung-tsòk yān-uēn, shòh-ĩ k' uĩ kóng ni ti yě peĩ ngõh chi.

LESSON 8

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. He is a "running dog" for the imperialists.
2. Our intelligence comes in code through a secret radio station.
3. With a secret sign, the reactionary elements know their own people.
4. This black list includes names of reactionary elements.
5. As a matter of fact your plan is most useful to sabbotage their intelligence network.
6. She is very cruel and will destroy you without any hesitation.
7. The Peoples' Government has a department in charge of espionage activities.
8. There will be a meeting of leaders of the nationalistic and that of the internationalistic factions.
9. He is not pro-USSR nor is he anti-USA.
10. Besides Mao Tse-Tung, the influential people of the Chinese Peoples' Republic are Chou En-Lai, Liu Shau-Chi and Chu-Te.
11. Wall Street is the center of world finance.
12. The war mongers refuse to adopt a liberal policy.
13. They send their fifth columnist everywhere to obtain information.
14. We put her under surveillance since she came to this country last year.
15. If you are not a friend of the reactionary element, how do you know their code and secret signs.
16. You are doomed if your name is on the black list.

LESSON 8

WORD LIST

1. ts'an So pro-USSR; ts'an, 'dear, intimate'
2. faân Meï anti-US, anti: faân (See Les 8:1)
3. mǎn-tsûk p'aaï nationalist faction; nationalist
4. Laū Shiũ-K'eï Liu Shau-Chi (ranked No.2 man in the Chinese-Communist Party)
5. kwòk-tsaï p'aaï internationalist faction
6. Chau Yan-Loï Chou En-Lai (ranked No. 3 man in the Chinese Communist Party)
7. Chue Tak Chu-Te (ranked No. 4 man in the Chinese-Communist Party)
8. chung-kaan lô-sin middle of the road, AN t'iu
9. kuî-t'au giant; leader of men; influential person; chief or head of government, of any human endeavor
10. chin-chaang faân-tsú war-mongers, AN kòh
11. Yǎn-Mǎn Ching-Foó The People's Government (refers to the Chinese-Communist Government)
12. foon-taaï ching-ch'aak Liberal policy; ching-ch'aak 'policy'
13. tai-ng̃ tsung-tui* The Fifth Column; tsung-tui* 'column'
14. kaân-típ spy; espionage
15. p'òh-waaï to destroy, sabotage
16. shât-tsaï sheung in reality; really; in fact; as matter of fact

LESSON 8

WORD LIST

17. tûk-laât cruel; harsh; severe
18. kaam-shî under surveillance; keeping a
close watch
19. haak ming-taan black list, AN cheung
20. faán-tûng fân-tsú reactionary element; fân-tsú
(See Les 2:24)
21. òm-hô secret sign; AN kòh
22. mât-mă code, AN kòh
23. mō-sin-tîn radio (literally: wireless
electric machine) AN kòh
24. teî-hâ underground

LESSON 8

READING MATERIAL

625

爐 lō: stove; fire-place; furnace; grate.

火爐 fōh-lō: a stove.

風爐 fung-lō: small earthen stove.

香爐 neu-lō: incense burner.

1354

毒 tūk: poison; virus; to hate.

毒藥 tūk yeük: poison.

中毒 chùng tūk: to take poison by accident; poisoned.

服毒 fūk tūk: to take poison.

毒打 tūk tá: a cruel beating.

1274

粗 ts'o: coarse; rough; rude; careless.

粗口 ts'o-háú: obscene language.

粗俗 ts'o-tsúk: vulgar; uncouth.

爐

炉

毒

粗

爐

毒

粗

炉

毒

粗

1179

屠 t'ō: a butcher; to slaughter.

屠場 t'ō-ch'eūng: slaughter house; abattoir.

屠殺 t'ō-shaät: slaughter; to slaughter.

1174

逃 t'ō: to flee; to escape; to abscond.

逃走 t'ō-tsaú: to flee.

逃犯 t'ō faân*: escaped criminal.

逃兵 t'ō ping: deserter.

屠

逃

屠

逃

屠

逃

LESSON 8

READING MATERIAL

950

什 shâp: sundry
miscellaneous.

什物 shâp-mât: sundries,
miscellaneous
articles.

800

吧 pa: angry, quarrel-
ing.

吧嘞 pa-pai: clamor.

709

剥 mok: to flay; to
peel; to lay
bare.

剥皮 mok p'eī: to skin;
to reel; to
fleece.

剥削 mok-seuk: to
oppress; to squeeze
the people.

什

吧

剥

什 吧 剥

什 吧 剥

923

削 seuk: to cut; to
cut off; to scrape

611

臉 lîm: face; reputation.

刮削 kwaat-seuk: to
scrape.

削平 seuk p'êng: to raze
to the ground.

削

臉

削 臉

削

臉

LESSON 8

READING MATERIAL

，，壞系派
後蘇戰破派際
之親好力開國
策係國極分屬
政共美，亦奇
既中擊上頭少線
共，攻際，劉路
中話，實，劉路
完年傳；既派中
講大宣策部族走
年·界政內民係
大見世大共屬德
李意向寬中東朱
聽既常取過澤，
明年時採不毛來
馬大·上·似恩
問美面平好周
佢反表和·
，，
係個果算
段每如清
手上·被
，陸由，
治大自化
管·有腐
既國·為
義全逼指
主佈壓被
產遍視就
共務監·
，特密心
講·嚴小
黎辣黨唔
般毒共論
一之受言殺
常都動屠
非人行，

LESSON 8

WRITING MATERIAL

<h1>爐</h1>	Character Number 625		Radical Number 86				
	Stroke Number 20						
	火	火	火	火	火	火	火
爐	爐	爐	爐	爐	爐	爐	爐
<h1>毒</h1>	Character Number 1354		Radical Number 80				
	Stroke Number 9		母				
	一	二	丰	丰	丰	丰	丰
毒							
<h1>粗</h1>	Character Number 1274		Radical Number 119				
	Stroke Number 11		米				
	一	二	丰	丰	丰	丰	丰
粗	粗	粗					
<h1>屠</h1>	Character Number 1179		Radical Number 44				
	Stroke Number 11		尸				
	尸	尸	尸	尸	尸	尸	尸
屠	屠	屠					
<h1>逃</h1>	Character Number 1174		Radical Number 162				
	Stroke Number 10		辵, 走				
	辵	辵	辵	辵	辵	辵	辵
逃	逃						

LESSON 9

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

- Mã: Leĩ Sin-Shaang, neĩ ĩ-waĩ Chung-Kûng haĩ m-haĩ So-Ngõh kè waĩ-sing kwòk-ka à?
- Leĩ: Wâ k'ui haĩ yik tak, wâ k'ui m-haĩ yik tak. Ngõh ĩ-waĩ tsui ngaam tsaũ haĩ wâ Chung-Kûng haĩ kei-ooĩ-chuế-ĩ-chế.
- Mã: Chung-Kûng kè chuk-lĩm chi-noĩ yaũ-mõ poẽn-luẽn à?
- Leĩ: P'ó-t'ung-laĩ-kóng, poẽn-luẽn kè sê-kĩn shĩ-sheũng yaũ. Pat-kwòh, Chung-Kûng hũng-chai tak shâp-ĩ-fan im-mât, shòh-ĩ taaĩ kw'ai-mõ kè poẽn-luẽn m yũng-ĩ.
- Mã: Kóm, haĩ chuk-lĩm chi-noĩ, haĩ m-haĩ mẽ faãn-Kûng kè oõt-tũng ne?
- Leĩ: Kóm yaũ m-haĩ, chuk-lĩm chi-noĩ yaũ hó toh yaũ-kik tuĩ*; yaũ hó toh Kwòk-Mãn Chĩng-Foó kè tâk-mó t'ũng t'ung-sùn yãn-uẽn. Yaũ kei-ooĩ tsaũ tsũn-lĩk tá-kik Kũng-Tóng kè kĩn-ch'it t'ũng suen-ch'uẽn.
- Mã: Neĩ yaũ-mõ ts'aam-ka-kwòh ni-ti faãn-kũng kè oõt-tũng t'ũng tsó-chik à?
- Leĩ: Mõ, ngõh mẽ kei-ooĩ ts'aam-ka ni-ti faãn-Kũng tsó-chik waak oõt-tũng.
- Mã: Tuĩ Chung-Kûng kè kĩm-t'ó ooĩ*, neĩ yaũ mat king-ĩm à?
- Leĩ: Mõ mat king-ĩm. Yan-waĩ ngõh hó shiú ch'ut sheng, chòh-ĩ kòn-pô to wâ ngõh haĩ kòh-yãn-chuế-ĩ-chế. K'eũng-pik ngõh hók-tsaâp taaĩ-chũng-fà, ts'aam-ka Kũng-Tóng kè moẽn-mĩn (ts'ĩn-sĩn) t'uẽn-t'ai.

LESSON 9

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. I am not fighting for myself. I am fighting for our nation.
2. It is a pity that you do not have time to help me clean up the mess of our organization.
3. People are more aware of the situation in the Orient.
4. If you do not understand the regulations of our organization, I will explain them to you.
5. It was a great blow to the enemy when we attacked.
6. I do not speak just for myself. I do it for all of us.
7. He didn't believe I was a correspondent of the Hong Kong Daily. He thought I was a special agent of the Red Chinese Government.
8. Please do not exert any more pressure, because it may break into two if you do.
9. Political commissars managed the factories.
10. Many of our countrymen sacrificed their lives during World War II.
11. With straight control at various strata, no revolt is possible.
12. An opportunist would not act contrary to the communist theories; he would definitely follow the "Big Brother".
13. I strongly oppose to the lean-to-one-side policy.
14. Nearly all satellite nations have to do what the "Big Brother" orders.
15. No one will be able to infiltrate into our organization with our meticulous investigation.

LESSON 9

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

16. It is required that all political workers register with the state and city government.

LESSON 9

WORD LIST

1. wai-sing kwòk-ka satellite nation; wai-sing
'satellite'; kwòk-ka, abbr: kwòk
2. kei-ooi chue-i che opportunist; che (used to form noun
or pronoun. A particle imparting
adjectival or adverbial shades of
meaning to words to which it is
joined) i.e., hòk-che 'scholar';
san-man kei-che 'newspaper
correspondent'
3. poon-luen revolt; rebellion; to revolt,
rebel; rebellious
4. hung-chai to control, contain; control;
containment
5. im-mat strict; tight; meticulous; syn: im
6. ts'ing-suen to liquidate; to clean out; to
get rid of; to purge; purge;
7. tak-mo special agent; secret agent,
AN kòh
8. t'ung sun yan-uen messenger; correspondent;
yan-uen 'personnel'
9. ta-kik to strike; to deal a blow; a
blow; a hard stroke
10. ch'ut-sheng to speak; to speak up; to say,
utter, syn: kong; i.e., k'ui
m-ch'ut-sheng 'he did not speak up'

LESSON 9

WORD LIST

- | | | |
|-----|----------------|---------------------------------|
| 11. | kòh-yān | an individual; a person |
| 12. | t' aai-tô | attitude |
| 13. | k' eūng-ngaâng | strong, stiff, firm |
| 14. | kon-shîp | to interfere, to have a hand in |
| 15. | t' ò-shaât | slaughter; to slaughter |

LESSON 9

READING MATERIAL

995

承 shǐng: to bear; to hold; to receive; to undertake; to acknowledge; to promise.

承繼 shǐng-kai: to adopt an heir to continue.

承認 shǐng-yǐng: to acknowledge; to confess; to grant recognition.

707

摸 mōh: to feel with the hands; to catch.

摸魚 mōh uē: *to catch fish with hands.

556

虧 kw'ai: deficiency; loss.

虧欠 kw'ai hīm: in debt; arrears.

虧空 kw'ai-hung: to embezzle; deficit.

虧本 kw'ai pōn: to lose in capital invested.

承

摸

虧

承 摸 虧

承

摸

摸

虧

76

置 chì: to buy; to arrange; to put aside.

安置 on-chì: to arrange to place.

置業 chì íp: to buy property

位置 wai-chì: position; situation.

1338

磁 ts'z̄: magnetic; iron ore.

磁石 ts'z̄-shêk: lodestone.

置

磁

置 磁

置
81

磁

LESSON 9

READING MATERIAL

880	暴 pò: violent; cruel; malicious.	894	輩 pool: a class; sort; generation.	183	否 fau: negative; no
	暴動 pò-túng: riot; disturbance.		尊輩 tsuen-pool: your senior.		是否 shì fau: is it so or not; yes or no
	暴露 pò-lò: exposed; uncovered.		同輩 t'üng-pool: comrade; the same generation.		否認 fau-ying: deny

暴 輩 否

暴 輩 否

暴 輩 否

1044	索 sòk: to exact; to search; a cord; knot.
	索詐 sòk-chà: to extort; to blackmail.
	繩索 shing sòk: rope; cord.

760	礙 ngoi: to hinder; to oppose; to obstruct; to interfere.
	妨礙 fong-ngoï: impediment; hindrance.
	障礙 cheung-ngoï: obstruction; hindrance.

索 礙

索 礙

索 礙

LESSON 9

READING MATERIAL

衛張俄 星對干 根國西涉 據家方 李，強所 大不硬以 年過中 既佢有共 意見外佢屬 採地於 中共一行個 雖種動機 然態，會 係度唔主 蘇，受義 俄主蘇者

陸·係，壞 有因容分工 中不為易佈作 共少中 內部亂 人民事制府 因發密好集 為生，多情 時·想特報 常不大務， 受過規同有 屠規模通時 殺模起訊亦 大大唔員破 不事人做

LESSON 9

WRITING MATERIAL

磁	Character Number 1338		Radical Number 112					
	Stroke Number 14		石					
	一	丿	丿	石	石	石'	石''	石'''
	磁	磁	磁	磁	磁	磁		
摸	Character Number 707		Radical Number 64					
	Stroke Number 14		扌, 手					
	一	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌'	扌''	扌'''
	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌	摸		
索	Character Number 1044		Radical Number 120					
	Stroke Number 10		系					
	一	十	十	十	十	索	索	索
	索	索						
礙	Character Number 760		Radical Number 112					
	Stroke Number 19		石					
	石	石	石	石	石	石	石	石
	礙	礙	礙	礙	礙	礙	礙	礙
置	Character Number 76		Radical Number 122					
	Stroke Number 13		四, 罒					
	一	罒	罒	罒	罒	罒	罒	罒
	罒	罒	罒	罒	置			

LESSON 10

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Kwaan: Lǒ-Mǎ, ngōh ĩ-wai nei ĩ-ka t'ung Lei Taaĭ-Nĭn mǎn wǎ*!

Mǎ: Mǒ-ts'òh, pat-kwòh ngōh ch'ut-lai shĭk haú in, yám pool kǎ-fe che.

K: Nei ts'ing-ch'òh Lei Taaĭ-Nĭn poón-yǎn kè kan-tai meĭ à?

M: Ngōh kòk-tak k'uĭ sui-ĭn tsĭp-shaú kwòh Mǎ, Lĭt kè hòk-shuèt, t'ung Mǒ Chaâk-Tung kè San-Mǎn-Chuê Chuê-ĭ, taân-hai k'uĭ m-hai yat kòh Kung-Ch'aán chuê-ĭ sùn-t'ò.

K: K'uĭ yaú mǒ t'aán-paák kóng k'uĭ hai Chung-Kung hūng-k'eĭ chi-há kè oót-tung à?

M: K'uĭ seung-tong t'aán-paák, ĩ-ch'é ka sheŭng yat ti hōp lei kè kaaĭ-shik.

K: K'uĭ tui Chung-Kung yaú mat p'ai-p'ing má?

M: K'uĭ tui Chung-Kung kè chĭng-ch'aák t'ung shaú-tuên to yaú p'ai-p'ing. K'uĭ kè fan-sik keĭ chún-k'òk. Ngaán-kwong keĭ kau, p'ai-p'ing tak keĭ t'au-ch'it.

K: K'uĭ tui Chung-Kwòk taaĭ-lúk kè ts'ing-yĭng yaú faát-piú ĩ-kin má?

M: K'uĭ wǎ taaĭ-lúk kè yǎn-mǎn hó kaan-foó. K'uĭ yaú chí-ch'ut tsoĭ kĭk-kuên chuê-ĭ-ché kè t'it-t'ai chi há, yǎn-mǎn mǒ tsz̄-yaú. K'uĭ-teĭ kè sz-seung to shaú haán-chai.

K: Tui-ue faán kung kè oót-tung, k'uĭ chi-tò se-shiú má?

M: K'uĭ chí-hai chí-tò shiú-shiú, yan-wai k'uĭ wǎ mǒ kei-ooĭ ts'aam-ka shòh-yaú kè oót-tung.

LESSON 10

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

- K: Tui-ue k'ui hai Mei-Kwok ke ts'an-shuk, p'aang-yaui tang-tang. Nei heung k'ui man ming-paak mei a?
- M: Ngh chung mei t'ai-k'ap ni yat-yeung, tang yat-chhan* ngh ooï kiü k'ui hoi yat cheung ming-taan pei ngh.
- K: Kan-kuï nei ke koon-ch'aat, k'ui hoh m-hoh-i tsô yat kôh ching-fod ching-yan ne?
- M: Ni kôh man-t'ai, ngh chung iü ch'it-tai t'iu-ch'a-kwôh chi hoh-i k'uet-ting.

LESSON 10

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. If you say he is not prejudiced, you must be blind.
2. They will restrict your activities until they have thoroughly investigated your loyalty.
3. If my observation is correct, he is working under the Red Flag.
4. When we talk about the Facists, we have to mention totalitarianism.
5. Please do not give any contrary opinion in your speech.
6. Under the iron hand of the communist regime, the people experienced extreme hardship.
7. I don't know how to describe her. All I can say is that she is beautiful.
8. As a matter of fact, I think your investigation is not thorough enough, and I hope you will do better next time.
9. If you want to analyze the world situation, you have to know a great deal about it first.
10. The price is quite reasonable, and I will give you a 10% discount if you take two.
11. I am a follower of capitalism, and I don't mind to be rich.
12. You are quite right about the matter, and your foresight is excellent.
13. I will announce my plan tomorrow night at the meeting.
Are you interested?

LESSON 10

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

14. This may be a reasonable explanation, but will you believe it?
15. I am a faithful believer, but I am not superstitious.
16. Our investigation is quite thorough, and I suggest you had better cooperate with us.

LESSON 10

WORD LIST

1. poón-yān this person; I myself; oneself;
poón 'origin; source; native; I,
this, we'; AN for book,
documents etc.
2. tsíp-shaū to receive, accept
3. sùn-t'ò believer; follower; disciple,
AN kòh
4. hūng-k'eī chí-hâ under the red flag (communism);
k'eī 'flag'
5. seung-tong fairly; quite; proper; correspon-
ding to, i.e., k'uī seung-tong hó,
'he is quite good'
6. kaaī-shik explanation; to explain;
interpretation; to interpret
7. ngaān-kwong opinion; foresight; good judgment
8. fan-sik to analyze, decompose; analytical;
analysis
9. t'au-ch'it thorough; thoroughly; thoroughness;
to understand thoroughly
10. faāt-piú to give forth (opinion); to
express, announce
11. kík-k'uēn chuē-î totalitarianism
12. t'it-t'ai under the hoof; iron hand; t'ai
'hoof'

LESSON 10

WORD LIST

13. t' aī-k' âp to mention, say, syn: kóng-k' âp
14. koon-ch' aât observation; to observe, look, study
15. ch' ít-tai thoroughly; thoroughness, syn: t' aũ-ch' ít (See Les 10:9)
16. chung-shât loyal; honest; faithful; true-hearted; integrity; honesty
17. haân-chai to limit, restrict; restriction; limitation, i.e., k' uĩ kè haâng-tung shaũ haân-chai, 'his action is restricted' (See hùng-chai, Les 7:24)
18. maãng-mûk blind; blindly; blindness; maãng 'blind'; mûk 'eye'
19. p' in-sam bias, partial; prejudiced; unfair; prepossessed; i.e., k' uĩ p' in-sam 'he is prejudiced'; m-hó p' in sam 'don't be prejudiced'; p' in 'leaning toward one side'

LESSON 10

READING MATERIAL

379

戒 kaai: to warn; caution; to abstain

戒酒 kaai tsaú: abstain from spirit or wine

戒煙 kaai in: give up smoking

戒嚴 kaai-ím: curfew

戒指 kaai-chí: ring (finger)

228

伏 fúk: to prostrate; to overcome

埋伏 maaí-fúk: to ambush

伏兵 fúk-ping: an ambush

806

擺 paaí: to display; to arrange; to vibrate.

擺開 paaí hoi: to spread out; to display.

擺布 paaí-pò: to direct; to show.

戒 伏 擺

戒 伏 擺

戒 伏 擺

901

判 p'ònn: to judge; to decide.

判決 p'ònn-k'ùet: a decision; decree; determination.

判斷 p'ònn-tuén: to give judgment; to be of opinion.

1235

匠 tseung: mechanic; worker; artisan

木匠 mùk tseung: carpenter.

石匠 shèk tseung: stone-cutter.

判 匠

判 匠

判 匠

LESSON 10

READING MATERIAL

787

胡 oō: how; why; Mongol.

胡椒 oō-tsiu: pepper.

胡鬧 oō-naaŋ: to make a row.

1358

懂 túng: to understand.

懂得 túng tak: to understand.

不懂人事 pat túng yān-sŋ: slow witted; unreasonable

762

粘 nīm: to adhere; glutinous; sticky.

粘實 nīm shât: to paste it tight.

粘米 chim mǎ: ordinary rice.

胡

懂

粘

胡

懂

粘

胡

懂

粘

粘

638

馬廬 lō: a donkey; ass.

馬廬子 lō-tsŋ: donkey; ass.

135

錘 ch'ui: a hammer to pound; scale; weight

鐵錘 t'it ch'ui: a hammer

錘爛 ch'ui-laân: hammer to pieces

馬廬

馬廬 錘

馬廬

錘

馬廬

錘

錘

LESSON 10

READING MATERIAL

日，李要之
 之，為共
 工，目的，所以
 t'au 之，所以 t'aan
 在馬根心員或
 年，之偏黨
 大談人無產
 李，本要共
 定，年必否
 約，細大，是
 探詳李人人
 ching 室楚證本
 事，清做年
 明辦底來大
 馬其，it 將李
 到，ch'it 年道
 ，想大知人

東過大評實
 Chaâk 亦係之是
 毛，但理不
 與時，合他
 說，之練作信
 學，中種義以
 列在各主所
 馬，之產，
 過等，共受
 受等，於接
 接義，ch'aak 對目
 年主政來，maang
 大主府向
 李民政人非
 新共本並徒
 之中年，信

LESSON 10

WRITING MATERIAL

戒	Character Number 379		Radical Number 62				
	Stroke Number 7		戈				
	一	厂	冫	开	戒	戒	戒
伏	Character Number 228		Radical Number 9				
	Stroke Number 6		亻, 人				
	ノ	亻	个	付	伏	伏	
擺	Character Number 806		Radical Number 64				
	Stroke Number 18		扌, 手				
	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌
	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌
匠	Character Number 1235		Radical Number 22				
	Stroke Number 7		匚				
	一	丂	冫	冫	冫	冫	匠
判	Character Number 901		Radical Number 18				
	Stroke Number 7		刂, 刀				
	、	、	二	三	半	判	判

LESSON 11

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Mă: Leĩ Sin-Shaang, neĩ tò Meĩ-Kwòk chi haũ, yaũ mǒ t'ũng kũng-ch'aan tóng tsíp-chuk-kwòh à?

Leĩ: Kan-kui ngõh shòh chi-tò kè, ngõh mǒ t'ũng kũng-ch'aan tóng tsíp-chuk-kwòh. Pat-kwòh, ngõh haãng shuẽn* kè shĩ-haũ, ts'ang-king yâp kwòh hoĩ-uẽn kung-ooĩ*.

M: K'ui-teĩ hai m-hai tsòh-k'ing fân-tsú à?

L: K'ui-teĩ hoh-nang hai tsòh-k'ing fân-tsú, pat-kwòh, i-ka ngõh mǒ haãng shuẽn*, yik mǒ kaau ooĩ-fai hó noi loh.

M: Neĩ keĩ-shĩ haãng shuẽn*, hai pin kaan lün-shuẽn kung-sz tsò kung à?

L: Ngõh tük-chòh saam-kòh hòk-k'eĩ taaĩ-hòk, yan-wai mǒ ts'in* kai-tsük, shòh-ĩ t'ing hòk. Yaũ yan-wai mǒ k'eĩ-t'a shik-hòp kè kung-tsòk, shòh-ĩ t'ũng T'aaĩ-P'ing-Yeũng-Lün-Shuẽn Kung Sz tsò haãng shueñ*.

M: Neĩ haãng pin yat-chèk shuẽn à?

L: Kòh chèk shuẽn kiù-tsò "Mèng-Tsú-Leĩ", hai fòh shuẽn, loi-wóng Saam-Faãn-Shĩ t'ũng Yât-Poón, Heung-Kóng táng teĩ. Ngõh haãng-chòh lük ts'aat shui shuẽn. Yat-kaú-ng-paát nin lük-uêt, ngõh yan-wai pèng-chòh yat taaĩ ch'eũng, tsaũ hai kòh-chân-shĩ ts'z-chòh kung.

M: Neĩ haãng shuẽn* loi-ooĩ Meĩ Kwòk, Uẽn-Tung kè shĩ-haũ, yaũ mǒ tsaũ-sz laũ-shui, "tsòk-kaan faãn-foh" à?

L: Ngõh mǒ tsò kwòh ni ti kóm kè yě. Yaũ-shĩ ngõh taaĩ shiú-shiú tsú-keĩ yũng kè Chung-Kwòk yeük-ts'oi, yik king-kwòh

LESSON 11

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

hoi-kwaan shui-uēn kīm-ch'ā, in-haū taaī sheùng ngōn.

M: Neī i-ka hai pin-shuē tsō kung, mooī kōh uēt yaū keī toh
tsin* yāp sik à?

L: Ngōh i-ka hai Ma-Kit Kaaī i-paāk-saam-shāp-hō yat-kaan lō-
faan ts'aan-koōn shuē tsō kung. Mooī kōh uēt ch'uī-chōh
fa-leī chi ngoī, yaū saam-paāk man kóm sheung-hā*.

M: Ts'ing neī hai ni cheung chí sheung-pin sé ts'ing-ch'ōh neī
tsz-keī kē sing-ming, nin-sui, teī-chí, t'ung tò Meī-Kwōk
chi haū neī shōh tsō-kwōh kē kōk-chung kung-tsōk.

L: Ts'ing neī m-hó kóng tak kóm faai.

M: Tui-m-chuē. Neī chung iù sé ming neī mooī kōh lō-paān kē
sing-ming, k'uī-teī kē teī-chí, i-k'āp tsō kung kē yat-k'eī.

L: Chung yaū mả?

M: Ts'ing neī shūn-pin hai ni cheung chí haū-pin sé maaī neī
kē chik-hai ts'an-shūk kē sing-ming, teī-chí i-k'āp
kwaan-hai.

L: Hó la.

LESSON 11

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. A good citizen will abide by the law.
2. You can begin your investigation right now.
3. I can say that all members of my immediate family have not violated any law.
4. She will quit her job by the end of the year.
5. He is an honorable person, and he doesn't mind if he had to sacrifice a little for good cause.
6. When did you quit school and for what reason?
7. I didn't contact him at all. He came to see me.
8. Are you a member of the seaman's union?
9. She will continue her study in Europe next year.
10. He is a member of our organization but he had not paid any dues since last year.
11. This house is most suitable. What is the rent?
12. This is my second trip, but I still don't know all the rules on board the ship.
13. Did you have anything to do with the other unions?
14. This semester will end soon, but I still have no plans for the future.
15. Smuggling is prohibited in every country.
16. I will not contact you for a while. But if anything comes up, I will let you know.

LESSON 11

WORD LIST

1. tsîp-chuk to contact; to get in touch with
2. hoî-uên kung-ooî* seaman's union, AN kòh
3. ooî-fai dues; (membership dues)
4. hôk-k'eî semester; academic period of study;
AN kòh
5. kai-tsûk to continue; consecutive; unintermittant; i.e., k'uĩ kai-tsûk tûk-shue 'he continues his study'
6. t'ing-hôk to quit school; to discontinue schooling
7. shik-hôp suitable; appropriate; fitting
8. shuí trip; run (number of time)
9. ts'z-kung to quit a job; to resign one's job
10. tsaú-sz laû-shuí to smuggle, (literally: smuggling and avoid paying taxes)
11. "tsòk-kaan faân-foh" to transgress the law; violation of law; to be a traitor
12. fa-leî tips, syn: tá-sheúg
13. chîk-haî ts'an-shûk immediate members of the family
14. koò-chué employer

LESSON 11

READING MATERIAL

1155

挑 t'iu: to bear a load; to choose; to pick out; to irritate; to provoke; to mix up.

挑夫 t'iu-foo: a coolie.

挑選 t'iu-suén: to select; to choose.

挑動 t'iu tung: to stir up.

890

撲 p'òk: to strike down; to rush against.

撲滅 p'òk-mít: to extinguish.

722

沒 moôt: to perish; loss; 70 (Mandarin)

埋沒 maaī-moôt: hidden; unknown.

沒收 moôt-shau: to be confiscated.

挑

撲

沒

挑

撲

沒

挑

撲

沒

沒

10

560

猜 ch'aaí: to guess, suspect.

猜謎 ch'aaí-mái: to guess riddles

猜想 ch'aaí-séung: to conjecture

猜枚 ch'aaí-moóí*: morra (game of guessing at fingers held up)

棍 kwàn. a stick; club; rod.

一條棍 yat t'iu kwàn: a stick; a cane.

光棍 kwong-kwàn: rascal.

棍徒 kwàn t'ò: ruffian; rowdy.

棍騙 kwàn-p'ìn: to cheat.

猜

棍

猜

棍

猜

棍

LESSON 11

READING MATERIAL

22

抓 chaaú: to scratch

抓爛 chaaú-laán: to lacerate

抓梳 chaaú-wá: to scratch

267

稀 hei: few; far apart; watery

稀疏 hei-shoh: wide apart

稀稀地 hei-hei-tei*: sparsely; watery.

52

桌 ch'auk: table; stand.

抓

稀

桌

卓

抓

稀

卓

抓

稀 棹

卓

1446

恩 yan: kindness; grace; favor.

恩人 yan-yān: benefactor; patron.

恩惠 yan-wai: grace; bounty.

585

犁 lai: a plow; to plow.

犁田 lai t'in: to plow.

犁耙 lai-p'a: a harrow.

恩

恩

恩

犁

犁

犁

犁

LESSON 11

READING MATERIAL

查問過，雖然犯科，亦想發
生過，雖然犯科，亦想發
過，雖然犯科，亦想發
有，雖然犯科，亦想發

馬明對，於李其是，要大年，係美，國，既，行，動，，亦，想
多，少，，尤，其，是，話，，佢，有，同，共，產，接，chuk
關，係，，大，一，間，亦，有，走，私，laû，稅，，向，來
雖，然，犯，科，，亦，有，走，私，laû，稅，，向，來
奸，犯，科，，亦，有，走，私，laû，稅，，向，來

幾張做屬，馬明聽大，年所講，，覺，得，滿，意，，就，取，出
張，表，格，紙，，請，佢，將，姓，名，，年，歲，，地，址，同
做，過，等，，詳，細，寫，清，，姓，名，，與，地，址，，直，系，親

馬明聽大，年所講，，覺，得，滿，意，，就，取，出
表，格，紙，，請，佢，將，姓，名，，年，歲，，地，址，同
過，等，，詳，細，寫，清，，姓，名，，與，地，址，，直，系，親
屬，，詳，細，寫，清，，姓，名，，與，地，址，，直，系，親

LESSON 11

WRITING MATERIAL

挑	Character Number 1155		Radical Number 64				
	Stroke Number 9		才, 手				
	一	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌	挑
撲	Character Number 890		Radical Number 64				
	Stroke Number 15		才, 手				
	一	扌	扌	扌'	扌''	扌'''	扌''''
沒	Character Number 722		Radical Number 85				
	Stroke Number 7		氵, 水				
	丶	丶	氵	氵	氵	沒	沒
棍	Character Number 560		Radical Number 75				
	Stroke Number 12		木, 木				
	一	扌	扌	木	木	木	棍
恩	Character Number 1446		Radical Number 61				
	Stroke Number 10		心				
	丨	冂	冂	因	因	因	恩

LESSON 12

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Mã: Leĩ Sin-Shaang, ngõh 1-ka seúng mân-hã neĩ kwaan-ue Fong Tsòh-Chi kè s̄.

Leĩ: Hó à.

M: Ts'ing mân neĩ tui-ue k'ui kè pool-king shúk m-shúk à?

L: Ngõh m-hai hó shúk, pat-kwòh t'eng-mán wá k'ui hai heung-há ch'ut-shai, sai-lõ-koh kè shi-hau, k'ui poon ch'ut-hui Shaang-Sheng chue, hai Shaang-Sheng tük shue.

M: K'ui hai Shaang-Sheng tük shue tük tò tai kei nin-k'ap à?

L: T'eng-mán-kóng, k'ui tük tò ko-chung kè shi-hau, tsaü lai Mei-Kwòk, seung-sùn k'ui chung mei pat-íp.

M: K'ui yaü mat tak-pit kè shi-hò t'ung oot-tung à?

L: K'ui kóng-kwòh pei ngõh t'eng, k'ui wá k'ui tsui chung-i män-hók, ts'aam-ka-kwòh hó kei kòh tük-shue-ooi*, 1-ch'é shi-sheung heung pò-koon t'ung tsaap-chi-she t'au kó.

M: Tui-ue ni ti tük-shue-ooi*, tsaap-chi-she táng táng kè sing-chat, neĩ ming m-ming-paak à?

L: Hó naan kóng. Pat-kwòh p'ó-t'ung lai-kóng, Chung Kwòk män-yán kè shang-oot toh-shò ts'ing-foó, tsòh-k'ing kè yán yik yaü, shòh-i yaü ti tük-shue-ooi*, tsaap-chi she hai Kung-Tóng kè moñn-mín tsó-chik.

M: Fong Tsòh-Chi lai-chòh Mei-Kwòk chi hau, yaü mat oot-tung à?

L: K'ui lai-chòh Mei-Kwòk chi hau, yat-fong-mín pò-tsaap Ying-Mán, ling yat-fong-mín, tsô tük shue kung. Fong shue-kà kè

LESSON 12

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

shī-haû, k'uĩ yaû hui uēn-haû tsô kung. Kan-kui ngõh shóh
chi kê k'uĩ tò Meĩ-Kwòk ch'oh-k'eĩ, mǎ mat tâk-pít kê oôt-
tûng.

LESSON 12

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. The pictures on this bulletin board were drawn by students of the 2nd grade.
2. The life of a Chinese farmer is very hard, and only a few have a chance to go to school.
3. The purpose of this study group is to help you to catch up with your studies.
4. I like to make friends with younger people.
5. You need a lot of remedial study, and I am sure you can do it at home.
6. When you deliver the merchandise here, I will pay you then.
7. This is one of my hobbies, but my wife does not like it at all.
8. Please remember to write your name and address when you submit articles to our newspaper.
9. My hobbies are reading and football.
10. I don't know his father but I have heard a great deal about him.
11. Living in the village is very inconvenient; I plan to move to the city next month.
12. You don't have to report to the police when you change your address, but for your own convenience, you may notify the post office.
13. Since you don't know her background thoroughly, you should be more careful of what you say.

LESSON 12

WORD LIST

1. pooi-king background AN kòh; an individual's general education or culture
2. heung-hâ the village, a residence established in the village; abbr., heung
3. poon to move to an other place; to move
4. heung-loi hitherto; up to this time; till now
5. shì-hò hobby; a particular liking; natural inclination
6. mǎn-hòk literature
7. tūk-shue ooî* study group; study club, AN kòh
8. t'aū kó to submit article (for publication); kó, 'rough draft; original copy'
9. ch'oh-k'eī early period or stage
10. sǐng-chat nature (of animate things); disposition; temperament
11. pò-tsaâp remedial study; to take additional instruction
12. uēn-háú farm, plantation, AN kòh
13. ts'ing-foó poverty stricken; simple and hard (life) i.e., k'uī kè shaang-oôt hó ts'ing-foó, 'he is poverty stricken'
14. nīn-k'ap grade, (a division of school classified according to the progress of students); i.e., siú-hòk yat-nīn-k'ap

LESSON 12

READING MATERIAL

884

抱 p'ò: to embrace;
to carry in arms;
to cherish.

抱病 p'ò pêng: to be ill.

抱歉 p'ò-híp: I regret;
I am sorry.

16

賺 chaân: earn,
gain, to make
profit.

賺錢 chaân-ts'in: to
earn money.

賺佣 chaân-yung: to
make a com-
mission.

338

姨 i: maternal aunt
(1) sister-in-law

姨母 i-mô: elder maternal
aunt

姨媽 i-ma: elder maternal
aunt

姨丈 i-cheung: husband
of maternal aunt

姨表 i-piú: maternal
first cousins

抱

賺

姨

抱 賺 姨

抱

賺

賺

姨

1344

奪

tuêt: to take by
force; to take
away.

奪去

tuêt huí: to take
away by force.

奪回

tuêt ooi: to get
back by force.

830

憑

p'āng: proof; to
lean on; trust
in.

憑據

p'āng-kuí: proof;
evidence.

文憑

mān-p'āng: diploma;
certificate.

奪

憑

奪 憑

奪

憑

憑

LESSON 12

READING MATERIAL

1346

堆 tui: heap; mass; pile; to heap.

草堆 ts'ó tui: a stack of straw.

堆塞 tui-sak: to block up; to obstruct.

1433

禍 wón: calamity; woe; misfortune.

惹禍 yě wón: to bring misfortune on oneself.

禍根 wón kan: the seed of misfortune.

1431

鍋 woh: pot; boiler; pan; calaron.

煨鍋 nuén woh: heater for wine or food.

堆

禍

鍋

堆 禍 鍋
堆 禍 鍋

23

掉 chaáú: to row, propel

掉艇 chaáú-téng: to row a boat

掉槳 chaáú-tséung: to pull an oar

1177

塗 t'í: to daub; to blot out; mire; dirt.

塗污 t'í oo: to besmear.

塗改 t'í kóí: to alter.

掉

塗

掉 塗
掉 塗

棹 櫂 掉

塗

LESSON 12

READING MATERIAL

明係講馬唔就，方野，之後，同，一，也，歷史，來，嘅，知道，嘅，本，方，知，自己，對，於，合，作，自，己，方，對，於，合，作，佢，治，方，好，完，講，所以，老，李，大，年，問，Tsòh，所，以，老，李，李，大，查，耐，不，過，就，向，佢，好，熟，野，就，相，好，七

住學方稿產城文地投共省歡嘅社係，係，喜，織，誌，佢，係，組，雜，話，世，娛，或，人，出，國，文，館，有，下，美，係，報，以，鄉，黎，常，向，所，國，就，時，字，中，業，文，烈，係，畢，後，嘅，激，方，未，之，寫，少，老，重，美，時，些，話，中，到，平，有，佢，高，以，論，過，所，入，言，黨

LESSON 12

WRITING MATERIAL

抱	Character Number 884		Radical Number 64					
	Stroke Number 8		扌, 手					
	一	扌	扌	扌'	扌	扌	扌	抱
賺	Character Number 16		Radical Number 154					
	Stroke Number 17		貝					
	冂	月	月	目	貝	貝	貝'	貝''
	貝''	貝'	貝	貝	賺	賺	賺	賺
姨	Character Number 338		Radical Number 38					
	Stroke Number 9		女					
	ㄥ	女	女	女'	女'	女'	女'	姨
	姨							
奪	Character Number 1344		Radical Number 37					
	Stroke Number 14		大					
	一	丩	大	大	奪	奪	奪	奪
	奪	奪	奪	奪	奪	奪		
憑	Character Number 830		Radical Number 61					
	Stroke Number 16		心					
	丶	彳	彳	彳	彳	彳	彳	憑
	憑	憑	憑	憑	憑	憑	憑	憑

LESSON 13

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

- Mã: Kan-kuí neĩ shóh chi-tò kè, Fong Tsòh-chí hái Meĩ-Kwòk yaũ ti mat chik-hái ts'an-shúk à?
- Leĩ: Ch'ui-chóh k'ui kè foô-ts'an chi ngoi, ngõh m-chi-tò k'ui chũng yaũ mi-yě ts'an-yân hái ni tô.
- M: K'ui chũng yaũ k'eĩ-t'a kè ts'an-ts'ik hái Meĩ-Kwòk mã?
- L: Tui-ue ni kin s̄z, ngõh m-ts'ing-ch'oh. Ngõh hó-ts'z̄ kin-kwòh yat-leũng-kòh t'ũng k'ui t'ũng-ts'uen kè shuk paak. Pat-kwòh hóh-nāng hái hó shoh kè ts'an-shúk, mǒ mat ts'an-mât kwaan-hái kè.
- M: Neĩ t'ũng k'ui t'ũng fōng* chuê kè shī-haũ hái mat nīn mat uêt? Kóh chān-shī neĩ-teĩ hái pin-shuè chuê à?
- L: Kóh chān-shī hái yat-kaú-nḡ-saam nīn kaú uêt. Tsik-hái ngõh tūk taaĩ-hók taĩ i kòh ôk-k'eĩ. Ngõh t'ũng Tsòh-Chí hái K'eĩ-Leĩ Kaai kaap Shī-Tak-Tún Kaai kóh kaan paak-mān* chuê.
- M: Neĩ t'ũng k'ui hái kóh shuè chuê-chóh keĩ-noĩ à?
- L: Ngõh-teĩ yat-ts'aĩ chuê-chóh yat nīn kóm sheũng hā*, haũ-loĩ yan-waĩ ngõh pēng-chóh, yaũ t'ing-chóh hók, shóh-ĩ ngõh tsz̄-keĩ poon-hoi chuê.
- M: Neĩ t'ũng k'ui chuê kè shī-haũ, pin kòh hái k'ui kè p'aāng-yaũ à?
- L: Ch'ui-chóh keĩ kòh hái ngõh-teĩ taaĩ-ka kè t'ũng-hók chí ngoi, ngõh m-shik k'ui ti p'aāng-yaũ. K'ui ti p'aāng-yaũ hó shiú lai wán k'ui. K'ui yaũ hó shiú ts'ing p'aāng-yaũ lai ts'oh.

LESSON 13

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

- M: K' uī kóh-chân-shī yaũ mat oôt-tûng à?
- L: K' uī kóh-chân-shī hó chung-ì ts'aam-ka kòk chúng oôt-tûng, yaũ-k'eī-shī haī ts'ing-nīn fong-mīn kè.
- M: Ts'ing neī tseung neī shóh kei-tak kè t'uēn-t'ai kè mēng* kóng peī ngōh t'eng.
- L: Ĩn-shī ngōh yat-kòh to m-kei tak waāk-ché ch'i hă ngōh nám-tó chi kóng peī neī tēng; hó mà?
- M: Hó à. Neī nám-tó chi-haũ, ts'ing neī hoi-lit yat-cheung mīng-taan peī ngōh.

LESSON 13

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. I like to invite you to attend a meeting of our organization this coming Sunday.
2. Who are you? What can I do for you?
3. She is waiting for me at the corner of Jackson and Stockton Streets.
4. They are related, but I don't know whether they are close or distant relatives.
5. Please make a list of things you want, and I will try to get them for you when I go to Hong Kong.
6. This list includes not only his close associates but also most of his relatives.
7. He thinks that it is very difficult to go on with scholastic pursuits when there are so many beautiful girls around.
8. I have no immediate relatives in the U.S.
9. I would like to visit him in Hong Kong but he moved away already.
10. My apartment is very small. It has one bedroom, one sitting room, a kitchen and a restroom.
11. In China, the descendants of the same ancestors live in the same village.
12. I think I understand the youths better than most of you.
13. Both of you will come with me to investigate a murder case.
14. We study the past as well as the present.

LESSON 13

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

15. When you visit me please bring your family with you.
16. Do you recognize the girl standing at the corner over there?

LESSON 13

WORD LIST

1. **chîk-haî** direct line of succession; direct descendants
2. **ts'an shûk** relative, AN kòh; i.e., k'uí haî ngõh kè ts'an-shûk
3. **ts'an-yân** relative; immediate relative; next of kin, AN kòh; syn: ts'an-shûk
(See Les 13.2)
4. **ts'uen** village, AN t'iū
5. **shuk-paák** father's younger brother and older brother; uncle; a courteous way to address persons having the same surname
6. **p'aak-mân*** apartment, AN kaán or kòh
(transliteration)
7. **poon-hoi** to move away (See Les 12.3)
8. **ts'ing-nîn fong-mîn** in regards to youth; the youth, (in this respect) ts'ing-nîn, youth; fong-mîn, 'in respect to; phase; point of view; side; aspect'
9. **hòk-shût in-kaù** scholastic pursuit; pursuit of knowledge; hòk-shût, 'learning; scholarship'; in-kaù 'to study; research; to examine thoroughly

LESSON 13

WORD LIST

10. hoi-lît to list; to make a list
11. mīng-taan a listing; list of names
12. shoh to separate; separated; scattered;
distant; loosely
13. ts'an-mât dear; intimate; close, syn: ts'an-oi
14. kaâp to press together; to pick up
(with sticks)
15. t'uēn-t'ái organization; a body of persons
united for special purpose; i.e.,
club, union; society etc; AN kôh;
syn: shě-t'uēn (See Les 2.21)

LESSON 13

READING MATERIAL

642

累 *luí*: to involve;
to embarrass;
to accumulate.

連累 *lín-luí*: to involve
some one.

受累 *shāu luí*: implicat-
ed.

拖累 *t'oh luí*: to involve
other.

1499

勇 *yǔng*: bravery; dar-
ing; courage.

勇敢 *yǔng-kóm*: bravery;
courage.

勇氣 *yǔng-hèi*: brave
spirit; valor.

1046

喪 *sòng*: mourning;
to lament a
funeral.

喪事 *sòng sî*: funeral
affair.

喪禮 *sòng laǐ*: funeral
rites.

喪失 *sòng-shat*: deprived
of.

喪氣 *sòng hèi*: crest-
fallen; downcast.

累

累

累

勇

勇

勇

喪

喪

喪

喪

45

遮 *che*: to cover, an
umbrella (Cl. pa)

雨遮 *ü che*: umbrella

遮住 *che-chuê*: cover
over; conceal

916

羞 *sau, ch'áu*: to put
to shame; to
feel ashamed.

羞耻 *sau ch'í*: shame.

羞辱 *sau-yük*: to insult;
to put to shame.

遮

遮

遮

羞

羞

羞

LESSON 13

READING MATERIAL

13

澤 chaák: benefits,
moist, fertile.
潤澤 yún-chaák:
healthy, robust

2

挨 aai: toward;
against.
挨晚 aai-mǎn:
towards
evening

499

稈 kón: stubble;
straw.
禾稈 wōh-kón: rice
straw.
掃稈 sò kón: a straw
broom.

澤

挨

稈

澤

澤

挨 稈

稈

259

瞎 wát: blind
瞎眼 wát ngaán: blind

371

稼 kà: to sow grain;
(ka) agricultural
work

稼穡 kà-shik: farming;
sowing and reaping

稼穡艱難 kà-shik kaen-naán:
the toils of a
farmer's life

瞎

稼

瞎

稼

瞎

稼

LESSON 13

READING MATERIAL

知有就係重佢，只者，大年或之外，李大，李屬二，除此，親省國，方加美，既係，治親伯，Tsòh 一個父叔，關於一個同村，佢有兩個清楚，道一唔。

關住青，嘅同種間，方家各時，老大做有，同，方果，自己候老如，自時，佢嘅時議，學之會，講大住加，所讀同參，年去，大深右時，李好左常波，根據算年打，根唔一動去，亦約活數，係大年多。

參日，所遞，方得，老得，記得記，唔，是現單，是年話名，大年一張，問大一年，明列，馬稱開，最後體然後，最後團，加嘅倒，想。

LESSON 13

WRITING MATERIAL

累	Character Number 642		Radical Number 102				
	Stroke Number 11		田				
	丨	冂	冂	田	田	里	累
	累	累					
勇	Character Number 1499		Radical Number 19				
	Stroke Number 9		力				
	丿	マ	マ	冫	冫	冫	冫
勇							
喪	Character Number 1046		Radical Number 30				
	Stroke Number 12		口				
	一	十	十	十	十	口	口
喪	喪	喪	喪				
遮	Character Number 45		Radical Number 162				
	Stroke Number 15		走, 走				
	、	一	广	广	广	广	广
遮	遮	遮	遮	遮	遮	遮	
羞	Character Number 916		Radical Number 123				
	Stroke Number 11		羊, 羊				
	、	、	、	、	羊	羊	羊
羞	羞	羞					

LESSON 14

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

- Mã: Fong Tsòh-Chî lei-hoi hôk-haaû chi haû, k'ui hai pin shuê tsô kung à?
- Leĩ: K'ui hó-ts'z hai yat-kaan shuên-ch'óng tsô kung.
- M: Neĩ chi m̄-chi-tò hai pin yat-kaan shuên-ch'óng à?
- L: Ngõh m̄-hai keĩ ts'ing-ch'òh. T'eng-mãn wâ kòh kaan shuên-ch'óng hai tui-mîn hoĩ kòh pin.
- M: K'ui yaũ mat chik-wai à? Hai pin kòh pô-fân à?
- L: Ni ti ngõh chan hai m̄-chi lòh.
- M: K'ui i-ka chũng hai kòh shuê tsô kung mà?
- L: K'ui chũng hai kòh shuê tsô. T'eng-mãn kóng, k'ui m̄-chi ka-chòh yān-kung, i-ch'é shing-chòh k'ap.
- M: Neĩ kóng kwòh, k'ui hai kung-ooi* hó oôt-tũng; hai mà?
- L: Mõ-ts'òh. K'ui hai kung-ooi* ch'ut-tsik kòk chũng wai-uên-ooi*, kai-waāk kòk yeung oôt-tũng.
- M: Neĩ tím chi-tò k'ui hai kung-ooi* oôt-tũng kè ts'ing-ying à?
- L: Ngõh yaũ yat-kòh hó p'aang-yaũ yik hai kòh kòh kung-ooi* ooĩ-uên. K'ui shĩ-shĩ t'ai-k'ap Tsòh-Chî kè s̄z, shòh-ĩ ngõh chi-tò se-shiú.
- M: Ch'ui-chòh T'ong-Yān Faũ kè shě-t'uēn t'ung kung-ooi* chi ngoi, k'ui chũng yaũ mat tāk-pit kè oôt-tũng mà?
- L: Ngõh seung-sùn mǒ mat lòh.
- M: Kan-kui neĩ shòh chi kè pin yat-kòh hai k'ui tsui-hó kè p'aang-yaũ à?

LESSON 14

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

- L: T'ōng-Yān Faû kóh kòh Wōh-P'ing Shě ti shě-uēn to haî k'ui kè hó p'aāng-yaũ. Yaũ-k'eî-shî shě-cheúng Leūng Hín-Leî haî t'ūng k'ui tsui ts'an-mât kè.
- M: Leî Sin-Shaang, ngōh hó toh-tsê neî kè pong-mōng. Tui-ue tsô ching-yān kè mân-t'ai, táng ngōh-teî in-kaũ-kwòh chi haũ, tsoi t'ung-chi neî.
- L: Hó hó, uē-kwòh sui-iù ngōh, m-koi neî tsó-ti t'ung-chi ngōh.

LESSON 14

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. I like to do some research on the background of all the organizations in Chinatown.
2. If she needs my help. I am sure she will inform me in advance.
3. Henry and George are very close. I wonder if they are related.
4. For the sake of security, only members of the committee are permitted to attend this special meeting.
5. Members of this committee are required to pay \$10.00 and \$20.00 for the non-members.
6. My boss also mentioned about this new procedure, but many people thought that it was too drastic.
7. She was promoted to a new position, but her salary remained the same.
8. His wages are very small, and sometimes he had to borrow money from his friends.
9. You can go across the bay by boat, or by the bridge.
10. It was a pity that I had no time to talk to her before she left for the Orient.
11. The position is not very high, but you will be your own boss.
12. I always want to save a part of my wages, but I have never been able to do it.
13. If you haven't paid the dues, you are not permitted to attend this committee meeting of our union.

LESSON 14

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

14. As soon as I mentioned your name, they treated me like a king.
15. We will notify you by a postcard or by phone, if necessary.
16. It is too dangerous here. My advice to you is that you leave this island as soon as possible.

LESSON 14

WORD LIST

1. leī-hoi to leave, depart, separate; k'ui
tsôk-yât leī-hoi ni-shuê* 'he left
here yesterday'
2. tui-mîn hoí across the bay; on the other side
of the river-bank; tui-mîn,
opposite; across; face to face'
3. chik-wai position (job); post; AN kòh
4. pô-fân portion; part; section; branch of
an organization; AN kòh
5. yān-kung wage; salary; pays; remuneration;
syn: kung-kam
6. shing k'ap to promote to a higher grade;
advancement in grade; promotion
7. kung-ooi* labor union; workers' organization
AN kòh
8. ch'ut tsik to attend; to be present
9. wai-uēn-ooi* committee
10. t'ai-k'ap mentioned; to bring up the matter;
a.f., kóng-k'ap
11. shě-cheúng head of an organization; AN kòh
12. shě-uēn member of an organization; AN kòh
13. ts'an-mât close; intimate; dear; associated
in close personal relations

LESSON 14

WORD LIST

- | | | |
|-----|-----------|--|
| 14. | īn-kaù | to study; to do research |
| 15. | t'ung-chi | to notify, inform; notification |
| 16. | sui-iù | to need, want, require; necessity;
requirement |
| 17. | shě-t'uēn | organization; a body of persons
united for a specific purpose; a.f.
<u>t'uēn t'ai</u> (See Les 13.20); AN <u>kòh</u> |

LESSON 14

READING MATERIAL

847

瓶 p'ing: pitcher;
jar; jug; vase.

花瓶 fa-p'ing: a vase.

酒瓶 tsau p'ing: wine
jar.

14

策 ch'aak: to plan,
scheme.

計策 kai-ch'aak: a
plan, a scheme

策劃 ch'aak-waak: to
plan.

323

兇 hung: violent;
malevolent;
savag

兇惡 hung-ak: wicked;
malignant

兇手 hung-shau: the
murderer

兇猛 hung-maang:
fierce

瓶

策

兇

瓶

策

兇

瓶

策

兇

61

倡 Ch'eung: a leader
to promote

倡議 ch'eung-ĩ: to make
a motion,
to propose
(an idea).

倡亂 ch'eung-luén: to
lead an in-
surrection.

1182

朵 tón, teú: a bunch;
a cluster; a
(flower).

一朵花 yat tón fa: a
stem of
flower; a flower.

耳朵 ĩ-tón: lobe of the
ear.

倡

朵

倡

朵

倡

朵

朵

LESSON 14

READING MATERIAL

752

毅 ngai: resolute;
enduring.

毅力 ngai-lik: perseverance;
grit.

毅然 ngai-in: resolutely;
determined.

767

尿 niú: urine.

尿缸 niú kong: jar for
public convenience;
urinal.

糖尿病 t'ōng-niú-pêng:
diabetes.

802

霸 pà: to rule by
force; tyrannise;
to intimidate

霸佔 pà-chà: encroach.

霸王 pà-wōng: a tyrant.

毅

毅

毅

1070

斯 sz: this; these;
any.

斯文 sz-mán: elegant;
refined.

斯時 sz shī: at this
time.

尿

尿

尿

1118

騰 t'āng: mount; to
rise; to leap;
to gallop.

騰躍 t'āng yeúk: to
leap; to gallop.

霸

霸

霸

霸

斯

斯

斯

128

騰

騰

騰

LESSON 14

READING MATERIAL

佢李聞工·同
·聽人會友
人工係加員朋·
做但同委此實
廠廠，級種·其
船位升各講過
一個間職經席所言
係一種已出友係
方面海做好，朋唔
業海楚績之由，相
職面清成極係會
在對唔工會·工
方雖然做工話個
老Faü
大年，佢在說一
在大話·此佢

係利顯長梁
「和平社」社友·
和之朋友
知，最親密
所最親
大年所
大年所
根據最好，
老方最相好，

而且
·而通
忙早
幫一定預
大年，一
李人，
多謝證
明佢做
馬要
最後，
話，如果

LESSON 14

WRITING MATERIAL

瓶	Character Number 847		Radical Number 98				
	Stroke Number 10		瓦				
	、	丿	㇀	㇁	㇂	㇃	㇄
	瓶	瓶					
策	Character Number 14		Radical Number 118				
	Stroke Number 12		木、竹				
	丿	ハ	㇀	㇁	㇂	㇃	㇄
	策	策	策	策			
兇	Character Number 323		Radical Number 10				
	Stroke Number 6		儿				
	丿	㇀	㇁	㇂	㇃	㇄	
倡	Character Number 61		Radical Number 9				
	Stroke Number 10		亻、人				
	丿	亻	亻	倡	倡	倡	倡
	倡	倡					
乃	Character Number 1182		Radical Number 75				
	Stroke Number 7		木				
	丿	㇀	㇁	㇂	㇃	㇄	

LESSON 15

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

- Mã: Kwaan Chué-Yâm, ngōh seúng heùng neĩ kaán-taan pò-kò yat-hã kwaan-ue Leĩ Taaĩ-Nĩn tsô ching-yān kè t' iū-ch'ā.
- Kwaan: Hò à. Ts'ing ts'ōh-lōk chi k'ing la.
- M: Kan-kuĩ ngōh kè koon-ch'aat, Leĩ Taaĩ-Nĩn t'ūng Fong Tsòh-Chi m̄-hai chi-keĩ p'āng-yaũ.
- KW: K'ui nòh-nāng chi-tò Lǒ Fong kè oot-tūng. Neĩ wā hai mã?
- M: Ni ti hai mǒ ts'òh. Pat-kwòh k'ui shóh chi-tò kè yě, t'ūng Lǒ Fong kè òn-tai ch'a-m̄-toh, mǒ mat m̄-hóp hau-kung.
- KW: Neĩ kóm kóng hai mat i-sz à?
- M: Ngōh-teĩ i-king yaũ Ī-Mān-Kūk* fong-mĩn chi-tò Lǒ-Fong kè ka-t'ing pool-king. Ngōh-teĩ hai ni fong-mĩn peĩ-kaaũ Lǒ Leĩ shóh chi kè kàng-ka ts'ing-ch'òh ts'eūng-sai.
- KW: K'ui hai Meĩ-Kwòh kè oot-tūng tím à?
- M: Ni yat-ts'āng peĩ-kaaũ yaũ t'aũ-suĩ. Lǒ Leĩ kam-yat hoi yat-cheung ming-taan, sé-ming Lǒ-Fong oot-tūng kè shě-t'ueñ. Pat-kwòh, yaũ iù fai yat-faan shĩ-haũ lai t' iū-ch'ā.
- KW: Uē-kwóh hai kóm, heĩ-pat-shĩ lei shing-kung chi lô chung uēn*?
- M: M̄-kán-iù kè. Pat-kwòh ngōh-teĩ yaũ yat-kĩn i-ngoĩ kè shau-wòk
- KW: Hai mat à?
- M: Lǒ-Leĩ hai Heung-Kóng táng-haũ lai Meĩ-Kwòk kè shĩ-haũ, Chung-Kūng ts'ing-pò-kūk fong-mĩn ts'āng-king p'aaĩ yān t'ūng k'ui tsip-t'aũ. Pat-kwòh k'ui k'ui-tsuēt-chóh.

LESSON 15

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

KW: Chan kê*! Uē-kwóh hái kóm, ni ti siu-sik ying-koi t'ung-chi Luēn-Pong T'iū-Ch'ā-Kûk waâk-ché Chung-Yeung Ts'ing-Pò-Ch'uê lók.

M: Táng ngǝh ching yat kòh yaũ hái-t'úng kê pò-kò pei neĩ chi-haũ, neĩ hók-ĩ k'uēn-ĩ paân-leĩ.

KW: Hó hó. Toh-tsê neĩ, Lǝ-Mǝ.

LESSON 15

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. You will not succeed if you don't have the necessary knowledge required for this position.
2. After intensive interrogation he was tired and became more cooperative.
3. A person has to go through all these stages before he realizes the importance of money.
4. After the agent has taken your deposition, he will send a copy to the office.
5. Since you are the Chairman, please do it as you deem necessary.
6. Concerning his testimony, I still have some doubt.
7. If that is the case, wouldn't it be an outright waste?
8. Although I suspect her, I hope it isn't true.
9. To do a thorough investigation on this case certainly would require some time.
10. I am not his best friend and I don't think he has one.
11. According to this record, you came to the U.S. with your parents before World War II.
12. Give her all the data we have in our file if she comes back.
13. Concerning this matter, I have some clues, but I am still not sure about it.
14. If you do it the way I told you, I'll see to it that your efforts are not wasted.

LESSON 15

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

15. Maybe I am poor but I am not going to change my testimony for money.
16. Since your son becomes a father, that makes you a grandfather.

LESSON 15

WORD LIST

1. chi-keí p'aāng-yaũ intimate friends; best friend;
i.e., tsuì hó kè p'aāng-yaũ
2. òn-tái record; files (papers or documents);
a.f., tóng-òn
3. haú-kung 'testimony'
4. pooi-kíng background; information
5. yat-ts'āng in regard to this matter; for
this matter (literally: one floor;
a layer)
6. t'aū-suí a clue; way; means; the point at
which to make a start
7. fai yat-faan shī-haũ it requires some time; it takes
time; (a)-faan AN for time
elements and works
8. heí-pat-shî isn't it so? Isn't that so? heí
(interrogative particles which
implies a dissenting answer)
9. Luēn-Pong T' iū FBI; AN kòh
Ch'ā Kúk
10. Chung-Yeung Ts'ing- CIA; AN kòh
Pò Ch' uè
11. k'uēn-ī paân-leĩ one acted on expediency; to
administer it or to carry it out
as one sees fit or deems necessary;
k'uēn-ī 'expedient; expediency'

LESSON 15

WORD LIST

12. shīng-kung

succeeded; success; accomplished;
accomplishment; achievement;
attainment

13. kung-k' ap

to supply

6 24.

70

LESSON 15

READING MATERIAL

58

漲 chēung: to flood;
over flow.

水漲 shuí chēung: the
water rises

1119

突 tâ: to rush out;
to offend;
suddenly.

突然 tât-in: suddenly;
without warning

突出 tât-ch'ut: to pro-
ject.

1361

洞 tûng: to see
through; to
perceive; a cave;
cavity.

洞悉 tûng sik: to know
thoroughly.

山洞 shaan tûng: a cave;
cavern.

漲

漲

突

洞

漲

突

洞

漲

突 峒

洞

561

菌 kw'án: mushroom;
fungus; mold.

地菌 teî kw'án: mushroom.

微菌 meî-kw'án: germs.

細菌 shài-kw'án: bacteria.

1120

糾 taú: to correct; to
examine; to
connect; to
join; to combine;
to associate.

糾正 taú-ching: to cor-
rect.

糾紛 taú-fan: compli-
cation.

菌

糾

菌

糾

菌

糾

137

LESSON 15

READING MATERIAL

308

筐 hong: an open basket; a couch

竹筐 chuk hong: bamboo basket

筐床 hong-ch'ōng: a square couch

567

顆 kw'òh: a kernel; cl of small things as pearls, etc.; also of trees

一顆樹 yat kw'òh shuē: one tree.

930

耍 shá: to sport; to play.

玩耍 waān-shá: to play.

遊耍 yāu shá: to stroll.

筐

筐

筐

1482

讓 yeūng: to give away; to yield; to resign.

讓位 yeūng-wá: to give place; to abdicate

退讓 t'uì-yeūng: to yield; to retire.

顆

顆

顆

1411

挖 waät: to excavate; to dig; to scoop up; to gouge.

挖井 waät t'ing: to dig a well.

耍

耍

耍

讓

讓

讓

挖

挖

挖

LESSON 15

READING MATERIAL

單報 馬明調查李大年後，向關主任作一簡

唔係活動案唔
活局似
根據己等底需
馬明友唔相約
之係同
觀察於清所以
觀對好
李方李
大年背所年
與景講做
Tsòh 嘅證
治思想移，
方，民好

活動又曾調查
不既道人局
過社李向及
，團大佢中
由名年接央
李單在頭情
大，香報
年可港此處
方以等種
面向候消
，此來息
得等美，
倒社之應
Tsòh 團時供
治查中聯
方，共
Pong

LESSON 15

WRITING MATERIAL

漲	Character Number 58		Radical Number 85				
	Stroke Number 14		氵, 水				
	丶	丨	冫	江	污	汚	漲
漲	漲	漲	漲	漲	漲		
突	Character Number 1119		Radical Number 116				
	Stroke Number 9		宀				
	丶	丨	宀	宀	宀	宀	突
突							
洞	Character Number 1361		Radical Number 85				
	Stroke Number 9		氵, 水				
	丶	丨	冫	洞	洞	洞	洞
洞							
菌	Character Number 561		Radical Number 140				
	Stroke Number 12		艹, 巾				
	一	丨	丨	艹	巾	菌	菌
菌	菌	菌	菌				
糾	Character Number 1120		Radical Number 120				
	Stroke Number 8		纟, 系				
	ノ	纟	纟	纟	纟	纟	糾

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Ng: Ts'ing-mân neĩ haĩ m-haĩ Chue Wĩng-Kwai Sin-Shaang à?

Chue: Hó wā. Neĩ haĩ pin waĩ* à?

N: Ngõh kiũ-tsô Ng Pó-Mân, haĩ Luẽn-Pong Ching-T'aam Kũk
(Luẽn-Pong T' iũ-Ch'ā Kũk) kè ching-t'aam (t' iũ-ch'ā uẽn).

C: Yau mat chí-kaaũ à?

N: Ngõh seung t' iũ-ch'ā yat-hã Tsê Pan ni kòh yān. K'ui i-
ts'in t' ũng neĩ tsô kung, haĩ mà?

C: Neĩ haĩ m-haĩ t' iũ-ch'ā i-mān òn à?

N: M-haĩ. M-haĩ t' iũ-ch'ā i-mān òn. Haĩ Kwòk-Fōng Pô kiũ
ngõh-teĩ t' iũ-ch'ā Tsê Pan kè kung-tsòk pool-kíng.

C: Tĩm-kaaĩ à?

N: Yan-waĩ k'ui shan-ts'ing huĩ tsô Kwòk-Fōng Pô yat-kòh
chũng-iũ chik-waĩ, shòh-ĩ iũ t' iũ-ch'ā yat-hã.

C: Neĩ seung t' iũ-ch'ā ti mi-yě à?

N: Tai-yat, neĩ kòk-tak Tsê Pan t' ũng neĩ tsô kung tsô-tak
tĩm-yeũng* à?

C: K'ui kè kung-tsòk ngõh fei-sheũng chi moõn-ĩ. Hóh-ĩ wā
haĩ ngõh kè tak-lĩk chòh-shaũ.

N: K'ui haĩ neĩ shuè tsô kung kè shĩ-haũ, t' ũng k'eĩ-t'a
kè fòh-keĩ k'ing-tak maaĩ mà?

C: K'ui hó hó yān-pán. K'ui t' ũng kòh-kòh fòh-keĩ to hôp-
ta. maaĩ. Haĩ yat-kòh naãn tak kè fòh-keĩ.

N: K'ui tĩm-kaaĩ ts'z-chòh kòh fân kung à?

C: Yan-waĩ k'ui iũ huĩ Meĩ Tung, shòh ĩ lei-hoi ni shuè.

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

- N: K'ui chung-i yám tsaú mà? Chung-i tó-pòk mà? Hò kaaú-saam kaaú-sei mà?
- C: K'ui hó shiú p'iū, tó, yám, ch'ui.
- N: Neĩ kòk-tak k'ui yaũ mǎ tui Meĩ-Kwòk pat-chung kè haāng-wai t'ūng sz-seúng à?
- C: Ngõh chi-tò k'ui yâp-chòh Meĩ tsík. K'ui mǎ mat tui Meĩ-Kwòk pat-chung kè haāng-wai t'ūng sz-seúng.
- N: Neĩ hǎh-ĩ kóng keĩ-kòh tui Tsê Pan yaũ yīng-shik ti yān kè sīng-mīng, teĩ-chí peĩ ngõh chi mà?
- C: Tong-in* hǎh-ĩ la. Táng ngõh lǎh cheung chí sé peĩ neĩ lǎh.
- N: Toh-tsê-saai! Toh-tsê-saai.

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. Please don't be afraid, the police will protect you.
2. He is a man of good character, there is still a question of security to be considered.
3. Are you telling me that my assistant is not loyal?
4. He indulges in gambling, and he owes people money.
5. He resigned his present position, and he will take a position with the other company.
6. Your work is not satisfactory, you have to improve yourself.
7. She may be very friendly to you but to her colleagues she is not cooperative.
8. She came here to seek your advice on this immigration case.
9. He is a good man, and I like to see him promoted.
10. Thank you very much for your cooperation. I will come to see you again next Tuesday.
11. Dr. Chan, there is a man from the FBI to see you.
12. You are welcome, and please come again.
13. Mr. Lee and Mrs. Wong will accompany you on this trip, but you have to come back by yourself.
14. Since this is an immigration case, the FBI may not have anything to do with it.
15. The CIA, the FBI and the Immigration Department are three different government agencies.
16. I am very satisfied with his report. I think I will find the solution to the problem.

LESSON 16

WORD LIST

1. Wīng-Kwai; wīng kwai first name (given name);
(literally: glory and honor)
2. hó-wâ thank you; you are welcome.
Distinguish ho wâ* 'fine words; well said; propitious expression'; i.e., k'uī kóng hó wâ*
3. shan-ts'ing to apply
4. Pó-Mān transliteration for Bowman
(given name)
5. luēn-pong federal government; central government; syn: chúng-yeung
6. Ching-t'aâm kûk detective bureau; bureau of investigation; syn; t'iū ch'ā kûk;
AN kòh
7. Pan; pan transliteration for Ben (given name); (literally: a guest); syn: yān-haāk; (colloq) loī-pan
(literary)
8. í-mān òn immigration case, AN kīn; kòh
9. moŏn-í to satisfy; satisfactory; satisfaction; to please; ngŏh hó
moŏn-í 'I am pleased; I am satisfied'

LESSON 16

WORD LIST

10. tak-lîk chôh-shaú an able or indispensable assistant;
tak-lîk 'able; indispensable'; chôh-shaú 'helper; assistant'
11. k'ing-tak-maai amiable; charming; friendly (colloq)
12. hôp-tak-maai sociable; cooperative; easily gets
along with other people (colloq)
13. naān tak very hard to find; rare; seldom;
rarely
14. ts'z to quit, resign, i.e., k'uĩ
ts'z kung 'he resigns or quits
his job'; phrase; words; termino-
logy, AN kòh
15. tó-pòk to gamble; gambling; to wage
16. p'iu whoring; to visit prostitute;
syn: kaaú saam kaaú sei (colloq)
17. ch'ui to blow; to smoke opium; addicted
to opium; to play wind instrument;
i.e., k'uĩ shîk a-p'in in 'he
smokes opium'
18. yān-pán personality; character (person);
disposition; AN kòh
19. hò to like; love; be fond of; to
indulge; i.e., k'uĩ hò yām tsaú
'he loves to drink'; a.f., shî-hò
(See 12.7)

LESSON 16

WORD LIST

20. kaaú-saam kaaú sei to fool around; to profligate,
(See Les 16.16)
21. pat-chung disloyal; infidelity; pat 'not;
dis-; isn't'; syn: m

LESSON 16

READING MATERIAL

365

- 搖 iū: to shake;
move; agitate
- 搖船 iū shuēn: to row
a boat
- 搖動 iū-tūng: to
shake; oscillate
- 搖擺 iū-paai: swagger-
ing
- 招搖 chiu-iū: trouble
making; show off

999

- 涉 shīp: to concern;
to wade.
- 干涉 kon-shīp: to
involve; to inter-
fere; to im-
plicate.
- 交涉 kaau-shīp: to
negotiate with.

225

- 複 fuk: double; to
repeat
- 複雜 fuk-tsaap: com-
plicate
- 重複 ch'ung-fuk: to
duplicate;
double

搖

涉

複

搖

涉

複

搖

涉

複

860

- 騙 p'in: to cheat;
to swindle; to
defraud.
- 受騙 shaŋ p'in: to be
cheated.
- 騙局 p'in kük: plan for
swindle; swindle
set-up

1082

- 貸 t'aaí: lend (on in-
terest).
- 借貸 tsè-t'aaí: to lend
money.

騙

貸

騙

貸

騙

貸

LESSON 16

READING MATERIAL

1266
 焦 tsiu: scorched;
 dried up;
 anxious.
 焦點 tsiu-tím: focus.
 焦慮 tsiu-luf: anxious;
 worrying thought.

1153
 丟 tiu: to throw away;
 to cast down;
 to lose.
 丟開 tiu hoi: to put
 aside; not to
 mention.
 丟去 tiu huì: to throw
 away.
 丟棄 tiu hèi: to reject;
 to throw away.

708
 磨 mōh: to grind; to
 sharpen; to
 rub; to polish.
 磨刀 mōh to: to grind a
 knife.
 磨利 mōh-lef: to sharpen.
 磨練 mōh-lín: to work at;
 to learn by ex-
 perience; to
 discipline.
 磨房 mōh-fōng: a mill.

焦 丟 磨
 焦 丟 磨
 焦 丟 磨
 焦 丟 磨

1023
 純 shūn: sincere; pure;
 unmixed; uni-
 form.
 純熟 shūn-shúk: tame.
 純正 shūn-chíng: up-
 right.

1437
 蝗 wōng: locust.
 蝗虫 wōng-ch'ūng: com-
 mon locust.

純 蝗
 純 蝗
 純 蝗
 純 蝗

LESSON 16

READING MATERIAL

美，首
，史係
職位歷作
職其工
一個查步問
請文第處
shan 伍保文貴
部探伍朱榮
國防偵主
向國等雇
-Pong 等舊
Pan 聯想之
謝府，老謝
政府，老謝
國政為到
行先

民老
移，
查後
調之
為明
因講
文意
保來
伍將
為文
以保答
時伍對
初經實
貴後照
榮，心
朱來放
而
案朱

，醉想
意不思
滿之工
常好忠辭
非又不以
作品無所
工人亦，東
之
Pan 合作國美
謝事於轉
講與因
所博巨
據真賭
根認不為
事，行
做酒與

LESSON 16

WRITING MATERIAL

揺	Character Number 365		Radical Number 64				
	Stroke Number 13		扌, 手				
	一	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌
	揺	揺	揺	揺			
涉	Character Number 999		Radical Number 85				
	Stroke Number 10		氵, 水				
	丶	丶	氵	氵	氵	氵	氵
	涉	涉					
複	Character Number 225		Radical Number 145				
	Stroke Number 14		礻, 衣				
	丶	礻	礻	礻	礻	礻	礻
	複	複	複	複	複		
騙	Character Number 860		Radical Number 187				
	Stroke Number 19		馬				
	馬	馬	馬	馬	馬	馬	馬
	騙	騙	騙	騙	騙	騙	騙
貸	Character Number 1082		Radical Number 154				
	Stroke Number 12		貝				
	ノ	ノ	ノ	代	代	代	代
	貸	貸	貸	貸			

LESSON 17

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Ng: Siú-Tsé, ts'ing-mân Lui T'in-Ts'oi Sin-Shaang hái shuê mà?

Secretary: Ôh! Neĩ hái m-hái ching-wâ ta tân-wâ* lai kè Luēn-

Pong Ching-T'aâm Kûk* kôh wai* Ng Pó-Mân Sin-Shaang à?

N: Hó wâ, Lui Sin-Shaang yeùk ngōh hái ni kôh shī-hâu lai kìn k'ui. K'ui hái shuê mà?

Sec: M-koi neĩ tâng yat-chân. Tâng ngōh t'ung-chi k'ui.

N: Lui Sin-Shaang.

Lui: Ts'ing ts'ōh, ts'ing ts'ōh. Ng Sin-Shaang.

N: Yan-wai yau yat-wai* Tsê Pan Sin-Shaang séung shan-ts'ing yat-fân ching-foó kung, ngōh-teĩ séung t'iū-ch'ā yat-hā k'ui kè pool-kíng. Ngōh hei-mōng neĩ nāng-kaù toh-toh pong-mōng.

L: Tong-in* la, tong-in* la! Tsê Ban hái ngōh yat-kôh lō p'ang-yau kè tsai. K'ui hó-ts'z ngōh tsz-keĩ kè tsz-chât yat-yeung.

N: Neĩ tui-ue k'ui kè ka-t'ing waan-kíng ts'ing-ch'ōh mà?

L: Ngōh shâp-fan ts'ing-ch'ōh k'ui kè ka-t'ing waan-kíng. K'ui ti ka-yān kôh-kôh to hái "on-fân shaú-keĩ".

N: Neĩ shūk Tsê Ban ti p'ang-yau mà?

L: Ngōh koó ngōh kè taaĩ-tsaĩ t'ung tai-ĩ-tsaĩ hó shūk k'ui ti p'ang-yau.

N: Neĩ chi-tò k'ui yau mat m-hó kè tsaáp-kwaân, t'ung m-hó kè shī-hó mà?

LESSON 17

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

- L: K'uĩ mǎ mat m-hó kè tsaâp-kwaân, kei haan-kîm; i-ch'é háng tsô kung. Sui-in k'uĩ ch'ut lai tsô kung mǎ kei noi, waâk-ché yîk ch'ue-chôh kei-kòh sin hai ngân-hông* lǎh.
- N: Uē-kwóh neĩ yaũ yat-kîn hó chûng-iù kè kung-tsòk, neĩ ooĩ m-ooĩ sùn-laaĩ k'uĩ hui tsô à?
- L: Ngõh tui k'uĩ hó yaũ sùn-sam. Ngõh i-wai ngõh ooĩ sùn-laaĩ k'uĩ hui tsô.
- N: Ngõh chûng seung t'ung neĩ kè kung-tsé k'ing yat-hã kwaan-ue Tsê Ban ti p'ang-yaũ; tak mã?
- L: Tak la. Neĩ hoh-i i-ka hui k'uĩ tsô kung kè in-shoh kung-sz wân k'uĩ.
- N: M-koi-saai, Lui Sin-Shaang.
- L: M-shai m-koi, Ng Sin-Shaang.

LESSON 17

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. It is convenient to have a checking account in the bank.
2. He started to sell insurance when he was very young.
3. It is nice to have faith but you should also have confidence in yourself.
4. If a person is not thrifty, how could he save any money.
5. Under the circumstances, you will have to abide by the law.
6. For an old person in China, to have no direct descendents is considered a sad and tragic thing.
7. If there is faith, there will be hope.
8. Those who are in the civil service are mostly U.S. citizens.
9. He thinks he can identify a genius when he sees one.
10. It rained and thundered last night. I did not go out.
11. I am not a thrifty person, but I have a savings account with the Bank of Canton in S.F. Chinatown.
12. The environment on the country side is not the same as that in the city.
13. You have to trust me, and let me do it my way.
14. She wishes to see her sons and nephews before she dies.
15. Your son is very talented, and you should be very proud of him.

LESSON 17

WORD LIST

1. Luī; lui family name; (literally: thunder),
i.e., Luī Sin Shaang 'Mr. Lui'
2. T'in-Ts'oi; t'in-ts'oi given name; (literally: genius;
talent); i.e., k'ui hó yau t'in-
ts'oi, 'he is very talented'
3. yat-fân one; a share; AN for newspaper,
magazine and etc.
4. ching-foò kung government job; civil service;
AN fân
5. hei-mông to wish, hope, expect; a.f., mông
6. tsz'-chât direct descendants; (literally:
sons and nephews)
7. waan-king environment; circumstance;
surrounding; AN koh
8. "on-fân shaú-kei" law abiding; public obedience
9. tsaap-kwaân habit; accustomed; conventional;
one's old way
10. haan-kim thrifty; frugal
11. ch'uẽ to save, collect; ch'õ (colloq);
syn: ch'uẽ-ch'uk
12. sin a cent; money, syn: ts'in*
(transliteration of cents)
13. sun-laaî to trust, have confidence in,
believe; syn: sun

LESSON 17

WORD LIST

14. sùn-sam belief; faith; i.e., k'uí yaũ
sùn-sam 'he has faith'
15. kung-tsŕ son (your), (honorific form)
16. ín-shoh insurance; a.f., pó-hím
(transliteration)
17. ch'uēn-taât to carry a message; to pass on the
message; information; messenger

LESSON 17

READING MATERIAL

才先故女
 天雷由樓
 雷書字
 為查秘時寫
 位調女之人
 一·生有到私
 有先，去之
 ，雷室·生
 人位公見先
 之此辦相雷
 識向有間入
 熟又·時後
 所文人定然
 Pan 保商約，
 伍大話達，
 謝·一電傳
 先生為用書
 先生先秘

，部
 友，
 朋慣，
 交習，
 深，
 為情，
 親性，
 父，
 之為，
 Pan 之行
 謝 Pan
 與謝 Pan
 先生謝
 先生謝
 雷於楚
 雷關清
 所以識
 所認

誠，
 忠久，
 一未
 為工
 Pan 然
 謝雖
 見年
 意青款
 意存
 先生志有
 先生有已
 雷儉行
 據勤銀
 根，在
 靠時
 可現

LESSON 18

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

- Ng̃: Ts'íng-mân Luī Wai-Lām* Sin-Shaang hái shuê mà?
- Luī: Ngõh tsaū hái lǎh. Sin-Shaang kwai sîng-ming à?
- Ng̃: Ngõh kiù tsô Ng̃ Bó-Măn, hái Luēn-Pong Ching-T'aâm Kûk* kè ching-t'aâm.
- L: Yǎu mat chí-kaaù ne, Ng̃ Ching-T'aâm?
- Ng̃: Ngõh seúng heung neī mǎn yat-hǎ kwaan-ue Tsê Pan Sin-Shaang ni yat-kòh yǎn.
- L: K'uĩ faân-chòh mat tsuī à?
- Ng̃: K'uĩ m̄-hái faân tsuī. Pat-kwòh k'uĩ shan-ts'íng yat-fân t'ūng kwòk-fōng pei-mât yǎu kwaan kè kung-tsòk. Tui-ue k'uĩ kè yat-ts'ai ngõh-teī seúng chi-tò ts'ing-ch'òh.
- L: Oh! K'uĩ hái ngõh kè lǎ t'ūng-hòk, lǎ p'āng-yǎu. Ngõh pò-ching k'uĩ hái yat-kòh hó yǎn.
- Ng̃: K'uĩ ni kòh yǎn hái tím-yeung* kà?
- L: K'uĩ tsô s̄ hó tsing-sai, hó yīng-chan, tui yǎn hó chung-hǎ. K'uĩ hái yat-kòh hók-k'aaù kè yǎn.
- Ng̃: Neī shūk k'uĩ ti p'āng-yǎu mà?
- L: Ngõh ch'a-m̄-toh shik-saai k'uĩ ti p'āng-yǎu. Yǎu-k'eī-shī kók keī kòh pei-kaaù ts'an-mât ti kè. Ngõh hók-ī wá k'uĩ-teī kòh-kòh to hái "fūng kung shaú faat" kè kung-mǎn. K'uĩ-teī m̄-hái pat-leung fân-ts̄.
- Ng̃: Ts'íng-mân neī tui k'uĩ yǎu mat p'ai-p'ing à?
- L: Ngõh ĩ-wai k'uĩ yǎu shī hó waan-káng. Pat-kwòh ni ti m̄-hók-ī wá hái kuī kè luèt tím.

LESSON 18

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Ng: Luī Sin-Shaang, Ngõh hó toh-tsê neĩ kè pong-mõng.
L: M̄-hó kóm wâ, Nǚ Ching-T'aâm.

LESSON 18

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. Stubbornness may be said to be his weakness.
2. I have no comment at the present moment, but I may have something to say about her later.
3. His attitude is arrogant.
4. It is necessary to reconsider his proposition.
5. He is very loyal and kind. For this reason, I am willing to vouch for him.
6. Please get everything all cleaned up. There will be an inspection today.
7. She is very thorough and serious about her work. This kind of employee is very hard to get.
8. Law abiding citizens are necessary in any society.
9. Loyalty is important to the country.
10. The undesirable elements will be liquidated.
11. It is necessary for me to think it over thoroughly before I give you any answer.
12. They are disloyal, stubborn, and undependable.
13. He is being punished for the crime he committed.
14. I guarantee that he will return everything to you in perfect condition tomorrow night.
15. Every citizen should be loyal to his country.
16. He is my closest friend, and I will stand by him.

LESSON 18

WORD LIST

1. faân tsuî to commit a crime; to offend (as against the law); violation of law; i.e., k'uĩ faân mat tsuî à?
2. yat-ts'ai everything; the whole of; all; i.e., yat-ts'ai kè ch'é 'all the cars'; k'uĩ kè yat-ts'ai 'everything about him; everything that is his'
3. pó-ching to guarantee, vouch; syn: taam-pó
4. tsing-sai in detail; fine; thorough; elaborate; i.e., k'uĩ tsô sê hó tsing-sai
5. yíng-chan serious; conscientious
6. chung-haũ loyal and kind; integrity; true-hearted; honest; syn: chung-shât i.e., k'uĩ hó chung-haũ; k'uĩ hai chung-haũ kè yañ
7. hóh k'aaũ dependable; reliable; trustworthy; syn: k'aaũ-tak chuê
8. "fûng-kung shaú faât" law abiding; public obedience; i.e., k'uĩ "fûng-kung shaú faât"
9. kung-măn citizen, AN kòh
10. pat-leũng fân-tsú bad or undesirable elements; pat-leũng, syn: m-hó; fân-tsú (See Les 3.7)

LESSON 18

WORD LIST

11. p' a1-p' ing to criticize, comment; criticism
12. wañn-káng stubborn; obstinate
13. luèt tím bad point; weakness; shortcoming;
i.e., k' uĩ yaũ hó toh luèt-tím;
syn: yaĩ ch' uè*; ant: yau-tím;
hó-ch' uè

LESSON 18

READING MATERIAL

雷大活謝是與因反於府是
Pan ; 又想關於政
謝密之所及對
， 甚 · 以問
交 往 Pan 楚 · 動查
世 來 謝 清 活 林
係 然 於 更 會 威
然 當 對 才 社 會 威
既 林 * 林 天 社 會 威
， 威 威 雷 想 最 好 向
家 雷 ， 較 思 ，
兩 子 人 比 治 等
謝 公 年 然 政 等
雷 之 青 當 之 忠
才 係 亦 盡
天 家 動 Pan 否

文保伍威林
職 · 往見
任 往 見 威 林
公 司 任 職 · 伍 保 文
險 之 地 址 ， 往 見 威 林
一 間 保 險 公 司 任 職 · 伍 保 文
在 所 指 示 之 地 址 ， 往 見 威 林
林 才 所 指 示 之 地 址 ， 往 見 威 林
威 天 才 所 指 示 之 地 址 ， 往 見 威 林
雷 雷 天 才 所 指 示 之 地 址 ， 往 見 威 林

國 對 所 以
人 對 所 以
本 樣 · 所 以
Pan 亦 係 一 樣 · 所 以
謝 亦 係 一 樣 · 所 以
只 亦 係 一 樣 · 所 以
， 不 友 友 保 證
， 不 友 友 保 證
講 之 朋 友 保 證
所 交 之 朋 友 保 證
林 相 交 之 朋 友 保 證
威 所 交 之 朋 友 保 證
據 何 忠 盡
根 據 何 忠 盡
雷 雷 天 才 所 指 示 之 地 址 ， 往 見 威 林

盡 忠 於
盡 忠 於
盡 忠 於

LESSON 19

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

- Oõ: Lõ Ngǎ, tui-ue t' iũ-ch' ă Tsê Pan kè kung-tsòk, neĩ kaaú-tim meĩ à?
- Ngǎ: Kaú-shĩng loh. Pat-kwòh ngòh chũng seúng hái lĩng yat fong-mĩn ĩn-kaũ yat-hă.
- Oõ: Chiũ ĩn-tsoĩ kè ts' ĩng-yĩng, k' uĩ yaũ-mõ mân-t' aĩ à?
- Ngǎ: Hòh-ĩ wâ uẽn-ts' uẽn mẽ mân-t' aĩ.
- Oõ: Neĩ hòh-faũ hái haũ-t' aũ-sheũng yeũk-leũk sin lai yat-kòh pò-kò à?
- Ng: Tong-ĩn* hòh-ĩ la.
- Oõ: K' uĩ kè kung-tsòk haaũ-năng tim à?
- Ngǎ: Háng yĩng-chan, yaũ ngai-lĩk, yaũ chaak-yâm sam. Pat-kwòh yaũ-shĩ* waãn-káng ti.
- Oõ: K' uĩ "toi-yăn-tsíp-mât" tim à?
- Ng: Wòh-oĩ hòh-ts' an, ĩ-ch' é háng hei-shaang tsz-keĩ kè kam-ts' ĩn t' ũng shĩ-kaãn pong-mõng p' aãng-yaũ.
- Oõ: K' uĩ sz-yăn kè pán-hâng ne?
- Ngǎ: Chung-shĩng hòh-k' aaũ. K' ăn-kĩm ĩ-ch' é yaũ chi-heĩ. Leũng-tô taaĩ, yaũ mẽ pat-leũng shĩ-hò.
- Oõ: K' uĩ yaũ hĩng-ts' uĩ yám leũng-pooi mã?
- Ngǎ: Chí-hai "fũng-ch' eũng tsòk-hĩng", "shik-hòh ĩ-chĩ". Ts' uẽn mẽ naaũ sz.
- Oõ: Uẽ-kwòh hái kóm, neĩ chũng tá-suẽn ĩn-kaũ pin yat fong-mĩn kè yě à?

LESSON 19

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

- Nǎ: Ngǎh seūng in-kaũ yat-hǎ kwaan ue k'ui kè shě-t'uēn oôt-tūng.
- Oō: Kóm, ngǎh hei-mông neĩ tsó yâp paân t'ǎh ni kîn sâ.
- Nǎ: Ni kǎh lai-paai meĩ, ngǎh hó-ĩ kaau ch'ut shue-mîn pò-kò.
- Oō: M̄-koi, m̄-koi.

LESSON 19

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. I will give you a written report on the matter tomorrow.
2. I finished the work according to your instructions.
3. He is courageous and kind. He will help those in distress.
4. Members will be free of charge, but non-members will have to pay five dollars each.
5. He is responsible for his conduct.
6. If you don't know how to cook this food, you should let someone else do it.
7. I don't object to drinking, but one should know when to stop.
8. I know you don't like dancing, but be considerate just for this unusual occasion.
9. On the surface, a person may be broadminded, but at times he may be very narrow minded.
10. To make friends you must be friendly and amiable.
11. It is possible that you have borrowed money from him.
12. It would be all right with me even if it's not a promise in written form.
13. The effectiveness of this drug is still uncertain, but many doctors have used it for the common cold.
14. Over 90% of the population in Chinatown is Chinese. Is that right?
15. It took me all day yesterday to straighten out the mess.
16. This is a great sacrifice on your part. Your service will be greatly appreciated.

LESSON 19

WORD LIST

1. k aaú-tîm to straighten out; to finish up; to put something in order; to bring order out of chaos; (colloq); syn: paân-t'õh
2. kaú shîng 90%; T⁹₁₀; almost; mostly
3. hóh-faú is it possible? May it be; faú (negative or interrogative particle); hóh-faú (literary; it is used in question of whether you may or whether you can)
4. haú-t'aū-sheûng oral; verbal; orally; word of mouth; i.e., haú-t'aū-sheûng kè pò-kò, 'oral report'; ant: shue-mîn pò-kò, 'written report'
5. haaû-nāng efficient; effective; proficient; (yaũ..-haaû-nāng) efficiency; capability; i.e., k'uĩ kè kung-tsòk haaû-nāng hó ko 'he is very efficient in his works'; k'uĩ hó yaũ haaû-nāng, 'he is very efficient'
6. ngai-lîk perseverance; grit; sustained; (yaũ...ngai-lîk) i.e., k'uĩ tsô sê yaũ ngai-lîk 'he works with perseverance'

LESSON 19

WORD LIST

7. wōh-oī hōh-ts'an friendly; amiable; affable congenial and lovable; wōh-oī, syn: hōh-ts'an
8. hei-shaang to sacrifice; sacrifice; i.e., k'uī hei-shaang k'uī kè shaang-mîng, 'he sacrificed his life'
9. sz-yān private; personal; ant: kung-kûng
10. leûng-tô taaî broadminded; magnanimous
11. pân-haâng conduct; behavior
12. "fûng-ch'eûng-tsòk-hîng" to take part in an activity (drinking, gambling, etc) merely for fun without taking it seriously
13. "shik-hōh-ī-chî" it is better to quit while you are ahead; to stop at the right time or appropriate moment.
14. paân-t'ōh finished; completed; have done; syn: kaaú-tîm
15. shue-mîn pò-kò written report; ant: haú-t'aū sheûng (See Les 19.4)
16. tsoî in, at, on, (literary); syn: haí i.e., k'uī haí (tsoî) ni-kaan Ũe-Īn Hōk-Haaū tūk shue.

LESSON 19

WORD LIST

17. hōh which; how; what; why; (literary
interrogative particle) i.e.,
hōh-shī; syn: keī-shī*; hōh-yān
syn: pin-kòh
18. fuk-tsaâp miscellaneous; mixed; redundant;
confused; medley

LESSON 19

READING MATERIAL

局長胡先作一
調查員，胡先
果調查員，胡
結調查員，胡
之調查員，胡
謝Pan請
查之前，請
文報告之，請
保報告之，請
伍報告之，請
於書報
關於書報

完究
成研
九，研
已面，研
工作，方
查團告
調查團告
之在面報
，在面報
，在面報
，在面報
伍但想然

團入，明
社加以查
之，所要
上壤，必
會好響，必
社分影係
時不受關
現果易生
，如，發
見人為團
意個行社
之一想種
文，思何
保雜，與
伍複團與
照子社謝Pan
份良於楚
，不對清

LESSON 20

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Kíng-Ch'aat: Neĩ-teĩ ni shuè yaũ kíp òn faat-shaang; haĩ mã?

Ngān-Hōng Uēn: Mō-ts'òh. Taaĩ-yeùk* shâp-nǝ fan-chung ts'in
yaũ yān haĩ ni shuè tá-kíp.

K.Ch.: Ngān-hōng* peĩ kíp-chóh keĩ-toh ts'in* à?

Ng.H.U.: Taaĩ-yeùk* î-ts'in man.

K.Ch.: Keĩ-toh ts'in* cheung kè ngān-chi à?

Ng.H.U.: Yaũ ti nǝ-shâp man cheung kè, yaũ ti î-shâp man cheung
kè.

K.Ch.: Neĩ-teĩ yaũ mǝ ngān-chi hô-mǎ kè keĩ-lûk à?

Ng.H.U.: Yaũ ti yaũ keĩ-lûk, yaũ ti mǝ keĩ-lûk.

K.Ch.: Keĩ-toh kòh ts'aak à? K'uĩ-teĩ yaũ mǝ taaĩ p'aaũ à?

Ng.H.U.: Chí-haĩ kìn-tó yat kòh taaĩ shaú-ch'eung. Pat-kwòh
k'uĩ wâ chùng yaũ kòh t'ũng-tóng.

K.Ch.: K'uĩ haĩ mi-yě kè yān? Keĩ taaĩ* nìn-keĩ? Keĩ ko à?

Ng.H.U.: K'uĩ hó-ts'ǝ haĩ paak-yān, taaĩ-yeùk* sa-â suĩ tsòh-
yaũ*, chung-táng shan-ts'oi, m̄-ko m̄-ai.

K.Ch.: K'uĩ cheùk mat shaam à? Yaũ mat vâk-tím mã?

Ng.H.U.: K'uĩ cheùk yat t'ò fooi-shik kè sai-chong, paak sut-
shaam, mǝ tá t'aai, mǝ taaĩ mô*, taaĩ haak ngān-kèng*.

K.Ch.: K'uĩ ti t'aũ-faat ch'eung mã? K'uĩ yaũ mǝ so à?

Ng.H.U.: K'uĩ ti t'aũ-faat tsung-shik kè, fei-tak hó tuén; yaũ
se-shiú oō-so, pat-kwòh m̄-haĩ keĩ ch'eung.

K.Ch.: K'uĩ feĩ yik-waak shaũ à?

LESSON 20

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Ng.H.U.: K'uĩ mā-mā* feī, k'uĩ yaũ sheung hâ-p'ā.

K.Ch.: K'uĩ chûng yaũ mǝ k'eī-tá kè tâk tím à?

Ng.H.U.: K'uĩ kǝh peī pîn-pîn; tsǝh-pin mîn yaũ yat-lap taaĩ kè māk*.

K.Ch.: Chûng yaũ mat à?

Ng.H.U.: K'uĩ chék yaũ-shaú kè meī-chí yaũ yat-chék taaĩ hûng-pó-shék kaai-chí. K'uĩ kǝh haú ngaaũ-chuê yat-chi lui-sûng in.

K.Ch.: K'uĩ haāng lô tsaú, yik-waāk ts'ǝh ch'e tsaú à?

Ng.H.U.: K'uĩ haāng ch'ut moǝn-haú chi-haũ, chuèn tsǝh. Yan-waĩ yān toh, tsaũ t'ai m-kîn k'uĩ lôh.

LESSON 20

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. Can you lend me a dime to buy a cigar?
2. I lost a ruby ring in the theater last night.
3. He will go to see a doctor or a specialist about that mole on the left side of his face.
4. If her nose is not flat like that, she would be very pretty.
5. When he is excited, he stutters.
6. She is quite fat, about 5' 3" in height; and has a doubled chin, brown hair and blue eyes.
7. Although he a caucasian, he likes oriental food.
8. His hair is grey and short, but his beard is black and long.
9. The identity of this thief is not know, but the police thought it may be a woman.
10. I have a gun in my pocket, and I intend to use it if necessary.
11. The police officer caught the thief but his accomplice escaped.
12. He is about your size but he wears eye-glasses.
13. I want to buy a big ruby ring as a birthday present for my wife.
14. His voice was so low that I could hardly understand what he said.
15. Officer, I would like to report a robbery.
16. He doesn't smoke cigarettes but cigars.

LESSON 20

WORD LIST

1. kíp òn a case of robbery; kíp syn: tà-kíp
2. ts'aâk thief; robber; bandit, AN kòh
3. p'aaù fire arms; gun; pistol; syn: ts'eung; p'aaù (literally: artillery piece) i.e., k'ui yaũ p'aaù 'he has a gun' (colloq. usage); AN hám or chi
4. t'üng-tóng accomplice; members of the same party; partisan
5. shan-ts'oi stature; physique; size (body); k'ui kè shan-ts'oi hó kò, 'he is tall in stature'
6. tâk-tím characteristics; peculiarity; distinctiveness
7. fooi-shik grey color; grey; AN chúng; shik 'color'
8. oō-so beard; whisker; moustache abbr., so
9. sheung hâ-p'ā double-chin, AN kòh
10. pín-pín flat; thin; abbr: pín
11. mâk* mole (on the skin); nevus; AN lap
12. kaaì-chí a finger ring, AN kòh; shaú-chí 'finger'

LESSON 20

WORD LIST

13. hūng-pó-shêk ruby; (literally red precious stone); AN lap
14. luĩ-sùng-in cigar, AN haú or chi; Taaî Luĩ-Sùng 'Mexico'; Siú-Luĩ-Sùng, 'Luzon in Philippines'
15. ngaaũ to bite, gnaw; to hold or grip with the teeth

LESSON 20

READING MATERIAL

但銀 警察 察到 局場 接到 電話， 有賊 匪已 逃走 劫銀 行得 向
警察 職員 查問 經過 情形 。

巨銀 話約 尚三 據有 員一 所同 講黨 中， 在等 紅， 賊行 身寶 匪內 材石 祇此 着指 一賊 灰一 人帶 色隻 。

人， 急喊 此當 步， 賊時 向然 講不 大門 由副 聲有 行副 音此 出街 長電 弱發 外電 話報 所生 此報 以賊 時警 行匪 行員 內得 其款 始大 他之 後聲

LESSON 21

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Kíng-Ch'aát: Ts'íng-mân neĩ tsó poón-tím-chung kín m-kín-tó yat kòh taaí haak ngaăn-kèng* kè yān yaū kòh kaan ngān-hōng* haāng ch'ut-laī à?

Haāng-Yān: Táng ngōh nám-hă. Ôh, haī là, yaū yat-kòh taaí haak ngaăn-kèng* kè t'ūng yat-kòh ĩm wōng t'aū-faāt kè nuĩ-yān* yat-ts'ai ch'ut-laī.

K.Ch.: Neĩ kei-tak kòh kòh yān tím yeūng* kè mà? M-koi neĩ miū-sé k'uĩ lók.

H.Y.: K'uĩ ngaaū-chuê yat-chi luĩ-sùng in, taān-haī mǒ tím-cheūk fòh. K'uĩ kei ko kei fei.

K.Ch.: Neĩ ĩ-waī k'uĩ kei ko t'ūng kei ch'ūng à?

H.Y.: K'uĩ taaī-yeūk* yaū ng-ch'èk paāt-kaú ts'uèn ko, yat-paāk-ts'at-shâp pōng kòm sheūng-hâ*.

K.Ch.: Kòh kòh nuĩ-yān* taaī-yeūk* kei-toh sui à?

H.Y.: K'uĩ yâ-ts'at-paāt sui tsóh-yaū*, m-haī kei haak, ĩm wōng t'aū-faāt, tîn-chòh faāt, yík taaí haak ngaăn-kèng*. Cheūk yat-kín shī-foón kè wōng taaī-lau, ko-ngā* haai. K'uĩ kè yeūng* m-ts'òh. Pat-kwòh hó-ts'ǎ hó òk kóm.

K.Ch.: K'uĩ-tei haī mat-chúng yān à?

H.Y.: K'uĩ-tei haī sai-yān.

K.Ch.: K'uĩ-tei leūng-kòh ching-wâ tá-kip ngān-hōng*. Neĩ chi-tò k'uĩ-tei haī pin shuè tsaú-hui mà?

H.Y.: Haī mǒh! K'uĩ-tei shai ch'e tsaú. M-kwaai-tak k'uĩ-tei shai ch'e shai-tak kòm lōng-mōng loh.

LESSON 21

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

K.Ch.: Neĩ keĩ-tak kóh ká ch'e haĩ mat nĩn kè, haĩ mat shik kè à?

H.Y.: Kóh ká hó-ts'ž haĩ yat-kaũ-lũk-lĩng nĩn kè Fuk-Ták ch'e. Hó-ts'ž haĩ haak-shik kè. Yaũ sei-tô moõn kè ch'e.

K.Ch.: K'uĩ-teĩ haĩ pin-shuè shaĩ-huĩ à?

H.Y.: K'uĩ-teĩ haĩ ni t'iũ kaai yat-chĩk shaĩ-huĩ, shaĩ-tak hó faai.

K.Ch.: Neĩ t'ai m-t'ai-tó k'uĩ kè ch'e-p'aaĩ hô-shò à?

H.Y.: Ngõh mǒ chuè-i. Pat-kwóh hó ts'ž m-haĩ Ka-Shaáng ch'e-p'aaĩ kè ngaãn-shik.

K.Ch.: Uē-kwóh neĩ kĩn-tó kóh leũng-kóh yān, waāk-ché kóh ká ch'e kè shĩ-haũ; neĩ chũng yĩng-tak mã?

H.Y.: Ngõh chũng yĩng-tak.

K.Ch.: Ts'ing neĩ sé neĩ kè sĩng-mĩng, teĩ-chĩ t'ũng tĩn-wâ* haĩ ni shuè; ĩ-haũ waāk-ché iũ mã-faãn neĩ.

H.Y.: M-kán-iũ, m-kán-iũ.

LESSON 21

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. It is not news when a dog bites a man, but it is big news when man bites a dog.
2. I think I recognize that man. He is the man that robbed the bank yesterday.
3. Half an hour ago, I was still in bed.
4. Although I have a driver's license, my car is not registered as yet.
5. The automobile license of this state is approximately 5 inches long and 10 inches wide.
6. Have you ever seen a man wearing high heels?
7. He was occupied at that moment, and he didn't notice that the match was still burning
8. I am going downtown. Which direction are you going?
9. He looks very tough, but actually he is very kind.
10. I saw her going into a beauty parlor to have a permanent.
11. If you are 6' 2" , you are the tallest among us.
12. This cigar is lighted. Whose cigar is this?
13. She dyed her hair blonde, but she is the same person we saw yesterday at the gate.
14. What is the color of your car, and where did you park it.
15. All caucasians look alike to some orientals.
16. My table is approximately 5' x 8'. What size is yours?

LESSON 21

WORD LIST

1. ĩm wōng t'aū-faăt dyed blonde hair; ĩm 'to dye; infect'; wōng 'yellow, yellowish'; t'aū-faăt 'hair (on the head)';
2. yān-chúng race (human); divisions of mankind; i.e., wōng-chúng yān, 'yellow race; Mongolian'; paāk-chúng yān 'Caucasian'; haak-chúng yān, 'Negroid'
3. tīm-cheûk fōh lighted; ignited; fōh 'fire; light; flame'
4. nǚ ch'èk paăt-káu-ts'uèn 5' 8" or 5' 9"; ch'èk 'foot or feet'; ts'uèn 'inch'
5. tīn faăt to have a permanent hairdo;
6. ko-ngā* haaī high heels shoe; a.f., ko-chaang haaī
7. òk bad; wicked; bad; vicious; hard; tough; k'uī hó òk, 'he is very vicious'
8. pin-shuè which direction; where;
9. lōng-mōng rush; in a hurry; skurry; scuttle along; i.e., k'uī hó lōng-mōng
10. ngaān-shik color; syn: shik; AN chúng
11. ch'e-p'aaī license plate or license (vehicle)
12. shī-foón fashionable; in vogue; stylish; the latest style; syn: san-shik

LESSON 21

READING MATERIAL

一 警察 當 某 一 警 察 向 銀 行 職 員 查 問 之 時 ， 另
警 察 向 街 上 行 人 查 問 ， 希 望 多 得 線 索 。

人 約 約 其 中 一 人 ， 話 見 有 一 taaí 黑 眼 keng* 之
約 五 尺 八 寸 婦 人 ， 同 時 由 一 銀 行 行 十 磅 男 子 高
約 廿 七 高 牙 鞋 體 重 上 電 髮 染 黃 色 樣 子 年
， 着 八 鞋 頭 上 電 髮 染 黃 色 樣 子 不 錯

上 一 此 男 女 二 人 ， 由 銀 行 行 出 之 後 ， 急 忙
駛 而 停 在 街 旁 之 一 九 六 零 年 福 特 汽 車 ， 飛

LESSON 22

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Kíng-Ch'aát: Chau Sin-Shaang, Leĩ Foo-Yān, ngōh seúng ts'íng neĩ-teĩ leũng-waĩ* t'ai yat-t'ai ni keĩ cheung seúng*.

Chau: Hó à, táng ngōh laĩ t'ai-hǎ.

K.Ch.: K'ui-teĩ ts'ž m-ts'ž tá-kip ngān-hōng* kōh leũng-kōh yān à?

Leĩ: Ngōh-teĩ mǒ laū-ĩ kōh kōh nuĩ-yān*. K'ui shāt-tsoĩ haĩ mi yě yeúng*, tsaũ hó naān shik-pīt loh.

K.Ch.: Ni Cheung seúng* ts'ž m-ts'ž ta-kip ngān-hōng* kōh kōh naām-yān* à?

L.: Yaũ ti ts'ž kōh kōh naām-yān*, pat-kwòh k'ui hó-ts'ž mǒ kòm toh so.

K.Ch.: Ts'íng neĩ t'ai yat-hǎ ni cheung chak-mín kè seúng*, ts'ž mà?

L.: Mǒ-ts'òh loh. Ngōh keĩ-tak loh yat-lap māk. Haĩ k'ui loh.

K.Ch.: Chau Sin-Shaang, neĩ ĩ-waĩ haĩ mà?

Ch.: Ngōh kōk-tak hó ts'ž. Pat-kwòh, ngōh m-kóm taam-pó, yan-waĩ ngōh kōh chān-shī chí-haĩ chaaũ hǎ ngaān chè.

K.Ch.: Kōh kōh nuĩ-yān* ne, Chau Sin-Shaang?

Ch.: Ni cheung seúng* m-haĩ keĩ ts'ž kōh kōh nuĩ-yān*. Kōh kōh nuĩ-yān* lèng-ti, shaũ-ti, ĩ-ch'é kōh mín mǒ tsaú-nap, t'iũ kéng mǒ kòm ch'eúng.

K.Ch.: Ts'íng neĩ t'ai yat-t'ai ni cheung chak-mín kè, tím à?

LESSON 22

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

- Ch.: Â, ni cheung chak-mîn kè, yaû keí ts'ǎ pòh. Tím kaaí ne?
- K.Ch.: Ts'ing neí tsoi t'ai ts'ing-ch'òh ni cheung ching-mîn kè lòh.
- L.: M-koi neí peí kòh kòh nuí-yān* kè chak-mîn kè seung* táng ngòh t'ai hǎ.
- K.Ch.: Hó à. Nâ, ni cheung hai lòh.
- L.: T'ai-laí hó-ts'ǎ ngòh hai ngān-hong* kìn-kwòh k'uí. Ngòh kei-tak ngòh kìn-kwòh k'uí ni tui í-waān*.
- K.Ch.: Tím kaaí neí kei-tak ni tui í-waān* à?
- L.: Yan-wai ngòh hai ngān-hōng* kìn-tò ni tui í-waān* kè shī-haû, ngòh kòk-tak hó tâk-pít, shòh-í kei-tak.
- K.Ch.: Uē-kwòh hai kóm, ni leūng-kòh yān waāk-ché tsaû hai tá-kip ngān-hōng* kè lòh.
- L.: Ngòh í-wai hai lòh.
- Ch.: Ngòh to hai kóm wâ.

LESSON 22

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. With that sign in front of the door, anyone will be able to recognize it.
2. You may be right, but I would still like to think it over during the weekend.
3. Although his neck is swollen, he said it doesn't hurt.
4. She wears a beautiful pair of jade ear-rings, and a jade ring on her right hand.
5. From this side, you will be able to see the front view.
6. You can hardly see the dimples on her face.
7. The side view of this building is all right; but from the front it seems to be very old and broken down.
8. Anything you buy from this store will be guaranteed for a period of one year.
9. The girl in that picture looks very familiar. She reminds me of my younger sister.
10. Please be more careful in your driving especially when the road is foggy and slippery.
11. The manager is interested in the work and behavior of all his employees.
12. The mole on your arm is getting bigger and bigger every day. I suggest you go to see a doctor.
13. There is a mark on his neck. You can't see it from the front but you will see it from the left side.

LESSON 22

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

14. I am sure I can recognize my own earring.
15. You two may go for the time being, but don't leave town this week.
16. The police thought the thief came in through the window, but I think he came through the back door.

LESSON 22

WORD LIST

- | | |
|------------------------|--|
| 1. seùng*; seùng-p'in* | photograph; picture; AN <u>fuk</u> |
| 2. laū-i | pay attention; to be aware; to take notice; syn: <u>chuè-i</u> |
| 3. chak-mîn | side view; one side of the face; ant; <u>chìng-mîn</u> (See Les 22.8) |
| 4. taam-pó | to guarantee, vouch; syn: <u>pó-chìng</u> (See Les 18.3) |
| 5. chaaù hă ngaăn | to glance; a glance; to take a look; syn: <u>t'ai hă</u> |
| 6. tsaú- nap | a dimple, AN <u>kôh</u> |
| 7. chîng-mîn | front view; front view of the face; the fore or foremost part of an object; ant: <u>chak-mîn</u> (See Les 22.3) |
| 8. i-waăn* | earrings; <u>i</u> 'ear' AN <u>tui</u> (pair); <u>chèk</u> (indicating one) |
| 9. kéng | neck, AN <u>t'iu</u> |
| 10. t'ai-laī | it seems; it looks |
| 11. shik-pât | to identify, distinguish, differentiate; <u>shik</u> 'to know, recognize'; <u>pât</u> 'difference; other; apart' |
| 12. îin-ch'eūng | at the scene; on the spot; syn: <u>tong-ch'eūng</u> |
| 13. hîn-îin | apparent; obvious; to become manifest or plain; syn: <u>hîn-ming</u> |

LESSON 22

WORD LIST

- | | | |
|-----|----------------|------------------------|
| 14. | ch'au-ch'ut | to pick out |
| 15. | mûk-kik | to witness; eyewitness |
| 16. | yîng; pîn-yîng | to identify |
| 17. | îm-î faân* | a suspect |

LESSON 22

READING MATERIAL

警局遇有案件發生，於現場取得犯罪
人之形狀之後，即抽出有案底者相片，
由目擊之人辨認，希望尋出嫌疑犯。

某銀行被 *kip* 之後，次日，路人周某
與銀行出 *naâp* 員李夫人，被召往警局，做
此種認相工作

在好多相片之中，認出一男一女，為
可能二嫌疑犯。因為此二人形狀相似，而特
且男有黑 *mâk*，女 *taai* 耳環，係顯現之特
點。

LESSON 23

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

- Kwaan: T'eng-mān wā neĩ-teĩ ĩ-king chùk-tó leũng-kòh tá-kip
ngān-hōng* kè ĩm-ĩ faān*, haĩ mà?
- King Ch'aat: Mō-ts'òh, Ngõh-teĩ ĩ-king shām-mān-kwòh k'uĩ-teĩ
lòh. Tsòk-yât yĭk ĩ-king kwòh-t'òng là.
- Kw.: K'uĩ-teĩ háng m-háng yĭng tsuĩ à?
- K.Ch.: K'uĩ-teĩ m-háng yĭng tsuĩ, pat-kwòh k'uĩ-teĩ leũng-kòh
yān kè haú-kung m-haĩ keĩ tuĩ.
- Kw.: Kòm, tím ne?
- K.Ch.: Ngõh-teĩ yaũ ch'ung-tsuk kè yān-chĭng māt-chĭng. Ngõh
seung-sùn k'uĩ-teĩ naān-t'ò faāt-mōng.
- Kw.: Peĩ-kò yaũ-mō ts'éng pĭn-oô lút-sz à?
- K.Ch.: K'uĩ-teĩ yaũ ts'éng pĭn-oô lút-sz. T'eng k'uĩ kè haú-
heĩ, uē-kwòh p'òdn-k'uet haĩ yaũ tsuĩ, k'uĩ-teĩ ooĩ
sheũng-sò.
- Kw.: Uē-kwòh faāt-koon p'òdn yaũ tsuĩ, k'uĩ-teĩ ooĩ ts'òh
keĩ-noĩ kaam à?
- K.Ch.: Kòm tsaũ hó naān kóng, taān-haĩ yan-waĩ k'uĩ-teĩ leũng-
kòh to yaũ kaũ òn-taĩ, hoh-nāng p'òdn yaũ-k'eĩ t'ò-
yĭng, shām-chĭ chung-shan kaam-kām yĭk m-tĭng.
- Kw.: Ni kĭn òn haĩ m-haĩ shĭ kĭm-ch'aat koon tá-leĩ à?
- K.Ch.: M-haĩ, yan-waĩ tá-kip ngān-hōng haĩ faān-chòh Luēn-Pong
Laĩ, shòh-ĩ haĩ yaũ Luēn-Pong Kĭm-Ch'aat Koon foô chaāk
hùng-kò.

LESSON 23

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

- Kw.: Tīng k'eī keī-shī ch'ut t'ing à?
- K.Ch.: Īn-shī tīng-chóh hâ-kòh Lai-Paai-Sei hoi-shám.
- Kw.: Neī t'ūng ngōh tò-shī yat-tīng iù tsô ching-yān lôh.
- K.Ch.: Káng-hai la. Pat-kwòh ngōh ĩ-wai ni kīn òn m-shai
keī-noī tsaū hōh-ĩ kaaī-k'uet loh.
- Kw.: Ngōh ĩ-wai hoi-shám m-ooī hó noi, pat-kwòh suén-chaāk
p'ooī-shám uēn hōh-nāng iù hó toh shī-haū.
- K.Ch.: Mō-ts'òh, yaū-k'eī-shī kòh wai* lūt-sz hai ch'ut-mēng*
kè "naú-kai* sz-yē".

LESSON 23

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. This criminal is cunning, and treacherous.
2. If the jury thinks that you are not innocent, the judge will sentence you to imprisonment.
3. This is only a preliminary hearing, and therefore there is no jury.
4. When the court is in session you don't have to say a single word. Your lawyer will do all the talking for you.
5. The government will definitely prosecute you pending the investigation of the FBI.
6. You don't have to appear in court. You can ask a lawyer to represent you.
7. If he is guilty, as charged, he will be punished according to the law.
8. The defense attorney will appeal the case, if the judge gives a life sentence.
9. You may get a three-year jail sentence if you admit your guilt.
10. She will not give any deposition unless her lawyer is consulted on the matter.
11. When the police caught him with the money and the gun, he admitted that he robbed the bank.
12. To the Orientals, law suit is always expensive and time consuming. They will go to court only as the last resort.
13. I don't like his tone of voice especially when I know he is exaggerating too much.

LESSON 23

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

14. As his defense attorney, you should read his deposition very carefully and be well prepared before the hearing.
15. This is a case of bank robbery and the Federal Court will have jurisdiction to try the case.
16. In some foreign countries, you have to appeal the case to the king or the queen.
17. The prosecution rests. Now the defense will state his case.

LESSON 23

WORD LIST

1. **chùk-tó** to catch; seize, arrest; caught; i.e., k'uí chùk-tó yat-chèk tseùk*, 'he caught a bird'
2. **yîng tsuî** to admit one's guilt; to confess; to acknowledge in the wrong; yîng, a.f., yîng-shik
3. **haú-kung** testimony (oral or written as a deposition)
4. **"naân-t'ò faât-mǒng"** one can not escape the meshes of the law
5. **pîn-oô lût-sz** attorney for the defense; counsel of the defendant; lût-sz 'lawyer; attorney in law'
6. **haú-hei** tone of voice; sentiment
7. **p'oôn** to judge, sentence; decision (judge), a.f., p'oôn-tuèn; p'oôn-k'uet
8. **sheûng-sò** to appeal (to a higher court)
9. **ts'òh kaam** to be confined in jail; to be imprisoned; imprisonment; i.e., k'uí ts'òh kaam ts'òh chòh shâp nîn 'he has been imprisoned for ten years'; syn: kaam-kâm

LESSON 23

WORD LIST

10. t'ò-yīng jail sentence; i.e., mō-k'eī
t'ò-yīng, 'life imprisonment';
ant: yaũ-k'eī t'ò-yīng
11. chung-shan kaam-kâm life imprisonment; a.f., mō-k'eī
t'ò-yīng (See Les 23.10)
12. Luēn-Pong Lai Federal Code (law); lai syn: lūt-
lai, AN t'iū
13. hūng-kò to accuse, sue, prosecute
(before a court)
14. ch'ut-t'ing to appear in court
15. kwòh-t'ōng preliminary hearing a.f., ch'oh
shám
16. hoi-shám court in session
17. p'ooī-shám uēn juror or jury, AN kòh
18. naú-kai* sz-yē a cunning person; a trickster
(colloq); sz-yē (formerly a
Yamen secretary)

LESSON 23

READING MATERIAL

打 kip 銀行之嫌疑犯，已被警察捕獲
· 可知為非作惡者，到底難逃法 mōng · 捕
獲之，後即將其人打指模，影相，並將其
人扣留。

在法庭過堂之日，嫌疑犯不肯承認為
kip 匪。定期開審，需事，但被
官定被告人，坐監止。
· 此被屬判院為。

打 kip 銀行，在美國係犯聯 Pong 法律
· 要在合眾國法庭審訊。

LESSON 24

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Huí: Sin-Shaang, ngõh seúng pò òn. Ngõh kòh tsai m-kín-chóh.

King-Ch'aát: K'uĩ kiù tsô mat mēng*? Kei-shī* m-kín-chóh à?

H.: K'uĩ kiù tsô Chaan-Nei Huí. Tsòk-Maän lûk-tím k'uĩ shik-uēn faân ch'ut kaai tò i-ka chûng meî faan-laí.

K.Ch.: K'uĩ kam-nîn kei sui à? K'uĩ yaũ kei ko kei taaí à?

H.: Chaan-Nei kam-nîn shâp-yat sui, taaí-yeùk* sei-ch'êk poón kòm sheung-hâ*. T'aí-ch'üŋ paát-shâp pōng tsóh-yaũ*.

K.Ch.: K'uĩ yaũ mat yūng-î yīng kè tâk tím mà?

H.: K'uĩ fei-kwong t'aũ, yaũ se-shiú ká shaaí-ngā. Ngaän-meí hó ts'o, hó nūng. Sheung-ngaän hó taaí. Tsui-kân k'uĩ shaaí-shēng hó haak.

K.Ch.: K'uĩ tsòk-maän ch'ut kaai cheùk mat sham à?

H.: K'uĩ cheùk tuén tsaũ sê-p'ot sut, fooi-haak shik yūng* sai-chong ch'eūng foò. Hūng-shik kè chaàk-kat.

K.Ch.: K'uĩ cheùk kòh tui haaí haí mat shik kè à?

H.: K'uĩ cheùk tui sham wōng-shik kè tuén pèng p'eí-haaí. Kóh tui haaí haí san kè.

K.Ch.: Nei kei-tak k'uĩ cheùk mat mât mà?

H.: Ngõh mǒ chuè-í. Pat-kwòh k'uĩ ti mât toh-shò haí paák-shik, tseūng-kan t'aũ kè.

K.Ch.: K'uĩ tsòk-maän ch'ut moön-haú kè shī-haú, k'uĩ wâ huí pin-tô à?

H.: Ngõh kè nuĩ-yān* wâ, k'uĩ huí ch'aaí taan-ch'e. Taän-haí k'uĩ ká taan-ch'e yaũ haí ch'e-fōng*.

LESSON 24

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

K.Ch.: Pin ti yān hái k'uí chí hó kè p'aāng-yaū à?

H.: Ngōh-teī kaāk-leī kōh keī kōh sai-lō-koh t'ūng k'uí chí hó. Pat-kwōh k'uí-teī tsōk-maān mō kīn-kwōh k'uí.

LESSON 24

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. This pair of socks belong to my roommate Mr. Leong.
2. Today is a beautiful day to go out to the suburbs for a bicycle ride.
3. I like this style of suits, but I don't like this material.
4. The machine has many special features and our expert will explain them to you.
5. The buck teeth can be corrected when you are young.
6. The sport shirt is made of wool but I will sell it to you at a reduced price.
7. He wears an old wool suit of blue and black stripes.
8. I hope I will get some tan from the sunshine during the vacation.
9. There are two kinds of socks: one is long and the other is short.
10. Many women beautify their eyebrows with cosmetic pencils.
11. Please write down your height and your weight on the other side of this form.
12. His eyebrows are thick and heavy, and he looks very tough.
13. My overcoat is made of woolen material and it is quite comfortable during the autumn season.
14. A meeting will be held at 4:00 p.m. in the auditorium. All the new students are urged to attend.
15. Today she isn't wearing any stockings. She is wearing loafers instead of high heels.
16. Although he stayed on the beach the whole day, he didn't get tanned.

LESSON 24

WORD LIST

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| 1. pò òn | to report a case |
| 2. shaaí-ngā | buck-teeth, AN <u>foò</u> or <u>p'aaí</u> |
| 3. ngaăn-meí | eyebrows; AN <u>t'iū</u> |
| 4. ts'o | coarse; lacking finess or delicacy;
i.e., <u>ts'o-taaí kè shaú</u> 'coarse an
and big hands; <u>ts'o-haú</u> 'obscene
language |
| 5. nūng | thick; dense; strong flavor; i.e.,
<u>nūng ngaăn-meí</u> , 'thick eyebrows';
<u>nūng ch'ā</u> , 'strong tea' |
| 6. shaaí-shēng hó haak | becoming tanned (by sunshine) |
| 7. ŝ-p'ot sut
(transliteration) | sport shirt, AN <u>kîn</u> |
| 8. yūng* | wool; woolen; syn: <u>yeūng-mō</u> ; i.e.,
<u>yūng* pò</u> 'woolen cloth' |
| 9. pèng | a handle; a crank; i.e., <u>ch'eūng</u>
<u>pèng</u> 'long necked; long handle' |
| 10. mât | socks; stockings; AN <u>tui</u> |
| 11. tseūng-kan | rubber band; elastic; AN <u>t'iū</u> |
| 12. ch'aaí taan-ch'e | to ride bicycle; <u>ch'aaí</u> 'to step
on'; <u>taan-ch'e</u> 'bicycle', AN <u>kā</u> |
| 13. t'ai-ch'ūng | weight (body); i.e., <u>K'uĩ kè t'ai-</u>
<u>ch'ūng î-paák pōng</u> 'he weighs 200
lbs' |

LESSON 24

WORD LIST

14. ɿ-t' ũng child; syn: sai-man-tsaí sai-lǒ-kǒh AN kǒh
15. t'ǒ-hôk to play truant; to run away from school; t'ǒ 'to flee, escape, abscond'
16. hîp-chôh to help, to aid, to assist
17. mǒ-lûn uē-hōh no matter what; nevertheless

LESSON 24

READING MATERIAL

守父心，擔
華童Chaun-Nei
教訓，並無
門打之事
許，年十歲
學，與父母
所以對
其他兒，亦
平日遊甚
遵戲少

外玩外，留
一要四車
日，經找
，晚過尋
飯數，
後小亦
，大，約六
重其影
點歸家
左，右其單
，父車又
tsik

，請忙
但求
無協助
論如何
，警局
最好辦
此種法
，職責
往警當
局然
報盡
案力

LESSON 25

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

- King Ch'aat: Huí Sin-Shaang, Chaan-Nei* toh-shò t'ŭng pin ti
yān loí-wōng à?
- Huí: Chuí-chóh tsóh-lūn yaū-leī kóh keí kòh sai-lǒ-koh chi ngoi,
chūng yaū k'uī saam-keí-kòh sham-kaau kè t'ŭng-hòk.
- K.Ch.: Nei yaū-mǒ mân-kwòh k'uī-teī à?
- H.: Ngǒh mân-kwòh k'uī-teī lòh. Pat-kwòh k'uī-teī tsòk-
mañ to mǒ kìn-kwòh k'uī.
- K.Ch.: Nei huí-kwòh nei ti ts'an-ts'ik p'aāng-yaū shuè wán-kwòh
k'uī meī à?
- H.: Shóh-yaū ts'an-ts'ik ngǒh to mân-kwòh. Pei-kaaù seung-
shúk kè p'aāng-yaū shuè ngǒh yík huí-kwòh; m-haī keí
seung-shúk kè p'aāng-yaū ngǒh yík mân-kwòh.
- K.Ch.: Ngǒh hóh-ī tsik-hak t'ŭng nei tá tīng-wâ* huí poón-faū
kòk i-uên* t'iu-ch'ā yat-hā, t'ai-hā yaū-mǒ sai-lǒ-koh
ì-ngoī kè s2-kìn faat-shaang.
- H.: Kóm tsaū m-koi-saai lòh. Pat-kwòh, Sin-Shaang, nei ī-
waī ooī m-ooī haī póng-p'iu à?
- K.Ch.: Nei yaū-mǒ shaū-yān à?
- H.: Ngǒh m-ooī yaū shaū-yān. Ngǒh "toi-yān tsíp-mât" to hó
kung-tô, mǒ tak-tsuī p'aāng-yaū.
- K.Ch.: Nei yaū-mǒ shau-tò húng-haak sùn heung nei laāk-sòk à?
- H.: Ngǒh mǒ shau-tò húng-haak sùn.
- K.Ch.: Uē-kwòh haī póng-p'iu, k'uī-teī ooī t'ŭng nei tsíp-
t'aū, heung nei laāk-sòk.

LESSON 25

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

H.: Kóm, tím paân à?

K.Ch.: Uē-kwóh k' uī-teī t' ũng neī tsíp-t' aū, neī iù ch' it paân-faât foo-ín k' uī-teī. Tsik-hak t' ung-chi ngōh-teī.
Ts' in-k' eī chàn-tīng.

H.: Ngōh kè tsai ooī m-ooī yaū ngai-him à?

K.Ch.: Ngōh-teī yat-tīng tsūn-lík t' ũng neī ch' it faât. Neī faan-huì yau-sik yat-hă la. Uē-kwóh yaū mat siu-sik, ts' íng neī tsik-hak t' ung-chi ngōh-teī.

H.: M̄-koi-saai, m̄-koi-saai.

LESSON 25

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. He never did things negligently. He has been an able assistant to me.
2. Please be calm and I am sure we can solve this problem.
3. You must be fair to him as well as to the others.
4. When that person contacts you by phone, you must stall him as long as possible.
5. If he gives you the money willingly, it will not be construed as blackmail.
6. She received a threatening phone call last night.
7. The teacher must be able and fair in order to gain the respect of his students.
8. I have no enemies and I don't know who would have sent such a threatening letter.
9. The neighbors are most friendly and I don't know how to thank them.
10. My son was kidnapped this morning when he was on his way home from school.
11. Even an enemy would not do such a horrible thing.
12. He investigates this matter thoroughly with one aim in mind that justice will be done in the end.
13. I was drunk last night, and I think I irritated some very good friends of yours.
14. It may not be a case of kidnapping, so be calm and don't jump to any conclusion.

LESSON 25

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

15. The kidnapper demands one million dollars for the safe return of my daughter.
16. I think she is stalling us. Why don't we just tell her off.

LESSON 25

WORD LIST

1. tsóh-lūn yaû-leĩ neighbor; neighboring;
neighborhood; a.f., lūn-leĩ
2. sham-kaau intimate friendship; syn: chi-keĩ
p'aāng-yaũ (See Les 15.1)
3. t' iū-ch'ā to investigate, examine
4. póng-p' iù* kidnap; to kidnap; i.e., k' uĩ peĩ
ts'aāk póng-p' iù, 'he was kid-
napped by bandits'
5. shaū-yān an enemy; a rival; adversary; AN
kòh
6. kung-tô fair; just; impartial; justice
7. tak-tsuĩ to offend, bother, annoy, displease,
affront; i.e., k' uĩ tak-tsuĩ neĩ
'he offended you'
8. húng-haāk to threaten, intimidate; i.e.,
húng-haāk sùn 'threatening letter';
k' uĩ húng-haāk ngõh 'he intimidates
me'
9. tsíp-t' aũ to contact; contact; to meet i.e.,
ngõh t' ũng k' uĩ tsíp-t' aũ 'I
contact him or I make contact
with him'
10. laāk-sòk to extort, black-mail; extortaion;
blackmail

LESSON 25

WORD LIST

11. **foo-in** making excuse; to stall; without making due inquiry; negligence; i.e., k'ui-tei tsô sê hó foo-in, they do things negligently'
k'ui foo-in nei 'he procrastinates to fool you'
12. **ts'in-k'eī** to implore urgently; must; by all means; (literally: a thousand prayers) i.e., nei shai ch'e ts'in-k'eī siū-sam, 'I urgently implore you to drive carefully'
13. **chân-ting** calm; steady; nonchalance; unperturbed; i.e., k'ui hó chânting 'he is very calm'

LESSON 25

READING MATERIAL

許某到警局報案，警員除取得其子之
年歲特點之外，再提出種種問題，一一訊問
無，以便研究其子何以失 *tsung* .

警局問完之後，即分別打電話到急濟
醫院，及其他市內各醫院，查問有無收留
與失 *-tsung* 者相似之人。

警局最擔心者為被 *-póng* 票，所以關於
此方面，對事主特別指示，如接到恐 *haâk*
laâk 索電話或信件，如何應付

LESSON 26

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

- Lām: Ngõh ching-wâ yaū T'ōng-Shaan lai, tui wā-Faū kè ts'ing-yīng m-shūk, séung heung neī ts'ing kaaū, ts'ing kaaū; tak mã?
- Yeūng: M-hó-haāk-heī. Taaī-ka ts'ui-pīn* k'ing-hǎ, kaaū-oōn hǎ chi-shik.
- L.: Pin keī kòh shě-t'uēn suēn-tsō tsui chūng-iū kè à?
- Y.: Chung-wā Tsúng Ooi-Koón, Chung-wā Tsúng Sheung-Ooi*, T'ūng-Uēn-Ooi* hōh-ī suēn-tak tsui chūng-iū kè lōh.
- L.: Chung-wā Tsúng Ooi-Koón hai mat tsó-chik à?
- Y.: K'ui hōh-ī wā hai wā-K'iu tsz̄-keī tsui ko kè kei-kwaan. Hai yaū ts'at taaī ooi-koón luēn-hōp shīng kè. Foō-chaāk yaū-kwaan wā-K'iu shě-ooi* kè fuk-leī, suen-ch'uēn, táng táng.
- L.: Ni ts'at taaī ooi-koón hai mat tsó-chik à?
- Y.: Ni ts'at taaī ooi-koón hai yap, uēn kè tsó-chik. K'ui-teī tsz̄-keī t'ūng yap waāk t'ūng uēn kè wā-K'iu tsó-chik kè.
- L.: Chung-wā Tsúng Sheung-Ooi* ne?
- Y.: Ni kòh sheung-ooi* t'ūng sai-yān kè yat yeūng, hai sheung-yān kè tsó-chik; ĩ faāt-chín wā-Faū sheung-īp wai chué-iū mūk-tik.
- L.: T'ūng-Uēn-Ooi* yaū tím à?
- Y.: T'ūng-Uēn-Ooi* hai Meī-Kwòk kung-mán kè tsó-chik. K'ui-teī to hai wā-yui, yaū t'ó-shaang t'ūng Meī-tsík Chung-

LESSON 26

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

Kwòk-Yān. Pat-kwòh yik yaũ saam-kei kòh sai-yān ming-uê ooí-uēn.

L.: K'ui-tei kè tsung-chí hai mat à?

Y.: K'ui-tei i wai-oô Mei-tsik Chung-Kwòk-Yān kè k'uēn-lei wai tsung-chí.

L.: Chūng yaũ-mǒ k'ei-t'a kè chūng-iù shě-t'uēn à?

Y.: Tong-in yaũ la. Wā-Faũ chūng yaũ hó toh sīng-shī kung-shòh, yam-ngòk shě t'ūng k'ei-t'a kè fūk-mô t'uēn-t'ai.

LESSON 26

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION

1. I'd like to know if you belong to any family associations.
2. Since you are an American citizen, you are entitled to certain rights and privileges which aliens do not have.
3. You should do your best to protect your rights and privileges.
4. The policy making body of this organization is the executive committee.
5. Since you are not of Chinese origin, you can only be an honorary member of the Association.
6. This is our main objective, and I want you to keep it in mind at all times.
7. The Kwantung Province is divided into a number of districts.
8. All citizens must help the authority to promote community welfare.
9. The Chinese Chamber of Commerce deals with all the affairs of merchants in Chinatown.
10. This is an important mission, and I wish you good luck.
11. I came from China when I was ten years old.
12. Mr. Wong is a leader in Chinatown. He is the chairman of the association.
13. The Chinese Chamber of Commerce is responsible for the celebration of the Chinese New Year in San Francisco.
14. A dance will be held in the auditorium of this building.
15. We should combine our efforts to the tasks that lie ahead.
16. If you don't pay your dues on time, you will lose some rights and privileges in the club.

LESSON 26

WORD LIST

- | | |
|----------------------------------|--|
| 1. T'ōng Shaan | China, a.f., <u>Chúng-Kwòk</u> , AN <u>kòh</u> |
| 2. suèn-tso | to consider, assume; to be; |
| 3. Chung-Wā Tsúng Ooî-Koón | Chinese Consolidated Benevolent Association; The Six Co., AN <u>kòh</u> |
| 4. Chung-Wā Tsúng
Sheung-Ooî* | Chinese Chamber of Commerce,
AN <u>kòh</u> |
| 5. T'ūng-Uēn Ooî* | Chinese American Citizen Alliance, AN <u>kòh</u> |
| 6. luēn-hòp | to unite, amalgamate, combine;
joint; combination |
| 7. yap; uēn | district; county AN <u>kòh</u> |
| 8. chué-iù mùk-tik | the main objective; the most important purpose; <u>chué-iù</u> 'main; utmost; paramount', <u>mùk-tik</u> 'objective; purpose; goal; aim' |
| 9. Wā-Yuî | Chinese descendant; of Chinese origin |
| 10. mīng-uē ooî-uēn | honorary member; <u>mīng-uē</u> 'honor; honorable; repute' i.e., <u>k'ui hó</u> <u>yaũ mīng-uē</u> 'he has a very good reputation' |
| 11. tsung-chí | purpose; policy, the leading idea,
AN <u>kòh</u> |

LESSON 26

WORD LIST

12. wai-oô to protect, safeguard, uphold, defend; syn: pô-oô or pô-wai
13. k'uên-leî rights and privileges
14. sing-shî kung-shôh family association, AN kaan
15. kaau-oôn kaau-oôn chi-shik 'to exchange knowledge'
16. fuk-leî welfare
17. ĩ...wai to think, consider; use...as, to consider...as; (literary) in this meaning ĩ is seldom used alone but usually combined with wai; i.e., ĩ kwòk sê wai tsuî chûng-iù, 'to consider affairs of state as the most important'
18. t'ô-shaang native born, AN kòh, syn: t'ô-chuê
19. kuen foón to contribute money; to take up collection of money i.e., k'ui kuen foón pei i-uên 'he contributes money to the hospital'

LESSON 26

READING MATERIAL

華 K' iū 社團，以中華會館為最高機關
其組織單位係 yap 縣團體。又有姓氏團
體，堂號等。

組織團體之最初目的，為聯 1òk 感情。
大家幫助。由會員捐款做費用。

大 Faû 有一中華總商會，同西人嘅商會幾
一樣。佢嘅任務係發展華埠會，有選舉華 Faû
一年，佢地舉辦陰曆新年慶會，有選舉華 Faû
女 wōng，遊街等。

DEFENSE LANGUAGE INSTITUTE

CHINESE-CANTONESE

BASIC COURSE

TEXT VOLUME

VOLUME IX

LESSONS 1-26

(CHARACTER TEXT)



DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE

C H I N E S E - C A N T O N E S E

Basic Course

Text Volume

Volume IX

Lessons 1-26

(Character Text)

September 1965

DEFENSE LANGUAGE INSTITUTE

第一課

馬：請問你地嘅老板係處嗎？

李：我就係李大文，呢間鋪頭嘅經理。有乜貴幹呀？

馬：啊，李經理。我係警察局派黎嘅偵探；我叫做馬明。我
有啲野想向你請教。

李：有乜指教呢，馬偵探？

馬：我想知道你識唔識李大年呢個人。

李：李大年呢個名幾熟。佢有幾大年紀呀？

馬：佢大約卅零歲。以前行船。聽聞話佢係呢處出入。

李：啊！我記得啦。你想搵佢咩？

馬：唔係，不過我想問你幾個關於李大年嘅問題。得嗎？

李：當然得啦！請坐落至傾啦。

馬：唔該，唔該。你有冇佢嘅相呀？

李：對唔住。我同佢唔係好熟，我有佢嘅相。

馬：敢，你可唔可以講佢嘅樣俾我聽呀？

李：佢大約五尺五寸高，一百二十幾磅重，麻麻瘦。佢好似戴眼鏡，上唇有鬚。你可唔可以講俾我聽佢犯乜罪呀？

馬：佢唔係犯罪。不過我想搵佢做證人。你知唔知道李大年係邊處住呀？係邊處做工呀？

李：我唔知道佢嘅地址係邊處嘍！聽聞話佢亦有做工囉嘍！

馬：佢多數係邊處出入呀？

李：實在佢好少係呢處。佢多數係東方俱樂部。

馬：李經理，我請你將我呢次嘅訪問保守秘密。

李：好啦，我會保守秘密。

馬：唔該，唔該。

李：唔使唔該。

第一課

馬：請問你地嘅老板係處嗎？

李：我就係李大文，呢間鋪頭嘅經理。有乜貴幹呀？

馬：啊，李經理。我係警察局派黎嘅偵探；我叫做馬明。我
有啲野想向你請教。

李：有乜指教呢，馬偵探？

馬：我想知道你識唔識李大年呢個人。

李：李大年呢個名幾熟。佢有幾大年紀呀？

馬：佢大約卅零歲。以前行船。聽聞話佢係呢處出入。

李：啊！我記得啦。你想搵佢咩？

馬：唔係，不過我想問你幾個關於李大年嘅問題。得嗎？

李：當然得啦！請坐落至傾啦。

馬：唔該，唔該。你有冇佢嘅相呀？

李：對唔住。我同佢唔係好熟，我有佢嘅相。

馬：敢，你可唔可以講佢嘅樣俾我聽呀？

李：佢大約五尺五寸高，一百二十幾磅重，麻麻瘦。佢好似戴眼鏡，上唇有鬚。你可唔可以講俾我聽佢犯乜罪呀？

馬：佢唔係犯罪。不過我想搵佢做證人。你知唔知道李大年係邊處住呀？係邊處做工呀？

李：我唔知道佢嘅地址係邊處嘍！聽聞話佢亦有做工囉嘍！

馬：佢多數係邊處出入呀？

李：實在佢好少係呢處。佢多數係東方俱樂部。

馬：李經理，我請你將我呢次嘅訪問保守秘密。

李：好啦，我會保守秘密。

馬：唔該，唔該。

李：唔使唔該。

第二課

余：你搵邊位呀？

馬：我想搵你地俱樂部嘅負責人；我係警察局黎嘅。

余：負責人唔係處，夜嘅再黎啦！

馬：我係呢處等吓，得嗎？

余：如果你中意，你可以係呢處等吓；不過我唔知佢幾時翻黎嚟！

馬：我叫做馬明，我係中區警察局嘅偵探，先生貴姓名呀？

余：我係余華，我係呢處玩吓，搵吓朋友啫！

馬：呢間俱樂部嘅設備幾完善嚟！

余：佢地有時利用嗰個廳黎開座談會。

馬：呢塊壁報板嘅野係乜呀？

余：有啲係標語，有啲係規則，有啲係討論會嘅報告同秩序。

，有啲係開會通知。

馬：你參加過呢個俱樂部嘅討論會未呀？

余：我未參加過呢個俱樂部嘅活動。不過聽聞話，佢地呢處有青年團，專門研究同搜集民主嘅理論同自由嘅思想。團員都係開明同前進嘅份子。

馬：青年團嘅負責人係邊個呀？

余：佢地嘅指導員叫做周強。

馬：你以為呢個青年團係唔係一個非法嘅組織呀？

余：我相信唔係。

第三課

方：我係方本，我係呢間俱樂部嘅負責人。先生貴姓名呀？

馬：我叫做馬明，警察局嘅偵探。我而家調查緊一件案。希望你能够幫忙。

方：我地呢處係一個文娛組織，啲會員都係智識份子。我地好歡喜同政府當局合作。

馬：你識唔識有一個叫做李大年嘅海員呀？

方：大年係我地呢處青年團嘅一個中堅份子。

馬：你知唔知道佢嘅履歷呀？

方：我唔係幾清楚；不過我知道佢係中國大陸解放之後至黎美國。佢喺大學讀咗一兩年又去行船。而家喺老番街一間餐館做工。佢喺呢處麻麻活動，可以話係我地嘅好同志。

馬：請問你地呢個俱樂部有冇向政府註冊呀？

方：有，我地有向政府註冊，話係一個服務性嘅團體。

馬：請問你地呢個俱樂部有乜方針呀？

方：有乜特別方針，不過係聯絡青年人，研究各種民主嘅理論，學習各種有益身心嘅活動。

馬：你地嘅會員係唔係多數左傾嘅呀？

方：呢的我就唔知咯，不過我知道個個會員都係走自由民主嘅路線嘅。

馬：如果李大年黎呢處，唔該你叫佢照呢個地址搵我，或者

方：好喇！
照呢個號數打個電話俾我。

第四課

李：我係李大年。請問馬明偵探喺處嗎？

馬：啊，李先生。請坐，請坐。我就係馬明咯。

李：東方俱樂部個位余先生話你想搵我，係唔係呀？

馬：冇錯咯。我地有的問題想問吓你。我想你同政府做證人。

李：有乜問題呀？做乜證人呀？

馬：我想問你幾個問題先，做唔做證人以後至再講。

李：我想同我嘅律師商量吓至回答你嘅問題，得嗎？

馬：得，不過我想先同你講幾個簡單嘅問題，好嗎？

李：亦好，不過我唔係幾得閒。我要趕番工嘍！

馬：你識唔識方佐治？你同佢熟唔熟呀？

李：我識老方。佢以前同我喺省立大學做同學。現時我好少

見到佢。

馬：聽聞話你以前同佢住，係唔係呀？

李：讀大學嘅時候，我同佢同房住。

馬：佢嘅行動同思想點呀？

李：佢係學校嘅時候好中意攪學潮，後來去做工，佢又發動工潮，煽動罷工等等。

馬：你係唔係同路人呀？

李：我唔了解佢嘅思想，我唔係佢嘅同路人。

馬：你點知道佢發動工潮，煽動罷工呀？

李：佢參加左傾嘅工會，有幾次佢叫我幫佢寫標語，印小冊等等，呀，我而家要番工，我抖工嘅時候再黎啦，好嗎？

馬：好好，多謝你嘅幫忙，再見，再見。

李：再見，再見。

第五課

關：老馬，我想同你傾一傾方佐治嗰一件案，好嗎？

馬：好呀，關主任，我亦想向你報告一下。

關：你搵唔搵倒李大年做證人呀？

馬：初時我有線索，後來我向各方面調查佢嘅背景，又放聲氣使佢黎見我。

關：佢實在喺邊處出入呀？

馬：佢喺一間俱樂部出入，呢個消息係佢嘅朋友講俾我知嘅。

關：嗰間俱樂部係點嘅呀？

馬：表面上嗰間俱樂部係一個文娛服務社團，但係實在嘅情形就好難講。

關：佢地有冇案底喺我地處呀？

馬：有，我畧畧睇過吓，東方俱樂部本身好似好清白，不過，

關：我有佢地嘅會員名單，所以其中有不良份子亦話唔定。
如果有左傾份子，將來或者冇麻煩嘅事發生，我地應該

注意，注意。

馬：我亦係敢諗，不過呢的係將來嘅事。

關：李大年有冇黎見你呀？

馬：有，今日佢黎我嘅寫字樓，我問咗佢幾句說話。

關：李大年合作嗎？

馬：佢好似好樂意同我合作，我今日同佢傾咗有幾耐啫！

關：點解呀？

馬：因為佢要返工。

關：你有冇約佢再談呀？

馬：有，我地下個禮拜四再傾。

第六課

馬：李先生，你好啦嗎？我好多謝你今日又抽的時候黎呢處。

李：有所謂。你係唔係又問關於老方的野呀？

馬：未問老方的野之前，我想先問一啲關於你自己嘅野，得嗎？

李：唔緊要。我問過律師囉。佢叫我坦白同你講。

馬：對於我問嘅問題，請你諗準諗清楚，然後答復我。

李：當然啦！

馬：你係唔係美國籍民？你幾時同喺邊處入口？

李：我係美國籍民。一九五二年三月廿五喺金路入口。

馬：除咗李大年呢個名之外，你重有冇其他嘅名呀？

李：有，我嘅號係華光。

馬：你以前有冇加入共產黨或其他反美嘅團體呀？

李：我唔係共產黨，亦有參加過其他反美團體嘅活動。

馬：未黎美國以前，你係唔係喺中共嘅地方居住呀？

李：係，中共解放大陸之後，我重係廣州市讀書，一九五一年我離開大陸，去香港住。

馬：敢，你喺中共管治嘅地方住咗幾耐呀？

李：大約年零嘅上下，個陣時係我讀中學嘅最後一年。

馬：個陣時你有冇讀馬克斯主義，恩格斯嘅著作，列寧嘅學說，史太林嘅理論，毛澤東嘅新民主主義同社會主義嘅書呀？

李：有，不過呢啲係學校規定嘅。我對呢啲野冇興趣，亦唔明白無產階級嘅優點以及資產階級嘅劣點。

第七課

馬：李大年先生，你重可以對我講些少關於你係中共管治之下參加過嘅活動嗎？

李：除阻普通嘅討論會，小組會議，檢討會，演講會，訓練班等等之外，我地重有參加集體文娛活動。

馬：討論會討論的乜呀？

李：有時討論共產主義同其他社會主義嘅理論。有時討論資產階級同無產階級嘅鬥爭。

馬：小組會議呢？

李：小組會議多數討論時局。

馬：檢討會呢？

李：檢討會多數要各人自我批評同坦白。

馬：演講會係點樣嘅呀？

李：演講會多數由共產黨幹部黨員主持，表揚共產黨嘅真理。

馬：訓練班係點嘅呀？

李：訓練班係訓練外圍團體嘅幹部。

馬：集體文娛活動又點呀？

李：集體文娛活動有唱歌，民族歌曲，跳舞，民族舞同秧歌舞，研究普羅文學等等。

第八課

馬：李先生，你係中共嘅竹簾之內住咗成年，你覺得中共點呀？

李：我以為中共係親蘇反美。

馬：中共人民政府採取乜野政策呀？

李：中共人民政府表面上採取寬大政策，實際上係非常之毒辣。

馬：你敢講係乜意思呀？

李：我覺得喺中共竹簾之內，每個人都受共產黨嘅監視。如果佢地以為你係反動份子，你嘅名就喺黑名單，更加唔自由咯！

馬：中共內部嘅巨頭有冇分派系呢？

李：有，好似毛澤東係民族派，劉少奇係國際派，周恩來，朱德係走中間路線。不過，佢地完全係反美，指美國係帝國主義者，戰爭敗子。

馬：對於海外，佢地點樣呢？

李：喺海外，佢地有第五縱隊，散佈各地。

馬：喺海外嘅第五縱隊做嘅乜野工作呀？

李：佢地除咗做宣傳同破壞嘅工作之外，又做間諜工作，偷取軍事，經濟同政治嘅情報，用暗號，密碼，或者秘密無線電向中共或蘇俄報告。

馬：你點樣知道中共呢啲活動呀？

李：因為我喺香港嘅時候，有一個共產黨幹部知道我要黎美國，想叫我同佢地做地下情報工作人員，所以佢講呢啲野俾我知。

第九課

馬：李先生，你以為中共係唔係蘇俄嘅衛星國家呀？

李：話佢係亦得，話佢唔係亦得。我以為最啱就係話中共係機會主義者。

馬：中共嘅竹簾之內有冇叛亂呀？

李：普通黎講，叛亂嘅事件時常有，不過中共控制得十二分嚴密，所以大規模嘅叛亂唔容易。

馬：敢，喺竹簾之內，係唔係有反共嘅活動呢？

李：敢又唔係。竹簾之內有好多游擊隊，有好多國民政府嘅特務同通訊人員，有機會就盡力打擊共產黨嘅建設同宣傳。

馬：你有冇參加過呢嘅反共嘅活動同組織呀？

李：有，我有機會參加呢嘅反共組織或活動。

馬：對中共嘅檢討會，你有冇經驗呀？

李：有七經驗。因為我好少出聲，所以幹部都話我係個人主義者。強迫我學習大衆化，參加共黨既門面（前線）團體。

第十課

關：老馬，我以為你而家同李大年問話！

馬：冇錯，不過我出黎食口煙，飲杯啲啡啫！

關：你清楚李大年本人嘅根底未呀？

馬：我覺得佢雖然接受過馬列嘅學說同毛澤東嘅新民主主義，但係佢唔係一個共產主義信徒。

關：佢有冇坦白講佢係中共紅旗之下嘅活動呀？

馬：佢相當坦白，而且加上一啲合理嘅解釋。

關：佢對中共有乜批評嗎？

馬：佢對中共嘅政策同手段都有批評。佢嘅分析幾準確。眼光幾够，批評得幾透澈。

關：佢對中國大陸嘅情形有發表意見嗎？

馬：佢話大陸嘅人民好艱苦。佢又指出在極權主義者嘅鐵蹄

之下，人民有自由，佢地嘅思想，行動都受限制。

關：對於反共嘅活動，佢知道些少嗎？

馬：佢只係知道少少，因為佢話有機會參加所有嘅活動。

關：對於佢嘅美國嘅親屬，朋友等等，你向佢問明白未呀？

馬：我重未提及呢一樣，等一陣我會叫佢開一張名單俾我。

關：根據你觀察，佢可唔可以做一個政府證人呢？

馬：呢個問題，我重要澈底調查過至可以決定。

第十一課

馬：李先生，你到美國之後，有冇同共產黨接觸過呀？

李：根據我所知道嘅，我有同共產黨接觸過，不過，我行船嘅時候，曾經入過海員工會。

馬：佢地係唔係左傾份子呀？

李：佢地可能係左傾份子，不過而家我有行船，亦有交會費好耐囉！

馬：你幾時行船？喺邊間輪船公司做工呀？

李：我讀咗三個學期大學，因為冇錢繼續，所以停學。又因為冇其他適合嘅工作，所以同太平洋輪船公司做行船。

馬：你行邊一隻船呀？

李：嗰隻船叫做網自李，係貨船，來往三藩市同日本、香港等地。我行咗六七水船。一九五八年六月，我因為病咗一

大場，就係個陣時辭咗工。

馬：你行船來回美國遠東嘅時候，有冇走私漏稅，作奸犯科呀？

李：我有做過呢啲嘅嘢，有時我帶少少自己用嘅中國藥材，亦經過海關稅員檢查，然後帶上岸。

馬：你而家係邊處做工，每個月有幾多錢入息呀？

李：我而家係孖結街二百三十號，一間老番餐館處做工，每個月除咗花利之外，有三百文嘅上下。

馬：請你係呢張紙上便寫清楚你自己嘅姓名、年歲、地址，同到美國之後你所做過嘅各種工作。

李：請你唔好講得嘅快。

馬：對唔住，你重要寫明你每個老板嘅姓名，佢地嘅地址，與及做工嘅日期。

李：重有嗎？

馬：請你順便喺呢張紙後便寫埋你嘅直系親屬嘅姓名，地址
與及關係。

李：好啦。

第十二課

馬：李先生，我而家想問吓你關於方佐治嘅事。

李：好呀。

馬：請問你對於佢嘅背景熟唔熟呀？

李：我唔係好熟，不過聽聞話佢係鄉下出世，細佬哥嘅時候

佢搬出去省城住，喺省城讀書。

馬：佢喺省城讀書讀到第幾年級呀？

李：聽聞講，佢讀到高中嘅時候就黎美國，相信佢重未畢業。

馬：佢有乜特別嘅嗜好同活動呀？

李：佢講過俾我聽，佢話佢最中意文學，參加過好幾個讀書會，而且時常向報館同雜誌社投稿。

馬：對於呢啲讀書會，雜誌社等等嘅性質，你明唔明白呀？

李：好難講，不過普通黎講，中國文人嘅生活多數清苦，左傾

馬： 嘅人亦有。所以有啲讀書會，雜誌社係共黨嘅門面組織。方佐治黎啲美國之後有乜活動呀？

李： 佢黎啲美國之後，一方面補習英文，另一方面做讀書工。放暑假嘅時候，佢又去園口做工。根據我所知嘅，佢到美國初期，有乜特別嘅活動。

第十三課

馬：根據你所知道嘅，方佐治係美國有啲乜直系親屬呀？

李：除咗佢嘅父親之外，我唔知道佢重有乜野親人係呢度。

馬：佢重有其他嘅親戚係美國嗎？

李：對於呢件事我唔清楚。我好似見過一兩個同佢同村嘅叔伯。不過可能係好疏嘅親屬，冇乜親密關係嘅。

馬：你同佢同房住嘅時候係七年七月？嗰陣時你地係邊處住呀？

李：嗰陣時係一九五三年九月，即係我讀大學第二個學期。我同佐治係企利街夾市得頓街嗰間柏文住。

馬：你同佢係喺嗰處住咗幾耐呀？

李：我地一齊住咗一年嘅上下。後來因為我病咗，又停咗學，所以我自己搬開住。

馬：你同佢住嘅時候，邊個係佢嘅朋友呀？

李：除咗幾個係我地大家嘅同學之外，我唔識佢嘅朋友。佢嘅朋友好少黎搵佢，佢又好少請朋友黎坐。

馬：佢個陣時有乜活動呀？

李：佢個陣時好中意參加各種活動，尤其係青年方面嘅。

馬：請你將你所記得嘅團體嘅名講俾我聽。

李：現時我一個都唔記得，或者遲吓我諗倒至講俾你聽，好嗎？

馬：好呀。你諗倒之後，請你開列一張名單俾我。

第十四課

馬：方佐治離開學校之後，佢係邊處做工呀？

李：佢好似喺一間船廠做工。

馬：你知唔知道係邊一間船廠呀？

李：我唔係幾清楚。聽聞話，嗰間船廠喺對面海嗰邊。

馬：佢有乜職位呀？喺邊個部份呀？

李：呢啲我真係唔知咯！

馬：佢而家重喺嗰處做工嗎？

李：佢重喺嗰處做。聽聞講，佢唔只加咗人工，而且升咗級。

馬：你講過，佢喺工會好活動，係嗎？

李：冇錯，佢喺工會出席各種委員會，計劃各樣活動。

馬：你點知道佢喺工會活動嘅情形呀？

李：我有一個好朋友亦係嗰個工會會員。佢時時提及佐治嘅事，所以我知道些少。

馬：除咗唐人埠嘅社團同工會之外，佢重有乜特別嘅活動呀？

李：我相信冇乜咯！

馬：根據你所知嘅，邊一個係佢最好嘅朋友呀？

李：唐人埠個個和平社嘅社員都係佢嘅好朋友。尤其是社長梁顯利係同佢最親密嘅。

馬：李先生，我好多謝你嘅幫忙。對於做證人嘅問題，我地研究過之後再通知你。

李：好好。如果需要我，唔該你早啲通知我。

第十五課

馬：關主任，我想向你簡單報告一吓關於李大年做證人嘅調查。

關：好呀，請坐落至傾啦。

馬：根據我嘅觀察，李大年同方佐治唔係知己朋友。

關：佢可能知道老方嘅活動，你話係嗎？

馬：呢啲係冇錯，不過佢所知知道嘅野，同老方嘅案底差唔多。

冇乜唔合口供。

關：你敢講係乜意思呀？

馬：我地已經由移民局方面知道老方嘅家庭背景。我地係呢

方面比較老李所知嘅更加清楚詳細。

關：佢係美國嘅活動點呀？

馬：呢一層比較有頭緒。老李今日開咗一張名單，寫明老方活動嘅社團。不過，又要費一番時候黎調查。

關：如果係敢，豈不是離成功之路重遠？

馬：唔緊要嘅，不過，我地有一件意外嘅收穫。

關：係乜呀？

馬：老李喺香港等候黎美國嘅時候，中共情報局方面曾經派人同佢接頭，不過，佢拒絕咗。

關：真嘅！如果係敢，呢啲消息應該通知聯邦調查局或者中央情報處咯！

馬：等我整一個有系統嘅報告俾你之後，你可以權宜辦理。

關：好好，多謝你，老馬。

第十六課

伍：請問你係唔係朱榮貴先生呀？

朱：好話，你係邊位呀？

伍：我叫做伍保文，係聯邦偵探局（聯邦調查局）嘅偵探（調查員）。

朱：有乜指教呀？

伍：我想調查一吓謝賓呢個人，佢以前同你做工，係嗎？

朱：你係唔係調查移民案呀？

伍：唔係，唔係移民案，係國防部叫我地調查謝賓嘅工作背景。

朱：點解呀？

伍：因為佢申請去做國防部嘅一個重要職位，所以要調查一吓。

朱：你想調查啲乜野呀？

伍：第一，你覺得謝賓同你做工做得點樣呀？

朱：佢嘅工作我非常之滿意，可以話係我嘅得力助手。

伍：佢係你處做工嘅時候同其他嘅伙記傾得埋嗎？

朱：佢好好人品，佢同個個伙記都合得埋，係一個難得嘅伙記。

伍：佢點解辭咗個份工呀？

朱：因為佢要去美東，所以離開呢處。

伍：佢中意飲酒嗎？中意賭博嗎？好攞三攞四嗎？

朱：佢好少嫖，賭飲吹。

伍：你覺得佢有冇對美國不忠嘅行為同思想呀？

朱：我知道佢入咗美籍，佢有七對美國不忠嘅行為同思想。

伍：你可以講幾個對謝賓有認識嘅人嘅姓名地址俾我知嗎？

朱：當然可以啦，等我攤張紙寫俾你咯。

伍：多謝嘅！多謝嘅！

第十七課

伍：小姐，請問雷天才先生係處嗎？

秘：啊！你係唔係正話打電話黎嘅聯邦偵探局個位伍保文先生呀？

伍：好話，雷先生約我喺呢個時候黎見佢，佢係處嗎？

秘：唔該你等一陣，等我通知佢。

伍：雷先生。

雷：請坐，請坐，伍先生。

伍：因為有一位謝賓先生想申請一份政府工，我地想調查一吓佢嘅背景，我希望你能够多多幫忙。

雷：當然啦！當然啦！謝賓係我一個老朋友嘅仔，佢好似我自己嘅子姪一樣。

伍：你對於佢嘅家庭環境清楚嗎？

雷：我十分清楚佢嘅家庭環境。佢嘅家人個個都係安份守己。
伍：你熟謝賓嘅朋友嗎？

雷：我估我嘅大仔同第二仔好熟佢嘅朋友。

伍：你知道佢有乜唔好嘅習慣同唔好嘅嗜好嗎？

雷：佢冇乜唔好嘅習慣，幾慳儉，而且肯做工。雖然佢出黎做工有幾耐，或者亦貯咗幾個仙嚟銀行咯！

伍：如果你有一件好重要嘅工作，你會唔會信賴佢去做呀？

雷：我對佢好有信心。我以為我會信賴佢去做。

伍：我重想同你嘅公子傾一吓關於謝賓嘅朋友，得嗎？

雷：得啦。你可以而家去佢做工嘅燕梳公司搵佢。

伍：唔該嘍，雷先生。

雷：唔使唔該。伍先生。

第十八課

伍：請問雷威林先生喺處嗎？

雷：我就係啦。先生貴姓名呀？

伍：我叫做伍保文，係聯邦偵探局嘅偵探。

雷：有七指教呢，伍偵探。

伍：我想向你問一吓關於謝賓先生呢一個人。

雷：佢犯咗乜罪呀？

伍：佢唔係犯罪。不過佢申請一份同國防秘密有關嘅工作，

對於佢嘅一切，我地想知道清楚。

雷：啊！佢係我嘅老同學，老朋友。我保證佢係一個好人。

伍：佢呢個人係點樣架？

雷：佢做事好精細，好認真，對人好忠厚，佢係一個可靠嘅人。

伍：你熟佢嘅朋友嗎？

雷：我差唔多識佢嘅朋友，尤其是嗰幾個比較親密嘅嘅。我可以話佢地個個都係「奉公守法」嘅公民，佢地唔係不良份子。

伍：請問你對佢有乜批評呀？

雷：我以為佢有時好頑梗，不過呢啲唔可以話係佢嘅劣點。

伍：雷先生，我好多謝你嘅幫忙。

雷：唔好敢話，伍偵探。

第十九課

胡：老伍，對於調查謝安嘅工作，你攞掂未呀？

伍：九成囉！不過我重想係另一方面研究一下。

胡：照現在嘅情形，佢有冇問題呀？

伍：可以話完全冇問題。

胡：你可唔係口頭上約畧先黎一個報告呀？

伍：當然可以啦！

胡：佢嘅工作效能點呀？

伍：肯認真，有毅力，有責任心，不過有時頑梗啲。

胡：佢待人接物點呀？

伍：和藹可親，而且肯犧牲自己嘅金錢同時間幫忙朋友。

胡：佢私人嘅品行呢？

伍：忠誠可靠，勤儉而且有志氣，量度大又有不良嗜好。

胡：佢有興趣飲兩杯嗎？

伍：只係逢場作興，適可而止，全無鬧事。

胡：如果係敢，你重打算研究邊一方面嘅野呀？

伍：我想研究一吓關於佢嘅社團活動。

胡：敢，我希望你早日辦妥呢件事。

伍：呢個禮拜尾，我可以交出書面報告。

胡：唔該，唔該。

第二十課

警：你地呢處有劫案發生，係嗎？

員：冇錯，大約十五分鐘前有人喺呢處打劫。

警：銀行被劫咗幾多錢呀？

員：大約二十文。

警：幾多錢張嘅銀紙呀？

員：有的五十文張嘅，有的二十文張嘅。

警：你地有冇銀紙號碼嘅紀錄呀？

員：有的有紀錄，有的冇紀錄。

警：幾多個賊呀？佢地有冇帶炮呀？

員：只係見到一個帶手槍，不過佢話重有個同黨。

警：佢係七野嘅人？幾大年紀？幾高大呀？

員：佢好似係白人，大約廿歲左右，中等身材，唔高唔矮
警：佢着乜衫呀？有乜特點嗎？

員：佢着一套灰色嘅西裝，白恤衫，冇打呔，冇戴帽，戴黑
眼鏡。

警：佢嘅頭髮長嗎？佢有冇鬚呀？

員：佢嘅頭髮棕色嘅，飛得好短；冇些少鬍鬚，不過唔係幾
長。

警：佢肥抑或瘦呀？

員：佢麻麻肥，佢有雙下巴。

警：佢重有冇其他嘅特點呀？

員：佢個鼻扁扁，左邊面有一粒大嘅瘡。

警：重有冇呀？

員：佢隻右手嘅尾指有一隻大紅寶石戒指，佢個口咬住一支
呂宋煙。

警：佢行路走抑或坐車走呀？

員：佢行出門口之後，轉左，因為人多，就睇唔見佢咯

第二十一課

警：請問你早半點鐘見唔見倒一個戴黑眼鏡嘅人由個間銀行行出黎呀？

行：等我諗吓。啊，係啦，有一個戴黑眼鏡嘅同一個染黃頭髮嘅女人一齊出黎。

警：你記得個個人點樣嘅嗎？唔該你描寫佢咯。

行：佢咬住一枝呂宋煙，但係有點着火。佢幾高幾肥。

警：你以為佢有幾高同幾重呀？

行：佢大約有五尺八九寸高，一百七十磅嘅上下。

警：嗰個女人大約幾多歲呀？

行：佢廿七八歲左右，唔係幾黑，染黃頭髮，啱啱髮，亦戴黑眼鏡，着一件時款嘅黃大褸，高牙鞋。佢嘅樣唔錯，不過好似好惡嘅。

警：佢地係乜種人呀？

行：佢地係西人。

警：佢地兩個正話打劫銀行，你知道佢地係邊處走去嗎？

行：係麼！佢地駛車走，唔怪得佢地駛車駛得咁狼忙囉。

警：你記得個架車係乜年嘅，係乜色嘅呀？

行：個架好似係一九六〇年嘅福特車，好似係黑色嘅，有四

度門嘅車。

警：佢地係邊處駛去呀？

行：佢地係呢條街一直駛去，駛得好快。

警：你睇唔睇倒佢嘅車牌號數呀？

行：我有注意，不過好似唔係加省車牌嘅顏色。

警：如果你見到個兩個人或者個架車嘅時候，你重認得嗎？

行：我重認得。

警：請你寫你嘅姓名，地址同電話嗰呢處，以後或者要麻煩你。

行：唔緊要，唔緊要。

第二十二課

警：周先生，李夫人，我想請你地兩位睇一睇呢幾張相。

周：好呀，等我黎睇吓。

警：佢地似唔似打劫銀行嗰兩個人呀？

李：我地冇留意嗰個女人，佢實在係七野樣就好難識別咯。

警：呢張相似唔似打劫銀行嗰個男人呀？

李：有的似嗰個男人，不過佢好似冇啲多鬚。

警：請你睇吓呢張側面嘅相，似嗎？

李：冇錯囉，我記得嗰一粒瘰，係佢囉！

警：周先生，你以為係嗎？

周：我覺得好似，不過，我唔敢擔保，因為我個陣時只係驟吓眼啫。

警：嗰個女人呢，周先生？

周：呢張相唔係幾似嗰個女人。嗰個女人靚啲，瘦啲，而且個酒凹，條頸亦有啲長。

警：請你再睇一睇呢張側面嘅相，點呀？

周：呀，呢張側面嘅又幾似播！點解呢？

警：請你再睇清楚呢張正面嘅咯。

李：唔該你俾個個女人嘅側面嘅相等我再睇吓。

警：好呀，拿，呢張係咯。

李：睇黎好似我係銀行見過佢。我記得我見過呢對耳環。

警：點解你記得呢對耳環呀？

李：因為我係銀行見到呢對耳環嘅時候，我覺得好特別，所

以記得。

警：如果係嘅，呢兩個人或者就係打劫銀行嘅咯。

李：我以為係咯：

周：我亦係嘅話：

第二十三課

關：聽聞話你地已經捉倒兩個打劫銀行嘅嫌疑犯，係嗎？

警：冇錯，我地已經審問過佢地咯。昨日亦已經過堂啦。

關：佢地肯唔肯認罪呀？

警：佢地唔肯認罪，不過佢地兩個人嘅口供唔係幾對。

關：噉點呢？

警：我地有充足嘅人證物證，我相信佢地難逃法網。

關：被告有冇請辯護律師呀？

警：佢地有辯護律師。聽佢嘅口氣，如果判決係有罪，佢地會上訴。

關：如果法官判有罪，佢地會坐幾耐監呀？

警：噉就好難講。但係因為佢地兩個都有舊案底，可能判有期徒刑，甚至終身監禁亦唔定。

關：呢件案係唔係市檢察官打理呀？

警：唔係，因為打劫銀行係犯咗聯邦例，所以係由聯邦檢察官負責控告。

關：定期幾時出庭呀？

警：現時定咗下個禮拜四開審。

關：你同我到時一定要做證人咯。

警：梗係啦，不過我以為呢件案唔使幾耐就可以解決囉。

關：我以為開審唔會好耐，不過選擇陪審員可能要好長時間。

警：冇錯，尤其是嗰位辯護律師係出名嘅扭計師爺。

第二十四課

許：先生，我想報案，我個仔唔見咗。

警：佢叫做乜名？幾時唔見咗呀？

許：佢叫做尊尼許，昨晚六點佢食完飯出街，到而家重未翻

黎。

警：佢今年幾歲呀？佢有幾高幾大呀？

許：尊尼今年十一歲，大約四尺半嘍上下，體重八十磅左右。

警：佢有乜容易認嘅特點嗎？

許：佢飛光頭，有些少假晒牙，眼眉好粗，好濃，雙眼幾大

，最近佢晒成好黑。

警：佢昨晚出街着乜衫呀？

許：佢着短袖士砵衫，灰黑色絨西裝長褲，紅色嘅窄吉。

警：佢着個對鞋係乜色嘅呀？

許：佢着對深黃色嘅短柄皮鞋，個對鞋係新嘅。

警：你記得佢着乜襪嗎？

許：我有注意，不過佢嘅襪多數係白色橡筋頭嘅。

警：佢昨晚出門口嘅時候，佢話去邊度呀？

許：我嘅女人話，佢去踎單車，但係架單車又係車房。

警：邊啲人係佢至好嘅朋友呀？

許：我地隔離個幾個細佬哥同佢至好，不過佢地昨晚冇見過佢。

第二十五課

警：許先生，尊尼多數同邊的人來往呀？

許：除左左鄰右里啲幾個細佬哥之外，重有佢三幾個深交嘅同學。

警：你有冇問過佢地呀？

許：我問過佢地咯，不過佢地昨晚都有見過佢。

警：你去過你的親戚朋友處搵過佢未呀？

許：所有親戚我都問過，比較相熟嘅朋友處我亦去過，唔係幾相熟嘅朋友我亦問過。

警：我可以即刻同你打電話去本埠各醫院調查一吓，睇吓有冇細佬哥意外嘅事件發生。

許：噉就唔該啱咯！不過，先生，你以為會唔會係綁票呀？

警：你有冇仇人呀？

許：我唔會有仇人。我待人接物，都好公道，冇得罪朋友。

警：你有冇收到恐嚇信向你勒索呀？

許：我有收到恐嚇信。

警：如果係綁票，佢地會同你接頭，向你勒索。

許：噉，點辦呢？

警：如果佢地同你接頭，你要設辦法敷衍佢地，即刻通知我地，千祈鎮定。

許：我嘅仔會唔會有危險呀？

警：我地一定盡力同你設法，你翻去休息一吓啦。如果有乜消息，請你即刻通知我地。

許：唔該嘅，唔該嘅。

第二十六課

林：我正話由唐山黎，對華埠嘅情形唔熟，想向你請教請教，得嗎？

楊：唔好客氣，大家隨便傾吓，交換吓知識。

林：邊幾個社團算做最重要嘅呀？

楊：中華總會館，中華總商會，同源會可以算得最重要嘅囉。

林：中華總會館係乜組織呀？

楊：佢可以話係華僑自己最高嘅機關，係由七大會館聯合成嘅，負責有關華僑社會嘅福利，宣傳等等。

林：呢七大會館係乜組織呀？

楊：呢七大會館係邑縣嘅組織，佢地自己同邑或同縣嘅華僑組織嘅。

林：中華總商會呢？

楊：呢個商會同西人嘅一樣，係商人嘅組織，以發展華埠商業為主要目的。

林：同源會又點呀？

楊：同源會係美國公民嘅組織，佢地係華裔，有土生同美籍中國人，不過亦有三幾個西人名譽會員。

林：佢地嘅宗旨係乜呀？

楊：佢地係以維護美籍中國人嘅權利為宗旨。

林：重有冇其他嘅重要社團呀？

楊：當然有啦，華埠重有好多姓氏公所，音樂社同其他嘅服務團體。

LESSON 16

READING MATERIAL

1404

壞 waaf: to spoil;
to ruin; to des-
troy; spoiled.

學壞 hok waaf: to learn
evil.

壞處 waaf ch'wè: bad
points.

616

靈 ling: spirit; force;
cleverness.

靈魂 ling-wan: the soul.

靈通 ling-t'ung: quick-
ness of under-
standing.

靈機 ling-kei: clever
contrivance.

靈敏 ling-mán: bright;
keen; quick.

650

弄 lung: to toy with
to mock; to
work with.

戲弄 hei-lung: to make
fun of.

弄壞 lung waaf: to
spoil; to
wreck; to put
out of order.

弄璋 lung-cheung: to bear
a son.

弄瓦 lung-ngá: to bear
a daughter.

壞 坯 靈 灵 弄

壞 靈 弄

1321

遵 tsun: to obey; to
conform to.

遵守 tsun-shau: to ob-
serve, to obey

遵命 tsun mêng: to obey
a command.

1489

仍 ying: still; yet.

仍然 ying-in: still;
after all.

仍在 ying tsot: still
in existence.

遵 仍

遵 仍

LESSON 16

READING MATERIAL

從實，好花念，
 佢講似似腦，
 何黎起係玉中，
 小姐見有嘅美唔，
 唔黃乜靈wan，
 係二奇wan，
 醫生之後，因為且住精神，
 亦黃為且住精神，
 都二佢何佢，
 唔嘅愛小，
 係病何小姐家，
 藥好小姐又心，
 材得小姐係上一日，
 但好何一又一日，
 係快，小姐一位有好，
 自其小姐如掛啦。

佢重復二佢何，
 重發，弄仍小姐，
 佢未勸壞然，
 同完佢身未替，
 醫生全係體，
 醫生fooi醫院，
 商量，復住黃樓，
 打健多二請，
 算康，幾遵假，
 出院，抵何醫種，
 不弱，小姐嘅續，
 醫舊亦意就，
 生病憂見，
 覺得容易黃過，
 覺容慮不麻煩。